2009 CALENDAR

CONTENTS

Diary of Key Dates 2009 *Page 1*

General Information *Page 7*

Statutes and Regulations *Page 19*

Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers *Page 311*

Officers and Staff of the University *Page 579*

Glossary of Terms 2009 *Page 631*

Index *Page 637*

Degree, Diploma, and Certificate Regulations

College of Business ..... *Page 37*

College of Creative Arts ..... *Page 69*

College of Education ..... *Page 85*

College of Humanities and Social Sciences ..... *Page 127*

College of Sciences ..... *Page 189*

Massey University Qualifications ..... *Page 287*

New Zealand School of Music ..... *Page 301*

MASSEY UNIVERSITY
TE KUNENGA KI PŪREHUROA

2009
CALENDAR

Massey University

PUBLISHED NOVEMBER 2008 BY MASSEY UNIVERSITY

DISCLAIMER

The information contained in this publication is indicative of the offerings available in 2009 and subsequent years. This information is correct at the time of going to press, but is subject to change. The University reserves the right to introduce new and/or changed regulations and/or to change the content of papers and/or to withdraw any qualification or paper and/or to limit the number of students in any qualification or paper should circumstances so require.

ADDRESSES

MANAWATU CAMPUS	MANAWATU CAMPUS	ALBANY CAMPUS	WELLINGTON CAMPUS
Turitea Site: Massey University Private Bag 11 222 Palmerston North New Zealand	Hokowhitu Site: Massey University College of Education Private Bag 11 035 Centennial Drive Palmerston North New Zealand	Massey University Auckland Campus Private Bag 102 904 North Shore Mail Centre Auckland New Zealand	Massey University Wellington Campus Private Box 756 Wellington New Zealand

TELEPHONES

Turitea Site:	Hokowhitu Site:	Albany Campus:	Wellington Campus:
+64 (06) 356 9099	+64 (06) 356 9099	+64 (09) 443 9700	+64 (04) 801 2794

FACSIMILES

Turitea Site:	Hokowhitu Site:	Albany Campus:	Wellington Campus:
+64 (06) 356 9099	+64 (06) 356 9099	+64 (09) 443 9700	+64 (04) 801 2794

Information about Massey University may also be accessed
via the Internet at http://www.massey.ac.nz

Printed by
Print Consultants
Palmerston North
ISSN 0111-6010

CONTENTS

Page

Diary of Key Dates 2009 1–6
General Information 7–18
Statutes and Regulations 19–36
Degree, Diploma and Certificate Regulations
College of Business 37–68
College of Creative Arts 69–84
College of Education 85–126
College of Humanities and Social Sciences 127–188
College of Sciences 1895–286
Massey University Qualifications 287–300
New Zealand School of Music 301–310
Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers 311–578
Officers and Staff of the University 579–630
Glossary of Terms 631–636
Index 637–648

Diary of Key Dates 2009

Student Calendar

For start and end dates of semesters and mid-semester breaks, students should check individual programme booklets for paper details as some programmes of study do not follow the dates given here, e.g. Cert ESOL. New Zealand School of Music students follow Massey University dates except in Wellington where they follow Victoria University dates.

2008 October

1	Enrolment into papers opens for 2009 academic year (unless otherwise stated for programmes requiring selected entry).
1	Applications close for accommodation in University Halls of Residence and Apartments for the year 2009.

November

17	**Summer School begins.**

December

15	2008 examination results posted about this date.
22	Students liable for exclusion notified.

2009
January

5	Reporting in Person for Summer School January-February classes.
5	Summer School re-commences.
12	Semester One commences for College of Education students enrolled in the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary) at Manawatu and Albany.
15	Due date for Discretionary Entrance applications for Semester One and Double Semester 2009.
22	Final date for appeals against exclusion.
19	Wellington Anniversary Day Holiday, Manawatu Campus and Wellington Campus.
26	Auckland Anniversary Day Holiday, Albany Campus.
30	Final date for withdrawal of application for accommodation in University Halls of Residence without forfeit of bond.
31	Final date to apply for admission (prior to enrolment) to a first or subsequent Massey University block mode or extramural postgraduate programme (Semester One or Double Semester) in the Colleges of Business, Education, Humanities and Social Sciences, and Sciences.

February

1	Final date for applications to graduate at Albany Campus.
2	Semester One commences for all **returning** College of Education students enrolled in pre-service Teacher Education programmes except the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary).
3	Final day of Summer School lectures.
4–5	Reading days prior to Summer School examinations.
5	Final date to apply for admission (prior to enrolment) to a first or subsequent Massey University internal post-graduate programme (Semester One or Double Semester) in the Colleges of Business, Education, Humanities and Social Sciences, and Sciences.
5	Final date for all Transfer of Academic Credit/Cross Credit applications for students who intend to commence study in Semester One.
6	Waitangi Day.
9–14	Summer School examinations.

Administrative Calendar

2008
December

5	University Council meets.
22	University closes at 5 pm.

2009
January

5	University re-opens.
19	Wellington Anniversary Day Holiday, Manawatu Campus and Wellington Campus.
26	Auckland Anniversary Day Holiday, Albany Campus.

February

6	Waitangi Day.
11	Academic Committee meets.

Student Calendar

12–13 Let's Start Teaching for all Internal Year 1 College of Education students in pre-service Teacher Education programmes (exclusive of the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary) and Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) programmes.

14 Summer School ends.

15 Due date for acceptance of on-time enrolment applications from new internal students and all extramural students for Semester One and Double Semester, conditional on availability of remaining places.

16–19 Reporting in Person, Albany Campus.

18 Dispatch of Semester One and Double Semester extramural material normally completed for those who enrol by mid-January.

19–20 Reporting in Person, Turitea site at Manawatu. College Orientation, Wellington campus.

23 Semester One and Double Semester begins:
Albany Campus; Turitea site at Manawatu; for the non-Pre service Teacher Education programmes and postgraduate students, Hokowhitu site; and for degree programmes, Wellington campus.

27 Final date for acceptance of late enrolment applications for Semester One and Double Semester, conditional on availability of remaining places (internal, all campuses).
Final date for adding papers for Semester One and Double Semester (internal) for students already enrolled.

March

1 Final date for applications to graduate at Manawatu and Wellington.

9 Summer School results posted about this date.

13 Final date for Student Association/Society fee payment or exemption.

31 Final date for payment of outstanding fees for Semester One and Double Semester papers.

April

10–14 Easter break.

15–24 Apr Mid-Semester One break (study and field trips, internal; extramural contact courses).

15–24 Apr Mid-Semester break for Pre-service Teacher Education programmes in the College of Education.

21 Celebration to honour Pasifika graduands, Albany Campus.

21–23 Graduation ceremonies, Albany Campus.

24 Celebration to honour Maori graduates, Albany Campus.

25 Anzac Day.

27 Semester One resumes.

May

1 Final date for applications for Veterinary programme selection.

11–15 Graduation ceremonies, Manawatu.

15 Due date for Discretionary Entrance applications for Semester Two.

15 Celebration to honour Maori graduates, Manawatu.

29 Graduation, Wellington.
Celebration to honour Maori graduates Wellington.

Administrative Calendar

18 Academic Board meets.

March

6 University Council meets.

11 Academic Committee meets. Final date to consider Committee for University Academic Programmes (CUAP) proposals for round one.

13 Final date for MUSA fee payment or exemption.

18 Academic Board meets.

April

8 Academic Committee meets.

10–14 Easter break.

15–24 Apr Conferences at the Manawatu Campus.

21–24 Graduation – Albany.

25 Anzac Day.

29 Academic Board meets.

May

1 University Council meets.

4 Deadline for submission of information on programme offerings for 2010.

6 Academic Committee meets. Final date for considering changes to the 2010 University Calendar.

11–15 Graduation – Manawatu.

29 Graduation – Wellington.

Student Calendar

29 Final day of Semester One lectures. Albany Campus; Turitea site at Manawatu; and for non-Pre-service Teacher Education programmes and postgraduate students at the Hokowhitu site.

June

1 Queen's Birthday observance.

2–5 Study break, Albany Campus, Turitea site at Manawatu and for non-Pre-service Teacher Education programmes and postgraduate students at the Hokowhitu site.

5 Final day of Semester One classes for College of Creative Arts students.

8–20 Semester One examinations.

15 Final date to apply for admission (prior to enrolment) to a first or subsequent Massey University postgraduate programme (Semester Two) in the Colleges of Business, Education, Humanities and Social Sciences, and Sciences.

20 Semester One ends.

22 June–3 July
Winter break, NZ School of Music, Wellington campus.

22 June–3 July
Winter break, College of Education students enrolled in pre-service Teacher Education programmes.

22 June–10 July
Extramural campus courses.

22 June–10 July
Mid-year break.
Albany Campus; Turitea site at Manawatu; Hokowhitu site (non-Pre-service Teacher Education and postgraduate) internal students.

29 Due date for acceptance of on-time enrolment applications from new internal students and all extramural students for Semester Two, conditional on availability of remaining places.
Dispatch of Semester Two extramural material normally completed (Pre-service Teacher Education programmes).

July

1 Final date for all Transfer of Academic Credit/Cross Credit applications for students who intend to commence study in Semester Two.

6 Semester Two begins for Wellington NZSM students.
Semester Two begins for College of Education students enrolled in Pre-service Teacher Education programmes.

8 Dispatch of Semester Two extramural material normally completed.

10 Reporting in Person, Albany Campus, Turitea site at Manawatu, and for the Bachelor of Education and postgraduate students at the Hokowhitu site. College Orientation, Wellington campus.
Semester One examination results posted about this date.

13 Semester Two begins:
Albany Campus, Turitea site at Manawatu, Wellington campus and for non-Pre-service Teacher Education and postgraduate students at the Hokowhitu site.

17 Final date for acceptance of late enrolment applications for Semester Two, conditional on availability of remaining places (internal, all campuses).
Final date for adding Semester Two papers (internal) for students already enrolled.

31 Final date for payment of outstanding fees for Semester Two papers.

Administrative Calendar

June

1 Queen's Birthday observance.

10 Academic Committee meets.

17 Academic Board meets.

22 June–10 July
Conferences at the Manawatu Campus.

July

3 University Council meets.

8 Academic Committee meets. Final date to consider Committee for University Academic Programmes (CUAP) proposals for round two.

15 Academic Board meets.

Student Calendar

August

17–28 Study break, NZ School of Music, Wellington campus.

24–4 Sept Mid-Semester Two break (study and field trips, internal; extramural contact courses).

31 Semester Two resumes for NZSM Wellington students.

September

7 Semester Two resumes.

28–2 Oct Mid-Semester Two break for College of Education students enrolled in pre-service Teacher Education programmes.

30 Due date for Discretionary Entrance applications for Summer School.

October

1 Applications close for accommodation in University Halls of Residence and Apartments for the year 2009.

12–23 Study break, NZ School of Music, Wellington campus.

16 Final day of Semester Two lectures, Albany Campus; Turitea site at Manawatu; Hokowhitu site (Bachelor of Education and postgraduate students); Wellington campus.

19–23 Study break, Albany Campus, Turitea site at Manawatu, and for the non-Pre-service Teacher Education and postgraduate students at the Hokowhitu site.

26 Labour Day.

27-6 November Examinations for Semester Two and Double Semester papers, NZ School of Music, Wellington campus.

27–11 November Examinations for Semester Two and Double Semester papers.

30 Final day of Semester Two lectures for College of Education students enrolled in Pre-service Teacher Education programmes (excluding the Primary Early Childhood Education and Secondary Graduate programmes).

31–11 November Examinations for College of Education students enrolled in Pre-service Teacher Education programmes.

November

2 Due date for acceptance of on-time enrolment applications from new internal students and all extramural students for Summer School, conditional on availability of remaining places.

2-11 November Examinations for College of Education students enrolled in Pre-service Teacher Education programmes.

5 Dispatch of Summer School extramural material normally completed for those who enrol by end of October.

9 Summer School begins, NZ School of Music, Wellington campus.

11 Semester Two ends.

16 Summer School begins.

20 Final date for acceptance of late enrolment applications for Summer School, conditional on availability of remaining places (internal, all campuses).
Final day to add papers for Summer School (internal) for students already enrolled.
Semester Two ends for the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) programme.

27 Semester Two ends for the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary) and (Early Childhood Education) programmes.

27–28 Graduation ceremonies, Palmerston North.

Administrative Calendar

August

12 Academic Committee meets.

19 Academic Board meets.

24–4 Sept Conferences at the Manawatu Campus.

September

4 University Council meets.

9 Academic Committee meets.

October

2 University Council meets.

7 Academic Committee meets.

21 Academic Board meets.

26 Labour Day.

November

11 Academic Committee meets.

18 Academic Board meets.

27–28 Graduation – Palmerston North.

Student Calendar

December

4	Final date for payment of outstanding fees for Summer School papers.
15	Due date for Discretionary Entrance applications for Semester One and Double Semester 2010.
10	Semester Two and Double Semester examination results posted about this date.
21	Students liable for exclusion notified.
23	Last day of Summer School lectures for 2009.

2010
January

5	Summer School resumes.

February

2	Final day of Summer School lectures.
8–13	Summer School Examinations.
13	Summer School ends.

Administrative Calendar

December

4	University Council meets.
9	Academic Committee meets.
23	University closes at 5 pm.

2010
January

5	University re-opens.

General Information

	Page
Introduction	8
Welcome Message	8
Admission and Enrolment	8
Planning a Programme of Study	8
Semesters	8
The Credits System	8
Massey University	9
Mission	9
Primary Aims	9
Environmental Mission Statement	9
History	9
Massey University Manawatu	11
Massey University Albany	11
Massey University Wellington	11
Halls of Residence	11
The University Farms	12
The Massey Collections	12
The Arms and Colours of the University	13
Academic Dress	13
Policy Statements	14
Equity of Employment Opportunities	14
Equity of Educational Opportunity	15
Treaty of Waitangi	15
Harassment Prevention and Complaints Resolution	15
Health and Safety	15
Admission and Enrolment	16
International Students	16
Postgraduate Programmes	17
Associations	17
Office of Development and Alumni	17
Students' Associations	17

Introduction

Welcome Message

Welcome to Massey University. Throughout its history, Massey has played a uniquely important role in the development of New Zealand through its ground-breaking research, its distinctive mix of internal, extramural and international teaching, commitment to innovation and close links with the wider society.

Massey has served generations of learners from all backgrounds. Our students experience research-led teaching, innovative modes of delivery, outstanding student support services and high quality resources.

Our ambition is that all Massey students graduate with the mix of academic excellence and employment-related skills that will serve them well in whatever they choose to do.

The staff of Massey University join with me in wishing you well with your studies.

Steve Maharey
Vice-Chancellor

Admission and Enrolment

Massey University operates a multi-access enrolment system, which completes all processes involved in admission of students to the University and enrolment in all study modes (internal, extramural, block and Web) for papers offered in the current academic year or enrolment period. Students may enrol either by WebEnrol on the Massey University website, or by telephone enrolment, or alternatively by post. Students may, in addition, be requested to submit other information to the University to support their enrolment.

Planning a Programme of Study

University programmes exist inside a regulatory framework with all degrees, diplomas and certificates having a set structure. Some programmes are tightly circumscribed in terms of the papers that must be included, while others offer a great deal of flexibility.

Colleges have a detailed set of Regulations for each qualification that specify the number of credits allotted to papers that must be selected. Typically there is a core area of specialisation (the major or the endorsement) as well as a number of associated College papers that may be taken from other areas. When enrolling in a programme of study, students must keep in mind not only the number of credits but also the combination of credits and papers necessary to complete the requirements for their particular qualification.

There may also be requirements to be observed at a paper level, namely prerequisites (papers that must be completed to a defined standard before enrolment in another paper is confirmed), corequisites (papers that must be attempted in the same semester as another paper unless the corequisite paper has previously been passed) and restrictions (where papers are similar in content and therefore students may not count both papers to a qualification). Professional programmes will also have required practical components that must be met.

The Calendar remains the definitive document for all Course Regulations.

Students requiring assistance in planning their programmes of study should contact their College office or speak to one of the Student Liaison Advisers.

Semesters

The Massey University academic year is divided into distinct enrolment periods, which are Semester One, Semester Two and Summer School. Each semester consists of thirteen teaching weeks and concludes with its own examination period. In addition, a longer enrolment period, the Double Semester, parallels Semesters One and Two with an examination period at the end of Semester Two. Summer School comprises the November–February period and includes offerings both internal (generally January through February) and extramural (November through February).

A winter break of three weeks is normally scheduled between the Semester One examination period and the start of Semester Two. Within Semester One, a two-week mid-semester break is linked to the Easter holiday break. Within Semester Two, there is a two-week mid-semester break.

Some programmes and papers do not conform to these standard semester periods. Professional programmes in particular may have a longer instructional year to accommodate practical requirements.

The Credits System

Every paper has a credit value that indicates its contribution to the qualification enrolled for (or to any other qualification to which that paper can contribute). These values have been derived on the basis of an equivalent full-time year for a degree being 120 credits.

The credit value also gives an indication of the total amount of time that a student might reasonably expect to have to spend on each paper in order to satisfactorily complete the assessment requirements (including lectures, laboratories, tutorials, visits and study time for an internal student, or campus and/or regional courses, study groups and private study time for an extramural student). Converted into a number of hours per week, this is referred to as the effective weekly hours for the paper.

Each credit corresponds approximately to 50 minutes per week for a single-semester paper or 25 minutes per week for a double-semester paper. The total hours required for the paper can be calculated at 15 weeks (the number per semester) times 50 minutes (the expected study duration for a single semester paper) times 15 credits, so that a total commitment of 12.5 effective hours per week, or 187.5 effective hours per semester might be expected for a 15 credit paper. The effective weekly hours for a paper will depend on the number of weeks over which it is intended to spread the study programme during the year. The course outline provided for each paper should indicate the effective weekly hours and how these might typically be spent.

From 2007 all undergraduate papers (with the exception of a small number of papers) will have a 15 credit value. Between 1999–2006 all undergraduate papers (apart from a small number of qualification-specific papers in the Colleges of Design, Fine Arts and Music, Education and Sciences) had a 12.5-point value. Papers passed in previous years will carry the points earned in those years, except in the College of Humanities and Social Sciences, where the papers passed in 1994 and prior years will all count at 15 points.

For details of specific transitional arrangements, reference should be made to the entry for the particular qualification elsewhere in the Calendar or to the relevant qualification handbook.

Massey University

Massey University was established as a university under founding legislation which was the Massey University Act 1963. Tuition for degrees, diplomas and certificates is offered by the Colleges of Business; Creative Arts; Education; Sciences; and Humanities and Social Sciences.

Mission

(Excerpt from the Massey University Charter)

Massey University is committed to meeting the needs of New Zealand and New Zealanders, enhancing access to university study for diverse populations, preparing students for life-long learning, and meeting international standards of excellence in research and teaching. Massey University is an integrated multi-campus institution of higher learning that creates new knowledge and understanding; synthesises, applies and disseminates knowledge; develops advanced learning and scholarly abilities for a national and international student body; and promotes free and rational inquiry. We offer high-quality learning experiences that empower people and their communities to prosper in an increasingly knowledge-dependent and technologically advanced world.

Massey University is driven by a spirit of community relevance and engagement, while maintaining intellectual independence. We will use our multi-campus structure to meet the needs of our constituent regional communities, while our flexible delivery and distance (extramural) education capabilities give a national and international reach to our educational programmes.

Massey University recognises and respects the significance of mana whenua within its regions and the range of Māori organisations contributing to Māori development and advancement. We have demonstrated our commitment to Māori development by providing Māori academic leadership, research opportunities and educational qualifications that assist in the achievement of Māori aspirations.

Our integrated academic structures and organisational arrangements enable and support interdisciplinary and cross-disciplinary research and academic programmes. We pride ourselves on the relevance of our programmes; on our openness to students of diverse backgrounds spanning age, geographic location, educational background, ethnicity and culture; on the support we provide for our students; and on the relationship we have built with our alumni.

Strategic Priorities (Investment Plan 2008–2010)

Massey University has identified nine strategic priorities for the future in its Investment Plan 2008–2010. These priorities reflect the positioning, distinctive character and operating environment of the University. Through investment in the key initiatives listed in this Plan, these priorities will enable Massey to deliver the significant outcomes sought for New Zealand, and the priorities and key shifts for the Universities sub-sector in the Tertiary Education Strategy. The outcomes that will be achieved from our strategic priorities include:

- Enhanced academic outcomes for Māori and Pasifika from the implementation of Massey University's Māori and Pasifika Strategies
- Improved educational success for learners from the continuous improvement of Massey's university-level distance education provision
- Improved educational outcomes for learners from the strengthening of Massey University's (e)learning capacity
- Enhanced contribution to economic transformation and social development through a focused and differentiated academic portfolio
- Enhanced contribution to economic transformation and social development through strategic collaboration with industry, communities and other providers
- Enhanced national research capability and economic growth from the advancement of Massey University's research capability, performance and reputation
- Enhanced economic growth for New Zealand and Massey University through the optimisation of commercial activities
- Enhanced international reputation and competitiveness of New Zealand's university sector through the optimisation of Massey University's organisational capability and capacity
- Enhanced economic contribution to New Zealand through implementation of Massey University's internationalisation strategies.

Environmental Mission Statement

Massey University is committed to the principles of environmental responsibility and sustainable resource management at local, national and international levels. It will meet this commitment through community involvement and leadership in education, research and sustainable management practices.

The Massey University Environmental Policy translates the above statement into the following general concepts of environmental responsibility for the University:

- A commitment to the principles of sustainability and to raising environmental awareness, understanding and responsibility throughout the University, the local communities within which its campuses are situated, and in all the wider partnerships and associations beyond the University.
- A whole-institution response to environmental responsibility and to sustainability, fostered by wide and continuing consultation.
- A commitment to Education for Sustainability as a lifelong process for all through interdisciplinary and holistic learning programmes.
- A commitment to research into environmental issues at local, national and global levels.
- A commitment to the processes of education for sustainability.

History

The University, established in 1964, grew out of an antecedent institution called Massey Agricultural College. The College evolved from developments at both Victoria University College and Auckland University College in the 1920s.

The first Chair established in the College of Sciences is named after Sir Walter Clarke Buchanan, whose contribution towards the founding of a Chair in Agriculture at Victoria University College led to the appointment of Professor G. S. Peren as Professor of Agriculture in 1924. A bequest from Sir John Logan Campbell led to the creation of a Chair in Agriculture at Auckland University College, to which Professor W. Riddet was appointed in 1925. The present Chair in Food Technology commemorates this benefaction. Two Schools of Agriculture were initially established, and in 1926 it was resolved by a committee of both Colleges that the Schools should be amalgamated and their combined resources devoted to the establishment of a single institution in the Manawatu. This decision was implemented by the passing of the New Zealand Agricultural College Act in 1926 and by the purchase of the Batchelar estate on the south side of the Manawatu River near Palmerston North. In succeeding years the College acquired several adjoining properties as the need for farm land and building sites increased.

The College was renamed in 1927 after William Ferguson Massey, a former Prime Minister, by an amendment to the Agricultural College Act. In March of 1928 Massey Agricultural College was formally opened. Professor Peren became Walter Clarke Buchanan Professor of Agriculture and Principal of the College, and Professor Riddet became Logan Campbell Professor of Agriculture and Director of the Dairy Research

Institute. There were other staff appointments in Soil Chemistry, Agricultural Botany, Agricultural Economics, Livestock and Veterinary Science, Agricultural Zoology, and Bacteriology. The College offered courses leading to the degrees of Bachelor of Agricultural Science and Master of Agricultural Science of the University of New Zealand. It also offered a variety of shorter courses in aspects of farm management and technology leading to College diplomas and certificates. Eighty-four students enrolled in the first year.

The history of the College for the next 25 years was one of consolidation as a residential agricultural college, steady expansion of these teaching programmes and development as a research institution in cooperation with the New Zealand Dairy Research Institute and units of the Department of Scientific and Industrial Research. For fourteen years following the School of Agriculture Act 1937, Massey Agricultural College and Canterbury Agricultural College at Lincoln constituted the New Zealand School of Agriculture under the direction of a joint Council that coordinated their activities, although each College retained its own Board of Governors. This Act was repealed in 1951.

The post-war period was marked by the introduction of degree courses in Horticulture in 1948, as well as the acquisition of approximately 200 acres to the immediate south in 1946. "Wharerata", a large homestead set in sixteen acres of garden and bush, was added in 1951 following the addition of the farm known as "Tuapaka" near Aokautere in 1948.

In 1960 a branch of the Victoria University of Wellington was founded in Palmerston North on a thirty-acre site at Hokowhitu and nearby Caccia Birch House. Extramural courses were offered throughout the country in selected subjects and tuition provided to Arts students in the Manawatu area. After the dissolution of the University of New Zealand at the end of 1961, Massey College elected, in terms of the Massey College Act of that year, to associate itself with Victoria University pending the assumption of full autonomy. This association was retained in the Massey University College of Manawatu Act 1962, which amalgamated Massey and the branch of Victoria University as from 1 January 1963, the latter becoming the General Studies Faculty of the new institution. By virtue of the Massey University of Manawatu Act 1963, the University was granted autonomy and degree-conferring powers as from 1 January 1964. The ten degrees listed in the Schedule to that Act are symbolised in the gyronny of the University Arms. Amendments abbreviating the name to Massey University were passed in 1966.

These developments, coinciding with a programme of curricular expansion initiated in the late 1950s, led to the establishment of many new departments and to a substantial increase in the number of teaching, research and technical staff. First-year science courses were introduced in 1958. Students working in agricultural degrees had formerly undertaken these prerequisite studies at one of the four colleges of the University of New Zealand. The Faculty of Technology was established in 1961 and the Faculty of Veterinary Science a year later. In 1965 the Faculty of Science was founded, where work continues to be concentrated on the biological sciences. In the same year General Studies was organised into two new Faculties, Humanities and Social Sciences. These were consolidated on the main site in 1968 and the Hokowhitu property was made available for the development of the Palmerston North Teachers' College, which was initially established in 1956 at another location. To coordinate the expanding graduate and research activities of the University, a School of Graduate Studies was created in 1969. Business Studies courses, directed by a Board of Studies, were first offered in 1971, and in 1972 joint teacher education and cooperation between the University and Palmerston North Teachers' College was formalised by the creation of a School of Education. Business Studies and Education are now both Colleges.

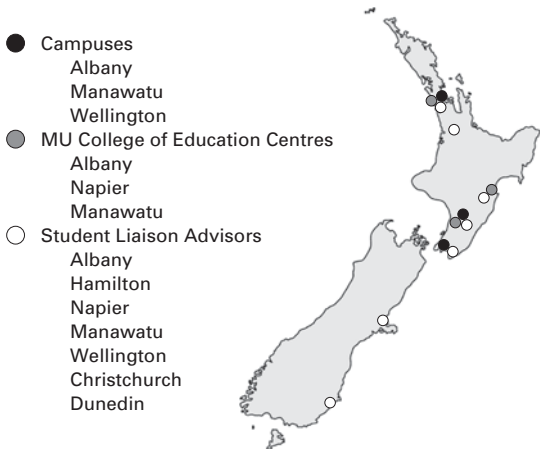
A School of Aviation was established in 1990. In the early 1990s, further schools were formed in Applied and International Economics and Mathematical and Information Sciences. In 1994 the latter became the Faculty of Information and Mathematical Sciences. For much of its work the University has national responsibilities; for instance, in agriculture, veterinary and extramural education. For other purposes, such as extension work and school accreditation, the University region is defined to the north by a line running from Waitara to Wairoa and to the south by a line running from the Waikawa River through to Mount Bruce. As the scope of its activities has broadened, the University has maintained since 1963 an extensive building and development programme designed to preserve as much as possible the semi-rural character of the campus; additional farm land has also been purchased during this period.

In 1996, Massey University merged with the Palmerston North College of Education and in 1997 the first College was established: the College of Education comprising the University Faculty and the former Palmerston North College of Education. Later in 1997 the following Colleges were established: the College of Business, comprising the former Faculty of Business Studies, the School of Aviation and the School of Applied and International Economics; the College of Humanities and Social Sciences, comprising the former Faculties of Humanities and Social Sciences; the College of Sciences, comprising the former Faculties of Science, Technology, Agricultural and Horticultural Sciences, Information and Mathematical Sciences and Veterinary Science. In 1999 the College of Design, Fine Arts and Music was formed as the result of a merger with the Wellington Polytechnic. In 2005 the New Zealand School of Music was formed by collaboration between Massey University and Victoria University. The College of Design, Fine Arts and Music was renamed College of Creative Arts.

Massey University's total roll in 2007 was 33,703, comprising 7,439 internal/block mode students at Palmerston North, 6,463 at Albany and 3,739 at Wellington, as well as 16,062 extramural students. Extramural tuition is now offered to students in all Colleges and Schools except Veterinary Science. The continuing development of the University is also reflected in the growing number of research and service units and of student hostels on the campus and adjacent sites. Descriptions of courses of study, research activities, departmental interests, hostels, farms, the library and other general facilities available at the University are given in later sections. Reference may also be made to other information booklets published by the University.

Multicampus Structure

Massey University now comprises five Colleges and forty-three academic units located across three campuses in the North Island.



Massey University Manawatu

Massey University was founded in Palmerston North and today has two attractive locations there: Hokowhitu, the site of the College of Education, and Turitea, the original campus. These two locations are situated either side of the Manawatu River, within walking distance of the Palmerston North city centre. A free bus system for all staff and students allows easy access to all parts of the City and University.

The original campus at Turitea is set in a beautiful established forty-hectare park-like setting and houses the Colleges of Business, Sciences, and Humanities and Social Sciences, and the Vice-Chancellor's Office.

Close proximity to a student-friendly city, beautiful mountain ranges and countryside offering plenty of outdoor activities confer unique advantages on the campus.

Massey University's College of Education also offers selected programmes collaboratively at EIT, in the Hawkes Bay.

Massey University Albany

Massey University Auckland (MUA) is New Zealand's northern-most university campus. The campus, styled on a Mediterranean hill town, opened in 1993. The campus has an ongoing buildings and facilities development programme to meet the needs of the rapidly growing regional population and business community.

Through its five academic colleges, MUA offers degree and diploma courses in Accounting, Communications, Management and International Business; Industrial and Transport Design; Teacher Education, Educational Psychology and Speech-Language Therapy; Humanities and Social Sciences including English, History, Nursing, Psychology, Sociology, Social Policy, and Social Work; Sciences and Engineering including Bio-Sciences, Conservation Ecology, Construction, Food Technology, Information Science, Mathematics, Mechatronics, Nutrition, and Sport and Exercise Science. Jazz is offered on campus through the New Zealand School of Music, a joint initiative between Massey University and Victoria University. The campus also delivers English Language and Foundation Studies programmes through the Centre for University Preparation and English Language Studies.

The campus is host to the New Zealand Institute for Advanced Study and co-hosts the Allan Wilson Centre for Molecular Ecology and Evolution. The campus has strong collaborative links with external organisations such as Waitemata Health, Enterprise North Shore, Smales Farm, North Shore City Council, Waitakere City Council and Rodney District Council. MUA was one of the first universities in New Zealand to open a business incubator on campus, the e-Centre, in partnership with the North Shore City Council and the Tindall Foundation. Students at MUA benefit from a wide range of scholarships offered by the University and local and multinational business organisations.

Student accommodation is offered in partnership with an external provider. There are two student villages, both within close walking proximity to the campus, the recently opened Westfield shopping complex and the North Harbour Stadium. Each village offers self-contained, apartment-style living to students.

Massey University Wellington

Massey University's Wellington campus was established in 1999.

The Wellington campus is located on the southern boundary of the central business district in an area known as Mount Cook. The National War Memorial, one of the key landmarks of the city, stands proudly at the Buckle Street entrance to the northern zone of the campus. Visible from many parts of the city, the War Memorial was to be the focal point for two protected 'view shafts' that linked the campus to the spectacular Wellington harbour. Contemplation is being given to replacing these proposed view shafts with a "peace park" in front of the War Memorial. Immediately behind the War Memorial is Tokomaru (the Museum Building), originally built as the Dominion Museum in 1936. This Putaruru stone and concrete structure was strengthened and extensively refurbished during 2000 and re-opened for use in 2001.

The campus occupies some eleven hectares and has several multi-storey buildings located in the central zone, which was originally developed in the 1960s to house one of New Zealand's first polytechnics. The campus then turns east and stretches down the slopes to the suburb of Newtown (eastern zone). The campus sits within an urban environment and the city's café and theatre districts lie within easy walking distance. All of the Colleges of the University teach programmes at the campus and many are able to use the cosmopolitan nature of the city to advantage. The College of Creative Arts can trace its origins back to the Riley School of Design, which was established in Wellington in 1886.

Halls of Residence

Palmerston North

Until 1943 student accommodation was confined to the Old Hostel, but in the ten years following 1943 residential facilities were tripled – first by the purchase in that year of the Monro Homestead (purchased with the aid of the Moginie bequest); second by the addition of the Pink Hostel, constructed during World War II as a staff college for officers of the armed services (1944); third by the acquisition of the 'Rehab' hostels erected by the Government as part of its returned servicemen's rehabilitation programme; and fourth by the construction of the YFC Memorial Building, which was financed by the Federation of Young Farmers' Clubs to commemorate members who were killed in the second World War (1953). Rehab 'B' and 'C' hostels were closed and removed during 2001, and both 'A' hostel and Woodhey were removed in 2005. YFC ceased being offered as accommodation in 2005 and was renovated to house the Halls Community Group, International Community Centre, Fale Pasifika and Kainga Rua.

In the 1960s several other halls made their appearance: the new Monro House (1961), now Craiglockhart, Fergusson Hall, Colombo Hall (1964) and Eliott House (purchased in 1966). A further homestead, Fitzherbert House (now Bindaloe House), was made available by the University (1966), followed by Cubeside and The Stable (1982), and Moginie Hall (1985). In 1988 Cubeside Hostel was relinquished to Māori Studies and the third wing on the seventy-two-bed Moginie Hall was completed to replace Cubeside. Following kitchen and common room renovations, Moginie Hall now has 68 beds.

In 1989 the Pink Hostel was given over to the Accountancy Department although it was returned to accommodation in 2002 and is now named McHardy Hall.

Colombo Hall was provided by the Government as part of the Colombo Plan Aid Programme, but accommodation in it is neither compulsory for, nor limited to international students. Fergusson Hall, an historic Manawatu homestead, is administered by the Presbyterian Education Purposes Trust in conjunction with the University. Walter Dyer Hall (1969) was financed in part from funds accumulated from levies on students in residence. In its efforts to provide more on-campus accommodation, the University continues to benefit from collaboration of this sort with other bodies. A substantial contribution from the Palmerston North City Council, with additional funds raised by Rotary Clubs in the district and by the Federation of Taranaki Dairy Factories, led to the opening in 1971 of City Court, Egmont Court and Rotary Court. Kairanga Court, again financed in part from levies, opened in 1977.

In 1992 the Atawhai student community was developed to provide sixty-five single beds in thirteen units and twelve two-bedroom married student units. The Tararua and Ruahine complexes of twenty-four beds were opened for student use in 1992 and 1996. The merger between the Palmerston North College of Education and Massey University in 1996 added Blair Tennant

Hall in Fitzherbert Avenue to the University's accommodation for students although this Hall has now been decommissioned.

The University now has 208 beds on the Turitea Campus. Matai and Totara Halls (104 beds), along with the Kanuka Commons building opened in February 2005, with Tawa and Miro Halls and the Karaka Commons opened in February 2006. (Older accommodation, specifically the rehab hostels and Moginie flats have been decommissioned as a result.)

Residential accommodation on or adjoining the Manawatu Campus is now available for 940 students. Dining facilities for all halls are in the newly refurbished and significantly improved Student Centre.

Auckland

Since 1999 Massey University Auckland (MUA) has offered accommodation to students in flats in complexes known as "Villages", owned by its partners Buildcorp Management Ltd. Rental tenancies are for 52 week or 42 week period.

The flats are self-catering with free car parking in all complexes. A catered option is available at Lucas Creek (see below). All villages are in pleasant semi-rural locations yet within 15 minutes walk to the heart of the Albany Campus, the Albany Village and the recently opened Westfield Shopping Centre with its retail facilities, cafés, movie theatres and supermarket. During Semester time a free shuttle bus operates to move students easily between the campuses and accommodation villages.

The Millennium Village was opened in February 1999. It is located at 548 Albany Highway. This accommodation village offers 32 self-catering, fully furnished and equipped 4-bedroom units accommodating 128 students. The Millennium Village also has a large common room with SKY television, pool table and indoor/outdoor flow where all residents gather for communal social events.

The Lucas Creek Village opened in 2004. Located at 9 The Avenue, Albany, it is only minutes away from the Auckland School of Design located in the Albany Village.

Lucas Creek Village offers 25 self catering, fully furnished and equipped apartments accommodating 136 students in houses of either 3 or 7 bedroom configurations. There is also one 12 bedroom house which offers a catered option.

The Casa Bella Complex is located on the campus boundary. Massey is able to refer student tenants to this complex located at 427 Albany Highway. The complex has a swimming pool, fully equipped gym and tennis court and is in a quiet peaceful location. These apartments are especially suitable for post-graduate students. Each apartment has 4 bedrooms, is fully furnished and equipped.

Wellington

The Wellington Campus manages four accommodation complexes within a five-minute walk from the Campus and just minutes from downtown Wellington.

The Te Awhina and Basin Reserve complexes are sited off the Basin Reserve, are self-contained fully furnished five-bedroom and studio apartments with a total of 300 beds between the two complexes.

The Martin Square Apartments provide 200 beds in mainly self-contained, fully furnished studio units and are situated just to the north of the Museum Building – Tokomaru (North Zone of campus).

The Cube Complex accommodates 300 beds in mainly self-contained, fully furnished studio, five, three and two bedroom units and is situated on the corner of Webb and Taranaki Streets.

The University has staff who live on site (or next door) to service the needs of the students.

The University Farms

The University operates 2,200 hectares of farmland, which is maintained for teaching, research and extension purposes. A wide range of farming enterprises and activities are conducted on 980 hectares of land adjacent to the Turitea site of the Manawatu Campus. About three-quarters of this is gently rolling country of heavy silt loam, while the remainder consists of river flats varying from fertile silt loams and light sandy soil to river shingle. The 980 hectares comprises three dairy farms, two sheep and beef units, a deer research unit, a horticulture orchard and a number of intensive animal research units.

The University has a unique range of agricultural research facilities that enables it to undertake research, farming and educational functions. The facilities include three milking sheds (all fitted with electronic data collection equipment), wool sheds, sheep, deer and cattle yards, animal physiology and feed processing units, forestry blocks, orchards, nurseries and glasshouses.

The University also operates two farming enterprises situated away from the Manawatu Campus. Tuapaka Farm is a 476-hectare hill country sheep and beef cattle farm, twelve kilometres away from the Manawatu Campus. About twenty percent of the farm is flat while the remainder consists of easy-to-steep hill country, rising to an altitude of 212 metres above sea level. Tuapaka Farm has three wind turbines positioned on the elevated areas of the farm as part of a wind electricity generation scheme. Riverside Farm, a 723-hectare sheep and beef cattle farm situated thirteen kilometres from Masterton and ninety kilometres from Palmerston North, is on a long-term lease to the University. The mixed topography and location of the property provides a unique resource to investigate summer dryland farming.

The Farms and Research Units provide an extensive research capability, allow the demonstration of farming systems and facilitate a continuing programme of research and extension to the benefit of agricultural, horticultural and veterinary sciences both within New Zealand and overseas. The University farmland plays an important role in meeting the overall educational and research objectives of the University.

The Massey Collections

The life and work of the Right Honourable William Ferguson Massey has been commemorated in many ways. Of these the most distinctive was the decision shortly after his death to rename the newly-founded New Zealand Agricultural College at Palmerston North. In introducing the amending legislation, the Minister of Agriculture, the Hon. O.J. Hawken, proposed that the College be known as Massey Agricultural College, saying:

"I think all honourable members honour that name, and I think it is the best that could be chosen, because the late leader of the House was recognised as an agriculturist. The interest he took in the subject is well known, and I believe he had – more than most people realise – a longing to set up an agricultural college. The opportunity did not occur in his time, but I am sure that he was heart and soul in the project."

The College was formally opened in 1928. Thirty-six years later it became an autonomous multi-faculty university. Although the original use of Massey's name was related to his interest in agriculture, the name of the emergent institution, Massey University, was readily maintained in view of his eminent standing in the political history of the country. At the opening of the University Library and Veterinary Clinical Sciences buildings in 1968, the Governor-General, Lord Porritt, endorsed this view with the conclusion that "William Massey was without doubt one of the country's greatest politicians and statesmen". Massey University is the only tertiary educational institution to be so named after a New Zealand citizen.

In 1968, a generous gift from the family of William Massey led to the establishment of the Massey Trust. The University Council declared the purposes of the Trust to be:

"To sustain at the University and in New Zealand the associations of the life and work of the late William Ferguson Massey with the name, aspirations and activities of the University and for the purposes of advancing knowledge and interest in those aspects of the development of New Zealand with which the late William Ferguson Massey was particularly associated, by collecting, collating and preserving archives and other material relating to the late William Ferguson Massey."

Included in its functions was responsibility for organising, at intervals of not more than three years, a Massey Memorial Lecture. Seven such lectures have been given by distinguished New Zealand scholars, and in each case the request that the lecture should be of a high standard on a matter of broad public interest has been met. More recently, the Massey family presented to the University a unique and very valuable collection of gifts given to him during his years as Prime Minister. This collection is now on display on level three of the Registry.

Massey University holds seven collections:

- Massey University Art Collection (contemporary New Zealand art): Manawatu and Albany
- Massey College of Education Arts Trust
- Riddet Collection (representational New Zealand art)
- Webster Collection of Porcelain
- Massey University Collection of Georgian Silver
- Wellington Campus Art Collection.

The Art Collections Policy aims to:

1. Create a framework for the development, preservation and use of Massey University's several collections of art in order to:
   (a) acknowledge and celebrate the history of Massey University and its antecedent organisations
   (b) provide a resource for the teaching, research and community service activities of the University
   (c) provide opportunities for the study and appreciation of art by members of Massey University and the communities that it serves
   (d) contribute to a stimulating and aesthetically pleasing environment for the campuses.
2. Provide guidance to those responsible for the acquisition, preservation and use of art collections so that the interests of the whole University are maintained while at the same time duly recognising the multi-campus nature of the University and the diversity of the communities that it serves.

The Arms and Colours of the University

By the authority of the Duke of Norfolk, Earl Marshal and Hereditary Marshal of England, the Kings of Arms assigned arms to Massey University on the tenth day of May 1967. The arms are defined as:

Gyronny of ten argent and azure a mullet gules fimbriated argent and irradiated or and for the crest on a wreath of the colours issuant from flames proper a ram's head argent horned and ensigned by the horns of the African long-legged ram.

On a scroll appear the words 'floreat scientia', which means, translated from Latin, 'Let knowledge flourish'.

The symbolism of the design is interpreted as follows:

The star is from the Arms of New Zealand. Here it also represents knowledge and learning and so has been irradiated. It is in the centre of the shield, being the central theme of the University. The background, a gyronny of ten pieces in blue and white, represents the ten degrees first offered by the University. The crest is the ram's head that was used in former years by the Students' Association. This, with its four horns, is unusual and memorable and provides a link with agriculture and the former College. There are many ram's head crests used in heraldry, so this one is made distinctive by proceeding from flames of learning. The flames also suggest, phoenix-like, the idea of a new body being born out of an old.

The University colours and their British Colour Council reference numbers are:

	BCC Name	*BCC Number*
University blue	midnight	90
Light blue	forget-me-not	84
White		

Academic Dress

1. Graduates shall appear at all public ceremonies of the University in the academic dress proper to their degree. Graduates of other Universities may wear the academic dress of their own university.
2. The form of the principal officers' robes shall be as follows:

Chancellor
Of rich all-silk University blue damask. 50mm gold oak leaf lace to outer edges of facings. Gold ornaments to sleeves and sleeve cuffs edged gold plate lace. Facings and shoulder wings trimmed in light blue taffeta and shall bear the University's Coat of Arms on each shoulder.

Pro-Chancellor
Of rich all-silk University blue damask, dispensing with sleeve ornaments and using 25mm gold lace to outer edges of facings and shoulder wings. Facings and shoulder wings to be of light blue taffeta and shall bear the University's Coat of Arms on each shoulder.

Vice-Chancellor
Of rich all-silk University blue damask with silver sleeve ornaments and using 25mm silver lace to outer edges of facings and shoulder wings. Facings and shoulder wings to be of light blue taffeta and shall bear the University's Coat of Arms on each shoulder.

Regional Deputy Vice-Chancellors
Of rich all-silk University blue damask, dispensing with sleeve ornaments and using 25mm silver lace to outer edges of facings and shoulder wings. Facings and shoulder wings to be of light blue taffeta and shall bear the University's Coat of Arms on each shoulder.

University Registrar
Of plain all-silk University blue ottoman without ornamentation, but facings and shoulder wings to be of light blue taffeta and shall bear the University's Coat of Arms on each shoulder.

Regional Registrar
Of plain all-silk University blue ottoman without ornamentation, but facings and shoulder wings to be of light blue taffeta and shall bear the University's Coat of Arms on each shoulder.

University Council
The academic dress is as for the Cambridge Bachelor of Arts but with a facing of light blue satin (50mm wide, BCC 84 forget-me-not) edged with an additional dark blue satin (25mm wide, BCC 90 midnight), the full length of the front. Graduates may wear the hat and hood of their own degree.

Regional Marshal
The academic dress shall be of their own university and shall bear the University's Coat of Arms on each shoulder.

The Hats of These Officers Shall Be:
Trenchers made of the materials as used for the robes in each case, but with a gold tassel for the Chancellor and Pro-Chancellor, silver for the Vice-Chancellor, and light blue for the Registrar and Regional Deputy Vice-Chancellors. The Chancellor's hat is to be lightly decorated with gold lace and the Vice-Chancellor's hat lightly decorated with silver lace.

3. (a) The gown for an undergraduate or for a Bachelor's Degree is as for the Cambridge Bachelor of Arts.
   (b) The gown for a Master's Degree is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts.
   (c) The gown for the degrees of Doctors of Business and Administration, Education and Philosophy is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts, but with a facing of cloth 'post office red' (BCC No. 209) ten centimetres wide the full length of the front.
   (d) The gown for all other Doctors Degrees is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts, but the colour is 'post office red' (BCC No. 209).

4. (a) The hood for every degree is of the same size and shape as the Cambridge Master of Arts.
   (b) The hood for Masters Degrees shall be made of material of the colour 'university blue' (BCC No. 90) and shall be lined with material of the colour appropriate to the degree, except for Master of Philosophy, which shall be lined with material of the colour 'post office red' (BCC No. 209).
   (c) The hood for a Bachelor's Degree or a Bachelor's Degree with Honours shall be as for the Master's hood, but bordered with a 40mm white fur.
   (d) The hood for a Bachelor Honours Degree shall be as for the Master's hood, but bordered with a 40mm white silk.
   (e) The hood for a PhD Degree shall be made of material of the colour 'post office red' (BCC No. 209) and shall be lined with 'university blue' (BCC No. 90).
   (f) The hood of other Doctors Degrees shall be the Master's hood appropriate to the discipline in which the degree was taken.

5. The colours of the linings of the hoods for the Bachelors, Masters and Doctors Degrees other than PhD are as follows:

	BCC Name	*BCC Number*
Accountancy	indian yellow	
Agriculture	pea green	17
Agricultural Economics	verdigris	
Agricultural Science	emerald	21
Applied Economics	dioptase	20
Applied Science	emerald	21
Applied Statistics	parma violet	21
Arts	rose pink	
Aviation	stonewhite	
Aviation Management	stonewhite	
Business Administration	tangerine	
Business Information	indian yellow	
Business Studies	indian yellow	
Communication	indian yellow	
Construction	claret	
Counselling	medici crimson	230
Dairy Science and Technology	claret	36
Defence Studies	pansy	180
Design	white	1
Development Administration	rose pink	32
Education	tuscan yellow	233
Educational Administration	gull grey	81
Educational Psychology	tuscan yellow	233
Educational Studies	tuscan yellow	233
Engineering	claret	36
Engineering Technology	claret	36
Ergonomics	claret	36
Fine Arts	white	1
Health Sciences	emerald	213
Horticulture	grass green	103
Horticulture(Bus), (Sc) or (Tech)	tartan green	26
Information Science	parma violet	216
Information Systems	indian yellow	6
Management	indian yellow	6
Māori Performing Arts	white	1
Māori Visual Arts	black, overprinted with silver motif	
Medical Laboratory Science	jade	122
Midwifery	crocus	177
Music	white	1
Music Therapy	white	1
Nursing	crocus	177
Performance Design	white	1
Public Policy	rose pink	32
Resource and Environmental Planning	forget-me-not blue	84
Science	smalt blue	147
Social Work	horse chestnut	134
Speech and Language Therapy	emerald	213
Sport Studies	indian yellow	6
Te Aho Tātai-Rangi	tuscan yellow	233
Technology	claret	36
Veterinary Science	imperial purple	109
Veterinary Studies	imperial purple	109
Veterinary Technology	imperial purple	109

Graduates in a conjoint programme of two degrees may choose which of the relevant hoods they will wear.

6. The stole for diplomas is made of black material with a 15mm band of the colour light blue (BCC 84 forget-me-not) on the inner margin and the Massey University Symbol (the University Coat of Arms) 75mm in diameter embroidered in light blue 75mm above the lower margin on the left side.

   As an alternative to wearing the stole, diplomates who also hold a degree may wear the robes of that degree.

7. (a) The headgear for Bachelors, Masters and for diplomates who are graduates is a black trencher with tassel.
   (b) The headgear for Doctors Degrees is a black velvet bonnet as for the Oxford Doctor of Civil Law.

Note

Academic gowns, hoods and trenchers are available for hire from Academic Dress Hire, P.O. Box 1713, Palmerston North.

Policy Statements

Equity of Employment Opportunities

Massey University is committed to upholding its responsibilities as an Equal Opportunities Employer and creating a workplace that attracts, retains and values diverse employees. To achieve this policy objective Massey University will:

(a) provide equal opportunities for recruitment, appointment, development and promotion for all current and prospective employees, regardless of sex, marital status, religious belief, colour, race, ethnic or national origin, disability, age, political opinion, employment status, family status or sexual orientation;
(b) develop and maintain a workplace culture that values and supports diversity;
(c) ensure that it provides a safe, supportive and healthy environment for all employees that is conducive to quality teaching, research and community service;
(d) identify and eliminate all aspects of policies and procedures and other institutional barriers that cause or perpetuate inequality in respect of the employment of any person or group of persons;
(e) not tolerate any form of unfair discrimination in the workplace on any ground, including sex, marital status, religious belief, colour, race, ethnic or national origin, disability, age, political opinion, employment status, family status or sexual orientation;
(f) promote equal employment opportunities as an integral part of University policies and practices;
(g) monitor, review and evaluate progress towards achieving equal employment opportunities.

Equity of Educational Opportunity

Massey University is committed to providing equity of access to educational opportunities for all current and prospective students irrespective of their sex, marital status, religious belief, colour, race, ethnic or national origin, disability, age political opinion, employment status, family status or sexual orientation. To achieve this policy objective Massey University will:

(a) encourage enrolment from under-represented groups: specifically Maori, People with Disability, Pacific Peoples and Women;
(b) provide a learning environment that facilitates successful participation by all students, including those with specific needs;
(c) be pro-active in providing access and equitable opportunities for success for groups that are under-represented;
(d) ensure that each student has the opportunity to achieve according to his or her own individual potential;
(e) ensure that its processes or procedures are non-discriminatory and pay due consideration to the needs of all groups of students; and
(f) monitor its performance against this policy objective.

Treaty of Waitangi

Massey University is committed to giving effect to the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi within the policies and practices of the University and to recognising the mutual benefits that follow. It will promote Māori development and full Māori participation across the University, maintain the Māori language as an official language of the University, foster mutual regard and understanding for academic knowledge and customary Māori knowledge, recognise and acknowledge the special status of tangata whenua in the mana whenua of each campus, seek opportunities for mutually beneficial partnerships with Māori, and facilitate teaching and research programmes consistent with Māori aspirations and processes.

Harassment Prevention and Complaints Resolution

1. Massey University is committed to creating and maintaining a work and study environment that is free from any form of harassment. The University regards harassment of any kind as completely unacceptable and acknowledges that it seriously undermines the atmosphere of trust and respect that is essential to a healthy environment.

2. Harassment includes using language, visual material or physical behaviour in a way that is unwelcome, hurtful or offensive to another person and either through repetition or because of its significant nature, has a detrimental effect on that person. Harassment may be of a sexual nature or based on gender, marital status, religious belief, colour, race, ethnic or national origin, disability, age, political opinion, employment status, family status, sexual orientation or other grounds.

Harassment Prevention and Complaints Resolution information are outlined in:

- The Human Resources web pages (for employees only).
- The Student Services web pages (for students only).

Health and Safety

1. Massey University regards the promotion and maintenance of health and safety as mutual objectives for everyone who works, studies, visits, or has business on the University campus, sites and farmlands.

2. Health and safety is to be ranked equal with the University's primary aims and objectives, and be integrated with all other functions within the University.

3. To ensure a safe and healthy work environment, the University will develop and maintain a Health and Safety Management System. Specifically, the University management will:
   (a) Provide leadership, examples and commitment to health and safety policy and objectives,
   (b) Ensure co-ordination of health and safety systems within colleges, regions and nationally shared services,
   (c) Ensure appropriate resources are allocated to health and safety.
   (d) Set health and safety objectives and performance criteria for all managers and campus regions,
   (e) Annually review health and safety objectives and managers' performance against the objectives,
   (f) Require accurate and timely reporting and recording of all incidents and injuries,
   (g) Investigate all reported incidents and injuries to ensure all contributing factors are identified and, where appropriate, plans are formulated to take corrective action,
   (h) Actively encourage the early reporting of any pain or discomfort,
   (i) Provide a treatment and rehabilitation plan that ensures a safe, early and durable return to work for injured staff,
   (j) Identify all existing and new hazards and take all practicable steps to eliminate, isolate or minimise the exposure to any hazards deemed to be significant,
   (k) Review accident statistics to ensure adequacy of hazard controls,
   (l) Ensure that all staff, students, visitors, and those who have business on the University campus sites and farmlands are made aware of the hazards in their work area and are adequately trained to enable them to perform in a safe manner,
   (m) Encourage staff and student consultation and participation in all matters relating to health and safety,
   (n) Promote a system of continuous improvement, including an annual review of policies and three yearly review of procedures,
   (o) Meet obligations under the Health and Safety in Employment Act 1992, the Health and Safety in Employment Regulations 1995, Codes of Practices, and any relevant Standards or Guidelines.

4. Every staff member, student, visitor or person with business at Massey University is expected to share in the commitment to this policy.
   (a) Every manager and supervisor has a responsibility for the health and safety of staff, students, and visitors working under their direction.
   (b) Each staff member, student, visitor or person with business at Massey University is expected to play a vital and responsible role in maintaining a safe and healthy workplace through:
      (i) Ensuring that no action or inaction causes harm to another person,
      (ii) Observing all safe work procedures, rules and instructions,
      (iii) The early reporting of any pain or discomfort,
      (iv) Taking an active role in Massey University treatment and rehabilitation plans, to ensure an 'early and durable return to work',
      (v) Ensuring that all accidents, incidents and unsafe conditions are reported to the appropriate person.

5. There will be a Health and Safety Consultative Committee that includes; union representatives, student association representatives, health and safety representatives from each campus region, health and safety conveners from each campus region, and senior management representatives. The Health and Safety Consultative Committee is responsible for the implementation, monitoring, review and planning of health and safety policies, systems and practices.

6. There will be a Health and Safety Committee in each campus region to assist and advise in the coordination, promotion, maintenance, and participation in health and safety within each campus region.

7. Health and safety procedures can be accessed from staffroom website http://staff.massey.ac.nz/massey/staffroom/staffroom home.cfm

Admission and Enrolment

Admission comprises the right to study at Massey University.

Enrolment comprises a number of separate steps, which may be completed at the same time or progressively over a period of time before study commences. Enrolment is the process whereby admitted students are allocated a place in papers leading to a University qualification.

All students must obtain admission to the University. Admission and enrolment are subject to the student's past educational history, age and other factors. Statistical information and prior learning are recorded as part of the admission process. Applications for admission may be made at any time during the year, but must be made before the published final date for enrolment in any particular semester.

Prior to the start of each academic year or semester, all students must be approved and confirmed into the paper(s) and qualification(s) they intend to study. University fees become due upon confirmation. Applications for enrolment must be made before the published final dates for enrolment in any particular semester. Once an enrolment application is submitted to the University, a compulsory and non-refundable enrolment fee becomes payable, regardless of whether or not enrolment is confirmed and regardless of whether or not a student subsequently withdraws from study.

If a student's admission and enrolment are approved the University sends a Confirmation of Enrolment form (see other important information regarding the confirmation of enrolment under Student Contract).

Reporting in Person

Students enrolling for papers in the internal mode must report in person prior to the start of lectures, unless otherwise advised. Reporting arrangements for each College are given in the Enrolment Handbooks and on the University's website.

Students enrolling for papers in the extramural (distance learning) mode are not required to enrol in person on campus.

Enrolment Packs

Students may request an enrolment pack via the Massey University website: www.massey.ac.nz or by telephoning Contact Centre staff on 0800 MASSEY (0800 627 739), or by returning the Response Card found in the back of Massey University publications.

Closing Dates

Please see the Enrolment Regulations elsewhere in the Calendar for the final dates by which applications for enrolment must be submitted.

Block Courses

Block courses are programmes of study, or papers towards programmes, that are taught in a compressed time period at a number of different locations throughout New Zealand and overseas. Enrolment dates are published in the enrolment information that relates to each block course.

Diploma Programmes

Some diplomas are vocationally-oriented programmes that have a teaching cycle that is matched to the seasonal workflow of the industry to which they apply. Enrolment dates and admission requirements are published in the enrolment information that relates to each diploma programme.

Mixed Delivery Modes

It is possible to enrol concurrently for papers in different modes (i.e. internal, extramural or block) and a few selected programmes are mixed-mode. Students must abide by the conditions applying to the particular mode in which each paper is offered.

Concurrent Programmes

Students normally enrol for a single programme of study. With the approval of Academic Board (through the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the relevant College), it is possible to enrol concurrently in papers for credit to a second programme of study.

Concurrent Enrolment

Students who wish to be concurrently enrolled at Massey University and another New Zealand University must obtain prior approval of both institutions. Applications must be made in writing to the Pro Vice-Chancellor's office of the relevant College as well as the other institution.

Normally enrolment is for credit to a Massey University qualification. Students intending to complete a qualification from another New Zealand tertiary institution may apply to be enrolled in papers taught extramurally at Massey University for credit to the other institution's qualification.

Permission to credit specific papers to the qualification must be obtained from the institution offering the qualification. This permission can be sought at any time prior to enrolment. Acceptance of enrolment by Massey University does not necessarily imply that papers will be credited by another institution to its qualifications.

International Students

In addition to the details given in the preceding paragraphs, the following applies to international students who seek admission to Massey University:

1. Students who have not previously attended a New Zealand University and who wish to enrol in a first degree or diploma course must apply to the International Office, Massey University. 'International students' are all those who are admitted to New Zealand on a student permit issued by the New Zealand Immigration Service (including students attending New Zealand secondary schools), and all persons who have come to New Zealand from a country overseas unless they have become New Zealand citizens or permanent residents.
2. Students who have been enrolled at another university in New Zealand or overseas and wish to gain credit for study already completed or wish to undertake postgraduate study must apply to the International Office (see 'Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations').
3. As tuition is normally in English, applicants whose first language is not English must gain an acceptable score in the 'Princeton Test of English as a Foreign Language' (TOEFL) or the 'International English Language Testing System' (IELTS) or some other appropriate and approved test before unconditional admission will be approved. Please refer to English Language Competency under the Admission Regulations.
4. The University cannot give financial assistance to international students, who must therefore make their own financial arrangements. A condition of entry into New Zealand is proof that students can support themselves financially for the duration of their studies
5. Full information on tuition fees and other charges for private or sponsored international students is available from the International Office.

Postgraduate Programmes

Massey University offers a range of postgraduate programmes. The responsibility for administration is delegated to Colleges in the case of Postgraduate Diplomas, Bachelor Honours and Masters Degrees, and to the Doctoral Research Committee for the Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) degree, the Doctor of Business and Administration (DBA), the Doctor of Clinical Psychology (DClinPsych), the Doctor of Education (EdD) and higher doctoral degrees (DSc and DLitt). As a committee of the Academic Board, the Doctoral Research Committee may be asked to advise on research developments affecting graduate teaching.

Doctorates

The University Council has approved the award of doctoral degrees in Philosophy, Business and Administration, Clinical Psychology, Education, Science and Literature The Regulations for these degrees are given in a later section of this Calendar. The University also awards honorary doctoral degrees in Science, Literature and Commerce. The University has approved the following guidelines for these degrees:

Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)

The degree of Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) is awarded for a thesis, which is an integrated and coherent report that demonstrates a candidate's ability to carry out independent research and analysis at an advanced level in a particular field. The thesis should make an original contribution to the knowledge of the subject with which it deals, and the candidate should understand the relationship of the thesis to the wider context of knowledge in which it belongs.

Named Doctorates

- Doctor of Business and Administration (DBA), Doctor of Clinical Psychology (DClinPsych), and Doctor of Education (EdD)

  The Named Doctorate is a University programme of high-level study and research to support the ongoing professional development and education of existing and prospective senior managers and leaders in a wide range of professions and private and public sector institutions. The programme of study comprises: (1) a structured suite of four high-level courses (120 credits); and (2) a thesis investigation (240 credits) that is likely to be applied, creative or strategic in emphasis rather than basic or fundamental research, as in the PhD. In all other respects, including the examination, the standards of discipline, rigour and scholarship, the requirements for the PhD and the Named Doctorates are the same.

  The Doctor of Business and Administration (DBA) targets current and potential business leaders and senior managers in the private and public sectors, who are seeking experience and expertise in reflective professional practice appropriate to a leadership role in business and administration.

  The Doctor of Education (EdD) degree targets existing and prospective educational leaders and managers across all sectors of education, early years to tertiary and quasi government education agencies and organisations, who are seeking experience and expertise in reflective professional practice appropriate to a leadership role in education.

  Key entry qualifications for the DBA and EdD include: (i) a relevant Honours, Bachelors or Masters Degree with First Class or Second (Division 1/Upper Division) Honours, or the equivalent; and (ii) a background of appropriate professional leadership and management experience in either business and administration or education.

  The Doctor of Clinical Psychology (DClinPsych) programme is a professional qualification that prepares people to integrate practice and research in their careers as clinical psychologists. Entry criteria include a relevant Bachelors, Honours, Masters, or PhD in psychology or its equivalent as well as some entry level coursework.

  The named doctorate normally involves a maximum of three or four years of full-time study depending on the programme, or up to six years part-time study. It is currently available in Business and Administration, Clinical Psychology, and Education.

Higher Doctorates

- The Doctor of Science and Doctor of Literature degrees are the highest academic awards of the University. These degrees recognise scholarly achievement and a demonstrated ability to make original contributions in Science or in Letters resulting in major publications, which, in the view of the examiners, mark the candidate as a creative and outstanding scholar. Candidates must apply to be considered for examination for a Higher Doctorate.

Honorary Doctorates

- Honorary Doctor of Science (DSc honoris causa), Honorary Doctor of Literature (DLitt honoris causa) and Honorary Doctor of Commerce (DCom honoris causa)

  The Honorary Doctor of Science, Doctor of Literature and Doctor of Commerce are awarded by the University to persons whom it wishes to honour. The Regulations and guidelines for the conferment of honorary degrees are available from the University's website at:

  http://policyguide.massey.ac.nz/

  Normally candidates will be expected to have an academic or other appropriate association with New Zealand.

The Regulations for the PhD, EdD, DClinPsych, DBA, DSc and DLitt are set out in the Doctoral Degrees section of the Calendar.

Associations

Office of Development and Alumni

The office is part of Massey University's External Relations group. It has three main inter-related functions:

1. The development and stewardship of relationships with sectors external to Massey University, leading to positive benefits for the University.
2. The procurement of income both as money and in-kind from sources other than EFTS-related. The income may take the form of sponsorships, scholarships, legacies, grants, other donations, products and services.
3. The growth and management of Massey University's Alumni networks and support services. These include:
   (a) the administration of a sophisticated database
   (b) the provision of a range of memorabilia and apparel for purchase
   (c) the organisation of events and reunions, and
   (d) the development of alumni activities and chapters, both nationally and internationally.

Students' Associations

Massey University Students' Association Federation Inc.

All students, except those specifically exempted, are currently required by Section 229A of the Education Amendment Act 2000 to become members of the students' association at the University where the student is enrolled. At Massey, the responsibility for providing adequate representation that aids the University to meet appropriate levels of student engagement falls to the Massey University Students' Association Federation Inc. (MUSAF); a not-for-profit incorporated society. Student members of the Federation will automatically, by virtue of the rules of the relevant Association and the Federation Constitution, become members of one of the federated students' associations most appropriate to the student (by geographical location).

The Federation consists of the following students' associations represent Massey University Internal Students by campus: Albany Students' Association Inc. (ASA), Massey University Students' Association of Palmerston North Inc. (MUSA), and Massey at Wellington Students Association Inc. (MAWSA). All Extramural Students are members of the Extramural Students' Society Inc. (EXMSS). Māori students may also be members of one of the following Massey University Māori Students' Roopu: Manawatahi (Palmerston North), Te Waka O Nga Akonga Māori Inc. (Albany), or Te Mana Mahiri (Wellington).

The three main roles of students' associations are representation, advocacy and service provision. The education and welfare of students is of paramount concern to the associations. The democratically-elected student representatives advocate on the behalf of their student members at all levels throughout the University including Council, Academic Board, Academic Committee, the Teaching and Learning Committee, College Boards at the five College Boards and regional sub-committees.

The students' associations maintain an advocacy service to assist students regarding disciplinary and grievance processes. Three of the associations are affiliated to the New Zealand University Students' Association Inc., and two of the Māori Students' Roopu are affiliated to the national Māori university students' association, Te Mana Akonga Inc.

The internal students' associations are affiliated to University Sport New Zealand Inc. Teams representing Massey at each campus take part in the University Games and individuals are selected for New Zealand Universities' teams. Massey University Blues are awarded annually to outstanding sportspersons who have represented their Association while studying.

The students' associations organise, fund and coordinate many student activities. These include Orientation, capping, Winterfest, political/social/educational campaigns, partial funding of affiliated clubs and societies, publications, broadcasting of student radio stations, accommodation services, recreation centres, Student Job Search, student shop, the social and events centres and lunchtime entertainment (services and activities differ from campus to campus.)

The affairs of each students' association are administered by an Executive committee responsible to the Association. The Executive for the subsequent year is elected during the second semester. Details of fees and exemptions are given in the table of fees. The students' associations offices are open daily for information and advice.

Extramural Students' Society (Inc.)

The Massey University Extramural Students' Society Inc. (EXMSS) is the Students' Association for extramural students. EXMSS provides a communication link between extramural students and the University; a professional and confidential advocacy service; a support network of EXMSS regional representatives throughout New Zealand and overseas; special benefits to members; and a representation structure to provide an extramural voice on University decision-making bodies.

EXMSS communicates with members in a variety of ways. Four issues of *Off Campus* magazine are dispatched to all members each year. The magazine provides a point of unity for extramural students, a forum for exchange of ideas and opinions, and information. Extramural students who have Internet and email access can also subscribe to an email list. This is an electronic forum achieving similar goals to the magazine with faster feedback capabilities. About fifty EXMSS regional representatives hold area meetings of extramural students each year so that students can meet each other and form study groups if they wish. EXMSS staff members attend area meetings of students. Information packs are distributed to students attending these meetings and are available on request to all other students. The EXMSS office has a freephone number available to extramural students (0508 544 331) or visit their website at: http://exmss.massey.ac.nz.

The EXMSS Advocate is trained in the University grievance procedures and offers a professional advocacy service exclusive to extramural students. All students' complaints and grievances are treated in confidence. EXMSS provides a support network of EXMSS regional representatives throughout the country and overseas. EXMSS regional representatives are experienced extramural students who have volunteered to provide support, encouragement, information and advice to other students. They hold the roll of the students in their area and help put students in touch with each other. They also assist students who wish to form local study groups. The complete list of EXMSS regional representatives and their contact details is published in each issue of *Off Campus* magazine.

EXMSS provides special benefits to members including a free EXMSS shuttlebus service that meets extramural students travelling by plane, bus or train to the Manawatu Campus for contact courses in April (Semester One courses), June/July (Double Semester courses) and September (Semester Two courses). EXMSS offers services during contact courses including a help desk, socials and entertainment; study assistance grants for extramural students having difficulty meeting the costs of study; EXMSS scholarships awarded annually; a graduation dinner held exclusively for extramural graduates; and commercial student discounts available to extramural students showing their Massey University identification card.

EXMSS provides a representation structure so that the extramural point of view is voiced on University decision-making bodies. The EXMSS President, elected every two years by the membership, is the official spokesperson on extramural student issues. EXMSS undertakes research to keep abreast of the extramural student viewpoint. Extramural student representatives monitor the operations of the University and keep a check on issues of quality relating to teaching and learning. The EXMSS President publicly comments on Government tertiary education policies and how policies impact on extramural students.

Statutes and Regulations

	Page
Acts of Parliament	20
Admission Regulations	20
Matriculation Regulations	20
English Language Competency	20
Discretionary Entrance Regulations	21
Admission with Equivalent Status Regulations (Admission Ad Eundem Statum)	21
Special Admission Regulations	21
Personal Interest Regulations	22
Enrolment Regulations	22
Certificate of Proficiency Regulations	24
Aligned Resource Management	25
Recognition of Formal and Informal Prior Learning	25
Types of MU Credit That May Be Awarded	25
Minimum Credits to be Completed Through Massey University	25
Cross-credits	25
Transfer of Credit	25
Informal Learning	26
Assessment and Examination Regulations	26
Assessment and Course Work	26
Final Examinations	27
Cases of Hardship – Vice-Chancellor's Power	28
Unsatisfactory Academic Progress Regulations	28
Student Contract	30
Student Grievance Procedures	30
Procedures	31
University Grievance Committee	32
Graduation Regulations	32
Use of Information	32
Library Regulations	32
Policy on Use and Access to Information Technology Systems	33
Intellectual Property	33
Law of Copyright	34
Code of Student Conduct	34
University Fees	34
Fees Payment Regulations	34
Fee Grandparenting Regulations	35
Students' Association Fee Regulations	36
Halls of Residence Fees Regulations	36
Financial Support	36
Scholarships	36

Acts of Parliament

Massey University, like all tertiary education institutions in New Zealand, is subject to the provisions of the Education Act 1989 (including amendments). This Act specifies the constitution, functions and duties of the Council and other matters relating to tertiary institutions.

Massey University is constituted by the Massey University Act 1963 and Section 162(1)(a) of the Education Act 1989.

Admission Regulations

1. Enrolment at Massey University requires completion of two processes, admission to the University and enrolment for a course of study. These processes may be completed either separately or together.
2. Students who intend to enrol for tuition at some future time may apply for admission at any time of the year. Admission may be granted conditionally in the case of students who have not yet met the requirements for entry to University, i.e. matriculated. At the appropriate time prior to the commencement of an enrolment period the University initiates the enrolment process for students who have previously obtained admission.
3. Students who intend to enrol for tuition in an imminent enrolment period but who have not previously obtained admission to Massey University may apply for admission and enrolment simultaneously. Enrolment in this case will remain conditional upon admission being finalised.
4. The final dates by which applications for enrolment must be made are advised under the Enrolment Regulations. Enrolments are regarded as being stabilised four weeks from the commencement of a semester for purposes of reporting to the Ministry of Education.
5. Admission to Massey University does not of itself constitute entitlement to be enrolled for tuition in any particular enrolment period.

Matriculation Regulations

Matriculation

1. Every candidate for an undergraduate degree, diploma or certificate, or for a certificate of proficiency in a paper of any degree shall have matriculated or been admitted with equivalent status.

Academic Qualification for Matriculation

2. Every person shall be academically qualified to matriculate at the University who:
   (a) is academically qualified for entrance to a university on the basis of the National Certificate of Educational Achievement (NCEA), or

   Note: The requirements for university entrance are promulgated by the New Zealand Qualifications Authority at http://www.nzqa.govt.nz/

   (b) has qualified for entrance to a university on the basis of the New Zealand University Entrance, Bursaries and Scholarships Examination prior to 2005, or the University Bursaries Examination prior to 1993, or New Zealand University Entrance (by accrediting or examination) prior to 1986, or
   (c) has matriculated at any University in New Zealand; or
   (d) is granted Special Admission, or
   (e) is granted Discretionary Entrance under the Discretionary Entrance Regulations or Provisional Entrance under the regulations applying in 2003, or
   (f) is a New Zealand citizen or permanent resident and has attained the age of 20 years by the final date for acceptance of late enrolment applications for the enrolment period in which study is commenced.

Minimum Age

3. Candidates shall not be eligible to matriculate unless they have attained the age of 16 years by the start of their study.

Responsibilities

4. At the time of first enrolment, every student shall promise to obey the statutes, Regulations and rules of the University, and shall provide evidence of date of birth and citizenship and of eligibility to matriculate.
5. Persons who are eligible to matriculate under these Regulations may matriculate by having their names enrolled on the books of the University as matriculated students. The University Council may decline (under statutory authority) to matriculate a person in special cases.

English Language Competency

1. Both English and Māori are recognised as official languages in New Zealand. Tuition, examination and assessment at Massey University is normally in the English language, although students may be required to write or speak Māori or foreign languages in some papers. Procedures also exist for those students who wish to submit written work or examinations in Māori.
2. It is expected that on entry to Massey University all students will be able to:
   (a) write grammatically correct English. Students must be able to develop ideas and to express themselves in well-structured, accurate and extended written English. Typically essays or reports of about 1,000 words are expected of first-year students.

   Even in papers where mathematical and scientific symbols are the main means of expression, the ability to write clear, accurate English is still needed. Most assignments and examinations use essays and reports as the main type of written work.

   (b) read English actively and with understanding. Students must be able to find relevant information, without special guidance, to follow the structure of a narrative and to comprehend and analyse a line of argument.
   (c) listen to and discern key points in English. Students must be able to follow complex and technical discussion in both formal lectures and informal groups.
   (d) speak freely and clearly in English. Students will be expected to contribute actively to discussion and to present ideas in classes.
3. The University does not accept responsibility for academic failure that is attributable to a student's lack of competence in English. Students whose prior education was not in English are advised to take 192.101 English for Academic Purposes for Speakers of Other Languages in their first year at Massey to improve their preparedness to study at university level.
4. International students – All international students whose first language is not English will be required to provide satisfactory evidence of their proficiency in English, in the form of an academic IELTS or TOEFL score, an equivalent recognised English language test, or other such evidence that is acceptable to Academic Board. The required IELTS and TOEFL scores are as follows:
   - IELTS – Academic IELTS (International English Language Testing System) score of 6.0 for undergraduate programmes with no band less than 5.5, and 6.5 for postgraduate programmes with no band less than 6.0.

The Massey University English Language Centre is a registered IELTS testing centre. Results are usually available two weeks after candidates have sat a test.

- TOEFL – (Princeton Test of English as a Foreign language) score of 550 paper based test (213 computer based test or 80 internet based test) for undergraduate students and 575 paper based test (232 computer based test or 90 internet based test) for postgraduate students. An additional TWE (Test of Written English) score of 4 (Essay Rating 4.0 or Writing 19 for undergraduate students, 20 for postgraduate students) is required. TOEFL tests listening comprehension, knowledge of grammar, vocabulary and reading comprehension. TWE (Essay Rating or Writing) tests ability to write sustained English prose.
- Some programmes have higher English language entry requirements. Contact the International Office for details.

5. New Zealand school leavers – New Zealand students (including permanent residents) and international students must gain a university entrance qualification, which includes literacy and numeracy requirements, as set out by the NZQA.

6. Other students whose first language is not English, and who have not gained a New Zealand university entrance qualification, or an overseas entrance qualification in a country where the main language is English, will also be required to provide satisfactory evidence of their proficiency in English in the form of an academic IELTS or TOEFL score or other such evidence that is acceptable to the Academic Board.

7. English language competency requirements for foundation studies and pre-degree level programmes are available from the International Office.

Discretionary Entrance Regulations

1. A person under the age of 20 years who does not meet the University Entrance standard, but:
   (a) is a citizen or permanent resident of New Zealand or Australia*;
   (b) has received secondary schooling to at least New Zealand Year 12 level (or its equivalent overseas) and earned at least 14 credits in an approved subject at Level 2 towards NCEA (or its equivalent); and
   (c) has met the literacy and numeracy standards required for University Entrance, or their equivalents

   may apply for Discretionary Entrance.

   *Australian applicants' most recent year of schooling must have been in New Zealand.

2. Discretionary Entrance is at the discretion of individual universities and requires a high standard of achievement in Year 12. Normally an applicant should, by the end of Year 12, have completed four subjects at Level 2 of the NCEA, each with a minimum of 14 credits and a grade average of at least 60.

3. Discretionary Entrance is granted to a nominated undergraduate qualification.

4. Persons who attempt to qualify for University Entrance in Year 13, but who fail to do so, may be considered for mid-year admission in the year following their NCEA assessment in universities where this is permitted. Admission will be at the discretion of the university concerned.

5. A person studying at a New Zealand secondary school, who is attempting to qualify for entrance to university, may apply for Discretionary Entrance in the same year for the purpose of enrolling in papers offered in a Summer School by a university. Any person admitted under this Regulation who does not, in the following January, meet the University Entrance standard will be required to withdraw from the university and may re-apply for admission at mid-year. Students required to withdraw may complete their Summer School programme before doing so, but any papers passed will not be credited to a qualification until a University Entrance qualification is gained.

Admission with Equivalent Status Regulations (Admission Ad Eundem Statum)

1. Subject to the provisions of the Massey University Act 1963, the Education Amendment Act 1990 and to the provisions of these Regulations, the Council may admit any person with equivalent status to candidature in any degree or other academic qualification or part thereof. Admission with equivalent status (AES) means 'admission granted to a candidate with the status of the holder of the required qualification'. AES admission is usually programme-specific and may have conditions attached.

2. An applicant for admission with equivalent status shall make written application to the Admissions Office on the approved form. Applications may be made at any time during the year, but applicants must allow enough time before enrolment dates for applications to be fully considered and processed.

Admission at Entrance Level

3. Council may grant admission to a first degree or diploma with status equivalent to that of a person academically qualified for entrance to a university in New Zealand on the basis of study at a secondary or tertiary institution in New Zealand or overseas. In the case of holders of overseas diplomas or certificates, applications shall be considered on the basis of academic work completed and not on qualifications obtained. Credit may be awarded for tertiary study on the basis of the Recognition of Prior Learning Regulations.

Admission with Graduate Status

4. Admission with Graduate Status for Postgraduate Qualifications
   Council may grant admission to the status of the holder of a degree with the right to proceed to a specific higher diploma or higher degree with or without Honours, provided that the applicant complies with any prerequisite prescribed or required by Council for such degree or diploma. The University will only consider applications for admission with equivalent status to postgraduate qualifications on the basis of completed academic work that is equivalent, or substantially corresponds to coursework in this University.

5. Admission with Graduate Status for Graduate Qualifications
   Council may grant admission to the status of the holder of a degree with the right to proceed to a specific graduate diploma or certificate, to an applicant who demonstrates practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind and equivalent to that of a graduate. The applicant may be required to comply with any prerequisite prescribed for such diploma or certificate, or for any specific paper.

Special Admission Regulations

In exceptional cases, a New Zealand citizen or permanent resident who does not hold a university entrance qualification and who does not qualify under Matriculation Regulation 2 (f) may apply for special permission to enter the university. In assessing whether to grant Special Admission in a particular case, the Deputy Vice Chancellor (Learning and Teaching), under delegated authority from the Academic Board, will consider:

(a) whether the applicant has met a standard equivalent to that required under the Matriculation Regulations, and

(b) evidence of the applicant's preparedness for university study.

Personal Interest Regulations

1. Candidates who have already been awarded a recognised qualification, or part thereof, but who do not wish to enrol for another qualification, may be considered for enrolment under the Personal Interest Regulations.

2. The fees for students admitted under Personal Interest Regulation 1 shall be as prescribed on the Massey University Website, www.massey.ac.nz.

Enrolment Regulations

1. Massey University operates a semester system with an opportunity to enrol before each semester. Full-time students are strongly encouraged to enrol for 120 credits of study at the beginning of each year.

Due Dates

2. All students are expected to submit their enrolment applications on or before the following due dates (except where otherwise stated in the Enrolment Programme booklets). This extends to students who have previously enrolled for papers at Massey University and encompasses all campuses and modes of delivery.

   Due Dates for 2009
   - Semester One 15 February
   - Double Semester 15 February
   - Semester Two 29 June
   - Summer School 2 November

   Doctoral candidates shall submit their enrolment forms within three weeks of the commencement date specified by the Doctoral Research Committee. Thereafter, candidates will automatically be re-enrolled at the beginning of each academic year. An account for fees due will be forwarded to candidates on initial enrolment and on the anniversary date of their first enrolment.

   Block course, College diploma and short programmes enrolment dates are notified separately to prospective students.

Final Dates

3. All students must submit their enrolment applications before the following final dates for enrolment (except where otherwise stated in the Enrolment Programme Booklets):

   Final Dates for submission of applications 2009

   Internal
   - Semester One 27 February
   - Double Semester 27 February
   - Semester Two 17 July
   - Summer School 20 November

   Extramural
   - Semester One 15 February
   - Double Semester 15 February
   - Semester Two 29 June
   - Summer School 2 November

Some Colleges have earlier dates for new postgraduate students.

Adding or Substituting Papers

4. The final dates for all students to add or to substitute papers are as follows (except where otherwise stated in the Enrolment Programme Booklets):

   Final Dates for adding or substituting papers 2009

   Internal
   - Semester One 27 February
   - Double Semester 27 February
   - Semester Two 17 July
   - Summer School 20 November

   Extramural
   - Semester One 15 February
   - Double Semester 15 February
   - Semester Two 29 June
   - Summer School 2 November

   Additions or substitutions of papers after these dates will only be accepted under exceptional circumstances and on payment of any additional tuition fee which may be due because of price differences or the increased number of papers being taken.

Late Enrolment

5. In special circumstances, approved by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Learning and Teaching), applications for late enrolment may be accepted within four weeks after the final date for receipt of enrolments.

   For the purposes of this Regulation, special circumstances are defined as follows:

   (a) when the academic progress of the applicant would be unreasonably impeded, or

   (b) when the application was prevented or delayed by circumstances beyond the control of the applicant (not including scheduled travel or absence from the address advised to the University).

   Applications must be accompanied by supporting evidence where this is available.

   Even where special circumstances apply, late enrolments may not be accepted if in the Deputy Vice-Chancellor's view they cannot be resourced adequately or in a timely manner.

Completion of Enrolment

6. The application made by a student for admission and/or enrolment is deemed to be a conditional offer by the University to provide the papers listed by the student and the student's acceptance of that offer if confirmed by the University. For the paper(s) and programme(s) of study that are approved a Confirmation of Enrolment form is issued by the University to the student.

   The University assesses the student's application in relation to its regulations, capacity to provide tuition and other requirements. The University may approve only those parts of the application that can be assessed as complying with course regulations and otherwise meeting its requirements. Applications for enrolment normally proceed directly to confirmation unless explicitly withdrawn by notice in writing by the student or unless the approvals required from the University are not obtained.

   Within a short defined period following confirmation of the enrolment, the student may propose changes to the confirmed course of study (eg. by adding, withdrawing or substituting paper offerings). When there is agreement between the student and the University in respect of adding papers and/or substituting papers any such changes are recorded and a new Confirmation of Enrolment form is issued. The final dates for students to add or substitute papers are given in Enrolment Regulation 4. The final dates for students to withdraw from papers and/or programmes are given in Enrolment Regulations 12–13.

Reporting in person

7. Internal students must report in person, unless advised otherwise by their Pro Vice-Chancellor, during the week prior to the commencement of lectures. This requirement is to enable the student to discuss their course of study, details of classes and programme delivery. Arrangements for each College are given in the Enrolment book contained in the enrolment pack or on the website. Extramural students are not required to report in person.

Mixed Delivery Modes

8. Students may apply to be enrolled simultaneously in papers offered in different delivery modes. Such applications are subject to the usual provisions of the General Regulations governing Matriculation, Enrolment and Examinations.

9. Students may in exceptional circumstances apply to be enrolled in the internal mode while not attending regularly scheduled classes on campus. All such applications are subject to approval of Academic Board (through the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the relevant College). In giving approval, the Pro Vice-Chancellor shall ascertain that appropriate arrangements have been made for tuition or supervision and for the provision of such services as are required to enable the student to undertake the enrolment with a reasonable likelihood of success. Students must abide by the conditions applying to the particular mode in which each paper is offered.

Course of Study Approval

10. The personal course of study of every candidate shall require the approval of the Academic Board. Approval will normally be granted for courses that are in accordance with the Course Regulations. For general provisions affecting their course of study, students are referred to the General Regulations governing Matriculation, Enrolment and Examinations. Academic Board approval is delegated to College Pro-Vice Chancellors. This is actioned as part of the administrative procedures at enrolment.

    Students who propose to change from one course of study to another are strongly advised to contact the College Office responsible for the new course of study in order to determine which of the papers they have passed may be credited to the new course of study before they enrol for it. Student Allowances do not automatically transfer from one course of study to another and students should contact StudyLink on 0800 889 900, or www.studylink.govt.nz to check their eligibility for assistance.

Withdrawal

11. Students must advise the Enrolment Office or (for internal students) the appropriate College Pro Vice-Chancellor's Office of all withdrawals from papers and/or programmes in writing by submitting the Massey University Application for Change of Papers/Programme form. Students may also withdraw from papers and/or programmes by using Web Enrol on the Massey University website www.massey.ac.nz. All extramural students are requested to return their study materials to the University.

12. If notification of withdrawal is submitted to the Enrolment Office or (for internal students) the appropriate College Pro Vice-Chancellor's Office through the above channels before 10 percent of the study period has elapsed (as defined by the paper start and end dates), the student will be eligible to receive a refund of tuition fees and no academic penalty shall apply.

    Students who notify the University of withdrawal from their paper(s) after 10 percent of the study period has elapsed but before 50 percent of the study period has elapsed (as defined by the paper start and end dates) shall be withdrawn without academic penalty but will remain liable for their full fees.

    Students who notify the University of withdrawal from their paper(s) after 50 percent of the study period has elapsed (as defined by the paper start and end dates) shall be withdrawn with academic penalty and remain liable for their full fees.

    Students who do not attend a paper in which they have formally enrolled will be liable for payment of the fees for that paper unless the correct withdrawal procedures above are followed before 10 percent of the study period has elapsed (as defined by the paper start and end dates).

    Any student who accepts a place in a programme that requires a deposit be paid to secure their place in that programme and who subsequently withdraws from study with the University in the same period will, except in exceptional circumstances, forfeit that deposit.

13. Withdrawal after 50 percent of the study period is termed 'withdrawal with academic failure'. The academic record will therefore show DNC (Did Not Complete). Repeated DNC or academic failure in the same paper may result in exclusion from the paper (see Unsatisfactory Academic Progress Regulations below). Exclusion is always notified to the student concerned by means of a personal letter. Unless specifically notified of exclusion, students remain eligible to apply to re-enrol in the future.

Fee Appeals

14. The University recognises that critical personal circumstances may arise unexpectedly from time to time and that these might make it impossible for a student to continue with his or her study. Where such circumstances arise after the official date by which students may withdraw from study without financial penalty, the University may, at its discretion, consider alternative arrangements.

    This consideration is actioned through the Fee Appeal process. To be eligible to submit a Fee Appeal, students must have experienced unforeseen personal circumstances as outlined above, and have already been withdrawn from the paper(s) in question. Where relevant, the Fee Appeal application must be supported by documented evidence of the circumstances involved.

    Decisions with regard to a potential remedy are made according to established University guidelines, and are dependent on the individual circumstances involved.

15. The University may, at its discretion, defer a student's study in a paper(s) from one period to another. To be eligible, students must meet the standard criteria as outlined in the guidelines for eligibility and apply providing documented evidence that supports their circumstances. Applications must be made using the appropriate form and fee payment must accompany each application.

Carry Forward of Postgraduate Registration

16. (a) Postgraduate students undertaking research, other than for PhD, may apply to carry forward their enrolment into the enrolment period immediately following that in which a full fee was paid in order to complete the requirements of a thesis, dissertation or project paper, where one of the following conditions applies:
    (i) Exceptional circumstances arise that prevent a student from completing the requirements of a thesis, dissertation or project paper within a single enrolment period. To be eligible, a student must have been making satisfactory progress prior to making the application.
    (ii) Where a thesis, dissertation or project paper is being undertaken on a part-time basis and completion within a single enrolment period is not possible. To be eligible, a part-time classification must be established at enrolment at the appropriate Pro Vice-Chancellor's Office.

    (b) Applications are subject to approval by the Pro Vice-Chancellor. No further tuition fees are due for the enrolment period to which Postgraduate Enrolment is carried forward. An application fee is due at the time that the application is made.

    (c) 'Exceptional Circumstances' for Carry Forward of Postgraduate Registration
    The Carry Forward of Postgraduate Registration procedure enables Pro Vice-Chancellors to roll forward the enrolment of research students provided that:

(i) the student has been making satisfactory progress, and

(ii) 'exceptional circumstances' have prevented the research from being completed within the anticipated timeframe.

There is, however, no definition of what constitutes 'exceptional circumstances' in this context. Therefore, it is recommended that the following definitions be employed.

'Exceptional circumstances' include the following:

(i) Ill health of a significant extent or duration as verified by a medical certificate or equivalent.

(ii) Close family bereavement or other traumatic personal event as verified by relevant documentary evidence.

(iii) Unanticipated problems with the conduct of research or with supervision or support which are beyond the control of the candidate.

Enrolment of School Students

17. Notwithstanding Regulation 1 of the Matriculation Regulations, the University may grant students who are enrolled for full-time instruction in a secondary school permission to enrol in a paper or papers up to a maximum of 30 credits in an academic year, of which not more than 22.5 may be taken in a single semester. Students allowed to enrol in papers under this regulation must matriculate before they are formally admitted to a university. When they have matriculated they may apply to credit to a qualification papers passed under this regulation.

Persons Resident Outside New Zealand Enrolling for Extramural (Distance) Study

18. (a) New Zealand citizens residing outside New Zealand who enrol in a programme leading to an award of a qualification are entitled to pay domestic fees unless:
    (i) they enrol at Massey University overseas campus; or
    (ii) receive tuition primarily at an overseas site; or
    (iii) are enrolled with an overseas provider.

    (b) New Zealand permanent residents and Australian citizens living outside New Zealand who are enrolled for tuition must pay fees at the rate for international students. A residency visa enables a person to be classified as a domestic student only while they are living in New Zealand. Obtaining a Returning Resident's Visa prior to leaving New Zealand entitles a person only to re-enter New Zealand and to be granted a Residence Visa on arrival; it does not influence their status while outside New Zealand. Therefore, for entitlement and fees payment purposes, their status remains as an international student.

19. Extramural enrolment may be permitted under special circumstances for candidates living outside New Zealand who are not New Zealand citizens. The tuition fees due for such enrolments are the same as for other international full fee-paying students studying at Massey University. For the purposes of this Regulation special circumstances are:

    (a) having partially completed at a New Zealand tertiary institution a programme of face-to-face study and requiring not more than 35 percent of the course of study to complete the qualification for which the student originally enrolled. Such admissions would be conditional upon College approval, to allow an assessment of the student's academic prospects and the availability of the chosen programme through to completion; OR

    (b) enrolling in distance programmes that are specifically approved by Academic Board for full-fee off-shore delivery under terms and conditions determined for such enrolment; OR

    (c) being normally resident in Australia, Fiji, Tonga, Western Samoa, Kiribati, Tuvalu, Solomon Islands or Nauru; such students may apply to the International Student Office for admission to extramural study.

    Each case is considered on its merits.

    Note: Enrolment by distance education will not normally be approved for citizens of the People's Republic of China in order to ensure degree recognition. Any exception requires approval by the Pro Vice-Chancellor (or nominee) of the College responsible for the student's programme of study.

International Students Resident in New Zealand Enrolling for Extramural (Distance) Study

20. Extramural enrolment may be permitted for students residing in New Zealand who are not citizens or permanent residents of New Zealand. Such students will be required to hold a Study Permit and will pay international tuition fees.

    Note: Enrolment by distance education will not normally be approved for citizens of the People's Republic of China in order to ensure degree recognition. Any exception requires approval by the Pro Vice-Chancellor (or nominee) of the College responsible for the student's programme of study.

Maximum Student Workload

21. (a) The maximum credits students may take in Semester One, Semester Two and the Double Semester shall not exceed 150 credits. Students shall not enrol in more than 75 credits per semester.

    (b) Credits for double semester papers are assigned in equal parts per semester.

    (c) Candidates shall not enter in the same year for more than two distinct courses for degrees and diplomas.

    (d) The maximum credits students may take in Summer School shall not exceed 30 credits.

Certificate of Proficiency Regulations

1. A candidate who intends to register for tuition without fulfilling the requirements of a full programme of study leading to a Massey University qualification may be permitted to enrol for no more than 30 credits per year on a Certificate of Proficiency basis. Except as permitted by the Enrolment of School Students regulation, candidates are required to satisfy Regulation 1 of the Matriculation Regulations.

2. Candidates for a Certificate of Proficiency shall pay fees, complete compulsory requirements and give notice of their intention to enter for examinations, where appropriate, as if they were proceeding to a degree, diploma or certificate. The Registration and Examination Regulations shall apply to such candidates.

Approval of Course

3. The personal course of study of every candidate for a Certificate of Proficiency shall require the approval of the Academic Board. Normally approval is given as part of the enrolment process.

Status of Certificate of Proficiency Pass

4. A candidate who has passed in a paper for a Certificate of Proficiency may at a later date have the paper credited towards a degree or diploma provided that the necessary conditions for the paper as a part of the degree or diploma were fulfilled at the time when the paper was passed for a Certificate of Proficiency.

Aligned Resource Management

In keeping with principles of sound management, Massey University wishes to ensure that it can adequately resource the programmes of study it offers. Accordingly, the University reserves the right under Section 224(5) of the Education Amendment Act (1989) to control the number of enrolments it will accept in any programme.

The number of places to be funded in any programme and the criteria for student selection will be available on application from the National Student Administration and Teaching Support Office prior to each enrolment period. Every endeavour that does not prejudice the proper presentation or the academic standing of a programme will be made to meet the academic needs of students.

Recognition of Formal and Informal Prior Learning

Massey University recognises prior learning achieved within both formal and informal settings. Credit is awarded for completed tertiary qualifications, for incomplete tertiary qualifications, and for informal learning, as detailed below.

Types of Massey University Credit That May Be Awarded

1. Credit will be awarded at an appropriate level for the content of the qualifying paper. Credit may be:
   (a) For a specified Massey University paper, identified by paper number.
   (b) In a specified subject at a specified level, but not specifying a paper number. The credits can count towards majoring requirements, where relevant.
   (c) Specified by level, but not by subject (unspecified credits). Unspecified credits count towards the qualification, but not to any major. They may be designated as part of a particular Degree Schedule or outside a particular Degree Schedule.

Minimum Credits to be Completed Through Massey University

2. A student shall be required to complete at least the following through Massey University to be awarded a Massey University qualification:
   (a) For a three-year degree, 105 credits including 60 300-level credits, which must be part of the majoring requirements unless a major is not required by the degree Regulations.
   (b) For a four-year degree, all of the fourth year of the course.
   (c) For a postgraduate or graduate qualification, three-quarters of the credits required.
   (d) For a sub-degree or degree-level diploma or certificate, half of the credits required.
3. A student who earned transfer credit to an undergraduate degree while on an official Massey University Student Exchange programme shall be required to complete at least the following through Massey University to be awarded a Massey University qualification. The remaining credits specified by Regulation 2(a) or 2(b) may be completed through the Exchange partner.
   (a) For a three-year degree, normally 105 credits including 30 300-level credits, which must be part of the majoring requirements unless a major is not required by the degree Regulations.
   (b) For a four-year degree, at least 60 credits from the fourth year of the degree.

Cross-credits

4. The term 'cross-credit' refers to credit granted on the basis of a completed qualification at Massey University or another approved tertiary institution. Cross-crediting also applies where a candidate completes the courses of study for two qualifications at the same time and wishes to credit one or more papers to both qualifications. Except as provided by these Cross-credit Regulations, a candidate shall receive credit only once for each paper and shall not credit to separate degrees two papers with substantially the same content.
5. Credit shall not be granted for the same paper in more than two courses of study.
6. Unless otherwise specified in the Regulations for a particular qualification, candidates may cross-credit 100- or 200-level papers that are common to both courses up to the following maximum values:
   (a) Where one course is a one-year undergraduate qualification and the other is a three-year or longer degree, 45 credits, which shall normally be at 100-level.
   (b) Where one course is a two-year undergraduate diploma and the other is a three-year or longer degree, 75 credits, which shall normally be at 100-level.
   (c) Where both courses are three-year degrees, 120 credits at 100-level or 200-level, of which a maximum of 45 shall normally be at 200-level.
   (d) Where one course is a three-year degree and the other is a Massey University four- or five-year degree, 180 credits at 100-level or 200-level, of which a maximum of 90 shall normally be at 200-level.
7. No paper at 300-level or above shall be cross-credited to another qualification.
8. Papers may not be cross-credited to or from a postgraduate diploma or a graduate diploma unless specifically stated otherwise in the Regulations for that diploma.
9. Where, because of these Regulations, candidates are unable to cross-credit a paper that is compulsory in the second course of study, they may substitute such other paper as the Academic Board may approve.
10. The maximum number of credits that can be cross-credited from completed qualifications is 120, irrespective of the number of qualifications completed, unless Regulation 5(d) above applies or a higher maximum is specified in the Regulations for the destination qualification.

Transfer of Credit

11. Credit may be transferred from an incomplete qualification, at Massey University or another approved tertiary institution. Application for transfer of credit is a statement from the candidate that they do not intend to complete the original qualification at a later date.
12. Candidates may be assessed under the Transfer of Credit Regulations, rather than the Cross-credit Regulations, if
    (a) they have been awarded a Massey University certificate or diploma, or a Wellington Polytechnic equivalent, and they surrender the certificate or diploma

    or

    (b) they have completed a diploma or certificate from an overseas tertiary institution or a New Zealand non-university tertiary institution in the same general area as the degree to which they have requested credit, such that the previous qualification will be largely superseded by the Massey University qualification. The maximum credit for such qualifications will be the first 50% of a degree.

13. The Massey credit value for papers passed at other New Zealand institutions will be obtained by multiplying the Equivalent Full-Time Student (EFTS) value of the papers by 120.

14. Transfer credit will be awarded up to the maximum compatible with the requirements of the destination qualification, except as specified by Regulation 2 above for transfers from other institutions.

Informal Learning

15. (a) Credit for informal learning acknowledges relevant and appropriate skills and knowledge obtained through training, work experience and life experience.

    (b) The principles by which these relevant and appropriate skills and knowledge may be given credit include:

    (i) credit should be awarded for learning, and not solely for experience itself

    (ii) credit should be awarded only for learning that is at the level of the qualification towards which credit is requested

    (iii) credit should be awarded only for learning that has a balance, appropriate to the subject, between theory and practical application

    (iv) credit should be appropriate to the academic context in which it is accepted

    (v) credit can only be awarded for specified papers (that is regulation 1(b) and 1(c) do not apply to credit for informal learning).

16. Applications for credit for informal learning will be rigorously assessed using normal university procedures, for example

    (a) assessment of a portfolio of supporting materials,

    (b) use of a challenge examination.

    Students who are granted credit under this regulation will have had to demonstrate their capability at the same level as students who enrol in and pass the specified paper.

    Notice of intention to submit a portfolio or to be examined must be given before the end of the first year of enrolment at Massey University.

17. The maximum credit towards an undergraduate degree from informal learning is 120 credits at 100- or 200-level. The maximum credit towards a sub-degree or degree-level certificate or diploma from informal learning is one-third of the credits required for the qualification. No credit from informal learning towards a graduate or post-graduate qualification is permitted.

Assessment and Examination Regulations

Assessment and Course Work

Eligibility for Assessment

1. Students who enrol for a paper, pay their fees and do not withdraw shall have the right to final assessment in that paper.

2. Some papers require compulsory attendance at classes, including laboratories, field trips, practical exercises or extramural contact courses or block courses. In such papers, paper co-ordinators shall advise students in writing at the commencement of tuition that non-attendance, without exemption having been granted, constitutes failure in the paper, regardless of the rest of the assessment procedure.

3. Paper co-ordinators shall advise students at the commencement of tuition which elements of the assessed course work will contribute towards the final grade for the paper.

Aegrotat and Impaired Performance Regulations

4. Students may apply for AEG/IP consideration in relation to final examinations, and to internal assessment and other compulsory elements that occur at a fixed time and place as defined in the paper outline distributed to students at the beginning of the delivery of a paper. AEG/IP applications may be considered if the student is unable to complete a compulsory contact course or field trip, but in such cases the grade for the paper may be withheld until the contact course or field trip is completed, normally during the next paper offering in the same mode and location.

   As a general guideline, applications that pertain to assessment tasks worth less than 10% of the total assessment for the paper will not normally be considered as part of these regulations. In such cases, and for other internal assessment activities, the student should contact the paper coordinator to see if an alternative arrangement can be made, and if supporting evidence is required.

   Students intending to apply for Aegrotat or Impaired Performance in accordance with these regulations should normally consult with a health professional as soon as possible, but no later than seven days after the last assessment event for which the application is being made. Applications made by students who consulted with a health professional later than seven days after the assessment event should demonstrate that the consultation occurred as soon as practicable. The Manager, Assessment, National Student Administration and Teaching Support must receive a completed Aegrotat and Impaired Performance Application Form from a health professional approved by Academic Board who has assessed the student.

Aegrotat

(a) Candidates who have been prevented by illness, injury, bereavement or other critical personal circumstances from presenting themselves at any examination, compulsory component, or assessment activity may apply for AEGROTAT consideration. An AEG pass or DNC grade will be the normal outcome of an application unless a significant portion of the total formal assessment (normally 60% or more) has been completed and the paper coordinator considers the award of a letter grade appropriate.

   To be awarded an AEG pass, the candidate's University teachers in the paper or papers affected must be confident that the student would have passed the paper had the assessment for which the Aegrotat application was made been completed.

   Although AEG passes will not be awarded in cases where less than 40% of the total assessment for the paper has been completed by the student, students who make satisfactory Aegrotat applications in such papers may receive a Not Finalised status for the paper in question, and be permitted to sit the examination (or other fixed time/place assessment) at the next offering of the paper at their campus of study.

Impaired Performance

(b) Candidates who consider that their performance in, or preparation for, any examination or assessment activity has been seriously impaired due to illness, injury, bereavement or other critical personal circumstances may apply for Impaired Performance consideration.

   For impaired performance applications, paper coordinators will assess the typical performance of a student during the paper and, where the student's performance for the assessment item covered by the application was atypically poorer than that achieved in other assessment tasks, and in relation to the overall class performance for the assessment in question, assign a mark for the assessment item and an overall letter grade for the paper based upon this information.

Assignments and Examinations in Te Reo Māori

5. The Māori language is an official language of the University. Those considered to have the necessary level of competency may write assignments, tests and examinations in Māori,

subject to approval and where the subject is considered to be appropriate. Those wishing to pursue this option should make application to the Manager, Assessment, National Student Administration and Support, by 31 January for Semester One and Double Semester papers and by 16 June for Semester Two papers.

Dishonesty in any Assessment or Examination

6. Dishonest practice in connection with any examination or assessment is considered to be a breach of the Code of Student Conduct and in some cases, the Code of Responsible Research Conduct. The process for resolution of complaints of misconduct varies depending on the seriousness of the allegation and ranges from informal resolution to the involvement of the University Disciplinary Committee. Penalties imposed in cases where the allegation is upheld can be financial or academic, including suspension or exclusion from the University. A detailed account of the processes for resolution of complaints of misconduct, including the procedures for student appeals, is described in the Disciplinary Procedures for Students available from the Massey University Policy Guide at http://policyguide.massey.ac.nz

Final Examinations

Time and Venue

1. The examinations conducted by the University shall be held at the places and times specified in the examination timetables published by authority of the Council.

Written Entry

2. (a) Internal students are not required to give notice in writing of intention to present themselves for examination.

   (b) (i) Extramural students are to elect the centre where they propose to sit their examinations (from the published list of centres) when completing the enrolment application.

   (ii) When subsequently advising a change of address, it will be necessary to either confirm or amend the proposed examination centre. If re-locating overseas, form ENR9 will have to be requested and completed.

Examination Procedure

3. The examinations shall consist of such written, oral and practical examinations as the examiners may determine.

4. Candidates shall write out answers to the questions in the presence of a supervisor, who shall be appointed or approved by or on behalf of the Council, and in accordance with such detailed instructions as may be furnished by the Council.

5. No candidate shall communicate with an examiner in regard to an examination except through Massey Contact under delegated authority from the Manager, Assessment, National Student Administration and Teaching Support.

6. Any candidate who has a permanent disability which could be considered to adversely affect performance under ordinary examination conditions must inform the Manager, Assessment, National Student Administration and Teaching Support, before the examination and supply such documentary evidence as is required.

7. The examination scripts shall be transmitted to the examiners, who shall report the results for the paper to the Manager, Assessment, National Student Administration and Teaching Support.

8. Note that assessments (including major tests) and examination scripts not routinely returned to students should be retained by academic departments for a period of 12 months.

Remarking of Final Examination Scripts

9. By making application to the Manager, Assessment, National Student Administration and Teaching Support within four weeks from the date of the notification confirming the official results of final examinations and paying the prescribed fee, any student may have their final examination script remarked by the examiners, followed by a recalculation of the final grade where appropriate. As a result of a remark, the final grade could remain unchanged, or be amended upwards or downwards. The application fee will be refunded if there is a change of final grade. No additional information from the student shall be placed before the examiners.

Theses

10. (a) A candidate whose examination includes the presentation of a thesis (≥90 credits) shall have an approved supervisor or supervisors before commencing work on the research.

    (b) Before the thesis is forwarded to the examiners, the Head of Academic Unit shall supply a certificate from the supervisor that the thesis embodies work carried out be the candidate under direct supervision and also stating the part the supervisor played in preparation of the thesis.

    (c) For the purposes of the assessment of the masters degree thesis a candidate shall be required to submit three copies of the thesis as required by the policy of the individual college that has supervised the thesis. Students should contact their College Office for guidance on submission procedures for their individual College.

    (d) For the purposes of the assessment of the doctoral degree thesis a candidate shall be required to submit to the Graduate Research School (if located on Manawatu Campus), or to Massey contact (if located on Albany or Wellington campuses) four securely bound copies of the thesis. Students not located close to a campus can post or courier their theses to the Graduate Research School.

    (e) Paper copies and the digital copy of the thesis shall, unless the Librarian otherwise approves, conform with the format requirements as detailed in the current library handbook *A Guide to the Presentation of Theses*.

    (f) (i) The relevant Academic Director (for Masters theses) or Dean of Graduate Research School (for Doctoral theses) may agree to accept a thesis solely in digital form, where the nature of the research is such that it is not appropriate for the thesis to be submitted in a printed form. Approval of the use of digital format in this way should be sought by the candidate at an early stage of enrolment in the thesis.

    (ii) The relevant Academic Director (for Masters theses) or Dean of Graduate Research School (for Doctoral theses) may agree to accept part of a thesis solely in digital form, where there are tables of data or other information that are effectively appendices to the thesis.

    (g) The paper and the digital copies of the thesis must be accompanied by a declaration signed by the student stating that the paper and the digital copy are the same (subject to the provisions of subsections in (i)).

    (h) The candidate shall be given a receipt for the copies of the thesis by the Graduate Research School or the relevant Contact Office. As soon as the assessment has been completed, and the final version approved, in the case of successful candidates, the candidate or the candidate's supervisor shall be responsible for the return to the Graduate Research School two hard bound copies and one electronic copy of the thesis, unless otherwise stated in the course regulations. One hard copy and one electronic copy shall be lodged in the Library of the Campus of study, with the hard copy being securely housed for archival purposes. The second hard bound copy shall be returned to the Academic Unit.

(i) The two copies destined for the Library will be fully catalogued, and in the case of the digital copy, metadata tags will be added. The print copy will be lodged permanently in secure facilities in the Library, although available for consultation within the Library. The digital copy will be lodged permanently in the University's digital repository. Unless the AVC (Research) has approved an embargo, the print and digital copies will be publicly accessible.

(j) A thesis including parts of the thesis which were solely in digital form, will be publicly accessible through the University's digital repository, unless embargoed. In the case of an embargo of the full digital copy held by the University, only the author, title, abstract and metadata will be publicly accessible through the University's digital repository while the embargo remains in place.

(k) University records of examiner's comments on the assessment of the thesis shall be archived in accordance with the Archives Act 1957 and the Public Record Bill.

Note: The requirements to submit a digital copy will apply normally, and as appropriate, to students who enrol in a thesis on or after 1 January 2007.

Key to Grading System

A+]
A] 1st Class Pass
A–]

B+]
B] 2nd Class Pass
B–]

C+] Pass
C]

Aeg = Aegrotat Pass
P = Ungraded Pass
R = Restricted Pass

Fail Grades
D = Fail
E = Low Fail
F = Ungraded Fail
DNC = Did Not Complete

Other Entries
WD = Withdrew without academic penalty
NF = Not finalised
CONT = Continuing enrolment

Cases of Hardship – Vice-Chancellor's Power

In any case where it is shown to the satisfaction of the Vice-Chancellor that any alteration or amendment of a University statute or Regulation involving a change in a course of study or in examination requirements has caused hardship to a student, the Vice-Chancellor may make such provisions as is thought fit for the relief of such hardship. The student may appeal the decision of the Vice-Chancellor to the Council, which may make such provisions as it thinks fit.

Unsatisfactory Academic Progress Regulations

1. A student whose academic progress is unsatisfactory may be excluded by the Academic Board from a specific paper, or course of study, or College, or the University.

2. Unless differently specified in Regulations 10–15 (below), a student will be eligible for exclusion as follows:

   (a) Failure to obtain a pass in a particular paper for which a student has been enrolled on three occasions may result in exclusion from the paper.

   (b) Failure of all papers by a full time student in their first two semesters may result in exclusion from the relevant programme or College.

   (c) Failure to pass at least half the total credits for which a student has been enrolled, provided that the student has been enrolled in four or more semesters and that at least 105 credits have been failed, may result in exclusion from the relevant programme or College.

   (d) Exclusion from two Colleges or programmes or from any one College or programme on two occasions will result in exclusion from the University.

3. Students who fail to complete compulsory requirements or withdraw after the final dates allowed for the particular enrolment period without good reason approved by the Academic Board from any paper in which they are enrolled shall be regarded for the purpose of these Regulations as having failed to pass the paper concerned.

4. Students excluded under these Regulations shall have the right of appeal through the Exclusion Appeals Committee on the grounds that their performance has been seriously affected over an extended period by illness, injury, bereavement or other critical personal circumstances that should be taken into account. Where such appeals are considered, the Committee may

   (a) uphold the appeal

   (b) uphold the appeal subject to specific conditions

   (c) decline the appeal.

5. The course of study of a student excluded from a programme or a College who wishes to transfer to another programme or College requires the specific approval of the Academic Director of the College into which the transfer is sought. Students seeking approval to transfer should provide the Academic Director of the College into which the transfer is sought information pertinent to their study plans and seek course advice. This process should be finalised prior to the start of lectures for the semester.

6 No student shall receive credit towards a Massey University qualification for any paper on the basis of study, while excluded from a College, programme or the University, in that paper for a different programme at Massey University or a similar paper or related programme at another institution.

7. Except with the permission of the Academic Board, students shall not be admitted to this University on transfer from another University when their academic record is such that under the Massey University Regulations they would qualify for exclusion on the grounds of unsatisfactory academic progress.

8. Unless differently specified in Regulations 10–18 (below), any student who has been excluded under these Regulations from a paper, programme or College may enrol after a lapse of twelve months. Students who have been excluded from the University must apply in writing to the DVC-Academic for permission to re-enrol, at least 30 days prior to the start of the semester in which re-enrolment is sought.

9. On re-admission after exclusion from the University, or any programme or College of Massey University, a student will be required to pass in each semester of re-enrolment following exclusion at least half the papers for which they enrol, to be eligible to enrol for a further semester.

10. For students in the College of Creative Arts, in addition to the foregoing Regulations 1–9: a student excluded from either the Bachelor of Design or the Bachelor of Fine Arts at first year level is excluded from both degrees. (A first exclusion under this Regulation is under 2(c) rather than 2(d).)

11. Students enrolled in a Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Early Years, Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Primary, Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Primary/Diploma in Education Studies, Bachelor of Education (Secondary Teaching) Te Aho Tatairangi or Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy will be excluded from re-enrolment for that degree on the following basis:
    (a) Failure to obtain a pass in a compulsory paper for which they have been enrolled for two occasions.
    (b) Failure to pass papers totalling at least 75 academic credits of full-time study or failure to pass at least 60 percent of an approved part-time course of study in any academic year.
    (c) Failure to complete the degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Primary/Diploma in Education Studies within eight years from the date of first enrolment.
    (d) Failure to complete the degree within six years from the date of first enrolment in the Bachelor of Education (Secondary Teaching) Early Years or Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Early Years or Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Primary of Te Aho Tatairangi or Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy.

    Students excluded under (a), (b) and either (c) or (d) above will only be re-admitted to the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Early Years degree, or the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Primary degree, or the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Primary/Diploma in Education Studies degree, or the Bachelor of Education (Secondary Teaching) degree, or the Te Aho Tatairangi degree, with approval of the Academic Board. Students of the Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy degree excluded under 12 (a), (b) and (d) may not be re-admitted to the degree.

12. Students enrolled in a Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education), Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary) or Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) will be excluded from re-enrolment for that diploma on the following basis:
    (a) Failure to obtain a pass in a compulsory paper for which they have been enrolled for two occasions
    (b) Failure to pass papers totalling at least 60 academic credits of full-time study or failure to pass at least 50 percent of an approved part-time course of study in any academic year
    (c) Failure to complete the diploma within three years from the date of first enrolment.

    Students excluded under (a), (b) and (c) above will only be re-admitted to the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education), Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary) or Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) course with approval of the Academic Board.

13. For students in the BVSc, the following will lead to exclusion:
    (a) Failure in all subjects in the Second Examination.
    (b) Failure to complete either the Second, Third, Fourth, Fifth or Sixth Examination in two successive attempts.
    (c) Notwithstanding Regulation 4 of these Regulations, students excluded under Regulation (b) above will only be re-admitted to the BVSc course with approval of Academic Board under such conditions as it may determine (refer also to BVSc Regulation 8).
    (d) Students excluded twice under Regulation (b) above will not be permitted to re-enrol for the BVSc degree.

14. For students in the Bachelor of Midwifery the following will lead to exclusion:
    (a) No candidate will be given more than two opportunities to pass papers 177.101, 177.102 and 177.204, or more than one opportunity to pass papers 177.302 and 177.303, unless in extraordinary circumstances and subject to the approval of the Head of School.
    (b) Failure to obtain a pass in a compulsory 177-prefix paper for which they have been enrolled for two occasions or a compulsory 214-prefix paper for which they have been enrolled for three occasions.
    (c) Failure to pass papers totalling at least 75 academic credits or failure to pass at least 60% of an approved part-time course of study in any academic year.
    (d) Failure to complete the degree within 4 years from the date of first enrolment, except under exceptional circumstances.

    Students excluded under (b) or (c) above will only be re-admitted to the Bachelor of Midwifery course with the approval of the Academic Board.

15. For students in the Bachelor of Nursing: the following will lead to exclusion:
    (a) No candidate will be given more than two opportunities to pass each Praxis paper, including 168.121, 168.123 and 168.124.
    (b) Failure to obtain a pass in a compulsory 168-prefix paper for which they have been enrolled for two occasions or a compulsory 214-prefix paper for which they have been enrolled for three occasions
    (c) Failure to pass papers totalling at least 75 academic credits or failure to pass at least 60% of an approved part-time course of student in any academic year
    (d) Failure to complete the degree within five years from the date of first enrolment.

    Students excluded under (b), (c) or (d) above will only be re-admitted to the Bachelor of Nursing course with the approval of the Academic Board.

16. For students in the Bachelor of Social Work, the following will apply:
    (a) Candidates will be given two opportunities to pass Field Work Practice papers 179.355 and 179.455.
    (b) Students who fail twice will be excluded from the degree for a period of one year and will be required to apply for entry into the relevant part as specified in the progression policy for the degree.

17. For students enrolled in a Master of Social Work (Applied) the following will lead to exclusion:
    (a) Failure to obtain a pass in a compulsory paper for which they have been enrolled for two occasions.

18. For Students in the Bachelor of Aviation – Air Transport Pilot major:
    (a) No candidate will be given more than two opportunities to pass each flight assessment, unless in exceptional circumstances and subject to the recommendation of the Student Review Board and the approval of the General Manager.
    (b) Candidates who have failed a flight assessment twice and whose performance is deemed unacceptable by the School of Aviation Student Review Board will be recommended to the General Manager to be excluded from the BAv-ATP major.
    (c) Candidates who have failed a compulsory paper twice and whose performance is deemed unacceptable by the School of Aviation Student Review Board will be recommended to the General Manager to be excluded from the BAv-ATP major.
    (d) Notwithstanding Regulation 4 of these regulations, students excluded under Regulation (b) and (c) above will not be re-admitted to the BAv-ATP major without first submitting themselves for re-selection into the programme and being accepted.

Student Contract

The University and the Student form a contractual relationship when the University enrols the Student as a member of the University community. Following are the terms of that Contract which the University and the Student accept are to govern their relationship, along with statute, and with the Regulations and Rules of the University.

The University will:

1. Use best endeavours to provide the Student with tuition and supervision of a professional standard in the course(s) in which the Student is enrolled.
2. Act reasonably and fairly in exercising its powers under the regulatory framework and this Contract.
3. Give reasonable notice of any changes in the course(s) required because of changes in funding, staffing or other reasonable cause.

The Student will:

4. Use best endeavours to fulfil the requirements prescribed by the University for the course(s).
5. Observe the Regulations and Rules of the University and accept the jurisdiction of the University in all matters connected with academic progress and with discipline.
6. Pay the fees prescribed by the University for the course(s).

The University and the Student also agree:

7. The Contract is formed when a Confirmation of Enrolment form is issued for the course(s).
8. The Contract will continue for the period for which the Student is enrolled by the University and will then end. However, clause 12 will continue to apply after the Contract ends.
9. The University and the Student may enter into further contracts, in subsequent periods, by repeating the process in clause 7.
10. The relevant Admission Form, Enrolment Form, Confirmation of Enrolment form and material published in the Calendar also form part of this Contract, but nothing else shall be incorporated into the contractual relationship between the Student and the University.
11. Liability for failure to perform this Contract is excluded where that failure has been caused by circumstances beyond the control of the University or the Student.
12. Any dispute arising out of or in connection with this Contract, or otherwise relating to the performance by the University or its staff of their responsibilities to the Student, shall be resolved through the Grievance Procedures prescribed by the *University Calendar*, p. 28; http://www.massey.ac.nz/ which shall be the exclusive procedures for resolution of such a dispute.

Student Grievance Procedures

Purpose

Massey University's Student Grievance Procedures are for all campuses and cover all modes of delivery of undergraduate and postgraduate programmes and related services. They are designed to ensure students receive a quality education and that relations between staff and students are equitable. The Procedures can be accessed from the University's Policy Guide at http://policyguide.massey.ac.nz.

Objective

To foster the fair, speedy, and informal resolution of disputes at Massey University, and an academic culture which will prevent such grievances.

Definition

A Grievance means any grievance, which a student (whether or not that person has any other role within the university) has against the University and/or a staff member because of a claim that he/she has sustained academic disadvantage.

Such grievances may include but are not confined to:

- The unfair assessment of course work not governed by University assessment and examination regulations.
- An unfair refusal or failure of the staff member to make him/herself available to assist a student with difficulties regarding his/her course work.
- Unreasonable delays in the assessment of course work.
- Inadequate course materials.
- Inadequate teaching.
- Deficient performance of associated administrative services.

Jurisdiction

The Student Grievance Procedures are distinct from, and may not be used with respect to, any questions relating to the following rules, regulations, statutes or procedures of the University including:

- Cases of hardship – Vice-Chancellor's Powers.
- Disciplinary procedures.
- Harassment procedures.
- Final examination regulations.
- Registration regulations.
- Student fees.

Principles of Application

At all times the procedures will be carried out according to the following principles:

Protection of persons

When a Grievance is taken to the University Grievance Committee all persons who may be affected shall have their rights protected. Persons who may need protection are:

1. The Complainant.
2. The Subject(s) of Complaint (Respondents).
3. Heads of Departments, Institutes and Schools.
4. Pro Vice-Chancellors (or their nominees) of Colleges.
5. The University.
6. Student representatives.
7. Staff representatives.
8. The chairperson of the Grievance Committee.

Statutory Protection

The affected persons are entitled to the protection provided by:

- The Official Information Act 1982
- The Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987
- The Employment Relations Act 2000
- The Human Rights Act 1993
- The Privacy Act 1993
- Consumer Guarantees Act 1993
- The Protected Disclosures Act 2000
- Any other relevant statutes.

Due dispatch

The rights of all affected persons are enhanced by a prompt investigation and resolution of the Grievance.

Due process

The procedures will follow the principles of natural justice, namely:

1. Notice of any Grievance shall be given to the party/parties as soon as reasonably practicable (subject to consistency with "Time Limits" below).
2. Any persons directly adversely affected by a Grievance shall be adequately informed of the Grievance arising and be given an opportunity to respond.
3. The process for resolving the Grievance will be conducted fairly.
4. The avoidance of bias or conflict of interest.

Time Limits

A grievance should be brought to the attention of the University within one year of the occurrence or circumstances to which the grievance refers.[1] Thereafter a grievance may be considered only with the consent of the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Teaching and Learning). In deciding whether a grievance will be considered pursuant to Clause 9 of this Policy, the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Teaching and Learning) will consider:

1. The seriousness of the alleged grievance;
2. The availability of relevant information including witnesses and documents;
3. The prejudice to any other parties; and
4. Any reasons for the delay in bringing the grievance to the attention of the University.

Procedures

1. Students, whenever practicable, should in the first instance approach the University staff member concerned about any Grievance.

2. If the Grievance is unresolved with the staff member concerned, the student may approach the relevant Head of Department/School/Institute/Section, or where this is inappropriate, the relevant Pro Vice-Chancellor. It is anticipated that the vast majority of Grievances will be resolved at this stage. The preferred forum for grievance resolution is mediation.

3. In the absence of extraordinary circumstances, the presence of which will be determined (if necessary) by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Teaching and Learning), a complaint relating solely to the grade of a piece of course work will not proceed beyond the relevant Pro Vice-Chancellor.

4. The following may at any time request through the university Disputes Advisor the assistance of a university mediator:
   (a) Complainant
   (b) Staff member affected or
   (c) Head of Department/School/Institute/Section or
   (d) Relevant Pro Vice-Chancellor (or their nominee).

5. If a Grievance is unresolved at the Pro Vice-Chancellor level, it may be referred to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Teaching and Learning). That step will not be taken unless and until the University Disputes Advisor has established that all reasonable steps to resolve the problem consensually have been attempted and exhausted. The Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Teaching and Learning) or nominee will then convene the University Grievance Committee.

6. The University Grievance Committee will have the responsibility of enquiring into the subject matter of the grievance and determining the outcome of the complaint.

   It may:

   (a) Conduct that inquiry (including the hearing of the respective cases of the student complainant and the staff member affected) in such manner as, consistent with the principles of natural justice, it thinks fit.
   (b) Receive such material relevant to the subject of the inquiry as it thinks fit.
   (c) Meet with the parties and any other persons considered able to assist the inquiry.

7. The University Grievance Committee may meet with the parties separately or together. However, any material relevant to the complaint received from one party in the absence of the other must be either:
   (a) Disclosed to the other party and an opportunity to comment given or;
   (b) Excluded from consideration.

8. Each party will have the right to have a support person present at any meeting with the University Grievance Committee.

9. The University Grievance Committee may delegate to and authorise its chairperson to carry out such aspects of its investigatory functions as it thinks fit.

10. The University Grievance Committee will, following the inquiry, prepare a report which will be issued to the parties and contain its decision on the complaint.

11. The decision of the University Grievance Committee will be final and binding. There will be no right of further appeal or review.

12. The proceedings of the University Grievance Committee shall be private, confidential and privileged.

13. Any student with a Grievance should try and keep notes of details, including times, dates, places and keep copies of any documentation related to the Grievance.

Notes to procedures

1. Students may in the first instance approach their Student Association representative for support, advice and advocacy. Students may either act alone or be accompanied by a representative through all steps of these Grievance procedures.

2. The complainant should also specify the remedies sought to resolve the submitted Grievance.
   (a) Outcomes arising from the procedures prior to the convening of the University Grievance Committee will be such as the parties may agree consensually.
   These may include but are not confined to:
   (i) a written or verbal apology
   (ii) opportunity to receive a second opinion on assessed work
   (iii) substitution of a higher mark
   (iv) opportunity to resubmit an assignment
   (v) initiation of a student feedback mechanism
   (vi) extensions of deadlines for assignment
   (vii) opportunity to resit an examination (subject to University regulations).
   (b) If the Grievance comes for resolution to the University Grievance Committee it may make such decisions and give such directions as it thinks fit.

3. If not resolved at a lower level, the Grievance must be presented in writing to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Teaching and Learning). The documentation provided to the University Grievance Committee should contain the following information.
   (a) The complainant's full home address, contact phone number and student ID number.
   (b) Where appropriate the title and number of the course, the name of the department or the name of the College in which the Grievance concerns.
   (c) The nature of the Grievance including the specific academic disadvantage claimed.
   (d) As many details regarding examples and instances of the Grievance as possible (e.g. dates, times).
   (e) Any other relevant information.

4. On receipt of the written complaint, the University Grievance Committee shall within 14 days:
   (a) Acknowledge the receipt of the complaint.
   (b) Inform the parties of their right to access a representative or other support person if they have not already done so.
   (c) Provide all relevant written documentation to the staff member(s) concerned for written response.

1 Note that assessments (including major tests) and examination scripts not routinely returned to students should be retained by academic departments for a period of 12 months

University Grievance Committee

Membership

The University Grievance Committee is a committee of Academic Board and shall consist of:

(a) An independent chairperson appointed by the Vice-Chancellor in accordance with Note (i), who shall have both a deliberative and casting vote.

(b) One staff member nominated by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic and Research).

(c) One member nominated by the appropriate student organisation.

Note:

(i) The independent chairperson shall in any specific case be selected from a panel of not less than 3 persons (who shall not be current students or staff members) of appropriate standing, qualifications and experience, appointed by the Vice-Chancellor.

(ii) Members of this panel shall be appointed annually by the Vice-Chancellor, upon the recommendation of the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Teaching Learning) following consultation. Members shall be eligible for reappointment. The independent chairpersons shall sit in rotation.

(iii) Members of the University Grievance Committee shall operate independently and impartially and not as representatives of those responsible for appointing, nominating or electing them.

Powers

The Committee, subject to compliance with the principles of natural justice, shall:

(a) (i) Determine the conduct of its own procedures and;

(ii) Receive such information, as it considers relevant to the Grievance.

(b) Receive and investigate Grievances at all Massey University campuses and through all modes of delivery of academic programmes.

(c) Make decisions relating to Grievances.

(d) Report annually to the Vice-Chancellor through Academic Board on the nature of Grievances and policy issues that have risen during the year.

Graduation Regulations

1. Any person wishing to have a degree conferred or a diploma presented at the annual graduation ceremony must make application in the year of the ceremony not later than 1 February for Albany ceremonies, 1 March for ceremonies held in May at Manawatu and Wellington, and 1 September for the November–December ceremonies in Manawatu. Students who wish to graduate must initiate the applications process as the University does not advise students that they are eligible to graduate. Applications should be forwarded to the University on time as late applications will only be considered in exceptional circumstances.

2. Any person who has completed the qualifications for a degree, diploma or certificate, who does not wish to attend a graduation ceremony in person, may at any time apply to have the degree, diploma or certificate conferred at the next appropriate meeting of Academic Board.

3. Application forms for both 1 and 2 above can be obtained by telephoning 0800 Massey or emailing contact@massey.ac.nz or obtaining and returning the application form at http://graduation.massey.ac.nz

Use of Information

Library Regulations

Preamble

1. The University Library is provided for the purpose of study and research by the University's students and staff and is a shared resource for the Massey community. Every authorised user of the Library has both a right to work without undue disturbance or distraction and a concomitant duty to respect the rights of others. Not all services are available to all categories of users. The following Regulations are promulgated for the benefit of all Library users.

   Note
   'University Librarian' means the person performing the duties of the University Librarian. 'Library' means any room used primarily for the purposes of the University Library. 'Library material' means any item, whether print, electronic or other format, provided by the Library for information, study or research.

Authorised Users

2. The following persons shall be entitled to use the Library:
   (a) members of the University Council
   (b) members of the staff of the University
   (c) students currently enrolled at the University
   (d) retired members of staff
   (e) in Palmerston North, the scientific and technical staff of the Fonterra Research Centre, the Crown Research Institutes, the Ministry of Agriculture and Fisheries, and the Leather and Shoe Research Association
   (f) other persons at the discretion of the University Librarian.

Hours of Opening

3. Hours of opening shall be posted at each Library and may be varied at the discretion of the University Librarian.

Library Cards

4. Authorised users shall carry a current library card and produce it upon request. For staff and students, the library card is the University ID card.

   Where a library card is lost, the user shall report that loss to the University Librarian. Temporary arrangements for borrowing may be made by the Library upon receipt of evidence from the Registry of current enrolment.

Borrowing

5. No material shall be removed from the Library without the loan first being properly recorded.

   Library material shall be returned by the due date. The person in whose name material is borrowed is responsible for its safekeeping for the duration of the loan and for its return.

Loan Periods

6. Notices advising loan periods are displayed at the Lending Desks at each Library. Library material on loan is subject to recall at any time, including study breaks and summer vacation. Recalled material must be returned by the notified date. Failure to do so will incur a fine.

   Loans may be renewed three times, provided that the items are not required by another user, after which they must be presented for re-issue.

   Serials and reference materials are not available for loan.

   Items in the Reserve Collection may be loaned for periods of up to two hours, or overnight from one hour before closing time. Overnight loans are to be returned within half an hour of the Library's next opening.

Lost or Damaged Material

7. Loss of or damage to library material shall be reported immediately to the University Librarian. Borrowers will be required to pay such costs as may be determined by the University Librarian for lost or damaged material, together with the prescribed administration fee. These costs shall not exceed the reasonable cost of restoring an equivalent item to the collection.

   Such material remains the property of the University, notwithstanding payment of the bill for its replacement, and must, if found, be returned. A refund in whole or part will be made (depending upon the condition of the items), but the associated administration fee may be retained.

Fines and Sanctions

8. Borrowers who fail to return or renew any borrowed material shall be liable to a fine unless they satisfy the University Librarian that circumstances have prevented them from returning the material at the appropriate time.

   The University Librarian is under no obligation to notify borrowers when material is overdue and fines may still be imposed when material is returned after the due date, even though no notice has been received by the borrower.

   Fines shall be payable for each day or period (or part thereof) that the material is overdue until it has been returned to the Library. Material which is in high demand is fined at a higher rate. Notices advising fines charges are displayed at the Lending Desks at each Library and on the website.

   Where library material is not returned or a charge levied remains unpaid, borrowing privileges will be withheld. The University Librarian may, in extreme cases, suspend the borrower from use of the Library until the item is returned and the charge paid.

   At the end of each semester, outstanding Library debts of over $150 incurred by a student are reported to Registry, and the student's enrolment is cancelled. Students are unable to graduate, re-enrol or have their academic record transferred to another institution until their debts are cleared.

Conduct of Persons Using the Library

9. No person shall create any unnecessary noise or disturbance or behave in a disruptive, disorderly or improper manner in the Library.

   No person shall deliberately or carelessly mutilate, deface or misplace any library material or equipment.

   No person shall smoke in the Library or surrounding areas.

   No person shall use a cellphone in the Library for a conversation, or in a manner which may disturb others.

   No person shall consume food and drink (except for those items permitted under the Library's Food and Drink Policy, which is posted at each library).

   No person shall distribute or post any notices except on public noticeboards in the Library or with the prior authorisation of the University Librarian.

   All persons shall, when so requested by the Library staff, present their bags and personal belongings for inspection.

   All persons who use the Library shall identify themselves on request to a member of the Library staff.

   No person shall reserve a place by leaving books or other articles on desks or seats for longer than 30 minutes. Material so left may be removed.

   In the case of any person using the Library who behaves in a disorderly or improper manner or otherwise in breach of these Regulations, the University Librarian may require that person to withdraw from the Library.

Copyright

10. All persons who use a copying machine in the Library shall observe the limits described in the Copyright Act 1994.

    Note
    Copyright notices are placed near machines and a copy of the Act may be inspected at the Information Desk.

Theses and Research Papers

11. Two copies of theses, which have been accepted for the award of Doctoral degree or Master's degree, must be deposited in the Library. One copy should be a hard copy and the other a file in electronic format.

    The paper copy shall, unless the University Librarian approves otherwise, be on quality paper, and the electronic copy shall be in a format approved by the University Librarian. Each copy must include the name of the author and the title, and contain a short abstract.

    Use of Te Reo in a thesis will follow the guidelines set out in Massey University's Māori Language Policy: Matua Reo Kaupapa.

    Note:
    Students are advised to consult *A Guide to the Presentation of Theses*, copies of which may be obtained from the Library.

    Research papers also may be deposited in the Library.

    The Library may copy all or part of a thesis and provide it to another institution for the purposes of research and private study, unless the author states otherwise in the thesis.

    The electronic copy may be loaded on a server within the University, and be made available, with appropriate document security, as part of the Australasian Digital Theses Programme, unless the author states otherwise in the thesis.

    Theses may be embargoed for a period of time only if approved by the office of the Vice-Chancellor. It is possible with digital theses to embargo part of the thesis (*eg* an appendix) while allowing the general text to be made available to the public.

Policy on Use and Access to Information Technology Systems

The purpose of the policy is to regulate access to and define authorised use of all University information technology and communication systems by all users. The policy is available on the University's website at:

http://policyguide.massey.ac.nz/

This policy covers IT and communications systems in general; items specifically included are the authorisation for access and proper use, legal ownership of messages generated or manipulated, system and information misuse criteria, misuse of IT system communication mechanisms, privacy issues relating to individuals and messages, regular message monitoring, collection of statistical data and electronic remote control computer support.

This policy also covers the procedure for dealing with policy breaches by staff and students. A breach of the policy is regarded seriously by the University and may lead to disciplinary action.

Related documents that should be read in conjunction with this policy can also be found on the University's website at:

http://policyguide.massey.ac.nz/

Intellectual Property

The University operates a Policy on Intellectual Property, and students are subject to its provisions. Copies of this Policy are available available at http://policyguide.massey.ac.nz/massey/fms//PolicyGuide/Documents/Policies/Research/IP%20Policy%20schedules.pdf. The general provisions are as follows:

Students are the owners of intellectual property which they create, with the following exceptions:

- generation of the Intellectual Property has required use of exceptional university resources;
- generation of the Intellectual Property has resulted from the use of pre-existing Intellectual Property owned by the University;
- the Intellectual Property belongs to a set of Intellectual Property generated by a team of which the person is a member;
- where agreement has been struck with a third party.

Under these circumstances, the University may claim a share in the ownership of intellectual property created by students. Where this may happen, supervisors and students are required to work with the Commercial Office to establish a written agreement on ownership and benefit sharing associated with the intellectual property.

Research students own the copyright to any thesis, dissertation or research report which they present for examination and to any scholarly publication of which they are the sole authors and are not subject to any agreement with a third party.

All students are reminded of their responsibility to abide by the Intellectual Property Policy of the University, which they accept by enrolling at the University.

Law of Copyright

The law of copyright allows the University under certain conditions to supply material to students in which copyright works or parts of copyright works are reproduced. Students are reminded of the obligations they must accept on enrolment that materials supplied to them are to be used only for research or private study and for no other purpose.

Massey University takes out a licence with Copyright Licensing Ltd and Screenrights annually. This arrangement sets up guidelines for reproduction of copyright print works in the first instance, and of broadcast sound and television works in the second instance and indemnifies the University and staff against any prosecution for any alleged breach of copyright while acting under the conditions of the licences. The licences do not lessen the obligation of students mentioned above.

Code of Student Conduct

1. The purpose of the Code is to encourage:
   (a) ethical conduct in undertaking academic studies and research;
   (b) integrity and respect in the teaching and learning process;
   (c) courtesy, safety and respect amongst students and between students and the University;

   and to specify:

   (d) certain required standards of student conduct in respect of academic studies, research and other behaviour connected with a student's course of studies or status as a member of the University;
   (e) the University Disciplinary Procedures by which complaints of misconduct by students shall be resolved.

Required standards of student conduct

2. Students shall:
   (a) comply with this Code, and all other relevant University policies, codes, regulations and procedures, including ethical and professional standards and specific protocols for particular research projects;
   (b) comply with all relevant laws, including laws relating to the privacy and confidentiality of information;
   (c) treat other students, the University staff, other members of the University community and the public with courtesy and respect;
   (d) treat the property of other students, University staff, other members of the University community and the public with respect;
   (e) act with honesty and integrity when accessing and using the University systems;
   (f) act with honesty and integrity in submitting material or imparting information to the university.

The Disciplinary Regulations, found previously in the Calendar, have now been replaced by the Code of Student Conduct (above) and the Disciplinary Procedures for Students. For a copy of the Disciplinary Procedures for Students, please refer to the on-line reference on the University's website at:

http://policyguide.massey.ac.nz

University Fees

Fees Payment Regulations

1. University fees are due on enrolment. All monies received by the University are banked immediately for security reasons. Each student's fee account will remain in credit for any amount tendered in payment for University fees until their course of study has received academic approval.
2. At the time that they apply to enrol, students may elect to pay a deposit of $400 (or their total fees if less than $400) unless they are paying by student loan (see 4). Where a non-refundable deposit of less than $400 is required for admission to a qualification, students should also pay the difference between the non-refundable deposit and the $400.
3. Students who apply to enrol at the same time for papers in more that one enrolment period (for example, Semester One and Semester Two) may, at the time of application to enrol in the first period, elect to defer payment of tuition fees for the later period (for example Semester Two).
4. Students who are paying all or part of their fees by direct credit through the Student Loans Scheme are not able to defer payment. Payment of University fees inclusive of tuition fees, block course component fees, non-tuition fees plus student association fees for the full year will be made on approval of their loan application.
5. An application to enrol may proceed in advance of receipt of fee payment defined as follows:
   (a) that the fees due are to be paid from a Student Loan or
   (b) that the fees due are to be paid on behalf of the student by a sponsor. A sponsor is normally an employer or a training body, a government agency or a trust or Iwi authority or
   (c) the student would suffer unreasonable hardship by being required to pay fees at the time of application to enrol. The student will be in a position to complete fees payment before 10% of enrolment has elapsed.

   It is not possible to pay fees by deduction from Student Allowance payments.
6. Application to add papers after the original application to enrol has been lodged must be accompanied by the additional tuition fees estimated to be due.
7. Students who withdraw from a particular paper or all or part of their course of study after the final withdrawal date with a tuition fee refund, shall remain liable for the fees assessed for the withdrawn paper(s).
8. Delivery of any services or teaching material does not, in itself, constitute an undertaking by the University that a student's enrolment for tuition will be continued if fee payment is not completed. In such cases the student's enrolment may be suspended, but the student remains liable for any outstanding fees.

9. Invoice/Fees Statements will be issued monthly to all students who have outstanding fees. Students whose fees are 60 days or more overdue are liable to have their enrolment suspended. Suspension means that students:
   (a) no longer have access to University facilities
   (b) will not receive grades for papers
   (c) will not have access to their academic records
   (d) may not re-enrol at Massey University until the fees due have been paid in full.

10. Refund of tuition fees shall be made to students who withdraw from their paper(s) before 10% of the study period has elapsed as defined by the course start and end dates, in accordance with the University's Withdrawal Policy. International Students (students who are neither New Zealand citizens, New Zealand Permanent Residents or qualifying Australian Citizens) who completely withdraw from all programmes and papers in their first semester of study will incur a student withdrawal fee. The student withdrawal fee will apply to those who withdraw after receiving a confirmed offer of place but prior to completing 10% of the first paper for which he or she is enrolled.

    Refunds due for overpayment of fees or in the event of withdrawal with a refund of tuition fees are made as soon as possible once enrolments and financial support provisions have been established for a particular study period. In any case, where a specific request is made for a refund that has been approved, such refund will be made within 28 days. If the refund cannot be made a written statement shall be provided to the student as to why the refund cannot be made, together with a date by which the refund shall be made.

11. Massey University accepts no liability to pay interest or other consideration in respect of monies held in full or part payment of University fees. This also includes charges incurred by students through Work and Income New Zealand (Student Loans).

12. Refunds are normally made directly to the student who is enrolled. Any sponsored student to whom a refund is made shall be responsible for reimbursing any other party (such as a sponsor or government agency) who has paid fees on their behalf. However, refunds will be made direct to the government agency responsible for any fees paid through the Student Loans Scheme.

    In the case of students who are deceased, refunds, where applicable, are made to the estate of the person concerned, care of the next of kin as notified to the University.

PhD Doctoral Students

13. (a) Fees for PhD candidates are due on initial enrolment and thereafter on the anniversary of their provisional registration of their enrolment date, having regard for any period of suspension of their studies.
    (b) Candidates undertaking PhD programmes whether studying full-time or part-time, shall be charged the annual tuition fee in full for up to four years. Thereafter, no further tuition fee shall be charged unless the candidate extends their candidature beyond their official thesis submission date. See Clause 13(d).
    (c) Candidates undertaking Named Doctorate programmes are required to pay their course work, practicum, internship, tuition and thesis fees as required by each programme.
    (d) The following special provisions apply to all Doctoral candidates tuition fees during the year of Doctoral thesis submission, or for candidates who either withdraw from their programme or extend their candidature:
        (i) for candidates who submit their thesis, or withdraw from their programme, within three months following the anniversary of provisional registration (adjusted for any period of suspension), the tuition fee for that year shall be refunded in full.
        (ii) for candidates who submit their thesis, or withdraw from their programme, within six months following the anniversary of first enrolment (adjusted for any period of suspension), fifty percent of the tuition fee for that year will be rebated.
        (iii) for candidates who submit their thesis, or withdraw from their programme, after six months following the anniversary of first enrolment (adjusted for any period of suspension), the full tuition fee for the year must be paid.
    (e) Candidates who have had their oral examination and are required to complete further work on their thesis and be re-examined, will be re-enrolled, and must pay the full tuition fee for the duration of the re-examination period until re-submission of the thesis. Provisions in clause 13(d) will apply from the date the candidate is notified of the required further work.

Masters Students

14. (a) Masters students pay tuition fees for the actual credits/papers for which they are enrolled each year. Fees do not maximise at 1.0 EFTS (120 credits).
    (b) When Masters research is not completed in the year of enrolment, the student must re-enrol for the next year and pay tuition fees. Exceptions are:
        (i) If the thesis is completed and submitted before 31 March of the following year, the student does not need to re-enrol or pay fees. Late enrolment will be accepted if the thesis is still not completed by 31 March.
        (ii) If the thesis is being completed on a part-time basis (the HOD must be able to verify that this was arranged on enrolment), then the student is permitted to apply for Carry Forward of Postgraduate Enrolment. No tuition fee is charged for students enrolling in the immediately subsequent period under these circumstances.

Fee Grandparenting Regulations for Full Fee-Paying Students

Council may at its discretion grandparent fees for full fee-paying students who enrolled in 2008 and earlier (students for whom the University receives no Government subsidy). Fee grandparenting means that tuition fees will be held at the same level as that set for the programme of study concerned at the time Council grandparents fees. Full-fee-paying students who were enrolled in 2008 and earlier, and who enrolled at the time of grandparenting will therefore know the full extent of fee liability for a given period.

The following regulations will apply:

Duration

Fee grandparenting will apply for the lesser of the period set by Council or the relevant minimum period for completion of the programme of study concerned as a full-time student. This period also applies to extramural and part-time students but on the basis such students are full-time students. In such cases where Council has at its discretion determined grandparenting will apply for the relevant number of years for completion of the programme of study, papers credited to a programme of study will be deducted from the relevant period for completion of the programme of study as a full-time student. For example if a student receives credits equivalent to the first year of study for a full-time student enrolled in a three-year programme of study, fees will be grandparented for two years.

Application of grandparenting

1. Fee grandparenting will apply to tuition charges only, unless Council includes other separate charges at the time of fee grandparenting. For example some papers or programmes may have practicum charges or other sundry charges attached to them.

2. Fee grandparenting will not apply to Non-Tuition Fees (e.g Enrolment Fee, Student Services Levy, Students Association Fees and other variable fees).

Student Eligiblity

Fee grandparenting applies only if the student remains continuously enrolled in the programme of study the student was enrolled in at the time the Council grandparented the fees concerned. Grandparenting does not apply to students who change their programme of study. Grandparenting does not apply to students who first enrol in 2009 and in subsequent years.

Students' Association Fee Regulations

Compulsory Membership

Membership of an association of students is compulsory for all students studying at Massey University, as provided for under the Education Amendment Act 2000.

Fees Payable

Every person enrolled at Massey University as a student shall, at each application for enrolment, pay the prescribed Students' Association fee appropriate to the campus of enrolment, or in the case of extramural, block and PACE students, the prescribed Extramural Students' Society (EXMSS) fee. The full fee must be paid to the University with other fees at the time of enrolment.

Conscientious Objection

Exemption from membership of a students' association may be permitted on the grounds of conscientious objection upon application to the appropriate Students' Association. The applicant is required to state clearly the grounds of conscientious objection and provide evidence of the deeply held philosophical conviction that compulsory membership infringes. If exempted, the relevant students' association must pay the student's membership fee to a charity of the Students' Association's choice.

Grounds for Fee Exemptions

1. Exemption on grounds of hardship:

   An exemption to pay Students' Association fees on the grounds of hardship may be permitted on application to the relevant Students' Association. Such applications must state clearly the nature of the hardship the student would face in paying the fee prescribed. A student so exempted remains a member of the appropriate Students' Association.

2. Exemption on the basis of course duration:

   Students may apply for exemption to pay fees to the relevant Students' Association (excluding the EXMSS and Massey at Wellington Students' Association) but not exemption from membership, on the following grounds:

   (a) Students who have been enrolled as full-time students at Massey University for five years and have paid the full Students' Association fees for those five years.

   (b) Students enrolled for a Doctor of Philosophy degree (PhD) who have paid the full Students' Association fee for three years may be exempted any further membership fees for the years they take to complete their PhD programme.

   (c) Students enrolled for a Master's degree who have paid the full Students' Association fee for two years may be exempted any further membership fees for the years they take to complete their Master's programme.

   (d) Students enrolled for a Postgraduate Diploma who have paid the Students' Association fee for one year may be exempted any further membership fees for the years they take to complete their Postgraduate Diploma programme.

3. Exemption of dual association membership for extramural students

   Students may apply for exemption to pay fees to EXMSS where the student is concurrently a member of another University or polytechnic students' association.

   The final date for exemption and refund applications is 30 days after the commencement of the course of study in the year for which the refund or exemption is sought. Applications should be addressed to the Students' Association at the Campus in which the student is enrolled or in the case of extramural students, to EXMSS.

4. Exemption of Massey University staff members

   Staff members of Massey University (all campuses and modes) for whom Massey University exempts tuition fees are exempted from paying any students' association fees. Staff members will not receive any students' association benefits.

Halls of Residence Fees Regulations

1. Resident students shall pay Hall or unit fees at the rates prescribed from time to time by the University.

2. Accommodation Fees for each semester shall be paid in advance at the commencement of the semester, or by other suitable arrangements with the Residential Services Office.

3. Any resident student whose Hall or unit fees are not paid by the due date may be debarred from residence at the Hall unless special arrangement has been made with the Residential Services Office. A penalty fee shall be added to outstanding Hall or unit fees. Unpaid residents fees will jeopardise the receipt of examination results and could result in debt collection proceedings being taken.

4. Any resident student intending to withdraw from study must also withdraw from the Halls of Residence. Application forms for release from the Halls of Residence contract are available from the Halls Community Group and the Residential Services Office.

Financial Support

Student Allowances and Loans are administered and paid by StudyLink. Student Allowances and Loans can be applied for on-line: www.studylink.govt.nz or phone 0800 88 99 00.

Scholarships

Details on the scholarships available from Massey University are published on the Internet:

http://awards.massey.ac.nz/

Further information is available from Massey Contact at each campus or telephone 0800 MASSEY.

COURSE REGULATIONS

College of Business

	Page
Undergraduate Degrees	
Undergraduate Generic Part I Regulations for the College of Business	38
Bachelor of Accountancy	38
Bachelor of Applied Economics	39
Bachelor of Aviation	40
Bachelor of Aviation Management	41
Bachelor of Business Studies	42
Bachelor of Communication	47
Bachelor of Sport and Exercise	50
Conjoint Bachelor of Arts/Business Studies	51
Conjoint Bachelor of Business Studies/Science	52
Postgraduate Degrees	
Postgraduate Generic Part I Regulations for the College of Business	52
Bachelor of Applied Economics with Honours	53
Bachelor of Aviation Management with Honours	54
Bachelor of Business Studies with Honours	54
Master of Applied Economics	54
Master of Aviation	55
Master of Business Administration	55
Master of Business Studies	56
Master of Finance	56
Master of Management	56
Postgraduate Diplomas	
Postgraduate Diploma of Accountancy	56
Postgraduate Diploma in Aviation	57
Postgraduate Diploma in Banking	57
Postgraduate Diploma in Business and Administration	57
Postgraduate Diploma in Health Service Management	57
Postgraduate Diploma in Sport Management	58
Postgraduate Certificate	
Postgraduate Certificate in Business	58
Graduate Diplomas	
Graduate Diploma in Aviation	58
Graduate Diploma in Business Studies	60
Graduate Diploma in Journalism	65
Graduate Diploma in Journalism Studies	66
Graduate Diploma in Occupational Safety and Health	66
Graduate Diploma in Public Sector Management	67
Certificates	
Certificate in Business Studies	67
Certificate in Sport Coaching	68

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

Undergraduate Degrees

Generic Part I Regulations for College of Business

1. The General Regulations governing Matriculation, Enrolment and Examinations shall apply, in addition to the following College of Business Generic Regulations and the Regulations specific to the qualification.

2. The personal course of study of every candidate shall require the approval of the Academic Board. Approval will normally be granted for courses that are in accordance with the Course Regulations. The Academic Board may, in such cases as it thinks fit, approve a personal course of study that does not conform completely to the Regulations for that degree, while still conforming to the academic standards of the qualification.

3. For the purposes of the Regulations, a paper is defined as a module of work in a particular subject and is identified by means of a unique paper code number. Each paper carries its own credit value for the year in which it was entered onto the academic record.

4. (a) Every course of study shall comply with any specified corequisites, prerequisites and restrictions. This applies to papers specific to that qualification or, where allowed, for approved papers able to be selected from other qualifications or subjects.
   (b) The term 'prerequisite' refers to a paper that must be completed to a defined standard before a student's enrolment in another paper is confirmed. For this purpose the minimum grade required is C, except where a different grade is specified in the Schedule; e.g. P(D) shows that the minimum grade that satisfies the requirement is D.
   (c) Students who enrol in a paper that has a corequisite must also enrol in the corequisite paper in the same semester, unless they have previously passed the corequisite paper.
   (d) Restrictions: A candidate obtaining credit for a paper may not also receive credit for any other paper listed as a restriction to that paper.

5. Candidates shall not enrol
   (a) in any 200-level paper unless they have passed at least one 100-level paper or have been exempted from at least one 100-level paper; or
   (b) in any 300-level paper unless they have passed at least one 200-level paper.

6. (a) Candidates who have attained a sufficiently high standard in an area of study before enrolling may be exempted from the prerequisite for one or more specified 200-level papers.
   (b) Candidates who fail a 200-level paper to which they were admitted under this Regulation may be credited with a pass at the 100-level if the examiners certify they have reached that level.

7. Candidates may be credited with restricted passes. A candidate with a restricted pass in any paper may subsequently enrol in the same paper in order to attempt to improve the grade of pass. Some qualifications have a limit on the number of restricted passes that can count towards the qualification.

Recognition of Prior Learning

8. (a) Credit may be transferred from an incomplete university qualification up to the number of credits that corresponds to the EFTS value of the papers passed for the incomplete qualification, subject to the maxima specified in the Recognition of Prior Learning Regulations (page 23).
   (b) For cross-credits from a completed university qualification, the generic Massey University regulations (page 23) apply.
   (c) Candidates who, in the opinion of the Academic Board, have passed with sufficient merit subjects for the New Zealand Certificate of Commerce, New Zealand Diploma in Business, or subjects for some other recognised tertiary qualification, may be cross-credited with specified or unspecified papers not exceeding a total of 120 credits.

Transitional Provisions

9. Candidates are encouraged to meet the requirements of the current year's regulations, but may choose to meet the requirements of a set of regulations for any year in which they were enrolled for the qualification they seek. A candidate may be eligible to complete their qualification under transition provisions if variations have occurred during their enrolment in that qualification.

The Degree of Bachelor of Accountancy
BAcc

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Undergraduate Generic Part I Regulations page 38.)

Part II

Course Requirements

1. Every course of study shall include:
   (a) 110.109, 110.209, 110.229, 110.249, 110.279, 110.289, 110.303, 115.101, 115.102, 115.103, 115.105, 115.106, 115.107, 115.108, 125.230, 155.203, 155.210.
   (b) 60 credits (4 papers) from 110.309; 110.329; 110.349; 110.379; 110.389; 125.320 or 125.330; including 30 credits (2 papers) from 110.309; 110.329; 110.379.
   (c) 15 credits (1 paper) from 219.202 or 219.203 and 15 credits (1 paper) from 156.200 or 156.231.
   (d) 15 credits (1 paper) from 200 or 300-level with a prefix selected from 114, 125, 127, 152, 153, 155, 156, 157, 178, in Part II or III of the Schedule for the BBS degree.

2. Candidates shall present themselves for assessment of their English writing skills and are required to pass (or be exempted from) the English Writing Skills for Business Students module (115.001) before they can enrol beyond 120 credits for credit to their degree (suspended until further notice).

3. Candidates may credit to the BAcc course no more than 45 credits in which they have gained an R (restricted pass). A restricted pass shall not qualify as a pass for corequisite or prerequisite purposes.

4. Credit for prior study must fit BAcc Regulation 1.

The Degree of Bachelor of Applied Economics BApplEcon

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Undergraduate Generic Part I Regulations page 38.)

Part II

Course Requirements

1. Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Applied Economics shall follow a personal course of study which shall consist of papers totalling at least 360 credits with:
   (a) not more than 150 credits at the 100-level; and
   (b) at least 270 credits, including at least 90 credits at the 300-level, must be taken from the Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Applied Economics.
2. Every course of study shall include the following compulsory papers:
   (a) Economics
   115.106, 178.100, 178.200, 178.201, 178.301.
   (b) Numeracy
   160.1xx; 115.101 or 161.1xx; 178.220; 178.221; 178.320.
   (c) Language and Communication
   Any approved language (Note 1) or communication paper.

   Note
   1. Candidates wishing to select Chinese or Japanese under Regulation 2(c) are required to take 169.141 and 169.142 (30 credits) or 169.121 and 169.122 (30 credits) or 169.221 and 169.222 (30 credits), because the two papers form an integral course in the study of Chinese or Japanese language respectively. The additional credits will be counted as an elective paper under Regulation 3.
3. The remaining credits can be taken from a selection of elective papers, which shall contain papers from the Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Applied Economics, and approved papers from any other degree course.
4. Candidates may credit to the BApplEcon course no more than 45 credits in which they have gained an R (restricted pass). A restricted pass shall not qualify as a pass for corequisite or prerequisite purposes.

Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Applied Economics

		Credits	*Requirements*
112.248	Supply Chain Management	15	P any 100-level paper
112.301	International Food and Agribusiness Strategies	15	P 112.248
112.302	Advanced Food and Agribusiness Strategies	15	P 112.248
115.101	Statistics for Business	15	R 195.101, 161.100, 161.110,161.120 and 161.130
115.102	Accounting	15	R 110.100
115.106	Economics	15	R 178.101
119.281	Decision Tools for Primary Industries	15	P 119.180 or 119.156; R 111.231. 111.251, 111.252
121.211	New Zealand Environmental Issues	15	P 121.103 or equivalent knowledge.
125.220	Financial Institutions, Markets and Money	15	P 115.105 or 125.100 recommended; R 125.221, 125.231, 125.621
125.230	Business Finance	15	P 115.105 or 125.100 or 110.109 or 110.100 pre-1997; 115.101 or 161.110 recommended; R 125.201
125.320	International Finance	15	P 125.230; and one of 125.220 or 125.241 or 110.209 or 178.200 or 178.201
125.330	Advanced Business Finance	15	P 125.230; and one of 125.220 or 125.241 or 110.209 or 178.200 or 178.201
125.340	Investment Analysis	15	P 125.230; and either 125.220 or 125.241; R 125.342
125.342	Investment Planning	15	C 125.220 and P 125.230 or P 125.240 R 125.340, 125.341
125.350	Financial Risk Management	15	P 125.230; and either 125.220 or 125.241
145.213	Resource Conservation and Sustainability	15	Any 100-level BA or BSc paper
148.205	Modern New Zealand Politics	15	Any 100-level BA paper or 149.151
200.261	World Politics	15	P any 100-level BA paper; R 148.261
148.327	Power and Politics in Modern South East Asian History	15	P any 200-level BA paper
156.231	Marketing Management	15	P 115.104 or 156.100 for BBS; 156.200 or any 75 credits for other Business and non-Business programmes; R 156.701
156.232	Consumer Behaviour	15	P 115.104 or 156.100 for BBS; 156.200 or any 75 credits for other Business and non-Business programmes; R 156.702
156.233	Marketing Research	15	P 115.104 or 156.100 for BBS; 156.200 or any 75 credits for other Business and non-Business programmes. 115.101 or 161.110 (recommended); R 156.703
156.331	Marketing Strategy	15	P 156.231 and 156.232; R 156.704
156.332	Applied Market Research	15	P 156.231 and 156.233
156.333	Market Analysis	15	P 156.233 and 161.xxx
156.334	Marketing Planning	15	P 156.231 and 156.232
160.1xx		15	Note 1
161.1xx		15	
161.200	Statistical Models	15	P 160.101 and one of 161.100-161.130. The prerequisite of 160.101 may be taken as a corequisite by students with a high level of attainment in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics with Calculus. The 161.1xx prerequisite may be waived for students with a high level of attainment in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics with Statistics; R 161.231
161.320	Fitting Regression Models	15	P one of 161.200, 161.220, 161.231
161.323	Multivariate Methods	15	P 161.220 or 161.223
161.342	Forecasting and Time Series	15	P 161.220 or 161.230
178.xxx		15	
179.101	Social Policy: An Introduction	15	
179.102	Politics and Public Policy in New Zealand	15	
179.201	Social Policy: Concepts and Theories	15	P 179.101 or 179.102
179.203	Law, Government and Social Policy	15	P 179.101 or 179.102
179.301	Government Policy, Planning and Administration	15	P 179.201
179.303	Contemporary Policy Issues in New Zealand	15	P any 200-level BA paper
xxx.xxx	Language paper	15	
xxx.xxx	Communication paper	15	

Note
1. A student who has passed 160.101 may not also be credited with a pass in 160.103 or 160.131 that is obtained in either the same or a subsequent examination period.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

The Degree of Bachelor of Aviation
BAv

Eligibility

1. Admission to this degree will be subject to a selection process, which includes:
   - Aptitude testing.
   - A simulator assessment.
   - A selection interview and writing tasks.
   - The possibility of a 'trial flight'.
2. Before being admitted to this degree, candidates must possess the relevant medical certificate(s) for their major:
   (a) Air Transport Pilot majors must possess a Class One medical certificate of fitness in accordance with the New Zealand Civil Aviation Authority (NZCAA) medical requirements for the issue of an Airline Transport Pilot Licence (ATPL). Candidates will be required to maintain their Class One medical certificate throughout any period that they are enrolled in this major.
   (b) Air Traffic Management majors must possess a Class Two and a Class Three medical certificate of fitness in accordance with the New Zealand Civil Aviation Authority (NZCAA) medical requirements.
3. The medical certificate(s) must be current throughout the degree.
4. Before being admitted to this degree, candidates for the Aircraft Maintenance major must have completed the NZQA national certificate in aeronautical engineering and related technology, or an equivalent qualification.
5. Every course of study shall include at least 75 credits at 300-level.

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Undergraduate Generic Part I Regulations page 38.)

Part II

Course Requirements

1. The Bachelor of Aviation is a degree for which candidates must pass sequentially each of the Parts as specified in the relevant Schedules for one of the following majors:
   (a) Air Transport Pilot (ATP);
   (b) Air Traffic Management (ATM) (*not available in 2009*); and
   (c) Aircraft Maintenance (AM) (*no new enrolments*).
2. (a) The Air Transport Pilot major is a 480-credit major for which candidates complete the equivalent of four academic years of study.
   (b) The Air Traffic Management major is a 360-credit major for which candidates complete three academic years of study.
   (c) The Aircraft Maintenance major is a 480-credit major for which candidates complete the equivalent of four academic years of study.
3. Each Part must be completed before a candidate may enrol for the next successive Part. At the discretion of the Head of School, a candidate may be granted approval to re-enrol for a failed paper concurrently with the next Part, subject to the University's maximum workload regulation.
4. Those papers that are identified in the Schedules below as integrated papers comprise two components: academic and practicum. A candidate must pass both the academic component and the practicum component to gain a pass in the paper.

Schedule for Air Transport Pilot Major (Aeroplane option)

Part I *(90 credits)*		*Credits*	*Requirements*
190.104	Principles of Navigation I*	15	C 190.112
190.107	Human Performance	15	
190.110	Introduction to Flying*	30	C 190.104
190.112	Introduction to Flying II*	15	P 190.110; C 190.104
190.118	Aeroscience I	15	
Part II *(90 credits)*			
190.119	Aeroscience II	15	P 190.118
190.120	Aeronautical Legislation*	15	P 190.104, 190.107, 190.110, 190.112
190.121	Aeronautical Meteorology*	15	P 190.104, 190.107, 190.110, 190.112
190.123	Aircraft Systems*	15	P 190.104, 190.107, 190.110, 190.112
190.124	Aircraft Performance*	15	P 190.104, 190.107, 190.110, 190.112
190.154	Principles of Navigation II*	15	P 190.104, 190.107, 190.110, 190.112
Part III *(180 credits)*			
190.201	Aircraft Systems II (Part I)*	15	P 190.123
190.203	Air Traffic Control/Aviation Law*	15	P 190.120
190.204	Flight Planning and Advanced Navigation (Part I)*	15	P 190.154
190.205	Crew Resource Management*	15	P 190.107
190.206	Aerodynamics	15	P 190.118
190.221	Advanced Support Studies	15	P 190.121
190.237	Air Transport Cockpit Systems*	15	P 190.124
190.251	Aircraft Systems II (Part II)*	15	P 190.201
190.254	Flight Planning and Advanced Navigation (Part II)*	15	P 190.204
190.256	Aerodynamics (Part II)	15	P 190.206
190.288	Advanced Aircraft Handling*	30	Part II

* This is an integrated paper.

Part IV See Options Schedule (120 credits)

Schedule for Part IV Options

Airline Internship ***(no new enrolments)***

Flight Systems – Flight Operations ***(no new enrolments)***

Acceptance into this option is by selection only. Papers specifically required for this option are:

190.215	Heavy Aeroplane Performance	15	P 190.102 or 190.110 or 190.111 or CPL; R 190.202 or 190.235 or 190.237 or 190.252
190.306	Airline Strategic Management	15	P 190.211
190.313	Advanced Aviation Human Factors	15	190.205 or 190.216
190.334	Air Transport Sector Operations*	30	Part III
190.339	Flight Systems – Air Transport Performance*	15	Part III

Plus a minimum of 30 credits from the following papers:

190.277	Flight Systems – Tactical Flight Operations*	15	PPL (A) and Aerobatics Rating
190.314	Legal Issues in Aviation	15	P any 200-level paper
190.336	Flight Systems – Turbo-jet Operations*	30	Part III

* This is an integrated paper.

Or other approved papers from the 190 series at 200-level or above.

Flight Instruction (Aeroplane)

190.297	Aerobatic Aircraft Handling for Flight Instructors*	30	P 190.204
190.301	Flight Instructor Human Factors	15	P any-200 level paper
190.313	Advanced Aviation Human Factors	15	190.205 or 190.216
190.315	Flight Instruction Fundamentals I*	15	P 190.256
190.317	Evaluation Methods in Aviation	15	P 190.217, 190.225 or Part III ATP
190.335	Flight Instruction*	30	Part III ATP or hold a current CPL (A)

* This is an integrated paper.

Aviation Human Factors

		Credits	Requirements
190.313	Advanced Aviation Human Factors	15	190.205 or 190.216

Plus papers to the value of 105 credits selected from the following series of papers. At least 60 credits must be at 300-level.

190.xxx Aviation
175.xxx Psychology

Aviation Business Management ***(see note below)***

190.313	Advanced Aviation Human Factors	15	190.205 or 190.216

Plus papers to the value of 105 credits with the approval of the Head of School selected from the following series of papers. At least 60 credits must be at the 300-level.

190.xxx Aviation
110.xxx Accountancy
114.xxx Human Resource Management
125.xxx Finance
152.xxx Management
153.xxx Dispute Resolution
155.xxx Business Law
156.xxx Marketing
157.xxx Information Systems
178.xxx Economics
219.xxx Business Communication

Note: Many potential combinations of papers in the Aviation Business Management option will not be possible in one year of full-time study because of prerequisite requirements.

Schedule for Aircraft Maintenance Major

(no new enrolments)

Part I ***(90 credits)***

190.164	Aeronautical Science (AME)	15	P AM entry
190.141	Aircraft Engineering	15	P AM entry
190.142	Aircraft Materials	15	P AM entry
190.143	Aeroplane Engineering I	15	P AM entry
190.126	Avionics and Compass Systems	30	C 190.164

Part II ***(90 credits)***

190.244	Inspection and Supervision	15	P Part I AM
190.243	Air Law (AME)	30	P Part I AM

and

190.241	Propulsion Technology	30	P 190.164, 190.141
190.242	Aircraft Structures and Systems Technology	15	P 190.143

or

190.246	Avionics Systems Technology	30	P 190.126 or AMEL
190.248	Avionics Workshop Technology	15	P 190.126 or AMEL

Part III ***(90 credits)***

		Credits	Requirements
190.111	Introduction to Flying I*	15	R 190.110
190.107	Human Performance	15	
190.109	Aviation Studies	15	
115.102	Accounting	15	R 110.100
114.271	Occupational Safety and Health I	15	P any 100-level paper and PHOD
190.220	Managing Aviation Systems	15	Part II P or C 190.109 or P 190.116

Part IV ***(90 credits)***

190.216	Aviation Human Factors	15	P 190.107 or 190.117
110.230	Introductory Financial and Management Accounting	15	P any 100-level paper; R 110.109, 10.110, 10.213 (1999), 110.215

plus 60 credits from the following papers:

190.104	Principles of Navigation I*	15	C 190.112
114.241	Managing Human Resources	15	P any 100-level paper
114.242	Human Resource Development	15	P any 100-level paper
114.272	Occupational Safety and Health II	15	P any 100-level paper and PHOD
190.112	Introduction to Flying II*	15	P 190.110, C 190.104
190.125	Rotorcraft	15	P AM entry
190.211	Aviation Strategic Management	15	P any 100-level paper
190.245	Military Systems, Technology and Maintenance Practices	30	P Part III AM
190.247	Principles of Mechanical Overhaul	30	P 190.141, 190.142 or AMEL

* This is an integrated paper.

Part V see Options Schedule ***(120 credits)***

Schedule of Part V options

190.249	Aircraft Maintenance Management	30	P 190.220 or 190.244 or AMEL
190.313	Advanced Aviation Human Factors	15	190.205 or 190.216

or

190.327	Managing Cultures in Aviation	15	P 190.216
190.330	Quality Systems and Aviation Safety Programme	15	P 190.2xx (190.249 for BAv-AM)
190.331	Quality Systems Practicum	15	P 190.330
190.340	Contemporary Issues in Aviation Security	15	P any 200-level paper

Plus 45 credits from papers with a prefix of 190 or 110, 114, 125, 152, 153, 155, 156, 157, 219, 175 of which 30 credits must be at the 300-level.

The Degree of Bachelor of Aviation Management BAvMan

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Undergraduate Generic Part I Regulations page 38.)

Part II

Course Requirements

1. Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Aviation Management shall follow a personal course of study totalling at least 360 credits.

2. Every course of study shall include the following eight papers (Group A):

190.109	Aviation Studies	15	
190.116	Introduction to Management in Aviation	15	
190.117	Introduction to Human Factors	15	
190.216	Aviation Human Factors	15	P 190.107 or 190.117
190.220	Managing Aviation Systems	15	Part II P or C 190.109 or P 190.116
190.225	Introduction to Research Methods in Aviation	15	P any 190.1xx
190.313	Advanced Aviation Human Factors	15	190.205 or 190.216
190.327	Managing Cultures in Aviation	15	P 190.216

3. Every course of study shall include at least 75 credits at 300-level, and no more than 135 credits at 100-level.

4. Every course of study shall include a major (Group B) from those listed below:
   (a) **Aviation Management** (120 credits from the Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Aviation Management.)
   (b) **Aviation Psychology** (135 credits as follows: 175.102, 190.207, 190.217, 190.226, 175.302, 175.306, 175.343, 175.345, 190.317, and 190.326.)
   (c) **Cabin Crew Management** (***no new enrolments***) (90 credits as follows: 190.260, 190.263, 190.361, 190.362, 114.271, and 114.375.)

5. The remaining credits (Group C) to bring the total to 360 credits are electives normally selected from the Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Aviation Management. Candidates may credit to the BAvMan course:
   (a) up to 75 credits from any other undergraduate Degree Schedule in the College of Business;
   (b) up to 45 credits from the undergraduate Degree Schedules of other Colleges, subject to permission of the Head of School.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Aviation Management

		Credits	Requirements
190.111	Introduction to Flying I*	15	R 190.110
190.112	Introduction to Flying II*	15	P 190.110, C 190.104
190.122	Introductory Air Safety Investigation	15	
190.207	Aviation Psychology	15	P 190.107 or 190.117
190.211	Aviation Strategic Management	15	P any 100-level paper
190.215	Heavy Aeroplane Performance	15	P 190.102 or 190.110 or 190.111 or CPL; R 190.202 or 190.235 or 190.237 or 190.252
190.217	Instruction and Learning in Aviation	15	P 190.107 or 190.109 or 190.117
190.222	Basic Air Safety Investigation	15	P 190.122
190.224	Environmental Impacts of Aviation	15	P any 100-level paper
190.225	Introduction to Research Methods in Aviation	15	P any 190.1xx
190.226	Measurement of Human Factors in Aviation	15	P or C 190.225
190.240	Air Power	15	P any 100-level paper
190.291	Special Topic	15	PHOS; R 190.292, 190.299
190.292	Special Topic	15	PHOS; R 190.291, 190.299
190.299	Aviation Special Topic	15	
190.302	Check and Training for Airlines	15	P 190.202 or ATPL
190.306	Airline Strategic Management	15	P 190.211
190.307	Airport Planning	15	P any 200-level 190 prefix paper
190.308	Airport Operational Management	15	P any 200-level 190 prefix paper
190.309	Design of Airways and Air Traffic Systems	15	P any 200-level 190 prefix paper
190.310	Computer-Based Learning for Aviation	15	P 190.217
190.312	Advanced Navigation Systems	15	P 190.204 or ATPL Navigation
190.313	Advanced Aviation Human Factors	15	190.205 or 190.216
190.314	Legal Issues in Aviation	15	P any 200-level paper
190.317	Evaluation Methods in Aviation	15	P 190.217, 190.225 or Part III ATP
190.320	Heavy Aeroplane Performance II	15	P 190.237 or 190.215 or PHOS
190.321	Advanced Air Safety Investigation	15	P 190.222
190.362	Health Awareness for Professional Aviation	15	P any 190.2xx paper
190.398	Special Topic	15	PHOS, R 190.399
190.399	Aviation Special Topic	15	PHOS, R 190.398
190.340	Contemporary Issues in Aviation Security	15	P any 200-level paper

* This is an integrated paper.

The Degree of Bachelor of Business Studies
BBS

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Undergraduate Generic Part I Regulations page 38.)

Part II

Course Requirements

1. Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Business Studies shall follow a personal course of study, which shall consist of papers totalling at least 360 credits with:
   (a) not more than 180 credits at the 100-level;
   (b) at least 75 credits at the 300-level from Parts II and III of the Schedule for the BBS degree;
   (c) at least 240 credits from the Schedule for the BBS degree;
   (d) papers to the value of at least 30 credits from departments outside the College of Business in addition to any listed in Part I of the BBS Schedule.
2. (a) Every course of study shall include the core business papers listed in Part I of the BBS Schedule.
   (b) A candidate must complete the requirements for the BBS with at least one major.
   Approved majors and their requirements are listed in Part II of the Schedule to the Regulations. In exceptional circumstances, Academic Board may approve a variation to the requirements of a listed major.
   (c) Notwithstanding Regulation 1, the remaining papers may be from Parts II and III of the Schedule for the BBS degree or from the Schedules for other degrees.
3. A double major consists of two majors with no papers in common, or two majors where there is one paper in common in which case the candidate will choose a replacement paper of at least the same credits value at the same or higher level in the same disciplinary prefix.
4. Candidates shall present themselves for assessment of their English writing skills and are required to pass (or be exempted from) the English Writing Skills for Business Students module (115.001) before they can enrol beyond 120 credits for credit to their degree (suspended until further notice).
5. Candidates may credit to the BBS degree no more than 45 credits in which they have gained an R (restricted pass). A restricted pass shall not qualify as a pass for corequisite or prerequisite purposes.
6. Candidates who have been awarded the Graduate Diploma in Business Studies may cross-credit up to 45 200-level credits to the BBS degree, notwithstanding the provisions of Generic Undergraduate Part I Regulation 4(a). Where the Diploma contained fewer than 45 200-level credits, up to 45 unspecified 200-level credits may be credited.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Business Studies

Part I

Core papers for the BBS degree.

The following papers:

115.101	Statistics for Business	15	R 195.101, 161.100, 161.110, 161.120 and 161.130
115.102	Accounting	15	R 110.100
115.103	Legal and Social Environment of Business	15	
115.104	Principles of Marketing	15	R 156.100, 156.200
115.105	Fundamentals of Finance	15	R 125.100, 10.200 (pre-1997)
115.106	Economics	15	R 178.101
115.107	Management Information Systems	15	R 157.100
115.108	Organisations and Management	15	R 152.100

Part II

Specific papers for each BBS degree major.

Note: With the approval of the Head of Department/School, a candidate may substitute up to 15 300-level credits from a related subject for equivalent 300-level credits from the major subject. This approval is conditional on the Pro Vice-Chancellor's office being notified in writing for inclusion in the student's textual record.

Accountancy

110.109	Introductory Financial Accounting	15	P or C 110.100 or 115.102; R 10.110, 110.213 (1999), 110.215; R 110.230
110.209	Intermediate Financial Accounting	15	P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; R 10.210, 10.213 (pre-1999), 110.313
110.229	Management Accounting	15	P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; R 110.200, 10.220, 110.223
110.249	Accounting Information Systems	15	P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; and 115.107 or 157.100 or PHOS; R 110.243, 10.240
110.279	Auditing	15	P 110.100 or 110.230 or 115.102; R 10.273, 110.274

		Credits	Requirements
110.289	Taxation	15	P 110.100 or 110.230 or 115.102; R 10.283, 110.274
110.303	Integrative Accounting	15	P 110.209 or 110.313; and 110.223 or 110.229
110.309	Advanced Financial Accounting	15	P 110.209 or 110.313; R 10.310, 110.713
110.311	Accounting Theory	15	P 110.313 or 110.209
110.329	Advanced Management Accounting	15	P 110.229 or 110.223; R 10.320, 110.723
110.349	Advanced Accounting Information Systems	15	P 110.249 or 110.243; R 110.743
110.359	Primary Industry Accounting	15	P 110.223 or 110.229 or PHOS; R 10.251, 110.350
110.379	Advanced Auditing	15	P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; and 110.279 or 110.274; R 10.370, 110.773
110.389	Advanced Taxation	15	P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; and 110.289 or 110.274; R 110.783

Majoring Requirements of Accountancy

A major consists of 90 credits in Accountancy with 45 credits at 200-level (including 110.209 and 110.229) and 45 credits at 300-level (including 110.303).

Note
Paper 110.109 is also required as a prerequisite for 200-level Accountancy papers but does not count towards the major.

Agribusiness

111.351	Farm and Horticultural Management (a)	15	P 111.251 or 111.231 or (115.105 or 125.100 and 15 credits at 200-level)
112.200**	Applied Decision Tools for Agribusiness	15	P any 100-level paper
112.248	Supply Chain Management	15	P any 100-level paper
112.301	International Food and Agribusiness Strategies	15	P 112.248
112.302	Advanced Food and Agribusiness Strategies	15	P 112.248
119.281	Decision Tools for Primary Industries	15	P 119.180 or 119.156; R 111.231, 111.251, 111.252
178.358	International Trade in Agri-food Products	15	P any 100-level Econ paper or 119.156 and any 200-level paper

Majoring Requirements of Agribusiness

A major consists of 90 credits in Agribusiness including 112.200**, 112.248, and 60 credits at 300-level.

Note
** Paper 112.200 is not available in 2009. Students must take paper 119.281 as a replacement.

Business Information Systems

110.249	Accounting Information Systems	15	P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; and 115.107 or 157.100 or PHOS; R 110.243, 10.240
152.252	Project Management	15	P any 100-level paper
152.269	Principles of E-Business	15	P any 100-level paper
152.303	Change Management	15	P any two papers at 200-level
152.307	E-Business Strategy and Models	15	P 152.269 or 157.241 or 157.242 or 157.262
156.235	Electronic Marketing	15	P 115.104 or 156.100 for BBS; 156.200 or any 75 credits for other Business and non-Business programmes
157.240	Computer-mediated Communications and Online Communities	15	P any 15 credits
157.241	Information Systems, Organisations and E-Commerce	15	P 115.107 or 157.1xx or 158.1xx or 159.1xx; R 157.242
157.325	Information Management Project	15	P 157.24x; C 157.341; R 157.342, 157.381
157.340	Organisational Knowledge Management	15	P 152.2xx or 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx
157.341	Strategic Management for Information Systems	15	P 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx; R 157.301, 157.373
219.206	Managing Communications Technology	15	P any 100-level paper

Majoring Requirements of Business Information Systems

A major consists of 90 credits at 200 and 300 level in Business Information Systems, including 152.252, 157.241, 157.341 and at least 30 credits at 300-level.

Communication Management		Credits	Requirements
219.202	Professional and E-Business Writing	15	P any 100-level paper
219.204	News Media Processes	15	P any 100-level paper
219.205	Professional Presentations in Business	15	P any 100-level paper
219.206	Managing Communications Technology	15	P any 100-level paper
219.209	Public Relations Practice	15	P any 100-level paper
219.231	Introduction to Journalism	15	P any 100-level paper
219.302	Gender and Communication in Organisations	15	P any 200-level paper
219.303	Organisational Communication	15	P any 200-level paper
219.304	Cross-Cultural Communication	15	P any 200-level paper
219.305	Public Relations Management	15	P any 200-level paper
219.307	Interpersonal Communication	15	P any 200-level paper
219.310	Speech Writing	15	P any 200 level paper

Majoring Requirements of Communication Management

A major consists of 90 credits in Communication Management, including 45 credits at 200-level, 219.303 and 30 credits at 300-level.

Economics

125.220	Financial Institutions, Markets and Money	15	P 115.105 or 125.100 recommended; R 125.221, 125.231, 125.621
178.100	Principles of Macroeconomics	15	
178.200	Intermediate Macroeconomics	15	P 178.100
178.201	Intermediate Microeconomics	15	P 115.106 or 178.101 and one of 160.101, 160.102, 160.103, 160.131 or 160.161
178.204	Microeconomics and Game Theory	15	P 115.106 or 178.101; R 178.201
178.210	Economic Policy	15	P 178.100 or 178.110
178.214	Political Economy	15	P any 100-level Econ paper
178.220	Econometrics I	15	P 115.101 or 161.100 or 161.110 or 161.120 and any 100-level Econ paper
178.221	Methods of Economic Analysis	15	C 160.101 or 160.103 or 160.131 or 160.161, and P any 100-level Econ paper
178.240	Managerial Economics	15	P 115.106 or 178.101
178.242	Land Economics	15	P any 100-level Econ paper
178.245	The Global Food Economy	15	P any 100-level paper
178.250	Contemporary Economic Issues	15	P any 100-level paper
178.254	Asia-Pacific Economies I	15	P any 100-level Econ paper or 179.102
178.280	Research Methods in Financial Economics	15	P 115.101 or 161.110 or 161.120, and 115.105 or 115.106 or 125.1xx or 178.1xx
178.290	Special Topic	15	P any 100-level paper and PHOD
178.300	Advanced Macroeconomics	15	P 178.200
178.301	Advanced Microeconomics	15	P 178.201
178.307	Markets, Firms and Consumers	15	178.201 or 178.204 or 125.230; or 115.106 or 178.101 and 178.280
178.308	Economic Analysis of Money, Banking and Financial Markets	15	P 15 credits of 178.2xx, R 178.300
178.310	Labour Economics	15	P any 100-level Econ paper and any 200-level paper
178.320	Econometrics II	15	P 178.220
178.321	Econometric Methods	15	P 178.280 or 178.220 or 161.220 or 161.200
178.325	The Knowledge Economy	15	P any 100-level Econ paper and any 200-level paper
178.328	Project Evaluation	15	P any 100-level Econ paper and any 200-level paper
178.350	International Economics I	15	P 178.201 or 178.240 or 178.204

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

		Credits	Requirements
178.351	International Economics II	15	P 178.200
178.354	Asia-Pacific Economies II	15	P any 100-level Econ paper and any 200-level paper
178.358	International Trade in Agri-food Products	15	P any 100-level Econ paper or 119.156 and any 200-level paper
178.360	Natural Resource and Environmental Economics I	15	P any 100-level Econ paper and any 200-level paper
178.361	Natural Resource and Environmental Economics II	15	P 178.360 or (115.106 or 178.1xx and 188.263)
178.362	Sustainable Energy Economics	15	P any 200-level Econ paper
178.370	Development Economics	15	P 115.106 or 178.1xx and any 200-level paper or 178.2xx
178.390	Special Topic	15	P any 200-level paper and PHOD

Majoring Requirements of Economics

A major consists of 90 credits in Economics, including 178.200; 178.201 or 178.204 or 178.240; and at least 45 credits at 300-level.

Note: 178.100 is also required as a prerequisite for some 200-level Economics papers but does not count towards the major.

Enterprise Development

152.230	Entrepreneurship and Small Business I	15	P any 100-level paper
152.232	Small Business Management	15	P any 100-level paper
152.330	Enterprise Development	15	P any two papers at 200-level
152.332	Enterprise Policy	15	P any two papers at 200-level
152.333	New Venture Project	15	P any 200-level paper
152.334	Entrepreneurship, Innovation and Creativity	15	P any 200-level paper

Majoring Requirements of Enterprise Development

A major consists of 90 credits in Enterprise Development, including 152.230, 152.232, at least 45 credits from 152.330, 152.332, 152.333, 152.334 and 15 credits from any 152.3XX papers listed in Parts II and III of the Schedule for the BBS degree.

Finance

125.220	Financial Institutions, Markets and Money	15	P 115.105 or 125.100 recommended; R 125.221, 125.231, 125.621
125.230	Business Finance	15	P 115.105 or 125.100 or 110.109 or 110.100 pre-1997; 115.101 or 161.110 recommended; R 125.201
125.320	International Finance	15	P 125.230; and one of 125.220 or 125.241 or 110.209 or 178.200 or 178.201
125.330	Advanced Business Finance	15	P 125.230; and one of 125.220 or 125.241 or 110.209 or 178.200 or 178.201
125.340	Investment Analysis	15	P 125.230; and either 125.220 or 125.241; R 125.342
125.350	Financial Risk Management	15	P 125.230; and either 125.220 or 125.241
125.360	Banking Studies	15	P 125.220 or P 125.230
125.361	Seminar in Banking Management	15	P 125.220 or P 125 230

Majoring Requirements of Finance

A major consists of 90 credits in Finance, including 125.220, 125.230, and 60 credits at 300-level (including 30 credits from 125.330, 125.340, 125.350).

Financial Economics

125.230	Business Finance	15	P 115.105 or 125.100 or 110.109 or 110.100 pre-1997; 115.101 or 161.110 recommended; R 125.201
125.320	International Finance	15	P 125.230; and one of 125.220 or 125.241 or 110.209 or 178.200 or 178.201
125.330	Advanced Business Finance	15	P 125.230; and one of 125.220 or 125.241 or 110.209 or 178.200 or 178.201
125.340	Investment Analysis	15	P 125.230; and either P 125.220 or 125.241; R 125.342
178.100	Principles of Macroeconomics	15	
178.200	Intermediate Macroeconomics	15	P 178.100
178.201	Intermediate Microeconomics	15	P 115.106 or 178.101 and one of 160.101, 160.102, 160.103, 160.131 or 160.161
178.204	Microeconomics and Game Theory	15	P 115.106 or 178.101; R 178.201
178.220	Econometrics I	15	P 115.101 or 161.100 or 161.110 or 161.120 and any 100-level Econ paper
178.280	Research Methods in Financial Economics	15	P 115.101 or 161.110 or 161.120, and 115.105 or 115.106 or 125.1xx or 178.1xx
178.300	Advanced Macroeconomics	15	P 178.200
178.301	Advanced Microeconomics	15	P 178.201
178.307	Markets, Firms and Consumers	15	178.201 or 178.204 or 125.230; or 115.106 or 178.101 and 178.280
178.308	Economic Analysis of Money, Banking and Financial Markets	15	P 15 credits of 178.2xx, R 178.300
178.351	International Economics II	15	P 178.200

Majoring Requirements of Financial Economics

A major consists of 90 credits in Financial Economics, with 45 credits at 200-level (including 125.230; 178.200 or 178.201 or 178.204; 178.220 or 178.280) and 45 credits at 300-level (including 125.330 or 125.340; 125.320 or 178.351; 178.300 or 178.301 or 178.307 or 178.308). Note: 178.100 is also required as a prerequisite for some 200-level Economics papers but does not count towards the major.

Human Resource Management

114.240	Organisational Behaviour	15	P any 100-level paper
114.241	Managing Human Resources	15	P any 100-level paper
114.242	Human Resource Development	15	P any 100-level paper
114.254	Managing Employment Relations	15	P any 100-level paper
114.271	Occupational Safety and Health I	15	P any 100-level paper and PHOD
114.300	Integrated Human Resource Management	15	P 114.241 or 114.242 or 114.254
114.305	Career Management	15	P any 200-level paper
114.326	Human Resource Practices	15	P 114.241
114.327	Issues in Employment Relations	15	P 114.254
114.330	Equity and Diversity in the Workplace	15	P any 200-level paper
114.350	Current Issues in Human Resource Management	15	P 114.180 and 15 credits at 200-level, or 114.240, or 114.241
114.355	Management Development	15	P 114.240 or 114.242
114.390	Investigating People Management Issues: Researching Work and HRM in Organisational Settings	15	P any two 200-level papers
114.396	Strategic Human Resource Management	15	P 114.241
155.301	Employment Law	15	P 115.103 or 155.100 and any 200-level paper or 114.254, or 153.200 and 153.202; R 152.351, 155.700

Majoring Requirements of Human Resource Management

A major consists of 90 credits in Human Resource Management, including 114.240; 114.241; 114.254; 114.326; 114.396; and 15 credits from a 300-level 114 prefix paper or 155.301.

Information Systems ***(no new enrolments)***

International Business

		Credits	Requirements
152.200	Contemporary Management	15	P any 100-level paper
152.261	International Business	15	P any 100-level paper
152.262	Contemporary Issues in International Business	15	P any 100-level paper
152.263	Applied International Trade Management	15	P any 100-level paper
152.300	Strategy and Governance	15	P any two papers at 200-level: R 152.365
152.365	International Strategic Management	15	P any two papers at 200-level; R 152.300 or 152.361
152.366	Operational Management of International Business	15	P any two papers at 200-level
219.304	Cross-Cultural Communication	15	P any 200-level paper

Majoring Requirements of International Business

A major consists of 90 credits in International Business with 45 credits at 200-level (including 152.262 or 152.263) and 45 credits at 300-level (including 152.300 or 152.365).

Management

152.200	Contemporary Management	15	P any 100-level paper
152.203	Business and Society	15	P any 100-level paper; R 152.101
152.204	Investigative Management Skills	15	P any 100-level paper; R 152.201, 152.202
152.232	Small Business Management	15	P any 100-level paper
152.252	Project Management	15	P any 100-level paper
152.261	International Business	15	P any 100-level paper
152.300	Strategy and Governance	15	P any two papers at 200-level: R 152.365
152.303	Change Management	15	P any two papers at 200-level
152.304	Managing Services	15	P any two papers at 200-level
152.333	New Venture Project	15	P any 200-level paper
152.342	Public Sector Management Project	15	P any 200-level paper
152.365	International Strategic Management	15	P any two papers at 200-level; R 152.300 or 152.361
152.370	Te Whanaketanga o te Pakihi Māori – Advanced Māori Business Development and Management	15	P 152.270

Majoring Requirements of Management

A major consists of 90 credits in Management with 45 credits at 200-level (including 152.200) and at least 45 credits at 300-level (including either 152.300 or 152.365).

Marketing

156.231	Marketing Management	15	P 115.104 or 156.100 for BBS; 156.200 or any 75 credits for other Business and non-Business programmes; R 156.701
156.232	Consumer Behaviour	15	P 115.104 or 156.100 for BBS; 156.200 or any 75 credits for other Business and non-Business programmes; R 156.702
156.233	Marketing Research	15	P 115.104 or 156.100 for BBS; 156.200 or any 75 credits for other Business and non-Business programmes. 115.101 or 161.110 (recommended); R 156.703
156.331	Marketing Strategy	15	P 156.231 and 156.232; R 156.704
156.332	Applied Market Research	15	P 156.231 and 156.233
156.333	Market Analysis	15	P 156.233 and 161.xxx
156.334	Marketing Planning	15	P 156.231 and 156.232
156.335	Current Issues in Marketing	15	P 156.231 and 156.232

Majoring Requirements of Marketing

A major consists of 90 credits in Marketing, including 156.231; 156.232; 156.233; 156.331; 156.333; and 15 credits from 156.332, 156.334, 156.335.

Marketing Communication

		Credits	Requirements
156.231	Marketing Management	15	P 115.104 or 156.100 for BBS; 156.200 or any 75 credits for other Business and non-Business programmes; R 156.701
156.232	Consumer Behaviour	15	P 115.104 or 156.100 for BBS; 156.200 or any 75 credits for other Business and non-Business programmes; R 156.702
156.234	Advertising and Promotion	15	P 115.104 or 156.100 for BBS; or 156.200 or any 75 credits for other Business and non-Business programmes
156.236	Marketing Communications	15	P 115.104 or 156.100 for BBS; 156.200 or any 75 credits for other Business and non-Business programmes
156.331	Marketing Strategy	15	P 156.231 and 156.232; R 156.704
156.334	Marketing Planning	15	P 156.231 and 156.232
156.335	Current Issues in Marketing	15	P 156.231 and 156.232
219.305	Public Relations Management	15	P any 200-level paper

Majoring Requirements of Marketing Communication

A major consists of 90 credits in Marketing Communication, including 156.231; 156.232; 156.331; 156.334; either 156.234 or 156.236; and either 156.335 or 219.305.

Sport Business Management

152.211	Sport Business	15	P any 100-level paper
152.212	Outdoor Recreation Management	15	P any 100-level paper
152.214	Sport Coaching: Management and Leadership	15	P any 100-level paper
152.215	Sport Facility and Event Management	15	P any 100-level paper; R 152.310
152.216	Sport Coaching: Exercise Fundamentals	15	P any 100-level paper; R 152.314
152.217	Sport Management Planning	15	P any 100-level paper
152.313	Sport in the Social Context	15	P any 200-level paper; R 152.210
152.376	Sport Management/Coaching Practicum	30	152.215 and (152.212 or 152.217), or 152.214 and 152.216; R 152.371 and 152.372

Majoring Requirements of Sport Business Management

A major consists of 90 credits in Sports Management, including 152.211; 152.313; 152.215; 152.376 (30 credits) and either 152.212 or 152.217.

Valuation and Property Management

127.241	Real Estate Valuation and Management	15	P any 100 level paper; R 27.243
127.242	Applied Valuation I	15	P any 100 level paper; R 127.255
127.341	Property Management and Development	15	P 127.241 or P 127.243 or P 127.244
127.342	Real Estate Investments	15	P 127.241 and P 127.242 or PHOD
127.343	Applied Valuation II	15	P 127.242
127.344	Property Studies Practicum	15	P any 200-level paper
127.392	Special Topic Real Estate	15	P 127.241 or 127.343 or Permission HOD
155.201	Law of Property	15	P 115.103 or 155.100 or 155.101; R 155.216, 155.700

Majoring Requirements of Valuation and Property Management

A major consists of 90 credits in Valuation and Property Management, including 127.241, 127.242, 155.201, 127.341, 127.342, and 15 credits from 127.343, 127.344, 127.392.

Note: Students who wish to meet the requirements for accreditation by the Valuers Registration Board, must include 127.343 in their major and also pass the following papers:132.221, 138.281, 138.382, 138.383, 178.242.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

Web-Based Information Systems *(no new enrolments)*

Part III

		Credits	Requirements
110.230	Introductory Financial and Management Accounting	15	P any 100-level paper; R 110.109, 10.110, 10.213 (1999), 110.215
110.293	Special Topic	15	P any 100-level paper and PHOS; R 110.100, 110.203, 115.102
110.320	Management Accounting Services	15	P 110.223 or 110.229
110.380	Estate and Tax Planning	15	P 110.274 or 110.289, or P or C 125.211
114.180	Applied Human Resource Management	15	R 114.2XX, 114.3XX
114.272	Occupational Safety and Health II	15	P any 100-level paper and PHOD
114.297	Human Resource Development	15	P any 100-level paper and PHOD
114.298	Employment Relations Management	15	P any 100-level paper and PHOD
114.299	Special Topic in Human Resource Management	15	P any 100-level paper and PHOD
114.368	Special Topic in Occupational Safety and Health	15	P any 200-level paper and PHOD
114.370	Special Topic Occupational Safety and Health	15	P any 200-level paper and PHOD
114.372	Occupational Hygiene	15	P 114.271, P 114.272 or PHOD
114.374	Project in Occupational Safety and Health	15	P 114.271, 114.272 or PHOD
114.375	Special Topic in Occupational Safety and Health	15	P any 200-level paper and PHOD
114.394	Project in Human Resource Management	15	P 114.241
114.395	Special Topic in Training and Development	15	P 114.242
114.397	The New Zealand Industrial Relations Framework	15	P 114.298
114.398	Labour Negotiation Techniques	15	P 114.298
114.399	Special Topic in Human Resource Management	15	P any 200-level paper and PHOD
125.210	Consumer Finance	15	P any 100 level paper; R 125.211, 125.237, 125.620
125.211	The Financial Planning Process	15	P any 100-level paper; R 125.210, 125.237, 125.620
125.240	Fundamentals of Investment	15	P any 100 level paper; R 125.241
125.250	Spreadsheet Modelling and Data Analysis	15	P 125.230, 161.XXX
125.241	Introduction to Investments	15	P 115.105 or 125.100; R 125.240
125.310	Financial Planning Implementation	15	P 110.380, P 125.351 , P or C 125.342, 127.260; R 125.311
125.311	Insurance Planning Implementation	15	P 125.240, P 125.351, P 125.356, P 110.380, P or C 125.220, 125.357; R 125.310
125.342	Investment Planning	15	C 125.220 and P 125.230 or P 125.240 R 125.340, 125.341
125.351	Personal Risk Management	15	P or C 125.211
125.356	Business Insurance	15	P or C 125.211
125.357	Advanced Issues in Insurance	15	P or C 125.211 or PHOD
125.362	Banking in Retail Markets	15	P any 200-level paper; 125.220 recommended
127.260	Property Investment for Financial Planners	15	P any 100 level paper; R 127.660
127.355	Rural Appraisal and Investment	15	P any 200-level paper
127.356	Rural Valuation	15	P 127.242 or 127.255
132.221	Planning Studies	15	P any 100-level BA paper or BBS paper
132.312	Environmental and Planning Law	15	
138.281	Building Technology: Construction and Design	15	P any 100-level paper; R 138.254 and 138.282
138.382	Building Technology: Services	15	P 138.281 or 138.282 or 138.254
138.383	Building Technology: Commercial Buildings	15	P 138.281 or 138.282
152.116	Introduction to Sport Coaching	15	R 152.110
152.117	Introduction to Sport Management	15	R 152.110
152.206	Special Topic: Organisation and Management	15	P any 100-level paper and PHOD
152.220	Principles of Tourism	15	P any 100-level paper
152.222	Tourism Management I	15	P any 2 papers; R 152.220
152.270	Māori Management	15	P any 100-level paper
152.290	Global Tourism	15	P any 100-level paper
152.301	Management Development Practicum	30	P 152.200, 152.300, 152.303 and PHOD.
152.307	E-Business Strategy and Models	15	P 152.269 or 157.241 or 157.242 or 157.262
152.309	Special Topic Management Systems	15	P any 200-level paper and PHOD
152.318	Sport Psychology and Leadership for Managers and Coaches	15	Any three papers at 200-level
152.319	Management of Fitness and Athletic Conditioning	15	P 152.216 or (214.166 and any 200-level paper)
152.320	Tourism Management II	15	P 152.220 or 152.222
152.322	Planning for Tourism Development	15	P 152.220 or 152.222
152.324	Managing Heritage Attractions	15	P 152.220 or 152.222
152.326	Tourism Practicum	15	P 152.220 or 152.222
152.327	Hospitality Management	15	P 152.220 or 152.222
152.328	Leadership	15	P any two papers at 200-level
152.335	Home-based Business	15	P 115.108 or 152.100 and any 200-level paper or 152.2XX
152.345	University Management Project	15	P any 200-level paper and PHOD
152.368	Knowledge Management	15	P any two papers at 200-level
152.369	Professional Management Development	15	P any 219.2xx or 114.2xx or 152.2xx paper
152.373	National Sport Organisation Coaching Practicum	30	P any 200-level paper and PHOD
152.374	Contemporary Issues in Sport Management and Coaching	15	P any three papers at 200-level
152.375	Ngā Ture Whenua – Managing Māori Resources	15	P any two papers at 200-level
152.377	Athletes, Agents and the Professional Sports World	15	Any 200-level College of Business paper
152.378	Special Topic	15	P four papers from 152.2xx
152.379	Special Topic	15	P four papers from 152.2xx
152.380	Special Topic Management	15	P 152.200
152.384	Contemporary Issues in Insurance Management	15	P any 200-level paper
152.385	Experiential Learning Management Practicum	15	P any two papers at 200-level
152.386	Risk Management I	15	P any 200-level paper
152.387	Risk Management II	15	P any 200-level paper
152.391	Applied Tourism and Leisure Management	15	P any 200-level paper
152.392	Environmental Management for Business	15	P any 200-level paper
153.200	Introduction to Dispute Resolution	15	P any 100-level paper
153.201	Evidence and Advocacy	15	P any 100-level paper
153.202	Law and Mediation	15	P 153.200
153.203	Introduction to Rural Disputes	15	P any 100-level paper; R 153.321 and 153.309 (2001–2004)
153.204	Negotiation Principles	15	P any 100-level paper; R 153.307
153.209	Special Topic in Dispute Resolution	15	P any 100-level paper and PHOD
153.210	Dispute Resolution Practicum	15	P 153.200, 153.201, 153.202; or PHOD
153.301	Law and Practice of Arbitration I	15	P 153.200, 153.201, 153.202; or PHOD
153.302	Mediation Process	15	P 153.200, 153.201, 153.202; or PHOD
153.304	Law and Practice of Arbitration II	15	P 153.301
153.305	Mediation Practice	15	P 153.302
153.306	Negotiation Practice	15	P 153.200 or 153.204 or 153.307 or 127.363
153.307	Negotiation Theory	15	P any 153.2xx paper except 153.204; R 153.204
153.308	Special Topic in Dispute Resolution	15	P any 200-level paper and PHOD
153.309	Special Topic in Dispute Resolution	15	P any 200-level paper and PHOD
153.310	Arbitration Practicum	15	P 153.210, 153.301 and 153.304 or PHOD
153.311	Mediation Practicum	15	P 153.210, 153.302 and 153.305 or PHOD
153.320	Employment Dispute Resolution	15	P any 153.2xx paper; R 153.708

		Credits	Requirements
153.321	Resolving Rural Disputes	15	P any 153.2xx paper except 153.203; R 153.203 and 153.309 (2001–2004)
155.203	Law of Business Organisations	15	P 115.103 or 155.100; R 155.200, 155.700
155.205	Communication Law	15	R 155.700
155.210	Commercial Law	15	P 115.103 or 155.100; R 155.200, 155.700
155.215	Criminal Law	15	P 115.103 or 155.100 or PHOD and any 100-level paper
155.216	Land Law for Real Estate Agents	15	R 155.201, GradDipBusStuds (RE) only
155.222	Immigration Law and Practice in New Zealand	15	P any 100-level paper; 115.103 or 155.100 recommended
155.291	Special Topic in Business Law	15	P any 100-level paper and PHOD
155.300	International Business Law	15	P any 200-level paper; C 155.200, 155.206, 155.210 R 155.700
155.303	Law of Government and Public Bodies	15	P Either 115.103 or 155.100 or PHOD and any 200-level paper or 155.214: R 155.213, 155.700, 126.363, 126.370
155.306	Health Care Law	15	P any two papers at 200-level; R 155.700
155.309	Tourism Law	15	P 115.103 or 155.100 and any 200-level paper; R 155.700
155.312	Competition and Marketing Law	15	P Either 115.103 or 155.100 or PHOD and any 200-level paper; R 155.700, 155.712
155.313	Commercial Transactions Contrary to Conscience	15	P 115.103 or 155.100 and any 200-level paper; R 155.700
155.314	Legal Issues in Compulsory Education in New Zealand	15	P any 200-level paper; 115.103 or 155.100 recommended; R 155.700
155.315	Sport Law	15	P any 200-level paper, 115.103 or 155.100 recommended
155.391	Special Topic in Business Law	15	PHOD; R 155.700
156.200	Marketing for Non-Marketers	15	P any 100-level paper; R 115.104 or 156.100
156.235	Electronic Marketing	15	P 115.104 or 156.100 for BBS; 156.200 or any 75 credits for other Business and non-Business programmes
156.300	Sport Marketing	15	P 156.231 or 152.211
158.344	Emerging Issues in Information Technology	15	P 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx; R 157.344
178.110	The New Zealand Economy	15	
200.261	World Politics	15	P any 100-level BA paper; R 148.261
219.101	Media Skills	15	
219.107	Introduction to Cross-Cultural Communication	15	
219.203	Business Communication	15	P any 100-level paper; R 219.100, 114.100
219.232	Feature Writing and Freelancing	15	P any 30 credits or one of 219.100, 230.100 or 119.177
219.234	Writing, Sub-Editing and Publishing	15	P any 30 credits or one of 219.100, 230.100 or 119.177
219.299	Special Topic in Communication and Journalism	15	P any 100-level paper and PHOD
219.309	International Case Studies in Public Relations	15	P any 200-level paper
219.310	Speech Writing	15	P any 200-level paper
219.335	Media Law and Ethics	15	P any 30 credits at 200-level, R 219.331
219.336	Investigative Reporting	15	P any 200-level paper, R 219.332
219.337	Contemporary Issues in Global Journalism	15	P any 30 credits at 200-level
219.338	Environment and Science Journalism	15	P any 30 credits at 200-level
219.339	History of Journalism	15	P any 200-level paper
219.399	Special Topic in Communication and Journalism	15	P any 200-level paper

The Degree of Bachelor of Communication
BC

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Generic Undergraduate Part I Regulations.)

Part II

Course Requirements

1. Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Communication shall follow a personal course of study which shall consist of papers totalling at least 360 credits with:
   (a) Not more than 165 credits at 100-level;
   (b) At least 75 credits at 300-level;
   (c) At least 300 credits from the Schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Communication.
2. Every course of study shall include the core communication papers listed in Part I of the BC Schedule.
3. Every course of study shall include a major of 120 credits plus a minor of 60 credits. The majors and minors and their requirements are shown in Part II of the BC Schedule.
   (a) Students who complete a major in Communication Management, Journalism Studies, Marketing Communication, Public Relations, or composite Communication Management/Journalism Studies must complete a minor in Expressive Arts, International Languages, Linguistics, Media Studies, or composite Expressive Arts/Media Studies.
   (b) Students who complete a major in Expressive Arts, Linguistics, Media Studies or composite Expressive Arts/Media Studies must complete a minor in Communication Management, Journalism Studies, Marketing Communication, Public Relations or composite Communication Management/Journalism Studies.

Electives

4. Electives comprising 60 credits, which may be taken from other undergraduate degrees of the University, complete the degree requirement.

Schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Communication

Part I

115.107	Management Information Systems	15	R 157.100
139.123	Creative Writing	15	
154.101	Introduction to Media Studies	15	
172.131	Language and Communication	15	
219.100	Introduction to Business Communication	15	R 114.253, 219.203
219.101	Media Skills	15	
219.107	Introduction to Cross-Cultural Communication	15	
230.100	Written Communication	15	R 139.107

Part II

Specific papers for the Majors and Minors for the BC degree.

Communication Management

219.202	Professional and E-Business Writing	15	P any 12 credits

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

		Credits	Requirements
219.204	News Media Processes	15	P any 12 credits
219.205	Professional Presentations in Business	15	P any 12 credits
219.206	Managing Communications Technology	15	P any 12 credits
219.209	Public Relations Practice	15	P any 100-level paper
219.299	Special Topic in Communication and Journalism	15	PHOD
219.302	Gender and Communication in Organisations	15	P any 12 credits at 200-level
219.303	Organisational Communication	15	P any 12 credits at 200-level
219.304	Cross-Cultural Communication	15	P any 12 credits at 200-level
219.307	Interpersonal Communication	15	P any 12 credits at 200-level
219.310	Speech Writing	15	P any 200-level paper
219.311	Communication Internship	15	P 219.2XX and PHOD
219.399	Special Topic in Communication and Journalism	15	P any 200-level paper

Major requirements

A major consists of 120 credits in Communication Management, including at least 60 credits at 300-level.

Minor requirements

A minor consists of 60 credits in Communication Management, including at least 15 credits at 300-level

Expressive Arts

139.209	Speaking: Theory and Practice	15	P any 100-level BA paper; or any one of 119.155, 197.114, 206.101, 206.104, 206.105, 219.100, PERF135, PERF136, PERF235, PERF236
139.223	Creative Processes	15	P any 100-level BA paper; or any one of 152.230, 152.334, 206.102, 206.110; or any 100-level 197-prefix paper; or any 226-prefix paper
139.224	Making Plays for Theatre	15	P any 100-level BA paper; or any 226-prefix paper; or 197.107, 197.109, 206.222
139.225	Writing for Children	15	P 139.123 or 139.106
139.226	Life Writing	15	P any 100-level BA paper; or any one of 197.107, 197.109, 197.111, 197.114, 206.206, 206.207
139.229	Writing Poetry: Love, Loss and Looking Around	15	P 139.123
139.303	Modern Drama	15	P any 200-level English paper
139.323	Media Script Writing	15	P any 200-level English or Media Studies paper
139.326	Travel Writing	15	P any 200-level BA paper; or any one of 206.206, 206.207, 213.206, 213.216, 219.202, 219.204, 219.231, 221.281, 221.282
139.327	Writing Creative Nonfiction	15	P any 200-level BA paper or any one of the following: 213.206, 213.216, 219.202, 219.204, 219.209, 219.231, 221.281, 221.282, 226.200
139.329	Advanced Fiction Writing	15	P 139.229 and any 200-level English paper
139.374	Tragedy	15	P any 200-level English paper
154.204	Media Practice I	15	P any 100-level BA paper
154.304	Media Practice II	15	P 154.204

Major requirements

A major consists of 120 credits in Expressive Arts, including at least 60 credits at 300-level.

Minor requirements

A minor consists of 60 credits in Expressive Arts, including at least 15 credits at 300-level.

International Languages

(a) Chinese

		Credits	Requirements
169.241	Oral Chinese II	15	P 169.141 and 169.142 or PHOS; C 169.242,
169.242	Written Chinese II	15	P 169.141 and 169.142 or PHOS C 169.241;
169.243	20th Century Chinese Literature and Society	15	P any 100-level BA paper
169.244	Chinese Film and New-Era Civilisation	15	P any 100-level BA paper
169.341	Oral Chinese III	15	P 169.241 and 169.242 or PHOS, C 169.342, Note 2
169.342	Written Chinese III	15	P 169.241 and 169.242 or PHOS, C 169.341, Note 2
169.343	Translation from and into Chinese	15	P 169.241 and 169.242 or PHOS
169.344	Chinese Grammar	15	P 169.241 and 169.242 or PHOS
169.345	Readings in Modern Chinese Literature	15	P 169.241 and 169.242 or PHOS

(b) French

164.200	Intermediate French Language I	15	P 164.107 or equivalent level; R 164.101
164.201	Intermediate French Language II	15	P 164.101 or 164.200 or equivalent level
164.208	Entrée to French Literature	15	P 164.162 and 164.101 or 164.200
164.261	Crisis and Creation in European Cinema	15	P any 100-level BA paper
164.301	Advanced French Language	15	P 164.201
164.303	20th Century Novel	15	P 164.208, C 164.301 or equivalent level
164.307	Contemporary French Popular Culture	15	P 164.301
164.361	Theory and Practice of Translation	15	C 164.301
164.396	Special Topic – French	15	P 164.201 and 164.208

(c) German

164.213	Social Change in German Narrative	15	P any 100-level BA paper
164.215	Intermediate German Language I	15	P 164.118 or equivalent; R 164.116
164.216	Intermediate German Language II	15	P 164.116 or 164.215 or equivalent level
164.217	Modern German Short Fiction	15	P 164.116 or 164.215 or equivalent level
164.261	Crisis and Creation in European Cinema	15	P any 100-level BA paper
164.316	Advanced German Language I	15	P 164.216 or equivalent level
164.361	Theory and Practice of Translation	15	C 164.316

(d) Japanese

169.221	Oral Japanese II	15	P 169.121 and 169.122 or PHOS, C 169.222, R 169.128, 169.288
169.222	Written Japanese II	15	P 169.122 and 169.121 or PHOS, C 169.221, R 169.129, 169.289
169.223	Japanese Literature in Translation	15	P any 100-level BA paper
169.224	Japanese Language and Society	15	P 169.121 and 169.122 or PHOS
169.227	Japanese Cinema	15	P any 100-level BA paper
169.321	Oral Japanese III	15	P 169.221 and 169.222 or 169.128 and 169.129 or PHOS; C 169.322; R 169.228
169.322	Written Japanese III	15	P 169.222 or 169.129 or PHOS; C 169.321; R 169.229
169.324	Reading and Writing about Current Japan	15	P 169.221 and 169.222; C 169.321 and 169.322 or PHOS
169.326	Readings in Modern Japanese Literature	15	P 169.221 and 169.222; C 169.321 and 169.322 or PHOS
169.327	Japanese Linguistics	15	P 169.221 and 169.222; C 169.321 and 169.322 or PHOS
169.328	Japanese-English Translation Techniques	15	P 169.221 and 169.222; C 169.321 and 169.322 or PHOS

(e) Spanish

164.251	Intermediate Spanish Language I	15	P 164.152 or equivalent level
164.252	Intermediate Spanish Language II	15	P 164.251 or equivalent level

		Credits	Requirements
164.253	Nation and Self in Latin American Literature	15	P any 100-level BA paper
164.255	Latin American Voices	15	P 164.251
164.261	Crisis and Creation in European Cinema	15	P any 100-level BA paper
164.351	Advanced Spanish Language	15	P 164.252
164.354	Latin American Rhythms and Politics: From Tango to Rock	15	P 164.252 or 164.255
164.358	Revolution and the Arts in the 20th-Century Hispanic World	15	P 164.255 or 164.351
164.361	Theory and Practice of Translation	15	C 164.351

Note

Students who do not have previous training or background in the relevant international language will need to use two of their electives to achieve the prerequisites at 100-level in the language. In contrast, students who already have proficiency in the language equivalent to at least a year of study at the tertiary level can enter at 200-level or above.

Major requirements

There is no major in International Languages

Minor requirements

A minor in International Languages requires a minimum of 60 credits, including at least 15 credits at 300-level, from the papers listed for one of the following options: (a) Chinese; (b) French; (c) German; (d) Japanese; or (e) Spanish.

A minor in option (a) Chinese must include 169.241 and 169.242. A minor in option (b) French must include 164.200 and 164.201. A minor in option (c) German must include 164.215 and 164.216. A minor in option (d) Japanese must include 169.221 and 169.222. A minor in option (e) Spanish must include 164.251 and 164.252.

Students who have previously studied the target language should consult the School of Language Studies for guidance prior to enrolment. Students who are exempt from the above 200-level papers will be required to replace them with appropriate papers in the same language.

Journalism Studies

219.204	News Media Processes	15	P any 12 credits
219.231	Introduction to Journalism	15	P any 100-level paper
219.232	Feature Writing and Freelancing	15	P any 30 credits or one of 219.100, 230.100 or 139.107 or 119.177
219.234	Writing, Sub-Editing and Publishing	15	P any 30 credits or one of 219.100, 230.100 or 139.107 or 119.177
219.305	Public Relations Management	15	P any 12 credits at 200-level
219.311	Communication Internship	15	P 219.2XX and PHOD
219.335	Media Law and Ethics	15	P any 30 credits at 200-level; R 219.331
219.336	Investigative Reporting	15	P any 200-level paper; R 219.332
219.337	Contemporary Issues in Global Journalism	15	Any 30 credits at 200-level
219.338	Environmental and Science Journalism	15	Any 30 credits at 200-level
219.339	History of Journalism	15	Any 200-level paper

Major requirements

A major consists of 120 credits in Journalism Studies, including at least 60 credits at 300-level.

Minor requirements

A minor consists of 60 credits in Journalism Studies, including at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Linguistics

172.232	Language and Society	15	P any 100-level BA paper
172.233	Language Learning Processes	15	P any 100-level BA paper
172.235	Linguistic Analysis	15	P any 100-level BA paper; R 172.231
172.236	Forensic Linguistics	15	P any 100-level BA paper
172.237	Language, Discourse and Power	15	P any 100-level BA paper
172.334	Field Methods	15	P 172.235
172.335	Language and Identity	15	P 172.232
172.336	Languages of the Pacific	15	P any 200-level Linguistics paper
172.337	Historical and Comparative Linguistics	15	P any 200-level Linguistics paper

Major requirements

A major consists of 120 credits in Linguistics, including 60 credits at 200-level and 60 credits at 300-level.

Minor requirements

A minor consists of 60 credits in Linguistics, including at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Marketing Communication

156.231	Marketing Management	15	P 115.104 or 156.100 or 156.200 or any 75 credits
156.232	Consumer Behaviour	15	P 115.104 or 156.100 or 156.200 or any 75 credits
156.234	Advertising and Promotion	15	P 115.104 or 156.100 or 156.200 or any 75 credits
156.236	Marketing Communications	15	P 115.104 or 156.100 or 156.200 or any 75 credits
219.202	Professional and E-Business Writing	15	P any 100-level paper
219.209	Public Relations Practice	15	P any 100-level paper
156.331	Marketing Strategy	15	P 156.231 and 156.232
219.304	Cross-Cultural Communication	15	P any 200-level paper
219.305	Public Relations Management	15	P any 200-level paper
219.307	Interpersonal Communication	15	P any 200-level paper
219.311	Communication Internship	15	P any 219.2xx and PHOD
219.335	Media Law and Ethics	15	P any 30 credits at 200-level; R 219.331

Major requirements

A major consists of 120 credits in Marketing Communication, including 156.231, 156.232, either 156.234 or 156.236, either 219.202 or 219.209, 156.331, plus three of 219.304, 219.305, 219.307, 219.311, 219.335.

Minor requirements

A minor consists of 60 credits in Marketing Communication, including at least 15 credits at 300-level. At least 30 credits must be from 156-prefix papers and at least 30 credits must be from 219-prefix papers. Either 156.234 or 156.236 may be included but not both.

Media Studies

154.201	Television Studies	15	P any 100-level paper
154.202	Advertising and Society	15	P any 100-level BA paper; or any one of 156.100, 197.102, 197.106, 213.206, 213.216, or any 200-level 222-prefix paper
154.203	Popular Culture and the Media	15	P any 100-level BA paper
154.204	Media Practice I	15	P any 100-level BA paper
154.205	Popular Music Studies	15	P any 100-level BA paper
154.206	Topics in Film History	15	P any 100-level BA paper
154.211	Media and the Environment	15	P any 100-level BA paper
154.212	New Zealand Cinema	15	P any 100-level BA paper
154.222	The Art of the Film	15	P any 100-level BA paper
154.228	Media History	15	P any 100-level BA paper; R 139.228
139.376	Sexual/Textual Politics	15	P any 200-level BA paper
154.301	Cultural Studies and the Media	15	P any 200-level Media Studies paper
154.302	Sexuality and Race in the Media	15	P any 200-level Media Studies paper
154.303	Hollywood Cinema	15	P any 200-level Media Studies paper
154.304	Media Practice II	15	P 154.204
154.305	A Social History of Popular Music	15	P any 200-level BA paper
154.308	Screen Fictions	15	P any 200-level English or Media Studies paper
154.309	Communications and Culture	15	P any 200-level BA paper; R 139.308
154.310	Visual Culture and the Electronic Image	15	P any 200-level BA paper
154.311	Working with New Media: Histories, Technologies, Practices	15	P any 200-level BA paper; or 213.206 or 213.216; or any 200-level 156-prefix paper; or any 200-level 222-prefix paper

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

Major requirements

A major consists of 120 credits in Media Studies, including at least 60 credits at 300-level

Minor requirements

A minor consists of 60 credits in Media Studies, including at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Public Relations		*Credits*	*Requirements*
219.202	Professional and E-Business Writing	15	P any 100-level paper
219.204	News Media Processes	15	P any 100-level paper
219.209	Public Relations Practice	15	P any 100-level paper
219.231	Introduction to Journalism	15	P any 100-level paper
219.305	Public Relations Management	15	P any 200-level paper
219.309	International Case Studies in Public Relations	15	P any 200-level paper
219.310	Speech Writing	15	P any 200-level paper
219.311	Communication Internship	15	P 219.2XX and PHOD
219.335	Media Law and Ethics	15	P any 30 credits at 200-level; R 219.331

Major requirements

A major consists of 120 credits in Public Relations, including 60 credits at 200-level and 60 credits at 300-level. Both 219.209 and 219.305 must be included in the major.

Minor requirements

A minor consists of 60 credits in Public Relations, including both 219.209 and 219.305.

Composite Communication Management/Journalism Studies

Major requirements

A major consists of 120 credits from Communication Management and Journalism Studies papers, with at least 45 credits in Communication Management and at least 45 credits in Journalism Studies, and including at least 60 credits at 300-level.

Minor requirements

A minor consists of 60 credits from Communication Management and Journalism Studies papers, with at least 30 credits in Communication Management and at least 30 credits in Journalism Studies, and including at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Composite Expressive Arts/Media Studies

Major requirements

A major consists of 120 credits from Expressive Arts and Media Studies, including at least 45 credits in Expressive Arts and 45 credits in Media Studies, with at least 60 credits at 300-level.

Minor requirements

A minor consists of 60 credits from Expressive Arts and Media Studies papers, with at least 30 credits in Expressive Arts and at least 30 credits in Media Studies, and including at least 15 credits at 300-level.

The Degree of Bachelor of Sport and Exercise BSpEx

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Undergraduate Generic Part I Regulations page 38.)

Part II

Course Requirements

1. The Bachelor of Sport and Exercise (BSpEx) shall comprise 360 credits with:
   (a) no more than 165 credits at 100-level;
   (b) at least 75 credits at 300-level;
   (c) at least 270 credits from the papers listed in Schedule A, with at least 60 credits at 300-level;
   (d) at most 90 further credits from any Degree Schedule.
2. Candidates may complete the requirements for the BSpEx with or without a major.
   (a) BSpEx with a major
   A major requires a candidate to include at least 150 credits in a particular subject area. The requirements of Schedule B of the BSpEx must be satisfied. Candidates shall study one of the following majors:
   Management and Coaching
   Education
   Exercise Prescription and Training.
   (b) BSpEx without a major
   A candidate may complete the degree without a major by satisfying all the requirements except Regulation 2(a).
3. A candidate may be credited with restricted passes in papers totalling up to 45 credits. A restricted pass shall not qualify as a pass for prerequisite and corequisite purposes.
4. There are no practical work requirements specific to this qualification.

Schedules to the Degree of Bachelor of Sport and Exercise

Schedule A

(a) Ten core papers as follows:

		Credits	*Requirements*
152.116	Introduction to Sport Coaching	15	R 152.110
152.117	Introduction to Sport Management	15	R 152.110
152.211	Sport Business	15	P any 100-level paper
152.313	Sport in the Social Context	15	P any 200-level paper; R 152.210
209.102	Human Development I	15	R 184.102, 208.102, 187.102
209.104	Introduction to Human Movement	15	
209.256	Sport Pedagogy	15	P two of 187.102 or 209.102 or 209.104
214.171	Introduction to Sport Science	15	
214.270	Applied Sport Science	15	P 162.101 or 194.101 or 214.171 or 194.144; R 194.244 and 234.202
	and		
219.100	Introduction to Business Communication	15	R 219.203, 114.253
or			
119.155	Communication in the Sciences	15	R 119.177, 139.107, 139.177, 140.125, 140.150, 140.151

(b) At least 120 credits from the following list, with at least 60 credits at 300-level:

115.104	Principles of Marketing	15	R 156.100, 156.200
115.108	Organisations and Management	15	R 152.100
119.205	Introduction to Turf Management	15	P any 100-level paper; Nil for GDipRurStud.
119.305	Sports Turf Management	15	P 119.205
128.300	Ergonomics: Work, Performance, Health and Design	15	P any 200-level paper
152.212	Outdoor Recreation Management	15	P any 100-level paper
152.214	Sport Coaching: Management and Leadership	15	P any 100-level paper
152.215	Sport Facility and Event Management	15	P any 100-level paper; R 152.310

		Credits	Requirements
152.216	Sport Coaching: Exercise Fundamentals	15	P any 100-level paper; R 152.314
152.217	Sport Management Planning	15	P any 100-level paper
152.318	Sport Psychology and Leadership for Managers and Coaches	15	Any three papers at 200-level
152.319	Management of Fitness and Athletic Conditioning	15	P 152.216 or (214.166 and any 200-level paper)
152.373	National Sport Organisation Coaching Practicum	30	P any 200-level paper and PHOD
152.374	Contemporary Issues in Sport Management and Coaching	15	P any three papers at 200-level
152.376	Sport Management/Coaching Practicum	30	P 152.215 and (152.212 or 152.217), or 152.214 and 152.216; R 152.371 and 152.372.
155.315	Sport Law	15	P any 200-level paper, 115.103 or 155.100 recommended
156.300	Sport Marketing	15	P 156.231 or 152.211
209.105	Sports Performance I	15	
209.253	Sport Performance II	30	P 209.104, 152.216
209.254	Motor Skill Learning	15	P 209.104; R 208.263
209.315	Kinesiology	15	P 209.104 or 1 of 208.255 or 208.257
209.316	Comparative Physical Education	15	P 209.104; 209.254
209.317	Physical Education: Research Studies	15	P 209.256; 209.254
209.318	Special Topic	15	P at least 15 credits at 200-level from the College of Education
214.101	Human Bioscience: Normal Body Function	15	R 194.101, 194.241, 194.242
214.166	Training Principles and Practice	15	
214.170	Structural Kinesiology	15	
214.271	Exercise Prescription and Therapy	15	P 214.170 plus 214.101 or 214.166
214.272	Fitness Assessment	15	P any 100-level paper
214.371	Advanced Exercise Prescription and Therapy	15	P 214.271
214.372	Exercise Prescription Practicum	30	P 214.271 and 214.274 or 214.272
234.201	Sport Biomechanics I	15	P 214.170
234.203	Exercise Physiology	15	P 194.101; C 194.241
234.301	Sport Biomechanics II	15	P 234.201; R 194.351

Schedule B

Majors and their requirements:

Management and Coaching *(150 credits)*

115.104,115.108, 152.214, 152.215, 152.216, 152.217, 152.318, 152.376 or 152.373, 156.300 or 152.319.

Education *(150 credits)*

209.105, 152.214, 152.216, 209.253, 209.254, 209.315, 209.316, 209.317, 209.318.

Exercise Prescription and Training *(150 credits)*

214.101, 214.166, 214.170, 209.254, 214.271, 214.272, 152.319, 214.371, 214.372.

Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Business Studies BA/BBS

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Generic Undergraduate Part I Regulations for both degrees.)

Part II

Course Requirements

1. (a) To qualify for the conjoint award of the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Business Studies, a candidates are required to gain at least 510 credits. Each of the two degrees is regarded as a component of the conjoint programme.

   (b) Each paper successfully completed for the conjoint programme shall be credited to one or the other of the two components. Except as provided by these Regulations, each component shall be governed by the Regulations of the corresponding degree.

2. The BA component shall consist of a total of 255 credits made up as follows:

   (a) The majoring requirements of at least one subject as specified in the BA Schedule. Business Psychology is not available as a major in the conjoint programme.

   (b) Papers with prefixes 114, 115, 152, 178 and 219 may be included in the BA component only if they are required for a major in Economics, Environmental Studies, Media Studies, Politics or Social Policy.

   (c) No fewer than 105 credits selected from the Bachelor of Arts Schedule, of which at least 30 credits must be at the 200-level or above.

   (d) Students may not include in these 105 credits papers with prefixes 114, 115, 152, 178 or 219.

   (e) The BA component must include a Communication paper from Part I of the BA Schedule.

3. The BBS component must be completed with a major and shall consist of a total of 255 credits made up as follows:

   (a) The compulsory eight core business papers: 115.101, 115.102, 115.103, 115.104, 115.105, 115.106, 115.107, 115.108.

   (b) No fewer than 120 credits at the 200-level or above, of which at least 60 credits must be at the 300-level, selected from Part II or III of the Schedule for the BBS degree.

   (c) Students taking a major in Economics in the BA component may not include papers from this major in the BBS component.

4. (a) Admission to the conjoint programme requires the attainment in the previous year of study of a standard equivalent to a Grade Point Average of at least 4.0. Students may be admitted after they have completed papers to the value of 120 credits, provided that they have obtained a Grade Point Average of at least 4.0 and have passed at least one paper from each component of the conjoint programme.

   (b) Candidates should normally pass all papers and achieve a Grade Point Average of at least 4.0 each year in order to continue enrolment in the conjoint programme.

   (c) A candidate is normally expected to advance studies concurrently in both components of the programme in each year of enrolment.

   (d) A candidate who has already completed the requirements of one of the component degrees will not be permitted to enrol in the conjoint programme.

   (e) The requirements for both components of the conjoint programme shall normally be completed within ten years of first enrolment in the conjoint programme or either component.

5. Papers may not be cross-credited into or between components of the conjoint BA/BBS programme.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Business Studies and Bachelor of Science BBS/BSc

Course Regulations

Part I

Refer Generic Undergraduate Part I Regulations for both degrees.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. (a) To qualify for the conjoint award of the Degrees of Bachelor of Business Studies and Bachelor of Science, a candidate shall be credited with a minimum of 510 credits. Each of the two degrees is referred to as a component of the conjoint programme.
   (b) Each paper successfully completed for the conjoint programme shall be credited to one or the other of the two components. Except as provided by these Regulations, each component shall be governed by the Regulations of the corresponding degree.
2. The BBS component must be completed with a major and shall consist of a total of at least 255 credits made up as follows:
   (a) No more than 135 credits may be at 100-level.
   (b) At least 255 credits must be from the BBS Schedule of papers , including the compulsory eight core business papers: 115.101, 115.102, 115.103, 115.104, 115.105, 115.106, 115.107, 115.108; and at least 60 credits at 300-level.
3. The BSc component shall consist of a total of at least 255 credits of which 240 must be from Section A of the BSc Schedule made up as follows:
   (a) At least one paper from each of at least three subjects in Section A of the BSc Schedule. For this purpose papers are from different subjects if the first three digits of the paper number are different.
   (b) The majoring requirements of at least one subject as specified in Section A of the BSc Schedule.
   (c) Students taking any major in the Information Systems area in the BBS component cannot include papers from this major in the BSc component.
   (d) Students should take an approved paper in communication skills in the BSc component (see section B of the BSc Schedule).
   (e) The BSc requirement for a quantitative paper is satisfied by passing the core statistics paper in the BBS component.
4. (a) Admission to the conjoint programme requires the attainment in the previous year of study of a standard equivalent to a Grade Point Average of at least 4.0. Students may be admitted after they have completed papers to the value of at least 120 credits provided that they have obtained a Grade Point Average of at least 4.0 and have passed at least one paper from each component of the conjoint programme.
   (b) Candidates shall normally pass all papers and achieve a Grade Point Average of at least 4.0 each year in order to continue enrolment in the conjoint programme.
   (c) A candidate is normally expected to advance studies concurrently in both components of the programme in each year of enrolment.
   (d) A candidate who has already completed the requirements of one of the component degrees will not be permitted to enrol in the conjoint programme.
   (e) The requirements for both components of the conjoint programme shall normally be completed within ten years of first enrolment in the conjoint programme or either component.
5. Papers may not be cross-credited into or between components of the conjoint BBS/BSc programme.

Postgraduate Generic Part I Regulations for the College of Business

Entry Requirements

1. Approval of admission to a postgraduate diploma, bachelor honours or master's degree requires that the candidate will have:
   (a) (i) qualified in an appropriate bachelor degree with an appropriate grade point average; or
   (ii) an approved academic qualification; or
   (iii) been granted admission with equivalent status as entitled to proceed to the specified diploma or degree; and where appropriate,
   (b) provide evidence of practical/professional experience of an acceptable standard in an area(s) relevant to the qualification.
2. Notwithstanding any other provision of these Regulations, the Academic Board may require a candidate to demonstrate fitness for admission to the course by undertaking such tests, carrying out such work, and passing such examinations as the Board may determine.
3. Enrolment for a postgraduate programme of study in the College of Business at Massey University requires:
   (a) approval of admission to the programme by the Academic Board;
   (b) assurance from the relevant academic unit that the financial, human and physical resources relevant to the proposed programme of study are available; and
   (c) registration in papers that meet the academic requirements of the programme.

Academic Requirements

4. An academic programme shall consist of the number of credits for taught papers and/or research as specified in Part II (Schedule) for the qualification.

Notes

Candidates shall not cross-credit papers from a completed postgraduate qualification to another postgraduate qualification.

A candidate who has passed papers under previous Regulations at Massey University, but who has not graduated, may have such papers transferred to the equivalent qualification as determined by the Academic Board.

Research Reports and Theses

5. (a) A research report will consist of either 30 or 60 credits; a thesis will consist of either 90 or 120 credits.
   (b) The research component of postgraduate programmes will be 0, 30, 60, 90 or 120 credits with the proviso that

bachelor honours and master's degrees should normally have a minimum research component of 30 credits. Postgraduate diplomas may have a research component of zero and be based entirely on taught papers.

Examination

6. (a) The Head of the academic unit, or nominee, will recommend the appointment of one independent internal examiner for a research report or thesis, together with an external examiner for a thesis.

   (b) For the award of the degree or diploma, a pass is required in all papers in the qualification. At the discretion of the examiner(s), a candidate may be examined orally on the subject of the research report or thesis.

   (c) A candidate may re-enrol and be re-examined once in a failed paper(s). A research project or thesis may be resubmitted if necessary and may be subject to re-examination. Following successful re-examination, the candidate will only be eligible for a pass in a bachelor honours degree, a master's degree or a postgraduate diploma.

Honours/Distinction

7. (a) Postgraduate diplomas and 120-credit master's degrees will carry the award of Distinction for excellence if completed at a superior standard within one year full-time or three years part-time.

   (b) Bachelor (honours) and 240-credit master's degrees will be awarded with First Class Honours, Second Class Honours Division I, Second Class Honours Division II or a pass, unless the Part II regulations provide otherwise.

   To qualify for the award of Honours, bachelor (honours) degrees must be completed in one year full-time or three years part-time; Masters (240 credits) degrees must be completed within two years full-time or five years part-time.

Endorsements

8. Programmes for which subjects are listed may have these specified as endorsements at the time of course approval by the Academic Board. Endorsements will be specified with the name of the degree or diploma received by the candidate.

Exceptions

9. The Academic Board may, in such cases as it thinks fit, approve a personal programme of study that does not conform completely with the Regulations for that degree or diploma.

The Degree of Bachelor of Applied Economics with Honours BApplEcon(Hons)

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer page 52.)

Part II

Course Requirements

1. (a) The course shall consist of 120 credits from the Schedule and must include:
   (i) 178.700, 178.705, 178.721 and 178.722 or 178.723; and
   (ii) 30 credits of reported research (178.799).

   (b) Electives not listed in the Schedule may be approved by the Academic Board on recommendation by the Head of the Department of Economics and Finance.

Reported Research

2. A candidate shall, before beginning work, discuss the project with the Head of the Department of Applied and International Economics, who shall recommend the appointment of a supervisor.

3. The degree may also be awarded with Third Class Honours where appropriate, subject to the same time constraint in Part I of the Regulations.

Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Applied Economics with Honours

		Credits	*Requirements*
112.748	Agribusiness Management	30	
178.700	Macroeconomics I	15	
178.705	Microeconomics I	15	
178.708	Topics in Economic Theory	15	
178.709	History of Economic Thought	15	
178.710	Advanced Labour Economics	15	
178.715	Applied Economics and Policy	30	
178.716	Economics and Education	15	R 178.717
178.718	Health Economics	30	
178.721	Research Methods in Applied Economics	15	
178.722	Applied Econometrics	15	
178.723	Topics in Applied Econometrics	15	P 178.220 and 178.320
178.728	Benefit-Cost Analysis and Environmental Benefit Evaluation	15	
178.730	Economics for Non-Economists	15	
178.750	Advanced International Economics I	15	
178.751	Advanced International Economics II	15	
178.756	Economics of Agricultural and Trade Policies	15	
178.758	Asia-Pacific Economics	15	
178.760	Environmental and Natural Resource Economics	15	
178.761	Environmental Evaluation Methods	15	
178.762	Natural Resource and Environmental Economics for Non-Economists	30	
178.770	Economic Growth and Development	15	
178.791	Special Topic	15	
178.799	Research Project	30	

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

The Degree of Bachelor of Aviation Management with Honours BAvMan(Hons)

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer page 52.)

Part II

Course Requirements

1. The course shall consist of at least 120 approved credits, including 190.704 Research Methods in Aviation and 190.795 Research Report plus papers as specified in the Schedule to these Regulations.

Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Aviation Management with Honours

Compulsory		*Credits*
190.704	Research Methods in Aviation	30
190.795	Research Project	30

Electives		*Credits*
190.701	Human Factors for Professional Aviation	30
190.702	Automation Systems in Aviation	30
190.703	Management in Aviation Systems	30
190.705	Air Safety Investigation: Concepts and Policy	30
190.720	Aviation Strategic Management	30
190.721	Design and Management of Airports	30
190.727	Management of Aviation Regulatory and Safety Systems	30
190.728	Managing National and Organisational Cultures in Aviation	30
190.729	Managing Aviation Training and Competency Development	30
190.790	Special Topic	30
190.791	Special Topic	30

The Degree of Bachelor of Business Studies with Honours BBS(Hons)

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer page 52.)

Part II

Course Requirements

1. The course shall consist of at least 120 approved credits in masterate-level papers, of which at least 90 credits shall be from one subject area of those listed below, including a 30-credit research report: Accountancy, Agribusiness, Business Law, Communication Management, Economics, Finance, Financial Economics, Human Resource Management, Business Information Systems, Management, Marketing, and Valuation and Property Management.

2. (a) Candidates shall be eligible for the award of Honours in any subject only at the first occasion on which they present themselves for examination in that subject, provided, however, that candidates whose performance at a written examination have been seriously impaired by illness (certified under the Examination Regulations) may elect to present themselves at a subsequent examination and still be eligible for the award of Honours.

   (b) Subject to these Regulations, a person who has been awarded the degree in one subject area may be a candidate for the degree in another subject area and if eligible may be awarded honours therein.

3. The degree may also be awarded with Third Class Honours where appropriate, subject to the same time constraint in Part I of the Regulations.

Note: Part I Regulation 1 shall be interpreted to require a BBS degree of Massey University or the equivalent degree from another New Zealand university, together with passes at 300-level in the subject areas offered for study.

The Degree of Master of Applied Economics MApplEcon

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer page 52.)

Part II

Course Requirements

1. The course shall consist of 240 postgraduate credits and must include:

   (a) 178.700, 178.705, 178.708, 178.721, and 178.722 or 178.723; and

   (b) a 120-credit thesis (178.899).

   Remaining credits will be chosen from the papers listed in the Schedule to the BApplEcon(Hons) Regulations or approved electives.

2. A candidate who has qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Applied Economics with Honours or the equivalent degree of another recognised university shall follow a course of study for not less than 10 months consisting of a 90-credit thesis and 30 credits of approved papers or a 120-credit thesis, which together with the qualifying course of study shall form a coherent programme of 240 credits.

Reported Research

3. The following conditions shall apply to the preparation and submission of the thesis:

   (a) Candidates shall, before they begin work on the thesis, discuss a thesis proposal with a full-time academic staff member of the Department of Economics and Finance, who shall recommend to the Academic Board the appointment of a supervisor and an adviser (thesis committee).

   (b) When the thesis is forwarded to an assessor, the Head of the Department of Economics and Finance shall supply a certificate from the supervisor stating that the thesis embodies work carried out by the candidate under direct supervision and stating also the part the supervisor played in the preparation of the thesis.

   (c) The oral defence shall be considered as part of the overall examination of the thesis.

   (d) The Head of the Department of Economics and Finance shall supply to the candidate a set of guidelines for the thesis approved by the Academic Board. The guidelines shall refer to the time when research work should commence, the period of time during which the research should proceed, the form of the report that is required and the final date for the presentation.

The Degree of Master of Aviation
MAv

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer page 52.)

Part II

Course Requirements

1. The course shall consist of 240 postgraduate credits including a thesis.

2. (a) Candidates shall, before they begin work on the thesis (and not later than one year after enrolling for the degree), secure approval of the topic of their thesis from the Head of the School, who shall recommend to the Aviation Board of Studies the appointment of a supervisor.

   (b) When the thesis or dissertation is forwarded to the assessor, the Head of School shall supply a certificate from the supervisor stating that the thesis embodies work carried out by the candidate under direct supervision and also stating the part the supervisor played in the preparation of the thesis.

   (c) If the examiner (with the concurrence of the assessor, if any) so recommends, a thesis that is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to re-submit it by a specified date.

   (d) At the discretion of the examiner, a candidate may be examined orally on the subject of the thesis.

Schedule to the Degree of Master of Aviation

Compulsory		*Credits*
190.704	Research Methods in Aviation	30
either		
190.899	Thesis	120
or		
190.898	Thesis	90
Electives		
190.701	Human Factors for Professional Aviation	30
190.702	Automation Systems in Aviation	30
190.703	Management in Aviation Systems	30
190.705	Air Safety Investigation: Concepts and Policy	30
190.720	Aviation Strategic Management	30
190.721	Design and Management of Airports	30
190.727	Management of Aviation Regulatory and Safety Systems	30
190.728	Managing National and Organisational Cultures in Aviation	30
190.729	Managing Aviation Training and Competency Development	30
190.790	Special Topic	30
190.791	Special Topic	30
190.795	Research Project	30

The Degree of Master of Business Administration
MBA

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Postgraduate Generic Part 1 Regulations http://www.massey.ac.nz/calendar/programmes/cob/pgpr.htm page 52.)

Part II

Course Requirements

1. Candidates shall complete the requirements for the award of the degree within the following periods of first enrolling for the degree. These periods may, in exceptional circumstances, be extended by the College of Business Board:

   (a) internal candidates – 15 months. Not offered in 2009.

   (b) executive candidates – two calendar years plus one month (25 months); or

   (c) modular candidates – three calendar years plus six months (42 months). Not offered in 2009.

   Failure to complete the degree within the time allowed may result in the candidate being removed from the programme.

2. To qualify for the degree, candidates shall meet coursework requirements and pass examinations in Parts A and B.

3. In cases of sufficient merit, the degree may be awarded with Distinction provided that the requirements for the award of the degree are completed within the periods specified in Regulation 1, which periods may in exceptional circumstances be extended by the Academic Board.

4. The course of study shall comprise two parts, A and B:

   (a) Part A shall consist of the papers (totalling 120 credits) shown in the Schedule to this Regulation.

   (b) Candidates will be permitted to enrol in Part B only after having passed all of the papers for Part A, and having attended the appropriate skills development programme.

   (c) Part B shall comprise the MBA Applied Research Project (30 credits) and papers totalling at least 90 credits as listed in Part B of the Schedule to this Regulation.

   (d) Should there be sufficient demand, 30 credits of postgraduate papers relevant to a particular industrial or professional group may be substituted for the 30 credits of elective papers in Part B at the discretion of the College of Business Board.

Schedule of Papers for Regulation 4

Part A

115.721	Business Law and Ethics	15
115.723	Accounting I	15
115.724	Business Finance	15
115.725	Leadership and People	15
115.726	Marketing	15
115.727	Entrepreneurship and Innovation	15
115.728	Contemporary Strategy	15
115.745	Economics – Applied and International	15

Part B

115.732	Operations and Logistics	15
115.734	Strategic Management – Planning and Application	15
115.735	Applied Business Research	15
115.750	Investments and Risk	15

Plus 30 credits from the following elective papers:

115.729	Accounting and Management	15
115.731	Change Management	15
115.736	Business Development	15
115.738	Corporate Governance Best Practice	15
115.739	Special Topic I	15
115.740	Special Topic II	15

and

115.737	MBA Applied Research Project	30

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

The Degree of Master of Business Studies
MBS

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer page 52.)

Part II

Course Requirements

1. The course of study shall consist of at least 240 approved credits at the 700- and/or 800-level, including an approved research methods paper, and a 120 credit thesis.
2. The course of study for a candidate who has qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Business Studies with Honours or the equivalent degree of another recognised university shall consist of a 120 credit thesis.
3. The major areas of study for examination for the degree include the following: Accountancy, Agribusiness, Banking, Business Law, Communication Management, Dispute Resolution, Economics, Finance, Financial Economics, Health Service Management, Human Resource Management, Business Information Systems, Management, Marketing, Occupational Safety and Health, Professional Accountancy, Property, Sport Business Management, and Valuation and Property Management.

The Degree of Master of Finance
MFin

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer page 52.)

Part II

Course Requirements

1. The course of study shall consist of at least 120 approved credits at the 700- and/or 800-level, of which not less than 30 credits is reported research. The Master of Finance and its prerequisite qualification shall together form a coherent programme of 240 credits.

The Degree of Master of Management
MMgt

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer page 52.)

Part II

Course Requirements

1. The course of study shall consist of at least 120 approved credits at the 700- and/or 800-level, of which not less than 30 credits is reported research. The Master of Management and its prerequisite qualification shall together form a coherent programme of 240 credits.
2. The degree may be awarded with an endorsement or without an endorsement. Approved endorsements are: Accountancy, Agribusiness, Aviation, Banking, Business Law, Communication Management, Dispute Resolution, Economics, Finance, Financial Economics, Health Service Management, Human Resource Management, Business Information Systems, International Business, Management, Marketing, Occupational Safety and Health, Property Studies, and Sport Business Management.

Postgraduate Diplomas

The Postgraduate Diploma of Accountancy
PGDipAcc

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer page 52.)

Part II

Course Requirements

1. To qualify for the award of the diploma, a candidate shall have passed at least 120 approved masterate credits of which 90 credits shall be from those listed in the Schedule below.
2. Where a course includes a combination of papers approved for the purpose by the Academic Board, the diploma may be awarded with an endorsement in one of the following areas: Auditing, External Reporting, Management Accounting, Taxation, or Insolvency and Financial Reconstruction. An endorsement shall require at least 60 credits specific to that endorsement.

		Credits
110.710	Contemporary Issues in Financial Accounting	30
110.711	Advanced Accounting Theory	30
110.714	Social and Environmental Accounting	30
110.717	Research Methods in Accounting	30
110.718	International Accounting	30
110.720	Contemporary Issues in Management Accounting	30
110.770	Contemporary Issues in Auditing	30
110.780	Contemporary Issues in Taxation	30
110.784	Contemporary Issues in Taxation Policy	30
110.785	International Taxation	30
110.792	Special Topic	30
110.799	Research Report	30

The Postgraduate Diploma in Aviation
PGDipAv

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer page 52.)

Part II

Course Requirements

1. Every candidate shall pass a selection of papers at the 700-level from the following Schedule to a total of at least 120 credits.

Schedule to the Postgraduate Diploma in Aviation

The required credits are to be selected from the following papers:

		Credits	*Requirements*
190.701	Human Factors for Professional Aviation	30	
190.702	Automation Systems in Aviation	30	
190.703	Management in Aviation Systems	30	
190.704	Research Methods in Aviation	30	
190.705	Air Safety Investigation: Concepts and Policy	30	
190.720	Aviation Strategic Management	30	
190.721	Design and Management of Airports	30	
190.727	Management of Aviation Regulatory and Safety Systems	30	
190.728	Managing National and Organisational Cultures in Aviation	30	
190.729	Managing Aviation Training and Competency Development	30	
190.790	Special Topic	30	
190.791	Special Topic	30	

Note

Not all papers at the 700-level are available for the Postgraduate Diploma in any one year. Students should consult the Head of School before enrolling.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Banking
PGDipBank

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer page 52.)

Part II

Course Requirements

1. To be eligible for the award of the diploma candidates shall have passed:
   (a) 137.710;
   (b) at least 60 credits from 137.703, 137.704, 137.711; and
   (c) up to 30 credits of electives approved by the Director, Centre for Banking Studies.
2. Candidates shall take all specified papers with the exception that, if candidates have already completed an approved course in one of the prescribed papers or in a paper with substantially similar prescription and of the same standard, they may be allowed by the Board to offer another approved paper in which they have not already passed.

Note

A qualification likely to be approved by the Academic Board for admission purposes is ACA.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Business and Administration
PGDipBusAdmin

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer page 52.)

Part II

Course Requirements

To qualify for the award of the Diploma, the candidate shall have passed at least 120 approved credits. The Diploma may be awarded with an endorsement in Agribusiness, Business Law, Communication Management, Corporate and Institutional Governance, Dispute Resolution, Economics, Finance, Financial Economics, Human Resource Management, Business Information Systems, Management, Marketing, Occupational Safety and Health, or Property Studies, provided that the course of study consists of at least 120 credits approved by the Head of Department, including at least 90 credits from the area of endorsement.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Health Service Management
PGDipHSM

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer page 52.)

Part II

Course of Study

1. Candidates shall pass papers to a total value of 120 credits as set out in the following Schedule:

   60 credits from:

152.742	Health Systems Management	30	R 250.742
152.743	Health Policy	30	R 250.743
152.746	Contemporary Issues in Health Service Management	30	R 250.746

   and 60 credits from:

152.700	Organisation and Management	30	
152.702	Advanced Strategic Management	30	
152.707	Leading and Changing Organisations	30	
152.731	Innovation and New Ventures	30	
152.740	Public Sector Management	30	
152.742	Health Systems Management	30	R 250.742
152.743	Health Policy	30	R 250.743
152.746	Contemporary Issues in Health Service Management	30	R 250.746
152.752	Project Management	30	
152.753	Strategic Governance	30	
152.781	Advanced Research Methods in Business	30	
110.700	Accountancy for Business Administrators	30	
125.700	Managerial Finance	30	

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

		Credits	Requirements
155.706	Advanced Healthcare Law	30	
157.701	Health Information Management	30	
178.718	Health Economics	30	
250.741	Managing Professional Practice	30	R 168.708
	or other approved 152.7xx paper.		

The Postgraduate Diploma in Sport Management
PGDipSportMgt

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer page 52.)

Part II

Course Requirements

To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport Management a candidate shall pass:

Management Endorsement

152.710	Advanced Sport in the Social Context	30
152.711	Advanced Sport Management	30
152.715	Advanced Sport Practicum	30

or

		Credits
152.781	Advanced Research Methods in Business	30
(or equivalent)		

and approved papers to a total of 30 further credits at the 700-level.

Coaching Endorsement

152.713	Advanced Sport Coaching	30
152.715	Advanced Sport Practicum	30
152.719	Advanced Management of Fitness/Athletic Conditioning	30
or		
152.781	Advanced Research Methods in Business	30
(or equivalent)		

and approved papers to a total of 30 further credits at the 700-level.

Postgraduate Certificate

The Postgraduate Certificate in Business
PGCertBus

Course Regulations

Part I

The Postgraduate Generic Part I Regulations for the College of Business (refer page 52.) shall apply, unless otherwise stated in Part II below.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. The course shall consist of a minimum of 60 approved postgraduate credits.
2. A candidate who has satisfied the requirements of the Postgraduate Certificate in Business and who then proceeds to a postgraduate diploma in the College of Business will not be awarded the certificate but will have the credits credited to the postgraduate diploma. If the certificate has been awarded then the candidate must surrender the certificate if he/she wishes to credit the certificate credits to a postgraduate diploma.

Graduate Diplomas

The Graduate Diploma in Aviation
GDipAv

Course Regulations

Part I

The Undergraduate Generic Part I Regulations for the College of Business (refer page 38.) shall apply, unless otherwise stated in Part II below.

Part II

Course Requirements

Eligibility

1. Before enrolment, candidates shall satisfy the Academic Board that they have backgrounds and relevant experience sufficient to follow the course with a reasonable chance of success.
2. Candidates shall:
   (a) have qualified for the award of a university degree or qualification approved for the purpose of these Regulations by the Academic Board or have been admitted to this University under admission with equivalent status Regulations; or
   (b) have been credited with at least 120 credits towards a degree and have met Regulation 1; or
   (c) have sufficient maturity and have met the requirements of Regulation 1.
3. Before enrolling in the Air Transport Pilot or Flight Instruction endorsements:
   (a) candidates must possess a Class One Medical Certificate recognised by the Civil Aviation Authority of New Zealand and meet appropriate pilot aptitude selection criteria as defined from time to time by the School of Aviation; and
   (b) hold a Commercial Pilot Licence (CPL) – Aeroplane (A) or Helicopter (H).

Course of Study

4. Candidates shall follow an approved course of study of 120 credits in one of the following endorsements as listed in the Schedule:
   (a) Aviation Studies;
   (b) Air Transport Pilot; or
   (c) Flight Instruction.
5. Candidates are deemed to have met the prerequisite requirements for the 200-level papers listed in the Schedule below when they have been admitted to candidature.

Schedule to the Graduate Diploma in Aviation

Aviation Studies

Compulsory papers for the Aviation Studies endorsement:

		Credits	*Requirements*
190.216	Aviation Human Factors	15	P 190.107 or 190.117
190.220	Managing Aviation Systems	15	Part II P or C 190.109 or P 190.116

Plus 90 credits with at least 60 beyond 200-level from the following papers listed below:

190.215	Heavy Aeroplane Performance	15	P 190.102 or 190.110 or 190.111 or CPL; R 190.202 or 190.235 or 190.237 or 190.252
190.217	Instruction and Learning in Aviation	15	P 190.107 or 190.109 or 190.117
190.222	Basic Air Safety Investigation	15	P 190.122
190.224	Environmental Impacts of Aviation	15	P any 100-level paper
190.225	Introduction to Research Methods in Aviation	15	P any 190.1xx
190.240	Air Power	15	P any 100-level paper
190.302	Check and Training for Airlines	15	P 190.202 or ATPL
190.306	Airline Strategic Management	15	P 190.211
190.307	Airport Planning	15	P any 200-level 190 prefix paper
190.308	Airport Operational Management	15	P any 200-level 190 prefix paper
190.309	Design of Airways and Air Traffic Systems	15	P any 200-level 190 prefix paper
190.310	Computer-Based Learning for Aviation	15	P 190.217
190.312	Advanced Navigation Systems	15	P 190.204 or ATPL Navigation
190.313	Advanced Aviation Human Factors	15	190.205 or 190.216
190.314	Legal Issues in Aviation	15	P any 200-level paper
190.317	Evaluation Methods in Aviation	15	P 190.217, 190.225 or Part III ATP
190.320	Heavy Aeroplane Performance II	15	P 190.237 or 190.215 or PHOS
190.321	Advanced Air Safety Investigation	15	P 190.222
190.327	Managing Cultures in Aviation	15	P 190.216

Air Transport Pilot *(no new enrolments)*

Note

Holding a CPL(A) or CPL (H) Licence is a prerequisite for this programme.

Compulsory papers for the Air Transport Pilot endorsement:

190.215	Heavy Aeroplane Performance	15	P 190.102 or 190.111 or CPL; R 190.202 or 190.235 or 190.237 or 190.252
190.216	Aviation Human Factors	15	P 190.107 or 190.117
190.237	Air Transport Cockpit Systems*	15	Part II P 190.201
190.259	Turbo-Prop/Jet Flight Systems and Operations*	30	Part II P 190.201
190.339	Flight Systems – Air Transport Performance	15	Part III

Plus 45 credits from the following list of papers:

190.302	Check and Training for Airlines	15	P 190.202 or ATPL
190.312	Advanced Navigation Systems	15	P 190.204 or ATPL Navigation
190.320	Heavy Aeroplane Performance II	15	P 190.237 or 190.215 or PHOS
190.334	Air Transport Sector Operations*	30	Part III
190.336	Flight Systems – Turbo-jet Operations*	30	Part III

Flight Instruction

Compulsory papers for the Flight Instruction endorsement: 190.301, 190.313*, 190.317.

190.301	Flight Instructor Human Factors	15	P any-200 level paper
190.313*	Advanced Aviation Human Factors	15	190.205 or 190.216
190.317	Evaluation Methods in Aviation	15	P 190.217, 190.225 or Part III ATP

* When paper 190.313 has already contributed towards the award of any other Massey University qualification a candidate must select another 190.xxx paper at 200 or 300-level to complete the Graduate Diploma.

Plus, either the Aeroplane or Helicopter option, as listed below:

Flight Instruction – Aeroplane Option

Note

A Commercial Pilot Licence (Aeroplane) is a prerequisite for this programme.

190.297	Aerobatic Aircraft Handling for Flight Instructors*	30	P 190.204
190.315	Flight Instruction Fundamentals I*	15	P 190.256
190.335	Flight Instruction*	30	Part III ATP or hold a current CPL (A)

* This is an integrated paper.

Flight Instruction – Helicopter Option *(no new enrolments)*

Note

A Commercial Pilot Licence (Helicopter) is a prerequisite for this programme.

190.288	Advanced Aircraft Handling*	30	P CertAdvAv Admission
190.335	Flight Instruction*	30	Part III ATP or hold a current CPL (A)

For either option, one (1) 15 credit paper from the following list of papers:

190.277	Flight Systems – Tactical Flight Operations*	15	PPL (A) and Aerobatics Rating
190.310	Computer-Based Learning for Aviation	15	P 190.217
190.313	Advanced Aviation Human Factors	15	190.205 or 190.216
190.339	Flight Systems – Air Transport Performance*	15	Part III

*This is an integrated paper.

The Graduate Diploma in Business Studies
GradDipBusStuds

Course Regulations

Part I

The Undergraduate Generic Part I Regulations for the College of Business (refer page 38.) shall apply, unless otherwise stated in Part II below.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. Before enrolment, candidates shall satisfy the Academic Board that they have backgrounds and relevant experience sufficient to be able to follow the course with a reasonable chance for success.

2. Candidates shall:
   (a) have qualified for the award of a university degree or qualification approved for the purpose of these Regulations by the Academic Board or have been admitted to this University under the admission with equivalent status Regulations; or
   (b) have been credited with at least 120 credits towards a degree and have met Regulation 1; or
   (c) have sufficient maturity and have met the requirements of Regulation 1.

3. To qualify for the award of the Diploma candidates shall:
   (a) pass approved papers totalling at least 120 credits; and
   (b) complete to the satisfaction of the Academic Board such other work as may be required as part of an approved course of study.

4. Notwithstanding Regulations 3(a) and 3(b), up to 45 200-level credits may be cross-credited from a completed degree of this University provided that the papers are listed in Parts II or III of the BBS Schedule.

5. The course shall not include 100-level credits and shall include at least 60 credits from above the 200-level.

6. Candidates may credit to the Graduate Diploma in Business Studies no more than 15 credits in which they have gained a Restricted pass.

7. Where a course includes a combination of papers approved for the purpose by the Academic Board, the Diploma may be awarded with an endorsement in one of the following areas: Accounting, Agribusiness, Business Information Systems, Business Law, Coaching, Communication Management, Dispute Resolution, Economics, Employment Relations Management, Finance, Health Management, Human Resource Management, Instructional Systems, Insurance Management, International Business, Management, Management and Leadership for Māori Providers, Marketing, Personal Financial Planning, Personal Risk Management, Property Management, Public Relations, Real Estate, Rural Valuation, Small Business, Sport Management, Tax Consultancy, Urban Valuation.

8. (a) Where a candidate seeks to include a paper from outside the College of Business, written application must be made to seek approval from the Pro Vice-Chancellor's office, normally prior to enrolment in the paper.
   (b) Where an endorsement provides for approval by the Head of Department of discretionary papers, this approval is conditional on the Pro Vice-Chancellor's office being notified in writing for inclusion in the student's textual record.

9. While up to 45 200-level credits may be cross-credited from an awarded GradDipBusStuds to the BBS degree (or other programmes), this Diploma may not be surrendered to obtain a greater level of credit.

10. Candidates are deemed to have met the prerequisite requirements for the 200-level papers specified in an endorsement when they have been admitted to candidature for that endorsement, unless explicitly excluded from this provision in the endorsement rules below.

Note: Where "Head of Department" is mentioned, it means the Head of the Department(s)/School(s) where the endorsement is based.

Accounting		***Credits***	***Requirements***
110.209	Intermediate Financial Accounting	15	P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; R 10.210, 10.213 (pre-1999), 110.313
110.229	Management Accounting	15	P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; R 110.200, 10.220, 110.223
110.230	Introductory Financial and Management Accounting	15	P any 100-level paper; R 110.109, 10.110, 10.213 (1999), 110.215
110.249	Accounting Information Systems	15	P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; and 115.107 or 157.100 or PHOS; R 110.243, 10.240
110.279	Auditing	15	P 110.100 or 110.230 or 115.102; R 10.273, 110.274
110.289	Taxation	15	P 110.100 or 110.230 or 115.102; R 10.283, 110.274
110.303	Integrative Accounting	15	P 110.209 or 110.313; and 110.223 or 110.229
110.309	Advanced Financial Accounting	15	P 110.209 or 110.313; R 10.310, 110.713
110.311	Accounting Theory	15	P 110.313 or 110.209
110.320	Management Accounting Services	15	P 110.223 or 110.229
110.329	Advanced Management Accounting	15	P 110.229 or 110.223; R 10.320, 110.723
110.349	Advanced Accounting Information Systems	15	P 110.249 or 110.243; R 110.743
110.359	Primary Industry Accounting	15	P 110.223 or 110.229 or PHOS; R 10.251, 110.350
110.379	Advanced Auditing	15	P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; and 110.279 or 110.274; R 10.370, 110.773
110.380	Estate and Tax Planning	15	P 110.274 or 110.289, or P or C 125.211
110.389	Advanced Taxation	15	P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; and 110.289 or 110.274; R 110.783

Endorsement requirements of Accounting

90 credits at 200-level or above from papers with a 110 prefix, with at least 45 of these credits at the 300-level; and 30 credits from papers listed in Parts II or III of the Schedule for the BBS degree, with up to 15 of these credits at the 300-level.

Note: Regulation 10 is excluded. Candidates must meet all prerequisites, except for 110.230 which may be included in this endorsement without a prerequisite.

Agribusiness

111.351	Farm and Horticultural Management (a)	15	P 111.251 or 111.231 or 119.281 or (125.100 and 15 credits at 200-level)
112.200*	Applied Decision Tools for Agribusiness	15	P any 100-level paper
112.248	Supply Chain Management	15	P any 100-level paper
112.301	International Food and Agribusiness Strategies	15	P 112.248
112.302	Advanced Food and Agribusiness Strategies	15	P 112.248
119.281	Decision Tools for Primary Industries	15	P 119.180 or 119.156; R 111.231, 111.251, 111.252
178.358	International Trade in Agri-food Products	15	P any 100-level Econ paper or 119.156 and any 200-level paper

Endorsement requirements of Agribusiness

112.200, 112.248, 178.358, 112.301, 111.351, 112.302 and another 30 credits approved as relevant to the candidate's course.

* Paper 112.200 is not available in 2009. Students must take 119.281 as a replacement.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

Business Information Systems

		Credits	Requirements
152.252	Project Management	15	P any 100-level paper
152.269	Principles of E-Business	15	P any 100-level paper
152.303	Change Management	15	P any two papers at 200-level
152.307	E-Business Strategy and Models	15	P 152.269 or 157.241 or 157.242 or 157.262
157.240	Computer-mediated Communications and Online Communities	15	P any 15 credits
157.241	Information Systems, Organisations and E-Commerce	15	P 115.107 or 157.1xx or 158.1xx or 159.1xx; R 157.242
157.340	Organisational Knowledge Management	15	P 152.2xx or 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx
157.341	Strategic Management for Information Systems	15	P 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx; R 157.301, 157.373
219.206	Managing Communications Technology	15	P any 100-level paper

Endorsement requirements of Business Information Systems

152.252, 157.241, 152.303, 152.307, 157.340, 157.341 and 30 credits from 152.269, 157.240, 219.206.

Business Law

132.312	Environmental and Planning Law	15	P 132.212, 132.213, 132.217, 132.218 and 150.201
155.201	Law of Property	15	P 115.103 or 155.100 or 155.101; R 155.216, 155.700
155.203	Law of Business Organisations	15	P 115.103 or 155.100; R 155.200, 155.700
155.205	Communication Law	15	R 155.700
155.210	Commercial Law	15	P 115.103 or 155.100; R 155.200, 155.700
155.215	Criminal Law	15	P 115.103 or 155.100 or PHOD and any 100-level paper
155.291	Special Topic in Business Law	15	P any 100-level paper and PHOD
155.300	International Business Law	15	P any 200-level paper; C 155.200, 155.206, 155.210 R 155.700
155.301	Employment Law	15	P 115.103 or 155.100 and any 200-level paper or 114.254, or 153.200 and 153.202; R 152.351, 155.700
155.303	Law of Government and Public Bodies	15	P Either 115.103 or 155.100 or PHOD and any 200-level paper or 155.214: R 155.213, 155.700, 126.363, 126.370
155.306	Health Care Law	15	P any two papers at 200-level; R 155.700
155.309	Tourism Law	15	P 115.103 or 155.100 and any 200-level paper; R 155.700
155.312	Competition and Marketing Law	15	P Either 115.103 or 155.100 or PHOD and any 200-level paper; R 155.700, 155.712
155.313	Commercial Transactions Contrary to Conscience	15	P 115.103 or 155.100 and any 200-level paper; R 155.700
155.314	Legal Issues in Compulsory Education in New Zealand	15	P any 200-level paper; 115.103 or 155.100 recommended; R 155.700
155.315	Sport Law	15	P any 200-level paper, 115.103 or 155.100 recommended
155.391	Special Topic in Business Law	15	PHOD; R 155.700

Endorsement requirements of Business Law

A minimum of 75 credits from 132.312 and 155 prefix papers including at least 30 credits from above the 200-level. A maximum of 45 credits of other papers at 200-level or above, including up to 30 credits from above 200-level, from Parts II and III of the Schedule for the BBS degree.

Note: Regulation 10 is excluded. Candidates must meet all prerequisites.

Coaching

		Credits	Requirements
152.200	Contemporary Management	15	P any 100-level paper
152.211	Sport Business	15	P any 100-level paper
152.214	Sport Coaching: Management and Leadership	15	P any 100-level paper
152.216	Sport Coaching: Exercise Fundamentals	15	P any 100-level paper; R 152.314
152.313	Sport in the Social Context	15	P any 200-level paper; R 152.210
152.318	Sport Psychology and Leadership for Managers and Coaches	15	Any three papers at 200-level
152.319	Management of Fitness and Athletic Conditioning	15	P 152.216 or (214.166 and any 200-level paper)
152.373	National Sport Organisation Coaching Practicum	30	P any 200 Level paper and PHOD; R 152.316
152.376	Sport Management/Coaching Practicum	30	152.215 and (152.212 or 152.217), or 152.214 and 152.216; R 152.371 and 152.372

Endorsement requirements of Coaching

152.200, 152.211, 152.214, 152.216, 152.313, 152.319 and either 152.376 or 152.373; or 152.318 plus one other 300-level business paper.

Communication Management

219.202	Professional and E-Business Writing	15	P any 100-level paper
219.203	Business Communication	15	P any 100-level paper; R 219.100, 114.100
219.204	News Media Processes	15	P any 100-level paper
219.205	Professional Presentations in Business	15	P any 100-level paper
219.206	Managing Communications Technology	15	P any 100-level paper
219.209	Public Relations Practice	15	P any 100-level paper
219.231	Introduction to Journalism	15	P any 100-level paper
219.302	Gender and Communication in Organisations	15	P any 200-level paper
219.303	Organisational Communication	15	P any 200-level paper
219.304	Cross-Cultural Communication	15	P any 200-level paper
219.305	Public Relations Management	15	P any 200-level paper
219.307	Interpersonal Communication	15	P any 200-level paper
219.310	Speech Writing	15	P any 200 level paper

Endorsement requirements of Communication Management

60 credits from 219.202, 219.203, 219.204, 219.205, 219.206, 219.209, 219.231.

60 credits from 219.302, 219.303, 219.304, 219.305, 219.307, 219.310.

Dispute Resolution

153.200	Introduction to Dispute Resolution	15	P any 100-level paper
153.201	Evidence and Advocacy	15	P any 100-level paper
153.202	Law and Mediation	15	P 153.200
153.203	Introduction to Rural Disputes	15	P any 100-level paper; R 153.321 and 153.309 (2001–2004)
153.204	Negotiation Principles	15	P any 100-level paper; R 153.307
153.209	Special Topic in Dispute Resolution	15	P any 100-level paper and PHOD
153.210	Dispute Resolution Practicum	15	P 153.200, 153.201, 153.202; or PHOD
153.301	Law and Practice of Arbitration I	15	P 153.200, 153.201, 153.202; or PHOD
153.302	Mediation Process	15	P 153.200, 153.201, 153.202; or PHOD
153.304	Law and Practice of Arbitration II	15	P 153.301
153.305	Mediation Practice	15	P 153.302
153.306	Negotiation Practice	15	P 153.200 or 153.204 or 153.307 or 127.363
153.307	Negotiation Theory	15	P any 153.2xx paper except 153.204; R 153.204
153.308	Special Topic in Dispute Resolution	15	P any 200-level paper and PHOD
153.309	Special Topic in Dispute Resolution	15	P any 200-level paper and PHOD
153.310	Arbitration Practicum	15	P 153.210, 153.301 and 153.304 or PHOD
153.311	Mediation Practicum	15	P 153.210, 153.302 and 153.305 or PHOD
153.320	Employment Dispute Resolution	15	P any 153.2xx paper; R 153.708
153.321	Resolving Rural Disputes	15	P any 153.2xx paper except 153.203; R 153.203 and 153.309 (2001–2004)

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

Endorsement requirements of Dispute Resolution

153.200, 153.201, 153.202, and one other 153 prefix paper at 200-level, and either 153.301 and 153.304 or 153.302 and 153.305, plus 30 credits from approved 300-level papers.

Economics

		Credits	Requirements
178.200	Intermediate Macroeconomics	15	P 178.100
178.201	Intermediate Microeconomics	15	P 115.106 or 178.101 and one of 160.101, 160.102, 160.103, 160.131 or 160.161
178.204	Microeconomics and Game Theory	15	P 115.106 or 178.101; R 178.201
178.210	Economic Policy	15	P 178.100 or 178.110
178.214	Political Economy	15	P any 100-level Econ paper
178.220	Econometrics I	15	P 115.101 or 161.100 or 161.110 or 161.120 and any 100-level Econ paper
178.221	Methods of Economic Analysis	15	C 160.101 or 160.103 or 160.131 or 160.161, and P any 100-level Econ paper
178.240	Managerial Economics	15	P 115.106 or 178.101
178.242	Land Economics	15	P any 100-level Econ paper
178.245	The Global Food Economy	15	P any 100-level paper
178.250	Contemporary Economic Issues	15	P any 100-level paper
178.254	Asia-Pacific Economies I	15	P any 100-level Econ paper or 179.102
178.280	Research Methods in Financial Economics	15	P 115.101 or 161.110 or 161.120, and 115.105 or 115.106 or 125.1xx or 178.1xx
178.290	Special Topic	15	P any 100-level paper and PHOD
178.300	Advanced Macroeconomics	15	P 178.200
178.301	Advanced Microeconomics	15	P 178.201
178.307	Markets, Firms and Consumers	15	178.201 or 178.204 or 125.230; or 115.106 or 178.101 and 178.280
178.308	Economic Analysis of Money, Banking and Financial Markets	15	P 15 credits of 178.2xx, R 178.300
178.310	Labour Economics	15	P any 100-level Econ paper and any 200-level paper
178.320	Econometrics II	15	P 178.220
178.321	Econometric Methods	15	P 178.280 or 178.220 or 161.220 or 161.200
178.325	The Knowledge Economy	15	P any 100-level Econ paper and any 200-level paper
178.328	Project Evaluation	15	P any 100-level Econ paper and any 200-level paper
178.350	International Economics I	15	P 178.201 or 178.240 or 178.204
178.351	International Economics II	15	P 178.200
178.354	Asia-Pacific Economies II	15	P any 100-level Econ paper and any 200-level paper
178.358	International Trade in Agri-food Products	15	P any 100-level Econ paper or 119.156 and any 200-level paper
178.360	Natural Resource and Environmental Economics I	15	P any 100-level Econ paper and any 200-level paper
178.361	Natural Resource and Environmental Economics II	15	P 178.360 or (115.106 or 178.1xx and 188.263)
178.370	Development Economics	15	P 115.106 or 178.1xx and any 200-level paper or 178.2xx
178.390	Special Topic	15	P any 200-level paper and PHOD

Endorsement requirements of Economics

At least 30 credits from 178.2xx papers, 60 credits from 178.3xx papers, and up to 30 credits of other papers at 200-level or above from Parts II and III of the Schedule for the BBS degree.

Employment Relations Management
(only available through the Employers and Manufacturers Association)

		Credits	Requirements
114.297	Human Resource Development	15	P any 100-level paper and PHOD
114.298	Employment Relations Management	15	P any 100-level paper and PHOD
114.368	Special Topic in Occupational Safety and Health	15	P any 200-level paper and PHOD
114.397	The New Zealand Industrial Relations Framework	15	P 114.298
114.398	Labour Negotiation Techniques	15	P 114.298
152.381	Action Learning Management Practicum	15	

Endorsement requirements of Employment Relations Management

114.297, 114.298, 114.398, two of 114.368 or 114.397 or 152.381, and another 45 credits of which at least 15 credits must be above 200-level.

Finance

125.211	The Financial Planning Process	15	P any 100-level paper; R 125.210, 125.237, 125.620
125.220	Financial Institutions, Markets and Money	15	P 115.105 or 125.100 recommended; R 125.221, 125.231, 125.621
125.230	Business Finance	15	P 115.105 or 125.100 or 110.109 or 110.100 pre-1997; 115.101 or 161.110 recommended; R 125.201
125.240	Fundamentals of Investment	15	P any 100 level paper; R 125.241
125.241	Introduction to Investments	15	P 115.105 or 125.100; R 125.240
125.250	Spreadsheet Modelling and Data Analysis	15	P 125.230, 161.XXX
125.310	Financial Planning Implementation	15	P 110.380, P 125.351 , P or C 125.342, 127.260; R 125.311
125.311	Insurance Planning Implementation	15	P 125.240, P 125.351, P 125.356, P 110.380, P or C 125.220, 125.357; R 125.310
125.320	International Finance	15	P 125.230; and one of 125.220 or 125.241 or 110.209 or 178.200 or 178.201
125.330	Advanced Business Finance	15	P 125.230; and one of 125.220 or 125.241 or 110.209 or 178.200 or 178.201
125.340	Investment Analysis	15	P 125.230; and either 125.220 or 125.241; R 125.342
125.342	Investment Planning	15	C 125.220 and P 125.230 or P 125.240 R 125.340, 125.341
125.350	Financial Risk Management	15	P 125.230; and either 125.220 or 125.241
125.351	Personal Risk Management	15	P or C 125.211
125.356	Business Insurance	15	P or C 125.211
125.357	Advanced Issues in Insurance	15	P or C 125.211 or PHOD
125.360	Banking Studies	15	P 125.220 or P 125.230
125.361	Seminar in Banking Management	15	P 125.220 or P 125 230
125.362	Banking in Retail Markets	15	P any 200-level paper; 125.220 recommended

Endorsement requirements of Finance

At least 30 credits from 125.2xx papers, 60 credits from 125.3xx papers, and up to 30 credits of other papers at 200-level or above from Parts II and III of the Schedule for the BBS degree.

Note: Regulation 10 is excluded. Candidates must meet all prerequisites.

Health Management

110.230	Introductory Financial and Management Accounting	15	P any 100-level paper; R 110.109, 10.110, 10.213 (1999), 110.215
152.200	Contemporary Management	15	P any 100-level paper
152.304	Managing Services	15	P any two papers at 200-level
250.344	Health Service Management	15	Any paper at 200-level; R 152.344
250.346	New Zealand Health System	15	Any paper at 200-level; R 152.346
155.306	Health Care Law	15	P any two papers at 200-level; R 155.700

Endorsement requirements of Health Management

110.230, 152.200, 152.304, 250.344, 250.346, 155.306 and another 30 credits.

Human Resource Management

		Credits	Requirements
114.240	Organisational Behaviour	15	P any 100-level paper
114.241	Managing Human Resources	15	P any 100-level paper
114.242	Human Resource Development	15	P any 100-level paper
114.254	Managing Employment Relations	15	P any 100-level paper
114.300	Integrated Human Resource Management	15	P 114.241 or 114.242 or 114.254
114.326	Human Resource Practices	15	P 114.241
114.327	Issues in Employment Relations	15	P 114.254
114.330	Equity and Diversity in the Workplace	15	P any 200-level paper
114.350	Current Issues in Human Resource Management	15	P 114.180 and 15 credits at 200-level, or 114.240, or 114.241
114.355	Management Development	15	P 114.240 or 114.242
114.390	Investigating People Management Issues: Researching Work and HRM in Organisational Settings	15	P any two 200-level papers
114.394	Project in Human Resource Management	15	P 114.241
114.395	Special Topic in Training and Development	15	P 114.242
114.396	Strategic Human Resource Management	15	P 114.241
155.301	Employment Law	15	P 115.103 or 155.100 and any 200-level paper or 114.254, or 153.200 and 153.202; R 152.351, 155.700

Endorsement requirements of Human Resource Management

114.240, 114.241, 114.242, 114.254, 114.326, 114.396, and 30 credits from 114.300, 114.327, 114.330, 114.350, 114.355, 114.390, 114.394, 114.395, 155.301.

Insurance Management

114.240	Organisational Behaviour	15	P any 100-level paper
152.200	Contemporary Management	15	P any 100-level paper
152.300	Strategy and Governance	15	P any two papers at 200-level: R 152.365
152.386	Risk Management I	15	P any 200-level paper
152.387	Risk Management II	15	P any 200-level paper

Endorsement requirements of Insurance Management

152.200, 152.300, 152.386, 152.387, 114.240 and another 45 credits relevant to insurance management, so that no more than 60 credits are at 200-level.

International Business

125.320	International Finance	15	P 125.230; and one of 125.220 or 125.241 or 110.209 or 178.200 or 178.201
152.200	Contemporary Management	15	P any 100-level paper
152.261	International Business	15	P any 100-level paper
152.262	Contemporary Issues in International Business	15	P any 100-level paper
152.263	Applied International Trade Management	15	P any 100-level paper
152.269	Principles of E-Business	15	P any 100-level paper
152.300	Strategy and Governance	15	P any two papers at 200-level: R 152.365
152.365	International Strategic Management	15	P any two papers at 200-level; R 152.300 or 152.361
152.366	Operational Management of International Business	15	P any two papers at 200-level
152.369	Professional Management Development	15	P any 219.2xx or 114.2xx or 152.2xx paper
155.300	International Business Law	15	P any 200-level paper; C 155.200, 155.206, 155.210 R 155.700
156.231	Marketing Management	15	P 115.104 or 156.100 for BBS; 156.200 or any 75 credits for other Business and non-Business programmes; R 156.701
178.350	International Economics I	15	P 178.201 or 178.240 or 178.204
178.351	International Economics II	15	P 178.200
178.354	Asia-Pacific Economies II	15	P any 100-level Econ paper and any 200-level paper
178.370	Development Economics	15	P 115.106 or 178.1xx and any 200-level paper or 178.2xx
200.261	World Politics	15	P any 100-level BA paper; R 148.261
219.304	Cross-Cultural Communication	15	P any 200-level paper
xxx.2xx	Language paper	15	
xxx.3xx	Language paper	15	

Endorsement requirements of International Business

152.200, 152.261, 152.262 or 152.263, 152.300 or 152.365, 152.366. One paper from 200.261, 152.269, 156.231, a 200-level language paper; and two papers from 125.320, 152.369, 155.300, 178.350, 178.351, 178.354, 178.370, 219.304, a 300-level language paper.

Management

152.200	Contemporary Management	15	P any 100-level paper
152.203	Business and Society	15	P any 100-level paper; R 152.101
152.204	Investigative Management Skills	15	P any 100-level paper; R 152.201, 152.202
152.232	Small Business Management	15	P any 100-level paper
152.252	Project Management	15	P any 100-level paper
152.261	International Business	15	P any 100-level paper
152.2xx		15	
152.300	Strategy and Governance	15	P any two papers at 200-level: R 152.365
152.303	Change Management	15	P any two papers at 200-level
152.304	Managing Services	15	P any two papers at 200-level
152.333	New Venture Project	15	P any 200-level paper
152.342	Public Sector Management Project	15	Any 200-level paper
152.365	International Strategic Management	15	P any two papers at 200-level; R 152.300 or 152.361
152.370	Te Whanaketanga o te Pakihi Māori – Advanced Māori Business Development and Management	15	P 152.270
152.3xx		15	

Endorsement requirements of Management

152.200, one of 152.300 or 152.365, at least two from 152.203, 152.204, 152.252, 152.261, 152.232 and at least two from 152.303, 152.304, 152.333, 152.342, 152.370; plus another 152.2xx and 152.3xx paper.

Management and Leadership for Māori Providers

114.330	Equity and Diversity in the Workplace	15	P any 200-level paper
150.201	Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society	15	Any 100-level BA paper
150.202	Hauora Tangata: Maori Health Foundations	15	Any 100-level BA paper
152.252	Project Management	15	P any 100-level paper
152.270	Māori Management	15	P any 100-level paper
152.300	Strategy and Governance	15	P any two papers at 200-level: R 152.365
152.304	Managing Services	15	P any two papers at 200-level
152.370	Te Whanaketanga o te Pakihi Māori – Advanced Māori Business Development and Management	15	P 152.270
152.375	Ngā Ture Whenua – Managing Māori Resources	15	P any two papers at 200-level
155.306	Health Care Law	15	P any two papers at 200-level; R 155.700
219.307	Interpersonal Communication	15	P any 200-level paper

Endorsement requirements of Management and Leadership for Māori Providers

152.252, 152.270, (150.201 or 150.202), 152.300, 152.304, 152.370, (152.375 or 155.306) and (114.330 or 219.307).

Marketing

156.231	Marketing Management	15	P 115.104 or 156.100 for BBS; 156.200 or any 75 credits for other Business and non-Business programmes; R 156.701

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

		Credits	Requirements
156.232	Consumer Behaviour	15	P 115.104 or 156.100 for BBS; 156.200 or any 75 credits for other Business and non-Business programmes; R 156.702
156.233	Marketing Research	15	P 115.104 or 156.100 for BBS; 156.200 or any 75 credits for other Business and non-Business programmes. 115.101 or 161.110 (recommended); R 156.703
156.331	Marketing Strategy	15	P 156.231 and 156.232; R 156.704
156.332	Applied Market Research	15	P 156.231 and 156.233
156.333	Market Analysis	15	P 156.233 and 161.xxx
156.334	Marketing Planning	15	P 156.231 and 156.232
156.335	Current Issues in Marketing	15	P 156.231 and 156.232

Endorsement requirements of Marketing

156.231, 156.232, 156.233, 156.331, 30 credits from 156.332, 156.333, 156.334, 156.335 and another 30 credits of which at least 15 credits must be above 200-level.

Note: Regulation 10 is excluded. Candidates must meet all prerequisites, except for 156.200 which may be included in this endorsement without a prerequisite.

Personal Financial Planning

125.211	The Financial Planning Process	15	P any 100-level paper; R 125.210, 125.237, 125.620
125.220	Financial Institutions, Markets and Money	15	P 115.105 or 125.100 recommended; R 125.221, 125.231, 125.621
125.240	Fundamentals of Investment	15	P any 100 level paper; R 125.241
127.260	Property Investment for Financial Planners	15	P any 100 level paper; R 127.660
110.380	Estate and Tax Planning	15	P 110.274 or 110.289, or P or C 125.211
125.310	Financial Planning Implementation	15	P 110.380, P 125.351 , P or C 125.342, 127.260; R 125.311
125.342	Investment Planning	15	C 125.220 and P 125.230 or P 125.240 R 125.340, 125.341
125.351	Personal Risk Management	15	P or C 125.211

Endorsement requirements of Personal Financial Planning

125.211, 125.220, 125.240, 127.260, 110.380, 125.342, 125.351, 125.310.

Personal Risk Management

125.211	The Financial Planning Process	15	P any 100-level paper; R 125.210, 125.237, 125.620
125.220	Financial Institutions, Markets and Money	15	P 115.105 or 125.100 recommended; R 125.221, 125.231, 125.621
125.240	Fundamentals of Investment	15	P any 100 level paper; R 125.241
110.380	Estate and Tax Planning	15	P 110.274 or 110.289, or P or C 125.211
125.311	Insurance Planning Implementation	15	P 125.240, P 125.351, P 125.356, P 110.380, P or C 125.220, 125.357; R 125.310
125.351	Personal Risk Management	15	P or C 125.211
125.356	Business Insurance	15	P or C 125.211
125.357	Advanced Issues in Insurance	15	P or C 125.211 or PHOD

Endorsement requirements of Personal Risk Management

125.211, 125.220, 125.240, 110.380, 125.311, 125.351, 125.356, 125.357.

Property Management

		Credits	Requirements
127.241	Real Estate Valuation and Management	15	P any 100 level paper; R 27.243
127.341	Property Management and Development	15	P 127.241 or P 127.243 or P 127.244
127.342	Real Estate Investments	15	P 127.241 and P 127.242 or PHOD
127.343	Applied Valuation II	15	P 127.242
127.392	Special Topic Real Estate	15	P 127.241 or 127.343 or Permission HOD
132.221	Planning Studies	15	P any 100-level paper
138.383	Building Technology: Commercial Buildings	15	P 138.281 or 138.282
155.201	Law of Property	15	P 115.103 or 155.100 or 155.101; R 155.216, 155.700
178.242	Land Economics	15	P any 100-level Econ paper

Endorsement requirements of Property Management

127.241, 132.221, 155.201, 178.242, 127.341, 138.383 and 30 credits from 127.342, 127.343, 127.392.

Public Relations

156.200	Marketing for Non-Marketers	15	P any 100-level paper; R 115.104 or 156.100
219.202	Professional and E-Business Writing	15	P any 100-level paper
219.204	News Media Processes	15	P any 100-level paper
219.206	Managing Communications Technology	15	P any 100-level paper
219.209	Public Relations Practice	15	P any 100-level paper
219.231	Introduction to Journalism	15	P any 100-level paper
219.303	Organisational Communication	15	P any 200-level paper
219.304	Cross-Cultural Communication	15	P any 200-level paper
219.305	Public Relations Management	15	P any 200-level paper
219.307	Interpersonal Communication	15	P any 200-level paper
219.309	International Case Studies in Public Relations	15	P any 200-level paper
219.310	Speech Writing	15	P any 200 level paper
219.335	Media Law and Ethics	15	P any 30 credits at 200-level; R 219.331

Endorsement requirements of Public Relations

219.204, 219.209, 219.305, 15 credits from 219.202, 219.206, 219.231, 156.200, and 60 credits from 219.303, 219.304, 219.307, 219.309, 219.310, 219.335.

Real Estate

127.261	Real Estate Studies	15	P any 100 level paper
127.263	Real Estate Appraisal	15	P any 100 level paper
127.361	Real Estate Management	15	P 127.261
127.362	Planning Studies and Property Structures	15	P any 200-level paper
127.363	Advanced Real Estate Management	15	P 127.361

Endorsement requirements of Real Estate

127.261, 127.263, 127.361, 127.362, 127.363 and another 45 credits relevant to Real Estate and approved by the Head of Department, of which at least 15 credits must be above 200-level.

Rural Valuation

111.351	Farm and Horticultural Management (a)	15	P 111.251 or 111.231 or 119.281 or (115.105 or 125.100 and 15 credits at 200-level)
119.281	Decision Tools and Primary Industries	15	P 119.180 or 119.156: R 111.231, 111.251, 111.252
127.241	Real Estate Valuation and Management	15	P any 100 level paper; R 27.243
127.355	Rural Appraisal and Investment	15	P any 200-level paper
125.356	Business Insurance	15	P or C 125.211
138.331	Building Technology: Rural Facilities	15	1 of 138.281, 138.282, 127.362, 138.254; R 138.382

Endorsement requirements of Rural Valuation

111.351, 119.281, 127.241, 127.355, 127.356, 138.331 and another 30 credits approved by the Head of Department.

Small Business

152.200	Contemporary Management	15	P any 100-level paper
152.230	Entrepreneurship and Small Business I	15	P any 100-level paper
152.232	Small Business Management	15	P any 100-level paper

		Credits	Requirements
152.330	Enterprise Development	15	P any two papers at 200-level
152.332	Enterprise Policy	15	P any two papers at 200-level
152.333	New Venture Project	15	P any 200-level paper
152.334	Entrepreneurship, Innovation and Creativity	15	P any 200-level paper

Endorsement requirements of Small Business

152.200, 152.230, 152.232, at least 45 credits from 152.330, 152.332, 152.333, 152.334, and at least another 30 credits from any 152.3XX prefix papers.

Sport Management

152.200	Contemporary Management	15	P any 100-level paper
152.211	Sport Business	15	P any 100-level paper
152.212	Outdoor Recreation Management	15	P any 100-level paper
152.215	Sport Facility and Event Management	15	P any 100-level paper; R 152.310
152.217	Sport Management Planning	15	P any 100-level paper
152.313	Sport in the Social Context	15	P any 200-level paper; R 152.210
152.318	Sport Psychology and Leadership for Managers and Coaches	15	Any three papers at 200-level
152.376	Sport Management/Coaching Practicum	30	152.215 and (152.212 or 152.217), or 152.214 and 152.216; R 152.371 and 152.372
156.300	Sport Marketing	15	P 156.231 or 152.211

Endorsement requirements of Sport Management

152.200, 152.211, 152.212 or 152.217, 152.215, 152.313, 152.318 and either 152.376, or 156.300 plus one other 300-level business paper.

Tax Consultancy

110.230	Introductory Financial and Management Accounting	15	P any 100-level paper; R 110.109, 10.110, 10.213 (1999), 110.215
110.289	Taxation	15	P 110.100 or 110.230 or 115.102; R 10.283, 110.274
110.380	Estate and Tax Planning	15	P 110.274 or 110.289, or P or C 125.211
110.389	Advanced Taxation	15	P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; and 110.289 or 110.274; R 110.783
110.3xx		15	
125.2xx		15	

Endorsement requirements of Tax Consultancy

110.230, 110.289, 125.2xx, 110.380, 110.389, 110.3xx plus 30 credits of other papers at 200-level or above, including at least 15 credits from above 200-level, from Parts II and III of the Schedule for the BBS degree.

Note: Regulation 10 is excluded, except for 110.230 which may be taken without a prerequisite.

Urban Valuation

127.241	Real Estate Valuation and Management	15	P any 100 level paper; R 27.243
127.242	Applied Valuation I	15	P any 100 level paper; R 127.255
127.341	Property Management and Development	15	P 127.241 or P 127.243 or P 127.244
127.342	Real Estate Investments	15	P 127.241 and P 127.242 or PHOD
127.343	Applied Valuation II	15	P 127.242
138.281	Building Technology: Construction and Design	15	P any 100-level paper; R 138.254 and 138.282
138.383	Building Technology: Commercial Buildings	15	P 138.281 or 138.282
178.242	Land Economics	15	P any 100-level Econ paper

Endorsement requirements of Urban Valuation

127.241, 127.242, 138.281, 178.242, 127.341, 127.342, 127.343, 138.383.

The Graduate Diploma in Journalism GDipJ

Part I

The Undergraduate Generic Part I Regulations for the College of Business (refer page 38.) shall apply, unless otherwise stated in Part II below.

Part II

Course Requirements

Eligibility

1. Admission to the Graduate Diploma shall be subject to the approval of the Academic Board.
2. Candidates for entry to the Graduate Diploma in Journalism shall have completed a bachelor's degree or have been granted admission with equivalent status through life or work experience and have achieved a satisfactory rating for their interview.
3. Places may be limited.

Course of Study

4. The course of study for every candidate will consist of 120 credits (8 papers)

219.110	Journalism Technology Practices	15	P GDipJ admission
219.220	Information Technology for Journalists	15	P GDipJ admission
219.221	Newswriting Fundamentals	15	P GDipJ admission and C 219.222, 219.321, 219.322, 219.323, 219.324
219.222	Newsgathering Fundamentals	15	P GDipJ admission and C 219.221, 219.321, 219.322, 219.323, 219.324
219.321	Advanced Newswriting	15	P GDipJ admission and C 219.221, 219.222, 219.322, 219.323, 219.324
219.322	Advanced Newsgathering	15	P GDipJ admission and C 219.221, 219.222, 219.321, 219.323, 219.324
219.323	Media Law	15	P GDipJ admission and C 219.221, 219.222, 219.321, 219.322, 219.324
219.324	Journalism Workplace Practice	15	P GDipJ admission and C 219.221, 219.222, 219.321, 219.322, 219.323

5. Candidates are required to complete industry practicums.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

The Graduate Diploma in Journalism Studies
GDipJS

Course Regulations

Part I

The Undergraduate Generic Part I Regulations for the College of Business (refer page 38.) shall apply, unless otherwise stated in Part II below.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. Before enrolment, candidates shall satisfy the Academic Board that they have the background and relevant experience sufficient to be able to follow the course with a reasonable chance for success.

2. Candidates shall:
   (a) Have qualified for the award of a university degree or qualification approved for the purpose of these Regulations by the Academic Board or have been admitted to this University under the admission with equivalent status Regulations; or
   (b) Be granted admission with equivalent status through life or work experience; or
   (c) Have sufficient maturity and have met the requirements of Regulation 1.

3. Every course of study should include: up to 60 credits from 200-level and at least 60 credits from 300-level from the following:

		Credits	*Requirements*
219.204	News Media Processes	15	P any 100-level paper
219.231	Introduction to Journalism	15	P any 100-level paper
219.232	Feature Writing and Freelancing	15	P any 30 credits or one of 219.100, 230.100 or 119.177
219.234	Writing, Sub-Editing and Publishing	15	P any 30 credits or one of 219.100, 230.100 or 119.177
219.305	Public Relations Management	15	P any 200-level paper
219.335	Media Law and Ethics	15	P any 30 credits at 200-level, R 219.331
219.336	Investigative Reporting	15	P any 200-level paper, R 219.332
219.337	Contemporary Issues in Global Journalism	15	P any 30 credits at 200-level
219.338	Environment and Science Journalism	15	P any 30 credits at 200-level
219.339	History of Journalism	15	P any 200-level paper

4. Candidates are deemed to have met the prerequisite requirements for the 200-level papers listed in regulation 3 when they have been admitted to candidature.

The Graduate Diploma in Occupational Safety and Health
GradDipOSH

Course Regulations

Part I

The Undergraduate Generic Part I Regulations for the College of Business (refer page 38.) shall apply, unless otherwise stated in Part II below.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. Before enrolment for this Diploma candidates shall:
   (a) have been admitted or qualified for admission to a university degree, or a diploma or qualification approved for the purpose of these Regulations by the Academic Board, or have been admitted with equivalent status; and
   (b) have satisfied Academic Board that they have achieved professional competence in safety management, personnel management, industrial relations, training and development, or a closely related field and that they are likely to benefit from the course.

2. To qualify for the Diploma candidates shall have passed:
   (a) 60 credits of compulsory papers:
   114.271, 114.272, 114.374, 128.300.
   (b) one or both of:
   114.372, 114.375.
   (c) and additional elective papers selected from the following*

   114.240, 114.241, 114.242, 114.254, 114.326, 114.327, 114.370**, 128.702#, 128.705# (30), 128.706# (30), 128.707#, 147.201, 152.386, 152.387, 214.213, 214.311, 214.312.

   or other papers above 100-level as approved by the Head of Department.

   * Of which at least 15 credits must be above the 200-level, and total 120 credits from sections (a), (b) and (c).
   ** Block Course Fee applies
   # Graduate Status

3. Candidates shall take all papers, except if a candidate has already passed a University examination in one of the prescribed papers or in a paper with substantially the same prescription and of the same standard, the candidate may be allowed by the Board to offer another approved paper that has not already been passed.

4. Candidates are deemed to have met the prerequisite requirements for the 200-level papers specified when they have been admitted to candidature for this Diploma.

5. In a case of sufficient merit, a candidate may be awarded the Diploma with Distinction, provided that the course of study does not extend beyond 36 months of part-time study.

The Graduate Diploma in Public Sector Management GradDipPSM

Course Regulations

Part I

The Undergraduate Generic Part I Regulations for the College of Business (refer page 38) shall apply, unless otherwise stated in Part II below.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. Candidates for the Diploma in Public Sector Management shall, before entering upon a course of study for the diploma, satisfy the Academic Board of their fitness and ability to undertake the course and shall have fulfilled the following conditions:
   (a) have qualified for the award of a university degree; or
   (b) have been admitted with equivalent status to proceed to the Diploma in Public Sector Management; and
   (c) have achieved appropriate practical experience sufficient to satisfy the requirements of the DipPSM Admission Committee.
2. Notwithstanding any other provision of these Regulations, the Academic Board may require candidates to demonstrate their fitness for admission to the course by undertaking such tests, carrying out such work, and passing such examinations as the Board may determine.
3. A candidate's course of study may not exceed three years, unless a period of suspension or extension is approved by the Academic Board.

To qualify for a Diploma, a candidate shall pass the following papers:

		Credits	*Requirements*
115.301	Public Sector Human Resource Management	15	P GDPSM Admission
115.302	Public Sector Policy Management	15	P GDPSM Admission
115.303	Public Sector Financial Management	15	P GDPSM Admission
115.304	Public Sector Planning Management	15	P GDPSM Admission
115.305	Public Sector Service Delivery Management	15	P GDPSM Admission
115.306	Special Topic in Public Sector Management (Practicum): (A)	15	P GDPSM Admission
115.307	Public Sector Evaluation Management	15	P GDPSM Admission
115.309	Special Topic in Public Sector Management (Practicum): (B)	15	P GDPSM Admission

or:

Local Government Endorsement

115.311	Human Resource Management in Local Government	15	P GDPSM Admission
115.312	Policy Management in Local Government	15	P GDPSM Admission
115.313	Financial Management in Local Government	15	P GDPSM Admission
115.314	Planning Management in Local Government	15	P GDPSM Admission
115.315	Service Delivery Management in Local Government	15	P GDPSM Admission
115.316	Special Topic in Local Government Management (Practicum): (A)	15	P GDPSM Admission
115.317	Evaluation Management in Local Government	15	P GDPSM Admission
115.319	Special Topic in Local Government Management (Practicum): (B)	15	P GDPSM Admission

or:

Te Aratau Endorsement

115.301	Public Sector Human Resource Management	15	P GDPSM Admission
115.302	Public Sector Policy Management	15	P GDPSM Admission
115.303	Public Sector Financial Management	15	P GDPSM Admission
115.304	Public Sector Planning Management	15	P GDPSM Admission
115.305	Public Sector Service Delivery Management	15	P GDPSM Admission
115.306	Special Topic in Public Sector Management (Practicum): (A)	15	P GDPSM Admission
115.307	Public Sector Evaluation Management	15	P GDPSM Admission
115.308	Nga Ahuatanga (Contemporary Māori Development)	15	P GDPSM Admission

4. An alternative paper may be offered. This is 115.310 Public Sector Reform and Change Management. On approval of the DipPSM Board of Studies, candidates may pass this paper as a replacement to any one paper above.
5. In case of sufficient merit, a candidate may be awarded the Diploma with Distinction, provided that the course of study does not extend beyond three years.

Certificates

The Certificate in Business Studies CertBusStuds

Course Regulations

Part I

The Undergraduate Generic Part I Regulations for the College of Business (refer page 38.) shall apply, unless otherwise stated in Part II below.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. Eligibility for enrolment shall be as specified for the BBS degree.
2. A candidate shall follow an approved coherent course of study for the equivalent of one year of full-time study.
3. (a) To qualify for the award of the Certificate a candidate shall normally pass papers to a total of at least 120 credits from the Schedule for the BBS degree, provided that not more than 75 credits are at 100-level.
   (b) When a candidate passes papers totalling at least 45 credits at 200-level or above from one disciplinary prefix, the Certificate may be awarded with endorsement in that discipline.
4. A candidate who has been awarded the Certificate may apply to credit Certificate papers towards an undergraduate degree of the University, provided that any such papers shall comply with the Regulations for that degree. A candidate who wishes to credit more than 45 credits in terms of this Regulation will be required to surrender the Certificate before the credit will be granted.

Certificate in Sport Coaching
CertSpCoach

Course Regulations

Part I

The Undergraduate Generic Part I Regulations for the College of Business (refer page 38.) shall apply, unless otherwise stated in Part II below.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. Enrolment for the Certificate in Sport Coaching shall be restricted to coaches nominated by their National Sport Organisation (NSO).

2. To graduate from the programme the candidate must successfully pass the following 75 credits:

		Credits	*Requirements*
152.313	Sport in the Social Context	15	P any 200-level paper; R 152.210
152.211	Sport Business	15	P any 100-level paper
152.214	Sport Coaching: Management and Leadership	15	P any 100-level paper
152.216	Sport Coaching: Exercise Fundamentals	15	P any 100-level paper; R 152.314
152.373	National Sport Organisation Coaching Practicum	30	P any 200-level paper and PHOD

3. A candidate who has been awarded the Certificate may apply to credit Certificate papers towards an undergraduate degree of the University, provided that any such papers shall comply with the regulations for that degree. A candidate who wishes to credit more than 30 credits in terms of this regulation will be required to surrender the Certificate before the credit will be granted.

College of Creative Arts

	Page
Undergraduate Degrees	
Undergraduate Generic Part I Regulations for the College of Creative Arts	70
Bachelor of Design (Honours)	70
Bachelor of Design	74
Bachelor of Fine Arts (Honours)	75
Bachelor of Fine Arts	77
Bachelor of Maori Performing Arts[1, 2]	78
Bachelor of Performance Design[3, 4]	79
Masters Degrees	
Master of Design	80
Master of Fine Arts	80
Postgraduate Diplomas	
Postgraduate Diploma in Design	81
Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts	82
Graduate Diplomas	
Graduate Diploma in Design	82
Graduate Diploma in Fine Arts	83
Diploma	
Diploma in Fashion Design and Technology	83
Diploma in Photography	84
Certificate	
Certificate in Art and Design Studies	84

[1] Offered jointly with Te Wananga Whare Tapero o Takitimu.
[2] No new enrolments in this programme from 2005.
[3] Offered jointly with Toi Whakaari: The New Zealand Drama School.
[4] No new enrolments in this programme from 2007.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

Undergraduate Degrees

Undergraduate Generic Part I Regulations for the College of Creative Arts

1. The Massey University Regulations governing Admission, Enrolment, Recognition of Prior Learning, Assessment and Examinations, and Unsatisfactory Academic Progress shall apply, in addition to the following College of Creative Arts Generic Regulations and the Regulations specific to the qualification.

2. The personal course of study of every student shall require the approval of the Academic Board. Approval will normally be granted for courses that are in accordance with the Course Regulations. The Academic Board may, in such cases as it thinks fit, approve a personal course of study that does not conform completely to the Regulations for that degree, while still conforming to the academic standards of the qualification.

3. For the purposes of the Regulations, a paper is defined as a module of work in a particular subject, and is identified by means of a unique paper code number. Each paper carries its own credit value. Papers are classified as 100-level (numbered .100 to .199), 200-level (numbered .200 to .299), 300-level (numbered .300 to .399) and 400 level (numbered .400 to .499).

4. Every course of study shall comply with any specified prerequisites, corequisites, restrictions and practical work requirements. This applies to papers specific to that degree or, where allowed, for approved papers able to be selected from other degrees or subjects.

5. Unless otherwise defined in a Part II regulation, students shall not enrol for any 200-level paper unless they have passed at least one 100-level paper, nor shall students enrol in any 300-level paper unless they have passed at least one 200-level paper.

6. Students may be credited with restricted passes. A student with a restricted pass in any paper may subsequently enrol in the same paper in order to attempt to improve the grade of pass. However the paper can be credited only once. The maximum credits able to be credited from restricted passes are 60 for a 480 credit degree, 45 for a 360 credit degree, 30 for a 240 credit diploma, or 15 for a 120 credit certificate or diploma.

7. The Academic board may grant exemption from any prerequisite, corequisite or practical work requirements prescribed by these regulations where a student has previously attained a standard equivalent to that of the prerequisite and may permit the student to enrol in a particular paper.

The Degree of Bachelor of Design with Honours BDes(Hons)

Part I

See Generic Regulations for College of Creative Arts Undergraduate Degrees above.

Part II

Admission

1. Admission to the Bachelor of Design with Honours will conform to the normal requirements and procedures of the university and be based partly on the assessment of a portfolio of work submitted by the student.

2. An applicant who holds the degree of Bachelor of Design shall not be admitted to the Bachelor of Design with Honours programme.

Course of Study

3. The Bachelor of Design with Honours consists of 480 credits arranged in four parts, each comprising 120 credits of study. To be eligible to graduate a student shall satisfy the requirements listed in Parts I, II, III and IV shown in Schedule A to these regulations.

   (a) No more than 180 credits may be at 100-level,

   (b) At least 180 credits must be at 300-level or above, including at least 120 credits at 400-level or above.

   (c) Candidates for the Bachelor of Design with Honours shall complete core papers listed in the attached schedules for one of the following majors:

Fashion Design	Spatial Design
Industrial Design	Textile Design
Integrated Design	Transport Design
Photographic Design	Visual Communication Design.

Progression

4. Admission to Part II will normally occur when the student has passed all the papers in Part I relevant to the major to be taken.

5. To maintain their enrolment in the Bachelor of Design with Honours programme the student is normally required to achieve at least a B average grade in the Part III credits that are relevant to the proposed honours study. Students who do not maintain this average, or those who elect not to pursue honours will have their credit transferred to the Bachelor of Design.

6. The Academic Board may grant exemptions to the requirements in regulations 4 and 5 based on the subjects studied and prior performance of the student.

Time Limits and Honours

7. To be eligible for the award of honours, the degree must be completed by full-time students in a time not more than one year in excess of the minimum time for completing the degree (5 years), or by part-time students in a time not more than double the minimum time for completing the degree (8 years), provided that:

   (a) these periods may, in special circumstances be amended by the Academic Board; and

   (b) the Academic Board, may also, in special circumstances, permit students to suspend their course of studies for an approved period.

8. The degree of Bachelor of Design with Honours may be awarded with First Class Honours or with Second Class Honours Division I or Second Class Honours Division II, or with Third Class Honours. The class of honours awarded shall be determined by the examiners on the performance of the student in Part IV of the programme.

9. Students who have passed all credits for a Bachelor of Design with Honours but who do not meet the time limit for completion specified in regulation 7 will be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Design.

Withdrawal

10. Should a student withdraw from the Bachelor of Design with Honours programme, the relevant Head of Institute may determine what credit already earned for papers listed in Schedule B may be transferred to the Bachelor of Design programme.

Transition

11. Transition arrangements will apply for students enrolled for the Bachelor of Design prior to 2009. No student enrolled before 2009 will be required to complete more than 480 credits to graduate as a consequence of the introduction of these regulations.

Waivers

12. Not withstanding Regulation 2 Part II, holders of a Massey University or Wellington Polytechnic Diploma in Fashion Design and Technology who enrol for the fashion major of the Bachelor of Design with honours may, on surrender of the diploma be permitted to include up to 195 credits at 100-level.

13. Notwithstanding Regulation 2 Part II, holders of a Massey University Diploma in Photography, on surrender of the diploma, may be permitted to transfer up to 120 credits at 100-level and up to 120 credits at 200 level to the Bachelor of Design with honours, Photographic Design major.

Schedules to the Degree of Bachelor of Design with Honours

Schedule A

Part I *(at least 120 credits are required)*

Compulsory:
197.131, 197.132, 237.101, 237.102.
Note: some majors have additional core papers as specified under each major.

Electives:
Sufficient credits from 100-level papers listed in Schedule B or other approved papers to comprise a total of at least 120 credits.

Major: Fashion Design

Compulsory:
Part I: As listed plus 197.135.
Part II: 212.201, 212.202, 212.203, 212.204, 212.205, 212.206, 212.220.
Part III: 212.303, 212.305, 212.306, 212.310, 212.381, 212.317.
Part IV: 212.425, 212.453, 212.454.

Major: Industrial Design

Compulsory:
Part I: As listed above
Part II: 198.251, 198.252, 198,261, 198.271, 198.272, 198.281, 198.291.
Part III: 198.354, 198.355, 198.361, 198.362, 198.363, 198.371, 198.380.
Part IV: 198.453, 198.454, 198.481.

Major: Integrated Design

Compulsory:
Part I: As listed above
Part II: 198.214, 198.251, 222.202, 222.203, 222.215, 222.230, and 198.281 or 222.281.
Part III: 197.371, 197.374, 197.375, 197.376 197.380, 197.381.
Part IV: 197.453, 197.454, 197.456 197.481.

Major: Photographic Design

Compulsory:
Part I: As listed above plus 221.101.
Part II: 213.252, 221.270, 221.271, 221.272, 221.281.
Part III: 221.370, 221.373, 221.374, 221.381, 221.382.
Part IV: 221.453, 221.454, 221.470.

Major: Spatial Design

Compulsory:
Part I: As listed above.
Part II: 224.251, 224.252, 224.261, 224.271, 224.272, 224.281, 224.291.
Part III: 224.351, 224.352, 224.361, 224.371, 224.381, 224.382.
Part IV: 224.401, 224.453, 224.454.

Major: Textile Design

Compulsory:
Part I: As listed above.
Part II: 223.201, 223.202, 223.203, 223.204, 223.205, 223.206, 222.220.
Part III: 223.301, 223.302, 223.303, 223.313, 223.320.
Part IV: 223.425, 223.450, 223.451, 223.454.

Major: Transport Design

Compulsory:
Part I: As listed above plus 222.102, 225.151.
Part II: 198.291, 225.251, 225.252, 225.261, 225.262, 225.263, 225.271, 225.281.
Part III: 225.351, 225.354, 225.356, 225.362, 225.373, 197.380.
Part IV: 225.453, 225.454, 225.481.

Major: Visual Communication Design

Compulsory:
Part I: As listed above plus 222.100 and 222.102.
Part II: 222.281 and one of the following groups
- Advertising: 222.203, 222.210;
- Digital Media: Two of 222.230, 222.231, 222.270;
- Graphic Design: 222.202, 222.203;
- Illustration: 222.220, 222.230.

Part III: 222.381, 222.382 and one of the following groups:
- Advertising: 222.310, 222.311;
- Digital Media: Either (222.330, 222.331) or (222.340, 222.341) or (222.355, 222.356) or (222.370, 222.371);
- Graphic Design: 222.301, 222.302, 222.303;
- Illustration: 222.320, 222.321.

Part IV: 222.450, 222.451, 222.454.

Schedule B: List of Papers

		Credits	*Requirements*
197.131	Art and Design Studio A	15	P portfolio or 197.120 or 197.132 R 197.121
197.132	Art and Design Studio B	15	P portfolio or 197.121 or 197.131 R 197.120
197.133	Materials: Design and Making	15	
197.134	Digital Design and Visualisation	15	
197.135	Fashion, Body and Form	15	
197.191	Art and Design: Special Topic I	15	P any 30 credits
197.213	New Zealand Art and Design	15	P 197.109
197.214	Cultural Objects in Art and Design	15	P 197.109
197.291	Art and Design: Special Topic II	15	P 197.121 or (197.131 and 197.132) or PHOD
213.150	Introduction to Painting	15	R 213.203
213.151	Introduction to Sculpture	15	R 213.204
213.154	Drawing I	15	
213.155	Drawing the Body I	15	R 197.101
213.254	Drawing II	15	P 213.154 or 213.155
213.255	Drawing the Body II	15	P 213.155 R 197.200
213.355	Drawing the Body III	15	P 213.255 R 197.301
237.101	Critical Studies A	15	R 197.111
237.102	Critical Studies B	15	R 197.109
237.114	Writing and Communication in Creative Arts	15	R 197.114

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

		Credits	Requirements
237.117	Maori Art & Design Studio I – Toi Atea	15	R 197.117
237.207	Perception: Images, Objects, and Spaces	15	R 197.207
237.211	Maori Visual and Material Culture – Toi Atea	15	P 197.109 or 237.102 R 197.110
237.217	Maori Art and Design Studio IIA – Toi Atea	15	P 197.117 or 237.117 R 197.217
237.218	Maori Art and Design Studio IIB – Toi Atea	15	P 197.117 or 237.117 R 197.218
237.317	Maori Art and Design Studio IIIA – Toi Atea	15	P 197.217 or 197.218 or 237.217 or 237.218 R 197.317
237.318	Maori Art and Design Studio IIIB – Toi Atea	15	P 197.217 or 197.218 or 237.217 or 237.218 R 197.318
237.319	Meanings of Things: Visual and Material Culture	15	P 30 credits at 200-level
237.401	Studies in Material Culture A	15	P 237.319 or PHOD
237.402	Studies in Visual Culture A	15	P 237.319 or PHOD
237.403	Studies in Material Culture B	15	P 237.401
237.404	Studies in Visual Culture B	15	P 237.402
237.417	Maori Art and Design Studio IV – Toi Atea	30	P (197.317 and 197.318) or (237.317 and 237.318)

Fashion Design

212.201	Fashion Design Studio	15	P (197.101 and 197.121) or (197.132 and 197.135)
212.202	Fashion History	15	P 212.102 or 197.109 or 197.111 or 197.114 or 237.101 or 237.102
212.203	Pattern Development I	15	
212.204	Anthropometry, Block Development and Sizing	15	
212.205	Garment Structuring I	15	
212.206	Materials	15	
212.208	Apparel Marketing and Merchandising	15	
212.220	Apparel Computing	15	P 212.203 and 212.204
212.224	Photography for Fashion	15	P 197.212 or 197.132 or 197.135 or 213.100
212.228	Fashion Special Topic A	15	P 45 credits from 212.201–212.224
212.303	Pattern Development II	15	P 212.203
212.304	Drape for Design	15	P 212.203
212.305	Garment Structuring II	15	P 212.205
212.306	Materials, the Body and Apparel	15	P 212.206
212.309	Knit Product Development	15	P 212.201 and 212.203 and 212.205
212.310	Fashion Product Design	30	P212.201 and 212.303 and 212.305
212.317	Fashion Design Special Project	15	P 212.201 and 212.203 and 212.305
212.326	Fashion Internship	15	P 45 credits from 212.2xx or 223.2xx or PHOD
212.328	Fashion Special Topic B	15	P 45 credits from 212.201–212.224
212.381	Fashion Studies	15	P 212.202
212.402	Fashion Theory	15	P 212.381
212.403	Advanced Pattern Studies	15	P 212.205 and 212.303
212.405	Advanced Apparel Construction Studies	15	P 212.203 and 212.305
212.406	Materials and Product Performance	15	P 212.306
212.409	Fashion Research Project (delete 2010)	45	P 197.380 and 212.307 and 212.451
212.420	Apparel Production Computer Applications	15	P 212.220 and 212.303
212.425	Fashion Industry	15	P 30 credits from 212.3xx or PHOI R 212.325
212.451	Fashion Design Research and Development (delete 2010)	15	P 197.380 and 212.307 R 212.401
212.453	Fashion Design Research and Development	30	P 212.381 and 212.310
212.454	Fashion Design Research Project	45	P 212.453
212.455	Fashion Design Studio Project	45	P 212.310
212.495	Fashion Design Independent Study	15	P 60 credits from 212.2xx or PHOD

Industrial Design

198.213	Furniture Design Studio I	15	P 197.121 or 197.132
198.214	Product Design Studio I	15	P 197.121 or 197.132
198.251	Industrial Design Studio I	15	P 197.121 or (197.131 and 197.132) R 224.251
198.252	Industrial Design Studio II	15	P 198.251
198.261	Industrial Design Graphic Processes	15	P 197.121 or 197.132
198.271	Industrial Design Materials and Model Construction	15	P 197.121 or 197.132
198.272	Industrial Design and Production	15	P 198.271
198.281	Industrial Design History	15	P 197.109 or 197.111 or 237.101 or 237.102
198.291	Ergodesign I	15	P 197.121 or 197.132
198.301	Whiteware Design	15	P 198.252
198.308	Industrial Design Special Topic A	15	P PHOD
198.309	Industrial Design Special Topic B	15	P PHOD
198.313	Furniture Design Studio II	15	P 198.213 or 198.354 or 224.351 or 225.351
198.314	Product Design Studio II	15	P 198.214 or 198.354
198.354	Industrial Design Studio III	15	P 198.252
198.355	Industrial Design Studio IV	15	P 198.354
198.361	Industrial Design Multimedia	15	P 198.261
198.362	Industrial Design Visualisation and Communication	15	P 198.261
198.363	Industrial Design Digital Processes	15	P 198.252
198.371	Industrial Design Technology	15	P 198.272
198.380	Industrial Design Theory and Research	15	P 198.281 R 198.381
198.391	Ergodesign II	15	P 198.291
198.401	Industrial Design Studio V	15	P 198.355 and 198.380
198.452	Industrial Design Major Project (delete 2010)	30	P 198.451
198.453	Industrial Design Research and Development	30	P 198.355 and 198.380
198.454	Industrial Design Research Project	45	P 198.453
198.455	Industrial Design Studio Project	45	P 198.355 and 198.380
198.463	Industrial Design Digital Representation	15	P PHOD
198.481	Industrial Design Business and Practice	15	P 198.453 or 198.401
198.490	Industrial Design Special Topic C	15	P PHOD
198.495	Industrial Design Independent Study	15	P PHOD

Integrated Design

197.263	Integrated Design Computer Modelling	15	P 75 100 level credits
197.371	Integrated Design Technology	15	P 15 198.2xx credits or 15 222.2xx credits
197.374	Communication Strategy and Design	15	P 222.215 and one of 198.251 or 222.202
197.375	Integrated Design Multimedia	15	P 222.102 or PHOD
197.376	Integrated Design Studio	30	P 198.214 or (222.202 and 197.374)
197.377	Design and Usability	15	P One of 213.151, 198.214, 222.202, PHOD
197.378	Design Internship	15	P B grade overall and PHOD
197.380	Design Research Methods	15	P One of 198.281, 222.281 or PHOD
197.381	Integrated Design Studies	15	P 198.281 or 222.281
197.453	Integrated Design Research and Development	30	P 198.376 and 197.380
197.454	Integrated Design Research Project	45	P 197.453
197.455	Integrated Design Studio Project	45	P 197.453
197.456	Integrated Design Project Management	15	P 197.376
197.463	Design Portfolio	15	P 197.263
197.481	Design Business and Practice	15	C 197.454 or 225.454
197.490	Integrated Design Special Topic	15	P PHOD
197.495	Integrated Design Independent Study	15	P PHOD

Photographic Design

213.252	Critical Studies 2A	15	P 2009: nil P 2010 onwards: 237.101 or 237.102; R 213.206
221.101	Introduction to Photography	15	R 197.106
221.270	Photographic Contexts I	30	P 197.106 or 221.101
221.271	Photographic Methods IA	15	P 197.106 or 221.101 R 213.202
221.272	Photographic Methods IB	15	P 197.106 or 221.101 R 213.222
221.281	Photography History and Criticism I	15	P 2009: 197.109 P 2010 onwards: 237.101 or PHOD
221.291	Photography Special Topic A	15	PHOD
221.370	Photographic Contexts II	30	P 221.270
221.373	Photographic Technology III	15	P 221.272 or PHOD
221.374	Photographic Methods IIB	15	P 221.271 and 221.272
221.381	Photography History and Criticism III	15	P 221.281 and 213.252
221.382	Photography Professional Practice	15	P 30 221.2xx credits
221.391	Photography Special Topic B	15	P 90 credits from 221.2xx or PHOD
221.442	Applied Photography II (delete 2010)	30	P 221.341 or PHOD
221.451	Research Project (delete 2010)	45	P 197.380
221.453	Photography Research and Development	30	P 221.370 and 221.381
221.454	Photography Research Project	45	P 221.374 and 221.373 and 221.470

		Credits	Requirements
221.455	Photography Studio Project	45	P 221.374 and 221.373 and 221.470
221.456	Photography and the Archive	15	P 15 221.3xx credits or PHOD
221.457	Photography and Visuality	15	P 221.381 or PHOD
221.462	Documentary Photography II (delete 2010)	30	P 221.351 or PHOD
221.470	Photographic Contexts III	15	P 221.370
221.495	Photography Independent Study	15	P PHOD

Spatial Design

224.204	Design for Performance I	15	P 197.121 or 197.131 or 213.100 or PHOD R 226.2xx papers
224.205	Designing Exhibitions I	15	P 197.121 or 197.131 or 213.100
224.251	Spatial Design Studio I	15	P 197.121 or (197.131 and 197.132)
224.252	Spatial Design Studio II	15	P 224.251
224.261	Spatial Design Visual Representation	15	P 197.121 or 197.131
224.271	Spatial Design Materials and Making	15	P 197.121 or 197.131
224.272	Spatial Design Fabrication and Technology	15	P 224.271
224.281	Spatial Design History	15	P 197.109 or 197.111 or 237.101 or 237.102
224.291	Spatial Design Body, Space and Light	15	P 197.121 or 197.131 R 198.291
224.302	Spatial Design Special Topic A	15	P PHOD
224.303	Spatial Design Special Topic B	15	P PHOD
224.304	Design for Performance II	15	P 224.204
224.305	Designing Exhibitions II	15	P 224.205
224.351	Spatial Design Studio III	15	P 224.252
224.352	Spatial Design Studio IV	15	P 224.351 or PHOD
224.361	Spatial Design Multimedia	15	P 224.261 or PHOD
224.362	Spatial Design Computer Applications	15	P 224.262
224.371	Spatial Design Systems and Technology	15	P 224.271
224.381	Spatial Design Theory and Practice	15	P 224.281
224.382	Spatial Design Professional Practice	15	P 30 224.3xx credits R 222.481
224.401	Spatial Design Studio V	15	P 224.352
224.402	Spatial Strategies in Sustainable Design	15	P 30 300 level credits from this schedule
224.451	Spatial Design Research and Development (delete 2010)	30	P 197.380 and 224.352 or PHOD
224.452	Spatial Design Major Project (delete 2010)	30	P 224.451
224.453	Spatial Design Research and Development	30	P 224.352, 224.381
224.454	Spatial Design Research Project	45	P 224.453
224.455	Spatial Design Studio Project	45	224.352
224.481	Spatial Design Business and Practice (delete 2010)	15	P 224.381 C 224.452
224.490	Spatial Design Special Topic C	15	P PHOD
224.495	Spatial Design Independent Study	15	P PHOD

Textile Design

223.201	Textile Design Studio I	15	P 197.121 or (197.131 and 197.132) or 213.100
223.202	Textile Design History	15	P 197.109 or 197.111 or 237.101 or 237.102
223.203	Textile Print Studio	15	P 197.113 or 197.121 or 197.132 or 213.100.
223.204	Textile Dyeing and Colouration	15	P 30 credits from 197.1xx, or PHOD
223.205	Textile Structure Studio	15	C 223.201
223.206	Textile Technology	15	P 15 197.xxx credits
223.211	Fashion Textiles Workshop	15	P 15 197.xxx credits
223.212	Interior Textiles Workshop	15	P 15 197.xxx credits
223.220	Digital Textile Design I	15	P 223.201
223.221	Mixed Media Textiles (delete 2010)	15	P 197.121 or 197.113 or 213.100
223.227	Textile Knit Studio	15	P 197.121 or 197.132 or 213.100
223.228	Textile Design Special Topic A	15	P PHOD
223.301	Textile Design Studio II	15	P 223.201 or PHOD
223.302	Textile Design Studies	15	P 223.202 or 212.202 or PHOD
223.303	Textile Specialist Processes	30	P 223.203 and 223.205 C 223.301; R 223.314
223.313	Art Textiles	15	P 223.203 and 223.301and 223.314; or PHOD
223.320	Digital Textile Design II	15	P 223.220 or PHOD
223.326	Textile Internship	15	P B grade average and PHOD
223.328	Textile Design Special Topic B	15	P PHOD
223.401	Textile Design Studio Practice (delete 2010)	15	P 223.301 or PHOD
223.403	Multi Media Textiles	15	P 223.301 R 223.221
223.409	Textile Design Research and Development (delete 2010)	15	P 197.380 or PHOD
223.410	Textile Design Research Project (delete 2010)	45	P 223.401 and 223.409; or PHOD
223.425	Textile Design and Business	15	P 30 credits of 223.3xx or PHOD
223.450	Textile Design Research Methods and Practices	15	P 223.302
223.451	Textile Design Studio Research	15	P 223.301
223.454	Textile Design Research Project	45	P 223.450 and 223.451
223.455	Textile Design Studio Project	45	P 223.301 and 223.302
223.490	Textile Design Special Topic C	15	P PHOD
223.495	Textile Design Independent Study	15	P PHOD

Transport Design

225.151	Structure, Form and Movement	15	
225.251	Transport Design Studio I	15	P 197.121 or (197.131 and 197.132)
225.252	Transport Design Studio II	15	P 225.251
225.261	Transport Design Drawing and Graphic Processes	15	P 197.121 or 197.132
225.262	Transport Design Visualisation and Communication I	15	P 225.261
225.263	Transport Computer Aided Design I	15	P 197.102 or 222.202 or PHOD; C 225.252
225.271	Transport Design Materials and Model-making	15	P 197.121 or 197.132
225.281	Transport Design History	15	P 197.109 or 197.111 or 237.101 or 237.102 or PHOD
225.301	Transport Design Independent Study	15	P PHOD
225.302	Transport Design Special Topic A	15	P PHOD
225.341	Vehicle Design	15	P 225.252
225.342	Aircraft Design	15	P 225.252
225.351	Transport Design Studio III	15	P 225.252
225.354	Transport Design Studio with CAD	30	P 225.352
225.356	Transport Design Environmental Safety and Conservation I	15	P 225.281
225.362	Transport Design Visualisation and Communication II	15	P 225.262
225.373	Transport Design Materials, Technology and Systems	15	P 225.271 R 225.371, 225.372
225.453	Transport Design Major Research and Development Part I	45	P (197.380 or 225.380) and 225.354; R 225.451
225.454	Transport Design Major Research and Development Part II	45	P 225.453 R 225.452
225.455	Transport Design Studio Project	45	P 225.354
225.456	Transport Design Environmental Safety and Conservation II	15	P 225.356 or 225.380
225.457	Technology Research for Transport Design	15	P 225.380
225.463	Transport Computer-Aided Design Advanced	15	P 225.354
225.481	Transport Design Business and Practice	15	C 225.454
225.490	Transport Design Special Topic B	15	P PHOD
225.495	Transport Design Independent Study	15	P PHOD

Visual Communication Design

222.100	Introduction to Visual Communication Design Studio	15	P Portfolio R 222.200
222.102	Computers for Design	15	R 197.102
222.200	Visual Communication Design Studio (delete 2010)	15	P (197.102 or 222.102) and (197.121 or 197.131); R 222.100 and 222.201
222.202	Graphic Design I	15	P (197.102 or 222.102) and (197.121 or 197.131) R 222.201
222.203	Typography I	15	P 197.121 or 197.131
222.209	Printmaking I	15	R 197.209
222.210	Advertising Design I	15	P 197.121 or 197.131
222.215	Marketing Communication and Design I	15	P 197.121 or 197.131
222.220	Illustration I	15	P (197.102 or 222.102) and (197.121 or 197.131)
222.230	Digital Animated Media	15	P 197.102 or 222.102
222.231	Digital Interactive Media	15	P 197.102 or 222.102
222.270	Digital Video Media	15	P 197.102 or 222.102
222.281	Visual Communication Design History	15	P 197.109 or 197.111 or 197.114 or 237.101 or 237.102
222.290	Visual Communication Design Special Topic I	15	P PHOI
222.291	Visual Communication Design Special Topic II	15	P PHOI

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

		Credits	Requirements
222.301	Graphic Design II	15	P (222.202 or 222.201) and 222.203; C 222.303
222.302	Graphic Design III	15	P 222.301
222.303	Typography II	15	P (222.202 or 222.201) and 222.203
222.304	Typography III	15	P 222.301 and 222.303
222.305	Advanced Digital Graphic Design	15	P 222.200 or 222.201
222.307	Typeface Design	15	P 222.304
222.309	Printmaking II	15	P 222.209 R 197.311
222.310	Advertising Design II	15	P 222.210
222.311	Advertising Design III	15	P 222.310
222.315	Marketing Communication and Design II	15	P (222.200 or 222.201) and 222.215
222.320	Illustration II	15	P 222.220
222.321	Illustration III	15	P 222.320
222.322	Digital Illustration	15	P 222.220
222.323	Drawing for Illustration	15	P 222.220
222.324	Animated Illustration	15	P 222.220
222.326	Sequential Art	15	P 222.200 or 222.201
222.330	Computer Animation I	15	P (222.230 and 222.270) or PHOI
222.331	Computer Animation II	15	P 222.330
222.335	Digital Audio Design	15	P 222.230 or 222.231 or 222.270 or PHOI
222.340	Design for Interactivity I	15	P 222.231
222.341	Design for Interactivity II	15	P 222.340
222.344	Packaging Design I	15	C 222.301
222.345	Packaging Design II	15	P 222.344
222.355	Motion Graphics I	15	P (222.200 or 222.201) and (222.230 or 222.270)
222.356	Motion Graphics II	15	P 222.355
222.370	Digital Video I	15	P 222.270 or 222.230
222.371	Digital Video II	15	P 222.370
222.381	Visual Communication Design Studies	15	P 222.281
222.382	Visual Communication Design and Business	15	P 222.200 and 222.281 R 222.481
222.390	Visual Communication Design Special Topic A	15	P PHOI
222.391	Visual Communication Design Special Topic B	15	P PHOI
222.392	Visual Communication Design Special Topic C	15	P PHOI
222.395	Independent Visual Communication Design Study	15	P PHOI
222.404	Typography IV	15	P 222.304
222.409	Contemporary Letterpress	15	P (197.209 or 222.109) 222.304
222.411	Art Direction for Advertising	15	P 222.311
222.425	Illustration Studio Practice	15	P 222.321
222.430	Digital Media Studio	15	P 222.331 or 222.341 or 222.356 or 222.371
222.450	Visual Communication Design Research Methods and Processes	15	P all 300-level VCD core papers
222.451	Visual Communication Design Studio Research	15	P all 300-level VCD core papers
222.452	Visual Communication Design Research Project (delete 2010)	45	P 222.451
222.454	Visual Communication Design Research Project	45	P 222.450 and 222.451
222.455	Visual Communication Design Studio Project	45	P 222.456
222.456	Visual Communication Design: Collaborative and Individual Design Practices	15	P all 300-level VCD core papers
222.490	Visual Communication Design Special Topic D	15	P PHOI
222.491	Visual Communication Design Special Topic E	15	P PHOI
222.492	Digital Media Special Topic	15	P PHOI
222.493	Advertising Special Topic	15	P PHOI
222.494	Graphic Design Special Topic	15	P PHOI
222.495	Illustration Special Topic	15	P PHOI

The Degree of Bachelor of Design
BDes

Part I

See Generic Regulations for College of Creative Arts Undergraduate Degrees on page 70.

Part II

Admission

1. Admission to the Bachelor of Design will conform to the normal requirements and procedures of the university and be based partly on the assessment of a portfolio of work submitted by the student or

2. Applicants with an incomplete Massey University Bachelor of Design with honours, who do not intend to complete the Bachelor of Design with honours, may transfer all credits earned for that degree to the Bachelor of Design.

Course of Study

3. The Bachelor of Design consists of 480 credits arranged in four parts, each comprising 120 credits of study. A student admitted to the Bachelor of Design programme shall satisfy the requirements listed in Parts I, II, III and IV shown in Schedule A of these regulations.
   (a) No more than 180 credits may be at 100-level.
   (b) At least 180 credits must be at 300-level or above, including at least 60 credits at 400-level or above.

4. Candidates for the Bachelor of Design shall complete core papers listed in the attached schedules for one of the following majors:
   Fashion Design
   Fashion Design and Business (joint major)
   Industrial Design
   Integrated Design
   Photographic Design
   Spatial Design
   Textile Design
   Transport Design
   Visual Communication Design.

5. Admission to Part II will normally occur when the student has passed all the papers in Part I relevant to the major to be taken. The Academic Board may grant exemptions to the requirement based on the subjects studied and prior performance of the student.

Transition

6. Transition arrangements will apply to students enrolled for the Bachelor of Design prior to 2009. No student enrolled before 2009 will be required to complete more than 480 credits to graduate as a consequence of the introduction of these regulations.

Waivers

7. Notwithstanding Regulation 3, holders of a Massey University or Wellington Polytechnic Diploma in Fashion Design and Technology who enrol for the fashion major of the Bachelor of Design will be permitted to include up to 195 credits at 100-level.

8. Notwithstanding Regulation 3, holders of a Massey University Diploma in Photography, on surrender of the diploma, may be permitted to transfer up to 120 credits at 100-level and up to 120 credits at 200 level to the Bachelor of Design, Photographic Design major.

Schedules to the Degree of Bachelor of Design

Schedule A

Part I *(at least 120 credits are required)*

Compulsory:
197.131, 197.132, 237.101, 237.102.

Note: some majors have additional core papers as specified under each major.

Electives

Sufficient credits from 100-level papers listed in Schedule B or other approved papers to comprise a total of at least 120 credits.

Major: Fashion Design

Compulsory:
Part I: As listed plus 197.135.
Part II: 212.201, 212.202, 212.203, 212.204, 212.205, 212.206, 212.220.
Part III: 212.303, 212.305, 212.306, 212.310, 212.317, 212.381.
Part IV: 212.425, 212.455

Major: Fashion Design and Business

Compulsory:
As listed for the Fashion Design major plus 90 credits above 100-level including at least 45 credits at 300-level, meeting the requirements for one major in the Bachelor of Business Studies.

Note: Where a business major requires a 100 level pre-requisite, the credits for the pre-requisite do not count towards the business major, but do count towards the Bachelor of Design requirements provided:
(a) the overall credit requirements in Regulation 3 are met; and
(b) no more than 105 credits from the BBS Schedule are included in the degree.

Major: Industrial Design

Compulsory:
Part I: As listed above.
Part II: 198.251, 198.252, 198,261, 198.271, 198.272, 198.281, 198.291.
Part III: 198.354, 198.355, 198.361, 198.362, 198.363,198.371, 198.380.
Part IV: 198.401, 198.455, 198.481.

Major: Integrated Design

Compulsory:
Part I: As listed above plus 222.102.
Part II: 198.214, 198.251, 222.202, 222.203, 222.215, 222.230, and 198.281 or 222.281.
Part III: 197.371, 197.374, 197.375, 197.376 197.380, 197.381.
Part IV: 197.453, 197.455, 197.481.

Major: Photographic Design

Compulsory:
Part I: As listed above plus 221.101.
Part II: 213.252, 221.270, 221.271, 221.272, 221.281.
Part III: 221.370, 221.373, 221.374, 221.381, 221.382.
Part IV: 221.455, 221.470.

Major: Spatial Design

Compulsory:
Part I: As listed above.
Part II: 224.251, 224.252, 224.261, 224.271, 224.272, 224.281, 224.291.
Part III: 224.351, 224.352, 224.361, 224.371, 224.381, 224.382.
Part IV: 224.401, 224.455.

Major: Textile Design

Compulsory:
Part I: As listed above.
Part II: 223.201, 223.202, 223.203, 223.204, 223.205, 223.206, 222.220.
Part III: 223.301, 223.302, 223.303, 223.313, 223.320.
Part IV: 223.425, 223.455.

Major: Transport Design

Compulsory:
Part I: As listed above plus 222.102, 225.151.
Part II: 198.291, 225.251, 225.252, 225.261, 225.262, 225.263, 225.271, 225.281.
Part III: 225.351, 225.354, 225.356, 225.362, 225.373, 197.380.
Part IV: 225.453, 225.455, 225.481.

Major: Visual Communication Design

Compulsory:
Part I: As listed above plus 222.100 and 222.102.
Part II: 222.281 and one of the following groups:
- Advertising: 222.203, 222.210;
- Digital Media: Two of 222.230, 222.231, 222.270;
- Graphic Design: 222.202, 222.203;
- Illustration: 222.220, 222.230.

Part III: 222.381, 222.382 and one of the following groups:
- Advertising: 222.310, 222.311
- Digital Media: Either (222.330, 222.331) or (222.340, 222.341) or (222.355, 222.356) or (222.370, 222.371)
- Graphic Design: 222.301, 222.302, 222.303
- Illustration: 222.320, 222.321.

Part IV: 222.455 and 222.456.

Schedule B: List of Papers

Refer to Schedule B of the Bachelor of Design with Honours.

The Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours BFineArts(Hons)

Part I

See Generic Regulations for College of Creative Arts Undergraduate Degrees on page 70.

Part II

Admission

1. Admission to the Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours will conform to the normal requirements and procedures of the university and be based partly on the assessment of a portfolio of work submitted by the candidate. Applicants may be required to participate in an interview.

2. An applicant who holds the degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts shall not be admitted to the Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours programme.

Course of Study

3. The Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours consists of 480 credits arranged in four parts, each comprising 120 credits of study. To be eligible to graduate a student shall satisfy the requirements listed in Parts I, II, III and IV shown in Schedule A of these regulations.
   (a) No more than 180 credits may be at 100-level,
   (b) At least 180 credits must be at 300-level or above, including at least 120 credits at 400-level or above.

Progression

4. Admission to Part II will normally occur when the student has passed all the papers in Part I.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

5. To maintain their enrolment in the Bachelor of Fine Arts with honours programme the student is normally required to have passed 213.351, 213.352, 213.353, 213.357 and to have achieved at least a B average grade in the Part III credits that are relevant to the proposed honours study. Students who do not maintain this average, or those who elect not to pursue honours, will have their credit transferred to the Bachelor of Fine Arts.

6. The Academic Board may grant exemptions to the requirements of Regulation 3 and 4 based on the subjects studied and prior performance of the student.

Time Limits and Honours

7. To be eligible for the award of honours, the degree must be completed by full-time students in a time not more than one year in excess of the minimum time for completing the degree (5 years), or by part-time students in a time not more than three years in excess of the minimum time for completing the degree (8 years), provided that:
   (a) these periods may, in special circumstances be amended by the Academic Board; and
   (b) the Academic Board, may also, in special circumstances, permit students to suspend their course of studies for an approved period.

8. The degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours may be awarded with First Class Honours or with Second Class Honours Division I or Second Class Honours Division II, or with Third Class Honours. The class of honours awarded shall be determined by the examiners on the performance of the candidate in Part IV of the programme.

9. Candidates who have passed all credits for a Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours outside the maximum time limit in clause 7 will be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts.

Withdrawal

10. Should a candidate withdraw from the Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours programme, the Head of School may determine what credit already earned for the papers listed in Schedule B may be transferred to the Bachelor of Fine Arts programme.

Transition

11. Transition arrangements will apply to candidates enrolled for the Bachelor of Fine Arts prior to 2009. No candidate enrolled before 2009 will be required to complete more than 480 credits to graduate as a consequence of the introduction of these regulations.

Waiver

12. Notwithstanding Regulation 3, Part II, holders of a Massey University Diploma in Photography, on surrender of the diploma, may be permitted to transfer up to 120 credits at 100-level and up to 120 credits at 200 level to the Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours.

Schedules to the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours.

Schedule A

Part I *(at least 120 credits are required)*

Compulsory:

197.131 Art and Design Studio A
197.132 Art and Design Studio B
237.101 Critical Studies A
237.102 Critical Studies B

Electives:
Sufficient credits from 100-level papers listed in Schedule B or Schedule B of the Bachelor of Design with Honours or other approved papers to comprise a total of at least 120 credits.

Part II *(at least 120 credits are required)*

Compulsory

213.251 Contemporary Art Studio II
213.252 Critical Studies IIA
213.253 Critical Studies IIB

Electives:

Sufficient credits from 100-level or 200-level papers listed in Schedule B or Schedule B of the Bachelor of Design with Honours or other approved papers to comprise a total of at least 120 credits.

Part III *(at least 120 credits are required)*

Compulsory

213.351 Contemporary Art Studio III
213.352 Critical Studies IIIA
213.353 Critical Studies IIIB
213.357 Introduction to Fine Arts Research Methods and Practices

Electives:

Sufficient credits from 100-level, 200-level or 300-level papers listed in Schedule B or Schedule B of the Bachelor of Design with Honours or other approved papers to comprise a total of at least 120 credits.

Part IV *(at least 120 credits at 400-level or above are required)*

Compulsory		*Credits*	*Requirements*
213.451	Contemporary Art Studio IVA	45	
213.461	Contemporary Art Studio IVB	45	
213.462	Fine Arts Research	15	
213.463	Fine Arts Research Seminar	15	

Schedule B: List of Papers

197.131	Art and Design Studio A	15	P Portfolio R 197.120
197.132	Art and Design Studio B	15	P Portfolio R 197.121
237.101	Critical Studies A	15	R 197.111
237.102	Critical Studies B	15	
213.150	Introduction to Painting	15	R 213.203
213.151	Introduction to Sculpture	15	R 213.204
213.154	Drawing I	15	
213.155	Drawing The Body I	15	R 197.101
213.211	Fine Arts Special Topic II	15	
213.251	Contemporary Art Studio II	60	P 197.131 and 197.132 R 213.201
213.252	Critical Studies IIA	15	P 237.101 or 237.102 R 213.206
213.253	Critical Studies IIB	15	P 213.252 R 213.216
213.254	Drawing II	15	P 213.154 or 213.155
213.255	Drawing The Body II	15	P 213.155 R 197.200
213.256	Fine Arts Elective A	15	60 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts
213.257	Fine Arts Elective B	15	60 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts
213.258	Fine Arts Elective C	15	60 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts
213.259	Fine Arts Elective D	15	60 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts
213.260	Fine Arts Special Topic IIB	30	
213.311	Final Arts Special Topic III	15	
213.351	Contemporary Art Studio III	60	P 213.251 R 213.300, 213.310
213.352	Critical Studies IIIA	15	P 213.253 R 213.306
213.353	Critical Studies IIIB	15	P 213.352 R 213.316
213.357	Introduction to Fine Arts Research Methods and Practices	15	P 213.352; C 213.353 or Permission Programme Leader

		Credits	Requirements
213.355	Drawing The Body III	15	P 213.255; R 197.301
213.356	Fine Arts Elective E	15	60 credits at 200 level from College of Creative Arts
213.358	Fine Arts Internship	15	P 60 credits at 200 level from College of Creative Arts; R 213.412
213.360	Fine Arts Special Topic IIIB	30	
213.411	Fine Arts Special Topic IV	15	
213.451	Contemporary Art Studio IVA	45	P 213.351; C for honours only 213.462 and 213.463 R 213.401
213.461	Contemporary Art Studio IVB	45	P 213.451; C for honours only 213.462 and 213.463 R 213.401
213.462	Fine Arts Research	15	213.357 or PHoS; C 213.451 and 213.461 and 213.463
213.463	Fine Arts Research Seminar	15	P 213.357 or PHoS; C 213.461 and 213.462

The Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts BFineArts

Part I

See Generic Regulations for College of Creative Arts Undergraduate Degrees on page 70.

Part II

Admission

1. Admission to the Bachelor of Fine Arts will conform to the normal requirements and procedures of the university and be based partly on the assessment of a portfolio of work submitted by the candidate. Applicants may be required to participate in an interview.
2. Applicants with an incomplete Massey University Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours, who do not intend to complete the Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours, may transfer all credits earned for that degree to the Bachelor of Fine Arts.

Course of Study

3. The Bachelor of Fine Arts consists of 480 credits arranged in four parts, each comprising 120 credits of study. A candidate admitted to the Bachelor of Fine Arts programme shall satisfy the requirements listed in Parts I, II, III and IV shown in Schedules A of these regulations.
   (a) No more than 180 credits may be at 100-level,
   (b) At least 180 credits must be at 300-level or above, including at least 60 credits at 400-level or above.
4. Admission to Part II will normally occur when the candidate has passed all the papers in Part I. However, the Academic Board may grant exemptions to the requirement based on the subjects studied and prior performance of the candidate.

Transition

5. Transition arrangements will apply to candidates enrolled for the Bachelor of Fine Arts prior to 2009. No candidate enrolled before 2009 will be required to complete more credits to graduate as a consequence of the introduction of these regulations.

Waiver

6. Notwithstanding Regulation 2, holders of a Massey University Diploma in Photography, on surrender of the diploma, may be permitted to transfer up to 120 credits at 100-level and up to 120 credits at 200 level to the Bachelor of Fine Arts.

Schedules to the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts

Schedule A

Part I ***(at least 120 credits are required)***

Compulsory:

197.131 Art and Design Studio A
197.132 Art and Design Studio B
237.101 Critical Studies A
237.102 Critical Studies B

Electives:
Sufficient credits from 100-level papers listed in Schedule B or Schedule B of the Bachelor of Design or other approved papers to comprise a total of at least 120 credits.

Part II ***(at least 120 credits are required)***

Compulsory:

213.251 Contemporary Art Studio II
213.252 Critical Studies IIA
213.253 Critical Studies IIB

Electives:

Sufficient credits from 100-level or 200-level papers listed in Schedule B or Schedule B of the Bachelor of Design or other approved papers to comprise a total of at least 120 credits.

Part III ***(at least 120 credits are required)***

Compulsory:

213.351 Contemporary Art Studio III
213.352 Critical Studies IIIA
213.353 Critical Studies IIIB

Electives:

Sufficient credits from 100-level, 200-level or 300-level papers listed in Schedule B or Schedule B of the Bachelor of Design or other approved papers to comprise a total of at least 120 credits.

Part IV

Compulsory:

213.451	Contemporary Art Studio IVA	45
213.461	Contemporary Art Studio IVB	45

Electives:
Sufficient credits from papers listed in Schedule B or Schedule B of the Bachelor of Design or other approved papers to comprise a total of at least 120 credits.

Schedule B: List of Papers

197.131	Art and Design Studio A	15	P Portfolio; R 197.120
197.132	Art and Design Studio B	15	P Portfolio; R 197.121
237.101	Critical Studies A	15	R 197.111
237.102	Critical Studies B	15	
213.150	Introduction to Painting	15	R 213.203
213.151	Introduction to Sculpture	15	R 213.204
213.154	Drawing I	15	
213.155	Drawing The Body I	15	R 197.101
213.211	Fine Arts Special Topic II	15	
213.251	Contemporary Art Studio II	60	P 197.131 or 197.132; R 213.201
213.252	Critical Studies IIA	15	P 237.101 and 237.102; R 213.206
213.253	Critical Studies IIB	15	P 213.252; R 213.216
213.254	Drawing II	15	P 213.154 or 213.155
213.255	Drawing the Body II	15	P 213.155; R 197.200

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

		Credits	Requirements
213.256	Fine Arts Elective A	15	60 credits at 100-level from College of Creative Arts
213.257	Fine Arts Elective B	15	60 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts
213.258	Fine Arts Elective C	15	60 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts
213.259	Fine Arts Elective D	15	60 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts
213.260	Fine Arts Special Topic IIB	30	
213.311	Fine Arts Special Topic III	15	
213.351	Contemporary Art Studio III	60	P 213.251; R 213.300, 213.310
213.352	Critical Studies IIIA	15	P 213.253 R 213.306
213.353	Critical Studies IIIB	15	P 213.352 R 213.316
213.357	Introduction to Fine Arts Research Methods and Practices	15	P 213.352; C 213.353 or Permission Programme Leader
213.355	Drawing The Body III	15	P 213.255; R 197.301
213.356	Fine Arts Elective E	15	60 credits at 200 level from College of Creative Arts
213.358	Fine Arts Internship	15	P 60 credits at 200 level from College of Creative Arts; R 213.412
213.360	Fine Arts Special Topic IIIB	30	
213.411	Fine Arts Special Topic IV	15	
213.451	Contemporary Art Studio IVA	45	P 213.351; C for honours only 213.462 and 213.463; R 213.401
213.461	Contemporary Art Studio IVB	45	P 213.451; C for honours only 213.462 and 213.463 R 213.401

The Degree of Bachelor of Māori Performing Arts BMPA

Offered jointly with Te Wananga Whare Tapere o Takitimu

(No new enrolments from 2005)

Course Regulations

1. Candidates for the degree of Bachelor of Māori Performing Arts shall, before enrolment, have satisfied the normal requirements for entry to the University.
2. Candidates shall submit a portfolio and CV.
3. Assessment of the portfolios and CVs of applicants for entry to the programme will be made by an admission committee comprising three academic staff of Te Wananga Whare Tapere o Takitimu and an industry representative.
4. Portfolios will be assessed according to pre-defined criteria printed on the application forms and published in promotional material for the degree.
5. Candidates shall follow an approved course of study of not fewer than three years.
6. For the purposes of these Regulations, a paper is defined as a module of work in a particular subject and is identified by means of a unique paper code number. Each paper carries its own point value.
7. The course of study shall consist of at least 360 credits listed in the Schedule below.
8. Every course of study shall comply with the corequisites, prerequisites, restrictions and practical work requirements specified for any paper selected from the Schedules to these Regulations.
9. Normally enrolment in 200-level papers will occur when all 100-level papers are passed.
10. Te Wananga Whare Tapere o Takitimu and Massey University policies for recognition of prior learning will be followed.
11. (a) Students who complete papers 205.107 and 205.207 prior to 2005 will be required to complete papers 205.302 and 205.305.

    (b) Students who complete papers 205.114 and 205.214 from 2005 will be required to complete papers 205.309 and 205.312.

Note: Papers 205.302 and papers 205.305 are available only to students who have passed both 205.107 and 205.207.

Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Māori Performing Arts

205.101	Wananga I	15	
205.102	Māori Song and Dance I	15	
205.103	Performance I	15	
205.104	Māori Music/Other Music I	15	
205.105	Production I	15	
205.106	Māori Pedagogy I	15	
205.114	Arts Administration I	30	R 205.107
205.201	Wananga II	15	P 205.101
205.202	Māori Song and Dance II	15	P 205.102
205.203	Performance II	15	P 205.103
205.204	Māori Music/Other Music II	15	P 205.104
205.205	Production II	15	P 205.105
205.206	Māori Pedagogy II	15	P 205.106
205.214	Arts Administration II	30	P 205.114 (or 205.107); R 205.207
205.301	Wananga III	30	P 205.201
205.303	Performance III	30	P 205.203
205.309	Māori Song and Dance III	15	P 205.202; R 205.302
205.312	Independent Study	15	P 205.103, 205.214 (or 205.207); C 205.306 or 205.307; R 205.305

and either

205.304	Research	15	

or

150.216	He Huarahi Rangahau: Māori and Research	15	P 37.5 points at the 100-level including 12.5 points from Māori studies

Plus one of the following:

205.306	Māori Performance III	15	
205.307	Arts Administration III	15	P 205.207

The Degree of Bachelor of Performance Design BPerfDes

Offered jointly with Toi Whakaari: The New Zealand Drama School

(No new enrolments from 2007)

The personal course of study of every candidate shall require the approval of the Massey University/Toi Whakaari Performance Design Board of Studies. Approval will normally be granted for courses that are in accordance with the Course Regulations. Massey University procedures for admission, recognition of prior learning and assessment will apply unless otherwise specified in these Regulations.

1. Admission to the first year will be subject to the approval of the Board of Studies. It will conform with the normal requirements and procedures of the University and be based partly on the assessment of a portfolio of work submitted by the candidate and an interview.
2. Every candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Performance Design shall follow a course of study equivalent to four full-time years, comprising 480 credits from papers listed in the Schedules to these Regulations with no more than 150 credits at 100-level and at least 180 at 300-level or above. Approved papers from other degrees may be taken as elective papers.
3. Admission to Part Two will normally occur only when the candidate has passed all the papers in Part One. However, the Board of Studies may grant exemptions to this requirement based on the subjects studied and prior performance of the candidate.
4. Every course of study shall comply with the corequisites, prerequisites, restrictions and practical work requirements specified for any paper selected from the Schedules to these Regulations.
5. Notwithstanding Regulation 4, the Board of Studies may grant exemption for any prerequisite or corequisite prescribed by these regulations where a candidate has previously attained a standard equivalent to the prerequisite or corequisite.
6. The degree of Bachelor of Performance Design may be conferred with Honours where the candidate has achieved a superior standard of work as determined by the Board of Studies.
7. Credit for prior learning may be granted by the Board of Studies in accordance with Massey University policies. Candidates who have completed the Toi Whakaari Diploma or Advanced Diploma in Technical Production may be granted up to 120 credits towards the degree.

Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Performance Design

Schedule A: Core Papers

Part I

		Credits	*Requirements*
197.109	Cultural Identity Through Art and Design	15	
197.112	Art and Design Studio	30	P Portfolio
197.113	Design Studio	30	P 197.112

Part II

226.200	Toi Whakaari: Identity, Collaboration, Culture	15	P 197.113 or 213.100
226.201	Body, Space, Light Workshop	15	
226.251	Performance Design Studio I	15	P 197.113 or 213.100
226.252	Performance Design Studio II	15	P 226.251
226.261	Performance Design Visualisation and Communication	15	P 197.113 or 213.100
226.270	Performance Design Materials and Making	15	P 197.113
226.271	Performance Technology I	15	P 226.261
226.281	The History of Performance	15	P 197.109 or any 100-level theory paper

Part III

		Credits	*Requirements*
226.304	Design/Direction/Choreography	15	P 226.252
226.351	Performance Design Studio III	15	P 226.252, 226.201, 226.271
226.352	Performance Design Studio IV	15	P 226.351
226.371	Performance Technology II	15	P 226.271 or PPD
226.381	Applied Performance Theory and Design	15	P 226.281 or PPD
226.382	The Cinematic Image and Design	15	P 226.381

Part IV

226.451	Performance Design Research and Development	15	P 226.352 and 226.382
226.452	Performance Design Studio Project	15	P 226.451
226.454	Production Workshop	30	P 226.352 R 226.453
226.482	Professional Practice and Realised Design	30	P 226.352 R 226.481

Schedule B: Elective Papers

197.101	Life Drawing I	15	
197.102	Computers for Design	15	
197.107	Creative Processes in Art and Design	15	
197.111	Post-Industrial Revolution Art and Design History	15	
197.117	Māori Art and Design Studio I – Toi Atea	15	
197.191	Art and Design: Special Topic I	15	P 30 credits
197.380	Design Research Methods	15	P any one of the following 198.281, 212.202, 221.282. 222.281, 223.202, 224.281, 225.281 or PHOD
198.213	Furniture Design Studio I	15	P 197.113
198.313	Furniture Design Studio II	15	P 198.213
212.102	Dress and Society	15	
212.202	Fashion History	15	
212.203	Pattern Development I	15	
212.204	Anthropometry, Block Development and Sizing	15	
212.205	Garment Structuring I	15	
212.223	Costume for Performing Arts I	15	P 212.203 or 212.204
212.303	Pattern Development II	15	P 212.203
212.323	Costume for Performing Arts II	15	P 212.223
213.205	Timebased Arts IA	15	P 197.102
213.215	Timebased Arts 1B	15	P 213.205
213.305	Timebased Arts IIA	15	P 213.215
213.314	Art, Business and Management	15	
213.315	Timebased Arts IIB	15	P 213.305
223.203	Textile Print Studio	15	
224.205	Designing Exhibitions I	15	P 197.121 or 197.113 or 213.100
224.305	Designing Exhibitions II	15	P 224.205
226.101	Introduction to Theatre	15	
226.202	Light and Performance I	15	P 226.201
226.203	Film Props and Special Effects	15	
226.291	Performance Design Special Topic	15	PPD
226.302	Light and Performance II	15	P 226.202 or PPD
226.371	Performance Technology II	15	P 226.271 or PPD
226.372	Performance Technology III	15	P 226.371 or PPD
226.391	Performance Design Special Topic	15	PPD
226.392	Performance Design Independent Study	15	PPD
226.393	Performance Design Internship	15	PPD

And papers from other degree Schedules as approved by the Programme Director.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

Masters Degrees

The Degree of Master of Design
MDes

Course Regulations

Eligibility

1. Admission to the Master of Design requires that the candidate will:
   (a) have qualified for the award of a relevant bachelor honours degree with a grade point average that demonstrates an adequate level of preparation; or
   (b) have qualified for the award of a Postgraduate Diploma in Design with a grade point average that demonstrates an adequate level of preparation; or
   (c) have an approved academic qualification of similar standing to the relevant bachelor's honours degree; or
   (d) have been admitted with equivalent status;
   and where appropriate
   (e) provide evidence of practical/professional experience of an acceptable standard in an area(s) relevant to the qualification; or
   (f) on the request of the Academic Board carry out such work and satisfy such assessments as the Board may determine to be necessary for admission;
   and
   (g) applicants may be required to submit a portfolio.
2. Before presenting themselves for examination candidates shall have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Design or have been given admission with equivalent status as entitled to proceed to the degree of Master of Design.

Course Requirements

3. Before presenting themselves for examination candidates shall:
   (a) have followed an approved course of study of not less than one calendar year; and
   (b) submit a thesis or design composition (197.800) to the value of 120 credits; or
   (c) if enrolled part-time, follow an approved course of study of not less than two calendar years and present a thesis or design composition (197.800) to the value of 120 credits.
4. The following conditions shall apply to the preparation and submission of the thesis or design composition:
   (a) Candidates shall, before they begin work on the thesis or design composition, secure approval of the thesis topic or design composition plan from the Head of the Department or School who shall recommend to the Academic Board the appointment of a supervisor.
   (b) When the thesis or design composition is forwarded to the assessor, the Head of Department shall supply a certificate stating that the thesis or design composition embodies work carried out by the candidate under direct supervision and stating also the part the supervisor played in preparation of the material submitted for assessment.
   (c) If the examiner (with the concurrence of the assessor, if any) so recommends, a thesis or design composition that is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate who may be permitted to revise and resubmit it by a specified date.
   (d) At the discretion of the examiner a candidate may be examined orally on the subject of the thesis or design composition.
   (e) A candidate presenting for examination a design composition shall also present, as part of the material to be examined, a written report or other record that explains the theoretical issues addressed by the design composition and the outcomes of that process.

Distinction

5. (a) The degree will carry the award of distinction for excellence if completed at a superior standard within one year full-time or three years part-time, provided that:
   (i) these periods may, in special circumstances, be amended by the Academic Board; and
   (ii) the Academic Board may also, in special circumstances, permit candidates to suspend their course of studies for an approved period.
   (b) Distinction shall not be awarded if the thesis or design composition at its first presentation is unsatisfactory.

The Degree of Master of Fine Arts
MFA

Course Regulations

1. Admission to the course shall be subject to the approval of the Academic Board. Relevance and standard of undergraduate studies and professional practice will be criteria for approval.
2. Before presenting themselves for consideration, candidates shall have been awarded the Bachelor of Fine Arts or have been granted admission with equivalent status as entitled to proceed to the degree of Master of Fine Arts. Candidates with a Bachelor of Fine Arts or equivalent who present a portfolio of work demonstrating professional practice to a postgraduate standard since completing their undergraduate degree may be credited with Recognition of Prior Learning for up to 120 credits.
3. Except as provided for in Regulation 2, before presenting themselves for examination candidates shall:
   (a) have followed an approved course of study of not less than two calendar years; and
   (b) submit a thesis or fine art work (213.800) to the value of 120 credits; or
   (c) if enrolled part-time, follow an approved course of study of not less than four calendar years and present a thesis or fine art work (213.800) to the value of 120 credits.
4. Students currently enrolled under the Regulations introduced prior to 2003 will have the option to complete their programme of study under the previous schedule (with appropriate and/or approved modifications as determined by

the Head of School), or transfer to the schedule introduced in 2003 (with appropriate and/or approved modifications as determined by the Head of School).

5. The following conditions shall apply to the preparation and submission of the thesis or fine art work:
   (a) Candidates shall, before they begin work on the fine art thesis, secure approval of the fine art thesis topic from the Head of the Department or school who shall recommend to the Academic Board the appointment of a supervisor.
   (b) A candidate shall present, as part of the material to be examined, a completed fine art project that has resulted from research conducted in the course. This project shall be presented in an appropriate professional format, including exhibition. Final format presentation shall be approved by the supervisor and Head of School.
   (c) A candidate shall also present, as part of the material to be examined, a written and well-researched exegesis document that critically engages with the theoretical issues addressed by the fine art project.
   (d) Along with a completed fine art project and written document, a candidate may be examined orally on the subject of the fine art thesis at the request of the Head of School.
   (e) A candidate may be examined orally on the subject of the thesis or fine art work at the request of the Head of School.
   (f) In special circumstances the Head of School (with the concurrence of the assessors, if any) may recommend that a thesis that is not considered satisfactory be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise and resubmit it by a specified date.

6. (a) Year One: 213.706, 213.702 [Studio Practice] and 213.704 [Theory and Research] and one of the following (with PHOS): 213.703 or 213.705.

7. (a) For the 240-credit degree there shall be the following classes of Honours: First Class Honours, Second Class Honours (first division) and Second Class Honours (second division). The 120-credit degree will carry the award of Distinction for excellence.
   (b) The degree may be awarded without Honours or Distinction to a candidate who has passed the examination at a standard lower than that necessary for the award of Honours or Distinction.
   (c) Honours or Distinction shall not be awarded if the research dissertation component of 213.800 [Thesis] is, at the first presentation, unsatisfactory.
   (d) Candidates enrolled for the 240-credit degree shall be eligible for the award of Honours only if they complete the requirements within two years of first enrolling for full-time study or within five years of first enrolling for part-time study.
   (e) Candidates enrolled for the 120-credit degree shall be eligible for Distinction only if they complete the requirements within one year full-time or three years part-time, provided that:
      (i) in special circumstances, these periods may be amended by the Academic Board; and
      (ii) the Academic Board may also, in special circumstances, permit candidates to suspend their courses of study for an approved period.

Schedule to the Degree of Master of Fine Arts

Year One

Compulsory		*Credits*	*Requirements*
213.706	Postgraduate Studio Practice I	30	C 213.704 or PHOS R 213.701
213.702	Postgraduate Studio Practice II	30	P 213.706 or PHOS
213.704	Fine Art Theory and Research	30	C 213.706 or PHOS

And 30 credits from one of the following:

213.703	Special Topic	30	P 213.704 or PHOS
213.705	Postgraduate Studio Practice III	30	P 213.702 or PHOS

Year Two

Compulsory

213.800	Master of Fine Arts Thesis	120	PHOS

Postgraduate Diplomas

The Postgraduate Diploma in Design PGDipDes

Admission

1. Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Design requires that the candidate will:
   (a) have qualified for the award of a relevant bachelor's degree with a grade point average that demonstrates an adequate level of preparation; or
   (b) have an approved academic qualification of similar standing to the relevant bachelor's degree; or
   (c) have been admitted with equivalent status; or
   (d) have been able to demonstrate extensive practical or professional experience of an appropriate kind, and evidence of potential to succeed academically;

   and

   (e) applicants may be required to submit a portfolio.

Enrolment

2. Enrolment for the Postgraduate Diploma in Design at Massey University requires:
   (a) approval of admission to the programme by the Academic Board;
   (b) assurance from the relevant academic unit that the financial, human and physical resources relevant to the proposed programme of study are available; and
   (c) registration in papers that meet the academic requirements of the programme as given in these regulations.

Academic Requirements

3. To qualify for the award of the postgraduate diploma in design every candidate shall normally pass compulsory papers and papers in Design at postgraduate/honours to a total of 120 credits.

   The following papers are compulsory:

197.701	Design Research Practices I	30
197.702	Design Research Practices II	30

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

The remaining 60 credits may be taken from the following:

197.703	Design Special Topic A	30
197.704	Design Special Topic B	15
197.705	Independent Study	15
237.701	Studies in Material Culture	30
237.702	Studies in Visual Culture	30

or from 400 level papers in the Bachelor of Design (Honours) Schedule.

Recognition of Prior Learning

4. (a) Candidates shall not cross-credit papers from a completed graduate or postgraduate qualification to the Postgraduate Diploma in Design.

   (b) Candidates may transfer from an incomplete graduate or postgraduate qualification papers constituting not more than 50% of the Postgraduate Diploma in Design.

Distinction

5. The Postgraduate Diploma in Design will carry the award of Distinction if completed at a superior standard (equivalent to first class honours) within one year of first enrolling in full-time study, or within three years of first enrolling in part-time study.

Exceptions

6. In exceptional circumstances the Academic Board may approve a personal programme of study that does not conform completely with the Regulations, while still conforming to the academic standards of that qualification.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts
PGDipFA

1. Before enrolment candidates shall:

   (a) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts or an approved alternative qualification or have been admitted with equivalent status; and

   (b) satisfy the Academic Board that they have background and relevant experience sufficient to be able to follow the course of study with a reasonable chance of success.

2. To qualify for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma, candidates shall pass papers to a total of at least 120 credits from the Schedule of 700-level papers for the Master of Fine Arts or 213.703 Special Topic.

3. In cases of sufficient merit, candidates may be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma with Distinction provided they complete the requirements within one year of full-time enrolment or three years of part-time enrolment.

Graduate Diplomas

The Graduate Diploma in Design
GDipDes

1. Candidates shall have qualified for admission to a degree or have been admitted to this University under the admission with equivalent status regulations. Applicants may be required to produce a portfolio in support of their admission.

2. A candidate shall follow an approved coherent course of study for the equivalent of one year of full-time study.

3. To qualify for the award of the Graduate Diploma, a candidate shall pass papers to a total of at least 120 credits from the Schedule of Papers at 200-level or above for the Bachelor of Design degree, provided that at least 60 credits shall be at 300-level or above.

4. The Graduate Diploma may be awarded with or without endorsement. To obtain an endorsement, a candidate shall meet the requirements specified in the Schedule to these Regulations for the endorsement. The Diploma may be awarded with an endorsement in the following areas: Advertising Design, Digital Media, Fashion Design, Graphic Design, Illustration, Industrial Design, Performance Design, Photographic Design, Spatial Design, Textile Design and Transport Design.

5. Every course of study shall comply with the corequisites, prerequisites and restrictions specified for any paper selected.

6. Notwithstanding Regulation 5, the Academic Board may grant exemption from any prerequisite or corequisite prescribed by these Regulations where a candidate has previously attained a standard equivalent to that of the prerequisite or corequisite.

7. In case of sufficient merit, candidates may be awarded the Graduate Diploma with Distinction provided they complete the requirements within one year of full-time enrolment or three years of part-time enrolment.

8. Candidates who have been awarded a Graduate Diploma may apply to credit its papers towards an undergraduate degree of the University, provided that they comply with the regulations for the degree in question. Candidates who wish to credit papers totalling more than 45 credits in terms of this Regulation will be required to surrender the Graduate Diploma before the credit will be granted.

Schedule to the Regulations

Endorsements

Note: Not all endorsements are available on every campus or in every mode. Some of the papers listed for some majors may be subject to limitations on enrolment.

Advertising Design

At least 75 credits from the core papers listed under Advertising in the Visual Communication Design major of the Bachelor of Design.

Digital Media

At least 75 credits from the core papers listed under Digital Media in the Visual Communication Design major of the Bachelor of Design.

Fashion Design

At least 75 credits from the core papers listed for the Fashion Design major in the Bachelor of Design.

Graphic Design

At least 75 credits from the core papers listed under Graphic Design in the Visual Communication Design major of the Bachelor of Design.

Illustration

At least 75 credits from the core papers listed under Illustration in the Visual Communication Design major of the Bachelor of Design.

Industrial Design

At least 75 credits from the core papers listed for the Industrial Design major in the Bachelor of Design.

Performance Design

At least 75 credits from the core papers listed for Bachelor of Performance Design.

Photographic Design

At least 75 credits from the core papers listed for the Photographic Design major in the Bachelor of Design.

Spatial Design

At least 75 credits from the core papers listed for the Spatial Design major in the Bachelor of Design.

Textile Design

At least 75 credits from the core papers listed for the Textile Design major in the Bachelor of Design.

Transport Design

At least 75 credits from the core papers listed for the Transport Design major in the Bachelor of Design.

Graduate Diploma in Fine Arts
GDipFA

1. Admission to the Graduate Diploma is open to graduates or those who are able to demonstrate equivalent practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind. Applicants will be required to attend an interview and produce a portfolio in support of their admission.
2. A candidate shall follow an approved, coherent course of study for the equivalent of one full-time year.
3. To qualify for the award of the Graduate Diploma a candidate shall pass papers to a total of at least 120 credits at 200 level or above from the schedule of papers from the Bachelor of Fine Arts degree and/or 221.2xx, 221.3xx, or 221.4xx papers from the Bachelor of Design schedule, provided that at least 60 credits shall be at 300 level or above.
4. Every course of study shall comply with the corequisites, prerequisites and restrictions specified for any paper selected.
5. Notwithstanding Regulation 4 the Academic Board may grant exemption from any prerequisite or corequisite prescribed by these regulations where a candidate has previously attained a standard equivalent to that of the prerequisite or co-requisite.
6. In case of sufficient merit, candidates may be awarded the Graduate Diploma with Distinction provided they complete the requirements within one year of full-time enrolment or three years of part-time enrolment.

Diplomas

The Diploma in Fashion Design and Technology
DipFDT

1. Admission to the Diploma will require at least 50 credits in total from four subjects at Level 2 of the National Certificate of Educational Achievement and at least 14 credits at Level 1 in literacy and numeracy and the assessment of a portfolio of work submitted by the candidate.
2. To qualify for the award of the Diploma candidates shall follow a course of study comprising 240 credits from the schedule to these Regulations.
3. Every course of study shall comply with the corequisites, prerequisites, restrictions and practical work requirements specified for any paper selected from the schedules to these regulations.
4. Notwithstanding Regulation 3, the Academic Board may grant exemption from any prerequisite or corequisite prescribed by these regulations where a candidate has previously attained a standard equivalent to that of the prerequisite or corequisite.
5. Candidates who have partially completed a Massey University or Wellington Polytechnic Diploma in Fashion Design and Technology may have all the credit they obtained towards that qualification credited towards the 240 credits required for this qualification.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Diploma in Fashion Design and Technology

		Credits	*Requirements*
212.012	Patternmaking I	30	C 212.013 and 212.014
212.013	Construction I	30	C 212.012 and 212.014
212.014	Fashion Design I	15	
212.015	Textiles I	15	
212.016	Apparel Industry I	15	
212.017	Historic Costume	15	
212.112	Patternmaking II	30	P 212.012, C 212.113 and 212.114
212.113	Construction II	30	P 212.013, C 212.112 and 212.114
212.114	Fashion Design II	15	P 212.014
212.115	Textiles II	15	P 212.015
212.116	Apparel Industry II	15	P 212.016
212.119	Computer Technology for Apparel	15	P 212.012

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

The Diploma in Photography
DipPhoto

1. Admission to the Diploma will conform with normal requirements and procedures of the University and be based partly upon the assessment of a portfolio of work submitted by the candidate.
2. To qualify for the award of the Diploma in Photography, candidates shall follow a course of study comprising 240 credits from the Schedule to these Regulations.
3. Every course of study shall comply with the corequisites, prerequisites, restrictions and practical work requirements specified for any paper selected from the Schedules to these Regulations.
4. Notwithstanding Regulation 3, the Academic Board may grant exemption from any prerequisite or corequisite prescribed by these Regulations where a candidate has previously attained a standard equivalent to that of the prerequisite or corequisite.
5. In case of sufficient merit, candidates may be awarded the Diploma with Distinction provided they complete the requirements within two years of full-time enrolment or five years of part-time enrolment.
6. Candidates who have partially completed a Massey University or Wellington Polytechnic Advanced Diploma in Photography may have the credit they obtained towards that qualification credited towards the 240 credits required for this qualification.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Diploma in Photography

		Credits	*Requirements*
221.103	Photo Communication I	15	
221.104	Photo Communication II	15	P 221.103
221.112	Studio Photography IA	30	P Portfolio
221.113	Photographic Documentary IA	15	P Portfolio
221.114	Studio Photography IB	15	P 221.112
221.115	Photographic Documentary IB	30	P 221.113
221.212	Photographic Technologies	30	P 221.103
221.214	Photographic Practices A	30	P 221.103, 221.104, 221.112, 221.113, 221.114, 221.115
221.215	Photographic Practices B	30	P 221.103, 221.104, 221.112, 221.113, 221.114, 221.115
221.216	Collaborative Photographic Project	30	P 30 221.1xx credits

Certificate

The Certificate in Art and Design Studies
CertArtDesStud

1. Admission shall conform with the normal requirements and procedures of the University.
2. A candidate shall follow an approved coherent course of study for the equivalent of one year of full-time study.
3. To qualify for the award of the Certificate a candidate shall pass papers to a total of at least 120 credits as specified in the Schedule to these Regulations, normally including at least 30 credits at 200-level or above. Students may include up to 45 credits of approved papers from Schedules for other degrees.
4. Every course of study shall comply with the corequisites, pre-requisites and restrictions specified for any paper selected.
5. Notwithstanding Regulation 4, the Academic Board may grant exemption from any prerequisite or corequisite prescribed by these Regulations where a candidate has previously attained a standard equivalent to that of the prerequisite or corequisite.
6. Candidates who have been awarded a Certificate may apply to credit Certificate papers towards an undergraduate degree of the University, provided that they comply with the Regulations for the degree in question. Candidates who wish to credit papers totalling more than 45 credits in terms of this Regulation will be required to surrender the Certificate before the credit will be granted.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Certificate in Art and Design Studies

Schedule A

		Credits	*Requirements*
213.155	Drawing the Body I	15	R 197.101

Schedule B

222.102	Computers for Design	15	R 197.102
222.101	An Introduction to Photography	15	R 197.106
237.101	Critical Studies A	15	R 197.111
237.102	Critical Studies B	15	R 197.109
222.209	Printmaking I	15	R 197.209
197.213	New Zealand Art and Design	15	P 197.109
198.281	Industrial Design History	15	P 197.109
198.380	Industrial Design Theory and Research	15	P 198.281 R 198.381
212.202	Fashion History	15	P 212.102 or 197.109 or 197.111 or 197.114 or 237.101 or 237.102
213.252	Critical Studies IIA	15	P 237.101 and 237.102 R 213.206
213.253	Critical Studies IIB	15	P 213.252 R 213.216
221.281	Photography, History and Criticism I	15	P 2009: 197.109 P 2010 onwards: 237.101 or PHOD
221.381	Photography, History and Criticism II	15	P 221.281 and 213.252
222.281	Visual Communication Design History	15	P 197.109 or 197.111 or 197.114 or 237.101 or 237.102
222.381	Visual Communication Design Studies	15	P 222.281
223.202	Textile Design History	15	P 197.109 or 197.111 or 237.101 or 237.102
223.302	Textile Design Studies	15	P 223.202 or 212.202 or PHOD
224.281	Spatial Design History	15	P 197.109 or 197.111 or 237.101 or 237.102
224.381	Spatial Design Theory and Practice	15	P 224.281
225.281	Transport Design History	15	P 197.109 or 197.111 or 237.101 or 237.102
237.207	Perception: Images, Objects and Spaces	15	R 197.207
237.211	Maori Visual and Material Culture – Toi Atea	15	P 197.109 or 237.102 R 197.110

And, with permission of the Academic Director, any other paper from the Schedules for the Bachelor of Design and the Bachelor of Fine Arts degrees.

College of Education

	Page
Undergraduate and Honours Degrees	
Bachelor of Education	86
Bachelor of Education (Adult Education)	89
Bachelor of Education (Secondary Teaching)[1]	90
Bachelor of Education (Teaching)	92
The Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Primary/Diploma in Education Studies	94
Te Aho Tātairangi	96
Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy	97
Bachelor of Education with Honours	98
Bachelor of Education (Teaching) with Honours	98
Masters Degrees	
Master of Counselling	99
Master of Education	100
Master of Educational Administration[2]	104
Master of Educational Administration and Leadership	105
Master of Educational Psychology	106
Master of Educational Studies[3]	107
Master of Literacy Education	108
Master of Speech and Language Therapy	109
Postgraduate Diplomas	
Postgraduate Diploma in Counselling	110
Postgraduate Diploma in Education	110
Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Administration and Leadership	113
Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Psychology	113
Postgraduate Diploma in Evaluation	114
Postgraduate Diploma in Literacy Education	114
Postgraduate Diploma in Speech and Language Therapy	114
Postgraduate Certificates	
Postgraduate Certificate in Education	115
Postgraduate Certificate in Educational Administration and Leadership	115
Postgraduate Certificate in Educational Psychology	116
Postgraduate Certificate in Speech and Language Therapy	116
Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching	116
Graduate Diplomas	
Graduate Diploma in Adult Learning and Teaching	117
Graduate Diploma in Education	117
Graduate Diploma in Subject Studies for Teachers	118
Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education)	118
Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary)	119
Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary)	120
Diploma	
Diploma in Adult Education	121
Undergraduate Certificates	
Certificate in Adult Education	122
Certificate in Counselling Theory	123
Certificate in Early Years Education	124
Certificate in Human Development	124
Certificate in Teaching English as an Additional Language	124
Certificate	
Certificate for Teacher Aides	125

[1]No new enrolments from 2008.
[2]No new enrolments from 2009.
[3]No new enrolments from 2009.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

Undergraduate and Honours Degrees

The Degree of Bachelor of Education
BEd

Course Regulations

1. Candidates for the degree of Bachelor of Education shall:
   (a) complete to the satisfaction of the Academic Board a teacher education course of study and teaching practice from an accredited provider; or
   (b) submit evidence to the satisfaction of the Academic Board that they have completed two years of efficient service in the practice of teaching or in educational work of a related character.

2. The Bachelor of Education (BEd) degree consists of at least 360 credits of study with:
   (a) no more than 180 credits from 100-level papers;
   (b) at least 75 credits from 300-level papers;
   (c) no fewer than 180 credits or more than 240 credits from Schedule One papers, including:
      (i) 187.101, 209.102, 186.230, 187.231 or approved equivalents (see notes below);
      (ii) at least 30 further credits from 200-level papers in Schedule One; and
      (iii) at least 60 credits from 300-level papers from List (a) Education and/or List (b) Professional Education; and
   (d) no fewer than 120 and no more than 180 credits from Schedule Two, Subject Studies, papers.

   Notes
   (i) Passes in all four papers 136.151, 136.152, 136.251 and 136.252 are deemed equivalent to passes in all four of 187.101, 209.102, 186.230 and 187.231, while passes in three only of 136.151, 136.152, 136.251 and 136.252 will require a pass in 187.231; passes in two only of 136.151, 136.152, 136.251 and 136.252 will require passes in 187.231 and 186.230; passes in one only of 136.151, 136.152, 136.251 and 136.252 will require passes in 187.231, 186.230 and either 187.101 or 209.102.
   (ii) A pass in 136.251 prior to 1989 counts as a pass in 187.231.

Endorsements

3. The degree may be awarded with an endorsement in Special Education to those who complete the requirements of the Bachelor of Education including:
   (a) Two compulsory papers (30 credits)

		Credits	Requirements
186.284	Introduction to Special Education	15	
186.334	Special Education	15	

(b) at least 15 credits from:

186.285	Factors that influence the Learning of Students with Special Needs	15	
186.287	Early Intervention	15	

(c) at least 45 credits from:

186.337	Teaching Students with Reading Difficulties	15	
186.339	The Education of Gifted and Talented Students	15	
186.342	Special Topic	15	with HOD approval
186.382	Teaching Techniques in Special Education	15	
186.384	Consultation and Collaboration in Inclusive Education	15	

   (d) and up to 30 further credits from Schedule One 200-level or 300-level papers.

4. *Transition Provisions*
   Students who received credit prior to 2007 towards the BEd (Special Education) and have not yet met their requirement to complete 187.231 may include 187.231 as an optional paper under 3(d) above.

5. Candidates credited 300 credits towards the BEd may have counted approved equivalent special education content from a Higher and/or Advanced Diploma in Teaching towards the Special Education endorsement leaving 186.334 and 3(c) or approved equivalents to complete the degree.

6. The degree may be awarded with an endorsement in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages (TESOL) to those candidates who complete the requirements of the Bachelor of Education including, to the satisfaction of the Academic Board, completion of a teacher education course of study and teaching practice from an accredited provider or meeting the requirements of Regulation 1(b) through evidence of experience in teaching English to speakers of other languages, and:
   (a) Four compulsory papers (60 credits)

		Credits	Requirements
172.132	Language and Culture	15	
187.337	Teaching of Pacific Island Students in New Zealand Contexts	15	P any 200-level paper
207.370	Teaching Learners of English as Another Language	15	P any 200-level Education paper
207.375	Learning English as Another Language	15	P any 200-level Education or Language Studies paper

   (b) Four papers (60 credits) including 30 credits at the 300-level from the following:

172.232	Language and Society	15	P any 100-level paper
172.233	Language Learning Processes	15	P any 100-level paper
182.232	Multicultural Education	15	
186.301	Learning and Motivation	15	
186.339	The Education of Gifted and Talented Students	15	
186.384	Consultation and Collaboration in Inclusive Education	15	
187.231	Curriculum Theory, Policy and Practice	15	
187.270	Teaching Adults	15	P any 100-level paper. R 187.180
187.301	Philosophy of Education II	15	
209.353	Guidance Principles and Practice	15	P any 200-level paper in Education, Social Sciences or Business Studies

7. Students who received credit prior to 2007 towards the BEd (TESOL) and have not yet met their requirement to complete 187.231 may include 187.231 as an optional 200-level paper under 6(b) above.

8. A candidate who has been awarded a certificate through Massey University or the former Palmerston North College of Education that includes papers listed in Regulation 6 and wishes to credit to the BEd (TESOL) more than the cross-credit allowed under the Recognition of Prior Learning Regulations will be required to surrender the certificate before credit to the BEd will be granted.

Pre- and Corequisites

9. Candidates shall not enrol for a 200-level paper unless they have passed or obtained credit in a 100-level paper and shall not enrol for a 300-level paper unless they have passed or obtained credit in a 200-level paper and shall conform to the Requirements within the Schedules.

10. (a) Prerequisites and corequisites may be waived where evidence of equivalent competency can be provided. Papers with significant overlap of content material will not be approved for inclusion in the degree.

    (b) In the case of 10(a), should a candidate fail to pass at the level to which entry has been granted and where examiners certify the attainment of the standard of a pass at a lower level, the candidate may be credited the pass at a lower level.

11. Candidates who enrol for papers that are prescribed for degrees other than the Bachelor of Education shall comply with such Regulations for those papers as apply in those degrees.

Restricted Passes

12. Candidates may be credited with restricted passes in up to 60 credits. A restricted pass shall not qualify as a pass for prerequisite purposes. Notwithstanding the provisions of the Examinations Regulations, a candidate credited with a restricted pass in any paper may subsequently enrol in the same paper to attempt to improve the grade of pass.

Transition Provisions

13. Where there was course work completed towards the BEd prior to 1999 students are required to complete a minimum of 351 credits to complete the degree. All conforming papers passed and credits accrued to the BEd will be counted. A minimum of 48 credits must be passed from 300-level papers in List (a) Education and/or List (b) Professional Education. Any paper passed under a different number will be credited to the credits value of whichever paper's credit value is greater where such a paper has been re-designated a new number.

14. Students eligible to graduate with a Massey University Diploma of Teaching (including Kura Kaupapa Māori) in 1996 or after and who were conjointly enrolled in the BEd subsequent to the merger of Palmerston North College of Education and Massey University may be:

    (a) awarded up to 270 credits towards the BEd and be required to do no more papers to complete their BEd than they would have under the 1996–1998 points distribution; or

    (b) on a case-by-case basis, were they to have done more than 14 papers, required to do no more papers to complete their BEd than they would have under the 1996–1998 points distribution.

Transition Provisions

15. Students who began the BEd qualification prior to 2006 may continue under the previous 300-level requirement for the award of a Bachelor's Degree.

Credit Provisions

16. Candidates with previous educational qualifications may have them assessed for credit to the BEd. Credit may be awarded as follows:

    (a) the Higher Diploma may be credited up to 300 credits leaving 60 credits from 300 level papers from List (a) Education and/or List (b) Professional Education to complete the degree;

    (b) a three-year qualification leading to provisional teacher registration from an accredited provider may be credited up to 240 credits including credit for 187.101, 209.102, 186.230 and 187.231 or their equivalents. The remaining 120 credits to complete the degree should be made up of:

        (i) 15 credits at 200 level or above from Schedule One List (a) Education and/or List (b) Professional Education (excluding 186.230, 187.231 or their equivalents);

        (ii) 30 credits from either Schedule One List (a) Education and/or List (b) Professional Education or Schedule Two, including 15 credits at 200 level or above (excluding 186.230, 187.231 or their equivalents); and

        (iii) 75 credits at 300 level including 60 credits from Schedule One List (a) Education and/or List (b) Professional Education, and 15 credits from either Schedule One List (a) Education and/or List (b) Professional Education or Schedule Two;

    or the 120 credits pattern of a BEd endorsement;

    (c) a two-year qualification leading to provisional teacher registration from an accredited provider may be credited up to 120 credits towards the BEd with such credit made up of 187.101, 209.102, 186.230 and 187.231 or their equivalents, 45 credits from 200-level unspecified Schedule One papers, and 15 credits from 200-level unspecified Schedule Two papers; or

    (d) a one-year qualification leading to provisional teacher registration from an accredited provider may be credited up to 75 credits towards the BEd with such credit made up of 187.101, 209.102, 186.230, 187.231 or their equivalents, and 15 credits from 200-level unspecified Schedule One papers

    (e) Notwithstanding the provisions of general Regulations, additional credit of up to 30 credits for 200 level unspecified Schedule One papers may be awarded at the discretion of the Academic Director to candidates with a one-, two, or three-year teaching qualification for papers completed above the 100 level at an approved tertiary institution.

17. *Transition Provisions*
    Students who received credit towards the Bachelor of Education prior to 2007 and have not yet met their requirement to complete paper 187.231 may substitute 187.231 for one 200-level paper from Schedule One List (a) Education and/or List (b) Professional Education (see 16(b) (i) above).

18. The Academic Board may, in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit, approve a personal course of study that does not conform to the foregoing regulations.

Schedule One – Education and Professional Education

	(a) Education	*Credits*	*Requirements*
186.103	Learning in the Information Age	15	
186.201	Educational Psychology	15	P any 100-level paper Note 1; R186.230
186.301	Learning and Motivation	15	
187.101	An Introduction to Social and Cultural Studies in Education	15	R 181.101
187.201	Philosophy of Education I	15	
187.203	Sociology of Education	15	
187.301	Philosophy of Education II	15	
187.303	Advanced Sociology of Education	15	
187.304	Educational Theory	15	
187.390	Educational Research Methods	15	
209.102	Human Development I	15	
209.202	Human Development II	15	P 209.102; Note 3
209.208	Adolescence	15	P209.102; Note 2
209.237	Narrative in Human Development	15	P 209.102
209.302	Human Development III	15	P 209.202
209.306	Adult Development and Learning	15	P one of 209.202, 187.208, 209.237; Note 4
209.307	Infants in Families	15	P 209.202
209.308	Adolescence	15	P 209.102; Note 2
209.309	Advanced Human Development	15	P 209.102; Note 3
	(b) Professional Education		
182.232	Multicultural Education	15	Note 5
182.233	Special Topic	15	
182.234	Bilingual Education	15	Note 5
182.235	He Kōrero Paki	15	
182.332	Māori Issues in Education	15	
182.333	Special Topic	15	
182.334	Ngā Whakatauanga	15	

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

		Credits	Requirements
182.371	He Akonga Reo Rua i Aotearoa/Bilingual Education for Aotearoa	15	
182.372	Understanding Migrant Cultures in Aotearoa/New Zealand	15	
182.373	Ethnic Relations and Education	15	
186.230	Learning and Teaching	15	P any 100-level paper; Note 1; R 186.201
186.281	Computers in Classrooms	15	
186.284	Introduction to Special Education	15	
186.285	Factors that Influence the Learning of Students with Special Needs	15	
186.287	Early Intervention	15	
186.319	Role of the Associate and Tutor Teacher	15	
186.322	Perspectives in Early Years Education	15	
186.331	Assessment of Learning	15	
186.334	Special Education	15	
186.336	Education in the Digital Age	15	
186.337	Teaching Students with Reading Difficulties	15	
186.339	The Education of Gifted and Talented Students	15	Note 4
186.342	Special Topic	15	With HoS approval
186.344	Issues in Early Childhood Education	15	
186.379	Information Technology in the Curriculum	15	
186.382	Teaching Techniques in Special Education	15	
186.384	Consultation and Collaboration in Inclusive Education	15	
187.231	Curriculum Theory, Policy and Practice	15	P any 100-level Education paper
187.270	Teaching Adults	15	P any 100-level paper; R 187.180
187.286	Working with Parents	15	
187.318	Special Topic	15	
187.319	Special Topic	15	
187.330	Philosophy for Children	15	P any 200-level paper
187.332	School Organisation and Management	15	
187.335	Values Across the Curriculum	15	
187.337	Teaching of Pacific Island Students in New Zealand Contexts	15	P any 200-level paper
187.349	Special Field: Managing Gender in Education	15	P any 200-level Education or Prof. Ed. paper
187.350	Special Field	15	
187.361	The Teaching of Christian Education	15	
187.364	Curriculum Development in Christian Education	15	
187.370	Professional Development and Practice in Adult Education	15	P/C 187.270 or 187.278 or 187.206
187.373	Adult Learning and Teaching Project	15	
187.374	Leadership in Early Childhood	15	
187.382	Administrative Project	15	
187.395	Policy and Issues in Adult Education	15	
207.233	Teaching of Language and Reading	15	
207.234	Special Topic	15	
207.326	Art Education: Extension Studies	15	
207.333	Educational Media	15	
207.370	Teaching Learners of English as Another Language	15	P any 200-level Education paper
207.375	Learning English as Another Language	15	R 182.275, P any 200-level Education or Language Studies paper
207.376	Special Topic	15	
207.377	Teaching and Learning Languages up to Year 10	15	
207.378	Special Topic	15	
207.379	Special Topics: Visual Arts	15	
209.233	Parent Education and Development	15	
209.250	Counselling Principles and Practice	15	P any 100-level Education, Social Sciences, or Business Studies paper
209.255	Cultural Issues in Counselling	15	P any 100-level Education, Prof. Ed. or Social Sciences paper
209.316	Comparative Physical Education	15	
209.317	Physical Education: Research Studies	15	
209.318	Special Topic	15	
209.353	Guidance Principles and Practice	15	P any 200-level paper in Education, Social Sciences or Business Studies
209.355	Professional Issues in Counselling	15	P 209.250 or 209.255
209.359	Special Topic	15	
211.324	Environmental Education	15	
211.325	Developing Children's Numeracy	15	
211.331	Special Topic	15	
211.332	Special Topic	15	
211.391	Understanding Technology for Technology Education	15	
211.392	Technology Education Theory and Practice	15	P or C 211.391
211.393	Technology in the School Curriculum	15	P 211.391 and 211.392
211.395	Special Topic	15	
211.396	Numeracy in the Middle Years	15	

(c) Additional Papers

(i) Papers selected from the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) programme (excluding Professional Inquiry and Practice papers and those listed under the heading Studies in Subjects for Teachers) as approved by the Academic Board.

(ii) Papers above 100-level approved for Higher Diploma of Teaching, Advanced Diploma of Teaching, Graduate Diploma of Adult Learning and Teaching and Bachelor of Education (Adult Education).

(iii) Such other papers as may be approved by the Academic Board.

Credits from additional papers may not be credited towards the 60 credits required at the 300-level from Schedule One.

Notes

1. Students may not credit both 186.201 and 186.230 unless credit for 186.230 was attained prior to 1999.
2. Students may not credit both 209.208 and 209.308.
3. Students may not credit both 209.202 and 209.309.
4. Students may not credit both 186.339 and either 186.289 or 185.285.
5. Students may not credit both 182.234 and 182.232.
6. Students who have completed the Diploma of Teaching (Kura Kaupapa Māori) may include 150.311 Te Papā o te Reo: Māori Language III in partial fulfilment of Regulation 2(b)(iii).

Schedule Two – Subject Studies

1. All available 100-, 200-, 300- and 400-level papers approved for degrees in the university outside the College of Education.

2. Papers completed while a student was enrolled in the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) or Diploma of Teaching programme listed under the heading Studies in Subjects for Teachers.

3. Other approved papers as follows:

The Arts and Physical Education

207.322	Composition and Improvisation	15
207.325	Visual Art Studio III	15
207.327	Art Research: Practical Studies	15
209.315	Kinesiology	15

Science

211.142	An Introduction to Science	15
211.208	Spaceship Earth and Beyond	15
211.352	Coastal Processes	15

The Degree of Bachelor of Education (Adult Education) BEd(AdultEd)

Course Regulations

1. Candidates for admission to the degree of Bachelor of Education (Adult Education) shall:
   (a) hold appropriate qualifications and/or experience in the occupation or discipline area in which they teach adult learners; and
   (b) be currently engaged in adult or tertiary education or training, or have access to adult learners and adult learning organisations in order to fulfil the practical requirements of the programme.

2. The Bachelor of Education (Adult Education) [BEd(AdultEd)] degree consists of 360 credits of study with:
   (a) no more than 150 credits at the 100-level;
   (b) at least 75 credits at the 300-level;
   (c) at least 270 credits from Schedule One for the degree of BEd(AdultEd), including at least 90 credits at the 200-level and at least 60 credits at the 300-level; and
   (d) up to 90 credits from papers listed in Schedule Two or from papers selected from approved subjects listed under the Regulations for other bachelor degrees or the Graduate Diploma in Adult Learning and Teaching.

3. Every course of study shall include the following core paper: 187.183.

4. The papers of study are listed in the Schedules following these Regulations.

5. Every course of study shall comply with the corequisites, prerequisites and restrictions specified for any paper selected.

6. Except as specified in the Schedules to these Regulations, candidates shall not enrol for a 200-level paper unless they have obtained credit in at least 30 100-level credits, nor shall they enrol in a 300-level paper unless they have gained credit in at least 30 200-level credits.

Waivers, Exemptions and Recognition of Prior Learning

7. (a) Notwithstanding Regulation 6, the Academic Board may grant exemption from any prerequisite or corequisite prescribed by these Regulations where a candidate has previously attained a standard equivalent to that of the prerequisite or corequisite, and may permit the candidate to enrol in a 200-level or 300-level paper as the case may be.
   (b) The Academic Board may in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.
   (c) Candidates who have been awarded the Certificate in Adult Education may cross-credit up to 45 100-level credits to the BEd(AdultEd) course. A candidate who wishes to credit more than 45 credits will be required to surrender the Certificate before the credits will be granted.
   (d) Candidates who have been awarded the Diploma in Adult Education may cross-credit up to 45 100-level credits and 45 200-level credits to the BEd(AdultEd) course. A candidate who wishes to credit more than 90 credits will be required to surrender the Diploma before the credits will be granted.
   (e) A candidate who has successfully completed a three-year preservice teacher education programme from an accredited provider may be credited with up to 240 credits.
   (f) A candidate who has successfully completed a two-year preservice teacher education programme from an accredited provider may be credited with up to 90 credits.
   (g) A candidate who has successfully completed a one-year preservice teacher education programme from an accredited provider may be credited with up to 45 credits.
   (h) A candidate who has successfully completed a one-year tertiary teaching programme from an accredited provider may be credited with up to 120 credits.
   (i) A candidate who has successfully completed a two-year tertiary teaching programme from an accredited provider may be credited with up to 240 credits.

8. (a) Evidence of completing at least 400 hours of satisfactory adult or tertiary teaching experience is required for the award of the degree. Hours that have already been completed as part of a prior certificate or Diploma in Adult Education do not need to be repeated in the course of a candidate's BEd(AdultEd) course.
   (b) Candidates are required to include at least 150 hours of mentored teaching practicum, which will be credited as paper 187.183.

Transition Provisions

9. A student who has been enrolled in the BEd under Wellington Polytechnic Academic Board Regulations will be able to complete their studies under those Regulations or choose to complete under the Massey University BEd(AdultEd) Regulations.

Papers in Schedule One are grouped into strands that represent curriculum themes within the programme (see Note below).

Note

Candidates are advised to select from Schedule One, in addition to 187.183, at least three further papers from Strand A including one of 187.206 or 187.371 and at least one paper from each of Strands B, C, D, E and F, at any level.

Schedule One

Strand A, Adult Learning and Teaching

		Credits	Requirements
187.180	Introduction to Adult Learning and Teaching	15	R 187.270
187.181	Adult Teaching Strategies	15	
187.182	Training Skills for the Workplace	15	
187.183	Adult Education Practicum	15	P at least 30 100-level credits from Schedule One
187.206	Adult Learning	15	R 187.278
187.270	Teaching Adults	15	P any 100-level paper; R 187.180
187.281	New Ideas in Adult Teaching	15	
187.282	Teaching Young Adults	15	R 187.279
187.371	Advanced Studies in Adult Learning	15	
187.372	Advanced Studies in Adult Teaching	15	

Strand B, Context of Adult Education

182.332	Māori Issues in Education	15	
187.185	Biculturalism in Post-Compulsory Education and Training	15	
187.273	Equity Issues in Adult Learning and Teaching	15	
187.376	Culture, Society and Adult Education	15	
187.395	Policy and Issues in Adult Education	15	
187.398	Historical Perspectives on Post-Compulsory Education and Training	15	

Strand C, Curriculum and Assessment in Post-Compulsory Education and Training

187.186	Course Planning and Assessment for Adult Learning	15	
187.274	Curriculum Development for Adult Learning	15	
187.276	Assessment in Adult Learning Contexts	15	

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

Strand D, Educational Technology in Post-Compulsory Education and Training

		Credits	Requirements
187.188	Resources for Adult Learning and Teaching	15	
187.397	Educational Media in Post-Compulsory Education and Training	15	

Strand E, Communication and Leadership in Post-Compulsory Education and Training

187.189	Interpersonal Skills in Adult Learning	15	
187.291	Communication in Adult Learning Groups	15	
187.292	Leadership in Adult Learning Contexts	15	
187.370	Professional Development and Practice in Adult Education	15	P/C 187.270 or 187.278 or 187.206

Strand F, Research and Supervised Projects in Adult Learning and Teaching

187.190	Academic Skills for Adult Learning and Teaching	15	
187.293	Negotiated Adult Learning Project I	15	
187.373	Adult Learning and Teaching Project	15	
187.388	Negotiated Adult Learning Project II	15	

Strand G, Adult Education Special Topics

187.191	Adult Education Special Topic I	15	
187.251	Special Topic	15	
187.295	Adult Education Special Topic II	15	
187.389	Adult Education Special Topic III	15	

Additional Papers

Such other papers as may be approved by the Academic Board.

Schedule Two

Papers listed for other bachelor degrees and the Graduate Diploma of Adult Learning and Teaching.

The Degree of Bachelor of Education (SecondaryTeaching) BEd(SecTchg)

No new enrolments from 2008

Course Regulations

Admission

1. For admission to this programme of study, students must satisfy all the normal requirements for entry to the University and meet the requirements set down by the Teachers' Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher. Students are admitted into the degree through a selection process.

Note

While the University will endeavour to meet the general terms and requirements of the Teachers' Council in good faith, the final decision for registration is at the discretion of the Teachers' Council.

Duration and Total Credits Value

2. Students enrolled for this degree shall follow an approved course of study equivalent to four full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 480 credits as specified below for each specialisation.

Course Structure and Content

3. Candidates shall follow a course of study that includes:

(a) Compulsory:

136.129	Professional Inquiry and Practice Secondary I	15	
185.229	Professional Inquiry and Practice Secondary II	15	P 136.129
206.329	Professional Inquiry and Practice Secondary III	15	P 185.229
184.429	Professional Inquiry and Practice Secondary IV	15	P 206.329
181.101	Education in Aotearoa/New Zealand	15	
185.218	Educating Students with Diverse Abilities in Secondary Schools	15	
208.102	Understanding Child Development	15	

(b) Two of the following electives:

181.332	Māori Issues in Education	15
181.373	Ethnic Relations and Education	15
184.302	Intercultural Teaching	15
184.331	Current Issues in Education	15
184.332	School Organisation and Management	15
184.335	Values Across the Curriculum	15
185.301	Learning and Motivation	15
185.318	Innovations in Teaching	15
185.331	Assessment of Learning	15
185.334	Special Education	15
185.336	Education in the Digital Age	15
185.337	Teaching Students with Reading Difficulties	15
185.339	The Education of Gifted and Talented Students	15
206.333	Educational Media	15
208.353	Guidance Principles and Practice	15
210.323	Environmental Education	15

Specialisation

4. All candidates shall follow a course of study as specified in the schedule for one of the specialisations.

Physical Education

(a) Compulsory:

181.117	Te Reo Kori	15	
208.110	Biophysical Aspects of Physical Education	15	
208.111	Teaching Health Education I	15	
208.112	Fitness Education	15	
208.113	Physical Education Practicals I	15	
208.114	Physical Education Practicals II	15	
208.115	Physical Education Curriculum I	15	
208.263	Motor Skill Learning	15	R 209.254
208.264	Psychophysical Foundations of Physical Education I	15	
208.265	Teaching Health Education II	15	
208.266	Physical Education Curriculum II	15	
208.315	Kinesiology	15	
208.360	Psychophysical Foundations of Physical Education II	15	
208.361	Teaching of Physical Education	15	
208.362	Health Education in Secondary Schools	15	
214.131	Introduction to Food and Nutrition	15	

(b) Two of the following electives:

148.334	Sports History	15
208.316	Comparative Physical Education	15
208.317	Physical Education: Research Studies	15

(c)

181.200	Matauranga Māori: Māori Education for Teachers	15

(d) 60 credits, including 30 credits at 200-level or above, in a subject in a second Essential Learning Area of the New Zealand Curriculum. These credits must form a coherent programme of study that will be approved by the Director of the School of Teacher Education and Undergraduate Studies, but must include the 400-level curriculum paper in that subject.

Music

(a) Compulsory:

133.101	European Music I	15	
133.107	Music Practice I	15	PHOD
133.115	Jazz History	15	R MUSC125, NZSM132
133.135	The Language of Music	15	PHOD

		Credits	Requirements
133.202	New Zealand Music I	15	
133.207	Music Practice II	15	P 133.107
133.302	New Zealand Music II	15	
133.303	Music for Stage and Screen	15	
181.200	Matauranga Māori: Māori Education for Teachers	15	
206.102	The Arts Curriculum	15	
206.213	Musicianship for Teachers	15	
206.226	Traditional and Contemporary Music for Teachers	15	
206.300	Music Leadership in the Classroom	15	
206.325	Advanced Curriculum Arts	15	
206.341	Composition and Improvisation	15	
206.411	Teaching Music in the New Zealand Curriculum	15	
206.412	Teaching Music in Years 11, 12, and 13)	15	

(b) either

181.100	Te Reo Māori Curriculum – Te Purapura Whetu	15	

or

181.104	Te Aka Purapura	15	

(c) 15 credits at 200-level from papers listed in any degree Schedule in the University.

(d) 60 credits, including 30 credits at 200-level or above, in a subject in a second Essential Learning Area of the New Zealand Curriculum. These credits must form a coherent programme of study that will be approved by the Director of the School of Teacher Education and Undergraduate Studies, but must include the 400-level curriculum paper in that subject.

Visual Arts

(a) Compulsory:

197.101	Life Drawing I	15	
197.102	Computers for Design	15	
197.106	An Introduction to Photography	15	
197.112	Art and Design Studio	30	P portfolio
206.102	The Arts Curriculum	15	
206.202	The Arts Curriculum II	15	
206.208	New Zealand Contemporary Visual Art Studies	15	
206.221	Māori Visual Art (Te Kakahu o Te Whakairo)	15	
206.223	Visual Arts for Teachers: Creating and Presenting	15	
206.321	Visual Art Studio III	15	
206.323	Art Research Practical Studies	15	
206.330	Advanced Art Studies	15	
206.413	Teaching the Visual Arts in the New Zealand Curriculum	15	
206.414	Teaching Visual Arts in Years 11, 12 and 13	15	

(b) At least one of the following elective papers or other approved 200- or 300-level papers in Visual Arts listed in other degree Schedules:

206.322	Art Education: Extension Studies	15	
213.202	Photomedia IA	15	P197.106, R197.220 and 197.223

(c) either

181.100	Te Reo Māori Curriculum – Te Purapura Whetu	15	

or

181.104	Te Aka Purapura	15	

(d) either

181.200	Matauranga Māori: Māori Education for Teachers	15	

or

197.109	Cultural Identity through Art and Design	15	

(e) 15 credits at 200-level from papers listed in any degree Schedule in the University.

(f) 60 credits, including 30 credits at 200-level or above, in a subject in a second Essential Learning Area of the New Zealand Curriculum. These credits must form a coherent programme of study that will be approved by the Director of the School of Teacher Education and Undergraduate Studies, but must include the 400-level curriculum paper in that subject.

Technology

(a) Compulsory

		Credits	Requirements
142.100	Introductory Process Technology	15	
143.150	Engineering Fundamentals	15	
183.201	Product Design I	15	
183.306	Technology Practice	15	
197.102	Computers for Design	15	
210.101	Technology Curriculum	15	
210.137	Exploring Technology Education	15	
210.201	Process in Food and Biotechnology for Teachers	15	
210.210	Integrated Curriculum: Science and Technology	15	P 210.101 and 210.102
210.224	Information and Communication Technology for Teachers	15	
210.312	Advanced Curriculum Technology Education	15	
210.420	Teaching Technology in the New Zealand Curriculum	15	

(b) One of the following papers:

124.100	Foundations of Physics	15	
124.101	Physics I(a)	15	
124.150	Physical Worlds	15	

(c) An approved paper from mathematics, computer science or information systems.

(d) The following two or other approved 300-level papers in Technology listed in other degree Schedules:

210.301	Integrated Technology Resource Development for Teachers	15	
210.302	Research Exercise in Technology Education	15	

(e) either

181.100	Te Reo Māori Curriculum – Te Purapura Whetu		

or

181.104	Te Aka Purapura	15	

(f) either

181.200	Matauranga Māori: Māori Education for Teachers	15	

or

197.109	Cultural Identity through Art and Design	15	

(g) 15 credits at 200-level from papers listed in any degree Schedule in the University.

(h) 60 credits, including 30 credits at 200-level or above, in a subject in a second Essential Learning Area of the New Zealand Curriculum. These credits must form a coherent programme of study that will be approved by the Director of the School of Teacher Education and Undergraduate Studies, but must include the 400-level curriculum paper in that subject.

5. Students are permitted to enrol in 200-level papers once they have obtained at least 30 credits of 100-level credit and are permitted to enrol in 300-level papers once they have obtained at least 15 credits of 200-level credit.

6. The Academic Board or Pro Vice-Chancellor as delegated authority may, in exceptional cases, approve a personal course of study that does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

Practical Requirements

7. Supervised Student Teaching is a requirement of the degree. Each of the Professional Inquiry and Practice papers includes supervised teaching experience as well as College-based course work. Students are required to pass both the teaching experience component and the course work component to pass these papers.

Variations

8. Massey University may cancel or refuse to permit the registration of a student in the Bachelor of Education (Secondary Teaching) programme if a student, in the opinion of the University, is found not to meet in general

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

terms the requirements set down by the Teachers' Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher.

(a) Should a student in the Bachelor of Education (Secondary Teaching) programme be convicted of an offence against the law after entry into the programme, the student must advise the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the College of Education of the conviction within seven days.

(b) If the Pro Vice-Chancellor is of the opinion that any student does not meet in general terms the requirements set down by the Teachers' Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher, the Pro Vice-Chancellor will refer the matter to the University Disciplinary Committee under Section 1(d) General Disciplinary Powers of the Disciplinary Regulations.

9. Students enrolled in a Bachelor of Education (Secondary Teaching) will be excluded from re-enrolment for the degree on the following basis:

(a) failure to obtain a pass in a compulsory paper for which they have been enrolled for two occasions

(b) failure to pass papers totalling at least 75 academic credits or failure to pass at least 60% of an approved part-time course of study in any academic year

(c) failure to complete the degree within six years from the date of first enrolment.

Students excluded under (a), (b) or (c) above will only be re-admitted to the Bachelor of Education (Secondary Teaching) course with the approval of the Academic Board.

The Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) BEd(Tchg)

Course Regulations

Admission

1. For admission to this programme of study, students must satisfy all the normal requirements for entry to the University and meet the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers' Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher. Students are selected into the degree.

Note

While the University will endeavour to meet the general terms and requirements of the Teachers Council in good faith, the final decision for registration is at the discretion of the New Zealand Teachers' Council.

Duration and Total Credits Value

2. Students enrolled for this degree shall follow an approved course of study equivalent to three full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 360 credits as specified below unless credit is granted under the Recognition of Prior Learning Regulations.

Course Structure and Content

3. Candidates shall study one of the following options: Primary or Early Years (Birth to Age Eight).

4. The course of study must include no fewer than 75 credits at the 300-level.

5. The course of study for the Primary option must also include:

Schedule One Primary Option – Professional Practice and Educational Studies

No new enrolments from 2008.

(a) Compulsory

		Credits	Requirements
136.106	Professional Inquiry and Practice Primary Education I	15	
136.204	Professional Inquiry and Practice Primary Education II	15	P 136.106
136.304	Professional Inquiry and Practice III (Primary)	15	P 136.204, 206.104 and 210.103
181.101	Education in Aotearoa/New Zealand	15	
181.200	Matauranga Māori: Māori Education for Teachers	15	
185.325	Inclusive Education	15	
208.102	Understanding Child Development	15	

(b) At least one of the following electives:

		Credits	Requirements
181.332	Māori Issues in Education	15	
181.373	Ethnic Relations and Education	15	
184.302	Intercultural Teaching	15	
184.331	Current Issues in Education	15	
184.332	School Organisation and Management	15	
184.335	Values Across the Curriculum	15	
185.301	Learning and Motivation	15	
185.318	Innovations in Teaching	15	
185.331	Assessment of Learning	15	
185.334	Special Education	15	
185.336	Education in the Digital Age	15	
185.337	Teaching Students with Reading Difficulties	15	
185.338	Language and Literacy	15	
185.339	The Education of Gifted and Talented Students	15	
206.333	Educational Media	15	
208.308	Adolescence	15	
208.353	Guidance Principles and Practice	15	
210.323	Environmental Education	15	

Schedule Two – Curriculum Knowledge and Practice

(a) Compulsory

184.105	Social Studies Curriculum	15	
206.102	The Arts Curriculum	15	
206.104	English Curriculum	15	
206.205	Integrated Curriculum: Language and Arts	15	
206.219	Reading Curriculum	15	
208.103	Health and Physical Education Curriculum I	15	
210.101	Technology Curriculum	15	
210.102	Science Curriculum	15	
210.103	Mathematics Curriculum I	15	
210.210	Integrated Curriculum: Science and Technology	15	P 210.101 and 210.102
210.211	Mathematics Curriculum II	15	

(b) either

181.100	Te Reo Māori Curriculum – Te Purapura Whetu	15	

or

181.104	Te Aka Purapura	15	

(c) One of the following electives:

181.316	Te Whatutoto Reo Rua/Advanced Bilingual Education	15	
181.336	Te Poutama: Advanced Māori Curriculum	15	
184.360	Advanced Curriculum Social Studies	15	
206.311	Advanced Reading Curriculum	15	
206.312	Advanced Curriculum English	15	
206.325	Advanced Curriculum Arts	15	
208.318	Advanced Health and Physical Education Curriculum	15	
210.312	Advanced Curriculum Technology Education	15	
210.320	Advanced Curriculum Mathematics	15	
210.350	Advanced Curriculum Science	15	

(d) Studies in Subjects for Teachers

Either

(i) At least two of the following:

The Arts		Credits	Requirements
206.208	New Zealand Contemporary Visual Art Studies	15	
206.213	Musicianship for Teachers	15	
206.221	Māori Visual Art (Te Kakahu o Te Whakairo)	15	
206.222	Drama for Teachers: Creating and Presenting	15	
206.223	Visual Arts for Teachers: Creating and Presenting	15	
206.226	Traditional and Contemporary Music for Teachers	15	
206.300	Music Leadership in the Classroom	15	
206.321	Visual Art Studio III	15	
206.322	Art Education: Extension Studies	15	
206.323	Art Research Practical Studies	15	
206.330	Advanced Art Studies	15	HOD approval
206.341	Composition and Improvisation	15	

English

206.203	Children's Literature	15	
206.206	Childhood and Maturity in Literature	15	
206.207	Autobiography and Family	15	
206.212	Story and Pictures	15	
206.314	Myth and Story in the Classroom	15	R 206.211

Health and Physical Education

208.216	Movement Concepts	15	
208.217	Contemporary Health Education Issues	15	
208.219	Outdoor Education	15	
208.319	Hauora (Total Wellbeing)	15	

Mathematics

210.218	Studies in Mathematics for Teachers I	15	
210.226	Studies in Mathematics for Teachers II	15	
210.321	Advanced Studies in Mathematics I	15	

Science

210.208	Spaceship Earth and Beyond	15	
210.221	New Zealand Bush and Landforms	15	
210.222	Understanding Environmental Monitoring	15	
210.223	Natural Resources and Environmental Issues	15	
210.225	Catchment and Stream Processes	15	
210.352	Coastal Processes	15	

Social Studies

184.220	Studying Local Communities	15	
184.223	New Zealand Women: Their Heritage and Diversity	15	
184.224	Basic Social Processes	15	
184.225	Continuity and Change in New Zealand Society	15	
184.354	Social Issues, Local Actions	15	

Technology Education

210.201	Process in Food and Biotechnology for Teachers	15	
210.224	Information and Communication Technology for Teachers	15	
210.237	Materials and Construction Technology for Teachers	15	
210.301	Integrated Technology Resource Development for Teachers	15	

Te Reo Māori

181.201	Te Noho Marae/Marae Learning for Teachers	15	
181.237	Pūkana Whakawai	15	
181.238	He Kōrero Paki	15	
181.337	Ngā Whatu Rēhia	15	

Or:

(ii) Up to 45 credits from approved 200- or 300-level subject studies papers listed under the Regulations for degrees other than the BEd(Tchg).

6. The course of study for the Early Years (Birth to Age Eight) option must include:

Schedule One – Early Years (Birth to Age Eight) Option

Professional Practice and Educational Studies

(a) Compulsory

		Credits	Requirements
136.107	Professional Inquiry and Practice Early Years I	15	
136.259	Professional Inquiry and Practice Early Years II	15	P 136.107
136.359	Professional Inquiry and Practice III (Early Years)	15	P 136.259, 206.105 and 210.104
181.101	Education in Aotearoa/New Zealand	15	
181.200	Matauranga Māori: Māori Education for Teachers	15	
185.325	Inclusive Education	15	
185.322	Perspectives in Early Years Education	15	
208.102	Understanding Child Development	15	

Schedule Two – Curriculum Knowledge and Practice

(a) Compulsory

185.117	Principles of the Early Years Curriculum	15	
185.286	Learning and Development and the Early Years Curriculum	15	
185.341	Early Years Assessment and Programming	15	
206.105	Foundations of Language and Literacy	15	
206.110	The Arts in the Early Years	15	
206.204	Developing Language and Literacy	15	
206.304	Advanced Curriculum: Arts in the Early Years	15	
208.104	Integrated Curriculum: Health and Physical Education	15	
210.104	Mathematics in the Early Years I	15	
210.209	Mathematics in the Early Years II	15	
210.288	Integrated Curriculum I: Social Studies and Technology	15	
210.289	Integrated Curriculum II: Language and Science	15	

(b) Either

181.103	Te Reo Māori Curriculum – Te Reo Tipua	15	

or

181.104	Te Aka Purapura	15	

(c) Studies in Subjects for Teachers

Either

(i) At least two of the following:

The Arts			
206.208	New Zealand Contemporary Visual Art Studies	15	
206.213	Musicianship for Teachers	15	
206.221	Māori Visual Art (Te Kakahu o Te Whakairo)	15	
206.222	Drama for Teachers: Creating and Presenting	15	
206.223	Visual Arts for Teachers: Creating and Presenting	15	
206.226	Traditional and Contemporary Music for Teachers	15	
206.300	Music Leadership in the Classroom	15	
206.321	Visual Art Studio III	15	
206.322	Art Education: Extension Studies	15	
206.323	Art Research Practical Studies	15	
206.330	Advanced Art Studies	15	HOD approval
206.341	Composition and Improvisation	15	

English

206.203	Children's Literature	15	
206.206	Childhood and Maturity in Literature	15	
206.207	Autobiography and Family	15	
206.212	Story and Pictures	15	
206.314	Myth and Story in the Classroom	15	R 206.211

Health and Physical Education

208.216	Movement Concepts	15	
208.217	Contemporary Health Education Issues	15	
208.219	Outdoor Education	15	
208.319	Hauora (Total Wellbeing)	15	

Mathematics

210.218	Studies in Mathematics for Teachers I	15	
210.226	Studies in Mathematics for Teachers II	15	
210.321	Advanced Studies in Mathematics I	15	

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

Science		***Credits***
210.208	Spaceship Earth and Beyond	15
210.221	New Zealand Bush and Landforms	15
210.222	Understanding Environmental Monitoring	15
210.223	Natural Resources and Environmental Issues	15
210.225	Catchment and Stream Processes	15
210.352	Coastal Processes	15
Social Studies		
184.220	Studying Local Communities	15
184.223	New Zealand Women: Their Heritage and Diversity	15
184.224	Basic Social Processes	15
184.225	Continuity and Change in New Zealand Society	15
Technology Education		
210.201	Process in Food and Biotechnology for Teachers	15
210.224	Information and Communication Technology for Teachers	15
210.237	Materials and Construction Technology for Teachers	15
Te Reo Māori		
181.201	Te Noho Marae/Marae Learning for Teachers	15
181.237	Pūkana Whakawai	15
181.238	He Kōrero Paki	15
181.337	Ngā Whatu Rēhia	15

Or:

(ii) Up to 30 credits from approved 200- or 300-level subject studies papers listed under the Regulations for degrees other than the BEd(Tchg).

7. Students are permitted to enrol in 200-level papers once they have obtained at least 30 credits of 100-level credit and are permitted to enrol in 300-level papers once they have obtained at least 15 credits of 200-level credit.

8. A student may be awarded a restricted pass in papers to a maximum of 45 credits.

Practical Requirements

9. Supervised Student Teaching is a requirement of the degree. Each of the Professional Inquiry and Practice papers includes at least seven weeks of supervised teaching experience as well as College-based course work. Students are required to pass both the teaching experience component and the course work component to pass these papers.

Variations

10. Students who have been awarded a Certificate for Teacher Aides may enrol in 206.101 Transition: Language Curriculum. On completion they will be awarded 15 credits in Schedule One Primary Option and are exempted from completing 206.104 English Curriculum.

11. Students who have been awarded a Certificate for Teacher Aides may enrol in 208.101 Transition: Understanding Child Development. On completion, they will be awarded 15 credits in Schedule One Primary Option or 15 credits in Schedule Two Early Years Option for the degree and exempted from completing 208.102 Understanding Child Development.

12. Massey University may cancel or refuse to permit the registration of a student in the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) programme if a student, in the opinion of the University, is found not to meet in general terms the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers' Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher.

    (a) Should a student in the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) programme be convicted of an offence against the law after entry into the programme, the student must advise the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the College of Education of the conviction within seven days.

    (b) If the Pro Vice-Chancellor is of the opinion that any student does not meet in general terms the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers' Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher, the Pro Vice-Chancellor will refer the matter to the University Disciplinary Committee under Section 1(d) General Disciplinary Powers of the Disciplinary Regulations.

13. Students enrolled in a Bachelor of Education (Teaching) will be excluded from re-enrolment for that degree on the following basis:

    (a) failure to obtain a pass in a compulsory paper for which they have been enrolled for two occasions;

    (b) failure to pass papers totalling at least 75 academic credits or failure to pass at least 60% of an approved part-time course of study in any academic year; or

    (c) failure to complete the degree within six years from the date of first enrolment.

    Students excluded under (a), (b) or (c) above will only be re-admitted to the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) course with the approval of the Academic Board.

14. At the discretion of the Academic Board, a candidate who has successfully completed a three-year preservice primary teaching diploma from an accredited provider will be credited with up to 240 credits in the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Early Years Option.

Commencement

15. These Regulations come into force in 2002. They apply to all students who enter the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) from 2002.

Transition Provisions

16. Revised Regulation 4 with respect to the number of 300-level credits takes effect from Semester 1, 2006. However, students who have passed 185.220 Education of Students with Diverse Abilities prior to 2006 will meet the requirements of the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) as listed in the Massey University 2005 Calendar.

The Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Primary/Diploma in Education Studies BEd(Tchg) Primary/DipEdStuds

Course Regulations

Admission

1. For admission to this programme of study, students must satisfy all the normal requirements for entry to the University and meet the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers' Council for registration as a teacher in Aotearoa/New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher. Students are selected into the programme.

Note

While the University will endeavour to meet the general terms and requirements of the Teachers Council in good faith, the final decision for registration is at the discretion of the New Zealand Teachers' Council.

Duration and Total Credits Value

2. Students enrolled for this programme shall follow an approved course of study equivalent to four full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 480 credits as specified

below unless credit is granted under the Recognition of Prior Learning Regulations.

Special Requirements

3. The BEd(Tchg)/DipEdStuds must be completed concurrently, as a single programme of study. Only when all of the requirements of both component qualifications have been completed may the degree/diploma be conferred upon the candidate.

Course Structure and Content

4. The course of study for the BEd(Tchg) Primary/DipEdStuds must include no fewer than 150 credits at the 300-level or above.

5. The course of study must also include:

BEd (Tchg) Primary

Schedule One – Professional Practice

Compulsory

		Credits	Requirements
136.108	Introduction to Classroom Practice	15	
136.205	Developing Teaching Practice	20	P136.108
136.305	Professional Teaching Practice	30	P136.205
136.405	Advanced Professional Teaching Practice	15	P136.305, C136.406
136.406	Classroom in Action	15	P136.305

Schedule Two – Contextual Knowledge

Compulsory

136.160	The Self, Learning and Development Within Education	15	
136.161	The Self in School and Society	15	
136.264	The Child in Diverse Contexts	30	

Schedule Three – Content Knowledge

(a) Literacy and Mathematics
Compulsory

136.162	Introduction to Literacy and Numeracy	15	
136.163	Foundations of Mathematics Teaching	15	
136.164	Foundations of Literacy Teaching	15	
136.260	Effective Teaching of Mathematics	15	P136.162, 136.163
136.261	Effective Teaching of Reading	15	P136.162, 136.164
136.262	Effective Teaching of Writing	10	P136.162
136.360	Mathematics for Diverse Learners	15	P136.260
136.361	Literacy for Diverse Learners	15	P136.261

(b) Integrated Studies
Compulsory

136.165	Multidisciplinary Studies	30	
136.263	Interdisciplinary Studies	30	
136.362	Interdisciplinary Studies for Diverse Learners	30	

DipEdStuds

Schedule One – Studies in Education

Compulsory

136.363	The Teacher in School and Society	30	
136.460	Classroom Numeracy and Literacy	15	P136.361 and 136.360
136.461	Classroom Enquiry	15	

Schedule Two – Elective Studies

136.462	Advanced Studies in Education	45

15 credits from approved 200- or 300-level papers listed under the Regulations for degrees other than the BEd(Tchg)Primary/DipEdStuds.

6. Students are permitted to enrol in 200-level papers once they have obtained at least 30 credits of 100-level credit and are permitted to enrol in 300-level papers once they have obtained at least 15 credits of 200-level credit.

7. A student may be awarded a restricted pass in papers to a maximum of 45 credits.

Practical Requirements

8. Supervised Student Teaching is a requirement of the degree. Each of the Professional Practice papers includes supervised teaching experience as well as College-based course work. Students are required to pass both the teaching experience component and the course work component to pass these papers.

Variations

9. Massey University may cancel or refuse to permit the registration of a student in the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Primary/Diploma in Education Studies programme if a student, in the opinion of the University, is found not to meet in general terms the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers' Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher.
   (a) Should a student in the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Primary/Diploma in Education Studies programme be convicted of an offence against the law after entry into the programme, the student must advise the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the College of Education of the conviction within seven days.
   (b) If the Pro Vice-Chancellor is of the opinion that any student does not meet in general terms the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers' Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher, the Pro Vice-Chancellor will refer the matter to the University Disciplinary Committee under Section 1(d) General Disciplinary Powers of the Disciplinary Regulations.

10. Students enrolled in a Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Primary/Diploma in Education Studies will be excluded from re-enrolment for that degree on the following basis:
    (a) failure to obtain a pass in a compulsory paper for which they have been enrolled for two occasions;
    (b) failure to pass papers totalling at least 75 academic credits or failure to pass at least 60% of an approved part-time course of study in any academic year; or
    (c) failure to complete the degree within eight years from the date of first enrolment.

    Students excluded under (a), (b) or (c) above will only be re-admitted to the Bachelor of Education (Teaching)/Diploma in Education Studies course with the approval of the Academic Board.

Commencement

11. These Regulations come into force in 2008. They apply to all students who enter the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Primary/Diploma in Education Studies from 2008.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

Te Aho Tātairangi

Course Regulations

1. Candidates for Te Aho Tātairangi shall before enrolment have:
   (a) satisfied all the normal requirements for entry to the University; and
   (b) met the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers' Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher. Students are selected into the degree.

   Note

   While the University will endeavour to meet the general terms and requirements of the Teachers Council in good faith, the final decision for registration is at the discretion of the New Zealand Teachers' Council. Admission to the programme shall be granted or withheld upon consideration of criteria 1(a) and (b) and upon interview for selection where this is required.

2. Candidates shall follow an approved course of study of not fewer than three calendar years.

3. Students enrolled for this degree shall follow an approved course of study equivalent to three full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 360 credits chosen from the Schedules accompanying these regulations unless credit for selected papers has been granted under the Recognition of Prior Learning Regulations.

4. The course of study must include no more than 165 credits at the 100 level, and no fewer than 75 credits at the 300 level.

5. Each of the compulsory Ngā Mahi a Kura will include at least six weeks of supervised teaching experience as well as College-based coursework. Candidates will be required to pass both the teaching experience component and the course work component of each paper to gain a pass in that paper.

6. Students are permitted to enrol in 200-level papers once they have obtained at least 30 credits of 100-level credit and are permitted to enrol in 300-level papers once they have obtained at least 15 credits of 200-level credit.

7. A student may be awarded a restricted pass in papers to a maximum of 45 credits.

8. Every course of study shall comply with the corequisites, prerequisites and restrictions specified for any paper selected from the Schedules to these Regulations. In special circumstances, approval of the Head of School can be sought.

9. (a) Notwithstanding Regulations 7 and 8, the Academic Board may grant exemption from any prerequisite or corequisite prescribed by these Regulations where a candidate has previously attained a standard equivalent to that of the prerequisite and corequisite and may permit the candidate to enrol in a 200-level or 300-level paper as the case may be.
   (b) No credit shall be granted for papers exempted under Regulation 10(a) but, should the examiners certify that, although failing to pass at the level to which entry has been granted has attained the standard of a pass at a lower level, the candidate may be credited with a pass at a lower level.
   (c) Candidates who enrol for papers which are prescribed for degrees other than Te Aho Tātairangi shall comply with such Regulations for those papers as apply in those degrees.

10. The Academic Board may in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit approve a personal course of study that does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

11. Massey University may cancel or refuse to permit the registration of a student in a Preservice Teacher Education programme if a student, in the opinion of the University, is found not to meet in general terms the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers' Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher.
    (a) Should a student in a Preservice Teacher Education programme be convicted of an offence against the law after entry into the programme, the student must advise the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the College of Education of the conviction within seven days.
    (b) If the Pro Vice-Chancellor is of the opinion that any student does not meet in general terms the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers' Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher, the Pro Vice-Chancellor will refer the matter to the University Disciplinary Committee under Section 1(d) General Disciplinary Powers of the Disciplinary Regulations.

12. Students enrolled in Te Aho Tātairangi will be excluded from re-enrolment for that degree on the following basis:
    (a) failure to obtain a pass in a compulsory paper for which they have been enrolled for two occasions;
    (b) failure to pass papers totalling at least 75 academic credits or failure to pass at least 60% of an approved part-time course of study in any academic year; or
    (c) failure to complete the diploma within five years from the date of first enrolment.

    Students excluded under (a), (b) or (c) above will only be re-admitted to the Te Aho Tātairangi course with the approval of the Academic Board.

Transitional Provisions

13. Students who were enrolled at Massey University College of Education prior to 2005 in the Te Aho Tātai-Rangi degree, will meet the requirements of the Te Aho Tātai-Rangi degree as listed in the Massey University 2004 Calendar. Transitional arrangements may apply.

Schedule One – Te Aho Tātairangi

Ngā Mahi-ā-Kura and Educational Studies

(a) Compulsory

		Credits	Requirements
181.135	Ngā Mahi-ā-Kura I/Professional Inquiry and Practice I	15	
181.239	Ngā Mahi-ā-Kura II	15	P 181.135
181.339	Ngā Mahi-ā-Kura III/Professional Inquiry and Practice III	15	P 181.239

Educational Studies compulsory papers

181.164	Te Whakaira Tangata (Human Development)	15	
181.165	He Whanake Ngāio Tangata	15	
181.200	Matauranga Māori: Māori Education for Teachers	15	
181.241	Te Mātauranga Urutomo/Inclusive Education	15	
181.305	Ngā Whakatauanga	15	

(b) One elective

181.332	Māori Issues in Education	15	
184.302	Intercultural Teaching	15	
185.334	Special Education	15	
185.336	Education in the Digital Age	15	
185.339	The Education of Gifted and Talented Students	15	
206.333	Educational Media	15	

Schedule Two – Curriculum Knowledge and Practice

(a) Compulsory

181.140	He Putanga Whakaaro/Language and Languages Curriculum	15	
181.142	Pāngarau I/Mathematics Curriculum I	15	

		Credits	Requirements
181.149	Toi/Arts Curriculum	15	
181.150	Te Tikanga-a-Iwi/Social Studies Curriculum	15	
181.151	Te Hauora – Hākinakina (Health/Physical Education Curriculum)	15	
181.159	Hāngarau/Technology Curriculum	15	
181.177	Putaiao/Science Curriculum	15	
181.209	He Putanga Kōrero/Language Curriculum	15	
181.204	Pānui	15	
181.210	Pāngarau II/Mathematics Curriculum II	15	P 181.142
181.316	Te Whatutoto Reo Rua/Advanced Bilingual Education	15	

(b) Studies in Subjects for Teachers:

Te Mana o te Reo

Compulsory		Credits	Requirements
181.161	Te Tāmore/Te Weu (Studies in Subjects II)	15	

Two of the following papers:

181.237	Pūkana Whakawai	15	
181.267	Te Kunenga	15	
181.238	He Kōrero Paki	15	

(c) One of the following papers:

150.311	Te Papā o te Reo: Māori Language III	15	
181.337	Ngā Whatu Rēhia	15	

The Degree of Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy BSpchLangTher

Course Regulations

1. Entry into Year One for the Degree of Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy requires University Entrance, including:

   Either

   (a) 14 credits or more at Level 3 or higher on the National Qualifications Framework in three approved subjects including: 14 credits at Level 3 or higher in English and a minimum of 16 credits or more at NCEA Level 3 or higher in one of the following subjects; Biology, Chemistry, Mathematics with Calculus, Physics; Science, or Statistics and Modelling; or

   (b) admission to the university with a B Bursary or higher in the University Entrance Bursaries and Scholarships Examination; or

   (c) admission with a recognised alternative such as work completed at tertiary degree level and equivalent entry qualification; and

   (d) acceptance as a candidate by the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the College of Education.

2. Admission to the programme will be granted or withheld on consideration of Regulation 1 and on a selection interview. To enter Year Two students must have passed all papers in Year One and demonstrate appropriate interpersonal, communication and clinical skills, which will be evaluated at the end of Year One.

3. The programme of study for the Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy shall comprise the course of study as set out in the Schedule of these Regulations and requires:

   (a) successful completion of each paper prescribed for each year of study; and

   (b) satisfactory performance in such practical work as may be prescribed to complete a minimum of 300 hours of supervised clinical practice.

4. Students enrolled in a Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy will be excluded from re-enrolment for that degree on the following basis:

   (a) Failure to obtain a pass in a compulsory paper for which they have been enrolled for two occasions.

   (b) Failure to pass papers totalling at least 62.5 academic points or failure to pass at least 60 percent of an approved part-time course of study in any academic year.

   (c) Failure to complete the degree within six years from the date of first enrolment in the Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy. This period may at any time, in special circumstances, be extended by the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the College of Education.

Course of Study

Year 1

186.150	Introduction to Communication Disorders	15	
186.151	Anatomy and Physiology of Speech and Hearing	15	
186.152	Speech-Language Therapy and the Treaty of Waitangi	15	
186.153	Pre-Clinical Observation of Children and Adults	15	
186.154	Speech and Language Development	15	P 186.150; 186.152
172.133	Introduction to Language Studies	15	
172.234	Phonetics	15	
175.102	Psychology as a Natural Science	15	

Year 2

186.253	Child Language Disorders I	15	P 186.151, 186.152; 186.153; 186.154
186.254	Articulation and Phonological Disorders in Children	15	P 186.151, 186.152; 186.153; 186.154
186.255	Assessment Methods for Speech and Language Disorders	15	P 186.152; 186.153; 186.154
186.256	Field Work and Clinical Skills I	15	P 186.152; 186.153; 186.154
186.257	Child Language Disorders II	15	P 186.253; 186.254; 186.255; 186.256
186.258	Neurogenic Communication Disorders I	15	P 186.151; 186.254;186.255; 186.256
172.231	Linguistics for Speech Therapists	15	P 171.133; R 172.235
175.206	Memory and Cognition	15	P 175.102

Year 3

172.233	Language Learning Processes	15	P any 100-level paper
186.392	Technology in Communication Disorders	15	P 186.151; 186.253; 186.254; 186.255; 186.256; 186.258
186.393	Neurogenic Communication Disorders II	15	P 186.254; 186.255; 186.256; 186.258
186.394	Motor Speech Disorders	15	P 186.392; 186.393
186.395	Fluency Disorders	15	P 186.254; 186.255; 186.256; 186.257
186.396	Field Work and Clinical Skills II	15	P 186.255 186.256
186.397	Adult Dysphagia	15	P 186.151, P186.391, 186.392, 186.394
186.398	Research Methods for Speech and Language Therapy	15	P186.255, 186.258

Year 4

(i) All of the following:

186.487	Paediatric Dysphagia	15	P186.150, 186.151, 186.397 and 186.394
186.488	Aural Rehabilitation, Assessment and Intervention	15	P186.490 and 186.496
186.489	Voice Disorders, Assessment and Treatment	15	P186.150, 186.151, 186.390, 186.394, 186.397, 186.491, 186.493; R186.391
186.490	Advanced Topics in Speech and Language Therapy I	15	P 186.391–396
186.491	Communication Disorders Associated with Craniofacial Anomalies	15	P 186.391; 186.393; 186.394; 186.395; 186.396
186.496	Advanced Clinical Paper I	15	P 186.391–396
186.498	Advanced Clinical Paper II	15	P 186.493; 186.496
187.337	Teaching of Pacific Island Students in New Zealand Contexts	15	

Transitional Arrangements for 2008 students

5. 2008 students enrolling in Year Four of the degree will complete the previously approved schedules for that year as set out in the 2008 Calendar.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

The Degree of Bachelor of Education with Honours BEd(Hons)

Course Regulations

1. Candidates for the degree of Bachelor of Education with Honours shall before enrolment have:
   (a) qualified for admission to the degree of Bachelor of Education; or
   (b) been granted admission to postgraduate study as entitled to proceed to the degree of Bachelor of Education with Honours.
2. Candidates shall follow an approved course of study, keeping terms and passing examinations as prescribed in these Regulations.
3. (a) There shall be the following classes of Honours: First Class Honours, Second Class Honours (first division), Second Class Honours (second division) and Third Class Honours.
   (b) Candidates shall be eligible for the award of the degree only if they complete the requirements for the award within one year of first enrolling for the degree. This period may at any time be extended by the Board on the recommendation of the Head of School.
4. Candidates shall not be enrolled or present themselves for examination for the Bachelor of Education with Honours and for the Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Education or Master of Arts in Education.

Course of Study

5. (a) 120 credits selected from the following list and approved by the Head of School. Practical requirements must be satisfied.

		Credits	Requirements
180.704	Learning: Theory, Research and Practice	30	R186.731
180.706	Curriculum Policy and Design for Teachers	30	R187.742, 211.735
180.780	Research in Education	30	R180.790
182.711	Policy and Development in Māori Education	30	
182.731	Indigeneity, Critical Consciousness and Education	30	
182.732	Cultural Differences and Education	30	
182.737	Language Policy and Curriculum	30	
185/186.788	Qualitative and Action Research in Education	30	
186.720	Foundations of Literacy Education	30	
186.722	The Nature, Prevention and Remediation of Literacy Learning Difficulties	30	
186.723	Experimental Research and Professional Skills in Education	30	
186.731	Advanced Studies in Learning and Motivation	30	R180.704
186.734	Innovation and Educational Technologies	30	
186.736	Quality in Early Years Education	30	
186.740	Advanced Studies on Learning in the Early Years	30	
186.744	Understanding Learners with Behaviour Difficulties	30	
186.749	Perspectives and Issues in the Education of Gifted and Talented Students	30	
186.761	Learning and Educational Technologies	30	
186.762	Educational Technologies and the Curriculum	30	
186.771	Special Topic	30	
187.701	Ethics in Education	30	
187.704	Education and Historical Analysis	30	
187.742	The School Curriculum: Policy and Practice	30	R180.706
187.733	Analysis of Schooling	30	
187.744	Educational Issues Among Pacific Islands Peoples in New Zealand	30	
207.764	Learning from Images	30	
207.765	Education and Electronic Media	30	
209.720	Adult Development and Learning	30	
209.748	Special Topic	30	
209.753	Guidance in Education	30	
209.759	Special Topic	30	
211.735	Curriculum Design	30	R180.706
211.739	Science Education	30	
211.740	Technology Education	30	
211.749	Special Topic	30	
211.750	Environmental Education: Policy and Practice	30	
211.782	Mathematics Education	30	
211.785	Special Topic	30	

   (b) A research exercise (180.792), which for assessment purposes shall have the value of 30 credits.

The Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) with Honours BEd(Tchg)Hons

Admission

1. (a) For admission to this course, students must meet the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers' Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher.

   Note
   While the University will endeavour to meet the general terms and requirements of the Teachers Council in good faith, the final decision for registration is at the discretion of the New Zealand Teachers' Council.

   (b) Admission shall be based upon a student's performance in all papers in the Bachelor of Education (Teaching), and particularly in the final two years of this programme. Students will be required to have attained a B+ average over all papers in their final two years and to have had successful Teaching Experience.
   (c) Students will be provisionally accepted during the final semester of their Bachelor of Education (Teaching) degree conditional upon their completion of the requirements of the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) degree.
   (d) A student who holds the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) degree will not be admitted to the Honours programme.

Duration and Total Credits Value

2. (a) Students enrolled for the degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) with Honours shall follow an approved course of study equivalent to four full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 480 credits as specified below unless credit is granted under the Recognition of Prior Learning Regulations.
   (b) A candidate shall normally complete the requirements for the degree within one year of admission to the Honours programme and within one year of completing the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) programme.
   (c) Students will be eligible for the award of the degree only if they complete the requirements for the award within five years of enrolling in the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) degree.

Course Structure and Content

3. (a) Candidates for the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) with Honours shall have completed the requirements for that degree as set out in Regulations of the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) degree.
   (b) In addition the course of study must include:

180.704	Learning: Theory, Research and Practice	30	R186.731
185.788	Qualitative and Action Research in Education	30	
180.792	Research Exercise	30	
186.731	Advanced Studies in Learning and Motivation	30	R180.704

(c) A student will select, with the approval of the Director of Teacher Education, and pass a further 30-credit Master of Education paper.

Practical Requirements

4. Advanced teaching experience is a requirement for the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Honours programme. Students will be required to undertake the equivalent of at least four weeks of supervised advanced teaching experience.

Withdrawal from the Programme

5. Students who withdraw from the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) with Honours programme will be eligible for the award of the Bachelor of Education (Teaching), provided they meet all requirements for the award of that degree.

6. Massey University may cancel or refuse to permit the registration of a student in a Preservice Teacher Education programme if a student, in the opinion of the University, is found not to meet in general terms the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers' Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher.

   (a) Should a student in a Preservice Teacher Education programme be convicted of an offence against the law after entry into the programme, the student must advise the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the College of Education of the conviction within seven days.

   (b) If the Pro Vice-Chancellor is of the opinion that any student does not meet in general terms the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers' Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher, the Pro Vice-Chancellor will refer the matter to the University Disciplinary Committee under Section 1(d) General Disciplinary Powers of the Disciplinary Regulations.

Level of Honours

7. There shall be the following classes of Honours: First Class Honours, Second Class Honours (first division) and Second Class Honours (second division).

Masters Degrees

The Degree of Master of Counselling MCouns

Course Regulations

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling for the degree of Master of Counselling, candidates shall:

   (a) have been admitted to a university degree or have been granted admission to postgraduate study as entitled to proceed to the degree of Master of Counselling;

   (b) have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background of professional experience to be likely to benefit from the course; and

   (c) have attended a selection workshop and been offered a place in the professional development papers and have met the performance criteria referred to in Note 3 below.

Course of Study

2. Candidates shall follow for not less than two calendar years a course of study comprising 240 credits and undertaken in accordance with the specifications below:

   (a) Compulsory:

		Credits	Requirements
	(i) either		
180.780	Research in Education	30	R 180.790
	or		
185/186.788	Qualitative and Action Research in Education	30	
	(ii)		
209.750	Counselling Theory	30	
209.751	Professional Development in Counselling I	30	
209.752	Professional Development in Counselling II	30	P 209.751
209.758	Research Project in Counselling	30	P 180.780, 180.790 or 185/186.788

   (b) At least one of:

209.753	Guidance in Education	30
209.754	Family and Couples Counselling	30
209.755	Culture and Counselling	30

   (c) Subject to the approval of the HOD the balance from:

186.744	Understanding Learners with Behaviour Difficulties	30
186.749	Perspectives and Issues in the Education of Gifted and Talented Students	30
208.717	Current Issues in the Teaching of Health Education	30
209.702	Infant Mental Health	30
209.719	Attachment Theory and Research	30
209.720	Adult Development and Learning	30
209.737	Narrative Research	30
209.759	Special Topic	30

Such other masterate-level papers in Education or other Schedules deemed relevant for the study of counselling.

Notes

1. Professional Development (Counselling) I (209.751) and II (209.752) must be taken in consecutive years. Numbers are restricted with selection for places in Professional Development (Counselling) I each year being determined at a Selection Workshop in the preceding year. The major components of these two papers are campus-based workshops and supervised practice. They involve intensive and personally demanding work.
2. Until a place is obtained in these Professional Development (Counselling) papers, students will be enrolled in the Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Guidance Studies), which includes the same selection of theory papers as for the Master of Counselling.
3. Transfer into the Master of Counselling will be based on performance levels in the Postgraduate Diploma. A specified minimum standard of performance will be required.

3. A candidate's course of study may not exceed six years, unless a specified time of suspension or extension is approved by the Academic Board. Consideration will be given for any time delays associated with obtaining a place in the professional development papers.

4. (a) The degree shall be awarded on the basis of the whole examination which shall include the evaluation of the separate papers and of the research project, with the proviso that all components shall be at least of pass standard.

   (b) In cases of sufficient merit, candidates may be awarded the degree with distinction.

   (c) A candidate may be permitted to revise an unsatisfactory Research Project and to resubmit it, but shall not then be eligible for distinction.

5. In cases of sufficient merit, the degree may be awarded with distinction.

The Degree of Master of Education
MEd

Course Regulations

Eligibility

1. Admission to the degree shall be subject to the approval of the Academic Board. Relevance and standard of undergraduate studies will be criteria for approval.

2. Before enrolling, a candidate shall:
   (a) have qualified for the degree of Bachelor of Education or Bachelor of Education with Honours; or
   (b) have qualified for any other degree of a New Zealand university and hold a professional qualification in teaching; or
   (c) been granted admission to postgraduate study as entitled to proceed to the degree of Master of Education.

3. A candidate may not be admitted to both the degree of Master of Education and the degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Education or the Master of Arts in Education.

4. Candidates for the Master of Education shall normally be enrolled in the Postgraduate Diploma in Education in the first instance. Transfer into the Master of Education will be based on performance levels in the Postgraduate Diploma in Education. The minimum standard of performance shall be a 'B' average in the qualifying course of study.

Notes

(a) Regulation 3 does not apply to candidates admitted to the Master of Education endorsement in Adult Education.

(b) Under Regulation 2(b) a candidate for admission to the MEd(Adult Ed) shall have qualified for any degree of a New Zealand university and shall have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background of professional experience to be likely to benefit from the course.

Course of Study

5. A candidate shall follow for not less than two calendar years a course of study comprising either:
   - papers to the value of 150 credits, including a research methods paper, and a thesis to the value of 90 credits (Research pathway); or
   - papers to a value of 240 credits (Coursework pathway).
   - Entry to the Research pathway shall be subject to approval of the Academic Board.

   (a) 240 credits (8 papers) for students in the Coursework pathway option; or 120 credits (4 papers) for students in the Research pathway option:

		Credits	*Requirements*
180.701	Enhancing Teacher Learning	30	
180.702	Facing Big Questions in Education	30	
180.703	Special Topic	30	
180.704	Learning: Theory, Research and Practice	30	R186.731
180.706	Curriculum Policy and Design for Teachers	30	R187.742, 211.735
182.711	Policy and Development in Māori Education	30	
182.731	Indigeneity, Critical Consciousness and Education	30	
182.732	Cultural Differences and Education	30	
182.733	Special Topic	30	
182.737	Language Policy and Curriculum	30	
182.793	Indigenous Research Methodologies	30	
185/ 186.788	Qualitative and Action Research in Education	30	
186.720	Foundations of Literacy Education	30	
186.721	Teaching Students with Literacy Learning Difficulties	30	
186.722	The Nature, Prevention and Remediation of Literacy Learning Difficulties	30	
186.723	Experimental Research and Professional Skills in Education	30	
186.731	Advanced Studies in Learning and Motivation	30	R180.704
186.734	Innovation and Educational Technologies	30	
186.736	Quality in Early Years Education	30	
186.737	Young Children and Their Families	30	
186.740	Advanced Studies on Learning in the Early Years	30	
186.741	Assessment and Planning for Learners with Diverse Needs	30	
186.742	Teaching Methods for Learners with Diverse Needs	30	
186.744	Understanding Learners with Behaviour Difficulties	30	
186.749	Perspectives and Issues in the Education of Gifted and Talented Students	30	
186.750	Principles and Practices in the Education of Gifted and Talented Students	30	
186.756	Applied Behaviour Analysis for Educators	30	
186.757	Instructional Design and Learning Technologies in Distance and On-line Education	30	
186.761	Learning and Educational Technologies	30	
186.762	Educational Technologies and the Curriculum	30	
186.766	Teaching for E-learning	30	
186.771	Special Topic	30	
186.772	Special Topic	30	
187.701	Ethics in Education	30	
187.704	Education and Historical Analysis	30	
187.708	Current Issues in the Teaching of Social Studies	30	
187.712	Policy, Practice and Trends in Distance and On-line Education	30	
187.713	Administration and Leadership in Distance and On-line Education	30	
187.720	Educational Research Methods for Adult Educators	30	
187.733	Analysis of Schooling	30	
187.742	The School Curriculum: Policy and Practice	30	R180.706
187.744	Educational Issues Among Pacific Islands Peoples in New Zealand	30	
187.756	Special Topic	30	
187.769	Professional Leadership in Early Childhood Education	30	
187.773	Educational Policy Analysis	30	
187.774	Evaluation of Educational Organisations	30	
187.775	Management of Human Resources in Educational Organisations	30	
187.776	Gender Issues and Educational Leadership	30	
187.783	Special Topic	30	
207.768	Creating and Interpreting the Performance Image in Classroom Programmes	30	
207.710	Music Education: Theory and Practice	30	
207.711	Music Leadership in Education	30	
207.713	Special Topic	30	
207.732	Current Issues in Teaching English	30	
207.764	Learning from Images	30	
207.765	Education and Electronic Media	30	
207.768	Creating and Interpreting the Performance Image in Classroom Programmes	30	
207.769	Teaching English Language Learners	30	
207.770	The Practice of Visual Arts in Education	30	
207.771	Studio Practice in Visual Arts Education	30	
207.772	Visual Arts Technologies and Processes	30	
207.773	Visual Arts Education: Cultural Perspectives	30	
208.717	Current Issues in the Teaching of Health Education	30	
209.702	Infant Mental Health	30	
209.703	Special Topic	30	
209.712	Responsibility in Physical Education	30	
209.718	Special Field: Applied Developmental Perspectives	30	
209.719	Attachment Theory and Research	30	
209.720	Adult Development and Learning	30	
209.732	Individuality in Education	30	
209.737	Narrative Research	30	
209.748	Special Topic	30	
209.753	Guidance in Education	30	
209.759	Special Topic	30	

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

		Credits	Requirements
209.778	Current Issues in the Teaching of Physical Education	30	
211.733	Special Topic	30	
211.734	Special Topic	15	
211.735	Curriculum Design	30	R180.706
211.738	Current Issues in the Teaching of Science	30	
211.739	Science Education	30	
211.740	Technology Education	30	
211.747	Special Topic: Technology Education	30	
211.749	Special Topic	30	
211.750	Environmental Education: Policy and Practice	30	
211.751	Transformative Environmental Education	30	
211.752	Special Topic	15	
211.753	Special Topic	30	
211.782	Mathematics Education	30	
211.784	Current Issues in Teaching Mathematics	30	
211.785	Special Topic	30	

(b) Research Pathway (120 credits):

180.780	Research in Education	30	R 180.790
	or		
185/ 186.788	Qualitative and Action Research in Education	30	
	or		
186.723	Experimental Research and Professional Skills in Education	30	
	and		
180.897	Master of Education Thesis	90	P180.780, 180.790, 185/186.788, 186.723 or equivalent Note 1; R 180.898, 180.899
	or		
180.898	Master of Education Thesis Part I	45	P180.780, 180.790, 185/186.788, 186.723 or equivalent Notes 1–2; R 180.897
	and		
180.899	Master of Education Thesis Part II	45	P 180.898 and 180.780, 180.790, 185/186.788, 186.723 or equivalent Note 3; R 180.897

Note: For endorsements please refer to the specific Schedule.

6. Subject to the approval of the Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education, a student in the Coursework pathway may select papers up to the value of 60 credits from those papers listed in the other Masterate Schedules.

7. A candidate's course of study may not exceed six years, unless a period of suspension or extension is approved by the Academic Board. Extension of time by suspension of study for one year will be considered for students entering the degree with a Postgraduate Diploma of Education.

8. (a) The degree shall be awarded on the basis of the whole examination, which shall include the evaluation of the separate papers and, for Research pathway candidates only, of the thesis, with the proviso that all components shall be at least of pass standard.

   (b) At the discretion of the chief examiner, a failed thesis may be revised and re-submitted once and may be subject to re-examination. Following successful re-examination the candidate will not be eligible for honours or distinction.

Endorsements

9. The degree may be awarded with an endorsement to those candidates who, subject to the approval of the Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education, follow a course of study as specified in the schedule for the endorsement.

The Endorsement Schedule (**Adult Education**) is:

(a) At least 90 credits from the following:

186.784	Learning and Teaching in Tertiary Education	30	
187.721	Knowledge and Power in Adult Education Contexts	30	
187.722	Adult Learning: Myths and Realities	30	
187.723	Cultures and Learning: Diversity in Adult Education	30	
187.724	The Expert Teacher of Adults: Principles and Practice	30	
187.725	Leadership and Communication in Adult Education and Training	30	
187.726	Futures in Adult Education: Exploration and Anticipation	30	
187.729	Adult Education Special Topic	30	
187.782	Tertiary Curriculum Theory, Development and Delivery	30	

EITHER

(b) Coursework pathway
The balance from the following:

180.706	Curriculum Policy and Design for Teachers	30	R187.742, 211.735
186.734	Innovation and Educational Technologies	30	
186.761	Learning and Educational Technologies	30	
186.766	Teaching for E-learning	30	
187.701	Ethics in Education	30	
187.704	Education and Historical Analysis	30	
187.771	Educational Leadership in Action	30	
187.773	Educational Policy Analysis	30	
187.774	Evaluation of Educational Organisations	30	
187.775	Management of Human Resources in Educational Organisations	30	
209.737	Narrative Research	30	
209.753	Guidance in Education	30	
211.735	Curriculum Design	30	R180.706

OR

(c) Research pathway

187.720	Educational Research Methods for Adult Educators	30	
	and		
180.897	Master of Education Thesis	90	P 187.720; Note 1; R 180.898, 180.899
	or		
180.898	Master of Education Thesis Part I	45	P187.720 or equivalent ; Notes 1–2; R 180.897
	and		
180.899	Master of Education Thesis Part II	45	P180.898 and 187.720 or equivalent; Note 3; R 180.897

(d) Subject to the approval of the Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education, a student who is in the Coursework pathway may select papers of up to 60 credits from those listed in other Masterate Schedules.

The Endorsement Schedule (**Distance and On-line Education**) is:

(a) Three compulsory papers

186.757	Instructional Design and Learning Technologies in Distance and On-line Education	30	
186.766	Teaching for E-learning	30	
187.712	Policy, Practice and Trends in Distance and On-line Education	30	

EITHER

(b) Coursework pathway
At least 90 credits from the following:

157.730	Web-Based Multimedia Systems	15	
157.744	The Culture of the Computer Learning Environment	15	
186.761	Learning and Educational Technologies	30	
186.771	Special Topic	30	
187.713	Administration and Leadership in Distance and On-line Education	30	
187.779	Special Topic	30	
211.785	Special Topic	30	

OR

(c) Research pathway

180.780	Research in Education	30	R180.790
	or		
185/ 186.788	Qualitative and Action Research in Education	30	

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

		Credits	Requirements
	and		
180.897	Master of Education Thesis	90	P 180.780, 180.790, 185/186.788 or equivalent Note 1; R 180.898, 180.899
	or		
180.898	Master of Education Thesis Part I	45	P180.780, 180.790, 185/186.788 or equivalent Notes 1–2; R 180.897
	and		
180.899	Master of Education Thesis Part II	45	P 180.898 and 180.780, 180.790, 185/186.788, or equivalent Note 3 R 180.897

and

30 credits from (b).

(d) Subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice Chancellor of Education, a student who is in the Coursework pathway may select papers of up to 60 credits from those listed in other Masterate schedules.

The Endorsement Schedule (**Early Years**) is

(a) At least 60 credits from the following papers:

186.736	Quality in Early Years Education	30	
186.737	Young Children and Their Families	30	
186.740	Advanced Studies on Learning in the Early Years	30	
187.769	Professional Leadership in Early Childhood Education	30	

(b) 30 credits selected from the following papers for the Research pathway option, or up to 120 credits for the Coursework pathway option:

186.720	Foundations of Literacy Education	30	
186.744	Understanding Learners with Behaviour Difficulties	30	
186.749	Perspectives and Issues in the Education of Gifted and Talented Students	30	
186.761	Learning and Educational Technologies	30	
207.713	Special Topic	30	P HoS Approval
207.769	Teaching English Language Learners	30	
211.782	Mathematics Education	30	

EITHER

(c) Coursework pathway

The balance from Schedule (a) to the Master of Education degree.

OR

(d) Research pathway (120 credits)

180.780	Research in Education	30	R180.790
	or		
185/ 186.788	Qualitative and Action Research in Education	30	
	or		
186.723	Experimental Research and Professional Skills in Education	30	
	and		
180.897	Master of Education Thesis	90	P 180.780, 180.790, 185/186.788, 186.723 or equivalent; Note 1; R 180.898, 180.899
	or		
180.898	Master of Education Thesis Part I	45	P180.780, 180.790, 185/186.788, 186.723 or equivalent; Notes 1-2; R 180.897
	And		
180.899	Master of Education Thesis Part II	45	P 180.898 and 180.780, 180.790, 185/186.788, 186.723 or equivalent; Note 3; R 180.897

(e) Subject to approval of the Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education, a student in the Coursework pathway may select papers of up to 60 credits from those listed in other Masterate Schedules.

The Endorsement Schedule (**Guidance Studies**) is

(a) One compulsory paper

		Credits	Requirements
209.750	Counselling Theory	30	

(b) At least two of the following papers:

209.753	Guidance in Education	30	
209.754	Family and Couples Counselling	30	
209.755	Culture and Counselling	30	

EITHER

(c) Coursework pathway

Subject to the approval of the Head of School the balance from:

186.744	Understanding Learners with Behaviour Difficulties	30	
186.749	Perspectives and Issues in the Education of Gifted and Talented Students	30	
208.717	Current Issues in the Teaching of Health Education	30	
209.702	Infant Mental Health	30	
209.719	Attachment Theory and Research	30	
209.720	Adult Development and Learning	30	
209.737	Narrative Research	30	
209.759	Special Topic	30	

OR

(d) Research pathway

180.780	Research in Education	30	R180.790
	or		
185/ 186.788	Qualitative and Action Research in Education	30	
	and		
180.897	Master of Education Thesis	90	P 180.780, 180.790, 185/186.788 or equivalent; Note 1; R 180.898, 180.899
OR			
180.898	Master of Education Thesis Part I	45	P180.780, 180.790, 185/186.788 or equivalent Notes 1–2; R 180.897
	And		
180.899	Master of Education Thesis Part II	45	P 180.898 and 180.780, 180.790, 185/186.788, or equivalent; Note 3; R 180.897

And up to 30 credits from (c)

Such other masterate-level papers in Education or other Schedules approved for the study of Guidance.

The Endorsement Schedule (**Special Education**) is

(a) Two compulsory papers:

186.741	Assessment and Planning for Learners with Diverse Needs	30	
186.742	Teaching Methods for Learners with Diverse Needs	30	

(b) At least two of the following papers:

186.720	Foundations of Literacy Education	30	
186.722	The Nature, Prevention and Remediation of Literacy Learning Difficulties	30	
186.721	Teaching Students with Literacy Learning Difficulties	30	
186.744	Understanding Learners with Behaviour Difficulties	30	
186.749	Perspectives and Issues in the Education of Gifted and Talented Students	30	
186.756	Applied Behaviour Analysis for Educators	30	

EITHER

(c) Coursework pathway

An additional 60 credits from (b); and

The remainder from Schedule (a) of the Master of Education degree.

OR

(d) Research pathway

180.780	Research in Education	30	R180.790
	or		
185/ 186.788	Qualitative and Action Research in Education	30	

		Credits	Requirements
	or		
186.723	Experimental Research and Professional Skills in Education	30	
	and		
180.897	Master of Education Thesis	90	P 180.780, 180.790, 185/186.788, 186.723 or equivalent; Note 1; R 180.898, 180.899
	or		
180.898	Master of Education Thesis Part I	45	P180.780, 180.790, 185/186.788, 186.723, or equivalent; Notes 1-2; R 180.897
	and		
180.899	Master of Education Thesis Part II	45	P 180.898 and 180.780, 180.790, 185/186.788, 186.723, or equivalent; Note 3; R 180.897

Subject to the approval of the Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education, a student in the Coursework pathway may select papers of up to 60 credits from those listed in other Masterate Schedules.

Teaching and Learning

(a) At least 60 credits (two papers) from the following papers:

180.701	Enhancing Teacher Learning	30	
180.702	Facing Big Questions in Education	30	
180.704	Learning: Theory, Research and Practice	30	R186.731
180.705	Assessment for Learning and Teaching	30	
180.706	Curriculum Policy and Design for Teachers	30	R187.742, 211.735

(b) At least 30 credits (one paper) from the following papers:

180.703	Special Topic	30
182.732	Cultural Differences and Education	30
186.720	Foundations of Literacy Education	30
186.721	Teaching Students with Literacy Learning Difficulties	30
186.740	Advanced Studies on Learning in the Early Years	30
186.742	Teaching Methods for Learners with Diverse Needs	30
186.744	Understanding Learners with Behaviour Difficulties	30
186.749	Perspectives and Issues in the Education of Gifted and Talented Students	30
186.750	Principles and Practices in the Education of Gifted and Talented Students	30
186.761	Learning and Educational Technologies	30
186.762	Educational Technologies and the Curriculum	30
186.766	Teaching for E-Learning	30
187.708	Current Issues in the Teaching of Social Studies	30
187.744	Educational Issues Among Pacific Islands Peoples in New Zealand	30
207.710	Music Education: Theory and Practice	30
207.732	Current Issues in Teaching English	30
207.769	Teaching English Language Learners	30
207.770	The Practice of Visual Arts in Education	30
208.717	Current Issues in the Teaching of Health Education	30
209.778	Current Issues in the Teaching of Physical Education	30
209.720	Adult Development and Learning	30
211.738	Current Issues in the Teaching of Science	30
211.739	Science Education	
211.740	Technology Education	30
211.750	Environmental Education: Policy and Practice	30
211.751	Transformative Environmental Education	30
211.782	Mathematics Education	30
211.784	Current Issues in Teaching Mathematics	30

(c) Coursework pathway

The balance to come from Schedule (a), (a minimum further 30 credits; one paper); or Schedule (b).

Subject to the approval of the Academic Board, a student may select papers up to the value of 30 credits from those papers listed in the other Masterate Schedules.

OR

(d) Research pathway

		Credits	Requirements
180.780	Research in Education	30	R180.790
	or		
185/ 186.788	Qualitative and Action Research in Education	30	
	or		
186.723	Experimental Research and Professional Skills in Education	30	
	or		
	an equivalent research methods paper approved by programme coordinator		
	and		
180.897	Master of Education Thesis	90	P 180.780, 180.790, 185/186.788, 186.723 or equivalent; Note 1; R 180.898, 180.899
	OR		
180.898	Master of Education Thesis Part I	45	P180.780, 180.790, 185/186.788, 186.723, or equivalent; Notes 1–2; R 180.897
	and		
180.899	Master of Education Thesis Part II	45	P 180.898 and 180.780, 180.790, 185/186.788, 186.723, or equivalent Note 3; R 180.897

Notes

1. Entry to the MEd thesis options is dependent on a specified minimum standard of performance being attained.
2. Students will normally enrol in the thesis Parts 1 and 2 in consecutive years. They may not enrol in 180.898 and 180.899 concurrently.
3. Progression to Part II is dependent on satisfactory progression in Part I as confirmed by the Supervisor.

Honours/Distinction

10. The degree if undertaken by the research pathway may be awarded with Honours if completed within a maximum of six years.

11. There shall be the following classes of Honours: First Class Honours, Second Class Honours (first division) and Second Class Honours (second division).

12. Honours shall not be awarded if the thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory.

13. The degree if undertaken by the coursework pathway may carry the award of Distinction if completed at a superior standard (equivalent to First class Honours) within a maximum of six years.

Concessions

14. A candidate enrolled for the degree of BEd(Hons) who has not been admitted to that degree may, on transferring to the course for the MEd degree, be exempted from such requirements for the MEd degree as the Academic Board may approve. For such a candidate the course regulations for the MEd shall be deemed to apply from the date of enrolment for the degree of BEd(Hons).

15. Candidates who have completed the Massey University, Postgraduate Diploma of Education or Bachelor of Education (Hons), or approved equivalent qualification from another institution, and are eligible for admission to the MEd degree shall follow an official course of study for not less than one year, consisting of at least 120 credits. In order to be eligible for admission candidates are required to have met a minimum performance standard in their qualifying course of study, normally a B average or equivalent.

16. Candidates who have completed the Massey University degree of BEd(Hons) or Postgraduate Diploma in Education and who are eligible for admission to the MEd degree shall follow an approved course of study which together with the qualifying course of study shall form a coherent programme

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

of 240 credits. For such a candidate the Course Regulations for the MEd shall be deemed to apply from the date of enrolment for the postgraduate diploma. Such candidates who surrender the scroll awarded on completion of the qualifying course of study will be eligible for the award of honours in cases of sufficient merit.

17. Candidates who have completed at another institution a qualification that is approved as equivalent to the Massey University BEd(Hons) or Postgraduate Diploma in Education and who are eligible for admission to the MEd degree may be granted up to 120 credits towards the MEd degree. Such candidates shall follow an approved course of study of at least 120 credits. They will not be eligible for the award of honours but may be awarded the degree with distinction in cases of sufficient merit.

18. Candidates who have been awarded a Resource Teacher: Learning and Behaviour (RTLB) or Resource Teacher: Literacy (RTLit) postgraduate diploma and who are eligible for entry to the Masterate degree shall follow an approved course of study of at least 120 credits, which together with the qualifying course of study shall form a coherent programme of 240 credits, provided that a specified minimum standard of performance has been met (i.e. 'B' average). Candidates will not be eligible for Honours but the degree may be awarded with distinction in cases of sufficient merit.

The Degree of Master of Educational Administration
MEdAdmin

No new enrolments from 2009

Course Regulations

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling for the degree of Master of Educational Administration candidates shall:
   (a) have been admitted to a university degree or have been granted admission to postgraduate study as entitled to proceed to the degree of Master of Educational Administration;
   (b) have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background of professional experience to be likely to benefit from the course; and
   (c) normally be enrolled in the Postgraduate Diploma of Education (Educational Administration) in the first instance. Transfer into the Master of Educational Administration will be based on performance levels in the Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Educational Administration). A minimum standard of performance shall be a 'B' average in the qualifying course of study.

Course of Study

2. A candidate shall follow for not less than two calendar years a course of study comprising either:
   - papers to the value of 150 credits, including a research methods paper, and a thesis to the value of 90 credits (Research pathway); or
   - papers to a value of 240 credits (Coursework pathway).
   - Entry to the Research pathway shall be subject to approval of the Academic Board.

   (a) Two compulsory papers

		Credits
187.771	Educational Leadership in Action	30
187.772	Theory and Process in Educational Leadership	30

   (b) 60 credits from the following list:

182.711	Policy and Development in Māori Education	30
187.742	The School Curriculum: Policy and Practice	30
187.769	Professional Leadership in Early Childhood Education	30
187.773	Educational Policy Analysis	30
187.774	Evaluation of Educational Organisations	30
187.775	Management of Human Resources in Educational Organisations	30
187.776	Gender Issues and Educational Leadership	30
187.780	Special Topic	15
187.781	Special Topic	15

   EITHER

   (c) Coursework pathway

   A minimum further 60 credits from (b)

   and

   (d) Subject to the approval of the Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education, papers from the following to the value of 30 or 60 credits:

		Credits	Requirements
182.732	Cultural Differences and Education	30	
187.704	Education and Historical Analysis	30	
209.753	Guidance in Education	30	
209.759	Special Topic	30	
211.735	Curriculum Design	30	

   or other papers listed for the Master of Education.

   OR

   (e) Research pathway

180.790	Educational Research Methods	30	

   and

187.892	Master of Educational Administration Thesis	90	P 180.790

3. A candidate's course of study may not exceed six years unless a period of suspension or extension is approved by the Academic Board. Extension of time by suspension of study for one year will be considered for students entering the degree with a Postgraduate Diploma of Education (Educational Administration).

4. The thesis shall embody the results obtained by a candidate in an investigation relating to some part of the study of educational administration or may consist of one or two major reports of administrative projects.

5. (a) The degree and honours therein shall be awarded on the basis of the whole examination with the proviso that each paper and the thesis shall be at least of pass standard.
   (b) At the discretion of the chief examiner, a failed thesis may be revised and re-submitted once and may be subject to re-examination. Following successful re-examination the candidate will not be eligible for honours or distinction.

Honours/Distinction

6. The degree if undertaken by the research pathway may be awarded with Honours if completed within a maximum of six years.

7. There shall be the following classes of Honours: First Class Honours, Second Class Honours (first division) and Second Class Honours (second division).

8. Honours shall not be awarded if the thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory.

9. The degree if undertaken by the coursework pathway may carry the award of Distinction if completed at a superior standard (equivalent to First class Honours) within a maximum of six years.

10. Candidates who have completed the Massey University, Postgraduate Diploma of Education (Educational Administration) or approved equivalent qualification from another institution, and are eligible for admission to the MEdAdmin degree shall

follow an official course of study for not less than one year, consisting of at least 120 credits. In order to be eligible for admission candidates are required to have met a minimum performance standard in their qualifying course of study, normally a B average or equivalent.

11. Candidates who have completed the Massey University, Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Educational Administration) and who are eligible for admission to the MEdAdmin degree shall follow an approved course of study which together with the qualifying course of study shall form a coherent programme of 240 credits. For such a candidate the Course Regulations for the MEdAdmin shall be deemed to apply from the date of enrolment for the postgraduate diploma. Such candidates who surrender the scroll awarded on completion of the qualifying course of study will be eligible for the award of honours in cases of sufficient merit.

12. Candidates who have completed at another institution a qualification that is approved as equivalent to the Massey University Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Educational Administration) and who are eligible for admission to the MEdAdmin degree may be granted up to 120 credits towards the MEdAdmin degree. Such candidates shall follow an approved course of study of at least 120 credits. They will not be eligible for the award of honours but may be awarded the degree with distinction in cases of sufficient merit.

The Degree of Master of Educational Administration and Leadership MEdAdminLead

Course Regulations

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling for the degree of Master of Educational Administration and Leadership candidates shall:
   (a) have been admitted to a university degree or have been granted admission to postgraduate study as entitled to proceed to the degree of Master of Educational Administration and Leadership;
   (b) have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background of professional experience to be likely to benefit from the course; and
   (c) normally be enrolled in the Postgraduate Diploma of Educational Administration and Leadership in the first instance. Transfer into the Master of Educational Administration and Leadership will be based on performance levels in the Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Administration and Leadership. A minimum standard of performance shall be a 'B' average in the qualifying course of study.

Course of Study

2. A candidate shall follow for not less than two calendar years a course of study comprising either:
   - papers to the value of 150 credits, including a research methods paper, and a thesis to the value of 90 credits (Research pathway); or
   - papers to a value of 240 credits (Coursework pathway).
   - Entry to the Research pathway shall be subject to approval of the Academic Board.

   (a) Two compulsory papers:

		Credits	Requirements
187.771	Educational Leadership in Action	30	
187.772	Theory and Process in Educational Leadership	30	

   (b) 60 credits from the following list:

180.706	Curriculum Policy and Design for Teachers	30	R187.742, 211.735
182.711	Policy and Development in Māori Education	30	
187.742	The School Curriculum: Policy and Practice	30	R180.706
187.769	Professional Leadership in Early Childhood Education	30	
187.773	Educational Policy Analysis	30	
187.774	Evaluation of Educational Organisations	30	
187.775	Management of Human Resources in Educational organisations	30	
187.776	Gender Issues and Educational Leadership	30	
187.777	Special Topic	30	

   EITHER

   (c) Coursework pathway

   A minimum further 60 credits from (b)

   and

   (d) Subject to the approval of the Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education, papers from the following to the value of 30 or 60 credits:

		Credits	Requirements
187.712	Policy, Practice and Trends in Distance and On-Line Education	30	
187.713	Administration and Leadership in Distance and On-Line Education	30	
182.732	Cultural Differences and Education	30	
187.704	Education and Historical Analysis	30	
209.753	Guidance in Education	30	
209.759	Special Topic	30	
211.735	Curriculum Design	30	R180.706

   or other papers listed for the Master of Education.

   OR

   (e) Research pathway

180.780	Research in Education	30	R180.790
	and either		
187.892	Master of Educational Administration and Leadership Thesis	90	P 180.780, 180.790, Note 2
	or		
187.890	Master of Educational Administration and Leadership Thesis Part 1	45	P 180.780, 180.790, Notes 3–4
	and		
187.891	Master of Educational Administration and Leadership Thesis Part 2	45	P 187.890, Notes 3–4

   Notes
   1 Students enrolling in PGDipEdAdminLead and MEdAdminLead are advised to take 187.771 if possible, before enrolling in 187.772
   2. Entry to the MEdAdminLead thesis options is dependent on a specified minimum standard of performance being required.
   3 Students will normally enrol in the thesis Parts I and II in consecutive years. They may not enrol in 187.890 and 187.891 concurrently.
   4. Progression to Part II is dependent on satisfactory progress in Part I as confirmed by the Supervisor.

3. A candidate's course of study may not exceed six years unless a period of suspension or extension is approved by the Academic Board. Extension of time by suspension of study for one year will be considered for students entering the degree with a Postgraduate Diploma of Educational Administrational and Leadership.

4. (a) The degree and honours therein shall be awarded on the basis of the whole examination with the proviso that each paper and the thesis shall be at least of pass standard.
   (b) At the discretion of the chief examiner, a failed thesis may be revised and re-submitted once and may be subject to re-examination. Following successful re-examination the candidate will not be eligible for honours or distinction.

Honours/Distinction

5. The degree if undertaken by the research pathway may be awarded with Honours if completed within a maximum of six years.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

6. There shall be the following classes of Honours: First Class Honours, Second Class Honours (first division) and Second Class Honours (second division).

7. Honours shall not be awarded if the thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory.

8. The degree if undertaken by the coursework pathway may carry the award of Distinction if completed at a superior standard (equivalent to First class Honours) within a maximum of six years.

9. Candidates who have completed the Massey University, Postgraduate Diploma of Educational Administration and Leadership or approved equivalent qualification from another institution, and are eligible for admission to the MEdAdminLead degree shall follow an official course of study for not less than one year, consisting of at least 120 credits. In order to be eligible for admission candidates are required to have met a minimum performance standard in their qualifying course of study, normally a B average or equivalent.

10. Candidates who have completed the Massey University, Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Administration and Leadership and who are eligible for admission to the MEdAdminLead degree shall follow an approved course of study which together with the qualifying course of study shall form a coherent programme of 240 credits. For such a candidate the Course Regulations for the MEdAdminLead shall be deemed to apply from the date of enrolment for the postgraduate diploma. Such candidates who surrender the scroll awarded on completion of the qualifying course of study will be eligible for the award of honours in cases of sufficient merit.

11. Candidates who have completed at another institution a qualification that is approved as equivalent to the Massey University Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Administration and Leadership and who are eligible for admission to the MEdAdminLead degree may be granted up to 120 credits towards the MEdAdminLead degree. Such candidates shall follow an approved course of study of at least 120 credits. They will not be eligible for the award of honours but may be awarded the degree with distinction in cases of sufficient merit.

Transition Arrangements

From 2009, new students will be directed in the first instance either to the new PGCertEdAdminLead or the PGDipEdAdminLead.

Students who have previously enrolled in the Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Ed Admin) will be offered the option of transferring to the PGDipEdAdminLead, or of completing the Postgraduate Diploma of Education (Ed Admin) under the regulations existing at the time of their enrolment.

The Degree of Master of Educational Psychology MEdPsych

Course Regulations

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling candidates shall:
   (a) have qualified for a Bachelor's Degree in Education, Psychology or Teaching; and
   (b) have been granted admission to postgraduate study as entitled to proceed to the degree of Master of Educational Psychology; and
   (c) have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background of professional experience to be likely to benefit from the course; and

2. Candidates for the degree of Master of Educational Psychology shall normally be enrolled in the Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Educational Psychology) in the first instance. Transfer into the Master of Educational Psychology will be based on performance levels in the Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Educational Psychology). In order to be eligible for admission candidates are required to have met a minimum performance standard in their qualifying course of study, normally a B average or equivalent.

Course of Study

3. A candidate shall follow for not less than two calendar years a course of study of 240 credits comprising papers to the value of 150 credits and a research thesis to the value of 90 credits (186.892 or 186.893 and 186.894) in accordance with the Schedule below.

   (a) Five compulsory papers (150 credits):

		Credits	Requirements
186.722	The Nature, Prevention and Remediation of Literacy Learning Difficulties	30	
186.744	Understanding Learners with Behaviour Difficulties	30	
186.754	Assessment in Educational Psychology	30	R186.747
186.755	Professional Practice in Educational Psychology	30	R186.748
186.756	Applied Behaviour Analysis for Educators	30	

   (b) And 90 credits from:

		Credits	Requirements
186.892	Master of Educational Psychology Thesis	90	P186.722, 186.744, 186.754, 186.756 or approved equivalent; Note 1; R180.791, 186.893, 186.894
	Or		
186.893	Master of Educational Psychology Thesis Part I	45	P186.722, 186.744, 186.754, 186.756 or approved equivalent; Notes 1–3; R180.791, 186.892
	and		
186.894	Master of Educational Psychology Thesis Part II	45	P186.893; Notes 2-3; R180.791, 186.892

Notes

1. Entry to the Master of Educational Psychology thesis options is dependent on a specific minimum standard of performance being attained in the prerequisite papers.
2. Students will normally enrol in the thesis Parts I and II in consecutive years. They may not enrol in 186.893 and 186.894 concurrently.
3. Progression to Part II is dependent on satisfactory progression in Part I as confirmed by the Supervisor.
4. Those students intending on proceeding to the Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Psychology (Internship) are required by the Psychologists Registration Board to have completed three full year or equivalent 200- or 300-level undergraduate psychology papers e.g. organisational/social psychology, abnormal/clinical psychology, neuropsychology, developmental psychology prior to enrolling in the PGDipEdPsych programme.
5. Subject to the approval of the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the College of Education, a student may select approved papers up to the value of 60 credits from those papers listed in the other Masterate Schedules. This option is not available for students who have been granted an exemption for some prescribed papers as outlined in the following Concession 6 and 7.

4. A candidate's course of study may not exceed six years unless a period of suspension or extension is approved by the Academic Board. Extension of time by suspension of study for one year will be considered for students entering the degree with a Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Educational Psychology).

Honours/Distinction

5. The degree may be awarded with Honours, subject to the following conditions:
   (a) There shall be the following classes of Honours: First Class Honours, Second Class Honours (first division) and Second Class Honours (second division).
   (b) Honours shall not be awarded if the thesis or research project at its first presentation is unsatisfactory.

Concession

6. Candidates who have completed the Massey University degree of Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Educational Psychology) or equivalent and who are eligible for admission to the Master of Educational Psychology degree shall follow an official course of study for not less than one year, consisting of at least 120 credits. For such a candidate the Course Regulations for the Master of Educational Psychology shall be deemed to apply from the date of enrolment for the postgraduate diploma. Such candidates who surrender the scroll awarded on completion of the qualifying course of study will be eligible for the award of honours in cases of sufficient merit.

7. Candidates who have been awarded a Resource Teacher: Learning and Behaviour (RTLB), Resource Teacher: Literacy (RTLit) postgraduate diploma or an approved equivalent qualification from another institution and who are eligible for entry to the Master of Educational Psychology degree shall follow an approved course of study of at least 120 credits, which together with the qualifying course of study shall form a coherent programme of 240 credits, provided that a specified minimum standard of performance has been met (i.e. 'B' average). Candidates will not be eligible for Honours but the degree may be awarded with distinction in cases of sufficient merit.

Transition Arrangements

8. Candidates enrolled in the Master of Educational Psychology prior to 2009 must complete under the regulations at the time of first enrolling. Candidates who are currently proceeding along the Special Education pathway as a point of entry to the Master of Educational Psychology should discuss study options with the Programme Coordinator.

The Degree of Master of Educational Studies MEdStuds

No new enrolments from 2009

Course Regulations

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling, candidates shall:
   (a) have been admitted to a university degree or have been granted admission to postgraduate study; and
   (b) have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background of experience to be likely to benefit from the course.

Course Requirements

2. Candidates shall follow for not less than two calendar years an approved course of study in which they shall keep terms and pass examinations as specified in Regulation 6, comprising either:
   - papers to the value of 120 credits, including a research methods paper, and a thesis to the value of 120 credits (Research pathway); or
   - papers to a value of 240 credits (Coursework pathway).
   - Entry to the Research pathway shall be subject to approval of the Academic Board.

3. A candidate's course of study may not exceed six years, unless a period of suspension or extension is approved by the Academic Board. Extension of time by suspension of study for one year will be considered for students entering the degree with a Postgraduate Diploma in Education.

4. Where a thesis is required, it shall embody the results obtained by a candidate in an investigation relating to some part of the study of education and the subject specialisation and, subject to the approval of the Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education, may be presented as a dissertation or as a set of major reports or journal articles.

5. (a) The degree and honours therein shall be awarded on the basis of the whole examination with the proviso that each paper and the thesis, if one is required, shall be at least of pass standard.
   (b) At the discretion of the chief examiner, a failed thesis may be revised and re-submitted once and may be subject to re-examination. Following successful re-examination the candidate will not be eligible for honours or distinction.

6. The degree may be awarded with Honours, subject to the following conditions:
   (a) There shall be the following classes of Honours: First Class Honours, Second Class Honours (first division), Second Class Honours (second division).
   (b) Honours shall not be awarded if the thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory.

Subjects

7. The subjects of examination for the degree, Schedules for which follow these Regulations, are as follows:

Schedule to the Degree of Master of Educational Studies

Mathematics

8. Students intending to enrol for this degree should normally have completed an undergraduate degree with a major in mathematics, or its equivalent.

240 credits in total from these Schedules:

(a) Compulsory 60 credits:

		Credits	Requirements
211.782	Mathematics Education	30	
211.784	Current Issues in Teaching Mathematics	30	

EITHER

(b) Research pathway (150 credits)

180.780	Research in Education (or equivalent)	30	R180.790
211.890	Thesis	120	
211.891	Thesis Part 1	60	
211.892	Thesis Part II	60	

Note
Students will normally enrol in the thesis Parts I and II in consecutive years. They may not enrol in 211.891 and 211.282 concurrently.

and 30 credits from (c)

OR

(c) Coursework pathway

180 credits from (c)

180.706	Curriculum Policy and Design for Teachers	30	R187.742, 211.735
211.752	Special Topic	15	
211.783	Research Exercise in Mathematics	30	P 180.790 or approved research methods paper
211.735	Curriculum Design (or equivalent curriculum studies)	30	R180.706
211.785	Special Topic	30	
160.774	Philosophy of Mathematics	15	
160.775	History of Mathematics	15	

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

Up to 60 credits from papers listed for the Master of Science in Mathematics or Statistics.

Up to 60 credits from papers listed for the Master of Education.

9. Candidates who have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Mathematics Education) and who are eligible for admission to the MEdStuds degree shall follow an approved course of study of at least 120 credits, which together with the qualifying course of study shall form a coherent programme of 240 credits, provided that a specified minimum standard of performance has been met (i.e. 'B' average) in the Diploma. For such a candidate the Course Regulations for the MEdStuds shall be deemed to apply from the date of enrolment for the postgraduate diploma. The candidate will not be eligible for honours, but may be awarded the degree with distinction.

10. Candidates who have been awarded a Postgraduate Certificate in Education (Mathematics Education) and who are eligible for admission to the MEdStuds degree shall follow an approved course of study of at least 180 credits, which together with the qualifying course of study shall form a coherent programme of 240 credits, provided that a specified minimum standard of performance has been met (i.e. 'B' average) in the Certificate. For such candidates the Course Regulations for the degree of Master of Educational Studies shall be deemed to apply from the date of their enrolling for the certificate.

The Degree of Master of Literacy Education MLitEd

Course Regulations

Eligibility

1. Candidates for the Master of Literacy Education (MLitEd) must have:
   (a) (i) a Bachelor of Education, a Bachelor of Education (Teaching), or an Advanced Diploma of Teaching; or
   (ii) a degree and a recognised teaching qualification of at least one year's duration; or
   (iii) been granted admission to postgraduate study as entitled to enrol for the Master of Literacy Education.
   (b) been accepted as a candidate by the Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education.
   (c) Candidates for the Master of Literacy Education shall normally be enrolled in the Postgraduate Diploma of Literacy Education in the first instance. Transfer into the Master of Literacy Education will be based on performance levels in the Postgraduate Diploma in Literacy Education. A minimum standard of performance shall be a 'B' average in the qualifying course of study.

Course of Study

2. Candidates shall follow for not less than two calendar years a course of study in accordance with the specifications below, comprising either:
   - papers to the value of 150 credits, including a research methods paper, and a thesis to the value of 90 credits (Research pathway); or
   - papers to a value of 240 credits (Coursework pathway).
   - Entry to the Research pathway shall be subject to approval of the Academic Board.

   (a) Four compulsory papers

186.720	Foundations of Literacy Education	30	
186.721	Teaching Students with Literacy Learning Difficulties	30	
186.722	The Nature, Prevention and Remediation of Literacy Learning Difficulties	30	
186.723	Experimental Research and Professional Skills in Education	30	

EITHER

(b) Coursework Pathway
At least 60 credits from the following list:

180.704	Learning: Theory, Research and Practice	30	R186.731
180.706	Curriculum Policy and Design for Teachers	30	R187.742, 211.735
182.711	Policy and Development in Māori Education	30	
182.732	Cultural Differences and Education	30	
182.737	Language Policy and Curriculum	30	
182.793	Indigenous Research Methodologies	30	
186.731	Advanced Studies in Learning and Motivation	30	R.186.731
186.740	Advanced Studies on Learning in the Early Years	30	
186.741	Assessment and Planning for Learners with Diverse Needs	30	
186.742	Teaching Methods for Learners with Diverse Needs	30	
186.744	Understanding Learners with Behaviour Difficulties	30	
186.756	Applied Behaviour Analysis for Educators	30	
186.761	Learning and Educational Technologies	30	
187.742	The School Curriculum: Policy and Practice	30	R180.706
187.744	Educational Issues Among Pacific Islands Peoples in New Zealand	30	
187.745	Theories and Issues in Evaluation	30	
187.746	Advanced Methodology and Strategies in Evaluation	30	P187.745
187.771	Educational Leadership in Action	30	
207.732	Current Issues in Teaching English	30	
207.769	Teaching English Language Learners	30	
211.735	Curriculum Design	30	R180.706

OR

(c) Research pathway

186.891	Master of Literacy Education Thesis	90	P186.723

(d) The balance to be taken from papers listed in Schedule (a) of the Master of Education degree.

3. Subject to the approval of the Programme Director, a student may select papers up to the value of 60 credits from those papers listed in other Masterate schedules.

4. A candidate's course of study may not exceed six years unless a period of suspension or extension is approved by the Academic Board. Extension of time by suspension of study for no more than three years will be considered for students entering the degree with a Postgraduate Diploma of Literacy Education.

5. Candidates who have completed the Massey University, Postgraduate Diploma in Literacy Education, or approved equivalent qualification from another institution, and are eligible for admission to the MLitEd degree shall follow an official course of study for not less than one year, consisting of at least 120 credits. In order to be eligible for admission candidates are required to have met a minimum performance standard in their qualifying course of study, normally a B average or equivalent.

6. Candidates who have completed the Massey University, Postgraduate Diploma in Literacy Education and who are eligible for admission to the MLitEd degree shall follow an approved course of study which together with the qualifying course of study shall form a coherent programme of 240 credits. For such a candidate the Course Regulations for the

MLitEd shall be deemed to apply from the date of enrolment for the postgraduate diploma. Such candidates who surrender the scroll awarded on completion of the qualifying course of study will be eligible for the award of honours in cases of sufficient merit.

7. Candidates who have completed at another institution a qualification that is approved as equivalent to the Massey University Postgraduate Diploma in Literacy Education and who are eligible for admission to the MLitEd degree may be granted up to 120 credits towards the MLitEd degree. Such candidates shall follow an approved course of study of at least 120 credits. They will not be eligible for the award of honours but may be awarded the degree with distinction in cases of sufficient merit.

Honours/Distinction

8. The degree if undertaken by the research pathway may be awarded with Honours if completed within a maximum of six years.

9. There shall be the following classes of Honours: First Class Honours, Second Class Honours (first division) and Second Class Honours (second division).

10. At the discretion of the chief examiner, a failed thesis may be revised and re-submitted once and may be subject to re-examination. Following successful re-examination the candidate will not be eligible for honours or distinction.

11. The degree if undertaken by the coursework pathway may carry the award of Distinction if completed at a superior standard (equivalent to First class Honours) within a maximum of six years.

The Degree of Master of Speech and Language Therapy MSpchLangTher

Course Regulations

Eligibility

1. Admission to the degree shall be subject to the approval of the Academic Board. Relevance and standard of undergraduate studies will be criteria for approval.

2. Before enrolling in the Master of Speech and Language Therapy, a candidate shall:
   (a) have completed the degree of Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy or Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy with Honours or equivalent;
   (b) have been granted admission to postgraduate study and entitled to enrol in the Master of Speech and Language Therapy; and
   (c) have completed at least one year clinical experience in speech and language therapy.
   (d) be accepted as a candidate by the Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education.

3. Candidates for the Master of Speech and Language Therapy shall normally be enrolled in the Postgraduate Diploma in Speech and Language Therapy in the first instance. Transfer into the Master of Speech and Language Therapy will be based on performance levels in the Postgraduate Diploma in Speech and Language Therapy. Students must maintain a B+ average for entrance into the Master of Speech and Language Therapy.

4. A candidate may not be concurrently enrolled in any other postgraduate diploma or master's degree.

Course of Study

5. The course of study for a Master in Speech and Language Therapy shall comprise the following four compulsory 30 credit papers:

		Credits
186.710	Evidenced-Based Practice in Speech and Language Therapy	30
186.711	Critical and Current Issues in Speech and Language Therapy	30
186.712	Theoretical Issues in Speech and Language Therapy	30
186.713	Research Methods in Speech and Language Therapy	30

plus

		Credits
186.810	Thesis in Speech and Language Therapy	120

6. A candidate's course of study may not exceed six years, unless a period of suspension or extension is approved by the Academic Board. Extension of time by suspension of study for one year will be considered for students entering the degree with a Postgraduate Diploma of Speech and Language Therapy.

7. Candidates admitted to the Masters who have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Speech and Language Therapy shall follow a course of at least 120 points, which together with the qualifying course of study shall form a coherent programme of 240 points. For such candidates the Course Regulations for the Masters Degree shall be deemed to apply from the date of their enrolling in the Diploma. Students will be required to surrender their Postgraduate Diploma before being awarded the Master of Speech and Language Therapy.

8. (a) The degree shall be awarded on the basis of the whole examination, which shall include the evaluation of the separate papers and of the thesis or research project, with the proviso that all components shall be at least of pass standard.
   (b) At the discretion of the chief examiner, a failed thesis may be revised and re-submitted once and may be subject to re-examination. Following successful re-examination the candidate will not be eligible for honours or distinction.

Honours

9. The degree may be awarded with Honours, subject to the following Conditions:
   (a) There shall be the following classes of Honours: First Class Honours, Second Class Honours (first division) and Second Class Honours (second division).
   (b) Honours shall not be awarded if the Speech and Language Therapy Thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

Postgraduate Diplomas

The Postgraduate Diploma in Counselling PGDipCouns

Course Regulations

1. Before enrolment for the diploma a candidate shall:
   (a) have been admitted or qualified for have qualified for the award for a university degree or approved diploma or have been granted admission to postgraduate study as entitled to proceed to the diploma;
   (b) have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background of professional experience to be likely to benefit from the course; and
   (c) have attended a selection workshop and been offered a place in the professional development papers.

2. Candidates shall follow for not less than two years a course of study comprising 180 credits and undertaken in accordance with the specifications below.
   (a) Three compulsory papers:

		Credits	Requirements
209.750	Counselling Theory	30	
209.751	Professional Development in Counselling I	30	
209.752	Professional Development in Counselling II	30	P 209.751

   (b) At least one of:

209.753	Guidance in Education	30	
209.754	Family and Couples Counselling	30	
209.755	Culture and Counselling	30	

   (c) Subject to the approval of the HOD the balance from

		Credits	Requirements
186.744	Understanding Learners with Behaviour Difficulties	30	
186.749	Perspectives and Issues in the Education of Gifted and Talented Students	30	
208.717	Current Issues in the Teaching of Health Education	30	
209.702	Infant Mental Health	30	
209.719	Attachment Theory and Research	30	
209.720	Adult Development and Learning	30	
209.737	Narrative Research	30	
209.759	Special Topic	30	

   Such other masterate-level papers in Education or other Schedules approved for the study of Counselling.

   Notes
   1. Professional Development (Counselling) I (209.751) and II (209.752) must be taken in consecutive years. Numbers are restricted with selection for places in Professional Development (Counselling) I each year, being determined at a Selection Workshop in the preceding year. The major components of these two papers are campus-based workshops and supervised practice. They involve intensive and personally demanding work.
   2. Until a place is obtained in these Professional Development (Counselling) papers students will be enrolled in the Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Guidance Studies) which includes the same selection of theory papers as for the Postgraduate Diploma in Counselling.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Education PGDipEd

Course Regulations

1. Before enrolling for this diploma, a candidate shall:
   (a) have qualified for the degree of Bachelor of Education, Bachelor of Education (Teaching) or Advanced Diploma of Teaching; or
   (b) have qualified for any other degree of a New Zealand university and hold an appropriate professional qualification; and
   (c) have been granted admission to postgraduate study as entitled to enrol for the Postgraduate Diploma in Education.

   Notes
   1. Under Regulation 1(b) a candidate for admission to the PGDipEd (Adult Education) shall have qualified for any degree of a New Zealand university and shall have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background of professional experience to be likely to benefit from the course.
   2. Under Regulation 1 (b) a candidate for admission to the PGDipEd (Educational Psychology) shall have qualified for any degree of a New Zealand university in the education, psychology or teaching areas and shall have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background to be likely to benefit from the course.

2. A candidate may not be concurrently admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Education and the degree of Master of Education, the degree of Master of Educational Administration and Leadership, the degree of Master of Educational Studies or the degree of Bachelor of Education with Honours.

Course of Study

3. A candidate shall follow for not less than one year a course of study comprising four papers to a value of 120 credits.

4. Candidates shall either
   (a) Pass papers from the following list to a total of at least 120 credits:

180.701	Enhancing Teacher Learning	30	
180.702	Facing Big Questions in Education	30	
180.703	Special Topic	30	
180.704	Learning: Theory, Research and Practice	30	R186.731
180.706	Curriculum Policy and Design for Teachers	30	R187.742, 211.735
180.780	Research in Education	30	R180.790
182.711	Policy and Development in Māori Education	30	
182.732	Cultural Differences and Education	30	
186.720	Foundations of Literacy Education	30	
186.721	Teaching Students with Literacy Learning Difficulties	30	
186.722	The Nature, Prevention and Remediation of Literacy Learning Difficulties	30	
186.723	Experimental Research and Professional Skills in Education	30	
186.731	Advanced Studies in Learning and Motivation	30	R180.704
186.734	Innovation and Educational Technologies	30	
186.736	Quality in Early Years Education	30	
186.737	Young Children and Their Families	30	
186.740	Advanced Studies on Learning in the Early Years	30	
186.744	Understanding Learners with Behaviour Difficulties	30	
186.749	Perspectives and Issues in the Education of Gifted and Talented Students	30	
186.761	Learning and Educational Technologies	30	
186.762	Educational Technologies and the Curriculum	30	
186.766	Teaching for E-learning	30	
186.772	Special Topic	30	
187.701	Ethics in Education	30	
187.704	Education and Historical Analysis	30	
187.708	Current Issues in the Teaching of Social Studies	30	
187.712	Policy, Practice and Trends in Distance and On-line Education	30	
187.713	Administration and Leadership in Distance and On-line Education	30	
187.733	Analysis of Schooling	30	
187.742	The School Curriculum: Policy and Practice	30	R180.706
187.744	Educational Issues Among Pacific Islands Peoples in New Zealand	30	

		Credits	Requirements
187.769	Professional Leadership in Early Childhood Education	30	
187.773	Educational Policy Analysis	30	
187.783	Special Topic	30	
207.768	Creating and Interpreting the Performance Image in Classroom Programmes	30	
207.710	Music Education: Theory and Practice	30	
207.711	Music Leadership in Education	30	
207.713	Special Topic	30	
207.732	Current Issues in Teaching English	30	
207.764	Learning from Images	30	
207.765	Education and Electronic Media	30	
207.768	Creating and Interpreting the Performance Image in Classroom Programmes	30	
207.769	Teaching English Language Learners	30	
207.770	The Practice of Visual Arts in Education	30	
207.771	Studio Practice in Visual Arts Education	30	
207.772	Visual Arts Technologies and Processes	30	
207.773	Visual Arts Education: Cultural Perspectives	30	
207.774	Special Topic	30	
208.717	Current Issues in the Teaching of Health Education	30	
209.702	Infant Mental Health	30	
209.712	Responsibility in Physical Education	30	
209.719	Attachment Theory and Research	30	
209.720	Adult Development and Learning	30	
209.732	Individuality in Education	30	
209.748	Special Topic	30	
209.753	Guidance in Education	30	
209.759	Special Topic	30	
209.778	Current Issues in the Teaching of Physical Education	30	
211.734	Special Topic	15	
211.735	Curriculum Design	30	R180.706
211.738	Current Issues in the Teaching of Science	30	
211.739	Science Education	30	
211.740	Technology Education	30	
211.749	Special Topic	30	
211.750	Environmental Education: Policy and Practice	30	
211.751	Transformative Environmental Education	30	
211.752	Special Topic	15	
211.753	Special Topic	30	
211.782	Mathematics Education	30	
211.783	Research Exercise in Mathematics Education	30	P 211.781
211.784	Current Issues in Teaching Mathematics	30	
211.785	Special Topic	30	

or:

(b) qualify for an endorsement of the diploma by taking, subject to the approval of the relevant Head of School, papers as specified in the Schedule for that endorsement.

Note

Students intending to complete a master's degree are advised to seek approval to enrol in an approved research methods paper as part of their diploma.

5. The endorsements and their papers are

Adult Education

(a) At least three of the following papers:

186.784	Learning and Teaching in Tertiary Education	30	
187.721	Knowledge and Power in Adult Education Contexts	30	
187.722	Adult Learning: Myths and Realities	30	
187.723	Cultures and Learning: Diversity in Adult Education	30	
187.724	The Expert Teacher of Adults: Principles and Practice	30	
187.725	Leadership and Communication in Adult Education and Training	30	
187.726	Futures in Adult Education: Exploration and Anticipation	30	
187.729	Adult Education Special Topic	30	
187.782	Tertiary Curriculum Theory, Development and Delivery	30	

(b) Up to 30 credits may be selected from approved papers in other Masterate Schedules. Students intending to com-plete a master's degree are advised to enrol in an approved research methods paper as part of their diploma.

Distance and On-line Education

(a) Three compulsory papers

		Credits	Requirements
186.757	Instructional Design and Learning Tech-nologies in Distance and On-line Education	30	
186.766	Teaching for E-learning	30	
187.712	Policy, Practice and Trends in Distance and On-line Education	30	

(b) One of the following:

186.761	Learning and Educational Technologies	30	
186.771	Special Topic	30	
187.713	Administration and Leadership in Distance and On-line Education	30	
187.779	Special Topic	30	
211.785	Special Topic	30	

(c) Up to 30 credits may be selected from approved papers in other Masterate Schedules. Students intending to complete a master's degree are advised to enrol in an approved research methods paper as part of their diploma.

Early Years

(a) At least two of the following papers:

186.736	Quality in Early Years Education	30	
186.737	Young Children and Their Families	30	
186.740	Advanced Studies on Learning in the Early Years	30	
187.769	Professional Leadership in Early Childhood Education	30	

(b) Up to 60 credits may be chosen from the following papers:

186.720	Foundations of Literacy Education	30	
186.744	Understanding Learners with Behaviour Difficulties	30	
186.749	Perspectives and Issues in the Education of Gifted and Talented Students	30	
186.761	Learning and Educational Technologies	30	
186.771	Special Topic	30	P HoS Approval
207.769	Teaching English Language Learners	30	
211.782	Mathematics Education	30	

(c) Up to 30 credits may be selected from approved papers in other Masterate Schedules. Students intending to complete a master's degree are advised to enrol in an approved research methods paper as part of their diploma.

Educational Psychology

(a) Four compulsory papers

186.722	The Nature, Prevention and Remediation of Literacy Learning Difficulties	30	
186.744	Understanding Learners with Behaviour Difficulties	30	
186.754	Assessment in Educational Psychology	30	R186.747
186.756	Applied Behaviour Analysis for Educators	30	

Educational Administration ***(no new enrolments from 2009)***

(a) Two compulsory papers

187.771	Educational Leadership in Action	30	
187.772	Theory and Process in Educational Leadership	30	

(b) At least one of the following papers:

182.711	Policy and Development in Māori Education	30	
187.742	The School Curriculum: Policy and Practice	30	
187.769	Professional Leadership in Early Childhood Education	30	
187.773	Educational Policy Analysis	30	
187.774	Evaluation of Educational Organisations	30	
187.775	Management of Human Resources in Educational Organisations	30	
187.776	Gender Issues and Educational Leadership	30	

(c) Subject to the approval of the Head of the School of Educational Studies, papers may be selected from the following to the value of 30 credits:

182.732	Cultural Differences and Education	30	
209.753	Guidance in Education	30	
211.735	Curriculum Design	30	

or other papers listed in other Masterate Schedules.

Note

Students intending to complete a master's degree are advised to seek approval to enrol in an approved research methods paper as part of their diploma.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

Educational Technologies

(a) One compulsory paper

		Credits	Requirements
186.761	Learning and Educational Technologies	30	

(b) At least two of the following papers:

186.734	Innovation and Educational Technologies	30	
186.757	Instructional Design and Learning Technologies in Distance and On-line Education	30	
186.762	Educational Technologies and the Curriculum	30	
186.766	Teaching for E-learning	30	
207.764	Learning from Images	30	

(c) Up to 30 credits may be selected from approved papers in other Masterate Schedules. Students intending to complete a master's degree are advised to enrol in an approved research methods paper as part of their diploma.

Gifted and Talented Education

(a) Two compulsory papers

186.749	Perspectives and Issues in the Education of Gifted and Talented Students	30	
186.750	Principles and Practices in the Education of Gifted and Talented Students	30	

(b) At least one of the following papers:

180.702	Facing Big Questions in Education	30	
180.704	Learning: Theory, Research and Practice	30	R186.731
180.705	Assessment for Learning and Teaching	30	
180.706	Curriculum Policy and Design for Teachers	30	R187.742, 211.735
182.732	Cultural Differences and Education	30	
186.731	Advanced Studies in Learning and Motivation	30	R180.704
186.744	Understanding Learners with Behaviour Difficulties	30	

(c) Up to 30 credits may be selected from approved papers in other Masterate Schedules. Students intending to complete a master's degree are advised to enrol in an approved research methods paper as part of their diploma.

Guidance Studies

(a) One compulsory paper

209.750	Counselling Theory	30

(b) At least one of the following papers:

209.753	Guidance in Education	30
209.754	Family and Couples Counselling	30
209.755	Culture and Counselling	30

(c) The balance from the following papers:

186.744	Understanding Learners with Behaviour Difficulties	30
186.749	Perspectives and Issues in the Education of Gifted and Talented Students	30
208.717	Current Issues in the Teaching of Health Education	30
209.702	Infant Mental Health	30
209.719	Attachment Theory and Research	30
209.737	Narrative Research	30
209.759	Special Topic	30

Note
In lieu of section (c) options, and with the approval of the Head of the School of Arts, Development and Health Education, a student may select papers from those listed in other Masterate Schedules. Students intending to complete a master's degree are advised to enrol in an approved research methods paper as part of their diploma.

Māori Education

(a) Two compulsory papers

182.711	Policy and Development in Māori Education	30
182.793	Indigenous Research Methodologies	30

(b) One or two of the following papers:

150.711	Te Tau-Ihu o te Reo: Advanced Māori Literature	30
182.732	Cultural Differences and Education	30
182.737	Language Policy and Curriculum	30

(c) Up to 30 credits may be selected from approved papers in other Masterate Schedules. Students intending to complete a master's degree are advised to enrol in an approved research methods paper as part of their diploma.

Special Education

(a) Two compulsory papers

		Credits	Requirements
186.741	Assessment and Planning for Learners with Diverse Needs	30	
186.742	Teaching Methods for Learners with Diverse Needs	30	

(b) At least one of the following papers:

147.705	Education and Rehabilitation of the Visually Impaired	30	
186.720	Foundations of Literacy Education	30	
186.722	The Nature, Prevention and Remediation of Literacy Learning Difficulties	30	
186.723	Experimental Research and Professional Skills in Education	30	
186.744	Understanding Learners with Behaviour Difficulties	30	
186.749	Perspectives and Issues in the Education of Gifted and Talented Students	30	
186.756	Applied Behaviour Analysis for Educators	30	

Note
In lieu of section (b) options, and with the approval of the Head of the Albany School of Education, a student may select papers up to 30 credits from those listed in other Masterate Schedules. Students intending to complete a master's degree are advised to enrol in an approved research methods paper as part of their diploma.

Teaching and Learning

(a) At least 60 credits (two papers) from the following papers:

180.701	Enhancing Teacher Learning	30	
180.702	Facing Big Questions in Education	30	
180.704	Learning: Theory, Research and Practice	30	R186.731
180.705	Assessment for Learning and Teaching	30	
180.706	Curriculum Policy and Design for Teachers	30	R187.742, 211.735

(b) Up to 60 credits (two papers) may be selected from Schedule B of the Master of Education Endorsement Schedule (Teaching and Learning). Students intending to complete a master's degree (research pathway) are advised to enrol in an approved research methods paper as part of their diploma.

6. Candidates who successfully complete the course of study may apply for entry into the relevant degree of Master of Education, Master of Educational Administration and Leadership, Master of Educational Psychology, Master of Educational Studies, Master of Counselling or the Postgraduate Diploma in Counselling. Admission into these programmes will be determined by the specified criteria for each programme. Any students who apply and are not admitted would be permitted to take out the relevant Postgraduate Diploma in Education.

7. A candidate's course of study may not exceed four years, unless a period of suspension or extension is approved by the Academic Board.

8. Candidates admitted to the Diploma and who have been awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Education or Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching shall follow an approved course of study of at least 60 credits, which together with the qualifying course of study shall form a coherent programme of 120 credits. For such candidates the Course Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Education shall be deemed to apply from the date of their enrolling in the certificate. They will be required to surrender their Postgraduate Certificate before being awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Education.

9. The diploma shall be awarded on the basis of the whole evaluation with the provision that each paper shall be at least of pass standard.

10. In cases of sufficient merit, the diploma may be awarded with distinction.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Administration and Leadership PGDipEdAdminLead

Course Regulations

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling in the PGDip in Educational Administration and Leadership candidates shall:
   (a) have been admitted to a university degree and have been granted admission to postgraduate study as entitled to proceed to the Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Administration and Leadership;
   (b) have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background of professional experience to be likely to benefit from the course.

Course of Study

2. A candidate shall follow for not less than one year a course of study comprising four papers to a value of 120 credits.

3. Candidates shall pass papers from the following list to a total of at least 120 credits:

   (a) Two compulsory papers

		Credits	Requirements
187.771	Educational Leadership in Action	30	
187.772	Theory and Process in Educational Leadership	30	

   (b) At least one of the following papers:

180.706	Curriculum Policy and Design for Teachers	30	R187.742, 211.735
182.711	Policy and Development in Māori Education	30	
187.742	The School Curriculum: Policy and Practice	30	R180.706
187.769	Professional Leadership in Early Childhood Education	30	
187.773	Educational Policy Analysis	30	
187.774	Evaluation of Educational Organisations	30	
187.775	Management of Human Resources in Educational Organisations	30	
187.776	Gender Issues and Educational Leadership	30	
187.777	Special Topic	30	

   (c) Subject to the approval of the Head of the School of Educational Studies, papers may be selected from the following to the value of 30 credits:

		Credits	Requirements
182.732	Cultural Differences and Education	30	
209.753	Guidance in Education	30	
211.735	Curriculum Design	30	R180.706

   or other papers listed in other Masterate Schedules.

   Note
   Students intending to complete a master's degree are advised to seek approval to enrol in an approved research methods paper as part of their diploma.

4. Candidates who successfully complete the course of study may apply for entry into the Master of Educational Administration and Leadership. Any students who apply and are not admitted would be permitted to take out the Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Administration and Leadership.

5. A candidate's course of study may not exceed four years, unless a period of suspension or extension is approved by the Academic Board.

6. The diploma shall be awarded on the basis of the whole evaluation with the provision that each paper shall be at least of pass standard.

7. In cases of sufficient merit, the diploma may be awarded with distinction.

Transition Arrangements

From 2009, new students will be directed in the first instance either to the new PGCertEdAdminLead or the PGDipEdAdminLead.

Students who have previously enrolled in the Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Ed Admin) will be offered the option of transferring to the PGDipEdAdminLead, or of completing the Postgraduate Diploma of Education (Ed Admin) under the regulations existing at the time of their enrolment.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Psychology PGDipEdPsych

Course Regulations

Eligibility

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate shall have fulfilled the requirements for one of the following:
   (a) either a Master of Educational Psychology; or
   (b) a graduate-level degree that has been recognised by the Academic Board as equivalent to (a) above; and
   (c) have participated in a selection process and been offered a place in the Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Psychology Programme; and
   (d) have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient professional experience and suitability to be likely to benefit from the course of study.

2. To qualify for the Diploma, every candidate shall complete to the satisfaction of the Academic Board such course work as is specified in these Regulations and pass an oral and a practical examination.

3. The course for the Diploma shall comprise:
   (a) supervised full-time practical work in one or more institutions approved for this purpose by the Academic Board. Such practical work will normally be carried out full-time for a period of one academic year, although under exceptional circumstances applications to carry out this practical work half-time over two years will be considered by the Academic Board;
   (b) the submission for assessment of a portfolio of casework that the candidate has studied since enrolling for the Diploma; and
   (c) such readings, seminars and other work as shall be required from time to time.

4. The following papers provide a mechanism for assessing the supervised practicum requirements:

186.841	Case Study Analyses	30
186.842	Professional Practice in Educational Psychology	60
186.843	Professional Practice Examination Process	30

   Note
   Students must have participated in a selection process and been offered a place in the Postgraduate Diploma of Educational Psychology.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Evaluation
PGDipEval

Course Regulations

1. Before enrolling for this diploma, a candidate shall:
   (a) have qualified for an appropriate bachelor's degree; and
   (b) have satisfied the academic board that they have sufficient background of professional experience to be likely to benefit from the course; and
   (c) have been granted admission to postgraduate study as entitled to enrol for the Postgraduate Diploma in Evaluation.
2. A candidate may not be concurrently admitted to any other postgraduate diploma or master's degree.

Course of Study

3. A candidate shall follow for not less than one year a course of study to a value of 120 credits.
4. Candidates shall complete papers from the following Schedules to a total of 120 credits:
   (a) Two compulsory papers

		Credits	Requirements
187.745	Theories and Issues in Evaluation	30	
187.746	Advanced Methodology and Strategies in Evaluation	30	P 187.745

   (b)

		Credits	Requirements
180.780	Research in Education	30	R180.790

   or an approved alternative Research Methods paper.

   (c) One of the following papers:

178.715	Applied Economics and Policy	30
178.716	Economics and Education	15
187.701	Ethics in Education	30
187.773	Educational Policy Analysis	30
187.774	Evaluation of Educational Organisations	30
209.753	Guidance in Education	30

   or, with the approval of the Head of the School of Educational Studies, a student may select papers up to 30 credits from those listed in other Masterate Schedules.
5. A candidate's course of study may not exceed four years, unless a period of suspension or extension is approved by the Academic Board.
6. The diploma shall be awarded on the basis of the whole programme with the provisions that each paper shall be at least of pass standard.
7. In cases of sufficient merit, the diploma may be awarded with distinction.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Literacy Education
PGDipLitEd

1. Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Literacy Education (PGDipLitEd) must have:
   (a) (i) a Bachelor of Education or a Bachelor of Teaching, or an Advanced Diploma of Teaching;
   (ii) a degree and a recognised teaching qualification of at least one year's duration; and
   (iii) been granted admission to postgraduate study as entitled to enrol for the Postgraduate Diploma in Literacy Education; and
   (b) been accepted as a candidate by the Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education.
2. The programme of study for the postgraduate diploma shall comprise four 700-level papers as prescribed below.
3. Every candidate shall complete the Course Requirements for the postgraduate diploma within four years of first enrolling, provided that this period may at any time, in special cases, be extended by the Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education.
4. The programme consists of the following four papers:

186.720	Foundations of Literacy Education	30
186.721	Teaching Students with Literacy Learning Difficulties	30
186.722	The Nature, Prevention and Remediation of Literacy Learning Difficulties	30
186.723	Experimental Research and Professional Skills in Education	30

5. Candidates who successfully complete the course of study may apply for entry into the relevant degree of either Master of Education (MEd) or Master of Literacy Education (MLitEd).
6. A candidate's course of study may not exceed four years, unless a period of suspension or extension is approved by the Academic Board.
7. The Diploma shall be awarded on the basis of the whole evaluation with the provision that each paper shall be at least of pass standard.
8. In case of sufficient merit, the Diploma may be awarded with distinction.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Speech and Language Therapy
PGDipSpchLangTher

Eligibility

1. Admission to the degree shall be subject to the approval of the Academic Board. Relevance and standard of undergraduate studies will be criteria for approval.
2. Before enrolling in the Postgraduate Diploma Speech and Language Therapy, a candidate shall:
   (a) Have completed the degree of Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy and the Postgraduate Certificate in Speech and Language Therapy or equivalent while maintaining a GPA of B; or a Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy with Honours or equivalent;
   (b) Have been granted admission to postgraduate study and entitled to enrol for the Postgraduate Diploma in Speech and Language Therapy;
   (c) Have completed at least one year clinical experience in speech and language therapy, or;
   (d) Be accepted as a candidate by the Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education.
3. A candidate may not be concurrently enrolled in any other postgraduate diploma or master's degree.

Course of Study

4. A candidate shall follow for not less than one year a course of study comprising of four papers to a value of 120 credits.

5. The course of study for a Postgraduate Diploma in Speech and Language Therapy shall comprise the following four compulsory 30 credit papers:

		Credits
186.710	Evidenced-Based Practice in Speech and Language Therapy	30
186.711	Critical and Current Issues in Speech and Language Therapy	30
186.712	Theoretical Issues in Speech and Language Therapy	30
186.713	Research Methods in Speech and Language Therapy	30

6. A candidate's course of study may not exceed four years, unless a period of suspension or extension is approved by the Academic Board.

7. Candidates admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma who have been awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Speech and Language Therapy shall follow a course of at least 60 credits, which together with the qualifying course of study shall form a coherent programme of 120 credits. For such candidates the Course Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma shall be deemed to apply from the date of their enrolling in the certificate. Students will be required to surrender their Postgraduate Certificate before being awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Speech and Language Therapy.

8. The Postgraduate Diploma shall be awarded on the basis of the whole evaluation with the provision that each paper shall be at least of pass standard.

Postgraduate Certificates

The Postgraduate Certificate in Education PGCertEd

Course Regulations

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling for the Postgraduate Certificate in Education, a candidate shall:
   (a) have qualified for the degree of Bachelor of Education, or the Bachelor of Education (Teaching);
   (b) have qualified for any other degree of a New Zealand university and hold an appropriate professional qualification; and
   (c) have been granted admission to postgraduate study as entitled to enrol for the Postgraduate Certificate in Education.

2. A candidate may not be concurrently admitted to both the Postgraduate Certificate in Education and any other postgraduate qualification in Education with the same endorsement.

Course of Study

3. A candidate shall follow a course of study comprising two papers to a value of 60 credits from the Master of Education schedule.

4. Candidates who have completed the Certificate may apply for entry with credit into the Postgraduate Diploma in Education, Master of Education, Master of Educational Administration or Master of Educational Studies. Admission will be determined by the entry criteria and requirements for each programme and may require the Certificate to be surrendered.

5. A candidate's course of study may not exceed three years, unless a period of suspension or extension is approved by the Academic Board.

The Postgraduate Certificate in Educational Administration and Leadership PGCertEdAdminLead

Course Regulations

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling in the PGCert in Educational Administration and Leadership candidates shall:
   (a) have been admitted to a university degree and have been granted admission to postgraduate study as entitled to proceed to the Postgraduate Certificate in Educational Administration and Leadership;
   (b) have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background of professional experience to be likely to benefit from the course.

2. A candidate may not be concurrently admitted to both the Postgraduate Certificate in Educational Administration and Leadership and any other postgraduate qualification in Education with the same endorsement.

Course of Study

3. A candidate shall follow a course of study comprising two papers from the following list to a value of 60 credits:
   (a) Compulsory paper

187.771	Educational Leadership in Action	30

   (b) May choose one from:

		Credits	Requirements
180.706	Curriculum Policy and Design for Teachers	30	R187.742, 211.735
182.711	Policy and Development in Māori Education	30	
187.742	The School Curriculum: Policy and Practice	30	R180.706
187.769	Professional Leadership in Early Childhood Education	30	
187.773	Educational Policy Analysis	30	
187.774	Evaluation of Educational Organisations	30	
187.775	Management of Human Resources in Educational Organisations	30	
187.776	Gender Issues and Educational Leadership	30	
187.777	Special Topic	30	

4. Candidates who have completed the Certificate may apply for entry with credit into the Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Administration and Leadership. Admission will be determined by the entry criteria and requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Administration and Leadership and may require the Certificate to be surrendered.

5. A candidate's course of study may not exceed three years, unless a period of suspension or extension is approved by the Academic Board.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

Transition Arrangements

From 2009, new students will be directed in the first instance either to the new PGCertEdAdminLead or the PGDipEdAdminLead. Students who have previously enrolled in the Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Ed Admin) will be offered the option of transferring to the PGDipEdAdminLead, or of completing the Postgraduate Diploma of Education (Ed Admin) under the regulations existing at the time of their enrolment.

The Postgraduate Certificate in Educational Psychology PGCertEdPsych

Course Regulations

1. Before enrolling for the Postgraduate Certificate in Educational Psychology candidates shall:
   (a) hold a master's degree other than a Master of Educational Psychology that is considered by Academic Board as relevant to the study of educational psychology; and
   (b) have been granted admission to postgraduate study as entitled to proceed to the Postgraduate Certificate in Educational Psychology; and
   (c) have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient professional experience and suitability to be likely to benefit from the course of study.

Course Requirements

2. To qualify for the award of the Postgraduate Certificate in Educational Psychology, candidates shall be required to complete 60 credits from the following Schedule:

		Credits	Requirements
186.754	Assessment in Educational Psychology	30	R186.747
186.755	Professional Practice in Educational Psychology	30	R186.748

The Postgraduate Certificate in Speech and Language Therapy PGCertSpchLangTher

Course Regulations

1. Admission to the degree shall be subject to the approval of the Academic Board. Relevance and standard of undergraduate studies will be criteria for approval.
2. Before enrolling in the Postgraduate Certificate of Speech and Language Therapy, a candidate shall:
   (a) have completed the degree of Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy or equivalent while maintaining a GPA of B;
   (b) have been granted admission to postgraduate study and entitled to enrol for the Postgraduate Certificate in Speech and Language Therapy;
   (c) have completed at least one year clinical experience in speech and language therapy, or;
   (d) be accepted as a candidate by the Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education.
3. A candidate may not be concurrently enrolled in any other postgraduate certificate, postgraduate diploma or master's degree.

Course Requirements

4. The course of study for the Postgraduate Certificate in Speech and Language Therapy shall comprise the following two compulsory 30 credit papers:

186.710	Evidenced-Based Practice in Speech and Language Therapy	30
186.711	Critical and Current Issues in Speech and Language Therapy	30

5. Candidates who have completed the Postgraduate Certificate in Speech and Language Therapy may apply for entry with credit into the Postgraduate Diploma of Speech and Language Therapy. Admission into this programme is based on academic performance.
6. A candidate's course of study may not exceed three years, unless a period of suspension or extension is approved by the Academic Board.
7. The Postgraduate Certificate shall be awarded on the basis of the whole evaluation with the provision that each paper shall be at least of pass standard.

The Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching PGCertTT

Course Regulations

1. Before enrolling for the Postgraduate Certificate of Tertiary Teaching candidates shall:
   (a) have been admitted to a university degree and have been granted admission to postgraduate study;
   (b) be teaching in or have access to classes in a tertiary educational institution; and
   (c) have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient professional experience and suitability to be likely to benefit from the course of study.

Course Requirements

2. To qualify for the award of the Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching, candidates shall be required to complete 60 credits from the following Schedule:

186.784	Learning and Teaching in Tertiary Education	30
187.782	Tertiary Curriculum Theory, Development and Delivery	30

3. With the approval of the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the College of Education, paper 187.782 may be substituted with any other paper from the Master of Education Schedule that deals predominantly with the teaching of a specific discipline at the tertiary level.
4. A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the Certificate within three years of admission to the programme.

Graduate Diplomas

The Graduate Diploma in Adult Learning and Teaching GradDipALT

Entry Requirements

1. Before enrolment candidates shall have:
   (a) been admitted to a university degree or diploma; or
   (b) provided evidence of at least two years of appropriate practical, professional or scholastic experience of an appropriate level.
2. Candidates must be:
   (a) currently employed in adult education; or
   (b) have access to adult learners and organisations in order to fulfil the practical requirements of the programme.
3. Candidates complete a minimum of 120 credits including at least 75 credits at 300-level. All papers in Schedule One must be completed.

Schedule One

		Credits	Requirements
187.206	Adult Learning	15	
187.270	Teaching Adults	15	P any 100-level paper R 187.180
187.370	Professional Development and Practice in Adult Education	15	P/C 187.270 or 187.278 or 187.206
187.395	Policy and Issues in Adult Education	15	P/C 187.270 or 187.278 or 187.206
187.373	Adult Learning and Teaching Project	15	P/C 187.370 in GDipAL&T

Schedule Two

Candidates complete three papers at 200- or 300-level or their equivalent approved by the Head of the School of Educational Studies from the BEd or BEd (Adult Ed) schedules. At least two must be at 300-level.

Endorsement

Candidates may qualify for an endorsement of the Diploma by taking at least two papers specified in the Schedule for that endorsement as part of their Schedule Two requirement.

Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages

		Credits	Requirements
184.302	Intercultural Teaching	15	
207.370	Teaching Learners of English as Another Language	15	P any 200-level Education paper
207.375	Learning English as Another Language	15	P any 200-level Education or Language Studies paper

4. Evidence of at least 200 hours of satisfactory post compulsory teaching experience is required for the award of the Diploma.
5. Candidates, with Head of School approval, may normally cross-credit up to 30 credits at 200-level from another completed qualification.

The Graduate Diploma in Education GradDipEd

Note

This course is designed as a one-year course for full-time students and as a two-year course for part-time students. Candidates may, however, present as many or as few diploma papers at the annual examinations as may be approved. In any year, teaching may not be available in all of the Education papers listed below, nor will all of these papers necessarily be offered to extramural students. Most candidates will be involved in the education, training or instruction of others, and the diploma is designed to provide specific professional programmes.

Course Regulations

1. Before enrolling for this diploma candidates shall:
   (a) have been admitted to a university degree or approved diploma or have satisfied the Academic Board that they are academically qualified to undertake the course; and
   (b) have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background of professional experience to be likely to benefit from the course.
2. Every course of study shall comprise a minimum of 120 credits with no more than 45 credits at 200-level and at least 75 credits at 300-level or above.
3. Candidates shall pass papers from:
   (a) 200-, 300-, 400- or 700-level papers taught in the College of Education; and/or
   (b)

180.599	Research Investigation	30

4. Candidates will comply with the Regulations for each paper as apply in the respective programmes in which the paper is prescribed. Candidates may study papers in the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary) programme or any other papers with the approval of the Director of the School of Teacher Education and Undergraduate Studies.
5. Candidates shall either complete to the satisfaction of the Academic Board of the University and of the Board of Studies of a recognised College of Education the papers and teaching practice required for admission to teaching or submit evidence to the satisfaction of the Academic Board that two years of efficient service in the practice of teaching or in educational work of a related character have been completed.
6. The Academic Board may in such exceptional circumstances as it thinks fit approve a course of study that does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

The Graduate Diploma in Subject Studies for Teachers GradDipSST

Course Regulations

1. Before enrolling for this Diploma a candidate shall:
   (a) have been admitted to a university degree or approved university diploma or have satisfied the Academic Board that they are academically competent to undertake the course; and
   (b) have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background of professional experience to be likely to benefit from the course.
2. To qualify for the award of the Diploma a candidate shall pass papers to a value of 120 credits for one of the subjects listed in Regulation 4. No fewer than 75 credits shall be at 300-level or above.
3. In the case of sufficient merit a candidate may be awarded the Diploma with Distinction provided all requirements have been completed within one year of first enrolling for full-time study or within three years of first enrolling for part-time study in the Diploma.
4. The subject for the Diploma is Philosophy for Children
5. The papers for the subject are:

Philosophy for Children

(a) Compulsory papers

		Credits	Requirements
187.201	Philosophy of Education I	15	P any 100-level paper
187.301	Philosophy of Education II	15	P any 200-level paper
187.330	Philosophy for Children	15	P any 200-level paper

(b) Approved Philosophy papers to the value of at least 75 credits, of which at least 30 credits must be at the 300-level.

Note

Prerequisites as specified in the Philosophy schedule of the BA degree apply to enrolment in 200- and 300-level Philosophy papers.

Transition Provisions

6. (a) Students who first enrolled in a Diploma in Subject Studies for Teachers in 1999 or subsequent years will be required to complete papers to a total value of at least 120 credits.
   (b) Students who began study towards a Diploma prior to 1999 will be required to complete papers to a total value of at least 117 credits.
   (c) All papers passed and credits accrued towards the Diploma prior to 2004 will be credited to the qualification.

The Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education) GradDipTchg(ECE)

Course Regulations

Admission to Preservice Teacher Education Programmes

1. Students admitted to a Preservice Teacher Education Programme shall before enrolment have:
   (a) satisfied all the normal requirements for entry to the University; and
   (b) met the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers' Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher.
2. While the University will endeavour to meet the general terms and requirements of the New Zealand Teachers' Council in good faith, the final decision for registration is at the discretion of the New Zealand Teachers' Council.
3. Candidates selected for this programme must either hold a New Zealand primary teacher education degree or a New Zealand primary teacher education three-year diploma or equivalent which meets the requirements of the New Zealand Teachers' Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand, or hold an overseas primary teacher education degree or overseas primary teacher education three-year diploma or equivalent and be registered with the New Zealand Teachers' Council.
4. Admission to the programme shall be granted or withheld upon consideration of the criteria in regulations 1 and 3, and upon an interview for selection where this is required.

Cancellation of Registration in Preservice Teacher Education Programmes

5. Massey University may cancel or refuse to permit the registration of a student in a Preservice Teacher Education programme if, in the opinion of the University, a student is found not to meet in general terms the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers' Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher.
   (a) Should a student in a Preservice Teacher Education programme be convicted of an offence against the law after entry into the programme, the student must advise the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the College of Education of the conviction within seven days.
   (b) If the Pro Vice-Chancellor is of the opinion that any student does not meet in general terms the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers' Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher, the Pro Vice-Chancellor will refer the matter to the University Disciplinary Committee under Section l(d) General Disciplinary Powers of the Disciplinary Regulations.
6. Students enrolled in a Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education) will be excluded from re-enrolment for that diploma on the following basis:
   (a) failure to obtain a pass in a compulsory paper for which they have been enrolled for two occasions;
   (b) failure to pass papers totalling at least 60 academic credits or failure to pass at least 50% of an approved part-time course of study in any academic year; or
   (c) failure to complete the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education) within three years from the date of first enrolment.

   Students excluded under (a), (b) or (c) above will only be re-admitted to the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education) with the approval of the Academic Board. Any appeal against exclusion will be considered by a committee established by the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the College of Education.

Course of Study

7. To qualify for the award of the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education) candidates shall pass papers to a total of 120 credits in:
   Professional Studies and Teaching Experience
   Curriculum Subject Studies.

8. The course of study must include:

   (a) Professional Studies and Teaching Experience

		Credits	Requirements
185.322	Perspectives in Early Years Education	15	
136.485	Professional Inquiry and Practice Early Childhood Education	15	P 185.470
185.470	Learning and Teaching in Early Childhood Settings	15	
185.471	Learning and Development in Early Childhood Contexts	15	
185.472	Advanced Studies of Infants and Toddlers	15	

   (b) Curriculum Subject Studies

185.473	Integrating Early Childhood Curriculum: Numeracy and Literacy	15
185.474	Studies in Early Childhood Assessment and Curriculum	15
206.470	The Arts in Early Childhood	15

The Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary) GradDipTchg(Primary)

Programme Description

This programme is designed in particular for those candidates who are graduates with qualifications that include subjects that are relevant to the New Zealand Curriculum.

Course Regulations

Admission to Preservice Teacher Education Programmes

1. Students admitted to a Preservice Teacher Education programme shall before enrolment have:
   (a) satisfied all the normal requirements for entry to the University; and
   (b) met the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers' Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher.

2. While the University will endeavour to meet the general terms and requirements of the Teachers' Council in good faith, the final decision for registration is at the discretion of the New Zealand Teachers' Council.

3. Admission to the programme shall be granted or withheld upon consideration of criteria 1(a) and (b) and upon an interview for selection where this is required.

4. In addition to the usual entry requirements:
   (a) candidates will be university graduates (or have gained entry through holding an approved equivalent); their qualifications will include subjects closely related to the New Zealand Curriculum Framework; and
   (b) candidates will have demonstrated competence in literacy and numeracy.

Cancellation of Registration in Preservice Teacher Education Programmes

5. Massey University may cancel or refuse to permit the registration of a student in a Preservice Teacher Education programme if, in the opinion of the University, a student is found not to meet in general terms the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers' Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher.
   (a) Should a student in a Preservice Teacher Education programme be convicted of an offence against the law after entry into the programme, the student must advise the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the College of Education of the conviction within seven days.
   (b) If the Pro Vice-Chancellor is of the opinion that any student does not meet in general terms the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers' Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher, the Pro Vice-Chancellor will refer the matter to the University Disciplinary Committee under Section 1(d) General Disciplinary Power of the Disciplinary Regulations.

6. Students enrolled in a Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary) will be excluded from re-enrolment for that diploma on the following basis:
   (a) failure to obtain a pass in a compulsory paper for which they have been enrolled for two occasions;
   (b) failure to pass papers totalling at least 60 academic credits or failure to pass at least 50% of an approved part-time course of study in any academic year; or
   (c) failure to complete the Graduation Diploma of Teaching (Primary) within three years from the date of first enrolment.

   Students excluded under (a), (b) or (c) above will only be re-admitted to the Diploma of Teaching (Primary) course with the approval of the Academic Board. Any appeal against exclusion will be considered by a committee established by the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the College of Education.

Course of Study

7. To qualify for the award of the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary), candidates shall complete a programme of study consisting of prescribed papers to a total value of 156 credits. All candidates are required to pass the following papers:

Studies in Teaching

185.435	Studies in Teaching I	15
185.436	Studies in Teaching II	30

Studies in Curriculum

206.437	Curriculum Studies I: Reading, Language and Languages, and the Arts	30
210.438	Curriculum Studies II: Mathematics, Science, Technology, Social Studies, and Health and Physical Education	30
181.439	Curriculum Studies III: Te Reo Māori	6

Teaching Experience

136.442	Teaching Experience I – Primary Graduate Programme	15
136.443	Teaching Experience II – Primary Graduate Programme	30

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

The Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) GradDipTchg(Sec)

Programme Description

This integrated programme of study over one year for university graduates or equivalent leads to the award of the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary). Graduates from this programme usually seek teaching positions in secondary schools.

Course Regulations

Admission to Preservice Teacher Education Programmes

1. Students admitted to a Preservice Teacher Education Programme shall before enrolment have:
   (a) satisfied all the normal requirements for entry to the University; and
   (b) met the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers' Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher.
2. While the University will endeavour to meet the general terms and requirements of the New Zealand Teachers' Council in good faith, the final decision for registration is at the discretion of the New Zealand Teachers' Council.
3. Admission to the programme shall be granted or withheld upon consideration of criteria 1(a) and (b) and upon an interview for selection where this is required.
4. Candidates selected for this programme must either:
   (a) hold New Zealand university graduate status or its approved equivalent or a New Zealand qualification as approved by the Pro Vice-Chancellor in a subject area(s) deemed suitable for teaching in New Zealand secondary schools; or
   (b) hold New Zealand University graduate status or its approved equivalent as approved by the Pro Vice-Chancellor in the area of counselling and be a Member of or be accepted as an Applicant to membership of the New Zealand Association of Counsellors and hold a position as a guidance counsellor in a New Zealand secondary school.

Cancellation of Registration in Preservice Teacher Education Programmes

5. Massey University may cancel or refuse to permit the registration of a student in a Preservice Teacher Education programme if, in the opinion of the University, a student is found not to meet in general terms the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers' Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher.
   (a) Should a student in a Preservice Teacher Education programme be convicted of an offence against the law after entry into the programme, the student must advise the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the College of Education of the conviction within seven days.
   (b) If the Pro Vice-Chancellor is of the opinion that any student does not meet in general terms the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers' Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher, the Pro Vice-Chancellor will refer the matter to the University Disciplinary Committee under Section 1(d) General Disciplinary Power of the Disciplinary Regulations.
6. Students enrolled in a Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) will be excluded from re-enrolment for that diploma on the following basis:
   (a) failure to obtain a pass in a compulsory paper for which they have been enrolled for two occasions;
   (b) failure to pass papers totalling at least 60 academic credits or failure to pass at least 50% of an approved part-time course of study in any academic year; or
   (c) failure to complete the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) within three years from the date of first enrolment.

   Students excluded under (a), (b) or (c) above will only be re-admitted to the Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) course with the approval of the Academic Board. Any appeal against exclusion will be considered by a committee established by the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the College of Education.

Programme of Study

7. To qualify for the award of the Diploma of Teaching candidates shall pass papers to a total of 120 credits in:

   Teaching Studies
   Teaching Experience
   Curriculum Subject Studies

8. Each student's course of study is subject to the approval of the Director of Teacher Education. The course of study must include:

(a) Teaching Studies

		Credits	Requirements
136.490	Integrated Teaching Studies I	30	
136.491	Integrated Teaching Studies II	15	

(b) Teaching Experience

136.483	Secondary Teaching Experience I	15	
136.484	Secondary Teaching Experience II	15	P 136.483

(c) Curriculum Subject Studies Schedule One
At least one of the following papers:

181.405	Teaching Te Reo Māori in the New Zealand Curriculum	15	
184.400	Teaching Social Studies in the New Zealand Curriculum	15	
206.400	Teaching English in the New Zealand Curriculum	15	
206.403	Teaching Japanese in the New Zealand Curriculum	18	
206.413	Teaching the Visual Arts in the New Zealand Curriculum	15	
206.411	Teaching Music in the New Zealand Curriculum	15	
208.353	Guidance Principles and Practice	15	P HOD Approval
208.400	Teaching Health and Physical Education in the New Zealand Curriculum	15	
210.400	Teaching Mathematics in the New Zealand Curriculum	15	
210.420	Teaching Technology in the New Zealand Curriculum	15	
210.406	Teaching Science in the New Zealand Curriculum	15	

(d) Curriculum Subject Studies Schedule Two
At least two of the following papers:

181.420	Teaching Te Reo Māori in Years 11, 12 and 13	15	
184.420	Teaching Accounting in Years 11, 12 and 13	15	
184.421	Teaching Economics in Years 11, 12 and 13	15	
184.422	Teaching Geography in Years 11, 12 and 13	15	
184.423	Teaching History in Years 11, 12 and 13	15	
184.424	Teaching Social Studies in Years 9, 10 and 11	15	
206.412	Teaching Music in Years 11, 12 and 13	15	
206.414	Teaching Visual Arts in Years 11, 12 and 13	15	
206.415	Musicianship for School Instrumental Music Teachers	15	
206.416	Teaching Drama in Years 9 to 13	15	
206.420	Teaching English in Years 11, 12 and 13	15	
206.421	Teaching English in Years 9 and 10	15	
206.424	Teaching Art History in Years 12 and 13	15	
206.426	Principles of Second Language Teaching	15	
206.427	Teaching and Learning Languages in Years 11, 12 and 13	15	
208.420	Teaching Health Education in Years 11, 12 and 13	15	

		Credits
208.421	Teaching Health Education in Years 9 and 10	15
208.422	Teaching Physical Education in Years 11, 12 and 13	15
210.411	Teaching Computer Studies in Years 11, 12 and 13	15
210.421	Teaching Mathematics in Years 11, 12 and 13	15
210.422	Teaching Mathematics in Years 9 and 10	15
210.423	Teaching Technology in Years 11, 12 and 13	15
210.424	Teaching Graphics in Years 9 to 13	15
210.425	Teaching Chemistry in Years 11, 12 and 13	15
210.426	Teaching Physics in Years 11, 12 and 13	15
210.427	Teaching Agriculture/Biology/Horticulture in Years 11, 12 and 13	15
210.428	Teaching Science in Years 9 and 10	15

9. For students enrolled in the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) prior to 2004 transitional arrangements may apply.

Diploma

The Diploma in Adult Education DipAdultEd

Eligibility

1. Admission to the diploma shall be subject to the approval of the Academic Board.

2. Candidates for entry to the Diploma in Adult Education shall:
   (a) hold appropriate qualifications and/or experience in the occupation or discipline area in which they teach adult learners;
   (b) be currently engaged in adult or tertiary education or training, or have access to adult learners and organisations in order to fulfil the practical requirements of the programme.

Course of Study

3. The course of study of every candidate shall consist of 240 credits (16 papers) at 100-, 200- and 300-level chosen from those listed in the Schedules to these Regulations. The following requirements must be fulfilled:
   (a) Not more than 150 credits (10 papers) shall be at the 100-level.
   (b) At least 90 credits (6 papers) at 100-level and at least 90 credits (6 papers) at 200-level shall be completed from Schedule One, including 187.183 Adult Education Practicum.
   (c) The remaining 60 credits (4 papers) may be selected from Schedules One or Two.

4. Except as specified in the Schedules to these Regulations, candidates shall not enrol for a 200-level paper unless they have obtained credit in at least 30 100-level credits, nor shall they enrol in a 300-level paper unless they have gained credit in at least 30 200-level credits.

5. Every course of study shall comply with the corequisites, prerequisites and restrictions specified for any paper selected from the Schedules to these Regulations.

6. Notwithstanding Regulations 4 and 5, the Academic Board may grant exemption from any prerequisite or corequisite prescribed by these Regulations where a candidate has previously attained a standard equivalent to that of the pre-requisite or corequisite, and may permit the candidate to enrol in a 200-level or 300-level paper as the case may be.

7. Candidates who enrol for papers that are prescribed for qualifications other than the Diploma in Adult Education shall comply with such Regulations for those papers as apply in those qualifications.

8. The Academic Board may in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit approve a personal course of study that does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

9. Evidence of completing at least 400 hours of satisfactory adult or tertiary teaching experience is required for the award of the diploma. Hours that have already been completed as part of a prior Certificate in Adult Education do not need to be repeated in the course of a candidate's Diploma in Adult Education Studies.

10. Candidates are required to include at least 150 hours of mentored teaching practicum, which will be credited as paper 187.183.

11. Candidates who have been awarded the Certificate in Adult Education may cross-credit up to 45 100-level credits to the Diploma in Adult Education course. A candidate who wishes to credit more than 45 credits will be required to surrender the Certificate before the credits will be granted.

Transition Provisions

12. A candidate who has been enrolled in the Advanced Diploma in Tertiary Teaching under Wellington Polytechnic Academic Board Regulations will be able to complete their studies under those Regulations or choose to complete under the Massey University Diploma in Adult Education Regulations.

Papers in Schedule One are grouped into Strands, which represent curriculum themes within the programme (see Note below).

Note

Candidates are advised to select from Schedule One, in addition to 187.183, at least three further papers from Strand A including one of 187.206 or 187.371 and at least one paper from each of Strands B, C, D, E and F, at any level.

Schedule One

Strand A, Adult Learning and Teaching

187.180	Introduction to Adult Learning and Teaching	15	R 187.270
187.181	Adult Teaching Strategies	15	
187.182	Training Skills for the Workplace	15	
187.183	Adult Education Practicum	15	P at least 30 100-level credits from Schedule One
187.206	Adult Learning	15	R 187.278
187.270	Teaching Adults	15	P any 100-level paper R 187.180
187.281	New Ideas in Adult Teaching	15	
187.282	Teaching Young Adults	15	R 187.279
187.371	Advanced Studies in Adult Learning	15	
187.372	Advanced Studies in Adult Teaching	15	

Strand B, Context of Adult Education

182.332	Māori Issues in Education	15
187.185	Biculturalism in Post-Compulsory Education and Training	15
187.273	Equity Issues in Adult Learning and Teaching	15
187.376	Culture, Society and Adult Education	15
187.395	Policy and Issues in Adult Education	15
187.398	Historical Perspectives on Post-Compulsory Education and Training	15

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

Strand C, Curriculum and Assessment in Post-Compulsory Education and Training

		Credits	Requirements
187.186	Course Planning and Assessment for Adult Learning	15	
187.274	Curriculum Development for Adult Learning	15	
187.276	Assessment in Adult Learning Contexts	15	

Strand D, Educational Technology in Post-Compulsory Education and Training

187.188	Resources for Adult Learning and Teaching	15	
187.397	Educational Media in Post-Compulsory Education and Training	15	

Strand E, Communication and Leadership in Post-Compulsory Education and Training:

187.189	Interpersonal Skills in Adult Learning	15	
187.291	Communication in Adult Learning Groups	15	
187.292	Leadership in Adult Learning Contexts	15	
187.370	Professional Development and Practice in Adult Education	15	P/C 187.270 or 187.278 or 187.206

Strand F, Research and Supervised Projects in Adult Learning and Teaching

		Credits	Requirements
187.190	Academic Skills for Adult Learning and Teaching	15	
187.293	Negotiated Adult Learning Project I	15	
187.373	Adult Teaching and Learning Project	15	
187.388	Negotiated Adult Learning Project II	15	

Strand G, Adult Education Special Topics:

187.191	Adult Education Special Topic I	15
187.251	Special Topic	15
187.295	Adult Education Special Topic II	15
187.389	Adult Education Special Topic III	15

Additional Papers

Such other papers as may be approved by the Academic Board.

Schedule Two

Papers listed for other bachelor degrees and the Graduate Diploma of Adult Learning and Teaching.

Undergraduate Certificates

The Certificate in Adult Education CertAdultEd

Eligibility

1. Admission to the Certificate shall be subject to the approval of the Academic Board.
2. Candidates for entry to the Certificate in Adult Education shall:
   (a) hold appropriate qualifications and/or experience in the occupation or discipline area in which they teach adult learners; and
   (b) be currently engaged in adult or tertiary education or training, or have access to adult learners and adult learning organisations in order to fulfil the practical requirements of the programme.

Course of Study

3. The course of study of every candidate shall consist of 120 credits (8 papers) at 100- or 200-level, chosen from those listed in the Schedules to these Regulations. The following requirements must be fulfilled:
   (a) At least 90 credits (6 papers) shall be completed from Schedule One, including 187.183 Adult Education Practicum.
   (b) The remaining 30 credits (2 papers) may be selected from Schedules One or Two.
4. Except as specified in the Schedules to these Regulations, candidates shall not enrol for a 200-level paper unless they have obtained credit in at least 30 100-level credits.
5. Every course of study shall comply with the corequisites, prerequisites and restrictions specified for any paper selected from the Schedules to these Regulations.
6. Notwithstanding Regulations 4 and 5, the Academic Board may grant exemption from any prerequisite or corequisite prescribed by these regulations where a candidate has previously attained a standard equivalent to that of the prerequisite or corequisite and may permit the candidate to enrol in a 200-level paper.
7. Candidates who enrol for papers which are prescribed for qualifications other than the Certificate in Adult Education shall comply with such Regulations for those papers as apply in those qualifications.
8. The Academic Board may in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit approve a personal course of study that does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.
9. Evidence of completing at least 200 hours of satisfactory adult or tertiary teaching experience is required for the award of the certificate.
10. Candidates are required to include at least 150 hours of mentored teaching practicum, which will be credited as paper 187.183.

Transition Provisions

11. A candidate who has been enrolled in the Advanced Certificate in Tertiary Teaching under Wellington Polytechnic Academic Board Regulations will be able to complete their studies under those Regulations or choose to complete under the Massey University Certificate in Adult Education Regulations.

Schedules

12. Papers in Schedule One are grouped into Strands, which represent curriculum themes within the programme (see Note below).

Note

Candidates are advised to select from Schedule One, in addition to 187.183, at least one further paper from Strand A and at least one paper from each of Strands B and C at any level.

Schedule One

Strand A, Adult Learning and Teaching

187.180	Introduction to Adult Learning and Teaching	15	R 187.270
187.181	Adult Teaching Strategies	15	
187.182	Training Skills for the Workplace	15	
187.183	Adult Education Practicum	15	P at least 30 100-level credits from Schedule One
187.206	Adult Learning	15	R 187.278
187.270	Teaching Adults	15	P any 100-level paper R 187.180
187.281	New Ideas in Adult Teaching	15	
187.282	Teaching Young Adults	15	R 187.279

Strand B, Context of Adult Education

		Credits	Requirements
187.185	Biculturalism in Post-Compulsory Education and Training	15	
187.273	Equity Issues in Adult Learning and Teaching	15	

Strand C, Curriculum and Assessment in Post-Compulsory Education and Training

187.186	Course Planning and Assessment for Adult Learning	15	
187.274	Curriculum Development for Adult Learning	15	
187.276	Assessment in Adult Learning Contexts	15	

Strand D, Educational Technology in Post-Compulsory Education and Training

187.188	Resources for Adult Learning and Teaching	15	

Strand E, Communication and Leadership in Post-Compulsory Education and Training

187.189	Interpersonal Skills in Adult Learning	15	
187.291	Communication in Adult Learning Groups	15	
187.292	Leadership in Adult Learning Contexts	15	

Strand F, Research and Supervised Projects in Adult Learning and Teaching

		Credits	Requirements
187.190	Academic Skills for Adult Learning and Teaching	15	
187.293	Negotiated Adult Learning Project I	15	

Strand G, Adult Education Special Topics

187.191	Adult Education Special Topic I	15	
187.251	Special Topic	15	
187.295	Adult Education Special Topic II	15	

Additional Papers

Such other papers as may be approved by the Academic Board.

Schedule Two

Papers listed for other bachelor degrees and the Graduate Diploma of Adult Learning and Teaching.

The Certificate in Counselling Theory CertCounsTh

The Certificate in Counselling Theory is a foundation-level course for those engaged in counselling or counselling-related work. It involves study of theory and relating this to practice experiences.

Course Regulations

Eligibility

1. Eligibility for enrolment will be as specified for undergraduate degrees.
2. To qualify for the award of the Certificate in Counselling Theory, a candidate shall be required to pass 120 credits from the following Schedules.

(a) Compulsory (60 credits)

209.102	Human Development I	15	
209.250	Counselling Principles and Practice	15	P any 100-level paper in Education, Social Sciences or Business Studies relevant to the Certificate
209.255	Cultural Issues in Counselling	15	P any 100-level paper in Education, Social Sciences or Business Studies relevant to the Certificate
209.355	Professional Issues in Counselling	15	P 209.250 or 209.255

(b) At least 30 credits from:

150.114	He Tirohanga o Mua: Māori Custom, Lore and Economics	15	
150.201	Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society	15	
179.220	Strategies for Change in Communities	15	
209.202	Human Development II	15	P 209.102
209.208	Adolescence	15	P 209.102
209.237	Narrative in Human Development	15	P 209.102
209.239	Special Field	15	
209.306	Adult Development and Learning	15	P 209.202 or 209.208 or 209.237
209.353	Guidance Principles and Practice	15	P any 200-level paper in Education, Social Sciences or Business Studies relevant to the Certificate

(c) 30 credits may be selected from:

114.242	Human Resource Development	15	
134.104	Practical Ethics	15	
134.220/320	Business and Professional Ethics	15	R 134.219/319
146.211	Systems of Healing	15	
147.201	Issues in Rehabilitation	15	
152.100	Introduction to Organisations and Management	15	
150.213	Tikanga-ā-Iwi: Tribal Development	15	
175.201	Social Psychology	15	
176.102	New Zealand Society	15	
176.211	Gender and Sexuality: Central Themes	15	
176.216	Understanding Globalisation	15	
250.233	Gender and Health	15	

3. Candidates will be responsible for meeting prerequisites stipulated for specific papers.
4. Candidates may be credited with up to 45 credits to the Certificate from other appropriate qualifications. Candidates may credit papers to a total of not more than 45 credits from the Certificate in Counselling Theory to a course for another University degree, diploma or certificate. Such cross-credits shall require the approval of the Academic Board.
5. A candidate who wishes to credit papers totalling more than 45 credits in terms of this Regulation will be required to surrender the Certificate before the credit will be granted.
6. Subject to the approval of the Pro Vice-Chancellor, a student may select papers up to the value of 30 credits from those papers listed in other programme Schedules.
7. In the case of sufficient merit, the Certificate may be awarded with Distinction.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

The Certificate in Early Years Education
CertEarlyYears

Eligibility to Enrol

1. Before enrolling for the certificate, a candidate shall have matriculated or have been granted special admission.

Course Regulations

2. To qualify for the Certificate in Early Years Education a candidate shall undertake a course of study comprising six papers from the following list to a value of 90 credits:

(a) Five compulsory papers (75 credits)

		Credits	Requirements
186.120	Principles of the Early Years Curriculum	15	
186.289	Learning and Development and the Early Years Curriculum	15	
186.293	Studies in Infants and Toddlers	15	
186.322	Perspectives in Early Years Education	15	
207.105	Foundations of Language and Literacy	15	

(b) One of the following papers (15 credits)

		Credits	Requirements
187.101	An Introduction to Social and Cultural Studies in Education	15	
209.102	Human Development I	15	

3. Students must pass one paper from 186.120, 187.101 or 209.102 before enrolling in 200-level papers. At least one 200-level paper selected from 2(a) above must be passed before enrolling in 186.322.

Award of Certificate

4. In cases of sufficient merit the certificate may be awarded with distinction.

5. A candidate who has been awarded a Certificate may apply to credit certificate papers towards a first qualification of the University, provided that any such papers shall comply with the Regulations for the degree in question. A candidate who wishes to credit more than 30 credits will be required to surrender the Certificate before the credit will be granted.

The Certificate in Human Development
CertHD

Course Regulations

1. Eligibility for enrolment will be as specified for undergraduate degrees.

2. To qualify for the award of the Certificate in Human Development, a candidate shall be required to pass 120 credits from the following Schedules:

(a) At least 90 credits from:

209.102	Human Development I	15	
209.202	Human Development II	15	
209.208	Adolescence	15	P 209.102
209.209	Special Topic	15	
209.233	Parent Education and Development	15	
209.237	Narrative in Human Development	15	P 209.102
209.302	Human Development III	15	
209.306	Adult Development and Learning	15	
209.307	Infants in Families	15	

(b) 30 credits may be selected from approved BA and BEd papers in related fields.

3. A candidate who has been awarded a Certificate may apply to credit Certificate papers towards a first degree of the University, provided that any such papers shall comply with the Regulations for the degree in question. A candidate who wishes to credit more than 30 credits in terms of the Regulation will be required to surrender the Certificate before the credit will be granted.

4. A candidate who has been awarded the Certificate and who does not wish to surrender it may apply to cross-credit 30 credits from the Certificate to a first degree of the University. A cross-credit fee is applicable.

5. A candidate may be cross-credited with up to 30 credits of the Certificate from other appropriate qualifications.

The Certificate in Teaching English as an Additional Language
CertTEAL

1. Before enrolment in this Certificate, candidates shall:

(a) have met the English Language Competency requirements as outlined in the relevant section of the Massey University Calendar.

2. Candidates must have:

(a) a teaching qualification from a New Zealand accredited provider or provide evidence of recent experience in the teaching of English to speakers of other languages within a formal educational setting; and

(b) access to a group of learners of English as an additional language in order to complete the practically oriented assignments.

3. To qualify for the award of the Certificate in Teaching English as an Additional Language, a candidate shall have passed a minimum of 60 credits from the following Schedules:

(a) Two Compulsory Papers

207.370	Teaching Learners of English as Another Language	15	Any 200-level Education paper
207.375	Learning English as Another Language	15	Any 200-level Education or Language Studies paper

(b) 30 credits from:

Either

172.132	Language and Culture	15	

or one 100-level paper in a language (e.g. Spanish, Māori, French, Japanese or German); and

172.232	Language and Society	15	P any 100-level paper
172.233	Language Learning Processes	15	P any 100-level paper
187.270	Teaching Adults	15	P any 100-level paper; R 187.180
187.337	Teaching of Pacific Island Students in New Zealand Contexts	15	Any 200-level paper

Either

186.230	Learning and Teaching	15	Any 100-level paper Note 1; R.186.201

or

187.231	Curriculum Theory, Policy and Practice	15	Any 100-level Education paper

Note: Those students who have already credited 207.370 or 207.375 to a previously completed qualification will be unable to enrol in the Certificate of Teaching English as an Additional Language programme. Those students should consult the HoS for further course advice.

Certificate

The Certificate for Teacher Aides
CertTA

1. Before enrolment in this Certificate candidates shall:
   (a) be at least 18 years of age and produce such evidence of a general education as may be required by the Academic Board; or
   (b) be 20 years of age or over.
2. This programme is designed for people who are currently employed as teacher aides in schools or centres, or people who wish to become teacher aides and have obtained access to a school or centre in order to fulfil the practical requirements of the programme.
3. To qualify for the Certificate, a candidate shall have passed a minimum of 72 credits, including 40 credits from the four compulsory papers in (a) and a further 32credits selected from the papers in (b).

   Candidates complete:

   (a) Compulsory

		Credits
187.001	How Children Learn	10
187.002	The Developing Child	10
187.003	Language Development	10
187.004	Behaviour Management	10

   (b) Four of the following:

		Credits	Requirements
182.001	Te Reo Tuatahi	8	
182.002	Māori Language Teaching	8	
182.003	Te Reo Tuarua	8	P C 182.001
187.005	Reading	8	
187.007	Library	8	
187.008	Mathematics	8	
187.009	Written Language	8	
187.010	Junior School	8	
187.011	Creating Displays/Resources	8	
187.013	Computer Applications	8	
187.014	Social/Working Relationships	8	
187.047	Computer Applications in the Classroom	8	
187.048	Adapting the Curriculum for Learners with Special Educational Needs	8	
187.049	Learners with Special Education Needs: An Introduction	8	
187.050	Working with Others in Special Education	8	
187.051	Challenging Behaviours: Positively Facilitating Behaviour Change	8	
187.052	Helping Learners Develop Essential Skills	8	

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

	Page
Generic Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates in the College of Humanities and Social Sciences	129
Undergraduate Degrees	
Bachelor of Arts	129
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Business Studies	142
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Science	142
Bachelor of Communication	143
Bachelor of Defence Studies	146
Bachelor of Health Science	146
Bachelor of Māori Visual Arts	150
Bachelor of Midwifery	150
Bachelor of Nursing	152
Bachelor of Resource and Environmental Planning	153
Bachelor of Social Work	154
Undergraduate Diploma	
Diploma in Arts	155
Undergraduate Certificates	
Certificate in Health Science	156
Certificate in Rehabilitation Studies	157
Certificate in Social and Community Work	157
Generic Regulations for Graduate and Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates in the College of Humanities and Social Sciences	158
Bachelor Honours Degrees	
Bachelor of Arts with Honours	159
Bachelor of Health Science with Honours	163
Masters Degrees	
Master of Arts	165
Master of Defence Studies	168
Master of Health Science	169
Master of Māori Visual Arts	170
Master of Nursing	172
Master of Public Health	172
Master of Public Policy	172
Master of Resource and Environmental Planning	173
Master of Social Work	173
Postgraduate Diplomas	
Postgraduate Diploma in Arts	175
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology	176
Postgraduate Diploma in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy	176
Postgraduate Diploma in Development Studies	177
Postgraduate Diploma in Discursive Therapies	177
Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science	178
Postgraduate Diploma in Industrial/Organisational Psychology	178
Postgraduate Diploma in Māori Visual Arts	179
Postgraduate Diploma in Museum Studies	179
Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing	179
Postgraduate Diploma in Psychological Practice	180
Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health	180
Postgraduate Diploma in Rehabilitation	181
Postgraduate Diploma in Second Language Teaching	181
Postgraduate Diploma in Social Sector Evaluation Research	182
Postgraduate Diploma in Social Service Supervision	182
Toku Reo Toku Oha, The Postgraduate Diploma in Te Reo Māori	182
Postgraduate Diploma in Whānau Development	183
Postgraduate Certificates	
Postgraduate Certificate in Arts	183
Postgraduate Certificate in Health Science	184
Postgraduate Certificate in Nursing	184
Postgraduate Certificate in Whānau Development	184
Graduate Diplomas	
Graduate Diploma in Arts	185
Graduate Diploma in Emergency Management	187
Graduate Diploma in Māori Development	187

The following programmes are not taking new enrolments. Students who are completing these programmes must fulfil the appropriate regulations as previously published in the *Massey University Calendar*:

Master of Midwifery (2007)
Postgraduate Diploma in Midwifery (2007)
Postgraduate Certificate in Midwifery 2007)
Postgraduate Diploma in Psychological Neuroassessment (2007)
Graduate Diploma in Geographic Information Systems (2007)
Diploma in Police Studies (2007)

Generic Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates in the College of Humanities and Social Sciences

General

1. The Massey University Regulations governing Admission, Enrolment, Recognition of Prior Learning, Assessment and Examinations, and Unsatisfactory Academic Progress shall apply, in addition to the following College of Humanities and Social Sciences Generic Regulations and the Regulations specific to the qualification.
2. The personal course of study of every candidate shall require the approval of the Academic Board. Approval will normally be granted for courses that are in accordance with the Course Regulations. The Academic Board may, in such cases as it thinks fit, approve a personal course of study that does not conform completely to the Regulations for that degree, while still conforming to the academic standards of the qualification.
3. For the purposes of the Regulations, a paper is defined as a module of work in a particular subject and is identified by means of a unique paper code number. Each paper carries its own credit value. Papers are classified as 100-level (numbered .100 to .199), 200-level (numbered .200 to .299) and 300-level (numbered .300 to .399).

Course Regulations

4. Every course of study shall comply with any specified pre-requisites, corequisites, restrictions and linked paper(s) requirements. This applies to papers specific to that degree or, where allowed, for approved papers able to be selected from other degrees or subjects.
5. Candidates shall not enrol for any 200-level paper unless they have passed at least one 100-level paper, nor shall candidates enrol in any 300-level paper unless they have passed at least one 200-level paper.
6. Students who wish to take a paper for which they do not have the prerequisite(s) may make a case for admission to the Head of School concerned.
7. Candidates may be credited with restricted passes. A candidate with a restricted pass in any paper may subsequently enrol in the same paper in order to attempt to improve the grade of pass. However, the paper can be credited only once. The maximum credits able to be credited from restricted passes are 45 for a 360 or 480 credit degree; 30 for a 240 credit diploma and 15 for a 120 credit certificate or diploma. A restricted pass shall not qualify as a pass for prerequisite purposes.
8. The Academic Board may grant exemption from any prerequisite, corequisite or linked paper(s) requirements prescribed by these Regulations where a candidate has previously attained a standard equivalent to that of the pre-requisite or linked paper and may permit the candidate to enrol in a 200-level or 300-level paper as the case may be.
9. Candidates who began studying towards an undergraduate qualification in the College of Humanities and Social Sciences prior to 1999 may be eligible to complete their qualification under transition provisions.

Undergraduate Degrees

The Degree of Bachelor of Arts BA

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Generic Undergraduate Regulations.)

Part II

Admission

1. There are no admission requirements specific to this qualification.

Course of Study

2. The Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree consists of at least 360 credits of study with:
   (a) not more than 165 credits from 100-level papers
   (b) at least 75 credits from 300-level papers
   (c) at least 240 credits from the Schedule for the degree of Bachelor of Arts.
3. Candidates must pass a paper in written communication from Part I of the BA Schedule, normally within the first 120 credits of study towards the degree.

Majors

4. Candidates must complete the requirements for at least one major subject.
   (a) For all majors except Business Psychology, candidates must pass at least 135 credits in the major subject, including at least 15 credits at 100-level, at least 30 credits at 200-level, and at least 60 credits at 300-level.
   (b) For the Business Psychology major, candidates must pass at least 195 credits, including 30-credits at 100-level, 75 credits at 200-level, and 90 credits at 300-level.
   (c) The requirements for each major are set out in Part II of the BA schedule.
   (d) Subject to the approval of Academic Board, a candidate may substitute up to 15 300-level credits from a related subject for equivalent 300-level credits in the major subject.

Double Majors

5. Candidates may complete a double major by:
   (a) Passing at least 120 credits in each of two majoring subjects listed in Part II of the BA Schedule, including at least 45 credits at 300-level exclusive to each major; and
   (b) Meeting all other majoring requirements in each of two majoring subjects listed in Part II of the BA schedule.
   (c) No paper may be credited to more than one major.
   (d) Business Psychology is not normally available as part of a double major.

Minors

6. Candidates may complete the requirements for a minor subject. Candidates may complete a maximum of two minor subjects. The minor(s) must be in a different subject area from the major(s).

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

(a) For all minors, candidates must pass at least 75 credits in the minor subject, including at least 45 credits above 100-level, with at least 15 credits at 300-level.

(b) All of the subjects available as majors in the BA degree are available as minors, with the exception of Business Psychology.

(c) The following additional subjects are available as minors in the BA degree:

Development Studies	Rehabilitation Studies
French	Religious Studies
German	Women's Studies.

(d) The requirements for each minor are set out in Part II of the BA schedule.

(e) No paper may be credited to both a major subject and a minor subject, and no paper may be credited to more than one minor subject.

(f) Subject to the approval of Academic Board, a candidate may substitute up to 15 credits from a related subject for equivalent credits in the minor subject.

Transition Provisions

7. These regulations apply from 1 January 2009.

(a) All candidates who commence study towards the Bachelor of Arts degree on or after 1 January 2009 must satisfy the requirements specified in these regulations.

(b) Candidates who commenced study towards the Massey University Bachelor of Arts degree in 2008 or earlier, and who have passed at least 15 Massey credits while enrolled in the Bachelor of Arts programme, may complete under the BA regulations in the *2008 Massey University Calendar* (or earlier regulations) until the end of the 2011 academic year.

(c) Candidates who commenced study towards the Massey University Bachelor of Arts degree in 2008 or earlier may choose to transfer to the 2009 regulations, but must then satisfy all requirements specified in the 2009 regulations.

(d) Candidates who commenced study towards the Massey University Bachelor of Arts degree prior to 2009, but who have not completed the BA degree by the end of the 2011 academic year, will not be permitted to complete under BA regulations in the *2008 Calendar*, but must instead transfer to the BA regulations in the *2012 Calendar*.

Schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts

Part I: Written Communication Requirement

All students must pass one of the following papers, or an approved alternative, normally within the first 120 credits of study:

		Credits	Requirements
230.100	Written Communication	15	R 139.107
192.102	Academic Writing in English for Speakers of Other Languages	15	Note

Note
Students whose prior education was not in English should normally take 192.102.

Part II: Major and Minor Requirements

Business Psychology

175.101	Psychology as a Social Science	15	
175.102	Psychology as a Natural Science	15	
114.240	Organisational Behaviour	15	P any 100-level paper
114.241	Managing Human Resources	15	P any 100-level paper
114.254	Managing Employment Relations	15	P any 100-level paper
152.200	Contemporary Management	15	P any 100-level paper
152.261	International Business	15	P any 100-level paper
175.201	Social Psychology	15	P any 100-level BA paper
175.203	Introduction to Psychological Research	15	P 175.102
175.205	Brain and Behaviour	15	P 175.102
175.206	Memory and Cognition	15	P 175.102
175.210	Ngā Tirohanga Rua o te Taha Hinengaro: Bicultural Perspectives in Psychology	15	P any 100-level BA paper, R 175.312
114.326	Human Resource Practices	15	P 114.241
114.327	Issues in Employment Relations	15	P 114.254
114.355	Management Development	15	P 114.240 or 114.242
152.300	Strategy and Governance	15	P any two papers at 200-level: R 152.365
152.303	Change Management	15	P any two papers at 200-level
152.365	International Strategic Management	15	P any two papers at 200-level; R 152.300 or 152.361
175.301	Community Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.302	Abnormal and Therapeutic Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.303	The Practice of Psychological Research	15	P 175.203
175.305	Psychology of Adult Development and Ageing	15	P 175.203
175.306	Assessment of Individual Differences	15	P 175.203
175.309	Forensic Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.310	Psychological Aspects of Animal Behaviour	15	P 175.203
175.311	Psychology of Women	15	P 175.203
175.316	Evolution, Culture and Mind	15	P 175.203, R 175.202 (1998–2001 only)
175.317	Health Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.318	Experimental Psychology	15	P 175.203, 175.205, 175.206, Note 2
175.343	Personnel Psychology and Career Development	15	P 175.203, R 175.344
175.345	Organisational Psychology	15	P 175.203, R 175.344

Notes
1. All papers scheduled with prefixes 114 and 152 are included in the maximum of 120 credits permitted from the Schedules for other degrees under BA degree Regulation 2(c).
2. Students who have passed 175.203 and either 175.205 or 175.206 may be permitted to take the third prerequisite as a co-requisite.

Majoring Requirements

A major in Business Psychology consists of 195 credits, including 175.101, 175.102; at least 45 credits from 200-level Psychology papers, including 175.201 and 175.203; at least 30 credits from 114.240, 114.241, 114.254, 152.200, 152.261; at least 60 credits from 300-level Psychology papers, including 30 credits from 175.306, 175.343, 175.345; and at least 30 credits from 114.326, 114.327, 114.355, 152.300, 152.303 and 152.365.

Minor Requirements

Business Psychology is not available as a minor subject.

Chinese

169.141	Oral Chinese I	15	C 169.142; Note 1, 2
169.142	Written Chinese I	15	C 169.141; Note 1, 2
169.143	Chinese Cultural World	15	
169.241	Oral Chinese II	15	P 169.141 and 169.142 or PHOS; C 169.242, Note 1, 2
169.242	Written Chinese II	15	P 169.141 and 169.142 or PHOS C 169.241; Note 1, 2
169.243	20th Century Chinese Literature and Society	15	P any 100-level BA paper
169.244	Chinese Film and New-Era Civilisation	15	P any 100-level BA paper
169.254	Business Chinese	15	P 169.141 and 169.142 or PHOS; Note 1
169.298	Individual Research Project I in Chinese Studies	15	Permission HOS
169.341	Oral Chinese III	15	P 169.241 and 169.242 or PHOS, C 169.342, Note 2
169.342	Written Chinese III	15	P 169.241 and 169.242 or PHOS, C 169.341, Note 2
169.343	Translation from and into Chinese	15	P 169.241 and 169.242 or PHOS
169.344	Chinese Grammar	15	P 169.241 and 169.242 or PHOS
169.345	Readings in Modern Chinese Literature	15	P 169.241 and 169.242 or PHOS
169.397	Individual Research Project II in Chinese Studies	15	Permission HOS
169.398	Individual Research Project III in Chinese Studies	15	Permission HOS

Notes
1. Before enrolling in Chinese language papers below the 300-level, native speakers of Chinese must consult the Programme Coordinator or Head of School to discuss the appropriate selection of papers.
2. In exceptional circumstances corequisites may be waived by the Head of School or nominee.

Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits in Chinese, including at least 15 credits at 100-level, at least 30 credits at 200-level and at least 60 credits at 300-level. All majors must include 169.143 or 169.243.

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Chinese; at least 45 credits must be above 100-level, with at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Classical Studies		*Credits*	*Requirements*
134.102	Great Western Philosophy	15	
135.103	Magic and Witchcraft	15	
201.112	Greek History	15	
201.113	Greek Mythology	15	
201.114	Early Rome	15	
201.115	Introductory Latin	15	
201.116	Latin	15	P 201.115
201.117	Greek and Roman Warfare	15	
134.209	Ancient Philosophy	15	P any 100-level BA paper
135.201	Ancient Religions	15	P any 100-level BA paper
135.211	Jesus and his World	15	P any 100-level BA paper
200.215	Political Theory from Plato to Marx	15	P any 100-level BA paper; R 134.211, 134.311, 200.211, 200.311
201.201	The Pursuit of Happiness in the Classical World	15	P any 100-level BA paper
201.211	Love and Sexuality in Ancient Greece	15	P any 100-level BA paper
201.214	Imperial Rome	15	P any 100-level BA paper
201.216	The Trojan War	15	P any 100-level BA paper
201.218	Greek and Roman Religion	15	P any 100-level BA paper
201.219	Greek Art and Society	15	P any 100-level BA paper
201.220	Roman Art and Society	15	P any 100-level BA paper
134.309	Ancient Philosophy	15	P any two 200-level papers, at least one of which is in Philosophy or one of 201.212, 201.213 or 201.215
135.301	Ancient Religions	15	P any two 200-level papers, at least one of which must be in Religious Studies
201.312	Greek Politics	15	P any 200-level BA paper
201.313	Myth and Greek Tragedy	15	P any 200-level BA paper
201.314	Imperial Rome	15	P any 200-level BA paper
201.318	Greek and Roman Religion	15	P any 200-level BA paper
201.319	Greek Art and Society	15	P any 200-level BA paper
201.320	Roman Art and Society	15	P any 200-level BA paper
201.382	Special Topic	15	Permission HOS

Note

No student may enrol for a paper in Classical Studies with the same title as one for which credit has already been given.

Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits in Classical Studies, including at least 15 credits at 100-level, at least 30 credits at 200-level and at least 60 credits at 300-level. At least 105 credits (ie seven papers) must be taken from 201-prefix papers. At least 30 credits (ie two papers) must be taken from other papers in the list.

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Classical Studies; at least 45 credits must be above 100-level, with at least 15 credits at 300-level. The minor must include at least 60-credits from 201-prefix papers.

Computer Science

No new enrolments in this major from 2008 onwards. Students enrolled for this major in 2007 or earlier may continue under the regulations in the *2007 Calendar*.

Computing

No new enrolments in this major from 2008 onwards. Students enrolled for this major in 2007 or earlier may continue under the regulations in the *2007 Calendar*.

Decision Science

No new enrolments in this major from 2008 onwards. Students enrolled for this major in 2007 or earlier may continue under the regulations in the *2007 Calendar*. Other students interested in the area of Decision Science should consider a major in Mathematics and/or Statistics.

Development Studies		*Credits*	*Requirements*
131.121	Rich World, Poor World	15	
132.112	Planning for Sustainable Development	15	
146.102	Endangered Cultures	15	
131.221	Contemporary Development Issues	15	P any 100-level BA paper
145.218	Development and Inequality	15	P any 100-level BA or BSc paper
150.213	Tikanga-ā-Iwi: Tribal Development	15	P 150.114 or 146.101
176.219	The Transformation of the Pacific: Central Themes	15	P any two 100-level papers, at least one of which is from the BA schedule
200.201	Middle Eastern Politics	15	P any 100-level BA paper
121.311	Global Environmental Issues	15	P 121.103
131.321	Strategies for Sustainable Development	15	P any 200-level BA paper
145.311	Geographies of Globalisation	15	P any 200-level BA or BSc paper
146.313	Issues in South Pacific Anthropology	15	P any 200-level BA paper
146.318	Environmental Anthropology	15	P any 200-level BA paper
176.309	Development and Social Change: Contemporary Issues	15	P any 200-level BA paper
176.323	The Transformation of the Pacific: Contemporary Issues	15	P any 200-level Sociology paper
179.330	Māori Development and the Social Services	15	P any 200-level BA paper
200.301	Contemporary International Conflict	15	P any 200-level BA paper

Majoring Requirements

Development Studies is not available as a major subject.

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Development Studies; at least 45 credits must be above 100-level, with at least 15 credits at 300-level. The minor must include 131.121, 131.221, 131.321, and one of 150.213, 145.311 or 146.318.

Economics			
115.106	Economics	15	R 178.101
178.100	Principles of Macroeconomics	15	
178.110	The New Zealand Economy	15	
148.205	Modern New Zealand Politics	15	P any 100-level BA paper or 149.151, R 178.211; Note 2
178.200	Intermediate Macroeconomics	15	P 178.100
178.201	Intermediate Microeconomics	15	P 115.106 or 178.101 and one of 160.101, 160.102, 160.103, 160.131 or 160.161
178.204	Microeconomics and Game Theory	15	P 115.106 or 178.101, R 178.201
178.210	Economic Policy	15	P 178.100 or 178.110
178.214	Political Economy	15	P any 100-level Economics paper
178.220	Econometrics I	15	P 115.101 or 161.100 or 161.110 or 161.120 and any 100-level Economics paper
178.221	Methods of Economic Analysis	15	P any 100-level Economics paper and C 160.101 or 160.103 or 160.131 or 160.161
178.240	Managerial Economics	15	P 115.106 or 178.101
178.242	Land Economics	15	P any 100-level Economics paper
178.245	The Global Food Economy	15	P any 100-level paper
178.250	Contemporary Economic Issues	15	P any 100-level paper
178.254	Asia-Pacific Economies I	15	P any 100-level Economics paper or 179.102
178.280	Research Methods in Financial Economics	15	P 115.101 or 161.110 or 161.120 and 115.105 or 115.106 or 125.1xx or 178.1xx
178.290	Special Topic	15	P any 100-level paper and PHOD

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

		Credits	Requirements
148.327	Power and Politics in Modern South East Asian History	15	P any 200-level BA paper; Note 2
178.300	Advanced Macroeconomics	15	P 178.200
178.301	Advanced Microeconomics	15	P 178.201
178.307	Markets, Firms and Consumers	15	P 178.201 or 178.204 or 125.230; or 115.106 or 178.101 and 178.280
178.308	Economic Analysis of Money, Banking and Financial Markets	15	P 15 credits of 178.2xx, R 178.300
178.310	Labour Economics	15	P any 100-level Economics paper
178.320	Econometrics II	15	P 178.220
178.321	Econometric Methods	15	P 178.280 or 178.220 or 161.220 or 161.200
178.325	The Knowledge Economy	15	P any 100-level Economics paper
178.328	Project Evaluation	15	P any 100-level Economics paper
178.350	International Economics I	15	P 178.201 or 178.240 or 178.204
178.351	International Economics II	15	P 178.200
178.354	Asia-Pacific Economies II	15	P any 100-level Economics paper and any 200-level paper
178.358	International Trade in Agri-food Products	15	P any 100-level Economics paper or 119.156 and any 200-level paper
178.360	Natural Resource and Environmental Economics I	15	P any 100-level Economics paper and any 200-level paper
178.361	Natural Resource and Environmental Economics II	15	P 178.360 or (115.106 or 178.1xx and 188.263)
178.362	Sustainable Energy Economics	15	P any 200-level Economics paper
178.370	Development Economics	15	P 115.106 or 178.1xx and any 200-level paper or 178.2xx
178.390	Special Topic	15	P any 200-level paper and PHOD

Notes

1. Students without Mathematics with Calculus at Bursary level or NCEA Level 3 are recommended to take either paper 160.103 or 160.101. This is especially so if contemplating postgraduate studies in Economics.
2. Students may elect to study one of 148.205 or 148.327 as part of their major in Economics.

Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits in Economics, including 115.106, 178.100, 178.200 and either 178.201 or 178.204 or 178.240 and at least 60 credits at 300-level.

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Economics; at least 45 credits must be above 100-level, with at least 15 credits at 300-level. The minor must include 115.106 and 178.100.

Education

186.103	Learning in the Information Age	15	
187.101	An Introduction to Social and Cultural Studies in Education	15	
209.102	Human Development I	15	
186.201	Educational Psychology	15	P any 100 level paper, R 186.230; Note 4
187.201	Philosophy of Education I	15	P any 100-level paper
187.203	Sociology of Education	15	P any 100-level paper
187.209	Special Topic	15	P any 100-level BA Education paper
187.219	Special Topic	15	P any 100-level BA Education paper
209.202	Human Development II	15	P 209.102, Notes 1, 4
209.208	Adolescence	15	P 209.102, Note 2
209.237	Narrative in Human Development	15	P 209.102, Note 4
182.373	Ethnic Relations and Education	15	P any 200-level paper
186.301	Learning and Motivation	15	P any 200-level paper, Note 3
186.342	Special Topic	15	PHOD
187.301	Philosophy of Education II	15	P any 200-level paper
187.303	Advanced Sociology of Education	15	P any 200-level paper
187.304	Educational Theory	15	P any 200-level paper
187.310	Special Topic	15	P any 200-level BA Education paper
187.311	Special Topic	15	P any 200-level BA Education paper
187.318	Special Topic	15	P any 200-level BA Education paper
187.390	Educational Research Methods	15	P any 200-level paper
209.302	Human Development III	15	P one of 209.202, 209.208, 209.237, Note 4
209.306	Adult Development and Learning	15	P one of 209.202, 209.208, 209.237, Note 4
209.307	Infants in Families	15	P 209.202 or 209.309, Note 4
209.308	Adolescence	15	P 209.102, Note 2
209.309	Advanced Human Development	15	P 209.102, Notes 1, 4

Notes

1. Students may not credit both 209.202 (185.202/136.210) and 209.309 (187.309/185.301).
2. Students may not credit both 209.208 (187.208/185.203/136.212) and 209.308 (187.308/185.303).
3. Students may not credit both 186.301 Learning and Motivation and 186.301 Psychology of Education (formerly 136.302).
4. Prerequisite requirements may be waived in the case of students with appropriate credits in other subjects.
5. Students may not credit both 186.201 and 186.230 unless credit for 186.230 was attained prior to 1999.

Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits in Education, including 187.101 and 209.102; at least 30 credits at the 200-level, including at least one of 186.201, 187.201, 187.203 and 209.202; and at least 60 credits at the 300-level including 187.390.

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Education; at least 45 credits must be above 100-level, with at least 15 credits at 300-level.

English

139.102	Survey of English Literature	15	
139.103	Drama	15	
139.104	Drama in Performance	15	
139.105	Fiction	15	
139.123	Creative Writing	15	
139.139	Introduction to English Studies	15	R 139.101, 139.171
139.142	Mythology and Fantasy	15	
139.151	Recent Writing in Aotearoa/New Zealand	15	
139.171	Introduction to Literary and Cultural Studies	15	R 139.101, 139.139
154.108	Reading the Media	15	R 139.108, 154.103
139.201	Love and Revenge in Shakespeare's England	15	P any 100-level English paper
139.202	Romantic Writing: Self and Nature	15	P any 100-level English paper
139.203	Drama to 1870	15	P any 100-level English paper
139.205	Five Classic Novels	15	P any 100-level English paper
139.209	Speaking: Theory and Practice	15	P any 100-level BA paper, or any one of 119.155, 197.114, 206.101, 206.104, 206.105, 219.100, PERF135, PERF136, PERF235, PERF236
139.223	Creative Processes	15	P any 100-level BA paper; or any one of 152.230, 152.334, 206.102, 206.110; or any 100-level 197-prefix paper; or any 226-prefix paper.
139.224	Making Plays for Theatre	15	P any 100-level BA paper; or any 226-prefix paper; or any one of 197.107, 197.109, 206.222
139.225	Writing for Children	15	P 139.123 or 139.106
139.226	Life Writing	15	P any 100-level BA paper; or any one of 197.107, 197.109, 197.111, 197.114, 206.206, 206.207
139.229	Writing Poetry: Love, Loss and Looking Around	15	P 139.123
139.241	Old English	15	P any 100-level English paper

		Credits	Requirements
139.242	Medieval Worlds	15	P any 100-level English paper
139.251	Mid-Twentieth Century Aotearoa/New Zealand Literature	15	P any 100-level English paper; or any one of 148.114, 148.115, 176.102, 176.104, 187.101. 197.109
139.253	The American Short Story	15	P any 100-level English paper, R 139.353
139.254	Literature and Nationalism in Ireland 1880-1940	15	P any 100-level English paper
139.272	Auckland Writers and Their Region	15	P any 100-level English paper
139.275	Gothic	15	P any 100-level English or Media Studies paper
139.302	Victorian Writing: Self and Society	15	P any 200-level English paper
139.303	Modern Drama	15	P any 200-level English paper
139.304	Literature and Society in Early Modern England	15	P any 200-level English paper, R 139.204
139.305	Twentieth Century Literature	15	P any 200-level English paper
139.323	Media Script Writing	15	P any 200-level English or Media Studies paper
139.326	Travel Writing	15	P any 200-level BA paper; or any one of 206.206, 206.207, 213.206, 213.216, 219.202, 219.204, 219.231, 221.281, 221.282
139.327	Writing Creative Nonfiction	15	P any 200-level BA paper or any one of the following: 213.206, 213.216, 219.202, 219.204, 219.209, 219.231, 221.281, 221.282, 226.200
139.329	Advanced Fiction Writing	15	P 139.123 and any 200-level English paper
139.352	Postcolonial Literature	15	P any 200-level English paper
139.361	The Literature of Women	15	P any 200-level English or Women's Studies paper, R 139.261
139.369	Recent Literary and Cultural Theory	15	P any 200-level English paper
139.374	Tragedy	15	P any 200-level English paper
139.375	Autobiography	15	P any 200-level English paper
139.376	Sexual/Textual Politics	15	P any 200-level BA paper
139.378	Special Topic	15	Permission HOS
139.379	Special Topic	15	Permission HOS
139.391	Special Topic	15	Permission HOS
139.392	Special Topic	15	Permission HOS
139.393	Special Topic	15	Permission HOS
139.394	Special Topic	15	Permission HOS
154.308	Screen Fictions	15	P any 200-level English or Media Studies paper

Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits in English, including either 139.139 or 139.171, at least 30 credits at 200-level and at least 60 credits at 300-level.

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in English; at least 45 credits must be above 100-level, with at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Environmental Studies

121.103	New Zealand's Natural Heritage	15	
132.106	Introduction to Geographic Information Systems	15	
145.111	Society, Environment and Place	15	
145.121	Introduction to Physical Geography	15	
146.101	Introductory Social Anthropology	15	
146.102	Endangered Cultures	15	
176.101	Introductory Sociology	15	
176.102	New Zealand Society	15	R 176.104
178.100	Principles of Macroeconomics	15	
178.110	The New Zealand Economy	15	
121.211	New Zealand Environmental Issues	15	P 121.103 Note 3
132.206	Spatial Analysis using GIS	15	P any 100-level paper
132.221	Planning Studies	15	P any 100-level BA or BBS paper
134.218	Environmental Philosophy	15	P any 100-level BA or BSc paper or 132.111, Note 2
145.213	Resource Conservation and Sustainability	15	P any 100-level BA or BSc paper, R 145.313
145.214	Social Change and Environment	15	P any 100-level BA or BSc paper
146.211	Systems of Healing	15	P any 100-level BA paper
150.201	Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society	15	P any 100-level BA paper
176.202	Introduction to Sociological Research	15	P any two 100 level papers at least one of which is from the BA schedule; R 179.202 Note 1
121.311	Global Environmental Issues	15	P 121.103, Note 3
131.321	Strategies for Sustainable Development	15	P any 200-level BA paper
132.322	GIS Practicum	15	P 132.206 for BA only
134.318	Environmental Philosophy	15	P any two 200-level BA or BSc papers, Note 2
146.318	Environmental Anthropology	15	P any two 200-level papers, at least one of which is from the BA schedule
176.308	Sociology of the Environment	15	P any 200-level BA paper
178.360	Natural Resource and Environmental Economics I	15	P any 100-level Economics paper and any 200-level paper
178.361	Natural Resource and Environmental Economics II	15	P 178.360, or (115.106 or 178.1xx and 188.263)

Notes

1. An equivalent research methods paper may be substituted with the permission of the Head of School of People, Environment and Planning.
2. Only one of 134.218/134.318 may be credited.
3. Students are recommended to include 121.212, 121.312 and 196.205 in their degree programme.

Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits in Environmental Studies, including 121.103, at least one of 145.111 or 145.121; and 121.211, 176.202 and at least 60 credits at 300 level, including 121.311.

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Environmental Studies; at least 45 credits must be above 100-level, with at least 15 credits at 300-level. The minor must include 121.103, 145.111 or 145.121, and 121.211.

French

164.106	Introductory French Language I	15	
164.107	Introductory French Language II	15	P 164.106 or equivalent level
164.161	The Idea of Europe	15	
164.162	Contemporary European Literature	15	
164.200	Intermediate French Language I	15	P 164.107 or equivalent level; R 164.101
164.201	Intermediate French Language II	15	P 164.101 or 164.200 or equivalent level
164.208	Entrée to French Literature	15	P 164.162 and 164.101 or 164.200
164.261	Crisis and Creation in European Cinema	15	P any 100-level BA paper
164.301	Advanced French Language	15	P 164.201
164.303	20th Century Novel	15	P 164.208, C 164.301 or equivalent level
164.307	Contemporary French Popular Culture	15	P 164.301
164.361	Theory and Practice of Translation	15	C 164.301
164.396	Special Topic – French	15	P 164.201 and 164.208

Majoring Requirements

No new enrolments in this major from 2008 onwards. Students enrolled for this major in 2007 or earlier may continue under the regulations in the *2007 Calendar*.

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in French; at least 45 credits must be above 100-level, with at least 15 credits at 300-level.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

Geography

		Credits	Requirements
145.111	Society, Environment and Place	15	
145.121	Introduction to Physical Geography	15	
145.201	Geographical Research Techniques	15	P any 100-level BA or BSc paper
145.208	Special Topic I	15	P any 100-level BA paper
145.209	Special Topic II	15	P any 100-level BA paper
145.213	Resource Conservation and Sustainability	15	P any 100-level BA or BSc paper, R 145.313
145.214	Social Change and Environment	15	P any 100-level BA or BSc paper
145.216	Urban Environments	15	P any 100-level BA paper
145.218	Development and Inequality	15	P any 100-level BA or BSc paper
145.222	Rivers and Slopes	15	P 145.121
145.223	Climate Change and Natural Hazards	15	P any 100-level BA or BSc paper; R 145.325
145.224	Biogeography	15	P any 100-level BA or BSc paper, R 145.324
145.225	Glaciers and Glaciation	15	P 145.121
145.301	Research Practice in Human Geography	15	P any 200-level BA or BSc paper
145.303	Field Work: Alpine Physical Geography	15	P 145.222 or 145.221 (or equivalent)
145.304	Applied Field Geomorphology	15	P 145.222 or 145.223
145.308	Special Topic III	15	P any 200-level BA paper
145.309	Special Topic IV	15	P any 200-level BA paper
145.311	Geographies of Globalisation	15	P any 200-level BA or BSc paper
145.318	Geopolitics	15	P any 200-level BA or BSc paper
145.327	River Dynamics	15	P 145.222
145.330	Coastal Dynamics	15	P 145.121 plus any 200-level BA paper; R 145.329

Notes

1. Prerequisites may be waived with the approval of the Head of School in the case of students with appropriate credits in other subjects.
2. Most courses include some laboratory and/or field work – 145.111 (one day), 145.222 (one day), 145.301 (two days), 145.303 (seven days), 145.304 (six days), 145.327 (one day) and 145.330 (four days).

Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits in Geography including 145.111 and 145.121, at least 30 credits at 200-level and 60 credits at 300-level including at least one of 145.301, 145.303, 145.304, 145.327, 145.330. Papers from the following list will be credited to the Geography major, so long as the total of such papers does not exceed 45 credits (i.e. three papers) and only 15 credits may be credited at the 300-level.

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Geography; at least 45 credits must be above 100-level, with at least 15 credits at 300-level.

121.211	New Zealand Environmental Issues	15	P 121.103
131.221	Contemporary Development Issues	15	P any 100-level BA paper
132.206	Spatial Analysis Using GIS	15	P any 100-level paper
132.207	Principles of Geographic Information Systems	15	P any 100-level paper
132.221	Planning Studies	15	P any 100-level BA or BBS paper
146.214	The Politics of Culture	15	P any 100-level BA paper
150.201	Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society	15	P any 100-level BA paper
233.201	Remote Sensing	15	P 233.101 or 189.141 or 145.121; R 189.271
233.204	Geographic Information Systems	15	P 233.101 or 189.141 or 145.121, R 189.274, 189.374
121.311	Global Environmental Issues	15	P 121.103
131.321	Strategies for Sustainable Development	15	P any 200-level BA paper
132.305	Heritage Policy and Planning	15	P any 200-level Geography or Planning paper
132.322	GIS Practicum	15	P 132.206 for BA only
146.307	The Cultural Construction of Gender and Sexuality	15	P any 200-level BA paper
146.315	Social Suffering and Social Structure	15	P any 200-level BA paper
146.318	Environmental Anthropology	15	P any 200-level BA paper
233.301	Advanced Remote Sensing	15	P 233.201 or 233.204, R 189.371
233.304	Geographic Information Systems	15	P 233.200 or 189.252 or 145.201 R 189.274, 189.374, 233.204

German

164.117	Introductory German Language I	15	
164.118	Introductory German Language II	15	P 164.117 or equivalent level
164.161	The Idea of Europe	15	
164.162	Contemporary European Literature	15	
164.213	Social Change in German Narrative	15	P any 100-level BA paper
164.215	Intermediate German Language I	15	P 164.118 or equivalent; R 164.116
164.216	Intermediate German Language II	15	P 164.116 or 164.215 or equivalent level
164.217	Modern German Short Fiction	15	P 164.116 or 164.215 or equivalent level
164.261	Crisis and Creation in European Cinema	15	P any 100-level BA paper
164.313	Goethe and Schiller	15	P 164.213 or 164.217, C 164.316
164.314	Hölderlin and Kleist	15	P 164.213 or 164.217, C 164.316
164.316	Advanced German Language I	15	P 164.216 or equivalent level
164.317	Advanced German Language II	15	P 164.316 or equivalent level
164.361	Theory and Practice of Translation	15	C 164.316
164.391	Special Topic – German	15	P 164.213 or 164.217, C 164.316

Major Requirements

German is not available as a major subject.

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in German; at least 45 credits must be above 100-level, with at least 15 credits at 300-level.

History

148.105	The World Since 1900	15	
148.109	European Roots	15	
148.110	Headlines in History	15	
148.111	A History of the World	15	
148.112	Lifestyles in Modern Europe	15	
148.113	Early Medieval England	15	
148.114	Making New Zealand: A Survey to 1914	15	
148.115	Remaking New Zealand: A Survey Since 1914	15	
148.120	Blockbusters and Biopics: History at the Movies	15	
176.104	Identity and Culture in New Zealand	15	R 148.106, 176.102
148.204	The New Zealand Land Wars	15	P any 100-level BA paper or 149.151
148.205	Modern New Zealand Politics	15	P any 100-level BA paper or 149.151
148.208	Revolutionary Europe 1750–1850	15	P any 100-level BA paper or 149.151
148.211	Defending New Zealand: An Historical Survey	15	P any 100-level BA paper or 149.151
148.212	The Crusades	15	P any 100-level BA paper or 149.151
148.213	Modern United States History	15	P any 100-level BA paper or 149.151
148.214	New Zealand Rural History	15	P any 100-level BA paper or 149.151;, R 148.108
148.215	An Introduction to Modern Asian History	15	P any 100-level BA paper or 149.151
148.216	The Tudors and the English Reformation	15	P any 100-level BA paper or 149.151
148.217	Victoria's World	15	P any 100-level BA paper or 149.151
148.218	The Vikings	15	P any 100-level BA paper or 149.151
148.219	Exports, Expats, Ideas: NZ Abroad	15	P any 100-level BA paper or 149.151
148.220	The Second World War	15	P any 100-level BA paper or 149.151
148.221	The Black Death and Other Plagues, 1300–1700	15	P any 100-level BA paper
148.291	Special Topic	15	P any 100-level BA paper or 149.151
148.292	Special Topic	15	P any 100-level BA paper or 149.151

		Credits	Requirements
148.301	English Radicalism	15	P any 200-level BA paper
148.312	Pacific Prehistory	15	P any 200-level BA paper
148.313	The French Revolution	15	P any 200-level BA paper
148.316	New Zealand Between the Wars	15	P any 200-level BA paper
148.317	New Zealand Religious History	15	P any 200-level BA paper
148.324	Late Medieval England	15	P any 200-level BA paper
148.327	Power and Politics in Modern South East Asian History	15	P any 200 level BA paper
148.329	Fascism	15	P any 200-level BA paper
148.330	Medieval Women	15	P any 200-level BA paper
148.331	Germany's Long Century, 1871–1991	15	P any 200-level BA paper
148.332	The Politics of Protest	15	P any 200-level BA paper
148.333	The Napoleonic Wars	15	P any 200-level BA paper
148.334	Sports History	15	P any 200-level BA paper
148.335	The Great War and its Legacy	15	P any 200-level BA paper
148.336	Urbanisation in the British Empire	15	P any 200-level BA paper
148.337	Māori Responses to Colonisation	15	P any 200-level BA paper
148.391	Special Topic	15	P any 200-level BA paper
148.392	Special Topic	15	P any 200-level BA paper

Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits in History including at least 15 credits at 100-level, at least 30 credits at 200-level and at least 60 credits at 300-level. With permission of the Head of School up to 30 credits (ie two papers), including a maximum of 15 credits (ie one paper) at 300-level, may be credited to the History major from a related discipline.

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in History; at least 45 credits must be above 100-level, with at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Information Systems

No new enrolments in this major from 2008 onwards. Students enrolled for this major in 2007 or earlier may continue under the regulations in the *2008 Calendar*.

Japanese

169.121	Oral Japanese I	15	C 169.122; Note 2
169.122	Written Japanese I	15	C 169.121; Note 2
169.123	Introduction to Japanese Culture	15	
169.221	Oral Japanese II	15	P 169.121 and 169.122 or PHOS, C 169.222, R 169.128, 169.288; Note 2
169.222	Written Japanese II	15	P 169.122 and 169.121 or PHOS, C 169.221, R 169.129, 169.289; Note 2
169.223	Japanese Literature in Translation	15	P any 100-level BA paper
169.224	Japanese Language and Society	15	P 169.121 and 169.122 or PHOS
169.227	Japanese Cinema	15	P any 100-level BA paper
169.321	Oral Japanese III	15	P 169.221 and 169.222 or 169.128 and 169.129 or PHOS; C 169.322; R 169.228; Note 2
169.322	Written Japanese III	15	P 169.222 or 169.129 or PHOS; C 169.321; R 169.229; Note 2
169.324	Reading and Writing about Current Japan	15	P 169.221 and 169.222; C 169.321 and 169.322 or PHOS
169.326	Readings in Modern Japanese Literature	15	P 169.221 and 169.222; C 169.321 and 169.322 or PHOS
169.327	Japanese Linguistics	15	P 169.221 and 169.222; C 169.321 and 169.322 or PHOS
169.328	Japanese-English Translation Techniques	15	P 169.221 and 169.222; C 169.321 and 169.322 or PHOS
169.395	Individual Research Project in Japanese Studies	15	Permission HOS

Notes

1. Notwithstanding Generic Regulation 5 for Undergraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates, provided ability to the appropriate level has been attained, students may enrol directly in 169.221 and 169.222 or 169.321 and 169.322. Students are encouraged to contact the Programme Coordinator to discuss their appropriate point of entry into language papers if in doubt.
2. In exceptional circumstances corequisites may be waived by the Head of School or nominee.
3. Native speakers of Japanese cannot be guaranteed the possibility of completing a major. Students who are native speakers of Japanese should consult the Programme Coordinator prior to enrolment to discuss the appropriate selection of papers.
4. Students who gain exemption from 169.121 and 169.122 may instead credit the two following papers to their major: 172.131 Language and Communication and 172.132 Language and Culture or other approved electives.

Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits in Japanese, including 169.123, at least 30 credits at 200-level and at least 60 credits at 300-level.

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Japanese; at least 45 credits must be above 100-level, with at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Linguistics

		Credits	Requirements
172.131	Language and Communication	15	
172.132	Language and Culture	15	
172.133	Introduction to Language Studies	15	
172.231	Linguistics for Speech Therapists	15	P 172.133; R 172.235
172.232	Language and Society	15	P any 100-level BA paper
172.233	Language Learning Processes	15	P any 100-level BA paper
172.234	Phonetics	15	P any 100-level BA paper
172.235	Linguistic Analysis	15	P any 100-level BA paper; R 172.231
172.236	Forensic Linguistics	15	P 172.131 or equivalent
172.237	Language, Discourse and Power	15	P any 100-level BA paper
172.331	Phonology	15	P 172.234 or 172.235
172.332	Syntax and Semantics	15	P 172.235
172.334	Field Methods	15	P 172.234 or 172.235
172.335	Language and Identity	15	P 172.232
172.336	Languages of the Pacific	15	P any 200-level Linguistics paper
172.337	Historical and Comparative Linguistics	15	P any 200-level Linguistics paper
172.381	Special Topic – Linguistics	15	P one of 172.232–172.235

Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits in Linguistics, including at least 15 credits at 100-level, 30 credits at 200-level and 60 credits at 300-level. Subject to approval from the Head of School, 169.327 may be taken in partial fulfilment of the majoring requirements.

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Linguistics; at least 45 credits must be above 100-level, with at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Māori Studies

150.106	Ngā Hanga Whakairo: Traditional Māori Visual Art	15	
150.110	Te Kākano o te Reo: Māori Language IA	15	Note 1
150.111	Te Reo Rangatahi: Māori Language IB	15	Note 2
150.114	He Tirohanga o Mua: Māori Custom, Lore and Economics	15	
167.101	Exhibiting Cultures	15	
150.201	Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society	15	P any 100-level BA paper
150.202	Hauora Tāngata: Māori Health Foundations	15	P any 100-level BA paper
150.204	Mana Māori: Māori and Politics	15	P any 100-level BA paper
150.206	Ngā Momo Whakairo: Contemporary Māori Visual Art	15	P 150.106
150.210	Te Reo Kōrerorero: Māori Language IIA	15	P 150.111
150.211	Te Reo Rangatira: Māori Language IIB	15	P 150.210
150.213	Tikanga-ā-Iwi: Tribal Development	15	P 150.114 or 146.101
150.215	Te Hokinga Mai: Repatriation	15	P any 100-level BA paper
150.216	He Huarahi Rangahau: Māori and Research	15	P three papers at 100-level including one paper from Māori Studies
150.301	Te Mana Te Kāwanatanga: Māori Policy and the State	15	P 150.201
150.302	Planning for Māori Health	15	P 150.202
150.303	Mana Wāhine: Māori Women	15	P any 200-level BA paper; C 150.216; R 150.203
150.311	Te Papā o te Reo: Māori Language III	15	P 150.211
150.314	Whai Taonga: Māori Language Policy and Development	15	P 150.211

Notes

1. This paper is for beginners.
2. Previous experience in Māori language necessary.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits in Māori Studies, including at least 15 credits at 100-level, at least 30 credits at 200-level and at least 60 credits at 300-level including 150.311. Note that 150.110 cannot be included in a Māori Studies major.

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Māori Studies; at least 45 credits must be above 100-level, with at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Mathematics		*Credits*	*Requirements*
160.101	Calculus I	15	P 160.103 or 160.131 or appropriate school background, Note 1, R 160.161
160.102	Linear Mathematics	15	Note 2
160.103	Methods of Mathematics	15	Note 3, R 160.131
160.131	Mathematics for Business I	15	Note 3, R 160.103, 160.231
160.203	Calculus II	15	P 160.101 or 160.161, Notes 4 and 5
160.204	Differential Equations I	15	P 160.101 or 160.161, Notes 4 and 5
160.211	Applied Linear Algebra	15	P 160.102, Note 4
160.212	Discrete Mathematics	15	P 160.101 or 160.102 or 157.111, Note 4
161.200	Statistical Models	15	P 160.101 (Note 6); and one of 161.100–161.130 (Note 7); R 161.231
160.301	Analysis	15	P 160.203
160.302	Algebra	15	P 160.102 and 160.212
160.314	Combinatorics	15	P 160.212
160.316	Geometry	15	P any 200-level Mathematics paper
160.317	Methods of Mathematical Physics	15	P 160.203, Note 8
160.318	Differential Equations II	15	P 160.203, 160.204
160.319	Mathematical Modelling	15	P 160.204, 160.211
160.320	Mathematics in Education	15	P any 200-level Mathematics paper
160.325	History of Mathematics	15	P 160.101 and any 200-level Mathematics paper
160.380	Project	15	P Note 9

Notes

1. At least 16 credits achieved in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics with Calculus OR at least 24 credits in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics.
2. Students enrolling in 160.102 Linear Mathematics should have achieved at least 14 credits in mathematics at Level 3 of NCEA, or its equivalent.
3. Students who have passed 160.103 or 160.131 are normally required to also pass 160.101 and/or 160.102 before advancing in Mathematics. A student who has passed 160.101 may not be also credited with a pass in 160.103 or 160.131 that is obtained in either the same or a subsequent examination period.
4. Internal students taking one or more of papers 160.203, 160.204, 160.211, 160.212 will be required to attend five hours of computer workshops on the use of mathematics packages.
5. A pass in 160.102 would be advantageous.
6. The prerequisites of 160.101 may be taken as a corequisite by students with a high level of attainment in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics with Calculus.
7. The prerequisite may be waived for students with a high level of attainment in NCEA Level 3 Statistics and Modelling. Some knowledge of computers is required.
8. A pass in 160.211 would be advantageous.
9. With permission of the Major Leader for Mathematics.
10. Students who intend to advance to Honours or Masters in Mathematics are recommended to include in their major the papers 160.212, 160.301, 160.302, 160.317, 160.318 and 160.319.

Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits in Mathematics, including 160.101 (unless exempted for prerequisite purposes) and 160.102, at least 45 credits from 200-level papers and at least 60 credits from 300-level papers listed in the Mathematics Schedule above (see Note 10).

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Mathematics; at least 45 credits must be above 100-level, with at least 15 credits at 300-level. The minor must include 160.101 or 160.102.

Media Studies		*Credits*	*Requirements*
154.101	Introduction to Media Studies	15	
154.103	Seeing Through the Media	15	R 139.108, 154.108
154.108	Reading the Media	15	R 139.108, 154.103
172.131	Language and Communication	15	
133.202	New Zealand Music I	15	P any 100-level paper
139.275	Gothic	15	P any 100-level English or Media Studies paper
146.206	Visual Ethnography	15	P any 100-level BA paper
154.201	Television Studies	15	P any 100-level BA paper
154.202	Advertising and Society	15	P any 100-level BA paper; or any one of 115.104, 156.100, 197.102, 197.106, 213.206, 213.216, or any 200-level 222-prefix paper
154.203	Popular Culture and the Media	15	P any 100-level BA paper
154.204	Media Practice I	15	P any 100-level BA paper
154.205	Popular Music Studies	15	P any 100-level BA paper
154.206	Topics in Film History	15	P any 100-level BA paper
154.211	Media and the Environment	15	P any 100-level BA paper
154.212	New Zealand Cinema	15	P any 100-level BA paper
154.222	The Art of the Film	15	P any 100-level BA paper
154.228	Media History	15	P any 100-level BA paper, R 139.228
154.291	Special Topic	15	P any 100-level Media Studies paper
154.292	Special Topic in Media Studies	15	P any 100-level Media Studies paper
164.261	Crisis and Creation in European Cinema	15	P any 100-level BA paper
176.210	Media, Culture and Society	15	P any 100-level BA paper
219.204	News Media Processes	15	P any 12 credits
219.206	Managing Communications Technology	15	P any 12 credits
133.301	Opera	15	P any 200-level paper
139.323	Media Script Writing	15	P any 200-level English or Media Studies paper
139.376	Sexual/Textual Politics	15	P any 200-level BA paper
146.306	Visual Anthropology: Photographic Approaches	15	P any 200-level BA paper
146.316	Visual Anthropology: Film and Video Approaches	15	P any 200-level BA paper
154.301	Cultural Studies and the Media	15	P any 200-level Media Studies paper
154.302	Sexuality and Race in the Media	15	P any 200-level Media Studies paper
154.303	Hollywood Cinema	15	P any 200-level Media Studies paper
154.304	Media Practice II	15	P 154.204
154.305	A Social History of Popular Music	15	P any 200-level BA paper
154.308	Screen Fictions	15	P any 200-level English or Media Studies paper
154.309	Communications and Culture	15	P any 200-level BA paper, R 139.308
154.310	Visual Culture and the Electronic Image	15	P any 200-level BA paper
154.311	Working with New Media: Histories, Technologies, Practices	15	P any 200-level BA paper; or 213.206 or 213.216; or any 200-level 156-prefix paper; or any 200-level 222-prefix paper
154.391	Special Topic in Media Studies	15	P any 200-level Media Studies paper
154.392	Special Topic in Media Studies	15	P any 200-level Media Studies paper
176.303	Making the Nation	15	P any 200-level BA paper
176.319	Postfeminisms and Cultural Forms	15	P any 200-level BA paper
176.320	Media Policy in Contemporary New Zealand	15	P any 200-level BA paper

Note

All papers scheduled with prefix 219 are included in the maximum of 120 credits permitted from the Schedules for other degrees under BA degree Regulation 2(c).

Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits in Media Studies, including 15 credits at 100-level, at least 30 credits at 200-level and at least 60 credits at 300-level. At least 120 of these credits must come from 154 and 139 prefix papers.

Minor requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Media Studies; at least 45 credits must be above 100-level, with at least 15 credits at 300-level. The minor must include at least 60 credits from 154-prefix papers.

Music		*Credits*	*Requirements*
133.101	European Music I	15	R MUSC 130
133.107	Music Practice I	15	PHOD
133.108	Popular Song	15	
133.115	Jazz History	15	R MUSC 125, NZSM 132
133.201	European Music II	15	P any 100-level paper
133.202	New Zealand Music I	15	P any 100-level paper
133.205	The Music of Pink Floyd	15	P any 100-level Music paper
133.206	Choral Repertoire	15	P any 100-level paper
133.207	Music Practice II	15	P 133.107
154.205	Popular Music Studies	15	P any 100-level BA paper
133.301	Opera	15	P any 200-level paper
133.302	New Zealand Music II	15	P any 200-level paper
133.303	Music for Stage and Screen	15	P any 200-level paper
133.305	The Music of the Beatles	15	P any 200-level paper
133.307	Music Practice III	15	P 133.207
133.333	Research Projects in Music History and Repertoire	15	P any 200-level Music paper or PHOD
154.305	A Social History of Popular Music	15	P any 200-level BA paper
207.322	Composition and Improvisation	15	

Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits in Music, including at least 15 credits at 100-level, at least 30 credits at 200-level and at least 60 credits at 300-level.

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Music; at least 45 credits must be above 100-level, with at least 15 credits at 300-level.

The following New Zealand School of Music (NZSM) papers may also be credited to the Music major:

MUSC 125	Jazz History	20	R 133.115, NZSM 132
MUSC 130	Hildegard to Avant Garde: Western Music 900–2005	20	R 133.133, MUSI 141, NZSM 131
MUSC 150	Introduction to World Music	20	R 133.161, MUSI 161, NZSM 150
MUSC 164	Jazz Theory 1	20	R 133.117, NZSM 163
MUSC 166	Classical Theory 1	20	P Entrance test; R 133.134, 133.135, MUSI 107, 108, NZSM 161, 162
MUSC 167	Classical Theory 2	20	P MUSC 166 or entrance test; R 133.134, 133.135, MUSI 107, 108, NZSM 161, 162
MUSC 226	Free Jazz	20	P 20 MUSC 100-level points, R 133.213, NZSM 240
MUSC 227	Jazz Rock Fusion	20	P 20 MUSC 100-level points; R 133.215, NZSM 241
MUSC 250	Ethnomusicology Techniques	20	P 30 100-level points; R 133.261, NZSM 250
MUSC 252	Music of Asia 1	20	P 30 100-level points; R 133.262, MUSI 263, NZSM 241
MUSC 264	Jazz Theory 2	20	P MUSC 164, NZSM 163 or equivalent; R 133.217, NZSM 263
MUSC 266	Classical Theory 3	20	P MUSC 167, NZSM 162 or equivalent; R 133.234, MUSI 207, NZSM 262
MUSC 267	Analysis	20	P MUSC 266; R 133.239, MUSI 218, NZSM 262
MUSC 350	Ethnomusicology	20	P MUSC 250 or NZSM 250 and two other Ethnomusicology papers; R 133.361, MUSI 361, NZSM 350
MUSC 352	Music of Asia 2	20	P 40 200-level points; R MUSI 133.362, NZSM 352
PERF 250	Ethnomusicology Performance 1	15	P PHOS and audition; R 133.264, NZSM 217
PERF 350	Ethnomusicology Performance 2	25	P PERF 250 or NZSM 217 and PHOS; R 133.364, NZSM 317

Nursing

No new enrolments in this major from 2008 onwards. Students enrolled for this major in 2007 or earlier may continue under the regulations in the *2007 Calendar*.

Philosophy

134.101	Knowledge and Reality	15	
134.102	Great Western Philosophy	15	
134.103	Critical Thinking	15	
134.104	Practical Ethics	15	
134.105	Philosophy of Religion: God, Freedom and Evil	15	R 134.206, 134.306
134.201	Philosophy of Mind	15	P any 100-level BA paper
134.202	Metaphysics	15	P any 100-level BA paper
134.203	Ethics	15	P any 100-level BA paper
134.204	Aesthetics	15	P any 100-level BA paper
134.205	Logic	15	P any 100-level BA paper
134.208	Philosophy of Science	15	P any 100-level BA or BSc paper
134.209	Ancient Philosophy	15	P any 100-level BA paper
134.210	Philosophy of Literature	15	P any 100-level BA paper
134.212	Epistemology: Seeing and Knowing	15	P any 100-level BA paper
134.215	Asian Philosophies	15	P any 100-level BA paper
134.216	Modern Philosophy	15	P any 100-level BA paper
134.217	Recent and Contemporary Philosophy	15	P any 100-level BA paper
134.218	Environmental Philosophy	15	P any 100-level BA or BSc paper or 132.111
134.220	Business and Professional Ethics	15	P any 100-level BA or BBS paper; R 134.219, 134.319
134.291	Special Topic	15	P any 100-level BA paper
200.215	Political Theory from Plato to Marx	15	P any 100-level BA paper; R 134.211, 134.311, 200.211, 200.311
134.301	Philosophy of Mind	15	P any two 200-level papers, at least one of which is in Philosophy
134.302	Metaphysics	15	P any two 200-level papers, at least one of which is in Philosophy
134.303	Ethics	15	P any two 200-level papers, at least one of which is in Philosophy
134.304	Aesthetics	15	P any two 200-level papers, at least one of which is in Philosophy
134.308	Philosophy of Science	15	P any two 200-level BA or BSc papers
134.309	Ancient Philosophy	15	P any two 200-level papers, at least one of which is in Philosophy, or 201.212, 201.213 or 201.215
134.310	Philosophy of Literature	15	P any two 200-level papers, at least one of which is in Philosophy
134.312	Epistemology: Seeing and Knowing	15	P any two 200-level papers, at least one of which is in Philosophy
134.315	Asian Philosophies	15	P any two 200-level papers at least one of which is in Philosophy
134.316	Modern Philosophy	15	P any two 200-level papers at least one of which is in Philosophy
134.317	Recent and Contemporary Philosophy	15	P any two 200-level papers at least one of which is in Philosophy
134.318	Environmental Philosophy	15	P any two 200-level BA or BSc papers
134.320	Business and Professional Ethics	15	P any 200-level BA or BBS paper; R 134.219, 134.319
134.391	Special Topic	15	P any two 200-level papers, at least one of which is in Philosophy
200.315	Contemporary Political Theory	15	P any 200-level BA paper

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

Notes

1. Prerequisites may be waived in the case of students with appropriate credits in other subjects; students should consult the Head of School.
2. Not all 200- or 300-level papers will be offered each year. Students should consult the Head of School.
3. No student may enrol for a paper in Philosophy with the same title as one for which credit has already been given.

Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits in Philosophy, including at least 15 credits at 100-level, at least 30 credits at 200-level and 60 credits at 300-level. With permission of the Head of School up to 30 credits (ie two papers), including a maximum of 15 credits (ie one paper) at 300-level, may be credited to the Philosophy major from a related discipline.

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Philosophy; at least 45 credits must be above 100-level, with at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Politics		*Credits*	*Requirements*
131.121	Rich World, Poor World	15	
148.105	The World Since 1900	15	
148.110	Headlines in History	15	
176.102	New Zealand Society	15	R 176.104
178.110	The New Zealand Economy	15	
179.102	Politics and Public Policy in New Zealand	15	
200.161	Introduction to Politics	15	
135.209	Religion and Current Issues	15	P any 100-level BA paper
135.210	Islam: Religion and Society	15	P any 100-level BA paper
146.208	Political Anthropology	15	P any 100-level BA paper
146.214	The Politics of Culture	15	P any 100-level BA paper
148.205	Modern New Zealand Politics	15	P any 100-level BA paper or 149.151
148.211	Defending New Zealand: An Historical Survey	15	P any 100-level BA paper or 149.151
150.201	Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society	15	P any 100-level BA paper
150.204	Mana Māori: Māori and Politics	15	P any 100-level BA paper
170.201	What is Feminism?	15	P any two 100-level papers, at least one of which is from the BA schedule
178.214	Political Economy	15	P any 100-level Economics paper, R 177.211, 178.216
179.201	Social Policy: Concepts and Theories	15	P 179.101, 179.102 or 200.161
200.201	Middle Eastern Politics	15	P any 100-level BA paper
200.215	Political Theory from Plato to Marx	15	P any 100-level BA paper; R 134.211, 134.311, 200.211, 200.311
200.261	World Politics	15	P any 100-level BA paper; R 148.261
145.318	Geopolitics	15	P any 200-level BA or BSc paper
148.327	Power and Politics in Modern South East Asian History	15	P any 200-level BA paper
148.329	Fascism	15	P any 200-level BA paper
148.332	The Politics of Protest	15	P any 200-level BA paper
150.301	Te Mana Te Kāwanatanga: Māori Policy and the State	15	P 150.201
176.303	Making the Nation	15	P any 200-level BA paper
179.301	Government Policy, Planning and Administration	15	P 179.201
179.303	Contemporary Policy Issues in New Zealand	15	P any 200-level BA paper
200.301	Contemporary International Conflict	15	P any 200-level BA paper
200.302	Israel and the Arab World	15	P any 200-level BA paper
200.315	Contemporary Political Theory	15	P any 200-level BA paper
200.361	Contemporary New Zealand Politics	15	P any 200-level BA paper
200.391	Special Topic	15	PHOS
201.312	Greek Politics	15	P any 200-level BA paper

Note

Appropriate papers from other subject areas may be accepted by the Head of School in place of the prescribed prerequisite.

Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits in Politics, including 200.161, 200.215 and 200.261; at least four papers from 148.205, 179.102, 200.201, 179.303, 200.301, 200.302, 200.315 and 200.361; and up to two papers from the remainder of the Politics schedule. At least 60 credits must be at 300-level, at least 30 of those credits from 200-prefix papers.

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Politics; at least 45 credits must be above 100-level, with at least 15 credits at 300-level. The minor must include at least 60 credits from 200-prefix papers, including 200.161 and either 200.215 or 200.261.

Psychology		*Credits*	*Requirements*
175.101	Psychology as a Social Science	15	
175.102	Psychology as a Natural Science	15	Note 1
175.201	Social Psychology	15	P any 100-level BA paper
175.203	Introduction to Psychological Research	15	P 175.102, Note 1
175.205	Brain and Behaviour	15	P 175.102, Note 1
175.206	Memory and Cognition	15	P 175.102, Note 1
175.210	Ngā Tirohanga Rua o te Taha Hinengaro: Bicultural Perspectives in Psychology	15	P any 100-level BA paper, R 175.312, Note 1
175.301	Community Psychology	15	P 175.203, Note 1
175.302	Abnormal and Therapeutic Psychology	15	P 175.203, Note 1
175.303	The Practice of Psychological Research	15	P 175.203, Note 1
175.305	Psychology of Adult Development and Ageing	15	P 175.203
175.306	Assessment of Individual Differences	15	P 175.203, Note 1
175.307	Special Topic	15	P 175.203, Note 2
175.309	Forensic Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.310	Psychological Aspects of Animal Behaviour	15	P 175.203
175.311	Psychology of Women	15	P 175.203
175.316	Evolution, Culture and Mind	15	P 175.203, R 175.202 (1998–2001 only)
175.317	Health Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.318	Experimental Psychology	15	P 175.203, 175.205, 175.206, Note 3
175.343	Personnel Psychology and Career Development	15	P 175.203, R 175.344, Note 1
175.345	Organisational Psychology	15	P 175.203, R 175.344, Note 1

Notes

1. Laboratory and/or practical work is associated with this paper.
2. Intending students must consult the Head of School, or their nominee, before enrolling.
3. Students who have passed 175.203 and either 175.205 or 175.206 may be permitted to take the third prerequisite as a co-requisite.

Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits in Psychology including 175.101 and 175.102; at least 45 credits at 200-level, including 175.203; and at least 60 credits at 300-level. Students should note that 175.307 cannot be included in a Psychology major.

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Psychology; at least 45 credits must be above 100-level, with at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Rehabilitation Studies

147.101	Rehabilitation Studies	15	
147.102	Psychiatric Disability	15	
147.201	Issues in Rehabilitation	15	P any 100-level BA paper
147.202	Psychiatric Rehabilitation	15	P 147.102
147.203	Measurement in Rehabilitation	15	P 147.101
147.291	Special Topic I	15	Permission HOS
147.292	Special Topic II	15	Permission HOS
147.301	Community-based Rehabilitation	15	P 147.201
147.302	Alcohol and Drug Use	15	P any 200-level BA paper

Major Requirements

Rehabilitation Studies is not available as a major subject.

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Rehabilitation Studies; at least 45 credits must be above 100-level, with at least 15 credits at 300-level. Papers 147.291 and 149.292 may not be included in a Rehabilitation Studies minor.

Religious Studies

135.101	Hinduism and Buddhism	15	
135.102	Judaism, Christianity and Islam	15	
135.103	Magic and Witchcraft	15	
135.201	Ancient Religions	15	P any 100-level BA paper; Note

		Credits	Requirements
135.204	East Asian Religions	15	P any 100-level BA paper; Note
135.205	Religious Writings	15	P any 100-level BA paper; Note
135.206	Theories of Religion	15	P any 100-level BA paper; Note
135.207	Sex, Gender and Religion	15	P any 100-level BA paper; Note
135.208	Religions in New Zealand	15	P any 100-level BA paper; Note
135.209	Religion and Current Issues	15	P any 100-level BA paper
135.210	Islam: Religion and Society	15	P any 100-level BA paper
135.211	Jesus and his World	15	P any 100-level BA paper
135.291	Special Topic	15	P any 100-level BA paper
135.301	Ancient Religions	15	P any two 200-level papers, at least one of which must be in Religious Studies, Note
135.305	Religious Writings	15	P any two 200-level papers, at least one of which must be in Religious Studies, Note
135.306	Theories of Religion	15	P any two 200-level papers, at least one of which must be in Religious Studies, Note
135.307	Sex, Gender and Religion	15	P any two 200-level papers, at least one of which must be in Religious Studies, Note
135.308	Religions in New Zealand	15	P any two 200-level papers, at least one of which must be in Religious Studies, Note
135.391	Special Topic	15	P any two 200-level papers, at least one of which must be in Religious Studies, Note
135.392	Special Topic	15	P any two 200-level papers, at least one of which must be in Religious Studies, Note

Note
No student may enrol for a 200- or 300-level paper with the same title as one for which credit has already been given.

Majoring Requirements

No new enrolments in this major from 2008 onwards. Students enrolled for this major in 2007 or earlier may continue under the regulations in the *2008 Calendar*.

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Religious Studies; at least 45 credits must be above 100-level, with at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Social Anthropology

146.101	Introductory Social Anthropology	15	
146.102	Endangered Cultures	15	
131.221	Contemporary Development Issues	15	P 146.102 or 131.121
146.206	Visual Ethnography	15	P any 100-level BA paper
146.208	Political Anthropology	15	P any 100-level BA paper
146.210	Ritual and Belief	15	P any 100-level BA paper
146.211	Systems of Healing	15	P any 100-level BA paper
146.213	Anthropological Enquiry	15	P any 100-level BA paper
146.214	The Politics of Culture	15	P any 100-level BA paper
146.281	Special Topic	15	PHOS
146.282	Special Topic	15	PHOS
146.283	Special Topic	15	PHOS
150.213	Tikanga-ā-Iwi: Tribal Development	15	P 150.114 or 146.101
176.216	Understanding Globalisation	15	P any 100-level BA paper, R 176.316
146.302	Regional Ethnography	15	P any 200-level BA paper
146.303	Practice of Field Work	15	P any 200-level BA paper
146.304	Culture, Biology and Racism	15	P any 200-level BA paper
146.305	Anthropology of Popular Movements	15	P any 200-level BA paper
146.306	Visual Anthropology: Photographic Approaches	15	P any 200-level BA paper
146.307	The Cultural Construction of Gender and Sexuality	15	P any 200-level BA paper
146.310	Applied Anthropology	15	P any 200-level BA paper
146.311	Medical Systems of China, India and the West	15	P any 200-level BA paper
146.312	Advanced Ritual and Belief	15	P any 200-level BA paper
146.313	Issues in South Pacific Anthropology	15	P any 200-level BA paper
146.315	Social Suffering and Social Structure	15	P any 200-level BA paper
146.316	Visual Anthropology: Film and Video Approaches	15	P any 200-level BA paper
146.317	Urban Anthropology	15	P any 200-level BA paper, R 146.284
146.318	Environmental Anthropology	15	P any 200-level BA paper
146.381	Special Topic	15	PHOS
146.382	Special Topic	15	PHOS
146.383	Special Topic	15	PHOS
148.312	Pacific Prehistory	15	P any 200-level BA paper
176.310	Ethnicity and Racism: Contemporary Issues	15	P any 200-level BA paper

Note
Appropriate papers from other subject areas may be accepted in place of the prescribed prerequisites with the approval of Head of School.

Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits in Social Anthropology, including 146.101; at least 30 credits at 200-level, including 146.213; and at least 60 credits at 300-level, including 146.303.

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Social Anthropology; at least 45 credits must be above 100-level, with at least 15 credits at 300-level. The minor must include at least 60 credits from 146-prefix papers.

Social Policy

115.106	Economics	15	R 178.101
176.101	Introductory Sociology	15	
176.102	New Zealand Society	15	R 176.104
176.104	Identity and Culture in New Zealand	15	R 148.106, 176.102
178.100	Principles of Macroeconomics	15	R 112.101, 177.101, 178.100 (prior to 1997), 178.102
178.110	The New Zealand Economy	15	
179.101	Social Policy: An Introduction	15	
179.102	Politics and Public Policy in New Zealand	15	
200.161	Introduction to Politics	15	
148.205	Modern New Zealand Politics	15	P any 100-level BA paper or 149.151
150.201	Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society	15	P any 100-level BA paper
150.204	Mana Māori: Māori and Politics	15	P any 100-level BA paper
176.206	Understanding Social Life	15	P any 100-level Sociology paper
176.216	Understanding Globalisation	15	P any 100-level BA paper, R 176.316
176.218	Race, Nation and Modernity	15	P any two 100-level papers, at least one of which is from the BA schedule
178.210	Economic Policy	15	P 178.100 or 178.102 or 178.110
178.214	Political Economy	15	Any 100-level Economics paper R 177.211, 178.216
179.201	Social Policy: Concepts and Theories	15	P 179.101 or 179.102
179.202	An Introduction to Social Research	15	P any two 100-level papers, at least one of which is from the BA schedule; R 176.202, Note 1
179.203	Law, Government and Social Policy	15	P 179.101 or 179.102
179.230	The Wellbeing of Pacific Peoples in New Zealand	15	P any 100-level BA paper
200.215	Political Theory from Plato to Marx	15	P any 100-level BA paper; R 134.211, 134.311, 200.211, 200.311
200.261	World Politics	15	P any 100-level BA paper; R 148.261
150.301	Te Mana Te Kāwanatanga: Māori Policy and the State	15	P 150.201
176.301	The Sociological Project	15	P 176.201
176.303	Making the Nation	15	P any 200-level BA paper
176.310	Ethnicity and Racism: Contemporary Issues	15	P any 200-level BA paper
176.320	Media Policy in Contemporary New Zealand	15	P any 200-level BA paper

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

		Credits	Requirements
179.301	Government Policy, Planning and Administration	15	P 179.201, Note 2
179.302	Policy Research and Evaluation	15	P 179.202 or 176.202, Note 1
179.303	Contemporary Policy Issues in New Zealand	15	P any 200-level BA paper
179.304	Comparative Public Policy	15	P 179.201
179.305	Women and Social Policy	15	P 179.201
179.306	Special Topic	15	P 179.201
179.307	Special Topic	15	P 179.201
179.320	Community Development	15	P any 200-level BA paper
179.330	Māori Development and the Social Services	15	P any 200-level BA paper
200.361	Contemporary New Zealand Politics	15	P any 200-level BA paper, R 134.211, 200.211

Notes

1. These papers include laboratory or field work requirements.
2. Appropriate papers from other subject areas may be accepted by the Head of School in place of the prescribed prerequisite.

Majoring Requirements

A major in Social Policy consists of 135 credits, including at least one of 179.101 or 179.102 and at least one of 178.100 or 178.110; at least 30 credits at 200-level, including 179.201 and 179.202; and at least 60 credits at 300-level, including 179.301 and 179.302. Students majoring in Social Policy are advised to take 179.203 and 150.201.

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Social Policy; at least 45 credits must be above 100-level, with at least 15 credits at 300-level. The minor must include 179.101 or 179.102, 179.201 and 179.301.

Sociology

176.101	Introductory Sociology	15	
176.102	New Zealand Society	15	R 176.104
176.103	Self and Society	15	
176.104	Identity and Culture in New Zealand	15	R 148.106, 176.102
176.202	Introduction to Sociological Research	15	P any two 100-level papers, at least one of which is from the BA schedule; R 179.202
176.203	Development and Social Change: Central Themes	15	P any 100-level BA paper
176.204	Small Groups	15	P any 100-level BA paper
176.205	Animals and Human Societies	15	P any 100-level BA or BSc paper; R 176.105
176.206	Understanding Social Life	15	P any 100-level Sociology paper
176.207	Family, Intimacy and Domestic Life	15	P any 100-level BA paper
176.209	Sociology of Community	15	P any 100-level BA paper
176.210	Media, Culture and Society	15	P any 100-level BA paper
176.211	Gender and Sexuality: Central Themes	15	P any 100-level BA paper
176.213	Special Topic	15	PHOS and any 100-level Sociology paper
176.214	Family and Work	15	P any 100-level BA paper
176.215	The Arts in Aotearoa/New Zealand	15	P any 100-level BA paper, R 176.312
176.216	Understanding Globalisation	15	P any 100-level BA paper, R 176.316
176.217	Health and Society	15	P any two 100-level papers, at least one of which is from the BA schedule
176.218	Race, Nation and Modernity	15	P any two 100-level papers, at least one of which is from the BA schedule
176.219	The Transformation of the Pacific: Central Themes	15	P any two 100-level papers, at least one of which is from the BA schedule
176.220	The World of Work: Central Themes	15	P any 100-level BA paper
176.221	Ethnicity and Identity: Central Themes	15	P any 100-level BA paper
176.301	The Sociological Project	15	P 176.201
176.302	Techniques of Social Investigation	15	P 176.202 or 179.202
176.303	Making the Nation	15	P any 200-level BA paper
176.305	Crime and Society	15	P any 200-level BA paper
176.308	Sociology of the Environment	15	P any 200-level BA paper
176.309	Development and Social Change: Contemporary Issues	15	P any 200-level BA paper
176.310	Ethnicity and Racism: Contemporary Issues	15	P any 200-level BA paper
176.312	The Arts in Aotearoa/New Zealand	15	P any 200-level BA paper, R 176.215
176.313	Special Topic	15	Permission HOS and any 200-level Sociology paper
176.315	Gender and Sexuality: Contemporary Issues	15	P any 200-level BA paper
176.316	Understanding Globalisation in Depth	15	P any 200-level BA paper, R 176.216
176.317	Sociology of Disability	15	P any 200-level BA paper
176.318	Sociology of Death and Dying	15	P any 200-level BA paper
176.319	Postfeminisms and Cultural Forms	15	P any 200-level BA paper
176.320	Media Policy in Contemporary New Zealand	15	P any 200-level BA paper
176.322	The World of Work: Contemporary Issues	15	P any 200-level BA paper
176.323	The Transformation of the Pacific: Contemporary Issues	15	P any 200-level Sociology paper

Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits in Sociology, including at least 15 credits at 100-level (including 176.101), 30 credits at 200-level (including 176.206) and at least 60 credits at 300-level (including 176.301). Subject to the approval of the Head of School students may substitute up to 15 credits from appropriate subject areas.

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Sociology; at least 45 credits must be above 100-level, with at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Spanish

164.151	Introductory Spanish Language I	15	
164.152	Introductory Spanish Language II	15	P 164.151 or equivalent level
164.153	Hispanic Culture and Heritage	15	
164.161	The Idea of Europe	15	
164.162	Contemporary European Literature	15	
164.251	Intermediate Spanish Language I	15	P 164.152 or equivalent level
164.252	Intermediate Spanish Language II	15	P 164.251 or equivalent level
164.253	Nation and Self in Latin American Literature	15	P any 100-level BA paper
164.254	Business Spanish	15	P 164.152 or equivalent level
164.255	Latin American Voices	15	P 164.251
164.261	Crisis and Creation in European Cinema	15	P any 100-level BA paper
164.351	Advanced Spanish Language	15	P 164.252
164.354	Latin American Rhythms and Politics: From Tango to Rock	15	P 164.252 or 164.255
164.358	Revolution and the Arts in the 20th-Century Hispanic World	15	P 164.255 or 164.351
164.361	Theory and Practice of Translation	15	C 164.351

Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits in Spanish, including at least 15 credits at 100-level, at least 30 credits at 200-level and at least 60 credits at 300-level. Note that 164.151 cannot be included in a Spanish major.

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Spanish; at least 45 credits must be above 100-level, with at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Statistics

160.101	Calculus I	15	P 160.103 or 160.131 or appropriate school background, Note 1, R 160.161
161.100	Principles of Statistics	15	Note 1; R 161.110, 161.120, 161.130, 195.101
161.120	Introductory Statistics	15	Note 1; R 161.100, 161.110, 161.130, 195.101
161.130	Introductory Biostatistics	15	Note 2; R 161.100, 161.110, 161.120, 195.101
160.203	Calculus II	15	P 160.101 or 160.161 (Note 7 and 8)
160.211	Applied Linear Algebra	15	P 160.102, Note 7
161.200	Statistical Models	15	P 160.101 (Note 3); and one of 115.101, 161.100–161.130 (Note 4); R 161.231
161.220	Data Analysis	15	P one of 115.101, 161.100–161.130 (Note 4)

		Credits	Requirements
161.230	Probability Modelling	15	P one of 115.101, 161.100–130 (Note 4); and 160.1xx (Note 5); R 161.240
161.231	Statistical Modelling	15	P 160.101 (Note 3) and one of 115.101, 161.100-130 (Note 4); R 161.200
161.240	Applied Probability for Management	15	P one of 115.101, 161.100–161.130 (Note 4); and 160.1xx, (Note 5);R 161.230, 204.200
161.301	Statistical Inference	15	P 161.200 or 161.231
161.320	Fitting Regression Models	15	P one of 161.200, 161.220, 161.231
161.321	Experimental Design	15	P one of 161.200, 161.220, 161.231
161.322	Survey Design, Implementation and Analysis	15	P one of 161.200, 161.220, 161.223, 161.231
161.323	Multivariate Methods	15	P 161.220 or 161.223
161.324	Data Mining	15	P 161.200; R 161.223
161.325	Statistical Methods for Quality Improvement	15	P one of 161.200, 161.220, 161.230, 161.240
161.326	Statistical Machine Learning	15	P (159.2xx and 161.1xy) or 161.2xx; R 159.302
161.330	Statistical Programming	15	P (159.1xx and 161.2xx) or (159.2xx and 161.1xx)
161.331	Biostatistics	15	P 161.220 or equivalent level; R 161.321
161.342	Forecasting and Time Series	15	P 161.220 or 161.230
161.343	Simulation	15	P 159.101 (Note 6); 161.220, one of 161.230, 161.240
161.345	Stochastic Models in Operations Research	15	P 160.101, one of 161.200, 161.230, 161.240

Notes

1. At least 16 credits achieved in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics with Calculus OR at least 24 credits in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics.
2. A school mathematics background of Year 12 (NCEA level 2) is recommended for 100-level Statistics papers.
3. The prerequisites of 160.101 may be taken as a corequisite by students with a high level of attainment in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics with Calculus.
4. The prerequisite may be waived for students with a high level of attainment in NCEA Level 3 Statistics and Modelling.
5. The prerequisite may be waived for students with a reasonable level of attainment in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics with Calculus.
6. Or equivalent background in computer programming.
7. Internal students taking one or more of papers 160.203, 160.211 will be required to attend five hours of computer workshops on the use of mathematics packages.
8. A pass in 160.102 would be advantageous.

Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits in Statistics, including 160.101 and at least one of 161.100, 161.120, 161.130; 161.200 or 161.231; 161.220 plus a further 75 credits in papers above 100-level from the Statistics schedule above (including at most one of 160.203 or 160.211), at least 60 of which must be at 300-level.

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Statistics, including at least 15 credits at 100-level; at least 45 credits must be above 100-level, with at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Women's Studies

170.101	Introduction to Women's Studies	15	
170.102	Women of Ideas and Action	15	
170.201	What is Feminism?	15	P any two 100-level papers, at least one of which is from the BA schedule
170.202	New Zealand Feminism	15	P any two 100-level papers, at least one of which is from the BA schedule
170.301	Contested Feminisms	15	P 170.201 or 170.202
170.302	Research for Social Change	15	P 170.201 or 170.202
170.303	Gender and Violence	15	P any 200-level BA paper
170.391	Special Topic in Women's Studies	15	PHOS and any 200-level paper

Major Requirements

No new enrolments in this major from 2007 onwards. Students enrolled for this major in 2006 or earlier may continue under the regulations in the *2006 Calendar*.

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Women's Studies; at least 45 credits must be above 100-level, with at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Part III: Other BA Subjects and Papers

English for Speakers of Other Languages

		Credits	Requirements
192.101	English for Academic Purposes for Speakers of Other Languages	15	Note
192.102	Academic Writing in English for Speakers of Other Languages	15	Note

Note
These papers may be credited to other undergraduate degree programmes.

European Studies

No new enrolments in this major from 2004 onwards. Students enrolled for this major in 2003 or earlier may continue under the regulations in the *2003 Calendar*.

164.161	The Idea of Europe	15	
164.162	Contemporary European Literature	15	
164.261	Crisis and Creation in European Cinema	15	P any 100-level BA paper
164.361	Theory and Practice in Translation	15	C 164.301 or 164.316 or 164.351

Health

250.131	Health Studies	15	
250.231	The Socio-political Context of Health Care	15	P 250.131 or 177.101, R 168.202, 168.231
250.233	Gender and Health	15	P any 100-level BA paper, R 168.213, 168.233
250.331	Health of Communities	15	P any 200-level BA paper, R 168.331
250.332	Mental Health	15	P any 200-level BA paper, R 168.332
250.333	Health and Ageing	15	P any 200-level BA paper, R 168.333

Humanities and Social Sciences

230.100	Written Communication	15	R 139.107
230.101	Auckland: A Social and Cultural Study	15	

Museum Studies

167.101	Exhibiting Cultures	15	

Police Studies

155.215	Criminal Law	15	P 115.103 or 155.100 or PHOD and any 100-level paper
166.201	Organisation and Management of Policing	15	P 176.101 and 175.101 or 175.102
166.202	Police and Society	15	P 176.101 and 175.101 or 175.102
166.203	Social Behaviour and the Police	15	P 176.101 and 175.101 or 175.102

Planning

132.221	Planning Studies	15	P any 100-level BA or BBS paper

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Business Studies BA/BBS

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Generic Undergraduate Part I Regulations for both degrees.)

Part II

Course of Study

1. (a) To qualify for the conjoint award of the degrees of Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Business Studies candidates are required to gain at least 510 credits. Each of the two degrees is regarded as a component of the conjoint programme.
   (b) Each paper successfully completed for the conjoint programme shall be credited to one or other of the two components. Except as provided by these Regulations, each component shall be governed by the Regulations of the corresponding degree.
2. The BA component shall consist of a total of 255 credits made up as follows:
   (a) The majoring requirements of at least one subject as specified in the BA Schedule. Business Psychology is not available as a major in the conjoint programme.
   (b) Papers with prefixes 114, 152, 157, 178 and 219 may be included in the BA component only if they are required for a major in Economics, Environmental Studies, Media Studies, Politics, or Social Policy.
   (c) No fewer than 105 credits selected from the Bachelor of Arts Schedule, of which at least 30 credits must be at the 200-level or above.
   (d) Students may not include in these 105 credits, papers with prefixes 114, 152, 157, 178 or 219.
   (e) The BA component must include a Written Communication paper from Part I of the BA schedule.
3. The BBS component must be completed with a major and shall consist of a total of 255 credits made up as follows:
   (a) The compulsory eight core business papers: 115.101, 115.102, 115.103, 115.104, 115.105, 115.106, 115.107, 115.108.
   (b) No fewer than 120 credits at the 200-level or above, of which at least 60 credits must be at the 300-level, selected from Schedule A of the Schedule of Undergraduate Papers of the College of Business.
   (c) Students taking a major in Computing, Economics or Information Systems in the BA component may not include papers from these majors in the BBS component.
4. (a) Admission to the conjoint programme requires the attainment in the previous year of study of a standard equivalent to a Grade Point Average of at least 4.0. Students may be admitted after they have completed papers to the value of 120 credits provided that they have obtained a Grade Point Average of at least 4.0 and have passed at least one paper from each component of the conjoint programme.
   (b) Candidates shall normally pass all papers and achieve a Grade Point Average of at least 4.0 each year in order to continue enrolment in the conjoint programme.
   (c) A candidate is normally expected to advance studies concurrently in both components of the programme in each year of enrolment.
   (d) A candidate who has already completed the requirements of one of the component degrees will not be permitted to enrol in the conjoint programme.
   (e) The requirements for both components of the conjoint programme shall normally be completed within ten years of first enrolment in the conjoint programme or either component.
5. Papers may not be cross-credited into or between components of the joint BA/BBS programme.

Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science BA/BSc

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Generic Undergraduate Part I Regulations for both degrees.)

Part II

Course of Study

1. (a) To qualify for the conjoint award of the degrees of Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science, candidates are required to gain at least 510 credits. Each of the two degrees is referred to as a component of the conjoint programme.
   (b) Each paper successfully completed for the conjoint programme shall be credited to one or other of the two components. Except as provided by these Regulations, each component shall be governed by the Regulations of the corresponding degree.
2. The BA component shall consist of a total of 255 credits made up as follows:
   (a) The majoring requirements of at least one subject as specified in the BA Schedule. Business Psychology is not available as a major in the BA component.
   (b) No fewer than 105 credits selected from the Schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, of which at least 30 credits must be at the 200-level or above.
   (c) Students may not include in these 105 credits, papers with prefixes 121, 160, or 161.
   (d) The BA component must include a Written Communication paper from Part I of the BA schedule.
3. The BSc component shall consist of a total of at least 255 credits from Section A of the BSc Schedule made up as follows:
   (a) At least one paper from each of at least four subjects in Section A of the BSc Schedule. For this purpose papers are from different subjects if the first three digits of the paper number are different.

(b) The majoring requirements of at least one subject as specified in Section A of the BSc Schedule.

(c) Papers with prefixes 145 and 175 may be included in the BSc component only if they are needed to meet the majoring requirements for a Geography or Psychology major respectively in this component.

4. Students may not include in the BA component of the BA/BSc conjoint programme papers from the subject in which they major in the BSc component. Similarly, students may not include in the BSc component papers from the subject in which they major in the BA component.

5. (a) Admission to the conjoint programme requires the attainment in the previous year of study of a standard equivalent to a Grade Point Average of at least 4.0. Students may be admitted after they have completed papers to the value of at least 120 credits provided that they have obtained a Grade Point Average of at least 4.0 and have passed at least one paper from each component of the conjoint programme.

(b) Candidates shall normally pass all papers and achieve a Grade Point Average of at least 4.0 each year in order to continue enrolment in the conjoint programme.

(c) A candidate is normally expected to advance studies concurrently in both components of the programme in each year of enrolment.

(d) A candidate who has already completed the requirements of one of the component degrees will not be permitted to enrol in the conjoint programme.

(e) The requirements for both components of the conjoint programme shall normally be completed within ten years of first enrolment in the conjoint programme or either component.

6. Papers may not be cross-credited into or between components of the joint BA/BSc programme.

The Degree of Bachelor of Communication
BC

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Generic Undergraduate Regulations.)

Part II

Course Requirements

1. Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Communication shall follow a personal course of study which shall consist of papers totalling at least 360 credits with:

   (a) Not more than 165 credits at 100-level;

   (b) At least 75 credits at 300-level;

   (c) At least 300 credits from the Schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Communication.

2. Every course of study shall include the core communication papers listed in Part I of the BC Schedule.

3. Every course of study shall include a major of 120 credits plus a minor of 60 credits. The majors and minors and their requirements are shown in Part II of the BC Schedule.

   (a) Students who complete a major in Communication Management, Journalism Studies, Marketing Communication, Public Relations or composite Communication Management/Journalism Studies must complete a minor in Expressive Arts, International Languages, Linguistics, Media Studies or composite Expressive Arts/Media Studies.

   (b) Students who complete a major in Expressive Arts, Linguistics, Media Studies or composite Expressive Arts/Media Studies must complete a minor in Communication Management, Journalism Studies, Marketing Communication, Public Relations or composite Communication Management/Journalism Studies.

Electives

4. Electives comprising 60 credits, which may be taken from other undergraduate degrees of the University, complete the degree requirement.

Schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Communication

Part I

Core papers for the BC degree		Credits	Requirements
115.107	Management Information Systems	15	R 157.100
139.123	Creative Writing	15	
154.101	Introduction to Media Studies	15	
172.131	Language and Communication	15	
219.100	Introduction to Business Communication	15	R 114.253, 219.203
219.101	Media Skills	15	
219.107	Introduction to Cross-Cultural Communication	15	
230.100	Written Communication	15	R 139.107

Part II
Specific papers for the Majors and Minors for the BC degree

Communication Management

219.202	Professional and E-Business Writing	15	P any 12 credits
219.204	News Media Processes	15	P any 12 credits
219.205	Professional Presentations in Business	15	P any 12 credits
219.206	Managing Communications Technology	15	P any 12 credits
219.209	Public Relations Practice	15	P any 100-level paper
219.299	Special Topic in Communication and Journalism	15	PHOD
219.302	Gender and Communication in Organisations	15	P any 12 credits at 200-level
219.303	Organisational Communication	15	P any 12 credits at 200-level
219.304	Cross-Cultural Communication	15	P any 12 credits at 200-level
219.307	Interpersonal Communication	15	P any 12 credits at 200-level
219.310	Speech Writing	15	P any 200-level paper
219.311	Communication Internship	15	P any 219.2xx and PHOD
219.399	Special Topic in Communication and Journalism	15	P any 200-level paper

Major requirements

A major consists of 120 credits in Communication Management, including at least 60 credits at 300-level.

Minor requirements

A minor consists of 60 credits in Communication Management, including at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Expressive Arts

139.209	Speaking: Theory and Practice	15	P any 100-level BA paper, or any one of 119.155, 197.114, 206.101, 206.104, 206.105, 219.100, PERF135, PERF136, PERF235, PERF236
139.223	Creative Processes	15	P any 100-level BA paper; or any one of 152.230, 152.334, 206.102, 206.110; or any 100-level 197-prefix paper; or any 226-prefix paper.
139.224	Making Plays for Theatre	15	P any 100-level BA paper; or any 226-prefix paper; or 197.107, 197.109, 206.222
139.225	Writing for Children	15	P 139.123 or 139.106

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

		Credits	Requirements
139.226	Life Writing	15	P any 100-level BA paper; or any one of 197.107, 197.109, 197.111, 197.114, 206.206, 206.207
139.229	Writing Poetry: Love, Loss and Looking Around	15	P 139.123
139.303	Modern Drama	15	P any 200-level English paper
139.323	Media Script Writing	15	P any 200-level English or Media Studies paper
139.326	Travel Writing	15	P any 200-level BA paper; or any one of 206.206, 206.207, 213.206, 213.216, 219.202, 219.204, 219.231, 221.281, 221.282
139.327	Writing Creative Nonfiction	15	P any 200-level BA paper or any one of the following: 213.206, 213.216, 219.202, 219.204, 219.209, 219.231, 221.281, 221.282, 226.200
139.329	Advanced Fiction Writing	15	P 139.229 and any 200-level English paper
139.374	Tragedy	15	P any 200-level English paper
154.204	Media Practice I	15	P any 100-level BA paper
154.304	Media Practice II	15	P 154.204

Major requirements

A major consists of 120 credits in Expressive Arts, including at least 60 credits at 300-level.

Minor requirements

A minor consists of 60 credits in Expressive Arts, including at least 15 credits at 300-level.

International Languages

(a) Chinese

169.241	Oral Chinese II	15	P 169.141 and 169.142 or PHOS; C 169.242,
169.242	Written Chinese II	15	P 169.141 and 169.142 or PHOS C 169.241;
169.243	20th Century Chinese Literature and Society	15	P any 100-level BA paper
169.244	Chinese Film and New-Era Civilisation	15	P any 100-level BA paper
169.341	Oral Chinese III	15	P 169.241 and 169.242 or PHOS, C 169.342
169.342	Written Chinese III	15	P 169.241 and 169.242 or PHOS, C 169.341
169.343	Translation from and into Chinese	15	P 169.241 and 169.242 or PHOS
169.344	Chinese Grammar	15	P 169.241 and 169.242 or PHOS
169.345	Readings in Modern Chinese Literature	15	P 169.241 and 169.242 or PHOS

(b) French

164.200	Intermediate French Language I	15	P 164.107 or equivalent level; R 164.101
164.201	Intermediate French Language II	15	P 164.101 or 164.200 or equivalent level
164.208	Entrée to French Literature	15	P 164.162 and 164.101 or 164.200
164.261	Crisis and Creation in European Cinema	15	P any 100-level BA paper
164.301	Advanced French Language	15	P 164.201
164.303	20th Century Novel	15	P 164.208, C 164.301 or equivalent level
164.307	Contemporary French Popular Culture	15	P 164.301
164.361	Theory and Practice of Translation	15	C 164.301
164.396	Special Topic – French	15	P 164.201 and 164.208

(c) German

164.213	Social Change in German Narrative	15	P any 100-level BA paper
164.215	Intermediate German Language I	15	P 164.118 or equivalent; R 164.116
164.216	Intermediate German Language II	15	P 164.116 or 164.215 or equivalent level
164.217	Modern German Short Fiction	15	P 164.116 or 164.215 or equivalent level
164.261	Crisis and Creation in European Cinema	15	P any 100-level BA paper
164.316	Advanced German Language I	15	P 164.216 or equivalent level
164.361	Theory and Practice of Translation	15	C 164.316

(d) Japanese

169.221	Oral Japanese II	15	P 169.121 and 169.122 or PHOS, C 169.222, R 169.128, 169.288
169.222	Written Japanese II	15	P 169.122 and 169.121 or PHOS, C 169.221, R 169.129, 169.289
169.223	Japanese Literature in Translation	15	P any 100-level BA paper
169.224	Japanese Language and Society	15	P 169.121 and 169.122 or PHOS
169.227	Japanese Cinema	15	P any 100-level BA paper
169.321	Oral Japanese III	15	P 169.221 and 169.222 or 169.128 and 169.129 or PHOS; C 169.322; R 169.228
169.322	Written Japanese III	15	P 169.222 or 169.129 or PHOS; C 169.321; R 169.229
169.324	Reading and Writing about Current Japan	15	P 169.221 and 169.222; C 169.321 and 169.322 or PHOS
169.326	Readings in Modern Japanese Literature	15	P 169.221 and 169.222; C 169.321 and 169.322 or PHOS
169.327	Japanese Linguistics	15	P 169.221 and 169.222; C 169.321 and 169.322 or PHOS
169.328	Japanese-English Translation Techniques	15	P 169.221 and 169.222; C 169.321 and 169.322 or PHOS

(e) Spanish

164.251	Intermediate Spanish Language I	15	P 164.152 or equivalent level
164.252	Intermediate Spanish Language II	15	P 164.251 or equivalent level
164.253	Nation and Self in Latin American Literature	15	P any 100-level BA paper
164.255	Latin American Voices	15	P 164.251
164.261	Crisis and Creation in European Cinema	15	P any 100-level BA paper
164.351	Advanced Spanish Language	15	P 164.252
164.354	Latin American Rhythms and Politics: From Tango to Rock	15	P 164.252 or 164.255
164.358	Revolution and the Arts in the 20th-Century Hispanic World	15	P 164.255 or 164.351
164.361	Theory and Practice of Translation	15	C 164.351

Note

Students who do not have previous training or background in the relevant international language will need to use two of their electives to achieve the prerequisites at 100-level in the language. In contrast, students who already have proficiency in the language equivalent to at least a year of study at the tertiary level can enter at 200-level or above.

Major requirements

There is no major in International Languages.

Minor requirements

A minor in International Languages requires a minimum of 60 credits, including at least 15 credits at 300-level, from the papers listed for one of the following options: (a) Chinese; (b) French; (c) German; (d) Japanese; or (e) Spanish.

A minor in option (a) Chinese must include 169.241 and 169.242; a minor in option (b) French must include 164.200 and 164.201; a minor in option (c) German must include 164.215 and 164.216; a minor in option (d) Japanese must include 169.221 and 169.222; and a minor in option (e) Spanish must include 164.251 and 164.252.

Students who have previously studied the target language should consult the School of Language Studies for guidance prior to enrolment. Students who are exempt from the above 200-level papers will be required to replace them with appropriate papers in the same language.

Journalism Studies		Credits	Requirements
219.204	News Media Processes	15	P any 12 credits
219.231	Introduction to Journalism	15	P any 100-level paper
219.232	Feature Writing and Freelancing	15	P any 30 credits or one of 219.100, 230.100 or 139.107 or 119.177
219.234	Writing, Sub-Editing and Publishing	15	P any 30 credits or one of 219.100, 230.100 or 139.107 or 119.177
219.305	Public Relations Management	15	P any 12 credits at 200-level
219.311	Communication Internship	15	P any 219.2xx and PHOD
219.335	Media Law and Ethics	15	P any 30 credits at 200-level, R 219.331
219.336	Investigative Reporting	15	P any 200-level paper, R 219.332
219.337	Contemporary Issues in Global Journalism	15	P any 30 credits at 200-level
219.338	Environmental and Science Journalism	15	P any 30 credits at 200-level
219.339	History of Journalism	15	P any 200-level paper

Major requirements

A major consists of 120 credits in Journalism Studies, including at least 60 credits at 300-level.

Minor requirements

A minor consists of 60 credits in Journalism Studies, including at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Linguistics

172.232	Language and Society	15	P any 100-level BA paper
172.233	Language Learning Processes	15	P any 100-level BA paper
172.235	Linguistic Analysis	15	P any 100-level BA paper; R 172.231
172.236	Forensic Linguistics	15	P any 100-level BA paper
172.237	Language, Discourse and Power	15	P any 100-level BA paper
172.334	Field Methods	15	P 172.235
172.335	Language and Identity	15	P 172.232
172.336	Languages of the Pacific	15	P any 200-level Linguistics paper
172.337	Historical and Comparative Linguistics	15	P any 200-level Linguistics paper

Major requirements

A major consists of 120 credits in Linguistics, including 60 credits at 200-level and 60 credits at 300-level.

Minor requirements

A minor consists of 60 credits in Linguistics, including at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Marketing Communication

156.231	Marketing Management	15	P 115.104 or 156.100 or 156.200 or any 75 credits
156.232	Consumer Behaviour	15	P 115.104 or 156.100 or 156.200 or any 75 credits
156.234	Advertising and Promotion	15	P 115.104 or 156.100 or 156.200 or any 75 credits
156.236	Marketing Communications	15	P 115.104 or 156.100 or 156.200 or any 75 credits
219.202	Professional and E-Business Writing	15	P any 100-level paper
219.209	Public Relations Practice	15	P any 100-level paper
156.331	Marketing Strategy	15	P 156.231 and 156.232
219.304	Cross-Cultural Communication	15	P any 200-level paper
219.305	Public Relations Management	15	P any 200-level paper
219.307	Interpersonal Communication	15	P any 200-level paper
219.311	Communication Internship	15	P any 219.2xx and PHOD
219.335	Media Law and Ethics	15	P any 30 credits at 200-level; R 219.331

Major requirements

A major consists of 120 credits in Marketing Communication, including 156.231, 156.232, either 156.234 or 156.236, either 219.202 or 219.209, 156.331, plus three of 219.304, 219.305, 219.307, 219.311, 219.335.

Minor requirements

A minor consists of 60 credits in Marketing Communication, including at least 15 credits at 300-level. At least 30 credits must be from 156-prefix papers and at least 30 credits must be from 219-prefix papers. Either 156.234 or 156.236 may be included but not both.

Media Studies		Credits	Requirements
154.201	Television Studies	15	P any 100-level BA paper
154.202	Advertising and Society	15	P any 100-level BA paper; or any one of 115.104, 156.100, 197.102, 197.106, 213.206, 213.216, or any 200-level 222-prefix paper
154.203	Popular Culture and the Media	15	P any 100-level BA paper
154.204	Media Practice I	15	P any 100-level BA paper
154.205	Popular Music Studies	15	P any 100-level BA paper
154.206	Topics in Film History	15	P any 100-level BA paper
154.211	Media and the Environment	15	P any 100-level BA paper
154.212	New Zealand Cinema	15	P any 100-level BA paper
154.222	The Art of the Film	15	P any 100-level BA paper
154.228	Media History	15	P any 100-level BA paper; R 139.228
139.376	Sexual/Textual Politics	15	P any 200-level BA paper
154.301	Cultural Studies and the Media	15	P any 200-level Media Studies paper
154.302	Sexuality and Race in the Media	15	P any 200-level Media Studies paper
154.303	Hollywood Cinema	15	P any 200-level Media Studies paper
154.304	Media Practice II	15	P 154.204
154.305	A Social History of Popular Music	15	P any 200-level BA paper
154.308	Screen Fictions	15	P any 200-level English or Media Studies paper
154.309	Communications and Culture	15	P any 200-level BA paper; R 139.308
154.310	Visual Culture and the Electronic Image	15	P any 200-level BA paper
154.311	Working with New Media: Histories, Technologies, Practices	15	P any 200-level BA paper; or 213.206 or 213.216; or any 200-level 156-prefix paper; or any 200-level 222-prefix paper

Major requirements

A major consists of 120 credits in Media Studies, including at least 60 credits at 300-level.

Minor requirements

A minor consists of 60 credits in Media Studies, including at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Public Relations

219.202	Professional and E-Business Writing	15	P any 100-level paper
219.204	News Media Processes	15	P any 100-level paper
219.209	Public Relations Practice	15	
219.231	Introduction to Journalism	15	P any 100-level paper
219.305	Public Relations Management	15	P any 200-level paper
219.309	International Case Studies in Public Relations	15	P any 200-level paper
219.310	Speech Writing	15	P any 200-level paper
219.311	Communication Internship	15	P 219.2xx and PHOD
219.335	Media Law and Ethics	15	P any 30 credits at 200-level; R 219.331

Major requirements

A major consists of 120 credits in Public Relations, including 60 credits at 200-level and 60 credits at 300-level. Both 219.209 and 219.305 must be included in the major.

Minor requirements

A minor consists of 60 credits in Public Relations, including both 219.209 and 219.305.

Composite Communication Management/Journalism Studies

Major requirements

A major consists of 120 credits from Communication Management and Journalism Studies papers, with at least 45 credits in Communication Management and at least 45 credits in Journalism Studies, and including at least 60 credits at 300-level.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

Minor requirements

A minor consists of 60 credits from Communication Management and Journalism Studies papers, with at least 30 credits in Communication Management and at least 30 credits in Journalism Studies, and including at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Composite Expressive Arts/Media Studies

Major requirements

A major consists of 120 credits from Expressive Arts and Media Studies, including at least 45 credits in Expressive Arts and 45 credits in Media Studies, with at least 60 credits at 300-level.

Minor requirements

A minor consists of 60 credits from Expressive Arts and Media Studies papers, with at least 30 credits in Expressive Arts and at least 30 credits in Media Studies, and including at least 15 credits at 300-level.

The Degree of Bachelor of Defence Studies BDefStuds

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Generic Undergraduate Regulations.)

Part II

Course of Study

1. The Bachelor of Defence Studies degree consists of at least 360 credits of study with:
   (a) No more than 165 credits from 100-level papers.
   (b) At least 75 credits from 300-level papers.
2. To qualify for the award of the degree a candidate shall:
   (a) Pass all papers listed in Schedule A (210 credits).
   (b) Pass elective papers to a total of 150 credits as indicated in Schedule B.

Schedules to the Degree of Bachelor of Defence Studies

Schedule A

		Credits	Requirements
149.100	Fundamentals of Command	15	
149.110	Introduction to Logistics	15	
149.140	Introduction to Tactics	15	
149.151	An Introduction to the History of Modern Warfare	15	R 148.151
149.160	Introduction to Military Technology	15	
148.204	The New Zealand Land Wars	15	P any 100-level BA paper or 149.151
149.200	Command Development	15	P 149.100
149.210	Intermediate Logistics	15	P 149.110
149.230	Military Law	15	P any 100-level paper
149.240	Intermediate Tactics	15	P 149.140
200.261	World Politics	15	P any 100-level paper; R 148.261
149.300	Current Issues in Command Studies	15	P 149.200
149.335	Law of Armed Conflict	15	P any 200-level paper
149.340	Operational Art and Strategy	15	P any 200-level Defence Studies paper

Schedule B

At least 150 credits from the following list of papers or other approved papers drawn from other Bachelor's degrees. The normal prerequisites are to be observed.

		Credits	Requirements
134.103	Critical Thinking	15	
134.104	Practical Ethics	15	
161.100	Principles of Statistics	15	R 118.101,161.110, 161.120, 161.130, 195.101, Note 1
200.161	Introduction to Politics	15	
230.100	Written Communication	15	R 139.107
134.203	Ethics	15	P any 100-level BA paper
135.210	Islam: Religion and Society	15	P any 100-level BA paper
148.205	Modern New Zealand Politics	15	P any 100-level BA paper or 149.151
148.220	The Second World War	15	P any 100-level BA paper or 149.151
149.220	Military and Society: Civil Military Relations	15	P any 100-level paper
149.251	A Military History of the First World War	15	P any 100-level paper
150.201	Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society	15	P any 100-level BA paper
153.200	Introduction to Dispute Resolution	15	P any 100-level paper
153.201	Evidence and Advocacy	15	P any 100-level paper
156.200	Marketing for Non-Marketers	15	R 156.100
200.201	Middle Eastern Politics	15	P any 100-level BA paper
200.215	Political Theory from Plato to Marx	15	P any 100-level BA paper; R 134.211, 134.311, 200.211, 200.311
148.333	The Napoleonic Wars	15	P any 200-level BA paper
149.310	Advanced Logistics	15	P 149.210
149.350	An Introduction to the History of Military Intelligence	15	P any 200-level paper
176.302	Techniques of Social Investigation	15	P 176.202 or 179.202
200.301	Contemporary International Conflict	15	P any 200-level BA paper
200.302	Israel and the Arab World	15	P any 200-level BA paper
200.315	Contemporary Political Theory	15	P any 200-level BA paper
200.361	Contemporary New Zealand Politics	15	P any 200-level BA paper

Note

1. A school mathematics background of Year 12 (NCEA Level 2) is recommended for 100-level Statistics papers.

The Degree of Bachelor of Health Science BHlthSc

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Generic Undergraduate Regulations.)

Part II

Course of Study

1. To qualify for the degree candidates are required to gain at least 360 credits.
2. (a) No more than 165 credits may be at 100-level.
   (b) At least 75 credits must be at 300-level.
   (c) At least 300 credits must be from Schedules A and B for the BHlthSc, of which at least 150 credits are selected from Schedule A; at least 90 credits are selected from papers with prefixes 121, 122, 123, 124, 141, 151, 158, 161, 162, 194, 203, 214 or 234; and at least 90 credits are selected from papers with prefixes 131, 132, 139, 145, 146, 147, 148, 150, 175, 176, 177, 179 or 250; or paper 119.155 or 119.177.
   (d) No more than 60 credits may be from papers selected from approved subjects listed under the Regulations for degrees other than the BHlthSc.
3. Candidates may complete the requirements for the BHlthSc with or without a major.
   (a) BHlthSc with a major: A major requires a candidate to include at least 150 credits, of which at least 60

credits must be at 300-level, in a particular subject area. The majors and their requirements are specified in Schedule C. Double majors are not permitted.

(b) BHlthSc without a major: A candidate may complete the degree without a major by satisfying all the requirements except Regulation 3(a).

Transfers and Cross-credits

4. Candidates who achieve an 'A' grade in paper 214.001 Introduction to Normal Body Function and/or paper 214.002 Applied Science for Health and Exercise will be credited with paper 214.101 Human Bioscience: Normal Body Function paper and/or 214.102 Applied Sciences for Health Professionals in the BHlthSc degree, respectively.

Schedules to the Degree of Bachelor of Health Science

Schedule A

1. The following core papers:

		Credits	Requirements
250.131	Health Studies	15	R 168.101, 168.131
250.231	The Socio-political Context of Health Care	15	P 250.131 or 177.101, R 168.202, 168.231
250.331	Health of Communities	15	P 250.231 or 168.231, R 168.331

2. An approved Research Methods paper selected from:

150.216	He Huarahi Rangahau: Māori and Research	15	P three 100-level papers including one 100-level Māori Studies paper
175.203	Introduction to Psychological Research	15	P 175.102
176.202	Introduction to Sociological Research	15	P any two 100-level papers, at least one of which is from the BA schedule; R 179.202
214.212	Research Methods in the Health Sciences	15	P any 100-level paper

3. An approved Communications paper selected from:

119.155	Communication in the Sciences	15	R 119.177, 139.107, 139.177, 140.125, 140.150, 140.151
119.177	Written Communication for Information Sciences	15	R 119.155, 139.107, 139.177, 140.125, 140.150, 140.151
192.102	Academic Writing in English for Speakers of Other Languages	15	Note 6
219.100	Introduction to Business Communication	15	
219.203	Business Communication	15	P any 100-level paper
230.100	Written Communication	15	R 139.107

4. No fewer than 30 credits selected from the following papers:

146.101	Introductory Social Anthropology	15	
150.114	He Tirohanga o Mua: Māori Custom, Lore and Economics	15	
	either		
175.101	Psychology as a Social Science	15	
	or		
175.102	Psychology as a Natural Science	15	
	either		
176.101	Introductory Sociology	15	
	or		
176.102	New Zealand Society	15	R 176.104
	or		
176.103	Self and Society	15	
179.101	Social Policy: An Introduction	15	
209.102	Human Development I	15	

5. No fewer than 45 credits selected from the following papers:

122.102	Biochemistry of Cells	15	P 123.101, 162.101
	either		
123.101	Chemistry and Living Systems	15	Note 1
	or		
123.103	Introductory Chemistry	15	R 119.153, 123.101, 123.102; Note 2
	either		
124.101	Physics I(a)	15	R 124.111, Note 3
	or		
124.111	Physics for Life Sciences	15	R 124.101
124.102	Physics I(b)	15	Note 3
158.100	Computer Applications and the Information Age	15	
	either		
161.120	Introductory Statistics	15	R 161.100, 161.110, 161.130, 195.101, Note 4
	or		
161.130	Introductory Biostatistics	15	R 161.100, 161.110, 161.120, 195.101, Note 4
162.101	Biology of Cells	15	Note 5
214.101	Human Bioscience: Normal Body Function	15	R 194.101, 194.241, 194.242
214.102	Applied Sciences for Health Professionals	15	R 123.101, 123.103
214.111	Chemistry in the Environment	15	R 123.103
214.131	Introduction to Food and Nutrition	15	R 151.232, 141.101

Notes

1. Students **must** normally have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Chemistry and achieved at least 14, or have achieved an equivalently acceptable level in an alternative assessment system to NCEA, or passed Bursary Chemistry or 123.103 or an acceptable alternative.
2. 123.103 may not be taken after 123.101 or 123.102 have been passed.
3. Students will be assumed to have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Physics and achieved at least 14, or passed Bursary Physics or 124.100 or an acceptable alternative.
4. A school mathematics background of Year 12 (NCEA Level 2) is recommended for 100-level Statistics papers.
5. Students will be assumed to have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Biology and achieved at least 14, or passed Bursary Biology or 162.103 or an acceptable alternative.
6. Paper 192.101 may not be included as a Schedule A Communication paper in place of 192.102

Schedule B

Biochemistry

122.233	Metabolic Biochemistry	15	P 122.102

Business Law

155.306	Health Care Law	15	P any 2 x 200-level papers

Chemistry

123.102	Chemistry and the Material World	15	Note 1

Communication

192.101	English for Academic Purposes for Speakers of Other Languages	15	

Development Studies

131.221	Contemporary Development Issues	15	P any 100 level BA paper
131.321	Strategies for Sustainable Development	15	P any 200 level BA paper

Environmental Science

121.103	New Zealand's Natural Heritage	15	
121.211	New Zealand Environmental Issues	15	P 121.103, Note 2
121.311	Global Environmental Issues	15	P 121.103, Note 2

Epidemiology

202.251	Principles of Epidemiology in Human Populations	15	P any 100-level paper in Science

Ergonomics

128.300	Ergonomics: Work, Performance, Health and Design	15	P any 200-level paper

Genetics

203.203	Human Genetics	15	P 162.101, R 162.253

Geography

145.111	Society, Environment and Place	15	
145.121	Introduction to Physical Geography	15	
145.222	Rivers and Slopes	15	P 145.121
145.224	Biogeography	15	P any 100-level BA or BSc paper, R 145.324

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

		Credits	Requirements
Health			
250.233	Gender and Health	15	P any 100-level BA paper, R 168.213, 168.233
250.332	Mental Health	15	P any 200-level BA paper, R 168.332
250.333	Health and Ageing	15	P any 200-level BA paper, R 168.333
250.344	Health Service Management	15	P any 200-level BA paper, R 152.344
250.346	New Zealand Health System	15	P any 200-level BA paper, R 152.346
History			
148.337	Māori Responses to Colonisation	15	P any 200-level BA paper
Human Development			
209.202	Human Development II	15	P 187.102 or 209.102
209.250	Counselling Principles and Practice	15	P any 100-level paper in Education or Social Sciences
209.255	Cultural Issues in Counselling	15	P any 100-level paper in Education or Social Sciences
209.355	Professional Issues in Counselling	15	P 209.250 or 209.255
Human Health and the Environment			
214.110	Human Health and Housing	15	
214.201	Human Bioscience: Impaired Body Function	15	P 214.101 and 214.102
214.202	Pharmacology	15	P 214.101 and 214.102
214.211	Environmental Science	15	P any 100-level BHlthSc Schedule paper
214.213	Toxic Substances, Human Health and the Environment	15	P any 100-level BHlthSc Schedule paper
214.214	Microbes and Society	15	P any 100-level BHlthSc Schedule paper
214.215	Food Safety and Human Health	15	P any 100-level BHlthSc Schedule paper
214.216	Environmental and Public Health Law	15	P any 100-level BHlthSc Schedule paper
214.217	Sleep, Circadian Rhythms and Shift Work	15	P 214.101 or equivalent, as approved by Programme Director
214.311	Epidemiology and Communicable Diseases	15	P any 200-level BHlthSc Schedule paper
214.312	Environmental Monitoring and Investigative Methods	15	P any 200-level BHlthSc Schedule paper
214.313	Environmental and Human Health Impact Assessment	15	P any 200-level BHlthSc Schedule paper
214.314	Water and Waste Treatment	15	P any 200-level BHlthSc Schedule paper
214.316	Bio-Physical Effects of Noise, Vibration and Electromagnetic Radiation	15	P any 200-level BHlthSc Schedule paper
214.317	Human Health and the Environment	15	P 214.216, 214.313
Human Resource Management			
114.271	Occupational Safety and Health I	15	Permission HOD
114.272	Occupational Safety and Health II	15	Permission HOD
114.372	Occupational Hygiene	15	P 114.271, 114.272
Management			
152.313	Sport in the Social Context	15	P any 200-level paper
152.319	Management of Fitness and Athletic Conditioning	15	P 152.216 or (P 214.166 and any 200-level paper)
Māori Studies			
150.110	Te Kākano o te Reo: Māori Language IA	15	Note 3
150.111	Te Reo Rangatahi: Māori Language IB	15	Note 3
150.201	Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society	15	P any 100-level BA paper
150.202	Hauora Tāngata: Māori Health Foundations	15	P any 100-level BA paper
150.210	Te Reo Kōrerorero: Māori Language IIA	15	P 150.111
150.211	Te Reo Rangatira: Māori Language IIB	15	P 150.210
150.213	Tikanga-ā-Iwi: Tribal Development	15	P 150.114 or 146.101
150.216	He Huarahi Rangahau: Māori and Research	15	P any three 100-level papers including one 100-level Māori Studies paper
150.301	Te Mana Te Kāwanatanga: Māori Policy and the State	15	P 150.201
150.302	Planning for Māori Health	15	P 150.202
150.303	Mana Wāhine: Māori Women	15	P any 200-level BA paper; C 150.216; R 150.203
150.311	Te Papā o te Reo: Māori Language III	15	P 150.211
Microbiology			
162.211	Biology and Genetics of Microorganisms	15	P 162.101, R 162.213
162.212	The Microbial World	15	P 162.101, P(D) 162.211 (Note 4) or 162.213
162.283	Medical Microbiology	15	P(D) 162.211, (Note 4)
162.303	Immunology	15	P 162.101, plus any 200-level paper, R 162.389
Midwifery			
177.232	Human Milk, Lactation and Infant Feeding	15	P any 100-level paper, R 168.212, 168.232
177.314	Birthing and Early Parenting	15	P 250.231 or 168.231, R 168.309
Nutrition			
151.231	Food Chemistry for Nutrition	15	P 123.101
151.232	Nutrition and Metabolism	15	P 123.101, 122.102, R 214.131
151.331	Maternal and Child Nutrition	15	P 151.232
151.332	Nutrition for Sport and Performance	15	P 151.232
151.333	Adult Nutrition and Positive Ageing	15	P 151.232
151.334	Nutritional Science and Eating Behaviour	15	P 151.232
214.231	Applied Nutrition Issues	15	P 214.131 or equivalent; R 151.232
214.273	Nutrition for Sport, Exercise and Health	15	P 214.101 and 214.102 or 214.131; R 151.232
214.331	Food Choice and Nutrition Promotion	15	P 214.131, 214.231, R 151.232, 214.232, (Note 5)
Physiology			
194.241	Physiological Control Systems	15	P 162.101 or 194.101
194.242	Physiology of Mammalian Organ Systems	15	P 162.101, or 194.101 (Note 6)
194.344	Nerves and the Nervous System	15	P two of 194.241 to 194.243
194.346	Control of Metabolism	15	P two of 194.241, 194.242, 122.233
194.347	Human Exercise and Performance	15	P two of 194.241, 194.242, 234.203
194.350	Human Lifecycle Physiology	15	P 194.241 or 194.242
Psychology			
175.101	Psychology as a Social Science	15	
175.201	Social Psychology	15	P any 100-level BHlthSc Schedule A paper
175.205	Brain and Behaviour	15	P 175.102
175.206	Memory and Cognition	15	P 175.102
175.210	Ngā Tirohanga Rua o te Taha Hinengaro: Bicultural Perspectives in Psychology	15	P any 100-level BHlthSc Schedule A paper, R 175.312
175.301	Community Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.302	Abnormal and Therapeutic Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.303	The Practice of Psychological Research	15	P 175.203
175.305	Psychology of Adult Development and Ageing	15	P 175.203
175.306	Assessment of Individual Differences	15	P 175.203
175.309	Forensic Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.311	Psychology of Women	15	P 175.203
175.317	Health Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.318	Experimental Psychology	15	P 175.203, 175.205, 175.206, Note 7
175.345	Organisational Psychology	15	P 175.203, R 175.344
Rehabilitation Studies			
147.101	Rehabilitation Studies	15	
147.102	Psychiatric Disability	15	
147.201	Issues in Rehabilitation	15	P any 100-level BA paper
147.202	Psychiatric Rehabilitation	15	P 147.102
147.203	Measurement in Rehabilitation	15	P 147.101
147.291	Special Topic I	15	P 147.101
147.292	Special Topic II	15	P 147.101
147.301	Community-based Rehabilitation	15	P 147.201
147.302	Alcohol and Drug Use	15	P any 200-level BA paper
Resource and Environmental Planning			
132.221	Planning Studies	15	P any 100-level BA or BBS paper

Social Anthropology

		Credits	Requirements
146.204	Culture and Medicine	15	P 146.101 or 146.102
146.211	Systems of Healing	15	P any 100-level BA paper
146.311	Medical Systems of China, India and the West	15	P any 200-level BA paper

Social Policy

179.201	Social Policy: Concepts and Theories	15	P 179.101 or 179.102
179.301	Government Policy, Planning and Administration	15	P 179.201
179.330	Māori Development and the Social Services	15	P any 200-level BA paper

Sociology

176.217	Health and Society	15	P any two 100-level papers, at least one of which is from the BA schedule
176.317	Sociology of Disability	15	P any 200-level BA paper

Sport and Exercise

214.166	Training Principles and Practice	15	
214.168	Introduction to Sport and Exercise Psychology	15	
214.169	Introduction to Sports Medicine	15	
214.170	Structural Kinesiology	15	
214.270	Applied Sport Science	15	P 162.101 or 194.101 or 214.171, R 194.244; 234.202
214.271	Exercise Prescription and Therapy	15	P 214.170 plus 214.101 or 214.166
214.272	Fitness Assessment	15	P any 100-level paper
214.273	Nutrition for Sport, Exercise and Health	15	P 214.101 and 214.102 or 214.131
214.274	Physiological Aspects of Exercise and Health I	15	P 214.101, 214.170, 214.166; R 214.270, 214.272, 234.203
214.371	Advanced Exercise Prescription and Therapy	15	P 214.271
214.372	Exercise Prescription Practicum	30	P 214.271 and 214.274 or 214.272
214.373	Physiological Aspects of Exercise and Health II	15	P 214.274
234.201	Sport Biomechanics I	15	P 214.170
234.203	Exercise Physiology	15	P 194.101, C 194.241
234.301	Sport Biomechanics II	15	P 234.201 R 194.351
234.302	Investigating Sports Performance	15	P 234.201, 234.203, R 194.352

Notes

1. Students will be assumed to have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Chemistry and achieved at least 14, or passed Bursary Chemistry or 123.103 or an acceptable alternative.
2. Alternative prerequisites may be approved by the Programme Director.
3. 150.110 is for beginners. 150.111 is for students with some prior experience in Te Reo Māori.
4. Or 141.222.
5. Students are recommended to take 214.101 and/or 214.201. Alternative prerequisite papers may be allowed by the Director of Health Sciences Programmes.
6. Students are strongly advised to take 194.241 before 194.242 or 194.243.
7. Students who have passed 175.203 and either 175.205 or 175.206 may be permitted to take the third prerequisite as a co-requisite.
8. Students wishing to take Physiology or Nutrition papers as choices within the major must complete the prerequisites for these papers at an appropriate time. Students considering these options should take both 122.102 and 123.101, and also 151.232 or 194.242.
9. Students who have passed 151.232 can not take 214.131 subsequently due to degree of overlap of material covered.

Schedule C

Majoring Requirements

Environmental Health *(no new enrolments from 2008)*

214.110, 214.211, 214.213, 214.214, 214.215, 214.216, 214.311, 214.312, 214.313, 214.317 and at least one of 214.314, 214.315, 214.316, 214.318.

Environmental Risk Management *(no new enrolments from 2008)*

214.111, 214.210, 214.211, 214.213, 214.214, 214.216, 214.310, 214.312, 214.313, 214.317 and at least one of 214.314, 214.315, 214.316, 214.319.

Human Health and the Environment

214.111, 214.216, 214.311, 214.312, 214.313, 214.317; at least three papers (45 credits) from: 214.110, 214.211, 214.213, 214.214, 214.215; and at least one paper (15 credits) from 214.314, 214.316.

Māori Health

A total of 150 credits, including at least two papers from 150.110, 150.111, 150.210, 150.211; 150.201, 150.202 and 150.216; 150.114 or 150.303; 150.301, 150.302 and at least two of 148.337, 150.311, 179.330.

Note

Students whose language competency qualifies them for direct entry to 150.211 will be exempt from paper 150.210 but will be required to substitute another 150-prefix paper. Students whose language competency qualifies them for direct entry to 150.311 will be exempt from papers 150.210 and 150.211, but will be required to substitute two other 150-prefix papers.

Psychology

175.101; 175.102; 175.203; at least three papers (45 credits) from 175.201, 175.205, 175.206, 175.210; at least four papers (60 credits) from 175.301, 175.302, 175.303, 175.305, 175.306, 175.309, 175.311, 175.317, 175.318, 175.345.

Rehabilitation

147.101 and 147.102; 147.201, 147.202, 147.203 and at least one paper from 150.202, 175.205, 175.206, 176.217, 250.233; 147.301 and at least three papers from 128.300, 147.302, 150.302, 175.301, 176.317, 250.332, 250.333.

Notes

1. Students who intend to include 175.205 or 175.206 in their major, need to take the prerequisite 175.102 as one of the papers required from Schedule A, section 4 of the BHlthSc.
2. Students who intend to include 175.301 in their major, need to take (a) 175.102 as one of the papers required from Schedule A, section 4 and (b) 175.203 as one of the papers required from Schedule A, section 2 of the BHlthSc.

Sport and Exercise

214.101, 214.166, 214.170, 214.201, 214.271, 214.274, 234.201, 214.371, 214.372 (30 credits) and one paper (15 credits) from 128.300, 214.373, 234.301.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

The Degree of Bachelor of Māori Visual Arts
BMVA

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Generic Undergraduate Regulations.)

Part II

Admission

1. Admission to Part I of the Bachelor of Māori Visual Arts will conform to the normal requirements and procedures of the University and will be based partly on the assessment of a portfolio of work submitted by the candidate.

Course of Study

2. The Bachelor of Māori Visual Arts degree consists of four parts, each containing 120 credits.

3. The degree of Bachelor of Māori Visual Arts may be awarded with or without Honours. A candidate who has fulfilled the requirements prescribed in the Regulations and whose work has been of a sufficiently high standard may be recommended by the Academic Board for admission to the degree with First or Second Class Honours. Candidates awarded Second Class Honours shall be listed in Division I or Division II.

4. The following Schedule sets out parts, paper numbers and credit values applying to papers offered for the degree of Bachelor of Māori Visual Arts.

Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Māori Visual Arts

Part I ***(at least 120 credits required)***

Compulsory:

		Credits	Requirements
150.106	Ngā Hanga Whakairo: Traditional Māori Visual Art	15	
150.107	Mata Puare: Studio IA	30	
150.108	Mata Puare: Studio IB	45	

plus either

150.110	Te Kākano o te Reo: Māori Language IA	15	

or

150.111	Te Reo Rangatahi: Māori Language IB	15	P 150.110 or equivalent

Electives:
Any one of the following papers or another paper approved by the Head of School.

146.101	Introductory Social Anthropology	15	
150.114	He Tirohanga o Mua: Māori Custom, Lore and Economics	15	
154.101	Introduction to Media Studies	15	

Part II ***(at least 120 credits required)***

Compulsory:

		Credits	Requirements
150.206	Ngā Momo Whakairo: Contemporary Māori Visual Art	15	P 150.106
150.207	Mata Oho: Studio IIA	30	P 150.107
150.208	Mata Oho: Studio IIB	45	P 150.108

plus either

150.111	Te Reo Rangatahi: Māori Language IB	15	P 150.110

or

150.210	Te Reo Kōrerorero: Māori Language IIA	15	P 150.111

Electives:
Any one of the following papers or another paper approved by the Head of School:

146.206	Visual Ethnography	15	P any 100-level BA paper
148.204	The New Zealand Land Wars	15	P any 100-level BA paper or 149.151
150.213	Tikanga-ā-Iwi: Tribal Development	15	P 150.114 or 146.101
150.215	Te Hokinga Mai: Repatriation	15	P any 100-level BA paper
150.216	He Huarahi Rangahau: Māori and Research	15	P three papers at 100-level including one paper from Māori Studies
154.201	Television Studies	15	P any 100-level BA paper
154.222	The Art of the Film	15	P any 100-level BA paper
150.303	Mana Wāhine: Māori Women	15	P any 200-level BA paper; C 150.216; R 150.203

Part III ***(at least 120 credits required)***

Compulsory:

150.201	Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society	15	P any 100-level BA paper
150.307	Mata: Studio IIIA	30	P 150.207
150.308	Mata: Studio IIIB	60	P 150.208

plus

150.210	Te Reo Kōrerorero: Māori Language IIA	15	P 150.111; Note

Note
If 150.210 has already been passed, a paper approved by the Head of School.

Part IV ***(120 credits required)***

Compulsory:

150.407	Matatau: Studio IVA	60	P 150.307
150.408	Matatau: Studio IVB	60	P 150.308

The Degree of Bachelor of Midwifery
BMid

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Generic Undergraduate Regulations.)

Part II

Admission

1. (a) Candidates for the degree of Bachelor of Midwifery shall before enrolment have met the requirements set down by the Midwifery Council of New Zealand for registration as a midwife in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a midwife.

   (b) Admission to Part I is subject to the successful completion of a First Aid Certificate and Health Clearance requirement.

   (c) Registered nurses may be admitted with credit to the programme and are required to pass all core midwifery papers, facilitate 30 births and meet the standards and competencies required for registration as a midwife with the Midwifery Council of New Zealand.

   (d) Registered midwives may be admitted with advanced standing to Part III of the programme and may be eligible for up to 300 credits dependent on prior qualifications and work experience.

Course of Study

2. Candidates for the Bachelor of Midwifery shall follow a course of study of not less than three years and not more than four years, unless application has been made and permission granted by the Midwifery Council to complete over a longer period of time.

3. No candidate will be given more than two opportunities to pass papers 177.101, 177.102 and 177.204, or more than one opportunity to pass papers 177.302 and 177.303, unless in extraordinary circumstances and subject to the approval of the Head of School.

4. Students enrolled in the Bachelor of Midwifery will be excluded from re-enrolment for the degree on the following basis:
   (a) failure to obtain a pass in a compulsory 177-prefix paper for which they have been enrolled for two occasions or a compulsory 214-prefix paper for which they have been enrolled for three occasions;
   (b) failure to pass papers totalling at least 75 academic credits or failure to pass at least 60% of an approved part-time course of study in any academic year;
   (c) failure to complete the degree within 4 years from the date of first enrolment, except under exceptional circumstances.

   Students excluded under (a) or (b) above will only be re-admitted to the Bachelor of Midwifery course with the approval of the Academic Board.

5. (a) A candidate may be credited with restricted passes in papers totalling up to 45 credits, except in papers with the prefix of 177.
   (b) Exemptions of one or more prescribed papers may be granted on the basis of prior learning by the candidate before admission to the degree course.
   (c) Credit for papers listed in Part I, II and III of the Bachelor of Midwifery degree that have been passed for credits to other degrees or approved qualification may be granted subject to approval by the Academic Board of the University.

6. Massey University may cancel or refuse to permit the registration of a student in the Bachelor Midwifery programme if a student, in the opinion of the University, is found not to meet in general terms the requirements set down by the Midwifery Council of New Zealand for registration as a midwife in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a midwife.
   (a) Should a student in the Bachelor of Midwifery programme be convicted of an offence against the law after entry into the programme, the student must advise the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the College of Humanities and Social Science of the conviction within seven days.
   (b) If the Pro Vice-Chancellor is of the opinion that any student does not meet in general terms the requirements set down by the Midwifery Council for registration as a midwife in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a midwife, the Pro Vice-Chancellor will refer the matter to the University Disciplinary Committee under Section 1(d) General Disciplinary Powers of the Disciplinary Regulations.

Note

While the University will endeavour to meet the general terms and requirements of the Midwifery Council of New Zealand in good faith, the final decision for registration is at the discretion of the Midwifery Council.

Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Midwifery

The Bachelor of Midwifery includes a minimum of 1500 hours of supervised clinical practice. The programme is delivered in three parts, each containing 120 credits of study.

Part I ***(120 credits)***

All of the following papers:

		Credits	*Requirements*
177.101	Foundations for Midwifery Practice	15	
177.102	Midwifery Knowledge and Practice I	15	P 177.101
177.103	Human Biosciences in Midwifery	15	P 177.101, 214.101
209.102	Human Development I	15	
214.101	Human Bioscience: Normal Body Function	15	R 194.101, 194.241, 194.242
214.102	Applied Sciences for Health Professionals	15	P 214.101; R 123.101, 123.103
250.231	The Socio-political Context of Health Care	15	P 250.131 or 177.101, R 168.202, 168.231

One of the following papers:

175.101	Psychology as a Social Science	15	
175.102	Psychology as a Natural Science	15	
176.101	Introductory Sociology	15	
176.102	New Zealand Society	15	R 176.104

Part II ***(120 credits)***

All of the following papers:

150.202	Hauora Tāngata: Māori Health Foundations	15	P any 100-level BA paper
177.201	Normal Childbirth and the Neonate	15	P 177.101, 177.102, 177.103
177.202	Women's Health and Sexuality	15	P 177.101, 177.102, 177.103
177.203	Ethico-legal Dimensions of Midwifery Practice	15	P 177.101, 177.102
177.204	Midwifery Practice II	30	P 177.201
177.232	Human Milk, Lactation and Infant Feeding	15	P any 100-level paper, R 168.212, 168.232
214.202	Pharmacology	15	P 214.101 and 214.102

Part III ***(120 credits)***

All of the following papers and an approved elective:

168.310	Research for Clinical Practice	15	P 177.102 and any 200-level paper
177.301	Challenges in Midwifery and Neonatal Care	15	P 177.201, 177.202, 177.203; 177.204
177.302	Midwifery Practice III	30	P 177.301
177.303	Independent Midwifery Practice	30	P 214.202, P 177.301
177.304	Business Management for Health Professionals	15	P any 200-level paper

An approved elective paper to the value of 15 credits. Suggested electives include:

176.207	Family, Intimacy and Domestic Life	15	P any 100-level BA paper
176.216	Understanding Globalisation	15	P any 100-level BA paper; R 176.316
176.217	Health and Society	15	P any two 100-level papers, at least one of which is from the BA schedule
179.202	An Introduction to Social Research	15	P any two 100-level papers, at least one of which is from the BA schedule, R 176.202
214.217	Sleep, Circadian Rhythms and Shift Work	15	P 214 or equivalent, as approved by the Programme Director
177.314	Birthing and Early Parenting	15	P 250.231 or 168.231, R 168.309

Registered Midwives admitted to Part III of the programme will complete:

168.310	Research for Clinical Practice	15	

And may select additional papers from the following:

168.311	Ethico-legal Dimensions of Nursing Practice	15	
177.304	Business Management for Health Professionals	15	
177.314	Birthing and Early Parenting	15	R 168.309

An approved 300-level midwifery practice paper or an approved elective.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

The Degree of Bachelor of Nursing
BN

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Generic Undergraduate Regulations.)

Part II

Admission

1. (a) Candidates for the degree of Bachelor of Nursing shall before enrolment have met the requirements set down by the Nursing Council of New Zealand for registration as a nurse in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a nurse.
   (b) Admission to Part One is subject to the successful completion of a First Aid Certificate and Health Clearance requirement.
   (c) Enrolled nurses and nurses with a single registration seeking entry to the Register of Comprehensive Nurses may be admitted with advanced standing in the programme and required to complete such papers as will enable them to meet the Nursing Council of New Zealand standards and competencies for registration.
   (d) Registered midwives may be admitted with advanced standing to Part II of the programme and required to pass all core nursing papers and meet the standards and competencies required for registration as a comprehensive nurse with the Nursing Council of New Zealand.
   (e) Registered nurses seeking to complete a baccalaureate degree will be admitted with advanced standing to Part III of the programme and may be eligible for up to 300 credits dependent on prior qualifications and work experience.

Course of Study

2. Candidates for the Bachelor of Nursing shall follow a course of study for normally not less than three years and not more than five years (extension to six years requires prior approval by Nursing Council of New Zealand) and pass the papers and practical work specified in the Schedule to these Regulations including a minimum of 1100 hours of approved supervised practice. Students will be expected to attend practice laboratories and clinical practice as compulsory components of the degree.

3. No candidate will be given more than two opportunities to pass each Praxis paper, including 168.121, 168.123 and 168.124.

4. Students enrolled in the Bachelor of Nursing will be excluded from re-enrolment for the degree on the following basis:
   (a) failure to obtain a pass in a compulsory 168-prefix paper for which they have been enrolled for two occasions or a compulsory 214-prefix paper for which they have been enrolled for three occasions;
   (b) failure to pass papers totalling at least 75 academic credits or failure to pass at least 60% of an approved part-time course of study in any academic year;
   (c) failure to complete the degree within five years from the date of first enrolment.

   Students excluded under (a), (b) or (c) above will only be re-admitted to the Bachelor of Nursing course with the approval of the Academic Board.

5. Normally students will not be permitted to enrol in Part II nursing papers (prefix 168.2xx) prior to completing all of Part I of the programme, or in Part III nursing papers (prefix 168.3xx) prior to completing all of Part II.

6. (a) A candidate may be credited with restricted passes in papers totalling up to 45 credits, except in papers with the prefix of 168.xxx and papers 214.101 and 214.102.
   (b) Exemptions of one or more prescribed papers may be granted on the basis of prior learning by the candidate before admission to the degree course.
   (c) Credit for papers listed in Parts I, II and III of the Bachelor of Nursing degree that have been passed for credit to other degrees or approved qualifications may be granted subject to approval by the Academic Board of the University.

7. Massey University may cancel or refuse to permit the registration of a student in the Bachelor of Nursing programme if a student, in the opinion of the University, is found not to meet in general terms the requirements set down by the Nursing Council of New Zealand for registration as a nurse in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a nurse.
   (a) Should a student in the Bachelor of Nursing programme be convicted of an offence against the law after entry into the programme, the student must advise the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the College of Humanities and Social Science of the conviction within seven days.
   (b) If the Pro Vice-Chancellor is of the opinion that any student does not meet in general terms the requirements set down by the Nursing Council for registration as a nurse in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a nurse, the Pro Vice-Chancellor will refer the matter to the University Disciplinary Committee under Section 1(d) General Disciplinary Powers of the Disciplinary Regulations.

Note

While the University will endeavour to meet the general terms and requirements of the Nursing Council of New Zealand in good faith, the final decision for registration is at the discretion of the Nursing Council.

Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Nursing

Part I *(120 credits)*

All of the following papers:

		Credits	*Requirements*
168.121	Introduction to Nursing and Praxis	15	R 168.142
168.123	Assessment and Clinical Decision-making I	15	R 168.143
168.124	Nursing in Health and Wellness Across the Lifespan	15	R 168.142
168.125	Research Methods and Academic Writing in Nursing	15	
209.102	Human Development I	15	
214.101	Human Bioscience: Normal Body Function	15	R 194.101, 194.241, 194.242
214.102	Applied Sciences for Health Professionals	15	R 123.101, 123.103

One of the following papers:

175.101	Psychology as a Social Science	15	
175.102	Psychology as a Natural Science	15	
176.101	Introductory Sociology	15	
176.103	Self and Society	15	

Part II *(120 credits)*

All of the following papers:

150.202	Hauora Tāngata: Māori Health Foundations	15	P any 100-level BA paper
168.242	Nursing in Long-term Adaptation for Healthy Living	15	P 168.121, 168.123, 168.124 and 168.125, C 214.201
168.243	Praxis II	15	C/L 168.242
168.244	Promoting Health with Individuals, Families and Communities	15	P 168.121, 168.123, 168.124 and 168.125
168.245	Praxis III	15	C/L 168.244
168.246	Professional Development in Nursing	15	P 168.121, 168.123, 168.124 and 168.125
214.201	Human Bioscience: Impaired Body Function	15	P 214.101 and 214.102
214.202	Pharmacology	15	P 214.101 and 214.102

Part III ***(120 credits)***

All of the following papers:

Compulsory

		Credits	Requirements
168.310	Research for Clinical Practice	15	P any 200-level paper
168.312	Issues in Clinical Practice	15	P 168.246
168.341	Nursing in Acute Illness and Trauma	15	P 168.243, 168.245, C 168.342
168.342	Praxis IV	30	C/L 168.341
168.343	Professional Practice	30	P 168.341, 168.342
168.344	Assessment and Clinical Decision-making II	15	C 168.343

Registered nurses admitted to Part III of the programme will complete:

		Credits	Requirements
168.310	Research for Clinical Practice	15	
168.311	Ethico-legal Dimensions of Nursing Practice	15	
168.312	Issues in Clinical Practice	15	

And one of the following:

168.305	Knowledge in Nursing	15	
250.331	Health of Communities	15	R 168.331
250.333	Health and Ageing	15	R 168.333
250.344	Health Service Management	15	R 152.344

or an approved 300-level elective paper to the value of 15 credits

The Degree of Bachelor of Resource and Environmental Planning BRP

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Generic Undergraduate Regulations.)

Part II

Course of Study

1. The Bachelor of Resource and Environmental Planning consists of four parts, each containing 120 credits of study including field trips, studios, workshops and laboratories.
2. To qualify for the award of the degree a candidate shall:
   (a) Pass the papers required in the four parts of the course of study set out in the Schedule of Papers.
   (b) Pass a selection of elective papers sufficient to complete the total number of credits for the degree, including at least 105 credits in an integrated group of papers at 200-, 300- or 400-levels, of which at least 45 credits are at 300- or 400-levels, forming a specialisation in a Planning-related discipline.
   (c) Attend field trips, studios, workshops and laboratories as required.

Honours

3. The degree of Bachelor of Resource and Environmental Planning may be awarded with or without Honours. A candidate who has fulfilled the requirements prescribed in the Regulations and whose work has been of a sufficiently high standard may be recommended by the Academic Board for admission to the degree with First or Second Class Honours. Candidates awarded Second Class Honours shall be listed in Division I or Division II.

Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Resource and Environmental Planning

Part I

Compulsory:
Core Planning papers (Note 1)

132.106	Introduction to Geographic Information Systems	15
132.111	Planning and the Environment	15
132.112	Planning for Sustainable Development	15

Planning-related papers to the value of 60 credits.

Electives:
Any paper to the value of 15 credits within or outside the BRP Schedule (Notes 2, 3).

Part II

Before enrolling for Core Planning papers in Part II, BRP candidates shall normally have passed or been credited with all Core Planning papers in Part I of the Schedule.

Compulsory
Core Planning papers (75 credits)

132.212	Professional Practice I	15	
132.213	Policy Analysis and Evaluation	15	
132.217	Planning Hazard-Resilient Communities	15	P any 100-level paper
132.218	Building Collaborative Communities	15	P any 100-level paper
150.201	Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society	15	

Electives
Any Planning-related papers to the value of 45 credits, including those referred to in Regulation 2(b) (Notes 2, 3).

Part III

Before enrolling for Core Planning papers in Part III, BRP candidates shall normally have passed or been credited with all Core Planning papers in Part II of the Schedule.

Compulsory:
Core Planning papers (75 credits)

132.305	Heritage Policy and Planning	15
132.311	Planning Theory	15
132.312	Environmental and Planning Law	15
132.313	Advanced Planning Techniques	15
132.314	Transport and Urban Planning	15

Electives:
Any Planning-related papers to the value of 45 credits, including those referred to in Regulation 2(b) (Notes 2, 3).

Part IV

Before enrolling for the Core Planning papers in Part IV, BRP candidates shall normally have passed or been credited with all Core Planning papers in Part III of the Schedule.

Compulsory:
Core Planning papers (90 credits)

132.403	Planning Project	30
132.412	Professional Practice II	15
132.414	Urban Planning and Design	15
132.415	Environmental Planning	15
132.419	Professional Practice III	15

Electives:
Any Planning-related papers with sufficient credits value to bring total credits for Part IV to 120, including those referred to in Regulation 2(b) (Notes 2, 3).

Notes

1. In approved circumstances students transferring from another degree or another university may be permitted to take 132.111 and 132.112 in Part II.
2. Normally 30 credits of electives, which do not contribute to a Planning-related specialisation are sufficient to complete the degree. Papers with significant overlap of content will not be approved for inclusion in the degree. Paper 132.221 Planning Studies cannot be credited to the BRP degree.
3. These electives must be selected with the approval of the Head of School, to meet the requirements of Regulation 2(b) above.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

The Degree of Bachelor of Social Work
BSW

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Generic Undergraduate Regulations.)

Part II

Course of Study

1. (a) Every candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Social Work shall follow a course of study for not less than four years and complete to the satisfaction of the Academic Board 120 days of approved supervised field work practice. Students will also be expected to attend practice laboratories and field trips as compulsory components of the degree.

   (b) The course for the degree comprises papers to a total value of 480 credits, of which 90 credits relate to supervised field work practice. Papers are listed as being compulsory, or elective, the latter being papers drawn from other Bachelor's degrees.

   (c) Candidates will be given two opportunities to pass Field Work Practice papers 179.355 and 179.455. Students who fail twice will be excluded from the degree for a period of one year and will be required to apply for entry into the relevant part as specified in the Progression Policy for the degree.

Selection into Parts II, III and IV

2. (a) Candidates shall not enrol in Part II unless:

   (i) They have passed papers to at least 75 credits. The candidate may on the recommendation of Academic Board, be permitted to enrol in approved papers of Part II in the same year that the candidate is enrolled in the remaining papers of the previous part.

   (ii) They have met the requirements set down by the Social Workers Registration Act 2003 for registration as social workers in New Zealand in terms of candidates being 'fit and proper persons to practise social work'.

   (b) Candidates shall not enrol for Part III unless:

   (i) They have passed all the compulsory requirements of the previous parts except that a candidate who has passed all the prerequisites for entry to Part III of the degree, except one of the compulsory papers in Part I or Part II may, with the approval of the Academic Board, be permitted to enrol in Part III; and

   (ii) They have been admitted to Part III by a selection process approved by the Head of School; and

   (iii) They hold a current full driver's licence. Students with disabilities will receive special consideration.

   (c) Candidates shall not enrol in Part IV unless:

   (i) they have been admitted to Part IV by a selection process approved by the Head of School.

Credit Transfer

3. (a) Notwithstanding the provisions of general Regulations, candidates who have completed a tertiary social work Certificate or papers in the social sciences (no more than 120 credits) which are, in the opinion of the Academic Board, substantially the same as those prescribed for the degree of Bachelor of Social Work, may be recommended for such credit and/or exemptions as to permit them to enter Part II and complete the BSW degree in three years' full-time study or on a part-time basis.

   (b) Notwithstanding the provisions of general Regulations, candidates who have completed university papers or a tertiary social work Diploma (levels five and six) (no more than 150 credits at the 100 level or level five) which are, in the opinion of the Academic Board, substantially the same as those prescribed for the degree of Bachelor of Social Work, may be recommended for such credit and/or exemptions as to permit them to enter Part III and complete the BSW degree in two years' full-time study or on a part-time basis.

   (c) Candidates whose prior learning in informal settings and through work experience substantially meets the requirements for particular papers offered by the School, may apply for recognition of prior learning under the University Recognition of Prior Learning Regulations outlined in the *Calendar*. Guidelines are available from the Head of School.

Field Work

4. Candidates must complete to the satisfaction of the Academic Board 120 days of approved supervised field work practice. The supervised field practice and work experience required by BSW Regulation 1(a), are as follows:

   Field Work Practice

   120 days of supervised field work practice are required. Field work practice will be in three parts.

   (a) 179.255 Introduction to Field Work Practice
   - Reports for this paper will be taken into consideration when students are being selected for entry into Part II of the BSW degree. The paper will be graded on a pass/fail basis. A fail grade will automatically disqualify a candidate from proceeding to the next part of the degree. Provision for an appeal in these situations will be provided.

   (b) 179.355 Field Work Practice I
   - Students will be required to undertake field work placements in accordance with requirements of the appropriate School and in accordance with the availability of professionally qualified supervisors.
   - Reports on each student will be submitted to the Head of School by field work supervisors and a pass or fail grade will be awarded by the Academic Board. A fail grade in 179.355 will disqualify a candidate from proceeding to Part IV of the degree. Provisions for an appeal in these cases will be provided.
   - Students will be sufficiently prepared to undertake the placement by having demonstrated in the prerequisite papers the ability to adequately respond to presenting problems and have participated in preliminary placement planning discussions.
   - Where elective papers taken in Part III are available extramurally, students may be requested to complete field work requirements outside of the Massey University campus regions.

   (c) 179.455 Field Work Practice II
   - Students will be required to undertake field work placements in accordance with the requirements of the appropriate School and in accordance with the availability of professionally qualified supervisors.
   - Reports on each student will be submitted to the Head of School by field work supervisors and a pass or fail grade will be awarded by the Academic Board.
   - Students will be sufficiently prepared to undertake the placement by having demonstrated in the prerequisite papers the ability to adequately respond to presenting problems and have participated in preliminary placement planning discussions.

Honours

5. The degree of Bachelor of Social Work may be awarded with or without Honours. A candidate who has fulfilled the requirements prescribed in the Regulations and whose work has been of a sufficiently high standard may be recommended by the Academic Board for admission to the degree with First or Second Class Honours. Candidates awarded Second Class Honours shall be listed in Division I or Division II.

Variations

6. Massey University may cancel or refuse to permit the registration of a student in the Bachelor of Social Work programme if a student, in the opinion of the University, is found not to meet in general terms the requirements set down by the New Zealand Social Workers Registration Board in terms of being 'fit and proper persons to practise social work".
   (a) Should a student in the Bachelor of Social Work programme be convicted of an offence against the law after entry into the programme, the student must advise the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the College of Humanities and Social Sciences of the conviction within seven days.
   (b) If the Pro Vice-Chancellor is of the opinion that any student does not meet in general terms the requirements set down by the New Zealand Social Workers Registration Board in terms of good character and fitness to be a social worker, the Pro Vice-Chancellor will refer the matter to the University Disciplinary Committee under Section 1(d) General Disciplinary Powers of the Disciplinary Regulations.

Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Social Work

Part I *(120 credits)*

Compulsory papers:

		Credits
179.101	Social Policy: An Introduction	15
179.110	Social and Community Work Practice I	15

One of the following papers:

175.101	Psychology as a Social Science	15
175.102	Psychology as a Natural Science	15
209.102	Human Development I	15

One paper at any level in Social Anthropology or Māori Studies.

One of the following papers:

		Credits	Requirements
176.101	Introductory Sociology	15	
176.102	New Zealand Society	15	R 176.104
176.104	Identity and Culture in New Zealand	15	R 148.106, 176.102

One of the following papers:

178.100	Principles of Macroeconomics	15
178.110	The New Zealand Economy	15
179.102	Politics and Public Policy in New Zealand	15

Electives:
Papers to a total of 30 credits drawn from papers offered for other Bachelor's degrees.

Part II *(120 credits)*

Compulsory papers:

150.201	Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society	15	P any 100-level BA paper
179.201	Social Policy: Concepts and Theories	15	P or C 179.101
179.202	An Introduction to Social Research	15	P any two 100-level papers, at least one of which is from the BA schedule, R 176.202
179.203	Law, Government and Social Policy	15	P or C 179.101
179.210	Social and Community Work Practice II	15	P or C 179.110
179.255	Introduction to Field Work Practice	15	P or C 179.101

Electives:
Papers to a total of 30 credits drawn from papers offered for other Bachelor's degrees.

Part III *(105 credits)*

Compulsory papers:

179.301	Government Policy, Planning and Administration	15	P 179.201
179.310	Social and Community Work Practice III	15	P 179.210
179.320	Community Development	15	P any 200-level paper
179.330	Māori Development and the Social Services	15	P any 200-level BA paper
179.355	Field Work Practice I	45	P 179.255, P or C 179.310, 179.320, 179.330

Part IV *(135 credits)*

Compulsory papers:

179.410	Social and Community Work Fields of Practice	30	P pass in Part III
179.420	Advanced Professional Practice	30	P pass in Part III
179.440	Management in the Social Services	15	P pass in Part III
179.455	Field Work Practice II	45	P 179.355, P or C 179.410, 179.420
179.462	Social Policy Evaluation	15	P 179.301

Undergraduate Diploma

Diploma in Arts
DipArts

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Generic Undergraduate Regulations.)

Part II

Course of Study

1. To qualify for the award of the Diploma, a candidate shall pass papers to a total of at least 120 credits, with at least 45 credits above 100-level.

2. The course of study must include one of the following papers:

230.100	Written Communication	15	R 139.107
192.102	Academic Writing in English for Speakers of Other Languages	15	Note

Note
Students whose prior education was not in English should normally take 192.102.

3. At least 90 credits must be taken from Part II of the Schedule for the Bachelor of Arts degree and/or from Schedule A for the Bachelor of Defence Studies degree. Up to 30 credits may be taken from Schedules for other undergraduate degrees.

4. To qualify for the award of the Diploma with endorsement, a candidate shall either:
   (a) Pass at least 75 credits, including 45 credits above 100-level, from a single major subject or a single minor subject in the Bachelor of Arts degree. The BA majors Business Psychology, Environmental Studies, Politics, and Social Policy are not available as endorsements in the Diploma in Arts.

Or

(b) Defence Studies endorsement
Pass at least 75 credits, including 45 credits above 100-level, from papers listed in Schedule A of the Bachelor of Defence Studies degree.

Or

(c) Expressive Arts endorsement
Pass at least 75 credits, including 45 credits above 100-level, from papers listed below:

		Credits	Requirements
139.104	Drama in Performance	15	
139.123	Creative Writing	15	
139.142	Mythology and Fantasy	15	
139.209	Speaking: Theory and Practice	15	P any 100-level BA paper, or any one of 119.155, 197.114, 206.101, 206.104, 206.105, 219.100, PERF135, PERF136, PERF235, PERF236
139.223	Creative Processes	15	P any 100-level BA paper; or any one of 152.230, 152.334, 206.102, 206.110; or any 100-level 197-prefix paper; or any 226-prefix paper.
139.224	Making Plays for Theatre	15	P any 100-level BA paper; or any 226-prefix paper; or 197.107, 197.109, 206.222
139.225	Writing for Children	15	P 139.106 or 139.123
139.226	Life Writing	15	P any 100-level BA paper; or any one of 197.107, 197.109, 197.111, 197.114, 206.206, 206.207
139.229	Writing Poetry: Love, Loss and Looking Around	15	P 139.123
154.204	Media Practice I	15	P any 100-level BA paper
139.303	Modern Drama	15	P any 200-level English paper
139.323	Media Script Writing	15	P any 200-level English or Media Studies paper
139.326	Travel Writing	15	P any 200-level BA paper; or any one of 206.206, 206.207, 213.206, 213.216, 219.202, 219.204, 219.231, 221.281, 221.282
139.327	Writing Creative Nonfiction	15	P any 200-level BA paper or any one of the following: 213.206, 213.216, 219.202, 219.204, 219.209, 219.231, 221.281, 221.282, 226.200
139.329	Advanced Fiction Writing	15	P 139.123 and any 200-level paper
139.374	Tragedy	15	P any 200-level English paper
154.304	Media Practice II	15	P 154.204

Or

(d) Written and Oral Communication endorsement
No new enrolments in this endorsement from 2009 onwards. Students enrolled for this endorsement in 2008 or earlier may continue under the regulations in the *2008 Calendar*.

5. A candidate who has been awarded a Diploma in Arts may apply to cross-credit up to 45 credits of Diploma papers towards an undergraduate degree of the University, provided that any such papers shall comply with the Regulations for the degree in question. A candidate who wishes to credit papers totalling more than 45 credits in terms of this Regulation will be required to surrender the Diploma in Arts before the transfer of credit will be granted.

Undergraduate Certificates

The Certificate in Health Science
CertHlthSc

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Generic Undergraduate Regulations.)

Part II

1. To qualify for the award of the Certificate in Health Science, candidates are required to gain at least 120 credits for papers listed in the Schedule for the Bachelor of Health Science degree. At least 45 of the credits must be at the 200-level or higher.
2. To qualify for the Certificate candidates must pass:
   (a) The core papers 250.131 Health Studies and 250.231 Socio-Political Context of Health Care;
   (b) Papers to the value of no fewer than 30 credits provided by the College of Humanities and Social Sciences in addition to the core papers, and no fewer than 30 credits provided by the College of Sciences to be selected from the Schedules A and B of the Bachelor of Health Science degree.
3. A candidate who has been awarded the certificate may apply to credit those Certificate papers toward an undergraduate degree of the University, provided that any such papers shall comply with the Regulations for the degree in question. A candidate who wishes to credit more that 45 credits in terms of this Regulation will be required to surrender the Certificate before the credit will be granted.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

The Certificate in Rehabilitation Studies
CertRehabSt

The Certificate in Rehabilitation Studies is an introductory programme for people working or wishing to work in the field of rehabilitation.

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Generic Undergraduate Regulations.)

Part II

Course of Study

1. A candidate shall follow an approved course of study for the equivalent of one year of full-time study and pass the examinations in papers chosen from those listed in Regulation 2 to a total of at least 120 credits, of which 45 credits shall be at 200-level or above.

2. Every course of study for the Certificate shall include:

(a) Four core papers

		Credits	Requirements
147.101	Rehabilitation Studies	15	
147.201	Issues in Rehabilitation	15	P any 100-level BA paper
147.203	Measurement in Rehabilitation	15	P 147.101
250.131	Health Studies	15	R 168.101, 168.131

(b) At least 60 credits selected from the following:

146.101	Introductory Social Anthropology	15	
147.102	Psychiatric Disability	15	
150.110	Te Kākano o te Reo: Māori Language IA	15	Note 1
	or		
150.111	Te Reo Rangatahi: Māori Language IB	15	Note 2
150.114	He Tirohanga o Mua: Māori Custom, Lore and Economics	15	
175.101	Psychology as a Social Science	15	
175.102	Psychology as a Natural Science	15	
176.101	Introductory Sociology	15	
176.102	New Zealand Society	15	R 176.104
179.101	Social Policy: An Introduction	15	
209.102	Human Development I	15	
147.202	Psychiatric Rehabilitation	15	P 147.102
147.291	Special Topic I	15	PHOS
147.292	Special Topic II	15	PHOS
150.201	Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society	15	P any 100-level BA paper
150.202	Hauora Tāngata: Māori Health Foundations	15	P any 100-level BA paper
175.205	Brain and Behaviour	15	P 175.102
176.217	Health and Society	15	P any two 100-level papers, at least one of which is from the BA schedule
209.250	Counselling Principles and Practice	15	P any 100-level paper
209.255	Cultural Issues in Counselling	15	P any 100-level Social Science or Education Paper
250.231	The Socio-political Context of Health Care	15	P 250.131 or 177.101, R 168.202, 168.231
250.233	Gender and Health	15	P any 100-level BA paper, R 168.213, 168.233
128.300	Ergonomics: Work, Performance, Health and Design	15	
147.301	Community-based Rehabilitation	15	P 147.201
147.302	Alcohol and Drug Use	15	P any 200-level BA paper
176.317	Sociology of Disability	15	P any 200-level BA paper
250.332	Mental Health	15	P any 200-level BA paper, R 168.332
250.333	Health and Ageing	15	P any 200-level BA paper, R 168.333

Notes

1. This paper is for beginners.
2. Previous experience in Māori language is necessary.

3. Candidates who have already passed a university examination in one of the prescribed papers or in a paper with substantially the same standard may be granted an exemption from that paper but shall be required to offer another approved paper that has not already been passed.

4. A candidate who has been awarded a Certificate may apply to credit Certificate papers towards a first degree of the University, provided that any such papers shall comply with the Regulations for the degree in question. A candidate who wishes to credit papers to a total of more than 45 credits in terms of this Regulation will be required to surrender the Certificate before the credit will be granted.

5. In the case of sufficient merit, the Certificate may be awarded with Distinction.

The Certificate in Social and Community Work
CertSclComWk

The Certificate in Social and Community Work is an introductory programme for practitioners in the social services.

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Generic Undergraduate Regulations.)

Part II

Admission

1. Persons applying to enrol must have at least 12 months' experience in an appropriate social or community work setting.

Course of Study

2. Every course of study shall include:

(a) Compulsory

179.101	Social Policy: An Introduction	15	
179.110	Social and Community Work Practice I	15	
179.210	Social and Community Work Practice II	15	C 179.110
179.220	Strategies for Change in Communities	15	C 179.101
or			
179.230	The Wellbeing of Pacific Peoples in New Zealand	15	C 179.101
179.255	Introduction to Field Work Practice	15	C 179.101

(b) Optional papers – one of the following or as approved by the Head of School:

150.110	Te Kākano o te Reo: Māori Language IA	15	Note 1
150.111	Te Reo Rangatahi: Māori Language IB	15	Note 2
150.114	He Tirohanga o Mua: Māori Custom, Lore and Economics	15	
150.201	Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society	15	P any 100-level BA paper

(c) Elective papers – two of the following:

131.121	Rich World, Poor World	15	
146.102	Endangered Cultures	15	
147.101	Rehabilitation Studies	15	
175.101	Psychology as a Social Science	15	
176.101	Introductory Sociology	15	
176.102	New Zealand Society	15	R 176.104
176.104	Identity and Culture in New Zealand	15	R 148.106, 176.102
179.102	Politics and Public Policy in New Zealand	15	
209.102	Human Development I	15	
230.100	Written Communication	15	R 139.107
179.203	Law, Government and Social Policy	15	P 179.101 or 179.102

Notes

1. This paper is for beginners.
2. Previous experience in the Māori language is necessary.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

3. All candidates must attend extramural contact courses as required.

4. Candidates who have already passed a university examination in one of the prescribed papers or in a paper with substantially the same content may be granted an exemption from that paper, but shall be required to offer another paper that they have not already passed.

5. Candidates whose prior learning in informal settings and through work experience substantially meets the requirements for particular papers offered by the School may apply for recognition of prior learning under the University Recognition of Prior Learning Regulations outlined in the Calendar. Guidelines are available from the Head of School.

6. Candidates may credit to the Certificate in Social and Community Work papers to a total of no more than 45 credits that are also credited to the course for another degree or university diploma or certificate providing that such cross-credits shall each require the approval of the Academic Board.

7. A candidate who has been awarded a Certificate may apply to credit Certificate papers towards an undergraduate degree of the University, provided that any such papers shall comply with the Regulations of that degree. A candidate who wishes to credit papers to a total of more than 45 credits in terms of this Regulation will be required to surrender the Certificate before the credit will be granted.

8. In the case of sufficient merit, the Certificate may be awarded with Distinction.

Generic Regulations for Graduate and Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas, and Certificates in the College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Admission

1. Admission to a graduate diploma, postgraduate certificate, postgraduate diploma, bachelor (honours) or master's degree requires that the candidate will:
   (a) (i) have qualified for the award of a relevant bachelor's degree with a grade point average that demonstrates an adequate level of preparation for the advanced programme; or
   (ii) have an approved academic qualification of similar standing to the relevant bachelor's degree; or
   (iii) have been granted admission with equivalent status as entitled to proceed to the specified diploma or degree,

   and, where appropriate to a specific qualification:
   (b) (i) provide evidence of practical/professional experience of an acceptable standard in an area(s) relevant to the qualification; or
   (ii) on the request of the Academic Board carry out such work and satisfy such assessments as the Board may determine to be necessary for admission.

Enrolment

2. Enrolment for a graduate or postgraduate programme of study at Massey University requires:
   (a) approval of admission to the programme by the Academic Board;
   (b) assurance from the relevant academic unit that the financial, human and physical resources relevant to the proposed programme of study are available; and
   (c) registration in papers that meet the academic requirements of the programme.

Academic Requirements

3. (a) An academic programme shall consist of a number of credits accumulated from taught papers and/or research papers, as specified in Part II (Schedule) for the qualification.
   (b) For the award of the degree, diploma or certificate a pass is required in each paper in the qualification. Normally, a candidate may re-enrol and be re-examined only once in a failed paper.

Recognition of Prior Learning

4. (a) Candidates shall not cross-credit papers from a completed graduate or postgraduate qualification to another graduate or postgraduate qualification.
   (b) Candidates may transfer from an incomplete graduate or postgraduate qualification papers constituting not more than 25% of the destination qualification.

Research Reports and Theses

5. (a) A research report will consist of either 30 or 60 credits; a thesis will consist of 90 or 120 credits.
   (b) The research component of postgraduate programmes will be 0, 30, 60, 90 or 120 credits with the proviso that the bachelor's degree with honours and masterate degrees should normally have a minimum research component of 30 credits. Postgraduate diplomas and certificates may have a research component of zero credits and consist entirely of taught papers.

Examination

6. (a) All research reports shall be graded by two examiners, at least one of whom shall be independent of the research work, with external moderation undertaken in accordance with College policies.
   (b) All theses shall be graded by two examiners who are independent of the research work and one of whom is external to the university.
   (c) At the discretion of the examiner(s), a candidate may be examined orally on the subject of the research report or thesis.
   (d) At the discretion of the chief examiner, a failed research project or thesis may be revised and re-submitted once and may be subject to re-examination. Following successful re-examination the candidate will not be eligible for honours or distinction.

Honours/Distinction

7. (a) Bachelor (Honours) will be awarded with First Class Honours, Second Class Honours Division I, Second Class Honours Division II or Third Class Honours. To qualify for the award of honours, bachelor (honours) degrees must be completed within one year of first enrolling in full-time study or within three years of first enrolling in part-time study.
   (b) Graduate diplomas, postgraduate diplomas and 120-credit masterate degrees will carry the award of Distinction if completed at a superior standard (equivalent to First Class Honours) within one year of first enrolling in full-time study or within three years of first enrolling in part-time study.
   (c) 240-credit masterate degrees will be awarded with First Class Honours, Second Class Honours Division I, Second Class Honours Division II or a pass. To qualify for the award of honours, 240-credit masterate degrees must be completed within two years of first enrolling for full-time study or within five years of first enrolling for part-time study.

(d) These periods may, in special circumstances, be amended/extended by the Academic Board. The Academic Board may also in special circumstances permit candidates to suspend their course of studies for an approved period.

Time Limits

8. Unless otherwise specified for the degree there will be time limits for completion as follows:
   (a) 120-credit Masterates shall be completed within a maximum of four years.
   (b) 240-credit Masterates shall be completed within a maximum of six years.
   (c) Bachelor (Honours) shall be completed within one year of first enrolling for full-time study or within three years of first enrolling in part-time study.
   (d) Where credit has been transferred in accordance with Regulation 4(b), the above time limits may be adjusted when calculating maximum time limits for completion.
9. Candidates who began studying towards a graduate or post-graduate qualification in the College of Humanities and Social Sciences prior to 1999 may be eligible to complete their qualification under transition provisions.

Endorsements

10. Programmes for which subjects are listed may have these specified as endorsements at the time of course approval by the Academic Board. Endorsements will be specified with the name of the degree or diploma received by the candidate.

Exceptions

11. The Academic Board may, in such cases as it thinks fit, approve a personal programme of study which does not conform completely with the Regulations for that degree or diploma, while still conforming to the academic standards of the qualification.

Bachelor Honours Degrees

The Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours BA(Hons)

Course Regulations

Part I

See the Generic Postgraduate Part I Regulations for the College of Humanities and Social Sciences.

Part II

Eligibility

1. Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours shall before enrolment have:
   (a) qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts and passed at the 300-level such papers as are indicated in the prerequisite provisions in the prescriptions for the subject or subjects they offer at a standard that, in the opinion of the Academic Board, is sufficient to enable them to take an appropriate programme of study for the degree; or
   (b) been granted admission with equivalent status as entitled to proceed in the subject or subjects offered.

Course Requirements

2. Candidates shall follow an approved course of study to a minimum value of 120 credits and satisfy all course requirements in one of the subject areas listed and detailed in the Schedule to these Regulations.
3. Subject to these Regulations, a candidate who has been awarded the degree in one subject may be a candidate for the degree in another.
4. Subject to these Regulations, candidates enrolled in a course for Master of Arts may, with the permission of the Academic Board, transfer to a course for Bachelor of Arts with Honours provided that for the purpose of Regulation 8(c) (Part I Regulations) the date of first enrolling in the course for Master of Arts be taken as the beginning of the course of study.
5. The Academic Board may approve an examination in a combination of these subjects, with appropriate prerequisites and appropriate courses selected from the following Schedule.

Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours

Computer Science

No new enrolments in this endorsement from 2008 onwards.

Decision Science

No new enrolments in this endorsement from 2008 onwards.

Economics

Prerequisite

A major in Economics according to the BA Regulations.

Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list. The programme of study shall normally include 178.700, 178.705, 178.708 and 178.721 or its equivalent and 178.799 Research Project.

		Credits	*Requirements*
178.700	Macroeconomics I	15	P 178.200 and 178.220 or PHOD
178.703	The Theory and Practice of Economics	30	
178.705	Microeconomics I	15	P 178.301 or PHOD
178.708	Topics in Economic Theory	15	P 178.700 and 178.705 or PHOD
178.709	History of Economic Thought	15	
178.710	Advanced Labour Economics	15	
178.711	The Microeconomics of Banking	30	
178.712	International Monetary Economics	30	
178.713	Financial Economics: Advanced Microeconomic Issues	30	Graduate Status, 178.307 and either 178.201 or 178.204 or PHOD
178.714	Financial Economics: Advanced Macroeconomic Issues	30	P 178.200, 178.308 or PHOD
178.715	Applied Economics and Policy	30	
178.716	Economics and Education	15	
178.718	Health Economics	30	
178.721	Research Methods in Applied Economics	15	
178.722	Applied Econometrics	15	
178.723	Topics in Applied Econometrics	15	P 178.220 and 178.320
178.728	Benefit-Cost Analysis and Environmental Benefit Valuation	15	
178.732	Advanced Econometrics	30	Graduate Status and PHOD
178.750	Topics in International Economics	15	Graduate Status and 178.200 or 178.201 or 178.204 or 178.240 or PHOD; R 77.403, 78.450, 78.750

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

		Credits	Requirements
178.751	Advanced International Economics II	15	
178.756	Economics of Agricultural and Trade Policies	15	
178.758	Asia Pacific Economics	15	
178.760	Environmental and Natural Resource Economics	15	
178.761	Environmental Evaluation Methods	15	
178.770	Economic Growth and Development	15	
178.790	Special Topic	30	
178.791	Special Topic	15	
178.799	Research Project	30	

Education

Prerequisite

A major in Education according to the BA Regulations.

Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list, including 180.792 Research Exercise:

180.780	Research in Education	30	R 180.790
180.792	Research Exercise	30	
182.711	Policy and Development in Māori Education	30	
186.737	Young Children and Their Families	30	
187.701	Ethics in Education	30	
187.704	Education and Historical Analysis	30	
187.709	Special Topic	30	
187.710	Special Topic	30	
209.702	Infant Mental Health	30	
209.737	Narrative Research	30	

Note

For students proceeding to the MA, 180.780 Research in Education is a prerequisite for enrolment in 180.891 Thesis.

English

Prerequisite

A major in English according to the BA Regulations.

Course of Study

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the following list, including 139.799 Research Essay. With the approval of Head of School, up to 30 credits from other relevant subjects may be substituted for an elective from the following list:

139.702	Criticism, Theory and Research	30	
139.704	Movements in Literary and Cultural Criticism	30	
139.707	Women, Desire and Narrative	30	
139.723	Aspects of Romanticism	30	
139.725	The Post-Romantic Subject	30	
139.726	Poetic Acts	30	
139.729	Late Twentieth-Century British Fiction	30	
139.735	Shakespeare	30	
139.745	Joyce	30	
139.751	A Topic in New Zealand Literature	30	
139.752	New Zealand Drama	30	
139.755	Australian and New Zealand Writers	30	
139.756	Māori, Pakeha, Representation	30	
139.758	Postcolonial Writing	30	
139.759	Postcolonial Women's Writing	30	
139.760	Writing Lyric Poetry: Blurring the Boundaries	30	P Graduate Status, and 139.229 or PHOS
139.761	Writing Contemporary Fiction	30	Graduate Status and 139.329; or PHOS
139.763	Community Theatre	30	R 139.753
139.775	Trauma, Memory, Haunting	30	
139.778	Science Fiction Cinema and the Technological Mythos	30	
139.789	Special Topic	30	
139.790	Special Topic	30	
139.791	Special Topic	30	
139.792	Special Topic	30	
139.793	Special Topic	30	
139.794	Special Topic	30	
139.795	Special Topic	30	
139.796	Special Topic	30	
139.799	Research Essay	30	

Note

The Research Essay is designed to act as an introduction to research in the field of English. It provides training for and tests the following range of skills: defining an area of research, formulating a question for investigation, developing a sustained and coherent argument, synthesising various forms of data, commenting analytically on material used, meeting the formal requirements of the genre(s) in which results are presented and furnishing scholarly documentation. The results of the research may be partially embodied in the form of an artistic work.

Environmental Studies

Note

This endorsement is not available in the 2009 academic year.

French

Note

This endorsement is not available in the 2009 academic year.

Geography

Prerequisite

A major in Geography according to the BA Regulations.

Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list, including either 145.798 Dissertation (60 credits) or 145.799 Research Project (30 credits):

131.703	Gender and Development	30	
131.704	Sustainable Development	30	
145.701	Critical Histories of Human Geography	30	
145.702	Alpine Geomorphology	30	
145.703	Coastal Geomorphology	30	
145.704	Quaternary Biogeography	30	
145.705	Fluvial Geomorphology: Dynamics and Management	30	P or C 145.327 or equivalent
145.706	Historical Geography	30	
145.707	Economic Geography	30	
145.708	Agricultural Geography	30	
145.710	Consumption and Place	30	
145.713	Special Topic	30	
145.723	Special Topic	30	
145.798	Dissertation	60	
145.799	Research Project	30	

German

Note

This endorsement is not available in the 2009 academic year.

History

Prerequisite

A major in History according to the BA Regulations.

Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list and which must include papers 148.720, 148.730 and a 15,000-word Research Report 148.799. With permission of the Head of School a 7,500-word research essay (148.798) can be substituted for 148.799, together with an approved paper from History or an appropriate discipline.

148.720	Advanced Historiography	30	
148.722	Cook Voyages	30	
148.723	French Republicanism	30	
148.724	New Zealand's Settler Society	30	
148.730	Advanced Historical Methodology	30	
148.791	Special Topic	30	
148.792	Special Topic	30	
148.798	Research Essay	30	
148.799	Research Exercise	60	
200.761	International Relations: Theory and Practice	30	R 148.761

Information Systems

No new enrolments in this endorsement from 2008 onwards.

Japanese

Note

This endorsement is not available in the 2009 academic year.

Māori Studies

Prerequisite

A major in Māori Studies according to the BA Regulations.

Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list. Students are required to enrol in 150.714 (or another approved 30-credit paper in research methods) and 150.799 Research Report.

		Credits	Requirements
150.701	Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Māori Development	30	
150.702	Mauri Ora: Māori Mental Health	30	
150.710	Te Reo Whakawhitiwhiti: The Language of Everyday Communication	30	
150.711	Te Tau-Ihu o te Reo: Advanced Māori Literature	30	
150.714	Tā Te Māori Rangahau Kōrero: Māori Research Methodologies	30	
150.715	Taonga Tuku Iho: Heritage Aotearoa	30	
150.716	Kaupapa Motuhake: Special Topic	30	
150.717	He Hanganga Māori mo te Hauora: Applied Māori Mental Health	30	Graduate Status and PHOS; R 150.791 (2007 and 2008 only)
150.791	Kaupapa Motuhake: Special Topic	30	
150.799	Research Report	30	

Mathematics

Prerequisite

A major in Mathematics according to the BA Regulations.

Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list, normally including 160.783 Mathematics Project:

160.700	Research Methods	15	
160.702	Advanced Algebra	15	
160.703	Advanced Analysis	15	
160.704	Studies in Theoretical Mathematics	15	
160.705	Studies in Discrete Mathematics	15	
160.715	Advanced Computational Methods	15	
160.725	General Relativity	15	
160.733	Methods of Applied Mathematics	15	
160.734	Studies in Applied Differential Equations	15	
160.737	Studies in Mathematical Physics	15	
160.738	Studies in Continuum Mechanics	15	
160.739	Studies in Applied Mathematics	15	
160.774	Philosophy of Mathematics	15	
160.783	Mathematics Project	30	
160.791	Special Topic	15	
160.792	Special Topic	15	
204.743	Studies in Optimisation	15	

Media Studies

Prerequisite

A major in Media Studies according to the BA Regulations.

Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list including either 154.797 or 154.798. With the approval of the Head of School, up to 30 credits at the 700-level from other relevant subjects may be substituted for an elective paper from the following list.

139.702	Criticism, Theory and Research	30	
139.778	Science Fiction Cinema and the Technological Mythos	30	
154.701	Modern and Postmodern Visual Cultures	30	
154.702	Advanced Film Studies	30	
154.703	Children, Youth and the Media	30	
154.704	Media Research Methods	30	
154.705	Special Topic in Media	30	
154.706	Educational Media: Film	30	
154.707	The World of Noir	30	
154.708	Modern Fiction, Popular Culture and the Media	30	
154.797	Research Exercise	60	
154.798	Research Essay	30	
176.712	Advanced Media Sociology	30	
176.720	Postfeminisms: Advanced Feminist Theory and Cultural Forms	30	
176.722	Special Topic	30	
219.705	Advanced News Media Processes	30	

Note

The Research Essay is designed to act as an introduction to research in the field of Media Studies. It provides training for and tests the following range of skills: defining an area of research, formulating a question for investigation, developing a sustained and coherent argument, synthesising various forms of data, commenting analytically on material used, meeting the formal requirements of the genre(s) in which results are presented and furnishing scholarly documentation. The results of the research may be partially embodied in the form of an artistic work.

Midwifery

Prerequisites

Normally 60 credits from 300-level 168 or 177 prefix papers offered for the BA or BMid degree, normally will have practiced as a registered midwife for a minimum of two years within five years of application for admission to the programme and hold a current annual practising certificate.

Course of Study

Each course of study must include:

		Credits	Requirements
168.710	Health Research Design and Method	30	
177.799	Research Report	30	

One or two of the following papers:

177.701	Midwifery Knowledge and Philosophy	30	
177.702	Evidence-Based Midwifery Practice	30	

One paper may be selected from the following list:

168.706	Nursing and Midwifery History	30	
168.707	Women's Health	30	
168.709	Contemporary Trends in Clinical Teaching and Learning	30	
168.712	Pain Management	30	
168.717	Ethical Dilemmas and Decisions in Professional Practice	30	
177.703	Breastfeeding	30	
177.704	Maternal Mental Health	30	
177.759	Practicum	30	
177.791	Special Topic I	30	
177.792	Special Topic II	30	
177.793	Special Topic III	30	
250.741	Managing Professional Practice	30	R 168.708

Nursing

Prerequisites

Normally 60 credits from 300-level Nursing papers offered for the BA or BN degree, normally have practiced as a registered nurse for a minimum of two years within five years of application for admission to the programme and hold a current annual practising certificate.

Course of Study

Each course of study must include:

168.710	Health Research Design and Method	30
168.799	Research Report	30

One or two of the following papers:

168.706	Nursing and Midwifery History	30
168.707	Women's Health	30
168.709	Contemporary Trends in Clinical Teaching and Learning	30
168.717	Ethical Dilemmas and Decisions in Professional Practice	30
168.731	Leadership in Nursing	30
168.732	Personal and Community Health	30
168.793	Special Topic III	30

One paper may be selected from the schedules for the MN degree.

Philosophy

Prerequisite

A major in Philosophy according to the BA Regulations.

Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list including 134.799 Research Exercise:

134.703	Ethics of War and Peace	30
134.740	Advanced Study of Philosophical Topics	30
134.750	Advanced Study of Philosophical Texts	30
134.798	Research Essay	30
134.799	Research Exercise	60

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

Politics

Prerequisite

A major in Politics according to the BA Regulations.

Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list. Each course of study must include an approved 30-credit paper in research methods, which will normally be 176.702 and a research project of at least 30 credits (200.798 or 200.799).

		Credits	Requirements
131.701	Development and Underdevelopment	30	
131.703	Gender and Development	30	
144.721	Public Policy and Political Economy	30	
144.722	Public Policy Research and Evaluation	30	
144.725	Public Policy Development in Local Government	30	
146.704	Advanced Studies in Ethnicity and Race	30	
148.723	French Republicanism	30	
149.701	The New Zealand Strategic Environment	30	
149.705	Strategic Issues in New Zealand Defence and Foreign Policy	30	
150.701	Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Māori Development	30	
152.741	Public Policy	30	
176.702	Advanced Social Inquiry	30	
176.710	Ethnicity and Racism	30	
178.709	History of Economic Thought	15	
179.701	Social Policy and Political Economy	30	
179.704	Social Policy Studies	30	
200.761	International Relations: Theory and Practice	30	R 148.761
200.797	Special Topic	30	
200.798	Research Essay	30	
200.799	Research Exercise	60	
219.705	Advanced News Media Processes	30	
219.706	Advanced Public Relations	30	

Psychology

Prerequisite

A major in Psychology according to the BA Regulations.

Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list, including a research exercise (175.799):

175.701	Adult Psychopathology	15	
175.704	Studies in Cognition	15	
175.705	Applied Behaviour Analysis	15	
175.706	Small Group Dynamics	15	
175.707	Psychotherapy I: Theory, Research and Practice	15	
175.708	Clinical Assessment	15	
175.710	Psychology of Work	15	
175.711	Social Change and Community Development	15	
175.712	Special Topic	30	
175.713	Special Topic	30	
175.716	Psychology of Language and Communication	15	
175.717	Psychology of Ageing	15	
175.718	Postmodernism and Psychology	15	
175.719	Applied Criminal Psychology	15	
175.720	Advanced Psychology of Women	15	
175.721	Child and Family Therapy	15	
175.722	Clinical Neuropsychology	15	
175.723	Experimental Psychology Project	30	
175.725	Advanced Social Psychology	30	
175.727	Psychotherapy II: Theory, Research and Practice	15	
175.728	Counselling Psychology	15	
175.729	Psychology and Culture	15	
175.730	Professional Practice in Psychology	15	
175.731	Career Development and Assessment	15	
175.732	Psychological Well-being in Organisations	15	
175.733	Culture at Work	15	
175.734	Child Clinical Neuropsychology	15	
175.735	Special Topic	15	
175.736	Special Topic	15	
175.737	Occupational Psychology	15	
175.738	Psychological Research: Principles of Design	15	
175.739	Health Psychology: Understanding Health and Illness	15	
175.741	Psychological Assessment in Organisations	15	
175.743	Health Psychology: The Social Context	15	
175.744	Health Psychology: Promoting Health	15	
175.746	Psychological Research: Multivariate Data Analysis	15	
175.747	The Psychology of Sport and Exercise	15	
175.748	The Psychology of Organisational Change	15	
175.751	Neuropsychological Rehabilitation	15	
175.761	Theory and Practice of Cognitive Behaviour Therapy	15	
175.799	Research Exercise	30	

Note

Paper 175.738 is compulsory for all new students enrolling in postgraduate qualifications in Psychology. This excludes the PhD, PGDipClinPsych, PGDipCogBehTher, PGDipDisTher and PGDipl/OPsych qualifications.

Religious Studies

Note

This endorsement is not available in the 2009 academic year.

Social Anthropology

Prerequisite

A major in Social Anthropology according to the BA Regulations.

Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list. Each course should normally include papers 146.701 and 146.703 and either 146.798 Research Project (60 credits) or 146.799 Research Essay (30 credits).

146.701	Contemporary Approaches in Anthropological Theory	30
146.702	Advanced Regional Ethnography	30
146.703	The Practice of Anthropology	30
146.704	Advanced Studies in Ethnicity and Race	30
146.705	Advanced Anthropology of Popular Movements	30
146.706	Advanced Visual Anthropology	30
146.711	Advanced Systems of Healing	30
146.716	Field Research in Medical Anthropology	30
146.781	Special Topic	30
146.782	Special Topic	30
146.783	Special Topic	30
146.798	Research Project	60
146.799	Research Essay	30

Social Policy

Prerequisite

A major in Social Policy according to the BA Regulations.

Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list. Each programme of study shall include 179.796 and normally include 179.701 and 179.702.

132.741	Long-Term Community Planning	30	Graduate Status; R 132.737 (2008 only)
144.725	Public Policy Development in Local Government	30	
178.715	Applied Economics and Social Policy	30	
179.701	Social Policy and Political Economy	30	
179.702	Advanced Research Methods	30	
179.704	Social Policy Studies	30	
179.705	Income Distribution and Social Security	30	
179.706	Family Policy	30	
179.707	Employment, Unemployment and Labour Market Policies	30	
179.708	Health Policy	30	
179.709	Women, Work and the State	30	
179.711	Special Topic	30	
179.712	Special Topic	30	
179.713	Comparative Public Policy	30	
179.783	Māori Development and the Social Services	30	
179.722	Social Work with Migrants, Refugees and Asylum Seekers	30	
179.773	Disability Studies	30	
179.777	Disability, Consumer Rights and Advocacy	30	
179.796	Research Report – Social Policy	30	

Sociology

Prerequisite

A major in Sociology according to the BA Regulations.

Course of Study

Each course of study must include 176.701 Current Issues and Theories, 176.702 Advanced Research Methods, 176.799 Research Report/Essay (30 credits) and one further paper to be selected from the following list:

		Credits
176.701	Current Issues and Theories	30
176.702	Advanced Social Inquiry	30
176.703	New Zealand Political Sociology	30
176.710	Ethnicity and Racism	30
176.711	Sociology of Underdevelopment	30
176.712	Advanced Media Sociology	30
176.713	Sociology of Economic Life	30
176.714	Public Health, Risk and Society	30
176.715	Culture and New Zealand Society	30
176.718	Environmental Sociology	30
176.719	The Globalisation of Society	30
176.720	Postfeminisms: Advanced Feminist Theory and Cultural Forms	30
176.722	Special Topic	30
176.723	Special Topic	30
176.724	Special Topic	30
176.799	Research Report/Essay	30

Statistics

Prerequisite

A major in Statistics, except that it must include 160.203, 160.211 and at least 75 credits at the 300-level in Statistics.

Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list, normally including 90 credits selected from the following list and a further 30 credits from papers in Mathematics, Computer Science, or related subjects. The course of study shall normally include 161.782 Research Report.

		Credits
161.702	Theory of Linear Models	15
161.704	Bayesian Statistics	15
161.705	Advanced Statistical Inference	15
161.709	Topic in Statistical Theory	15
161.721	Design and Analysis of Experiments	15
161.723	Theory of Multivariate Statistics	15
161.725	Statistical Quality Control	15
161.726	Extensions to the Linear Model	15
161.728	Contingency Table Analysis	15
161.729	Topics in Applied Statistics	15
161.740	Stochastic Processes	15
161.742	Time Series Analysis	15
161.743	Statistical Reliability and Survival Analysis	15
161.749	Topics in Applied Probability	15
161.770	Statistical Consulting	15
161.771	Analysis of Experiments for Researchers	15
161.772	Multivariate Analysis for Researchers	15
161.775	Sample Surveys	15
161.781	Analysis Project	15
161.782	Research Report	30
161.790	Special Topic	15
161.791	Special Topic	15
161.795	Special Topic	30

Note

Normally only one of 161.771 to 161.775 will be allowed.

The Degree of Bachelor of Health Science with Honours BHlthSc(Hons)

Part I

Refer to the Generic Regulations for Graduate and Postgraduate Degrees and Diplomas for the College of Humanities and Social Sciences.

Part II

Eligibility

1. Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Health Science with Honours shall before enrolment have:
   (a) qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Health Science and passed at the 300-level such papers as are indicated in the prerequisite provisions in the prescriptions for the subject or subjects they offer at a standard that, in the opinion of the Academic Board, is sufficient to enable them to take an appropriate programme of study for the degree; or
   (b) been granted admission with equivalent status as entitled to proceed in the subject or subjects offered.

Course Requirements

2. Candidates shall follow an approved course of study to a minimum value of 120 credits and satisfy all course requirements in one of the subject areas listed and detailed in the Schedule for these Regulations.

3. Subject to these Regulations, candidates enrolled in a course for the Master of Health Science may, with permission of the Academic Board, transfer to the course for Bachelor of Health Science with Honours provided that for the purpose of Regulation 8 (Part I Regulations) the date of first enrolling in the course for Master of Health Science be taken as the beginning of the course of study.

Schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Health Science with Honours

Environmental Health

Prerequisite

A major in Environmental Health or equivalent, according to the BHlthSc Regulations.

Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list, including a research methods paper (168.710 or an approved alternative) and 214.798 Research Report:

168.710	Health Research Design and Method	30
214.772	Advanced Topics in Food Quality	30
214.773	Advanced Topics in Water Quality	30
214.774	Advanced Topics in Sound and its Reception	30
214.775	Advanced Topics in Environmental Health	30
214.776	Advanced Topics in Investigative Methods, Analysis and Interpretation	30
214.781	Advanced Topics in Health Science	30
214.798	Research Report	30
231.704	Māori Health	30
231.707	Environmental Health	30

or other approved paper to the value of 30 credits from an appropriate discipline

Māori Health

Prerequisite

A major in Māori Health or equivalent, according to the BHlthSc Regulations.

Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list, including a research methods paper (150.714 or 168.710 or an approved alternative) and 150.799 Research Report:

150.701	Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Māori Development	30
150.702	Mauri Ora: Māori Mental Health	30

		Credits	Requirements
150.714	Tā Te Māori Rangahau Kōrero: Māori Research Methodologies	30	
150.717	He Hanganga Māori mo te Hauora: Applied Māori Mental Health	30	Graduate Status and PHOS; R 150.791 (2007 and 2008 only)
150.799	Research Report	30	
168.710	Health Research Design and Method	30	
231.704	Māori Health	30	

or other approved paper to the value of 30 credits from an appropriate discipline

Psychology

Prerequisite

A major in Psychology or equivalent, according to the BHlthSc Regulations.

Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list, including the research methods paper (175.738) and 175.799 Research Exercise:

175.701	Adult Psychopathology	15
175.707	Psychotherapy I: Theory, Research and Practice	15
175.708	Clinical Assessment	15
175.718	Postmodernism and Psychology	15
175.719	Applied Criminal Psychology	15
175.720	Advanced Psychology of Women	15
175.721	Child and Family Therapy	15
175.722	Clinical Neuropsychology	15
175.725	Advanced Social Psychology	30
175.727	Psychotherapy II: Theory, Research and Practice	15
175.730	Professional Practice in Psychology	15
175.732	Psychological Well-being in Organisations	15
175.733	Culture at Work	15
175.734	Child Clinical Neuropsychology	15
175.735	Special Topic	15
175.736	Special Topic	15
175.737	Occupational Psychology	15
175.738	Psychological Research: Principles of Design	15
175.739	Health Psychology: Understanding Health and Illness	15
175.741	Psychological Assessment in Organisations	15
175.743	Health Psychology: The Social Context	15
175.744	Health Psychology: Promoting Health	15
175.746	Psychological Research: Multivariate Data Analysis	15
175.747	The Psychology of Sport and Exercise	15
175.748	The Psychology of Organisational Change	15
175.761	Theory and Practice of Cognitive Behaviour Therapy	15
175.799	Research Exercise	30

Or other approved paper to the value of 30 credits from an appropriate discipline.

Rehabilitation

Prerequisite

A major in Rehabilitation or equivalent, according to the BHlthSc Regulations.

Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list, including paper 147.701, a research methods paper (168.710 or an approved alternative) and 147.799 Research Project:

		Credits	Requirements
147.701	Rehabilitation Theory and Practice	30	
147.702	Rehabilitation Counselling	30	
147.703	Vocational Rehabilitation	30	
147.704	Alcohol and Drug Rehabilitation	30	
147.705	Education and Rehabilitation of the Visually Impaired	30	
147.799	Research Report	30	
168.710	Health Research Design and Method	30	
231.704	Maori Health	30	

Or other approved paper to the value of 30 credits from an appropriate discipline.

Sport and Exercise

Prerequisite

A major in Sport and Exercise or equivalent, according to the BHlthSc Regulations.

Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list, including a research methods paper (168.710, or 119.728, or an approved alternative) and 234.799 Research Report:

119.728	Research Practice	15	Graduate Status and Permission AD
168.710	Health Research Design and Method	30	
151.709	Biometrics for the Animal and Nutritional Sciences	15	
175.744	Health Psychology: Promoting Health	15	
175.746	Psychological Research: Multivariate Data Analysis	15	
175.747	The Psychology of Sport and Exercise	15	
234.701	Muscle Mechanics	15	
234.702	Skeletal Muscle Metabolism	15	
234.703	Advanced Topics in Exercise Science	15	
234.704	Advanced Biomechanics	15	
234.705	Advanced Topics in Physical Conditioning	15	
234.706	Advanced Topics in Exercise, Health and Disease	15	
234.799	Research Report	30	

Or other approved paper to the value of 30 credits from an appropriate discipline.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

Masters Degrees

The Degree of Master of Arts
MA

Course Regulations

Part I

See the Generic Postgraduate Part I Regulations for the College of Humanities and Social Sciences.

Part II

Eligibility

1. Before presenting themselves for examination candidates shall:
   (a) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Arts or have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours or have been admitted with equivalent status as entitled to proceed to the degree of Master of Arts; and
   (b) have satisfied the requirements for the major as prescribed for the degree of Bachelor of Arts in any subject they offer or have been admitted with equivalent status as entitled to proceed in the subject.

Course Requirements

2. The choice of papers, thesis topic or other work must normally be approved by the appropriate Head of School or Programme Coordinator unless otherwise specified.

3. Except as provided in Regulations 5, 6 and 7:
   (a) Candidates shall follow a course of study totalling 240 credits normally comprising papers to a value of 120 credits (in one of the subjects listed in the Schedule) plus a thesis (or other approved research-based work) to a value of 120 credits.
   (b) Candidates shall normally complete all papers prior to enrolment in the thesis and candidates will not be permitted to enrol in the thesis until they have passed papers to the value of at least 60 credits;
   (c) Progression from papers to thesis will not normally be approved unless the candidate has achieved a satisfactory standard across all papers attempted.
   (d) When the thesis is forwarded to the examiner, the Head of School shall supply a certificate from the supervisor stating that the thesis embodies work carried out by the candidate under direct supervision and stating also the part the supervisor played in the preparation of the thesis.

Subjects

4. (a) The subjects for examination for the Degree of Master of Arts are listed in the Schedule below.
   (b) The Academic Board may approve an examination in a combination of these subjects, with appropriate pre-requisites and appropriate courses selected from the following Schedule.

Concessions

5. Candidates who have been awarded the degree of BA(Hons) may be a candidate for the degree of MA in the same subject under the following conditions:
   (a) Candidates shall follow an approved course of study of not less than one calendar year in a subject area listed and detailed in the Schedules to these Regulations.
   (b) Candidates may be exempted from some or all of the prescribed papers.
   (c) Candidates shall not be eligible for the award of Honours but may be awarded the degree with Distinction if their work is judged by the examiners to be of superior merit and they complete the requirements for the award of the degree either within one calendar year of first enrolling for full-time study or within three consecutive calendar years of first enrolling for part-time study in the subject area for the degree. Superior merit is defined as equivalent in quality to First Class Honours.
   (d) Candidates must complete all requirements within four consecutive calendar years of first enrolling for the degree.

6. Candidates enrolled for the degree of BA(Honours) who have not been awarded that degree may, on transferring to the course of the degree of Master of Arts, be exempted from such requirements for the MA as the Academic Board may approve. For such candidates, the Course Regulations for the degree of Master of Arts shall be deemed to apply as from the date of their enrolling for the degree of BA(Hons).

7. In special circumstances approved by the Academic Board, candidates for the MA who have presented themselves for examination in all of the required papers but do not present a thesis may be awarded the degree without honours subject to completing within a specified time such additional requirements as may be prescribed.

Schedule to the Degree of Master of Arts

Computer Science

No new enrolments in this endorsement from 2008 onwards.

Decision Science

No new enrolments in this endorsement from 2008 onwards.

Defence and Strategic Studies

Papers selected from the following list to the value of not less than 120 credits, plus a thesis (149.800 or 149.899) or other approved research-based work from a Schedule approved by the Board of Defence and Strategic Studies with the value of not less than 120 credits, for a total value of not less than 240 credits.

		Credits	*Requirements*
149.701	The New Zealand Strategic Environment	30	
149.702	New Zealand's Defence Policy	30	
149.703	Modern Campaign Studies	30	
149.704	Command Studies	30	
149.705	Strategic Issues in New Zealand Defence and Foreign Policy	30	
149.708	Joint Services Campaign Planning	30	
149.709	Terrorism, Insurgency and Transnational Crime	30	P Graduate Status or equivalent
149.760	Advanced Military Technology	30	P Graduate Status or equivalent
149.791	Special Topic	30	
149.792	Special Topic	30	
149.798	Research Essay	30	

Note: Candidates normally enrol for a Master of Philosophy in Defence and Strategic Studies.

Development Studies

An approved group of 700-level and/or 800-level papers up to the value of 120 credits plus a thesis (131.899 or 131.816 and 131.817) or other approved research-based work up to the value of 120 credits.

For the Schedule of Papers, refer entry for Postgraduate Diploma in Development Studies.

Note: Candidates normally enrol for a Master of Philosophy in Development Studies.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

Economics

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BA(Hons) list for Economics, plus a thesis (178.899) with the value of 120 credits. The selected papers shall normally include 178.700, 178.705, 178.708 and 178.721.

Education

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BA(Hons) list for Education, including 180.780, plus a thesis (180.891) with a value of 120 credits.

Note: 180.780 Research in Education is a prerequisite for enrolment in 180.891 Thesis.

Emergency Management

Papers selected from the following list to a value of 120 credits, including at least 60 credits from 130.701, 130.702 and 130.705, a thesis (130.899 or 130.816 and 130.817) or other approved research-based work with the value of 120 credits, for a total value of not less than 240 credits:

		Credits
114.731	Advanced Occupational Safety and Health	30
114.773	Hazard Management	30
130.701	Natural Hazards	30
130.702	Coping with Disasters	30
130.705	Emergency Management	30
130.791	Special Topic in Emergency Management	30
132.735	Natural Resource Planning	30
132.739	Assessing Environmental Impacts: Principles and Practice	30
132.751	Natural Hazards and Resilient Communities	30
175.738	Psychological Research: Principles of Design	15
175.746	Psychological Research: Multivariate Data Analysis	15
130.816	Thesis (Part I)	60
130.817	Thesis (Part II)	60
130.899	Thesis Emergency Management	120

Note: Candidates normally enrol for a Master of Philosophy in Emergency Management.

English

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BA(Hons) list for English, plus a thesis (139.899 or 139.816 and 139.817) or other approved research-based work to the value of 120 credits. With the approval of the Head of School, up to 30 credits at the 700-level from other relevant subjects may be substituted for an elective paper from the BA (Hons) list.

Note: The Masterate thesis in English is designed to provide training for and to test the following range of skills: defining an area of research, formulating a question for investigation, developing a sustained and coherent argument, synthesising various forms of data, commenting analytically on material used, meeting the formal requirements of the genre(s) in which results are presented and furnishing scholarly documentation. The results of the research may be partially embodied in the form of an artistic work.

Environmental Studies

This endorsement is not available in the 2009 academic year.

French

This endorsement is not available in the 2009 academic year.

Geography

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BA(Hons) list for Geography and a thesis (145.899 or 145.897 and 145.898) with the value of 120 credits.

German

This endorsement is not available in the 2009 academic year.

History

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BA (Hons) list for History, including 148.720 and 148.730, and a thesis (148.899 or 148.816 and 148.817) or other approved research-based work to the value of 120 credits.

Information Systems

No new enrolments in this endorsement from 2008 onwards.

Japanese

This endorsement is not available in the 2009 academic year.

Māori Studies

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BA(Hons) list for Māori Studies, including 150.714 (or another approved 30-credit paper in research methods) plus a thesis (150.899 or 150.816 and 150.817) or other approved research-based work with the value of 120 credits.

Mathematics

An approved selection of papers to give a total of 120 credits from the BA(Hons) list for Mathematics, plus a thesis or other approved research-based work with the value of 120 credits.

Media Studies

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BA (Hons) schedule for Media Studies, plus a thesis (154.899 or 154.816 and 154.817) or other approved research-based work to the value of 120 credits. With the approval of the Head of School, up to 30 credits at the 700-level from other relevant subjects may be substituted for an elective paper from the BA (Hons) list.

Note: The Masterate thesis in Media Studies is designed to provide training for and to test the following range of skills: defining an area of research, formulating a question for investigation, developing a sustained and coherent argument, synthesising various forms of data, commenting analytically on material used, meeting the formal requirements of the genre(s) in which results are presented, and furnishing scholarly documentation. The results of the research may be partially embodied in the form of an artistic work.

Midwifery

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BA(Hons) list for Midwifery plus a thesis (177.899; or 177.816 plus 177.817) or other approved research-based work with the value of 120 credits.

Note: Candidates will normally have practiced as a registered midwife for a minimum of two years within five years of application for admission to the programme.

Museum Studies

Papers to the value of 120 credits selected from the following list of 700-level papers. Papers must include 150.715 and at least two from 167.742, 167.743, 167.744, plus a thesis (167.899 or 167.816 and 167.817) or other approved research-based work to the value of 120 credits.

		Credits
150.715	Taonga Tuku Iho: Heritage Aotearoa	30
167.742	Collection Management	30
167.743	Museum Management	30
167.744	Museums and the Public	30
167.761	Special Topic	30
167.890	Advanced Research Practicum	60
167.816	Thesis (Part I)	60
167.817	Thesis (Part II)	60
167.896	Dissertation	60
167.899	MA Thesis	120
An approved paper from another discipline		30

Notes

1. Candidates normally enrol for a Master of Philosophy in Museum Studies.
2. Candidates with less than three years' full-time museum experience would normally be expected to complete 150.715, 167.742, 167.743, 167.744.
3. 167.890 and 167.896 can be combined to form a single project worth 120 credits.

Nursing

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BA(Hons) list for Nursing or the Master of Nursing list plus a thesis (168.899, or 168.816 plus 168.817) or other approved research-based work with the value of 120 credits.

Note: Candidates will normally have practiced as a registered nurse for a minimum of two years within five years of application for admission to the programme.

Philosophy

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BA(Hons) list for Philosophy, plus a thesis (134.899 or 134.816 and 134.817) or other approved research-based work with the value of 120 credits.

Politics

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BA(Hons) list for Politics, plus a thesis (200.899 or 200.816 and 200.817) or other approved research-based work to the value of 120 credits. All students must complete an approved 30-credit paper in research methods, which will normally be 176.702 and a research project of at least 30 credits.

Psychology

For the degree without specialist endorsement

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BA(Hons) list for Psychology, plus a thesis (175.899 or 175.894 and 175.896) or other approved research-based work to the value of 120 credits. With the approval of the Head of School, up to 30 credits from other relevant postgraduate papers may be substituted.

For the degree with specialist endorsement

Students enrolled for the Clinical Psychology endorsement will complete papers to the value of 150 credits plus a thesis (175.899 or 175.894 and 175.896) or other approved research-based work to the value of 120 credits.

Students enrolled for the Health Psychology endorsement will complete papers to the value of 150 credits plus a thesis (175.898 or 175.895 and 175.896) or other approved research-based work to the value of 90 credits.

Students enrolled for the Industrial/Organisation Psychology endorsement will complete papers to the value of 150 credits plus a thesis (175.899 or 175.894 and 175.896) or other approved research-based work to the value of 120 credits.

Endorsements

The degree may be awarded with an endorsement to those candidates who, subject to the approval of the Head of School, follow a course of study as specified in the schedule to the endorsement.

(a) The endorsement schedule (Clinical Psychology) is:

		Creditsq	Requirements
175.701	Adult Psychopathology	15	
175.707	Psychotherapy I: Theory, Research and Practice	15	
175.708	Clinical Assessment	15	
175.721	Child and Family Therapy	15	
175.727	Psychotherapy II: Theory, Research and Practice	15	
175.722	Clinical Neuropsychology	15	
175.738	Psychological Research: Principles of Design	15	
175.7xx	Another 15 credits from Psychology		

and

Satisfactorily complete supervised practical work of from 360 to 450 hours associated with enrolment in paper

175.871	Clinical Psychology Practicum	30	PHOS

and

Satisfactorily complete a Research Thesis to the value of 120 credits

(b) The endorsement schedule (Health Psychology) is:

175.730	Professional Practice in Psychology	15	
175.738	Psychological Research: Principles of Design	15	
175.739	Health Psychology: Understanding Health and Illness	15	
175.743	Health Psychology: The Social Context	15	
175.744	Health Psychology: Promoting Health	15	
175.7xx	Elective Psychology paper	15	
xxx.7xx	Another 30 credits from Psychology or other relevant postgraduate papers offered by the University		

and

Satisfactorily complete supervised practical work of at least 240 hours and assignments associated with enrolment in paper

175.879	Health Psychology Practicum	30	P at least two of 175.744, 175.743, 175.739 and PHOS

and

Satisfactorily complete a Research Thesis to the value of 90 credits in the area of Health Psychology.

175.898	Thesis	90

or

175.895	Thesis Part I (30)	30

and

175.896	Thesis Part II	60

(c) The Endorsement Schedule (Industrial/Organisational Psychology) is papers to the value of 120 credits from:

175.710	Psychology of Work	15
175.730	Professional Practice in Psychology	15
175.731	Career Development and Assessment	15
175.732	Psychological Well-being in Organisations	15
175.733	Culture at Work	15
175.737	Occupational Psychology	15
175.738	Psychological Research: Principles of Design	15
175.741	Psychological Assessment in Organisations	15
175.746	Psychological Research: Multivariate Data Analysis	15
175.748	The Psychology of Organisational Change	15

and

Satisfactorily complete supervised practical work of from 400 to 500 hours associated with enrolment in paper

175.875	Occupational Psychology Practicum	30

and

Satisfactorily complete a Research Thesis to the value of 120 credits in the area of Industrial/Organisational Psychology.

Notes

1. Paper 175.738 is normally compulsory for all new students enrolling in postgraduate qualifications in Psychology. This excludes the PhD, PGDipClinPsych, PGDipCogBehTher, PGDipDisTher and PGDipI/OPsych qualifications.
2. Other papers may be included in the paper sequence for the industrial/organisational programme, subject to the approval of the industrial/organisational coordinator.

Rehabilitation

Papers to a value of 120 credits from the following list, plus a thesis (147.899 or 147.816 and 147.817) or other approved research-based work with the value of 120 credits.

147.701	Rehabilitation Theory and Practice	30	
147.702	Rehabilitation Counselling	30	
147.703	Vocational Rehabilitation	30	
147.704	Alcohol and Drug Rehabilitation	30	
147.705	Education and Rehabilitation of the Visually Impaired	30	
147.706	Adaptive Communication and Independent Living Skills	30	Note 4
147.707	Orientation and Mobility	30	Note 4
147.708	Canine Studies for the Rehabilitation Practitioner	30	Note 4
147.709	Rehabilitation Practicum	30	Notes 5, 6
147.712	Dual Diagnosis	30	Permission HOS
147.791	Special Topic I	30	
147.792	Special Topic II	30	
147.799	Research Report	30	
168.710	Health Research Design and Method	30	
	An approved paper from another discipline	30	

Notes

1. Candidates normally enrol for a Master of Philosophy in Rehabilitation Studies.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

2. Prerequisite a BA or equivalent degree with a major in human or social sciences or education.
3. Candidates who have previously taken papers or qualifications equivalent to 147.701 may with the permission of the Head of School substitute other papers.
4. These papers are restricted and are only available to students specialising in the rehabilitation of the visually impaired.
5. Enrolment in a practicum is normally restricted to students specialising in a particular field of rehabilitation. Students are expected to have completed 147.701 and at least one other paper relevant to the chosen field of rehabilitation.
6. Admission to the paper is based on places available, access to field settings, approval of a nominated field work supervisor and demonstrated suitability for advanced skill development in the particular field of practice.

Religious Studies

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BA(Hons) list for Religious Studies, plus a thesis (135.899 or 135.816 and 135.817) or other approved research-based work with the value of 120 credits.

Second Language Teaching

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the following list and a thesis (172.899 or 172.816 and 172.817) or other approved research-based work with the value of 120 credits.

		Credits
172.701	Language Awareness and Language Issues	30
172.702	The Second Language Learning Process	30
172.703	The Methodology of Second Language Teaching	30
172.704	Curriculum and Materials Design	30
172.791	Special Topic in Second Language Teaching	30
172.799	Report/Investigation	30

Notes

1. Prerequisite: a completed degree with a major in a language-related field of study plus at least one year's teaching experience in an area related to second language teaching.
2. Students who have qualified for the award of Massey University Postgraduate Diploma in Second Language Teaching or its equivalent may study for the MA in Second Language Teaching by thesis only and may qualify for the award of the degree with Distinction if their work is considered to be of sufficient merit and all requirements have been completed within one year of first enrolling for full-time study or within three years of first enrolling for part-time study in the degree.

Social Anthropology

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BA(Hons) list for Social Anthropology, normally including 146.701, 146.703 and either 146.798 or 146.799, plus a thesis (146.899 or 146.816 and 146.817) or other approved research-based work with the value of 120 credits.

Social Policy

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BA(Hons) list for Social Policy, plus a thesis (179.899 or 179.816 and 179.817) or other approved research-based work with the value of 120 credits, or papers to a value of 150 credits, plus a thesis (179.898) or other approved work with the value of 90 credits. Each course of study shall normally include 178.715, 179.701, 179.702 and 179.704.

Sociology

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BA(Hons) list for Sociology (should normally include 176.701 and 176.702), plus a thesis (176.899 or 176.816 and 176.817) or other approved research-based work with the value of 120 credits.

Statistics

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BA(Hons) list for Statistics, plus a thesis (161.899) or other approved research-based work to the value of 120 credits. The papers may include up to 30 credits from Mathematics, Computer Science or related subjects.

Visual and Material Culture

Papers to the value of 120 credits plus a thesis to the value of 120 credits selected from the following list. Papers must include 237.701, 237.702 and 237.799 and normally one of 150.715, 154.701 or 167.744 plus a thesis (237.899 or 237.816 and 237.817) or other approved research-based work to the value of 120 credits.

		Credits
150.715	Taonga Tuku Iho: Heritage Aotearoa	30
154.701	Modern and Postmodern Visual Cultures	30
167.744	Museums and the Public	30
237.701	Studies in Material Culture	30
237.702	Studies in Visual Culture	30
237.791	Special Topic	30
237.799	Research Report	30
237.816	Thesis Part I	60
237.817	Thesis Part II	60
237.899	Thesis	120

Note

The thesis (237.899 or 237.816 and 237.817) will be either a written study of 35-40,000 words in length or a combination of written exegesis (no less than 30% or 12-15,000 words) and research-informed creative work (no more than 70% of the course of study).

Women's Studies

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the following list and should normally include 170.701 and 170.702, plus a thesis (170.899 or 170.816 and 170.817).

131.703	Gender and Development	30
139.707	Women, Desire and Narrative	30
139.759	Postcolonial Women's Writing	30
168.707	Women's Health	30
170.701	Theoretical Perspectives in Gender and Sexuality	30
170.702	Feminist Research Methodologies	30
170.704	Bodies, Gender and Power	30
170.707	Feminist Textual Subversions	30
170.708	Special Topic in Women's Studies	30
170.709	Gender, Sex, Law	30
170.799	Research Project	30
170.816	MA Thesis (Part I)	60
170.817	MA Thesis (Part II)	60
170.899	MA Thesis Women's Studies	120
179.711	Special Topic	30

The Degree of Master of Defence Studies MDefStuds

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Generic Graduate and Postgraduate Regulations.)

Part II

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling, a candidate shall have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Defence Studies or an equivalent qualification.

Course Requirements

2. The choice of papers, thesis topic or other work must normally be approved by the appropriate Director of Centre or Programme Coordinator unless otherwise specified.
3. Except as provided in Regulations 4 and 5 below:
   (a) Candidates shall follow a course of study totalling 240 credits normally comprising papers to a value of between 120 to 150 credits from those listed plus a thesis to a value of 90 or 120 credits.
   (b) Candidates shall normally complete all papers prior to enrolment in the thesis and candidates will not be permitted to enrol in the thesis until they have passed papers to the value of at least 90 credits.
   (c) Progression from papers to thesis will not normally be approved unless the candidate has achieved a satisfactory standard across all papers attempted.

(d) Candidates should normally have attended the methods workshop prior to commencing the thesis but must have done so before a substantial part of the thesis is completed.

(e) When the thesis is forwarded to the examiner, the Director of Centre shall supply a certificate from the supervisor stating that the thesis embodies work carried out by the candidate under direct supervision and stating also the part the supervisor played in the preparation of the thesis.

4. (a) Candidates who have completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts (Defence and Strategic Studies) may, upon surrender of that qualification, transfer up to 120 credits to the Master of Defence Studies. To be eligible for the award of the degree with honours, the course of study for candidates who have surrendered the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts (Defence and Strategic Studies) shall not exceed one year for full-time students or three years for part-time students.

(b) Candidates who have enrolled for the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts (Defence and Strategic Studies) and who have not been awarded that qualification may, upon achievement of a satisfactory academic standard, transfer to the Master of Defence Studies degree and be exempt from such requirements as the Academic Board may determine. For such candidates, the Course Regulations for the degree of Master of Defence Studies shall be deemed to apply as from the date of their enrolling for the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts (Defence and Strategic Studies).

Schedule to the Degree of Master of Defence Studies

Course of Study

5. (a) Candidates shall follow an approved course of study comprising a thesis of either 90 or 120 credits and papers to the value of 120 to 150 credits from the following list. At least 90 credits must come from papers with the 149 subject prefix.

		Credits	*Requirements*
134.703	The Ethics of War and Peace	30	
149.701	The New Zealand Strategic Environment	30	
149.702	New Zealand's Defence Policy	30	
149.703	Modern Campaign Studies	30	
149.704	Command Studies	30	
149.705	Strategic Issues in New Zealand Defence and Foreign Policy	30	
149.708	Joint Services Campaign Planning	30	
149.709	Terrorism, Insurgency and Transnational Crime	30	Graduate Status or equivalent
149.760	Advanced Military Technology	30	P Graduate Status or equivalent
149.798	Research Essay	30	Permission Director of Centre
200.761	International Relations: Theory and Practice	30	

Notes

1. In addition, with the approval of the Director of Centre, it is possible to take a 30 credit masters paper from other programmes within the university or from other New Zealand universities covered by normal transfer of credit regulations.
2. Not all papers may be available in any given year.

6. (a) The 90 credit thesis includes a research methods workshop and either:

149.893	Defence Studies Thesis	90
149.891	Defence Studies Thesis Part A	45
and		
149.892	Defence Studies Thesis Part B	45

(b) The 120 credits thesis includes the research methods workshop and either:

149.896	Defence Studies Thesis	120
Or		
149.894	Defence Studies Thesis Part A	60
and		
149.895	Defence Studies Thesis Part B	60

Note

The research methods workshop will be delivered in block mode.

(c) Candidates enrolled in 149.891, 149.893, 149.894 or 149.896 will be expected to attend the research methods workshop or to complete an approved research methods paper. Those students who elect to complete a research methods paper will not be required to attend the research methods workshop. The research methods workshop will be delivered in block mode. It will be of three days duration and will introduce students to the techniques of qualitative and quantitative research investigation.

(d) When enrolled in the thesis, research candidates will normally be required to attend the Centre's Research Seminar and deliver a short presentation on their research.

Transition

7. Students who commenced the MPhil (DSS) prior to 2008 can complete under MPhil regulations until the end of 2012. Such students also have the option of transfer to the MDefStuds at any time during the term of their enrolment providing they will meet the course requirements of the MDefStuds.

8. Students who have had the MPhil (DSS) awarded may not surrender that qualification towards the MDefStuds.

The Degree of Master of Health Science MHlthSc

Part I

See the Generic Regulations for Graduate and Postgraduate Degrees and Diplomas for the College of Humanities and Social Sciences.

Part II

Eligibility

1. Candidates for the Degree of Master of Health Science shall before enrolment have:

(a) qualified for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Health Science and passed at the 300-level such papers as are indicated in the prerequisite provisions in the prescriptions for the subject or subjects they offer at a standard that, in the opinion of the Academic Board, is sufficient to enable them to take an appropriate programme of study for the degree; or

(b) qualified for admission to the degree of Bachelor of Health Science with Honours; or

(c) qualified for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma of Health Science with a satisfactory standard across all papers, or

(d) been granted admission with equivalent status as entitled to proceed in the subject or subjects offered.

Course Requirements

2. Candidates shall follow an approved course of study to a minimum value of 240 credits and satisfy all course requirements in one of the subject areas listed and detailed in the Schedule for these Regulations.

3. The Academic Board may approve a course of study involving papers from more than one of the subjects listed in the Schedule, provided that at least half of the total points for the papers are chosen from the same subject as the thesis.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

4. (a) Candidates for the Master of Health Science shall undertake a course of study normally comprising papers to a value of 120 credits (in one of the subjects listed in the Schedule) plus a thesis to the value of 120 credits.
   (b) Candidates shall normally pass all papers prior to enrolment in the thesis and candidates will not be permitted to enrol in the thesis until they have passed papers to the value of at least 60 credits.
   (c) Progression from papers to thesis will not normally be approved unless the candidate has achieved a satisfactory standard across all papers attempted.
   (d) When the thesis is forwarded to the examiners, the relevant Chief Examiner shall supply a certificate from the supervisor stating that the thesis embodies work carried out by the candidate under direct supervision and stating also the part the supervisor played in the preparation of the thesis.
5. (a) Candidates who have been awarded the degree of Bachelor of Health Science with Honours or have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science may be candidates for the degree of MHlthSc in the same subject and may complete the degree with a 120 credit thesis.
   (b) Candidates shall not be eligible for the award of Honours but may be awarded the degree with Distinction if their work is judged by the examiners to be of superior merit and they complete the requirement for the award of the degree within one calendar year of first enrolling for full-time study or within three consecutive years of first enrolling for part-time study in the subject area for the degree. Superior merit is defined as equivalent in quality to First Class Honours.

Note: Graduates of the Bachelor of Health Science without a major who wish to be candidates for the degree of Master of Health Science must first seek approval of the Director of Health Science Programmes.

Subjects

Environmental Health

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BHlthSc(Hons) schedule for Environmental Health, including a research methods paper (168.710 or an approved alternative), plus a thesis (214.899 or 214.897 and 214.898) to the value of 120 credits.

Māori Health

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BHlthSc(Hons) schedule for Māori Health, including a research methods paper (150.714 or 168.710 or an approved alternative), plus a thesis (150.899 or 150.816 and 150.817) to the value of 120 credits.

Psychology

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BHlthSc(Hons) schedule for Psychology, including a research methods paper (175.738 or an approved alternative), plus a thesis (175.899 or 175.894 and 175.896) to the value of 120 credits.

Rehabilitation

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BHlthSc(Hons) schedule for Rehabilitation, including paper 147.701 and a research methods paper (168.710 or an approved alternative), plus a thesis (147.899 or 147.816 and 147.817) to the value of 120 credits.

Sport and Exercise

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BHlthSc(Hons) schedule for Sport and Exercise, including a research methods paper (168.710 or an approved alternative), plus a thesis (234.899 or 234.897 and 234.898) to the value of 120 credits.

The Degree of Master of Māori Visual Arts
MMVA

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Generic Graduate and Postgraduate Regulations.)

Part II

Course Requirements

Candidates who have qualified for the Postgraduate Diploma in Maori Visual Arts and who are eligible for admission to the Masterate degree shall follow an approved course of study for not less than one year consisting of 120 credits to fulfil the requirement/s of Part II of the Option selected for the Masterate programme.

Schedule to the Degree of Master of Maori Visual Arts

Part I *(120 credits)*

Either:

150.706	Te Tataitanga Matatau (Maui): Advanced Studio Practice	60

and 60 credits from the Schedule of papers below; or

150.707	Te Tataitanga Matatau (Matau): Advanced Studio Practice	90

and 30 credits from the Schedule of papers below; or

150.720	Rangahau Whakairo: Pre-thesis Practicum	120

Part II *(120 credits)*

Either:

150.808	Te Wahapu Matatau (Maui): Advanced Studio Practice	60

and 60 credits from the Schedule of papers below not completed previously; or

150.809	Te Wahapu Matatau (Matau): Advanced Studio Practice	90

and 30 credits from the Schedule of papers below not completed previously; or

150.821	Ngā Miro Whakaaturanga: Master of Māori Visual Arts Thesis Practicum	120

Schedule of papers:

150.701	Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Māori Development	30
150.705	Ngā Kōrero Whakairo: The Narrative Condition	30
150.711	Te Tau-Ihu o te Reo: Advanced Māori Literature	30
150.714	Tā Te Māori Rangahau Kōrero: Māori Research Methodologies	30
150.715	Taonga Tuku Iho: Heritage Aotearoa	30
150.791	Kaupapa Motuhake: Special Topic	30
167.741	History and Philosophy of Museums	30
167.742	Collection Management	30
167.743	Museum Management	30
167.744	Museums and the Public	30

Note

Candidates are eligible to enrol in 150.720 Rangahau Whakairo: Pre-Thesis Practicum if they are able to demonstrate a minimum of ten years exhibition or commission experience.

The Degree of Master of Nursing
MN

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Generic Graduate and Postgraduate Regulations.)

Part II

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling for the degree of Master of Nursing candidates shall be registered nurses, normally holding a current practising certificate from the Nursing Council of New Zealand, with two years relevant speciality practice within five years of admission to the programme.

Course Requirements

2. Except as provided in Regulations 6 and 7, a candidate's course of study shall not exceed five calendar years unless a specified time of suspension or extension is approved by the Academic Board.

3. The practicum papers will be assessed with a pass or fail grade only.

4. The degree will be awarded on the basis of the whole examination, which shall include evaluation of all the separate papers, the research practicum or project and the clinical practicum, with the proviso that all components shall be at least of a pass standard.

Honours

5. Candidates who have been awarded the degree under Regulation 6 below are not eligible for the award of Honours, but may be awarded the degree with Distinction in cases of sufficient merit.

Concessions

6. Candidates who have been awarded an approved postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma (or equivalent) in nursing, or other equivalent programme, may be candidates for the MN degree under the condition that candidates may be credited with up to 60 or 120 credits respectively and exempted from completion of some or all of the prescribed papers. The course of study for candidates credited 60 credits shall not exceed four calendar years and for candidates credited 120 credits shall not exceed three calendar years. Under this concession, and where the speciality papers for an MN endorsement are included in the previously awarded postgraduate qualification, the MN degree will be awarded without endorsement.

7. Candidates enrolled for the degree of BA(Hons) or the DipApplSci(Nursing), PGDipNurs or PGCertNurs who have not been awarded that degree, diploma or certificate may, on transferring to the course of the degree of Master of Nursing, be exempted from such requirements for the MN as the Academic Board may approve. For such candidates the Course Regulations for the degree of the Master of Nursing shall be deemed to apply as from the date of their enrolling for the degree of BA(Hons), DipApplSci, PGDipNurs or PGCertNurs.

Schedules to the Degree of Master of Nursing

Course of Study

The course of study (except for students enrolled in the Neonatal Endorsement) shall be an approved selection of papers comprising 240 credits including:

		Credits	*Requirements*
168.710	Health Research Design and Method	30	R 168.730
168.728	Assessment and Clinical Decision-Making	30	R 168.715, 168.735, P or C 168.733, Note 1
168.733	Physiology and Pathophysiology	30	Note 1
168.734	Clinical Pharmacology	30	P 168.733

At least 30 credits from:

		Credits	*Requirements*
168.757	Prescribing Practicum for Nurses	30	P 168.733, 168.734 (B+) and one of 168.715, 168.728 (B+) or 168.735; Note 2; Note 6, Note 8
168.759	Practicum	30	P one of 168.715, 168.728, or 168.735; Note 1, Note 2
168.799	Research Report	30	P or C 168.710

The degree may be awarded with or without endorsement in a field of practice.

Additional requirements for a degree without endorsement:

Up to 90 credits from:

152.742	Health Systems Management	30	R 250.742
168.703	Managing Lifelong Conditions	30	
168.706	Nursing and Midwifery History	30	
168.707	Women's Health	30	
168.709	Contemporary Trends in Clinical Teaching and Learning	30	
168.717	Ethical Dilemmas and Decisions in Professional Practice	30	
168.731	Leadership in Nursing	30	
168.732	Personal and Community Health	30	
168.791 –795	Special Topics I–V	30	
250.741	Managing Professional Practice		R 168.708
or	Approved electives from those offered at 700-level including those offered within endorsements		

Specific Requirements for Endorsement in a particular field of practice:

Note: No new enrolments into the Adult and Older Adult, Child and Family, Māori Health, Mental Health and Primary Health Care endorsements in the MN degree from 2008. Students enrolled in these endorsements in 2007 may continue under the regulations below.

Adult and Older Adult Endorsement *(see note above)*

168.719	Clinical Specialty: Adult and Older Adult	30	Note 3

and 60 credits from

168.712	Pain Management	30	P or C 168.733
168.722	Wound Management	30	P or C 168.733

Approved electives from those offered at 700-level including those offered within endorsements

Child and Family Endorsement *(see note above)*

168.718	Clinical Specialty: Child and Family	30	Note 3

and 60 credits from:

168.712	Pain Management	30	P or C 168.733
168.732	Personal and Community Health	30	
177.703	Breastfeeding	30	

Approved electives from those offered at 700-level including those offered within endorsements.

Māori Health Endorsement *(see note above)*

168.721	Māori-Centred Assessment and Intervention	30

At least 30 credits from:

150.701	Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Māori Development	30
150.702	Mauri Ora: Māori Mental Health	30

Up to 30 credits from:

Approved electives from those offered at 700-level including those offered within endorsements.

Mental Health Endorsement *(see note above)*

168.714	Assessment and Therapeutic Intervention in Mental Health	30	

and 60 credits from:

147.704	Alcohol and Drug Rehabilitation	30	
147.712	Dual Diagnosis	30	P or C 147.704

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

		Credits	Requirements
150.702	Mauri Ora: Māori Mental Health	30	
168.720	Clinical Specialty: Mental Health	30	
177.704	Maternal Mental Health	30	
	Approved electives from those offered at 700-level including those offered within endorsements		

Neonatal Endorsement

168.725	Neonatal Science and Clinical Care of the Neonate I	30	
168.726	Neonatal Science and Clinical Care of the Neonate II	30	P 168.725, 168.729 or equivalent
168.729	Neonatal and Family Assessment and Practice	30	C 168.725; R 168.727, 168.760; Note 7
168.763	Advanced Neonatal Nursing Practicum	30	P 168.725, either 168.727 and 168.760 or 168.729; P or C 168.726; R 168.761, 168.762; Note 5
	60 credits of approved electives from those offered at 700-level including those offered within endorsements		

Primary Health Care Endorsement *(see note above)*

168.724	Primary Health Care Nursing	30
168.732	Personal and Community Health	30
and	30 credits of approved electives from those offered at 700-level including those offered within endorsements	

Notes

1. This paper is not required for the Neonatal Endorsement.
2. The clinical experience associated with this practicum may be taken in a variety of fields of practice. Approval of the student's choice is dependent on access to appropriate field settings, approval of a nominated clinical preceptor and suitability for practice in the selected field. The student is required to hold a current practising certificate issued by the Nursing Council of New Zealand and have indemnity insurance.
3. This paper may be replaced by an approved elective from those offered at 700-level.
4. Variations to the Schedules must be approved by the Head of School/Director of Nursing Programmes.
5. The clinical experience associated with this advanced practicum is available only by negotiation with the conjoint provider (currently National Women's hospital). Entry to the practicum is dependent on the availability of a practicum placement, an appropriately qualified clinical preceptor and an assessment of the readiness of the student to undertake the advanced practicum.
6. The B+ entry requirement for 168.757 applies to all students enrolling in papers 168.728 and 168.734 from 2007.
7. The clinical experience associated with this paper may be taken in a variety of fields of practice related to the neonatal or newborn nursing. Approval of the student's choice is dependent on access to appropriate field settings, approval of a nominated clinical preceptor, and suitability for practice in the selected field. The student is required to hold a current practising certificate issued by the Nursing Council of New Zealand and have indemnity insurance.
8. Entry to a Certificate of Proficiency for 168.757 Prescribing Practicum for Nurses, is decided on a case by case basis.

The Degree of Master of Public Health
MPH

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Generic Graduate and Postgraduate Regulations.)

Part II

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling a candidate shall have been awarded or qualified for the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health or an equivalent qualification.

Course Requirements

2. A candidate shall follow an approved course of study for the equivalent of one year's full-time study and not more than four years' part-time study.
3. To qualify for the award of the MPH every candidate shall normally complete either:
   (a) a thesis to the value of 120 credits (231.899 or 231.816 and 231.817); or
   (b) a research project to the value of 60 credits plus papers from the PGDipPH schedule to the value of 60 credits.

Honours/Distinction

4. Honours are not available for 120-credit Masters.

The Degree of Master of Public Policy
MPP

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Generic Graduate and Postgraduate Regulations.)

Part II

Eligibility

1. Candidates who do not have appropriate prerequisites in economics, social or political science may be required to take selected papers before proceeding to enrol under the MPP Regulations.

Course of Study

2. Candidates shall follow an approved course of study comprising 240 credits.

Compulsory Papers:

144.721	Public Policy and Political Economy	30
144.722	Public Policy Research and Evaluation	30
144.723	Applied Economics and Public Finance	30
144.724	Public Sector Management and Law	30

and either:

(a) A thesis to the value of 120 credits (144.899 or 144.816 and 144.817)

or:

(b)

144.895	Research Report in Public Policy	60

plus

(c) 60 credits from the following Schedule, or other suitable elective papers to a maximum of 60 credits approved by the Head of School or nominee:

		Credits
110.780	Contemporary Issues in Taxation	30
131.701	Development and Underdevelopment	30
131.704	Sustainable Development	30
131.705	Development in Practice	30
132.733	Conservation Policy and Planning	30
132.734	Urban Planning and Development	30
132.735	Natural Resource Planning	30
144.713	Special Topic	30
144.714	Special Topic	30

		Credits	Requirements
144.725	Public Policy Development in Local Government	30	
150.701	Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Māori Development	30	
152.702	Advanced Strategic Management	30	
152.704	Business and Sustainability	30	
152.753	Strategic Governance	30	
152.761	Advanced International Business	30	
152.762	The International Business Environment	30	
152.764	Topics in International Business	30	
176.710	Ethnicity and Racism	30	
178.715	Applied Economics and Policy	30	
178.750	Topics in International Economics	15	Graduate Status and 178.200 or 178.201 or 178.204 or 178.240 or PHOD; R 77.403, 78.450, 78.750
178.751	Advanced International Economics II	15	
178.756	Economics of Agricultural and Trade Policies	15	
178.762	Natural Resource and Environmental Economics for Non-Economists	30	
179.704	Social Policy Studies	30	
179.705	Income Distribution and Social Security	30	
179.706	Family Policy	30	
179.707	Employment, Unemployment and Labour Market Policies	30	
179.708	Health Policy	30	
179.713	Comparative Public Policy	30	
179.777	Disability, Consumer Rights and Advocacy	30	
187.772	Theory and Process in Educational Leadership	30	
152.743	Health Policy	30	R 250.743

Concession

3. Candidates who have completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts (Public Policy) may, upon surrender of that qualification, transfer up to 120 credits to the Master of Public Policy. To be eligible for award of the degree with honours, the course of study for candidates who have surrendered the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts (Public Policy) shall not exceed one year for full-time students or three years for part-time students.

The Degree of Master of Resource and Environmental Planning
MRP

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Generic Graduate and Postgraduate Regulations.)

Part II

Course Requirements

1. The course of study may include:
   (a) papers to the value of 210 credits and a research report to the value of 30 credits (132.798), or
   (b) papers to the value of 150 credits and a thesis to the value of 90 credits (132.897), or
   (c) papers to the value of 120 credits and a thesis to the value of 120 credits (132.899 or 132.815 and 132.816).
2. A candidate will normally be required to take papers 132.731, 132.732 and 132.736 and may substitute papers to the value of 90 credits and a project to the value of 30 credits for a thesis or other approved work.

Concessions

3. A candidate who has been awarded the degree of BRP(Hons) or a comparable first degree in planning may be a candidate for the MRP under the following conditions:
   (a) The candidate may be exempted from some or all of the prescribed papers.
   (b) Where a candidate is exempted from all of the prescribed papers a thesis or other approved work to the value of 120 credits will be required.
   (c) The candidate shall not be eligible for the award of Honours but may be awarded the degree with Distinction provided that all the requirements have been fulfilled within one year of first enrolling for full-time study or within three years of first enrolling for part-time study for the degree. In special circumstances, the Academic Board may extend this period or permit a candidate to suspend the course of study for an approved period.

132.730	Policy Analysis and Evaluation Techniques	30	
132.731	Planning Law	30	
132.732	Planning Theory	30	
132.733	Conservation Policy and Planning	30	
132.734	Urban Planning and Development	30	
132.735	Natural Resource Planning	30	
132.736	Professional Practice	30	
132.737	Special Topic in Planning	30	
132.738	GIS Principles and Applications	30	
132.739	Assessing Environmental Impacts: Principles and Practice	30	
132.741	Long-Term Community Planning	30	Graduate Status; R 132.737 (2008 only)
132.751	Natural Hazards and Resilient Communities	30	Graduate Status or admission to MRP
132.798	Research Report/Project	30	
132.897	Thesis MRP	90	
132.899	Thesis MRP	120	

Notes

Papers may include compulsory field trips and/or Block courses and related activities.

The Degree of Master of Social Work
MSW

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Generic Graduate and Postgraduate Regulations.)

Part II

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling in the course for the degree of Master of Social Work candidates shall:

Option I – Master of Social Work

   (a) shall have qualified for admission to the degree of Bachelor of Social Work or Bachelor of Social Work with Honours from this University or shall have qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree in social sciences or have been admitted with equivalent status as entitled to proceed to the degree of Master of Social Work;
   (b) apply to the appropriate School for entry.

Course Requirements

2. Candidates shall follow an approved course of study comprising papers to the value of 120 credits, plus a thesis (179.899, or 179.816 plus 179.817) or other approved work to the value of 120 credits, or papers to a value of 150 credits, plus a thesis (179.898) or other approved work to the value of 90 credits.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

The papers shall be selected from the following list:

		Credits	Requirements
144.725	Public Policy Development in Local Government	30	
179.702	Advanced Research Methods	30	
179.704	Social Policy Studies	30	
179.720	Spirituality and Social Work	30	
179.721	Social Work and its Development in New Zealand	30	
179.722	Social Work with Migrants, Refugees and Asylum Seekers	30	
179.723	Social Work and Older People	30	
179.724	Trauma and Social Work	30	
179.736	Substance Misuse and Addictions	30	C/P 179.781 or equivalent; 179.774 (2005)
179.740	Social Service Supervision: Theory and Practice	30	
179.741	Social Service Management	30	
179.742	Practice Teaching and Learning in Social Service Supervision	30	
179.743	Clinical Supervision	30	P 179.740
179.761	Current Issues and Theories in Social Service Practice	30	
179.763	Clinical Practice	30	
179.765	Comparative Social Policy	30	
179.767	Management in the Social Services	30	
179.768	Māori Society and the Social Services	30	
179.769	Women and the Social Services	30	
179.770	Community Development	30	
179.771	Child Welfare	30	
179.772	Family Practice	30	
179.773	Disability Studies	30	
179.774	Special Topic	30	
179.775	Inequality and Poverty	30	
179.776	Women and Work	30	
179.777	Disability, Consumer Rights and Advocacy	30	
179.778	Mental Health and Social Work	30	
179.783	Māori Development and the Social Services	30	
179.816	Thesis (Part I)	60	
179.817	Thesis (Part II)	60	
179.898	Thesis	90	
179.899	Thesis	120	

Notes

1. A candidate's choice of papers must be approved by the Head of School.
2. The thesis may be a report of the results of an examination of some aspect of social policy and social work or may comprise one or two major reports or extended case studies.
3. Before beginning a thesis, research report or case study, the candidate must secure approval for the topic from the Head of School.

Concession

3. Candidates with a four-year social work degree (with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours (Division One) or equivalent) or with a completed social work Postgraduate Diploma with Distinction may be permitted, with the approval of the Head of School, to complete the MSW degree with not less than 150 credits, including a thesis.

Option II – Master of Social Work (Applied)

1. Before enrolling in the course for the degree of Master of Social Work (Applied) candidates:
   (a) shall normally have completed a qualification in the social sciences, which has included papers in social and cultural studies, research, psychology and human development, or have substantial relevant experience. The Head of School may permit this requirement to be met during the period of enrolment for the MSW (Applied); and
   (b) shall normally hold a drivers' licence that is valid in New Zealand; and
   (c) shall meet the requirements set down by the Social Workers Registration Act 2003 for registration as social workers in New Zealand in terms of candidates being 'fit and proper persons to practise social work'; and
   (d) shall apply to the appropriate School for entry, in addition to following the normal university admission and enrolment procedures. Candidates may be required to attend a selection interview.

Schedule to the Degree of Master of Social Work (Applied)

Candidates will be required to pass the following course of study (240 credits):

		Credits	Requirements
179.781	Social and Community Work Theory and Practice I	30	
179.782	Social Policy Analysis	30	
179.783	Māori Development and the Social Services	30	
179.784	Social and Community Work Theory and Practice II	30	P 179.781
179.789	Field Work Practice I	30	C/P 179.781 and C/P 179.782, R 179.787
179.790	Field Work Practice II	30	C/P 179.784 and C/P 179.789 or 179.787, R 178.788
179.891	Applied Research in Social Policy and Social Services	15	C/P 179.782, R 179.785 and 179.791
179.895	Research Report – MSW (Applied)	30	C/P 179.791 or 179.891 and C/P 179.789 R 179.799

Notes

1. Candidates will be required to undertake two supervised field work placements totalling a minimum of 120 days.
2. The MSW (Applied) is taught throughout the year in order to accommodate field work requirements. Vacations may not coincide with the University semester system.
3. Sufficient papers will be offered at both Albany and Manawatu Campuses to complete the degree course in two years.
4. The degree is offered as an internal programme at the Albany campus and as an extramural programme at the Manawatu Campus.
5. The degree shall be awarded on the basis of the whole examination and this will include an evaluation of the separate papers as well as the thesis, research report or case study, with the proviso that the thesis, research report or case study shall be at least of pass standard.
6. Students who have completed an equivalent paper to 179.781, 179.782 or 179.783 may substitute another postgraduate paper, with the approval of the Programme Director.

2. Students enrolled in papers 179.787 and/or 179.788 prior to 2005, and who have completed all of the required papers for the degree, may graduate with 225 credits.

3. Massey University may cancel or refuse to permit the registration of a student in the Master of Social Work (Applied) programme if a student, in the opinion of the University, is found not to meet in general terms the requirements set down by the New Zealand Social Workers Registration Board in terms of being 'fit and proper persons to practise social work'.
   (a) Should a student in the Master of Social Work (Applied) programme be convicted of an offence against the law after entry into the programme, the student must advise the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the College of Humanities and Social Sciences of the conviction within seven days.
   (b) If the Pro Vice-Chancellor is of the opinion that any student does not meet in general terms the requirements set down by the New Zealand Social Workers Registration Board in terms of good character and fitness to be a social worker, the Pro Vice-Chancellor will refer the matter to the University Disciplinary Committee under Section 1(d) General Disciplinary Powers of the Disciplinary Regulations.

4. Students enrolled in a Master of Social Work (Applied) will be excluded from re-enrolment for the degree on the following basis:
   (a) failure to obtain a pass in a compulsory paper for which they have been enrolled for two occasions.

Postgraduate Diplomas

The Postgraduate Diploma in Arts
PGDipArts

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Generic Graduate and Postgraduate Regulations.)

Part II

Course of Study

1. To qualify for the award of the Diploma each candidate shall normally pass a selection of 700-level papers to a total of 120 credits from those offered internally and extramurally in one of the subject areas listed below.

2. Unless otherwise stated and with the approval of the Head of School, not more than 30 credits from appropriate papers in other disciplines may be included in a candidate's course of study.

Computer Science (Note 9)	Māori Studies
Decision Science (Note 9)	Mathematics
Defence and Strategic Studies (Note 1)	Media Studies
Economics	Philosophy
Education	Planning
English	Politics
French	Psychology (Note 4)
Geography	Public Policy (Note 5)
Geographic Information Systems (Note 2)	Religious Studies
History (Note 3)	Social Anthropology
Information Systems (Note 9)	Social Policy
Japanese (Note 7)	Social Work
	Sociology
	Statistics (Note 6)
	Visual and Material Culture (Note 8)
	Women's Studies

Notes

1. Every candidate for the Diploma in the subject of Defence and Strategic Studies shall pass a selection of papers to the value of at least 120 credits chosen from those offered in Defence and Strategic Studies at 700-level. For the purposes of this Regulation, 200.761 International Relations: Theory and Practice and 134.703 The Ethics of War and Peace may be regarded as papers in Defence and Strategic Studies.
2. Candidates for the Diploma in the subject of Geographic Information Systems shall normally pass 132.738, 132.740, 189.761 and a further 30 credits in GIS-related papers offered at the 700-level, that may include papers with a 157 or 159 prefix, a GIS research project or such other papers as may be approved.
3. Every candidate for the Diploma in the subject of History must pass 148.720 and 148.730.
4. Papers for the Psychology endorsement shall be selected from the BA(Hons) list for Psychology to a total of at least 120 credits, and must include paper 175.738 Psychological Research: Principles of Design. With the approval of the Head of School, up to 30 credits from other relevant postgraduate papers may be substituted.
5. Every candidate for the Diploma in the subject of Public Policy must select papers listed for the Master of Public Policy and must include three papers from 144.721, 144.722, 144.723, 144.724.
6. To enrol for the Diploma in the subject of Statistics, candidates shall have complied with the general conditions for admission and also have passed three approved papers in Mathematics and/or Statistics.
7. No new enrolments will be accepted for the Japanese endorsement in this qualification in 2009.
8. Candidates for the Diploma in the subject of Visual and Material Culture shall normally pass 237.701, 237.702, 237.799 and a further 30 credits in one of 150.715, 154.701, 167.744 or 237.791. With the approval of the Head of School, up to 30 credits from other relevant postgraduate papers may be substituted.
9. No new enrolments will be accepted for this endorsement from 2008 onwards.

In addition to an endorsement outlined in the Course of Study above, a candidate may be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts with an endorsement in Disability Studies by completing the course of study outlined below.

Disability Studies

The course of study shall normally include:

(a) Compulsory

179.773	Disability Studies	30	
179.777	Disability, Consumer Rights and Advocacy	30	

(b) Plus two papers from the following list:

147.701	Rehabilitation Theory and Practice	30	
179.702	Advanced Research Methods	30	
179.704	Social Policy Studies	30	
179.761	Current Issues and Theories in Social Service Practice	30	
179.763	Clinical Practice	30	
179.770	Community Development	30	
179.772	Family Practice	30	
179.774	Special Topic	30	
179.778	Mental Health and Social Work	30	
179.779	Clinical Aspects of Autism	30	
179.780	Supporting People Whose Behaviour Challenges	30	
179.781	Social and Community Work Theory and Practice I	30	
179.783	Māori Development and the Social Services	30	
186.741	Assessment and Planning for Learners with Diverse Needs	30	
186.742	Teaching Methods for Learners with Diverse Needs	30	
186.744	Understanding Learners with Behaviour Difficulties	30	
180.780	Research in Education	30	R 180.790
186.788/ 185.788	Qualitative and Action Research in Education	30	

Notes

1. Not all papers will be available in any given year.
2. Not more than 30 credits from appropriate papers in other disciplines and subject areas may be included in a candidate's course of study, on approval of the Head of School.
3. Note that the prescriptions and criteria for assessment for the papers listed in the Schedule allow the student to focus on disability studies as a key subject area.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology PGDipClinPsych

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Generic Graduate and Postgraduate Regulations.)

Part II

Eligibility

1. Further to the Generic Postgraduate Part I Regulations 1(a)(i)–(iii) and subject to the Regulations for Admission with Equivalent Status, a candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology shall, before enrolment, have fulfilled the requirements for one of the following:
   (a) the Master of Arts with Honours in Psychology; or
   (b) the Master of Science with Honours in Psychology; or
   (c) an equivalent course under the Master of Philosophy Regulations; and
   (d) in addition, shall have obtained an appropriate endorsement in Clinical Psychology.

Note: Students holding BA(Hons) or BSc(Hons) degrees in Psychology should consult the Head of School about additional courses and papers they need to complete in order to meet the requirements for admission with equivalent status for eligibility to enrol.

Course of Study

2. To qualify for the Diploma every candidate shall complete to the satisfaction of the Academic Board such course work as is specified in these Regulations and pass in an oral and practical examination.

3. The course for the Diploma shall comprise:
   (a) supervised full-time practical work in one or more institutions approved for this purpose by the Academic Board. Such practical work will normally be carried out full-time for a period of one academic year although under exceptional circumstances applications to carry out this practical work half-time over two years will be considered by Academic Board.
   (b) the submission for assessment of reports on six different cases the candidate has studied since enrolling for the diploma.
   (c) such readings, seminars and other work as shall be required from time to time.

4. The following papers provide a mechanism for assessing the supervied practice and training of students who undertake the Diploma:

		Credits	*Requirements*
175.841	Clinical Case Studies	48	
175.842	Internship Work	36	
175.843	Practical/Oral Exam	36	

The Postgraduate Diploma in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy PGDipCogBehTher

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Generic Graduate and Postgraduate Regulations.)

Part II

Before enrolment for this Diploma a candidate will seek approval of the Head of School.

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling a candidate shall:
   (a) have been awarded or qualified for a relevant Bachelor's degree from a New Zealand tertiary institution; or
   (b) have been admitted with equivalent status as eligible to proceed to the Diploma; and
   (c) have relevant work experience in mental health, undertaken within five years of application for admission to the course, as approved by the Head of School.

2. To qualify for the award of the Diploma every candidate shall normally:
   (a) pass a selection of papers in Psychology at the 700-level to a total of at least 120 credits and complete practical work as appropriate; and
   (b) complete to the satisfaction of the Academic Board such coursework and clinical practical work as may be prescribed from time to time for the approved course of study;
   (c) where prescribed, produce evidence to Academic Board of a specified period of approved employment.

3. The course for the Diploma comprises papers to a total value of 120 credits including at least four papers from the following Schedule:

175.761	Theory and Practice of Cognitive Behaviour Therapy	15	
175.762	Cognitive Behaviour Therapy for Depression	15	
175.763	Cognitive Behaviour Therapy for Anxiety Disorders	15	
175.764	Cognitive Behaviour Therapy for Chronic and Complex Disorders	15	
175.766	Special Topic	15	Note 5
175.767	Research Exercise	15	Note 5

Plus the following Compulsory paper:

175.765	Cognitive Behaviour Therapy Clinical Practicum	60	

Notes

1. This programme is only available on a part-time basis.
2. Students should normally take 175.761, 175.762, 175.763 and 175.764 in their first year of study, and 175.765 in a subsequent year of study.
3. Unless approved by the Academic Board, papers should be taken in the numerical order in which they are listed.
4. Clinical practicum work placements may not be available in any given year.
5. Candidates who do not have sufficient approved Psychology papers in their undergraduate degree and/or substantial relevant work experience may be required by the Head of School to pass any or all of the following papers: 175.302 Abnormal and Therapeutic Psychology; 175.306 Assessment of Individual Differences; 175.316 Evolution, Culture and Mind; 175.707 Psychotherapy I: Theory, Research and Practice; or any other specified papers before being permitted to enrol.
6. Candidates who have completed either an undergraduate or a postgraduate qualification in Psychology at least six years prior to registration for the Diploma may be required by the Head of School to pass 175.707 Psychotherapy I: Theory, Research and Practice or any other specified papers before being permitted to enrol.
7. Approval to complete 175.766 and 175.767 will be subject to approved prior learning and clinical experience.
8. Candidates enrolling for the Clinical Practicum (175.765) shall have prior documented psychotherapy experience in mental health and a current supervised caseload in institutions approved for this purpose by the Academic Board. Practical work will normally be carried out part-time for a period of one academic year.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Development Studies PGDipDevStud

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Generic Graduate and Postgraduate Regulations.)

Part II

1. Candidates shall follow an approved course of study for not less than one year. With the approval of the Academic Board, study for a limited period may be undertaken at an institution outside the University.

2. Where a course of study includes a paper for which pre-requisites, corequisites or linked paper(s) are listed in the *Calendar*, candidates must fulfil the special requirements unless exemption is formally approved by the Head of School which offers the paper concerned.

3. To qualify for the award of the Diploma a candidate:
   (a) shall pass papers from the Schedule to these Regulations at the 700-level to the value of at least 120 credits;
   (b) shall normally complete 131.701 and 131.702;
   (c) may include papers not specifically on development but which are deemed pertinent to a candidate's disciplinary specialism to complete a total of 120 credits in the Diploma.

Schedule to the Postgraduate Diploma in Development Studies

		Credits	*Requirements*
131.701	Development and Underdevelopment	30	
131.702	Development Management	30	
131.703	Gender and Development	30	
131.704	Sustainable Development	30	
131.705	Development in Practice	30	
131.706	Globalisation and Development	30	Graduate Status
131.799	Research Project/Exercise	30	
131.798	Research Project	60	

The Postgraduate Diploma in Discursive Therapies PGDipDisTher

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Generic Graduate and Postgraduate Regulations.)

Part II

1. Before enrolment for this Diploma a candidate will seek approval of the Head of School.

Eligibility

2. (a) Criteria for approval for admission to the Diploma are a formal professional psychology-, health- or counselling-related qualification and relevant professional work experience.
   (b) Before enrolling a candidate shall:
      (i) have been awarded or qualified for a relevant Bachelor's degree from a New Zealand tertiary institution; or
      (ii) have been admitted with equivalent status as eligible to proceed to the Diploma; and
      (iii) have relevant work experience in health, mental health or counselling undertaken within five years of application for admission to the diploma, as approved by the Head of School.

3. A candidate shall follow an approved course of study for the equivalent of one-year full-time study and not more than three years part-time study.

4. To qualify for the award of the Diploma every candidate shall normally:
   (a) pass the prescribed papers in Psychology at the 700-level to a total of at least 120 credits; and
   (b) complete to the satisfaction of the Academic Board such coursework and practical work as may be prescribed from time to time for the approved course of study.

5. The course for the Diploma comprises six papers to a total value of 120 credits, to be drawn from six papers (175.771–8 below), with the opportunity to substitute a special topic paper for one of 175.773–8 Papers 175.771 and 175.772 are corequisites papers to all other papers within the Diploma:

175.771	Contemporary Theoretical Perspectives	30	
175.772	Contemporary Therapeutic Perspectives	30	
175.773	Principles of Just Therapy	15	C 175.771, 175.772
175.774	Issues of Cultures and Gender in Psychological Practice	15	C 175.771, 175.772
175.776	On-Line Seminar in Contemporary Professional Development	15	C 175.771, 175.772
175.778	Principles of Social Therapy	15	C 175.771, 175.772; R 175.736 (2008)
175.735	Special Topic	15	C 175.771, 175.772; R 175.736
175.736	Special Topic	15	C 175.771, 175.772; R 175.735

Notes

1. Candidates who do not have sufficient approved Psychology papers in their undergraduate degree and/or substantial relevant work experience may be required by the Head of School to pass any or all of the following papers: 175.302 Abnormal and Therapeutic Psychology; 175.306 Assessment of Individual Differences; 175.316 Evolution, Culture and Mind; 175.707 Psychotherapy I: Theory, Research and Practice; or any other specified papers before being permitted to enrol.
2. Candidates who have completed either an undergraduate or a postgraduate qualification in Psychology at least six years prior to registration for the Diploma may be required by the Head of School to pass 175.707 Psychotherapy I: Theory, Research and Practice or any other specified papers before being permitted to enrol.
3. A candidate must pass all papers to be awarded the Diploma.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science
PGDipHlthSc

Part I

See the Generic Regulations for Graduate and Postgraduate Degrees and Diplomas for the College of Humanities and Social Sciences.

Part II

Course of Study

1. To qualify for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science candidates shall pass a selection of papers from the BHlthSc(Hons) Schedule to a minimum value of 120 credits.

2. The subjects of examination for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science are those listed in the Schedule for the BHlthSc(Hons). The Academic Board may approve an examination in a combination of these subjects. The Diploma may be awarded endorsed or unendorsed, with an endorsement in a subject requiring 90 credits or more in that subject.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Industrial/Organisational Psychology
PGDipI/OPsych

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Generic Graduate and Postgraduate Regulations.)

Part II

Before enrolment for this Diploma, a candidate will seek approval of the Head of School.

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling a candidate shall:
   (a) have qualified for a Masters or Doctoral degree specialising in I/O Psychology from a New Zealand tertiary institution or similarly recognised institution overseas. Normally this prerequisite degree will include papers in I/O Psychology and I/O Psychology-related topics, and/or a thesis related to I/O Psychology; and
   (b) be in paid or unpaid employment in an organisation where their activities require them to engage in significant I/O Psychology issues. This is determined by the Head of School from the job description, to be provided by the student on the employer's letterhead and signed by an executive-level or human resources manager. All candidates are required to supply this prior to enrolment.

2. Criteria for approval for admission to the Diploma will be:
   (a) the relevance and standard of the candidate's post-graduate studies;
   (b) current and ongoing psychology-related employment. Presentation of a letter, from an organisation approved by the Head of School, stating that the candidate is currently employed in a position in which the practice of I/O Psychology is a significant component. This letter is to be signed by the workplace manager who is supporting the enrolment.

Course of Study

3. A candidate shall follow an approved course of study for the equivalent of one academic year's full-time study and not more than three years' part-time study.

4. To qualify for the award of the Diploma, every candidate shall:
   (a) pass the following papers: 175.821 Professional Issues in the Practice of I/O Psychology and 175.822 Practicum in I/O Psychology;
   (b) produce evidence to the Academic Board of the specified period of approved practical work in the form of an employer's certificate of performance. This is to be provided prior to the examination in 175.822 and is intended to confirm that the candidate has completed the equivalent of one year of full-time work.

5. The course of the Diploma consists of the following compulsory papers to a total value of 120 credits:

		Credits
175.821	Professional Issues in the Practice of Industrial/Organisational Psychology	60
175.822	Practicum in Industrial/Organisational Psychology	60

6. A candidate must pass all components leading to this Diploma.

7. In the event of a change in employment status that may adversely affect the programme of study, the candidate may apply for a suspension of enrolment.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Māori Visual Arts PGDipMVA

The Postgraduate Diploma in Maori Visual Arts offers a qualification for students who have a degree or can demonstrate an appropriate qualification.

Note: Students intending to enrol for papers in Maori Visual Arts should consult with the Head of School.

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Generic Graduate and Postgraduate Regulations.)

Part II

1. A candidate shall follow an approved course of study of not less than one year of full-time study and not more than three years' part-time study.
2. Candidates are eligible to enrol in 150.720 Rangahau Whakairo: Pre-Thesis Practicum if they are able to demonstrate a minimum of ten years' exhibition or commission experience.

Either:

		Credits
150.706	Te Tataitanga Matatau (Maui): Advanced Studio Practice	60

and 60 credits from the Schedule of papers below;

or

		Credits
150.707	Te Tataitanga Matatau (Matau): Advanced Studio Practice	90

and 30 credits from the Schedule of papers below;

or

150.720	Rangahau Whakairo: Pre-thesis Practicum	120

Schedule of papers

150.701	Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Māori Development	30
150.705	Ngā Kōrero Whakairo: The Narrative Condition	30
150.711	Te Tau-Ihu o te Reo: Advanced Māori Literature	30
150.714	Tā Te Māori Rangahau Kōrero: Māori Research Methodologies	30
150.715	Taonga Tuku Iho: Heritage Aotearoa	30
150.791	Kaupapa Motahake: Special Topic	30
167.741	History and Philosophy of Museums	30
167.742	Collection Management	30
167.743	Museum Management	30
167.744	Museums and the Public	30

The Postgraduate Diploma in Museum Studies PGDipMusStud

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Generic Graduate and Postgraduate Regulations.)

Part II

To qualify for the award of the Diploma a candidate shall pass papers to a total of at least 120 credits from the following list, including 150.715 and at least 60 credits from 167.742, 167.743, 167.744:

150.715	Taonga Tuku Iho: Heritage Aotearoa	30
167.742	Collection Management	30
167.743	Museum Management	30
167.744	Museums and the Public	30
167.761	Special Topic	30
	An approved paper from another discipline	30

Notes

1. Extramural tuition will be provided in sufficient papers each year to enable the completion of a Diploma within the normal period.
2. Candidates with less than three years' full-time museum experience would normally be expected to complete 150.715, 167.742, 167.743, 167.744.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing PGDipNurs

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Generic Graduate and Postgraduate Regulations.)

Part II

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling candidates shall be registered nurses, normally holding a current practising certificate from the Nursing Council of New Zealand.

Course of Study

2. A candidate shall follow a course of study comprising papers to the value of 120 credits selected from those listed for the MN degree.
3. The Postgraduate Diploma may be awarded without endorsement.
4. The Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing may be awarded with the following endorsements:

Adult and Older Adult	Neonatal
Child and Family	Occupational Health
Māori Health	Primary Health Care.
Mental Health	

5. (a) In order for the Postgraduate Diploma to be awarded with endorsement, there shall be at least 60 credits selected from the relevant MN Schedule for that endorsement, normally including the relevant assessment paper.

   (b) For an endorsement in Occupational Health candidates shall select two papers from 114.731, 114.772 and 114.773 and two papers from the Master of Nursing schedule.
6. A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma within three years of admission to the programme.
7. A candidate who has been awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Nursing may apply to transfer 30 credits to the Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing and may be exempted from some of the prescribed papers.
8. A candidate enrolled for the Postgraduate Certificate in Nursing who has not been awarded the Certificate may, on transferring to the course of the Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing, be exempted from such requirements for the PGDipNurs as the Academic Board may approve. For such candidates, the Course Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing shall be deemed to apply as from the date of their enrolling for the Postgraduate Certificate in Nursing.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Psychological Practice PGDipPsychPrac

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Generic Graduate and Postgraduate Regulations.)

Part II

Eligibility

1. Further to the Generic Postgraduate Part I Regulations 1(a)(i)–(iii) and subject to the Regulations for Admission with Equivalent Status, a candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in Psychological Practice shall, before enrolment, have fulfilled the following requirements:
   (a) Have qualified for a Master's or Doctoral degree specialising in psychology which is approved as meeting Psychology Board Accreditation Standards.
   (b) Be in employment (paid or unpaid) in a work place where their activities require them to engage in psychologically-based practice, and where the organisation has agreed that 1500 hours during one year (or not more than two years' part-time study) be designated as trainee hours. This will be determined from the job description, to be provided by the student on the employer's letterhead signed by a manager or equivalent. All candidates are required to supply this prior to enrolment.
   (c) Have arranged for approved supervision in the field.
   (d) Meets the requirements set down by the Health Practitioners Competency Assurance Act 2003 that the person is of good character and reputation and is a fit and proper person to be registered. References will be required as part of the application process.

Course Requirements

2. To qualify for the award of the Diploma, every candidate shall:
   (a) Pass the following papers: 175.851 and 175.852, Advanced Professional Issues in the Practice of Psychology Parts I and II; and 175.853 and 175.854, Practicum in Psychological Practice Parts I and II.
   (b) Produce evidence to the Academic Board of the specified period of approved practical work in the form of an employer's certificate of performance. This is to be provided prior to the examination in 175.852, and is intended to confirm that the candidate has completed the equivalent of one year of full-time work.
3. The course of the Diploma consists of the following compulsory papers to a total value of 120 credits:

		Credits	Requirements
175.851	Advanced Professional Issues in Psychological Practice Part I	30	C 175.853
175.852	Advanced Professional Issues in Psychological Practice Part II	30	C 174.854
175.853	Practicum in Psychological Practice Part I	30	C 175.851
175.854	Practicum in Psychological Practice Part II	30	C 175.852

4. A candidate must pass all components leading to this Diploma.
5. In the event of a change in employment status that may adversely affect the programme of study, the candidate may apply for a suspension of enrolment.

Notes

While the University will endeavour to meet the general terms and requirements of the New Zealand Psychologists Board in good faith, the final decision for registration is at the discretion of the Psychologists Board.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health PGDipPH

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Generic Graduate and Postgraduate Regulations.)

Part II

Course Requirements

Before enrolment for this Diploma a candidate will seek approval of the Head of School.

1. A candidate shall follow an approved course of study for the equivalent of one year full-time study, and not more than four years' part-time study.
2. To qualify for the award of the Diploma every candidate shall normally pass a selection of papers in Public Health at the 700-level to a total of at least 120 credits, and complete practical work as appropriate.

   The following papers are compulsory:

		Credits	Requirements
231.701	Theory and Practice of Public Health	30	
231.799	Research Report	30	P 231.701 and one of 231.703, 231.704, 231.705, 231.706, 231.707, 231.708, 176.714, or 178.718

   At least 30 credits must be taken from:

176.714	Public Health, Risk and Society	30	
178.718	Health Economics	30	
179.708	Health Policy	30	
231.703	Epidemiology and Biostatistics	30	P 231.701
231.704	Māori Health	30	P 231.701
231.705	Pacific Health	30	P 231.701
231.706	Occupational Health	30	P 231.701
231.707	Environmental Health	30	P 231.701
231.708	Programme Evaluation	30	P 231.701
231.709	Māori Research Methods in Public Health Science	30	P 231.701

   A maximum of 30 credits can be taken from the following papers:

114.731	Advanced Occupational Safety and Health	30	
114.772	Advanced Occupational Hygiene	30	
114.773	Hazard Management	30	
132.738	GIS Principles and Applications	30	
150.701	Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Māori Development	30	
150.702	Mauri Ora: Māori Mental Health	30	
150.714	Ta Te Māori Rangahau Kōrero: Māori Research Methodologies	30	
151.717	Selected Topics in Public Health Nutrition	15	
168.710	Health Research Design and Method	30	
168.732	Personal and Community Health	30	
175.743	Health Psychology: The Social Context	15	
175.744	Health Psychology: Promoting Health	15	
175.746	Psychological Research: Multivariate Data Analysis	15	
176.702	Advanced Social Inquiry	30	
176.718	Environmental Sociology	30	
179.702	Advanced Research Methods	30	
179.704	Social Policy Studies	30	
179.778	Mental Health and Social Work	30	
179.783	Māori Development and the Social Services	30	
152.743	Health Policy	30	R 250.743

   Note
   Not all papers may be available in any given year.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Rehabilitation PGDipRehab

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Generic Graduate and Postgraduate Regulations.)

Part II

Course of Study

1. To qualify for the award of the Diploma a candidate shall complete a course of study approved by the Head of School consisting of not less than 120 credits.

2. Candidates shall either:

   (a) Pass papers as set out in the following Schedule to a total of at least 120 credits.

   One compulsory paper:

		Credits	Requirements
147.701	Rehabilitation Theory and Practice	30	

   At least two of the following papers:

147.702	Rehabilitation Counselling	30	
147.703	Vocational Rehabilitation	30	
147.704	Alcohol and Drug Rehabilitation	30	
147.705	Education and Rehabilitation of the Visually Impaired	30	
147.706	Adaptive Communication and Independent Living Skills	30	
147.707	Orientation and Mobility	30	Note 1
147.708	Canine Studies for the Rehabilitation Practitioner	30	Note 1
147.709	Rehabilitation Practicum	30	Notes 2, 3
147.710	Special Topic	30	
147.712	Dual Diagnosis	30	P or C 147.704
147.791	Special Topic I	30	
147.792	Special Topic II	30	
150.702	Mauri Ora: Māori Mental Health	30	
168.710	Health Research Design and Method	30	
168.732	Personal and Community Health	30	

   The selection of papers may include an approved paper from another discipline.

   Or:

   (b) Qualify for an endorsement of the Diploma by taking, subject to the approval of the Head of School, papers to the value of 150 credits as specified in the Schedule for that endorsement.

Rehabilitation Counselling

(a) Three compulsory papers:

		Credits	Requirements
147.701	Rehabilitation Theory and Practice	30	
147.702	Rehabilitation Counselling	30	
147.703	Vocational Rehabilitation	30	

(b) One of the following papers:

147.704	Alcohol and Drug Rehabilitation	30	
147.705	Education and Rehabilitation of the Visually Impaired	30	
147.710	Special Topic	30	
168.710	Health Research Design and Method	30	
168.732	Personal and Community Health	30	
	An approved paper from another discipline	30	

(c)

147.709	Rehabilitation Practicum	30	Notes 2, 3

Rehabilitation of the Visually Impaired

(a) Two compulsory papers:

147.701	Rehabilitation Theory and Practice	30	
147.705	Education and Rehabilitation of the Visually Impaired	30	

(b) Two of the following papers:

147.703	Vocational Rehabilitation	30	
147.706	Adaptive Communication and Independent Living Skills	30	Note 1
147.707	Orientation and Mobility	30	Note 1
147.708	Canine Studies for the Rehabilitation Practitioner	30	Note 1
147.710	Special Topic	30	

(c)

147.709	Rehabilitation Practicum	30	Notes 2, 3

Notes

1. These papers are restricted and are only available to students specialising in the rehabilitation of the visually impaired.
2. Enrolment in a practicum is normally restricted to students specialising in a particular field of rehabilitation. Students are expected to have completed 147.701 and at least one other paper relevant to the chosen field of rehabilitation.
3. Admission to the paper is based on places available, access to field settings, approval of a nominated field work supervisor and demonstrated suitability for advanced skill development in the particular field of practice.
4. Candidates who have already passed a university examination in one of the prescribed papers or in a paper with substantially the same prescription and of the same standard may be allowed by the Academic Board to offer another approved paper which they have not already passed.
5. The Diploma shall be awarded on the combined results of the evaluation of the separate papers and practicum with the proviso that each component shall be at least of a pass standard.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Second Language Teaching PGDipSLT

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Generic Graduate and Postgraduate Regulations.)

Part II

1. Candidates for the Diploma in Second Language Teaching shall, before enrolling in the course:

   (a) In the case of a teacher of a language other than English, have been credited with 30 credits at degree level, 15 of them at the 200-level in that language, or submit evidence that an equivalent academic level has been attained; and

   (b) have at least one year of teaching experience in a relevant field.

Course Requirements

2. To qualify for the Diploma candidates shall have passed the following papers:

172.701	Language Awareness and Language Issues	30
172.702	The Second Language Learning Process	30
172.703	The Methodology of Second Language Teaching	30
172.704	Curriculum and Materials Design	30

Notes

1. Candidates may, in special cases, substitute 172.791 Special Topic or 172.799 Report/Investigation for one of the papers in Regulation 2 with the prior approval of the Head of School.
2. The Report shall embody an investigation of an aspect of second language learning or teaching. The subject of the investigation shall be approved by the Head of School and the results of the investigation shall be submitted in written form.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Social Sector Evaluation Research PGDipSSER

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Generic Graduate and Postgraduate Regulations.)

Part II

Duration

1. This course is designed as a part-time extramural study programme.

Course Requirements

2. To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Social Sector Evaluation Research, a candidate shall pass all of the following papers:

		Credits	Requirements
179.751	Evaluation: Theory and Principles	30	
179.752	Professional Evaluation Practice	30	
179.753	Techniques and Methods in Evaluation Research	30	

Plus a further 30 credits selected from the following papers:

132.730	Policy Analysis and Evaluation Techniques	30	
178.762	Natural Resource and Environmental Economics for Non-Economists	30	
179.704	Social Policy Studies	30	
187.746	Advanced Methodology and Strategies in Evaluation	30	
231.708	Programme Evaluation	30	

Or an elective paper(s) to the value of 30 credits approved by the Head of School or Programme Director.

Note

Not all papers listed will be available in any given year.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Social Service Supervision PGDipSSS

The Postgraduate Diploma in Social Service Supervision offers an advanced qualification for professionally qualified social and community workers who have achieved a high level of professional competence and who are supervising social and community work practitioners and/or social work students on field work placements.

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Generic Graduate and Postgraduate Regulations.)

Part II

Duration

1. This course is designed as a part-time extramural study programme.

Course Requirements

2. To qualify for a Diploma in Social Service Supervision, a candidate shall pass all of the following papers:

179.740	Social Service Supervision: Theory and Practice	30	
179.741	Social Service Management	30	
179.742	Practice Teaching and Learning in Social Service Supervision	30	
179.743	Clinical Supervision	30	P 179.740

Notes

1. Papers offered will be available subject to sufficient enrolments.
2. If a candidate has previously completed papers equivalent in content to any of these papers, then the student may apply for an exemption from that paper and enrol in another 30-credit paper with the approval of the Head of School.

Restrictions

3. Should restrictions be necessary, University Regulations will be followed.

Toku Reo Toku Oha
The Postgraduate Diploma in Te Reo Māori PGDipReoM

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Generic Graduate and Postgraduate Regulations.)

Part II

Course Requirements

1. Before enrolment for this Diploma candidates shall have produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Academic Board of an intermediate level of proficiency in Maori language equivalent to a university 300-level Maori language paper.

2. A candidate shall follow an approved course of study for one full-time year or the equivalent in part-time study.

3. To qualify for the award of the Diploma, a candidate shall have passed papers from the following list to a total of 120 credits.

150.710	Te Reo Whakawhitiwhiti: The Language of Everyday Communication	30
150.711	Te Tau-Ihu o te Reo: Advanced Māori Literature	30
150.712	Te Reo o Kui Mā; me Koro Mā: Traditional and Ceremonial Language Forms	30
150.713	Te Reo o te Ao Whānui: Māori as an Official Language	30
150.714	Tā Te Māori Rangahau Kōrero: Māori Research Methodologies	30
150.791	Kaupapa Motuhake: Special Topic	30

The Postgraduate Diploma in Whānau Development PGDipWhānauDev

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Generic Graduate and Postgraduate Regulations.)

Part II

Eligibility

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipWhānauDev shall have:
   (a) Satisfied the requirements for a Bachelor's degree in a relevant discipline; **or**
   (b) Satisfied the requirements of the PGCertWhānauDev; or
   (c) (i) been admitted with equivalent status as eligible to proceed to the PGDipWhānauDev; and
   (ii) have relevant work in a related area to whānau development within three years of application for admission.

Course of Study

1. A candidate shall follow a course of study comprising papers to the value of 120 credits selected from those listed in the Schedule for the PGCertWhānauDev and PGDipWhānauDev.

2. In order for the Postgraduate Diploma to be awarded there shall be 90 credits comprising compulsory papers, and 30 credits selected from the research methods papers outlined in the Schedule.

3 A candidate who has been awarded the PGCertWhānauDev may enrol for the diploma provided that they:
   (a) Surrender the PGCertWhānauDev, and
   (b) Follow a course of study comprising papers to the value of 60 credits that includes 150.724 and 30 credits from the listed research papers.

4. A candidate enrolled for the PGCertWhānauDev who has not been awarded the Certificate may, on transferring to the course of the PGDipWhānauDev, be credited with completed papers undertaken for the Certificate. For such candidates, the Course Regulations completed for the PGDipWhānauDev shall be deemed to apply as from the date of their enrolling for the PGCertWhānauDev.

5. A candidate's course of study shall not exceed five calendar years of part-time study for the PGDipWhānauDev, unless a specified time of suspension or extension is approved by the Academic Board.

Schedules to the Postgraduate Diploma in Whānau Development

		Credits
150.722	Te Tū Whānau: Whānau and Society	30
150.723	Ngā Momo Whānau: Whānau Form and Function	30
150.724	Whakapiki Whānau: Whānau Intervention	30

and 30 credits from:

150.714	Tā Te Māori Rangahau Kōrero: Māori Research Methodologies	30
168.710	Health Research Design and Method	30
179.702	Advanced Research Methods	30

Postgraduate Certificates

The Postgraduate Certificate in Arts PGCertArts

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Generic Graduate and Postgraduate Regulations.)

Part II

Course Requirements

1. The course shall consist of a minimum of 60 approved postgraduate credits from the schedules for the Bachelor of Arts (Honours), Master of Arts or the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts. The 60 credits shall normally be selected from a single subject area.

Relationship to Other Qualifications

2. A candidate who has satisfied the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts may be eligible to proceed to the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts or the Master of Arts, subject to the normal eligibility requirements for the Diploma or degree, respectively.

3. A candidate who proceeds to the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts or the Master of Arts will not be awarded the postgraduate certificate but will have the credit for the completed papers transferred to the diploma or degree. If the postgraduate certificate has been awarded then the candidate must surrender the certificate if he/she wishes to credit the certificate papers to the diploma or degree.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

The Postgraduate Certificate in Health Science
PGCertHlthSc

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Generic Graduate and Postgraduate Regulations.)

Part II

Course of Study

1. A candidate shall follow a course of study comprising papers to the value of 60 credits selected from the Schedule for the endorsement.

Dual Diagnosis		*Credits*	*Requirements*
147.704	Alcohol and Drug Rehabilitation	30	
147.712	Dual Diagnosis	30	P or C 147.704

2. A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the Certificate within two years of admission to the programme.

The Postgraduate Certificate in Nursing
PGCertNurs

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Generic Graduate and Postgraduate Regulations.)

Part II

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling candidates shall be registered nurses, normally holding a current practising certificate from the Nursing Council of New Zealand and have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient professional experience and suitability to be likely to benefit from the course.

Course of Study

2. A candidate shall follow a course of study comprising papers to the value of 60 credits selected from those listed for the MN degree.
3. The Postgraduate Certificate may be awarded without endorsement.
4. The Postgraduate Certificate in Nursing may be awarded with the following endorsements:
   Adult and Older Adult
   Child and Family
   Mental Health
   Neonatal
   Primary Health Care
5. In order for the Postgraduate Certificate to be awarded with endorsement there shall be at least 30 credits selected from the relevant MN Schedule for that endorsement.
6. A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate within two years of admission to the programme.

The Postgraduate Certificate in Whānau Development
PGCertWhānauDev

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Generic Graduate and Postgraduate Regulations.)

Part II

Eligibility

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertWhānauDev shall have;
   (a) Satisfied the requirements for a Bachelor's degree in a relevant discipline; or
   (b) (i) been admitted with equivalent status as eligible to proceed to the Postgraduate Certificate; and
   (ii) have relevant work in a related area to whānau development within three years of application for admission.

Course of Study

2. A candidate shall follow a course of study consisting of the papers 150.722 Te Tū Whānau: Whānau and Society, and 150.723 Ngā Momo Whānau: Whānau Form and Function.
3. A candidate's course of study shall not exceed three calendar years of part-time study for the PGCertWhānauDev, unless a specified time of suspension or extension is approved by the Academic Board.

Schedules to the Postgraduate Certificate in Whānau Development

150.722	Te Tū Whānau: Whānau and Society	30
150.723	Ngā Momo Whānau: Whānau Form and Function	30

Graduate Diplomas

The Graduate Diploma in Arts
GradDipArts

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Generic Graduate and Postgraduate Regulations.)

Part II

Enrolment

1. To enrol for the Diploma candidates shall have complied with the general conditions for admission and also have satisfied the appropriate Head of School/Department, Academic Director or coordinator that they have sufficient background of qualifications and/or experience to be likely to benefit from the course.

Course Requirements

2. Each course of study requires the approval of the appropriate Head of School/Department, Academic Director or coordinator.

3. A candidate shall follow an approved coherent course of study for the equivalent of one year of full-time study.

4. To qualify for the award of the Diploma with an endorsement a candidate shall pass papers at 200-level and above to a total of at least 120 credits; at least 60 credits must be at 300-level or above. All 120 credits must be from papers listed for a single subject area. Additional and specific requirements are listed under each subject heading in Regulation 8 below.

Subjects

5. The subject areas available for endorsement are:

Chinese	Media Studies
Classical Studies	Music
Economics	Philosophy
Education	Politics
English	Psychology
French	Religious Studies
Geography	Social Anthropology
History	Social Policy
Japanese	Sociology
Linguistics	Spanish
Māori Studies	Statistics.
Mathematics	

Note: No new enrolments in the following subject areas from the years indicated. Students enrolled for this endorsement may continue under regulations from the previous year: Computer Science (2008), Computing (2008), Decision Science (2008), German (2005), Information Systems (2008), Midwifery (2002), Nursing (2002), Women's Studies (2007).

6. To qualify for the award of the Diploma without an endorsement a candidate shall pass papers at 200-level and above to a total of at least 120 credits; at least 60 credits must be at 300-level or above. At least 90 credits must be from papers listed for the BA, BA(Honours), or MA degrees, including at least 45 credits at 300 level or above. Up to 30 credits may be approved from papers that are outside these Schedules, but complementary to the programme. A candidate's programme of study for the Diploma without endorsement must be approved by the Academic Director of the College.

7. A candidate may be credited with no more than 15 credits in which they have gained a Restricted pass.

8. Additional requirements/notes for specific subject areas are listed below.

Chinese

Every candidate shall pass a selection of papers chosen from those offered internally or extramurally each year in Chinese at 200- and 300-levels to a total of at least 120 credits. No fewer than 60 credits shall be from 300-level papers.

Classical Studies

Candidates must pass a selection of papers chosen from those offered internally or extramurally each year in Classical Studies at 200- and 300-levels to a total of at least 120 credits. No fewer than 60 credits shall be at the 300-level. With the approval of the Head of School, not more than 30 credits from related disciplines may be substituted for Classical Studies papers.

Economics

Candidates must pass a selection of papers chosen from those at the 200- and 300-levels in Economics listed in the BA Schedule to a total of at least 120 credits including up to 60 credits at 200-level and not less than 60 credits at 300-level.

Note
Extramural tuition will be provided in sufficient papers each year to enable the completion of a diploma within the normal period.

Education

Every candidate shall pass a selection of papers at 200- and 300-levels listed in the BA (Education) schedule to a total of at least 120 credits. No fewer than 60 credits shall be from 300-level papers. Up to 30 credits may be credited from a project, at the discretion of the Coordinator of the Education Programme.

English

Candidates must pass a selection of papers chosen from those offered internally or extramurally each year in English at 200-, 300- and 700-levels to a total of at least 120 credits. No fewer than 60 credits shall be from 300-level or above. With the approval of the Head of School, not more than 30 credits from related disciplines may be substituted for English papers.

Note
Those papers offered in 2009 will be available subject to sufficient enrolments.

French

Every candidate shall pass a selection of papers chosen from those offered internally or extramurally each year in French at 200- and 300-levels to a total of at least 120 credits. No fewer than 60 credits shall be at the 300-level. A research paper may be substituted for 15 credits at the 300-level. With the approval of the Head of School, not more than 30 credits from appropriate papers in other disciplines may be substituted for French papers.

Geography

Every candidate shall pass a selection of papers at 200-, 300- and 700-levels to a total of at least 120 credits. No fewer than 60 credits shall be from 300- and 700-level papers. Up to 15 credits at 200- or 300-levels may be from a related discipline.

History

Every candidate shall pass a selection of papers chosen from those offered internally and extramurally each year in History at 200-, 300- and 700-levels to a total of at least 120 credits. No fewer than 60 credits shall be from the 300- or 700-level papers. With the approval of the Head of School, not more than 30 credits from appropriate papers in other disciplines may be substituted for History papers.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

Japanese

Every candidate shall pass a selection of papers chosen from those offered internally or extramurally each year in Japanese at 200-, 300- and 700-levels to a total of at least 120 credits. No fewer than 60 credits shall be from 300- and 700-level papers. A research paper may be substituted for 15 credits at the 300-level. With the approval of the Head of School, not more than 30 credits from appropriate papers in other disciplines may be substituted for Japanese papers.

Note
Papers 169.288 and 169.289 cannot be credited towards this qualification.

Linguistics

Every candidate shall pass a selection of papers chosen from those offered internally or extramurally each year in Linguistics at 200- and 300-levels to a total of at least 120 credits. No fewer than 60 credits shall be at the 300-level. A research paper may be substituted for 15 credits at the 300-level. With the approval of the Head of School, not more than 30 credits from appropriate papers in other disciplines may be substituted for Linguistics papers.

Māori Studies

Every candidate shall pass a selection of papers chosen from those offered at 200-, 300- and 700-levels to a total of at least 120 credits. No fewer than 60 credits shall be from 300- or 700-level papers. Up to 15 credits may be substituted from approved and comparable papers in other disciplines.

Mathematics

Candidates shall pass an approved selection of papers at 200-, 300- and 700-levels to a total of at least 120 credits. Up to 30 credits may be credited from a project. At least 60 credits must be from 300- and 700-level papers.

Media Studies

Each candidate shall pass a selection of papers chosen from those offered internally or extramurally in Media Studies at 200-, 300- and 700-levels to a total of 120 credits. No fewer than 60 credits shall be from papers offered at 300- level or above. With the approval of the Head of School, up to 30 credits from related disciplines may be substituted for Media Studies papers.

Music

Each candidate shall pass a selection of papers at 200-level and 300-level listed in the Schedule for the BA in Music to a total of at least 120 credits. No fewer than 60 shall be at the 300-level. With the approval of the Head of the Conservatorium, up to 30 credits from appropriate papers in other disciplines may be substituted for Music papers.

Philosophy

Every candidate shall pass a selection of papers chosen from those at 200-, 300- and 700- levels to a total of at least 120 credits. No fewer than 60 credits shall be from 300- and 700-level papers. With the approval of the Head of School, not more than 30 credits from appropriate papers in other disciplines may be substituted for Philosophy papers.

Politics

Every candidate shall pass a selection of papers chosen from those offered internally and extramurally each year in Politics at 200-, 300- and 700-levels from the Schedules for BA and BA(Hons) to a total of at least 120 credits. No fewer than 60 credits shall be from 300- and 700-level papers. With the approval of Head of School, not more than 30 credits from appropriate papers in other disciplines may be substituted for Politics papers.

Psychology

Every candidate shall pass a selection of papers at 200- and 300-levels to a total of 120 credits. No fewer than 60 credits shall be from 300-level papers.

Notes
1. Students wishing to obtain the equivalent of an undergraduate major in Psychology should normally include 60 credits at 200-level, including 175.203.
2. Students who wish to obtain specialist graduate qualifications should consult the Head of School before enrolling.
3. 175.101 and 175.102 are not required as prerequisites for University graduates.

Religious Studies

Every candidate shall pass a selection of papers chosen from those offered internally and extramurally in Religious Studies at 200-, 300- and 700-levels to a total of at least 120 credits. No fewer than 60 credits shall be from 300- and 700-level papers. With the approval of the Head of School, not more than 30 credits from appropriate papers in other disciplines may be substituted for Religious Studies papers.

Social Anthropology

Every candidate shall pass a selection of papers chosen from those offered at 200-, 300- and 700-levels to a total of at least 120 credits. No fewer than 60 credits shall be from 300- and 700-level papers. Up to 15 credits may be substituted from approved papers in a related discipline. Up to 30 credits may be credited from a project at the discretion of the Head of School.

Social Policy

Every candidate shall pass a selection of papers in Social Policy at 200- and 300-levels to a total of at least 120 credits. No fewer than 60 credits shall be from 300-level. With the approval of the Head of School, not more than 30 credits from a related discipline may be substituted for Social Policy papers.

Sociology

Every candidate shall pass a selection of papers at 200-, 300- or 700-levels to a total of at least 120 credits. No fewer than 60 credits shall be from 300- and 700-level papers. With the approval of the Head of School not more than 30 credits from a related discipline may be substituted for Sociology papers.

Spanish

Every candidate shall pass a selection of papers chosen from those offered internally or extramurally each year in Spanish at 200- and 300-levels to a total of at least 120 credits. No fewer than 60 credits shall be at the 300-level. A research paper may be substituted for 15 credits at the 300-level. With the approval of the Head of School, not more than 30 credits from appropriate papers in other disciplines may be substituted for Spanish papers.

Statistics

Every candidate shall pass a selection of papers at 200-, 300- and 700-levels to a total of at least 120 credits. No fewer than 60 credits shall be from 300- and 700-level papers. Up to 30 credits may be credited from projects with the approval of the appropriate Academic Director.

The Graduate Diploma in Emergency Management GradDipEmergMgt

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Generic Graduate and Postgraduate Regulations.)

Part II

Course of Study

1. Candidates shall follow an approved course of study for not less than one year of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study.

2. To qualify for the Diploma, candidates shall pass papers to a total value of at least 120 credits as follows:

		Credits	*Requirements*
130.705	Emergency Management	30	

At least 30 credits from the following:

130.701	Natural Hazards	30	Note 1
130.702	Coping with Disasters	30	Note 1

Further papers selected from the following, with not more than 30 credits from papers at the 200-level:

114.242	Human Resource Development	15	
114.271	Occupational Safety and Health I	15	
114.272	Occupational Safety and Health II	15	
132.221	Planning Studies	15	
152.200	Contemporary Management	15	
152.252	Project Management	15	
157.231	Implementation of Information Systems	15	R 157.232, 157.326
157.241	Information Systems, Organisations and E-Commerce	15	
158.261	Digital Multimedia Fundamentals	15	
166.203	Social Behaviour and the Police	15	
175.201	Social Psychology	15	
219.206	Managing Communications Technology	15	
114.355	Management Development	15	
152.386	Risk Management I	15	
152.387	Risk Management II	15	
175.345	Organisational Psychology	15	P 175.203, R 175.344
176.308	Sociology of the Environment	15	
219.303	Organisational Communication	15	
130.703	Project in Emergency Management	15	P 130.701 or 130.702, Permission HOD, Note 3
132.751	Natural Hazards and Resilient Communities	30	Graduate Status
147.701	Rehabilitation Theory and Practice	30	Note 2

Notes

1. These papers are normally offered in alternate years.
2. These papers have restricted entry; enrolment is only permitted with academic approval.
3. Students who are considering subsequent qualifications in Emergency Management are strongly advised to include 130.703 among the papers selected.
4. Subject to approval by the Programme Director, students may substitute up to 15 credits from relevant papers at the 200-, 300- or 700-level for a paper in the above list.
5. Extramural tuition only will be provided in sufficient papers each year to enable completion of a Diploma within the normal period.

The Graduate Diploma in Māori Development GradDipMāoriDev

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Generic Graduate and Postgraduate Regulations.)

Part II

Course of Study

1. To qualify for the Diploma, a candidate shall have passed papers from the following list to a total value of at least 120 credits provided that:
   (a) at least 75 credits are from papers at the 300- or 700-levels; and
   (b) passes have been obtained in any three of 150.201, 150.202, 150.210, 150.211, 150.213.

150.201	Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society	15	
150.202	Hauora Tāngata: Māori Health Foundations	15	
150.210	Te Reo Kōrerorero: Māori Language IIA	15	
150.211	Te Reo Rangatira: Māori Language IIB	15	
150.213	Tikanga-ā-Iwi: Tribal Development	15	
150.301	Te Mana Te Kāwanatanga: Māori Policy and the State	15	
150.302	Planning for Māori Health	15	
150.311	Te Papā o te Reo: Māori Language III	15	
150.314	Whai Taonga: Māori Language Policy and Development	15	
179.330	Māori Development and the Social Services	15	
182.332	Māori Issues in Education	15	
150.701	Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Māori Development	30	
150.702	Mauri Ora: Māori Mental Health	30	
150.711	Te Tau-Ihu o te Reo: Advanced Māori Literature	30	
150.714	Tā Te Māori Rangahau Kōrero: Māori Research Methodologies	30	
150.715	Taonga Tuku Iho: Heritage Aotearoa	30	
150.716	Kaupapa Motuhake: Special Topic	30	
150.717	He Hanganga Māori mo te Hauora: Applied Māori Mental Health	30	Graduate Status and PHOS; R 150.791 (2007 and 2008 only)
150.791	Kaupapa Motuhake: Special Topic	30	

2. Candidates who have already passed a university examination in one of the prescribed papers may be allowed by the Academic Board to offer another approved paper which they have not already passed.

3. Endorsement may be given to Diplomas indicating that students have specialised in Maori Health, Maori Policy or Maori Language. To obtain an endorsement, students must comply with the following:
   (a) approval from the Head of School;
   (b) demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Head of School substantial experience in the particular field; and
   (c) obtain passes in papers specified as follows:

Endorsement in Māori Health

150.201, 150.202; one of 150.210, 150.211, 150.213; 150.301, 150.302, 150.702, 150.717.

Endorsement in Māori Policy

150.201, 150.210, either 150.211 or 150.213; 150.301, 150.701.

Endorsement in Māori Language

150.210, 150.211; 150.311; one of 150.201, 150.202, 150.213; 150.711.

College of Sciences

	Page
Generic Regulations for College of Sciences	
Undergraduate Degrees and Certificates	191
Bachelor of AgriCommerce	191
Bachelor of AgriScience	193
Bachelor of Applied Science*	194
Bachelor of Construction	197
Bachelor of Construction (Quantity Surveying)*	198
Bachelor of Engineering (Honours)	199
Bachelor of Engineering	205
Bachelor of Engineering Technology*	206
Bachelor of Environmental Management	207
Bachelor of Food Technology (Honours)	208
Bachelor of Food Technology	210
Bachelor of Health Science	210
Bachelor of Information Sciences	213
Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science	216
Bachelor of Science	217
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Science	226
Bachelor of Business Studies/Bachelor of Science	227
Bachelor of Technology (Honours)	228
Bachelor of Technology	230
Bachelor of Veterinary Science	230
Bachelor of Veterinary Technology	231
Generic Postgraduate Part I Regulations for the College of Sciences	233
Bachelor Honours Degrees	
Bachelor of AgriCommerce with Honours	234
Bachelor of AgriScience with Honours	234
Bachelor of Applied Science with Honours	234
Bachelor of Environmental Management with Honours	236
Bachelor of Health Science with Honours	237
Bachelor of Information Sciences with Honours	238
Bachelor of Science with Honours	240
Masters Degrees	
Master of AgriCommerce	242
Master of AgriScience	243
Master of Applied Science	244
Master of Applied Statistics	247
Master of Construction Management	248
Master of Dairy Science and Technology	248
Master of Engineering	249
Master of Environmental Management	249
Master of Ergonomics	250
Master of Health Science	250
Master of Information Sciences	251
Master of Logistics and Supply Chain Management	252
Master of Science	252
Master of Technology	260
Master of Veterinary Medicine	260
Master of Veterinary Science	260
Master of Veterinary Studies	261
Postgraduate Diplomas	
Postgraduate Diploma in AgriCommerce	261
Postgraduate Diploma in AgriScience	261
Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Science*	262
Postgraduate Diploma in Construction Management	262
Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering	263
Postgraduate Diploma in Environmental Management	263
Postgraduate Diploma in Ergonomics	264
Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science	264
Postgraduate Diploma in Information Sciences	264
Postgraduate Diploma in Logistics and Supply Chain Management	264
Postgraduate Diploma in Māori Resource and Environmental Management	265
Postgraduate Diploma in Science	265
Postgraduate Diploma in Technology	266
Postgraduate Diploma in Veterinary Clinical Science	267
Postgraduate Diploma in Veterinary Preventive Medicine	267
Postgraduate Diploma in Veterinary Public Health	267

	Page
Postgraduate Certificates	
Postgraduate Certificate in Professional Development (Electronics & ICT)	267
Postgraduate Certificate in Science	268
Graduate Diplomas	
Graduate Diploma in Applied Statistics	268
Graduate Diploma in Environmental Health	269
Graduate Diploma in Industrial Production	269
Graduate Diploma in Information Sciences	270
Graduate Diploma in Logistics and Supply Chain Management	270
Graduate Diploma in Meat Industry Operations*	271
Graduate Diploma in Packaging Technology	271
Graduate Diploma in Quality Systems	271
Graduate Diploma in Rural Studies	272
Graduate Diploma in Science	273
Graduate Diploma in Technology	273
Graduate Diploma in Technology Education*	274
Graduate Certificate	
Graduate Certificate in Science and Technology	274

	Page
Undergraduate Diplomas	
Diploma in AgriCommerce	275
Diploma in Agriculture	275
Diploma in AgriScience (Equine Studies)	276
Diploma in Environmental Management	276
Diploma in Horticulture	276
Diploma in Science and Technology	277
Diploma in Veterinary Nursing (for those enrolled in 2008 and previously)	278
Diploma in Veterinary Nursing (for those enrolled in 2009)	279
Undergraduate Certificates	
Certificate in Applied Science	280
Certificate in Environmental Science	280
Certificate in Health Science	280
Science Certificate	281
Certificate in Science and Technology	281
Sub-degree Diplomas and Certificates	
Diploma in Agriculture*	282
Diploma in Dairy Technology	283
Diploma in Exercise Science	283
Diploma in Meat Technology	284
Certificate in Agricultural Engineering	285

* No new enrolments in these programmes.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

Generic Regulations for College of Sciences Undergraduate Degrees and Certificates

1. The General Regulations governing Matriculation, Enrolment and Examinations shall apply, in addition to the following College of Sciences Generic Regulations and the Regulations specific to the qualification.

2. The personal course of study of every candidate shall require the approval of the Academic Board. Approval will normally be granted for courses that are in accordance with the Course Regulations. The Academic Board may, in such cases as it thinks fit, approve a personal course of study that does not conform completely to the Regulations for that degree, while still conforming to the academic standards of the qualification.

3. For the purposes of the Regulations, a paper is defined as a module of work in a particular subject and is identified by means of a unique paper code number. Each paper carries its own credit value. Papers are classified as 100-level (numbered .100 to .199), 200-level (numbered .200 to .299) and 300-level (numbered .300 to .399).

4. (a) Every course of study shall comply with any specified corequisites, prerequisites and restrictions. However, the Programme Director for a student's programme may waive or amend prerequisite and corequisite provisions where he/she considers that the student is likely to pass the paper with such a waiver or amendment and that this action is in the best interests of the student.

   (b) The term 'prerequisite' refers to a paper that must be completed to a defined standard before a student's enrolment in another paper is confirmed. For this purpose the minimum grade required is C, except where a different grade is specified in the Schedule; e.g. P(D) shows that the minimum grade that satisfies the requirement is D.

   (c) Students who enrol in a paper that has a corequisite must also enrol in the corequisite paper in the same semester, unless they have previously passed the corequisite paper.

   (d) Restrictions: A candidate obtaining credit for a paper may not also receive credit for any other paper listed as a restriction to that paper.

5. Candidates shall not enrol for any 200-level paper unless they have passed at least one 100-level paper or have been exempted from at least one 100-level paper; nor shall candidates enrol in any 300-level paper unless they have passed at least one 200-level paper.

6. (a) Candidates who have attained a sufficiently high standard in an area of study before enrolling may be exempted from the prerequisite for one or more specified 200-level papers.

   (b) Candidates who fail a 200-level paper to which they were admitted under this Regulation may be credited with a pass at the 100-level if the examiners certify they have reached that level.

7. Candidates may be credited with restricted passes. A candidate with a restricted pass in any paper may subsequently enrol in the same paper in order to attempt to improve the grade of pass.

Recognition of Prior Learning

8. (a) Credit may be transferred from an incomplete qualification up to the number of credits that corresponds to the EFTS value of the papers passed for the incomplete qualification, subject to the maxima specified in the Recognition of Prior Learning Regulations (page 24).

   (b) For cross-credits from a completed university qualification, the generic Massey University regulations (page 23) apply.

   (c) Candidates who, in the opinion of the Academic Board, have passed with sufficient merit subjects for the New Zealand Certificate of Science, New Zealand Certificate of Engineering, or subjects for some other recognised tertiary qualification, may be cross-credited with specified or unspecified papers not exceeding a total of 120 credits, unless a higher total is specified in the Regulations for the degree.

Transitional Provisions

9. Candidates enrolled prior to 1999 may continue under the Regulations that applied at the time of first enrolment, using the points value for each paper that applied at the time it was passed.

The Degree of Bachelor of AgriCommerce BAgriCommerce

Part I

Refer to the Generic Regulations for the College of Sciences Undergraduate Degrees and Certificates (above).

Part II

Course of Study

1. To qualify for the degree, candidates are required to gain at least 360 credits and to satisfy the requirement for practical work specified Schedule C.

2. (a) No more than 165 credits may be at 100-level.

   (b) At least 75 credits must be at 300-level.

3. All candidates must pass the core papers specified in Schedule A.

4. The remaining papers must be from the Schedules to the Bachelor of AgriCommerce.

5. A candidate may be credited with restricted passes in papers totalling up to 45 credits. A restricted pass shall not qualify as a pass for pre- and co-requisite purposes, unless otherwise specified in the Schedules.

Schedules to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of AgriCommerce

Schedule A

Specific papers for the BAgriCommerce. Approved alternatives are available for some of the papers listed.

		Credits	*Requirements*
112.248	Supply Chain Management	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
112.302	Advanced Food and Agribusiness Strategies	15	P112.248
115.102	Accounting	15	R110.100
115.103	Legal and Social Environment of Business	15	
115.104	Principles of Marketing	15	R156.100
115.105	Fundamentals of Finance	15	R125.100
115.106	Economics	15	R178.101
117.152	Animals and Agriculture	15	R117.151
Or			
120.101	Biology of Plants	15	
119.155	Communication in the Sciences	15	R119.177, 139.107, 139.177, 140.125, 140.150, 219.100

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

		Credits	Requirements
Or			
219.100	Introduction to Business Communication	15	R114.253, 219.203
119.180	Introduction to Agribusiness	15	R119.156
119.281	Decision tools for Primary Industries	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud, R111.251, 111.231, 111.252
119.381	Decision-Making in Primary Industry	15	P119.281, or 111.251 or 111.231 R111.351
119.382	Opportunity Analysis in Primary Industry	15	P 119.381 or 111.351 R 111.352
138.255	Engineering Principles in Food and Fibre Production	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
152.261	International Business	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
Or			
127.242	Applied Valuation I	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud R127.255
171.102	Plants in Agriculture	15	
Or			
171.128	Production Horticulture	15	R 171.127
178.358	International Trade in Agri-food Products	15	P any 100 level economics paper and any 200 level paper
or			
127.356	Rural Valuation	15	P 127.242 or 127.255
189.151	Soil Properties and Processes	15	
239.373	AgriCommerce Capstone	15	P or C 112.302, Note 1

Note

1 Students should be in the final year of their degree programme

Students who wish to meet the requirements for accreditation by the Valuer's Registration Board, must include, 127.242, 132.221, 138.281, 155.201, 127.355 (equivalent to 119.382 or 111.352), 127.356 in their programme

Schedule B

110.109	Introductory Financial Accounting	15	P or C 115.102; R 10.110, 10.213 (1999); 110.215, 110.230
110.229	Management Accounting	15	P 110.109 or 110.230, R 10.200,10.220,110.223
110.230	Introductory Financial and Management Accounting	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
110.329	Advanced Management Accounting	15	P110.229
114.240	Organisational Behaviour	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
114.241	Managing Human Resources	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
114.326	Human Resource Practices	15	P114.241
114.396	Strategic Human Resource Management	15	P114.241
115.101	Statistics for Business	15	R161.100, 161.110, 161.120, 161.130
117.254	Principles of Animal Production	15	P117.151 or 199.101 or 119.154; nil for GradDipRurStud
117.351	Dairy Production	15	P117.254
117.352	Sheep Production	15	P117.254
117.354	Intensive Livestock Production	15	P117.254
119.242	Principles of Organic Farming Systems	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
119.258	Agricultural Systems	15	P117.152 or 171.128
119.358	Agricultural Production Systems	15	P119.258, or 117.254, or 171.227, or 117.259 C119.381
125.220	Financial Institutions, Markets and Money	15	P115.105; nil for GradDipRurStud
125.230	Business Finance	15	P115.105
125.241	Introduction to Investments	15	P115.105, R 125.240
125.320	International Finance	15	P115.105
125.330	Advanced Business Finance	15	P125.230
127.242	Applied Valuation I	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud R127.255
125.340	Investment Analysis	15	P125.220 or 125.230; 160.1xx and 115.102 recommended; R 125.342
127.241	Real Estate Valuation and Management	15	P any 100 level paper, R 27.243 (1997-1999)
127.341	Property Management and Development	15	P 127.241, or 127.243 or 127.244
127.343	Applied Valuation II	15	P127.242
127.355	Rural Appraisal and Investment	15	P any 200-level paper
127.356	Rural Valuation	15	P127.242 or 127.255
132.221	Planning Studies	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
138.281	Building Technology: Construction and Design	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
138.331	Building Technology: Rural Facilities	15	P one of 138.281, 138.282, 127.362 or 138.254
152.230	Entrepreneurship and Small Business I	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRuralStud.
152.232	Small Business Management	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRuralStud.
152.300	Strategy and Governance	15	P any two papers at 200-level
152.261	International Business	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
152.330	Enterprise Development	15	P any two papers at 200-level
152.333	New Venture Project	15	P any 200-level paper.
152.334	Entrepreneurship, Innovation and Creativity	15	P any paper at 200-level.
155.201	Law of Property	15	P115.103 R155.216, 155.700
156.231	Marketing Management	15	P115.104 or 156.200 or any 75 credits R156.701
156.232	Consumer Behaviour	15	P115.104 or 156.200 or any 75 credits R156.702
156.234	Advertising and Promotion	15	P115.104 or 156.200 or any 75 credits
156.236	Marketing Communications	15	P115.104 or 156.200 or any 75 credits
156.334	Marketing Planning	15	P156.231 and 156.232
171.128	Production Horticulture	15	R 171.127
171.202	Pasture and Crop Agronomy	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRuralStud.
171.227	Horticultural Crop Establishment	15	P171.128; nil for GradDipRuralStud.
171.301	Pasture Production and Practice	15	P171.202 (note 2)
171.304	Trees on Farms	15	P any 200-level paper
171.305	Seed and Crop Science	15	P 171.202 or 120.101 or 171.102 plus and 200-level paper
171.351	Horticultural Crop Development and Yield	15	P 171.227
171.352	Horticultural Productivity and Quality	15	P 171.227
171.284	Understanding Plant Protection	15	P 120.101 or 171.102, or 171.128 or 171.127; nil for GradDipRurStud
171.385	Controlling Weeds	15	P120.101 or 171.102 (Note 2) Plus any 200-level paper
171.387	Controlling Plant Pests and Diseases	15	P 171.202 or 171.284
178.100	Principles of Macroeconomics	15	
178.240	Managerial Economics	15	P 115.106
178.242	Land Economics	15	P any 100-level economics paper
178.328	Project Evaluation	15	P any 100-level economics paper and any 200 level paper
178.350	International Economics I	15	P 178.201 or 178.240 or 178.204
178.360	Natural Resource and Environmental Economics I	15	P any 100 level economics paper and any 200-level paper
189.251	Soil Fertility and Fertilisers	15	P 189.151
189.252	Land, Soil and Water	15	P 189.151
189.362	Soil Fertility and the Environment	15	P 189.251 or 189.252
189.363	Soil Resources and Sustainable Land Use	15	P one of 189.251, 189.252, 233.210, 233.310
233.251	GIS and Remote Sensing	15	P 233.101 or 189.151 or 145.121; R233.201 233.204
239.291	Special Topic	15	
239.391	Special Topic	15	

Schedule C

Practical work requirements

Candidates must complete to the satisfaction of the Academic Board a period of not less than 30 weeks of approved practical work experience and associated reports, including:

119.150	Practicum I	0	
119.250	Practicum II	0	P 119.150

Notes

1. Full details about the Regulations governing practical work requirements are set out in guidelines available from the Practical Work Office (College of Sciences).

The Degree of Bachelor of AgriScience
BAgriScience

Course Regulations

Part I

See Generic Regulations for College of Sciences Undergraduate Degrees and Certificates (page 191).

Part II

1. To qualify for the degree, candidates are required to gain at least 360 credits and to satisfy the requirement for practical work specified Schedule C.
2. (a) No more than 165 credits may be at 100-level.
   (b) At least 75 credits must be at 300-level.
3. (a) The majors and their requirements are specified in Schedule A.
   (b) The remaining papers should normally be from Schedule B.
   (c) The Degree cannot be obtained without a major.
4. A candidate may be credited with restricted passes in papers totalling up to 45 credits. A restricted pass shall not qualify as a pass for pre- and co-requisite purposes, unless otherwise specified in the Schedules.

Schedules to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of AgriScience

Schedule A

Part I

List of compulsory papers for all Bachelor of AgriScience candidates.

		Credits	*Requirements*
115.106	Economics	15	
119.153	Applied Science (a) Chemistry and Physics	15	R 123.101, 123.103, 124.100,
119.154	Applied Science (b) Molecules to Ecology	15	R 162.101, 162.103.
119.155	Communication in the Sciences	15	R 119.177, 139.107, 139.177, 140.125, 140.150
119.180	Introduction to Agribusiness	15	
119.281	Decision Tools for Primary Industries	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud R 111.251, 111.231
119.258	Agricultural Systems	15	P117.152 or 145.121; nil for GradDipRurStud
119.358	Agricultural Production Systems	15	P119.281 or 111.251 or 117.254 or 171.227 or 117.259
119.373	Integrative Studies for AgriScience	15	Note 1
119.381	Decision-Making in Primary Industry	15	P119.281 or 111.231 or 111.251, R111.351
138.255	Engineering Principles in Food and Fibre Production	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
145.121	Introduction to Physical Geography	15	
161.120	Introductory Statistics,	15	
Or			
161.130	Biometrics	15	

Note

1 Students should be in the final year of their degree programme.

Part II

Specific papers for each Bachelor of AgriScience degree major.

Bachelor of AgriScience (Agriculture)

117.152	Animals and Agriculture	15	
117.254	Principles of Animal Production	15	P117.152 or 199.101; nil for GradDipRurStud
171.102	Plants in Agriculture	15	
171.202	Pasture and Crop Agronomy	15	P Any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
189.151	Soil Properties and Processes	15	
189.251	Soil Fertility and Fertilisers	15	P189.151

Two papers, from different subject areas (as denoted by prefix) from the following list:

		Credits	*Requirements*
117.351	Dairy Production	15	P117.254
117.352	Sheep Production	15	P117.254
117.354	Intensive Livestock Production	15	P117.254
171.301	Pasture Production and Practice	15	P171.202 (Note 2)
171.304	Trees on Farms	15	P any 200 level paper
171.305	Seed and Crop Science	15	P 171.202 or 120.101 or 171.102 plus any 200 level paper
171.309	Pasture Species, Cultivars and Renovation	15	P171.202 (Note 2)
171.385	Controlling Weeds	15	P120.101 or 171.102 (Note 2), plus any 200 level paper
189.362	Soil Fertility and the Environment	15	P189.251 or 189.252
189.363	Soil Resources and Sustainable Land Use	15	P189.251 or 189.252 or 233.210 or 233.310
189.385	Studies in Soil Science	15	P189.251 or 189.252

Notes

2 Or equivalent knowledge of plants.

Majoring requirements for Agriculture

To obtain a major in Agriculture, candidates need to complete all the 100- and 200-level papers listed in Schedule A Part II together with two papers at 300 level, one from each of two of the three subject areas listed.

Bachelor of AgriScience (Equine Studies)

117.161	Introduction to Equine Nutrition and Health	15	
171.102	Plants in Agriculture	15	
117.154	Equine Production	15	
117.272	The Equine Lower Limb	15	P117.161; nil for GradDipRurStud
117.258	Equine Reproduction and Breeding	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
117.259	Structure and Function of the Equine Athlete	15	P117.161; nil for GradDipRurStud
117.359	Responses to Training in the Equine Athlete	15	P117.259

Majoring requirements for Equine Studies

To obtain a major in Equine Studies, candidates need to complete all the 100, 200 and 300 level papers listed in Schedule A Part II.

Bachelor of AgriScience (Horticulture)

112.248	Supply Chain Management	15	P119.180 or 119.156; nil for GradDipRurStud.
120.101	Biology of Plants		
171.128	Horticulture	15	R171.127
171.227	Establishing Horticultural Crops	15	P171.128 or 171.127; nil for GradDipRurStud
171.284	Understanding Plant Protection	15	P120.101 or 171.102 or 171.128 or 171.127; nil for GradDipRurStud
171.351	Developing Horticultural Crops	15	P171.227
171.352	Productivity in Horticulture	15	P171.227
171.387	Controlling Plant Pests and Diseases	15	P171.284 or 171.202
189.151	Soil Properties and Processes	15	
189.251	Soil Fertility and Fertilisers	15	P189.151

Majoring requirements for Horticulture

To obtain a major in Horticulture, candidates need to complete all the 100-, 200- and 300-level papers listed in Schedule A Part II.

Schedule B

112.248	Supply Chain Management	15	P119.180 or 119.156
117.255	Animal Health, Behaviour and Welfare	15	P117.152 or 199.101 or 119.154; nil for GradDipRurStud, R195.251
117.342	Animal Nutrition	15	P117.254
117.344	Animal Growth and Meat Production	15	P117.254
117.345	Genetics for Livestock Improvement	15	P117.254

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

		Credits	Requirements
117.346	Fibre Growth and Production	15	P117.254
117.347	Reproductive and Lactational Physiology	15	P117.254
117.351	Dairy Production	15	P117.254
117.352	Sheep Production	15	P117.254
117.354	Intensive Livestock Production	15	P117.254
119.157	Analytical Methods in Applied Science	15	R160.103, 160.131,161.100, 161.120, 161.130
119.160	Forest Systems and Industries	15	
119.170	Māori Value Systems in Science	15	
119.242	Principles of Organic Farming Systems	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
119.292	Special Topic	15	PPD
119.382	Opportunity Analysis in Primary Industry	15	P119.381 or 111.351, R 111.352
119.391	Special Topic	15	PPD
132.112	Planning for Sustainable Development		
138.251	Sustainable Energy Systems	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
138.346	Water and Wastes	15	P any 200-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud R 138.252
138.371	Precision Agricultural Systems	15	P119.255 or 138.255
150.201	Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society		P any 100-level paper BA Paper
158.100	Computer Applications and the Information Age		
171.307	Physiological Ecology of Plant Communities	15	P171.102, or 120.101(Note 2) plus any 200 level paper
171.246	Plant Science	15	P or C 120.101
171.301	Pasture Production and Practice	15	P171.202 (Note 2)
171.304	Trees on Farms	15	P any 200 level paper
171.305	Seed and Crop Science	15	P171.202 or 120.101 or 171.102 plus any 200 level paper
171.309	Pasture Species, Cultivars and Renovation	15	P171.202 (Note 2).
171.385	Controlling Weeds	15	P120.101 or 171.102 (Note 2), plus any 200 level paper
171.387	Controlling Plant Pests and Diseases	15	P171.284 or 171.202
189.362	Soil Fertility and the Environment	15	P189.251 or 189.252
189.363	Soil Resources and Sustainable Land Use	15	P189.251 or 189.251 or 233.210 or 233.310
189.365	Studies in Soil Science	15	P189.251 or 189.252
233.251	GIS & Remote Sensing	15	P 233.101or 189.151 or 145.121; R233.201 233.204
233.301	Advanced Remote Sensing	15	P189.271 or 189.274 or 233.251 or 233.204, R 0189.371

Note

2 Or equivalent knowledge of plants.

Schedule C

Practical work requirements

Candidates must complete to the satisfaction of the Academic Board two ten-week periods of practical work experience reported on in papers 119.150 and 119.250 and a total of not less than 30 weeks of approved practical work experience.

119.150	Practicum I	0	
119.250	Practicum II	0	P 119.150

Notes

1. Full details about the Regulations governing practical work requirements are set out in guidelines available from the Practical Work Office (College of Sciences).
2. In order to graduate at the conclusion of academic studies, students are strongly advised to submit the report for Practicum I in the second year of full time study and their Practicum II report in their third year of full time study.

The Degree of Bachelor of Applied Science BApplSc

No new enrolments from 2009

Course Regulations

Part I

See Generic Regulations for College of Sciences Undergraduate Degrees and Certificates.

Part II

1. To qualify for the degree, candidates are required to gain at least 360 credits and to satisfy the requirement for practical work specified in Schedule C.

2 (a) No more than 165 credits may be at 100-level.

(b) At least 75 credits must be at 300-level.

3. (a) All candidates must pass the core papers specified in Schedule A Part I.

(b) Candidates may complete the requirements for the BApplSc with or without a major (Personal Programme). The majors and their requirements and the requirement for Personal Programme are specified in Schedule A Part II.

(c) The remaining papers may be from Schedule B of the BApplSc Schedule or from the Schedules for other degrees.

4. A candidate may be credited with restricted passes in papers totalling up to 45 credits. A restricted pass shall not qualify as a pass for pre- and corequisite purposes, unless otherwise specified in the Schedule.

Schedules to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Applied Science

Schedule A Part I

Generic papers for the BApplSc degree.

1. The following papers, or an approved alternative in each case:

119.153	Applied Science (a) Chemistry and Physics	15	R 123.101, 123.103, 124.100
119.154	Applied Science (b) Molecules to Ecology	15	R 162.101, 162.103
119.155	Communication in the Sciences	15	R 119.177, 139.107, 139.177, 140.125, 140.150, 140.151
119.156	Principles of Agribusiness Management	15	
119.157	Analytical Methods in Applied Science	15	R 160.103, 160.131,161.100, 161.120, 161.130
119.255	Innovative Technologies for Food and Fibre Industries	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
119.373	Integrative Studies	15	Note 1

Note

1. Students should be in the final year of their degree programme

Schedule A Part II

Specific papers for each BApplSc degree major. Approved alternatives are available for some of the papers listed.

Bachelor of Appli\ed Science (Agribusiness)
(no new enrolments from 2006 at the Albany Campus)

115.106	Economics	15	
119.281	Decision Tools for Primary Industries	15	P 119.180 or 119.156; nil for Grad DipRurStud, R 111.251, 111.252, 111.231
111.351	Farm and Horticultural Management (a)	15	P 111.251 or 111.231
112.248	Supply Chain Management	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
112.301	International Food and Agribusiness Strategies	15	P 112.248
112.302	Advanced Food and Agribusiness Strategies	15	P 112.248
178.358	International Trade in Agri-food Products	15	P any 100-level Economics paper or 119.156 and any 200-level paper; R 178.357

Bachelor of Applied Science (Agriculture)

1.

		Credits	Requirements
119.281	Decision Tools for Primary Industries	15	P 119.180 or 119.156; nil for Grad DipRurStud, R 111.251, 111.252, 111.231
111.351	Farm and Horticultural Management (a)	15	P 111.251 or 111.231
117.151	Agricultural Enterprises and Products	15	
117.254	Principles of Animal Production	15	P 117.141 or 119.154 or 199.101; nil for GradDipRurStud
119.258	Agricultural Systems	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
119.357	Agricultural Production	15	P 189.151, 117.254, 171.202, P or C 111.351; nil for GradDipRurStud
138.255	Engineering Principles in Food and Fibre Production	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
171.102	Plants in Agriculture	15	
171.202	Pasture and Crop Agronomy	15	P Any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
189.151	Soil Properties and Processes	15	R 189.142

either

189.251	Soil Fertility and Fertilisers	15	P 189.151 or 189.142

or

189.252	Land, Soil and Water	15	P 189.141 or 189.142 or 189.151 or 233.101

2. No fewer than 15 credits selected from:

111.254	Agricultural Policy and Law	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
112.248	Supply Chain Management	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud

3. No fewer than an additional 45 credits from Schedule B.

Bachelor of Applied Science (Equine Studies)

119.281	Decision Tools for Primary Industries	15	P 119.180 or 119.156; nil for Grad DipRurStud, R 111.251, 111.252, 111.231
111.351	Farm and Horticultural Management (a)	15	P 111.251 or 111.231
112.248	Supply Chain Management	15	P Any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
112.301	International Food and Agribusiness Strategies	15	P 112.248
117.161	Introduction to Equine Nutrition and Health	15	
117.257	Equine Production	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
117.258	Equine Reproduction and Breeding	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
117.259	Structure and Function of the Equine Athlete	15	P 119.154; nil for GradDipRurStud
117.359	Responses to Training in the Equine Athlete	15	P 117.259
171.102	Plants in Agriculture	15	

Bachelor of Applied Science (Food Business)
(no new enrolments from 2006)

Students enrolled in this major prior to 2007 may continue under the regulations in the 2006 calendar.

Bachelor of Applied Science (Forestry)
(available in extramural mode only from 2006)

1.

119.160	Forest Systems and Industries	15	
121.103	New Zealand's Natural Heritage	15	
171.242	Plants for Landscape, Horticulture and Forestry	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
171.253	Forest Measurement and Inventory	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
171.284	Understanding Plant Protection	15	P 120.101 or 171.102 or 171.127; nil for GradDipRurStud
171.304	Trees on Farms	15	P any 200-level paper
171.308	Silviculture	15	P any 200-level paper
188.263	Natural Resource Management II	15	P 121.103 or 188.163
189.151	Soil Properties and Processes	15	R 189.142
189.252	Land Soil and Water	15	P 189.141 or 189.142 or 189.151 or 233.101

2. No fewer than 15 credits selected from:

117.151	Agricultural Enterprises and Products	15	
171.202	Pasture and Crop Agronomy	15	P 171.102 or 120.101 (Note 1); nil for GradDipRurStud
233.251	GIS and Remote Sensing	15	P233.101 or 189.151 or 145.121 or 158.100 R233.201 233.204

Note

1. Or equivalent knowledge of plants.

Bachelor of Applied Science (Horticulture)

119.281	Decision Tools for Primary Industries	15	P 119.180 or 119.156; nil for Grad DipRurStud, R 111.251, 111.252, 111.231
112.248	Supply Chain Management	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
120.101	Biology of Plants	15	R 120.100
138.255	Engineering Principles in Food and Fibre Production	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
171.127	Production and Landscape Horticulture	15	
171.227	Horticultural Crop Establishment	15	P 171.127; nil for GradDipRurStud
171.246	Plant Science	15	P 120.101
171.284	Understanding Plant Protection	15	P 120101 or 171.102 or 171.127; nil for GradDipRurStud
171.327	Horticultural Crop Development	15	P 171.227
171.328	Optimising Horticultural Yield	15	P 171.227
171.329	Quality and Post-harvest Horticulture	15	P 120.101; plus any 200-level paper
189.151	Soil Properties and Processes	15	R 189.142

Bachelor of Applied Science (Landscape Management)

1.

120.101	Biology of Plants	15	R 120.100
138.254	Building Technology: Landscape Construction	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
171.127	Production and Landscape Horticulture	15	
171.242	Plants for Landscape, Horticulture and Forestry	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
171.261	Understanding the Landscape	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
171.265	Landscape and Leisure Business Management I	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
171.266	Managing Plants in the Landscape	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
171.284	Understanding Plant Protection	15	P 120.101 or 171.102 or 171.127; nil for GradDipRurStud
189.151	Soil Properties and Processes	15	R 189.142

2. No fewer than 60 credits selected from:

119.305	Sports Turf Management	15	P 119.205
171.360	Landscape Design Practice I	15	P 171.262 and P or C 138.254
171.362	Landscape and Leisure Business Management II	15	P any 200-level paper
171.364	Landscape Revegetation	15	P any 200-level paper
171.365	Managing the Landscape	15	P 171.266

Bachelor of Applied Science (Natural Resource Management)

111.254	Agricultural Policy and Law	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
121.103	New Zealand's Natural Heritage	15	
121.211	New Zealand Environmental Issues	15	P 121.103 or equivalent knowledge
138.346	Water and Wastes	15	P Any 200-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud R 138.252
178.361	Natural Resource and Environmental Economics II	15	P 178.360 or (178.1xx and 188.263)
188.263	Natural Resource Management II	15	P 121.103 or 188.163
188.363	Natural Resource Management III	15	P Note 1
189.151	Soil Properties and Processes	15	R 189.142
233.251	GIS and Remote Sensing	15	P233.101 or 189.151 or 145.121 or 158.100 R233.201 233.204
196.205	Ecology and Conservation	15	P 199.101 or 120.101 or 121.103, 161.1xx

Note

1. Prerequisites for 188.363 are 188.263 and either:
   (a) Practical work related to land use systems; or
   (b) One or more of the following papers:, 119.258, 119.259, 171.202, 196.205.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

Bachelor of Applied Science (Personal Programme)

No fewer than an additional 120 credits from the papers listed in Schedule B.

Bachelor of Applied Science (Rural Valuation and Management)

1.

		Credits	Requirements
119.281	Decision Tools for Primary Industries	15	P 119.180 or 119.156; nil for GradDipRurStud, R 111.251 111.252, 111.231
111.351	Farm and Horticultural Management (a)	15	P 111.251 or 111.231
127.242	Applied Valuation I	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud, R 127.255
127.355	Rural Appraisal and Investment	15	P any 200-level paper
127.356	Rural Valuation	15	P 127.242 or 127.255

2. No fewer than 15 credits selected from:

132.221	Planning Studies	15	P any 100-level BA or BBS paper; R 127.255

or

138.281	Building Technology: Construction and Design	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud, R 138.254 and 138.282

or

155.201	Law of Property	15	P 155.100 or 155.101, R 155.216, 155.700

Note
Candidates intending to apply to the Valuers Registration Board for registration as a valuer will need to include in their programme 132.221 Planning Studies, 138.281 Building Technology: Construction and Design, 138.331 Building Technology: Rural Facilities, 155.100 Introduction to Business Law, 155.201 Law of Property, 171.202 Pasture and Crop Agronomy and 189.151 Soil Properties and Processes. Further details are available from programme advisers.

Schedule B

111.254	Agricultural Policy and Law	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
111.351	Farm and Horticultural Management (a)	15	P 111.251 or 111.231
111.352	Farm and Horticultural Management (b)	15	P 111.351
112.248	Supply Chain Management	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
112.301	International Food and Agribusiness Strategies	15	P 112.248
112.302	Advanced Food and Agribusiness Strategies	15	P 112.248
117.151	Agricultural Enterprises and Products	15	
117.161	Introduction to Equine Nutrition and Health	15	
117.260	The Equine Lower Limb	15	P 117.154 or 117.161; R 117.171
117.254	Principles of Animal Production	15	P 117.141 or 199.101 or 119.154, nil for GradDipRurStud
117.255	Animal Health, Behaviour and Welfare	15	P 117.141 or 199.101 or 119.154, nil for GradDipRurStud, R 195.251
117.256	Equine Behaviour, Training and Welfare	15	P Any 100-level paper
117.257	Equine Production	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
117.258	Equine Reproduction and Breeding	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
117.259	Structure and Function of the Equine Athlete	15	P 119.154; nil for GradDipRurStud
117.342	Animal Nutrition	15	P 117.254
117.344	Animal Growth and Meat Production	15	P 117.254
117.345	Genetics for Livestock Improvement	15	P 117.254
117.346	Fibre Growth and Production	15	P 117.254
117.347	Reproductive and Lactational Physiology	15	P 117.254
117.351	Dairy Production	15	P 117.254
117.352	Sheep Production	15	P 117.254
117.353	Beef Cattle Production	15	P 117.254
117.354	Intensive Livestock Production	15	P 117.254
117.355	Deer Production	15	P 117.254
117.359	Responses to Training in the Equine Athlete	15	P 117.259
119.153	Applied Science (a) Chemistry and Physics	15	R 123.101, 123.103, 124.100
119.154	Applied Science (b) Molecules to Ecology	15	R 162.101, 162.103
119.155	Communication in the Sciences	15	R 119.177, 139.107, 139.177, 140.125, 140.150, 140.151
119.156	Principles of Agribusiness Management	15	
119.157	Analytical Methods in Applied Science	15	R 160.103, 160.131,161.100, 161.120, 161.130
119.160	Forest Systems and Industries	15	
119.170	Māori Value Systems in Science	15	
119.205	Introduction to Turf Management	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
119.242	Principles of Organic Farming Systems	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
119.255	Innovative Technologies for Food and Fibre Industries	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
119.258	Agricultural Systems	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
119.281	Decision Tools for Primary Industries	15	P 119.180 or 119.156; nil for GradDipRurStud, R 111.251 111.252, 111.231
119.292	Special Topic	15	PPD
119.293	Special Topic	15	PPD
119.305	Sports Turf Management	15	P 119.205
119.357	Agricultural Production	15	P 189.151, 117.254, 171.202, P or C 111.351
119.373	Integrative Studies	15	Note 1
119.391	Special Topic	15	PPD
119.392	Special Topic	15	PPD
119.393	Special Topic	15	PPD
119.394	Special Topic	15	PPD
121.103	New Zealand's Natural Heritage	15	
121.211	New Zealand Environmental Issues	15	P 121.103 or equivalent knowledge
127.242	Applied Valuation I	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud,R 127.255
127.355	Rural Appraisal and Investment	15	P any 200-level paper
127.356	Rural Valuation	15	P 127.242 or 127.255
138.251	Sustainable Energy Systems	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
138.254	Building Technology: Landscape Construction	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
138.255	Engineering Principles in Food and Fibre Production	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
138.281	Building Technology: Construction and Design	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud R 138.254 and 138.382
138.331	Building Technology: Rural Facilities	15	P 138.281, R 138.382
138.346	Water and Wastes	15	P Any 200-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud R 138.252
138.371	Precision Agricultural Systems	15	P 119.255 or 138.255
138.382	Building Technology: Services	15	P 138.281 or 138.282 or 138.254, R 138.331
138.383	Building Technology: Commercial Buildings	15	P 138.281 or 138.282
171.102	Plants in Agriculture	15	
171.127	Production and Landscape Horticulture	15	
171.202	Pasture and Crop Agronomy	15	P Any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
171.227	Horticultural Crop Establishment	15	P 171.127; nil for GradDipRurStud
171.242	Plants for Landscape, Horticulture and Forestry	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
171.246	Plant Science	15	P or C 120.101
171.253	Forest Measurement and Inventory	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
171.261	Understanding the Landscape	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
171.262	Introduction to Landscape Design	15	P or C 171.261
171.265	Landscape and Leisure Business Management I	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
171.266	Managing Plants in the Landscape	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
171.284	Understanding Plant Protection	15	P 120.101 or 171.102
171.301	Pasture Production and Practice	15	P 171.202 (Note 2)
171.304	Trees on Farms	15	P any 200-level paper
171.305	Seed and Crop Science	15	P 171.202, or 120.101 or 171.102 plus any 200-level paper
171.307	Physiological Ecology of Plant Communities	15	P 171.102 or 120.101 (Note 2) plus any 200-level paper
171.308	Silviculture	15	P any 200-level paper
171.309	Pasture Species, Cultivars and Renovation	15	P 171.202 (Note 2)
171.327	Horticultural Crop Development	15	P 171.227

		Credits	Requirements
171.328	Optimising Horticultural Yield	15	P 171.227
171.329	Quality and Post-harvest Horticulture	15	P 120.101; plus any 200-level paper
171.346	Applied Plant Physiology	15	P 120.217 or 171.246
171.360	Landscape Design Practice I	15	P 171.262 and P or C 138.254
171.362	Landscape and Leisure Business Management II	15	P any 200-level paper or PPD
171.364	Landscape Revegetation	15	P any 200-level paper
171.365	Managing the Landscape	15	P 171.266
171.385	Controlling Weeds	15	P 120.101 or 171.102 (Note 2); plus any 200-level paper
171.387	Controlling Plant Pests and Diseases	15	P 171.284 or 171.202, R 171.384
178.358	International Trade in Agri-food Products	15	P any 100-level Economics paper or 119.156 and any 200-level paper; R 178.357
188.263	Natural Resource Management II	15	P 121.103
188.363	Natural Resource Management III	15	Note 3
189.151	Soil Properties and Processes	15	R 189.142
189.251	Soil Fertility and Fertilisers	15	P 189.151 or 189.142
189.252	Land, Soil and Water	15	P 189.141 or 189.142 or 189.151 or 233.101
189.362	Soil Fertility and the Environment	15	P 189.251 or 189.252
189.363	Soil Resources and Sustainable Land Use	15	P 189.251 or 189.252 or 233.210 or 233.310
189.365	Studies in Soil Science	15	P 189.251 or 189.252
195.102	Principles of Canine Behaviour	15	
195.103	Canine Health and Husbandry	15	
233.251	Geographic Information Systems and Remote Sensing	15	P233.101 or 189.151 or 145.121 or 158.100 R233.201 233.204 in BSc programme
233.301	Advanced Remote Sensing	15	P 189.271 or 189.274 or 233.201 or 233.204, R 189.371

Notes

1. Students should be in the final year of their degree programme.
2. Or equivalent knowledge of plants.
3. Prerequisites for 188.363 are 188.263 or:
   (a) Practical work related to land use systems; or
   (b) One or more of the following papers: 111.251, 119.258, 119.259, 171.202, 196.205.
4. Pre- and corequisite provisions for any paper of the 111, 112, 117, 119, 138, 171, 188 and 189 series may be waived or amended with discretion of the Programme Director.
5. Restrictions may be applied to papers offered prior to 2001 as determined by the Programme Director.
6. All Schedule B papers may be accessed to complete the 360 credits requirement of the BApplSc degree beyond the Schedule A Parts I and II requirement for each option.
7. All paper numbers have had an additional '1' inserted at the start from the year 2000 onwards.

Schedule C

Practical work requirements

Candidates must complete to the satisfaction of the Academic Board a period of not less than 30 weeks of approved practical work experience and associated reports, including:

119.150	Practicum I	0	
119.250	Practicum II	0	P 119.150

Notes

1. Full details about the Regulations governing practical work requirements are set out in guidelines available from the Practical Work Office (College of Sciences).
2. Candidates intending to apply to the Valuers Registration Board for registration as a Valuer will be required to complete at least 48 weeks of practical work experience.

The Degree of Bachelor of Construction BConst

Course Regulations

Part I

See Generic Regulations for College of Sciences Undergraduate Degrees and Certificates on page 191.

Part II

1. There are no admission requirements specific to this qualification.
2. The Bachelor of Construction consists of three Parts, each containing 120 credits of study.
3. The papers of study are listed in the Schedules following these Regulations.
4. Candidates may complete each Part, and thus progress to the next Part, either by passing all papers, or by award of a combined results pass for the Part as a whole. Those candidates who fail to pass a complete Part shall re-enrol in the remaining unpassed papers, but additionally may apply for permission to enrol in papers from a later Part. Such permission will be granted where, in the opinion of Academic Board, both the academic record of the candidate shows proven merit, and the nominated papers from the later Part are from different areas of study to the unpassed papers in the earlier Part.
5. Students previously enrolled in, but not completed, the Bachelor of Construction (Quantity Surveying) shall be granted credit for those papers in the appropriate Schedule that most closely conform in content and standard to the papers previously completed.

Schedules

Bachelor of Construction with the Quantity Surveying Option

Part 1

115.102	Accounting	15	
115.103	Legal and Social Environment of Business	15	
115.105	Fundamentals of Finance	15	
115.106	Economics	15	
143.150	Engineering Fundamentals	15	
158.100	Computer Applications and the Information Age	15	
160.131	Mathematics for Business I	15	
217.172	Construction and Design	15	

Part 2

125.230	Business Finance	15	
127.241	Real Estate Valuation and Management	15	
152.252	Project Management	15	Note 3
217.122	Materials Technology I	15	Note 6
217.271	Construction and Design: Commercial	15	Note 4
217.274	Building Services	15	Note 5
218.211	Estimating	15	
218.213	Measuring Systems	15	

Part 3

114.254	Managing Employment Relations	15	
127.341	Property Management and Development	15	Note 9
217.374	Construction and Design: Multi Storey	15	
218.311	Feasibility and Cost Planning	15	
218.315	Professional Practice, Advocacy and Ethics	15	
218.414	Construction Technology & Operations	15	
218.421	Construction Project	15	

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

Electives
One paper from the following:

		Credits	Requirements
152.386	Risk Management I	15	
153.200	Introduction to Dispute Resolution	15	
155.201	Law of Property	15	
178.242	Land Economics	15	

Bachelor of Construction with the Construction Management Option

Part 1

115.102	Accounting	15	
115.103	Legal and Social Environment of Business	15	
115.105	Fundamentals of Finance	15	
115.106	Economics	15	
143.150	Engineering Fundamentals	15	
158.100	Computer Applications and the Information Age	15	
160.131	Mathematics for Business I	15	
217.172	Construction and Design	15	Note 2

Part 2

125.230	Business Finance	15	
127.241	Real Estate Valuation and Management	15	
152.252	Project Management	15	Note 3
217.122	Materials Technology	15	Note 6
217.271	Construction and Design: Commercial	15	Note 4
217.274	Building Services	15	Note 5
218.211	Estimating	15	
218.213	Measuring Systems	15	

Part 3

114.254	Managing Employment Relations	15	
114.271	Occupational Safety and Health I	15	
127.341	Property Management and Development	15	Note 9
217.374	Construction and Design Multi Storey	15	
218.315	Professional Practice, Advocacy and Ethics	15	
218.414	Construction Technology and Operations	15	
218.421	Construction Project	15	

Electives
One paper from the following:

132.221	Planning Studies	15	
143.341	Quality Systems Design	15	
152.304	Managing Services	15	
152.386	Risk Management I	15	
153.200	Introduction to Dispute Resolution	15	

Bachelor of Construction with the Facilities Management Option

Part 1

		Credits	Requirements
115.102	Accounting	15	
115.103	Legal and Social Environment of Business	15	
115.105	Fundamentals of Finance	15	
115.106	Economics	15	
143.150	Engineering Fundamentals	15	
158.100	Computer Applications and the Information Age	15	
160.131	Mathematics for Business I	15	
217.172	Construction and Design	15	Note 2

Part 2

125.230	Business Finance	15	
127.241	Real Estate Valuation and Management	15	
152.252	Project Management	15	Note 3
217.122	Materials Technology	15	Note 6
217.271	Construction and Design: Commercial	15	Note 4
217.274	Building Services	15	Note 5
218.211	Estimating	15	

Electives
One paper from the following:

114.240	Organisational Behaviour	15	
127.263	Real Estate Appraisal	15	
218.213	Measuring Systems	15	
219.202	Professional and E Business Writing	15	Note 8

Part 3

114.254	Managing Employment Relations	15	
127.341	Property Management and Development	15	Note 9
217.374	Construction and Design Multi-Storey	15	
218.315	Professional Practice, Advocacy and Ethics	15	
218.421	Construction Project	15	
218.431	Facilities Management	15	

Electives
Two papers from the following:

114.271	Occupational Safety and Health I	15	
132.221	Planning Studies	15	
143.341	Quality Systems Design	15	
155.201	Law of Property	15	
178.242	Land Economics	15	

The Degree of Bachelor of Construction (Quantity Surveying) BC(QS)

No new enrolments from 2009

Course Regulations

Part I

See Generic Regulations for College of Sciences Undergraduate Degrees and Certificates on page 191.

Part II

1. There are no admission requirements specific to this qualification.
2. The Bachelor of Construction (Quantity Surveying) consists of four Parts, each containing 120 credits of study.
3. The papers of study are listed in the Schedules following these Regulations.
4. Candidates may complete each Part, and thus progress to the next Part, either by passing all papers, or by award of a combined results pass for the Part as a whole. Those candidates who fail to pass a complete Part shall re-enrol in the remaining unpassed papers, but additionally may apply for permission to enrol in papers from a later Part. Such permission will be granted where, in the opinion of Academic Board, both the academic record of the candidate shows proven merit, and the nominated papers from the later Part are from different areas of study to the unpassed papers in the earlier Part.

Waivers, Exemptions and Recognition of Prior Learning

5. (a) Any student who, prior to enrolling, has attained in the areas of study of the First Part a standard acceptable to the Academic Board, may have the requirement to complete the First Part waived.

   (b) Any student who, prior to enrolling, has attained a sufficiently high standard in the areas of study of one or more papers within the First Part may be granted an exemption from the requirement to complete the paper(s) provided that they substitute and pass other paper(s) of equal credit value that do not form part of the Schedule for the Second, Third or Fourth Parts of the degree.

   (c) Notwithstanding the above, any candidate who has satisfied the requirements in a university paper where, in the opinion of the Academic Board, the prescription and standard are substantially the same as those for a paper with the Bachelor of Construction (Quantity Surveying), shall be granted credit for the corresponding paper provided that the credits given under this Regulation for the Third and Fourth Parts is no more than 45 credits in total and that the total credit shall not exceed 180 credits.

   (d) A candidate who has qualified for the New Zealand Certificate in Quantity Surveying or the National Diploma

in Quantity Surveying may be granted credit in all parts up to a limit of 180 credits, such credit being determined by the Academic Board after taking into account the areas of study for the Certificate or Diploma and the standard of pass obtained.

(e) A candidate who has qualified for the New Zealand Institute of Quantity Surveyors Diploma in Quantity Surveying prior to 1995 and has a minimum of two years' suitable work experience may be granted credit in all parts up to a limit of 210 credits, such credits being determined by the Academic Board after taking into account the areas of study and work experience for the Diploma and standard of pass obtained.

(f) A candidate who has qualified for the Wellington Polytechnic Advanced Diploma in Quantity Surveying prior to 2000 may be granted credit in all parts up to a limit of 300 credits, such credits being determined by the Academic Board after taking into account the areas of study for the Advanced Diploma and work experience and standard of pass obtained.

(g) In exceptional circumstances a candidate who can demonstrate at least 15 years' professional practice at a senior level plus a qualification as detailed in (d), (e) or (f) above may, at the discretion of the Academic Board, be granted up to 360 credits credit. Credits will be awarded on the basis of the equivalence of formal and the relevance of experiential learning.

Transition Provisions

6. Students enrolled in the Bachelor of Construction (Quantity Surveying) prior to 2002 shall be granted credit for papers within the various areas of study of the degree subject to the condition that:

   (a) The total requirement to complete the degree for each candidate shall be as nearly equivalent as possible to the total requirements under the previous Regulations; and

   (b) Credit will be given for those papers in the Schedule that most closely conform in content and standard to the papers previously completed.

Schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Construction (Quantity Surveying)

First Part		Credits
125.100	Fundamentals of Finance	15
140.150	Technology and Engineering for Industry	15
159.101	Programming Fundamentals	15
178.100	Principles of Macroeconomics	15
215.111	Engineering Mathematics I	15
217.121	Mechanical Engineering Principles	15
217.122	Materials Technology	15
217.172	Construction and Design	15
Second Part		
155.100	Introduction to Business Law	15
217.101	Graphical Communication for Technology and Engineering	15
114.254	Managing Employment Relations	15
217.271	Construction and Design: Commercial	15
217.274	Building Services	15
218.211	Estimating	15
218.213	Measuring Systems	15
215.322	Project Engineering	15
Third Part		
125.230	Business Finance	15
153.200	Introduction to Dispute Resolution	15
153.201	Evidence and Advocacy	15
155.201	Law of Property	15
178.242	Land Economics	15
214.212	Research Methods in the Health Sciences	15
143.341	Quality Systems Design	15
218.311	Feasibility and Cost Planning	15
Fourth Part		
125.330	Advanced Business Finance	15
127.341	Property Management and Development	15
127.392	Special Topic Real Estate	15
218.315	Professional Practice, Advocacy and Ethics	15
218.414	Construction Technology and Operations	15
218.421	Construction Project	15
218.422	Construction Research Project	15
218.431	Facilities Management	15

The Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours BE(Hons)

Course Regulations

Part I

See Generic Regulations for the College of Sciences Undergraduate Degrees and Certificates on page 191.

Part II

1. Entry into the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours will be guaranteed to applicants who gain University Entrance, including:

   Either

   (a) 16 credits or more at NCEA Level 3 in each of Physics and Mathematics with Calculus, and, in addition, for the majors of Biotechnology, Chemical and Nanotechnology, and Environmental Technology and Sustainable Energy 14 credits in Chemistry at NCEA Level 3.

   Or

   (b) A mark of 50% or more in each of Physics and Mathematics with Calculus in the NZUEBS qualification, and, in addition, for the majors of Biotechnology, Chemical and Nanotechnology, and Environmental Technology and Sustainable Energy 50% or more in Chemistry in the NZUEBS qualification.

   Candidates who have qualified for entrance to the University, but who do not meet either of these requirements, can substitute a pass in 160.103 or 160.131 for Mathematics with Calculus, 124.100 for Physics and 123.103 for Chemistry.

   Or

   (c) A minimum of a D grade at AS level in Cambridge International Examinations in Physics, Maths (Calculus) and Chemistry (where appropriate). International Baccalaureate students must have completed the full diploma and have gained at least 24 points including the Theory of Knowledge and the Extended Essay.

   Candidates who have qualified for entrance to the University, but who do not meet either of these requirements, can substitute a pass in 160.103 or 160.131 for Mathematics with Calculus, 124.100 for Physics and 123.103 for Chemistry.

   All other applicants will be considered on a case by case basis.

2. The Bachelor of Engineering with Honours consists of four Parts, each containing 120 credits of study plus 900 hours of practical work experience.

3. Candidates shall study one of the following majors:
   Biotechnology
   Chemical and Nanotechnology
   Computer and Electronic Engineering
   Electronics and Communication Engineering

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

Electronics and Computer Systems Engineering
Engineering and Industrial Management
Environmental Technology and Sustainable Energy
Industrial Automation
Mechatronics
Multimedia Systems Engineering
Product Development
Software Engineering.
Telecommunications and Network Engineering.

Note that while the following majors continue to be offered for current students, no new entrants are being accepted:
Automation and Control
Bioprocess Engineering
Chemical Technology
Computer Systems Engineering
Environmental Engineering
Food Engineering
Information and Communications Engineering
Information and Telecommunications Engineering.

4. The papers of study in each of the majors are listed in the Schedules following these Regulations.

5. Candidates may complete each Part and thus progress to the next Part by either passing all papers or by award of a combined results pass for the Part as a whole. Those candidates who fail to pass a complete Part shall re-enrol in the remaining unpassed papers, but additionally may apply for permission to enrol in papers from a later Part. Such permission will be granted where, in the opinion of Academic Board, the academic record of the candidate shows proven merit and the nominated papers from the later Part are from different areas of study to the unpassed papers in the earlier Part.

Waivers, Exemptions and Recognition of Prior Learning

6. (a) Any student who, prior to enrolling, has attained in the area of study of the First Part, a standard acceptable to the Academic Board may have the requirement to complete the First Part waived.

(b) Any student who, prior to enrolling, has attained a sufficiently high standard in the areas of study of one or more papers within the First Part may be granted an exemption from the requirement to complete the paper(s) provided that they substitute and pass other paper(s) of equal credits value that do not form part of the Schedule for the Second, Third or Fourth Parts of their major.

(c) Notwithstanding the above, any candidate who has satisfied the requirements in a university paper in any area of study where, in the opinion of Academic Board, the prescription and standard are substantially the same as those within the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours, shall be granted credit for the corresponding paper, provided that the credit given under this Regulation for the Third and Fourth Parts is no more than 120 credits in total, and that total credit shall not exceed 240 credits.

(d) A candidate who has qualified for the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering, New Zealand Certificate in Science, the National Diploma in Engineering or an equivalent qualification may be granted credit, including part or all of the First and Second Parts, such credit being determined by the Academic Board after taking into account the areas of study of the certificate and the standard of pass attained.

7. Each candidate shall complete to the satisfaction of Academic Board a minimum of 900 hours of approved practical work experience and three associated reports:

140.110 Practicum I
140.210 Practicum II
140.310 Practicum III.

Note
Full details about the Regulations governing practical work requirements are set out in guidelines available from the Practical work office (College of Sciences).

8. The degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours may be awarded with First Class Honours or with Second Class Honours; the list of candidates with Second Class Honours shall be listed in two Divisions (Division I and Division II). The class of Honours shall be determined by the candidate's performance in the Second, Third and Fourth Parts of the degree.

9. Candidates who have passed all courses and completed all other requirements for a BE(Hons) but whose performance in the courses is deemed by Academic Board, upon recommendation of the examiners, not to be of Honours standard will be awarded a degree of Bachelor of Engineering, without Honours.

Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (Automation and Control) BE(Hons)(Auto&Control) (Manawatu Campus)

No new entrants after 2007 – See Industrial Automation

First Part		***Credits***
124.101	Physics I(a)	15
124.102	Physics I(b)	15
140.150	Technology and Engineering for Industry	15
143.150	Engineering Fundamentals	15
159.101	Programming Fundamentals	15
159.102	Computer Science Fundamentals	15
160.101	Calculus I	15
161.100	Principles of Statistics	15

Second Part

124.251	Analogue Systems Design	15
124.252	Digital Systems Design	15
141.294	Engineering Principles	15
143.221	Mechanics and Materials	15
143.222	Technological Mathematics A	15
143.223	Technological Mathematics B	15
143.292	Industrial Innovation and Improvement	15
143.334	Computer-Aided Design and Manufacturing	15

Third Part

142.298	Process and Electrical Engineering	15
143.336	Engineering Materials and Mechanical Analysis	15
143.340	Industrial Research Techniques	15
159.201	Algorithms and Data Structures	15
143.342	Agile Manufacturing	15
143.335	Instrumentation, Electronics and Control Engineering	15
143.346	Control and Linear Systems	15
143.360	Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering	15

Fourth Part *(2008 only)*

143.458	Simulation, Modelling and Optimisation	15
143.461	Modern Multivariable Control	15
143.467	Control Systems Design	15
143.341	Quality Systems Design	15
143.462	Robotics and Automation	15
143.485	Engineering Project	30

Together with a paper from those listed below:

143.463	Advanced Manufacturing Strategies I	15
143.455	Advanced Industrial Management Practices	15
143.473	Applied Digital Image and Speech Processing	15

An approved elective

Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (Bioprocess Engineering) BE(Hons)(BioprocEng) (Manawatu Campus)

No new enrolments after 2005

Fourth Part

142.401	Research and Design	30
142.402	Process Control	15
142.403	Advanced Modelling and Simulation	15
142.400	Environmental Biotechnology	15
142.430	Advanced Biotechnology Processing	15
143.479	Technological Systems Operation	15
142.411	Molecular Biotechnology	15

Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (Biotechnology) BE(Hons)(Biotech) (Manawatu Campus)

First Part

		Credits
123.101	Chemistry and Living Systems	15
123.102	Chemistry and the Material World	15
124.101	Physics 1(a)	15
140.120	Introduction to Food and Bioprocess Engineering	15
140.125	Communication and the Food and Bioproducts Industry	15
160.101	Calculus I	15
161.100	Principles of Statistics	15
162.101	Biology of Cells	15

Second Part

122.222	Biochemistry for Technology	15
123.220	Advanced Chemistry for Technology	15
141.294	Engineering Principles	15
142.201	Industrial Microbiology	15
142.297	Industrial Materials Technology	15
142.299	Process Engineering	15
143.222	Technological Mathematics A	15
143.292	Industrial Innovation and Improvement	15

Third Part

122.231	Genes and Gene Expression	15
122.232	Protein Biochemistry	15
140.391	Process Operations and Modelling	15
140.392	Process Operations and Kinetics	15
140.393	Project Engineering and Design	15
142.304	Bioseparation and Purification Processes	15
142.310	Industrial Biotechnology	15
143.340	Industrial Research Techniques	15

Fourth Part

142.411	Molecular Biotechnology	15
142.401	Research and Design	30
142.402	Process Control	15
142.403	Advanced Modelling and Simulation	15
142.400	Environmental Biotechnology	15
142.430	Advanced Biotechnology Processing	15
143.479	Technological Systems Operation	15

Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (Chemical Technology) BE(Hons)(ChemTech) (Manawatu Campus)

No new entrants after 2005

Fourth Part

142.400	Environmental Biotechnology	15
142.401	Research and Design	30
142.402	Process Control	15
142.430	Advanced Biotechnology Processing	15
143.479	Technological Systems Operation	15
142.412	Advanced Topics in Nanotechnology	15
---.---	An Approved Elective	15

Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (Chemical and Nanotechnology) BE(Hons)(ChemNano) (Manawatu Campus)

First Part

123.101	Chemistry and Living Systems	15
123.102	Chemistry and the Material World	15
124.101	Physics 1(a)	15
140.120	Introduction to Food and Bioprocess Engineering	15
140.125	Communication and the Food and Bioproducts Industry	15
160.101	Calculus I	15
161.100	Principles of Statistics	15
162.101	Biology of Cells	15

Second Part

123.201	Chemical Energetics	15
123.202	Organic and Biological Chemistry	15
141.294	Engineering Principles	15
142.201	Industrial Microbiology	15
142.297	Industrial Materials Technology	15
142.299	Process Engineering	15
143.222	Technological Mathematics A	15
143.292	Industrial Innovation and Improvement	15

Third Part

123.204	Chemical and Biochemical Analysis	15
140.391	Process Operations and Modelling	15
140.392	Process Operations and Kinetics	15
140.393	Project Engineering and Design	15
140.394	Clean Technology and Utilities	15
142.304	Bioseparation and Purification Processes	15
142.312	Nanotechnology	15
143.340	Industrial Research Techniques	15

Fourth Part

142.400	Environmental Biotechnology	15
142.401	Research and Design	30
142.402	Process Control	15
142.430	Advanced Biotechnology Processing	15
142.412	Advanced Topics in Nanotechnology	15
143.479	Technological Systems Operation	15
---.---	Approved Elective	15

Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (Computer and Electronic Engineering) BE(Hons)(CompElecEng) (Albany Campus)

First Part

124.101	Physics I(a)	15
124.102	Physics I(b)	15
140.150	Technology and Engineering for Industry	15
143.150	Engineering Fundamentals	15
159.101	Programming Fundamentals	15
159.102	Computer Science Fundamentals	15
160.101	Calculus I	15
161.100	Principles of Statistics	15

Second Part

124.252	Digital Systems Design	15
140.271	Analogue Electronic Devices and Circuits	15
143.222	Technological Mathematics A	15
143.223	Technological Mathematics B	15
143.227	Signals, Systems and Information	15
143.292	Industrial Innovation and Improvement	15
159.201	Algorithms and Data Structures	15
159.234	Object-Oriented Programming	15

Third Part

140.320	Embedded Systems Design	15
143.333	Signal Processing	15
143.335	Instrumentation, Electronics and Control Engineering	15
143.332	Communication Systems	15
159.233	Computer Architecture	15
143.349	Data Communications and Networking	15
159.335	Concurrent Programming and Operating Systems	15
159.339	Internet Programming	15

Fourth Part

140.429	Applied Multimedia Signal Processing	15
143.472	Industrial Systems Design and Integration	15
143.457	Advanced Micro Technologies	15
143.341	Quality Systems Design	15
143.474	Advanced Computer Systems Engineering	15
143.485	Engineering Project	30

Either

143.340 Industrial Research Techniques

Or

---.--- An Approved Elective 15

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (Electronics and Communication Engineering) BE(Hons)(ElecComEng) (Albany Campus)

First Part

		Credits
124.101	Physics 1(a)	15
124.102	Physics 1(b)	15
140.150	Technology and Engineering for Industry	15
143.150	Engineering Fundamentals	15
159.101	Programming Fundamentals	15
159.102	Computer Science Fundamentals	15
160.101	Calculus I	15
161.100	Principles of Statistics	15

Second Part

124.252	Digital Systems Design	15
140.271	Analogue Electronic Devices and Circuits	15
143.222	Technological Mathematics A	15
143.223	Technological Mathematics B	15
143.227	Signals, Systems and Information	15
143.292	Industrial Innovation and Improvement	15
159.201	Algorithms and Data Structures	15
159.234	Object-Oriented Programming	15

Third Part

140.320	Embedded Systems Design	15
159.233	Computer Architecture	15
143.332	Communication Systems	15
143.333	Signal Processing	15
143.335	Instrumentation, Electronics and Control Engineering	15
159.339	Internet Programming	15
143.349	Data Communications and Networking	15
159.335	Concurrent Programming and Operating Systems	15

Fourth Part

140.429	Applied Multimedia Signal Processing	15
143.341	Quality Systems Design	15
143.448	Wireless Communication Systems	15
143.485	Engineering Project	30
143.457	Advanced Micro Technologies	15
143.471	Digital Communication Networks	15
An approved elective		15

Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (Electronics and Computer Systems Engineering) BE(Hons)(Elec&CompSysEng) (Manawatu Campus)

First Part

124.101	Physics I(a)	15
124.102	Physics I(b)	15
140.150	Technology and Engineering for Industry	15
143.150	Engineering Fundamentals	15
159.101	Programming Fundamentals	15
159.102	Computer Science Fundamentals	15
160.101	Calculus I	15
161.100	Principles of Statistics	15

Second Part

124.251	Analogue Systems Design	15
124.252	Digital Systems Design	15
143.222	Technological Mathematics A	15
143.223	Technological Mathematics B	15
143.227	Signals, Systems and Information	15
159.201	Algorithms and Data Structures	15
159.233	Computer Architecture	15
159.254	Software Engineering A	15

Third Part

143.292	Industrial Innovation and Improvement	15
143.335	Instrumentation, Electronics and Control Engineering	15
143.339	Design for Computer and Communication Systems	15
143.340	Industrial Research Techniques	15
159.351	Software Engineering B	15
159.334	Computer Networks	15
159.355	Concurrent Systems	15
159.356	Software Engineering C	15

Fourth Part

		Credits
143.465	Management of Information Systems and Reliability	15
143.474	Advanced Computer Systems Engineering	15
159.403	Advanced Computer Systems	15
159.404	Systems Programming	15
143.485	Engineering Project	30

Together with TWO papers from those listed below:

143.333	Signal Processing	15
159.359	Web Technologies	15
143.457	Advanced Micro Technologies	15
143.473	Applied Digital Image and Speech Processing	15
161.326	Statistical Machine Learning	15
158.359	Human-Computer Interaction	15
An approved elective		15

Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (Engineering and Industrial Management) BE(Hons)(EngIndMan) (Auckland and Manawatu Campuses)

First Part

124.101	Physics I(a)	15
124.102	Physics I(b)	15
140.150	Technology and Engineering for Industry	15
143.150	Engineering Fundamentals	15
159.101	Programming Fundamentals	15
159.102	Computer Science Fundamentals	15
160.101	Calculus I	15
161.100	Principles of Statistics	15

Second Part

124.251	Analogue Systems Design	15
124.252	Digital Systems Design	15
141.294	Engineering Principles	15
143.221	Mechanics and Materials	15
143.222	Technological Mathematics A	15
143.223	Technological Mathematics B	15
143.292	Industrial Innovation and Improvement	15
143.334	Computer-Aided Design and Manufacturing	15

Third Part

142.298	Process and Electrical Engineering	15
142.402	Process Control	15
143.342	Agile Manufacturing	15
143.343	Creating Product Flow	15
143.336	Engineering Materials and Mechanical Analysis	15
143.340	Industrial Research Techniques	15
143.360	Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering	15
159.201	Algorithms and Data Structures	15

Fourth Part

143.341	Quality Systems Design	15
143.462	Robotics and Automation	15
143.463	Advanced Manufacturing Strategies I	15
143.464	Advanced Manufacturing Strategies II	15
143.455	Advanced Industrial Management Practices	15
143.472	Industrial Systems Design and Integration	15
143.485	Engineering Project	30

Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (Environmental Engineering) BE(Hons)(EnvEng) (Manawatu Campus)

No new entrants after 2005

Fourth Part

142.400	Environmental Biotechnology	15
142.401	Research and Design	30
142.402	Process Control	15
142.403	Advanced Modelling and Simulation	15
142.405	Topics in Environmental Technology and Sustainable Energy	15
143.479	Technological Systems Operation	15
138.400	Renewable Energy Resource Engineering	15

Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (Environmental Technology and Sustainable Energy) BE(Hons)(EnvTech) Manawatu Campus

First Part

		Credits
123.101	Chemistry and Living Systems	15
123.102	Chemistry and the Material World	15
124.101	Physics 1(a)	15
140.120	Introduction to Food and Bioprocess Engineering	15
140.125	Communication and the Food and Bioproducts Industry	15
160.101	Calculus I	15
161.100	Principles of Statistics	15
162.101	Biology of Cells	15

Second Part

122.222	Biochemistry for Technology	15
123.220	Advanced Chemistry for Technology	15
141.294	Engineering Principles	15
142.201	Industrial Microbiology	15
142.297	Industrial Materials Technology	15
142.299	Process Engineering	15
143.222	Technological Mathematics A	15
143.292	Industrial Innovation and Improvement	15

Third Part

138.251	Sustainable Energy Systems	15
138.346	Water and Wastes	15
140.391	Process Operations and Modelling	15
140.392	Process Operations and Kinetics	15
140.393	Project Engineering and Design	15
140.394	Clean Technology and Utilities	15
142.304	Bioseparation and Purification Processes	15
143.340	Industrial Research Techniques	15

Fourth Part

142.400	Environmental Biotechnology	15
142.401	Research and Design	30
142.402	Process Control	15
142.403	Advanced Modelling and Simulation	15
142.405	Topics in Environmental Technology and Sustainable Energy	15
143.479	Technological Systems Operation	15
138.400	Renewable Energy Resource Engineering	15

Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (Industrial Automation) BE(Hons)(IndAuto) (Manawatu Campus)

Formerly known as Automation and Control

First Part

124.101	Physics I(a)	15
124.102	Physics I(b)	15
140.150	Technology and Engineering for Industry	15
143.150	Engineering Fundamentals	15
159.101	Programming Fundamentals	15
159.102	Computer Science Fundamentals	15
160.101	Calculus I	15
161.100	Principles of Statistics	15

Second Part

124.251	Analogue Systems Design	15
124.252	Digital Systems Design	15
141.294	Engineering Principles	15
143.221	Mechanics and Materials	15
143.222	Technological Mathematics A	15
143.223	Technological Mathematics B	15
143.292	Industrial Innovation and Improvement	15
143.334	Computer-Aided Design and Manufacture	15

Third Part

142.298	Process and Electrical Engineering	15
143.336	Engineering Materials and Mechanical Analysis	15
143.340	Industrial Research Techniques	15
159.201	Algorithms and Data Structures	15
143.342	Agile Manufacturing	15
143.335	Instrumentation, Electronics and Control Engineering	15
143.346	Control and Linear Systems	15
143.360	Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering	15

Fourth Part

143.458	Simulation, Modelling and Optimisation	15
143.467	Control Systems Design	15
143.485	Engineering Project	30
140.391	Process Operations and Modelling	15
143.462	Robotics and Automation	15
143.341	Quality Systems Design	15
143.461	Modern Multivariable Control	15

Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (Manufacturing Systems Engineering) BE(Hons)(ManufSysEng) (Manawatu Campus)

No new entrants after 2005

Fourth Part

143.418	Discrete Automation Project	15
143.421	Discrete Automation Techniques	15
143.463	Advanced Manufacturing Strategies I	15
143.464	Advanced Manufacturing Strategies II	15
143.472	Industrial Systems Design and Integration	15
143.478	Mechatronics	15
143.485	Engineering Project	30

Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (Mechatronics) BE(Hons)(Mechatronics) (Albany Campus)

First Part

124.101	Physics I(a)	15
124.102	Physics I(b)	15
140.150	Technology and Engineering for Industry	15
143.150	Engineering Fundamentals	15
159.101	Programming Fundamentals	15
159.102	Computer Science Fundamentals	15
160.101	Calculus I	15
161.100	Principles of Statistics	15

Second Part

124.251	Analogue Systems Design	15
124.252	Digital Systems Design	15
141.294	Engineering Principles	15
143.221	Mechanics and Materials	15
143.222	Technological Mathematics A	15
143.223	Technological Mathematics B	15
143.292	Industrial Innovation and Improvement	15
143.334	Computer-Aided Design and Manufacturing	15

Third Part

143.335	Instrumentation, Electronics and Control Engineering	15
143.336	Engineering Materials and Mechanical Analysis	15
159.201	Algorithms and Data Structures	15
159.334	Computer Networks	15
140.320	Embedded Systems Design	15
143.333	Signal Processing	15
143.346	Control and Linear Systems	15
143.360	Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering	15

Fourth Part

143.462	Robotics and Automation	15
143.341	Quality Systems Design	15
143.472	Industrial Systems Design and Integration	15
143.478	Mechatronics	15
143.485	Engineering Project	30

Plus 2 papers from those listed below:

143.340	Industrial Research Techniques	15
143.448	Wireless Communication Systems	15
143.457	Advanced Micro Technologies	15
143.471	Digital Communication Networks	15
	An approved elective	

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (Mechatronics) BE(Hons)(Mechatronics) (Manawatu Campus)

First Part

		Credits
124.101	Physics I(a)	15
124.102	Physics I(b)	15
140.150	Technology and Engineering for Industry	15
143.150	Engineering Fundamentals	15
159.101	Programming Fundamentals	15
159.102	Computer Science Fundamentals	15
160.101	Calculus I	15
161.100	Principles of Statistics	15

Second Part

124.251	Analogue Systems Design	15
124.252	Digital Systems Design	15
141.294	Engineering Principles	15
143.221	Mechanics and Materials	15
143.222	Technological Mathematics A	15
143.223	Technological Mathematics B	15
143.292	Industrial Innovation and Improvement	15
143.334	Computer-Aided Design and Manufacturing	15

Third Part

143.333	Signal Processing	15
143.336	Engineering Materials and Mechanical Analysis	15
143.339	Design for Computer and Communication Systems	15
159.201	Algorithms and Data Structures	15
143.335	Instrumentation, Electronics and Control Engineering	15
143.346	Control and Linear Systems	15
143.360	Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering	15
159.334	Computer Networks	15

Fourth Part

143.462	Robotics and Automation	15
143.341	Quality Systems Design	15
143.472	Industrial Systems Design and Integration	15
143.478	Mechatronics	15
143.485	Engineering Project	30

Together with two papers from those listed below:

143.340	Industrial Research Techniques	15
143.457	Advanced Micro Technologies	15
143.461	Modern Multivariable Control	15
143.467	Control Systems Design	15
143.473	Applied Digital Image and Speech Processing	15

An approved elective

Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (Mechatronics) BE(Hons)(Mechatronics) (Wellington Campus)

First Part

124.101	Physics I(a)	15
124.102	Physics I(b)	15
140.150	Technology and Engineering for Industry	15
143.151	Engineering and Media Fundamentals	15
159.101	Programming Fundamentals	15
159.102	Computer Science Fundamentals	15
160.101	Calculus I	15
161.100	Principles of Statistics	15

Second Part

143.221	Mechanics and Materials	15
143.222	Technological Mathematics A	15
143.223	Technological Mathematics B	15
124.251	Analogue Systems Design	15
124.252	Digital Systems Design	15
143.292	Industrial Innovation and Improvement	15
143.334	Computer Aided Design and Manufacturing	15
217.221	Systems Engineering	15

Third Part

143.333	Signal Processing	15
143.335	Instrumentation, Electronics and Control Engineering	15
143.336	Engineering Materials and Mechanical Analysis	15
143.339	Design for Computer and Communication Systems	15
143.346	Control and Linear Systems	15
143.360	Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering	15
159.201	Algorithms and Data Structures	15
159.334	Computer Networks	15

Fourth Part

143.462	Robotics and Automation	15
143.341	Quality Systems Design	15
143.472	Industrial Systems Design and Integration	15
143.478	Mechatronics	15
143.485	Engineering Project	30

Together with two papers from those listed below:

140.429	Applied Multimedia Signal Processing	15
143.467	Control Systems Design	15
158.359	Human-Computer Interaction	15

An approved elective

Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (Multimedia Systems Engineering) BE(Hons)(MultMedSysEng) (Wellington Campus)

First Part

124.101	Physics 1(a)	15
140.150	Technology and Engineering for Industry	15
143.151	Engineering and Media Fundamentals	15
159.101	Programming Fundamentals	15
159.102	Computer Science Fundamentals	15
160.101	Calculus I	15
161.100	Principles of Statistics	15
197.107	Creative Processes in Art and Design	15

Second Part

143.222	Technological Mathematics A	15
143.223	Technological Mathematics B	15
124.251	Analogue Systems Design	15
124.252	Digital Systems Design	15
143.292	Industrial Innovation and Improvement	15
158.261	Digital Multimedia Fundamentals	15
159.201	Algorithms and Data Structures	15
159.254	Software Engineering A	15

Third Part

159.334	Computer Networks	15
143.333	Signal Processing	15
143.361	Project Engineering	15
143.362	Multimedia Content Creation	15
143.363	Design for Multimedia Systems	15
159.351	Software Engineering B	15
158.359	Human-Computer Interaction	15
159.358	Computer Graphics and Visualisation	15

Fourth Part

140.429	Applied Multimedia Signal Processing	15
143.454	Multimedia Systems Engineering	15
143.485	Engineering Project	30
143.465	Management of Information Systems and Reliability	15

Together with 3 papers from those listed below:

152.330	Enterprise Development	15
158.337	Database Development	15
161.326	Statistical Machine Learning	15
---.---	Or up to two (2) Approved Electives	15

Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (Product Development) BE(Hons)(ProdDev) (Auckland and Manawatu Campuses)

124.101	Physics 1(a)	15
140.150	Technology and Engineering for Industry	15
159.101	Programming Fundamentals	15
160.101	Calculus I	15
124.102	Physics 1 (b)	15
143.150	Engineering Fundamentals	15
159.102	Computer Science Fundamentals	15
161.100	Principles of Statistics	15

Second Part

		Credits
124.251	Analogue Systems Design	15
141.294	Engineering Principles	15
143.221	Mechanics and Materials	15
143.222	Technological Mathematics A	15
124.252	Digital Systems Design	15
143.223	Technological Mathematics B	15
143.292	Industrial Innovation and Improvement	15
143.334	Computer-Aided Design and Manufacturing	15

Third Part

143.336	Engineering Materials and Mechanical Analysis	15
143.340	Industrial Research Techniques	15
159.201	Algorithms and Data Structures	15
183.300	Product Design I	15
143.342	Agile Manufacturing	15
143.360	Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering	15
183.301	Product Development Process I	15
183.302	Consumer Research and Innovation	15

Fourth Part

143.341	Quality Systems Design	15
183.400	Product Design II	15
183.401	Product Development Project I	30
183.404	Future-focussed Product Innovation	15
183.408	Product Development Process II	15
143.463	Advanced Manufacturing Strategies I	15
An approved elective		15

Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (Software Engineering) BE(Hons)(SoftEng) (Manawatu Campus)

First Part

124.101	Physics I (a)	15
124.102	Physics I (b)	15
140.150	Technology and Engineering for Industry	15
143.150	Engineering Fundamentals	15
159.101	Programming Fundamentals	15
159.102	Computer Science Fundamentals	15
160.101	Calculus I	15
161.100	Principles of Statistics	15

Second Part

143.292	Industrial Innovation and Improvement	15
158.258	Web-based and Mobile Systems	15
159.201	Algorithms and Data Structures	15
159.202	Declarative Programming	15
159.233	Computer Architecture	15
159.254	Software Engineering A	15
160.212	Discrete Mathematics	15

Together with a paper from those listed below:

143.222	Technological Mathematics A	15
143.227	Signals, Systems and Information	15

Third Part

158.337	Database Development	15
159.351	Software Engineering B	15
158.359	Human–Computer Interaction	15
159.334	Computer Networks	15
159.355	Concurrent Systems	15
159.356	Software Engineering C	15
159.357	Formal Methods	15
161.326	Statistical Machine Learning	

Fourth Part

		Credits
143.465	Management of Information Systems and Reliability	15
159.359	Web Technologies	15
159.402	Programming Languages	15
159.407	Object-Oriented Software Engineering	15
159.410	User Interface Design	15
143.485	Engineering Project	30
An approved elective		15

Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (Telecommunications and Network Engineering) BE(Hons)(TelNetEng) (Manawatu Campus)

124.101	Physics I(a)	15
124.102	Physics I(b)	15
140.150	Technology and Engineering for Industry	15
143.150	Engineering Fundamentals	15
159.101	Programming Fundamentals	15
159.102	Computer Science Fundamentals	15
160.101	Calculus I	15
161.100	Principles of Statistics	15

Second Part

124.251	Analogue Systems Design	15
124.252	Digital Systems Design	15
143.222	Technological Mathematics A	15
143.223	Technological Mathematics B	15
143.227	Signals, Systems and Information	15
159.201	Algorithms and Data Structures	15
159.253	Computer Systems	15
159.254	Software Engineering A	15

Third Part

143.292	Industrial Innovation and Improvement	15
143.332	Communication Systems	15
143.333	Signal Processing	15
143.335	Instrumentation, Electronics and Control Engineering	15
143.339	Design for Computer and Communication Systems	15
143.340	Industrial Research Techniques	15
143.352	Electromagnetics	15
159.334	Computer Networks	15

Fourth Part

143.457	Advanced Micro Technologies	15
143.465	Management of Information Systems and Reliability	15
143.466	Advanced Telecommunication	15
143.459	Communication Network Planning and Performance	15
143.473	Applied Digital Image and Speech Processing	15
143.485	Engineering Project	30

Together with a paper from those listed below:

143.461	Modern Multivariable Control	15
143.474	Advanced Computer Systems Engineering	15
143.479	Technological Systems Operation	15
159.355	Concurrent Systems	15
161.326	Statistical Machine Learning	15
159.359	Web Technologies	15
An approved elective		

The Degree of Bachelor of Engineering BE

Course Regulations

Part I

See Generic Regulations for the College of Sciences Undergraduate Degrees and Certificates on page 191.

Part II

Candidates who have passed all courses and completed all other requirements for a BE(Hons) but whose performance in the courses is deemed by the Academic Board, upon recommendation of the examiners, not to be of Honours standard will be awarded a degree of Bachelor of Engineering.

The Degree of Bachelor of Engineering Technology BEngTech

No new enrolments from 2009

Course Regulations

Part I

See Generic Regulations for College of Sciences Undergraduate Degrees and Certificates on page 191.

Part II

1. There are no admission requirements specific to this qualification.

2. The Bachelor of Engineering Technology consists of three Parts, each containing 120 credits of study, plus 300 hours of practical work experience.

3. Candidates shall study one of the following majors:
   Architectural Technology
   Building Surveying
   Electronic Engineering with options in:
   - Electronics
   - Networking
   - Telecommunications

   Systems Engineering with options in:
   - Computer-Aided Design and Graphics
   - Electrical
   - Systems.

4. The papers of study in each of the majors are listed in the Schedules following these Regulations.

5. Candidates may complete each Part and thus progress to the next Part by either passing all papers or by award of a combined results pass for the Part as a whole. Those candidates who fail to pass a complete Part shall re-enrol in the remaining unpassed papers, but additionally may apply for permission to enrol in papers from a later Part. Such permission will be granted where, in the opinion of Academic Board, the academic record of the candidate shows proven merit and the nominated papers from the later Part are from different areas of study to the unpassed papers in the earlier Part.

Waivers, Exemptions and Recognition of Prior Learning

6. (a) Any student who, prior to enrolling, has attained in the areas of study of the First Part a standard acceptable to the Academic Board may have the requirement to complete the First Part waived.

   (b) Any student who, prior to enrolling, has attained a sufficiently high standard in the areas of study of one or more papers within the First Part may be granted an exemption from the requirement to complete the paper(s), provided that they substitute and pass other paper(s) of equal credits value that do not form part of the Schedule for the Second or Third Parts of their major.

   (c) Notwithstanding the above, any candidate who has satisfied the requirements in a university paper in any area of study where, in the opinion of Academic Board, the prescription and standard are substantially the same as those for a paper within the Bachelor of Engineering Technology, shall be granted credit for the corresponding paper, provided that the credit given under this Regulation for the Third Part is no more than 30 credits in total, and that total credit shall not exceed 180 credits.

   (d) A candidate who has qualified for the New Zealand Certificate in Architectural Technology, or the New Zealand Diploma in Architectural Technology, or New Zealand Certificate in Engineering or the New Zealand Certificate in Science or an equivalent NZQA-recognised qualification may be granted credit, including part or all of the First Part and up to 60 credits in the Second Part, such credit being determined by the Academic Board after taking into account the areas of study for the certificate and the standard of pass attained.

7. Each candidate shall complete to the satisfaction of the Academic Board approved practical work experience and an associated report by registering for one of the following papers:

140.220	Practicum	Entailing a minimum of 300 hours work experience
140.230	Industrial Work Experience	Entailing a minimum of 1200 hours work experience being a one-year placement in industry

Schedules

Bachelor of Engineering Technology (Architectural Technology) BEngTech(ArchTech)

Third Part — ***Credits***

217.302	CAD: Visualisation and Graphics	15
217.371	Building Pathology	15
217.372	Architectural Technology Project	15
217.373	Built Environment	15
217.374	Construction and Design Multi-Storey	15
218.315	Professional Practice, Advocacy and Ethics	15

Plus two papers selected from:

127.341	Property Management and Development	15
215.322	Project Engineering	15
217.304	Internet Technology and Design	15

Bachelor of Engineering Technology (Building Surveying) BEngTech(BuildSurv)

Third Part

127.343	Applied Valuation II	15
153.201	Evidence and Advocacy	15
217.371	Building Pathology	15
217.372	Architectural Technology Project	15
217.374	Construction and Design Multi-Storey	15
218.311	Feasibility and Cost Planning	15
218.315	Professional Practice, Advocacy and Ethics	15

Plus one paper selected from:

125.230	Business Finance	15
127.241	Real Estate Valuation and Management	15
127.341	Property Management and Development	15
127.356	Rural Valuation	15
215.322	Project Engineering	15

Bachelor of Engineering Technology (Electronic Engineering) BEngTech(ElectronicEng)

Third Part

215.321	Quality and Reliability Engineering	15
215.322	Project Engineering	15
216.323	Electronic Engineering Project	15
216.381	Digital and Communication Networks	15
216.382	Microcontroller Applications	15
216.383	Control Systems	15

Plus either

Electronics Option

216.384	Embedded System Design	15
216.385	Advanced Electronic Applications	15

Or

Networking Option

216.386	Network Technologies	30

Or

Telecommunications Option

216.392	Telecommunications Technology II	15
216.393	RF Systems	15

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

Bachelor of Engineering Technology (Systems Engineering) BEngTech(SystemsEng)

Third Part		Credits	Requirements
215.321	Quality and Reliability Engineering	15	
215.322	Project Engineering	15	
215.372	Power Systems and Electrical Machines	15	
216.383	Control Systems	15	
217.323	Systems Engineering Project	15	
217.324	Automation Engineering	15	

Plus either

Computer-Aided Design and Graphics Option

217.302	CAD: Visualisation and Graphics	15	
158.261	Digital Multimedia Fundamentals	15	

Or

Electrical Option		***Credits***	***Requirements***
216.373	Advanced Power Systems	15	
216.382	Microcontroller Applications	15	

Or

Systems Option

216.382	Microcontroller Applications	15	
217.312	HVAC and Refrigeration Engineering	15	

The Degree of Bachelor of Environmental Management BEnvMgmt

Part I

Refer to the Generic Regulations for the College of Sciences Undergraduate Degrees and Certificates (page 191).

Part II

Course of Study

1. To qualify for the degree, candidates are required to gain at least 360 credits and to satisfy the requirement for practical work specified Schedule C.

2 (a) No more than 165 credits may be at 100-level.
(b) At least 75 credits must be at 300-level.

3. (a) All candidates must pass the papers specified in Schedule A and the Practical work paper listed in Schedule C.
(b) The remaining papers may be selected from Schedule B.

4. A candidate may be credited with restricted passes in papers totalling up to 45 credits. A restricted pass shall not qualify as a pass for pre- and co-requisite purposes, unless otherwise specified in the Schedules.

5. Candidates must complete, to the satisfaction of the Academic Board, a period of not less than 10 weeks of approved practical work experience and a report, namely: 119.250 Practicum II. Details about the regulations governing practical work requirements are set out in guidelines available from the Practical Work Office (College of Sciences).

Schedules of papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Environmental Management

Schedule A

The following papers or an approved alternative in each case:

115.106	Economics	15	
119.153	Applied Science (a) Chemistry and Physics	15	R 123.101, 123.103, 124.100,
119.155	Communication in the Sciences	15	R 119.177, 139.107, 139.177,140.125,140.150, 140.151
121.103	New Zealand's Natural Heritage	15	
121.211	New Zealand Environmental Issues	15	P 121.103 or 189.151 or 145.121 or equivalent knowledge
121.212	Environmental Science Field Work I	15	P 123.103 or equivalent knowledge
121.311	Global Environmental Issues	15	P 121.103
132.112	Planning for Sustainable Development	15	
138.346	Water and Wastes	15	P Any 200-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud; R 138.252
145.121	Introduction to Physical Geography	15	
145.223	Climate and Natural Hazards	15	P 145.121
161.120	Introductory Statistics	15	
171.151	Plants and the Environment	15	

Or

171.102	Plants in Agriculture	15	
178.361	Natural Resource and Environmental Economics II	15	P 178.360 or 115.106 and 188.263; R 178.242
189.151	Soil Properties and Processes	15	R 189.142
188.263	Natural Resource Management II	15	P 115.106
188.363	Natural Resource Management III	15	P 188.263
188.373	Environmental Management Capstone	15	Note 1
233.251	GIS and Remote Sensing	15	P 233.101 or 189.151or 141.121, R 189.274, 189.374, 233.304

Note

1. Students should be in the final year of their degree programme.

Schedule B

List of papers approved as electives in this programme or an approved alternative.

117.152	Animals and Agriculture	15	
117.254	Principles of Animal Production	15	P 117.152 or 194.101, or 199.101, or 119.154; nil for GradDipRurStud
117.351	Dairy Production	15	P 117.254
117.353	Beef Cattle Production	15	P 117.254
119.157	Analytical Methods in Applied Science	15	
119.258	Agricultural Systems	15	P 145.121, 171.152; nil for GradDipRurStud.
119.160	Forest Systems and Industries	15	
119.170	Maori Value Systems in Science	15	
119.281	Decision Tools for Primary Industries	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud; R 111.251, 111.231
119.292	Special Topic	15	PPD
119.358	Agricultural Production Systems	15	P119.281 or 111.251 or 111.231 or 117.254 or 171.227, or 117.259.
119.381	Decision-Making in Primary Industry	15	P119.281, or 111.231 or 111251. R 111.351
119.382	Opportunity Analysis in Primary Industry	15	P/C119.381, or 111.351; R 111.352.
119.391	Special Topic	15	PPD
123.101	Chemistry and Living Systems	15	
132.217	Planning Hazard-Resilient Communities	15	P any 100-level BA paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
132.221	Planning Studies	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
134.218	Environmental Philosophy	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
138.251	Sustainable Energy Systems	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
138.371	Precision Agricultural Systems	15	P 138.255
145.222	Rivers and Slopes	15	P 145.121
145.327	River Dynamics	15	P 145.222
145.330	Coastal Dynamics	15	P 145.121; any 200-level paper
150.201	Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society	15	P any 100-level paper
162.101	Biology of Cells	15	
171.128	Production Horticulture	15	R 171.127

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

		Credits	Requirements
171.202	Pasture and Crop Agronomy	15	P Any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
171.266	Managing Plants in the Landscape	15	P 171.151
171.267	Introduction to Landscape Management	15	P 171.151
171.301	Pasture Production and Practice	15	P 171.202 (Note 2)
171.304	Trees on Farms	15	P any 200 level paper
171.367	Managing Human Use of the Landscape	15	P 171.256
171.364	Landscape Revegetation	15	P any 200-level paper
171.365	Managing the Landscape	15	P 171.267
171.385	Controlling Weeds	15	P 120.101 or 171.102 (Note 2), plus any 200-level paper
178.110	The New Zealand Economy	15	
178.360	Natural Resource and Environmental Economics I	15	P 115.106 plus any 200-level paper
188.251	Zero Waste for Sustainability	15	P any 100-level paper, R 188.751
196.205	Ecology and Conservation	15	P 199.101 or 120.101 or 121.103, 161.1xx
196.313	Limnology	15	P Two 199.2xx/196.2xx papers or equivalent knowledge
196.315	Applied Ecology and Resource Management	15	P 196.205
189.251	Soil Fertility and Fertilisers	15	P 189.151
189.252	Land, Soil and Water	15	P 189.151 or 233.101
189.362	Soil Fertility and the Environment	15	P 189.251 or 189.252
189.363	Soil Resources and Sustainable Land Use	15	P 189.251 or 189.251 or 233.210 or 233.310
189.365	Studies in Soil Science	15	P 189.251 or 189.252
233.101	Introductory Earth Science	15	R 189.141
233.208	Plate Tectonics and New Zealand Geology	15	P 233.101; R 189.278, 189.378, 233.308
233.301	Advanced Remote Sensing	15	P 233.201 or 233.204 or 233.251; R 189.371

Note

2. Or equivalent knowledge of plants

Schedule C

Practical work requirements

Candidates must complete to the satisfaction of the Academic Board a period of not less than 10 weeks of approved practical work experience and associated report, namely,

119.250 Practicum II

Notes

1. Full details about the Regulations governing practical work requirements are set out in guidelines available from the Practical Work Office (College of Sciences).

The Degree of Bachelor of Food Technology with Honours BFoodTech(Hons)

Course Regulations

Part I

See Generic regulations for the College of Sciences Undergraduate Degrees and Certificates on page 191.

Part II

1. Entry into the Bachelor of Food Technology with Honours will be guaranteed to applicants who gain University Entrance, including:

   Either

   (a) 16 credits or more at NCEA Level 3 in each of Physics and Mathematics with Calculus, and, in addition, 14 credits in Chemistry at NCEA Level 3.

   Or

   (b) A mark of 50% or more in each of Physics and Mathematics with Calculus in the NZUEBS qualification, and, in addition, 50% or more in Chemistry in the NZUEBS qualification.

   Candidates who have qualified for entrance to the University, but who do not meet either of these requirements, can substitute a pass in 160.103 or 160.131 for Mathematics with Calculus, 124.100 for Physics, and 123.103 for Chemistry.

   Or

   (c) A minimum of a D grade at AS level in Cambridge International Examinations in Physics, Maths (Calculus) and Chemistry. International Baccalaureate students must have completed the full diploma and have gained at least 24 points including the Theory of Knowledge and the Extended Essay. Candidates who have qualified for entrance to the University, but who do not meet either of these requirements, can substitute a pass in 160.103 or 160.131 for Mathematics with Calculus, 124.100 for Physics and 123.103 for Chemistry. All other applicants will be considered on a case by case basis.

2. The Bachelor of Food Technology with Honours consists of four Parts, each containing 120 credits of study plus 900 hours of practical work experience.

3. The papers of study are listed in the Schedules following these Regulations.

4. Candidates may complete each Part and thus progress to the next Part by either passing all papers or by award of a combined results pass for the Part as a whole. Those candidates who fail to pass a complete Part shall re-enrol in the remaining unpassed papers, but additionally may apply for permission to enrol in papers from a later Part. Such permission will be granted where, in the opinion of Academic Board, the academic record of the candidate shows proven merit and the nominated papers from the later Part are from different areas of study to the unpassed papers in the earlier Part.

Waivers, Exemptions and Recognition of Prior Learning

5. (a) Any student who, prior to enrolling, has attained in the area of study of the First Part, a standard acceptable to the Academic Board may have the requirement to complete the First Part waived.

   (b) Any student who, prior to enrolling, has attained a sufficiently high standard in the areas of study of one or more papers within the First Part may be granted an exemption from the requirement to complete the paper(s) provided that they substitute and pass other paper(s) of equal credit value that do not form part of the Schedule for the Second, Third or Fourth Parts of their major.

   (c) Notwithstanding the above, any candidate who has satisfied the requirements in a university paper in any area of study where, in the opinion of Academic Board, the prescription and standard are substantially the same as those within the Bachelor of Food Technology with Honours, shall be granted credit for the corresponding paper, provided that the credit given under this Regulation for the Third and Fourth Parts is no more than 120 credits in total, and that total credit shall not exceed 240 credits.

   (d) A candidate who has qualified for the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering, New Zealand Certificate in Science, the National Diploma in Engineering or an equivalent qualification may be granted credit, including part or all of the First and Second Parts, such credit being determined by the Academic Board after taking into account the areas of study of the certificate and the standard of pass attained.

7. Each candidate shall complete to the satisfaction of Academic Board a minimum of 900 hours of approved practical work experience and three associated reports: 140.110 Practicum I, 140.210 Practicum II, 140.310 Practicum III.
Note: Full details about the Regulations governing practical work requirements are set out in guidelines available from the Practical work office (College of Sciences).

8. The degree of Bachelor of Food Technology with Honours may be awarded with First Class Honours or with Second Class Honours; the list of candidates with second Class Honours shall be listed in two Divisions (Division I and Division II). The class of Honours shall be determined by the candidate's performance in the Second, Third and Fourth Parts of the degree.

9. Candidates who have passed all courses and completed all other requirements for a BFoodTech(Hons) but whose performance in the courses is deemed by Academic Board, upon recommendation of the examiners, not to be of Honours standard will be awarded a degree of Bachelor of Food Technology, without Honours.

Bachelor of Food Technology with Honours BFoodTech(Hons) (Albany Campus)

Third Part

		Credits
123.101	Chemistry and Living Systems	15
123.102	Chemistry and the Material World	15
124.101	Physics I(a)	15
140.120	Introduction to Food and Bioprocess Engineering	15
140.125	Communication and the Food and Bioproducts Industry	15
160.101	Calculus I	15
161.100	Principles of Statistics	15
162.101	Biology of Cells	15

Second Part

122.221	Biochemistry of Foods	15
123.220	Advanced Chemistry for Technology	15
141.221	Unit Operations for Food Processing I	15
141.222	Food Microbiology and Human Health	15
141.292	Food and Packaging Engineering I	15
141.294	Engineering Principles	15
143.222	Technological Mathematics A	15
143.292	Industrial Innovation and Improvement	15

Third Part

140.391	Process Operations and Modelling	15
140.392	Process Operations and Kinetics	15
141.330	Food Assessment and Characterisation	15
141.362	Food Formulation Technology	15
141.393	Food Microbiology and Safety	15
141.395	Food Chemistry	15
143.340	Industrial Research Techniques	15
141.458	Nutrition and Food Choice	15

Fourth Part

141.424	Technologists and Business	15
141.457	Food Product Development	15
141.459	Food Technology Project	30
141.471	Food Process Design and Safety	15
141.491	Advanced Food Technology	15
143.341	Quality Systems Design	15
An approved elective		15

Bachelor of Food Technology with Honours BFoodTech(Hons) (Manawatu Campus)

First Part

123.101	Chemistry and Living Systems	15
123.102	Chemistry and the Material World	15
124.101	Physics I(a)	15
140.120	Introduction to Food and Bioprocess Engineering	15
140.125	Communication and the Food and Bioproducts Industry	15
160.101	Calculus I	15
161.100	Principles of Statistics	15
162.101	Biology of Cells	15

Second Part

122.222	Biochemistry for Technology	15
123.220	Advanced Chemistry for Technology	15
141.292	Food and Packaging Engineering I	15
141.294	Engineering Principles	15
142.201	Industrial Microbiology	15
142.299	Process Engineering	15
143.222	Technological Mathematics A	15
143.292	Industrial Innovation and Improvement	15

Third Part

140.391	Process Operations and Modelling	15
140.392	Process Operations and Kinetics	15
141.362	Food Formulation Technology	15
141.393	Food Microbiology and Safety	15
141.395	Food Chemistry	15
143.340	Industrial Research Techniques	15

Plus Either

Food Product Technology Option

141.330	Food Assessment and Characterisation	15
141.458	Nutrition and Food Choice	15

Or

Food Process Engineering Option

140.393	Project Engineering and Design	15
142.304	Bioseparation and Purification Processes	15

Fourth Part

141.471	Food Process Design and Safety	15
141.491	Advanced Food Technology	15
143.479	Technological Systems Operation	15

Plus Either

Food Product Technology Option

141.457	Food Product Development	15
141.459	Food Technology Project	30
143.341	Quality Systems Design	15
An Approved Elective		15

Or

Food Process Engineering Option

141.444	Advanced Food Engineering	15
141.449	Food Engineering Project	30
142.402	Process Control	15
142.403	Advanced Modelling and Simulation	15

Note
With the permission of the Programme Director (Engineering and Technology), candidates may substitute up to three papers for a group of papers that constitute a cohesive course of study exploring the culture and/or dietary preferences of a group of food consumers. Applications must be made prior to commencing study for the First Part.

Bachelor of Food Technology with Honours BFoodTech(Hons) Singapore Campus

First Part *(not available on this campus)*

123.101	Chemistry and Living Systems	15
123.102	Chemistry and the Material World	15
124.101	Physics I(a)	15
140.120	Introduction to Food and Bioprocess Engineering	15
140.125	Communication and the Food and Bioproducts Industry	15
160.101	Calculus I	15
161.100	Principles of Statistics	15
162.101	Biology of Cells	15

Second Part

122.221	Biochemistry of Foods	15
123.220	Advanced Chemistry for Technology	15
141.221	Unit Operations for Food Processing I	15
141.222	Food Microbiology and Human Health	15
141.292	Food and Packaging Engineering I	15
141.294	Engineering Principles	15
143.222	Technological Mathematics A	15
143.292	Industrial Innovation and Improvement	15

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

Third Part		Credits
140.391	Process Operations and Modelling	15
140.392	Process Operations and Kinetics	15
141.330	Food Assessment and Characterisation	15
141.362	Food Formulation Technology	15
141.393	Food Microbiology and Safety	15
141.395	Food Chemistry	15
143.340	Industrial Research Techniques	15
141.458	Nutrition and Food Choice	15

Fourth Part		Credits	Requirements
141.424	Technologists and Business	15	
141.457	Food Product Development	15	
141.459	Food Technology Project	30	
141.471	Food Process Design and Safety	15	
141.491	Advanced Food Technology	15	
143.341	Quality Systems Design	15	
An Approved Elective		15	

Notes
1. Not all papers in any Part will be available in any given year.
2. Approved papers may be accepted instead of some of those listed above.

The Degree of Bachelor of Food Technology BFoodTech

Course Regulations

Part I

See Generic Regulations for the College of Sciences Undergraduate Degrees and Certificates on page 191.

Part II

Candidates who have passed all courses and completed all other requirements for a BFoodTech(Hons) but whose performance in the courses is deemed by the Academic Board, upon recommendation of the examiners, not to be of Honours standard will be awarded a degree of Bachelor of Food Technology.

The Degree of Bachelor of Health Science BHlthSc

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Generic Undergraduate Regulations.)

Part II

Course of Study

1. To qualify for the degree candidates are required to gain at least 360 credits.
2. (a) No more than 165 credits may be at 100-level.
   (b) At least 75 credits must be at 300-level.
   (c) At least 300 credits must be from Schedules A and B for the BHlthSc, of which at least 150 credits are selected from Schedule A; at least 90 credits are selected from papers with prefixes 121, 122, 123, 124, 141, 151, 158, 161, 162, 194, 203, 214 or 234; and at least 90 credits are selected from papers with prefixes 131, 132, 139, 145, 146, 147, 148, 150, 175, 176, 177, 179 or 250; or paper 119.155 or 119.177.
   (d) No more than 60 credits may be from papers selected from approved subjects listed under the Regulations for degrees other than the BHlthSc.
3. Candidates may complete the requirements for the BHlthSc with or without a major.
   (a) BHlthSc with a major: A major requires a candidate to include at least 150 credits, of which at least 60 credits must be at 300-level, in a particular subject area. The majors and their requirements are specified in Schedule C. Double majors are not permitted.
   (b) BHlthSc without a major: A candidate may complete the degree without a major by satisfying all the requirements except Regulation 3(a).

Transfers and Cross-credits

4. Candidates who achieve an 'A' grade in paper 214.001 Introduction to Normal Body Function and/or paper 214.002 Applied Science for Health and Exercise will be credited with paper 214.101 Human Bioscience: Normal Body Function paper and/or 214.102 Applied Sciences for Health Professionals in the BHlthSc degree, respectively.

Schedules to the Degree of Bachelor of Health Science

Schedule A

1. The following core papers:

250.131	Health Studies	15	R 168.101, 168.131
250.231	The Socio-political Context of Health Care	15	P 250.131 or 177.101, R 168.202, 168.231
250.331	Health of Communities	15	P 250.231 or 168.231, R 168.331

2. An approved Research Methods paper selected from:

150.216	He Huarahi Rangahau: Māori and Research	15	P three 100-level papers including one 100-level Māori Studies paper
175.203	Introduction to Psychological Research	15	P 175.102
176.202	Introduction to Sociological Research	15	P any two 100-level papers, at least one of which is from the BA schedule; R 179.202
214.212	Research Methods in the Health Sciences	15	P any 100-level paper

3. An approved Communications paper selected from:

119.155	Communication in the Sciences	15	R 119.177, 139.107, 139.177, 140.125, 140.150, 140.151
119.177	Written Communication for Information Sciences	15	R 119.155, 139.107, 139.177, 140.125, 140.150, 140.151
192.102	Academic Writing in English for Speakers of Other Languages	15	Note 6
219.100	Introduction to Business Communication	15	
219.203	Business Communication	15	P any 100-level paper
230.100	Written Communication	15	R 139.107

4. No fewer than 30 credits selected from the following papers:

146.101	Introductory Social Anthropology	15	
150.114	He Tirohanga o Mua: Māori Custom, Lore and Economics	15	

either

175.101	Psychology as a Social Science	15	

or

175.102	Psychology as a Natural Science	15	

either

176.101	Introductory Sociology	15	

or

176.102	New Zealand Society	15	R 176.104

		Credits	Requirements
or			
176.103	Self and Society	15	
179.101	Social Policy: An Introduction	15	
209.102	Human Development I	15	

5. No fewer than 45 credits selected from the following papers:

122.102	Biochemistry of Cells	15	P 123.101, 162.101
either			
123.101	Chemistry and Living Systems	15	Note 1
or			
123.103	Introductory Chemistry	15	R 119.153, 123.101, 123.102 Note 2
either			
124.101	Physics I(a)	15	R 124.111, Note 3
or			
124.102	Physics I(b)	15	Note 3
124.111	Physics for Life Sciences	15	R 124.101
158.100	Computer Applications and the Information Age	15	
either			
161.120	Introductory Statistics	15	R 161.100, 161.110, 161.130, 195.101, Note 4
or			
161.130	Introductory Biostatistics	15	161.100, 161.110, 161.120, 195.101, Note 4
162.101	Biology of Cells	15	Note 5
214.101	Human Bioscience: Normal Body Function	15	R 194.101, 194.241, 194.242
214.102	Applied Sciences for Health Professionals	15	R 123.101, 123.103
214.111	Chemistry in the Environment	15	R 123.103
214.131	Introduction to Food and Nutrition	15	R 151.232, 141.101

Notes

1. Students **must** normally have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Chemistry and achieved at least 14, or have achieved an equivalently acceptable level in an alternative assessment system to NCEA, or passed Bursary Chemistry or 123.103 or an acceptable alternative.
2. 123.103 may not be taken after 123.101 or 123.102 have been passed.
3. Students will be assumed to have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Physics and achieved at least 14, or passed Bursary Physics or 124.100 or an acceptable alternative.
4. A school mathematics background of Year 12 (NCEA Level 2) is recommended for 100-level Statistics papers.
5. Students will be assumed to have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Biology and achieved at least 14, or passed Bursary Biology or 162.103 or an acceptable alternative.
6. Paper 192.101 may not be included as a schedule A Communication paper in place of 192.102

Schedule B

Biochemistry

122.233	Metabolic Biochemistry	15	P 122.102

Business Law

155.306	Health Care Law	15	P 155.100 or HOD

Chemistry

123.102	Chemistry and the Material World	15	Note 1

Communication

192.101	English for Academic Purposes for Speakers of Other Languages	15	

Development Studies

131.221	Contemporary Development Issues	15	P any 100 level BA paper
131.321	Strategies for Sustainable Development	15	P any 200 level BA paper

Environmental Science

121.103	New Zealand's Natural Heritage	15	
121.211	New Zealand Environmental Issues	15	P 121.103, Note 2
121.311	Global Environmental Issues	15	P 121.103, Note 2

Epidemiology

202.251	Principles of Epidemiology in Human Populations	15	P any 100-level paper in Science

Ergonomics

		Credits	Requirements
128.300	Ergonomics: Work, Performance, Health and Design		P any 200-level paper

Genetics

203.203	Human Genetics	15	P 162.101, R 162.253

Geography

145.111	Society, Environment and Place	15	
145.121	Introduction to Physical Geography	15	
145.222	Rivers and Slopes	15	P 145.121
145.224	Biogeography	15	P any 100-level BA or BSc paper, R 145.324

Health

250.233	Gender and Health	15	P any 100-level BA paper, R 168.213, 168.233
250.332	Mental Health	15	P any 200-level BA paper, R 168.332
250.333	Health and Ageing	15	P any 200-level BA paper, R 168.333
250.344	Health Service Management	15	P any 200-level BA paper, R 152.344
250.346	New Zealand Health System	15	P any 200-level BA paper, R 152.346

History

148.337	Māori Responses to Colonisation	15	P any 200-level BA paper

Human Development

209.202	Human Development II	15	P 187.102 or 209.102
209.250	Counselling Principles and Practice	15	P any 100-level paper in Education or Social Sciences
209.255	Cultural Issues in Counselling	15	P any 100-level paper in Education or Social Sciences
209.355	Professional Issues in Counselling	15	P 209.250 or 209.255

Human Health and the Environment

214.110	Human Health and Housing	15	
214.201	Human Bioscience: Impaired Body Function	15	P 214.101 and 214.102
214.202	Pharmacology	15	P 214.101 and 214.102
214.211	Environmental Science	15	P any 100-level BHlthSc Schedule paper
214.213	Toxic Substances, Human Health and the Environment	15	P any 100-level BHlthSc Schedule paper
214.214	Microbes and Society	15	P any 100-level BHlthSc Schedule paper
214.215	Food Safety and Human Health	15	P any 100-level BHlthSc Schedule paper
214.216	Environmental and Public Health Law	15	P any 100-level BHlthSc Schedule paper
214.217	Sleep, Circadian Rhythms and Shift Work	15	P214.101 or equivalent as approved by Programme Director
214.311	Epidemiology and Communicable Diseases	15	P any 200-level BHlthSc Schedule paper
214.312	Environmental Monitoring and Investigative Methods	15	P any 200-level BHlthSc Schedule paper
214.313	Environmental and Human Health Impact Assessment	15	P any 200-level BHlthSc Schedule paper
214.314	Water and Waste Treatment	15	P any 200-level BHlthSc Schedule paper
214.316	Bio-Physical Effects of Noise, Vibration and Electromagnetic Radiation	15	P any 200-level BHlthSc Schedule paper
214.317	Human Health and the Environment	15	P 214.216, 214.313

Human Resource Management

114.271	Occupational Safety and Health I	15	Permission HOD
114.272	Occupational Safety and Health II	15	Permission HOD
114.372	Occupational Hygiene	15	P 114.271, 114.272

Management

152.313	Sport in the Social Context	15	P any 200-level paper
152.319	Management of Fitness and Athletic Conditioning	15	P 152.216 or (P 214.166 and any 200-level paper)

Māori Studies

150.110	Te Kākano o te Reo: Māori Language IA	15	Note 3
150.111	Te Reo Rangatahi: Māori Language IB	15	Note 3

		Credits	Requirements
150.201	Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society	15	P any 100-level BA paper
150.202	Hauora Tāngata: Māori Health Foundations	15	P any 100-levelBA paper
150.210	Te Reo Kōrerorero: Māori Language IIA	15	P 150.111
150.211	Te Reo Rangatira: Māori Language IIB	15	P 150.210
150.213	Tikanga-ā-Iwi: Tribal Development	15	P 150.114 or 146.101
150.216	He Huarahi Rangahau: Māori and Research	15	P any three 100-level papers including one 100-level Māori Studies paper
150.301	Te Mana Te Kāwanatanga: Māori Policy and the State	15	P 150.201
150.302	Planning for Māori Health	15	P 150.202
150.303	Mana Wahine: Maori Women	15	P any 200 level BA paper; C 150.216; R 150.203
150.311	Te Papā o te Reo: Māori Language III	15	P 150.211

Microbiology

162.211	Biology and Genetics of Microorganisms	15	P 162.101, R 162.213
162.212	The Microbial World	15	P 162.101, P(D) 162.211 (Note 4) or 162.213
162.283	Medical Microbiology	15	P(D) 162.211, (Note 4)
162.303	Immunology	15	P 162.101, plus any 200-level paper, R 162.389

Midwifery

177.232	Human Milk, Lactation and Infant Feeding	15	P any 100-level paper, R 168.212, 168.232
177.314	Birthing and Early Parenting	15	P 250.231 or 168.231, R 168.309

Nutrition

151.231	Food Chemistry for Nutrition	15	P 123.101
151.232	Nutrition and Metabolism	15	P 123.101, 122.102, R 214.131
151.331	Maternal and Child Nutrition	15	P 151.232
151.332	Nutrition for Sport and Performance	15	P 151.232
151.333	Adult Nutrition and Positive Ageing	15	P 151.232
151.334	Nutritional Science and Eating Behaviour	15	P 151.232
214.231	Applied Nutrition Issues	15	P 214.131 or equivalent; R 151.232
214.273	Nutrition for Sport, Exercise and Health	15	P 214.101 and 214.102 or 214.131; R 151.232
214.331	Food Choice and Nutrition Promotion	15	P 214.131, 214.231; R 151.232, 214.232 (Note 5)

Physiology

194.241	Physiological Control Systems	15	P 162.101 or 194.101
194.242	Physiology of Mammalian Organ Systems	15	P 162.101, or 194.101 (Note 6)
194.344	Nerves and the Nervous System	15	P two of 194.241 to 194.243
194.346	Control of Metabolism	15	P two of 194.241, 194.242, 122.233
234.304	Human Exercise and Performance	15	P two of 194.241, 194.242, 234.203
194.350	Human Lifecycle Physiology	15	P 194.241 or 194.242

Psychology

175.101	Psychology as a Social Science	15	
175.201	Social Psychology	15	P any 100-level BHlth Sc A Schedule
175.205	Brain and Behaviour	15	P 175.102
175.206	Memory and Cognition	15	P 175.102
175.210	Ngā Tirohanga Rua o te Taha Hinengaro: Bicultural Perspectives in Psychology	15	P any 100-level BHlth Sc A Schedule, R 175.312
175.301	Community Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.302	Abnormal and Therapeutic Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.303	The Practice of Psychological Research	15	P 175.203
175.305	Psychology of Adult Development and Ageing	15	P 175.203
175.306	Assessment of Individual Differences	15	P 175.203
175.309	Forensic Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.311	Psychology of Women	15	P 175.203
175.317	Health Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.318	Experimental Psychology	15	P 175.203, 175.205, 175.206, Note 7
175.345	Organisational Psychology	15	P 175.203, R 175.344

Rehabilitation Studies

		Credits	Requirements
147.101	Rehabilitation Studies	15	
147.102	Psychiatric Disability	15	
147.201	Issues in Rehabilitation	15	P any 100-level BA paper
147.202	Psychiatric Rehabilitation	15	P 147.102
147.203	Measurement in Rehabilitation	15	P 147.101
147.291	Special Topic I	15	P 147.101
147.292	Special Topic II	15	P 147.101
147.301	Community-based Rehabilitation	15	P 147.201
147.302	Alcohol and Drug Use	15	P any 200-level BA paper

Resource and Environmental Planning

132.221	Planning Studies	15	P any 100-level BA or BBS paper

Social Anthropology

146.204	Culture and Medicine	15	P 146.101 or 146.102
146.211	Systems of Healing	15	P any 100-level BA paper
146.311	Medical Systems of China, India and the West	15	P any 200-level BA paper

Social Policy

179.201	Social Policy: Concepts and Theories	15	P 179.101 or 179.102
179.301	Government Policy, Planning and Administration	15	P 179.201
179.330	Māori Development and the Social Services	15	P any 200-level BA paper

Sociology

176.217	Health and Society	15	P any two 100-level papers at least one of which is from BA schedule
176.317	Sociology of Disability	15	P any 200-level BA paper

Sport and Exercise

214.166	Training Principles and Practice	15	
214.168	Introduction to Sport and Exercise Psychology	15	
214.169	Introduction to Sports Medicine	15	
214.170	Structural Kinesiology	15	
214.270	Applied Sport Science	15	P 162.101 or 194.101 or 214.171, R 194.244; 234.202
214.271	Exercise Prescription and Therapy	15	P 214.170 plus 214.101 or 214.166
214.272	Fitness Assessment	15	P any 100-level paper
214.273	Nutrition for Sport, Exercise and Health	15	P 214.101 and 214.102 or 214.131
214.274	Physiological Aspects of Exercise and Health I	15	P 214.101, 214.170, 214.166; R 214.270, 214.272, 234.203
214.371	Advanced Exercise Prescription and Therapy	15	P 214.271
214.372	Exercise Prescription Practicum	30	P 214.271 and 214.274 or 214.272
214.373	Physiological Aspects of Exercise and Health II	15	P 214.274
234.201	Sport Biomechanics I	15	P 214.170
234.203	Exercise Physiology	15	P 194.101, C 194.241
234.301	Sport Biomechanics II	15	P 234.201 R 194.351
234.302	Investigating Sports Performance	15	P 234.201, 234.203, R 194.352

Notes

1. Students will be assumed to have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Chemistry and achieved at least 14, or passed Bursary Chemistry or 123.103 or an acceptable alternative.
2. Alternative prerequisites may be approved by the Programme Director.
3. 150.110 is for beginners. 150.111 is for students with some prior experience in Te Reo Māori.
4. Or 141.222.
5. Students are recommended to take 214.101 and/or 214.201. Alternative pre-requisite papers may be allowed by the Director of Health Sciences Programmes.
6. Students are strongly advised to take 194.241 before 194.242 or 194.243.
7. Students who have passed 175.203 and either 175.205 or 175.206 may be permitted to take the third prerequisite as a co-requisite.
8. Students wishing to take Physiology or Nutrition papers as choices within the major must complete the prerequisites for these papers at an appropriate time. Students considering these options should take both 122.102 and 123.101, and also 151.232 or 194.242.
9. Students who have passed 151.232 can not take 214.131 subsequently due to degree of overlap of material covered.

Schedule C

Majoring Requirements

Environmental Health *(no new enrolments)*

214.110, 214.211, 214.213, 214.214, 214.215, 214.216, 214.311, 214.312, 214.313, 214.317 and at least one of 214.314, 214.315, 214.316, 214.318.

Environmental Risk Management *(no new enrolments)*

214.111, 214.210, 214.211, 214.213, 214.214, 214.216, 214.310, 214.312, 214.313, 214.317 and at least one of 214.314, 214.315, 214.316, 214.319.

Human Health and the Environment

214.111, 214.216, 214.311, 214.312, 214.313, 214.317; at least three papers (45 credits) from: 214.110, 214.211, 214.213, 214.214, 214.215; and at least one paper (15 credits) from 214.314, 214.316.

Māori Health

A total of 150 credits, including at least two papers from 150.110, 150.111, 150.210, 150.211; 150.201, 150.202 and 150.216; 150.114 or; 150.303; 150.301, 150.302 and at least two of 148.337, 150.311, 179.330.

Note

Students whose language competency qualifies them for direct entry to 150.211 will be exempt from paper 150.210 but will be required to substitute another 150-prefix paper. Students whose language competency qualifies them for direct entry to 150.311 will be exempt from papers 150.210 and 150.211, but will be required to substitute two other 150-prefix papers..

Psychology

175.101; 175.102; 175.203; at least three papers (45 credits) from 175.201, 175.205, 175.206, 175.210; at least four papers (60 credits) from 175.301, 175.302, 175.303, 175.305, 175.306, 175.309, 175.311, 175.317, 175.318, 175.345.

Rehabilitation

147.101 and 147.102; 147.201, 147.202, 147.203 and at least one paper from 150.202, 175.205, 175.206, 176.217, 250.233; 147.301 and at least three papers from 128.300, 147.302, 150.302, 175.301, 176.317, 250.332, 250.333.

Notes

1. Students who intend to include 175.205 or 175.206 in their major, need to take the prerequisite 175.102 as one of the papers required from Schedule A, section 4 of the BHlthSc.
2. Students who intend to include 175.301 in their major, need to take (a) 175.102 as one of the papers required from Schedule A, section 4 and (b) 175.203 as one of the papers required from Schedule A, section 2 of the BHlthSc.

Sport and Exercise

214.101, 214.166, 214.170, 214.201, 214.271, 214.274, 234.201, 214.371, 214.372 (30 credits) and one paper (15 credits) from 128.300, 214.373, 234.301.

The Degree of Bachelor of Information Sciences BInfSc

Course Regulations

Part I

See Generic Regulations for College of Sciences Undergraduate Degrees and Certificates on page 191.

Part II

1. To qualify for the degree candidates are required to gain at least 360 credits.
2. (a) No more than 165 credits may be at 100-level.
   (b) At least 75 credits must be at 300-level.
3. (a) Candidates must pass a paper in communication from Section C of the Schedule or an approved alternative.
   (b) Candidates must pass one or more papers from each of the prefixes 158, 159, 160 and 161, including papers at 200-level or above from at least two of these prefixes.
   (c) Candidates must complete one of the following:
      (i) the majoring requirements, as listed in Section A of the BInfSc Schedule, for one of the subjects Computer Science, Computing, Information Technology, Mathematics, Statistics; plus at least 45 credits above 100-level from a subject, other than the majoring subject, listed in the Schedule for any degree (the minor). No more than 15 credits from the schedule of the majoring subject may be used to satisfy the minoring requirement, and no paper may count towards both requirements.
      (ii) the requirements for one of the joint majors listed in Section B of the BInfSc Schedule.
   (d) The remaining papers may be from the BInfSc Schedule or from the Schedules for other degrees.
4. Candidates may complete a double major by:
   (a) Meeting the majoring requirements of both majors; and
   (b) Passing at least 195 credits above 100-level, including at least 105 credits at 300-level, from the combined set of majoring requirements for the two majors.

Schedules to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Information Sciences

Note

From 2000 onwards all paper numbers have a 1 added before the previous paper prefix, except where a new prefix (e.g. 204) has been assigned. Pre-1999 papers may be acceptable as prerequisites for 300-level papers and as part of majoring requirements; they are generally restricted against current papers.

Section A – Majors

Computer Science		*Credits*	*Requirements*
159.101	Programming Fundamentals	15	
159.102	Computer Science Fundamentals	15	P(D) 159.101
159.201	Algorithms and Data Structures	15	P 159.101, 159.102 (or 159.101 taken prior to 2003), R 159.211
159.202	Declarative Programming	15	P 159.101, R 159.211 (taken prior to 2000)
159.233	Computer Architecture	15	P 159.101, 159.102, R 159.253
159.234	Object-Oriented Programming	15	P 159.101, R 159.211
159.235	Graphical Programming	15	P 159.101, 159.102
159.253	Computer Systems	15	P 159.101, 159.102, R 159.233
159.254	Software Engineering A	15	P 159.1xx, R 158.225
158.359	Human-Computer Interaction	15	P 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx, R 157.356, 157.359, 159.353
159.302	Artificial Intelligence	15	P 159.201 or 159.202 or 159.211, R 159.318
159.331	Algorithms and Languages	15	P 159.201, 159.202, R 159.311
159.333	Project Implementation	15	Note 1
159.334	Computer Networks	15	P 159.201 or 159.234, R 159.354

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

		Credits	Requirements
159.335	Concurrent Programming and Operating Systems	15	P 159.201, R 159.355
159.339	Internet Programming	15	P 159.201 or 159.234, R 159.359
159.351	Software Engineering B	15	P 159.201 and 159.254
159.354	Architecture and Networks	15	P 159.253, R 159.334
159.355	Concurrent Systems	15	P 159.201 or 159.211, R 159.335
159.356	Software Engineering C	15	P(D) 159.351
159.357	Formal Methods	15	P 159.201 or 159.211, 160.212 or 159.255
159.359	Web Technologies	15	P 159.201 or 159.211, 159.253, R 157.263, 157.332, 157.361, 157.367, 159.339
161.326	Statistical Machine Learning	15	P (159.2xx and 161.1xx) or 161.2xx, R 159.302

Majoring requirements

159.101, 159.102, 60 credits from 200-level papers and 60 credits from 300-level papers from the Schedule above.

Note:

1. Permission of Major Leader for Computer Science (Auckland).

Computing

Majoring requirements

158.100, 159.101, 159.102, 60 credits from 200-level papers and 60 credits from 300-level papers chosen from papers with 157, 158 or 159 prefixes with at most 60 credits from papers with the same prefix.

Note:

1. The Computing major may not be combined into a double major with Computer Science or Information Technology.

Information Systems

No new entrants from 2008 onwards. Students enrolled for this major in 2007 may continue under the regulations in the 2007 Calendar or enrol under the Information Technology major instead.

Information Technology

158.100	Computer Applications and the Information Age	15	
157.241	Information Systems, Organisations and E-Commerce	15	P 157.1xx or 159.1xx, R 157.242
158.212	Application Software Development	15	P 157.1xx or 158.1xx or 159.1xx, R 157.212
158.225	Systems Analysis and Design	15	P 157.1xx or 158.1xx or 159.1xx, R 157.221, 157.225, 159.204
158.235	Networks, Security and the Internet	15	P 157.1xx or 158.1xx or 159.1xx, R 157.235, 157.367
158.244	Systems Integration and Administration	15	P 157.1xx or 158.1xx or 159.1xx
158.258	Web-based and Mobile Systems	15	P 157.1xx or 158.1xx or 159.1xx, R 157.250, 157.258
158.261	Digital Multimedia Fundamentals	15	P 157.1xx or 158.1xx or 159.1xx, R 157.261, 157.368, 158.368
159.254	Software Engineering A	15	P 159.1xx, R 158.225
157.341	Strategic Management for Information Systems	15	P 157.2xx or 159.2xx, 157.373
158.326	Software Construction	15	P (159.101 or 157.212 158.212) and (157.226 or 158.225), R 157.231, 157.326
158.337	Database Development	15	P 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx, R 157.331, 157.337
158.344	Emerging Issues in Information Technology	15	P 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx, R 157.344
158.359	Human-Computer Interaction	15	P 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx, R 157.356, 157.359, 159.353
158.368	Multimedia Development	15	P (159.1xx and 158.2xx) or 157.212 or 158.212, R 157.261, 157.368, 158.261
159.351	Software Engineering B	15	P 159.201 and 159.254

Majoring requirements

158.100; either 158.225 or 159.254, 158.244, 158.258; 158.337, 158.344, a further three papers from the list above of which at least two must be at 300-level.

Mathematics

		Credits	Requirements
160.101	Calculus I	15	P 160.103 or 160.131 or appropriate school background (Note 1), R 160.161
160.102	Linear Mathematics	15	Note 2
160.103	Methods of Mathematics	15	Note 3, R 160.131
160.131	Mathematics for Business I	15	Note 3, R 160.103, 160.231
160.203	Calculus II	15	P 160.101 or 160.161, Note 4
160.204	Differential Equations I	15	P 160.101 or 160.161, Note 4
160.211	Applied Linear Algebra	15	P 160.102
160.212	Discrete Mathematics	15	P 160.101 or 160.102 or 157.111
161.200	Statistical Models	15	P160.101 (Note 5) and one of 161.100 161.130 (Note 6) R161.231
160.301	Analysis	15	P 160.203
160.302	Algebra	15	P 160.102 and 160.212
160.314	Combinatorics	15	P 160.212
160.316	Geometry	15	P any 200-level Mathematics paper
160.317	Methods of Mathematical Physics	15	P 160.203, Note 7
160.318	Differential Equations II	15	P 160.203, 160.204
160.319	Mathematical Modelling	15	P 160.204, 160.211
160.320	Mathematics in Education	15	P any 200-level Mathematics paper
160.325	History of Mathematics	15	P 160.101 and any 200-level Mathematics paper
160.380	Project	15	P Note 8

Majoring Requirements

160.101 (unless exempted for prerequisite purposes), 160.102, 60 credits from 200-level papers and 60 credits from 300-level papers listed in the Mathematics Schedule above (Note 11).

Notes

1. At least 16 credits achieved in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics with Calculus or at least 24 credits achieved in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics is the acceptable school background for entry to 160.101
2. Students enrolling in 160.102 Linear Mathematics should have achieved at least 14 credits in mathematics at Level 3 of NCEA, or its equivalent.
3. Students who have passed 160.103 or 160.131 are normally required to also pass 160.101 and/or 160.102 before advancing in Mathematics. A student who has passed 160.101 may not be also credited with a pass in 160.103 or 160.131 that is obtained in either the same or a subsequent examination period.
4. A pass in 160.102 would be advantageous.
5. The prerequisite of 160.101 may be taken as a corequisite by students with a high level of attainment in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics with Calculus.
6. The prerequisite may be waived for students with a high level of attainment in NCEA Level 3 Statistics and Modelling
7. A pass in 160.211 would be advantageous.
8. With permission of the Major Leader for Mathematics.
9. Students who intend to advance to Honours or Masters in Mathematics are recommended to include in their major the papers 160.212, 160.301, 160.302, 160.317, 160.318 and 160.319.

Statistics

160.101	Calculus I	15	P 160.103 or 160.131 or appropriate school background (Note 1), R 160.161
161.100	Principles of Statistics	15	Note 2, R 115.101, 161.110, 161.120, 161.130
161.120	Introductory Statistics	15	Note 2, R 151.101 161.100, 161.110, 161.130
161.130	Introductory Biostatistics	15	Note 2, R 151.101, 161.100, 161.110, 161.120
160.203	Calculus II	15	P 160.101 or 160.161, Notes 6 and 7
160.211	Applied Linear Algebra	15	P160.102 Note 6
161.200	Statistical Models	15	P 160.101 (Note 3) and one of 115.101, 161.100-161.130 (Note 4), R 161.231
161.220	Data Analysis	15	P one of 115.101, 161.100-161.130 (Note 4)

		Credits	Requirements
161.230	Probability Modelling	15	P one of 115.101, 161.100–161.130 (Note 4) and 160.1xx (Note 5), R 161.240
161.231	Statistical Modelling	15	P 160.101 (Note 3) and one of 115.101, 161.100-161.130 (Note 4), R 161.200
161.240	Applied Probability for Management	15	P 160.1xx (Note 5) and one of 115.101, 161.100–161.130 (Note 4) R 161.230, 204.200
161.301	Statistical Inference	15	P 161.200 or 161.231
161.320	Fitting Regression Models	15	P one of 161.200, 161.220, 161.231
161.321	Experimental Design	15	P one of 161.200, 161.220, 161.231
161.322	Survey Design, Implementation and Analysis	15	P one of 161.200, 161.220, 161.223, 161.231
161.323	Multivariate Methods	15	P 161.220 or 161.223
161.324	Data Mining	15	P 161.220, R 161.223
161.325	Statistical Methods for Quality Improvement	15	P one of 161.200, 161.220, 161.230, 161.240
161.326	Statistical Machine Learning	15	P (159.2xx and 161.1xx) or 161.2xx, R 159.302
161.331	Biostatistics	15	P 161.220
161.342	Forecasting and Time Series	15	P 161.220 or 161.230
161.345	Stochastic Models in Operations Research	15	P 160.101, one of 161.200, 161.230, 161.240

Majoring Requirements

160.101, one of 161.100, 161.110, 161.120, 161.130; 161.200 or 161.231, 161.220 plus a further 90 credits in papers above 100-level from the Statistics schedule above (including at most one of 160.203 and 160.211), at least 60 of which must be at 300-level.

Notes

1. At least 16 credits achieved in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics with Calculus or at least 24 credits achieved in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics is the acceptable school background for entry to 160.101
2. A school mathematics background of Year 12 (NCEA Level 2) is recommended for 100-level Statistics papers.
3. The prerequisite of 160.101 may be taken as a corequisite by students with a high level of attainment in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics with Calculus.
4. The prerequisite may be waived for students with a high level of attainment in NCEA Level 3 Statistics and Modelling.
5. The prerequisite may be waived for students with a reasonable level of attainment in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics with Calculus.
6. At most one of 160.203 and 160.211 may be included in the majoring requirements.
7. A pass in 160.102 would be advantageous.

Section B – Joint Majors

The requirements for a joint major in any two of the subjects, Computer Science, Information Technology, Mathematics and Statistics, are: 45 credits from 200-level papers and 45 credits from 300-level papers in the Schedules for each of the two chosen subjects (180 credits total), including at most 120 credits from papers with the same prefix.

Applied and Computational Mathematics

The requirements are 159.101, 159.102, 159.201, 160.101, 160.102, 160.203, 160.204, 160.211, 160.212, 204.201, 160.317, 160.318, 160.319, 160.380, 204.301, 204.302.

Biomathematics

The requirements are 122.102, 123.101, 160.101, 160.102, 162.101; 122.231, 160.203, 160.204, 160.211, 160.212, 196.207, 203.202; 122.326, 160.318, 160.319, one of (160.301, 160.302, 160.314 or 160.317) and 203.300.

Computer Science and Electronics

The requirements are 124.101, 159.101, 159.102, 124.241, 124.242, 124.228 or 160.204, 159.201, 159.233 or 159.253, 159.2xx, 124.340 or 140.320 or 143.339, 124.344, 124.345, three from 159.3xx.

Data Mining

Requirements: 158.100, 159.101, 159.102, one of 161.100–161.130; 158.225, 159.202, 159.201 or 159.234, 161.220, 161.230 or 161.240, 161.200 or 161.231; 161.324, 75 credits from 158.337, 159.302, 161.320, 161.323, 161.326, 161.330, 161.380.

Information Systems and Technology

The requirements are 157.100, 158.100; either 158.225 or 159.254, 158.244, 158.258; 158.337, 158.344, a further 158.3xx or 159.3xx paper from the schedule for the Information Technology major; together with the requirements for the Business Information Systems major of the Bachelor of Business Studies degree.

Mathematics and Physics

The requirements are 124.101, 124.102, 124.226 or 124.229, 124.228, 124.233, 124.325, 124.328 (or 124.326), 124.327, 160.101, 160.102, 160.203, 160.204, 160.211, 160.302, 160.317, 160.318.

Mathematics Education

The requirements are 160.101, 160.102, 160.203, 160.211; 30 credits from 160.204, 160.212 or 204.201; 160.320; 30 credits from 160.301, 160.302, 160.314, 160.317, 160.318 or 160.319; 187.101, 209.102; 30 credits at 200-level and 45 credits at 300-level from the Education Schedule for the BA degree or the Professional Education Schedule for the BEd degree, including one of 186.201, 187.201, 209.202 or 187.203.

Quantitative Methods and Finance

The requirements are 115.105, 160.101, 160.102, one of 161.100-161.130, 115.106 (or 178.100); 125.220, 125.230; 160.211, one of 160.204 or 204.201; 30 credits from 161.200, 161.220, 161.230, 161.231, 161.240; 45 credits from 125.320, 125.330, 125.340, 125.341, 125.342, 125.350, 125.360, 125.361 and 45 credits from 160.318, 160.319, 161.320, 161.324, 161.326, 161.342, 161.343, 161.345, 204.301, 204.302.

Software Engineering

The requirements are 158.100, 159.101, 159.102, 158.225, 159.201, 30 credits from 158.235, 158.244, 158.258, 30 credits from 159.202, 159.234, 159.235; 158.329, 158.337, 15 credits from 158.344, 158.359, 158.368, 30 credits from 159.302, 159.331, 159.334, 159.335, 159.339.

Notes

1. 158.329 is worth 30 credits.
2. Students who wish to continue into the BInfSc(Hons) in Software Engineering should take further papers from the list of requirements above.

Section C – Communication

All students must pass 119.177 or an approved alternative.

		Credits	Requirements
119.177	Written Communication for Information Sciences	15	R 119.155, 139.107, 139.177, 140.125, 140.150, 140.151

Note

Students whose prior education was not in English may take 192.102 Academic Writing for Speakers of Other Languages instead of 119.177. If they consider themselves to be insufficiently prepared to undertake either 192.102 or 119.177, they should consider enrolling for the paper 192.101 English for Academic Purposes for Speakers of Other Languages before undertaking 119.177 or 192.102. 192.101 or 192.102 may not be taken after 119.155, 119.177, 140.125, 140.150 or 140.151 has been passed.

The Degree of Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science
BMLSc

Course Regulations

Part I

See Generic Regulations for College of Sciences Undergraduate Degrees and Certificates on page 191.

Part II

1. Candidates for the degree of Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science shall follow a programme of study of not fewer than four years and pass the papers and practical work specified in the Schedule to these Regulations.
2. Admission to the second and following years of the course is restricted and shall be determined by the BMLSc Programme Management Committee.
3. Credit for papers listed for the second or third years of the Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science degree that have been passed for credit to other degrees may be approved only where such papers were completed and the examinations passed in accordance with the BMLSc Regulations.
4. Passes in any of the first, second and third years shall be awarded on the combined results for the papers listed in the BMLSc Schedule for that year.
5. The Academic Board may, after taking into account the recommendations of the examiners, admit a candidate to a supplementary examination in one or more papers in the third year of the Schedule.
6. In any paper that involves practical work, satisfactory performance in the practical work is necessary for a pass to be obtained in the paper. A candidate who reaches the required standard in the practical work but fails the paper may, with the permission of the Programme Director of Medical Laboratory Science, be exempted from the practical work in a subsequent year. Students who fail the practical work component of one or more of the fourth year BMLSc papers may be excluded from the BMLSc.
7. Candidates of sufficient merit may be awarded the degree with distinction, and for this award, results of the third and final examination shall be taken into consideration.
8. Candidates for the degree of BMLSc who have successfully completed the first three years of study towards this degree but do not complete year four may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Science (BSc) with a major in Biological Sciences.

Note

Every effort will be made to place students in suitable medical laboratories in the locality and subjects of their choice for their fourth year. However, the medical laboratories determine the places offered each year in each subject to each university. Consequently, the University cannot guarantee that places in either the locality or the subjects of a student's choice will be available for his/her fourth year.

The allocation of places offered by the medical laboratories is usually by consensus although many laboratories now interview and select students themselves. Students whose spoken English is difficult to understand will be at a disadvantage. Where selection is not based on an interview, and there is more than one student wishing to take a place in a particular laboratory in a particular subject, the student with the highest Grade Point Average (GPA) will be given the place. The GPA will be calculated using the grades for the 200-level BMLSc papers or, for split year students, all completed 200- and 300-level BMLSc papers.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science

First Year (120 credits with 75 credits from List A)

List A Compulsory		Credits	Requirements
119.155	Communication in the Sciences	15	R 119.177, 139.107, 139.177, 140.125, 140.150, 140.151
122.102	Biochemistry of Cells	15	P 123.101, 162.101
123.101	Chemistry and Living Systems	15	Note 1
161.130	Introductory Biostatistics	15	Note 2, R 118.101,161.100, 161.110, 161.120, 195.101; Note 3
162.101	Biology of Cells	15	Note 4
List B Highly Recommended			
123.102	Chemistry and the Material World	15	Note 1
194.101	Essentials of Mammalian Biology	15	
List C Other Suitable Papers			
124.111	Physics for Life Sciences	15	R 124.101
158.100	Computer Applications and the Information Age	15	R 157.1xx, 159.110; Note 5
160.101	Calculus I	15	P 160.103 or 160.131 or appropriate school background (Note 6), R 160.161; Note 7
199.101	Biology of Animals	15	
An elective		15	Note 8

Notes

1. Students **must** normally have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Chemistry and achieved at least 14, or have achieved an equivalently acceptable level in an alternative assessment system to NCEA, or passed Bursary Chemistry or 123.103 or an acceptable alternative.
2. A school mathematics background of Year 12 (NCEA Level 2) is recommended for 100-level Statistics papers.
3. Or 161.120 Statistics.
4. Students will be assumed to have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Biology and achieved at least 14, or passed Bursary Biology or 162.103 or an acceptable alternative.
5. BMLSc students not familiar with the use of computers are strongly advised to take this paper. Competent computer users may take an alternative 157.1xx or 159.1xx paper.
6. 14 credits in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics with Calculus is acceptable for entry to 160.101. Students should have studied at least 20 credits in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics with Calculus.
7. Either 160.102 or 160.103 is also acceptable.
8. Chosen from the above list or from the subjects for BSc, BBS (Management) or BA (Humanities or Social Sciences).
7. The first semester Veterinary Examination is an acceptable alternative for the first semester of the BMLSc.

Second Year *(120 credits)*

122.231	Genes and Gene Expression	15	P 162.101
122.233	Metabolic Biochemistry	15	P 122.102
162.211	Biology and Genetics of Microorganisms	15	P 162.101, R 162.213
162.283	Medical Microbiology	15	P(D) 162.211
194.241	Physiological Control Systems	15	P 162.101 or 194.101
194.242	Physiology of Mammalian Organ Systems	15	P 162.101 or 194.101, Note 1
202.251	Principles of Epidemiology in Human Populations	15	P any 100-level BMLSc or BSc paper
202.281	Pathology, Parasitology and Medical Laboratory Practice	15	P 122.102, P(D) 162.211

Note

1. Students are strongly advised to take 194.241 before 194.242.

Third Year *(120 credits)*

122.382	Clinical Biochemistry	15	P 122.233, R 122.381
162.384	Advanced Medical Microbiology	15	P 122.102, 162.211, 162.212 or 162.283, C 162.389, R 162.301
162.389	Immunology	15	P 162.101, R 162.303
202.381	Haematology	15	P 162.101
202.382	Transfusion Science	15	P(D) 162.389
202.384	Medical Cytology	15	P 194.241, 194.242
202.385	Histological Technique and Human Genetics	15	P 194.241, 194.242, 162.101, R 203.203
203.300	DNA Technology	15	P 122.231

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

Fourth Year *(120 credits)*

Two of the following:

		Credits	Requirements
202.471	Advanced Haematology	60	P 202.381, R 202.481
202.472	Advanced Transfusion Science	60	P 202.382, R 202.482
202.473	Advanced Histological Technique	60	P 202.385, R 202.483
202.474	Advanced Medical Cytology	60	P 202.384, R 202.484
202.476	Human Cytogenetics	60	P 202.385
202.477	Immunology and Virology	60	P162.384, 162.389
202.478	Advanced Clinical Biochemistry	60	P 122.382, 162.389, R 122.482
202.479	Diagnostic Medical Microbiology	60	P 162.384, R 162.481

Students will normally not be allowed to enrol for the fourth year course until they have (a) passed the papers specified for the first three years of the degree and (b) passed all 200- and 300-level BMLSc papers after a maximum of two enrolments per paper.

The Degree of Bachelor of Science BSc

Course Regulations

Part I

See Generic Regulations for College of Sciences Undergraduate Degrees and Certificates on page 191.

Part II

1. To qualify for the degree candidates are required to gain at least 360 credits.
2. (a) No more than 165 credits may be at 100-level.
   (b) At least 75 credits must be at 300-level.
   (c) No more than 60 credits may be from papers that are not listed in the Schedule at the end of these Regulations (the BSc Schedule), except that up to 105 credits may be included from a coherent combination of related papers from outside the BSc Schedule.
3. (a) Candidates must pass a paper in communication from Section B of the Schedule, or an approved alternative, and a quantitative paper, either from Statistics or Mathematics.
   (b) Candidates must pass at least one paper from each of at least four subjects in Section A of the BSc Schedule. For this purpose papers are from different subjects if the first three digits of the paper number are different.
   (c) Candidates must complete the majoring requirements for at least one subject listed in Section A of the BSc Schedule.
4. Candidates may complete a double major by:
   (a) Meeting the majoring requirements of both majors; and
   (b) Passing at least 195 credits above 100-level, including at least 105 credits at 300-level, from the combined set of majoring requirements for the two majors.
5. Except as provided in Regulation 6 of the Generic Regulations, candidates will not normally be permitted to enrol for any 200-level paper in their first year of university study.
6. In any paper that involves practical work, satisfactory performance in the practical work is necessary for a pass to be obtained in the paper.

Schedules to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Science

Section A

Agricultural Science

171.102	Plants in Agriculture	15	
189.151	Soil Properties and Processes	15	R 189.142
194.101	Essentials of Mammalian Biology	15	
117.254	Principles of Animal Production	15	P 194.101 or 199.101 or 119.154
119.258	Agricultural Systems	15	any 100-level paper
171.202	Pasture and Crop Agronomy	15	P 171.102 or 120.101 (Note 1)
189.251	Soil Fertility and Fertilisers	15	P 189.151
189.252	Land, Soil and Water	15	P 189.151 or 189.141 or 233.101
117.342	Animal Nutrition	15	P 117.254
117.344	Animal Growth and Meat Production	15	P 117.254
117.345	Genetics for Livestock Improvement	15	P 117.254 or 203.202
117.346	Fibre Growth and Production	15	P 117.254
117.347	Reproductive and Lactational Physiology	15	P 117.254
117.348	Animal Metabolism	15	P 122.102, 194.241 (Note 2), R 194.346 (2001–2005)
117.351	Dairy Production	15	P 117.254, Note 3
117.352	Sheep Production	15	P 117.254, Note 3
117.353	Beef Cattle Production	15	P 117.254, Note 3
117.354	Intensive Livestock Production	15	P 117.254, Note 3
117.355	Deer Production	15	P 117.254, Note 3
119.373	Integrative Studies	15	Note 4
171.301	Pasture Production and Practice	15	P 171.202 (Note 1)
171.305	Seed and Crop Science	15	P 171.202, or 120.101 or 171.102 plus any 200-level paper
171.307	Physiological Ecology of Plant Communities	15	P 171.102 or 120.101 (Note 1), plus any 200-level paper
171.309	Pasture Species, Cultivars and Renovation	15	P 171.202 (Note 1)
171.385	Controlling Weeds	15	P 120.101 or 171.102 (Note 1), plus any 200-level paper
171.387	Controlling Plant Pests and Diseases	15	P 171.284 or 171.202, R 171.384
189.362	Soil Fertility and the Environment	15	P 189.251 or 189.252
189.363	Soil Resources and Sustainable Land Use	15	P 189.251 or 189.252 or 233.210 or 233.310

Majoring Requirements

123.101 or 123.102; 162.101; one paper from 161.130, 160.101 or 160.102; one paper from 122.102, 124.101, 124.102, 124.111 (Note 5); 171.102 or 120.101; 194.101 or 199.101; 189.151 or 189.141 or 233.101; 117.254; 171.202; 189.251 or 189.252; 119.258; one paper from 120.217, 194.241, 194.242, 194.243 or 196.205; one 200-level paper listed under Biochemistry, Chemistry, or Genetics (Note 5); 119.373; 30 credits from 300-level papers listed under Agricultural Science or Earth Science in the BSc Schedule, and 15 credits from 300-level papers listed as 120.3xx, 122.3xx, 123.3xx, 162.3xx, 194.3xx, 196.3xx, 199.3xx and 203.3xx in the BSc Schedule.

Notes

1. Or equivalent knowledge of plants.
2. Students are also strongly recommended to take at least one of 122.233, 151.232, 194.242 prior to taking 117.348.
3. Students may not include more than two 117.35x papers as BSc-Schedule credit, but additional 117.35x papers may be counted as non-BSc-Schedule papers (Regulation 2(c)).
4. Students should be in the final year of their degree programme.
5. Agricultural Science majors will normally take 122.102 and a 200-level paper in Biochemistry or Genetics unless they intend to specialise in Soil Science within the Agricultural Science major.
6. Agricultural Science majors are required to complete and report at least 20 weeks of practical work experience in papers 119.150 and 119.250.

Animal Science

117.141	The Animal and its Environment	15	
122.102	Biochemistry of Cells	15	P 123.101, 162.101

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

		Credits	Requirements
123.101	Chemistry and Living Systems	15	Note 1
162.103	Introductory Biology	15	R 162.101 (Note 2)
162.101	Biology of Cells	15	Note 3
194.101	Essentials of Mammalian Biology	15	
117.254	Principles of Animal Production	15	P 194.101 or 199.101 or 119.154
117.255	Animal Health, Behaviour and Welfare	15	P 194.101 or 199.101 or 119.154, R 195.251
122.233	Metabolic Biochemistry	15	P 122.102
194.241	Physiological Control Systems	15	P 194.101
117.342	Animal Nutrition	15	P 117.254
117.344	Animal Growth and Meat Production	15	P 117.254
117.345	Genetics for Livestock Improvement	15	P 117.254 or 203.202
117.346	Fibre Growth and Production	15	P 117.254
117.347	Reproductive and Lactational Physiology	15	P 117.254
117.348	Animal Metabolism	15	P 122.102, 194.241 (Note 4), R 194.346 (2001–2005)
117.351	Dairy Production	15	P 117.254, Note 5
117.352	Sheep Production	15	P 117.254, Note 5
117.353	Beef Cattle Production	15	P 117.254, Note 5
117.354	Intensive Livestock Production	15	P 117.254, Note 5
117.355	Deer Production	15	P 117.254, Note 5
117.361	Companion Animal Science	15	P 117.254, Note 5

Majoring Requirements

122.102, 123.101, 162.101, 194.101 (or 117.141); one paper in Statistics; 194.241; 122.233; 117.254; 117.255; 117.348; two papers from 117.342, 117.344, 117.345, 117.346, 117.347; one paper from 117.351, 117.352, 117.353, 117.354, 117.355, 117.361.

Notes

1. Students **must** normally have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Chemistry and achieved at least 14, or have achieved an equivalent level in an alternative assessment system to NCEA, or passed Bursary Chemistry or 123.103 or an acceptable alternative.
2. 162.103 may not be taken after 162.101 has been passed.
3. Students will be assumed to have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Biology and achieved at least 14, or passed Bursary Biology or 162.103 or an acceptable alternative.
4. Students are also strongly recommended to take at least one of 122.233, 151.232, 194.242 prior to taking 117.348.
5. Students may not include more than two 117.35x/117.36x papers as BSc-Schedule credit, but additional 117.35x/117.36x papers may be counted as non-BSc-Schedule papers (Regulation 2(c)).
6. Animal Science majors are strongly recommended to complete and report at least 10 weeks of practical work experience in paper 119.250.

Biochemistry

122.102	Biochemistry of Cells	15	P 123.101 (Note 1), 162.101
123.101	Chemistry and Living Systems	15	Note 2
162.103	Introductory Biology	15	R 162.101 (Note 3)
162.101	Biology of Cells	15	Note 4
122.231	Genes and Gene Expression	15	P 162.101
122.232	Protein Biochemistry	15	P 122.102, R 122.342
122.233	Metabolic Biochemistry	15	P 122.102
162.211	Biology and Genetics of Microorganisms	15	P 162.101, R 162.213
122.322	Protein Structure and Function	15	P 122.232, R 122.342
122.327	Advanced Biochemistry	15	P 122.233, plus 122.232 or 120.217
203.300	DNA Technology	15	P 122.231
203.303	Gene Regulation	15	P 122.231, Note 5
203.307	Advanced Cell Biology	15	P 162.101, 122.231, Note 6

Majoring Requirements

123.101, 122.102, 162.101, 122.231, 122.232, 122.233, 122.322, 203.300, 203.303 plus two of 162.211, 122.327, 203.307.

Notes

1. Students are strongly advised to take 123.102 in addition to 123.101.
2. Students **must** normally have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Chemistry and achieved at least 14, or have achieved an equivalent level in an alternative assessment system to NCEA, or passed Bursary Chemistry or 123.103 or an acceptable alternative.
3. 162.103 may not be taken after 162.101 has been passed.
4. Students will be assumed to have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Biology and achieved at least 14, or passed Bursary Biology or 162.103 or an acceptable alternative.
5. Students are strongly recommended to take 203.300 before 203.303.
6. Students are recommended to take 122.232 and 122.233 before 203.307.
7. Biochemistry majors are strongly advised to take 162.211.

Bioinformatics

This major is currently suspended. Students interested in the area of Bioinformatics should consider a double major combination of either Biochemistry or Genetics with one of Computer Science, Computing or Information Technology.

Biological Sciences

Note: Papers may be selected from Biological Majors as in Notes 2 and 3 below, or from the schedule below.

		Credits	Requirements
122.342	Protein Biotechnology	15	P122.102, 122.231 R 122.232, 122.322
203.341	Genetics and Evolution	15	P 122.231 R 122.326
203.342	Molecular and Cellular Biology	15	P 122.231

Majoring Requirements

1. 120.101, 162.101, 199.101 plus a total of 30 credits from 122.102, 123.101, 123.103, 161.130, 194.101, Mathematics and/or Physics.
2. An approved combination of 60 credits from 200-level papers in Animal Science, Biochemistry, Ecology, Genetics, Human Nutrition, Microbiology, Physiology, Plant Biology and/or Zoology. Selection of papers should cover a range of biological disciplines.
3. An approved combination of 60 credits from 300-level papers in Animal Science, Biochemistry, Ecology, Genetics, Human Nutrition, Microbiology, Physiology, Plant Biology and/or Zoology.

Notes

1. The majoring requirements may also be fulfilled by completing Years 1–3 of the BMLSc degree.
2. The Biological Sciences major may not be combined into a double major with any other biological major.

Biomathematics

122.102	Biochemistry of Cells	15	P 123.101 (Note 1), 162.101
123.101	Chemistry and Living Systems	15	Note 2
162.103	Introductory Biology	15	R 162.101 (Note 3)
162.101	Biology of Cells	15	Note 4
160.101	Calculus I	15	P 160.103 or 160.131 or appropriate school background (Note 5), R 160.161
160.102	Linear Mathematics	15	Note 6
122.231	Genes and Gene Expression	15	P 162.101
160.203	Calculus II	15	P 160.101 or 160.161, Notes 7 and 8
160.204	Differential Equations I	15	P 160.101 or 160.161, Notes 7 and 8
160.211	Applied Linear Algebra	15	P 160.102, Note 7
160.212	Discrete Mathematics	15	P 160.101 or 160.102 or 157.111, Note 7
196.207	Biological Evolution	15	P 162.101
203.202	Genetic Analysis	15	P 162.101
160.301	Analysis	15	P 160.203
160.302	Algebra	15	P 160.102 and 160.212
160.314	Combinatorics	15	P 160.212
160.317	Methods of Mathematical Physics	15	P 160.203, Note 9
160.318	Differential Equations II	15	P 160.203, 160.204
160.319	Mathematical Modelling	15	P 160.204, 160.211
203.300	DNA Technology	15	P 122.231

Majoring Requirements

122.102, 123.101, 160.101, 160.102, 162.101; 122.231, 160.203, 160.204, 160.211, 160.212, 196.207, 203.202; 160.318, 160.319, (one of 160.301, 160.302, 160.314 or 160.317), 203.300.

Notes

1. Students are strongly advised to take 123.102 in addition to 123.101.
2. Students **must** normally have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Chemistry and achieved at least 14, or have achieved an equivalent level in an alternative assessment system to NCEA, or passed Bursary Chemistry or 123.103 or an acceptable alternative.
3. 162.103 may not be taken after 162.101 has been passed.
4. Students will be assumed to have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Biology and achieved at least 14, or passed Bursary Biology or 162.103 or an acceptable alternative.

5. At least 16 credits achieved in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics with Calculus or at least 24 credits achieved in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics is the acceptable school background for entry to 160.101.
6. Students enrolling in 160.102 Linear Mathematics should have achieved at least 14 credits in Mathematics at Level 3 of NCEA, or its equivalent.
7. Internal students taking one or more of papers 160.203, 160.204, 160.211, 160.212 will be required to attend five hours of computer workshops on the use of mathematics packages.
8. A pass in 160.102 would be advantageous.
9. A pass in 160.211 would be advantageous.
10. The Biomathematics major may not be combined into a double major with Mathematics or any biological major.

Biotechnology

		Credits	*Requirements*
122.102	Biochemistry of Cells	15	P 123.101 (Note 1), 162.101
123.101	Chemistry and Living Systems	15	Note 2
162.101	Biology of Cells	15	Note 3
162.103	Introductory Biology	15	R 162.101 (Note 4)
122.231	Genes and Gene Expression	15	P 162.101
122.232	Protein Biochemistry	15	P 122.102, R 122.342
142.211	Process Technology	15	P 122.102, 123.101, R 142.310
162.211	Biology and Genetics of Microorganisms	15	P 162.101
162.212	The Microbial World	15	P 162.101, P(D) 1 of162.211 (Note 5), 162.213, 196.213
120.304	Plant Biotechnology	15	P 120.101; 122.231 R 120.216 Note 7
122.322	Protein Structure and Function	15	P 122.232, R 122.342
162.303	Immunology	15	P 162.101 plus any 200-level paper, R 162.389
162.307	Microbial Biotechnology	15	P 162.211 (Note 5), 162.212, 122.102
162.312	Molecular Microbiology	15	P 162.211 (Note 5)
203.300	DNA Technology	15	P 122.231
203.303	Gene Regulation	15	P 122.231, Note 6

Majoring requirements

122.102, 123.101, 162.101, 161.130 (or one of 161.100-161.120), 122.231, 122.232, 162.211, 162.212, 142.211, 122.322, 162.307, 203.300, one of 120.304, 162.303, 162.312, 203.303.

Notes

1. Students are strongly advised to take 123.102 in addition to 123.101.
2. Students **must** normally have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Chemistry and achieved at least 14, or have achieved an equivalent level in an alternative assessment system to NCEA, or passed Bursary Chemistry or 123.103 or an acceptable alternative.
3. Students will be assumed to have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Biology and achieved at least 14, or passed Bursary Biology or 162.103 or an acceptable alternative.
4. 162.103 may not be taken after 162.101 has been passed.
5. Or 141.222.
6. Students are strongly recommended to take 203.300 before 203.303.
7. Prerequisite may be waived at the discretion of the Major Leader.

Chemistry

123.101	Chemistry and Living Systems	15	Note 1
123.102	Chemistry and the Material World	15	Note 1
123.103	Introductory Chemistry	15	R 119.153, 123.101, 123.102 (Note 2)
123.201	Chemical Energetics	15	P 123.102
123.202	Organic and Biological Chemistry	15	P 123.101
123.203	Inorganic Chemistry and Modelling	15	P 123.102
123.204	Chemical and Biochemical Analysis	15	P 123.101 or 123.102 (Note 3)
123.311	Advanced Physical and Analytical Chemistry	15	P 123.201, 123.204
123.312	Advanced Organic Chemistry	15	P 123.202, 123.204
123.313	Advanced Inorganic Chemistry	15	P 123.203, 123.204
123.325	Advanced Materials and Nanoscience	15	P 123.201 or 123.205, R 142.431, 236.301
123.326	Advanced Chemical Biology	15	P 123.202

Majoring Requirements

123.101 (Note 4), 123.102, 160.103 or 160.101 (Note 4), 123.201, 123.202, 123.203, 123.204, 123.311, 123.312, 123.313 and either 123.325 or 123.326.

Notes

1. Students **must** normally have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Chemistry and achieved at least 14, or have achieved an equivalent level in an alternative assessment system to NCEA, or passed Bursary Chemistry or 123.103 or an acceptable alternative.
2. 123.103 may not be taken after 123.101 or 123.102 has been passed.
3. A good pass in 123.103 may be acceptable.
4. Or an acceptable alternative.
5. The extramural offerings of 123.101, 123.102 and 123.103 will run only if at least 15 students are enrolled.

Computer Science

		Credits	*Requirements*
159.101	Programming Fundamentals	15	
159.102	Computer Science Fundamentals	15	P(D) 159.101
159.201	Algorithms and Data Structures	15	P 159.101, 159.102 (or 159.101 taken prior to 2003), R 159.211
159.202	Declarative Programming	15	P 159.101, R 159.211 (taken prior to 2000)
159.233	Computer Architecture	15	P 159.101, 159.102, R 159.253
159.234	Object-Oriented Programming	15	P 159.101, R 159.211
159.235	Graphical Programming	15	P 159.101, 159.102
159.253	Computer Systems	15	P 159.101, 159.102, R 159.233
159.254	Software Engineering A	15	P 159.1xx, R 158.225
158.359	Human-Computer Interaction	15	P 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx, R 157.356, 157.359, 159.353
159.302	Artificial Intelligence	15	P 159.201 or 159.202 or 159.211, R 159.318
159.331	Algorithms and Languages	15	P 159.201, 159.202, R 159.311
159.333	Project Implementation	15	Note 1
159.334	Computer Networks	15	P 159.201 or 159.234, R 159.354
159.335	Concurrent Programming and Operating Systems	15	P 159.201, R 159.355
159.339	Internet Programming	15	P 159.201 or 159.234, R 159.359
159.351	Software Engineering B	15	P 159.201 and 159.254
159.354	Architecture and Networks	15	P 159.253, R 159.334
159.355	Concurrent Systems	15	P 159.201 or 159.211, R 159.335
159.356	Software Engineering C	15	P(D) 159.351
159.357	Formal Methods	15	P 159.201 or 159.211, 160.212 or 159.255
159.359	Web Technologies	15	P 159.201 or 159.211, 159.253, R 157.263, 157.332, 157.361, 157.367, 159.339
161.326	Statistical Machine Learning	15	P (159.2xx and 161.1xx) or 161.2xx, R 159.302

Majoring requirements

159.101, 159.102, 60 credits from 200-level papers and 60 credits from 300-level papers from the Schedule above.

Notes

1. Permission of Major Leader for Computer Science (Auckland).

Computing

Majoring requirements

158.100, 159.101, 159.102, 60 credits from 200-level papers and 60 credits from 300-level papers chosen from papers with 157, 158 or 159 prefixes, with at most 60 credits from papers with the same prefix.

Notes:

1. The Computing major may not be combined into a double major with Computer Science or Information Technology.

Decision Science

No new entrants from 2008 onwards. Students enrolled for this major in 2007 may continue under the regulations in the 2007 Calendar. Other students interested in the area of Decision Science should consider a major in Mathematics and/or Statistics.

Earth Science

121.103	New Zealand's Natural Heritage	15	
145.121	Introduction to Physical Geography	15	
189.151	Soil Properties and Processes	15	R 189.142
233.101	Introductory Earth Science	15	
233.200	Stratigraphy and Structure	15	P 233.101, R 189.270
233.202	Earth Science Field Work I	15	P 233.101 or 145.121
233.204	Geographic Information Systems	15	P 233.101 or 189.151 or 145.121, R 189.274, 189.374, 233.304
233.205	Volcanology and Mineralogy	15	P 233.101, R 233.305

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

		Credits	Requirements
233.250	Understanding New Zealand Geology	15	P 233.101, R 233.200, 233.207
233.251	GIS and Remote Sensing	15	P 233.101 or 189.151 or 145.121 or 158.100, R 233.201, 233.204
233.300	Structural Geology	15	P 233.200
233.301	Advanced Remote Sensing	15	P 233.201 or 233.204
233.302	Earth Science Field Work III	15	P 233.202
233.304	Geographic Information Systems	15	P 233.200 or 189.252 or 145.201 R 233.204
233.305	Volcanology and Mineralogy	15	P 233.200, R 233.205
233.307	Sedimentology and Paleoenvironments	15	P 233.200, R 233.307
233.310*	Pedology and Quaternary Geology	15	P 233.200 or 189.252, R 233.210

* Not offered in 2009; next available in 2010.

Majoring Requirements

233.101; 145.121 or 189.151; 233.250 (or 233.200); 233.251 (or 233.201 or 233.204); 233.202; 233.205 or 233.305; 233.300; 233.301 or 233.304; 233.302; 233.210 or 233.310.

Note

Earth Science papers have been renumbered from 2009 onwards. Pre-2009 Earth Science paper equivalents will be acceptable as pre-requisites and in the majoring requirements.

Ecology

120.101	Biology of Plants	15	
162.103	Introductory Biology	15	R 162.101 (Note 1)
162.101	Biology of Cells	15	Note 2
199.101	Biology of Animals	15	
120.218	The Flora of New Zealand	15	P 120.101 (Note 3)
162.211	Biology and Genetics of Microorganisms	15	P 162.101, R 162.213
188.263	Natural Resource Management II	15	P 121.103
196.205	Ecology and Conservation	15	P 199.101 or 120.101 or 121.103, 161.1xx
196.207	Biological Evolution	15	P 162.101
196.213	Microbial Ecology	15	P 162.101, R 162.213
199.206	The Fauna of New Zealand	15	P 199.101 (Note 3)
196.313	Limnology	15	P two 199.2xx/196.2xx papers (Note 3)
196.315	Applied Ecology and Resource Management	15	P 196.205
196.316	New Zealand Plant Ecology	15	P 120.218 and 196.205
196.317	Community and Ecosystem Ecology	15	P two 199.2xx/196.2xx papers (Note 3)
196.318	Molecular Ecology	15	P 162.101, 122.231 (Note 4)
196.321	Vegetation Studies in New Zealand	15	P 120.218 and 196.205 (Note 5)
120.303	Plant Biodiversity	15	P 120.218
162.304	Environmental Microbiology	15	P 162.212, 1 of 162.211 (or 141.222), 162.213, 196.213
171.307	Physiological Ecology of Plant Communities	15	P 120.101 or 171.102 (Note 3), plus any 200-level paper
171.364	Landscape Revegetation	15	P any 200-level paper
171.385	Controlling Weeds	15	P 120.101 or 171.102 (Note 3), plus any 200-level paper
188.363	Natural Resource Management III	15	P 188.263
199.310	Entomology	15	P two 199.2xx/196.2xx papers (Note 3)
199.312	Behavioural Ecology	15	P two 199.2xx/196.2xx papers (Note 3)
199.317	Animal Biodiversity	15	P 196.207

Majoring Requirements

120.101, 162.101, 199.101, 161.130 (or alternative Statistics paper; 120.218, 196.205, 196.207, 196.213, 199.206; two papers from 196.313, 196.315, 196.316, 196.317, 196.318, 196.321, 199.312 plus two papers from approved 300-level papers listed in the schedule above.

Notes

1. 162.103 may not be taken after 162.101 has been passed.
2. Students will be assumed to have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Biology and achieved at least 14, or passed Bursary Biology or 162.103 or an acceptable alternative.
3. Or equivalent knowledge.
4. Plus any one paper at 200-level in Ecology, Zoology or Plant Biology.
5. Contact paper coordinator for details of alternative prerequisites. A minimum enrolment of 8 and a maximum of 16 students is required.

Electronics

		Credits	Requirements
124.101	Physics I(a)	15	Note 1, R 124.111
124.102	Physics I(b)	15	Note 1
159.101	Programming Fundamentals	15	
159.102	Computer Science Fundamentals	15	P(D) 159.101
124.228	Physics of Waves and Vibrations	15	P 124.101 or 124.111, 160.101
124.241	Analogue Electronics	15	P 124.101 or 124.111
124.242	Digital Electronics	15	P 124.101 or 124.111 (Note 2)
159.201	Algorithms and Data Structures	15	P 159.101, 159.102 (or 159.101 taken prior to 2003), R 159.211
159.233	Computer Architecture	15	P 159.101, 159.102, R 159.253
159.253	Computer Systems	15	P 159.101, 159.102, R 159.233
124.328	Applied Electromagnetism	15	P 124.228, 160.203, R 124.326
124.344	Signals and Information	15	P 124.242, 160.204
124.345	Microelectronic Circuits	15	P 124.241, 124.242
143.339	Design for Computer and Communication Systems	15	P 124.241, 124.242
159.334	Computer Networks	15	P 159.201 or 159.234, R 159.354
159.354	Architecture and Networks	15	P 159.253, R 159.334

Majoring Requirements

124.101, 124.102, 159.101, 159.102, 124.241, 124.242, 124.228 or 160.204, 159.201, 159.233 or 159.253, 124.344, 124.345, 143.339, 159.334 or 159.354, 160.101, 160.203.

Notes

1. Students will be assumed to have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Physics and achieved at least 14, or passed Bursary Physics or 124.100 or an acceptable alternative.
2. Students are recommended to take 124.241 before 124.242.
3. No new entrants at the Albany Campus. Students enrolled in this major in 2007 may continue under the regulations in the 2007 Calendar.

Environmental Science

121.103	New Zealand's Natural Heritage	15	
145.121	Introduction to Physical Geography	15	
161.130	Introductory Biostatistics	15	Note 1, R 161.100, 161.110, 161.120, 195.101
233.101	Introductory Earth Science	15	R 189.141
121.211	New Zealand Environmental Issues	15	P 121.103 (Note 2)
121.212	Environmental Science Field Work I	15	P 121.103 (Note 2), C 121.211
196.205	Ecology and Conservation	15	P 121.103 or 120.101 or 199.101, 161.1xx
121.311	Global Environmental Issues	15	P 121.103 (Note 2)
121.312	Environmental Science Field Work II	15	P 121.103 (Note 2), C 121.311
196.315	Applied Ecology and Resource Management	15	P 196.205

Notes

1. A school mathematics background of Year 12 (NCEA Level 2) is recommended for 100-level Statistics papers.
2. Or equivalent knowledge.

Genetics

162.103	Introductory Biology	15	R 162.101 (Note 1)
162.101	Biology of Cells	15	Note 2
123.101	Chemistry and Living Systems	15	Note 3
122.102	Biochemistry of Cells	15	P 123.101 (Note 4), 162.101
162.211	Biology and Genetics of Microorganisms	15	P 162.101, R 162.213
203.202	Genetic Analysis	15	P 162.101
203.203	Human Genetics	15	P 162.101
122.231	Genes and Gene Expression	15	P 162.101
122.232	Protein Biochemistry	15	P 122.102, R 122.342
196.207	Biological Evolution	15	P 162.101
203.300	DNA Technology	15	P 122.231
203.303	Gene Regulation	15	P 122.231, Note 5
203.305	Advanced Practical Genetics	15	P 203.202, Note 5
203.307	Advanced Cell Biology	15	P 162.101, 122.231, Note 6, Note 8
122.322	Protein Structure and Function	15	P 122.232, R 122.342
117.345	Genetics for Livestock Improvement	15	P 203.202 or 117.254
120.302	Plant Development	15	P 120.101 (Note 7)
120.304	Plant Biotechnology	15	P 120.101; 122.231 R 120.216 Note 9
162.312	Molecular Microbiology	15	P162.211

Majoring Requirements

162.101, 123.101, 122.102, 162.211, 203.202, 203.203, 122.231, 203.300, 203.303, 203.305 and one of 203.307, 122.322, 117.345, 120.302, 120.304 and 162.312

Notes

1. 162.103 may not be taken after 162.101 has been passed.
2. Students will be assumed to have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Biology and achieved at least 14, or passed Bursary Biology or 162.103 or an acceptable alternative.
3. Students **must** normally have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Chemistry and achieved at least 14, or have achieved an equivalently acceptable level in an alternative assessment system to NCEA, or passed Bursary Chemistry or 123.103 or an acceptable alternative.
4. Students are strongly advised to take 123.102 in addition to 123.101.
5. Students are strongly recommended to take 203.300 before 203.303 or 203.305.
6. Students are recommended to take 122.232 and 122.233 before 203.307.
7. Plus any two approved papers at 200-level from 120.2xx, 122.2xx, 162.2xx and 203.2xx. 120.217 is strongly recommended.
8. 203.307 will not be offered in 2009.
9. Pre-requisite may be waived at the discretion of the Major Leader.

Geography

		Credits	*Requirements*
145.111	Society, Environment and Place	15	
145.121	Introduction to Physical Geography	15	
145.201	Geographical Research Techniques	15	P any 100-level BA or BSc paper
145.213	Resource Conservation and Sustainability	15	P any 100-level BA or BSc paper, R 145.313
145.214	Social Change and Environment	15	P any 100-level BA or BSc paper
145.216	Urban Environments	15	P any 100-level BA or BSc paper
145.218	Development and Inequality	15	P any 100-level BA or BSc paper
145.222	Rivers and Slopes	15	P 145.121
145.223	Climate Change and Natural Hazards	15	P any 100-level BA or BSc paper, R 145.325
145.224	Biogeography	15	P any 100-level BA or BSc paper R 145.324
145.225	Glaciers and Glaciation	15	P 145.121
121.211	New Zealand Environmental Issues	15	P 121.103 (Note 1)
233.251	GIS and Remote Sensing	15	P 233.101 or 189.151 or 145.121 or 158.100, R 233.201, 233.204
145.301	Research Practice in Human Geography	15	P any 200-level BA or BSc paper
145.303	Field Work: Alpine Physical Geography	15	P 145.221 or 145.222 (or equivalent)
145.311	Geographies of Globalisation	15	P any 200-level BA or BSc paper
145.318	Geopolitics	15	P any 200-level BA or BSc paper
145.327	River Dynamics	15	P 145.222
145.330	Coastal Dynamics	15	P 145.121 plus any 200-level BA or BSc paper, R 145.329
121.311	Global Environmental Issues	15	P 121.103 (Note 1)
233.301	Advanced Remote Sensing	15	P 233.201 or 233.204
233.304	Geographic Information Systems	15	P 233.200 or 189.252 or 145.201, R 233.204

Majoring Requirements

145.111, 145.121, one of 145.301, 145.302, 145.303, 145.327, 145.330; a further seven papers from the list above, of which at least three must be at 300-level and up to three may be from 121.xxx or 189.xxx or 233.xxx papers, but only one at 300-level.

Notes

1. Alternative prerequisites may be approved by the Programme Director, BSc.
2. Most papers include some laboratory and/or field work: 145.111 (1 day), 145.222 (1 day), 145.301 (2 days), 145.302 (6 days), 145.303 (7 days), 145.327 (1 day) and 145.330 (4 days).
3. Students may not include in a BSc more than five 200-level Geography (145.2xx) papers.
4. Geography majors are strongly advised to take a 100-level Statistics paper and 145.201.
5. The Earth Science papers included in the schedule above have been renumbered from 189.xxx to 233.xxx for 2004 onwards. Pre-2004 Earth Science papers with the same title will be acceptable as prerequisites and in the majoring requirements.

Horticultural Science

		Credits	*Requirements*
120.101	Biology of Plants	15	
122.102	Biochemistry of Cells	15	P 123.101, 162.101
123.101	Chemistry and Living Systems	15	Note 1
162.103	Introductory Biology	15	R 162.101 (Note 2)
162.101	Biology of Cells	15	Note 3
171.127	Production and Landscape Horticulture	15	
189.151	Soil Properties and Processes	15	R 189.142
120.217	Plant, Cell and Environment	15	P 120.101, 162.101 (Note 4)
122.231	Genes and Gene Expression	15	P 162.101
122.233	Metabolic Biochemistry	15	P 122.102
171.227	Horticultural Crop Establishment	15	P 171.127
171.284	Understanding Plant Protection	15	P 120.101 or 171.102
189.251	Soil Fertility and Fertilisers	15	P 189.151
189.252	Land, Soil and Water	15	P 189.151 or 189.141 or 233.101
203.202	Genetic Analysis	15	P 162.101
120.302	Plant Development	15	P 120.101 (Note 5)
120.304	Plant Biotechnology	15	P 120.101;122.231 R 120.216 Note 8
122.327	Advanced Biochemistry	15	P 122.233, plus 122.232 or 120.217
171.305	Seed and Crop Science	15	P 171.202, or 120.101 or 171.102 plus any 200-level paper
171.327	Horticultural Crop Development	15	P 171.227
171.328	Optimising Horticultural Yield	15	P 171.227
171.329	Quality and Post-harvest Horticulture	15	P 120.101 plus any 200-level paper
171.346	Applied Plant Physiology	15	P 120.217
171.385	Controlling Weeds	15	P 120.101 or 171.102 (Note 6), plus any 200-level paper
171.387	Controlling Plant Pests and Diseases	15	P 171.284 or 171.202, R 171.384
189.362	Soil Fertility and the Environment	15	P 189.251 or 189.252
189.363	Soil Resources and Sustainable Land Use	15	P 189.251 or 189.252 or 233.210 or 233.310
199.310	Entomology	15	P 199.211
203.300	DNA Technology	15	P 122.231

Majoring Requirements

120.101, 123.101, 162.101, 171.127; 161.130 (or alternative Statistics paper); 120.217, 171.227, plus two other 200-level papers from the list above; 171.327, 171.328, 171.346, plus one other 300-level paper from the list above.

Notes

1. Students **must** normally have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Chemistry and achieved at least 14, or have achieved an equivalent level in an alternative assessment system to NCEA, or passed Bursary Chemistry or 123.103 or an acceptable alternative.
2. 162.103 may not be taken after 162.101 has been passed.
3. Students will be assumed to have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Biology and achieved at least 14, or passed Bursary Biology or 162.103 or an acceptable alternative.
4. Students are strongly advised to take 123.101 and 122.102 before 120.217.
5. Plus any two approved papers at 200-level from 120.2xx, 122.2xx, 162.2xx and 203.2xx. 120.217 is strongly recommended.
6. Or equivalent knowledge of plants.
7. Horticultural Sciences majors are required to complete and report at least 10 weeks of approved work experience in the practicum paper, 119.250. Students with little experience in the horticultural industry are strongly encouraged to carry out 10 weeks' practical work on a horticultural enterprise prior to the practicum.
8. Pre-requisite may be waived at the discretion of the Major Leader.

Human Nutrition

122.102	Biochemistry of Cells	15	P 123.101, 162.101
123.101	Chemistry and Living Systems	15	Note 1
162.103	Introductory Biology	15	R 162.101 (Note 2)
162.101	Biology of Cells	15	Note 3
194.101	Essentials of Mammalian Biology	15	
122.233	Metabolic Biochemistry	15	P 122.102
151.231	Food Chemistry for Nutrition	15	P 123.101
151.232	Nutrition and Metabolism	15	P 123.101, 122.102
194.241	Physiological Control Systems	15	P 194.101
194.242	Physiology of Mammalian Organ Systems	15	P 194.101 (Note 4)
202.251	Principles of Epidemiology in Human Populations	15	P any 100-level paper from the BMLSc or BSc Schedule
151.331	Maternal and Child Nutrition	15	P 151.232

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

		Credits	Requirements
151.332	Nutrition for Sport and Performance	15	P 151.232
151.333	Adult Nutrition and Positive Ageing	15	P 151.232
151.334	Nutritional Science and Eating Behaviour	15	P 151.232
194.350	Human Lifecycle Physiology	15	P one of 194.241 or 194.242

Majoring Requirements

122.102, 123.101, 162.101, 122.233, 151.231, 151.232, 194.241 or 194.242, 151.331, 151.332, 151.333, 151.334, 194.350.

Notes

1. Students **must** normally have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Chemistry and achieved at least 14, or have achieved an equivalently acceptable level in an alternative assessment system to NCEA, or passed Bursary Chemistry or 123.103 or an acceptable alternative.
2. 162.103 may not be taken after 162.101 has been passed.
3. Students will be assumed to have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Biology and achieved at least 14, or passed Bursary Biology or 162.103 or an acceptable alternative.
4. Students are strongly advised to take 194.241 before 194.242.

Information Systems

No new entrants from 2008 onwards. Students enrolled for this major in 2007 may continue under the regulations in the 2007 Calendar or enrol under the Information Technology major instead.

Information Technology

158.100	Computer Applications and the Information Age	15	
157.241	Information Systems, Organisations and E-Commerce	15	P 157.1xx or 159.1xx, R 157.242
158.212	Application Software Development	15	P 157.1xx or 158.1xx or 159.1xx, R 157.212
158.225	Systems Analysis and Design	15	P 157.1xx or 158.1xx or 159.1xx, R 157.221, 157.225, 159.254
158.235	Networks, Security and the Internet	15	P 157.1xx or 158.1xx or 159.1xx, R 157.235, 157.367
158.244	Systems Integration and Administration	15	P 157.1xx or 158.1xx or 159.1xx
158.258	Web-based and Mobile Systems	15	P 157.1xx or 158.1xx or 159.1xx, R 157.250, 157.258
158.261	Digital Multimedia Fundamentals	15	P 157.1xx or 158.1xx or 159.1xx, R 157.261, 157.368, 158.368
159.254	Software Engineering A	15	P 159.1xx, R 158.225
157.341	Strategic Management for Information Systems	15	P 157.2xx or 159.2xx, R 157.373
158.326	Software Construction	15	P (159.101 or 157.212 or 158.212) and (157.226 or 158.225), R 157.231, 157.326
158.337	Database Development	15	P 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx, R 157.331, 157.337
158.344	Emerging Issues in Information Technology	15	P 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx, R 157.344
158.359	Human-Computer Interaction	15	P 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx, R 157.356, 157.359, 159.353
158.368	Multimedia Development	15	P (159.1xx and 158.2xx) or 157.212 or 158.212, R 157.261, 157.368, 158.261
159.351	Software Engineering B	15	P 159.201 and 159.254

Majoring requirements

158.100; either 158.225 or 159.254, 158.244, 158.258; 158.337, 158.344, a further three papers from the list above of which at least two must be at 300-level.

Mathematical Physics

124.101	Physics I(a)	15	Note 1, R 124.111
124.102	Physics I(b)	15	Note 1
160.101	Calculus I	15	P 160.103 or 160.131 or appropriate school background (Note 2), R 160.161
160.102	Linear Mathematics	15	Note 3
124.226	Quantum and Statistical Physics	15	P 124.101 (Note 4), 124.102, 160.101
124.228	Physics of Waves and Vibrations	15	P 124.101 (Note 4), 160.101
124.229	Special Relativity and Cosmology	15	P 124.101 (Note 4)
124.233	Classical Mechanics, Chaos and Fluids	15	P 124.101 (Note 4), 124.102, 160.101
160.203	Calculus II	15	P 160.101 or 160.161, Notes 5 and 6
160.204	Differential Equations I	15	P 160.101 or 160.161, Notes 5 and 6
160.211	Applied Linear Algebra	15	P 160.102, Note 5
124.325	Advanced Quantum Physics	15	P 124.226, 124.228, 160.203
124.327	Modern Statistical Physics and Thermodynamics	15	P 124.226, 160.203
124.328	Applied Electromagnetism	15	P 124.228, 160.203, R 124.326
160.317	Methods of Mathematical Physics	15	P 160.203, Note 7
160.318	Differential Equations II	15	P 160.203, 160.204

Majoring Requirements

124.101, 124.102, 160.101 (unless exempted for prerequisite purposes), 160.102, 124.226, 124.228, 124.229 or 124.233, 160.203, 160.204, 160.211, 124.325, 124.328 (or 124.326), 124.327, 160.317, 160.318 (Note 7).

Notes

1. Students will be assumed to have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Physics and achieved at least 14, or passed Bursary Physics or 124.100 or an acceptable alternative.
2. At least 16 credits achieved in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics with Calculus OR at least 24 credits in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics.
3. Students enrolling in 160.102 Linear Mathematics should have achieved at least 14 credits in mathematics at Level 3 of NCEA, or its equivalent.
4. Or 124.111.
5. Internal students taking one or more of papers 160.203, 160.204, 160.211 will be required to attend five hours of computer workshops on the use of mathematics packages.
6. A pass in 160.102 would be advantageous.
7. A pass in 160.211 would be advantageous.
8. Students intending to proceed to BSc(Hons) in Mathematical Physics should also include 160.302 in their course.
9. The Mathematical Physics major may not be combined into a double major with Mathematics or Physics.

Mathematics

160.101	Calculus I	15	P 160.103 or 160.131 or appropriate school background (Note 1), R 160.161
160.102	Linear Mathematics	15	Note 2
160.103	Methods of Mathematics	15	Note 3, R 160.131
160.131	Mathematics for Business I	15	Note 3, R 160.103, 160.231
160.203	Calculus II	15	P 160.101 or 160.161, Note 4
160.204	Differential Equations I	15	P 160.101 or 160.161, Note 4
160.211	Applied Linear Algebra	15	P 160.102
160.212	Discrete Mathematics	15	P 160.101 or 160.102 or 157.111
161.200	Statistical Models	15	P 160.101 (Note 5) and one of 115.101, 161.100-161.130 (Note 6), R 161.231
160.301	Analysis	15	P 160.203
160.302	Algebra	15	P 160.102 and 160.212
160.314	Combinatorics	15	P 160.212
160.316	Geometry	15	P any 200-level Mathematics paper
160.317	Methods of Mathematical Physics	15	P 160.203, Note 7
160.318	Differential Equations II	15	P 160.203, 160.204
160.319	Mathematical Modelling	15	P 160.204, 160.211
160.320	Mathematics in Education	15	P any 200-level Mathematics paper
160.325	History of Mathematics	15	P 160.101 and any 200-level Mathematics paper
160.380	Project	15	P Note 8

Majoring Requirements

160.101 (unless exempted for prerequisite purposes), 160.102, 60 credits from 200-level papers and 60 credits from 300-level papers listed in the Mathematics Schedule above (Note 11).

Notes

1. At least 16 credits achieved in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics with Calculus or at least 24 credits achieved in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics is the acceptable school background for entry to 160.101
2. Students enrolling in 160.102 Linear Mathematics should have achieved at least 14 credits in mathematics at Level 3 of NCEA, or its equivalent.
3. Students who have passed 160.103 or 160.131 are normally required to also pass 160.101 and/or 160.102 before advancing in Mathematics. A student who has passed 160.101 may not be also credited with a pass in 160.103 or 160.131 that is obtained in either the same or a subsequent examination period.
4. A pass in 160.102 would be advantageous.
5. The prerequisite of 160.101 may be taken as a corequisite by students with a high level of attainment in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics with Calculus.
6. The prerequisite may be waived for students with a high level of attainment in NCEA Level 3 Statistics and Modelling.
7. A pass in 160.211 would be advantageous.
8. With permission of the Major Leader for Mathematics.
9. Students who intend to advance to Honours or Masters in Mathematics are recommended to include in their major the papers 160.212, 160.301, 160.302, 160.317, 160.318 and 160.319.

Microbiology

		Credits	*Requirements*
162.103	Introductory Biology	15	R 162.101 (Note 1)
162.101	Biology of Cells	15	Note 2
123.101	Chemistry and Living Systems	15	Note 3
122.102	Biochemistry of Cells	15	P 123.101, 162.101
162.211	Biology and Genetics of Microorganisms	15	P 162.101, R 162.213
162.212	The Microbial World	15	P 162.101, P(D) 162.211 (Note 4) or 162.213 or 196.213
162.283	Medical Microbiology	15	P(D) 162.211
122.231	Genes and Gene Expression	15	P 162.101
202.251	Principles of Epidemiology in Human Populations	15	P any 100-level paper from BMLSc or BSc Schedule
162.301	Advanced Medical Microbiology	15	P 162.211 (Note 4), 162.212, 122.102, C 162.303, R 162.384
162.303	Immunology	15	P 162.101 plus any 200-level paper, R 162.389
162.304	Environmental Microbiology	15	P 162.212 and either 162.211 (Note 4) or 162.213
162.305	Food Microbiology	15	P 162.211 (Note 4), 162.212, 122.102
162.307	Microbial Biotechnology	15	P 162.211 (Note 4), 162.212, 122.102
162.312	Molecular Microbiology	15	P 162.211 (Note 4)
203.300	DNA Technology	15	P 122.231
171.387	Controlling Plant Pests and Diseases	15	P 171.284 or 171.202, R 171.384

Majoring Requirements

123.101, 162.101, 122.102; 162.211, 162.212, 122.231; 203.300 plus four of 162.301, 162.303, 162.304, 162.305, 162.307, 162.312.

Notes

1. 162.103 may not be taken after 162.101 has been passed.
2. Students will be assumed to have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Biology and achieved at least 14, or passed Bursary Biology or 162.103 or an acceptable alternative.
3. Students **must** normally have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Chemistry and achieved at least 14, or have achieved an equivalent level in an alternative assessment system to NCEA, or passed Bursary Chemistry or 123.103 or an acceptable alternative.
4. Or 141.222.
5. Microbiology majors are recommended to include 162.283 in their degrees.
6. Students considering careers in industrial microbiology/microbial biotechnology are advised to include 142.310 Industrial Biotechnology or 138.346 Waste Management Systems in their degree; the latter paper is also recommended for students considering careers in the area of environmental protection.

Molecular Biosciences

No new entrants from 2007 onwards. Students enrolled for this major in 2006 may continue under the regulations in the 2006 Calendar. Other students interested in the area of Molecular Biosciences should consider a major in Biological Sciences.

Nanoscience

1. The following core papers:

		Credits	*Requirements*
123.101	Chemistry and Living Systems	15	Note 1
123.102	Chemistry and the Material World	15	Note 1
124.101	Physics I(a)	15	Note 2, R 124.111
160.101	Calculus I	15	P 160.103 or 160.131 or appropriate school background (Note 3), R 160.161
123.203	Inorganic Chemistry and Modelling	15	P 123.102
236.201	Nanoscience	15	P 123.102
236.301	Advanced Nanoscience	15	P 236.201 or 123.201 and 123.203; R 142.412
236.302	Nanoscience Research Project	15	P 236.201 and 3 other 200-level papers from the Quantum Nanoscience or Bionanoscience options in the BSc(Nano) schedule.

2. Plus either

Quantum Nanoscience option

124.102	Physics I(b)	15	Note 2
160.102	Linear Mathematics	15	Note 4
124.226	Quantum and Statistical Physics	15	P 124.101 (Note 5), 124.102, 160.101
124.228	Physics of Waves and Vibrations	15	P 124.101 (Note 5), 160.101
160.203	Calculus II	15	P 160.101 or 160.161, Notes 6 and 7
124.325	Advanced Quantum Physics	15	P 124.226, 124.228, 160.203
124.327	Modern Statistical Physics and Thermodynamics	15	P 124.226, 160.203

3. Or

Bionanoscience option

122.102	Biochemistry of Cells	15	P 123.101 (Note 8), 162.101
162.101	Biology of Cells	15	Note 9
122.231	Genes and Gene Expression	15	P 162.101
123.202	Organic and Biological Chemistry	15	P 123.101
123.326	Advanced Chemical Biology	15	P 123.202
203.300	DNA Technology	15	P 122.231

Majoring Requirements

123.101, 123.102, 124.101, 160.101, 123.203, 236.201, 236.301, 236.302, plus **either** (Quantum Nanoscience option) 124.102, 160.102, 124.226, 124.228, 160.203, 124.325, 124.327 **or** (Bionanoscience option) 122.102, 162.101, 122.231, 123.202, 123.326, 203.300. Second year students in this option major are strongly recommended to take the additional 200-level papers required for one of the Chemistry, Physics or Biochemistry majors.

Notes

1. Students **must** normally have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Chemistry and achieved at least 14, or have achieved an equivalent level in an alternative assessment system to NCEA, or passed Bursary Chemistry or 123.103 or an acceptable alternative.
2. Students will be assumed to have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Physics and achieved at least 14, or passed Bursary Physics or 124.100 or an acceptable alternative.
3. At least 16 credits achieved in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics with Calculus OR at least 24 credits in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics.
4. Students enrolling in 160.102 Linear Mathematics should have achieved at least 14 credits in mathematics at Level 3 of NCEA, or its equivalent.
5. Or 124.111.
6. Internal students taking one or more of papers 160.203, 160.204, 160.211 will be required to attend five hours of computer workshops on the use of mathematics packages.
7. A pass in 160.102 would be advantageous.
8. Students are strongly advised to take 123.102 in addition to 123.101.
9. Students will be assumed to have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Biology and achieved at least 14, or passed Bursary Biology or 162.103 or an acceptable alternative.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

Physics

		Credits	Requirements
124.100	Foundations of Physics	15	R 119.153, 124.101, 124.111 (Note 1)
124.101	Physics I(a)	15	Note 2, R 124.111
124.102	Physics I(b)	15	Note 2
124.111	Physics for Life Sciences	15	Note 2, R 124.101
124.226	Quantum and Statistical Physics	15	P 124.101 (Note 3), 124.102, 160.101
124.228	Physics of Waves and Vibrations	15	P 124.101 (Note 3), 160.101
124.229	Special Relativity and Cosmology	15	P 124.101 (Note 3)
124.233	Classical Mechanics, Chaos and Fluids	15	P 124.101 (Note 3), 124.102, 160.101
124.241	Analogue Electronics	15	P 124.101 or 124.111
124.242	Digital Electronics	15	P 124.101 or 124.111 (Note 4)
124.316	Advanced Experimental Physics	15	P two of 124.226, 124.228, 124.229, 124.233 (Note 5)
124.325	Advanced Quantum Physics	15	P 124.226, 124.228, 160.203
124.327	Modern Statistical Physics and Thermodynamics	15	P 124.226, 160.203
124.328	Applied Electromagnetism	15	P 124.228, 160.203, R 124.326
124.344	Signals and Information	15	P 124.242, 160.204
124.345	Microelectronic Circuits	15	P 124.241, 124.242

Majoring Requirements

124.101 or 124.111, 124.102, 124.226, 124.228, 124.229, 124.233, 160.101, 160.203 and four from 124.316, 124.325, 124.327, 124.328, 124.344, 124.345.

Notes

1. 124.100 may not be taken after 124.101 or 124.111 has been passed.
2. Students will be assumed to have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Physics and achieved at least 14, or passed Bursary Physics or 124.100 or an acceptable alternative.
3. Or 124.111.
4. Students are recommended to take 124.241 before 124.242.
5. Passed from 2001 onwards. Otherwise students must also have passed 124.216.

Physiological and Molecular Plant Biology

This major has been merged with the Plant Biology major (see below). No new enrolments from 2005 onwards. Students enrolled for this major in 2004 may continue under the regulations in the 2004 Calendar.

Physiology

194.101	Essentials of Mammalian Biology	15	
194.241	Physiological Control Systems	15	P 194.101, Note 1
194.242	Physiology of Mammalian Organ Systems	15	P 194.101, Note 1, Note 2
194.243	Physiological Strategies for Survival	15	P 194.101 or 199.101, Note 1, Note 2
122.233	Metabolic Biochemistry	15	P 122.102
151.232	Nutrition and Metabolism	15	P 123.101, 122.102
194.343	Applied Physiology and Animal Welfare	15	P two of 194.241–194.243
194.344	Nerves and the Nervous System	15	P 194.241,194.242, 194.243, Note 1
194.345	Comparative Physiology	15	P one of 194.241–243 or 199.212
194.346	Control of Metabolism	15	P two of 194.241, 194.242, 122.233
234.304	Human Exercise and Performance	15	P two of 194.241, 194.242, 234.203
194.350	Human Lifecycle Physiology	15	P one of 194.241 or 194.242
151.333	Adult Nutrition and Positive Ageing	15	P 151.232

Majoring Requirements

194.101, 194.241, 194.242, plus six papers from 122.233, 151.232, 194.243, 151.333, 194.343-194.350, 234.304, including at least four at 300-level.

Notes

1. Other pre-requisites may be acceptable at the discretion of the Major Leader.
2. Students are strongly advised to take 194.241 before 194.242 or 194.243.

Plant Biology

120.101	Biology of Plants	15	
162.103	Introductory Biology	15	R 162.101 (Note 1)
162.101	Biology of Cells	15	Note 2
123.101	Chemistry and Living Systems	15	Note 3
123.103	Introductory Chemistry	15	R 119.153, 123.101, 123.102 (Note 4)
120.217	Plant, Cell and Environment	15	P 120.101, 162.101, Note 5, R 171.346 (prior to 2000)
120.218	The Flora of New Zealand	15	P 120.101 (Note 6)
122.231	Genes and Gene Expression	15	P 162.101
122.232	Protein Biochemistry	15	P 122.102 (Note 7), R 122.342
122.233	Metabolic Biochemistry	15	P 122.102 (Note 7)
171.284	Understanding Plant Protection	15	P 120.101 or 171.102
196.205	Ecology and Conservation	15	P 120.101 or 199.101 or 121.103, 161.1xx
196.207	Biological Evolution	15	P 162.101
203.202	Genetic Analysis	15	P 162.101
120.304	Plant Biotechnology	15	P120.101; 122.231 R 120.216, Note 10
120.302	Plant Development	15	P 120.101, Note 8
120.303	Plant Biodiversity	15	P 120.218
122.322	Protein Structure and Function	15	P 122.232, R 122.342
122.327	Advanced Biochemistry	15	P 122.233, plus 122.232 or 120.217
171.305	Seed and Crop Science	15	P 171.202, or 120.101 or 171.102 plus any 200-level paper
171.346	Applied Plant Physiology	15	P 120.217
171.385	Controlling Weeds	15	P 120.101 or 171.102 (Note 6), plus any 200-level paper
171.387	Controlling Plant Pests and Diseases	15	P 171.284 or 171.202, R 171.384
196.316	New Zealand Plant Ecology	15	P 120.218 and 196.205
203.300	DNA Technology	15	P 122.231
203.307	Advanced Cell Biology	15	P 162.101, 122.231 (Note 9)

Majoring Requirements

120.101, 162.101; 123.101 or 123.103; 120.217, 120.218; two of 122.231, 122.232, 122.233, 171.227, 171.284, 196.205, 196.207 or 203.202; 120.302, one of 120.304 or 120.303, and a further 30 credits from the 300-level papers listed under Plant Biology in the Schedule above.

Notes

1. 162.103 may not be taken after 162.101 has been passed.
2. Students will be assumed to have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Biology and achieved at least 14, or passed Bursary Biology or 162.103 or an acceptable alternative.
3. Students **must** normally have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Chemistry and achieved at least 14, or have achieved an equivalent level in an alternative assessment system to NCEA, or passed Bursary Chemistry or 123.103 or an acceptable alternative.
4. 123.103 may not be taken after 123.101 or 123.102 has been passed.
5. Students are strongly advised to take 123.101 or 123.103, and 122.102 before 120.217.
6. Or equivalent knowledge of plants.
7. Students planning to take 122.232 or 122.233 must take 122.102 the previous year.
8. Plus any two approved papers at 200-level from 120.2xx, 122.2xx, 162.2xx and 203.2xx. 120.217 is recommended.
9. Students are recommended to take 122.232 and 122.233 before 203.307.
10. Pre-requisite may be waived at the discretion of the Major Leader.

Plant Protection

No new entrants from 2008 onwards. Students enrolled for this major in 2007 may continue under the regulations in the 2007 Calendar. Other students interested in the area of Plant Protection should study towards the major in Plant Biology and take plant protection papers within this major.

Psychology

175.102	Psychology as a Natural Science	15	
175.201	Social Psychology	15	P any 100-level BA or BHlthSci or BSc paper
175.203	Introduction to Psychological Research	15	P 175.102
175.205	Brain and Behaviour	15	P 175.102
175.206	Memory and Cognition	15	P 175.102
175.210	Ngā Tirohanga Rua o te Taha Hinengaro: Bicultural Perspectives in Psychology	15	P any 100-level BA or BHlthSci or BSc paper, R 175.312
175.301	Community Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.302	Abnormal and Therapeutic Psychology	15	P 175.203

		Credits	Requirements
175.303	The Practice of Psychological Research	15	P 175.203
175.305	Psychology of Adult Development and Ageing	15	P 175.203
175.306	Assessment of Individual Differences	15	P 175.203
175.307	Special Topic	15	P 175.203, Note 1
175.309	Forensic Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.310	Psychological Aspects of Animal Behaviour	15	P 175.203, Note 2
175.311	Psychology of Women	15	P 175.203
175.316	Evolution, Culture and Mind	15	P 175.203, R 175.202
175.317	Health Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.318	Experimental Psychology	15	P 175.203, 175.205 and 175.206 (Note 3)
175.343	Personnel Psychology and Career Development	15	P 175.203
175.345	Organisational Psychology	15	P 175.203

Majoring Requirements

175.102, 175.203, a further 45 credits from 200-level papers in Psychology and 60 credits from 300-level Psychology. Students should note that 175.307 does not meet the 300-level majoring requirements.

Notes

1. Permission of the Head of School is also required. Intending students must consult the Head of School, or nominee, before enrolling.
2. Non-Psychology majors may substitute 175.102 and 161.100 or 161.120 or 161.130 for 175.203.
3. Students who have passed 175.203 and either 175.205 or 175.206 may be permitted to take the third prerequisite as a corequisite.

Software Engineering

158.100	Computer Applications and the Information Age	15	
159.101	Programming Fundamentals	15	
159.102	Computer Science Fundamentals	15	P(D) 159.101
158.225	Systems Analysis and Design	15	P 157.1xx or 158.1xx or 159.1xx, R 157.221, 157.225, 159.254
158.235	Networks, Security and the Internet	15	P 157.1xx or 158.1xx or 159.1xx, R 157.235, 157.367
158.244	Systems Integration and Administration	15	P 157.1xx or 158.1xx or 159.1xx
158.258	Web-based and Mobile Systems	15	P 157.1xx or 158.1xx or 159.1xx, R 157.250, 157.258
159.201	Algorithms and Data Structures	15	P 159.101, 159.102 (or 159.101 taken prior to 2003), R 159.211
159.202	Declarative Programming	15	P 159.101, R 159.211 (taken prior to 2000)
159.234	Object-Oriented Programming	15	P 159.101, R 159.211
159.235	Graphical Programming	15	P 159.101, 159.102
158.329	Software Engineering Project	30	Note 1
158.337	Database Development	15	P 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx, R 157.331, 157.337
158.344	Emerging Issues in Information Technology	15	P 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx, R 157.344
158.359	Human-Computer Interaction	15	P 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx, R 157.356, 157.359, 159.353
158.368	Multimedia Development	15	P (159.1xx and either 157.2xx or 158.2xx) or 157.212 or 158.212, R 157.261, 157.368, 158.261
159.302	Artificial Intelligence	15	P 159.201 or 159.202 or 159.211, R 159.318
159.331	Algorithms and Languages	15	P 159.201, 159.202, R 159.311
159.334	Computer Networks	15	P 159.201 or 159.234, R 159.354
159.335	Concurrent Programming and Operating Systems	15	P 159.201, R 159.355
159.339	Internet Programming	15	P 159.201 or 159.234, R 159.359

Majoring Requirements

The requirements are 158.100, 159.101, 159.102, 15 credits from 160.101, 160.102, 160.103, 160.131; 158.225, 159.201, 30 credits from 158.235, 158.244, 158.258, 30 credits from 159.202, 159.234, 159.235; 158.329, 158.337, 15 credits from 158.344, 158.359, 158.368, 30 credits from 159.302, 159.331, 159.334, 159.335, 159.339.

Notes:

1. Permission of Major Leader for Information Technology is required.
2. Students who wish to continue into the BSc(Hons) in Software Engineering should take further papers from the list of requirements above.

Sport and Exercise Science

		Credits	Requirements
194.101	Essentials of Mammalian Biology	15	
214.170	Structural Kinesiology	15	
151.232	Nutrition and Metabolism	15	P 123.101, 122.102 (Note 1)
194.241	Physiological Control Systems	15	P 194.101 (Note 2)
194.242	Physiology of Mammalian Organ Systems	15	P 194.101 (Notes 2 and 3)
234.201	Sport Biomechanics I	15	P 214.170
214.270	Applied Sport Science	15	P 162.101 or 194.101 or 214.171, R 194.244, 234.202
234.203	Exercise Physiology	15	P 194.101, C 194.241
128.300	Ergonomics: Work, Performance, Health and Design	15	P any 200-level paper
151.332	Nutrition for Sport and Performance	15	P 151.232 (Note 1)
234.304	Human Exercise and Performance	15	P two of 194.241, 194.242, 234.203
194.350	Human Lifecycle Physiology	15	P 194.241 or 194.242 (Note 1)
234.301	Sport Biomechanics II	15	P 234.201, R 194.351
234.302	Investigating Sports Performance	15	P 234.201, 234.203, R 194.352
234.303	Exercise Physiology II	15	P 234.203

Majoring Requirements

194.101, 214.170, 161.130 (or equivalent); 194.241, 234.201, 234.203 and one of 151.232 or 194.242 (Note 1); 234.301, 234.302, 234.303 and one of 128.300, 151.332, 234.304, 194.350 (Note 1).

Notes

1. Students wishing to take Physiology or Nutrition papers as choices within the major must complete the prerequisites for these papers at an appropriate time. Students considering the Nutrition option should take 123.101, 162.101 and 122.102, and also 151.232.
2. Students are strongly advised to take 194.241 before 194.242.
3. Sport and Exercise Science majors are encouraged to take 214.166 Training Principles and Practice, which counts as a non-BSc-Schedule paper (Regulation 2(c)).
4. Sport and Exercise Science papers have been renumbered from 194.xxx to 234.xxx from 2004. Pre-2004 Sport and Exercise Science papers with the same title will be acceptable as prerequisites and in the majoring requirements.

Statistics

160.101	Calculus I	15	P 160.103 or 160.131 or appropriate school background (Note 1), R 160.161
161.100	Principles of Statistics	15	Note 2, R 115.101, 161.110, 161.120, 161.130
161.120	Introductory Statistics	15	Note 2, R 115.101, 161.100, 161.110, 161.130
161.130	Introductory Biostatistics	15	Note 2, R 115.101, 161.100, 161.110, 161.120
160.203	Calculus II	15	P 160.101 or 160.161, Notes 6 and 7
160.211	Applied Linear Algebra	15	P 160.102, Note 6
161.200	Statistical Models	15	P 160.101 (Note 3) and one of: 115.101, 161.100-161.130 (Note 4), R 161.231
161.220	Data Analysis	15	P one of: 115.101, 161.100-161.130 (Note 4)
161.230	Probability Modelling	15	P one of: 115.101, 161.100–161.130 (Note 4) and 160.1xx (Note 5), R 161.240
161.231	Statistical Modelling	15	P 160.101 (Note 3) and one of: 115.101, 161.100-161.130 (Note 4), R 161.200
161.240	Applied Probability for Management	15	P 160.1xx (Note 5) and one of (115.101, 161.100–161.130 (Note 4)) R 161.230, 204.200
161.301	Statistical Inference	15	P 161.200 or 161.231
161.320	Fitting Regression Models	15	P one of 161.200, 161.220, 161.231

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

		Credits	Requirements
161.321	Experimental Design	15	P one of 161.200, 161.220, 161.231
161.322	Survey Design, Implementation and Analysis	15	P one of 161.200, 161.220, 161.223, 161.231
161.323	Multivariate Methods	15	P 161.220 or 161.223
161.324	Data Mining	15	P 161.220, R 161.223
161.325	Statistical Methods for Quality Improvement	15	P one of 161.200, 161.220, 161.230, 161.240
161.326	Statistical Machine Learning	15	P (159.2xx and 161.1xx) or 161.2xx, R 159.302
161.331	Biostatistics	15	P 161.220
161.342	Forecasting and Time Series	15	P 161.220 or 161.230
161.345	Stochastic Models in Operations Research	15	P 160.101, one of 161.200, 161.230, 161.240

Majoring Requirements

160.101, one of 161.100, 161.110, 161.120, 161.130; 161.200 or 161.231, 161.220 plus a further 90 credits in papers above 100-level from the Statistics schedule above (including at most one of 160.203 and 160.211), at least 60 of which must be at 300-level.

Notes

1. At least 16 credits achieved in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics with Calculus or at least 24 credits achieved in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics is the acceptable school background for entry to 160.101
2. A school mathematics background of Year 12 (NCEA Level 2) is recommended for 100-level Statistics papers.
3. The prerequisite of 160.101 may be taken as a corequisite by students with a high level of attainment in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics with Calculus.
4. The prerequisite may be waived for students with a high level of attainment in NCEA Level 3 Statistics and Modelling.
5. The prerequisite may be waived for students with a reasonable level of attainment in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics with Calculus.
6. At most one of 160.203 and 160.211 may be included in the majoring requirements.
7. A pass in 160.102 would be advantageous.

Zoology

121.103	New Zealand's Natural Heritage	15	
162.103	Introductory Biology	15	R 162.101 (Note 1)
162.101	Biology of Cells	15	Note 2
194.101	Essentials of Mammalian Biology	15	
199.101	Biology of Animals	15	
199.204	Animal Behaviour	15	P 199.101, 161.1xx (Note 3)
199.206	The Fauna of New Zealand	15	P 199.101 (Note 3)
199.211	Invertebrate Zoology	15	P 199.101 (Note 3)
199.212	Vertebrate Zoology	15	P 199.101 (Note 3)
194.241	Physiological Control Systems	15	P 194.101
194.242	Physiology of Mammalian Organ Systems	15	P 194.101, Note 4
194.243	Physiological Strategies for Survival	15	P 194.101 or 199.101, Note 4
196.205	Ecology and Conservation	15	P 199.101 or 120.101 or 121.103, 161.1xx
199.310	Entomology	15	P two 199.2xx/196.2xx papers (Note 3)
199.312	Behavioural Ecology	15	P two 199.2xx/196.2xx papers (Note 3)
199.317	Animal Biodiversity	15	P 196.207
194.344	Nerves and the Nervous System	15	P 194.241 and 194.242, 194.243
194.345	Comparative Physiology	15	P one of 194.241–243 or 199.212
194.346	Control of Metabolism	15	P two of 194.241, 194.242, 122.233
196.313	Limnology	15	P two 199.2xx/196.2xx papers (Note 3)
196.315	Applied Ecology and Resource Management	15	P 196.205

Majoring Requirements

199.101, 162.101, 161.130 (or alternative Statistics paper); 196.207, 199.204, 199.211, 199.212; two papers from 194.345, 199.310, 199.312, 199.317 plus two papers from approved 300-level papers listed in the schedule above.

Notes

1. 162.103 may not be taken after 162.101 has been passed.
2. Students will be assumed to have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Biology and achieved at least 14, or passed Bursary Biology or 162.103 or an acceptable alternative.
3. Or equivalent knowledge.
4. Students are strongly advised to take 194.241 before 194.242 or 194.243.
5. Non-Psychology majors may substitute 175.102 and 161.100 or 161.120 or 161.130 for 175.203.

Section B – Communication Papers

All students must pass a paper from this list, or an approved alternative:

119.155	Communication in the Sciences	15	R 119.177, 139.107, 139.177, 140.125, 140.150, 140.151
119.177	Written Communication for Information Sciences	15	R 119.155, 139.107, 139.177, 140.125, 140.150, 140.151

Note

Students whose prior education was not in English may take 192.102 Academic Writing for Speakers of Other Languages instead of 119.155 or 119.177. If they consider themselves to be insufficiently prepared to undertake any of these three papers, they should consider enrolling for the paper 192.101 English for Academic Purposes for Speakers of Other Languages before undertaking 119.155, 119.177 or 192.102. 192.101 or 192.102 may not be taken after 119.155, 119.177, 140.125, 140.150 or 140.151 has been passed.

Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science BA/BSc

Course Regulations

Part I

Refer to Generic Undergraduate Part I Regulations for both degrees.

Part II

1. (a) To qualify for the conjoint award of the degrees of Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science, candidates are required to gain at least 510 credits. Each of the two degrees is referred to as a component of the conjoint programme.

   (b) Each paper successfully completed for the conjoint programme shall be credited to one or other of the two components. Except as provided by these Regulations, each component shall be governed by the Regulations of the corresponding degree.

2. The BA component shall consist of a total of 255 credits made up as follows:

   (a) The majoring requirements of at least one subject as specified in the BA Schedule. Business Psychology is not available as a major in the BA component.

   (b) No fewer than 105 credits selected from the Schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, of which at least 30 credits must be at the 200-level or above.

   (c) Students may not include in these 105 credits papers with prefixes 121, 160 or 161.

   (d) The BA component must include a Communication paper from Part I of the BA schedule.

3. The BSc component shall consist of a total of at least 255 credits from Section A of the BSc Schedule made up as follows:

   (a) At least one paper from each of at least four subjects in Section A of the BSc Schedule. For this purpose papers are from different subjects if the first three digits of the paper number are different.

(b) The majoring requirements of at least one subject as specified in Section A of the BSc Schedule.

(c) Papers with prefixes 145 and 175 may be included in the BSc component only if they are needed to meet the majoring requirements for the Geography or Psychology major, respectively, in this component.

4. Students may not include in the BA component of the BA/BSc conjoint programme papers from the subject in which they major in the BSc component. Similarly, students may not include in the BSc papers from the subject in which they major in the BA component.

5. (a) Admission to the conjoint programme requires the attainment in the previous year of study of a standard equivalent to a Grade Point Average of at least 4.0. Students may be admitted after they have completed papers to the value of at least 120 credits provided that they have obtained a Grade Point Average of at least 4.0 and have passed at least one paper from each component of the conjoint programme.

(b) Candidates shall normally pass all papers and achieve a Grade Point Average of at least 4.0 each year in order to continue enrolment in the conjoint programme.

(c) A candidate is normally expected to advance studies concurrently in both components of the programme in each year of enrolment.

(d) A candidate who has already completed the requirements of one of the component degrees will not be permitted to enrol in the conjoint programme.

(e) The requirements for both components of the conjoint programme shall normally be completed within ten years of first enrolment in the conjoint programme or either component.

6. Papers may not be cross-credited into or between components of the conjoint BA/BSc programme.

Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Business Studies and Bachelor of Science BBS/BSc

Course Regulations

Part I

Refer to Generic Undergraduate Part I Regulations for both degrees.

Part II

1. (a) To qualify for the conjoint award of the degrees of Bachelor of Business Studies and Bachelor of Science, candidates are required to gain at least 510 credits. Each of the two degrees is referred to as a component of the conjoint programme.

(b) Each paper successfully completed for the conjoint programme shall be credited to one or other of the two components. Except as provided by these Regulations, each component shall be governed by the Regulations of the corresponding degree.

2. The BBS component must be completed with a major and shall consist of a total of at least 255 credits made up as follows:

(a) No more than 135 credits may be at 100-level.

(b) At least 255 credits must be from the BBS Schedule of papers, including the compulsory eight core business papers: 115.101, 115.102, 115.103, 115.104, 115.105, 115.106, 115.107, 115.108, and at least 60 credits at 300-level.

3. The BSc component shall consist of a total of at least 255 credits of which 240 must be from Section A of the BSc Schedule, made up as follows:

(a) At least one paper from each of at least three subjects in Section A of the BSc Schedule. For this purpose papers are from different subjects if the first three digits of the paper number are different.

(b) The majoring requirements of at least one subject as specified in Section A of the BSc Schedule.

(c) Students taking any major in the Business Information Systems area in the BBS component cannot include papers from this major in the BSc component.

(d) Students should take an approved paper in communication skills in the BSc component (see Section B of the BSc Schedule).

(e) The BSc requirement for a quantitative paper is satisfied by passing the core statistics paper in the BBS component.

4. (a) Admission to the conjoint programme requires the attainment in the previous year of study of a standard equivalent to a Grade Point Average of at least 4.0. Students may be admitted after they have completed papers to the value of at least 120 credits provided that they have obtained a Grade Point Average of at least 4.0 and have passed at least one paper from each component of the conjoint programme.

(b) Candidates shall normally pass all papers and achieve a Grade Point Average of at least 4.0 each year in order to continue enrolment in the conjoint programme.

(c) A candidate is normally expected to advance studies concurrently in both components of the programme in each year of enrolment.

(d) A candidate who has already completed the requirements of one of the component degrees will not be permitted to enrol in the conjoint programme.

(e) The requirements for both components of the conjoint programme shall normally be completed within ten years of first enrolment in the conjoint programme or either component.

5. Papers may not be cross-credited into or between components of the conjoint BBS/BSc programme.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

The Degree of Bachelor of Technology with Honours BTech(Hons)

Course Regulations

Part I

See Generic regulations for the College of Sciences Undergraduate Degrees and Certificates on page 191.

Part II

1. Entry into the Bachelor of Technology with Honours will be guaranteed to applicants who gain University Entrance, including:

   Either

   (a) 16 credits or more at NCEA Level 3 in each of Physics and Mathematics with Calculus, and, in addition, for the Food Technology major, 14 credits in Chemistry at NCEA Level 3.

   Or

   (b) A mark of 50% or more in each of Physics and Mathematics with Calculus in the NZUEBS qualification, and, in addition, for the Food Technology major, 50% or more in Chemistry in the NZUEBS qualification.

   Candidates who have qualified for entrance to the University, but who do not meet either of these requirements, can substitute a pass in 160.103 or 160.131 for Mathematics with Calculus, 124.100 for Physics, and 123.103 for Chemistry.

   Or

   (c) A minimum of a D grade at AS level in Cambridge International Examinations in Physics, Maths (Calculus) and Chemistry (where appropriate). International Baccalaureate students must have completed the full diploma and have gained at least 24 points including the Theory of Knowledge and the Extended Essay. Candidates who have qualified for entrance to the University, but who do not meet either of these requirements, can substitute a pass in 160.103 or 160.131 for Mathematics with Calculus, 124.100 for Physics and 123.103 for Chemistry
   All other applicants will be considered on a case by case basis.

2. The Bachelor of Technology with Honours consists of four Parts, each containing 120 credits of study plus 900 hours of practical work experience.

3. Candidates shall study one of the following majors:
   Biotechnology
   Chemical Technology
   Design and Manufacture – Sport Equipment
   Food Technology
   Engineering and Industrial Management
   Industrial Bioscience
   Product Development.

   Note that while the majors above continue to be offered for current students, no new entrants are being accepted.

4. The papers of study in each of the majors are listed in the Schedules following these Regulations.

5. Candidates may complete each Part and thus progress to the next Part by either passing all papers or by award of a combined results pass for the Part as a whole. Those candidates who fail to pass a complete Part shall re-enrol in the remaining unpassed papers, but additionally may apply for permission to enrol in papers from a later Part. Such permission will be granted where, in the opinion of Academic Board, the academic record of the candidate shows proven merit and the nominated papers from the later Part are from different areas of study to the unpassed papers in the earlier Part.

Waivers, Exemptions and Recognition of Prior Learning

6. (a) Any student who, prior to enrolling, has attained in the area of study of the First Part, a standard acceptable to the Academic Board may have the requirement to complete the First Part waived.

   (b) Any student who, prior to enrolling, has attained a sufficiently high standard in the areas of study of one or more papers within the First Part may be granted an exemption from the requirement to complete the paper(s) provided that they substitute and pass other paper(s) of equal credit value that do not form part of the Schedule for the Second, Third or Fourth Parts of their major.

   (c) Notwithstanding the above, any candidate who has satisfied the requirements in a university paper in any area of study where, in the opinion of Academic Board, the prescription and standard are substantially the same as those within the Bachelor of Technology with Honours, shall be granted credit for the corresponding paper, provided that the credit given under this Regulation for the Third and Fourth Parts is no more than 120 credits in total, and that total credit shall not exceed 240 credits.

   (d) A candidate who has qualified for the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering, New Zealand Certificate in Science, the National Diploma in Engineering or an equivalent qualification may be granted credit, including part or all of the First and Second Parts, such credit being determined by the Academic Board after taking into account the areas of study of the certificate and the standard of pass attained.

7. Each candidate shall complete to the satisfaction of Academic Board a minimum of 900 hours of approved practical work experience and three associated reports:
   140.110 Practicum I
   140.210 Practicum II
   140.310 Practicum III.

   Note: Full details about the Regulations governing practical work requirements are set out in guidelines available from the Practical work office (College of Sciences).

8. The degree of Bachelor of Technology with Honours may be awarded with First Class Honours or with Second Class Honours; the list of candidates with second Class Honours shall be listed in two Divisions (Division I and Division II). The class of Honours shall be determined by the candidate's performance in the Second, Third and Fourth Parts of the degree.

9. Candidates who have passed all courses and completed all other requirements for a BTech(Hons) but whose performance in the courses is deemed by Academic Board, upon recommendation of the examiners, not to be of Honours standard will be awarded a degree of Bachelor of Technology, without Honours.

Bachelor of Technology with Honours (Biotechnology) BTech(Hons)(Biotech) (Manawatu Campus)

No new enrolments after 2005

Fourth Part		***Credits***
142.401	Research and Design	30
142.402	Process Control	15
142.403	Advanced Modelling and Simulation	15
142.411	Molecular Biotechnology	15
142.400	Environmental Biotechnology	15
142.430	Advanced Biotechnology Processing	15
143.479	Technological Systems Operation	15

Bachelor of Technology with Honours (Design and Manufacture – Sport Equipment) BTech(Hons)(DesMan) (Manawatu Campus)

No new enrolments after 2007

Third Part

		Credits
124.252	Digital Systems Design	15
234.203	Exercise Physiology	15
143.342	Agile Manufacturing	15
143.334	Computer-Aided Design and Manufacturing	15
143.336	Engineering Materials and Mechanical Analysis	15
183.301	Product Development Process I	15
183.302	Consumer Research and Innovation	15
234.301	Sport Biomechanics II	15

Fourth Part

143.341	Quality Systems Design	15
194.347	Human Exercise and Performance	15
143.463	Advanced Manufacturing Systems I	15
143.464	Advanced Manufacturing Systems II	15
183.401	Product Development Project I	30
183.404	Future-focussed Product Innovation	15
---.---	An approved Elective	15

Bachelor of Technology with Honours (Engineering and Industrial Management) BTech(Hons)(EngIndMan) (Auckland and Manawatu Campuses)

No new entrants after 2006. New entrants should enrol for this major under the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours degree

Fourth Part

143.341	Quality Systems Design	15
143.462	Robotics and Automation	15
143.463	Advanced Manufacturing Strategies I	15
143.464	Advanced Manufacturing Strategies II	15
143.455	Advanced Industrial Management Practices	15
143.472	Industrial Systems Design and Integration	15
143.485	Engineering Project	30

Bachelor of Technology with Honours (Food Technology) BTech(Hons)(FoodTech) (Albany Campus)

No new entrants after 2007

First Part

123.101	Chemistry and Living Systems	15
123.102	Chemistry and the Material World	15
124.101	Physics I(a)	15
140.120	Introduction to Food and Bioprocess Engineering	15
140.125	Communication and the Food and Bioproducts Industry	15
160.101	Calculus I	15
161.100	Principles of Statistics	15
162.101	Biology of Cells	15

Second Part

122.221	Biochemistry of Foods	15
123.220	Advanced Chemistry for Technology	15
141.221	Unit Operations for Food Processing I	15
141.222	Food Microbiology and Human Health	15
141.292	Food and Packaging Engineering I	15
141.294	Engineering Principles	15
143.222	Technological Mathematics A	15
143.292	Industrial Innovation and Improvement	15

Third Part

140.391	Process Operations and Modelling	15
140.392	Process Operations and Kinetics	15
141.330	Food Assessment and Characterisation	15
141.362	Food Formulation Technology	15
141.393	Food Microbiology and Safety	15
141.395	Food Chemistry	15
143.340	Industrial Research Techniques	15
141.458	Nutrition and Food Choice	15

Fourth Part

		Credits
141.424	Technologists and Business	15
141.457	Food Product Development	15
141.459	Food Technology Project	30
141.471	Food Process Design and Safety	15
141.491	Advanced Food Technology	15
143.341	Quality Systems Design	15
An Approved Elective		15

Bachelor of Technology with Honours (Food Technology) BTech(Hons)(FoodTech) (Manawatu Campus)

No new entrants after 2007

First Part

123.101	Chemistry and Living Systems	15
123.102	Chemistry and the Material World	15
124.101	Physics I(a)	15
140.120	Introduction to Food and Bioprocess Engineering	15
140.125	Communication and the Food and Bioproducts Industry	15
160.101	Calculus I	15
161.100	Principles of Statistics	15
162.101	Biology of Cells	15

Second Part

122.222	Biochemistry for Technology	15
123.220	Advanced Chemistry for Technology	15
141.292	Food and Packaging Engineering I	15
141.294	Engineering Principles	15
142.201	Industrial Microbiology	15
142.299	Process Engineering	15
143.222	Technological Mathematics A	15
143.292	Industrial Innovation and Improvement	15

Third Part

140.391	Process Operations and Modelling	15
140.392	Process Operations and Kinetics	15
141.362	Food Formulation Technology	15
141.393	Food Microbiology and Safety	15
141.395	Food Chemistry	15
143.340	Industrial Research Techniques	15

Plus either

Food Product Technology Option

141.330	Food Assessment and Characterisation	15
141.458	Nutrition and Food Choice	15

Or

Food Process Engineering Option

140.393	Project Engineering and Design	15
142.304	Bioseparation and Purification Processes	15

Fourth Part

141.471	Food Process Design and Safety	15
141.491	Advanced Food Technology	15
143.479	Technological Systems Operation	15

Plus either

Food Product Technology Option

141.457	Food Product Development	15
141.459	Food Technology Project	30
143.341	Quality Systems Design	15
An Approved Elective		15

Or

Food Process Engineering Option

141.444	Advanced Food Engineering	15
141.449	Food Engineering Project	30
142.402	Process Control	15
142.403	Advanced Modelling and Simulation	15

Note

With the permission of the Programme Director (Engineering and Technology), candidates may substitute up to three papers for a group of papers that constitute a cohesive course of study exploring the culture and/or dietary preferences of a group of food consumers. Applications must be made prior to commencing study for the First Part.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

Bachelor of Technology with Honours (Industrial Bioscience) BTech(Hons)(IndBio) (Albany Campus)

No new entrants after 2005

Third Part

		Credits	Requirements
122.231	Genes and Gene Expression	15	
125.230	Business Finance	15	
151.232	Nutrition and Metabolism	15	
141.395	Food Chemistry	15	
143.340	Industrial Research Techniques	15	
143.341	Quality Systems Design	15	
183.301	Product Development Process I	15	
---.---	An approved elective	15	

Fourth Part

122.342	Protein Biotechnology	15
156.334	Marketing Planning	15
203.300	DNA Technology	15
141.424	Technologists and Business	15
141.489	Industrial Bioscience Project	30
142.420	Industrial Biotechnology Seminar	15
An approved elective		15

Bachelor of Technology with Honours (Product Development) BTech(Hons)(ProdDev) (Auckland and Manawatu Campuses)

No new entrants after 2006. New entrants should enrol for this major under the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours degree

Third Part

		Credits
159.201	Algorithms and Data Structures	15
183.300	Product Design I	15
143.342	Agile Manufacturing	15
143.336	Engineering Materials and Mechanical Analysis	15
143.340	Industrial Research Techniques	15
143.360	Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering	15
183.301	Product Development Process I	15
183.302	Consumer Research and Innovation	15

Fourth Part

143.341	Quality Systems Design	15
143.463	Advanced Manufacturing Strategies I	15
183.400	Product Design II	15
183.401	Product Development Project I	30
183.404	Future-focussed Product Innovation	15
183.408	Product Development Process II	15
An approved elective		15

The Degree of Bachelor of Technology BTech

Course Regulations

Part I

See Generic Regulations for the College of Sciences Undergraduate Degrees and Certificates on page 191.

Part II

Candidates who have passed all courses and completed all other requirements for a BTech(Hons) but whose performance in the courses is deemed by the Academic Board, upon recommendation of the examiners, not to be of Honours standard will be awarded a degree of Bachelor of Technology.

The Degree of Bachelor of Veterinary Science BVSc

Course Regulations

1. Every candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Veterinary Science shall:
   (a) follow the prescribed course of study for not less than five years;
   (b) pass the examinations hereinafter prescribed; and
   (c) perform to the satisfaction of the Academic Board approved practical work of normally not less than 20 weeks, which need not be completed consecutively.
2. There shall be a first, second, third, fourth, fifth and sixth examination. The subjects of the examinations shall be:

Year 1 BVSc

Semester One *(pre-selection)* [first examination]

123.101	Chemistry and Living Systems	15	Note 1
124.111	Physics for Life Sciences	15	Note 2
162.101	Biology of Cells	15	Note 3
199.101	Biology of Animals	15	

Notes

1. Students **should** normally have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Chemistry and achieved at least 14, or have achieved an equivalently acceptable level in an alternative assessment system to NCEA, or passed Bursary Chemistry or 123.103 or an acceptable alternative.
2. Students will be assumed to have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Physics and achieved at least 14, or passed Bursary Physics or 124.100 or an acceptable alternative.
3. Students will be assumed to have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Biology and achieved at least 14, or passed Bursary Biology or 162.103 or an acceptable alternative.

A candidate who has attained a sufficiently high standard in Chemistry, Biology or Physics and/or Mathematics in the Entrance Scholarship examination or University Bursaries examination may be exempted by the University from passing one or more of any of the subjects of the first examination, but will be required to substitute other approved papers.

Semester Two *(post-selection)* [second examination]

227.102	Biochemistry for Veterinary Science	15
227.103	Veterinary Anatomy I	15
227.104	Veterinary Physiology I	15
227.105	Animal Behaviour, Handling and Welfare	15

Year 2 [third examination]

227.201	Animal Science for Veterinarians	33
227.202	Veterinary Genetics and Breeding	12
227.203	Veterinary Anatomy II	15
227.204	Veterinary Physiology II	15
227.205	Comparative Veterinary Anatomy	15
227.206	Integrative Veterinary Physiology	15
227.207	Mechanisms of Disease	15

Year 3 [fourth examination]

227.301	Veterinary Pathology I	25
227.302	Veterinary Microbiology and Immunology	23
227.303	Veterinary Parasitic Diseases	19
227.304	Poultry, Fish and Wildlife Management and Disease	8
227.305	Veterinary Pharmacology, Therapeutics and Toxicology	19
227.306	Veterinary Clinical Studies	26

Year 4 [fifth examination]

227.401	Veterinary Pathology II	10
227.402	Equine Clinical Studies	19
227.403	Health and Production in Deer, Sheep and Goats	18

		Credits
227.404	Cattle Health and Production	18
227.405	Small Animal Medicine and Surgery	38
227.406	Pig and Poultry Health, Production and Management	7
227.407	Veterinary Biometrics and Epidemiology	10

Year 5 [sixth examination]

227.501	Veterinary Professional Studies	9
227.502	Veterinary Public Health, Food Safety and Quality Management	15
227.503	Veterinary Clinics	96

3. After the first examination, no candidate for the Degree of BVSc may commence the course for, or present themselves for, any examination until they have passed in all the subjects of the previous examination.

4. The Academic Board may, under such conditions as it may determine and taking into account the recommendations of the examiners, admit any candidate to a supplementary examination in a subject or subjects in which the candidate failed to gain a pass.

5. Except for supplementary examinations, a candidate must offer all subjects of an examination at the one examination.

6. Notwithstanding Regulation 5 above, a candidate who has satisfied the requirements in a subject for any examination at a University or other tertiary institution where, in the opinion of the Academic Board, the content and standard are substantially the same as for the degree of BVSc may be exempt from examination in that subject.

7. Notwithstanding Regulations 3 and 5 and with the approval of the Academic Board, candidates may be permitted to enrol in the BVSc course at a point later than for the second examination, provided they have been granted sufficient exemptions to allow the completion, in one academic year, of all requirements up to and including those for the examination relating to the year of entry.

8. Candidates who withdraw or who are excluded from the course will be readmitted to the course only with the approval of Academic Board and under such conditions as it may determine. Applications for readmission should be addressed to the Programme Director, Veterinary Science and be received by 1 September in the year preceding proposed entry.

Note

Candidates withdrawing or excluded under the 'old' Regulations (operative prior to 1995 or 2003) and seeking readmission to the course when the 'new' Regulations are in force will be required to re-enrol under the conditions of the 'new' Regulations.

9. Candidates of sufficient merit may be awarded the degree with Distinction, and for this award, results of the second, third, fourth, fifth and sixth examinations shall be taken into consideration.

Conditions Governing Credit for Practical Work

10. The practical work required by Regulation 1(c) for the BVSc Course Regulations is as follows:

    (a) not less than 14 weeks of practical farm work; and

    (b) not less than 6 weeks of veterinary practical work.

    The aim of the practical farm work is to give some experience in animal production and familiarity with the environment of farming. The students will be expected to obtain varied experience, particularly with sheep, horses, beef and dairy cattle. They will be required to carry out their work on approved farms, to supply satisfactory reports and to provide certificates from employers stating the periods of employment.

    The veterinary practical work will provide experience of veterinary practice. Students will be required to carry out this work at approved places and to provide certificates from suitable persons stating the periods spent in each class of work.

    Credit will be given only for the practical work completed in accordance with the conditions detailed by the Veterinary Practicals Committee. Reports and certificates of employment submitted after the due dates will be accepted only on payment of a late fee. Only in exceptional circumstances will this late fee be modified.

The Degree of Bachelor of Veterinary Technology BVetTech

Course Regulations

Part I

The Generic Regulations for the College of Sciences Undergraduate Degrees and Certificates shall apply, unless otherwise stated in Part II below.

Part II

1. To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Veterinary Technology, candidates are required to gain at least 360 credits and:

    (a) No more than 165 credits may be at 100 level;

    (b) At least 75 credits must be at 300-level;

    (c) The prescribed course of study of not less than three years must be followed.

2. Candidates must:

    (a) Pass a paper in communications from the first examination of the Schedule, or an approved alternative and a quantitative paper, from the third examination or an approved alternative.

    (b) Pass the examinations hereinafter prescribed;

    (c) Perform to satisfaction of the Academic Board a clinical veterinary placement as specified in the Schedule to these Regulations and the Conditions Governing Credit for Practical Work.

3. There shall be a first, second, third and fourth examination.

4. The subjects of the examinations shall be:

Year 1 BVT

Semester One *(pre-selection)* [first examination]

		Credits	Requirements
119.155	Communication in the Sciences	15	
123.101	Chemistry and Living Systems	15	Note 2
124.111	Physics for Life Sciences	15	Note 1
162.101	Biology of Cells	15	Note 3
199.101	Biology of Animals	15	

Notes

1. Students who enter the Bachelor of Veterinary Technology with 124.111 Physics for life sciences shall be required to complete paper 119.155 Communication in the Sciences.
2. Students will be assumed to have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 chemistry and achieved at least 14, or passed Bursary Chemistry or 123.103 or an acceptable alternative.
3. Students will be assumed to have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA level 3 biology and achieved at least 14, or passed Bursary Biology or 162.103 or an acceptable alternative.

A candidate who has attained a sufficiently high standard in Chemistry or Biology in the Entrance Scholarship examination, University Bursaries examination or NCEA evaluation may be

exempted by the University from passing one or more of any of the subjects of the first examination, but will be required to substitute other approved papers.

Semester Two *(post-selection)* [second examination]

		Credits
122.102	Biochemistry of Cells	15
193.103	Animal Behaviour, Handling and Welfare	15
193.120	Anatomy and Physiology (120)	15
193.122	Principles and Practice of Veterinary Nursing	15

Year 2 [third examination]

117.254	Principles of Animal Production	15
193.121	Anatomy and Physiology (121)	15
193.123	Surgical Nursing, Radiology and Imaging	15
193.204	Diagnostic Procedures	15
193.205	Anaesthetic Monitoring and Equipment	15
193.211	Fundamentals of Animal Disease	15
193.212	Veterinary Medical Nursing	15
193.214	Pharmacology and Toxicology for Veterinary Technologists	15

Year 3 [fourth examination]

193.301	Veterinary Biometrics and Epidemiology for Veterinary Technologists	15
193.302	Integrative Studies – Veterinary Technology	30
193.303	Advanced Clinical studies	15

60 points from the following papers or any papers across Massey University with the approval of the BVT programme director and associated college academic directors.

Large Animal Track

117.342	Animal Nutrition	15
117.345	Genetics for Livestock Improvement	15
117.347	Reproductive and Lactational Physiology	15
117.351	Dairy Production	15
117.352	Sheep Production	15
117.353	Beef Cattle Production	15
117.354	Intensive Livestock Production	15
117.355	Deer Production	15
193.304	Animal Emergency Response	15

Equine Track

117.259	Structure and Function of the Equine Athlete	15
117.342	Animal Nutrition	15
117.359	Responses to Training in the Equine Athlete	15
117.763	Equine Science	15
193.304	Animal Emergency Response	15

Small Animal Track

193.210	Marketing and Client Services	15
193.304	Animal Emergency Response	15
193.305	Advanced Animal Behaviour	15

Management/Business

110.100	Introductory Accounting	15
114.241	Managing Human Resources	15
152.232	Small Business Management	15
155.100	Introduction to Business Law	15
156.100	Principles of Marketing	15
193.210	Marketing and Client Services	15
193.304	Animal Emergency Response	15

5. After the first examination, no candidate for the Degree of BVT may commence the course for, or present themselves for, any examination until they have passed all subjects of the previous examination.

6. The Academic Board may, under such conditions as it may determine and taking into account the recommendations of the examiners, admit any candidate to a supplementary examination in a subject or subjects in which the candidate failed to gain a pass.

7. Except for supplementary examinations, a candidate must offer all subjects of an examination at the one examination.

8. A candidate who has previously passed an examination at the University or other tertiary institution where, in the opinion of the Academic Board, the content and standards are substantially the same as for the degree of BVT, may be granted credit in that subject. Exemption from some or all of the lectures and practical work may also be granted in which case the student will be required to undertake examination in the subject.

9. A candidate who has previously passed all examinations of the Diploma in Veterinary Nursing at Massey University may be granted credit in all parts up to a limited of 150 points toward the Bachelor of Veterinary Technology degree. If the candidate wishes to apply for more credit they shall be required to forfeit their Diploma in Veterinary Nursing.

10. Admission to the second and following examination is restricted and the selection criteria shall be determined by the Academic Board;

11. Non-attendance and failure to complete the compulsory requirements of a paper will constitute a failure in the paper regardless of the results obtained in other assessments.

Conditions Governing Credit for Practical Work

12. The practical work required by Regulation 1(c) for the BVT Course Regulations is as follows:
    (a) Not less than 350 hours of Clinical experience at Massey University Veterinary Teaching Hospital
    (b) Not less than two weeks (10 working days) of experience at an approved veterinary practice or related industry with documentation confirming satisfactory performance to be submitted to the Programme Coordinator on the first day of the first semester of third year (fourth examination); and
    (c) Failure to complete practical placement requirements will exclude the student from entry into the third year (fourth examination).

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

Generic Postgraduate Part I Regulations for the College of Sciences

Admission

1. Admission to a postgraduate diploma, postgraduate certificate, bachelor honours or masters degree requires that the candidate will:
   (a) (i) have qualified in a relevant bachelor degree with a grade point average that demonstrates an adequate level of preparation for the advanced programme; or
   (ii) have an approved academic qualification of similar standing to the relevant bachelor degree; or
   (iii) have been granted admission with equivalent status as entitled to proceed to the specified diploma or degree;
   and, where appropriate to a specific qualification:
   (b) (i) provide evidence of practical/professional experience of an acceptable standard in an area(s) relevant to the qualification; or
   (ii) on the request of the Academic Board carry out such work and satisfy such assessments as the Board may determine to be necessary for admission.

Enrolment

2. Enrolment for a postgraduate programme of study at Massey University requires:
   (a) approval of admission to the programme by the Academic Board;
   (b) assurance from the relevant academic unit that the financial, human and physical resources relevant to the proposed programme of study are available; and
   (c) enrolment in papers that meet the academic requirements of the programme.

Academic Requirements

3. An academic programme shall consist of a number of credits accumulated from taught papers and/or research papers, as specified in Part II (Schedule) for the qualification.

Recognition of Prior Learning

4. Papers may not be cross credited from a completed postgraduate qualification to another postgraduate qualification.

Transition Provisions

5. A candidate who has passed papers under previous Regulations at Massey University, but who has not graduated, may have such papers transferred to the equivalent qualification as determined by the Academic Board.

Research Reports and Theses

6. (a) A research report will consist of either 30 or 60 credits; a thesis will consist of 120 credits.
   (b) The research component of postgraduate programmes will be 0, 30, 60 or 120 credits with the proviso that bachelor honours and masters degrees should normally have a minimum research component of 30 credits. Postgraduate diplomas may have a research component of zero credits and consist entirely of taught papers.

Examination

7. (a) The head of academic unit, or nominee, will recommend to the Academic Board the appointment of one independent internal examiner for a research report or thesis, together with an external examiner for a thesis.
   (b) At the discretion of the examiner(s), a candidate may be examined orally on the subject of the research report or thesis.
   (c) For the award of the degree or diploma a pass is required in all papers in the qualification.
   (d) A candidate may re-enrol and be re-examined only once in a failed paper(s). A research project or thesis may be resubmitted if necessary and may be subject to re-examination. Following successful re-examination the candidate will only be eligible for a pass in a bachelor honours degree, a masters degree or a postgraduate diploma.

Honours/Distinction

8. (a) Bachelor (Honours) degrees, 240-credit masters degrees and the ME and MTech will be awarded with First Class Honours, Second Class Honours Division I, Second Class Honours Division II or a pass.
   (b) To qualify for the award of honours, Bachelor (Honours) degrees and the ME and MTech must be completed within one year of first enrolling in full-time study or three years of first enrolling in part-time study; 240-credit masters degrees must be completed within two years of first enrolling in full-time study or five years of first enrolling in part-time study.
   (c) Postgraduate diplomas and 120-credit masters degrees other than ME and MTech will carry the award of Distinction for excellence if completed at a superior standard within one year of first enrolling in full-time study or three years of first enrolling in part-time study.

Time Limits

9. Unless otherwise specified for the degree there will be time limits for completion as follows:
   (a) 120-credit Masterates shall be completed within a maximum of four years.
   (b) 240-credit Masterates shall be completed within a maximum of six years.
   (c) Bachelor (Honours) shall be completed within one year of first enrolling for full-time study or within three years of first enrolling in part-time study.
   (d) Where credit has been transferred from an incomplete qualification, the above time limits may be adjusted when calculating maximum time limits for completion.

10. Candidates who began studying towards a postgraduate qualification in the College of Sciences prior to 2007 may be eligible to complete their qualification under transition provisions.

Endorsements

11. Programmes for which subjects are listed may have these specified as endorsements at the time of course approval by the Academic Board. Endorsements will be specified with the name of the degree or diploma received by the candidate.

Exceptions

12. The Academic Board may, in such cases as it thinks fit, approve a personal programme of study which does not conform completely with the Regulations for that degree or diploma, while still conforming to the academic standards of the qualification.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

Bachelor Honours Degrees

The Degree of Bachelor of AgriCommerce with Honours BAgriCommerce(Hons)

Part I

See the Generic Postgraduate Part I Regulations for the College of Sciences (page 233).

Part II

Course of Study

A Bachelor of AgriCommerce with Honours will comprise a total of 120 credits. Students are required to take one of 111.752, or 112.748 or 112.701, plus Research Practice (119.728) or Research Methods (119.729) or an approved alternative 15 credit research approaches paper, a 30-credit Research Report (239.799); plus an approved selection of 700-level papers from the Schedule for the MAgriCommerce . Up to 30 credits may be approved from papers chosen from Schedules from other postgraduate programmes. Up to 45 credits of Special Topic papers 239.785, 239.786, may be included.

The Degree of Bachelor of AgriScience with Honours BAgriScience(Hons)

Part I

See the Generic Postgraduate Part I Regulations for the College of Sciences (page 233).

Part II

Course of Study

A Bachelor of AgriScience with Honours will comprise a total of 120 credits. The course of study shall include either Research Practice (119.728) or Research Methods (119.729), a 30-credit research report (119.799) plus an approved selection of 700-level papers from the Schedules for the Degree of Master of AgriScience. Where less than 120 credits have been specified for any programme, the balance is to be selected from approved 700-level papers listed in the Schedule from other Honours programmes listed in the Calendar.

The Degree of Bachelor of Applied Science with Honours BApplSc(Hons)

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer page 233.)

Part II

1. The Bachelor of Applied Science with Honours shall consist of a minimum of 120 credits including either Research Practice (119.728) or Research Methods (119.729) or Research Methods in Molecular Biosciences (162.760), reported research to a maximum of 30 credits (xxx.788/78.798), and the papers required for the subject in which the candidate is enrolled. Special Topic papers (xxx.785 and/or xxx.786) may be included to a maximum of 45 credits.

Subjects

2. Candidates shall enrol in one of the following subjects:

Agribusiness	Natural Resource Engineering
Agricultural and Horticultural Systems and Management	Natural Resource Management
Agriculture	Pastoral Science
Animal Production	Plant Science
Equine Science	Rural Development
Horticulture	Rural Valuation and Management
Landscape Management	Soil Science
Natural Resource Economics	

Schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Applied Science with Honours

Course Requirements

The course of study for each major shall be either Research Practice (119.728) or Research Methods (119.729) or Research Methods in Molecular Biosciences (162.760), a 30-credit research report (xxx.788/xxx.799) plus an approved selection of 700-level papers as specified below. Where less than 120 credits have been specified for any subject, the balance is to be selected from approved 700-level papers listed in the schedule for the BApplSc(Hons) degree or from other Honours programmes in the Calendar. Special Topic papers xxx.785 and/or xxx.786 may be included.

Agribusiness

Course of Study

Paper 112.788 plus at least 30 credits being an approved selection of papers in the following subject areas: Agribusiness, Economics, Finance, Management and/or Marketing.

Agricultural and Horticultural Systems and Management

Prerequisite

At least 45 credits from 111.35x papers, or other approved subjects as defined for the BApplSc degree.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers from the BApplSc (Honours) schedule to a total of 120 credits, and including 119.729 (or 119.728) and a 30 credit Research Report, either 111.798, 117.798, 171.798, 188.798 or 189.798, plus at least 30 credits from the approved selection of 111.7xx papers.

Agriculture

Prerequisite

A major in Agriculture or another approved subject as defined for the BApplSc degree.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers from the BApplSc (Hons) schedule to a total of 120 credits and including 119.728 or 119.729 and a 30-credit research report (either 111.798, 117.788, 171.788 or 189.788). At least 15 credits are to be in a paper in a different subject area from that of the Research Report.

Animal Production

Prerequisite

PAD.

Course of Study

Paper 117.788 (30 credits) plus at least 30 credits from the 117.7xx series, 117.785 and 117.786. The remaining credits shall be from an approved selection of papers listed in the Schedule for the BApplSc (Hons) degree.

Equine Science

Prerequisite

A major in Equine Studies or another approved subject as defined for the BApplSc degree.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers from the BApplSc (Hons) schedule to a total of 120 credits, including 117.763, 117.786 and a 30-credit research report (117.788).

Horticulture

Prerequisite

At least 45 credits from the Horticultural major or papers approved from 171.3xx or 120.3xx, or approved alternatives.

Course of Study

120 credits including 171.788, 120.798 or 111.798; at least 30 credits from 171.722, 171.724, 171.725, 171.726, 171.727, 111.752, plus the balance from an approved selection of 171.7xx, 111.7xx, 120.7xx, 189.7xx papers, or approved alternatives.

Landscape Management

Prerequisite

At least 45 credits from approved 171.3xx landscape papers or approved alternatives.

Course of Study

120 credits including 171.788, 171.771, plus the balance from 171.772, 171.773, 119.706, 119.707 or approved alternatives.

Natural Resource Economics

Prerequisite

At least 60 credits in 178.3xx including 178.360 and 178.361 or approved alternatives or PAD.

Course of Study

Paper 178.721 or equivalent, 178.760, 178.728 and 178.799.

Natural Resource Engineering

Prerequisite

138.352 and 138.359.

Course of Study

138.788 plus a minimum of 45 credits from 138.753, 138.754, 138.757, 138.758, 140.701, 140.702.

Natural Resource Management

Prerequisite

188.363 or approved alternative or PAD.

Course of Study

188.763 and 188.788 together with 45 credits from approved 700-level papers.

Pastoral Science

Prerequisite

At least 45 credits from 171.301 and approved 171.3xx or 120.3xx papers, or approved alternatives or PAD.

Course of Study

120 credits including 171.788 or 120.798, plus at least 30 credits from an approved selection of 171.7xx or 120.7xx papers.

Plant Science

Prerequisite

At least 45 credits from approved 171.3xx or 120.3xx papers, or approved alternatives or PAD.

Course of Study

Paper 171.788 or 120.798, plus at least 30 credits from an approved selection of 171.7xx or 120.7xx papers.

Rural Valuation and Management

Prerequisite

Completion of the BApplSc in Rural Valuation and Management or an approved alternative series of papers and equivalent to at least 120 credits in Valuation and Management or PAD.

Course of Study

Paper 111.798 plus at least 30 credits from an approved selection of 127.7xx papers and at least 30 credits from an approved selection of 111.7xx papers.

Rural Development

Prerequisite

At least 45 credits from 111.35x, 178.37x or 131.3xx papers or approved alternatives or PAD.

Course of Study

Papers 119.729 or 178.721 or an approved alternative paper in research methods, 111.760, 111.798 or 131.799 or 178.799.

Soil Science

Prerequisite

At least 30 credits from 300-level soil science papers or approved alternatives or PAD.

Course of Study

Paper 189.788 plus at least 45 credits from the papers 188.752, 189.752, 189.753, 189.754, 189.755, 189.757, 189.758, 189.759, 189.785, 189.786, 233.701, 233.706, 233.707, 233.756 or approved alternatives.

Schedule of Papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Applied Science with Honours

		Credits	*Requirements*
111.705	Agricultural Land Management Policy	15	PAD
111.752	Advanced Farm and Horticultural Management	30	111.351 or PAD
111.755	Topics in Agricultural Extension and Consultancy	15	PAD
111.756	Sustainable Agricultural Systems	15	PAD
111.757	Topics in Farming Systems Research	15	PAD
111.759	Farm Business Analysis for Rural Lending Institutions	15	111.351 or PAD

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

		Credits	Requirements
111.760	International Rural Development	30	PAD
111.785	Special Topic	15	PAD
111.786	Special Topic	30	PAD
111.798	Research Report	30	PAD
112.700	Retail Food Marketing	15	PAD
112.748	Agribusiness Management	30	PAD
112.741	Advanced Topics in Agribusiness	30	PAD
112.742	Advanced Topics in Agribusiness Analysis	30	PAD
112.788	Research Report (Hons)	30	PAD
117.761	Ruminant Livestock Feeding	15	117.342 or PAD
117.762	Intensive Livestock Feeding	15	117.342 or PAD
117.763	Equine Science	15	PAD
117.764	Growth and Meat Science	15	117.344 or PAD
117.765	Genetics and Breeding	15	117.345 or PAD
117.766	Fibre Physiology	15	117.346 or PAD
117.767	Reproduction and Fertility	15	117.347 or PAD
117.768	Metabolism and Endocrinology	15	117.348 or PAD
117.769	Lactation and Milk Production	15	117.347 or PAD
117.771	Dairy Production	15	117.351 or PAD
117.772	Sheep Production	15	117.352 or PAD
117.773	Beef Cattle Production	15	117.353 or PAD
117.774	Pig Production	15	117.354 or PAD
117.775	Deer Production	15	117.355 or PAD
117.776	Poultry Production	15	117.354 or PAD
117.783	Advanced Studies in Animal Science	15	PAD
117.784	Advanced Studies in Animal Science	30	PAD
117.785	Advanced Studies in Animal Production	15	PAD
117.786	Advanced Studies in Animal Production	30	PAD
117.788	Research Report (Hons)	30	PAD
119.706	Advanced Turf Management I	15	PAD
119.707	Advanced Turf Management II	15	PAD
119.728	Research Practice	15	PAD
119.729	Research Methods	15	PAD
138.753	Waste Management Engineering	15	138.352, 138.359 or PAD
138.754	Water Systems Engineering	15	138.352, 138.359 or PAD
138.755	Agricultural Machinery Design	15	138.352, 138.359 or PAD
138.756	Post-harvest Engineering	15	138.352, 138.359 or PAD
138.757	Renewable Energy Resources Engineering	15	138.352, 138.359 or PAD
138.758	Water Resource Engineering	15	138.352, 138.359 or PAD
138.788	Research Report (Hons)	30	PAD
140.701	Special Topic	15	PAD
140.702	Special Topic	30	PAD
162.760	Research Methods in Molecular Biosciences	30	PAD
171.701	Advanced Seed Science and Technology	30	P 171.303 or PAD
171.707	Advanced Pasture Production and Practice	15	P 171.301 or PAD
171.708	Advanced Silviculture	30	P 171.308 or PAD
171.709	Plant Communities, Land Use and Sustainability	15	P 171.303 or PAD
171.710	Principles of New Zealand Pastoral Practice	15	P 171.303, R 171.707 or PAD
171.711	Advanced Crop Production	15	P 171.302 or PAD
171.712	Conservation Agriculture	15	PAD
171.722	Fruit Science	30	PAD
171.724	Vegetable Science	30	PAD
171.725	Advanced Plant Propagation	30	PAD
171.726	Cut-flower Science	30	PAD
171.727	Nursery Crop Science	30	PAD
171.742	Plant Breeding	30	PAD
171.744	Applied Plant Ecology	15	P 171.301 or P 171.343 or PAD
171.745	Advanced Weed Science	30	P 171.345 or PAD
171.746	Advanced Plant Physiology	30	PAD
171.747	Environmental Plant Physiology	15	P 171.301 or P 171.343 or PAD
171.748	Ecology of Grazing Systems	15	P 171.301 or PAD
171.749	Post-harvest Physiology	30	PAD
171.761	Insect Behaviour and Pheromones	30	PAD
171.762	Insect Biosystematics	30	PAD
171.763	Integrated Pest Management	30	P 171.381 or 171.382 or PAD
171.765	Plant Pathology	30	P 171.381 or 171.382 or PAD
171.766	Plant Pathogenic Fungi	30	P 171.381 or 171.382 or PAD
171.771	Advanced Landscape Management Theory	30	PAD
171.772	Advanced Landscape Management Practice	30	PAD
171.773	Landscape Management Case Studies	15	C 171.771 or 171.772
171.785	Special Topic	15	PAD
171.786	Special Topic	30	PAD
171.788	Research Report (Hons)	30	PAD
178.700	Macroeconomics I	15	PAD
178.705	Microeconomics I	15	PAD
178.708	Topics in Economic Theory	15	PAD
178.728	Benefit-Cost Analysis and Environmental Benefit Evaluation	15	PAD
178.760	Environmental and Natural Resource Economics	15	PAD
178.761	Environmental Evaluation Methods	15	PAD
178.762	Natural Resource and Environmental Economics for Non-Economists	30	PAD
188.701	Environmental Agricultural Science	30	PAD
188.703	Environmental Microbiology	30	PAD
188.705	Natural Resource Policy	15	111.254 or PAD
188.706	Participatory Resource Management	15	R111.762, PAD
188.752	Land Reclamation	15	PAD
188.763	Advanced Natural Resource Management	30	188.363 or PAD
188.785	Special Topic	15	PAD
188.786	Special Topic	30	PAD
188.788	Research Report	30	PAD
189.752	Advanced Soil Fertility	30	P 189.362 or PAD
189.753	Soil and Land Evaluation	30	P 189.364 or PAD
189.754	Advanced Soil Biology	30	P 189.323 or PAD
189.755	Soil and Water Pollution	30	P 189.363 or PAD
189.757	Advanced Soil Conservation	15	P 189.252 or PAD
189.758	Advanced Soil Water Management	15	P 189.252 or PAD
189.759	Advanced Studies in Soil Science	30	P any 300-level Soil Science paper. R any 189.7xx paper from which modules have been selected
189.785	Special Topic	15	PAD
189.786	Special Topic	30	PAD
189.788	Research Report (Hons)	30	PAD
233.701	Advanced Pedology	30	P 189.364 or PAD
233.706	Environmental Geographical Information Systems	30	PAD
233.707	Environmental Remote Sensing	30	P 189.307 or P189.364 or PAD
233.756	Environmental Geology	30	PAD
235.701	Māori Values and Resource Management	15	P 188.363 or an approved paper from 111.3xx or 150.3xx, or 152.3xx or PAD

The Degree of Bachelor of Environmental Management with Honours BEnvMgmt(Hons)

Part I

See the Generic Postgraduate Part I Regulations for the College of Sciences (page 233).

Part II

Course of Study

A Bachelor of Environmental Management with Honours will comprise a total of 120 credits. Students are required to take 188.763 Advanced Natural Resource (30 credits) plus Research Methods (119.729) or Research Practice (119.728), plus a 30-credit Research Report (188.799) plus an approved selection of 700-level papers as in the Schedule for the Master of Environmental Management. Up to 30 credits may be approved from papers chosen from Schedules from other postgraduate programmes. Up to 45 credits of Special Topic papers 188.785 and/or 188.786 may be included.

The Degree of Bachelor of Health Science with Honours BHlthSc(Hons)

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer page 233)

Part II

Eligibility

1. Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Health Science with Honours shall before enrolment have:

   (a) qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Health Science and passed at the 300-level such papers as are indicated in the prerequisite provisions in the prescriptions for the subject or subjects they offer at a standard that, in the opinion of the Academic Board, is sufficient to enable them to take an appropriate programme of study for the degree; or

   (b) been granted admission with equivalent status as entitled to proceed in the subject or subjects offered.

Course Requirements

2. Candidates shall follow an approved course of study to a minimum value of 120 credits and satisfy all course requirements in one of the subject areas listed and detailed in the Schedule for these Regulations.

3. Subject to these Regulations, candidates enrolled in a course for the Master of Health Science may, with permission of the Academic Board, transfer to the course for Bachelor of Health Science with Honours provided that for the purpose of Regulation 8 (Part I Regulations) the date of first enrolling in the course for Master of Health Science be taken as the beginning of the course of study.

Schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Health Science with Honours

Environmental Health

Prerequisite

A major in Environmental Health or equivalent, according to the BHlthSc Regulations

Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list, including a research methods paper (168.710 or an approved alternative) and 214.798 Research Report:

		Credits
168.710	Health Research Design and Method	30
214.772	Advanced Topics in Food Quality	30
214.773	Advanced Topics in Water Quality	30
214.774	Advanced Topics in Sound and its Reception	30
214.775	Advanced Topics in Environmental Health	30
214.776	Advanced Topics in Investigative Methods, Analysis and Interpretation	30
214.781	Advanced Topics in Health Science	30
214.798	Research Report	30
231.704	Maori Health	30
231.707	Environmental Health	30

Or other approved paper to the value of 30 credits from an appropriate discipline

Māori Health

Prerequisite

A major in Māori Health or equivalent, according to the BHlthSc Regulations.

Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list, including a research methods paper (150.714 or 168.710 or an approved alternative) and 150.799 Research Report:

		Credits	*Requirements*
150.701	Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Māori Development	30	
150.702	Mauri Ora: Māori Mental Health	30	
150.714	Tā Te Māori Rangahau Kōrero: Māori Research Methodologies	30	
150.717	He Hanganga Maori mo te Hauora: Applied Maori Mental Health	30	Graduate Status and PHOS, R 150.791 (2007 and 2008 only)
150.799	Research Report	30	
168.710	Health Research Design and Method	30	
231.704	Māori Health	30	

Or other approved paper to the value of 30 credits from an appropriate discipline

Psychology

Prerequisite

A major in Psychology or equivalent, according to the BHlthSc Regulations

Course of study

Papers selected from the following list, including the research methods paper (175.738) and 175.799 Research Exercise:

175.701	Adult Psychopathology	15
175.707	Psychotherapy I: Theory, Research and Practice	15
175.708	Clinical Assessment	15
175.718	Postmodernism and Psychology	15
175.719	Applied Criminal Psychology	15
175.720	Advanced Psychology of Women	15
175.721	Child and Family Therapy	15
175.722	Clinical Neuropsychology	15
175.725	Advanced Social Psychology	30
175.727	Psychotherapy II: Theory, Research and Practice	15
175.730	Professional Practice in Psychology	15
175.732	Psychological Well-being in Organisations	15
175.733	Culture at Work	15
175.734	Child Clinical Neuropsychology	15
175.735	Special Topic	15
175.736	Special Topic	15
175.737	Occupational Psychology	15
175.738	Psychological Research: Principles of Design	15
175.739	Health Psychology: Understanding Health and Illness	15
175.741	Psychological Assessment in Organisations	15
175.743	Health Psychology: The Social Context	15
175.744	Health Psychology: Promoting Health	15
175.746	Psychological Research: Multivariate Data Analysis	15
175.747	The Psychology of Sport and Exercise	15
175.748	The Psychology of Organisational Change	15
175.761	Theory and Practice of Cognitive Behaviour Therapy	15
175.799	Research Exercise	30

Or other approved paper to the value of 30 credits from an appropriate discipline

Rehabilitation

Prerequisite

A major in Rehabilitation or equivalent, according to the BHlthSc Regulations

Course of study

Papers selected from the following list, including paper 147.701, a research methods paper (168.710 or an approved alternative) and 147.799 Research Project:

147.701	Rehabilitation Theory and Practice	30
147.702	Rehabilitation Counselling	30
147.703	Vocational Rehabilitation	30
147.704	Alcohol and Drug Rehabilitation	30
147.705	Education and Rehabilitation of the Visually Impaired	30
147.799	Research Report	30
168.710	Health Research Design and Method	30
231.704	Maori Health	30

Or other approved paper to the value of 30 credits from an appropriate discipline

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

Sport and Exercise

Prerequisite

A major in Sport and Exercise or equivalent, according to the BHlthSc Regulations.

Course of study

Papers selected from the following list, including a research methods paper (168.710, or 119.728, or an approved alternative) and 234.799 Research Report:

		Credits
119.728	Research Practice	15
151.709	Biometrics for the Animal and Nutritional Sciences	15
168.710	Health Research Design and Method	30
175.744	Health Psychology: Promoting Health	15
175.746	Psychological Research: Multivariate Data Analysis	15
175.747	The Psychology of Sport and Exercise	15
234.701	Muscle Mechanics	15
234.702	Skeletal Muscle Metabolism	15
234.703	Advanced Topics in Exercise Science	15
234.704	Advanced Biomechanics	15
234.705	Advanced Topics in Physical Conditioning	15
234.706	Advanced Topics in Exercise, Health and Disease	15
234.799	Research Report	30

Or other approved paper to the value of 30 credits from an appropriate discipline

The Degree of Bachelor of Information Sciences with Honours BInfSc(Hons)

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer page 233)

Part II

Course Requirements

1. The course shall consist of a minimum of 120 credits in a subject listed for the degree.

Subjects

2. (a) The subjects of examination for the Degree of Bachelor of Information Sciences with Honours are Computer Science, Information Technology, Mathematics, Decision Science, Software Engineering and Statistics.

   (b) The Academic Board may approve an examination in a combination of these subjects, with appropriate prerequisites and appropriate courses selected from the following Schedules.

3. Candidates shall not be enrolled or present themselves for examination in the same subject for the degree of Bachelor of Information Sciences with Honours and for the degrees of Bachelor of Arts with Honours, Bachelor of Business Studies with Honours, Bachelor of Science with Honours, Master of Arts, Master of Business Studies or Master of Science.

Concessions

4. Subject to these Regulations, candidates who have been awarded the degree in one subject may be a candidate for the degree in another subject in which case an extension of time may be granted in terms of Regulation 6(b) in Part I.

5. Subject to these Regulations, candidates enrolled in a course for Master of Information Sciences may, with the permission of the Academic Board, transfer to a course for Bachelor of Information Sciences with Honours, provided that for the purpose of Regulation 6(b) in Part I the date of first enrolling in the course for Master of Information Sciences be taken as the beginning of the course of study.

6. (a) A candidate who has passed, with an average grade of A– standard, at least 240 credits towards the Bachelor of Information Sciences degree, including at least 195 credits above 100-level and the majoring requirements of at least one BInfSc subject, may be exempted by the Academic Board from the requirement of Regulation 1(a) of the Generic Postgraduate Regulations for the College of Sciences.

   (b) If in such a case the examiners certify that the candidate, although failing in the examination for BInfSc(Hons), nevertheless reached a sufficient standard for BInfSc, the candidate shall be deemed to have qualified for the BInfSc degree.

Schedules to the Degree of Bachelor of Information Sciences with Honours

Note

1. The choice of papers, Research Report or other work must normally be approved by the appropriate Academic Programme Director, unless otherwise specified.

Computer Science

Prerequisite

A major in Computer Science, or equivalent, as described in the Schedule to the BInfSc regulations, with an additional 15 credits at 300-level.

Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list to a total of 120 credits and including a Research Report (159.799):

159.702	Programming Languages	15
159.703	Advanced Computer Systems	15
159.704	Systems Programming	15
159.707	Object-Oriented Software Engineering	15
159.708	Issues in Human–Computer Interaction	15
159.709	Computer Graphics	15
159.710	User Interface Design	15
159.711	Visual Languages	15
159.731	Studies in Graphics and Computer Vision	15
159.732	Studies in Computer Programming	15
159.733	Studies in the Practice of Computing	15
159.734	Studies in Machine Learning	15
159.735	Studies in Parallel and Distributed Systems	15
159.736	Studies in Operating Systems and Architecture	15
159.737	Studies in the Theory of Computing	15
159.738	Special Topic	15
159.739	Special Topic	15
159.740	Studies in Intelligent Systems	15
159.771	Special Topic	15
159.772	Special Topic	15
159.773	Special Topic	15
159.774	Special Topic	30
159.776	Special Topic	15
159.799	Research Report	30

Decision Science

Prerequisite

A major in Decision Science, or its equivalent, as defined in the Schedule to the BInfSc regulations.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers from the following list to a total of at least 120 credits and normally including 204.798 Research Report.

204.701	Advanced Heuristics in Decision Science	15
204.702	Advanced Decision Science Applications	15
204.743	Studies in Optimisation	15
204.790	Special Topic	15

		Credits
204.791	Special Topic	15
204.792	Special Topic	30
204.798	Research Report	30

Information Systems

No new entrants from 2008 onwards. Students enrolled for this major in 2007 may continue under the regulations in the 2007 Calendar or enrol under the Information Technology subject instead.

Information Technology

Prerequisite

A major in Information Technology, or its equivalent, as defined in the schedule to the BInfSc Regulations.

Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list to a total of at least 120 credits and including a Research Report (158.799). Students may take up to 30 credits from other subject areas.

158.729	Socio-technical System Design and Evaluation	15
158.738	Implementation and Management of Systems Security	15
158.751	Object-Oriented Software Development – Theory and Practice	15
158.753	Rapid Application Development	15
158.757	User Interface Design and Evaluation	15
158.758	Mobile Systems Development	15
158.759	Emerging Issues in E-Health	15
158.778	Mobile Applications	15
158.791	Special Topic	30
158.792	Special Topic	30
158.793	Special Topic	15
158.794	Special Topic	15
158.796	Special Topic	15
158.797	Special Topic	15
158.799	Information Technology Research Project	30

Mathematics

Prerequisite

A major in Mathematics as defined in the Schedule to the BInfSc degree. It is recommended that the major include the papers 160.212, 160.301, 160.302, 160.317, 160.318 and 160.319.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers to give 120 credits from the following list:

160.702	Advanced Algebra	15
160.703	Advanced Analysis	15
160.704	Studies in Theoretical Mathematics	15
160.705	Studies in Discrete Mathematics	15
160.715	Advanced Computational Methods	15
160.725	General Relativity	15
160.733	Methods of Applied Mathematics	15
160.734	Studies in Applied Differential Equations	15
160.737	Studies in Mathematical Physics	15
160.738	Studies in Continuum Mechanics	15
160.739	Studies in Applied Mathematics	15
160.774	Philosophy of Mathematics	15
160.783	Mathematics Project	30
160.791	Special Topic	15
160.792	Special Topic	15
204.743	Studies in Optimisation	15

Software Engineering

Prerequisite

A joint major in Software Engineering, or its equivalent, as defined in the Schedule to the BInfSc regulations.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers from the following list to a total of at least 120 credits, and including a 30 credit Project paper (158.799 or 159.793):

		Credits	Requirements
158.729	Socio-technical System Design and Evaluation	15	
158.738	Implementation and Management of Systems Security	15	
158.751	Object-Oriented Software Development – Theory and Practice	15	
158.753	Rapid Application Development	15	
158.757	User Interface Design and Evaluation	15	
158.799	Information Technology Research Project	30	
159.731	Studies in Graphics and Computer Vision	15	
159.732	Studies in Computer Programming	15	
159.733	Studies in the Practice of Computing	15	
159.734	Studies in Machine Learning	15	
159.735	Studies in Parallel and Distributed Systems	15	
159.736	Studies in Operating Systems and Architecture	15	
159.737	Studies in the Theory of Computing	15	
159.740	Studies in Intelligent Systems	15	
159.793	Project	30	

Statistics

Prerequisite

A major in Statistics, as defined in the Schedule to the BInfSc Regulations, which must include 160.203, 160.211 and at least 60 300-level credits in Statistics.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers to a total of at least 120 credits, normally at least 90 credits selected from the following list. A further 30 credits may be selected from 700-level papers in Mathematics, Computer Science or related subjects. The course of study shall normally include 161.705 Advanced Statistical Inference.

161.702	Theory of Linear Models	15	
161.704	Bayesian Statistics	15	
161.705	Advanced Statistical Inference	15	
161.709	Topic in Statistical Theory	15	
161.721	Design and Analysis of Experiments	15	
161.723	Theory of Multivariate Statistics	15	
161.724	Statistical Data Mining	15	
161.725	Statistical Quality Control	15	
161.726	Extensions to the Linear Model	15	
161.728	Contingency Table Analysis	15	
161.729	Topics in Applied Statistics	15	
161.740	Stochastic Processes	15	
161.742	Time Series Analysis	15	
161.743	Statistical Reliability and Survival Analysis	15	
161.749	Topics in Applied Probability	15	
161.770	Statistical Consulting	15	
161.771	Analysis of Experiments for Researchers	15	
161.772	Multivariate Analysis for Researchers	15	
161.773	Regression for Researchers	15	
161.774	Time Series for Researchers	15	
161.775	Sample Surveys	15	
161.777	Practical Data Mining	15	R 161.324
161.780	Analysis Project	15	
161.781	Analysis Project	15	
161.782	Research Report	30	
161.790	Special Topic	15	
161.791	Special Topic	15	
161.795	Special Topic	30	

Note
Normally only one of 161.771–161.779 will be allowed.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

The Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours BSc(Hons)

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer page 233.)

Part II

Course Requirements

1. Candidates shall follow an approved course of study of not less than 120 credits in a subject listed in the Schedule for the Bachelor of Science with Honours.

2. The Academic Board may approve a course of study involving papers from more than one of the subjects listed in the Schedule to these Regulations provided that at least half of the total credits for the papers are chosen from one subject.

Subjects

3. The subjects of examination for the degree are those listed under the Schedule.

General Provisions

4. Subject to these Regulations a candidate enrolled in a course for the degree of Master of Science may, with the permission of the Academic Board, transfer to a course for the degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours, provided that for the purpose of Regulation 6(b) Part I the date of enrolment for the degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours shall be taken as the date of enrolment for the degree of Master of Science.

5. A candidate shall not be enrolled in the same subject for the degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours and the degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours or the degree of Master of Arts or the Diploma in Science.

6. Subject to these Regulations, a candidate who has completed the requirements for the degree in one subject may be a candidate for the degree in another subject, in which case the period specified in Regulation shall commence from the date of enrolment for the second subject.

7. (a) A candidate who has passed, with an average grade of A– standard, at least 240 credits towards the Bachelor of Science degree, including at least 195 credits above 100-level from Section A of the BSc Schedule and the majoring requirements of at least one BSc subject, may be exempted by the Academic Board from the requirement of Regulation 1(a) of the Generic Postgraduate Regulations for the College of Sciences.

   (b) If in such a case the examiners certify that the candidate, although failing in the examination for BSc(Hons), nevertheless reached a sufficient standard for BSc, the candidate shall be deemed to have qualified for the BSc degree.

Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours

Unless otherwise specified in the Schedule and dependent on Regulation 6 the course of study for each subject shall be an approved selection of papers from the list of papers specified for the MSc degree in that subject to give 90 credits and a research report (xxx.798 or xxx.799).

Agricultural Science

Prerequisite

A major in Agricultural Science or another approved subject as defined for the BSc degree.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers from the MSc degree in Agricultural Science to a total of 120 credits and including 119.728, 119.729 or 162.760 and a 30-credit research report (either 111.798, 117.799, 171.799 or 189.799). At least 15 credits are to be in a paper in a different subject area from that of the Research Report.

Animal Science

Prerequisite

A major in Animal Science or another approved subject as defined for the BSc degree.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers from the MSc degree in Animal Science to a total of 120 credits and including 119.728, 119.729 or 162.760 and a 30-credit research report (117.799).

Biochemistry

Prerequisite

A major in Biochemistry as defined for the BSc degree plus a further approved 15 300-level credits.

Biological Sciences

Prerequisite

A major in Biochemistry, Biological Sciences, Ecology, Genetics, Microbiology, Physiological and Molecular Plant Biology, Physiology, Plant Biology or Zoology as prescribed for the BSc, plus a further 15 approved 300-level credits in a second subject in the foregoing list.

Biotechnology

Pre-requisite

A major in Biotechnology as defined for the BSc degree, plus a further approved 15 credits at the 300-level. 203.303 Gene Regulation must be included.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers from the MSc degree to a total of 120 credits and including the research methods paper 162.760 and a 30-credit research report.

Chemical Physics

Prerequisite

Either a major in Physics as defined for the BSc degree plus 30 credits above 100-level in Chemistry or a major in Chemistry as defined for the BSc degree plus 30 credits above 100-level in Physics.

Chemistry

Prerequisite

A major in Chemistry as defined for the BSc degree plus a further 15 credits at 300-level in Chemistry or another approved subject.

Computer Science

Prerequisite

A major in Computer Science as defined for the BSc degree, plus a further approved 15 credits at 300-level.

Decision Science

Prerequisite

A major in Operations Research (or Decision Science) as defined for the BSc degree.

Earth Science

Prerequisite

A major in Earth Science or Geology as defined for the BSc degree.

Ecology

Prerequisite

A major in Ecology, Zoology or Plant Biology as defined for the BSc degree.

Genetics

Prerequisite

A major in Genetics as defined for the BSc degree, plus a further approved 15 credits at 300-level.

Geography

Prerequisite

A major in Geography as defined for the BSc degree.

Horticultural Science

Prerequisite

A major in Horticultural Science or another approved subject as defined for the BSc degree.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers from the MSc degree in Horticultural Science to a total of 120 credits and including 119.728, 119.729 or 162.760 and a 30-credit research report (171.799).

Human Nutrition

Prerequisite

A major in Human Nutrition as defined for the BSc Degree.

Course of study

An approved selection of papers from the list for the MSc Degree in Human Nutrition to give a total of 90 credits and a research project (151.799)

Information Systems

No new entrants from 2008 onwards. Students enrolled for this major in 2007 may continue under the regulations in the 2007 Calendar or enrol under the Information Technology subject instead.

Information Technology

Prerequisite

A major in Information Technology as defined for the BSc degree.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers for the MSc degree in Information Technology to a total of 120 credits including a research report (158.799).

Mathematical Physics

Prerequisite

A major in Mathematical Physics as defined for the BSc degree, or a major in Physics as defined for the BSc degree plus 160.317 Mathematical Physics and 160.318 Differential Equations II, or a major in Mathematics as defined for the BSc degree, including 160.317 Mathematical Physics, plus an additional 30 credits at 300-level in Physics.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers for the MSc degree in Mathematical Physics to a total of 120 credits.

Mathematics

Prerequisite

A major in Mathematics as defined in the Schedule to the BSc degree. It is recommended that the major include the papers 160.212, 160.301, 160.302, 160.317, 160.318 and 160.319.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers for the MSc degree in Mathematics to a total of 120 credits.

Microbiology

Prerequisite

A major in Microbiology as defined for the BSc degree, plus a further approved 15 credits at 300-level.

Molecular Biosciences

Prerequisite

A major in Molecular Biosciences as defined for the BSc degree plus a further approved 15 credits at 300-level.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers from the list for the MSc degree in Molecular Biosciences to give a total of 90 credits and a research project (203.799).

Nanoscience

Prerequisite

A major in Nanoscience as defined for the BSc degree plus a further 15 credits at the 300-level in an approved subject.

Course of Study

An approved selection of 700-level papers from the list for the MSc degree in Chemistry, Physics, Chemical Physics and Biochemistry to give a total of 90 credits and a research project (236.798).

Physics

Prerequisite

A major in Physics as defined for the BSc degree plus an approved 15 credits in 300-level Mathematics.

Physiology

Prerequisite

A major in Physiology as defined for the BSc degree.

Plant Biology

Prerequisite

A major in Plant Biology or Physiological and Molecular Plant Biology as defined for the BSc degree, plus a further 15 credits at 300-level.

Plant Protection

Prerequisite

A major in Plant Protection as defined for the BSc degree, plus a further 15 approved credits at 300-level.

Psychology

Prerequisite

A major in Psychology as defined for the BSc degree.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers from the list for the MSc degree in Psychology to give a total of 90 credits (which normally includes 175.738) and a research project (175.799).

Software Engineering

Prerequisite

A major in Software Engineering, as defined for the BSc degree.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers from the list for the MSc degree in Software Engineering to give a total of at least 90 credits and a research project (158.799 or 159.793).

Soil Science

Prerequisite

A major in Earth Science as defined for the BSc degree plus a further 30 credits at 300-level in Earth Science, or an approved undergraduate programme of study in a related discipline.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

Sport and Exercise Science

Prerequisite

A major in Sport and Exercise Science as defined for the BSc degree.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers from the list of papers for the MSc degree in Sport and Exercise Science to give 90 credits and a research project (234.799).

Statistics

Prerequisite

A major in Statistics as defined for the BSc degree plus 160.203 and 160.211.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers for the MSc degree in Statistics to a total of 120 credits. The course of study shall normally include 161.705 Advanced Statistical Inference.

Zoology

Prerequisite

A major in Zoology as defined for the BSc degree.

Masters Degrees

The Degree of Master of AgriCommerce MAgriCommerce

Course Regulations

Part I

See the Generic Postgraduate Part I Regulations for the College of Sciences (page 233).

Part II

Course Requirements

1. The course shall consist of a minimum of 240 credits selected from the schedule, except where a concession has been granted, and include either 90 (239.888) or 120 (239.889) credits of reported research together with approved papers at 700-level including 30 credits of approved research methods papers. Special Topic papers 239.785 and 239.786 to a maximum of 45 credits may be included.

2. A candidate shall follow a course of study approved by Academic Board for the equivalent of two years full-time study, and not more than four years part-time study.

Papers

3. The papers that may be selected are those listed in the Schedule for the Master of AgriCommerce. Up to 30 credits may be approved from papers chosen from Schedules from other postgraduate programmes.

Concessions

4. Candidates who have completed four years of degree studies and attained a GPA of 6 (usually a three-year degree plus Honours, or Postgraduate Diploma) or a degree supplemented by relevant and extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience may complete the degree with a minimum of 120 credits of further study as prescribed in Regulation 1.

Schedule of Papers for the Master of AgriCommerce

		Credits	*Requirements*
110.700	Accountancy for Business Administrators	30	PHOD
111.752	Advanced Farm and Horticultural Management	30	111.352
111.755	Topics in Agricultural Extension and Consultancy	15	
111.759	Farm Business Analysis for Rural Lending Institutions	15	111.352
111.760	International Rural Development	30	
112.700	Retail Food Marketing	15	
112.701	Agribusiness	15	
112.748	Agribusiness Management	30	
112.741	Advanced Topics in Agribusiness Analysis	30	
240.752	Integrated Logistics	30	R 112.752
240.753	Supply Chain System Analysis	15	R 112.753
240.754	Supply Chain Optimisation	15	R 112.754
240.755	Executive Supply Chain Management	30	R 112.751, 112.755
114.702	Human Resource Management and Workplace Relations	30	PHOD
117.771	Dairy Production	15	117.351
117.772	Sheep Production	15	117.352
117.773	Beef Cattle Production	15	117.352
117.774	Pig Production	15	117.354
117.775	Deer Production	15	
117.776	Poultry Production	15	117.354
119.728	Research Practice	15	
119.729	Research Methods	15	
125.700	Managerial Finance	30	PHOD
125.731	Applied Finance	30	PHOD
143.719	Quality Management	30	
143.729	Quality Assurance Project	30	
152.700	Organisation and Management	30	PHOD
152.702	Advanced Strategic Management	30	PHOD
152.707	Leading and Changing Organisations	30	PHOD
152.731	Innovation and New Ventures	30	PHOD
152.732	Issues in Entrepreneurship	30	PHOD
152.752	Project Management	30	PHOD
152.761	Advanced International Business	30	PHOD
152.762	The International Business Environment	30	PHOD
171.701	Advanced Seed Science and Technology	30	P 171.305
171.710	Principles of New Zealand Pastoral Practice	15	P 171.305, R 171.707
171.722	Fruit Science	30	
171.724	Vegetable Science	30	
171.726	Cut-flower Science	30	
171.727	Nursery Crop Science	30	
178.756	Economics of Agricultural and Trade Policies	15	PHOD
178.760	Environmental and Natural Resource Economics	15	PHOD
178.762	Natural Resource and Environmental Economics for non-Economists	30	PHOD
188.701	Environmental Agricultural Science	30	
188.705	Natural Resource Policy	15	
188.706	Participatory Resource Management	15	R111.762
235.701	Māori Values and Resource Management	15	P 188.363 or an approved paper from 111.3xx or 150.3xx, or 152.3xx
239.785	Special Topic	15	
239.786	Special Topic	30	
239.798	Research Report	30	
239.888	Thesis	90	
239.889	Thesis	120	

Note

Papers listed PHOD are College of Business papers.

The Degree of Master of AgriScience
MAgriScience

Course Regulations

Part I

See the Generic Postgraduate Part I Regulations for the College of Sciences (page 233).

Part II

Course Requirements

1. The course shall consist of a minimum of 240 credits (or 120 credits if a concession is granted – see below) and include either 90 or 120 credits of reported research from the Schedule together with approved papers at 700-level including (119.729) Research Methods or Research Practice (119.728) if this has not been completed in prior studies. Special Topic papers 119.785 and 119.786 to a maximum of 45 credits may be included. Not more than 30 credits of professional development, 5-credit, papers shall be included.

2. Unless a concession is granted, a candidate shall follow an approved course of study for the equivalent of two years full-time study, and not more than six years part-time study.

Papers

3. The papers that may be selected are those listed in the Schedule to the Master of AgriScience. Up to 30 credits may be approved from papers chosen from Schedules from other postgraduate programmes.

Concessions

4. Candidates who have completed four years of degree studies and attained a GPA of 6 (usually a three-year degree plus Honours, or Postgraduate Diploma) or a degree supplemented by relevant and extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience may complete the degree with a minimum of 120 credits of further study as prescribed in Regulation 1.

Schedule to the Degree of Master of AgriScience

		Credits	*Requirements*
111.752	Advanced Farm and Horticultural Management	30	P111.352 or 119.382
111.755	Topics in Agricultural Extension and Consultancy	15	
111.756	Sustainable Agricultural Systems	15	
111.757	Topics in Farming Systems Research	15	
111.760	International Rural Development	30	
112.748	Agribusiness Management	30	
117.761	Ruminant Livestock Feeding	15	P117.342
117.762	Intensive Livestock Feeding	15	P117.342
117.763	Equine Science	15	
117.764	Growth and Meat Science	15	P117.344
117.765	Genetics and Breeding	15	P117.345
117.766	Fibre Physiology	15	P117.346
117.767	Reproduction and Fertility	15	P117.347
117.768	Metabolism and Endocrinology	15	P117.348
117.769	Lactation and Milk Production	15	P117.347
117.771	Dairy Production	15	P117.351
117.772	Sheep Production	15	P117.352
117.773	Beef Cattle Production	15	P117.352
117.774	Pig Production	15	P117.354
117.775	Deer Production	15	
117.776	Poultry Production	15	P117.354
117.749	Advanced Equine Production	30	
117.784	Advanced Studies in Animal Science	30	
119.728	Research Practice	15	
119.729	Research Methods	15	
119.785	Special Topic	15	
119.786	Special Topic	30	
119.799	Research Report	30	
119.888	Thesis	90	
119.889	Thesis	120	
171.701	Advanced Seed Science and Technology	30	P171.305
171.707	Advanced Pasture Production and Practice	15	P171.301
171.708	Advanced Silviculture	30	
171.709	Plant Communities, Land Use and Sustainability	15	
171.710	Principles of New Zealand Pastoral Practice	15	R171.707
171.711	Advanced Crop Production	15	
171.722	Fruit Science	30	
171.724	Vegetable Science	30	
171.726	Cut-flower Science	30	
171.727	Nursery Crop Science	30	
171.742	Plant Breeding	30	
171.744	Applied Plant Ecology	15	P171.301
171.745	Advanced Weed Science	30	P171.385
171.746	Advanced Plant Physiology	30	
171.747	Environmental Plant Physiology	15	P171.301
171.748	Ecology of Grazing Systems	15	P171.301
171.749	Post-harvest Physiology	30	
171.761	Insect Behaviour and Pheromones	30	
171.762	Insect Biosystematics	30	
171.763	Integrated Pest Management	30	P171.387
171.765	Plant Pathology	30	P171.387
178.762	Natural Resource and Environmental Economics for Non-Economists	30	
188.706	Participatory Resource Management	15	
188.752	Land Reclamation	15	
189.752	Advanced Soil Fertility	30	P189.362
189.753	Soil and Land Evaluation	30	P189.363
189.755	Soil and Water Pollution	30	P189.363
189.757	Advanced Soil Conservation	15	P189.252
189.758	Advanced Soil Water Management	15	P189.252
189.759	Advanced Studies in Soil Science	30	P any 300-level Soil Science paper. R any 189.7xx paper from which modules have been selected
235.701	Māori Values and Resource Management	15	P188.363 or an approved paper from 119.3xx or 150.3xx, or 152.3xx
238.751	Agricultural Greenhouse Gas Emission Science	15	
238.752	Mitigation Strategies for Agricultural Greenhouse Gas Emissions	15	

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

The Degree of Master of Applied Science MApplSc

No new enrolments in this programme from 2009. Alternate programmes are described in the 2009 calendar as follows: MAgriScience, page 243; MAgriCommerce, page 242; MEnvironmental Management, page 249.

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer page 233)

Part II

Course Requirements

1. The course shall consist of a minimum of 240 credits, except where a concession has been granted, and include either 60 (xxx.887/178.897) or 120 (xxx.889/178.899) credits of reported research together with approved papers at 700-level including either 119.728 Research Practice or 119.729 Research Methods or 162.760 Research Methods in Molecular Biosciences, if this has not been completed in prior studies. Special Topic papers xxx.785 and xxx.786 to a maximum of 45 credits may be included.

Subjects

2. Candidates shall enrol in one of the following subjects:

Agribusiness	Natural Resource Economics
Agricultural and Horticultural Systems and Management	Natural Resource Engineering
Agriculture	Natural Resource Management
Animal Production	Pastoral Science
Building Technology	Plant Science
Equine Science	Rural Development
Horticulture	Rural Valuation and Management
Landscape Management	Soil Science
Logistics and Supply Chain Management	Sustainable Nutrient Management

Papers

3. The papers that may be selected to meet the requirements of the majors are those listed in the Schedule to the Bachelor of Applied Science with Honours Regulations together with those listed in the Schedule to these Regulations.

Concessions

4. Candidates who have been admitted to a four-year degree or a three-year degree plus honours (total four years), or have been awarded a Postgraduate Diploma of Applied Science (at GPA 5) or equivalent qualification or have an appropriate degree supplemented by relevant and extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience may complete the degree with a minimum of 120 credits as prescribed in Regulation 1.

Schedule for the Degree of Master of Applied Science

Course Requirements

The course of study for each subject shall comprise either 119.728 Research Practice, 119.729 Research Methods or 162.760 Research Methods in Molecular Biosciences, a Research Report (one of 189.887 or xxx.889) plus an approved selection of papers as specified below. A candidate may enrol in Special Topic postgraduate papers up to a maximum value of 45 credits (xxx.785, xxx.786).

Agribusiness
240-credit MApplSc

Prerequisite

112.302 or an approved alternative in Agribusiness/Agricultural Economics or PAD.

Course of Study

112.887 or 112.889 plus at least 30 credits being an approved selection of papers in the following subject areas: Agribusiness, Economics, Finance, Management and/or Marketing.

120-credit MApplSc

Prerequisite

Permission of Academic Director.

Course of Study

112.887 or 112.889 and at least 30 credits (if required) being an approved selection of the following subject areas: Agribusiness, Economics, Finance, Management and/or Marketing.

Agricultural and Horticultural Systems and Management
240-credit MApplSc

Prerequisite

A degree in Agriculture or Horticulture or Rural Systems, which includes 45 credits, or equivalent, of management or systems papers.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers from the BApplSc (Honours) schedule to a total of 240 credits and including 111.887 or 111.899, 119.729 or 119.728 and at least 30 credits from 111.7xx papers.

120-credit MApplSc

Prerequisite

A degree in Agriculture or Horticulture or Rural Systems, which includes 45 credits or equivalent or management or systems papers, or PAD.

Course of Study

One paper from 111.887 or 111.899, or 117.887 or 117.899, or 171.887 or 171.899, or 188.887 or 188.899, or 189.887 or 189.899 plus either 119.729 or 119.728 (if not previously credited).

Agriculture
240 credit MApplSc

Prerequisite

A major in Agriculture or another approved subject as defined for the BApplSc degree.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers from the BApplSc(Hons) schedule to a total of 120 credits and including 119.728 or 119.729 and a research report (either 111.887 or 111.899, or 117.887 or 117.889, or 171.887 or 171.889 or 189.887 or 189.889). At least 15 credits are to be in a paper in a different subject area from that of the Research Report.

120 credit MApplSc

Prerequisite

A major in Agriculture or another approved subject from the BApplSc(Hons) degree.

Course of Study

111.887 or 111.899, or 117.887 or 117.889, or 171.887 or 171.889 or 189.887 or 189.889, plus at least 30 credits (if required) from an approved selection of 111.7xx, 171.7xx, 171.7xx or 189.7xx papers to make a total of 120 credits.

Animal Production
240-credit MApplSc

Prerequisite

PAD.

Course of Study

Paper 117.887 (60 credits) or 117.889 (120 credits) to a total of 120 credits. The remaining credits shall be 30 credits from the 117.7xx series and, if necessary, from an approved selection from 116.7xx, 117.7xx, 122.7xx, 151.7xx, 194.7xx, 195.7xx and 199.7xx.

120-credit MApplSc

Prerequisite

PAD.

Course of Study

117.788 (30 credits) or 117.887 (60 credits), or 117.889 (120 credits) to a total of 120 credits. The remaining credits shall be 30 credits from the 117.7xx series and, if necessary, from an approved selection from 116.7xx, 117.7xx, 122.7xx, 151.7xx, 194.7xx, 195.7xx, 195.8xx and 199.7xx papers.

Building Technology
240-credit MApplSc

Prerequisite

138.381 or 138.331 or PAD.

Course of Study

138.760 or 138.761 and 138.887 or 138.889 plus 45 credits from 114.700, 126.700, 217.700 or approved alternatives.

120-credit MApplSc

Prerequisite

At least 45 credits of course work related to Building Technology or PAD.

Course of Study

138.889 or 120 credits from papers 138.887 and 138.760 and/or 138.761.

Equine Science
240-credit MApplSc

Prerequisite

A major in Equine Science or another approved subject as defined for the BApplSc degree.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers from the BApplSc (Hons) schedule to a total of 120 credits and including 119.728 or 119.729 and a research report (117.887 or 117.889).

120-credit MApplSc

Prerequisite

A major in Equine Science or another approved subject from the BApplSc (Hons) degree.

Course of Study

117.887 or 117.889, plus at least 30 credits (if required) from an approved selection of 111.7xx, 117.7xx, 171.7xx or 189.7xx papers or other approved 700-level alternatives to make a total of 120 credits.

Horticulture
240 credit MApplSc

Prerequisite

A major in Horticulture or other approved 171.3xx or 120.3xx papers.

Course of Study

171.887 or 171.889 or 111.887 or 111.899, at least 30 credits from 171.722, 171.724, 171.725, 171.726, 171.727, 111.753, plus the balance from an approved selection of 171.7xx, 111.7xx, 120.7xx and 189.7xx papers, or approved 700-level alternatives to make a total of 240 credits. At least 15 credits are to be in a paper in a different subject area from that of the Research Report.

120 credit MApplSc

Prerequisite

A major in Horticulture or other approved 171.7xx or 120.7xx papers from the BApplSc(Hons) degree.

Course of Study

171.887 or 171.889 or 111.887 or 111.899, at least 30 credits (if required) from an approved selection of 171.7xx, 111.7xx, 120.7xx and 189.7xx papers, or approved 700-level alternatives to make a total of 120 credits.

Landscape Management
240 credit MApplSc

Prerequisite

At least 45 credits from approved 171.3xx landscape papers or approved alternatives.

Course of Study

171.887 or 171.889, 171.771, plus at least 30 credits from 171.772, 171.773, 119.706, 119.707 or approved 700-level alternatives to make a total of 200 credits.

120 credit MApplSc

Prerequisite

At least 45 credits from approved 171.7xx landscape papers or approved alternatives from the BApplSc(Hons) degree.

Course of Study

171.887 or 171.889, 171.771 plus at least 30 credits (if required) from 171.772, 171.773, 119.706, 119.707 or approved 700-level alternatives to make a total of 120 credits.

Logistics and Supply Chain Management
240-credit MApplSc

Prerequisite

PAD.

Course of Study

240 credits selected from the following:

		Credits	*Requirements*
240.752	Integrated Logistics	30	R 112.752
240.753	Supply Chain System Analysis	15	R 112.753
240.754	Supply Chain Optimisation	15	R 112.754
240.755	Executive Supply Chain Management	30	R 112.751, 112.755
112.798	Research Report	30	
112.889	Thesis	120	
xxx.7xx	An approved research methods paper	15	
An approved elective			

120-credit MApplSc

Prerequisite

At least 90 credits of course work related to Logistics and Supply Chain Management and PAD.

Course of Study

112.889	Thesis	120

Natural Resource Economics
240-credit MApplSc

Prerequisite

At least 60 credits in 178.3xx including 178.360 and 178.361 or approved alternatives or PAD.

Course of Study

Paper 178.721 or equivalent, 178.728, 178.760 and one from thesis range of 178.895 or 178.899.

120-credit MApplSc

Prerequisite

178.360 or PAD.

Course of Study

178.899 or 178.895 and at least 30 credits from the approved selection of 178.7xx series.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

Natural Resource Engineering
240-credit MApplSc

Prerequisite

138.352 and 138.359 or PAD.

Course of Study

Paper 138.887 or 138.889 plus a minimum of 45 credits from 138.753, 138.754, 138.757, 138.758, 142.740, 142.741, 142.742, 142.743, 142.744, 142.745, 142.746, 142.747, 142,748, 142.750, 142.756, 142.757, 142.759.

The equivalent total credit value of the 142.74x series of papers is not to exceed 50% of the minimum credits needed from all taught papers.

120-credit MApplSc

Prerequisite

At least 90 credits of course work related to Natural Resource Engineering or PAD.

Course of Study

138.889 or 120 credits from 138.887, 138.752, 138.753, 138.754, 138.757, 138.758, 142.740, 142.741, 142.742, 142.743, 142.744, 142.745, 142.746, 142.747, 142,748, 142.750, 142.756, 142.757, 142.759.

The equivalent total credit value of the 142.74x series of papers is not to exceed 50 percent of the minimum credits needed from all taught papers.

Natural Resource Management
240-credit MApplSc

Prerequisite

188.363 or PAD.

Course of Study

188.887 or 188.889 plus 188.763 and approved xxx.700-level papers.

120-credit MApplSc

Prerequisite

188.363 or PAD.

Course of Study

188.887 or 188.889 plus 188.763 and approved xxx.700-level papers.

Pastoral Science
240 credit MApplSc

Prerequisite

At least 45 credits from 171.301 and approved 171.3xx or 120.3xx papers.

Course of Study

171.887 or 171.889, plus at least 60 credits from an approved selection of 171.7xx and 120.7xx papers to make a total of 240 credits.

120 credit MApplSc

Prerequisite

At least 45 credits from approved 171.7xx or 120.7xx papers from the BApplSc(Hons) degree.

Course of Study

171.887 or 171.889, plus at least 30 credits (if required) from an approved selection of 171.7xx and 120.7xx papers to make a total of 120 credits.

Plant Science
240-credit MApplSc

Prerequisite

At least 45 credits from approved 171.3xx or 120.3xx papers or PAD.

Course of Study

171.887 or 171.889, plus at least 30 credits from an approved selection of 171.7xx and 120.7xx papers.

120-credit MApplSc

Prerequisite

At least 45 credits from approved 171.3xx or 120.3xx papers or PAD.

Course of Study

171.887 or 171.889 and at least 30 credits (if required) from an approved selection of 171.7xx and 120.7xx papers.

Rural Development
240-credit MApplSc

Prerequisite

PAD.

Course of Study

119.729 or 178.721, if not previously credited, or an approved alternative paper in Research Methods and Communication; 111.760; 111.899 or 178.899 or PAD; and the remaining credits from xxx.7xx papers.

120-credit MApplSc

Prerequisite

PAD.

Course of Study

119.729 or 178.721, if not previously credited, or an approved alternative paper in Research Methods and Communication; 111.760; 111.798 or 111.887 or 178.897 or 178.799 or 178.898; and the remaining credits (if required) from xxx.7xx papers. Alternatively, if other requirements are met, 111.899 or 178.899.

Rural Valuation and Management
240-credit MApplSc

Prerequisite

Completion of an approved series of papers equivalent to at least 120 credits in Valuation and Management or PAD.

Course of Study

111.887 or 111.899 plus at least 30 credits from an approved selection of 111.7xx papers and at least 30 credits from an approved selection of 127.7xx papers.

120-credit MApplSc

Prerequisite

At least 30 credits of course work related to Valuation and Management or PAD.

Course of Study

111.887 or 111.899 and at least 30 credits (if required) from an approved selection of 111.7xx papers and at least 30 credits from an approved selection of 127.7xx papers.

Soil Science
240-credit MApplSc

Prerequisite

At least 30 credits from 300-level Soil Science papers or PAD.

Course of Study

Paper 189.887 plus at least 90 credits from an approved selection of papers from 188.752 and the 189.7xx series or paper 189.889 plus at least 45 credits from an approved selection of papers from 188.752 and the 189.7xxx series.

120-credit MApplSc

Prerequisite

At least 45 credits of 700-level Soil Science papers or approved alternatives or PAD.

Course of Study

If 119.728 required: 119.728 and either 189.887 plus 30 credits from 188.752 and the 189.7xx series of papers or approved alternatives. If 119.728 not required: either 189.887 plus 45 credits from 188.752 and the 189.7xx series of papers or approved alternatives or 189.889.

Sustainable Nutrient Management
240-credit MApplSc

Prerequisite

At least 30 credits from 300-level Soil Science, Environmental Science, Veterinary Science or Production Agriculture papers or PAD.

Course of Study

240 credits selected from the following:

		Credits	*Requirements*
119.710	Nutrient Management in Grazed Pasture Systems	30	
119.711	Nutrient Management in Arable Systems	15	
188.701	Environmental Agricultural Science	30	
189.752	Advanced Soil Fertility	30	
189.889	Thesis	100	PAD

Plus 15 credits from:

117.761	Ruminant Livestock Feeding	15	
117.785	Advanced Studies in Animal Production	15	
171.707	Advanced Pasture Production and Practice	15	
171.711	Advanced Crop Production	15	

120-credit MApplSc

Prerequisite

At least 60 credits from 119.710, 119.711, 188.701 or 189.752.

Course of Study

If 119.728 required: 119.728 and either 189.887 plus 45 credits from 171.707, 171.711, 117.785, 117.761 or approved alternatives.

Or

119.728 and 189.889

Or

189.889 alone if 119.728 not required.

Schedules to the Degree of Master of Applied Science

In addition to the papers listed in the Schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Applied Science with Honours, the following papers may be selected by candidates for the Degree of Master of Applied Science:

		Credits	*Requirements*
111.887	Research Report	60	PAD
111.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60	PAD
111.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60	PAD
111.899	Thesis	120	PAD
112.887	Research Report	60	PAD
112.889	Thesis	120	PAD
112.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60	PAD
112.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60	PAD
117.887	Research Report	60	PAD
117.889	Thesis	120	PAD
117.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60	PAD
117.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60	PAD
138.760	Indoor Air Quality	15	PAD
138.761	Design and Management of Healthy Buildings	15	PAD
138.887	Research Report	60	PAD
138.889	Thesis	120	PAD
138.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60	PAD
138.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60	PAD
171.887	Research Report	60	PAD
171.889	Thesis	120	PAD
171.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60	PAD
171.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60	PAD
178.887	Research Project	60	PAD
178.899	Thesis	120	PAD
188.887	Research Report	60	PAD
188.889	Thesis	120	PAD
188.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60	PAD
188.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60	PAD
189.887	Research Report	60	PAD
189.889	Thesis	120	PAD
189.895	Thesis (Year 1)	60	PAD
189.896	Thesis (Year 2)	60	PAD

The Degree of Master of Applied Statistics MApplStat

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer page 233.)

Part II

1. A candidate for the Master in Applied Statistics shall before enrolment have completed an undergraduate degree and the equivalent of a major in Statistics.

2. Except as provided in Regulation 3, every candidate for the Degree shall pass a minimum of 240 credits subject to the following conditions: (i) At least 75 credits from Group B, including 161.705 and 161.770 or approved equivalents. Enrolment in 161.770 will normally require previous completion of at least 45 credits from Group B. (ii) A research report or thesis to the value of 60 or 120 credits from Group C.

3. A candidate for the MApplStat degree who has completed part or all of the GradDipApplStats or its equivalent, or part or all of a postgraduate qualification in Statistics, may be exempted from some or all of the prescribed papers, but will be required to present a Thesis or Research Report as part of the MApplStat. Exemptions will be limited to those papers (or their approved equivalents) which have already been passed from Groups A and B as defined below. The maximum possible credit for exemptions will be 120 credits.

Group A

161.771	Analysis of Experiments for Researchers	15	R 161.321
161.772	Multivariate Analysis for Researchers	15	R 161.323
161.773	Regression for Researchers	15	R 161.320
161.774	Time Series for Researchers	15	R 161.342
161.775	Sample Surveys	15	R 161.322
161.777	Practical Data Mining	15	R 161.324

Notes

1. The total credits taken, exempted and/or credited from Group A may not exceed 60.
2. Restrictions for Group A apply only to corresponding 300-level courses completed after 2002.

Group B

161.702	Theory of Linear Models	15
161.704	Bayesian Statistics	15
161.705	Advanced Statistical Inference	15
161.709	Topic in Statistical Theory	15
161.721	Design and Analysis of Experiments	15
161.723	Theory of Multivariate Statistics	15
161.724	Statistical Data Mining	15
161.725	Statistical Quality Control	15
161.726	Extensions to the Linear Model	15
161.728	Contingency Table Analysis	15
161.729	Topics in Applied Statistics	15
161.740	Stochastic Processes	15
161.742	Time Series Analysis	15
161.743	Statistical Reliability and Survival Analysis	15
161.749	Topics in Applied Probability	15
161.770	Statistical Consulting	15

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

		Credits
161.790	Special Topic	15
161.791	Special Topic	15

Notes

1. 161.705 and 161.770 or approved equivalents are compulsory; enrolment in 161.770 will normally require previous completion of at least 45 credits from Group B.
2. With the approval of the Director of Graduate Studies, not more than 30 credits from appropriate alternate papers at 700 level may be substituted for one or more of the above Group B papers.

Group C		Credits	Requirements
161.893	Research Report	60	
161.895	Thesis	120	

Master of Construction Management
MConMgt

Part I

Refer to the Generic Postgraduate Part I Regulations for the College of Sciences (page 233).

Part II

Course Requirements

1. Candidates shall follow an approved course of study to a minimum value of 240 credits.
2. The subject in which a candidate will enrol for the degree of Master of Construction Management will be specified at the time that the course of study is approved, and will form part of the name of the degree received by the candidate at graduation.
3. (a) Candidates for the Degree shall undertake a course of study normally comprising papers to a value of 120 credits from those listed in the Schedule for these regulations, including a research methods paper, plus a thesis (or other agreed research work) to the value of 120 credits.

   (b) Progression from papers to thesis will not normally be approved unless the candidate has achieved a satisfactory standard across all papers attempted.
4. Candidates who have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Construction Management may be candidates for the degree of Master of Construction Management in the same subject and may complete the degree with a 120-credit thesis provided a research methods paper has been completed.

114.702	Human Resource Management and Workplace Relations	30	
114.710	Organisational Learning	30	
114.723	Performance Management	30	
114.731	Advanced Occupational Safety and Health	30	
119.728	Research Practice	15	
119.729	Research Methods	15	
127.700	Property Studies	30	
130.705	Emergency Management	30	
132.731	Planning Law	30	
138.753	Waste Management Engineering	15	
138.754	Water Systems Engineering	15	
138.757	Renewable Energy Resources Engineering	15	
138.758	Water Resource Engineering	15	
138.760	Indoor Air Quality	15	
138.761	Design and Management of Healthy Buildings	15	
142.740	Energy Policy	15	
142.741	Energy Systems	15	
142.742	Energy Economics	15	
142.743	Energy Management	15	
142.744	Case Studies of Renewable Energy Systems	15	
142.745	Renewable Energy Conversion Devices	15	
142.746	Renewable Energy Resources	15	
142.747	Renewable Energy Systems Design	15	
142.748	Greenhouse Science and Policy	15	
142.750	Renewable Energy and Sustainable Development	15	
142.756	Energy Efficiency (Systems Analysis and Auditing)	15	
142.757	Energy Efficiency (Industrial and Commercial Technology)	15	
142.759	Applied Energy Management	15	
143.719	Quality Management	30	
152.752	Project Management	30	Note
178.730	Economics for Non-Economists	15	
216.798	Research Report	30	
216.899	Thesis	120	

Note

152.752 Project Management is restricted against 152.252 Project Management and 215.322 Project Engineering for students who have passed 152.252 or 215.322 in their undergraduate studies.

The Degree of Master of Dairy Science and Technology
MDairyScTech

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer page 233.)

Part II

Course Requirements

1. Every candidate for the Master of Dairy Science and Technology shall have either a Bachelor of Engineering, Bachelor of Science with Honours, a Bachelor of Technology degree or equivalent. They shall also have approved employment in the New Zealand dairy industry to facilitate the requirements of papers 141.747 Dairy Products Research Projects and 141.748 Dairy Science and Technology Research Project.
2. The Master of Dairy Science and Technology shall comprise 120 credits comprising the four papers listed in the schedule. The course shall normally be:

141.745	Dairy Science, Technology and Engineering	30
141.746	Dairy Products Technology	30
141.747	Dairy Products Research Projects	30
141.748	Dairy Science and Technology Research Project	30

The Degree of Master of Engineering
ME

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer page 233.)

Part II

Course Requirements

1. The Master of Engineering degree shall consist of a minimum of 120 credits, comprising papers and/or research.

2. (a) The Master of Engineering degree must include either 60 or 120 credits of research.

   (b) Papers for the degree will normally be those approved from the Schedule that follows for the degree of Master of Engineering. Up to 30 credits may be approved from the 158.7xx series.

Subjects and Endorsements

3. The subject in which a candidate will enrol for the degree of Master of Engineering will be specified at the time that the course of study is approved, and will normally follow the name of a major in the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) degree and will form part of the name of the degree received by the candidate at graduation.

Schedule to the Degree of Master of Engineering

		Credits	*Requirements*
119.728	Research Practice	15	
140.803	Research Report	60	
140.805	Thesis	120	
140.808	Research Report – Industrial Automation	60	
141.803	Research Report: Food	60	
141.805	Thesis: Food	120	
143.803	Research Report	60	
143.809	Thesis	120	
228.895	Research Report	60	
228.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60	
228.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60	
228.899	Thesis	120	

Notes

1. Other postgraduate papers from Schedules within the College of Sciences may be taken, subject to the approval of the Programme Director (Engineering and Technology).
2. The selection of papers must be recommended for approval by the Postgraduate Subject Leader to the Programme Director (Engineering and Technology).
3. There may be a limitation on the type of research approved for Research Projects or Theses, depending upon the resources available.

The Degree of Master of Environmental Management
MEnvMgmt

Course Regulations

Part I

See the Generic Postgraduate Part I Regulations for the College of Sciences (page 233).

Part II

Course Requirements

1. The course shall consist of a minimum of 240 credits (or 120 credits if a concession is granted – see below) and include either 90 or 120 credits of reported research from the Schedule together with approved papers at 700-level including 188.763 Advanced Natural Resource Management, Research Methods (119.729) or Research Practice (119.728) if these have not been completed in prior studies. Special Topic papers 188.785 and 188.786 to a maximum of 45 credits may be included.

2. Unless a concession is granted, a candidate shall follow an approved course of study for the equivalent of two years full-time study, and not more than six years part-time study.

Papers

3. The papers that may be selected are those listed in the Schedule to the Master of Environmental Management. Up to 30 credits may be approved from papers chosen from Schedules from other postgraduate programmes.

Concessions

4. Candidates who have completed four years of degree studies and attained a GPA of 6 (usually a three-year degree plus Honours, or Postgraduate Diploma) or a degree supplemented by relevant and extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience may complete the degree with a minimum of 120 credits of further study as prescribed in Regulation 1.

Schedules to the Degree of Master of Environmental Management

111.756	Sustainable Agricultural Systems	15	
111.760	International Rural Development	30	
119.728	Research Practice	15	
119.729	Research Methods	15	
132.733	Conservation Policy and Planning	30	
132.735	Natural Resource Planning	30	
132.738	GIS Principles and Applications	30	
142.740	Energy Policy	15	
142.742	Energy Economics	15	
142.743	Energy Management	15	
142.744	Case Studies of Renewable Energy Systems	15	
142.746	Renewable Energy Resources	15	
142.750	Renewable Energy and Sustainable Development	15	
145.703	Coastal Geomorphology	30	
145.705	Fluvial Geomorphology: Dynamics and Management	30	
152.704	Business and Sustainability	30	
171.709	Plant Communities, Land Use and Sustainability	15	
178.728	Benefit-Cost Analysis and Environmental Benefit Valuation	15	
178.760	Environmental and Natural Resource Economics	15	
178.761	Environmental Evaluation Methods	15	
178.762	Natural Resource and Environmental Economics for Non-Economists	30	
171.771	Advanced Landscape Management Theory	30	
171.772	Advanced Landscape Management Practice	30	
171.773	Landscape Management Case Studies	15	C 171.771 or 171.772
188.701	Environmental Agricultural Science	30	
188.705	Natural Resource Policy	15	
188.706	Participatory Resource Management	15	
188.707	Introduction to Advanced Environmental Management I	15	
188.708	Introduction to Advanced Environmental Management II	15	
188.751	Advanced Zero Waste for Sustainability	30	R 188.351
188.752	Land Reclamation	15	
188.763	Advanced Natural Resource Management	30	P 188.363
188.764	Advanced Environmental Management	30	P 188.363
188.785	Special Topic	15	
188.786	Special Topic	30	

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

		Credits
188.788	Research Report	30
188.888	Thesis	90
188.889	Thesis	120
189.753	Soil and Land Evaluation	30
189.755	Soil and Water Pollution	30
189.757	Advanced Soil Conservation	15
189.758	Advanced Soil Water Management	15
189.761	Applied Remote Sensing	30
196.712	Aquatic Ecology	30
196.713	Ecology	30
196.726	Plant Ecology	30
199.714	Animal Behaviour	30
199.717	Entomology	30

		Credits	Requirements
211.750	Environmental Education: Policy and Practice	30	
232.701	Conservation Biology	30	
232.702	Freshwater Ecosystem Management	30	
232.703	Wildlife Management	30	
233.706	Environmental Geographical Information Systems	30	
233.707	Environmental Remote Sensing	30	P 189.307 or 189.364
233.756	Environmental Geology	30	
235.701	Māori Values and Resource Management	15	
238.751	Agricultural Greenhouse Gas Emission Science	15	
238.752	Mitigation Strategies for Agricultural Greenhouse Gas Emissions	15	

The Degree of Master of Ergonomics
MErg

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer page 233.)

Part II

The Master of Ergonomics is either a 120- or 240-credit programme (see Note 2).

Schedule A

128.702	Work Capacity and Performance	15
128.705	Ergonomics Analysis	30
128.706	Micro/Macro Ergonomics	30
128.707	People, Technology and Design	15
114.790	Advanced Research Methods in Human Resource Management	30

Schedule B

One alternative is compulsory. A total of 120 credits is required.

Alternative

1	128.801	Ergonomics Thesis	120
2	128.803	Ergonomics Research Report	60
		60 credits from the list of optional papers	60
3	128.803	Ergonomics Research Report	60
	128.804	Ergonomics Professional Practice	60

The optional papers are:

128.709	Special Topic	30
114.731	Advanced Occupational Safety and Health	30
114.722	Advanced Organisational Behaviour	30
190.701	Human Factors for Professional Aviation	30

Notes

1. Some applicants without a recognised degree may be required to satisfactorily complete a pre-enrolment paper 128.300 Ergonomics: Work, Performance, Health and Design.
2. Students with an existing Massey University Diploma in Ergonomics with a grade of B or higher or with evidence of acceptable research experience and wishing to take the MErg will be exempted from Schedule A.
3. Students gaining an average grade of B or higher in Schedule A or with evidence of acceptable research experience will be permitted to progress to the degree of Master of Ergonomics.

The Degree of Master of Health Science
MHlthSc

Part I

(Refer page 233.)

Part II

Eligibility

1. Candidates for the Degree of Master of Health Science shall before enrolment have:
   (a) qualified for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Health Science and passed at the 300-level such papers as are indicated in the prerequisite provisions in the prescriptions for the subject or subjects they offer at a standard that, in the opinion of the Academic Board, is sufficient to enable them to take an appropriate programme of study for the degree; or
   (b) qualified for admission to the degree of Bachelor of Health Science with Honours; or
   (c) qualified for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma of Health Science with a satisfactory standard across all papers; or
   (d) been granted admission with equivalent status as entitled to proceed in the subject or subjects offered.

Course Requirements

2. Candidates shall follow an approved course of study to a minimum value of 240 credits and satisfy all course requirements in one of the subject areas listed and detailed in the Schedule for these Regulations.
3. The Academic Board may approve a course of study involving papers from more than one of the subjects listed in the Schedule, provided that at least half of the total points for the papers are chosen from the same subject as the thesis.
4. (a) Candidates for the Master of Health Science shall undertake a course of study normally comprising papers to a value of 120 credits (in one of the subjects listed in the Schedule) plus a thesis to the value of 120 credits.
   (b) Candidates shall normally pass all papers prior to enrolment in the thesis and candidates will not be permitted to enrol in the thesis until they have passed papers to the value of at least 60 credits.
   (c) Progression from papers to thesis will not normally be approved unless the candidate has achieved a satisfactory standard across all papers attempted.
   (d) When the thesis is forwarded to the examiners, the relevant Chief Examiner shall supply a certificate from the supervisor stating that the thesis embodies work carried out by the candidate under direct supervision and stating also the part the supervisor played in the preparation of the thesis.
5. (a) Candidates who have been awarded the degree of Bachelor of Health Science with Honours or have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science may be candidates for the degree of MHlthSc in the same subject and may complete the degree with a 120 credit thesis.

(b) Such candidates shall not be eligible for the award of Honours but may be awarded the degree with Distinction if their work is judged by the examiners to be of superior merit and they complete the requirement for the award of the degree within one calendar year of first enrolling for full-time study or within three consecutive years of first enrolling for part-time study in the subject area for the degree. Superior merit is defined as equivalent in quality to First Class Honours.

Note: Graduates of the Bachelor of Health Science without a major who wish to be candidates for the degree of Master of Health Science must first seek approval of the Director of Health Science Programmes.

Subjects

Environmental Health

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BHlthSc(Hons) schedule for Environmental Health, including a research methods paper (168.710 or an approved alternative), plus a thesis (214.899 or 214.897 and 214.898) to the value of 120 credits.

Māori Health

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BHlthSc(Hons) schedule for Māori Health, including a research methods paper (150.714 or 168.710 or an approved alternative), plus a thesis (150.899 or 150.816 and 150.817) to the value of 120 credits.

Psychology

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BHlthSc(Hons) schedule for Psychology, including a research methods paper (175.738 or an approved alternative), plus a thesis (175.899 or 175.894 and 175.896) to the value of 120 credits.

Rehabilitation

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BHlthSc(Hons) schedule for Rehabilitation, including paper 147.701 and a research methods paper (168.710 or an approved alternative), plus a thesis (147.899 or 147.816 and 147.817) to the value of 120 credits.

Sport and Exercise

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BHlthSc(Hons) schedule for Sport and Exercise, including a research methods paper (168.710 or an approved alternative), plus a thesis (234.899 or 234.897 and 234.898) to the value of 120 credits.

The Degree of Master of Information Sciences MInfSc

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer page 233.)

Part II

Course Requirements

1. Except as provided in Regulations 3, 4 and 5, candidates shall:
   (a) follow an approved course of study, which shall normally require two calendar years of full-time study, comprising papers and a thesis to a minimum value of 240 credits in a subject area listed in Regulation 6 and detailed in the Schedule to these Regulations.

Restrictions

2. (a) Candidates shall not be enrolled or present themselves for examination in a subject in which they have already been admitted to an Honours or Masters degree except as specified hereunder in Regulation 4.
   (b) Candidates who have been admitted to the degree in any subject may be a candidate for the degree in another subject and may be awarded honours therein.

Concessions

3. Candidates who have been admitted to the degree of BInfSc(Hons) may be a candidate for the degree of MInfSc and may complete the degree with a minimum of 120 credits in the same subject.

4. Candidates enrolled for the degree of BInfSc(Hons) who have not been admitted to that degree may, on transferring to the course of the degree of Master of Information Sciences be exempted from such requirements for the MInfSc as the Academic Board may approve. For such candidates the Course Regulations for the degree of Master of Information Sciences shall be deemed to apply as from the date of their enrolling for the degree of BInfSc(Hons).

5. In special circumstances approved by the Academic Board candidates for MInfSc who have presented themselves for examination in all of the required papers but do not present a thesis may be awarded the degree without honours subject to completing within a specified time such additional requirements as may be prescribed.

Subjects

6. The subjects for examination for the Degree of Master of Information Sciences are: Computer Science, Decision Science, Information Technology, Mathematics and Statistics.

7. The Academic Board may approve an examination in a combination of these subjects, with appropriate prerequisites and appropriate courses selected from the following Prescriptions.

Schedules to the Degree of Master of Information Sciences

Note: The choice of papers, thesis topic, or other work must normally be recommended for approval by the appropriate Graduate Subject Adviser to the Academic Programme Director unless otherwise specified.

Computer Science

Papers to the value of 120 credits elected from the BInfSc(Hons) list for Computer Science plus a thesis with the value of 120 credits. Up to 30 credits from appropriate alternative papers may be substituted.

Decision Science

Papers to the value of 120 credits selected from the BInfSc(Hons) list for Decision Science plus a thesis and/or other approved work with the value of 120 credits. Up to 30 credits may be substituted from alternative papers.

Information Systems

No new entrants from 2008 onwards. Students enrolled for this major in 2007 may continue under the regulations in the 2007 Calendar or enrol under the Information Technology subject instead.

Information Technology

Papers selected from the BInfSc(Hons) list to the value of 120 credits plus a thesis with the value of 120 credits. Up to 30 credits from appropriate alternative papers may be substituted.

Mathematics

An approved selection of papers to give a total 120 credits from the BInfSc(Hons) list for Mathematics, plus a thesis and/or other approved work with the value of 120 credits.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

Statistics

Papers to the value of 120 credits, selected from the BInfSc(Hons) list for Statistics plus a research report (60 credits) or a thesis and/or other approved work to the value of 120 credits. Up to 30 credits from Mathematics, Computer Science or related subjects may be substituted.

Master of Logistics and Supply Chain Management
ML&SCM

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer page 233.)

Part II

Course Requirements

1. Before enrolment, candidates shall have completed either a four-year degree or a three-year degree plus a postgraduate diploma in a relevant area.
2. The Master of Logistics and Supply Chain Management shall consist of a minimum of 120 credits and include either 60 or 120 credits of reported research together with approved papers at 700-level including either 119.729 Research Methods or 152.781 Advanced Research Methods, if this has not been completed in prior studies.
3. Up to 60 credits may be approved from papers chosen from Schedules from other postgraduate programmes.

Schedule to the Degree of Master of Logistics and Supply Chain Management

120 credits selected from the following:

		Credits	*Requirements*
240.899	Thesis	120	
or			
240.887	Research Report	60	
xxx.7xx	Electives	60	
240.752	Integrated Logistics	30	R 115.261*; 112.752
240.753	Supply Chain System Analysis	15	R 112.753
240.754	Supply Chain Optimisation	15	R 112.754
240.755	Executive Supply Chain Management	30	R 112.751 or 112.755
119.729	Research Methods	15	
or			
152.781	Advanced Research Methods in Business	30	

The Degree of Master of Science
MSc

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer page 233.)

Part II

Course Requirements

1. Except as provided in Regulation 5, candidates shall:
   (a) follow a course of study of not less than two calendar years comprising either papers to a value of 90 credits and a research report or papers to a value of 120 credits in one of the subjects listed in Regulation 3 (or as provided in Regulation 2), plus a thesis (or other work) to give a further 120 credits.
2. The Academic Board may approve a course of study involving papers from more than one of the subjects listed in Regulation 3, provided that at least half of the total credits for the papers are chosen from the same subject as the thesis.

Subjects

3. The subjects of examination for the degree, Schedules for which follow these Regulations, are: Agricultural Science, Animal Science, Biochemistry, Biological Sciences, Biotechnology, Chemical Physics, Chemistry, Computer Science, Conservation Biology, Decision Science, Earth Science, Ecology, Genetics, Geography, Horticultural Science, Human Nutrition, Information Technology, Mathematical Physics, Mathematics, Medical Laboratory Science, Microbiology, Molecular Biosciences, Nanoscience, Nutritional Science, Physics, Physiology, Plant Biology, Plant Protection, Psychology, Quaternary Science, Software Engineering, Soil Science, Software Engineering, Sport and Exercise Science, Statistics and Zoology.
4. Except as provided in Regulation 5, candidates shall not present themselves for examination in the same subject for the degree of Master of Science and the degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours or the degree of Master of Arts or the Postgraduate Diploma in Science.
5. (a) Candidates who have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours or have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Science may be candidates for the degree of MSc and may complete the degree with a minimum of 120 credits in the same subject.
   (b) For the subject of Medical Laboratory Science, candidates may be admitted to the degree of Master of Science if they:
      (i) are registered as a New Zealand Medical Laboratory Scientist; and
      (ii) have qualified for either an appropriate Bachelor degree, Postgraduate Diploma or a Massey University Diploma in Medical Laboratory Science or an NZIMLS Fellowship and a Massey University Postgraduate Certificate in Science.

Schedule to the Degree of Master of Science

1. The selection of papers must be recommended for approval by the Graduate Subject Adviser to the appropriate Academic Programme Director.
2. There may be a limitation on the type of research approved for research projects or theses, depending upon the resources available.

Agricultural Science

Prerequisite

A major in Agricultural Science or another approved subject as defined for the BSc degree.

Course of Study

One of the following:

		Credits
119.728	Research Practice	15
119.729	Research Methods	15
162.760	Research Methods in Molecular Biosciences	30

and a further 60 or 75 credits from papers with the same subject area as the research report and at least 15 credits in a paper in a different subject area from the 111.7xx, 117.7xx, 171.7xx and 189.7xx series of papers.

A research programme selected of 120 or 150 credits made up of a combination of the following:

111.798	Research Report	30
117.798	Research Report (MSc)	30
171.798	Research Report MSc	30
189.798	Research Report MSc	30
111.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60
111.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60
117.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60
117.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60
171.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60
171.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60
189.895	Thesis (Year 1)	60
189.896	Thesis (Year 2)	60
111.899	Thesis	120
117.899	Thesis	120
171.899	Thesis	120
189.897	Thesis	120

Animal Science

Prerequisite

A major in Animal Science or another approved subject as defined for the BSc degree.

Course of Study

151.709	Biometrics for the Animal and Nutritional Sciences	15

either

119.728	Research Practice	15

or

119.729	Research Methods	15

or

162.760	Research Methods in Molecular Biosciences	30

30 credits from the 117.76x series of papers and a further 30 or 60 credits from the 116.7xx, 117.7xx, 122.7xx, 151.7xx, 194.7xx and 199.7xx series of papers.

A research programme of 120 or 150 credits made up of a combination of the following:

117.798	Research Report (MSc)	30
117.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60
117.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60
117.899	Thesis	120

Biochemistry

Prerequisites

A major in Biochemistry as prescribed for the BSc plus a further approved 15 credits at the 300-level.

Course of Study

162.760	Research Methods in Molecular Biosciences	30
122.704	Molecular Cell Biology	30

and 30 further credits selected from:

122.703	Gene Expression	30
122.713	Advanced Topics in Biochemistry	15
122.791	Special Topic	30
122.792	Special Topic	15
203.711	Advanced Topics in Molecular Genetics	30
203.752	Computational Biology	15

A research programme to a total of 150 credits made up of a combination of the following:

122.798	Research Report	30
122.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60
122.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60
122.899	Thesis	120

Note

1. 122.703 Gene Expression is strongly recommended for the Biochemistry major.

Biological Sciences

Prerequisite

A major in Biochemistry, Biological Sciences, Ecology, Genetics, Microbiology, Physiological and Molecular Plant Biology, Physiology, Plant Biology or Zoology as prescribed for the BSc.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers from the lists for Biochemistry, Ecology, Genetics, Microbiology, Physiology, Plant Biology and Zoology to give a total of 90 credits, together with a research programme to a total of 150 credits made up of a combination of the items xxx.798 to xxx.899 listed in the MSc Schedule as a paper for one of those subjects.

Biotechnology

Pre-requisite

A major in Biotechnology as defined for the BSc degree, plus a further approved 15 credits at the 300-level. 203.303 Gene Regulation must be included.

Course of Study

162.760	Research Methods in Molecular Biosciences	30
122.703	Gene Expression	30
162.704	Current Topics in Microbiology	30

A further 30 credits selected from:

120.713	Advanced Topics in Plant Biology	30
122.704	Molecular Cell Biology	30
162.703	Advanced Topics in Microbiology	30
122.791	Special Topic	30
122.792	Special Topic	15
162.790	Special Topic	15
162.791	Special Topic	30
203.791	Special Topic	30
203.792	Special Topic	15

A research programme to a total of 150 credits made up of a combination of the following:

122/162.798	Research Report	30
122/162.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60
122/162.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60
122/162.899	Thesis	120

Chemical Physics

Prerequisites

Either a major in Physics as defined for the BSc degree plus 30 credits above 100-level in Chemistry or a major in Chemistry as defined for the BSc degree plus 30 credits above 100-level in Physics.

Course of Study

123.701	Physical Chemistry	30
123.791	Special Topic	30
123.792	Special Topic	30
124.711	Continuum Physics and Rheology	15
124.721	Quantum Mechanics and Group Theory	15
124.761	Topics in Statistical Physics and Random Processes	15
124.762	Chemical Physics	15
124.792	Special Topic	30
124.793	Special Topic	30

A research programme to a total of 150 credits made up of a combination from either:

123.798	Research Report	30
123.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60
123.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

		Credits
123.899	Thesis	120
or		
124.798	Research Report	30
124.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60
124.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60
124.899	Thesis	120

Chemistry

Prerequisites

A major in Chemistry as prescribed for the BSc degree, plus a further 15 credits at 300-level in Chemistry or another approved subject.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers from the following list to give a total of 90 credits together with a research programme to a total of 150 credits made up of a combination of papers 123.798 to 123.899.

123.701	Physical Chemistry	30
123.702	Organic Chemistry	30
123.703	Inorganic Chemistry	30
123.704	Analytical and Sustainable Chemistry	30
123.791	Special Topic	30
123.792	Special Topic	30
123.798	Research Report	30
123.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60
123.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60
123.899	Thesis	120

Computer Science

Prerequisites

A major in Computer Science or Computing as prescribed for the BSc degree.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers from the following list (159.701–159.798) to give a total of 120 credits and a thesis with the value of 120 credits.

159.701	Advanced Algorithms	15
159.702	Programming Languages	15
159.703	Advanced Computer Systems	15
159.704	Systems Programming	15
159.707	Object-Oriented Software Engineering	15
159.708	Issues in Human–Computer Interaction	15
159.709	Computer Graphics	15
159.710	User Interface Design	15
159.711	Visual Languages	15
159.731	Studies in Graphics and Computer Vision	15
159.732	Studies in Computer Programming	15
159.733	Studies in the Practice of Computing	15
159.734	Studies in Machine Learning	15
159.735	Studies in Parallel and Distributed Systems	15
159.736	Studies in Operating Systems and Architecture	15
159.737	Studies in the Theory of Computing	15
159.738	Special Topic	15
159.739	Special Topic	15
159.740	Studies in Intelligent Systems	15
159.771	Special Topic	15
159.772	Special Topic	15
159.773	Special Topic	15
159.774	Special Topic	30
159.776	Special Topic	15
159.799	Research Report	30
159.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60
159.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60
159.899	Thesis	120

Conservation Biology

Prerequisite

A major in Ecology or Zoology, or appropriate knowledge in Environmental Sciences, Natural Resource Management, Veterinary Science or another approved subject.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers from the following list to give a total of 120 credits, including 232.701 and at least one of 232.702 and 232.703, together with a research programme of 120 credits made up of 232.897 and 232.898 or 232.899. Related papers may be substituted with approval of the Graduate Subject Advisor.

		Credits	Requirements
232.701	Conservation Biology	30	
232.702	Freshwater Ecosystem Management	30	
232.703	Wildlife Management	30	C 232.701 or 196.713
232.704	Wildlife Disease	30	
232.705	Captive Breeding and Management	30	
132.733	Conservation Policy and Planning	30	
132.735	Natural Resource Planning	30	
132.738	GIS Principles and Applications	30	
132.739	Assessing Environmental Impacts: Principles and Practice	30	
188.705	Natural Resource Policy	15	
188.706	Participatory Resource Management	15	
188.763	Advanced Natural Resource Management	30	
194.709	Conservation Endocrinology and Reproductive Biology	30	
196.712	Aquatic Ecology	30	
196.726	Plant Ecology	30	
211.750	Environmental Education: Policy and Practice	30	
235.701	Maori Values and Resource Management	15	
232.791	Special Topic	15	
232.792	Special Topic	30	
232.793	Special Topic	30	
232.799	Research Report	30	
232.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60	
232.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60	
232.899	Thesis	120	

Decision Science

Prerequisite

A major in Decision Science (or Operations Research) as prescribed for the BSc degree.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers from the following list to give a total of 90 credits together with a research programme to a total of 150 credits made up of a combination of the items 204.798 to 204.899:

161.749	Topics in Applied Probability	15
204.701	Advanced Heuristics in Decision Science	15
204.702	Advanced Decision Science Applications	15
204.743	Studies in Optimisation	15
204.790	Special Topic	15
204.791	Special Topic	15
204.792	Special Topic	30
204.798	Research Report	30
204.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60
204.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60
204.899	Thesis	120

Earth Science

Prerequisite

An approved undergraduate programme of study in Earth Science or Geology.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers from the following list to give a total of 120 credits together with a research programme to a total of 120 credits:

233.701	Advanced Pedology	30
233.702	Advanced Quaternary Geology	30
233.704	Advanced Clay Mineralogy	30
233.705	Volcanology and Tephrochronology	30
233.706	Environmental Geographic Information Systems	30
233.707	Environmental Remote Sensing	30
233.708	Geochemistry	30
233.709	Advanced Sedimentology	30
233.756	Environmental Geology	30
233.791	Special Topic	15
233.792	Special Topic	30
233.793	Special Topic	30
233.799	Research Report	30
233.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60
233.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60
233.899	Thesis	120

Ecology

Prerequisite

A BSc degree with a major in Ecology or another approved subject. Candidates with a degree in Applied Science or in Social Science should proceed via the MPhil Regulations or the PGDipSc Regulations.

Course of Study

Two papers from 196.712, 196.713, 196.726, plus two approved papers from the following list to give a total of 120 credits together with a research programme to a total of 120 credits:

		Credits	Requirements
196.712	Aquatic Ecology	30	
196.713	Ecology	30	
196.726	Plant Ecology	30	
196.790	Special Topic	15	
196.791	Special Topic	30	Note
196.792	Special Topic	30	Note
232.701	Conservation Biology	30	
232.702	Freshwater and Ecosystem Management	30	
Any other 700-level paper in Conservation Biology, Plant Biology or Zoology		30	
196.798	Research Report	30	
196.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60	
196.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60	
196.899	Thesis	120	

Note

These Special Topic papers will be approved papers from those offered at an appropriate level in Science, Applied Science or Soil Science. Candidates must consult the Graduate Subject Adviser for Ecology for approval of papers.

Genetics

Prerequisite

A major in Genetics as prescribed for the BSc plus a further approved 15 credits at the 300-level.

Course of Study

162.760	Research Methods in Molecular Biosciences	30
203.762	Genetic Analysis	30

and a further 30 credits selected from:

122.703	Gene Expression	30
122.713	Advanced Topics in Biochemistry	15
203.752	Computational Biology	15
203.761	Molecular Evolution	15
203.791	Special Topic	30
203.792	Special Topic	15
203.763	Phylogenetics	15

A research programme to a total of 150 credits made up of the combination of the following:

203.798	Research Report	30
203.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60
203.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60
203.899	Thesis	120

Note

1. 122.703 Gene Expression is strongly recommended for the Genetics major.

Geography

Prerequisites

A major in Geography as prescribed for the BSc degree.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers from the following list to give 120 credits and a research programme of 120 credits made up of a combination of items 145.897 to 145.899:

145.701	Critical Histories of Human Geography	30	
145.702	Alpine Geomorphology	30	
145.703	Coastal Geomorphology	30	
145.704	Quaternary Biogeography	30	
145.705	Fluvial Geomorphology: Dynamics and Management	30	
145.706	Historical Geography	30	
145.707	Economic Geography	30	
145.710	Consumption and Place	30	
145.713	Special Topic	30	
145.723	Special Topic	30	
145.798	Dissertation	60	
145.799	Research Project	30	
145.897	Thesis (Part 1)	60	
145.898	Thesis (Part 2)	60	
145.899	Thesis Geography	120	

Horticultural Science

Prerequisite

A major in Horticultural Science or another approved subject as defined for the BSc degree.

Course of Study

30 credits from:

119.728	Research Practice	15
119.729	Research Methods	15
162.760	Research Methods in Molecular Biosciences	30

and an approved selection of 60 or 90 credits from the following:

122.703	Gene Expression	30
161.771	Analysis of Experiments for Researchers	15
161.772	Multivariate Analysis for Researchers	15
171.722	Fruit Science	30
171.724	Vegetable Science	30
171.725	Advanced Plant Propagation	30
171.726	Cut-flower Science	30
171.727	Nursery Crop Science	30
171.742	Plant Breeding	30
171.746	Advanced Plant Physiology	30
171.749	Post-harvest Physiology	30
171.785	Special Topic	15
171.786	Special Topic	30

or any approved paper from the MSc Schedule.

A research programme of 120 or 150 credits made up of a combination of the following:

111.798	Research Report	30
171.798	Research Report MSc	30
189.798	Research Report MSc	30
111.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60
111.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60
171.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60
171.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60
189.895	Thesis (Year 1)	60
189.896	Thesis (Year 2)	60
111.899	Thesis	120
171.899	Thesis	120
189.897	Thesis	120

Human Nutrition

Prerequisites

A major in Human Nutrition as defined for the BSc degree.

Course of study

An approved range of papers and either a Thesis or a Research Report selected from the following list to give a total of 240 credits. The total research component should not be less than 60 credits. The course of study should normally include 151.708.

151.707	Food Technology/Nutrition Interface	15	
151.708	Nutritional Research Methods	15	
151.709	Biometrics for the Animal and Nutritional Sciences	15	
151.711	Advanced Nutritional Biochemistry	30	P 151.722 or other approved background
151.712	Special Topic	15	
151.713	Special Topic	30	
151.715	Advanced Sports Nutrition	15	P 151.322, 151.723 or other approved background
151.716	Advanced Nutrition and Disease	15	P 151.333; R 151.714
151.717	Selected Topics in Public Health Nutrition	15	
151.718	Advanced Topics in Macronutrient Nutrition	15	R 151.701
151.719	Advanced Topics in Micronutrient Nutrition	15	R 151.701
151.799	Research Report	30	
151.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60	
151.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60	
151.899	Thesis	120	

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

Information Systems

No new entrants from 2008 onwards. Students enrolled for this major in 2007 may continue under the regulations in the 2007 Calendar or enrol under the Information Technology subject instead.

Information Technology

Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list to a total of 120 credits, including a research report (158.799) and a thesis to the value of 120 credits.

		Credits
157.730	Web-Based Multimedia Systems	15
158.729	Socio-technical System Design and Evaluation	15
158.738	Implementation and Management of Systems Security	15
158.751	Object-Oriented Software Development – Theory and Practice	15
158.753	Rapid Application Development	15
158.757	User Interface Design and Evaluation	15
158.758	Mobile Systems Development	15
158.759	Emerging Issues in E-Health	15
158.778	Mobile Applications	15
158.791	Special Topic	30
158.792	Special Topic	30
158.793	Special Topic	15
158.794	Special Topic	15
158.796	Special Topic	15
158.797	Special Topic	15
158.799	Information Technology Research Project	30
158.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60
158.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60
158.899	Thesis	120

Mathematical Physics

Prerequisite

A major in Mathematical Physics as defined for the BSc degree, or a major in Physics as defined for the BSc degree plus 160.317 Mathematical Physics and 160.318 Differential Equations II, or a major in Mathematics as defined for the BSc degree, including 160.317 Mathematical Physics, plus an additional 30 credits at 300-level in Physics.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers to give 120 credits as specified below together with a thesis or other papers to give a further 120 credits.

Papers to give 60 credits as follows:

124.721	Quantum Mechanics and Group Theory	15
124.722	Relativistic Quantum Mechanics and Field Theory	15
160.725	General Relativity	15
160.737	Studies in Mathematical Physics	15

The remaining papers should be chosen from those listed for the MSc degree in Mathematics or the MSc degree in Physics.

124.897 or 160.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60
124.898 or 160.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60
124.899 or 160.899	Thesis	120

Note
The course of study should include an assessed component on research methods which may be met through the paper 160.700 Research Methods or through a component of Project or other work.

Mathematics

Prerequisite

A major in Mathematics as defined for the BSc degree. It is recommended that the major include the papers 160.212, 160.301, 160.302, 160.317, 160.318 and 160.319.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers to give 120 credits from the following list together with a thesis and/or other work worth 120 credits.

		Credits
160.700	Research Methods	15
160.702	Advanced Algebra	15
160.703	Advanced Analysis	15
160.704	Studies in Theoretical Mathematics	15
160.705	Studies in Discrete Mathematics	15
160.715	Advanced Computational Methods	15
160.725	General Relativity	15
160.733	Methods of Applied Mathematics	15
160.734	Studies in Applied Differential Equations	15
160.737	Studies in Mathematical Physics	15
160.738	Studies in Continuum Mechanics	15
160.739	Studies in Applied Mathematics	15
160.774	Philosophy of Mathematics	15
204.743	Studies in Optimisation	15
160.791	Special Topic	15
160.792	Special Topic	15
160.783	Mathematics Project	30
160.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60
160.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60
160.899	Thesis	120

Medical Laboratory Science

Course of Study

A candidate shall follow, for not less than two semesters, a course of study comprising the following:

202.789	Research Project	30
202.781	Current Topics in Medical Laboratory Science	30

plus 60 credits from:

143.796	Quality Management for Medical Laboratories	30
152.742	Health Systems Management	30
152.743	Health Policy	30
152.746	Contemporary Issues in Health Services Management	30
231.701	Theory and Practice in Public Health	30
161.790	Special Topic	15
161.791	Special Topic	15

Note
The research project paper will involve the investigation of one of the disciplines: Clinical Biochemistry, Microbiology, Virology, Haematology, Transfusion Science, Immunology, Histological Technique or Cytology. There will also be a compulsory section on research methods and communication in general.

Microbiology

Prerequisite

A major in Microbiology as prescribed for the BSc degree, plus a further approved 15 credits at the 300-level.

Course of Study

162.760	Research Methods in Molecular Biosciences	30
162.704	Current Topics in Microbiology	30

and 30 further credits selected from:

162.703	Advanced Topics in Microbiology	30
162.790	Special Topic	15
162.791	Special Topic	30
122.703	Gene Expression	30
122.704	Molecular Cell Biology	30
122.712	Advanced Topics in Molecular Biology	30
122.713	Advanced Topics in Biochemistry	15
203.711	Advanced Topics in Molecular Genetics	30
203.752	Computational Biology	15
203.761	Molecular Evolution	15

A research programme to a total of 150 credits made up of a combination of the following:

162.798	Research Report	30
162.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60
162.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60
162.899	Thesis	120

Molecular Biosciences

Prerequisite

A major in Molecular Biosciences as prescribed for the BSc plus a further approved 15 credits at the 300-level.

Course of Study

162.760	Research Methods in Molecular Biosciences	30

and a further 60 credits selected from:

120.714	Botanical Evolution	15
122.703	Gene Expression	30

		Credits	Requirements
122.704	Molecular Cell Biology	30	
203.761	Molecular Evolution	15	
203.763	Phylogenetics	15	

A research programme to a total of 150 credits made up of a combination of the following:

203.798	Research Report	30	
203.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60	
203.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60	
203.899	Thesis	120	

Nanoscience

Prerequisite

A major in Nanoscience as defined for the BSc degree plus a further 15 credits at the 300-level in an approved subject.

Course of Study

An approved selection of 700-level papers from the lists for Chemistry, Physics, Chemical Physics and Biochemistry to give a total of 90 credits.

A research programme to a total of 150 credits made up of a combination of the following:

236.798	Research Report	30	
236.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60	
236.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60	
236.899	Thesis	120	

Nutritional Science

Prerequisites

Consult the Graduate Subject Advisor for Nutritional Science.

Course of study

An approved range of papers and either a Thesis or a Research Report selected from the following list to give a total of 240 credits. The total research component should not be less than 60 credits. The course of study should normally include 151.708.

151.704	Human Nutrition	15	P 151.701 or 151.718 or 151.719
151.705	Ruminant Nutrition	15	
151.706	Monogastric Nutrition	15	
151.707	Food Technology/Nutrition Interface	15	
151.708	Nutrition Research Methods	15	
151.709	Biometrics for the Animal and Nutritional Sciences	15	
151.711	Advanced Nutritional Biochemistry	30	P 151.722 or other approved background
151.714	Advanced Human Nutrition	30	P 151.704; R 151.716, 151.721
151.715	Advanced Sports Nutrition	15	P 151.322, 151.723 or other approved background
151.718	Advanced Topics in Macronutrient Nutrition	15	R 151.701
151.719	Advanced Topics in Micronutrient Nutrition	15	R 151.701
151.721	Selected Topics in Nutrition and Disease	15	P 151.701 or 151.718 or 151.719 and approval, R 151.714
151.712	Special Topic	15	
151.713	Special Topic	30	
151.799	Research Report	30	
151.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60	
151.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60	
151.899	Thesis	120	

Physics

Prerequisite

A major in Physics as defined for the BSc degree.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers from the following list to give a total of 90 credits together with a research programme to a total of 150 credits made up of a combination of the items 124.798 to 124.899:

		Credits
124.711	Continuum Physics and Rheology	15
124.712	Condensed Matter Physics	15
124.721	Quantum Mechanics and Group Theory	15
124.722	Relativistic Quantum Mechanics and Field Theory	15
124.744	Research Methods in Electronics	15
124.745	Topics in Electronic Instrumentation	15
124.761	Topics Statistical Physics and Random Processes	15
124.762	Chemical Physics	15
124.771	Relativistic and Quantum Cosmology	15
124.791	Special Topic	15
124.792	Special Topic	30
124.798	Research Report	30
124.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60
124.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60
124.899	Thesis	120

Physiology

Prerequisites

A major in Physiology or another approved subject as defined for the BSc degree.

Course of Study

At least 30 credits from:

119.728	Research Practice	15
119.729	Research Methods	15
162.760	Research Methods in Molecular Biosciences	30

either

161.771	Analysis of Experiments for Researchers	15

or

161.772	Multivariate Analysis for Researchers	15

And an approved selection of papers to give 120 credits from:

194.702	Endocrinology	30
194.703	Neurophysiology and Neuroendocrinology	30
194.704	Reproductive Physiology	30
194.705	Digestive Physiology	30
194.706	Respiratory Physiology	30
194.707	Perinatal Physiology	30
194.708	Sensory Physiology	30
194.709	Conservation Endocrinology and Reproductive Biology	30
194.731	Animal Welfare Science	30
194.732	Advanced Cell Physiology	30
194.791	Special Topic	30
194.792	Special Topic	30
194.793	Special Topic	30
194.795	Special Topic	15
194.799	Research Report	30

A research programme to a total of 120 credits made up of a combination of the following:

194.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60
194.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60
194.899	Thesis	120

Plant Biology

Prerequisite

A major in Plant Biology or Physiological and Molecular Plant Biology as prescribed for the BSc degree plus a further approved 15 credits at the 300-level.

Course of Study

162.760	Research Methods in Molecular Biosciences	30
120.706	Plant Developmental Biology	30

And a further 30 credits from approved subjects including:

120.713	Advanced Topics in Plant Biology	30
120.714	Botanical Evolution	15
120.791	Special Topic	30
120.793	Special Topic	15
122.703	Gene Expression	30
122.704	Molecular Cell Biology	30
122.712	Advanced Topics in Molecular Biology	30
162.704	Current Topics in Microbiology	30
203.711	Advanced Topics in Molecular Genetics	30
203.752	Computational Biology	15
203.761	Molecular Evolution	15
203.762	Genetic Analysis	30
203.763	Phylogenetics	15

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

A research programme to a total of 150 credits made up of a combination of the following:

		Credits
120.798	Research Report	30
120.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60
120.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60
120.899	Thesis	120

Plant Protection

Prerequisite

A major in Plant Protection as prescribed for the BSc degree.

Course of Study

15 or 30 credits from:

119.728	Research Practice	15
119.729	Research Methods	15
162.760	Research Methods in Molecular Biosciences	30

And a further 105 or 90 credits to be selected from:

171.745	Advanced Weed Science	30
171.761	Insect Behaviour and Pheromones	30
171.762	Insect Biosystematics	30
171.763	Integrated Pest Management	30
171.765	Plant Pathology	30
171.766	Plant Pathogenic Fungi	30
171.785	Special Topic	15
171.786	Special Topic	30
199.717	Entomology	30

A research programme to a total of 120 credits made up of a combination of the following:

171.798	Research Report MSc	30
171.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60
171.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60
171.899	Thesis	120

Psychology

An approved selection of papers from the following list to give 120 credits together with a thesis of 120 credits.

175.701	Adult Psychopathology	15
175.705	Applied Behaviour Analysis	15
175.707	Psychotherapy I: Theory, Research and Practice	15
175.708	Clinical Assessment	15
175.710	Psychology of Work	15
175.712	Special Topic	30
175.713	Special Topic	30
175.716	Psychology of Language and Communication	15
175.717	Psychology of Ageing	15
175.718	Postmodernism and Psychology	15
175.719	Applied Criminal Psychology	15
175.720	Advanced Psychology of Women	15
175.721	Child and Family Therapy	15
175.722	Clinical Neuropsychology	15
175.723	Experimental Psychology Project	30
175.725	Advanced Social Psychology	30
175.727	Psychotherapy II: Theory, Research and Practice	15
175.728	Counselling Psychology	15
175.730	Professional Practice in Psychology	15
175.731	Career Development and Assessment	15
175.732	Psychological Well-being in Organisations	15
175.733	Culture at Work	15
175.734	Child Clinical Neuropsychology	15
175.735	Special Topic	15
175.736	Special Topic	15
175.737	Occupational Psychology	15
175.738	Psychology Research: Principles of Design	15
175.739	Health Psychology: Understanding Health and Illness	15
175.741	Psychological Assessment in Organisations	15
175.743	Health Psychology: The Social Context	15
175.744	Health Psychology: Promoting Health	15
175.746	Psychological Research: Multivariate Data Analysis	15
175.747	The Psychology of Sport and Exercise	15
175.748	The Psychology of Organisational Change	15
175.751	Neuropsychological Rehabilitation	15
175.761	Theory and Practice of Cognitive Behaviour Therapy	15
175.879	Health Psychology Practicum	30
175.894	Thesis (Part I)	60
175.895	Thesis (Part I)	30
175.896	Thesis (Part II)	60
175.898	Thesis	90
175.899	Thesis	120

		Credits	Requirements
175.879	Health Psychology Practicum	30	P at least two of 175.744, 175.743, 175.739; Permission of Head of School

Notes

1. Paper 175.738 is normally compulsory for all new students enrolling in postgraduate qualifications in Psychology.
2. For details concerning endorsement options, see the Regulations for MA in Psychology.
3. Students participating in the Industrial/Organisational programme, see the Regulations for BA (Hons) in Psychology.

Quaternary Science

Prerequisites

An approved undergraduate programme of study in Plant Biology, Ecology, Geography, Earth Science, Geology, Soil Science or Zoology.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers from the following list to give a total of 120 credits together with a research programme to a total of 120 credits:

145.702	Alpine Geomorphology	30
145.703	Coastal Geomorphology	30
145.704	Quaternary Biogeography	30
189.755	Soil and Water Pollution	30
196.712	Aquatic Ecology	30
196.726	Plant Ecology	30
199.718	Biogeography and Systematics	30
233.701	Advanced Pedology	30
233.702	Advanced Quaternary Geology	30
233.705	Volcanology and Tephrochronology	30
233.706	Environmental Geographical Information Systems	30
233.707	Advanced Remote Sensing	30
233.708	Geochemistry	30
233.709	Advanced Sedimentology	30
233.756	Environmental Geology	30
120./145./189./ 196./199./233.791	Special Topic	30
120./145./189./ 196./199./233.792	Special Topic	30
120./145./189./ 196./199./233.798	Research Report	30
120./145./196./ 199./233.897/189.895	Thesis (Year 1)	60
120./145./196./ 199./233.898/189.896	Thesis (Year 2)	60
120./145./196./ 199./233.899/189.897	Thesis	120

Software Engineering

Prerequisite

A major in Software Engineering as defined for the BSc degree.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers from the following list to give a total of at least 120 credits, together with a thesis to the value of 120 credits:

158.729	Socio-technical System Design and Evaluation	15
158.738	Implementation and Management of Systems Security	15
158.751	Object-Oriented Software Development – Theory and Practice	15
158.753	Rapid Application Development	15
158.757	User Interface Design and Evaluation	15
158.799	Information Technology Research Project	30
158.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60
158.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60
158.899	Thesis	120
159.731	Studies in Graphics and Computer Vision	15
159.732	Studies in Computer Programming	15
159.733	Studies in the Practice of Computing	15

		Credits	Requirements
159.734	Studies in Machine Learning	15	
159.735	Studies in Parallel and Distributed Systems	15	
159.736	Studies in Operating Systems and Architecture	15	
159.737	Studies in the Theory of Computing	15	
159.740	Studies in Intelligent Systems	15	
159.793	Project	30	
159.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60	
159.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60	
159.899	Thesis	120	

Soil Science

Prerequisites

An approved undergraduate programme of study in Earth Science, Geology or Soil Science.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers from the following list to give a total of 90 credits together with a research programme to a total of 150 credits made up of a combination of the items 189.798 to 189.899:

189.752	Advanced Soil Fertility	30	
189.753	Soil and Land Evaluation	30	
189.754	Advanced Soil Biology	30	
189.755	Soil and Water Pollution	30	
189.757	Advanced Soil Conservation	15	
189.758	Advanced Soil Water Management	15	
233.701	Advanced Pedology	30	
233.702	Advanced Quaternary Geology	30	
233.704	Advanced Clay Mineralogy	30	
233.705	Volcanology and Tephrochronology	30	
233.706	Environmental Geographical Information Systems	30	
233.707	Environmental Remote Sensing	30	
233.708	Geochemistry	30	
189.791	Special Topic	15	
189.792	Special Topic	30	
189.798	Research Report MSc	30	
189.895	Thesis (Year 1)	60	
189.896	Thesis (Year 2)	60	
189.899	Thesis	120	

Sport and Exercise Science

Prerequisite

A major in Sport and Exercise Science as defined for the BSc degree.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers and either a Thesis or Research Report selected from the following list to give a total of 240 credits. Normal course of study is 120 credits of papers, including a research methods paper, together with a thesis of 120 credits:

234.701	Muscle Mechanics	15	R 234.751
234.702	Skeletal Muscle Metabolism	15	R 234.751
234.703	Advanced Topics in Exercise Science	15	
234.704	Advanced Biomechanics	15	R 234.753
234.705	Advanced Topics in Physical Conditioning	15	
234.706	Advanced Topics in Exercise, Health and Disease	15	
234.790	Special Topic	15	
234.791	Special Topic	15	
234.792	Special Topic	30	
234.799	Research Report	30	
234.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60	
234.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60	
234.899	Thesis	120	

Note
An approved paper in Physiology, Nutritional Science or Psychology may be substituted for up to two of the papers 234.701–234.706.

Statistics

Prerequisite

A major in Statistics as defined in the Schedule to the BSc Regulations plus 60.203 and 60.211.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers to a total of at least 120 credits, normally at least 90 credits selected from the following list. A further 30 credits may be selected from 700-level papers in Mathematics, Computer Science or related subjects. A thesis with a value of 120 credits. The course of study shall normally include 161.705 Advanced Statistical Inference.

		Credits	Requirements
161.702	Theory of Linear Models	15	
161.704	Bayesian Statistics	15	
161.705	Advanced Statistical Inference	15	
161.709	Topic in Statistical Theory	15	
161.721	Design and Analysis of Experiments	15	
161.723	Theory of Multivariate Statistics	15	
161.724	Statistical Data Mining	15	P 161.324 or 161.777
161.725	Statistical Quality Control	15	
161.726	Extensions to the Linear Model	15	
161.728	Contingency Table Analysis	15	
161.729	Topics in Applied Statistics	15	
161.740	Stochastic Processes	15	
161.742	Time Series Analysis	15	
161.743	Statistical Reliability and Survival Analysis	15	
161.749	Topics in Applied Probability	15	
161.770	Statistical Consulting	15	
161.771	Analysis of Experiments for Researchers	15	
161.772	Multivariate Analysis for Researchers	15	
161.773	Regression for Researchers	15	
161.774	Time Series for Researchers	15	
161.775	Sample Surveys	15	
161.777	Practical Data Mining	15	P 161.223 or PADR 161.324
161.780	Analysis Project	15	
161.781	Analysis Project	15	
161.782	Research Report	30	
161.790	Special Topic	15	
161.791	Special Topic	15	
161.795	Special Topic	30	
161.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60	
161.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60	
161.899	Thesis	120	

Note
Normally only one of 161.771 to 161.777 inclusive will be allowed.

Zoology

Prerequisites

An approved undergraduate programme of study in Zoology or a related discipline.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers from the following list to give a total of 120 credits, together with a research programme to a total 120 credits.

199.714	Animal Behaviour	30	
199.717	Entomology	30	
199.718	Biogeography and Systematics	30	
232.703	Wildlife Management	30	C 232.701 or 196.713
199.790	Special Topic	15	
199.791	Special Topic	30	
199.798	Research Report	30	

Any 700-level paper in Ecology or associated disciplines, subject to the approval of the Graduate Subject Advisor in Zoology:

199.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60
199.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60
199.899	Thesis	120

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

The Degree of Master of Technology
MTech

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer page 233.)

Part II

Course Requirements

1. The Master of Technology shall consist of a minimum of 120 credits, comprising papers and/or research.

2. (a) The Master of Technology degree must include either 60 or 120 credits of research.

   (b) Papers for the degree will normally be those approved from the schedule which follows for the Degree of Master of Technology. Up to 30 credits may be approved from the 158.7xx series.

Subjects and Endorsements

3. The subject in which a candidate will enrol for the degree of Master of Technology will be specified at the time that the course of study is approved, and will normally follow the name of a major in the Bachelor of Technology (Honours) degree and will form part of the name of the degree received by the candidate at graduation.

Schedule to the Degree of Master of Technology

		Credits
119.728	Research Practice	15
140.803	Research Report	60
140.805	Thesis	120
141.803	Research Report: Food	60
141.805	Thesis: Food	120
143.803	Research Report	60
143.809	Thesis	120

Notes

1. Other postgraduate papers from Schedules within the College of Sciences may be taken, subject to the approval of the Programme Director (Engineering and Technology).
2. The selection of papers must be recommended for approval by the Postgraduate Subject Leader to the Programme Director (Engineering and Technology).
3. There may be a limitation on the type of research approved for Research Projects or Theses, depending upon the resources available.

The Degree of Master of Veterinary Medicine
MVM

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer page 233.)

Part II

Entry Requirements

1. Candidates for the MVM shall have completed a veterinary degree. Candidates who have completed a Massey University BVSc, or a veterinary qualification that can be registered by the New Zealand Veterinary Council and is considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent to the Massey University BVSc can enrol for an MVM.

Course Requirements

2. (a) The course, for Massey University BVSc graduates or their equivalent, shall consist of a minimum of 120 credits with papers to a minimum value of 60 credits and a maximum value of 90 credits and a research dissertation to the minimum value of value of 30 credits and a maximum value of 30 credits.

   (b) The papers may be selected from the list of papers listed below.

Endorsement

3. The MVM may be awarded with endorsement identifying the clinical veterinary field in which the candidate undertook study for the degree. The endorsement will be specified at the time of the course approval by Academic Board and form part of the name of the degree received by the candidate at graduation.

Schedule for the Degree of Master of Veterinary Medicine

195.751	Canine and Feline Gastroenterology	15
195.752	Canine and Feline Endocrinology	15
195.753	Canine and Feline Oncology	15
195.755	Canine and Feline Clinical Pathology	15
195.756	Canine and Feline Neurology	15
195.757	Canine and Feline Cardiology	15
195.758	Avian Medicine	15
195.759	Ophthalmology in Small Animal Practice	15
195.760	Veterinary Law	15
195.799	Dissertation	30
195.811	Dissertation	60

The Degree of Master of Veterinary Science
MVSc

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer page 233.)

Part II

Entry Requirements

1. Candidates for the MVSc shall have completed a veterinary degree.

Course Requirements

2. (a) Candidates who have completed a Massey University BVSc, or a veterinary qualification that can be registered by the New Zealand Veterinary Council and is considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent to the Massey University BVSc, or a Postgraduate Diploma in an area of Veterinary Science, shall complete an MVSc programme consisting of a Research Methods paper of 15 credits and a thesis to the value of 120 credits in some branch of Veterinary Science.

   (b) Veterinary graduates who do not meet the requirements in 2(a) shall complete an MVSc programme consisting of papers to the value of 120 credits and a thesis to the value of 120 credits.

Endorsement

3. The MVSc may be awarded with endorsement identifying the veterinary field in which the candidate undertook study for the degree. The endorsement will be specified at the

time of the course approval by Academic Board and form part of the name of the degree received by the candidate at graduation.

Schedule to the Degree of Master of Veterinary Science

Notes

1. Papers shall be selected from the 116.7xx, 116.8xx, 194.7xx, 195.7xx and 195.8xx series and any other papers deemed appropriate by the Graduate Subject Adviser.
2. The selection of papers must be approved by the Academic Programme Director or equivalent.

Physiology and Anatomy

An approved selection of papers at 700- and 800-level from those listed for Physiology and Anatomy in the Schedule of Papers in the University Calendar and a thesis. The thesis shall be not less than 120 credits.

Veterinary Pathology and Public Health

An approved selection of papers at 700- and 800-level from those listed for Veterinary Pathology and Public Health in the Schedule of Papers in the University Calendar and a thesis. The thesis shall be not less than 120 credits.

Veterinary Clinical Sciences

An approved selection of papers at 700- and 800-level from those listed for Veterinary Clinical Sciences in the Schedule of Papers in the University Calendar and a thesis. The thesis shall be not less than 120 credits.

The Degree of Master of Veterinary Studies MVS

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer page 233.)

Part II

Course Requirements

1. The course shall consist of a minimum of 240 credits selected from the 116.7xx, 116.8xx, 117.7xx, 117.8xx, 194.7xx, 194.8xx, 195.7xx and 195.8xx or equivalent level courses offered by the University and approved by Academic Board for inclusion in the course of specific candidates. The courses undertaken must include a dissertation (60 credits) or a thesis embodying the results of original research (120 credits). At least one of the courses shall be an 800-level course (dissertation, thesis or advanced study course).

Endorsement

2. The degree will be granted with an endorsement identifying the veterinary field in which the candidate undertook study for the degree. The endorsement will be specified at the time the course of study is approved by Academic Board and will form part of the name of the degree received by the candidate at graduation.

Postgraduate Diplomas

The Postgraduate Diploma in AgriCommerce PGDipAgriCommerce

Course Regulations

Part I

See the Generic Postgraduate Part I Regulations for the College of Sciences (page 233).

Part II

The Postgraduate Diploma in AgriCommerce shall comprise a minimum of 120 credits. The course of study shall include one of 111.752, or 112.748 or 112.701, the remainder being an approved selection of 700-level papers from the Schedule to the MAgriCommerce. Up to 30 credits may be approved from papers chosen from Schedules from other postgraduate programmes. The course may include a 30-credit Research Report (119.799) and Research Methods (119.729) or Research Practice (119.728) or an approved alternative 15 credit research approaches paper, and/or a maximum of 45 credits of Special Topic papers 239.785 and/or 239.786.

The Postgraduate Diploma in AgriScience PGDipAgriScience

Course Regulations

Part I

See the Generic Postgraduate Part I Regulations for the College of Sciences (page 233).

Part II

The Postgraduate Diploma in AgriScience shall comprise a minimum of 120 credits. The course of study shall include an approved selection of 700-level papers from the Schedule for the Degree of Master of AgriScience. Where less than 120 credits have been specified for any programme, up to 30 credits may be approved from papers chosen from Schedules from other postgraduate programmes. Up to 45 credits from Special Topic papers 119.785 and/or 119.786 may be included. Not more than 30 credits of Professional Development, 5 Credit, papers shall be included.

Subjects

The subjects of examination for the degree, Schedules for which follow these Regulations are; Agriculture, Equine Studies and Horticulture.

1. The selection of papers must be recommended for approval by the Graduate Subject Advisor to the appropriate Programme Coordinator.
2. There may be a limitation on the type of research approved for research projects, depending upon the resources available.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

Agriculture

Course of Study

1. An approved selection of papers from the 111.7xx, 117.7xx, 171.7xx, 189.7xx, and 238.7xx papers listed in the Schedule to the Degree of Master of AgriScience.
2. At least 15 credits shall be from a paper with a different prefix to those chosen in 1, above.
3. The course may include a 30-credit Research Report (119.799) and Research Methods (119.729) or Research Practice (119.728) and/or a maximum of 45 credits of Special Topic papers 119.785 and/or 119.786.

Equine Studies

Course of Study

1. An approved selection of papers from:
   (a) the 111.7xx, 117.7xx, 171.7xx, 189.7xx, 238.7xx papers listed in the Schedule to the Master of AgriScience; and
   (b) the 152.7xx and 195.7xx papers listed in the schedules; and
   (c) 112.702.
2. The course may include a 30-credit Research Report (119.799) and Research Methods (119.729) or Research Practice (119.728) and/or a maximum of 45 credits of Special Topic papers 119.785 and/or 119.786.

Horticulture

Course of Study

1. An approved selection of papers from the 111.7xx, 171.7xx, 189.7xx and 238.7xx papers listed in the Schedule to the Master of AgriScience.
2. At least 15 credits shall be from a paper with a different prefix to those chosen in 1, above.
3. The course may include a 30-credit Research Report (119.799) and Research Methods (119.729) or Research Practice (119.728) and/or a maximum of 45 credits of Special Topic papers 119.785 and/or 119.786.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Science PGDipApplSc

No new enrolments in this programme from 2009

Alternate programmes are described in this calendar as follows: PGDipAgriCommerce, page 261; PGDipAgriScience, page 261; PGDipEnvMgmt, page 263.

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer page 233.)

Part II

1. The Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Science shall comprise a minimum of 120 credits. Papers may be selected from the subjects listed in the Schedule of the Bachelor of Applied Science with Honours or Master of Applied Science. The course may include a 30-credit Research Report and/or a maximum of 45 credits derived from Special Topic papers. Up to 30 credits may be approved from papers chosen from Schedules from other postgraduate programmes.

Subjects and Endorsements

2. The subjects of examination for the Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Science are as specified for the degree of Bachelor of Applied Science with Honours or Master of Applied Science. The Academic Board may approve an examination in a combination of these subjects. The Diploma may be awarded endorsed or unendorsed with an endorsement requiring 60 or more credits in a subject.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Construction Management PGDipConMgt

Part I

Refer to the Generic Postgraduate Part 1 Regulations for the College of Sciences (page 233).

Part II

Course Requirements

1. To qualify for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Construction Management candidates shall pass a selection of papers from the Master of Construction Management Schedule to a minimum value of 120 credits.
2. The subjects of examination for the Postgraduate Diploma in Construction Management are those listed in the Schedule for these regulations. The Academic Board may approve an examination in a combination of these subjects.
3. The Diploma may be awarded with an endorsement in a subject as follows:
   (a) For an endorsement in Resource Management the following papers must be passed: 114.700, 114.731, 152.752; plus 30 credits chosen from 114.710, 114.723, 143.719.
   (b) For an endorsement in Facilities Management the following papers must be passed: 114.700, 127.700, 138.761, 142.743; plus 30 credits chosen from 114.731, 138.760 (recommended), 114.723, 119.728 or 119.729, 130.705, 132.731, 152.752 and 178.730.
   (c) For an endorsement in Building Technology the following papers must be passed: 127.700, 138.760 or 138.761, 142.743.

		Credits
114.702	Principles of Human Resource Management and Workplace Relations	30
114.710	Organisational Learning	30
114.723	Performance Management	30
114.731	Advanced Occupational Safety and Health	30
119.728	Research Practice	15
119.729	Research Methods	15
127.700	Property Studies	30
130.705	Emergency Management	30
132.731	Planning Law	30
138.753	Waste Management Engineering	15
138.754	Water Systems Engineering	15
138.757	Renewable Energy Resources Engineering	15
138.758	Water Resource Engineering	15
138.760	Indoor Air Quality	15
138.761	Design and Management of Healthy Buildings	15
142.740	Energy Policy	15
142.741	Energy Systems	15
142.742	Energy Economics	15
142.743	Energy Management	15
142.744	Case studies of Renewable Energy Systems	15
172.745	Renewable Energy Conversion Devices	15

		Credits
142.746	Renewable Energy Resources	15
142.747	Renewable Energy Systems Design	15
142.748	Greenhouse Science and Policy	15
142.750	Renewable Energy and Sustainable Development	15
142.756	Energy Efficiency (Systems Analysis and Auditing)	15
142.757	Energy Efficiency (Industrial and Commercial Technology)	15
142.759	Applied Energy Management	15
143.719	Quality Management	30
152.752	Project Management	30
178.730	Economics for Non-Economists	15
216.798	Research Report	30

Note
152.752 Project Management is restricted against 152.252 Project Management and 215.322 Project Engineering for students who have passed 152.252 or 215.322 in their undergraduate studies.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering PGDipE

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer page 233.)

Part II

Course Structure

1. The Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering shall comprise a minimum of 120 credits. Papers may be selected from the Schedule below, or from the Schedule for the Master of Engineering or from other approved papers. The course may include a 30-credit Research Report and/or a maximum of 45 credits derived from Special Topic papers. Up to 60 credits may be approved from postgraduate papers chosen from other Schedules within the College of Sciences.

2. Candidates who have gained at least 450 credits for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) may be accepted by the Academic Board for enrolment in the Postgraduate Diploma provided:
   (a) that the candidate's previous work within the Bachelor's degree is of a satisfactory standard;
   (b) that the candidate enrols for the remaining paper or papers for the Bachelor's Degree in the first year of enrolment for the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering; and
   (c) that should the candidate not pass the remaining paper or papers for the Bachelor's Degree in the first year of enrolment for the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering the Diploma shall not be awarded (or the continuation of the Diploma course shall be suspended) until requirements of the Bachelor's Degree have been completed.

Subjects and Endorsements

3. The subject in which the candidate will enrol for the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering will be specified at the time that the course of study is approved, and will normally follow the name of the major in the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) degree and will form part of the name of the diploma received by the candidate at graduation.

Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering

119.728	Research Practice	15	
140.701	Special Topic	15	
140.702	Special Topic	30	
140.791	Advanced Topics in Technology and Engineering	30	
140.802	Research Report	30	
140.803	Research Report	60	
140.808	Research Report – Industrial Automation	60	
141.706	Food Process Engineering	30	
141.708	Food Packaging, Preservation and Storage	15	
141.714	Practical Rheology	15	
141.802	Research Report: Food	30	
141.803	Research Report: Food	60	
142.721	Water and Wastewater Treatment Technology	30	
142.723	Advanced Pollution Control Technology	30	
142.725	Alternative Treatment Systems	30	
142.756	Energy Efficiency (Systems Analysis and Auditing)	15	
142.757	Energy Efficiency (Industrial and Commercial Technology)	15	P 142.756
142.760	Industrial Refrigeration	15	
143.711	Special Topic in Industrial Automation	30	
143.760	Advanced Topics in Information Sciences and Technology	30	
143.765	Advanced Topics in Industrial Automation	30	
143.801	Special Topic	15	
143.802	Research Report	30	
143.803	Research Report	60	
216.771	Special Topic	15	
216.773	Special Topic in Technology and Engineering	30	
216.781	Advanced Topics in Technology and Engineering	30	
216.798	Research Report	30	
216.799	Research Report	60	
228.895	Research Report	60	

The Postgraduate Diploma in Environmental Management PGDipEnvMgmt

Course Regulations

Part I

See the Generic Postgraduate Part I Regulations for the College of Sciences (page 233).

Part II

The Postgraduate Diploma in Environmental Management shall comprise a minimum of 120 credits. Students are required to take 188.763 Advanced Environmental Management (30 credits) plus an approved selection of 700-level papers as in the Schedule to the Master in Environmental Management. Up to 30 credits may be approved from papers chosen from Schedules from other postgraduate programmes. The course may include a 30-credit Research Report (188.799) and Research Methods (119.729) or Research Practice (119.728) and/or a maximum of 45 credits of Special Topic papers 188.785 and/or 188.786.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Ergonomics
PGDipErg

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer page 233.)

Part II

Schedule to the Postgraduate Diploma in Ergonomics

All papers are compulsory. A total of 120 credits is required.

		Credits
128.702	Work Capacity and Performance	15
128.705	Ergonomics Analysis	30
128.706	Micro/Macro Ergonomics	30
128.707	People, Technology and Design	15
114.790	Advanced Research Methods in Human Resource Management	30

The Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science
PGDipHlthSc

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer page 233.)

Part II

Course of Study

1. To qualify for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science candidates shall pass a selection of papers from the BHlthSc(Hons) Schedule to a minimum value of 120 credits.
2. The subjects of examination for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science are those listed in the Schedule for the BHlthSc(Hons). The Academic Board may approve an examination in a combination of these subjects. The Diploma may be awarded endorsed or unendorsed, with an endorsement in a subject requiring 90 credits or more in that subject.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Information Sciences
PGDipInfSc

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer page 233.)

Part II

Course Structure

1. The Postgraduate Diploma in Information Sciences shall comprise a minimum of 120 credits. Papers may be selected from the subjects listed in the Schedule for the Bachelor of Information Sciences with Honours or other approved papers. The course may include a 30-credit Research Report and/or a maximum of 45 credits derived from Special Topic papers. Up to 30 credits may be approved from papers chosen from Schedules from other postgraduate programmes.
2. Candidates who have gained at least 330 credits for the Degree of Bachelor of Information Sciences (including at least 60 credits at 300-level in the majoring subject) may be accepted by the Academic Board for enrolment in the Postgraduate Diploma provided that:
   (a) the candidate's previous work within the Bachelor's degree is of a satisfactory standard;
   (b) the candidate enrols for the remaining paper or papers for the Bachelor's Degree in the first year of enrolment for the Postgraduate Diploma in Information Sciences; and
   (c) should the candidate not pass the remaining paper or papers for the Bachelor's Degree in the first year of enrolment for the Postgraduate Diploma in Information Sciences, the Diploma shall not be awarded (or the continuation of the Diploma course shall be suspended) until requirements of the Bachelor's Degree have been completed.

Subjects and Endorsements

3. The subjects of examination for the Postgraduate Diploma in Information Sciences are: Computer Science, Decision Science, Information Technology, Mathematics and Statistics; the Schedules are as specified for the degree of Bachelor of Information Sciences with Honours. The Academic Board may approve an examination in a combination of these subjects. The Diploma may be awarded endorsed or unendorsed with an endorsement requiring 60 credits or more in a subject.

Postgraduate Diploma in Logistics and Supply Chain Management
PGDipL&SCM

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer page 233.)

Part II

1. The Postgraduate Diploma in Logistics and Supply Chain Management shall comprise a minimum of 120 credits.
2. (a) The Postgraduate Diploma in Logistics and Supply Chain Management must include 90 credits from the schedule which follows and include a research methods paper (119.729 Research Methods or 152.781 Advanced Research Methods) for students progressing to Master of Logistics and Supply Chain Management.
   (b) Up to 30 credits may be approved from papers chosen from Schedules from other postgraduate programmes.

Schedule to the Degree of Postgraduate Diploma in Logistics and Supply Chain Management

(a) Core papers to the value of 60 credits

		Credits	Requirements
240.753	Supply Chain System Analysis	15	R 112.753
240.754	Supply Chain Optimisation	15	R 112.754
240.755	Executive Supply Chain Management	30	R 112.751 or 112.755

(b) A further 60 credits of approved 700-level papers which may include:

		Credits	Requirements
119.729	Research Methods	15	
or			
152.781	Advanced Research Methods in Business	30	
240.752	Integrated Logistics	30	(R 115.261)* or 112.752
143.719	Quality Management	30	
143.785	Quality Improvement	15	
143.786	Service Quality	15	
143.788	Quality and Production	15	
152.752	Project Management	30	
183.746	Packaging Technology II	15	

The Postgraduate Diploma in Māori Resource and Environmental Management PGDipMāoriResEnvMgmt

Students previously enrolled in the Postgraduate Diploma in Māori Resource Development prior to 2005 may elect to transfer to the Postgraduate Diploma in Māori Resource and Environmental Management with full transfer of credit for papers already passed. Please contact the Academic Director, College of Sciences for programme approval.

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer page 233.)

The course of study for the Postgraduate Diploma in Māori Resource and Environmental Management shall consist of a minimum of 120 credits in papers at the 700-level or above.

(a) Core papers to the value of 60 credits selected from the following schedule including 235.701 Maori Values and Resource Management:

235.701	Māori Values and Resource Management	15
235.702	Māori Resource and Environmental Management – Whenua	15
235.703	Māori Resource and Environmental Management – Fresh Water	15
235.704	Māori Resource and Environmental Management – Flora and Fauna	15
235.705	Māori Resource and Environmental Management – Foreshore and Oceans	15
235.706	Maara kai – Traditional and Contemporary Māori Food Production	15
235.707	Māori Natural Resource Policy	30

(b) Approved electives to the value of 60 credits selected from the following schedule:

111.752	Advanced Farm and Horticultural Management	30	
111.755	Topics in Agricultural Extension and Consultancy	15	
111.756	Sustainable Agricultural Systems	15	
112.748	Agribusiness Management	30	
119.729	Research Methods	15	
131.701	Development and Underdevelopment	30	
131.702	Development Management	30	
132.730	Policy Analysis and Evaluation Techniques	30	
132.735	Natural Resource Planning	30	
141.702	Food Product and Process Development	30	
150.701	Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Māori Development	30	
150.714	Ta Te Māori Rangahau Korero: Māori Research Methodologies	30	
152.701	Advanced Management	30	
152.702	Advanced Strategic Management	30	
152.781	Advanced Research Methods in Business	30	
157.711	Information Management	15	
178.728	Benefit-Cost Analysis and Environmental Benefit Evaluation	15	
178.762	Natural Resource and Environmental Economics for Non-Economists	30	
188.705	Natural Resource Policy	15	
188.706	Participatory Resource Management	15	
188.763	Advanced Natural Resource Management	30	
196.712	Aquatic Ecology	30	
232.701	Conservation Biology	30	
232.702	Freshwater Ecosystem Management	30	
232.703	Wildlife Management	30	C 232.701 or 196.713
235.790	Special Topic	15	
235.791	Special Topic	15	
235.792	Special Topic	30	
235.799	Research Report	30	

or alternative papers including a Special Topic or Research Report as approved by the Academic Director.

Notes

1. Candidates who have already passed a university examination in one of the core papers may be allowed to offer for approval another paper which they have not already passed.
2. Where a course of study includes a paper for which prerequisites or corequisites are listed in the Calendar, candidates must fulfil the special requirements unless exemption is formally approved.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Science PGDipSc

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer page 233.)

Part II

Course Structure

1. The Postgraduate Diploma in Science shall comprise a minimum of 120 credits. Papers may be selected from one or more of the subjects listed in the Schedule for the Bachelor of Science Honours degree Regulations and include a 30-credit Research Report and/or a maximum of 45 credits derived from Special Topic papers. Up to 30 credits may be approved from papers chosen from Schedules from other postgraduate programmes.
2. Candidates who have gained at least 330 credits for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (including at least 60 credits at 300-level in the majoring subject) may be accepted by the Academic Board for enrolment in the Diploma provided that:
   (a) the candidate's previous work within the Bachelor's degree is of a satisfactory standard;
   (b) the candidate enrols for the remaining paper or papers for the Bachelor's Degree in the first year of enrolment for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science; and
   (c) should the candidate not pass the remaining paper or papers for the Bachelor's Degree in the first year of enrolment for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science, the

Diploma shall not be awarded (or the continuation of the Diploma course shall be suspended) until requirements of the Bachelor's Degree have been completed.

Subjects and Endorsements

3. The subjects of examination for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science are those listed in the Schedule for the Degree of Master of Science. The Academic Board may approve an examination in a combination of these subjects. The Diploma may be awarded endorsed or unendorsed with an endorsement requiring 60 credits or more in a subject.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Technology PGDipTech

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer page 233.)

Part II

Course Structure

1. The Postgraduate Diploma in Technology shall comprise a minimum of 120 credits. Papers may be selected from the Schedule below, or from the Schedule for the Master of Technology or from other approved papers. The course may include a 30-credit Research Report and/or a maximum of 45 credits derived from Special Topic papers. Up to 60 credits may be approved from postgraduate papers chosen from other Schedules within the College of Sciences.

2. Candidates who have gained at least 450 credits for the Degree of Bachelor of Technology (Honours) may be accepted by the Academic Board for enrolment in the Postgraduate Diploma provided that:
   (a) the candidate's previous work within the Bachelor's degree is of a satisfactory standard;
   (b) the candidate enrols for the remaining paper or papers for the Bachelor's Degree in the first year of enrolment for the Postgraduate Diploma in Technology; and
   (c) should the candidate not pass the remaining paper or papers for the Bachelor's Degree in the first year of enrolment for the Postgraduate Diploma in Technology, the Diploma shall not be awarded (or the continuation of the Diploma course shall be suspended) until requirements of the Bachelor's Degree have been completed.

Subjects and Endorsements

3. The subject in which the candidate will enrol for the Postgraduate Diploma in Technology will be specified at the time that the course of study is approved, and will normally follow the name of the major in the Bachelor of Technology (Honours) degree and will form part of the name of the diploma received by the candidate at graduation.

Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Technology

		Credits
119.728	Research Practice	15
138.757	Renewable Energy Resources Engineering	15
140.701	Special Topic	15
140.702	Special Topic	30
140.791	Advanced Topics in Technology and Engineering	30
140.802	Research Report	30
140.803	Research Report	60
141.702	Food Product and Process Development	30
141.703	Food Chemistry and Physics	30
141.705	Advanced Nutrition	30
141.708	Food Packaging, Preservation and Storage	15
141.709	Emerging Technologies for the Food Industry	15
141.801	Special Topic: Food	15
141.802	Research Report: Food	30
141.803	Research Report: Food	60
142.711	Microbial and Enzyme Technology	30
142.712	Industrial Application of Biotechnology	30
142.713	Fermentation Process Development	30
142.731	Science of Meat and Meat Products	30
142.732	Process Technology in the Meat Industry	30
142.733	Meat Microbiology and Preservation	30
142.740	Energy Policy	15
142.741	Energy Systems	15
142.742	Energy Economics	15
142.743	Energy Management	15
142.744	Case Studies of Renewable Energy Systems	15
142.745	Renewable Energy Conversion Devices	15
142.746	Renewable Energy Resources	15
142.747	Renewable Energy Systems Design	15
142.748	Greenhouse Science and Policy	15
142.750	Renewable Energy and Sustainable Development	15
142.752	Advanced Energy Management	30
142.755	Advanced Energy Engineering	30
142.756	Energy Efficiency (Systems Analysis and Auditing)	15
142.757	Energy Efficiency (Industrial and Commercial Technology)	15
142.759	Applied Energy Management	15
142.760	Industrial Refrigeration	15
142.766	Integrated Energy Resource Planning	15
142.767	Greenhouse Gas Mitigation Analysis	15
142.768	Energy Performance of Buildings	15
142.769	Energy-Efficient Building Design	15
142.771	Advanced Topics in Biotechnology	30
143.791	Quality Systems	30
143.792	Special Topics in Quality Management	30
143.793	Advanced Topics in Quality Management	30
143.802	Research Report	30
143.803	Research Report	60
183.701	Product Development Process	30
183.702	Product Design Techniques	30
183.703	Product Development Management	30
183.704	Product Innovation	30
183.705	Packaging Design	30
183.709	Advanced Product Design	30
183.712	Packaging Technology	30
183.714	Advanced Product Formulation and Development	30
183.716	Advanced Topics in Product Development	30
183.718	Advanced Topics in Packaging Technology	30
183.719	Packaging Materials	30

Note

1. Certain restrictions apply on the 142.74x series. These may not exceed in total 50% of the minimum credits needed from all taught papers.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Veterinary Clinical Science PGDipVCS

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer page 233.)

Part II

Course Requirements

1. The course shall consist of a minimum of 120 credits selected from approved 700- and 800-level papers offered in Veterinary Science. The course may include a research report of 60 credits.

Subjects

2. Subjects will be those approved in the discipline of veterinary science.

Endorsement

3. The PGDipVCS may be awarded with endorsement identifying the veterinary field in which the candidate undertook study for the degree. The endorsement will be specified at the time of the course approval by Academic Board and form part of the name of the degree received by the candidate at graduation.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Veterinary Preventive Medicine PGDipVPM

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer page 233.)

Part II

Course Requirements

1. The course shall consist of a minimum of 120 credits selected from approved 700- and 800-level papers in disease prevention and health management of livestock. The course may include a research report of 60 credits.

Subjects

2. Subjects will be those approved in the discipline of Veterinary Science.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Veterinary Public Health PGDipVPH

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer page 233.)

Part II

Course Requirements

1. The course shall consist of a minimum of 120 credits selected from approved 700- and 800-level papers in diagnostic pathology, meat hygiene, public health or state veterinary medicine. The course may include a research report of 60 credits.

Subjects

2. Subjects will be those approved in the discipline of Veterinary Science.

Note

Candidates shall have been admitted to a Degree of BVSc at this University or have passed in subjects substantially equivalent to:

227.302 Veterinary Microbiology and Immunology
227.303 Veterinary Parasitic Diseases
227.401 Veterinary Pathology II

and have been admitted with equivalent status.

Postgraduate Certificates

Postgraduate Certificate in Professional Development (Electronics & ICT) PGCertPD(Elect & ICT)

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer page 233.)

Part II

Admission to the Course

1. Before enrolment for this Certificate a candidate shall have been awarded or qualified for the award of a university degree in engineering, technology, computer science or information technology, or have been admitted with graduate equivalent status.

2. Admission to the Postgraduate Certificate in Professional Development (Electronics & ICT) shall be subject to the approval of the Programme Director, Engineering and Technology.

Structure of the Course

3. To qualify for the award of the Postgraduate Certificate in Professional Development (Electronics & ICT) a candidate shall pass the prescribed modules/papers/courses to the value of 60 credits.

Transfers and Cross-credits

4. No credit will be granted towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Professional Development (Electronics & ICT) from a completed University qualification. Candidates may be permitted to transfer credit of up to 30 credits from equivalent papers (not including paper 228.754) taken with another provider of the qualification.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

Schedule for the Postgraduate Certificate in Professional Development (Electronics & ICT)

		Credits
228.751	Technical Update	15
228.752	Essential Professional Studies	15
228.753	Sector Study	15
228.754	Integrated Professional Studies	15

The Postgraduate Certificate in Science PGCertSc

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer page 233.)

Part II

Admission to the Course

1. Admission to the Postgraduate Certificate in Science shall be subject to the approval of the Director of Graduate Studies, College of Sciences.

Structure of the Course

2. The Postgraduate Certificate in Science shall comprise a minimum of 60 credits. Papers may be selected from the Schedule for the degrees of Bachelor of Applied Science with Honours, the Bachelor of Information Sciences with Honours, the Master of Engineering, the Master of Science, the Master of Technology and the Master of Veterinary Science. 15 credits may be approved from papers in other postgraduate programmes.

Transfers and Cross-credits

3. A candidate who, having completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Science and wishing to continue to a postgraduate diploma, will not be awarded the certificate. If the certificate has been awarded the candidate must surrender the certificate if he/she wishes to credit the certificate papers to a postgraduate diploma.

Graduate Diplomas

The Graduate Diploma in Applied Statistics GradDipApplStat

Course Regulations

Part I

The Generic Regulations for the College of Sciences Undergraduate Degrees and Certificates (page 191) shall apply, unless otherwise stated in Part II below.

Part II

1. Before enrolment for this diploma a candidate shall have:
   (a) been admitted or qualified for the award for a university degree or have been admitted with equivalent status; and
   (b) passed approved 100-level papers in Mathematics and Statistics (160.101 Introductory Calculus and one of 161.100 Principles of Statistics, 161.120 Introductory Statistics, 161.130 Introductory Biostatistics or their equivalents).
2. To qualify for the award of the diploma, a candidate shall pass a minimum of 120 credits from the Schedule below, subject to the following conditions:
   (a) a total of at least 30 credits from Group A comprising 161.220 and either 161.200 or 161.231, except that a candidate who has had one or more papers in this group or their equivalent credited to a qualification shall be required to enrol in one or more approved alternative papers to the total credit value equivalent to at least that of the paper or papers replaced;
   (b) a total of at least 45 credits from Group B; and
   (c) including credits from one paper from Group C.
3. Where the course of study includes a paper for which prerequisites or corequisites are listed in the Calendar, candidates must fulfil these requirements unless exemption is formally granted by the Programme Director for the Diploma.
4. In the case of sufficient merit a candidate may be awarded the Diploma with Distinction.

Transition Provisions

5. Candidates enrolled for the Diploma in Applied Statistics prior to 1999 may complete the GradDipApplStat with at least 111 credits, including at least 36 credits from Group B and 12 credits from Group C, using the credits value for each paper that applied at the time it was passed.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Graduate Diploma in Applied Statistics

Note

From 2000 onwards all paper numbers have a 1 added before the previous paper prefix, except where a new prefix (e.g. 204) has been assigned.

Group A		*Credits*	*Requirements*
161.200	Statistical Models	15	P 160.101 and one of: 115.101, 161.100-130, R 161.231
161.220	Data Analysis	15	P one of: 115.101, 161.100-161.130
161.231	Statistical Modelling	15	P 160.101 and one of: 115.101, 161.100-161.130, R 161.200
Group B			
161.320	Fitting Regression Models	15	P one of 161.200, 161.220, 161.231
161.321	Experimental Design	15	P one of 161.200, 161.220, 161.231
161.322	Survey Design, Implementation and Analysis	15	P one of 161.200, 161.220, 161.223, 161.231
161.323	Multivariate Methods	15	P 161.220 or 161.223
161.324	Data Mining	15	P 161.220, R 161.223, 161.777
161.325	Statistical Methods for Quality Improvement	15	P one of 161.200, 161.220, 161.230, 161.240

		Credits	Requirements
161.326	Statistical Machine Learning	15	P (159.2xx and 161.1xx) or 161.2xx, R 159.302
161.331	Biostatistics	15	P 161.220
161.342	Forecasting and Time Series	15	P 161.220 or 161.230
161.390	Special Topic	15	PPD

With the approval of the Programme Director, 700-level papers may be substituted for 300-level papers and not more than 30 credits from appropriate alternate papers may be substituted for one or more of the above Group B papers.

Group C		Credits	Requirements
161.380	Analysis Project	15	
161.381	Analysis Project	15	
161.382	Analysis Project	30	

Notes

1. No paper in Group C may be taken until at least 30 credits in Group A papers have been passed and the candidate has passed, or is currently enrolled in, at least one paper from Group B.
2. This course is designed primarily for part-time extramural students and not all of the papers will be available each year. In special circumstances, it can be completed internally in one year for full-time students.

The Graduate Diploma in Environmental Health GradDipEH

Course Regulations

Part I

The Generic Regulations for the College of Sciences Undergraduate Degrees and Certificates (page 191) shall apply, unless otherwise stated in Part II below.

Part II

1. Before enrolment for this diploma a candidate shall have:
   (a) qualified for the award for a university degree or have been admitted with equivalent status; or
   (b) gained at least 330 credits towards a relevant undergraduate degree in Applied Science, Engineering, Health Science, Nursing, Science or Technology (including at least 60 300-level credits in the majoring subject) provided that:
      (i) the candidate's previous work for the degree is of a satisfactory standard;
      (ii) the candidate enrols for the remaining paper or papers for the degree in the first year of enrolment for the Graduate Diploma in Environmental Health; and
      (iii) should the candidate not pass the remaining paper or papers for the degree in the first year of enrolment for the Graduate Diploma in Environmental Health, the diploma shall not be awarded (or the continuation of the diploma course shall be suspended) until the requirements of the Bachelor degree have been completed.
2. To qualify for the award of the Diploma the candidate shall pass papers at 200-level or above to a total of at least 120 credits, of which at least 60 are at 300-level or above.
3. The candidate will be expected to complete all the core papers specified in Part A of the schedule with a further 30 credits selected from papers in Part B of the schedule. However, with written approval of the Academic Director a maximum of 30 credits may be replaced by papers that are outside the Schedules, but complementary to the programme.
4. Where a course of study includes a paper for which prerequisites or corequisites are listed in the Calendar, candidates must fulfil these requirements unless exemption is formally granted by the Programme Director for the Diploma.
5. In the case of sufficient merit a candidate may be awarded the Diploma with Distinction.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Graduate Diploma in Environmental Health

Part A: Core papers

214.213	Toxic Substances, Human Health and the Environment	15
214.215	Food Safety and Human Health	15
214.216	Environmental and Public Health Law	15
214.311	Epidemiology and Communicable Diseases	15
214.312	Environmental Monitoring and Investigative Methods	15
214.317	Human Health and the Environment	15

Part B: Elective papers

214.313	Environmental and Human Health Impact Assessment	15
214.314	Water and Waste Treatment	15
214.316	Bio-Physical Effects of Noise, Vibration and Electromagnetic Radiation	15
114.372	Occupational Hygiene	15

The Graduate Diploma in Industrial Production GradDipIndProd

Course Regulations

Part I

The Generic Regulations for the College of Sciences Undergraduate Degrees and Certificates shall apply, unless otherwise stated in Part II below.

Part II

1. Before enrolment for this Diploma a candidate shall:
   (a) have qualified for the award for a university degree, a diploma or a qualification approved for the purpose of these Regulations by the Academic Board, or have been granted admission with equivalent status as entitled to proceed to the Graduate Diploma in Industrial Production; and
   (b) satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background of professional experience to be likely to benefit from the course.
2. To qualify for the award of the Diploma a candidate shall pass a total of at least 120 credits selected from:

143.719	Quality Management	30	

or

143.341	Quality Systems Design	15	

The remaining credits to be selected from:

240.753	Supply Chain Analysis	15	R 112.753
240.754	Supply Chain Optimisation	15	R 112.754
143.709	Statistical Methods for Quality	30	
143.785	Quality Improvement	15	
143.787	Quality and People	15	
143.788	Quality and Production	15	
143.797	Industrial Project	30	
183.305	Packaging Materials Manufacture	15	
183.405	Packaging Container Manufacture	15	
183.701	Product Development Process	30	
183.746	Packaging Technology II	15	
183.760	Fast-Moving Consumer Goods Packaging	15	

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

In exceptional circumstances a student may, with the approval of Academic Board, be permitted to substitute one paper of the diploma by another offered by the University, where the student can demonstrate that this substitution will make the diploma more applicable to their needs.

3. Where students elect to undertake 143.797 Industrial Project, the project report must normally be submitted by 31 January of the year following enrolment for the project. An extension may be granted by the Academic Board for up to a further 12 months.

4. Students whose work is of outstanding merit throughout the course and in the Diploma examinations shall, on the recommendation of the examiners and the Academic Board, be awarded the Diploma with Distinction.

The Graduate Diploma in Information Sciences GradDipInfSc

Course Regulations

Part I

The Generic Regulations for the College of Sciences Undergraduate Degrees and Certificates (page 191) shall apply, unless otherwise stated in Part II below.

Part II

1. Before enrolment for this Diploma a candidate shall have:
   (a) qualified for the award for a university degree or have been admitted with equivalent status; or
   (b) gained at least 330 credits for the Degree of Bachelor of Information Sciences (including at least 60 300-level credits in the majoring subject) provided that:
      (i) the candidate's previous work for the Degree of Bachelor of Information Sciences is of a satisfactory standard;
      (ii) the candidate enrols for the remaining paper or papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Information Sciences in the first year of enrolment for the Graduate Diploma in Information Sciences; and
      (iii) should the candidate not pass the remaining paper or papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Information Sciences in the first year of enrolment for the Graduate Diploma in Information Sciences, the diploma shall not be awarded (or the continuation of the diploma course shall be suspended) until the requirements for the Bachelor of Information Sciences Degree have been completed.

2. To qualify for the award of the Diploma the candidate shall pass papers at 200-level or above to a total of at least 120 credits, of which at least 60 are at 300-level or above.

3. At least 90 credits must be from papers listed in the Schedules for the BInfSc and BInfSc(Hons) degrees, including at least 60 credits at 300-level or above. Up to 30 credits may be approved from papers that are outside these schedules, but complementary to the programme.

4. Where a course of study includes a paper for which prerequisites or corequisites are listed in the Calendar, candidates must fulfil these requirements unless exemption is formally granted by the Programme Director for the Diploma.

5. The Diploma may be awarded with endorsement in a subject if at least 60 credits at 300-level or above have been obtained from papers listed under that subject in the BInfSc Schedule or the BInfSc(Hons) Schedule.

6. In the case of sufficient merit a candidate may be awarded the Diploma with Distinction.

Transition Provisions

7. Candidates enrolled for the Diploma in Information Sciences prior to 1999 may complete the GradDipInfSc with at least 105 credits, including at least 54 credits at 300-level or above, using the credits value for each paper which applied at the time it was passed.

Graduate Diploma in Logistics and Supply Chain Management GradDipL&SCM

Part I

The Generic Regulations for the College of Sciences Undergraduate Degrees and Certificates shall apply, unless otherwise stated in Part II below.

Part II

1. Before enrolment for this Diploma a candidate shall:
   (a) Have qualified for the award of a university degree, a diploma or a qualification approved for the purpose of these Regulations by the Academic Board, or have been granted admission with equivalent status as entitled to proceed to the Graduate Diploma in Logistics and Supply Chain Management; and
   (b) Have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background of professional experience to be likely to benefit from the course.

2. To qualify for the award of the Diploma a candidate must have completed a course of study totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:

		Credits
240.260	Logistics Functions	15
240.261	Integrated Logistics	30
240.361	Logistics Decision-Making	30
143.341	Quality Systems Design	15

Plus 30 credits selected from:

		Credits	*Requirements*
112.301	International Food and Agribusiness Strategies	15	
240.753	Supply Chain Systems Analysis	15	R 112.753
143.786	Service Quality	15	
152.304	Managing Services	15	
183.746	Packaging Technology II	15	
240.362	Logistics Trends	15	
xxx.3xx	An approved elective	15	

In exceptional circumstances a student may, with the approval of Academic Board, be permitted to substitute one paper of the diploma for another offered by the University, where the student can demonstrate that this substitution will make the diploma more applicable to their needs.

3. Students whose work is of outstanding merit throughout the course and in the Diploma examinations shall, on the recommendation of the examiners and the Academic Board be awarded the Diploma with Distinction, provided that the diploma has been completed in one year (full-time students) or three years (part-time students).

The Graduate Diploma in Meat Industry Operations
GradDipMeatIndOp

No new enrolments from 2008

Course Regulations

Part I

The Generic Regulations for the College of Sciences Undergraduate Degrees and Certificates (page 191) shall apply, unless otherwise stated in Part II below.

Part II

1. Before enrolment for this Diploma a candidate shall:
   (a) qualified for the award for a University degree or a diploma or a qualification approved for the purpose of these Regulations by the Academic Board, or have been granted admission with equivalent status as entitled to proceed to the Graduate Diploma in Meat Industry Operation; and
   (b) submit to the Academic Board evidence of practical experience in the meat or associated industry, which normally shall not be less than two years' duration.
2. To qualify for the award of the Diploma, candidates must have completed a course of study totalling at least 120 credits. The course consists of two 30-credit compulsory papers:

		Credits
142.731	Science of Meat and Meat Products	30
142.732	Process Technology in the Meat Industry	30

   and at least 60 credits chosen from an approved area, 30 of which may be substituted by 142.737 Industrial Project. At least 45 of these remaining 60 credits must be at 300-level or higher.
3. Papers are subject to the same prerequisites and corequisites as laid down in the Calendar for those areas of study.
4. The project report must normally be submitted by 31 January of the year following enrolment for the project. An extension may be granted by the Programme Director for up to a further twelve months. Where such an extension is not granted before 31 January of the year following enrolment and the project work is not received by 28 February of that year, then candidates will be required to re-enrol for the project.
5. Students whose work is of outstanding merit throughout the course and in the Diploma examinations, shall, on the recommendation of the examiners and the Academic Board, be awarded the Diploma with Distinction.

The Graduate Diploma in Packaging Technology
GradDipPackTech

Course Regulations

Part I

The Generic Regulations for the College of Sciences Undergraduate Degrees (page 191) shall apply, unless otherwise stated in Part II below.

Part II

1. Before enrolment for this diploma candidates shall have:
   (a) qualified for the award for a university degree or a diploma or qualification approved for the purpose of these Regulations by the Academic Board or have been granted admission with equivalent status as entitled to proceed to the Graduate Diploma in Packaging Technology; and
   (b) satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background of professional experience to be likely to benefit from the course.
2. To qualify for the award of the Diploma, candidates must have competed a course of study totalling at least 120 credits. The course consists of six compulsory papers:

183.305	Packaging Materials Manufacture	15
183.405	Packaging Container Manufacture	15
183.406	Food Packaging – Modelling Product Shelf Life	15
183.746	Packaging Technology II	15
183.749	Packaging Technology III	15
183.760	Fast-Moving Consumer Goods Packaging	15

   and at least 30 credits chosen from other Graduate or Postgraduate Diplomas in the area of Technology. It is highly recommended that students take 183.748 Packaging Design Technology (15 credits) as one of these papers.

   Note
   This course is designed as a two-year course for part-time students. Most candidates will be actively involved in the packaging industry and the diploma is designed to provide industry-specific professional development.
3. Students whose work is of outstanding merit throughout the course shall, on the recommendation of the examiners and the Academic Board, be awarded the Diploma with Distinction.

The Graduate Diploma in Quality Systems
GradDipQS

Students previously enrolled in the Graduate Diploma in Quality Assurance prior to 2005 may elect to transfer to the Graduate Diploma in Quality Systems with full transfer of credit for papers already passed. Please contact the Programme Director, College of Sciences for programme approval.

Part I

The Generic Regulations for the College of Sciences Undergraduate Degrees and Certificates (page 191) shall apply, unless otherwise stated in Part II below.

Part II

Course Regulations

1. Before enrolment for this Diploma candidates shall:
   (a) (i) have qualified for the award for a university degree, or a diploma or qualification approved for the purpose of these Regulations by the Academic Board, or have been granted admission with equivalent status as entitled to proceed to the Graduate Diploma in Quality Systems; and

(ii) submit to the Academic Board evidence of at least two years of practical experience in quality assurance, quality control, or quality management.

(b) have satisfied the Academic Board that they have achieved professional competence in quality assurance, quality control or quality management and are likely to benefit from the course.

2. To qualify for the award of the diploma, candidates must have completed a course of study totalling at least 120 credits comprising:

		Credits
143.729	Quality Assurance Project	30
and either		
143.719	Quality Management	30
or		
143.796	Quality Management for Medical Laboratories	30
and 60 credits selected from:		
128.300	Ergonomics: Work, Performance, Health and Design	15
143.709	Statistical Methods for Quality	30
143.785	Quality Improvement	15
143.786	Service Quality	15
143.787	Quality and People	15
143.788	Quality and Production	15
152.304	Managing Services	15
183.701	Product Development Process	30
183.746	Packaging Technology II	15

In exceptional circumstances a student may, with the approval of Academic Board, be permitted to substitute one paper of the diploma by another offered by the University, where the student can demonstrate that this substitution will make the diploma more applicable to their needs.

3. The project report must normally be submitted by 31 January of the year following enrolment for the project. An extension may be granted by the Academic Board for up to a further 12 months.

Where such an extension is not granted before 31 January of the year following enrolment and the project report is not received by 28 February of that year, then candidates will be required to re-enrol for the project.

4. Students whose work is of outstanding merit throughout the course and in the Diploma examinations shall, on the recommendation of the examiners and the Academic Board, be awarded the Diploma with Distinction.

The Graduate Diploma in Rural Studies GradDipRurStud

The Graduate Diploma in Rural Studies provides an opportunity for candidates to select a course of study, internal and/or extramural-based, on the wide range of papers normally offered in the Applied Science degree programme. It provides for either specific or broad-based studies.

Course Regulations

Part I

The Generic Regulations for the College of Sciences Undergraduate Degrees and Certificates (page 191) shall apply, unless otherwise stated in Part II below.

Part II

Eligibility

1. Candidates shall have qualified for the award for a university degree or qualification approved for the purpose of these Regulations by the Academic Board; or

2. Have been admitted to the University under the admission with equivalent status regulations. Before enrolment, equivalent status candidates shall satisfy the Academic Board that they have sufficient maturity and a reasonable chance of successfully completing the Diploma given their academic background and/or relevant experience.

Requirements

3. To qualify for award of the Diploma candidates shall:

(a) pass the examination requirements for not fewer than 120 credits; and

(b) complete, to the satisfaction of the Academic Board, such other work as may be required as part of an approved course of study.

4. The course shall consist of not more than 60 credits at 200-level. The remainder shall be at 300-level or higher.

5. The course shall include no fewer than 60 credits selected from degree level papers in the 111, 112, 117, 119, 127, 138, 171, 188, 189 and 233 series.

6. The candidate's enrolment in a paper will be confirmed only after approval by the Programme Director for the Graduate Diploma in Rural Studies.

7. A candidate may not credit any paper to the GradDipRurStud for which an R grade (restricted pass) has been awarded.

8. Candidates who have satisfied the examination requirements of papers in any uncompleted degree or postgraduate diploma programme offered by a New Zealand university may apply to have the papers transferred to the Diploma as determined by the Academic Board. No papers may be cross-credited from completed degree or diploma programmes.

9. In the case of sufficient merit a candidate may be awarded the Diploma with Distinction.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

The Graduate Diploma in Science
GradDipSc

Course Regulations

Part I

The Generic Regulations for the College of Sciences Undergraduate Degrees and Certificates (page 191) shall apply, unless otherwise stated in Part II below.

Part II

1. Before enrolment for this Diploma a candidate shall have:
   (a) been admitted or qualified for the award for a university degree or have been admitted with equivalent status; or
   (b) gained at least 330 credits for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (including at least 60 300-level credits in the majoring subject) provided that:
      (i) the candidate's previous work for the Degree of Bachelor of Science is of a satisfactory standard;
      (ii) the candidate enrols for the remaining paper or papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Science in the first year of enrolment for the Graduate Diploma in Science; and
      (iii) should the candidate not pass the remaining paper or papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Science in the first year of enrolment for the Graduate Diploma in Science, the Diploma shall not be awarded (or the continuation of the Diploma course shall be suspended) until the requirements for the Bachelor of Science Degree have been completed.
2. To qualify for the award of the diploma a candidate shall pass papers at 200-level or above to a total of at least 120 credits, of which at least 60 are at 300-level or above.
3. At least 90 credits must be from papers listed in the Schedules for the BSc and MSc degrees, including at least 60 credits at 300-level or above. Up to 30 credits may be approved from papers that are outside these Schedules, but complementary to the programme.
4. Where a course of study includes a paper for which prerequisites or corequisites are listed in the Calendar, candidates must fulfil these requirements unless exemption is formally granted by the Programme Director for the Diploma.
5. The Diploma may be awarded with endorsement in a subject if at least 60 credits at 300-level or above have been obtained from papers listed under that subject in the BSc Schedule or the MSc Schedule.
6. In the case of sufficient merit a candidate may be awarded the Diploma with Distinction.

Transitional Provisions

7. Candidates enrolled for the Diploma in Science prior to 1999 may complete the GradDipSc with at least 105 credits, including at least 54 credits at 300-level or above, using the credits value for each paper that applied at the time it was passed.

The Graduate Diploma in Technology
GDipTech

Part I

The Generic Regulations for the College of Sciences Undergraduate Degrees and Certificates (page 191) shall apply, unless otherwise stated in Part II below.

Part II

1. Before enrolment for this Diploma a candidate shall:
   (a) have been awarded or qualified for the award of a university degree, or have been admitted with graduate equivalent status; or
   (b) be no more than 30 credits short of completing a Massey University undergraduate degree (including having gained at least 60 credits at the highest level of the degree), provided that:
      (i) the candidate's previous work for the degree is of a satisfactory standard;
      (ii) the candidate enrols for the remaining paper or papers for the Degree in the first year of enrolment for the Graduate Diploma in Technology; and
      (iii) should the candidate not pass the remaining paper or papers for the Degree in the first year of enrolment for the Graduate Diploma in Technology the Diploma shall not be awarded until the requirements for the Degree have been completed.
2. To qualify for the award of the Graduate Diploma in Technology a candidate shall pass papers at 200-level or above to the value of 120 credits drawn from Schedules A and B, including not less than 60 credits at 300-level or higher. At least 90 credits must come from Schedule A and not more than 30 credits may be included from Schedule B.
3. The Graduate Diploma in Technology may be awarded with or without endorsement. To qualify for an endorsement the candidate shall obtain either:
   (a) a minimum of 60 credits at 300-level or above from the list of papers for a major in a degree listed in Schedule A, provided that if the degree major includes more than 60 credits at 400-level then at least 30 credits in the endorsement must be at 400-level. In all such cases the name of the endorsement is the name of the major; or
   (b) a minimum of 75 prescribed credits, of which at least 45 credits are at 300-level or above, for a Diploma listed in Schedule A. In all such cases the name of the endorsement is the name of the Diploma.
4. In a case of sufficient merit a candidate may be awarded the Graduate Diploma with Distinction.

Recognition of Prior Learning

5. (a) No credit will be granted towards the Graduate Diploma from a completed university qualification.
   (b) The Programme Director may grant an exemption from the requirement to complete a compulsory paper for an endorsement if the candidate has already passed a university paper of equivalent content and standard. The candidate must substitute and pass another paper that better meets the candidate's needs, whilst conforming to the overall academic standard of the endorsement; such exemptions are limited to no more than 30 credits.
6. Candidates must fulfil prerequisite and corequisite requirements listed for particular papers in other parts of the Calendar, or the requirements of prerequisite programme Parts for degrees structured as consisting of several Parts, unless exemption is formally granted by the Programme Director on the basis of knowledge obtained by the candidate through prior learning,

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

Schedule A

All 200-, 300-, 400-, 500- and 700-level papers for the following degrees and diplomas:

Bachelor of Engineering
Bachelor of Engineering Technology
Bachelor of Technology
Master of Engineering
Master of Technology
Postgraduate Diploma in Technology
Graduate Diploma in Packaging Technology
Graduate Diploma in Technology Education
Graduate Diploma in Quality Systems
Graduate Diploma in Meat Industry Operations
Graduate Diploma in Industrial Production

Schedule B

Papers at 200-level or above listed in the Schedules for other degrees of Massey University.

The Graduate Diploma in Technology Education
GradDipTechEd

No new enrolments from 2009

Course Regulations

Part I

The Generic Regulations for the College of Sciences Undergraduate Degrees and Certificates (page 191) shall apply, unless otherwise stated in Part II below.

Part II

1. Before enrolment for this Diploma candidates shall:
   (a) have been admitted to a university degree or approved diploma or have been granted admission with equivalent status and have satisfied the Academic Board that they are academically qualified to undertake the course; and
   (b) have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background of professional experience to be likely to benefit from the course.
2. To qualify for the award of the diploma, candidates must have completed the following course of study consisting of seven papers totalling 120 credits undertaken in accordance with the following specification:

		Credits	*Requirements*
183.306	Technology Practice	15	
183.307	Technology Knowledge	15	
183.407	Modern Technology Processes	15	P or C 183.306
183.761	Technology Project	30	P or C 183.307, 183.407, 187.392 and 187.393
211.391	Understanding Technology for Technology Education	15	
211.392	Technology Education Theory and Practice	15	P or C 187.391
211.393	Technology in the School Curriculum	15	P or C 187.392

Note
1. With the approval of the Academic Board, paper 183.761 (Technology Project) may be replaced by appropriate paper(s) from other Graduate or Postgraduate Diplomas in the area of Technology or Technology Education.

3. Students whose work is of outstanding merit throughout the course shall, on the recommendation of the examiners and the Academic Board, be awarded a Diploma with Distinction.

Graduate Certificate

The Graduate Certificate in Science and Technology
GCertScTech

Course Regulations

Part I

The Generic Regulations for the College of Sciences Undergraduate Degrees and Certificates (page 191) shall apply, unless otherwise stated in Part II below.

Part II

1. Before enrolment for this Certificate a candidate shall:
   (a) have been awarded or qualified for the award of a university degree, or have been admitted with graduate equivalent status; or
   (b) be no more than 30 credits short of completing a Massey University undergraduate degree (including having gained at least 60 credits at the highest level of the degree), provided that:
      (i) the candidate's previous work for the degree is of a satisfactory standard;
      (ii) the candidate enrols for the remaining paper or papers for the degree in the first year of enrolment for the Graduate Certificate in Science and Technology; and
      (iii) should the candidate not pass the remaining paper or papers for the Degree in the first year of enrolment for the Graduate Certificate in Science and Technology, the diploma shall not be awarded (or the continuation of the certificate course shall be suspended), until the requirements for the degree have been completed.
2. To qualify for the award of the Graduate Certificate in Science and Technology a candidate shall pass papers at 200-level or above to the value of 60 credits, of which at least 30 credits are at 300-level or above.
3. At least 45 credits must be from the Schedule at the end of these Regulations. The remaining 15 credits may be from an approved paper outside this Schedule.

Recognition of Prior Learning

4. No credit will be granted towards the graduate certificate from a completed university qualification.
5. Candidates must fulfil prerequisite and corequisite requirements listed for particular papers in other parts of the Calendar, or the requirements of prerequisite programme Parts for degrees structured as consisting of several Parts, unless exemption is formally granted by the Programme Director.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Graduate Certificate in Science and Technology

Schedule A

All 200-, 300-, 400-, 500- and 700-level papers for the following degrees and diplomas:

Bachelor of Applied Science
Bachelor of Applied Science (Honours)
Bachelor of Engineering with Honours
Bachelor of Engineering Technology
Bachelor of Health Science

Bachelor of Health Science (Honours)
Bachelor of Information Sciences
Bachelor of Information Sciences (Honours)
Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science
Bachelor of Science
Bachelor of Technology with Honours
Master of Engineering
Master of Science
Master of Technology
Postgraduate Diploma in Technology
Graduate Diploma in Industrial Production
Graduate Diploma in Meat Industry Operations
Graduate Diploma in Packaging Technology
Graduate Diploma in Quality Systems
Graduate Diploma in Technology Education

Schedule B

Papers specific to the Graduate Certificate in Science and Technology:

		Credits	*Requirements*
141.206	Applied Food Science	15	P 123.101 or 123.103 or 119.153 or equivalent
141.208	Food Preservation	15	P 162.101 or 119.154 or equivalent
141.355	Added-Value Processing of Food Products	15	P 141.206 and 141.208
141.356	Food Formulation and Assessment	15	P 141.206
151.243	Nutritional Biochemistry	15	P 123.101 or equivalent, R 122.102
151.244	Principles of Nutrition	15	P or C 122.102 or 151.243, R 151.232, 151.701
151.345	Nutrition Throughout the Life Cycle	15	P 151.243 and 151.244 or equivalent, R 151.331, 151.333
151.346	Topics in Nutrition	15	P 151.243 and 151.244 or equivalent, R Note 1

Note

1. Students who have passed more than one of 151.331–334 may not take 151.346.

Undergraduate Diplomas

The Diploma in AgriCommerce DipAgriCommerce

Part I

Refer to the Generic Regulations for the College of Sciences Undergraduate Degrees and Certificates (page 191).

Part II

Course of Study

1. To qualify for the award of the Diploma, a candidate must pass no fewer than 120 credits.
2. The course of study for the Diploma shall comprise 75 credits of 100 level papers and 45 credits of 200 level papers from the Schedule A of papers for the BAgriCommerce.

Qualification with Distinction

3. In the case of sufficient merit a candidate enrolled on a full-time basis may be awarded the Diploma with Distinction provided they finish within one calendar year from initial enrolment in this programme. A candidate enrolled on a part-time basis may be awarded the Diploma with Distinction provided they finish within three calendar years from initial enrolment in this programme.

The Diploma in Agriculture DipAg

Course Regulations

Part I

Refer to the Generic Regulations for the College of Sciences Undergraduate Degrees and Certificates (page 191).

Part II

Course of Study

1. To qualify for the award of the Diploma in Agriculture a candidate will normally obtain at least 120 credits in prescribed papers listed in Schedule A, the paper listed in Schedule B and meet all course-related requirements.

Transfers and Cross-credits

2. A candidate who has been awarded the Diploma may apply to credit Diploma papers towards an undergraduate degree of the University, provided that any such papers shall comply with the Regulations for the degree in question. A candidate who wishes to credit more than 45 credits in terms of this Regulation will be required to surrender the Diploma before the credit will be granted.

Qualification with Distinction

3. In the case of sufficient merit a candidate enrolled on a full-time basis may be awarded the Diploma with Distinction provided they finish within one calendar year from initial enrolment in this programme. A candidate enrolled on a part-time basis may be awarded the Diploma with Distinction if they show sufficient merit and complete within four calendar years from initial enrolment in this programme.

Transition Provisions

4. These regulations come into effect on 1 January 2009.
   (a) Candidates who commenced study towards the Massey University Diploma in Agriculture in 2008 or earlier, and who have passed at least 15 credits while enrolled in the Diploma in Agriculture may complete under the DipAg regulations in the 2008 Massey University Calendar (or earlier regulation) until the end of the 2012 Academic year.
   (c) Candidates who commenced study towards the Massey University Diploma in Agriculture prior to 2009, but who have not completed the Dip Ag by the end of the 2012 academic year, will not be permitted to complete under DipAg regulations in the 2008 Calendar, but must instead transfer to the DipAg regulations in the 2013 Calendar.

Schedules to the Regulations for the Diploma in Agriculture

Schedule A

117.152	Animals and Agriculture	15	
117.254	Principles of Animal Production	15	P or C 117.152 or 117.151

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

		Credits	Requirements
119.181	Decision Tools for Agriculture	15	P117.101,138.153, 171.101, 189.151, R 111.231, 111.251, 111.258,119.281
119.201	Farm Production Systems	15	P or C 119.181, 119.208
119.208	Farm Resources	15	P or C 119.181
138.153	Agricultural Engineering	15	
171.103	Pasture and Crop Production	15	R 171.202
189.151	Soil Properties and Processes	15	

Schedule B

Practical work requirements

Candidates must complete to the satisfaction of the Academic Board a period of not less than 52 weeks of practical agricultural work experience and associated report, including:

		Credits
119.150	Practicum 1	0

The Diploma in AgriScience (Equine Studies) DipAgriScience

Course Regulations

Part I

Refer to the Generic Regulations for the College of Sciences Undergraduate Degrees and Certificates (page 191).

Part II

Course of Study

1. To qualify for the award of the Diploma, a candidate must pass no fewer than 120 credits.
2. The course of study for the Diploma shall comprise 75 credits of 100 level papers and 45 credits of 200 level papers from Schedule A of papers for the Equine Studies major of the Bachelor of AgriScience, including: 117.161, 117.154, 117.272, 117.258 and 117.259.

Qualification with Distinction

3. In the case of sufficient merit a candidate enrolled on a full-time basis may be awarded the Diploma with Distinction provided they finish within one calendar year from initial enrolment in this programme. A candidate enrolled on a part-time basis may be awarded the Diploma with Distinction provided they finish within three calendar years from initial enrolment in this programme.

The Diploma in Environmental Management DipEnvMgmt

Part I

Refer to the Generic Regulations for the College of Sciences Undergraduate Degrees and Certificates (page 191).

Part II

Course of Study

1. To qualify for the award of the Diploma, a candidate must pass no fewer than 120 credits.
2. The course of study for the Diploma shall comprise 75 credits of 100 level papers and 45 credits of 200 level papers from Schedule A of papers for the BEnvMgmt.

Qualification with Distinction

3. In the case of sufficient merit a candidate enrolled on a full-time basis may be awarded the Diploma with Distinction provided they finish within one calendar year from initial enrolment in this programme. A candidate enrolled on a part-time basis may be awarded the Diploma with Distinction provided they finish within three calendar years from initial enrolment in this programme.

The Diploma in Horticulture DipHort

Part I

The Generic Regulations for the College of Sciences Undergraduate Degrees and Certificates (page 191) shall apply, unless otherwise stated in Part II below.

Part II

Course of Study

1. To qualify for the award of the Diploma, a candidate must pass no fewer than 120 credits.
2. The course of study for the Diploma shall comprise of the papers specified in the Schedule of Papers.

Transfers and Cross-credits

3. A candidate who has passed papers in a recognised tertiary institution where the prescription and standard are substantially the same as the scheduled papers, or with some other appropriate background, and who can satisfy the Academic Board that a standard of sufficient merit has been achieved, may apply for the appropriate credits to be credited to the diploma.
4. A candidate who has been awarded the Diploma may apply to credit Diploma papers towards an undergraduate degree of the University, provided that any such papers shall comply with the Regulations for the degree in question. A candidate who wishes to credit more than 45 credits in terms of this Regulation will be required to surrender the Diploma before the credit will be granted.

Transition provisions

5. A candidate who has passed papers under the previous Regulations under the previous Diploma in Horticulture or the Certificate of Horticulture at Massey University but has not graduated shall have papers transferred as determined by the Academic Board.

Schedules to the Regulations

6. (a) The Schedule of Papers lists academic paper numbers, titles and pre-/corequisite requirements applying to papers offered for the Diploma in Horticulture.
   (b) A Production Horticulture (Cutflowers, Fruit, Nursery or Vegetables), Landscape Horticulture and a Turf Management series of papers are listed in the Schedule of Papers. Students must select from only one series of papers. The Diploma in Horticulture will be endorsed accordingly.

(c) The Programme Director, with discretion, may waive or amend pre- or corequisite provisions described in these Regulations for any 100-, 200-, or 300- level paper of the 111, 119, 138, 171 and 189 series of papers.

7. In the case of sufficient merit a candidate may be awarded the Diploma with Distinction.

Schedule of Papers for the Diploma in Horticulture

All papers are worth 15 credits.

Production Horticulture

(a) Compulsory papers

		Credits	Requirements
171.127	Production and Landscape Horticulture	15	
Or			
171.128	Production Horticulture	15	
171.227	Horticultural Crop Establishment	15	P 171.127

One of:

171.327	Horticultural Crop Development	15	P 171.227
171.328	Optimising Horticultural Yield	15	P 171.227

(b) Five papers from the following elective papers:
At least three papers from

119.281	Decision Tools for Primary Industries	15	P119.180 or 119.156 R111.231, 111.251, 111.252
120.101	Biology of Plants	15	
138.251	Sustainable Energy Systems	15	P any 100-level paper
171.284	Understanding Plant Protection	15	P 120.101 or 171.102 or 171.127
189.151	Soil Properties and Processes	15	R 189.142

No more than two papers from

171.242	Plants for Landscape, Horticulture and Forestry	15	P any 100-level paper
171.261	Understanding the Landscape	15	P any 100-level paper
171.327	Horticultural Crop Development	15	P 171.227
171.328	Optimising Horticultural Yield	15	P 171.227
171.329	Quality and Post-harvest Horticulture	15	P 120.101 plus any 200-level paper
171.385	Controlling Weeds	15	P 120.101 or 171.102 (Note 1) plus any 200-level paper

Note
1. Or equivalent knowledge of plants.

Landscape Horticulture

(a) Compulsory papers:

171.127	Production and Landscape Horticulture	15	
171.242	Plants for Landscape, Horticulture and Forestry	15	P any 100-level paper
171.261	Understanding the Landscape	15	P any 100-level paper

(b) Five papers from the following elective papers:
At least three papers selected from

120.101	Biology of Plants	15	
138.254	Building Technology: Landscape Construction	15	P any 100-level paper
171.284	Understanding Plant Protection	15	P 120.101 or 171.102 or 171.127
189.151	Soil Properties and Processes	15	R 189.142
171.265	Landscape and Leisure Business Management I	15	P any 100-level paper

or

119.281	Decision Tools for Primary Industry Systems	15	P119.180 R111.231, 1211.251, 111.252

No more than two papers from:

119.205	Introduction to Turf Management	15	P any 100-level paper
119.305	Sports Turf Management	15	P 119.205
171.227	Horticultural Crop Establishment	15	P 171.127
171.262	Introduction to Landscape Design	15	P or C 171.261
171.266	Managing Plants in the Landscape	15	P any 100-level paper
171.360	Landscape Design Practice I	15	P 171.262 and P or C 138.254
171.362	Landscape and Leisure Business Management II	15	P 171.265
171.365	Managing the Landscape	15	P 171.266
171.385	Controlling Weeds	15	P 120.101 or 171.102 (Note 1) plus any 200-level paper

Note
1. Or equivalent knowledge of plants.

Turf Management

(a) Compulsory subjects

171.127	Production and Landscape Horticulture	15	
119.205	Introduction to Turf Management	15	P any 100-level paper
119.305	Sports Turf Management	15	P 119.205

(b) Five papers from the following elective papers:
At least three papers selected from

120.101	Biology of Plants	15	
171.284	Understanding Plant Protection	15	P 120.101 or 171.102 or 171.127
189.151	Soil Properties and Processes	15	R 189.142
171.265	Landscape and Leisure Business Management I	15	P any 100-level paper
171.362	Landscape and Leisure Business Management II	15	P 171.265
171.385	Controlling Weeds	15	P 120.101 or 171.102 (Note 1) plus any 200-level paper

Note
1. Or equivalent knowledge of plants.

No more than two papers from:

152.211	Sport Business	15	P any 100-level paper
171.227	Horticultural Crop Establishment	15	P or C 171.127
171.242	Plants for Landscape, Horticulture and Forestry	15	P any 100-level paper
171.261	Understanding the Landscape	15	P any 100-level paper
171.266	Managing Plants in the Landscape	15	P any 100-level paper
171.304	Trees on Farms	15	P any 200-level paper

The Diploma in Science and Technology DipScTech

Course Regulations

Part I

See Generic Regulations for College of Sciences Undergraduate Degrees and Certificates on page 191.

Part II

1. To qualify for the award of the Diploma in Science and Technology, a candidate shall normally be required to gain at least 120 credits from papers at the 100 and 200 levels from the Schedules of papers for the Diploma of which at least 45 credits must be above the 100 level.

Recognition of Prior Learning

2. A candidate who has passed papers in a recognised tertiary institution where the prescription and standard are substantially the same as the scheduled papers, or with some other appropriate background, and who can satisfy the Academic Board that a standard of sufficient merit has been achieved, may apply for the appropriate credits to be credited to the Diploma.

3. A candidate who has been awarded the Diploma may apply to credit the Diploma towards an undergraduate degree of the University, provided that any such papers shall comply

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

with the Regulations for the degree in question. A candidate who wishes to credit papers totalling more than 45 credits in terms of the Regulation will be required to surrender the Diploma before the credit will be granted.

Course of Study

4. The course of study for the Diploma shall comprise papers from the Schedule A and/or Schedule B of the Schedules to the Regulations for the Diploma in Science and Technology.

5. Candidates must fulfil the prerequisite and co-requisite requirements list for particular papers in other Parts of the Calendar, or the requirements of pre-requisite programme Parts for degrees structured as consisting of several Parts, unless exemption is formally granted by the Programme Director.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Diploma in Science and Technology

Schedule A

An approved selection of 100 and 200 level papers from the following Degrees and Diplomas:
Bachelor of AgriCommerce
Bachelor of AgriScience
Bachelor of Construction
Bachelor of Engineering
Bachelor of Engineering Technology
Bachelor of Food Technology
Bachelor of Health Science
Bachelor of Environmental Management
Bachelor of Information Sciences
Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science
Bachelor of Science
Bachelor of Veterinary Technology
Diploma in Veterinary Nursing.

Schedule B

Papers specific to the Diploma in Science and Technology:

		Credits
195.102	Principles of Canine Behaviour	15
195.103	Canine Health and Husbandry	15

The Diploma in Veterinary Nursing DipVetNurs

For students selected into the First Year of the Diploma in Veterinary Nursing in 2008 and previously.

Course Regulations

Part I

The Generic Regulations for the College of Sciences Undergraduate Degrees and Certificates (page 191) shall apply, unless otherwise stated in Part II below.

Part II

1. Candidates for the Diploma in Veterinary Nursing shall follow the prescribed course of study of not less than two years and satisfactorily complete the papers, practical work and clinical veterinary nursing placement as specified in the Schedule to these Regulations and the Conditions Governing Credit for Practical Work.

2. Admission to the first year of the course is restricted and the selection criteria shall be determined by the Qualification Co-ordinator.
   (a) Selection into the first year is based on eligibility to matriculate to the University, academic ability and a background demonstrating experience with animals. Students who pass the first year would be expected to progress to the second year.
   (b) Enrolment in the second year will require successful completion of the first year and satisfactory completion of two weeks of clinical placements. If places are available in the second year, applications will be considered from students who have:
      (i) successfully completed a programme in veterinary nursing at an institution other than Massey University which achieves the equivalency of the first year of the Diploma as recognised by the Qualification Co-ordinator; and
      (ii) completed a minimum of two weeks (10 days) of veterinary clinical placements.

3. Students who have previously passed an examination in any subject in which the prescription is substantially the same as that for the Diploma may, on recommendation by the Qualification Co-ordinator, be granted credit in that subject or exemption from part or whole of the lectures and practical work. In the latter situation, the student will be required to sit for examination in the subject.

4. The examiners may recommend to the Qualification Co-ordinator that selected candidates be awarded a supplementary examination. Supplementary examinations for the first year must be completed prior to the commencement of the second year.

5. Candidates may complete Year 1 and then progress to Year 2 by passing all papers or by the award of Combined Results Pass for the Year as a whole. A Combined Results Pass will only be awarded if Year 1 prerequisite papers have been passed.

6. Non-attendance and failure to complete the compulsory requirements of a paper will constitute a failure in the paper, regardless of other assessment procedure outcomes.

7. Candidates of sufficient merit may be awarded the diploma with distinction. Results from the first- and second-year examinations will be considered.

8. At the first attempt students must enrol for all papers of Part II of the Diploma in one academic year.

   A provision of Part II of the Diploma is that students who fail three (3) or more papers in Part II, must repeat all papers.

Conditions Governing Credit for Practical Work

9. The practical work required in Regulation 2 for the Diploma in Veterinary Nursing is as follows:
   (a) not less than two weeks (12 working days) of experience in nominated veterinary practices and documentation confirming satisfactory performance that is to be submitted to the Qualification Co-ordinator on the first day of the first semester of the second year; and
   (b) failure to complete placement requirements will exclude the student from entry into the second year.

Part I

193.103	Animal Behaviour, Handling and Welfare	15
193.111	Cellular Biology, Genetics and Breeding	8

		Credits
193.112	Anatomy and Physiology	15
193.113	Animal Care and Nutrition	15
193.116	Fundamentals of Animal Disease	15
193.118	Veterinary Nursing and Theatre Practice	15
193.119	Anaesthesia and Radiography	7
157.100	Introduction to Information Systems	15
119.155	Communication in the Sciences	15

Part II

		Credits
193.201	Surgical Nursing and Theatre Practice	15
193.203	Veterinary Radiography and Imaging	15
193.204	Diagnostic Procedures	15
193.205	Anaesthetic Monitoring and Equipment	15
193.208	Externship and Electives	15
193.210	Marketing and Client Services	15
193.212	Veterinary Medical Nursing	15
193.217	Pharmacology, Toxicology and Intensive Care	15

The Diploma in Veterinary Nursing DipVetNurs

For students selected into the First Year of the Diploma in Veterinary Nursing in 2009.

Course Regulations

Part I

The Generic Regulations for the College of Sciences Undergraduate Degrees and Certificates shall apply, unless otherwise stated in Part II below.

Part II

1. Candidates for the Diploma in Veterinary Nursing shall follow the prescribed course of study of not less than two years and satisfactorily complete the papers, practical work and clinical veterinary placement as specified in the Schedule to these Regulations and the Conditions Governing Credit for Practical Work.

2. Admission to the first year of the course is restricted and the selection criteria shall be determined by the Qualification Co-ordinator.
   (a) Selection into the first year is based on eligibility to matriculate to the University, academic ability and a background demonstrating experience with animals. Students who pass the first year would be expected to progress to the second year.
   (b) Enrolment in the second year will require successful completion of the first year and satisfactory completion of two weeks of clinical placements. If places are available in the second year, applications will be considered from students who have:
      (i) successfully completed a programme in veterinary nursing at an institution other than Massey University which achieves the equivalency of the first year of the Diploma as recognised by the Qualification Co-ordinator and
      (ii) completed a minimum of two weeks of veterinary clinical placements.

3. Students who have previously passed an examination in any subject in which the prescription is substantially the same as that for the Diploma may, on recommendation by the Qualification Co-ordinator, be granted credit in that subject or exemption from part or whole of the lectures and practical work. In the latter situation, the student will be required to sit for an Examination in the subject.

4. The examiners may recommend to the Director – Veterinary Nursing Programme that selected candidates be awarded a supplementary examination. Supplementary examinations for the first year must be completed prior to the commencement of the second year.

5. Candidates may complete Year 1 and then progress to Year 2 by passing all papers or by the award of a Combined Results Pass for the Year as a whole. A Combined Results Pass for year 1 will only be awarded if prerequisite papers have been passed.

Note

Candidates withdrawing or excluded under the 'old' Regulations (operative prior to 2009) and seeking readmission to the course when the 'new' Regulations are in force will be required to re-enrol under the conditions of the 'new' Regulations.

6. Non-attendance and failure to complete the compulsory requirements of a paper will constitute a failure in the paper, regardless of results in other assessments.

7. Candidates of sufficient merit may be awarded the diploma with distinction or credit. These awards will consider results of the first- and second-year examinations.

8. At the first attempt, students must enrol for all papers of Part II of the Diploma in one academic year.

   Students who fail three (3) or more papers in Part II of the Diploma must repeat all papers.

Conditions Governing Credit for Practical Work

9 The practical work required in Regulation 2 for the Diploma in Veterinary Nursing is as follows:
   (a) not less than two weeks (12 working days) of experience in nominated veterinary practices and documentation confirming satisfactory performance submitted to the Director – Veterinary Nursing Programme on the first day of the first semester of the second year; and
   (b) failure to complete placement requirements will exclude the student from entry into the second year.

Schedule for the Diploma in Veterinary Nursing

Part I

193.103	Animal Behaviour, Handling and Welfare	15
119.154	Applied Science (b) Molecules to Ecology	15
193.120	Anatomy and Physiology (120)	15
193.121	Anatomy and Physiology (121)	15
193.122	Principles and Practice of Veterinary Nursing	15
193.123	Surgical Nursing, Radiology and Imaging	15
123.103	Introductory Chemistry	15
119.155	Communication in the Sciences	15

Part II

117.254	Principles of Animal Production	15
193.211	Fundamentals of Animal Disease	15
193.204	Diagnostic Procedures	15
193.205	Anaesthetic Monitoring and Equipment	15
193.208	Externship and Electives	15
193.210	Marketing and Client Services	15
193.212	Veterinary Medical Nursing	15
193.213	Pharmacology for Veterinary Nurses	15

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

Undergraduate Certificates

The Certificate in Applied Science
CertApplSc

No new enrolments in this programme from 2009. Alternative programmes are described in this calendar as follows: Certificate in Science and Technology, page 281, Diploma in Science and Technology page 277.

Course Regulations

Part I

See Generic Regulations for College of Sciences Undergraduate Degrees and Certificates on page 191.

Part II

1. To qualify for the award of the Certificate in Applied Science, a candidate shall normally be credited with a minimum of 120 academic credits.

   The course of study for the certificate shall include no more than 75 credits at the 100-level.

Exemptions, Transfers and Cross-credits

2. A candidate who has passed papers in a recognised tertiary institution where the prescription and standard are substantially the same as scheduled papers and who can satisfy the Academic Board that a standard of sufficient merit has been achieved may apply for the appropriate credits to be credited to the certificate.

3. A candidate who has been awarded the certificate may apply to credit Certificate papers towards an undergraduate degree of the University, provided that any such papers shall comply with the Regulations for the degree in question. A candidate who wishes to credit papers totalling more than 45 credits in terms of this Regulation will be required to surrender the Certificate before the credit will be granted.

Course of Study

4. The course of study for the certificate shall comprise papers from Schedule A Part I, or approved alternatives and/or Schedule B as itemised in the Regulations for the BApplSc degree.

5. In the case of sufficient merit a candidate may be awarded the Certificate with Distinction.

The Certificate in Environmental Science
CertEnvSci

Course Regulations

Part I

See Generic Regulations for College of Sciences Undergraduate Degrees and Certificates on page 191.

Part II

1. To qualify for the award of the Certificate in Environmental Science, candidates are required to gain at least 120 credits from papers listed under Environmental Science in the Schedule to the BSc degree, including 121.103, 161.130 and at least 45 credits at 200-level or higher.

2. A candidate who has been awarded the Certificate may apply to credit Certificate papers towards an undergraduate degree of the University, provided that any such papers comply with the Regulations for the degree in question. A candidate who wishes to credit more than 45 credits in terms of this Regulation will be required to surrender the Certificate before the credit will be granted.

The Certificate in Health Science
CertHlthSc

Course Regulations

Part I

See Generic Regulations for College of Sciences Undergraduate Degrees and Certificates on page 191.

Part II

1. To qualify for the award of the Certificate in Health Science, candidates are required to gain at least 120 credits for papers listed in the Schedule for the Bachelor of Health Science degree. At least 45 of the credits must be at the 200-level or higher.

2. To qualify for the Certificate candidates must pass:

   (a) The core papers 250.131 Health Studies and 250.231 Socio-Political Context of Health Care;

   (b) Papers to the value of no fewer than 30 credits provided by the College of Humanities and Social Sciences in addition to the core papers, and no fewer than 30 credits provided by the College of Sciences to be selected from the Schedules A and B of the Bachelor of Health Science degree.

3. A candidate who has been awarded the certificate may apply to credit those Certificate papers toward an undergraduate degree of the University, provided that any such papers shall comply with the Regulations for the degree in question. A candidate who wishes to credit more that 45 credits in terms of this Regulation will be required to surrender the Certificate before the credit will be granted.

The Science Certificate
SciCert

Course Regulations

Part I

See Generic Regulations for College of Sciences Undergraduate Degrees and Certificates on page 191.

Part II

1. To qualify for the award of the Science Certificate, candidates are required to gain at least 120 credits for papers at the undergraduate level.
   (a) at least 90 credits must be from papers listed in Section A of the Schedule to the BSc degree.
   (b) at least 45 of the credits in (a) must be at the 200-level or higher.
2. A candidate who has been awarded the certificate may apply to credit Certificate papers towards an undergraduate degree of the University, provided that any such papers comply with the Regulations for the degree in question. A candidate who wishes to credit more than 45 credits in terms of this Regulation will be required to surrender the Certificate before the credit will be granted.

The Certificate in Science and Technology
CertScTech

Course Regulations

Part I

See Generic Regulations for College of Sciences Undergraduate Degrees and Certificates on page 191.

Part II

1. To qualify for the award of the Certificate in Science and Technology, a candidate shall normally be required to gain at least 60 credits from papers at the 100 and 200 levels from the Schedules of papers for the Certificate.

Recognition of Prior Learning

2. A candidate who has passed papers in a recognised tertiary institution where the prescription and standard are substantially the same as the scheduled papers, or with some other appropriate background, and who can satisfy the Academic Board that a standard of sufficient merit has been achieved, may apply for the appropriate credits to be credited to the Certificate
3. A candidate who has been awarded the Certificate may apply to credit papers from the Certificate towards a diploma or undergraduate degree of the University, provided that any such papers shall comply with the Regulations for the degree in question. A candidate who wishes to credit papers totalling more than 30 credits in terms of the Regulation will be required to surrender the Certificate before the credit will be granted.

Course of Study

4. The course of study for the Certificate shall comprise papers from the Schedule A and/or Schedule B of the Schedules to the Regulations for the Certificate in Science and Technology.
5. Candidates must fulfil prerequisite and co-requisite requirements list for particular papers in other parts of the Calendar, or the requirements of pre-requisite programme Parts for degrees structured as consisting of several Parts, unless exemption is formally granted by the Programme Director.

Schedules to the Regulations for the Certificate in Science and Technology

Schedule A

An approved selection of 100 and 200 level papers from the following Degrees and Diplomas:
Bachelor of AgriCommerce
Bachelor of AgriScience
Bachelor of Construction
Bachelor of Engineering
Bachelor of Engineering Technology
Bachelor of Food Technology
Bachelor of Health Science
Bachelor of Environmental Management
Bachelor of Information Sciences
Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science
Bachelor of Science
Bachelor of Veterinary Technology
Diploma in Veterinary Nursing.

Schedule B

Papers specific to the Certificate in Science and Technology.

195.102	Principles of Canine Behaviour	15
195.103	Canine Health and Husbandry	15

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

Sub-degree Diplomas and Certificates

The Diploma in Agriculture
DipAgr

No new enrolments under these regulations from 2009. New enrolments under revised regulations, page 191.

General Objectives of the Programme

To prepare students with the appropriate knowledge, skill and attitude for the management of farms in a changing social, economic and technological environment.

Specific Objectives

1. (a) To give a knowledge/appreciation of pasture and crop production and management; animal production, health and management; soil management; farm engineering and mechanisation; financial, business and marketing management; communication skills and personnel management.
   (b) To help students integrate practical training with theoretical knowledge by interrelating factors of production in a systems management approach; completing written assignments while undergoing practical training; presenting investigations based on own farm experience or interests.
2. (a) To give students an appreciation of the present and future role of agriculture in the New Zealand economy.
   (b) To develop an attitude of continuing learning and self-development in students, thus enabling them to take advantage of new technological developments and new farming ventures.

Students must enrol before 31 January of the year in which their programme commences.

Programme Structure

The programme is in three sections:

Section I comprises not less than 12 months' practical experience on New Zealand farms and the paper 119.002 Special Topic: Farm and Industry Study. This section is normally taken by students before they arrive at Massey University.
Section II comprises, for internal students, four 15-credit papers taken in the first semester. This involves lectures, laboratory practicals, demonstrations, farm visits and projects on the components of production. The first half of this section (equivalent to 119.003 Principles and Practice of New Zealand Agriculture I) may be taken at another recognised tertiary institution (see Programme Regulations following).

Section III, which must be taken at Massey University by internal students, comprises four 15-credit papers offered in the second semester. It involves further study of the components of production and a series of case studies centred on opportunity recognition, problem-solving and integration within farm production systems. Papers offered extramurally will be double semester. Students will normally complete all papers from Section II before studying papers from Section III.

Programme Regulations

1. The programme shall normally comprise two years, as follows:
   (a) a period of not less than 12 months' farm practical experience and study; and
   (b) one year of two semesters at Massey University. In appropriate circumstances the first half of the Semester I (Section II) programme may be credited on the basis of study undertaken at another recognised tertiary institution.
2. Before enrolling in the Diploma in Agriculture candidates will normally either:
   (a) be at least 18 years of age and have an acceptable Year 12 education or have an approved post-secondary school qualification; or
   (b) be 20 years of age or over at enrolment.
3. The subjects of study and examination shall be:

Section 1

		Credits	*Requirements*
119.002	Special Topic: Farm and Industry Study	0	

Section II

117.008	Animal Production and Health	15	
138.051	Agricultural Engineering	15	
171.002	Pasture and Crop Production	15	
189.002	Soil Productivity	15	
or			
119.003	Principles and Practice of New Zealand Agriculture I	30	
119.007	Principles and Practice of New Zealand Agriculture II	30	

Note
1. Students who have been credited 119.003 under the terms of Regulation 1(b) will take 119.007 rather than the other papers listed under Section II.

Section III

111.101	Farm Management and Agricultural Policy	15	P 189.002, P 171.002, P 138.051, P 117.008
119.101	Farm Production Systems	15	P 111.002
119.008	Farm Resources	15	P 111.002
117.101	Animal Production	15	P 117.008

4. Students whose work is of sufficient merit throughout the course and in the diploma examinations shall, on the recommendation of the examiners and of the Academic Board, be awarded a diploma with distinction.
5. Notwithstanding Regulation 4, the Academic Board may, on the advice of the examiners, award the diploma passed as a whole. 119.101 Farm Production Systems must be passed.
6. In order to qualify for the final examination in any subject a student shall attend:
   (a) the classes in the subject and perform practical, written and other work to a standard satisfactory to the teachers and the Academic Programme Director; and
   (b) all farm, industry and laboratory practicals and demonstrations, unless exempted by the staff members concerned.
7. Students who have previously passed an examination in any subject in which the prescription is substantially the same as for the diploma may, on the recommendation of the Academic Board, be granted a credit in that subject or exemption from a part or the whole of the lectures and practical work.

The Diploma in Dairy Technology
DipDairyTech

Course Regulations

Part I

See Generic Regulation 2 for College of Sciences Undergraduate Degrees and Certificates on page 191.

Part II

1. Every candidate in the diploma shall:
   (a) have attained at least 14 credits at NCEA Level 2 Mathematics, Science or Biology, plus one other subject, or
   (b) produce evidence of a satisfactory standard of general education and/or informal learning equivalent to that specified in (a), and
   (c) be a domestic student as defined by the Education Act (1989) and be currently employed by a dairy company, or
   (d) be an international student currently employed by a dairy company approved at the discretion of the Programme Director, in consultation with major stakeholders in the diploma.
2. The Diploma in Dairy Technology consists of three Parts: Part I of 45 credits, Part II of 60 credits and Part III of 60 credits. During the period between successive Parts of study, candidates shall work full-time in dairy processing plants.
3. The papers of study are listed in the Schedule following these Regulations.
4. Candidates may complete Part I and thus progress to Part II by either passing the papers or by waiver under Regulation 5. Candidates may complete Part II and thus progress to Part III by either passing all the papers or by award of a Combined Results Pass for Part II. Similarly, candidates may complete Part III by either passing all the papers or by the award of a Combined Results Pass for Part III.

   Students failing to complete all papers in a part shall re-enrol in those papers, but additionally may apply for permission to take papers in a later part. Such permission will be granted if the Programme Director is of the opinion that the proposed course of study is of benefit to the student.

Waivers, Exemptions and Recognition of Prior Learning

5. (a) Any candidate who, prior to enrolling, has attained in the areas of study of Part I a standard acceptable to the Academic Board may have the requirement to complete Part I waived.
   (b) Any candidate who has achieved passes in papers or units of learning in either NZQA- or non-NZQA-recognised qualifications where, in the opinion of the Academic Board, the content and standard are substantially the same as those for a paper within the Diploma in Dairy Technology, shall be granted credit for the corresponding paper.
   (c) The total credit given under this Regulation shall not exceed 45 credits in Part I and no more than 15 credits in Part II.
6. Each candidate shall complete a practical report based on a period of practical work, totalling not less than 400 hours, in a dairy processing plant.
7. The Diploma in Dairy Technology may be conferred with Distinction where the candidate maintains a superior standard of work throughout Parts II and III of the course.

Part I		***Credits***
123.013	Elementary Science and Mathematics	45
Part II		
141.125	Dairy Chemistry	15
141.126	Dairy Microbiology and Preservation	15
141.127	Dairy Processing	15
141.128	Dairy Engineering	15
Part III		
141.019	Practicum	0
141.130	Cheese Technology	15
141.131	Milk Powder Technology	15
141.132	Casein Technology	15
141.133	Butter and Milkfat Technology	15

The Diploma in Exercise Science
DipExSci

Course Regulations

Part I

See Generic Regulation 2 for College of Sciences Undergraduate Degrees and Certificates on page 191.

Part II

1. Every candidate in the diploma shall:
   (a) have achieved at least 36 credits at NCEA Level 2 including 8 credits in literacy (4 reading and 4 writing from the specified list of literacy credits), 14 credits from Science, Biology or Physical Education and at least 7 credits in each of two more subjects; or
   (b) produce evidence of a satisfactory standard of general education and informal learning experience equivalent to that specified in (a); and
   (c) be able to demonstrate a sufficient level of health and fitness that allows them to participate in all programme activities.
2. The Diploma in Exercise Science (DipExSci) consists of two Parts, each containing 120 credits of study.
3. The papers of study are listed in the Schedule following these Regulations.
4. Candidates may complete Part I and thus progress to Part II either by passing all papers or by award of a combined results pass for Part I as a whole. Those candidates who fail to pass Part I shall re-enrol in the remaining unpassed papers, but additionally may apply for permission to enrol in papers from Part II. Such permission will be granted where, in the opinion of the Academic Board, both the academic record of the candidate shows proven merit and the candidate has met stated prerequisite requirements for the nominated papers.

Waivers, Exemptions and Recognition of Prior Learning

5. (a) Any candidate who prior to enrolling has attained in the areas of study of Part I a standard acceptable to the Academic Board may have the requirements to complete Part I waived.
   (b) Any candidate who prior to enrolling has in the opinion of the Academic Board attained a sufficiently high standard in the areas of study of one or more papers may be granted an exemption from the requirement

to complete the paper(s) provided that the total credit given under this Regulation is no more than 120 credits in total. Exemption may also be granted from complete paper(s) in the Schedule provided that the student substitutes and passes other suitable paper(s) of equal credit value.

Transition Provisions

6. Candidates enrolled in the Diploma in Exercise Science programme prior to 2006 shall be granted credit for papers within the various areas of study of the diploma on the condition that:
   (a) the total requirement to complete the Diploma shall be as equivalent as possible to the total requirement under the previous Regulations; and
   (b) credit will be given for those papers in the Schedule that mostly conform in content and standard to the papers previously completed.

Schedule of Papers for the Diploma in Exercise Science

Part I		Credits	Requirements
214.001	Introduction to Normal Body Function	15	
214.060	Introduction to Nutrition for Health	15	
214.062	Individual Fitness Assessment and Instruction	15	
214.070	Kinesiology for Health and Exercise	15	
214.071	Physical Conditioning I	30	
214.072	Acute and Chronic Responses to Exercise	15	
215.051	Written Communication	15	
Part II			
152.100	Introduction to Organisations and Management	15	
214.161	Fitness Assessment for Special Needs	15	P 214.062
214.164	Exercise Prescription for Special Needs	15	P 214.161
214.167	Practicum	30	P 214.062, 214.071
214.168	Introduction to Sport and Exercise Psychology	15	
214.169	Introduction to Sports Medicine	15	
214.173	Physical Conditioning II	15	P 214.071

Special entry requirements apply.

Other papers may be taken with the prior permission of the Programme Director or Qualification Coordinator.

The Diploma in Meat Technology
DipMeatTech

Course Regulations

Part I

See Generic Regulation 2 for College of Sciences Undergraduate Degrees and Certificates on page 191.

Part II

1. Every candidate in the diploma shall either:
   (a) have achieved at least 14 credits at NCEA Level 2 in each of English, Mathematics and either Science or Biology and at least 7 credits at Level 2 in a fourth subject; or
   (b) produce evidence of a satisfactory standard of general education and/or informal learning equivalent to that specified in (a).
2. The Diploma in Meat Technology consists of two Parts, Part I of 45 credits and Part II of 90 credits plus two periods of practical work experience with associated reports.
3. The papers of study are listed in the Schedules following these Regulations.
4. Candidates may complete Part I and thus progress to Part II, by passing the papers or by exemption under Regulation 5. Candidates may complete Part II, by either passing all the papers or by award of a Combined Results Pass for the Part as a whole.

Waivers, Exemptions and Recognition of Prior Learning

5. (a) Any student who, prior to enrolling, has attained in the areas of study of Part I a standard acceptable to the Academic Board may have the requirement to complete Part I waived.
   (b) Any candidate who has achieved passes in papers or units of learning in either NZQA- or non-NZQA-recognised qualifications where, in the opinion of the Academic Board, the content and standard are substantially the same as those for a paper within the Diploma in Meat Technology, shall be granted credit for the corresponding paper.
   (c) The total credit given under this regulation shall not exceed 45 credits in Part I and no more than 15 credits in Part II.
6. Each candidate shall complete to the satisfaction of Academic Board two periods of approved practical work totalling not less than 300 hours and generate two associated reports:

142.018 Practicum I
142.019 Practicum II

7. The Diploma in Meat Technology may be conferred with Distinction where the candidate maintains a superior standard of work throughout Part II of the course.

Part I

142.016	Elementary Meat Science	30
142.017	Elementary Meat Mathematics	15

Part II

142.101	Animal Production Through to Carcass Classification	15
142.102	Preparation and Preservation of Fresh Meat	15
142.103	Meat Plant Services and Utilities	15
142.104	Co-products Derived from Meat Animals	15
142.105	Quality Assurance for the Meat Industry	15
142.106	Added-Value Processing of Meat and Meat Products	15

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

The Certificate in Agricultural Engineering CertAgricEng

This course aims to provide formal training in Agricultural Engineering for those involved with the provision, installation, maintenance and fault correction of agricultural engineering systems and equipment.

The course is correspondence-based and it is anticipated that most candidates will elect to complete the programme within three years.

Course Regulations

Part I

See Generic Regulation 2 for College of Sciences Undergraduate Degrees and Certificates on page 191.

Part II

1. Before entering upon the course, students must:
   (a) produce such evidence of a satisfactory standard of general education as may be required by the Academic Board; and
   (b) normally be at least 18 years of age.
2. The University may, in any year, place a limit on the number of persons who may enrol for the course and the Academic Board may, at its discretion, select those students to be admitted if more than that number have applied.
3. Candidates shall study one of the following endorsements:
   Water Systems
   Milking Machinery.
4. The course consists of three parts grouped as follows:

Certificate in Agricultural Engineering (Water Systems)

Part I		*Credits*
138.021	Introductory Agricultural Engineering A	15
138.022	Introductory Agricultural Engineering B	15
138.023	Introductory Agricultural Engineering C	15
Part II		
138.031	Farm Water Systems	15
138.032	Advanced Farm Water Systems	15
Part III		*Credits*
138.041	Field Work Practice	0
138.042	Project	15
138.043	Professional Practice	15

Certificate in Agricultural Engineering (Milking Machinery)

Part I		
138.021	Introductory Agricultural Engineering A	15
138.022	Introductory Agricultural Engineering B	15
138.023	Introductory Agricultural Engineering C	15
Part II		
138.033	Milking Machinery	15
138.034	Advanced Milking Machinery	15
Part III		
138.041	Field Work Practice	0
138.042	Project	15
138.043	Professional Practice	15

5. To qualify for the Certificate in Agricultural Engineering, a candidate shall have:
   (a) completed the prescribed course of study; and
   (b) passed the prescribed examinations in each subject.
6. Notwithstanding the requirements of Regulation 5(b) the Academic Director, on the recommendation of the examiners, may award a student a pass as a whole.
7. A candidate may obtain a further endorsement by completing Part II and the paper 138.041 Project of a second endorsement.
8. Students whose work is of sufficient merit throughout the course and in the certificate examination shall, on the recommendation of the examiners and of the Academic Director, be awarded a Certificate with Distinction.
9. A candidate who in the opinion of the Academic Director has passed with sufficient merit papers in a recognised tertiary institution where the prescription and standard is substantially the same as a paper in the Certificate in Agricultural Engineering may apply for transfer or cross-credit of the paper to the Certificate in Agricultural Engineering.

COURSE REGULATIONS

Massey University Qualifications

	Page
Undergraduate Degree	
Bachelor of Philosophy	288
Postgraduate Degree	
Master of Philosophy	288
Doctoral Degrees	
Doctor of Business and Administration	289
Doctor of Clinical Psychology	290
Doctor of Education	292
Doctor of Philosophy	293
Doctor of Science	295
Doctor of Literature	295

	Page
University Certificates	
Certificate in Foundation Studies	296
Certificate in Introductory English for Speakers of Other Languages	297
Certificate in Lower Intermediate English for Speakers of Other Languages	297
Certificate in Upper Intermediate English for Speakers of Other Languages	298
Certificate in Advanced English for Speakers of Other Languages	298
Certificate of University Preparation	299

Undergraduate Degree

The Degree of Bachelor of Philosophy
BPhil

Course Regulations

Admission

1. Admission to the course for the Degree of Bachelor of Philosophy shall be at the discretion of the Academic Board.

2. Before enrolment for the degree candidates shall:
   (a) have completed the prerequisites set out in Regulation 5 or have been granted admission with equivalent status as entitled to proceed to the degree
   (b) have satisfied the Academic Board that they have attained a standard of knowledge that will enable them to undertake the course.

Course of Study

3. The candidates shall follow a course of full-time study in a special branch of one of the subjects listed in Regulation 5 for at least one academic year.

4. There shall be a written examination, and the candidates may also be required to present themselves for a practical and an oral examination; they shall also be required to submit a thesis, which shall embody the results obtained by the candidates in an original investigation in some branch of the chosen subject. The thesis requirements shall be determined by the Academic Board.

5. The subjects of the examination, one of which must be offered by the candidate, and the prerequisites, are:
   (a) Veterinary Science

Subject	*Prerequisite*
Anatomy	Third Examination BVSc
Animal Science	Third Examination BVSc
Physiology	Third Examination BVSc
Veterinary Ethology	Third Examination BVSc
Clinical Biochemistry	Fourth Examination BVSc
Pharmacology	Fourth Examination BVSc
Microbiology	Fourth Examination BVSc
Parasitology	Fourth Examination BVSc
Pathology	Fourth Examination BVSc

   (b) Engineering and Technology

   For all Engineering and Technology subjects, candidates must have completed the Third Part in the appropriate major. Refer to BE (Hons) and BTech (Hons) regulations for list of subjects available.

Postgraduate Degree

The Degree of Master of Philosophy
MPhil

Course Regulations

1. Candidates for the degree of Master of Philosophy shall, before enrolment:
   (a) have been admitted or qualified for admission in the College in which it is proposed to enrol to either a Bachelor's Degree or to an Honours Degree or
   (b) have been granted admission with equivalent status as entitled to pursue a course of study for the degree in a College other than that in which they qualified for admission either to a Bachelor's Degree or to an Honours Degree or
   (c) have such other qualifications as the Academic Board may accept.

2. Except as provided in Regulations 1, 3 and 4, candidates shall comply with the Course Regulations for a Master's Degree in the College in which they pursue the course of study.

3. Candidates who have been enrolled on the basis of a Bachelor's Degree for which the required course of study was of three years' duration shall be required to take the examinations in an approved set of advanced level papers in the proposed field of study equivalent in amount to one year of full-time study.

4. In special circumstances, and subject to Regulation 3, the Academic Board may at its discretion modify for candidates the requirements of the Course Regulations for a Master's Degree in the College in which they pursue their course of study. Modifications that may be permitted under this Regulation are substitution, wholly or in part, of a thesis for required course work, and substitution of other requirements for a thesis.

5. The degree shall be awarded on the combined result of the papers (where applicable) and a pass in the thesis (where applicable). In Colleges where the College Masterate is awarded with classes of honours, the Master of Philosophy degree may be awarded with distinction for a result of the same standard as that required for first class honours in the College Masterate.

Doctoral Degrees

The Degree of Doctor of Business and Administration DBA

Course Regulations

1. Before enrolling for the degree of Doctor of Business and Administration candidates shall:
   (a) have completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors (Hons) or Master's Degree with First Class or Second Class Division I Honours or the equivalent; and
   (b) have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background of senior management experience to benefit from the course.

Registration

2. An intending candidate for the degree shall make application for provisional registration to the Graduate Research School on the appropriate form. The Doctoral Research Committee, after consultation with the College of Business about eligibility, programme structure and commencement date, shall determine whether the application and the proposed course shall be approved, and if so shall determine the date of provisional registration.

3. Registration shall be subject to confirmation by the Academic Board after the candidate meets specific grade performance standards in the papers in 5(a) below. For the purpose of Regulations 4 and 9, the date of confirmed registration shall be the date of the provisional registration unless otherwise specified by the Academic Board. Candidates will be allocated supervisors at the time of confirmation.

Conditions of Studentship

4. The Academic Board shall determine the minimum period of registration and conditions of studentship for each candidate. Normally for full-time candidates the minimum period of registration shall be three years (36 months) and the maximum will be four years (48 months) from the date of registration. For part-time candidates the minimum period of registration will be four years (48 months) and the maximum six years (72 months) from the date of registration.

Programme of Study

5. Candidates shall follow a course of study comprising 360 credits, undertaken in accordance with the specifications in the Schedule below. The degree is awarded on the basis of meeting specific performance standards in both the papers and the thesis.

	(a)	Credits	Requirements
115.901	Advanced Research Seminar	30	
115.902	Advanced Studies in Business and Administration	30	
115.903	Advanced Directed Study in Business and Administration	30	P 115.901 Advanced Research Seminar
115.910	Special Topic in an Appropriate Disciplinary Area	30	
	(b)		
115.999	Thesis	240	

Papers

6. The various requirements for course work prescribed in 5(a) will be in accordance with procedures as laid down by the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the College of Business, which will be made known to the candidate prior to provisional registration. This information will also include the required performance standards that will be required for transition into 5(b) prior to the formal registration of candidates for the thesis.

Thesis

7. The thesis needs to demonstrate the candidate's ability to carry out independent research, which is considered to be a significant contribution to knowledge and understanding in business and administration. The thesis shall be an integrated report on the candidate's supervised work and may consist of several studies or cases.

   Where a number of studies are submitted for examination, the candidate shall be required to demonstrate the relationship between them. The thesis may also consist of a balance of published or unpublished material or a combination of both.

Thesis Supervision

8. Once the candidate is enrolled in 5 (b) above, there shall be one supervisor, who shall be a member of the academic staff of the University, and normally at least one co-supervisor. At such times as may be deemed appropriate and at least twice each year, the supervisor(s) shall report to the Academic Board on the candidate's progress. If the candidate's progress is considered to be unsatisfactory, subject to any appeal or submission from the candidate, the Doctoral Research Committee may terminate the candidate's registration.

Thesis Examination

9. Once the thesis is completed the candidate shall make formal application to be examined to the Graduate Research School. The thesis shall be submitted for examination no later than the time specified in Regulation 4 excluding periods of suspension (maximum of one year full-time equivalent). In special circumstances, the date for submission may be extended (maximum of one year full-time equivalent) by the Academic Board. The application for examination shall be accompanied by:
   (a) four copies of the thesis, not exceeding 65,000 words (excluding appendices and bibliography), embodying the results of the candidate's research in a form consistent with the requirements of Massey University
   (b) four copies of an abstract of the thesis not exceeding 350 words, one copy of which will be bound into each copy of the thesis
   (c) a statement signed by the supervisor stating that the candidate has pursued the research in accordance with the requirements of these Regulations
   (d) a statement signed by the candidate verifying that:
      (i) the work on which the thesis is based has not been accepted either in whole or in part for any other degree or diploma, and clearly defining the nature and extent of any assistance the candidate has received in pursuing the research on which the thesis is based;
      (ii) reference to work other than that of the candidate has been appropriately acknowledged;
      (iii) research practice, ethical and genetic technology policies have been complied with as appropriate; and
      (iv) the thesis does not exceed 65,000 words (excluding appendices and bibliography).

The examination process

10. There shall be appointed an Examination Committee experienced in the subject area, which shall include at least: an internal examiner, who shall normally be a member of the academic staff of Massey University who has not been involved in the supervision of the candidate's research; two external examiners, one of whom will normally be from outside New Zealand; a convenor appointed by the Doctoral Research Committee. Four copies of the thesis shall be submitted for examination. Following receipt of the Thesis Assessment Reports from the three examiners, the convenor will facilitate an oral examination of the candidate on the thesis and the subject area. This oral examination may proceed in the absence of one of the external examiners, provided that it shall not proceed until the convenor has received a report on the thesis from that external examiner. If the examiners agree that the thesis is of an inadequate standard, following consultation with the convenor, a recommendation may be made to the Doctoral Research Committee that an Oral Examination not proceed and that the candidate be failed.

11. The Thesis Examination Committee shall make a recommendation to the Academic Board on the whole examination and will advise the result of the examination by using one of the following categories:
    (a) Pass without emendation
    (b) Emendations required
    The candidate is required to complete emendations to the satisfaction of specified examiner(s) but is not required to have a re-examination. The candidate will have a maximum of six months full time or nine months part time to complete the emendations and during this time the candidate will not be required to re-enrol. If the candidate does not complete the emendations to the satisfaction of the specified examiner(s), the candidate will be failed. In this case a candidate shall not be permitted to be re-examined.
    (c) Further research and re-examination required
    The thesis shall be re-examined following the completion of further research and/or revisions. Such an examination shall be in accordance with Regulations 9 and 10 hereof. An oral examination may be requested by the examiners. A candidate may only revise and resubmit a thesis for re-examination once. The candidate will have a maximum of one year full time or eighteen months part time to conduct the required additional research and/or revisions. The candidate must re-enrol and pay tuition fees on a pro-rata basis. If the candidate does not complete the revisions to the satisfaction of all the examiners, the candidate will be failed. In this case a candidate shall not be permitted to be re-examined.
    (d) Fail
    The candidate shall not be awarded the degree and shall not be permitted to apply for re-examination.

12. The combined assessment of the papers and the thesis will form the total examination for the degree of Doctor of Business and Administration.

Right of Appeal

13. No appeals are allowed except those based on procedural irregularities in the examination process. In the event of an appeal being lodged, an Ad Hoc Appeals Committee will be established by the Vice-Chancellor.

The Degree of Doctor of Clinical Psychology DClinPsych

Course Regulations

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling for the Degree of Doctor of Clinical Psychology candidates shall:
    (a) have completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelor (Hons) or Master's degree with First Class or Second Class Division I Honours, or the equivalent; the qualifying degree must include a research component constituting at least 25% of the qualification;
    (b) have passed the following papers, or their equivalents, in their qualifying degree: 175.738, and at least five papers from 175.701, 175.707, 175.708, 175.721, 175.722, 175.727, and
    (c) have satisfied the Academic Board that they have demonstrated that they have sufficient personal qualities, ethical standards, and professional potential and have satisfied the DClinPsych selection panel as to their suitability to undertake a research-oriented and professional course of study which satisfies the eligibility requirements to practice as a Registered Psychologist in accordance with the Health Practitioners Competency Assurance Act of 2003, or as amended.
    (d) During the period of enrolment for the Degree of Doctor of Clinical Psychology candidates shall continue to meet the requirements of 1(c).

Registration

2. An intending candidate for the degree shall make application for admission to the Clinical Psychology Programme on the appropriate form and undergo a personal interview before a selection panel who will also consider prior professional experience (if any), a personal statement of intent and career goals, and letters of recommendation from relevant professionals familiar with the candidate's academic and practical work. Upon notification of acceptance to the Clinical Psychology Programme, an intending candidate for the DClinPsych degree shall make application for provisional registration to the Graduate Research School on the appropriate form. The Doctoral Research Committee after consultation with the Clinical Psychology Coordinator about eligibility, programme structure and commencement date, shall determine whether the application and the proposed course are to be approved, and if so shall determine the date of provisional registration and appoint the supervisors.

3. Registration shall be subject to confirmation by the Academic Board after the student meets specified grade performance standards in papers 175.831 and 175.832 in section 5 (a) of the schedule below and one satisfactory half yearly report for 175.991 Thesis Part A. For the purposes of Regulations 4 and 9, the date of confirmed registration shall be the date of provisional registration unless otherwise specified by Academic Board.

Conditions of Studentship

4. The Academic Board shall determine the minimum period of registration and conditions of studentship for each candidate. Normally for full-time candidates the minimum period of registration will be three years (36 months) and the maximum will be four years (48 months) from the date of registration. Under exceptional circumstances a part-time programme of six years (72 months) will be approved, subject to approval of the Clinical Programme Coordinator and the Head of School.

Programme of Study

5. Candidates shall follow a course of study comprising 360 credits undertaken in accordance with the specifications in the schedule below. The degree is awarded on the basis of meeting specified performance standards in the academic papers, the clinical practicum papers, the internship, and the thesis.

Schedule for the degree of Doctor of Clinical Psychology

		Credits
(a)		
175.831	Advanced Professional Practice in Clinical Psychology	15
175.832	Advanced Clinical Psychology	15
(b)		
175.920	Clinical Psychology Practicum I	15
175.921	Clinical Psychology Practicum II	15
175.922	Clinical Psychology Internship	60
(c)		
175.991	Thesis Part A	90
175.992	Thesis Part B	90
175.993	Thesis Part C	60

Papers, Practica, and Internship

6. The various requirements for course work, practica, and internship prescribed in 5 (a) and 5 (b) will comply with procedures as laid down by the Clinical Programme Coordinator of the School of Psychology and by the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the College of Humanities and Social Sciences, which will be made known to the candidate prior to provisional registration. This information will also include the required performance standards that will be required for successful completion of the practica and for successfully passing the oral examination that occurs at the conclusion of the internship. The requirements for transition to full registration is that the candidate must meet specified grade performance standards in papers 175.831 and 175.832 in section 5 (a) of the schedule above and one satisfactory half yearly report for 175.991 Thesis Part A.

Thesis

7. The thesis needs to demonstrate the candidate's ability to carry out independent research, which is considered to be a significant contribution to knowledge and understanding in clinical psychology. The thesis shall be an integrated report on the candidate's supervised research work, including at least one empirically validated illustration of the contribution of the thesis research to clinical practice, completed during the internship. The thesis may consist of the candidate's published or unpublished material or a combination of both.

Thesis Supervision

8. There shall be one supervisor, who shall be a member of the academic staff of the School of Psychology at the University, and at least one co-supervisor. In addition there will be a mentor who is a member of the Clinical Psychology Programme staff. Together these three individuals will constitute a Thesis Supervisory Committee which shall monitor progress towards established time-lines and ensure that the thesis works meets the objectives of contribution to clinical knowledge. At such times as may be deemed appropriate and at least twice a year during the thesis period the Supervisory Committee shall report to the Academic Board on the candidate's progress. If the candidate's progress is considered to be unsatisfactory subject to any appeal or submission from the candidate, the Doctoral Research Committee may terminate the candidate's registration.

Thesis Examination

9. Once the thesis is completed the candidate shall make formal application to be examined to the Graduate Research School. The thesis shall be submitted for examination no later than the times specified in Regulation 4. Such time shall exclude any period of suspension (maximum of one year full time equivalent). In special circumstances the date for submission may be extended (maximum of one year full time equivalent) by the Academic Board. The application for examination shall be accompanied by:
   (a) four copies of a thesis, not exceeding 65,000 words (excluding appendices and references) embodying the results of the candidate's research and demonstration of practical application, in a form consistent with the requirements of Massey University;
   (b) four copies of an abstract of the thesis, not exceeding 350 words, one copy of which will be bound into each thesis;
   (c) a statement signed by the supervisor that the candidate has pursued the research in accordance with the requirements of these regulations;
   (d) a statement signed by the candidate verifying that:
      (i) the work on which the thesis is based has not been accepted either in whole or in part for any other degree or diploma, and clearly defining the nature and extent of any assistance the candidate has received in pursuing the research on which the thesis is based;
      (ii) reference to work other than that of the candidate has been appropriately acknowledged;
      (iii) research practice, ethical and genetic technology policies have been complied with as appropriate; and
      (iv) the thesis does not exceed 65,000 words (excluding appendices and references).

The Examination Process

10. There shall be appointed an Examination Committee experienced in the thesis subject area, which shall include at least: an internal examiner, who shall normally be a member of the academic staff of Massey University who has not been involved in the supervision of the candidate's research; two external examiners, one of whom will normally be from outside New Zealand; a convenor appointed by the Doctoral Research Committee. Four copies of the thesis shall be submitted for examination. Following receipt of the Thesis Assessment Reports from the three examiners, the convenor will facilitate an oral examination of the candidate on the thesis and the subject area. This oral examination may proceed in the absence of one of the external examiners, provided that it shall not proceed until the convenor has received a report on the thesis from that external examiner. If the examiners agree that the thesis is of an inadequate standard, following consultation with the Convenor, a recommendation may be made to the Doctoral Research Committee that an Oral Examination not proceed and that the candidate be failed.

11. The Thesis Examination Committee shall make a report to the Academic Board on the whole examination, and will advise the result of the examination by using one of the following categories:
   (a) Pass without emendation
   (b) Emendations required
   The candidate is required to complete emendations to the satisfaction of specified examiner(s) but is not required to have a re-examination. The candidate will have a maximum of six months full time or nine months part time to complete the emendations and during this time the candidate will not be required to re-enrol. If the candidate does not complete the emendations to the satisfaction of the specified examiner(s), the candidate will be failed. In this case a candidate shall not be permitted to be re-examined.

(c) Further research and re-examination required
The thesis shall be re-examined following the completion of further research and/or revisions. Such an examination shall be in accordance with Regulation 9 and 10 hereof. An oral examination may be requested by the examiners. A candidate may only revise and re-submit a thesis for re-examination once. The candidate will have a maximum of one year full time or eighteen months part time to conduct the required additional research and/or revisions. The candidate must re-enrol and pay tuition fees on a pro-rata basis. If the candidate does not complete the revisions to the satisfaction of all the examiners, the candidate will be failed. In this case a candidate shall not be permitted to be re-examined.

(d) Fail
The candidate shall not be awarded the degree and shall not be permitted to apply for re-examination.

The combined assessment of the thesis and the candidate's professional practice following the internship final examination (as specified in 6 above) will form the total examination for the award of the Doctor of Clinical Psychology degree.

Right of Appeal

12. No appeals are allowed except those based on procedural irregularities in the examination process. In the event of an appeal being lodged, an Ad Hoc Committee will be established by the Vice-Chancellor.

The Degree of Doctor of Education
EdD

Course Regulations

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling for the degree of Doctor of Education candidates shall:
   (a) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors (Hons) or Master's Degree with First Class or Second Class Division I Honours or the equivalent; and
   (b) have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background of professional leadership experience in education to benefit from the course.

Registration

2. An intending candidate for the degree shall make application for provisional registration to the Graduate Research School on the appropriate form. The Doctoral Research Committee, after consultation with the Director, Graduate Studies of the College of Education about eligibility, programme structure and commencement date, shall determine whether the application and the proposed course are to be approved, and if so shall determine the date of provisional registration.

3. Registration shall be subject to confirmation by the Academic Board after the student meets specified grade performance standards in the papers in sections 5(a) below. For the purposes of Regulations 4 and 9, the date of confirmed registration shall be the date of provisional registration unless otherwise specified by Academic Board. Candidates will be allocated supervisors at the time of confirmation.

Conditions of Studentship

4. The Academic Board shall determine the minimum period of registration and conditions of studentship for each candidate. Normally for full-time candidates the minimum period of registration will be three years (36 months) and the maximum will be four years (48 months) from the date of registration. For part-time candidates the minimum period of registration will be four years (48 months) and the maximum will be six years (72 months) from the date of registration.

Programme of Study

5. Candidates shall follow a course of study comprising 360 credits, undertaken in accordance with the specifications in the Schedule below. The degree is awarded on the basis of meeting specified performance standards in both the papers and the thesis.

(a)

		Credits	Requirements
180.910	Advanced Research and Evaluation Methodology	30	P 180.911, 180.912
180.911	Advanced Professional Education	30	
180.912	Advanced Studies in Education	30	P 180.911
180.929	Advanced Directed Study in Education	30	P 180.910, 180.911, 180.912

(b)

		Credits	Requirements
180.930	Thesis Doctor of Education	240	

Papers

6. The various requirements for course work prescribed in 5(a) will be in accordance with procedures specified by the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the College of Education, which will be made known to the candidate prior to provisional registration. This information will also include details of the performance standards that will be required for transition into 5(b) prior to the formal registration of the candidate for the thesis.

Thesis

7. The thesis needs to demonstrate the candidate's ability to carry out independent research, which is a significant contribution to knowledge and understanding in professional education. The thesis shall be an integrated report of the candidate's supervised work and may consist of several studies or cases.

   Where a number of studies are submitted for examination, the candidate shall be required to demonstrate the relationship between them. The thesis may also consist of the candidate's published or unpublished material or a combination of both.

Thesis Supervision

8. There shall be one supervisor, who shall be a member of the academic staff of the University, and normally at least one co-supervisor. At such times as may be deemed appropriate and at least twice each year during the thesis period, the supervisor(s) shall report to the Academic Board on the candidate's progress. If the candidate's progress is considered to be unsatisfactory, subject to any appeal or submission from the candidate, the Doctoral Research Committee may terminate the candidate's registration.

Thesis Examination

9. Once the thesis is completed the candidate shall make formal application to be examined to the Graduate Research School. The thesis shall normally be submitted for examination not later than the times specified in Regulation 4. Such time shall exclude any period of suspension (maximum of one year full-time equivalent). In special circumstances, the date for submission may be extended (maximum of one year full-time equivalent) by the Academic Board. The application for examination shall be accompanied by:
   (a) four copies of the thesis, not exceeding 65,000 words (excluding appendices and bibliography) embodying the results of the candidate's research in a form consistent with the requirements of Massey University

(b) four copies of an abstract of the thesis, not exceeding 350 words, one copy of which will be bound into each thesis

(c) a statement signed by the supervisor stating that the candidate has pursued the research in accordance with the requirements of these Regulations

(d) a statement signed by the candidate verifying that:

(i) the work on which the thesis is based has not been accepted either in whole or in part for any other degree or diploma, and clearly defining the nature and extent of any assistance the candidate has received in pursuing the research on which the thesis is based;

(ii) reference to work other than that of the candidate has been appropriately acknowledged;

(iii) research practice, ethical and genetic technology policies have been complied with as appropriate; and

(iv) the thesis does not exceed 65,000 words (excluding appendices and bibliography).

The Examination Process

10. There shall be appointed an Examination Committee experienced in the subject area, which shall include at least: an internal examiner, who shall normally be a member of the academic staff of Massey University who has not been involved in the supervision of the candidate's research; two external examiners, one of whom will normally be from outside New Zealand; a convenor appointed by the Doctoral Research Committee. Four copies of the thesis shall be submitted for examination. Following receipt of the Thesis Assessment Reports from the three examiners, the convenor will facilitate an oral examination of the candidate on the thesis and the subject area. This oral examination may proceed in the absence of one of the external examiners, provided that it shall not proceed until the convenor has received a report on the thesis from that external examiner. If the examiners agree that the thesis is of an inadequate standard, following consultation with the convenor, a recommendation may be made to the Doctoral Research Committee that an oral examination not proceed, and that the candidate be failed.

11. The Thesis Examination Committee shall make a recommendation to the Academic Board on the whole examination and will advise the result of the examination by using one of the following categories:

(a) Pass without emendation

(b) Emendations required
The candidate is required to complete emendations to the satisfaction of specified examiner(s) but is not required to have a re-examination. The candidate will have a maximum of six months full time or nine months part time to complete the emendations and during this time the candidate will not be required to re-enrol. If the candidate does not complete the emendations to the satisfaction of the specified examiner(s), the candidate will be failed. In this case a candidate shall not be permitted to be re-examined.

(c) Further research and re-examination required
The thesis shall be re-examined following the completion of further research and/or revisions. Such an examination shall be in accordance with Regulations 9 and 10 hereof. An oral examination may be requested by the examiners. A candidate may only revise and resubmit a thesis for re-examination once. The candidate will have a maximum of one year full-time and eighteen months part time to conduct the required additional research and/or revisions. The candidate must re-enrol and pay tuition fees on a pro-rata basis. If the candidate does not complete the revisions to the satisfaction of all the examiners, the candidate will be failed. In this case a candidate shall not be permitted to be re-examined.

(d) Fail
The candidate shall not be awarded the degree and shall not be permitted to apply for re-examination.

12. The combined assessment of the papers and the thesis will form the total examination for the degree of Doctor of Education.

Right of Appeal

13. No appeals are allowed except those based on procedural irregularities in the examination process. In the event of an appeal being lodged, an Ad Hoc Appeals Committee will be established by the Vice-Chancellor.

The Degree of Doctor of Philosophy
PhD

Course Regulations

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy candidates shall have completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelor's (Hons) or Master's Degree with First or Second Class Honours, Division I, or the equivalent.

Registration

2. (a) An intending candidate for the degree shall make application for provisional registration to the Graduate Research School on the appropriate form. The Doctoral Research Committee, after consultation with the head of the appropriate academic unit, shall determine whether the application and the proposed course are to be approved, and if so shall determine the date of provisional registration and appoint the supervisors.

(b) In exceptional circumstances a student enrolled in a Massey University Master's Degree may have their case considered to be provisionally registered as a candidate for the Doctor of Philosophy degree. Research conducted for the Master's Degree may form part of the doctoral thesis. Initial registration for the degree is provisional and will be considered for confirmation after one year of satisfactory study.

3. Registration shall be subject to confirmation by the Academic Board within one year for full time candidates or 18 months for part time candidates from the date of Provisional Registration, and normally after two satisfactory half-yearly reports. A deferral of up to six months for Confirmation of Registration may be permitted. For the purposes of Regulations 5 and 7, the date of confirmed registration shall be the date of provisional registration unless otherwise specified by Academic Board.

Supervision

4. There shall be one supervisor, who shall be a member of the academic staff at the University, and normally at least one co-supervisor. At such times as may be deemed appropriate and at least twice each year, the supervisor(s) shall report to the Academic Board on the candidate's progress. If the

candidate's progress is considered to be unsatisfactory, subject to any appeal or submission from the candidate, the Doctoral Research Committee may terminate the candidate's registration.

Conditions of Studentship

5. The Academic Board shall determine the minimum period of registration and conditions of studentship for each candidate. Normally for full-time candidates the minimum period of registration shall be two years (24 months) and the maximum will be four years (48 months) from the date of registration. For part time candidates the minimum period of registration will be three years (36 months) and the maximum six years (72 months) from the date of registration.

   Note: For candidates in the New Zealand School of Music, the maximum period of candidacy is five years whether registered on a full-time or part-time basis.

Thesis

6. The degree is awarded for a thesis that demonstrates the candidate's ability to carry out independent research that is a significant contribution to the knowledge and understanding of a field of study. The thesis shall be an integrated report on the candidate's supervised work and may consist of several studies or cases. Where a number of studies are submitted for examination, the candidate shall be required to demonstrate the relationship between them. The thesis may consist of the candidate's published or unpublished material or a combination of both. Candidates submitting a thesis in the creative and performing arts may prepare a presentation which consists of creative work and written components. The creative works and performance should take a form appropriate to the discipline.

Examination

7. Once the thesis is completed candidates shall make formal application to be examined to the Graduate Research School. The thesis shall be submitted for examination not later than the times specified in Regulation 5, excluding periods of suspension (maximum of one year full-time equivalent). In special circumstances, the date for submission may be extended (maximum of one year full-time equivalent) by the Academic Board. The application for examination shall be accompanied by:
   (a) four copies of the thesis, not exceeding 100,000 words (excluding appendices and bibliography), embodying the results of the candidate's research in a form consistent with the requirements of Massey University. For a PhD in Music which includes major components of composition and/or performance, the thesis will not exceed 60,000 words (excluding appendices and bibliography)
   (b) four copies of an abstract of the thesis, not exceeding 350 words, one copy of which will be bound into each thesis
   (c) any aspect of the thesis of which public presentation is an integral part should be examined in that context. A permanent record must be made for archival purposes
   (d) a statement signed by the supervisor verifying that the candidate has pursued the course in accordance with the requirements of these Regulations
   (e) a statement signed by the candidate verifying that:
      (i) the work on which the thesis is based has not been accepted in whole or in part for any other degree or diploma, and clearly defining the nature and extent of any assistance the candidate has received in pursuing the research on which the thesis is based;
      (ii) reference to work other than that of the candidate, has been appropriately acknowledged;
      (iii) research practice, ethical and genetic technology policies have been complied with as appropriate; and
      (iv) the thesis does not exceed 100,000 words (excluding appendices and bibliography).

The Examination Process

8. There shall be appointed an Examination Committee experienced in the thesis subject area that shall include at least: an internal examiner, who shall normally be a member of the academic staff of Massey University who has not been involved in the supervision of the candidate's research; two external examiners, one of whom will normally be from outside New Zealand; a convenor appointed by the Doctoral Research Committee. Four copies of the thesis shall be submitted for examination. For candidates submitting a thesis in creative and performing arts, the thesis must include a permanent record of the performance/exhibition. The convenor will arrange for the examiners to attend an exhibition or performance or presentation in the appropriate format. Following receipt of the Thesis Assessment Reports from the three examiners, the convenor will facilitate an oral examination of the candidate on the thesis and the subject area. This oral examination may proceed in the absence of one of the external examiners, provided that it shall not proceed until the convenor has received a report on the thesis from that external examiner. If the examiners agree that the thesis is of an inadequate standard, following consultation with the convenor, a recommendation may be made to the Doctoral Research Committee that an oral examination not proceed, and that the candidate be failed.

9. The Examination Committee shall make a recommendation to the Academic Board on the whole examination and will advise the result of the examination by using one of the following categories:
   (a) Pass without emendation
   (b) Emendations required
   The candidate is required to complete emendations to the satisfaction of specified examiner(s) but is not required to have a re-examination. The candidate will have a maximum of six months full time or nine months part time to complete the emendations, and during this time the candidate will not be required to re-enrol. If the candidate does not complete the emendations to the satisfaction of the specified examiner(s), the candidate will be failed. In this case a candidate shall not be permitted to be re-examined.
   (c) Further research and re-examination required
   The thesis shall be re-examined following the completion of further research and/or revisions. Such an examination shall be in accordance with Regulations 7 and 8 hereof. An oral examination may be requested by the examiners. A candidate may only revise and resubmit a thesis for re-examination once. The candidate will have a maximum of one year full-time or eighteen months part time to conduct the required additional research and/or revisions. The candidate must re-enrol and pay tuition fees on a pro-rata basis. If the candidate does not complete the revisions to the satisfaction of all the examiners, the candidate will be failed. In this case a candidate shall not be permitted to be re-examined.
   (d) Fail
   The candidate shall not be awarded the degree and shall not be permitted to apply for re-examination.

Right of Appeal

10. No appeals are allowed except those based on procedural irregularities in the examination process. In the event of an appeal being lodged, an Ad Hoc Appeals Committee will be established by the Vice-Chancellor.

The Degree of Doctor of Science
DSc

The Degree of Doctor of Science shall be awarded for a significant original contribution to science.

Eligibility

1. A candidate for the degree of Doctor of Science shall either be a graduate of Massey University or have been granted admission with equivalent status.

2. Candidates shall not present themselves for the Degree of Doctor of Science until at least 10 years after graduation in a qualifying degree.

3. The degree of Doctor of Science shall be awarded for an original contribution(s) of special excellence to knowledge. This will have been published in the form of scholarly papers and/or books. Additional unpublished work may be submitted in support of the application.

Application

4. A written application should be made to the Graduate Research School including:
   (a) sufficient evidence of the work to enable an Assessor to judge the suitability to proceed to examination
   (b) a summary identifying the subject area to be examined with key elements of the work and its contribution to knowledge and
   (c) a list of all publications that will be associated with the application.

Assessment

5. (a) The Doctoral Research Committee will appoint an Assessor who is competent to advise whether the examination should proceed, including justification to support the advice.
   (b) The Assessor will also recommend four persons with international standing in the subject area who may be suitable examiners. The Doctoral Research Committee may, if it considers it necessary, seek further advice on appropriate examiners.

6. (a) Upon receipt of the Assessors' report, the Doctoral Research Committee will decide whether the applicant shall proceed to examination.
   (b) The applicant will be advised in writing of the assessment outcome.

Examination

7. Consequent to a decision to proceed to examination, the Doctoral Research Committee will appoint an examination convener and three external examiners, at least one of whom will be resident outside New Zealand.

   The candidate should submit the following material to the Graduate Research School:
   (a) an application to be examined using the appropriate form DRC 4/1, and which includes the following:
      (i) a statutory declaration attesting to the originality of the work;
      (ii) a statement that the work to be examined has not previously been accepted for another qualification at this or any other university; and
      (iii) a receipt for payment of the Higher Doctorate enrolment fee.
   (b) three bound copies of the work to be examined, in the form of a permanent record.

8. (a) Each examiner will assess the submitted work independently and in confidence before providing a written report to the Graduate Research School.
   (b) Upon receipt of the three examiners' reports, the examination convener will provide the Graduate Research School with a summary of the key elements in the reports, together with a recommendation on the outcome of the examination.

9. (a) The Doctoral Research Committee will consider the examiners' reports and the convener's recommendation and recommend to Academic Board whether or not the degree shall be awarded.
   (b) In the event that an agreed result cannot be obtained, the Doctoral Research Committee will appoint a referee to provide advice.

10. One hard bound copy and one digital copy of the work submitted shall be retained by the University and deposited in the Library.

11. In the event that the Doctoral Research Committee decides not to proceed with an examination or if the result of the examination was that the degree not be awarded, the candidate may not reapply for examination for five years, and only then with evidence of significant new work.

The Degree of Doctor of Literature
DLitt

The Degree of Doctor of Literature shall be awarded for a significant contribution in the fields of Humanities or Social Sciences.

Eligibility

1. A candidate for the degree of Doctor of Literature shall either be a graduate of Massey University or have been granted admission with equivalent status.

2. Candidates shall not present themselves for the Degree of Literature until at least 10 years after graduation in a qualifying degree.

3. The degree of Doctor of Literature shall be awarded for an original contribution(s) of special excellence to knowledge. This will have been published in the form of scholarly papers and/or books or creative works or performances. Additional unpublished work may be submitted in support of the application.

Application

4. A written application should be made to the Graduate Research School including:
   (a) sufficient evidence of the work to enable an Assessor to judge the suitability to proceed to examination
   (b) a summary identifying the subject area to be examined with key elements of the work and its contribution to knowledge and
   (c) a list of all publications, creative works, or performances that will be associated with the application.

Assessment

5. (a) The Doctoral Research Committee will appoint an Assessor who is competent to advise whether the examination should proceed, including justification to support the advice.

(b) The Assessor will also recommend four persons with international standing in the subject area who may be suitable examiners. The Doctoral Research Committee may, if it considers it necessary, seek further advice on appropriate examiners.

6. (a) Upon receipt of the Assessors' report, the Doctoral Research Committee will decide whether the applicant shall proceed to examination.

(b) The applicant will be advised in writing of the assessment outcome.

Examination

7. Consequent upon a decision to proceed to examination, the Doctoral Research Committee will appoint an examination convener and three external examiners, at least one of whom will be resident outside New Zealand.

The candidate should submit for examination the following material to the Graduate Research School:

(a) an application to be examined using the appropriate form DRC 4/1, and which includes the following:

(i) a statutory declaration attesting to the originality of the work;

(ii) a statement that the work to be examined has not previously been accepted for another qualification at this or any other university; and

(iii) a receipt for payment of the Higher Doctorate enrolment fee.

(b) three bound copies of the work, or three copies of the work in an appropriate presentation for the discipline, in the form of a permanent record.

8. (a) Each examiner will assess the submitted work independently and in confidence before providing a written report to the Graduate Research School.

(b) Upon receipt of the three examiners' reports, the examination convener will provide the Graduate Research School with a summary of the key elements in the reports, together with a recommendation on the outcome of the examination.

9. (a) The Doctoral Research Committee will consider the examiners' reports and the convener's recommendation and recommend to Academic Board whether or not the degree shall be awarded.

(b) In the event that an agreed result cannot be obtained, the Doctoral Research Committee will appoint a referee to provide advice.

10. One hard bound copy and one digital copy of the work submitted shall be retained by the University and deposited in the Library.

11. In the event that the Doctoral Research Committee decides not to proceed with an examination or if the result of the examination was that the degree not be awarded, the candidate may not reapply for examination for five years and only then with evidence of significant new work.

University Certificates

The Certificate in Foundation Studies CertFoundStud

The Certificate in Foundation Studies is aimed at preparing students for undergraduate study in a New Zealand tertiary environment. The programme includes courses in the areas of Business, Humanities, Social Science, and Science.

Entrance Requirements

1. Before enrolling for the Certificate, candidates shall:

(a) satisfy the Academic Board that they have completed the equivalent of Year 12, NCEA Level 2; and

(b) have a minimum IELTS score of 5.5 overall with a minimum of 5.0 in each band or 14 literacy credits at NCEA level 1 or higher.

2. Candidates must successfully complete a minimum of six papers.

(a) Candidates must complete two compulsory papers:

		Credits
192.018	Foundation Studies in English for Academic Purposes	45
192.019	Foundation Studies in Academic Study Skills	15

(b) Candidates must choose four papers from:

		Credits
110.011	Foundation Studies in Accounting	15
119.010	Bridging Mathematics and Statistics	15
119.012	Bridging the Biological Sciences	15
123.011	Foundation Studies in Chemistry	15
124.011	Foundation Studies in Physics	15
150.001	Bridging Studies in Māori Culture and Society	15
152.011	Foundation Studies in Management	15
160.011	Foundation Studies in Mathematics	15
178.011	Foundation Studies in Economics	15
230.001	Bridging the Humanities	15
230.002	Bridging the Social Sciences	15

University Admission

3. Candidates who successfully complete the Certificate will have satisfied the minimum requirements for admission to an undergraduate degree at Massey University.

Restrictions

4. Students are only permitted to count either 119.010 or 160.011 towards the Certificate in Foundation Studies.

Prerequisite Requirements

5. Students will not be permitted to enrol in any elective papers (b) until 192.018 and 192.019 have been passed.

The Certificate in Introductory English for Speakers of Other Languages CertIntroESOL

Course Regulations

1. Before enrolling for the Certificate, students must provide evidence of a satisfactory standard of general education as may be required by the Academic Board.
2. Candidates for admission to the Certificate in English for Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) who are not permanent residents or citizens of New Zealand must hold the required visa or permit.
3. It is expected that candidates for the Certificate in Introductory ESOL will be familiar with English script and have education at least to secondary level in their first language and familiarity with classroom routines and approaches to learning. It is expected that students will be able to read and write in their mother tongue and that they will be able to transfer these skills to their study of English.
4. The entry level into the programme for each applicant is decided after a placement assessment which assesses the applicant's reading, writing, listening and speaking skills. The pathway through the Certificate is negotiated with each student.
5. To qualify for the award of the Certificate a candidate shall pass papers to a total of at least 72 credits of which 36 credits must be selected from the schedule of Group A papers and 36 credits selected from the schedule of Group B papers.
6. The papers of study are listed in the Schedules following these Regulations.

Schedule for the Certificate in Introductory English for Speakers of Other Languages

Course of Study

Every course of study must include 36 credits from the following list of Group A papers:

		Credits
192.064	Managing Social Situations	18
192.065	Reading and Writing for Basic Needs	18

Every course of study must include 36 credits from the following list of Group B papers:

192.062	Personal Narratives	18
192.063	Reading and Writing Skills for Communication I	18

Notes

1. If approved by the Director of the Massey University Centre for University Preparation and English Language Studies, candidates may substitute papers listed in the Schedule for the Certificate in Intermediate English for Speakers of Other Languages for the Group B papers above.
2. No paper may be credited to more than one Certificate in English for Speakers of Other Languages.

The Certificate in Lower Intermediate English for Speakers of Other Languages CertLowerIntESOL

Course Regulations

1. Before enrolling for the Certificate, students must provide evidence of a satisfactory standard of general education as may be required by the Academic Board.
2. Candidates for admission to the Certificates in English for Speakers of Other Languages who are not permanent residents or citizens of New Zealand must hold the required visa or permit.
3. It is expected that candidates for the Certificate in Intermediate ESOL will be familiar with English script and have education at least to secondary level in their first language and familiarity with classroom routines and approaches to learning. It is expected that students will be able to read and write in their mother tongue and that they will be able to transfer these skills to their study of English.
4. The entry level into the programme for each applicant is decided after a placement assessment which assesses the applicant's reading, writing, listening and speaking skills. The pathway through the Certificate is negotiated with each student.
5. To qualify for the award of the Certificate a candidate shall pass papers to a total of at least 72 credits of which 36 credits must be selected from the schedule of Group A papers and 36 credits selected from the schedule of Group B papers.
6. The papers of study are listed in the Schedules following these Regulations.

Schedule for the Certificate in Lower Intermediate English for Speakers of Other Languages

Course of Study

Every course of study must include at least 36 credits from the following list of Group A papers:

192.072	Reading and Writing for Everyday Situations	18
192.074	Information and Explanation	18
192.076	Descriptions and Presentations	18

Every course of study may include up to 36 credits from the following list of Group B papers:

192.070	Extending Personal Narratives and Plans	18
192.073	Lower Intermediate Reading and Writing	18
192.075	Contact with New Zealanders	18

Note

1. If approved by the Director of the Centre for University Preparation and English Language Studies, candidates may substitute papers listed in the Schedule for the Certificate in Upper Intermediate English for Speakers of Other Languages for the Group B papers above.
2. No paper may be credited to more than one Certificate in English for Speakers of Other Languages.

Certificate in Upper Intermediate English for Speakers of Other Languages CertUpperIntESOL

1. Before enrolling for the Certificate, students must provide evidence of a satisfactory standard of general education as may be required by the Academic Board.
2. Candidates for admission to the Certificates in English for Speakers of Other Languages who are not permanent residents or citizens of New Zealand must hold the required visa or permit.
3. It is expected that candidates for the Certificate in Intermediate ESOL will be familiar with English script and have education at least to secondary level in their first language and familiarity with classroom routines and approaches to learning. It is expected that students will be able to read and write in their mother tongue and that they will be able to transfer these skills to their study of English.
4. The entry level into the programme for each applicant is decided after a placement assessment which assesses the applicant's reading, writing, listening and speaking skills. The pathway through the Certificate is negotiated with each student.
5. To qualify for the award of the Certificate a candidate shall pass papers to a total of at least 72 credits of which 36 credits must be selected from the schedule of Group A papers and 36 credits selected from the schedule of Group B papers.
6. The papers of study are listed in the Schedules following these Regulations.

Schedule for the Certificate in Upper Intermediate English for Speakers of Other Languages

Course of Study

Every course of study must include at least 36 credits from the following list of Group A papers:

		Credits
192.078	Upper Intermediate Reading and Writing	18
192.079	Language Skills and Strategies for Tertiary Studies	18
192.080	English for Academic Purposes: Upper Intermediate	18
192.082	Events and People in the Past	18
192.085	Making Contact through Conversation	18

Every course of study may include up to 36 credits from the following list of Group B papers:

192.081	Introduction to English for Business	18
192.086	Communicating Interculturally	18
192.087	Media and Analytical Skills	18
192.088	Developing Critical Reading and Writing	18

Note

1. If approved by the Director of the Centre for University Preparation and English Language Studies, candidates may substitute papers listed in the Schedule for the Certificate in Advanced English for Speakers of Other Languages for the Group B papers above.
2. No paper may be credited to more than one Certificate in English for Speakers of Other Languages.

Certificate in Advanced English for Speakers of Other Languages CertAdvESOL

Course Regulations

1. Before enrolling for the Certificate, students must provide evidence of a satisfactory standard of general education as may be required by the Academic Board.
2. Candidates for admission to the Certificates in English for Speakers of Other Languages who are not permanent residents or citizens of New Zealand must hold the required visa or permit.
3. It is expected that candidates for the Certificate in Advanced ESOL will be familiar with English script and have education at least to secondary level in their first language and familiarity with classroom routines and approaches to learning. It is expected that students will be able to read and write in their mother tongue and that they will be able to transfer these skills to their study of English.
4. The entry level into the programme for each applicant is decided after a placement assessment which assesses the applicant's reading, writing, listening and speaking skills. The pathway through the Certificate is negotiated with each student.
5. To qualify for the award of the Certificate a candidate shall pass papers to a total of at least 72 credits of which 36 credits must be selected from the schedule of Group A papers and 36 credits selected from the schedule of Group B papers.
6. The papers of study are listed in the Schedules following these Regulations.

Schedule for the Certificate in Advanced English for Speakers of Other Languages

Course of Study

Every course of study must include at least 36 credits from the following list of Group A papers:

192.089	Advanced Reading and Writing	18
192.090	Expressing Complex Ideas and Relationships	18
192.093	English for Business Communication	18
192.095	English for Academic Purposes: Advanced	18
192.096	Extending Language Skills and Strategies for Tertiary Studies	18

Every course of study may include up to 36 credits from the following list of Group B papers:

192.091	Accessing the Community	18
192.092	Advanced Reading and Writing (Special Topic)	18
192.094	English for Communication in the Workplace	18

Note

No paper may be credited to more than one Certificate in English for Speakers of Other Languages.

The Certificate of University Preparation
CertUniPrep

Course Regulations

1. Candidates for the Certificate should normally have completed year 13 in a New Zealand secondary school or its equivalent, and have at least one C grade in the New Zealand Entrance Bursaries and Scholarships Examinations or 14 credits at Level 3 in an approved subject under the National Certificate of Educational Achievement. The performance of the Candidates in other level 3 subjects will be taken into account. Persons who are eligible for entry to University under Matriculation Regulations but have not completed year 13 may also enrol for the Certificate.

2. Candidates for the Certificate of University Preparation must enrol and follow an approved programme of study for not less than one semester full-time or its equivalent in part-time study with all study completed in no more than two semesters of study.

3. Candidates must pass four papers (15 x 4 for a total of 60 credits), including two compulsory and two elective papers, as set out in the Certificate of University Preparation Schedule in the Calendar.

4. Students who are not qualified under the Matriculation Regulations will satisfy the minimum requirements for entry to the University by satisfactory completion of the Certificate of University Preparation.

5. The Academic Board or Pro Vice-Chancellor as delegated authority may vary or waive these Regulations in individual cases.

Schedule to the Certificate of University Preparation

The programme of study of each candidate for the Certificate of University Preparation must include the two compulsory papers listed under Part A and two elective papers selected from those listed in Part B.

Part A Compulsory Papers

		Credits	*Requirements*
187.080	Study Skills	15	
206.001	Communication Skills	15	

Part B Elective Papers

110.110	Foundation Studies in Accountancy	15	
119.010	Bridging Mathematics and Statistics	15	
119.011	Bridging the Physical Sciences	15	
119.012	Bridging the Biological Sciences	15	Note
123.011	Foundation Studies in Chemistry	15	
124.011	Foundation Studies in Physics	15	
150.001	Bridging Studies in Maori Culture and Society	15	
152.011	Foundation Studies in Management	15	
160.011	Foundation Studies in Mathematics	15	
178.011	Foundation Studies in Economics	15	
230.001	Bridging the Humanities	15	
230.002	Bridging the Social Sciences	15	

Note: Students for whom Biology is the only qualifying subject under Regulation 1 will not be permitted to take 119.012.

New Zealand School of Music

Offered jointly with Victoria University of Wellington

	Page
Undergraduate and Honours Degrees	
Bachelor of Music	302
Bachelor of Music with Honours	306
Masters Degrees	
Master of Music	307
Master of Music Therapy	308
Postgraduate Diplomas	
Artist Diploma	308
Postgraduate Diploma of Music Teaching	309
Graduate Diploma	
Graduate Diploma in Music	309
Certificate	
Foundation Certificate in Jazz	310

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

Undergraduate and Honours Degrees

The Degree of Bachelor of Music
BMus

Offered jointly with Victoria University of Wellington

Statute for the Bachelor of Music

This qualification is awarded jointly by Massey University and Victoria University of Wellington. This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute of Victoria University which has been adopted for the NZ School of Music.

General Requirements

1. The course of study for the Bachelor of Music shall consist of papers/courses worth at least 360 VUW points/360 MU credits,[1] of which at least 180 VUW points/180 MU credits shall be for papers/courses numbered 201–399 with a minimum of 75 NZSM MUSC, PERF, and/or CMPO points/credits at 300 level. Students may include papers/courses prescribed for undergraduate degrees of Massey University or Victoria University of Wellington.

2. All candidates wishing to enrol in the Classical Performance and Jazz majors must apply for audition not later than the date specified by the NZ School of Music.

   Note: The annual application dates are available on the NZSM website and in other publications or by direct enquiry to the School. The following options are approved: carillon, classical guitar, harpsichord, lute, pianoforte, organ, voice and any standard classical orchestral or jazz instrument. Applications to present any other instrument must be made to the NZSM by the specified date.

3. A candidate shall, to the satisfaction of the Director of the School of Music, complete such practical work as may be prescribed and participate in approved vocal or instrumental work within the NZ School of Music.

Majors

4. The personal course of study of each candidate shall satisfy the requirements for at least one of these majors:

   Classical Performance

   (a) PERF 130; MUSC 105, 166, 167, and one of MUSC 130–139; and at least one of PERF 132, 134, or 136;

   (b) PERF 230; either PERF 232 and 233, PERF 233 and 234, or PERF 235 and 236; MUSC 266; and at least one of MUSC 230–239, 245; and

   (c) PERF 330; either PERF 332 and 333, PERF 333 and 334, or PERF 335 and 336; and at least one of MUSC 210, 230–249, 267, 330–345, 365–369.

   Composition

   For a specialisation in Instrumental/Vocal Composition:

   (a) CMPO 101, 102, MUSC 105, 166 and 167;

   (b) CMPO 201, 202, 230, 231, and MUSC 266;

   (c) CMPO 301, 302; and

   (d) One course/paper from MUSC 245–249 or 345–349; one from MUSC 265, 267–269, 365–369, or CMPO 330; and one from MUSC 151, 210, or any PERF paper.

   For a specialisation in Sonic Arts Composition:

   (a) CMPO 101, 110, MUSC 105, 166, and either MUSC 164, 167 or 264;

   (b) CMPO 210, 211 , MUSC 265;

   (c) CMPO 310, 311; and

   (d) One course/paper from MUSC 245–249 or 345–349; one from MUSC 250, 261–264, 266–269, or 361–369; one from CMPO 230–249 or 330–349; and one from MUSC 151, 210, or any PERF paper.

   Note: Admission into CMPO 201 and CMPO 210 is contingent on the submission of an acceptable portfolio.

   Jazz

   (a) PERF 120, 121, 122; MUSC 105, 125, and 164;

   (b) MUSC 264, CMPO 235; either PERF 220, 221, 222 or CMPO 220, 221; and

   (c) 75 CMPO, MUSC, or PERF points at 300 level, including either PERF 320, 322 or CMPO 320, 321; and one of MUSC 326, 327, or CMPO 335.

   Music Studies

   (a) For a major in Music Studies without specialisation:
      (i) MUSC 105; either MUSC 164 or 166; one paper/course from MUSC 151, 210, or any PERF or CMPO paper; and two additional papers/courses, one from MUSC 120–159 and one from MUSC 120–174;
      (ii) 80 MUSC, PERF, or CMPO points at the 200-level, including at least two courses/papers from MUSC 220–259;
      (iii) 75 MUSC, PERF, or CMPO points at the 300 level, including at least one course/paper from MUSC 320–359.

   (b) For a major in Music Studies with a specialisation in Musicology:
      (i) MUSC 105, 166, 167; one paper/course from MUSC 151, 210, or any PERF or CMPO paper; and one paper/course from MUSC 130–139;
      (ii) MUSC 266; two courses/papers from MUSC 230–239; and one additional course/paper from MUSC 220–259;
      (iii) 75 MUSC, PERF, or CMPO points at the 300 level, including at least three papers/courses from MUSC 320-359, of which at least one must be from MUSC 330-339 and at least one must be from MUSC 330–349.

   (c) For a major in Music Studies with a specialisation in Ethnomusicology:
      (i) MUSC 105, 151, PERF 150; either MUSC 164 or 166; and one paper/course from MUSC 120–159;
      (ii) MUSC 250; 60 further MUSC, PERF, or CMPO points at 200 level, including at least two papers/courses from MUSC 220–259, of which one must be from MUSC 249–259;
      (iii) MUSC 350, 55 further MUSC, PERF, or CMPO points at 300 level, including at least two courses/papers from MUSC 320–359 of shich one must be from MUSC 351–359.

   (d) For a major in Music Studies with a specialisation in Jazz Studies:
      (i) MUSC 105, 125, 164; one paper/course from PERF 120–129; and one from MUSC 130–159;
      (ii) 80 MUSC, PERF, or CMPO points at 200 level, to include MUSC 264, CMPO 235, and one course/paper from MUSC 225–229;
      (iii) 75 MUSC, PERF, or CMPO points at 300 level, including at least one paper/course from MUSC 325–329 and one from MUSC 320–324 or 330–359.

[1] NZSM points adopt the 1 EFTS = 120 points/credits equivalence. At Massey University from 2007, 1 EFTS = 120 credits and at Victoria University 1 EFTS = 120 points.

Cross-crediting

5. For candidates completing the NZ School of Music BMus degree and another Massey University qualification credit shall be granted in accordance with the Massey University Recognition of Formal and Informal Prior Learning Regulations.

   Note: These regulations are available at: http://calendar.massey.ac.nz/

6. At the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences of Victoria University of Wellington:

   (a) a candidate completing a BMus degree combined with another undergraduate degree or conjoint degree programme of Victoria University of Wellington may have up to 160 points subtracted from the total points required to complete both separately;

   (b) a candidate completing a BMus degree combined with a double degree programme of Victoria University of Wellington may have up to 240 points.

   In either case, the overall course of study for the BMus and the other programme shall satisfy the requirements of sections 1 and 3 of this statute and section 11 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

   Note: Candidates whose other course of study is not a first degree (e.g. a diploma) will be granted a smaller number of points as described in the Schedule to the Credit Transfer Statute of Victoria University of Wellington.

Transitional Arrangements

7. (a) Candidates who first enrolled for the BMus at Massey University or Victoria University of Wellington in 2005 or who have completed fewer than 120 VUW points/120 MU credits[1] towards the BMus may complete the degree of that university under that statute, making such substitutions as prescribed by the Director, as long as they do so by the end of 2010. Alternatively, they may transfer to this statute, with credit and exemptions as set out in the NZ School of Music prospectus.

   (b) Other candidates who began their course of study at Massey University or Victoria University of Wellington under the BMus statute in force before 2006 shall complete the degree of that university under that statute, making such substitutions as prescribed by the Director, as long as they do so by the end of 2010.

   (c) Restrictions against Massey and Victoria papers included in qualifications prior to 2006 will be available from the New Zealand School of Music.

   (d) Candidates who commenced an Ethnomusicology or History and Literature of Western Music major under the statute in the 2006 or 2007 Calendar may complete that major, if necessary by making such substitutions as prescribed by the Director NZSM. Candidates who have completed fewer than 240 points towards either major may apply to transfer to the new Music Studies major making such substitutions as prescribed by the Director NZSM. In either case such candidates may, if necessary, be exempted from the prerequisites specified for papers that were not included in the 2006 or 2007 statute.

   (e) Candidates who commenced a Composition major under the statute in the 2006 or 2007 Calendar may complete that major, if necessary by making such substitutions as prescribed by the Director NZSM. Candidates who have completed fewer than 240 points towards the major may apply to transfer to the new Composition major making such substitutions as prescribed by the Director NZSM. In either case such candidates may, if necessary, be exempted from the prerequisites specified for papers that were not included in the 2006 or 2007 statute.

Schedule to the Bachelor of Music

		Credits	*Requirements*
CMPO 101	Introduction to Composition and Music Technology	15	X NZSM 101,102,103. MUSI 103,104
CMPO 102	Instrumental/Vocal Composition 1	15	P MUSC166, B- or better in CMPO 101; X NZSM 101, 133.251, 133.252
CMPO 110	Sonic Arts 1 – Acoustics and Digital Audio	15	P B- or better in CMPO 101; X MUSI 104, NZSM 102, 181
CMPO 182	Sound	15	X NZSM 180, 133.171
CMPO 184	Recording 1	15	X NZSM 182, 133.172
PERF 103	Performance Second Study 1	15	P PHOS and audition; for Voice C PERF 136; X MUSI 195, NZSM 112
PERF 120	Jazz Performance 1	30	P audition; C PERF 121, 122, MUSC 164; X 133.110, NZSM 111
PERF 121	Jazz Improvisation 1	15	P audition; C MUSC 164; X 133.114, NZSM 115
PERF 122	Jazz Ensemble Workshop 1	15	P audition; C PERF 120, 121 or NZSM 111, 115; X 133.112, NZSM 122
PERF 123	Fusion Ensemble	10	P audition; X 133.148, NZSM 123
PERF 126	Improvisation for non-Jazz Majors	15	P audition; X PERF 120, 121, 220, 221, 330, NZSM 111, 211, 311, 116
PERF 130	Classical Performance 1	30	P audition; C MUSC 166; X NZSM 110,
PERF 132	Accompanying 1 – Repertoire Class for Pianists	10	P audition; C PERF 130 or 103; X MUSI 193, NZSM 113
PERF 133	Small Ensemble 1	10	P audition and PHOS; X 133.131, NZSM 121
PERF 134	Large Ensemble 1	10	P audition ; X MUSI 194, NZSM 120
PERF 135	Vocal Ensemble and Stagecraft 1	10	P audition; C PERF 120, 130, 220, 230, 320, 330 in Voice or PHOS; X 133.130, MUSI 126, NZSM 118
PERF 136	Diction and Language 1	10	P audition; C PERF 120 or 130 in Voice or PERF 132 or PHOS; X 133.130, MUSI 126, NZSM 118
PERF 150	Gamelan – Orchestras of South East Asia	10	X MUSI 265, NZSM 125
PERF 165	Project in Performance 1A	15	P audition and PHOS
PERF 166	Project in Performance 1B	15	P audition and PHOS
PERF 167	Project in Performance 1C	10	P audition and PHOS
PERF 168	Project in Performance 1D	10	P audition and PHOS
MUSC 105	Music Now: Understanding Music Through the Lens of the 20th–21st Centuries	20	X NZSM 130
MUSC 120	Ragtime to Rap, African-American Music	20	X MUSI 181, NZSM 152
MUSC 125	Jazz History	20	X 133.115, NZSM 132
MUSC 130	Hildegard to Avant Garde: Western Music 900–2005	20	X 133.133, MUSI 141, NZSM 131
MUSC 131	Introduction to Opera	20	
MUSC 132	The Beethoven Phenomenon	20	
MUSC 150	Introduction to World Music	20	X 133.161, MUSI 161, NZSM 150
MUSC 151	Music in NZ – Maori Music	20	X MUSI 171, NZSM 151
MUSC 160	Basic Musical Techniques	18	X MUSI 105, 107, 108, NZSM 160, 161, 162
MUSC 164	Jazz Theory 1	20	X 133.117, NZSM 163
MUSC 166	Classical Theory 1	20	P Entrance test; X 133.134, 133.135, MUSI 107, 108, NZSM 161, 162
MUSC 167	Classical Theory 2	20	P MUSC 166; X 133.134, 133.135, MUSI 107,108, NZSM 161, 162
CMPO 201	Instrumental/Vocal Composition 2a	15	P MUSC 167, B- or better in CMPO 102 and application by portfolio submission; X NZSM 201, 203
CMPO 202	Instrumental/Vocal Composition 2b	15	P CMPO 201; NZSM 201
CMPO 210	Sonic Arts 2a	15	P B- or better in CMPO 110 and application by portfolio submission; X NZSM 204, 202, MUSI 204

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

		Credits	Requirements
CMPO 211	Sonic Arts 2b	15	P CMPO 210; X NZSM 202, MUSI 204
CMPO 220	Jazz Composition Principal Study 1	15	C CMPO 235, MUSC 264; X 133.228, NZSM 208
CMPO 221	Jazz Composition Principal Study 2	15	P CMPO 220; C CMPO 235, MUSC 264; X 133.228, NZSM 208
CMPO 230	Instrumentation	15	P MUSC 167 or 164, or NZSM 162 or 163; X NZSM 205, MUSI 216
CMPO 231	Small Ensemble Orchestration	15	P CMPO 230 or equivalent; X NZSM 205, MUSI 216
CMPO 235	Jazz Arranging and Composition 1	15	P MUSC 164 or NZSM 163; C MUSC 264 or NZSM 263; X 133.224, NZSM 206
CMPO 280	Synthesis, Sampling and Sequencing	15	P CMPO 101, or CMPO 220 or CMPO 320; X NZSM 283, 133.272
CMPO 284	Recording 2	15	P B- or better in CMPO 184 or NZSM 182, or 133.172; X NZSM 282, 133.272
PERF 203	Performance Second Study 2	15	P PHOS and B- or better in PERF 103 or NZSM 112; for Voice C PERF 236; X MUSI 295, NZSM 212
PERF 220	Jazz Performance 2	30	P B- or better in PERF 120 or NZSM 111; C PERF 221, 222, MUSC 264; X 133.210, NZSM 211
PERF 221	Jazz Improvisation 2	15	P B- or better in PERF 121 or NZSM 115; C MUSC 264; X 133.214, NZSM 215
PERF 222	Jazz Ensemble Workshop 2	15	P PERF 122 or NZSM 122; C PERF 220, 221; X 133.212, NZSM 222
PERF 223	Advanced Fusion Ensemble	15	P PERF 123 or NZSM 123; X 133.248, NZSM 223
PERF 224	Latin Ensemble	15	P audition and PERF 120 or NZSM 111; X 133.249, NZSM 224
PERF 230	Classical Performance 2	30	P B- or better in PERF 130 or NZSM 110; C MUSC 266 or PHOS; X 133.230, MUSI 202, NZSM 210
PERF 232	Accompanying 2	15	P PERF 132 or NZSM 113 or audition; C PERF 203 or 230; X MUSI 293, NZSM 213
PERF 233	Small Ensemble 2	15	P Audition, PHOS; X 133.231, MUSI 226, NZSM 221
PERF 234	Large Ensemble 2	15	P PERF 134 or NZSM 120 or PHOS; X 133.231, MUSI 294, NZSM 220
PERF 235	Vocal Ensemble and Stagecraft 2	15	P PERF 135 or NZSM 118; C PERF 120, 130, 220, 230, 320, 330 in Voice or PHOS; X 133.230, NZSM 218
PERF 236	Diction and Language 2	15	P PERF 136; C PERF 120, 130, 220, 230, 320, 330 in Voice or Piano, or PHOS; X 133.230, NZSM 218
PERF 250	Ethnomusicology Performance 1	15	P PHOS and audition; X 133.264, NZSM 217
PERF 255	Ethnomusicology Ensemble	15	P PERF 150 or NZSM 125 or PHOS; X MUSI 265, NZSM 225
PERF 265	Intermediate Project in Performance 2A	15	P audition and PHOS
PERF 266	Intermediate Project in Performance 2B	15	P audition and PHOS
PERF 267	Intermediate Project in Performance 2C	15	P audition and PHOS
PERF 268	Intermediate Project in Performance 2D	15	P audition and PHOS
MUSC 207	Individual Project	20	P PHOS
MUSC 210	Introduction to Conducting	20	P MUSC 266; X NZSM 261
MUSC 226	Free Jazz	20	P 20 MUSC 100-level points; X 133.213, NZSM 240, 133.213

		Credits	Requirements
MUSC 227	Jazz Rock Fusion	20	P 20 MUSC 100-level points; X 133.215, NZSM 241
MUSC 230	Music History Special Topic	20	P 20 NZSM 100-level points; C MUSC 166 or PHOS
MUSC 234	Vocal Music from the Troubadours to Monteverdi	20	P 20 MUSC 100-level points; C MUSC 166; X MUSI 241, 341, NZSM 234,334
MUSC 235	Baroque Music (1600–1750)	20	P 20 MUSC 100-level points; C MUSC 166; X MUSI 242, 342, NZSM 235,335
MUSC 236	Music in the 17th and 18th Centuries: The Symphony	20	P 20 MUSC 100-level points; C MUSC 166; X MUSI 243, 343, NZSM 236, 336
MUSC 237	Music in the 19th Century	20	P 20 MUSC 100-level points; C MUSC 166; X MUSI 244, 344 NZSM 237, 337
MUSC 245	Music in the Twentieth Century	20	P MUSC 105; X NZSM 238, 239, 338. 339
MUSC 246	Electronic Music History	20	P 15 100-level points; X NZSM 242
MUSC 247	Introduction to Music in 20th-Century Sound Cinema	20	P 30 100-level points
MUSC 249	Music in New Zealand Society	20	P MUSC 151 or 40 100-level points; X MUSI 171, NZSM 253
MUSC 250	Ethnomusicology Techniques	20	P 30 100-level points; X 133.261, NZSM 250
MUSC 251	Pacific Islands Music and Dance 1	20	P 30 100-level points; X MUSI 262, NZSM 251
MUSC 252	Music of Asia 1	20	P 30 100-level points; X 133.262, MUSI 263, NZSM 252
MUSC 254	Ethnomusicology Special Topic	20	P 30 100-level points
MUSC 264	Jazz Theory 2	20	P MUSC 164 or NZSM 163 or equivalent; X 133.217, NZSM 263
MUSC 265	Electronic Music: Theory and Analysis	20	P MUSC 246 or NZSM 242 or any 100-level music paper; X NZSM 265
MUSC 266	Classical Theory 3	20	P MUSC 167, NZSM 161 and 162, or equivalent; X 133.234, MUSI 207, 208, NZSM 262
MUSC 267	Analysis	20	P MUSC 266; X 133.239, MUSI 218, NZSM 262,362
CMPO 301	Advanced Instrumental/Vocal Composition 3a	20	P B- or better in CMPO 202; X NZSM 301, 303, 133.351, 133.352, MUSI 303
CMPO 302	Advanced Instrumental/Vocal Composition 3b	20	P CMPO 230 (or NZSM 205), CMPO 301, MUSC 266 (or NZSM 262); X NZSM 301, 133.351, 133.352, MUSI 303
CMPO 310	Advanced Sonic Arts 3a	20	P B- or better in CMPO 211 or NZSM 202;; X NZSM 302, 304, MUSI 304
CMPO 311	Advanced Sonic Arts 3b	20	P CMPO 310; CMUSC 265 or NZSM 265; X NZSM 302, 304 MUSI 304
CMPO 320	Advanced Jazz Composition 1	20	P CMPO 221 or NZSM 208, MUSC 264 or NZSM 263; X 133.328, NZSM 308
CMPO 321	Advanced Jazz Composition 2	20	P CMPO 320 or NZSM 208, MUSC 264 or NZSM 263; X 133.328, NZSM 308
CMPO 330	Large Ensemble Orchestration	20	P CMPO 231 or NZSM 205; X NZSM 305, MUSI 216

		Credits	Requirements
CMPO 335	Jazz Arranging and Composition 2	20	P CMPO 235 or NZSM 206, MUSC 264 or NZSM 264; X 133.324, NZSM 306
CMPO 340	Musical Multimedia	20	P 30 CMPO or 40 MUSC 200-level points, or 40 200-level points from an approved discipline; X NZSM 341, 443
CMPO 341	Sound, Time, Space	20	P 40 MUSC 200-level points, or CMPO 210, or 40 200-level points from an approved discipline
CMPO 345	Special Topic in Composition	20	
CMPO 384	Production and Mastering	20	P B- or better in CMPO 284 or NZSM 282 or 133.272; X NZSM 382
PERF 303	Performance Second Study 3	20	P B- or better in PERF 203 or NZSM 212 and PHOS; X MUSI 395, NZSM 312
PERF 320	Jazz Performance 3	40	P MUSC 264, B- or better in PERF 220 or NZSM 211, B- or better in PERF 221 or NZSM 215; C PERF 322; X 133.310, NZSM 311
PERF 322	Jazz Ensemble Workshop 3	20	P PERF 222 or NZSM 222; C PERF 320; X 133.312, NZSM 322
PERF 324	Advanced Latin Ensemble	15	P PERF 224 or NZSM 124; X 133.249, NZSM 224
PERF 330	Classical Performance 3	40	P MUSC 266, B- or better in PERF 230 or NZSM 210; X 133.330, MUSI 302, NZSM 310
PERF 332	Accompanying 3	15	P PERF 232 or NZSM 213 or audition; C PERF 330 or 303; X MUSI 393, NZSM 313
PERF 333	Small Ensemble 3	15	P PERF 233 or NZSM 221 or audition and PHOS; X 133.331, MUSI 326, NZSM 321
PERF 334	Large Ensemble 3	15	P PERF 234 or NZSM 220 or audition; X 133.331, MUSI 394, NZSM 320
PERF 335	Vocal Ensemble and Stagecraft 3	15	P PERF 235 or NZSM 218; C PERF 120, 130, 220, 230, 320 or 330 in Voice, or PHOS; X 133.330, NZSM 318
PERF 336	Diction and Language 3	15	P PERF 236 or NZSM 218; C PERF 220, 320 or 330 in Voice or Piano, or PHOS; X 133.330, NZSM 318
PERF 340	Special Topic in Performance	20	
PERF 345	Electronic Performance	20	P CMPO 210 or NZSM 202
PERF 350	Ethnomusicology Performance 2	20	P PHOS and PERF 250 or NZSM 217; X 133.364, NZSM 317
PERF 365	Advanced Project in Performance 3A	20	P audition and PHOS
PERF 366	Advanced Project in Performance 3B	20	P audition andPHOS
PERF 367	Advanced Project in Performance 3C	15	P audition and PHOS
PERF 368	Advanced Project in Performance 3D	15	P audition and PHOS
MUSC 307	Independent Research Project	20	P 40 200-level MUSC points and PHOS; X 133.333, NZSM 332

		Credits	Requirements
MUSC 309	Special Topic	20	P 40 200-level MUSC points and PHOS; X 133.345, 133.346
MUSC 326	Studies in Jazz Literature	20	P 20 200-level MUSC points
MUSC 327	Jazz Studies Special Topic	20	
MUSC 330	Music History Special Topic	20	
MUSC 331	Studies in Instrumental Music	20	P MUSC 167 and 20 200-level MUSC points; X 133.201, NZSM 231
MUSC 334	Studies in Early Music	20	P MUSC 167 and one of MUSC 230-239 or PHOS; C MUSC 266 or 264; X NZSM 234, 334, MUSI 241, 341
MUSC 335	Studies in Baroque Music	20	P MUSC 167 and one of MUSC 230-239 or PHOS; C MUSC 266 or 264; X NZSM 235, 335, MUSI 242, 342
MUSC 336	Studies in Classical Music	20	P MUSC 167 and one of MUSC 230-239 or PHOS; C MUSC 266; X NZSM 236, 336, MUSI 243, 343
MUSC 337	Studies in 19th Century Music	20	P MUSC 167 and one of MUSC 230–239 or PHOS; C MUSC 266; X NZSM 237, 337, MUSI 244, 344
MUSC 340	Historical Performance Practice	20	P MUSC 167 and one of MUSC 230-249 or PHOS; C MUSC 266; X MUSI 372, NZSM 340, 440
MUSC 342	Editing as Interpretation	20	P Two papers from x30–x39 European art music history/musicology, one of them taken at 200-level; CMUSC 266; X NZSM 438
MUSC 344	Approaches to the Study of Music	20	P two of NZSM 230-249 and one of MUSC 220-259 or PHOS; C NZSM 266; X NZSM 344,431, MUSI 371
MUSC 345	Studies in 20th–21st Century Music	20	P MUSC 167 or 264, MUSC 105 and 20 200-level MUSC points; X NZSM 238, 338, 239. 339.
MUSC 346	Critical Approaches to Music in Film	20	P 40 MUSC 200-level points or MUSC 247, or FILM 231
MUSC 348	Composer Special Topic	20	
MUSC 350	Ethnomusicology	20	P MUSC 250 or NZSM 250 and two of PERF x49-x59 or MUSC x49-x59; X 133.361, MUSI 361, NZSM 350
MUSC 351	Pacific Islands Music and Dance 2	20	P 40 200-level points; X MUSI 362, NZSM 351
MUSC 352	Music of Asia 2	20	P 40 200-level points; X MUSI 133.362, NZSM 352
MUSC 355	Ethnomusicology Special Topic	20	
MUSC 365	Materials of 20th-Century Music	20	P MUSC 266
MUSC 368	Counterpoint	20	P MUSC 266
MUSC 369	Special Topic in Analysis	20	

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

The Degree of Bachelor of Music with Honours
BMus(Hons)
Offered jointly with Victoria University of Wellington

Statute for the Bachelor of Music with Honours

This qualification is awarded jointly by Massey University and Victoria University of Wellington. This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute of Victoria University which has been adopted for the NZ School of Music.

Entry Requirements

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the BMus(Hons) degree shall have:
   (a) completed a BMus degree, or its equivalent;
   (b) satisfied the prerequisites as listed in section 3 for the major to be presented, or been exempted from those prerequisites by the Director of the NZ School of Music; and
   (c) been accepted by the Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

2. A candidate may be required to attend an audition and/or an interview and/or submit a portfolio of work in support of their application.

   Note: Provision may be made for international students to submit videotapes as a preliminary audition.

3. The majors for the BMus(Hons) and their prerequisites are as follows:
   Arranging
   Classical Performance
   Composition/Sonic Arts
   Ethnomusicology
   Jazz Performance
   Musicology
   Music Studies

   With the exception of Jazz Performance and Arranging, the prerequisites for each major are the BMus requirements for that specialisation as stated in Section 4 of the BMus statute. The prerequisites for Jazz Performance are the BMus requirements for the Jazz specialisation as stated in Section 4 of the BMus Statute, and the prerequisites for Arranging are the BMus requirements either for the Jazz specialisation, or for the Composition specialisation, as stated in Section 4 of the BMus Statute.

   Students majoring in musicology or ethnomusicology in the BMus(Hons) will normally have completed the requirements for that specialisation within the BMus in Music Studies.

   Students wishing to enrol in BMus(Hons) in musicology who completed a BMus in Music Studies without specialisation may do so if they take or have taken at least one paper from MUSC 330–349.

General Requirements

4. A candidate for the BMus(Hons) shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the degree within four years of first enrolling. The NZ School of Music Board of Studies may extend the maximum period in special cases.

5. (a) The personal course of study of a candidate for the BMus(Hons) shall satisfy the requirements as specified in section 6 for the major to be presented. The candidate shall complete to the satisfaction of the Director of the NZ School of Music such practical work as may be prescribed and participate in approved vocal or instrumental work within the School.
   (b) The courses of practical training and the practical examinations in Classical Performance and Jazz Performance shall at any time be limited to the options approved for the purpose by the Director of the NZ School of Music, and each candidate in Classical Performance and Jazz Performance shall present one of those options.

Majors

6. The personal course of study of each candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the majors listed below:

   Arranging
   (a) Two of NZSM 406, 407 or 409.
   (b) 30 points from NZSM 430-479.
   (c) 30 points from NZSM 401–499.

   Classical Performance
   (a) One paper from NZSM 411–414.
   (b) 30 points from NZSM 430–449, 460–469.
   (c) 30 points from NZSM 401–499.

   Composition/Sonic Arts
   (a) NZSM 401.
   (b) 30 points from NZSM 402–409.
   (c) 30 points from NZSM 430–479.
   (d) 30 points from NZSM 401–499.

   Ethnomusicology
   (a) NZSM 453 and NZSM 451.
   (b) 30 points from NZSM 401–499
   (c) 30 points from any approved 400-level University course.

   Jazz Performance
   (a) NZSM 412 and NZSM 471.
   (b) 30 points from NZSM 401–499.

   Musicology
   (a) NZSM 431, except the Director may approve the substitution of another course, in case the student has already completed NZSM 344 or MUSC 344
   (b) 60 points from NZSM 433–440, 446-447, 460-469
   (c) 30 points from NZSM 401–499, except that the Director of the School may approve the substitution of another 400 or 500 level course.

   Music Studies
   (a) 60 points from NZSM 431–469
   (b) 30 points from NZSM 401–499
   (c) 30 points from any approved 400-level courses

Award of Honours

7. A candidate shall become eligible for the award of Honours in a major by completing the requirements for the degree within four years of first enrolment for the degree in that major. (See Sections 19 and 20 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions covering the award of Honours.)

Schedule to the Bachelor of Music with Honours

		Credits	*Requirements*
NZSM 401	Project in Composition/Sonic Arts 1	30	P portfolio
NZSM 402	Project in Composition/Sonic Arts 2	30	P portfolio
NZSM 403	Combined Project in Composition/Sonic Arts	30	P portfolio
NZSM 404	Special Topic in Sonic Arts	30	P PHOS; X NZSM 404 prior to 2008
NZSM 405	Special Topic in Composition	30	P PHOS; X NZSM 405 prior to 2008
NZSM 406	Project in Orchestration	30	P CMPO 330 or equivalent
NZSM 407	Jazz Arranging	30	P CMPO 335; X 133.784, 133.785
NZSM 408	Composition/Sonic Arts Second Study	15	P portfolio
NZSM 409	Independent Arrangement Project	30	P CMPO 330 or CMPO 335 or equivalent
NZSM 411	Classical Performance (Solo)	60	P Audition

		Credits	Requirements
NZSM 412	Jazz Performance	60	P Audition
NZSM 413	Small Ensemble	60	P Audition
NZSM 414	Accompanying	60	P Audition
NZSM 415	Small Ensemble Second Study	15	P Audition
NZSM 416	Accompanying Second Study	15	P Audition
NZSM 417	Opera Performance	15	P Audition
NZSM 418	Large Ensemble	15	P Audition
NZSM 419	Independent Performance Project	15	C one of NZSM 411, 412, 413, 414; PHOS;
NZSM 421	Period Instrument Performance Studies	15	P Audition; C 60 400-level NZSM points
NZSM 422	Electronic Performance	30	P CMPO 210 or NZSM 202; X PERF 345
NZSM 431	Approaches to the Study of Music	30	P MUSC 266 and one of MUSC 234–239 and one of MUSC 220–259; X NZSM 344,
NZSM 433	Twentieth-Century Music Studies	30	P one of MUSC 320–349
NZSM 435	Music in New Zealand	30	P one of MUSC 330–349
NZSM 436	Schenkerian Analysis Seminar	30	P one of MUSC 330–349 and NZSM 262 or MUSC 266.
NZSM 438	Editing as Interpretation	30	P MUSC 266 and one of MUSC 230-239 or PHOS; X MUSC 342.
NZSM 439	Eighteenth-Century Studies	30	P one of MUSC 235, 236, 335, 336
NZSM 440	Historical Performance Practice	30	P MUSC 266 one of MUSC 234–239 and one of x34-x39; X NZSM 340,
NZSM 441	Independent Project	15	P two academic music papers at 200 or 300 level and PHOS; X 133.790
NZSM 442	Sound, Time, Space	30	P Any 300-level paper in a related discipline or PHOS; X CMPO 341
NZSM 443	Musical Multimedia	30	P Any 300-level Musicology or Ethnomusicology paper; X CMPO 340
NZSM 444	Opera Studies	15	PHOS
NZSM 445	Operatic Criticism	30	P one of MUSC 330–349 or equivalent
NZSM 446	Special Topic in Musicology	30	P PHOS
NZSM 447	Special Topic in Analysis	30	P PHOS
NZSM 448	Special Topic in Performance	30	P PHOS
NZSM 449	Special Topic in Jazz	30	P PHOS
NZSM 450	Special Topic in Ethnomusicology	30	P PHOS
NZSM 451	Ethnomusicology Fieldwork Theory and Technique	30	
NZSM 452	Ethnomusicology Performance	30	
NZSM 453	Approaches to the Study of Ethnomusicology	30	P MUSC 250 or PHOS
NZSM 454	Literature Review in a Selected Area in Ethnomusicology	30	
NZSM 455	Ethnomusicology Performance Second Study	15	
NZSM 460	Critical Approaches to Music in Film	30	P 40 MUSC 200-level points, or MUSC 247, or FILM 231; X MUSC 346
NZSM 461	Materials of 20th/21st-Century Music	30	P MUSC 266; X MUSC 365
NZSM 470	Music Therapy Principles	30	P PHOS, X NZSM 520
NZSM 471	Jazz Research	30	
NZSM 472	Research for Classical Performers	30	
NZSM 474	Music Pedagogy	30	
NZSM 481	Sound Recording	15	X CMPO 284, 384
NZSM 492	Special Topic A	15	P PHOS; X MUSI 427
NZSM 493	Special Topic B	15	P PHOS
NZSM 494	Research Project	30	P B+ in one of MUSC 320-359 and P HOS
NZSM 495	Independent Project	15	P Two of MUSC 220–259 and PHOS
NZSM 496	Directed Independent Study	30	P PHOS

Masters Degrees

The Degree of Master of Music
MMus

Offered jointly with Victoria University of Wellington

This qualification, taught by the New Zealand School of Music, is awarded jointly by Massey University and Victoria University of Wellington. This statute is/these regulations are to be read in conjunction with Victoria University's Personal Courses of Study Statute which has been adopted by the New Zealand School of Music.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the Master of Music degree shall have
   (i) completed a BMus(Hons) degree from a New Zealand university with either First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division 1, or its equivalent; and
   (ii) satisfied the prerequisites as specified in Section 2 for the subject to be presented, or been exempted from those prerequisites by the NZ School of Music Board of Studies, and
   (iii) been accepted by the Director of the New Zealand School of Music as a candidate for the degree.

   (b) Requirement a(i) may be waived by the New Zealand School of Music Board of Studies for a candidate who has produced evidence of extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study.

   (c) A candidate may be required to attend an audition and/or interview in support of their application.

   Note: Provision may be made for international students to submit videotapes as a preliminary audition.

2. The subjects of examination are:
   Composition
   Musicology
   Performance.

   The prerequisites for each subject are the corresponding specialisation requirements set out in the BMus(Hons) Statute/regulations.

General Requirements

3. The course of study for the MMus shall consist of either (a) a thesis worth 120 points in a 100% written form or comprising an approved combination of written and creative work, or (b) a thesis worth 90 points in a 100% written form or comprising an approved combination of written and creative work, and an approved 400-500 paper worth 30 points. The course of study shall satisfy the requirements for a subject as listed in Section 5.

4. A candidate shall be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements within four years of first enrolling. The NZ School of Music Board of Studies may extend the maximum period in special cases.

Subject requirements

5. The personal course of study of each candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects listed below:

   Composition: NZSM 592 or NZSM 598
   Musicology: NZSM 591 or NZSM 597
   Performance: NZSM 596 NZSM 599.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

Award of Distinction or Merit

6. The Master of Music may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in Sections 19 and 20 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Schedule

NZSM 591	Musicology	120	X MUSI 591, 133.890
NZSM 592	Composition	120	X MUSI 592, 133.892
NZSM 596	Performance	120	X MUSI 596, 133.896
NZSM 597	Musicology	90	X MUSI 591, 133.890
NZSM 598	Composition	90	X MUSI 592, 133.892
NZSM 599	Performance	90	X MUSI 596, 133.896

The Degree of Master of Music Therapy
MMusTher
Offered jointly with Victoria University of Wellington

This qualification, taught by the New Zealand School of Music, is awarded jointly by Massey University and Victoria University of Wellington. This statute is/these regulations are/to be read in conjunction with Victoria University's Personal Courses of Study Statute which has been adopted by the New Zealand School of Music.

Entry Requirements

1. Before enrolment a candidate for the MMusTher shall have:
   (a) (i) completed a degree relevant to Music Therapy; and
   (ii) passed at least 30 points (0.25 EFTS) in Psychology or another approved social science discipline (candidates may be permitted to complete this requirement concurrently); and
   (iii) satisfied the Director of the New Zealand School of Music through audition and interview that they have the appropriate academic, life experience and musical ability to proceed with the programme of study.
   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Director of the New Zealand School of Music for a candidate whom has adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study.

General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in (b) the course of study for the MMusTher shall comprise:
   Part 1: NZSM 520, NZSM 521, NZSM 522, NZSM 523, and either NZSM 524 or NZSM 525; and
   Part 2: NZSM 526.
   (b) Music therapists holding an appropriate postgraduate qualification may be admitted directly to Part 2.

Award of Honours

3. The MMusTher may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2, Sections 19 and 20:
   (a) a candidate who completes Parts 1 and 2 within two years of first enrolling for the degree (or within five years if part-time)
   (b) a candidate admitted directly to Part 2 who completes the requirements within one year of first enrolling for the degree (or within three years if part-time).

   The Director of the School may extend these periods in special cases.

Schedule

NZSM 520	Music Therapy Principles	30	X NZSM 491, 133.792
NZSM 521	World Musics and Music Therapy	15	P NZSM 520; X 133.797
NZSM 522	Music Therapy Methods	30	P or C NZSM 520, X 133.798
NZSM 523	Music Therapy Practicum	30	P NZSM 520 and 522, R 133.799
NZSM 524	Independent Study	15	X 133.790
NZSM 525	Special Topic: Music Therapy	15	P NZSM 520, X 133.794
NZSM 526	Case Work and Research	120	P NZSM 520, 522, 523; X 133.891

Postgraduate Diplomas

Artist Diploma
ArtDip
Offered jointly with Victoria University of Wellington

This qualification, taught by the New Zealand School of Music, is awarded jointly by Massey University and Victoria University of Wellington. This statute is/these regulations are/to be read in conjunction with Victoria University's Personal Courses of Study Statute which has been adopted by the New Zealand School of Music.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment a candidate for the Artist Diploma shall have:
   (i) completed the MMus degree in Performance with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division One at a New Zealand university (or equivalent); and
   (ii) passed an audition before a panel comprising senior members of the performance staff of the New Zealand School of Music and the Director of the School.
   (b) Requirement a (i) may be waived by the Director of the School in exceptional circumstances for a candidate who has completed a BMus degree in Performance and has adequate training and ability to follow an advanced course of musical performance study.

General Requirements

2. The course of study for the Artist Diploma shall consist of NZSM 701 and NZSM 702, both of which will be assessed on a pass/fail basis.

3. (a) A candidate shall normally be enrolled full-time for two years and shall complete the requirements of the diploma within four years of first enrolling in it. The Director of the School may extend the maximum period in special cases
   (b) Each paper shall be completed in the year of first enrolment for that paper.

Schedule

NZSM 701	Advanced Musical Performance 1	120
NZSM 702	Advanced Musical Performance 2	120

The Postgraduate Diploma of Music Teaching
PGDipMusTch
Offered jointly with Victoria University of Wellington

This qualification, taught by the New Zealand School of Music, is awarded jointly by Massey University and Victoria University of Wellington. This statute is/these regulations are/to be read in conjunction with Victoria University's Personal Courses of Study Statute which has been adopted by the New Zealand School of Music.

Entry Requirements

1. A candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma of Music Teaching shall before enrolment, have:
   (a) (i) completed a Bachelor of Music and
   (ii) passed an audition of repertoire of a level appropriate for a third-year Bachelor of Music recital.
   (b) Requirement (a) may be waived by the Director of the New Zealand School of Music for a candidate who has adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study.

General Requirements

2. A candidate shall follow the approved programme of study comprising papers worth 120 NZSM points and including 207.710 (Massey University) or NZSM 531, 532 or 533, 534, 535 and one elective selected from the Schedule to the BMus(Hons).
3. The PDipMusTch will be awarded with a specialisation in Singing.
4. A candidate shall normally complete the Postgraduate Diploma in Music Teaching within one year of enrolling for full-time study, or within three years of first enrolling for part-time study. The Director may extend those periods in special circumstances.

Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The PGDipMusTch may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in the sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Course of Study Statute. To be eligible a candidate shall complete the requirements within one year of first enrolling if full-time or within three years if part-time. The Director of School may extend these maximum periods in special cases.

Schedule

207.710	Music Education: Theory and Practice (Massey) or	30	
NZSM 531	Music Pedagogy	30	X 133.783
NZSM 532	Recital	15	X 133.771
NZSM 533	Performance A	15	X 133.760
NZSM 534	Singing Teaching A	30	X 133.776
NZSM 535	Singing Teaching B	30	X 133.750

Graduate Diploma

Graduate Diploma in Music
GDipMus
Offered jointly with Victoria University of Wellington

This qualification, taught by the New Zealand School of Music, is awarded jointly by Massey University and Victoria University of Wellington. This statute is/these regulations are/to be read in conjunction with Victoria University's Personal Courses of Study Statute which has been adopted by the New Zealand School of Music.

Entry requirements

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Music shall have:
   (a) (i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand, and
   (ii) been accepted by the Director of the New Zealand School of Music as a candidate for the diploma.
   (ii) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Director of the School for a candidate who has adequate training and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study.

General Requirements

2. The personal course of study for the GDipMus shall consist of a coherent programme of study of at least 120 NZSM points approved by the Director of the School.
3. (a) Except as provided in (b) the course of study shall consist of at least 120 NZSM points at 200-500 level including at least 72 points (0.60 EFTS) at 300 level or above, from papers offered for the BMus or BMus(Hons).
   (b) The Director of the School may approve the inclusion of up to 30 points (0.25 EFTS) at an equivalent level from other qualifications offered by the New Zealand School of Music or by Massey University or Victoria University of Wellington.
4. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the Diploma within four years of first enrolling in it. The Director of the School may extend this maximum period in special cases.

Certificate

The Foundation Certificate in Jazz
CertJazz

Offered jointly with Victoria University of Wellington

This qualification is awarded jointly by Massey University and Victoria University of Wellington. This Statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute of Victoria University which has been adopted for the NZ School of Music.

1. Before enrolment, candidates shall satisfy the Director of the NZ School of Music that they have sufficient educational achievement to be able to follow the programme with a reasonable chance of success, and have completed Year 12 of secondary school or have equivalent life experience. Applicants may be required to attend an audition in support of their application.

2. The Foundation Certificate in Jazz consists of 18 weeks of full-time study to a total value of 72 NZSM points.[2]

3. The course of study comprises the following papers:

NZSM 001	Musicianship Studies	15	C NZSM 002, 004, 005
NZSM 002	Theory Studies	15	
NZSM 003	Computing Skills	6	
NZSM 004	Instrument Study	15	C NZSM 001, 002, 005.
NZSM 005	Performance Studies	15	C NZSM 001, 002, 004.
NZSM 006	Communication Skills	6	X 219.043*

* Offered by Massey University

4. Supplementary assessments may be offered to candidates who fail an assessment by a small margin or where there are extenuating circumstances.

[2] 120 credits (1 EFTS) at Massey University equates to 120 points (1 EFTS) at Victoria University.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

Prescriptions 2009

Alphabetical Order

Code	Subject	Page
110	Accountancy	313
112	Agribusiness	317
239	Agricommerce	566
111	Agricultural and Horticultural Systems Management	316
138	Agricultural Engineering	356
119	Agriculture and Horticulture	311
171	Agriculture/Horticulture Plants	439
501	Agriculture/Horticulture Plants	567
238	Agriscience	565
117	Animal Science	327
178	Applied and International Economics	456
197	Art and Design Studies	511
206	Arts and Languages Education	521
207	Arts and Languages Education	523
190	Aviation Studies	489
137	Banking Management	355
122	Biochemistry	335
218	Building and Construction	544
115	Business and Administration	321
155	Business Law	408
123	Chemistry	337
201	Classical Studies	515
219	Communication and Journalism	544
217	Computer-Aided Design	542
159	Computer Science	419
183	Consumer Technology	469
204	Decision Science	519
149	Defence and Strategic Studies	390
131	Development Studies	346
153	Dispute Resolution	405
233	Earth Science	560
169	East Asian Studies	436
196	Ecology	510
232	Ecology	559
216	Electrical and Electronic	540
130	Emergency Services Management	346
228	Engineering	558
215	Engineering Technology	540
139	English	358
192	English Language Studies	501
121	Environmental Science	335
128	Ergonomics	345
164	European Languages	430
212	Fashion Design	532
125	Finance	341
213	Fine Arts	534
141	Food Technology	364
203	Genetics	517
145	Geography	382
180	Graduate School of Education	465
250	Health	567
208	Health and Human Development	525
209	Health and Human Development	526
214	Health Sciences	536
148	History	388
230	Humanities and Social Sciences	558
114	Human Resource Management	318
198	Industrial Design	512
157	Information Systems	412
158	Information Technology	417
185	Learning and Teaching	473
186	Learning and Teaching	474
172	Linguistics and Second Language Teaching	443
240	Logistics and Supply Chain Management	566
152	Management Systems	398
205	Māori Performing Arts	519
235	Māori Resource and Environmental Management	563
150	Māori Studies	392
156	Marketing	410
160	Mathematics	422
154	Media Studies	406
202	Medical Laboratory Science	516
162	Microbiology	429
177	Midwifery	455
167	Museum Studies	433
133	Music	350
236	Nanoscience	564
188	Natural Resource Management	487
NZSM	New Zealand School of Music papers	568–577
168	Nursing	433
151	Nutritional Science	396
226	Performance Design	554
134	Philosophy	351
221	Photography	547
124	Physics	337
194	Physiology and Anatomy	505
120	Plant Biology and Biotechnology	334
166	Police Studies	432
200	Politics	515
142	Process and Environmental Technology	369
143	Production Technology	375
127	Property Studies	344
175	Psychology	445
231	Public Health	559
144	Public Policy	382
147	Rehabilitation Studies	386
135	Religious Studies	352
132	Resource and Environmental Planning	347
184	Social and Policy Studies Education	472
187	Social and Policy Studies Education	480
146	Social Anthropology	384
179	Social Policy and Social Work	460
176	Sociology	451
189	Soil Science	488
224	Spatial Design	552
234	Sport and Exercise	562
161	Statistics	424
136	Teacher Education	353
140	Technology and Engineering	363
210	Technology, Science and Mathematics Education	528
211	Technology, Science and Mathematics Education	530
223	Textile Design	551
181	Te Uru Maraurau: Māori Multicultural Education	466
182	Te Uru Maraurau: Māori Multicultural Education	468
220	Tourism and Hospitality	547
225	Transportation Design	553
195	Veterinary Clinical Sciences	507
193	Veterinary Nursing	504
116	Veterinary Pathology and Public Health	326
118	Veterinary Science	331
227	Veterinary Science	556
237	Visual and Material Culture	564
222	Visual Communication Design	548
170	Womens' Studies	438
199	Zoology	514

Prescriptions 2009

Numerical Order

Code	Subject	Page
110	Accountancy	313
138	Agricultural and Horticultural Systems Management	316
112	Agribusiness	317
114	Human Resource Management	318
115	Business and Administration	321
116	Veterinary Pathology and Public Health	326
117	Animal Science	327
118	Veterinary Science	331
119	Agriculture and Horticulture	311
120	Plant Biology and Biotechnology	334
121	Environmental Science	335
122	Biochemistry	335
123	Chemistry	337
124	Physics	337
125	Finance	341
127	Property Studies	344
128	Ergonomics	345
130	Emergency Services Management	346
131	Development Studies	346
132	Resource and Environmental Planning	347
133	Music	350
134	Philosophy	351
135	Religious Studies	352
136	Teacher Education	353
137	Banking Management	355
138	Agricultural Engineering	356
139	English	358
140	Technology and Engineering	363
141	Food Technology	364
142	Process and Environmental Technology	369
143	Production Technology	375
144	Public Policy	382
145	Geography	382
146	Social Anthropology	384
147	Rehabilitation Studies	386
148	History	388
149	Defence and Strategic Studies	390
150	Māori Studies	392
151	Nutritional Science	396
152	Management Systems	398
153	Dispute Resolution	405
154	Media Studies	406
155	Business Law	408
156	Marketing	410
157	Information Systems	412
158	Information Technology	417
159	Computer Science	419
160	Mathematics	422
161	Statistics	424
162	Microbiology	429
164	European Languages	430
166	Police Studies	432
167	Museum Studies	433
168	Nursing	433
169	East Asian Studies	436
170	Womens' Studies	438
171	Agriculture/Horticulture Plants	439
172	Linguistics and Second Language Teaching	443
175	Psychology	445
176	Sociology	451
177	Midwifery	455
178	Applied and International Economics	456
179	Social Policy and Social Work	460
180	Graduate School of Education	465
181	Te Uru Maraurau: Māori Multicultural Education	466
182	Te Uru Maraurau: Māori Multicultural Education	468
183	Consumer Technology	469
184	Social and Policy Studies Education	472
185	Learning and Teaching	473
186	Learning and Teaching	474
187	Social and Policy Studies Education	480
188	Natural Resource Management	487
189	Soil Science	488
190	Aviation Studies	489
192	English Language Studies	501
193	Veterinary Nursing	504
194	Physiology and Anatomy	505
195	Veterinary Clinical Sciences	507
196	Ecology	510
197	Art and Design Studies	511
198	Industrial Design	512
199	Zoology	514
200	Politics	515
201	Classical Studies	515
202	Medical Laboratory Science	516
203	Genetics	517
204	Decision Science	519
205	Māori Performing Arts	519
206	Arts and Languages Education	521
207	Arts and Languages Education	523
208	Health and Human Development	525
209	Health and Human Development	526
210	Technology, Science and Mathematics Education	528
211	Technology, Science and Mathematics Education	530
212	Fashion Design	532
213	Fine Arts	534
214	Health Sciences	536
215	Engineering Technology	540
216	Electrical and Electronic	540
217	Computer-Aided Design	542
218	Building and Construction	544
219	Communication and Journalism	544
220	Tourism and Hospitality	547
221	Photography	547
222	Visual Communication Design	548
223	Textile Design	551
224	Spatial Design	552
225	Transportation Design	553
226	Performance Design	554
227	Veterinary Science	556
228	Engineering	558
230	Humanities and Social Sciences	558
231	Public Health	559
232	Ecology	559
233	Earth Science	560
234	Sport and Exercise	562
235	Māori Resource and Environmental Management	563
236	Nanoscience	564
237	Visual and Material Culture	564
238	Agriscience	565
239	Agricommerce	566
240	Logistics and Supply Chain Management	566
250	Health	567
501	Agriculture/Horticulture Plants	567
NZSM	New Zealand School of Music papers	568–577

Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2009

Mode of Delivery

*	= Not available in 2009
B1, B2, B3	= Available as a block course
E, E1, E2	= Available extramurally
F1, F2	= Face to face teaching
I, I1, I2, I3, I4, I5, I6, I7, I8, I9, I10, I11, I12, I13, I14, I15, I16, I17, I18, I19, I20, I21, I22, I23, I24, I25, I26, I27, I28, I29, I30, I31, I32, I33, I34, I35, I36, I37, I38, I39, I40, I41, I42, I43, I44, I45, I46, I47, I48, I49	= Available internally

Semesters

S1	Semester One
S2	Semester Two
SS	Summer School
DS	Double Semester

Locations

AL	Massey Albany
CH	Christchurch
HK	Hokowhitu Campus
HW	Hawkes Bay
MA	Military Stds Inst. Auckland
NT	Email/Internet
PG	Papua New Guinea Geographic Area
PN	Massey Manawatu
RU	Ruawharo Campus
SP	Singapore Aviation Academy
WG	Wellington Geographic Area
WL	Massey Wellington

Accountancy

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
110.001 Foundation Studies in Accounting — 24 credits			
A foundation course in accounting. Topics include an introduction to the principles of accounting, a general overview of accounting and the legal environment in New Zealand, and familiarisation with accounting terminology.	*	*	*
110.002 Accounting Principles — 20 credits			
An introduction to the basic concepts of financial statements and their components.	*	*	*
110.003 Accounting Practices — 20 credits			
A practical introduction to recording transactions for the presentation of financial statements for sole traders, partnerships and not-for-profit organisations in accordance with accounting practices for accounting entities.	*	*	*
110.011 Foundation Studies in Accounting — 15 credits			
A foundation course in accounting. Topics include an introduction to the principles of accounting, a general overview of accounting and the legal environment in New Zealand, and familiarisation with accounting terminology.	*	*	*
110.100 Introductory Accounting — 15 credits			
An introduction to accounting in an organisational systems context. The paper then explores the use of accounting techniques and financial information in support of business decisions.	*	*	*
110.104 Management Accounting — 20 credits			
An introduction to the collection, interpretation and preparation of information business managers need to plan, control and make decisions about their operations.	*	*	*
110.105 Taxation — 20 credits			
An introduction to the application of the New Zealand tax legislation and taxation responsibilities of New Zealand residents, individuals and companies.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
110.107 Financial Accounting — 20 credits			
A study of the legislative and other requirements for the analysis and reporting on the financial activities of Companies incorporated under New Zealand Company Legislation.	*	*	*
110.109 Introductory Financial Accounting — 15 credits			
An introduction to the foundations of accountancy, including recognition, measurement and disclosure issues underlying the preparation, presentation and evaluation of general purpose financial reports. Students are introduced to both manual and electronic methods of processing financial data. The paper also provides an introduction to the study of business finance.	S1 S2 S2 S2 S2 SS	E I I I E E	PN AL WL PN AL PN
110.209 Intermediate Financial Accounting — 15 credits			
A detailed study of financial reporting, with particular emphasis on corporate regulatory requirements, both professional and statutory.	S1 S1 S1 S1 S2	I I I E E	AL WL PN PN PN
110.229 Management Accounting — 15 credits			
A study of cost accumulation and allocation processes used for internal routine reporting to managers for cost management and operational planning and control; internal non-routine reporting to managers for strategic and tactical decisions; inventory valuation and income determination for external reporting. Where appropriate, examples and applications in primary industries and the public sector will also be considered.	S1 S1 S1 S1 S2	I I I E E	AL WL PN PN PN
110.230 Introductory Financial and Management Accounting — 15 credits			
The preparation and use of accounting and related data in the planning, controlling, decision-making, and internal and external reporting functions of business.	S1	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
110.249 Accounting Information Systems	15 credits		
A study of accounting information systems incorporating systems design and controls, together with a review of data processing methods, both manual and computerised, with special attention being given to microcomputers.	S2 S2 S2 S2	I I I E	AL WL PN WL
110.279 Auditing	15 credits		
An introduction to the basic principles of auditing, including the function of audits and the concepts that govern audit processes and practices.	S2 S2 S2 S2	I I I E	AL WL PN PN
110.289 Taxation	15 credits		
An introduction to the basic principles of taxation, the elements of taxation and the concepts that govern tax practice. The paper will also provide an awareness of the economic implications of taxation at both local and global levels.	S2 S2 S2 S2	I I I E	AL WL PN WL
110.293 Special Topic	15 credits		
	*	*	*
110.294 Special Topic	15 credits		
	*	*	*
110.297 Special Topic	15 credits		
	*	*	*
110.303 Integrative Accounting	15 credits		
An integrated study of accounting sub-disciplines and other related disciplines to create an appreciation of how accounting operates in practice. Emphasis will also be placed on integration of expanded competencies with knowledge-based skills.	S1 S2 S2 S2 S2	E I I I E	PN AL WL PN PN
110.309 Advanced Financial Accounting	15 credits		
A study of advanced financial accounting topics and contemporary professional and conceptual issues relevant to financial reporting.	S1 S1 S1 S1	I I I E	AL WL PN PN
110.311 Accounting Theory	15 credits		
An introduction to development of accounting thought, philosophy of science and accounting theory construction; contemporary issues in modern financial accounting theory; an introduction to the ideas of leading accounting writers; the place of accounting in the legal, social and economic environment and its consequent interface with other disciplines.	*	*	*
110.320 Management Accounting Services	15 credits		
This paper critically examines a number of contemporary topics and issues in management accounting.	*	*	*
110.329 Advanced Management Accounting	15 credits		
A study of advanced topics and contemporary issues in management accounting in a range of industry settings, including strategic management and performance management.	S1 S1 S1 S1	I I I E	AL WL PN PN
110.349 Advanced Accounting Information Systems	15 credits		
Advanced study of the concepts and application of computer-based accounting and business systems.	S2	E	WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
110.359 Primary Industry Accounting	15 credits		
An exploration of the nature of primary industry and the impact of context upon methods used in, and meanings attached to the outputs from, the accounting process. The public accountant's current and potential roles both in the accounting process and as an advisor to primary industry participants are critically appraised. The course has a practice orientation and students are forewarned that access to a primary sector enterprise management and accounting records will be required.	*	*	*
110.379 Advanced Auditing	15 credits		
A study of advanced topics and contemporary issues in auditing.	S2 S2 S2	I I E	AL PN PN
110.380 Estate and Tax Planning	15 credits		
Practical issues arising in estate and tax planning for investors and small business in New Zealand.	S1	E	PN
110.389 Advanced Taxation	15 credits		
A study of advanced topics and contemporary issues in taxation, including tax policy, international taxation and tax administration.	S2 S2 S2	I I E	AL PN PN
110.391 Special Topic	15 credits		
	*	*	*
110.393 Special Topic	15 credits		
	*	*	*
110.396 Special Topic	15 credits		
	*	*	*
110.700 Accountancy for Business Administrators	30 credits		
An integrated paper in accounting with emphasis placed upon financial reporting and analysis, cost accounting and accounting for decision-making (including budgeting).	S1	E	PN
110.710 Contemporary Issues in Financial Accounting	30 credits		
An in-depth study of selected contemporary financial accounting and external reporting issues through a review of the relevant extant literature.	S2 S2	I E	AL AL
110.711 Advanced Accounting Theory	30 credits		
This paper is designed for students who wish to continue their search for truth in accounting at an advanced level. They will be introduced to various conceptual issues espoused in the accounting literature such as the historical development of accounting, the relationship between philosophy of science and accounting, and the theoretical foundation of some of the important issues currently facing accounting as a profession.	S1 S1	I E	AL AL
110.713 Financial Accounting For Diploma in Professional Accounting	24 credits		
Advanced study of financial accounting and reporting. It will include critical analysis of concepts and the study of contemporary issues.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
110.714 Social and Environmental Accounting	30 credits		
A study of the theory and practice of accounting for social and environmental events. This relatively new area of accounting has an extensive and growing literature. Participants will examine recent annual reports to locate practical examples of Social and Environmental Accounting.	*	*	*
110.717 Research Methods in Accounting	30 credits		
This paper explores a range of different conceptual approaches to researching accounting issues and examines tools and techniques that are available for research in accounting. As an integral part of the paper, students are required to prepare and present a research proposal.	S1 S1	I E	AL WL
110.718 International Accounting	30 credits		
A study of accounting with particular reference to information disclosure and financial decision-making at an international level.	*	*	*
110.720 Contemporary Issues in Management Accounting	30 credits		
This paper involves original research in particular areas of interest.	*	*	*
110.723 Management Accounting	24 credits		
This paper critically examines a number of contemporary topics and issues in management accounting. The paper is divided into three parts. Part I sets out a general organisational and behavioural framework for analysing the design and use of management accounting systems. Part II deals with various strategic management accounting concepts and techniques. Part III explores performance measurement and incentive compensation issues in highly decentralised organisations.	*	*	*
110.743 Accounting Information Systems	24 credits		
Advanced study of the nature and purpose of business information systems, including the use, design and evaluation of information systems from an accounting perspective. It will include critical analysis of concepts, study of contemporary issues and case studies.	*	*	*
110.770 Contemporary Issues in Auditing	30 credits		
The study of contemporary issues of auditors' independence, judgement and reporting to regulatory authorities.	*	*	*
110.773 Auditing	24 credits		
A study of the theory and practice of external financial auditing as applied to corporate entities.	*	*	*
110.780 Contemporary Issues in Taxation	30 credits		
A study of contemporary issues in taxation legislation and practice.	*	*	*
110.783 Taxation	24 credits		
A study of aspects of taxation in various organisations, in the business and non-business sectors, based on case research and case studies.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
110.784 Contemporary Issues in Taxation Policy	30 credits		
A study of contemporary issues in taxation policy, administration and imposition in New Zealand.	*	*	*
110.785 International Taxation	30 credits		
A study of contemporary issues involving the imposition of taxes on transactions and investments between parties resident in New Zealand and in foreign tax jurisdiction.	*	*	*
110.790 Special Topic	30 credits		
	DS DS DS DS	I I I E	AL WL PN PN
110.792 Special Topic	30 credits		
	S1 S2	E E	PN PN
110.795 Special Topic	30 credits		
	*	*	*
110.796 Research Report	60 credits		
	DS	E	PN
110.798 Research Report	30 credits		
	*	*	*
110.799 Research Report	30 credits		
	S1 S1 S1 S2 S2 S2 DS	I I E I I E E	AL PN PN AL PN PN PN
110.800 MPhil – Accounting	120 credits		
	*	*	*
110.897 Thesis (Year 1)	60 credits		
	S2 S2 S2	I I E	AL PN PN
110.898 Thesis (Year 2)	60 credits		
	S1 S1 S1 DS	I I E E	AL PN PN PN
110.899 MBS Thesis – Accountancy	120 credits		
	DS DS DS	I I E	AL PN PN
110.900 PhD in Accounting	120 credits		
	DS DS DS DS	I I I E	AL WL PN PN

Agricultural and Horticultural Systems Management

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
111.101 Farm Management and Agricultural Policy — 15 credits			
An introduction to farm management principles and the application of techniques for planning, implementation and control of agricultural systems. A study of New Zealand farms as social, economic and legal business units. Decision-making about land, labour and capital in the context of farming uncertainty. Visits to case farms. Identification of the external forces that have an impact on the farm business and how such forces create both opportunities and threats to individual farm businesses.	DS	E	PN
111.254 Agricultural Policy and Law — 15 credits			
The legal, physical and financial implications for farmers and growers arising from the implementation of new and emerging policies and law, particularly with respect to resource, pest and hazardous substances management.	S1 DS	I E	PN PN
111.351 Farm and Horticultural Management (a) — 15 credits			
Strategic management and farm/horticultural business plans; financial planning and control; financial statements and taxation; business analysis for farmers and growers; alternative ownership and capital structures in farming including leases, sharefarming and land ownership; human resource issues and management; this paper includes farm/horticultural unit field labs.	S1 S1	I E	PN PN
111.352 Farm and Horticultural Management (b) — 15 credits			
Sources of risk, risk management strategies and methods of risk analysis; whole farm assessment of within-season tactical choices; investment analysis for farm/horticultural development projects; legislation affecting farm and horticultural businesses; farm/horticultural management practices; this paper includes farm/horticultural unit field labs.	S2 S2	I E	PN PN
111.705 Agricultural Land Management Policy — 15 credits			
The theory and practice of agricultural and land management policy in New Zealand. The roles and responsibilities of policy agencies in relation to current issues in agricultural and land management policy research, development, implementation and monitoring are considered. Alternative approaches to agricultural and land management policy outcomes are examined through selected case studies.	*	*	*
111.752 Advanced Farm and Horticultural Management — 30 credits			
Studies related to the principles of farm and/or horticultural management using case studies of farm and/or horticultural businesses; risk analysis and management; personnel management; development of business plans; financial management; opportunity analysis.	DS DS	I E	PN PN
111.755 Topics in Agricultural Extension and Consultancy — 15 credits			
This paper focuses on extension and consultancy theory and its application in commercial farming and horticulture. The design, implementation and evaluation of extension and consultancy programmes; managing an agricultural consultancy business; codes of practice (ethics); current and emerging extension and consultancy issues. Case studies of local agricultural consultancies.	S2 S2 DS	I E E	PN PN PN
111.756 Sustainable Agricultural Systems — 15 credits			
The analysis, design and implementation of food and fibre production systems that minimise environmental threats while recognising farmer objectives; identification and evaluation of externalities in primary production systems; issues related to ecological and social impact in agriculture; property rights, land ownership and obligation to future generations; government policies and other factors influencing land use at the farm level.	S1 DS	I E	PN PN
111.759 Farm Business Analysis for Rural Lending Institutions — 15 credits			
Advanced study of farm business analysis from a lending institution's perspective, including: rural lending institutions; the lender's viewpoint; credit analysis including financial statement analysis for the principle business structures; preparation and evaluation of loan applications; budgeting; securities; financing; legislation; insurance.	DS	I	PN
111.760 International Rural Development — 30 credits			
Strategies and programmes for the improvement of social, economic and biophysical conditions in rural areas of developing countries. Topics include poverty alleviation, rural credit, micro-enterprise, technological change and community-based resource management. Approaches and methodologies used by governments and aid agencies for the planning and appraisal of rural development projects are also covered.	DS DS	I E	PN PN
111.785 Special Topic — 15 credits			
	S2 DS DS	E I E	PN PN PN
111.786 Special Topic — 30 credits			
	S2 DS DS	E I E	PN PN PN
111.798 Research Report — 30 credits			
	S2 DS DS	E I E	PN PN PN
111.887 Research Report — 60 credits			
	S2 DS DS	E I E	PN PN PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
111.897 Thesis (Year 1)	60 credits		
	S1	I	PN
	S1	E	PN
	S2	I	PN
	S2	E	PN
	DS	I	PN
	DS	E	PN
111.898 Thesis (Year 2)	60 credits		
	S1	I	PN
	S1	E	PN
	S2	I	PN
	S2	E	PN
	DS	I	PN
	DS	E	PN
111.899 Thesis	120 credits		
	DS	I	PN
	DS	E	PN
111.900 PhD – Agricultural and Horticultural Systems Management	120 credits		
	DS	I	PN

Agribusiness

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
112.248 Supply Chain Management	15 credits		
The study of the movement of food and agricultural products from the farm to the final consumer. Emphasis on supply chain management applied to food products. Field laboratories to study the local transportation and logistics industry.	S1	I	PN
	S1	E	PN
112.301 International Food and Agribusiness Strategies	15 credits		
Application of a broad range of business concepts – economic, financial and marketing – to international food and agribusiness. Computer simulation of food and agribusiness. Sales and negotiation for food and agricultural business. Field laboratories to study local food/agribusiness firms.	S2	I	PN
	S2	E	PN
112.302 Advanced Food and Agribusiness Strategies	15 credits		
Extensive use of food industry and agribusiness case studies. Emphasis is placed on strategic analysis and decision making applied to New Zealand and international agribusiness	S2	I	PN
	S2	E	PN
112.700 Retail Food Marketing	15 credits		
A systems approach to food marketing including farm, wholesale, retail and consumer level, supply and demand for food commodities, pricing, marketing cost, margins, functions, marketing power and its sources, and the institutional structure of food marketing.	S1	E	PN
112.701 Agribusiness	15 credits		
An introduction to agribusiness management. Particular emphasis is placed on the unique characteristics of agribusinesses and the tools and frameworks by which to assess them. This paper is designed for students who do not have prior tertiary training in agribusiness or farm management and course content/case studies will be adapted to be either on or off-farm depending on the requirement of the student.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
112.741 Advanced Topics in Agribusiness	30 credits		
This paper will involve critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of agribusiness.	S1	I	PN
	S2	I	PN
112.742 Advanced Topics in Agribusiness Analysis	30 credits		
This paper will involve critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspect of agribusiness analysis.	S1	I	PN
	S2	I	PN
112.748 Agribusiness Management	30 credits		
An examination of contemporary agribusiness management issues and strategies. International agribusiness, agricultural trade and environmental issues, agri-food marketing and supply chain management, agribusiness management institutions, survival in deregulated economies.	DS	I	PN
	DS	E	PN
112.788 Research Report (Hons)	30 credits		
	DS	I	PN
112.789 Research Report (PGDip)	30 credits		
	DS	I	AL
	DS	I	PN
112.795 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	PN
	S2	I	AL
	S2	I	PN
	DS	I	AL
	DS	I	PN
112.796 Special Topic	30 credits		
	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	PN
	S2	I	AL
	S2	I	PN
	DS	I	AL
	DS	I	PN
112.798 Research Report	30 credits		
	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	PN
	S2	I	AL
	S2	I	PN
	DS	I	AL
	DS	I	PN
112.887 Research Report	60 credits		
	DS	I	AL
	DS	I	PN
112.889 Thesis	120 credits		
	DS	I	AL
	DS	I	PN
112.897 Thesis (Year 1)	60 credits		
	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	PN
	S2	I	AL
	S2	I	PN
	DS	I	AL
	DS	I	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
112.898 Thesis (Year 2)	60 credits		
	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	PN
	S2	I	AL
	S2	I	PN
	DS	I	AL
	DS	I	PN
112.900 PhD Agribusiness	120 credits		
	DS	I	PN

Human Resource Management

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
114.140 Human Resource Management	20 credits		
An introduction to the functions, processes, procedures and legislation related to the human resource function. The paper introduces the practical skills relevant to human resource management processes.	*	*	*
114.180 Applied Human Resource Management	15 credits		
The study of the organisational concepts and processes of human resource management, including human resource practice, employment relations and human resource development.	SS	E	PN
114.240 Organisational Behaviour	15 credits		
This paper examines the behaviour of people in the work environment. Students develop a basic understanding of individual behaviour and explore issues of motivation, communication, leadership, decision-making, careers, power and organisational change. The paper is based on a foundation of theory but incorporates a strong practical emphasis.	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	WL
	S1	I	PN
	S1	E	PN
	S1	B1	SP
114.241 Managing Human Resources	15 credits		
An introduction to personnel management processes in organisations.	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	WL
	S1	I	PN
	S1	E	PN
	S1	B1	SP
	SS	E	PN
114.242 Human Resource Development	15 credits		
An introduction to the process of training and human resource development within organisations. The paper is modelled on a learner-centred, systematic approach to training. Emphasis is placed on principles of effective human resource development in the areas of learning, and the design, implementation and evaluation of HRD programmes.	S2	I	PN
	S2	E	PN
	S2	B1	SP
	SS	I	AL
114.254 Managing Employment Relations	15 credits		
Theories of employment relations; industrial conflict; conflict resolution and collective bargaining; employees' and employers' organisations; New Zealand employment relations legislation and policy.	S1	I	WL
	S1	I	PN
	S1	E	PN
	S1	B1	SP
	S2	I	AL
114.271 Occupational Safety and Health I	15 credits		
An introduction to the principles of occupational safety and health and their application to workplaces in New Zealand. Topics include: the causes of accidents and injuries; health and safety legislation; accident investigation and prevention; fundamentals of industrial toxicology and case studies.	DS	E	PN
	DS	B1	SP

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
114.272 Occupational Safety and Health II	15 credits		
Detailed studies of hazards commonly found in the work environment. Topics include toxic hazards; noise; dusts, vapours and gases; biological hazards; radiation.	DS	E	PN
	DS	B1	SP
114.280 Applied Human Resource Management	15 credits		
The study of the organisational concepts and processes of human resource management, including personnel management, industrial relations and human resource development.	*	*	*
114.297 Human Resource Development	15 credits		
An introduction to a range of issues involved in human resource development from the perspective of business communication, personnel management and training and development.	*	*	*
114.298 Employment Relations Management	15 credits		
Industrial relations in perspective; the Employment Relations Act; contract negotiation, construction and interpretation; principal employment statutes; termination of contracts.	*	*	*
114.300 Integrated Human Resource Management	15 credits		
The paper draws on the knowledge in the three subdisciplines of human resource management (human resource practices, human resource development and employment relations) and uses this knowledge to identify and resolve real life situations in human resource management of organisations.	*	*	*
114.305 Career Management	15 credits		
An introduction to the theory and management of careers, with an emphasis on new forms of career and the development of competencies for career success, in the knowledge economies of the future. There is a strong emphasis on the practice of self-management of careers.	*	*	*
114.326 Human Resource Practices	15 credits		
A critical examination of selected human resource management practices. During the paper, students will develop familiarity with human resource management policies and practices in a practical context, through relevant theory and an appreciation of the ethical issues involved.	S2	I	AL
	S2	I	WL
	S2	I	PN
	S2	E	PN
	S2	B1	SP
114.327 Issues in Employment Relations	15 credits		
The historical context of New Zealand employment relations; bargaining; the changing nature of employment relations.	*	*	*
114.330 Equity and Diversity in the Workplace	15 credits		
A study of the historical, legal and social issues of diversity and equality in the workplace in New Zealand and overseas.	S1	E	PN
	S1	B1	PN
	S2	I	AL
114.350 Current Issues in Human Resource Management	15 credits		
Critical examination of current issues in human resource management. The areas chosen for study will vary to reflect the changing emphasis within the multidisciplinary framework of human resource management.	S1	I	AL
	S1	E	PN
	S1	B1	SP

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
114.355 Management Development 15 credits			
A study of the managerial competencies associated with organisational effectiveness and the methods of developing these within organisations. The paper considers the roles of cognitive power, values, skill, experience and temperament in managerial performance.	S2 S2 S2	I E B1	WL PN SP
114.368 Special Topic in Occupational Safety and Health 15 credits			
A special topic in Occupational Safety and Health.	*	*	*
114.370 Special Topic Occupational Safety and Health 15 credits			
	*	*	*
114.372 Occupational Hygiene 15 credits			
A study of the principles of occupational hygiene and their application to the workplace in New Zealand. Topics include the recognition, evaluation and control of health hazards in the work environment; noise measurement and control; relevant legislation and standards; dust, vapour and gas measurement techniques; ventilation and case studies.	DS	E	PN
114.374 Project in Occupational Safety and Health 15 credits			
An applied research paper in which the student conducts an extended, systematic enquiry into a particular topic in occupational safety and health.	DS	E	PN
114.375 Special Topic in Occupational Safety and Health 15 credits			
A special topic in Occupational Safety and Health.	DS	E	PN
114.390 Investigating People Management Issues: Researching Work and HRM in Organisational Settings 15 credits			
This paper introduces skills required to conduct research in organisational settings. Students will become familiar with a range of research designs, both qualitative and quantitative, covering data collection, analysis and interpretation. This will be useful to students undertaking research and those with managerial responsibilities.	*	*	*
114.394 Project in Human Resource Management 15 credits			
An applied research paper in which the student conducts an extended, systematic enquiry into a particular topic in Human Resource Management.	*	*	*
114.395 Special Topic in Training and Development 15 credits			
This paper gives students the opportunity to apply principles of training and development in a training design project of their choice. This paper is available only for students enrolled in the Diploma in Business Studies (Training and Development).	*	*	*
114.396 Strategic Human Resource Management 15 credits			
An exploration of contemporary and emergent issues in the management of human resource, with particular emphasis on the organisation's response to trends in its external environment.	S2 S2 S2 S2 SS	I I I E E	AL WL PN PN PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
114.397 The New Zealand Industrial Relations Framework 15 credits			
The industrial relations regulatory framework and its application, interpretation and operation in the workplace.	*	*	*
114.398 Labour Negotiation Techniques 15 credits			
An overview of negotiation behaviour through an examination of the theory, preparation, planning, strategies and tactics of negotiation.	*	*	*
114.700 Principles of Human Resource Management 15 credits			
An introduction to the area of human resource management. Particular emphasis is placed on the principles and practices associated with determining, attracting, selecting, developing and rewarding human resources.	*	*	*
114.701 Principles of Organisational Behaviour 15 credits			
A study of theory and practices of organisational behaviour.	*	*	*
114.702 Human Resource Management and Workplace Relations 30 credits			
This paper introduces the area of Human Resource Management and Workplace Relations. Specifically, the focus of the paper is on the principles and practices associated with organisational behaviour, employment relations, human resources management and development.	S1 S1 S1 S1	I I I E	AL WL PN PN
114.704 Principles of Employment Relations 15 credits			
A study of theory and practices of employment relations.	*	*	*
114.705 Principles of Human Resource Development 15 credits			
An introduction to the area of human resource development. Particular emphasis is placed on processes of management development, systematic training and the creation of learning environments in the workplace.	*	*	*
114.708 Special Topic in Principles of Human Resource Management 30 credits			
	*	*	*
114.709 Managing the Employment Relationship 30 credits			
A general understanding of Employment Relations and Human Resource management with an emphasis on contemporary theory and practice. This paper provides the opportunity for critical reflection and analysis of theories and practices relating to managing the employment relationship in any organisation.	*	*	*
114.710 Organisational Learning 30 credits			
An in-depth investigation of issues confronting teams and organisations seeking improvement through generative learning. Special emphasis is placed on leadership and vision, mental models, systems thinking and defensive routines. Tools, techniques and cases of organisational learning will be considered.	DS	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
114.711 Advanced Human Resource Development 15 credits			
This paper examines the optimal conditions for the development of people at work, taking account of factors in the workplace, in government policy and social context and in individual engagement with learning. The relationship of HRD to other human resource management practices such as pay, performance management, career management and job design are also explored.	*	*	*
114.717 Assessment and Selection in HRM 30 credits			
This paper explores and critically evaluates theories and methods of employee selection and assessment in human resource management (HRM) contexts. Critical issues in assessment and potential resolutions are identified. Gaps between information conveyed through academic sources versus practical applications are highlighted and evaluated. The paper investigates both local and international applications of assessment in HRM.	S1	I	AL
114.722 Advanced Organisational Behaviour 30 credits			
This paper is an examination of applied psychology and sociology in the context of organisations. The content is based on a foundation of theory which students are expected to critically analyse. The paper is designed so that students apply the theory to modern organisational situations.	*	*	*
114.723 Performance Management 30 credits			
This paper critically analyses the role of Performance Management in individual, team and organisational performance by examining its theoretical and practical underpinnings. Implications for training, reward and disciplinary systems are also explored.	S1 SS	E I	PN AL
114.725 Competitive Advantage and Human Resource Management 15 credits			
An examination of how human resource management contributes to organisational effectiveness, and company strategy formulation and implementation. This paper also identifies the competitive challenges faced by New Zealand organisations in the future.	*	*	*
114.727 International and Comparative Employment Relations 15 credits			
This paper uses a comparative approach to give an understanding of the relative significance of employment relations systems adopted by various countries.	*	*	*
114.728 Valuing Human Resource Talent in Business Enterprises 30 credits			
An examination of human resource management focusing on the value of talent in business enterprises. This will include contemporary approaches and issues involved in the management and measurement of knowledge-based assets for assisting stakeholders and decision-makers.	S2 S2	I E	PN PN
114.731 Advanced Occupational Safety and Health 30 credits			
An advanced course of study of the current issues in occupational safety and health. This paper provides a detailed study of the hazards commonly found in the work environment.	DS	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
114.735 Competitive Advantage and HRM Strategy 30 credits			
An examination of how strategic human resource management theory and practice contributes to sustained competitive advantage in business enterprises. Particular reference is made to the environmental factors that influence talent management in New Zealand and globally.	S2 S2	I E	PN PN
114.761 International Human Resource Management 30 credits			
An examination of the management of employees from an international perspective, including comparative HRM, the practice of HRM in multinational firm, and developments in the emerging field of Strategic International Human Resource Management (SIHRM).	S2	I	AL
114.762 Career Management in an International Context 30 credits			
An examination of the theory and management of careers with an emphasis on new forms of careers and the management of careers both within and across global boundaries.	S2	I	AL
114.770 Special Topic (Health and Safety Auditing) 30 credits			
A course of advanced study involving the principles and application of health and safety auditing techniques.	*	*	*
114.772 Advanced Occupational Hygiene 30 credits			
An advanced paper studying the current issues in occupational safety and health, which involves the recognition, evaluation and control of health hazards in the work environment, including the study of noise, ventilation systems and air pollution.	DS	E	PN
114.773 Hazard Management 30 credits			
This paper studies techniques of hazard identification assessment and control at an advanced level. A review and analysis of the HSE Act 1992 is undertaken as well as hazard analysis, fault tree analysis and cost-benefit analysis.	DS	E	PN
114.775 Special Topic in Occupational Safety and Health 30 credits			
	S2	I	AL
114.778 Research Report Part 1 30 credits			
	S2	I	AL
114.779 Research Report Part 2 30 credits			
	S1	I	AL
114.788 Special Topic 15 credits			
	S1 S2 SS	I I I	AL AL AL
114.790 Advanced Research Methods in Human Resource Management 30 credits			
To introduce students to the research design principles of qualitative and quantitative research methodologies, data collection procedures, analysis of data and interpretation of results, and writing the research report. All students intending to proceed to the MBS in Human Resource Management must complete 114.790.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
114.792 Research Report (2P) 60 credits			
	S1	I	AL
	S2	I	AL
	DS	I	AL
	DS	I	WL
	DS	I	PN
114.796 Special Topic Training and Development 30 credits			
	*	*	*
114.797 Special Topic 30 credits			
	S1	I	AL
	S2	I	AL
	SS	I	AL
114.798 Research Report 30 credits			
	DS	I	PN
	DS	E	PN
114.799 Research Report 30 credits			
Students are required to conduct a piece of independent research.	S1	I	AL
	S2	I	AL
	DS	I	WL
	DS	I	PN
	DS	E	PN
114.893 Thesis in Human Resource Management (3P) 90 credits			
	DS	I	PN
114.897 Thesis (Year 1) 60 credits			
	S2	I	PN
114.898 Thesis (Year 2) 60 credits			
	S1	I	PN
114.899 Thesis Human Resource Management 120 credits			
	DS	I	WL
	DS	I	PN
114.900 PhD Human Resource Management 120 credits			
	DS	I	AL
	DS	I	WL
	DS	I	PN

Business and Administration

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
115.101 Statistics for Business 15 credits			
An introduction to the presentation, analysis and interpretation of quantitative data. Topics include the construction of charts and summary statistics, probability, sampling, hypothesis testing, regression, time series analysis and quality management.	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	WL
	S1	I	PN
	S1	E	PN
	S2	I	WL
	SS	I	AL
	SS	E	PN
115.102 Accounting 15 credits			
An introduction to the way accounting techniques and accounting information are used in planning, monitoring and evaluating organisational performance and in discharging accountability to interested parties within and outside organisations.	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	WL
	S1	I	PN
	S1	E	PN
	S2	I	PN
	S2	E	PN
	SS	E	PN
115.103 Legal and Social Environment of Business 15 credits			
An introduction to the current business environment. The paper uses a stakeholder model of business relationships to focus on selected legal, social and ethical elements that impact on the operation of business organisations in New Zealand.	S1	I	AL
	S2	I	AL
	S2	I	WL
	S2	I	PN
	S2	E	WL
	SS	E	WL
115.104 Principles of Marketing 15 credits			
An introduction to the concepts and principles of marketing. The paper is designed to develop a basic understanding of consumers, market analysis, marketing planning, and marketing management.	S1	I	AL
	S2	I	AL
	S2	I	WL
	S2	I	PN
	S2	E	PN
	SS	E	PN
115.105 Fundamentals of Finance 15 credits			
An introduction to the management and financing of financial and real assets. Areas of study include the time value of money concept, the relationship between risk and return, financial management, and capital budgeting techniques.	S1	I	AL
	S2	I	AL
	S2	I	WL
	S2	I	PN
	S2	E	PN
	SS	I	AL
	SS	E	PN
115.106 Economics 15 credits			
An introduction to the economic analysis of markets, with emphasis on the behaviour of individuals, firms and government. The framework developed is used to analyse and evaluate contemporary economic policies in both New Zealand and international contexts.	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	PN
	S1	E	PN
	S2	I	AL
	S2	I	WL
	S2	I	PN
115.107 Management Information Systems 15 credits			
An introductory study of the roles and applications of information systems in organisations and society. The paper emphasises the development of information systems, and their uses for communication, goal achievement and knowledge management in applied contexts.	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	WL
	S1	I	PN
	S1	E	PN
	S2	I	AL
	S2	I	PN
	S2	E	PN
	SS	I	WL
115.108 Organisations and Management 15 credits			
An introduction to key management concepts and processes in New Zealand and international organisations. This includes an examination of management thought, practices and functions, organisational communication and organisational behaviour.	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	WL
	S1	I	PN
	S1	E	PN
	S2	I	AL
	SS	E	PN
115.277 Special Topic 15 credits			
	S1	E	PN
	S2	E	PN
	DS	E	PN
115.287 Special Topic 6 credits			
	S1	E	PN
	S2	E	PN
	DS	E	PN
115.288 Special Topic 12 credits			
	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
115.301 Public Sector Human Resource Management 15 credits			
This paper deals with the knowledge and skills usually required for the human resource responsibilities in contemporary public sector line management. Emphasis is given to linking human resource practice to the strategy of the student's employing organisation.	*	*	*
115.302 Public Sector Policy Management 15 credits			
This paper consists of a systematic examination of the policy environment, policy development processes, ethics in policy advice and management of policy development. Skills in these areas are developed by practical exercises relating to the students' own work environment.	*	*	*
115.303 Public Sector Financial Management 15 credits			
This paper introduces the principles, practices and techniques of financial management as they apply for public sector line managers. This includes the development and use of financial reports in management decision-making; performance monitoring and external reporting.	*	*	*
115.304 Public Sector Planning Management 15 credits			
This paper starts from the perspective of the desired future position and works back to the present to define those aspects to be changed. This is done in the context of public sector environments and processes. Planning skills are developed by exercises relating to the students' work environment.	*	*	*
115.305 Public Sector Service Delivery Management 15 credits			
This paper examines service delivery to public sector clients. Emphasis is on the complexities of customer service in areas with multiple public objectives.	*	*	*
115.306 Special Topic in Public Sector Management (Practicum) (A) 15 credits			
	DS	B1	PN
115.307 Public Sector Evaluation Management 15 credits			
This paper examines the required characteristics for the evaluation of public sector quality performance. Evaluation skills are developed by exercises.	*	*	*
115.308 Nga Ahuatanga (Contemporary Māori Development) 15 credits			
This paper examines four interfaces between the public sector and te ao Māori :- Tikanga and te reo Māori- The Treaty of Waitangi- Māori organisational arrangements- Contemporary Māori development.For each theme the aim is both the acquisition of knowledge and development of relevant skills.	*	*	*
115.309 Special Topic in Public Sector Management (Practicum) (B) 15 credits			
	DS	B1	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
115.310 Public Sector Reform and Change Management 15 credits			
The changing role of government, shifting relationships between public and private organisations, the growing interdependence of nations and regions and increasing fiscal constraints are all pressures for reform in the public sector. Managers can respond better if they understand these pressures and how they might be managed. This paper considers these pressures for change and how managers in the public sector might respond.	*	*	*
115.311 Human Resource Management in Local Government 15 credits			
This paper deals with the knowledge and skills usually required for the human resource responsibilities in contemporary local government line management. Emphasis is given to linking human resource practice to the strategy of the student's employing organisation.	*	*	*
115.312 Policy Management in Local Government 15 credits			
This paper consists of a systematic examination of the policy environment, policy development processes, ethics in policy advice, and management of policy development. Skills in these areas are developed by practical exercises relating to the students' own work environment. Local government circumstances are emphasised.	*	*	*
115.313 Financial Management in Local Government 15 credits			
This paper introduces the principles, practices and techniques of financial management as they apply for public sector line managers. This includes the development and use of financial reports in management decision-making, performance monitoring and external reporting. Local government circumstances are emphasised.	*	*	*
115.314 Planning Management in Local Government 15 credits			
This paper starts from the perspective of the desired future position and works back to the present to define those aspects to be changed. This is done in the context of local government environments and processes. Planning skills are developed by exercises relating to the students' work environment.	*	*	*
115.315 Service Delivery Management in Local Government 15 credits			
This paper examines service delivery to local government clients. Emphasis is on the complexities of customer service in areas with multiple public objectives. Local government circumstances are emphasised.	*	*	*
115.316 Special Topic in Local Government Management (Practicum): A 15 credits			
	*	*	*
115.317 Evaluation Management in Local Government 15 credits			
This paper examines the required characteristics for the evaluation of local government quality performance. Evaluation skills are developed by exercises.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
115.319 Special Topic in Local Government Management (Practicum): B — 15 credits	*	*	*
115.377 Special Topic — 15 credits	S1 S2 DS	E E E	PN PN PN
115.387 Special Topic — 6 credits	S1 S2 DS	E E E	PN PN PN
115.388 Special Topic — 12 credits	*	*	*
115.721 Business Law and Ethics — 15 credits A study of the external legal and ethical environments of business and the relevant issues with which business managers must deal.	DS DS DS DS DS	I B1 B1 B1 B2	AL AL CH WG CH
115.723 Accounting I — 15 credits A paper designed to explain the accounting function from a management perspective. The paper will cover; (a) the key relationships between wealth, the measurement of wealth and change in wealth which are a function of organisational purpose, products and strategies; (b) data capture, processing and reporting which enable monitoring of progress toward and enhance prospects of achieving objectives; (c) benchmarking for improving organisational performance improvement and the use and misuse of comparison as a means of assessment; (d) compliance and organisational constraints on reporting to external stakeholders; and (e) other contemporary issues in accounting and management.	DS DS DS DS	I B1 B1 B1	AL AL CH PN
115.724 Business Finance — 15 credits A paper covering the corporate finance function in business, dealing with the sourcing of funds to establish and expand the application of those funds in pursuing the goals of the organisation. Particular attention is given to valuing financial assets, to investment and capital budgeting decisions, to the capital structure, and to working capital management.	DS DS DS DS DS DS	I B1 B1 B1 B2 B2	AL AL CH WG CH WL
115.725 Leadership and People — 15 credits A study of the behaviour of people in the work environment, including issues of organisational structure and management theory together with issues of motivation, communication, leadership, decision-making, career development, power and organisational change.	DS DS DS	I B1 B1	AL CH PN
115.726 Marketing — 15 credits A study of the marketing function in business, including a range of marketing tools and techniques and their application to marketing situations.	DS DS DS	I B1 B1	AL CH WG
115.727 Entrepreneurship and Innovation — 15 credits A study of the theory and practice of entrepreneurship with special reference to the overall business sector. The paper will examine the dimensions of innovation and entrepreneurship with emphasis on the entrepreneur's contribution to existing organisations and new ventures.	DS DS DS DS	I B1 B1 B1	AL AL CH WG
115.728 Contemporary Strategy — 15 credits The paper examines the process of strategic policy and decision-making in organisations and includes a study of legal, political, behavioural and environmental factors that influence the process. The systems and techniques of strategic planning and decision-making are examined in the context of the business organisation.	S1 DS	I B1	AL AL
115.729 Accounting and Management — 15 credits An advanced study of the accounting function with particular reference to the contribution of the function to strategic policy and planning and as an integrative function in the business.	DS DS DS DS	B1 B1 B1 B1	AL CH WL PN
115.731 Change Management — 15 credits An advanced study of models, management processes and research on implementing, monitoring and evaluating organisational changes.	DS DS DS DS DS	I B1 B1 B1 B1	AL AL CH WL PN
115.732 Operations and Logistics — 15 credits A study of the Operations Management function, including manufacturing and processing systems; productivity, quality management and leading-edge techniques in the optimisation of systems and physical resources.	DS DS DS DS DS	I B1 B1 B1 B1	AL AL CH PN WG
115.734 Strategic Management – Planning and Application — 15 credits This paper will comprise a comprehensive business case study designed to integrate all of the business functions in a real-life situation. Significant instruction in case analysis and preparation will be provided.	DS DS DS DS	I B1 B1 B2	AL AL PN PN
115.735 Applied Business Research — 15 credits This paper provides students with an understanding of the role, place, techniques and tools of research in the management and decision-making processes of a business organisation.	DS DS DS DS	I B1 B1 B2	AL AL PN PN
115.736 Business Development — 15 credits A course of study relevant to the candidate's career context.	DS DS DS DS	B1 B1 B1 B1	AL CH WL PN
115.737 MBA Applied Research Project — 30 credits Students are required to undertake an independent applied research project on an agreed subject approved by the MBA Director.	DS DS DS	I B1 B1	AL AL WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
115.738 Corporate Governance Best Practice	15 credits		
An introduction to the duties, responsibilities, best practices and dynamics of governance roles across the spectrum of private, public and institutional organisations.	DS DS DS DS DS	I B1 B1 B1 B1	AL AL CH WL PN
115.739 Special Topic I	15 credits		
	DS DS DS DS DS	I B1 B1 B1 B1	AL AL CH WL PN
115.740 Special Topic II	15 credits		
	DS DS DS DS DS	I B1 B1 B1 B1	AL AL CH WL PN
115.742 Cross-Cultural Behaviour	15 credits		
This course draws upon psychology, sociology and anthropology to examine the role of culture in the behaviour of managers, employees, consumers, competitors and the community in international business. Among the topics included are communication, motivation, change, group dynamics, stress, negotiation, interpersonal relationships, and decision-making. The course employs case studies, exercises, and other methods to provide awareness of varied cultural environments and experiences.	DS	B1	PN
115.743 Information, Technology and e-Commerce	15 credits		
A study of the nature and role of information, technology and electronics in international business. The course focuses on a state-of-the-art review of the use of information systems, issues and trends in business-related technology, and the nature, purpose and evolution of e-business. Through the integration of theory and practice, the course is intended to equip students with knowledge, methods, and awareness of the electronic revolution that increasingly shapes international business operations.	DS DS DS DS DS	I B1 B1 B1 B1	AL AL CH WL PN
115.745 Economics – Applied and International	15 credits		
An examination of the theory and functions of the economic systems of selected nations of differing political systems. The course includes a survey of microeconomics and macroeconomics relevant to the central functions of international business. Included is the impact of national economic policy on corporate decision-making, market structures, foreign trade and corporate performance. Topics studied intensively will be based upon the economic issues and the frontiers of knowledge at the time and place the course is offered.	DS DS DS DS	I B1 B1 B1	AL AL CH PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
115.749 Cross-Cultural Decision-Making and Negotiation	15 credits		
A study of the purposes, concepts and practices of decision-making and negotiating across cultures, with specific reference to international business. Cultural influences on individual and group behaviour are examined, as are relationships, status, power, national and corporate culture, rituals and rules, social structure. The function and practice of negotiation are defined and studied. Case studies and other methods are used to assist understanding of effective cross-cultural decision-making and negotiation techniques.	DS	B1	PN
115.750 Investments and Risk	15 credits		
The course includes a study of the nature, role and practice of competition and risk in business on national and international levels. Among the topics covered are competitive advantage, risk identification and evaluation, formulation and execution of corporate competition policies, and the design of policies to compete effectively internationally. Case studies from diverse companies and countries are included in the course.	DS DS DS DS DS	I B1 B1 B1 B2	AL AL CH PN PN
115.751 International Trade	15 credits		
A study of the trade of goods, services, finance and other resources internationally, including the governing laws, regulations and agreements. Included are United Nations-sponsored conventions, the World Trade Organisation, bilateral and multilateral agreements, dispute resolution, intellectual property, and selected issues and trends. The course uses case studies and examples to provide realistic illustrations of practical links between the theory and practice of international trade.	DS	B1	PN
115.755 International Research Project	15 credits		
This paper provides students with an opportunity to determine a business research problem, specify it precisely, carry out a literature review, determine appropriate methodology within a research plan, and give a presentation that invites feedback on the most appropriate means of solving the research problem identified.	DS	B1	PN
115.757 MBA Strategic Consultancy Project	30 credits		
The course provides an opportunity for MBA Students to integrate the knowledge and skills acquired during the programme and to apply them in a business environment with the aim of achieving a positive impact on business performance.	DS DS DS	I B1 B1	AL AL WL
115.760 Public Sector Evaluation	15 credits		
This paper explains the importance of evaluation for setting directions in the public sector, how to categorise situations and to match evaluation techniques to those situations. Evaluation ethics are explored. Evaluation skills are developed by exercises.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
115.761 General Management in the Public Sector	15 credits		
A comparative approach to management in the private and public sectors, leading into development of understanding and skills necessary to be effective as a senior public sector manager. Topics include governance – management relationships, sector conventions, skills in handling planning and accountability processes, leadership and ethics.	*	*	*
115.762 Developing Public Policy	15 credits		
This paper explains the public sector policy process, from identification of desired outcomes, through the policy development processes, up to the decision stage. The emphasis is on process leadership and management, with practical guidance on linking policy to outcomes and getting acceptance of proposals.	*	*	*
115.763 Public Sector Principles, Reform and Emerging Directions	15 credits		
This paper explores the public sector environment; its historical and theoretical foundations, the conventions and law that govern its operation, its economic significance, contemporary issues of structure and operation, and evolving concepts of public sector reform. Perspective is provided by international comparisons.	*	*	*
115.767 Special Topic in Cross Cultural Management	15 credits		
An investigation of the challenges involved in managing people of different cultures. Emphasis is given to use of dilemma methodology in understanding cultural dynamics. Cultural issues will be explored in the context of student experiences conducting tutorials for an assigned group of international students.	*	*	*
115.770 Procurement and Supplier Management	15 credits		
Understand the role and management of buyer-supplier partnerships and the use of innovative acquisition techniques to manage supply chain contracting and purchasing.	*	*	*
115.771 The Global Supply Chain	15 credits		
Understanding and developing critical thinking and evaluation skills to analyse key global supply chain factors.	*	*	*
115.772 Supply Chain Modelling	15 credits		
Understanding the role of modelling in operational, strategic and tactical Supply Chain planning. Includes a range of Supply Chain models and other analytical techniques.	*	*	*
115.773 Supply Chain Strategy	15 credits		
Understanding and analysing the role of supply chain strategy as a fundamental business practice and competitive strategy. Includes creating/implementing a supply chain strategy and determining a desired direction of supply chain development.	*	*	*
115.778 Special Topic	15 credits		
	*	*	*
115.779 Special Topic	15 credits		
	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
115.780 Special Topic MBA	18 credits		
	*	*	*
115.781 Special Topic MBA	18 credits		
	*	*	*
115.782 Special Topic MBA	18 credits		
	*	*	*
115.786 Special Topic	30 credits		
	*	*	*
115.787 Special Topic	6 credits		
	*	*	*
115.788 Special Topic	12 credits		
	*	*	*
115.789 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	WL
	S1	I	PN
	S1	E	PN
	S2	I	AL
	S2	I	WL
	S2	I	PN
	S2	E	PN
	SS	I	AL
	SS	I	WL
	SS	I	PN
	SS	E	PN
115.790 Special Topic	30 credits		
	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	WL
	S1	I	PN
	S1	E	PN
	S2	I	AL
	S2	I	WL
	S2	I	PN
	S2	E	PN
	DS	I	AL
	DS	I	WL
	DS	I	PN
	DS	E	PN
115.794 Research Report Part 1	30 credits		
	S2	I	AL
	S2	I	WL
	S2	I	PN
	S2	E	PN
115.795 Research Report Part 2	30 credits		
	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	WL
	S1	I	PN
	S1	E	PN
115.797 Research Report Part 1	15 credits		
	S2	I	AL
	S2	I	WL
	S2	I	PN
	S2	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
115.798 Research Report Part 2	15 credits		
	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	WL
	S1	I	PN
	S1	E	PN
115.897 Thesis Part 1	60 credits		
	S2	I	AL
	S2	I	WL
	S2	I	PN
	S2	E	PN
115.898 Thesis Part 2	60 credits		
	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	WL
	S1	I	PN
	S1	E	PN
115.901 Advanced Research Seminar	30 credits		
This paper will provide students with an intensive course in research methodologies. It is intended to provide the knowledge of technique and the analytical skills required for intensive and rigorous research. It will also act as a building block for the successful completion of the doctoral programme.	DS	B1	PN
115.902 Advanced Studies in Business and Administration	30 credits		
The current state of theory and practice in the generic field of Business and Administration will inform the content of this paper. It will also focus on cognate studies in corporate governance, organisational strategy, organisational change, leadership and structural change.	DS	B1	PN
115.903 Advanced Directed Study in Business and Administration	30 credits		
This paper links directly to the methodology paper above. Its purpose is to provide the technical integration of the design, production and intellectual defence of each candidate's thesis proposal. It will also act as the vehicle for any pilot studies that will assist in the proposal development (P 115.901 Advanced Research Seminar).	DS	B1	PN
115.910 Special Topic in an Appropriate Disciplinary Area	30 credits		
A learning environment is provided in this paper to enable students to develop critical and reflective practice in a discipline of their choice as a preliminary step to commencing thesis work. Opportunities will be given to apply the processes of inquiry, formal critique, advocacy and action. Particular attention will be given to the gaining of additional perspectives on prevailing practice and policy within the area of disciplinary choice.	DS	B1	PN
115.999 Thesis	120 credits		
	DS	B1	PN

Veterinary Pathology and Public Health

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
116.507 Veterinary Public Health and Laboratory Diagnosis	8 credits		
Advanced treatment of practical issues in veterinary public health and meat hygiene. Application and interpretation of diagnostic procedures, including necropsies and laboratory tests.	DS	I	PN
116.599 BPhil Vet Pathology	120 credits		
	DS	I	PN
116.721 Veterinary Diagnostic Pathology	60 credits		
An applied course in veterinary diagnostic pathology, which includes supervised performance of necropsies, participation in the routine microbiological, parasitological and histological examination of pathological material and clinical pathology including basic haematology and clinical chemistry.	DS	I	PN
116.722 Applied Veterinary Parasitology	60 credits		
An advanced course in aspects of veterinary parasitology by supervised experience, directed reading, practical assignments, detailed studies of selected cases and seminar presentations.	DS	I	PN
116.723 Applied Veterinary Microbiology	60 credits		
An advanced course in diagnostic aspects of veterinary bacteriology, virology, mycology and serology by supervised experience, directed reading, detailed studies of selected cases and seminar presentations. Paper 116.721 or equivalent experience is a prerequisite for this course.	DS	I	PN
116.724 Veterinary Anatomical Pathology	60 credits		
An advanced course in anatomical pathology that includes supervised performance and reporting of necropsies, histopathology and detailed study of selected cases. Paper 116.721 or equivalent experience is a prerequisite for this course.	DS	I	PN
116.725 Meat Hygiene	60 credits		
Practical and theoretical aspects of meat science. Interrelationships of production, process and product including aspects of animal welfare and meat quality. The production of meat from fish, poultry and game. General food safety principles. The HACCP concept. Food-borne diseases. Occupational zoonoses. National and international legislation. Regular assignments and a project report describing an investigation carried out at a meat export plant.	DS	I	PN
116.726 Veterinary Public Health	60 credits		
The application of veterinary science to the promotion of human health. Interrelations between agricultural practices and the environment significant to animal and human health. Food safety including undesirable residues and the HACCP concept. Food-borne diseases, zoonoses and emergence of diseases from animal reservoirs. The application of epidemiological principles to the investigation, prevention and control of diseases.	DS	I	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
116.727 Veterinary Clinical Pathology	60 credits		
An advanced course in clinical pathology by supervised experience, directed reading, detailed studies of selected cases and seminar presentations. Paper 116.721 or equivalent experience is a prerequisite for this course.	DS	I	PN
116.728 Wildlife Health	60 credits		
An advanced course that focuses on the application of veterinary pathology, epidemiology and clinical science to the detection and management of disease in wildlife. It includes supervised practical experience, directed reading, detailed case studies and seminar presentations. Paper 116.721 or equivalent experience is a prerequisite for this course.	DS	I	PN
116.781 Special Topic	15 credits		
	DS	I	PN
116.782 Special Topic	30 credits		
	DS	I	PN
116.783 Special Topic	60 credits		
	DS	I	PN
116.800 MPhil	120 credits		
	DS	I	PN
116.801 Master of Veterinary Science Year 1	120 credits		
	DS	I	PN
116.802 Master of Veterinary Science Year 2	120 credits		
	DS	I	PN
116.803 Master of Veterinary Science Year 3	120 credits		
	DS	I	PN
116.804 Dissertation for Master of Veterinary Studies	60 credits		
A detailed examination of a specific topic within the field of study of the candidate, approved by the Chief Supervisor in advance, which may include aspects of original research, problem investigation, and/or study of pre-existing data or published literature.	DS	I	PN
116.805 Thesis for Master of Veterinary Studies	120 credits		
Presentation of the results of a substantial piece of original research within the field of study of the candidate, together with a review of relevant literature, on a subject approved in advance by the Chief Supervisor. The preparation and presentation of the thesis shall comply with the requirements then in force in relation to preparation of theses for the Master of Veterinary Science degree.	DS	I	PN
116.899 Thesis	120 credits		
	DS	I	PN
116.900 PhD Vet Pathology	120 credits		
	DS	I	PN

Animal Science

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
117.008 Animal Production and Health	15 credits		
An overview of the sheep, dairy and beef cattle industries in New Zealand; an introduction to the deer and intensive livestock industries; principles of reproduction, nutrition and genetics for farmed livestock; the welfare of animals and the study of health problems that are economically important to New Zealand.	S1 DS	I E	PN PN
117.101 Animal Production	15 credits		
Growth in farmed animals and meat production. Beef cattle production, and either: sheep production – nutrition, reproduction and genetic improvement; a study of wool and the wool industry; or dairy production – nutrition, reproduction and genetic improvement; principles of milk production by the cow, milk removal and milk quality.	DS	E	PN
117.141 The Animal and its Environment	15 credits		
An introduction to the biology of the animal and its interactions with the environment from conception to maturity. Ovum production in the female, fertilisation, conception, growth and development of the foetus. Birth and survival adaptations of the neonate, including thermoregulation and dam-offspring behavioural interactions. Post-natal growth patterns and ageing, concepts of puberty and maturity. Adult animal responses to climatic effects; flow of nutrients and energy from food to tissues. Animal ethics and welfare.	*	*	*
117.152 Animals and Agriculture	15 credits		
Knowledge of the underlying science and practices associated with the main animal production systems relevant to New Zealand agriculture, together with comparisons in an international context. Consideration of issues of resource use, environmental impact, biosecurity, and animal welfare.	S2 DS	I E	PN PN
117.154 Equine Production	15 credits		
A study of equine production in New Zealand, and in other countries with major equine populations. Using the different equine production systems as examples, the processes from birth to intended use are compared. The effects of various industries' controls and regulations on owners, trainers and administrators are considered.	S2	I	PN
117.161 Introduction to Equine Nutrition and Health	15 credits		
An introductory course on principles and knowledge relevant to equine nutrition, behaviour and to selected disease management.	DS	E	PN
117.254 Principles of Animal Production	15 credits		
The processes of nutrition, reproduction, breeding and genetics, animal growth and development, lactation and fibre growth as major components of animal production. Emphasis will be placed on principles common across species.	S1 DS	I E	PN PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
117.255 Animal Health, Behaviour and Welfare 15 credits			
A course to provide an understanding of major diseases of livestock in New Zealand and their relevance for production, market access and public health. The role of management in improving herd and flock health. Exotic diseases. Animal remedies. Diseases of dogs. Behaviour and welfare of farm animals. Field trips – demonstrations on livestock handling, animal health programmes and services, livestock product quality.	S2	I	PN
117.256 Equine Behaviour, Training and Welfare 15 credits			
The paper will describe the ethology of the horse. Particular emphasis will be placed on understanding the theory of learning and how it underpins basic training and training for the different disciplines. It will describe the welfare of horses associated with different equine management systems both in New Zealand and overseas. The legislation which protects horses will be described.	S2	I	PN
117.257 Equine Production 15 credits			
The paper explores the system of horse production in New Zealand, and in other countries with major equine populations. Using the different equine production systems as examples, the processes from birth to intended use are compared. The effects of various industries' controls and regulations on owners, trainers and administrators are considered.	S2	I	PN
117.258 Equine Reproduction and Breeding 15 credits			
Aspects of stud management, reproductive anatomy and physiology, and factors that affect breeding management, fertility and conception, the onset of puberty, breeding season, fertility and conception, and parturition. Common health problems and applied nutrition of the foal, mare and stallion.	S2 DS	I E	PN PN
117.259 Structure and Function of the Equine Athlete 15 credits			
Anatomy and physiology of the respiratory, cardiovascular and musculoskeletal systems of the horse; methods of assessment of these systems; alterations in normal function and the means to treat or manage these alterations.	S1	I	PN
117.260 The Equine Lower Limb 15 credits			
Introduction and exploration of the basic and unique aspects of the tissues of the foot and lower limb of the horse. The emphasis is placed on the structure and functions of the moving parts of the lower limb, how alterations in the functioning of the limb can lead to changes in the horse's gait, and how corrective measures can be rationally proposed.	DS	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
117.342 Animal Nutrition 15 credits			
The principles of animal nutrition as related to ruminant and monogastric livestock. An in-depth coverage of the processes of feed intake, digestion, absorption and metabolism, and the factors affecting them. The determination of the nutritive value of feedstuffs, with particular emphasis on forages. Schemes for estimating animal requirements for energy, protein and minerals. The principles of ration formulation and the use of computer programmes. Practical feeding regimes, design, implementation and interpretation of nutrition trials.	S1	I	PN
117.344 Animal Growth and Meat Production 15 credits			
Patterns of growth and development of farm animals will be described with emphasis on those characteristics of growth with economic implications for meat production, such as the rate, efficiency and composition of growth. Structural and functional aspects of muscle, bone and fat as they relate to animal well-being as well as carcass and meat quality will be considered. In describing factors that can affect animal growth, carcass composition and meat quality, particular attention will be given to on-farm factors.	S1 DS	I E	PN PN
117.345 Genetics for Livestock Improvement 15 credits			
The relative influence of genetic and environmental factors on quantitative traits. Methods of calculating breeding values or indices to exploit genetic variation in quantitative traits. The use of computers to utilise pedigree and performance records. Selection for disease resistance, the use of new reproductive technologies to enhance genetic gain and the potential importance of molecular genetics in livestock improvement. Maternal influences and methods of selecting for maternal components. Crossbreeding and inbreeding as selection tools.	S2 DS	I E	PN PN
117.346 Fibre Growth and Production 15 credits			
The place of wool and speciality fibres from animals in textile fibre markets. Fibre evaluation, trading and processing. The physiology of follicle development and fibre growth. Modification of fibre production and properties by animal breeding and management.	DS	E	PN
117.347 Reproductive and Lactational Physiology 15 credits			
The structure and function of the male and female reproductive tracts and of the mammary gland in farm animals. Mating, fertilisation and pregnancy. Mammary growth and establishment of lactation. The birth process and adaptations of the newborn. Milk secretion and composition. Nutrient supply to the mammary gland and its relationship to metabolic disease. Factors affecting the yield and composition of milk. Factors controlling puberty, breeding seasons, fertility and fecundity.	S1	I	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
117.348 Animal Metabolism 15 credits			
A study of animal metabolism at the whole-body level. The emphasis will be on integrative aspects of metabolism, including developing a quantitative model of nutrient and energy flow from the food to organs, tissues and products. Mechanisms controlling body metabolism in general and the intrinsic and extrinsic factors affecting them will be emphasised.	S2	I	PN
117.351 Dairy Production 15 credits			
The structure, size and products of the New Zealand dairy industry and unique features of milk production from grazed pasture. Key aspects of herd management. Feeding, planned use of pasture, stocking rates and efficiency. Fertility; mating management and calving dates. Breeding and genetic improvement in the herd. The roles of culling and superior replacements. Milk composition and quality, milk harvesting machines and methods, influence on mastitis. Diseases and disorders of dairy cattle. Integration of these key factors and effects on herd productivity.	S1 DS	I E	PN PN
117.352 Sheep Production 15 credits			
Products and features of sheep farms as the basis for establishing farming objectives. Factors affecting the quantity and quality of meat and wool. Market trends. Developments in the following aspects of sheep production and their integration in typical sheep farming systems will be studied: genetic improvement; reproductive processes; feeding the flock; maintenance of flock health.	S1	I	PN
117.353 Beef Cattle Production 15 credits			
Beef cattle production in New Zealand. Beef cattle production systems in relation to market requirements. A description of feeding, breeding, health and growth of cattle in traditional cow-calf, once-bred heifer, bull beef, steer, heifer and feedlot finishing systems. An outline of how different breeds and crosses can be used over a variety of possible systems of beef cattle production.	S2 DS	I E	PN PN
117.354 Intensive Livestock Production 15 credits			
The production and marketing of intensively farmed livestock. Pig and chicken meat and egg production systems are emphasised. Major factors influencing the quantity and quality of production are discussed. Teaching material is integrated by means of a practical exercise assisted by tutorial that considers aspects of establishing a pig or poultry unit.	DS	E	PN
117.355 Deer Production 15 credits			
A description of the New Zealand deer industry's structure, size and market-led approach. Nutrient utilisation by deer. Venison and velvet production. Managing the deer herd to minimise problems and to attain high levels of reproductive efficiency and productivity.	DS	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
117.359 Responses to Training in the Equine Athlete 15 credits			
As the equine athlete is trained changes occur in the cardiovascular, respiratory and musculoskeletal systems. The basic and applied aspects, and the detection of changes, will be discussed, in the context of training regimens for different equine activities.	S2	I	PN
117.361 Companion Animal Science 15 credits			
The integration of scientific and theoretical aspects of animal science for companion animal management in New Zealand. Emphasis will be placed on the scientific foundation for the promotion of well-being and longevity, rather than for animal systems that are production or performance driven. Topics covered include nutrition, health, behaviour, welfare, reproduction and genetics of dogs and cats, with reference to other species where appropriate.	S2	I	PN
117.761 Ruminant Livestock Feeding 15 credits			
An advanced paper in practical aspects of feeding ruminants, with emphasis on the grazing animal. Rumen development in young animals; estimation of energy and protein and mineral requirements for ruminants; factors affecting voluntary intake; nutritive value of feeds; ration formulation.	S2	I	PN
117.762 Intensive Livestock Feeding 15 credits			
The principles and science of feed evaluation, feed requirements and diet formulation for pigs, poultry, fish and companion animals.	DS	I	PN
117.763 Equine Science 15 credits			
Advanced studies of aspects of equine nutrition and reproduction. Students will be familiar with the principles of animal nutrition, metabolism and reproduction in other mammalian species, but will need to relate these to the horse by obtaining their own evidence from the literature and applying it to in-depth studies of selected aspects of nutrition and reproduction.	DS	I	PN
117.764 Growth and Meat Science 15 credits			
An advanced course on animal growth and meat science, particularly with respect to the main meat-producing species farmed in New Zealand. Topics include factors affecting the rate, efficiency and composition of growth, measurement of body and carcass composition and meat quality, constraints to animal growth, the bases of variation in meat quality characteristics and physiological explanations for variation in growth. Opportunities are provided for individual students to focus on areas of personal interest.	DS	I	PN
117.765 Genetics and Breeding 15 credits			
An advanced course in animal breeding and genetics designed to introduce aspects of breeding value estimation, index selection and maternal effects across herd/flock genetic evaluations, genotype by an environment interaction, major genes, applied molecular genetics, inbreeding, crossbreeding and physiological genetics.	DS	I	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
117.766 Fibre Physiology		15 credits	
An advanced course in the structure and function of fibre follicles and the physiology of fibre growth. Factors that affect fibre growth, including genetic variation. The qualities of mammalian textile fibres, their assessment and practical importance.	DS	I	PN
117.767 Reproduction and Fertility		15 credits	
An advanced course in the physiology and application of reproduction in farm animals, control of breeding activity and parturition and new reproductive technologies in relation to animal production.	DS	I	PN
117.768 Metabolism and Endocrinology		15 credits	
An advanced course in the metabolism of carbohydrate, fat and protein in ruminants and/or non-ruminants. Endocrine control and nutrient flows in various physiological states.	DS	I	PN
117.769 Lactation and Milk Production		15 credits	
An advanced course in aspects of physiology and biochemistry of mammary gland development and lactation that affect milk production. Principles of milk removal, machine milking, mastitis and its control.	DS	I	PN
117.771 Dairy Production		15 credits	
An advanced course in the principles and practices of dairy production from grazed pastures. Management and control of feeding, effects of stocking rate on productivity, effects of grazing management, supplementary feeds, fertility, calving dates and dry-off dates, breeds and breeding in relation to dairy farm productivity.	DS DS	I E	PN PN
117.772 Sheep Production		15 credits	
An advanced course in the products, principles and practices of sheep production from grazed pastures. Breeds, crossbreeding and genetic improvement. Fertility and fecundity. Feed requirements and feed management in production systems.	DS	I	PN
117.773 Beef Cattle Production		15 credits	
An advanced course in the principles and practices of beef production from grazed pastures. Nutrition and feeding, growth and carcass quality, reproductive performance, breeds and their utilisation in relation to cow-calf and finishing beef cattle systems of production.	DS	I	PN
117.774 Pig Production		15 credits	
An advanced course in the principles and practices of pig production. Nutrition and feeding; housing and waste disposal; growth and carcass quality; management of reproduction and genetic improvement; animal welfare; profitability; industry structure.	DS	I	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
117.775 Deer Production		15 credits	
An advanced course in the principles and practices of deer production from grazed pastures. Nutrition and management of stags and hinds. Reproduction in deer; unique features and seasonality. Production of venison and velvet. Breeds and breeding. Temperate deer and tropical deer. Tourism and the deer industry. Food products from the deer industry.	DS	I	PN
117.776 Poultry Production		15 credits	
Production of eggs and meat; energy and nutrient requirements; effects of housing, light and the thermal environment; waste disposal; welfare.	DS	I	PN
117.783 Advanced Studies in Animal Science		15 credits	
Advanced studies of major physiological systems and functions in animals and their relevance to animal production. These studies can be undertaken in any of the following topics: Nutrition; Climatic Physiology; Growth and Meat Science; Genetics and Breeding; Fibre Physiology; Reproduction and Fertility; Metabolism and Endocrinology; Lactation and Milk Production, Equine Science.	DS	I	PN
117.784 Advanced Studies in Animal Science		30 credits	
Advanced studies of major physiological systems and functions in animals and their relevance to animal production. These studies can be undertaken in any of the following topics: Nutrition; Climatic Physiology; Growth and Meat Science; Genetics and Breeding; Fibre Physiology; Reproduction and Fertility; Metabolism and Endocrinology; Lactation and Milk Production, Equine Science.	DS	I	PN
117.785 Advanced Studies in Animal Production		15 credits	
Advanced studies of animal production methods and systems which can be undertaken in any of the important types of production animals: beef or dairy cattle; sheep; deer; horses; pigs or poultry. The studies of ruminant animal production will focus on the intensive use of grazed pastures.	DS DS	I E	PN PN
117.786 Advanced Studies in Animal Production		30 credits	
Advanced studies of animal production methods and systems that can be undertaken in any of the important types of production animals: beef or dairy cattle; sheep; deer; horses; pigs or poultry. The studies of ruminant animal production will focus on the intensive use of grazed pastures.	DS	I	PN
117.788 Research Report (Hons)		30 credits	
	DS	I	PN
117.789 Research Report (Diploma)		30 credits	
	DS	I	PN
117.798 Research Report (MSc)		30 credits	
	DS	I	PN
117.799 Research Report (BSc Hons)		30 credits	
	DS	I	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
117.887 Research Report	60 credits		
	DS	I	PN
117.889 Thesis	120 credits		
	DS	I	PN
117.897 Thesis (Year 1)	60 credits		
	S1	I	PN
	S2	I	PN
	DS	I	PN
117.898 Thesis (Year 2)	60 credits		
	S1	I	PN
	S2	I	PN
	DS	I	PN
117.899 Thesis	120 credits		
	DS	I	PN
117.900 PhD Animal Science	120 credits		
	DS	I	PN

Veterinary Science

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
118.897 Thesis (Year 1)	60 credits		
	S1	I	PN
	S2	I	PN
	DS	I	PN
118.898 Thesis (Year 2)	60 credits		
	S1	I	PN
	S2	I	PN
	DS	I	PN
118.899 Thesis	120 credits		
	DS	I	PN
118.900 PhD Veterinary Science	120 credits		
	DS	I	PN

Agriculture and Horticulture

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
119.002 Special Topic: Farm and Industry Study	0 credits		
This paper will normally be taken during the period of pre-entry practical work experience. A written description of a case farm and a written personal profile will be required. Attendance at class field study tours will also be required.	DS DS	I E	PN PN
119.003 Principles and Practice of New Zealand Agriculture I	30 credits		
Soils and fertilisers; soil and water conservation; pasture and forage production; feed conservation; plant identification; animal production, products, feeding, behaviour and health; farm buildings and facilities, including access, water supply, fencing, shelter and drainage; farm vehicles and machinery, farm safety.	S1	I	PN
119.007 Principles and Practice of New Zealand Agriculture II	30 credits		
A more advanced study of the components of farm production in New Zealand agriculture.	S1	I	PN
119.010 Bridging Mathematics and Statistics	15 credits		
This paper introduces students to basic mathematical concepts and statistics. The paper is designed to lead into 100-level study in mathematics and/or statistics.	S1 S1 S1	I I I	AL WL PN
119.012 Bridging the Biological Sciences	15 credits		
This paper introduces a broad range of topics in the biological sciences, including the structure and function of cells, plants and animals (including humans), DNA and its control of cellular processes, genetics, ecology and evolution.	S1 S1	I I	AL PN
119.101 Farm Production Systems	15 credits		
A detailed analysis of whole-farm systems involving a number of field visits. An analytical approach to problem-solving is developed. Field visits to case farms. This paper must be passed to qualify for the award of the Diploma in Agriculture	DS	E	PN
119.150 Practicum I	0 credits		
Industry experience for at least ten consecutive weeks in a public or private business related to the land-based industries. A descriptive report demonstrating satisfactory observational, analytical and reporting skills is required.	S2 SS	E E	PN PN
119.153 Applied Science (a) Chemistry and Physics	15 credits		
A study of introductory inorganic chemistry and physics with associated demonstration of their role in or application to life processes. Energy provides a common theme for an integration of both sciences. The curriculum is linked to paper 19.154, Applied Science (b). Essential for students with little previous knowledge of scientific principles wishing to concentrate in an applied biological science.	S1 S2	I E	PN PN
119.154 Applied Science (b) Molecules to Ecology	15 credits		
An integrated study of organic chemistry, biochemistry, cell biology, biological organisation and ecology with simultaneous demonstration of their involvement in life processes in natural and harvested ecosystems. Suitable for students with previous knowledge of introductory chemistry and physics wishing to concentrate in an applied biological science.	S2 DS	I E	PN PN
119.155 Communication in the Sciences	15 credits		
A paper designed to introduce science students to the communication skills they will need through their undergraduate degree and in a science-related career. These skills include report writing, developing a position paper, presenting a seminar, accurate integration of secondary source material, appropriate scientific style, and the correct use of grammar, syntax, punctuation and structuring techniques.	S1 S1 S1 S2 S2	I I I I E	AL WL PN PN PN
119.157 Analytical Methods in Applied Science	15 credits		
Methods for solving problems involving numerical solutions. Mathematical and statistical techniques for the description, interpretation and analysis of data in selected agricultural, horticultural and natural resource management contexts, including the use of spreadsheets and statistical software.	S1 S1	I E	PN PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
119.160 Forest Systems and Industries 15 credits			
Systems concepts and the use of a 'systems approach' when studying managed and natural ecosystems. Global wood production. The New Zealand forest industry. Examples of plantation, native forest and agroforestry systems are presented in detail, emphasising economic, environmental and social issues. An introduction to the use of value chain analysis in forestry.	S1	E	PN
119.170 Māori Value Systems in Science 15 credits			
An introduction to the value systems of Māori, especially as they apply to science, the environment and food products. Topics covered include whakapapa, tikanga, kaitiakitanga, iwi/hapu/whanau structures and their relationships to present-day systems. The impacts of Te Tiriti o Waitangi and selected legislation on Māori and science will also be discussed.	S1 S2	E E	PN PN
119.177 Written Communication for Information Sciences 15credits			
Students learn to express their ideas effectively in writing in a manner appropriate to both the university and the information technology industry. Regular and focused writing practice is an essential component of the paper.	S2 S2 DS	I I E	AL PN NT
119.180 Introduction to Agribusiness 15 credits			
An introduction to New Zealand agribusiness in a global context. The macro-environment and its impact on strategy and structure. The role and functions of management in agribusinesses. Descriptive frameworks for defining the impact of agribusiness inventory on liquidity, wealth and profit.	S2 S2	I E	PN PN
119.181 Decision Tools for Agriculture 15 credits			
Application of decision tools for whole farm systems analysis at the tactical level. Analytical frameworks to assist financial, human resources, production and marketing decision-making. This paper has field laboratories at case study firms.	*	*	*
119.201 Farm Production Systems 15 credits			
A detailed analysis of whole-farm systems involving a number of field visits to case farms. An analytical approach to problem-solving is developed. This paper must be passed to qualify for the award of the Diploma in Agriculture.	*	*	*
119.205 Introduction to Turf Management 15 credits			
An overview of principles and practices applicable to sport and amenity turf management, incorporating the structure of the New Zealand turf industry; characteristics and requirements of surfaces; botanical characteristics of turf grass plants; turf equipment; pest and disease management; irrigation; weed management; nutrition; compaction and aeration; drainage; mowing theory; thatch control; establishment.	S2 S2	I E	PN PN
119.208 Farm Resources 15 credits			
A study of the land, labour, capital and management resources of farms. This paper has field laboratories at case study farms.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
119.242 Principles of Organic Farming Systems 15 credits			
An introduction to the principles, methodologies, marketing opportunities and certification requirements of organic agricultural and horticultural farming and gardening systems. Recognition and understanding of the nature of organic systems and identification of the significance of biological principles involved in organic land-use management. Commercial organic horticultural and agricultural enterprises will be visited to see the spectrum of management needs of organic systems.	S1 DS	I E	PN PN
119.250 Practicum II 0 credits			
Industry experience for at least ten consecutive weeks in a public or private business related to the land-based industries. A detailed, investigative report identifying and analysing opportunities, problems, policies and technical and research issues is required.	S2 SS	E E	PN PN
119.255 Innovative Technologies for Food and Fibre Industries 15 credits			
The application of emerging technologies in the agricultural, horticultural and land-based sectors, including biotechnology and bioinformatics. Key concepts and systems underpinning the development of emerging technologies. Implications and issues for the management of production systems and natural resources.	S1 DS	I E	PN PN
119.258 Agricultural Systems 15 credits			
An interdisciplinary study of agricultural systems to describe and analyse the relationships between system components. Analysis of the inter-relationships within agricultural systems, including the sub-systems for primary production, processing, marketing and policy, and the relationships of these systems within their environment.	S2	I	PN
119.281 Decision Tools for Primary Industries 15 credits			
Application of decision tools for farm systems analysis at the tactical level. Analytical frameworks to assist decision-making in finance, human resources, production and marketing.	S1 S2	I E	PN PN
119.292 Special Topic 15 credits			
	S1 S2	I I	PN PN
119.293 Special Topic 15 credits			
	S1 S2 SS DS	E E E E	PN PN PN PN
119.305 Sports Turf Management 15 credits			
Cost-effective sports surface provision for different user groups; objective evaluation of performance characteristics of different surfaces for different uses and their specialise preparation; preparation of specifications for the design and construction of sports turf systems.	S1	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
119.357 Agricultural Production		15 credits	
An interdisciplinary study of farming systems. Case farms with pastoral livestock or arable crop enterprises are used to integrate student's knowledge of the management of soil, plant and animal factors in relation to the operation of a farm business. Student groups monitor and evaluate the management of a client's farm throughout the year and analyse and report on opportunities to improve the performance of the system.	DS DS	I E	PN PN
119.358 Agricultural Production Systems		15 credits	
An interdisciplinary study of agricultural, horticultural or equine systems. Case studies are used to integrate student's knowledge of the production system, the human factors associated with it and the context in which it operates.	*	*	*
119.373 Integrative Studies		15 credits	
An integrative paper designed to emphasise the importance of the broad knowledge base gained in the degree and the value of multidisciplinary teams in addressing the issues and problems of importance to the industries served by the degree. Emphasis will be placed on the application of knowledge to problem-solving, group learning and problem-solving strategies and communication in the context of applied science. Real-world problems will be used.	S2 DS	I E	PN PN
119.381 Decision-Making in Primary Industry		15 credits	
A practical approach to strategic management and entrepreneurship in primary industry. An exploration, through in-field case studies, of business analysis, financial management and alternative pathways to ownership.	*	*	*
119.382 Opportunity Analysis in Primary Indusrty		15 credits	
An in-depth study of investment and risk analysis for farm/horticultural purchase and development projects. An exploration, through an in-field case study, of sources of risk and risk management strategies. A selection of topics in legislation affecting farm and horticultural businesses.	*	*	*
119.391 Special Topic		15 credits	
	S1 S1	I I	WL PN
119.392 Special Topic		15 credits	
	S2 S2	I I	WL PN
119.393 Special Topic		15 credits	
	SS	I	PN
119.394 Special Topic		15 credits	
	DS	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
119.706 Advanced Turf Management I		15 credits	
Advanced investigations into selected aspects of turfgrass growth and development, establishment of cool and/or warm season turfgrass species, compaction relief and drainage strategies, fertiliser programme development, irrigation requirements of specific turfgrass species and integrated pest and disease management.	DS	I	PN
119.707 Advanced Turf Management II		15 credits	
Development of integrated management strategies for the development, preparation, development of specifications and monitoring of specified sports turf areas, including both natural and synthetic surfaces. The courses will combine both theory and specific small-scale research investigations aimed at developing turf management programmes.	DS	I	PN
119.710 Nutrient Management in Grazed Pasture Systems		30 credits	
An advanced, integrated study of the environmental and management factors influencing the cycling of nutrients in grazed pasture production systems. Contemporary production systems are analysed and strategies devised to maximise the efficiency of nutrient use (including fertiliser recommendations) in pasture and supplementary feed production and animal nutrition. Financial risks associated with farm management strategies that minimise environmental risk are assessed.	DS	E	PN
119.711 Nutrient Management in Arable Systems		15 credits	
An advanced integrated course of study on the environmental and management factors, including soils, establishment systems and fertiliser application, influencing the cycling of nutrients in, and loss of nutrients from, arable production systems. Crop growth models. Crop decision support systems for nutrient management and fertiliser recommendations.	S1	E	PN
119.728 Research Practice		15 credits	
Research practice for research students in science, applied science, technology and veterinary science. Topics include: philosophy of science; research ethics; literature search and review techniques; project development and management; scientific writing; oral presentation skills; vocabulary of statistics; introduction to quantitative data analysis; and completion of a research proposal. Emphasis is placed on effective communication of science.	S1	I	PN
119.729 Research Methods		15 credits	
Research methods for students whose research focuses on the human-science interface and human applications of science. The paper includes foundations of science, ethics, the scientific method, and systems approaches to problem-solving and research; selection of appropriate research methods, including survey methods, case studies, enterprise/project analysis, and modelling; analysis and presentation of research results and communication skills.	S1 S1 S2	I E E	PN PN PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
119.791 Special Topic 15 credits			
	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	WL
	S1	I	PN
	S1	E	PN
	S2	I	AL
	S2	I	WL
	S2	I	PN
	S2	E	PN
	DS	I	AL
	DS	I	WL
	DS	I	PN
119.792 Special Topic 15 credits			
	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	WL
	S1	I	PN
	S2	I	AL
	S2	I	WL
	S2	I	PN
	DS	I	AL
	DS	I	WL
	DS	I	PN
119.797 Special Topic 30 credits			
	DS	I	AL
	DS	I	WL
	DS	I	PN
	DS	E	PN
119.887 Research Report 60 credits			
	DS	I	AL
	DS	I	WL
	DS	I	PN
119.888 Thesis 90 credits			
	DS	I	AL
	DS	I	WL
	DS	I	PN
119.889 Thesis 120 credits			
	DS	I	AL
	DS	I	WL
	DS	I	PN
119.900 PhD 120 credits			
	DS	I	AL
	DS	I	WL
	DS	I	PN
119.999 Doctor of Science Thesis 120 credits			
	DS	I	PN

Plant Biology and Biotechnology

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
120.101 Biology of Plants 15 credits			
An integrated study of the structure, function and diversity of plants. Topics include: anatomy and morphology; maintenance of the organism (nutrition, photosynthesis, respiration and transport); growth and development; co-ordination and regulation of growth; effects of environment on growth and development; reproduction; floral biology; plant systematics and plant diversity; plant breeding, biotechnology, and genetic engineering.	S2 S2 DS	I I E	AL PN PN
120.217 Plant, Cell and Environment 15 credits			
A study of the growth, development and functioning of plants and their interaction with the physical environment with reference to the soil-plant-atmosphere continuum and mineral nutrition. Plant responses to environmental extremes such as waterlogging, salinity, mineral toxicities, elevated CO_2 and UV radiation will be covered.	S1	I	PN
120.218 The Flora of New Zealand 15 credits			
The place of the New Zealand flora in a world context. This paper considers the origins and relationships of the New Zealand flora, plant distributions, adaptive features, morphology, anatomy and reproduction, along with a consideration of plant communities.	S2	I	PN
120.301 Physiological and Molecular Plant Biology 15 credits			
Modern developments in plant biology are covered, including topics such as plant-pathogen interactions, the regulation of plant growth and development by plant hormones, photo-morphogenesis, symbiotic associations, and nitrogen fixation. The practical component of the paper includes visits to local research laboratories and emphasises modern experimental methods and instrumentation.	*	*	*
120.302 Plant Development 15 credits			
Diverse patterns of plant development that were initially described from cytological and morphological perspectives are beginning to be understood at a mechanistic level through the use of molecular and genetic techniques. This paper provides an introduction to classic literature pertaining to different aspects of plant development and integrates it with more recent molecular genetic studies. The role of plant hormones and other signalling molecules in plant developed is also covered.	S2	I	PN
120.303 Plant Biodiversity 15 credits			
This course begins with a historical perspective outlining classic problems of evolutionary biology that are important for understanding plant biodiversity. The nature of morphological variation is discussed, as are molecular marker systems and modern techniques currently being used to investigate the evolution of plant biodiversity. Research is highlighted from studies of genetic, morphological and ecological diversity. Hypotheses concerning patterns of plant species diversification and distribution are critically discussed. Model and non-model plants are considered in terms of the insight that their study is providing into understanding morphological and ecological diversification. The relevance of these findings for historical questions, understanding and conservation of biodiversity is discussed.	S2	I	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
120.304 Plant Biotechnology	15 credits		
An overview of modern methods by which plants can be modified to provide new genetic material for use in agriculture, horticulture, forestry and industry. This paper links basic and applied science and focuses on the dramatic progress being made in plant tissue culture, recombinant DNA technology, QTL analysis and marker-assisted selection. Emphasis is on both prospects and limitations, and includes discussion of environmental, ethical and regulatory issues	S1	I	PN
120.706 Plant Developmental Biology	30 credits		
This paper considers the nature of developmental and physiological processes in plants. The paper offers a wide-ranging survey of the current literature ranging from the morphological to the molecular and includes the use of genetic approaches to understand plant development and function, including the interactions of plants with the environment.	DS	I	PN
120.713 Advanced Topics in Plant Biology	30 credits		
The paper will involve use of the current literature to critically examine the experimental systems used to advance knowledge in Plant Biology.	DS	I	PN
120.714 Botanical Evolution	15 credits		
This paper discusses at an advanced level, current topics and issues important for understanding plant evolution, species radiation and biodiversity.	DS DS	I I	AL PN
120.791 Special Topic	30 credits		
	DS	I	PN
120.793 Special Topic	15 credits		
	DS	I	PN
120.798 Research Report	30 credits		
	DS	I	PN
120.799 Research Project	30 credits		
	DS	I	PN
120.800 MPhil – Plant Biology	120 credits		
	DS	I	PN
120.897 Thesis (Year 1)	60 credits		
	S1 S2 DS	I I I	PN PN PN
120.898 Thesis (Year 2)	60 credits		
	S1 S2 DS	I I I	PN PN PN
120.899 Thesis	120 credits		
	DS	I	PN
120.900 PhD in Plant Biology	120 credits		
	DS	I	PN

Environmental Science

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
121.103 New Zealand's Natural Heritage	15 credits		
An introductory course describing the geology, geomorphology, soils, plants and animals of New Zealand. Special emphasis is placed on the interrelations between the physical environment and the biota. The paper contains three case studies that illustrate the role played by society in the conservation of New Zealand's natural heritage. A course of practical work will be required.	S2 DS	I E	PN PN
121.211 New Zealand Environmental Issues	15 credits		
A consideration of environmental issues that affect New Zealand, particularly at the present time. It will include deforestation, soil erosion, pollution of air, land and water with industrial and agricultural pollutants, and conservation.	S1 S2	I E	PN PN
121.212 Environmental Science Field Work I	15 credits		
Two one-week field trips within New Zealand to examine issues of national and global significance to the environment.	DS DS	I E	PN PN
121.311 Global Environmental Issues	15 credits		
A consideration of environmental issues that affect, or may affect in the future, the global ecosystem. It will include the 'Enhanced Greenhouse Effect', the 'Ozone Hole', destruction of the rainforest, desertification, population control, ocean pollution, sustainability of agriculture and fisheries.	S2 S2	I E	PN PN
121.312 Environmental Science Field Work II	15 credits		
Two one-week field trips within New Zealand to examine issues of national and global significance to the environment.	DS DS	I E	PN PN

Biochemistry

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
122.102 Biochemistry of Cells	15 credits		
The study of cellular processes at a molecular level, applicable to animal, plant and microbial systems: proteins, including enzymes; major processes of carbohydrate metabolism; the importance of ATP and proton gradients in metabolism. Applications of Biochemistry in Medicine and Biotechnology are included.	S2 S2	I I	AL PN
122.221 Biochemistry of Foods	15 credits		
Structure and function of proteins, carbohydrates, lipids, nucleic acids. Macro- and micronutrients. Energy content of food and energy expenditure in humans. Enzymes. Digestion, absorption and transport of nutrients. Energy-yielding metabolism and the basic principles in biosynthetic processes using gluconeogenesis and glycogen synthesis as examples. Integration and control of metabolism. Introductory nutrition and nutrition-related disorders.	S2	I	AL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
122.222 Biochemistry for Technology	15 credits		
Structure and function of proteins, carbohydrates, lipids and nucleic acids; a study of enzymes and their properties with examples of industrial applications; an introduction to metabolism and metabolic pathways, including energy-yielding metabolism and selected biosynthetic processes; integration and control of metabolism; introductory nutrition or population ecology. Analytical biochemistry, including spectrophotometry and chromatographic techniques such as gas chromatography and high performance liquid chromatography.	S2	I	PN
122.231 Genes and Gene Expression	15 credits		
Structure of DNA. Replication, DNA repair and transcription. Regulation of prokaryotic gene expression. Technologies used in the study of genes and gene expression: plasmids, sequencing, restriction enzymes, libraries, PCR, Southern, northern and western analysis, expression vectors and the production of recombinant proteins. A practical course that illustrates concepts presented in the lectures.	S1 S1	I I	AL PN
122.232 Protein Biochemistry	15 credits		
How proteins are synthesised in the cell and directed to carry out their various roles. Topics will include protein biogenesis, targeting and post-translational modification, the relationship between protein structure and function, catalytic proteins, structural proteins, membranes and membrane proteins. Lectures will be complemented with a practical course focused on developing skills to investigate proteins.	S2	I	PN
122.233 Metabolic Biochemistry	15 credits		
Energy metabolism. Biosynthesis of carbohydrates and the metabolism of polysaccharides. Lipid metabolism. Nitrogen metabolism. Integration and regulation of carbohydrate, lipid and amino acid metabolism. Cellular communication systems.	S2 S2	I I	AL PN
122.322 Protein Structure and Function	15 credits		
Analysis of the relationship between structure and function of proteins and enzymes, including purification techniques, structural motifs, homology studies, protein families, site-directed mutagenesis, protein-ligand interactions and kinetic analysis of enzymes. Lectures will be complemented with a practical course focussed on developing skills to purify and characterise proteins.	S1	I	PN
122.327 Advanced Biochemistry	15 credits		
Contemporary topics in biochemistry within the areas of biological energy transduction, and animal or plant biochemistry. A laboratory course in advanced biochemical techniques.	S2	I	PN
122.342 Protein Biotechnology	15 credits		
Aspects of the structure-function relationships of proteins including folding, structural motifs, ligand binding, properties exploited in purification, analytical techniques, uses and applications of proteins in biotechnology.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
122.382 Clinical Biochemistry	15 credits		
The biochemistry of human tissues with particular emphasis on disease detection. The practical course will include analytical methods and specialised techniques applied to clinical chemistry.	S2 S2	I E	PN PN
122.703 Gene Expression	30 credits		
Advanced studies of selected topics in gene regulation at transcriptional and post-transcriptional levels.	DS DS	I I	AL PN
122.704 Molecular Cell Biology	30 credits		
Advanced studies of selected topics in inter- and intra-cellular communication and transport.	DS DS	I I	AL PN
122.712 Advanced Topics in Molecular Biology	30 credits		
This paper will involve use of the current literature to critically examine the experimental systems used to advance knowledge in Molecular Biology.	DS	I	PN
122.713 Advanced Topics in Biochemistry	15 credits		
The paper will involve use of the current literature to critically examine the experimental systems used to advance knowledge in Biochemistry.	DS	I	PN
122.791 Special Topic	30 credits		
	DS	I	PN
122.792 Special Topic	15 credits		
	DS	I	PN
122.798 Research Report	30 credits		
	DS DS	I I	AL PN
122.800 MPhil – Biochemistry	120 credits		
	DS DS	I I	AL PN
122.897 Thesis (Year 1)	60 credits		
	S1 S1 S2 S2 DS DS	I I I I I I	AL PN AL PN AL PN
122.898 Thesis (Year 2)	60 credits		
	S1 S1 S2 S2 DS DS	I I I I I I	AL PN AL PN AL PN
122.899 Thesis	120 credits		
	DS DS	I I	AL PN

Chemistry

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
123.001 Foundation Studies in Chemistry 24 credits			
This paper provides a preliminary course in chemistry designed for students with little experience of learning chemistry in English. The basic concepts of chemistry will be covered in relation to phenomena encountered in everyday life. Emphasis is placed on reading, writing and discussing chemistry in English. A laboratory course gives practice at handling chemicals and scientific equipment.	*	*	*
123.011 Foundation Studies in Chemistry 15 credits			
This paper provides a preliminary course in chemistry designed for students with little experience of learning chemistry in English. The basic concepts of chemistry will be covered in relation to phenomena encountered in everyday life. Emphasis is placed on reading, writing and discussing chemistry in English. A laboratory course gives practice at handling chemicals and scientific equipment.	*	*	*
123.013 Elementary Science and Mathematics 45 credits			
Chemistry, including atomic and molecular structure, bonding, chemical equilibria, acids and bases, introduction to organic chemistry. Physics, including force, work, energy, heat, light and electricity. Mathematics, including linear and simultaneous equations and statistics.	*	*	*
123.101 Chemistry and Living Systems 15 credits			
This paper takes a wide range of examples from everyday life to illustrate concepts of organic and biological chemistry. The structure, properties and reactions of organic compounds, identification of organic compounds using spectroscopy, and the mechanisms of organic reactions are covered. It also introduces the concepts of chemical equilibrium, particularly as they are applied to acids and base, and chemical kinetics.	S1 S1 SS DS	I I E E	AL PN PN PN
123.102 Chemistry and the Material World 15 credits			
This paper starts with an introduction to the structure of molecules and current bonding theory. The chemistry of materials is then introduced followed by an examination of the properties of transition metal complexes. The role of energy in chemistry together with the physical properties of various materials is also covered.	S2 S2 S2 DS	I I I2 E	AL PN PN PN
123.103 Introductory Chemistry 15 credits			
An introductory course in chemistry suitable for students with little previous experience in the subject. The basic concepts of chemistry including atoms, the periodic table, colours, molecules, moles, chemical reactions, acids and bases, rates and equilibria, and their relationship to everyday life, are taught in the core modules. Topics included in a choice of optional modules include: the environment, foods, polymers, organic and nuclear chemistry.	S1 S2 SS DS	I E E E	PN PN PN PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
123.201 Chemical Energetics 15 credits			
This paper first introduces the laws of thermodynamics which govern the equilibrium yield of any chemical reaction, and then considers the factors that influence the rates of chemical reactions. Specific examples of industrial and biochemical processes, including surface catalysis, will be considered.	S2	I	PN
123.202 Organic and Biological Chemistry 15 credits			
Students will find out how to apply simple principles to understand the reactions of organic and biological molecules. This will provide the knowledge needed to predict how organic reactions work and to understand the related biological processes. Students will also be given the tools to identify a variety of different molecules. The laboratory course will cover the making and identification of organic materials, using the principles that have been learned in the lecture course.	S2	I	PN
123.203 Inorganic Chemistry and Modelling 15 credits			
Topics in inorganic chemistry including transition metal complexes, organometallic chemistry, bioinorganic chemistry, main group chemistry, and symmetry and point groups. An introduction to molecular modelling and its application to chemical bonding problems.	S1	I	PN
123.204 Chemical and Biochemical Analysis 15 credits			
A paper that introduces the underlying concepts and practical methodologies used for the analysis of chemical and biochemical compounds. Both qualitative and quantitative aspects of chemical and biochemical analyses using a range of spectroscopic and laboratory techniques will be studied.	S1	I	PN
123.220 Advanced Chemistry for Technology 15 credits			
A practical approach to the principles and practices in organic, biological, and physical chemistry (thermodynamics and kinetics, structure, reactions and mechanism) and their selected applications to industrial, technological and biological systems, including food. Lectures are complemented by a course of laboratory work.	S1 S2 S2	I I I	AL SP PN
123.311 Advanced Physical and Analytical Chemistry 15 credits			
Quantum mechanics with applications to rotational, vibrational, and electronic spectroscopy. Molecular fluorescence and atomic spectroscopy as analytical techniques. Intermolecular interactions and nonideal solutions. Principles of advanced chromatography. A course of practical work to complement the lectures.	S1	I	PN
123.312 Advanced Organic Chemistry 15 credits			
Structure, reactivity and synthesis of organic molecules, retrosynthetic analysis, reactive intermediates, stereoelectronic effects, heterocyclic chemistry and nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy (NMR) including 2D and multinuclear experiments. The emphasis is on understanding organic reactions, utilising them to make molecules of interest, and structural characterisation by NMR. Lectures are complemented by problem solving sessions and a laboratory course which includes a small project.	S1	I	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
123.313 Advanced Inorganic Chemistry	15 credits		
The applications of group theory methods for molecular orbital theory and spectroscopy for inorganic systems including vibrational, electronic and spin spectroscopy. The chemistry of coordination and organometallic compounds including reaction mechanisms of d-block elements, homogeneous and heterogeneous catalysis, metal-metal bonded systems and f-block elements. A course of practical work to complement the lectures.	S2	I	PN
123.325 Advanced Materials and Nanoscience	15 credits		
The study of materials on the nanometre scale. The physical principles underlying their properties as illustrated by quantum dots and nanotubes. Experimental techniques including scanning probe microscopy and surface spectroscopy. Applications to solar energy conversion and storage. A course of laboratory experiments will complement the lecture material.	S2	I	PN
123.326 Advanced Chemical Biology	15 credits		
The fundamental molecules of life with an examination of the chemical basis for their biological functions. The fundamentals of chemical and biological catalysis will be explored, and the actions of drug molecules as mimics or inhibitors of bioprocesses will be discussed. Physical aspects and energetics will be addressed. A laboratory programme and written and oral assignments will complement the lecture material.	S2	I	PN
123.701 Physical Chemistry	30 credits		
Atomic and molecular interactions, the link between these microscopic properties of matter and the bulk properties of matter, and the kinetics of very fast reactions.	DS DS	I I	AL PN
123.702 Organic Chemistry	30 credits		
Advanced principles and applications of contemporary organic chemistry, with examples from the recent primary literature. Topics include: carbon nanotubes, nanoparticles and conducting polymers; stereoselective synthesis, chiral auxiliaries, reagents and catalysts; structure and synthesis of DNA, action of intercalators on DNA; bioorthogonal chemical reactions; peptides, medicinal chemistry and combinatorial synthesis.	DS	I	PN
123.703 Inorganic Chemistry	30 credits		
Advanced aspects of modern coordination and main group chemistry with an emphasis on topics from the current literature. Topics will include supramolecular chemistry, organometallic chemistry, bioinorganic chemistry, and polyphosphazenes.	DS	I	PN
123.704 Analytical and Sustainable Chemistry	30 credits		
Topics in surface and structural analysis; advanced chromatography methods; green chemistry; energy generation and uses in New Zealand.	DS	I	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
123.791 Special Topic	30 credits		
	DS DS	I I	AL PN
123.792 Special Topic	30 credits		
	DS DS	I I	AL PN
123.798 Research Report	30 credits		
	DS DS	I I	AL PN
123.800 MPhil – Chemistry	120 credits		
	DS	I	PN
123.897 Thesis (Year 1)	60 credits		
	S1 S1 S2 S2 DS DS	I I I I I I	AL PN AL PN AL PN
123.898 Thesis (Year 2)	60 credits		
	S1 S1 S2 S2 DS DS	I I I I I I	AL PN AL PN AL PN
123.899 Thesis	120 credits		
	DS DS	I I	AL PN
123.900 PhD in Chemistry	120 credits		
	DS DS	I I	AL PN

Physics

124.001 Foundation Studies in Physics	24 credits		
This paper provides a preliminary course in physics designed for students with little experience of learning physics in English. The basic concepts of physics that are covered include: scientific method and measurement, vectors, kinematics, dynamics, equilibrium, work and energy, rotation, simple harmonic motion, waves, electrostatics and electric circuits. Emphasis is placed on reading, writing and discussing physics in English. The laboratory course gives practice at handling scientific equipment as well as gathering and processing physical data.	*	*	*
124.011 Foundation Studies in Physics	15 credits		
This paper provides a preliminary course in physics designed for students with little experience of learning physics in English. The basic concepts of physics that are covered include: scientific method and measurement, vectors, kinematics, dynamics, equilibrium, work and energy, rotation, simple harmonic motion, waves, electrostatics and electric circuits. Emphasis is placed on reading, writing and discussing physics in English. The laboratory course gives practice at handling scientific equipment as well as gathering and processing physical data.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
124.100 Foundations of Physics		15 credits	
Philosophy of scientific measurement and method. Kinematics. Dynamics. Equilibrium. Vectors (momentum and force). Work and energy. Transmission of energy by wave motion. Light and sound. DC electric circuits.	SS	E	PN
124.101 Physics I(a)		15 credits	
Translational kinematics, dynamics, simple harmonic motion. Waves, geometrical and physical optics. DC and AC circuits. Modern physics. Electronics. A laboratory course based on the above.	S1 S1 S1 S1	I I I I2	AL WL PN PN
124.102 Physics I(b)		15 credits	
Rotational dynamics. Mechanical and thermal properties of matter. Thermodynamics. Electromagnetism. A laboratory course based on the above.	S2 S2 S2	I I I	AL WL PN
124.111 Physics for Life Sciences		15 credits	
Describing motion. Forces and torques, work and energy in biological and non-biological system. Heat energy – its production and transfer in animals. Stress, strain and the strength of biological material. Ideal Gas Law. Flow of fluids in tube. Light, sound and their biological detection. DC and AC electric circuits. Acoustics and ultrasound. Ionising radiation. Biomedical instruments. A laboratory course based on the above which includes the use of basic statistics in the interpretation of data and illustration of the scientific method.	S1 S1	I I	AL PN
124.226 Quantum and Statistical Physics		15 credits	
Kinetic theory and introductory statistical mechanics, introductory quantum physics. A course of laboratory work related to the above.	S2	I	PN
124.228 Physics of Waves and Vibrations		15 credits	
AC theory, optics, electromagnetic wave phenomena. A course of laboratory work related to the above.	S2	I	PN
124.229 Special Relativity and Cosmology		15 credits	
The empirical basis for special relativity, the Lorentz transformation, the paradoxes, Hubble's law, the cosmological principle, the empirical basis for cosmological theories, the Big Bang Theory, the Steady State Theory. A course of laboratory work related to the above.	S1	I	PN
124.233 Classical Mechanics, Chaos and Fluids		15 credits	
Classical mechanics, Lagrangian mechanics, nonlinear dynamics and chaos, fluid mechanics, rheology. A course of laboratory work related to the above.	S1	I	PN
124.241 Analogue Electronics		15 credits	
A general introduction to analogue electronics and design. Topics covered include circuit analysis and simulation, power supplies, transducers, electronic devices, amplifiers and applications. A laboratory course based on the above. Modular computer-aided design and build group project involving analogue circuits.	S1 S1	I I	AL PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
124.242 Digital Electronics		15 credits	
A general introduction to digital electronics and design. Topics covered include digital design fundamentals, logic circuit families, combinational and sequential logic circuits, microprocessors and microcontrollers, data acquisition and conversion, signal processing. A laboratory course based on the above. Modular computer-aided design and build group project involving digital circuits.	S2 S2	I I	AL PN
124.251 Analogue Systems Design		15 credits	
A general introduction to analogue electronics and design. Topics covered include circuit analysis and simulation, power supplies, transducers, electronic devices, amplifiers and applications. A laboratory course based on the above. Modular computer-aided design and build group project involving analogue circuits.	S1 S1 S1	I I I	AL WL PN
124.252 Digital Systems Design		15 credits	
A general introduction to digital electronics and design. Topics covered include digital design fundamentals, logic circuit families, combinational and sequential logic circuit, microprocessors and microcontrollers, data acquisition and conversion, signal processing. A laboratory course based on the above. Modular computer-aided design and build group project involving digital circuits.	S2 S2 S2	I I I	AL WL PN
124.316 Advanced Experimental Physics		15 credits	
A course in experimental physics comprising laboratory work.	S2	I	PN
124.325 Advanced Quantum Physics		15 credits	
Wave mechanics, atomic physics, solid state physics.	S1	I	PN
124.327 Modern Statistical Physics and Thermodynamics		15 credits	
Modern concepts and methods of statistical mechanics, their applications in physics and to interdisciplinary problems. Thermodynamics.	S1	I	PN
124.328 Applied Electromagnetism		15 credits	
An in-depth study of the application of electromagnetics in modern engineering, including selected aspects of vector algebra, magnetostatics, conductors, insulators, Poisson's and Laplace's equation, transmission lines, time-varying fields and Maxwell's equations. Other topics included in this paper are wave propagation, wave guides, solution of wave guide equations and their applications, and microwave devices. A practical course.	S2	I	PN
124.344 Signals and Information		15 credits	
Review of signals and systems, Fourier series, Fourier transform (DFT and FFT), sampling theory, advanced topics on A/D and D/A, noise, comb filters. Filter design, finite and infinite impulse response digital filters. Polynomial analogue filter design and implementation, z-transforms, multi-rate signal processing, adaptive signal processing. A practical course.	S1 S2	I I	PN AL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
124.345 Microelectronic Circuits		15 credits	
The design and use of modern microelectronic components and microsystems. Technologies relevant to fabrication of micro devices and systems. The use of modern design tools. Introduction to a hardware description language. Laboratory course. Electronic devices, analogue circuits, digital circuits.	S2 DS	I I	AL PN
124.711 Continuum Physics and Rheology		15 credits	
Classical Fluid Mechanics: fluid kinematics, stress in a fluid, Navier-Stokes equations, application to simple flows, viscometric flows. Non-Newtonian Fluids: stress tensors, constitutive equations, rheometry.	DS	I	PN
124.712 Condensed Matter Physics		15 credits	
Selected topics of solid-state physics: crystal lattices and band structure, thermodynamic and electronic properties of materials, elementary transport processes. Macroscopic Quantum Phenomena: superfluidity, superconductivity, magnetism.	DS DS	I I	AL PN
124.721 Quantum Mechanics and Group Theory		15 credits	
Group representations, irreducible representation, group character, Wigner-Eckart theorem. Dirac formalism. Unitary displacement operators, SU(n) symmetries. Angular momentum matrices, rotations, generalised rotation operators. Spinor and vector particles. Angular correlations. Product representations. Clebsch-Gordon coefficients. Hadron symmetries. Quantum statistics: density operator and dynamical evolution.	DS DS	I I	AL PN
124.722 Relativistic Quantum Mechanics and Field Theory		15 credits	
Lorentz covariance. Four-vectors, electromagnetic fields and Maxwell's equations in four-vector formalism. Klein-Gordon Equation, Dirac equation and Spinors. Feynman diagrams. Second quantisation, oscillators and canonical formulation. Scattering. Symmetries and the gauge principle.	DS DS	I I	AL PN
124.741 Analogue and Digital Signal Processing		15 credits	
Analogue signal processing systems, sampling, digital filters, FFT and applications, stochastic signals, power spectra, adaptive filtering, multirate signal processing.	*	*	*
124.742 Electronic Devices and Materials		15 credits	
Semiconductor devices, electronic transport in microstructures, technology of microstructures and integrated circuits. Materials: dielectric, magnetic, superconducting, amorphous.	*	*	*
124.743 Quantum Electronics		15 credits	
Wave mechanics: one-dimensional Schrödinger equation, barriers, discrete energy levels, perturbation theory, sudden approximation. Semiconductor physics: energy bands, Fermi level, equilibrium carrier densities, transport properties.	*	*	*
124.744 Research Methods in Electronics		15 credits	
A literature research paper investigating significant developments in electronics technology, applications and methods.	DS	I	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
124.745 Topics in Electronic Instrumentation		15 credits	
Case studies of a range of electronic and signal processing applications.	DS	I	PN
124.751 Electronic Design and Manufacturing		15 credits	
This paper provides an opportunity to learn about electronic design and manufacture through an industrial based design and build project. The paper covers the formulation of customer requirements and technical specifications; conceptual and detailed design; manufacturing techniques; testing and reliability. An opportunity for students to develop their 'coaching skills' will be provided.	*	*	*
124.752 Digital Communication Networks		15 credits	
Switched and non-switched networks, queuing theory, teletraffic theory, layered architecture in networks, routing, congestion control. LAN, WAN, TCP/IP and OSI stacks, ISDN, common channel signalling, frame relay, FDDI, DQDB, SMDS, BISDN, ATM, SDH networks, internetworking. Mobile communication networks including GSM and network design and management. A practical course.	S1	I	PN
124.753 Applied Digital Image/Speech Processing		15 credits	
Image formation and capture. Point, local and global operators. Linear and nonlinear filters. Image segmentation, pattern classification and measurement. The human visual system. Automatic visual inspection and image analysis. Image coding and storage. Speech coding, analysis and synthesis. Laboratory demonstrations and project course.	DS	I	PN
124.754 Very Large Scale Integrated Circuit Technology		15 credits	
The design, construction and testing of a variety of VLSI devices including full custom, semi-custom and programmable. Characteristics of semiconductors. Technological and economic aspects of the semiconductor industry, with special reference to devices such as advanced microprocessors. Laboratory course.	*	*	*
124.756 Application Specific Integrated Circuits		15 credits	
The design and use of modern digital components based on programmable logic devices. Technologies relevant to niche markets. The use of modern design tools. Introduction to a hardware description language. Laboratory course.	*	*	*
124.757 Mechatronics		15 credits	
Mechatronics philosophy, mechatronic systems design, dynamic system modelling and simulation, motion sensing and actuation, microcomputer control, real-time interfacing, intelligent control and artificial intelligence, machine vision, robot technology and engineering, intelligent mechatronics, mechatronics case studies and group design projects. A practical course.	S1	I	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
124.761 Topics in Statistical Physics and Random Processes	15 credits		
Random data: mean square values, probability density functions, autocorrelation functions, power spectral density functions, levels crossing. Descriptions and applications. The Optical Field: intensity fluctuations. Coherence. Nonlinear dynamics and chaos. Phase transitions, critical phenomena, mean field theory.	DS DS	I I	AL PN
124.762 Chemical Physics	15 credits		
Topics drawn from representative areas of Chemical Physics including: theoretical methods and algorithms; gas phase dynamics and structure; condensed phase dynamics, structure and thermodynamics; surfaces, interfaces and materials; polymers, biopolymers and complex systems.	DS DS	I I	AL PN
124.771 Relativistic and Quantum Cosmology	15 credits		
Classical and relativistic models of the large-scale structure of the universe. Solutions to general relativistic field equations. Big Bang cosmology, nucleosynthesis, microwave background. Problems with Big Bang model.	DS DS	I I	AL PN
124.791 Special Topic	15 credits		
	DS DS	I I	AL PN
124.792 Special Topic	30 credits		
	DS DS	I I	AL PN
124.793 Special Topic	30 credits		
	DS DS	I I	AL PN
124.798 Research Report	30 credits		
	DS DS	I I	AL PN
124.799 Research Report	30 credits		
	DS	I	PN
124.800 MPhil – Physics	120 credits		
	DS	I	PN
124.897 Thesis (Year 1)	60 credits		
	S1 S1 S2 S2 DS DS	I I I I I I	AL PN AL PN AL PN
124.898 Thesis (Year 2)	60 credits		
	S1 S1 S2 S2 DS DS	I I I I I I	AL PN AL PN AL PN
124.899 Thesis	120 credits		
	DS DS	I I	AL PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
124.900 PhD in Physics	120 credits		
	DS DS	I I	AL PN

Finance

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
125.100 Fundamentals of Finance	15 credits		
An introduction to the management and financing of financial and real assets. Areas of study include the financial system, business financial management, valuation and investment, personal finance, real property, property markets, and property investment and management.	*	*	*
125.120 International Trade and Finance	20 credits		
An introduction to the financing of international trade, and the workings of the foreign exchange and international capital markets. The paper includes an analysis of the benefits and risks associated with the financing of international trade.	*	*	*
125.130 Business Finance	20 credits		
An introduction to business finance for those needing to operate with financial management decision-makers.	S2	I	WL
125.210 Consumer Finance	15 credits		
This paper is intended for non-BBS students. It deals with how people spend, save, protect and invest their financial resources. Topics include budgeting, cash management, risk management and insurance, investments, retirement planning, superannuation and estate planning.	*	*	*
125.211 The Financial Planning Process	15 credits		
This paper is the introductory paper for the Graduate Diploma in Business Studies endorsements in Personal Financial Planning and Personal Risk Management. The paper examines cash management, personal risk management, investments and estate planning and introduces students to important finance concepts.	S1 SS SS	E I E	PN AL PN
125.220 Financial Institutions, Markets and Money	15 credits		
The paper describes how financial assets are created, traded and influenced by the key economic variables. It also discusses the influence of central banks and governments on the financial system. Topics covered include the functions and operations of the institutions and markets for financial assets including money, bond, share, foreign exchange and futures markets.	S1 S2 SS	I E E	AL PN PN
125.230 Business Finance	15 credits		
The paper provides students with a fundamental knowledge of financial theory and practice. In addition to valuation and capital budgeting, students will study working capital management, capital structure, the cost of capital, dividend policy and ethics in finance.	S1 S1 S1 S1 S2 S2	I I I E I E	AL WL PN PN AL PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
125.240 Fundamentals of Investment		15 credits	
This paper introduces the quantitative techniques that apply to investment valuation and management. Topics included are the valuing of equity and fixed interest securities, the trade-off between risk and return and an introduction to portfolio management from the financial planning perspective.	S1	E	PN
125.241 Introduction to Investments		15 credits	
Quantitative techniques that apply to investment valuation and management are introduced. Topics included are methods for valuing shares, fixed interest securities, options and futures; the trade-off between risk and return; and an introduction to portfolio management.	S1 S2 S2 S2 S2	I I I I E	AL AL WL PN PN
125.250 Spreadsheet Modelling and Data Analysis		15 credits	
An introduction to financial modelling using spreadsheets and statistical analysis of finance data. Topics covered include data merging and manipulation, simulation and scenario analysis, the calculation of risk and return, regression and time series analyses and their applications in finance.	S2 S2	I E	PN PN
125.310 Financial Planning Implementation		15 credits	
This paper deals with the implementation of the financial planning process; a business plan and financial plan are required. The paper also covers topics relevant to successful practice management.	S2	E	PN
125.311 Insurance Planning Implementation		15 credits	
This paper deals with the implementation of the insurance planning process in an integrated planning structure, as well as the skills relevant to successful practice management. A business plan is developed covering research, marketing, management, and retirement from the business. A major case study requirement is included.	S2	E	PN
125.320 International Finance		15 credits	
This paper provides an understanding of the theory, institutions and environment of international finance, investment and management. Students will gain an insight into how exchange rates and their movements affect business organisations and can be managed. The role of conventional financial theory in an international environment will also be considered.	S1 S2 S2 S2	I I I E	AL WL PN PN
125.330 Advanced Business Finance		15 credits	
This is a practical paper with a quantitative base. The paper builds on a theoretical foundation from which students can consider practical financing problems. Consideration of the practical aspects of corporate financial management, capital markets and long-term financial strategy are undertaken with the objective of making corporate decisions more effectively.	S1 S1 S1 S1 S2	I I I E I	AL WL PN PN AL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
125.340 Investment Analysis		15 credits	
The application of analytical techniques to investment decision-making. An appraisal of capital markets, security valuation and portfolio selection and management under conditions of uncertainty.	S1 S2 S2 S2 S2	I I I I E	AL AL WL PN PN
125.342 Investment Planning		15 credits	
The application of valuation techniques and the evaluation of investment theory and portfolio construction encompassing fixed income and equities from the perspective of a financial planner.	S2	E	PN
125.350 Financial Risk Management		15 credits	
This paper provides an overview of the theory and practice of financial risk management or hedging. Financial risk exposures can be categorised into three areas: interest rate risk, foreign exchange risk and commodity price risk. The focus will be on the methods of identifying and measuring the impact of these exposures and the appropriate instruments to hedge the firm's exposures.	S1 S1 S1 S2	I I E I	WL PN PN AL
125.351 Personal Risk Management		15 credits	
This paper provides a risk management perspective of the risks faced by individuals, providing an overview of the process of identifying and evaluating personal risk exposures, and the methods of mitigating their potential impact. Topics covered include the exposures resulting from premature death, disability, medical and superannuation. The paper also provides an introduction to insurance law and regulations.	S1	E	PN
125.356 Business Insurance		15 credits	
This paper introduces the use of insurance within a business context, using a risk management perspective to look at the major risk exposures and the techniques that can be used to mitigate them. The paper also looks at accounting, financial management, and the other skills required to assess the risk of a client. The emphasis is on the applied aspects of the material.	S1	E	PN
125.357 Advanced Issues in Insurance		15 credits	
This paper deals with advanced technical aspects of insurance, including a solid grounding in the theory that underlies the processes of ratemaking. It also examines contemporary issues in insurance law and dispute resolution. Strategic issues in the industry, including likely future structural changes, will be analysed.	S2	E	PN
125.360 Banking Studies		15 credits	
This paper looks at the theory and practice of banking. It provides an overview of regulation in New Zealand and Australia. Major study areas include bank performance and risk analysis, asset and liability management, lending, bank use of derivatives, and an introduction to international banking.	S2 S2	I E	PN PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
125.361 Seminar in Banking Management		15 credits	
This paper will apply topics in papers previously taken by allowing students to manage their own bank in a competitive simulation called The Stanford Bank Game. Lectures will cover additional advanced banking topics.	S2	I	AL
125.362 Banking in Retail Markets		15 credits	
An introduction to banking from the retail perspective. Topics covered include the nature of retail banking, delivery systems, principles of deposit products and services, personal lending, mortgage broking and an introduction to small business lending.	S1 SS	E B1	PN AL
125.700 Managerial Finance		30 credits	
An introduction to the theory of finance with an emphasis on managerial and corporate applications. Topics covered include the sources, costs and valuation of financial assets, investments, capital budgeting, capital structure, dividend policy and financial planning.	S1 S1 S1 S2 S2 S2	I I E I I E	AL PN PN AL PN PN
125.720 Special Topic		30 credits	
	*	*	*
125.721 Special Topic		30 credits	
	*	*	*
125.731 Applied Finance		30 credits	
This paper deals with the theory and practice of financial management in business using case analysis. Topics will include valuation, risk analysis, financing, and working capital management; emphasis and direction can be influenced by class members' interests.	S1	I	AL
125.732 Advanced Corporate Finance		30 credits	
Advanced Corporate Finance is a paper with a quantitative base. It builds a theoretical foundation from which students can consider finance issues. Consideration of corporate financial management, capital markets and long-term financial strategy is undertaken with the objective of making corporate decisions more efficiently.	S1 S2 S2 S2	I I I B1	AL AL PN PN
125.733 Small Enterprise Financial Management		30 credits	
Advanced study of the theoretical and practical issues relating to small enterprise financial management, with an emphasis on diagnostic, analytical and financial management skills required to support financial decision-making in a small enterprise.	*	*	*
125.740 Advanced Investment Analysis		30 credits	
This paper covers security pricing models, the influence of investors' preferences, performance and investment opportunities in financial markets. An in-depth coverage of investments and portfolio management is provided to develop a way of analysing and thinking about investment that blends theory and practice.	S1 S1 S1 S2	I I B1 I	AL PN PN AL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
125.780 Advanced International Finance		30 credits	
This paper covers advanced topics in international finance, including an understanding of the institutions and evolution of the international financial structure, the foreign exchange market and derivatives. The additional complications of applying financial theory to multinational corporations, international funding, international investing, and capital budgeting are examined.	S1 S2 S2	I I B1	AL PN PN
125.781 Advanced Financial Risk Management		30 credits	
This paper considers the roles of financial risk management in reducing risk and increasing returns in an organisation. Students will be exposed to advanced topics in financial futures, options, swaps and financial engineering.	S2	I	AL
125.782 Venture Capital and Private Equity		30 credits	
This paper deals with private equity investment. It focuses on both theoretical and practical aspects of venture capital investing. In addition it considers other forms of private equity investment, particularly management buy-outs and buy-ins. It examines the financial structural contracting used to overcome agency problems and improve firm performance.	SS	I	AL
125.783 Research in Finance: Investments		30 credits	
Advanced coverage of contemporary issues in investments through readings of theoretical articles and recent empirical studies. Topics include market efficiency and empirical anomalies, risk-return relationships, and alternative investment vehicles and strategies.	*	*	*
125.784 Research in Finance: Corporate Finance		30 credits	
Advanced coverage of contemporary issues in corporate finance through readings of theoretical articles and recent empirical studies. Topics include capital structure, payout policy, corporate governance and diversification of business activities.	*	*	*
125.785 Research Methods in Finance		30 credits	
This paper provides a well-rounded econometric and practical foundation from which students can understand and perform quality empirical research in finance.	S1 S1 S1 S2	I I E I	AL PN PN AL
125.786 Econometrics of Financial Markets		30 credits	
This paper teaches students advanced methods used in econometrics and forecasting. Topics include time-series analysis; testing and model selection; simultaneous equations; nonstationarity; vector autoregressive models; causality and exogeneity; binary choice models and panel data analysis.	S1	I	AL
125.791 Research Report Part 1		15 credits	
	S2 S2	I I	AL PN
125.792 Research Report Part 2		15 credits	
	S1 S1	I I	AL PN
125.793 Research Report		60 credits	
	DS DS	I I	AL PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
125.795 Research Report Part 1	30 credits		
	S2	I	AL
125.796 Research Report Part 2	30 credits		
	S1	I	AL
125.797 Special Topic	30 credits		
	S2	I	AL
125.798 Research Report	30 credits		
	DS	I	AL
	DS	I	PN
	DS	E	PN
125.799 Research Report	30 credits		
	DS	I	AL
	DS	I	PN
	DS	E	PN
125.897 Thesis (Year 1)	60 credits		
	S2	I	AL
	S2	I	PN
125.898 Thesis (Year 2)	60 credits		
	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	PN
125.899 Thesis	120 credits		
	DS	I	AL
	DS	I	PN
125.900 PhD in Finance	120 credits		
	DS	I	AL
	DS	I	PN

Property Studies

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
127.241 Real Estate Valuation and Management	15 credits		
An introduction to the theory and practice of property management, facilities management, investment analysis and property valuation. This paper incorporates the use of technology in relation to all aspects of property.	S1 S1 S1	I I E	AL PN PN
127.242 Applied Valuation I	15 credits		
An introduction to valuation examining the duties of a valuer, code of ethics and report writing as well as the principles and methods of valuation and the application of these to the valuation of residential and rural property. The paper has a practical orientation containing a substantial fieldwork and case studies component.	S2 S2 S2	I I E	AL PN PN
127.255 Rural Valuation I	15 credits		
An introduction to valuation, examining the duties of a valuer, code of ethics and report writing as well as the principles and methods of valuation and the application of these to the valuation of residential and rural property. The paper has a practical orientation containing a substantial fieldwork and case studies component.	S2	B1	PN
127.260 Property Investment for Financial Planners	15 credits		
An introduction to property investment considering the nature of real estate, alternative forms of ownership structures, real estate financing and real investment analysis.	S2	E	PN
127.261 Real Estate Studies	15 credits		
This paper introduces the key concepts in the study of real estate principles and practices. Specific emphasis is given to introducing legislation, ethics, and the property market environment.	S1	B1	AL
127.263 Real Estate Appraisal	15 credits		
An examination of the theory and practice of real estate appraisal considering residential, commercial, industrial and rural properties, and businesses as going concerns.	S2	B1	AL
127.341 Property Management and Development	15 credits		
The application of analytical techniques to the management of real estate resources. Feasibility studies and project appraisal in relation to property development. Equity investment criteria; public policies in regional and urban development; locational decisions.	S1 S1 S1	I I E	AL PN PN
127.342 Real Estate Investments	15 credits		
An examination of advanced real estate investment issues. This includes: real estate finance; capitalisation techniques; cash flow analysis; statistical applications in real estate investment; and public interest assets valuation.	S2 S2 S2	I I E	AL PN PN
127.343 Applied Valuation II	15 credits		
The valuation of commercial and industrial property, both vacant and improved. Rental valuations, insurance valuations, statutory valuations, and the valuation of leasehold, partial and fractional interests. The paper has a practical orientation containing a substantial fieldwork and case studies component.	S1 S1 S1	I I E	AL PN PN
127.344 Property Studies Practicum	15 credits		
This paper is intended to give students majoring in the property studies area experience in the property industry. Students will receive credit for successfully working in an approved property business for a minimum of 400 hours in a twelve-month period and presenting two suitable work reports.	S1 S2 SS	E E E	PN PN PN
127.355 Rural Appraisal and Investment	15 credits		
The appraisal of rural property for farm finance propositions. Rural banking, accounts analysis and cashflow budgeting. Evaluation of investment in rural property.	S1 S1	I E	PN PN
127.356 Rural Valuation	15 credits		
The valuation of rural property including: pastoral, peripheral, horticultural and forestry land issues relating to the valuation of leasehold interests and Māori Land. The dispute resolution process. The paper has a practical orientation and includes a field test.	S2 S2	I E	PN PN
127.361 Real Estate Management	15 credits		
An introduction to real estate business management considering new ventures, management principles, financial and human resource management, and agency and real estate marketing.	S1	B1	AL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
127.362 Planning Studies and Property Structures	15 credits		
Planning theory and practice in the urban, rural and regional environment in New Zealand. An introduction to the fabric and structure of primarily domestic scale buildings.	SS	B1	AL
127.363 Advanced Real Estate Management	15 credits		
An advanced examination of real estate business management, including planning, risk management, financial management and control systems for managers.	S2	B1	AL
127.389 Special Topic Prop Struct	15 credits		
	*	*	*
127.392 Special Topic Real Estate	15 credits		
	S1 S2	E E	PN PN
127.700 Property Studies	30 credits		
A study of the theory and practice of real estate, valuation and property management. (This paper is designed for students with no prior formal papers in valuation and property management.)	S1	E	PN
127.715 Property Investment Theory and Practice	30 credits		
The study of property investment theory and practice utilising established real estate investment techniques including time value of money (TVM) and risk analysis in the property investment decision process. An examination of investors' motivations, strategies, goals and philosophies. Measuring property performance, and preparing property investment feasibility reports.	*	*	*
127.730 Advanced Property Development	30 credits		
A detailed empirical investigation concerning the application of feasibility studies and risk management to property development.	*	*	*
127.745 Advanced Real Estate Investments	30 credits		
A detailed empirical investigation of the application of asset pricing models to real estate investments.	*	*	*
127.789 Special Topic	15 credits		
	*	*	*
127.791 Special Topic Property Studies	30 credits		
	DS	E	PN
127.792 Contemporary Issues in Real Estate	30 credits		
A study of the new challenges facing property professionals as a result of greater public awareness of the environment and the cultural heritage of New Zealand.	S2	E	PN
127.795 Research Report	60 credits		
	DS	E	PN
127.798 Research Report	30 credits		
	S1 S2	E E	PN PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
127.799 Research Report	30 credits		
	DS	E	PN
127.897 Thesis (Year 1)	60 credits		
	S2	I	PN
127.898 Thesis (Year 2)	60 credits		
	S1	I	PN
127.899 Thesis	120 credits		
	DS	I	PN
127.900 PhD – Property Studies	120 credits		
	DS	I	PN

Ergonomics

128.300 Ergonomics/Human Factors: Work, Performance, Health and Design	15 credits		
An introduction to Ergonomics/Human factors (E/HF) – an inter-disciplinary holistic practice-based approach to integrate work, leisure and people in occupational, organisational, leisure (including sport, equipment, products, design and rehabilitation) environments to optimise matching of human-user-system health, performance, comfort and effectiveness: covering fundamental ergonomics principles, micro-macro-ergonomics, E/HF analytical methods, physical, psychological and social capacity and limitations of individuals and groups/teams in organisational socio-technical work and leisure environments.	S1 DS	I E	PN PN
128.702 Work Capacity and Performance	15 credits		
Ergonomics of the basic body systems, musculoskeletal, cardiovascular, respiratory and endocrine/neural as well as physiological energy expenditure responses and adaptation to physical work, anthropometric and biomechanical studies of group and individual factors affecting performance.	*	*	*
128.705 Ergonomics Analysis	30 credits		
Principles underpinning the ergonomics approach with focus on methods of measurement, investigation, work analysis, including study of aspects of workplace, information and work organisation design as well as a study in industry which will act as an exemplar for professional practice.	DS	E	PN
128.706 Micro/Macro Ergonomics	30 credits		
Human psychological, social and organisational characteristics and reliability related to ergonomics; systems theory, training, instruction, workplace information and organisational design.	*	*	*
128.707 People, Technology and Design	15 credits		
Consideration of people in relation to the physical environment and design technology.	DS	E	PN
128.709 Special Topic	30 credits		
Study in any approved ergonomics application areas.	DS	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
128.801 Ergonomics Thesis	120 credits		
	DS	E	PN
128.803 Ergonomics Research Report	60 credits		
	DS	E	PN
128.804 Ergonomics Professional Practice	60 credits		
Supervised academic and industrial professional practice training. Includes design and conduct of a practical ergonomics project in an industrial setting and demonstration of mastery of professional issues.	DS	E	PN
128.900 PhD Ergonomics	120 credits		
	DS	I	PN

Emergency Services Management

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
130.701 Natural Hazards	30 credits		
A study of natural hazards and their effects. Specific attention will be paid to earthquakes, windstorms, flooding, volcanicity, tsunamis and landslips and their impact on people and the environment. Hazards particularly relevant to New Zealand will be emphasised.	*	*	*
130.702 Coping with Disasters	30 credits		
Study of the human issues and problems involved in preparing for and coping with disasters. Attitudes towards disaster preparation are studied together with the nature of disasters and their effects on human beings. The organisation and control of human behaviour during disasters will be studied together with rehabilitation interventions, particularly for the alleviation of stress for those involved.	DS	E	PN
130.703 Project in Emergency Management	15 credits		
Study of a selected emergency management topic, generally with a research base, undertaken by the individual student under the supervision of academic and professional staff. The topic and method of study must be approved by the paper coordinator.	DS	E	PN
130.705 Emergency Management	30 credits		
An examination of the social, psychological, community and organisational aspects of disaster management in New Zealand. Emphasis is on the development and implementation of an all-hazards, comprehensive and integrated approach to emergency management. Selected readings and case studies will be used to facilitate the development of an effective response to social, psychological, community and organisational issues.	DS	E	PN
130.791 Special Topic in Emergency Management	30 credits		
	DS	E	PN
130.816 Thesis (Part I)	60 credits		
	DS	E	PN
130.817 Thesis (Part II)	60 credits		
	DS	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
130.899 Thesis Emergency Management	120 credits		
	DS DS	I E	PN PN
130.900 PhD Emergency Management	120 credits		
	DS	I	PN

Development Studies

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
131.121 Rich World, Poor World	15 credits		
This paper introduces students to the field of development studies and to some of the most pressing issues for people living in 'developing' countries. It steers a course between theory and practice and uses case studies from many parts of the world. Key themes are debt, refugees and famine.	S2 S2	I E	PN PN
131.221 Contemporary Development Issues	15 credits		
An interdisciplinary paper concerned with the nature of development and underdevelopment and contemporary development themes in third world countries. Particular attention may be given to explaining theories of development, health, work, migration, human security, NGOs and the future prospects for development.	S1 SS	E E	PN PN
131.321 Strategies for Sustainable Development	15 credits		
A consideration of concepts, processes, practices and possible strategies for sustainable development at global, national and community levels. Special attention is paid to the Pacific Islands and to specific examples of strategies that seek more sustainable livelihoods.	S2 S2	I E	PN PN
131.701 Development and Underdevelopment	30 credits		
An interdisciplinary paper which explores the historical origins and contemporary processes of development and underdevelopment. The main areas covered include: the origins and meaning of development; theories of development and underdevelopment; and contemporary approaches to development practice.	DS DS	I E	PN PN
131.702 Development Management	30 credits		
An applied course dealing with the processes and methods for the planning, implementation and evaluation of development programmes and projects. The course focuses on the managerial aspects and on the analytical tools that link contemporary policy frameworks and operational practices.	DS	I	PN
131.703 Gender and Development	30 credits		
An examination of the interaction of gender differences, development planning and social change. Selected topics may include the household, women's work, resource management, education, health and tourism. Research methods, including gender analysis are also taught.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
131.704 Sustainable Development	30 credits		
This paper will look at what is meant by sustainable development and present case studies of its implementation. The theoretical perspectives on sustainable development will be considered. The paper aims to present a variety of concepts and ideas about sustainable development and assist students to develop critical skills in relation to global, regional and local development needs.	DS	E	PN
131.705 Development in Practice	30 credits		
A critical examination of the role, experiences and contribution of a range of practitioners and agencies to the development process. These include multilateral donors such as the World Bank and IMF; bilateral aid donors and Non-Government Organisations. Students are also taught analytical tools to help them assess development in practice.	DS	E	PN
131.706 Globalisation and Development	30 credits		
An examination of three critical themes in globalisation and development: tourism, migration, and development in conflict and post-conflict situations.	DS	I	PN
131.798 Research Project	60 credits		
	*	*	*
131.799 Research Project/Exercise	30 credits		
	*	*	*
131.816 Thesis (Part I)	60 credits		
	S2	I	PN
	S2	E	PN
	DS	I	PN
	DS	E	PN
131.817 Thesis (Part II)	60 credits		
	S1	I	PN
	S1	E	PN
	DS	I	PN
	DS	E	PN
131.899 Thesis	120 credits		
	DS	I	PN
	DS	E	PN
131.900 PhD Development Studies	120 credits		
	DS	I	PN

Resource and Environmental Planning

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
132.106 Introduction to Geographic Information Systems	15 credits		
A conceptual and practical understanding of Geographic Information Systems for Planning, including background information on spatial data, database design and carto·graphy. Laboratory exercises using ArcGIS.	S1	I	PN
132.111 Planning and the Environment	15 credits		
Introduction to present and historical resource and environmental planning concepts, policies, processes and issues. Sustainability principles are examined in the context of international trends and developments and the New Zealand planning framework.	S2	I	PN
132.112 Planning for Sustainable Development	15 credits		
The multi-dimensional and multi-disciplinary nature of planning is explored with reference to the challenge of sustainable development and the application of planning principles to real-world issues.	S1	I	PN
132.206 Spatial Analysis Using GIS	15 credits		
The theory and practice of spatial analysis using GIS techniques. Network and digital terrain-based modelling. Computer-based studios using ArcGIS.	*	*	*
132.207 Principles of Geographic Information Systems	15 credits		
A conceptual and operational understanding of Geographic Information Systems for GIS professionals. Students will learn to create and link maps and attribute data, perform overlay analysis and make Structured Query Language queries, and present information in map form using ARC/INFO. Computer-based studios.	*	*	*
132.212 Professional Practice I	15 credits		
The institutional, professional and legal settings for urban and environmental planning in New Zealand. Topics will include policy and plan development, implementation at different levels of government and the role of tangata whenua. Lectures are complemented by workshop exercises.	S2	I	PN
132.213 Policy Analysis and Evaluation	15 credits		
The principles, role and application of analytical techniques in planning and policy analysis. Economic, social and environmental impact assessment. Evaluation techniques, including Goals Achievement Matrix, Cost-Benefit Analysis, Planning Balance Sheet, Optimisation and Multicriteria Evaluation, with skill development based on laboratory exercises.	S2	I	PN
132.216 Topic in Planning	15 credits		
	S1	I	PN
	S2	I	PN
132.217 Planning Hazard-Resilient Communities	15 credits		
An introduction to the role of planning in building sustainable and disaster resilient communities through the use of various processes and tools to assess hazard vulnerability, reduce hazard risks, improve disaster readiness, develop effective response capabilities and facilitate recovery.	S1	I	PN
132.218 Building Collaborative Communities	15 credits		
An introduction to collaborative community planning, with a particular focus on the theory and practice of public participation and conflict resolution.	S1	I	PN
132.221 Planning Studies	15 credits		
An introduction for non-planners to planning and practice in the New Zealand urban, rural and natural resource environment. Introduction to the principles of the Resource Management Act and its administration. The principles and procedures involved in making consent applications under the Act. Emphasis is placed on planning procedures at local authority level.	S1	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
132.305 Heritage Policy and Planning	15 credits		
An interdisciplinary approach to the cultural, philosophical, legal, institutional and practical issues involved in the strategic planning and management of New Zealand's cultural and natural heritage, including analysis of appropriate New Zealand and international case-studies.	S1	I	PN
132.306 Geographic Information Systems in Practice	15 credits		
A conceptual and operational understanding of Geographic Information Systems and different aspects of GIS applications. Students will assess the relative merits of different software and hardware options for GIS, learn to exchange data between different GIS software and assess the organisational context for implementing GIS. Computer-based laboratory.	*	*	*
132.307 Structured Programming for GIS	15 credits		
The principles and practice of programming introduced through macro writing and Visual Basic programming in the context of GIS customisation. Computer based studios.	*	*	*
132.311 Planning Theory	15 credits		
The philosophical and theoretical context of planning; the different planning paradigms and the application of theory in the practice of planning are examined. The implications of using jargon and technical language. The roles of planning institutes in developing professional ethics and promoting the theory and practice of planning. Studios, workshops and seminars.	S2	I	PN
132.312 Environmental and Planning Law	15 credits		
An introduction to New Zealand Environmental Planning law with a specific focus on the Resource Management Act 1991 and the legislative, judicial and administrative aspects of the New Zealand legal system as they relate to environmental law and the planning process. The place of law in the sustainability debate, property rights and legal aspects of the Treaty of Waitangi are covered.	S1	I	PN
132.313 Advanced Planning Techniques	15 credits		
Forecasting and scenario methods for projecting alternative futures as well as economic and demographic variables. Skills in State of the Environment reporting and monitoring. Spatial analysis techniques. Data collection, analysis and presentation. Computer laboratory exercises and a major case study dealing with the application of a technique to a selected planning problem.	S2	I	PN
132.314 Transport and Urban Planning	15 credits		
Different disciplinary approaches to transport and urban development. Determinants of national, regional, urban and suburban transport trends, policies and development. Relationship between transport paradigms, development processes and urban form.	S2	I	PN
132.316 Topic in Planning	15 credits		
	S1 S2	I I	PN PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
132.322 GIS Practicum	15 credits		
At least 180 hours supervised practice in a GIS application environment. The environment will be selected by the student in consultation with the paper coordinator and be carried out under the direction of an approved supervisor.	DS	E	PN
132.403 Planning Project	30 credits		
A planning study of an approved topic. Emphasis is on locating the study within an accepted planning paradigm or process; problem definition based on theory and precedent; an appreciation of practice issues; researching and analysing relevant information; and producing a solution to the problem. Findings are presented in a seminar and planning report. Collaboration with academic staff. Tutorials cover presentation skills.	DS	I	PN
132.412 Professional Practice II	15 credits		
The knowledge and skills required by the professional planner in practice. The course makes use of workshop sessions and other forms of interactive teaching to explore current practice issues, including plan and policy development for urban and environmental issues, consultation, environmental education, mediation, resource consents and the role of the expert witness.	S2	I	PN
132.414 Urban Planning and Design	15 credits		
Application of the theory and design of development planning to modern cities. The institutional and disciplinary contexts and constraints within which development plans are formulated. Case studies and fieldwork, together with practical studios covering analytical methods and design. Relationship between transport, urban form and urban design.	S2	I	PN
132.415 Environmental Planning	15 credits		
Sustainable natural resource development approaches and debates are considered within the context of integrated natural resource planning. The paper explores and applies planning theories and methods to a selected natural resource problem or issue in New Zealand. Field work as part of project research.	S1	I	PN
132.416 Topic in Planning	15 credits		
	S1 S2	I I	PN PN
132.419 Professional Practice III	15 credits		
A practical context for the integration and application of knowledge to contemporary planning practice and investigation and resolution of current issues. Students' understanding of current planning debates and the role of planning as a profession is extended through participation in debate with current protagonists of different points of view and group work to resolve and defend a position.	S1	I	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
132.730 Policy Analysis and Evaluation Techniques 30 credits			
Analytical techniques used in planning. Evaluation methods, impact assessment, forecasting and scenario methods, use of performance indicators, soft system approaches and natural resource accounting. Techniques are illustrated by case studies and practised in computer-based exercises.	*	*	*
132.731 Planning Law 30 credits			
The Resource Management Act 1991 and the legislative, judicial and administrative aspects of the New Zealand legal system as they relate to environmental law and the planning process. Topics covered include the place of law in the sustainability debate and environmental ethics, property rights, legal aspects of the Treaty of Waitangi and developments in case law dealing with current environmental and planning issues.	*	*	*
132.732 Planning Theory 30 credits			
The philosophical and theoretic foundations of planning and the principles of urban design are identified and analysed using studios and seminars. Business, other disciplines and indigenous approaches to environmental planning challenge traditional views about 'public interest'. The role of planners in collaborative and communicative approaches to urban and environmental planning is identified, along with the effect of jargon in communication. The future of planning, including changes to codes of ethics and practice given a global focus on sustainable management is discussed.	S2 S2	I E	PN PN
132.733 Conservation Policy and Planning 30 credits			
A studio-based analysis of conservation policy and planning issues. Paradigm shifts in conservation biology, heritage management, ecology and integrated environmental planning approaches are explored. Scientific, community and indigenous knowledge is applied to prepare biodiversity and heritage conservation policy and plans for protected areas and private lands.	S2	B1	PN
132.734 Urban Planning and Development 30 credits			
Different theoretical and practical approaches to urban planning and development, and consequences for the urban landscape, infrastructure, economy and services	S1	B1	PN
132.735 Natural Resource Planning 30 credits			
Natural resource planning principles and practice. Application of the concept of sustainable development to the management of biophysical resources and systems. Case studies will focus on the integration of planning and ecological principles in resolving resource management problems. Specialised techniques and methods to advance natural resource planning practice.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
132.736 Professional Practice 30 credits			
Development of the knowledge and skills required by the professional planner in practice. The paper focuses on a range of issues in current planning practice and examines a variety of techniques that might be used to address those issues. Interactive teaching techniques are combined with lectures.	*	*	*
132.737 Special Topic in Planning 30 credits			
	S1 S2 DS DS	E E I E	PN PN PN PN
132.738 GIS Principles and Applications 30 credits			
A conceptual and operational understanding of Geographic Information Systems. Students will create and link map and attribute data, perform overlay analysis, perform network analysis, create digital terrain models, make logical queries of the database, apply GIS to catchment analysis and axial analysis, present information in map form and create an application using ArcGIS. Computer-based studios.	DS DS	I E	PN PN
132.739 Assessing Environmental Impacts: Principles and Practice 30 credits			
The principles and practice of Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) with reference to projects, plans and policies. Case studies and group work will be used to illustrate the diversity and range of issues addressed in EIA.	*	*	*
132.740 Geographic Information Systems Programming and Practice 30 credits			
The principles and practice of programming in the context of GIS. Issues in GIS implementation.	S2	E	PN
132.741 Long-Term Community Planning 30 credits			
This paper examines the theoretical and empirical aspects of long-term community planning and also explores evolving good practice.	DS	B1	PN
132.751 Natural Hazards and Resilient Communities 30 credits			
A study of natural hazards and the role of planning in building sustainable and disaster resilient communities. Develop and apply planning processes and tools to assess hazard vulnerability, reduce hazard risks, improve disaster readiness, develop effective response capabilities, and facilitate recovery.	S1 S1	I E	PN PN
132.798 Research Report/Project 30 credits			
	S2 S2 DS DS	I E I E	PN PN PN PN
132.815 Thesis MRP (Part I) 60 credits			
	DS	E	PN
132.816 Thesis MRP (Part II) 60 credits			
	DS	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
132.897 Thesis MRP 90 credits			
	S2	I	PN
	S2	E	PN
	DS	I	PN
	DS	E	PN
132.899 Thesis MRP 120 credits			
	S2	I	PN
	S2	E	PN
	DS	I	PN
	DS	E	PN
132.900 PhD RP 120 credits			
	DS	I	PN
Music			
133.101 European Music I 15 credits			
An introduction to European music from Gregorian chant to the present, based upon the study of selected works.	S1 S1	I E	PN PN
133.107 Music Practice I 15 credits			
A practical course providing opportunities and directions for developing music writing, arranging and performance skills.	S1	E	PN
133.108 Popular Song 15 credits			
A study of popular song from George Gershwin to the early works of Elton John, emphasising the listening process with special attention to the relationship between words, music and metaphor.	*	*	*
133.115 Jazz History 15 credits			
Study of the historical development of jazz, acquisition of skills in analysis of the contributions of performers, composers and innovators to the evolution of jazz, and in the recognition of specific performers and important recordings.	S2	E	PN
133.201 European Music II 15 credits			
A study of music as narrative based on selected works.	*	*	*
133.202 New Zealand Music I 15 credits			
A study of New Zealand music based on selected works. Particular attention will be given to the way composers construe cultural identity.	S2	E	PN
133.205 The Music of Pink Floyd 15 credits			
A study in the music of the group Pink Floyd.	*	*	*
133.206 Choral Repertoire 15 credits			
A study of vocal ensemble and choral repertoire. Students are required to join an approved choir or vocal ensemble for the semester duration.	S2	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
133.207 Music Practice II 15 credits			
A practical musicianship course that develops musicianship skills established in 133.107 and in particular music writing and performance. Students will be engaged in reflection on issues of musicianship interpretation and technique and will engage in practical areas related to their work.	*	*	*
133.301 Opera 15 credits			
A study of opera as the synthesis of music, words, staging and symbol. Scores: Mozart, The Magic Flute; Britten, Peter Grimes.	*	*	*
133.302 New Zealand Music II 15 credits			
An advanced study of New Zealand classical, popular and film music.	*	*	*
133.303 Music for Stage and Screen 15 credits			
A study of the workings of music in a variety of stage and cinematic contexts.	S1	E	PN
133.305 The Music of the Beatles 15 credits			
A study of the music of the Beatles. Students will analyse popular music using range of analytical tools.	*	*	*
133.307 Music Practice III 15 credits			
A practical musicianship course which develops musicianship skills achieved in 133.207 Music Practice II.	*	*	*
133.333 Research Projects in Music History and Repertoire 15 credits			
Students will investigate two areas of music history as agreed with the paper co-ordinator presenting the results in a written form.	S2	E	PN
133.761 Performance B 15 credits			
Preparation and public performance of additional repertoire beyond that of 133.760 with technical and musical mastery in situations relevant to the particular discipline. Production of programme notes or significant oral introductions.	S1 S1 S2 S2 DS	I I I I I	AL WL AL WL WL
133.763 Ensemble B 15 credits			
Preparation and public performance of additional repertoire beyond that of 133.761 with technical and musical mastery in situations relevant to the particular discipline. Production of programme notes or significant oral introductions.	DS DS	I I	AL WL
133.767 Composition B 15 credits			
A continuation of the work undertaken in 133.766, Composition A.	S1 S1 S2 S2	I I I I	AL WL AL WL
133.785 Advanced Arranging 15 credits			
The student will develop more advanced techniques with emphasis on arranging standard and original material for a small group, fusion/commercial band, Salsa/Latin band, large ensemble and string group. There will also be a requirement to rehearse ensembles to a concert performance standard.	S2 S2	I I	AL WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
133.800 MPhil Thesis Music	120 credits		
	DS DS DS	I I I	AL WL PN
133.881 Performance and Research	120 credits		
Development of a research project which includes preparation for, and delivery of a performance. The research and performance components are to be mutually supportive in content.	*	*	*
133.900 PhD Music	120 credits		
	DS DS DS	I I I	AL WL PN
Philosophy			
134.101 Knowledge and Reality	15 credits		
An introduction to questions about existence, perception and the mind.	S2 S2	I E	PN PN
134.102 Great Western Philosophy	15 credits		
This paper examines the ideas of some of the 'greats' in Western philosophy, including Socrates, Plato, Descartes, Mill and many others.	S1 S1	I E	PN PN
134.103 Critical Thinking	15 credits		
This paper examines the structure of arguments, using non-formal methods to determine whether an argument is good, or whether it may be flawed.	S1 S1 SS	I E E	PN PN PN
134.104 Practical Ethics	15 credits		
An examination of ethical issues that arise in everyday life.	S1 S1 S1	I I E	AL PN PN
134.105 Philosophy of Religion: God, Freedom and Evil	15 credits		
Selected topics from western philosophy of religion, such as the existence of God, the problem of evil, miracles, life after death, mystical experience, and the conflict between human freedom and divine foreknowledge.	S2 S2	I E	PN PN
134.201 Philosophy of Mind	15 credits		
An investigation of many philosophical questions concerning minds, consciousness and language.	*	*	*
134.202 Metaphysics	15 credits		
Topics in metaphysics selected from the following: personal identity, freedom and determinism, action and purpose, the problem of universals and particulars, causality, events and states of affairs.	*	*	*
134.203 Ethics	15 credits		
This paper examines the theories that underpin our ethical thinking, developing an understanding of the nature of ethical thinking in general, and the advantages and disadvantages of major ethical theories.	S2	E	PN
134.204 Aesthetics	15 credits		
An examination of topics in metaphysics, epistemology, logic, and ethics which arise in aesthetics and the philosophy of art.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
134.205 Logic	15 credits		
An introduction to modern formal logic using propositional logic and first-order predicate logic. Formal logic provides an important link between the humanities and maths and sciences, particularly computer and information sciences.	S2	E	PN
134.208 Philosophy of Science	15 credits		
An investigation of fact and theory, explanation and discovery, and of modern attempts to improve on naïve empiricist accounts of science.	S2 S2	I E	PN PN
134.209 Ancient Philosophy	15 credits		
An examination of ancient philosophies, particularly those of Socrates, Plato and Aristotle.	*	*	*
134.210 Philosophy of Literature	15 credits		
An examination of topics in metaphysics, epistemology, logic, and ethics which arise in the philosophy of literature.	S2 S2	I E	PN PN
134.212 Epistemology: Seeing and Knowing	15 credits		
An examination of whether and how minds can come to have knowledge about the world.	*	*	*
134.215 Asian Philosophies	15 credits		
An introduction to the major themes in Indian and Chinese philosophy.	S1	E	PN
134.216 Modern Philosophy	15 credits		
This paper will investigate metaphysical and epistemological views of the 17th–18th centuries, focussing on Descartes, Leibniz, Locke, Berkeley and Hume. It will pay particular attention to early modern notions of causation.	S1 S1	I E	PN PN
134.217 Recent and Contemporary Philosophy	15 credits		
A consideration of some of the most influential philosophers from Kant to the present.	S2	E	PN
134.218 Environmental Philosophy	15 credits		
This paper uses philosophy to explore environmental issues, such as whether our concern for environmental well-being can be adequately grounded in a concern for human well-being, and whether we have any obligations to preserve the 'wilderness'.	*	*	*
134.220 Business and Professional Ethics	15 credits		
An examination of the practice of ethical reasoning with special concern for issues that arise in business and professions.	S1	E	PN
134.291 Special Topic	15 credits		
	*	*	*
134.301 Philosophy of Mind	15 credits		
An investigation of many philosophical questions concerning minds, consciousness and language.	*	*	*
134.302 Metaphysics	15 credits		
Topics in metaphysics selected from the following: personal identity, freedom and determinism, action and purpose, the problem of universals and particulars, causality, events and states of affairs.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
134.303 Ethics	15 credits		
This paper examines the theories that underpin our ethical thinking, developing an understanding of the nature of ethical thinking in general, and the advantages and disadvantages of major ethical theories.	S2	E	PN
134.304 Aesthetics	15 credits		
An examination of topics in metaphysics, epistemology, logic, and ethics which arise in aesthetics and the philosophy of art.	*	*	*
134.308 Philosophy of Science	15 credits		
An investigation of fact and theory, explanation and discovery, and of modern attempts to improve on naïve empiricist accounts of science.	S2 S2	I E	PN PN
134.309 Ancient Philosophy	15 credits		
An examination of ancient philosophies, particularly those of Socrates, Plato and Aristotle.	S2	E	PN
134.310 Philosophy of Literature	15 credits		
An examination of topics in metaphysics, epistemology, logic, and ethics that arise in the philosophy of literature.	S2 S2	I E	PN PN
134.312 Epistemology: Seeing and Knowing	15 credits		
An examination of whether and how minds can come to have knowledge about the world.	*	*	*
134.315 Asian Philosophies	15 credits		
An introduction to the major themes in Indian and Chinese philosophy.	*	*	*
134.316 Modern Philosophy	15 credits		
This paper will investigate metaphysical and epistemological views of the 17th–18th centuries, focussing on Descartes, Leibniz, Locke, Berkeley and Hume. It will pay particular attention to early modern notions of causation.	S1 S1	I E	PN PN
134.317 Recent and Contemporary Philosophy	15 credits		
A consideration of some of the most influential philosophers from Kant to the present.	S2	E	PN
134.318 Environmental Philosophy	15 credits		
This paper uses philosophy to explore environmental issues, such as whether our concern for environmental well-being can be adequately grounded in a concern for human well-being, and whether we have any obligations to preserve the 'wilderness'.	*	*	*
134.320 Business and Professional Ethics	15 credits		
An examination of the practice of ethical reasoning with special concern for issues that arise in business and professions.	S1	E	PN
134.391 Special Topic	15 credits		
	*	*	*
134.703 Ethics of War and Peace	30 credits		
Topics to be discussed include: the nature of moral reasoning, the ethics of killing in self-defence, just war theory, the ethics of nuclear deterrence, holy wars, war crimes and collective responsibility, non-violent resistance, and the ethics of pacifism.	S2	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
134.740 Advanced Study of Philosophical Topics	30 credits		
An in-depth study of selected philosophical topics at an advanced level from epistemology, metaphysics, theories of mind, or value theory.	DS	E	PN
134.750 Advanced Study of Philosophical Texts	30 credits		
A detailed examination of selected philosophical texts at an advanced level.	DS	E	PN
134.798 Research Essay	30 credits		
	DS	E	PN
134.799 Research Exercise	60 credits		
	DS	E	PN
134.800 MPhil Thesis Philosophy	120 credits		
	*	*	*
134.816 Thesis (Part I)	60 credits		
	S2 DS	E E	PN PN
134.817 Thesis (Part II)	60 credits		
	S1 DS	E E	PN PN
134.899 MA Thesis Philosophy	120 credits		
	DS	E	PN
134.900 PhD Philosophy	120 credits		
	DS	I	PN

Religious Studies

135.101 Hinduism and Buddhism	15 credits		
An introductory study of religions of Indian origin, particularly Hinduism and Buddhism.	S2 S2	I E	PN PN
135.102 Judaism, Christianity and Islam	15 credits		
An introduction to the religions of Jews, Christians and Muslims, focussing on their origins, beliefs, and practices, as well as contemporary social and political issues affecting them. Each religion is studied separately from an empathetic but academic perspective.	S1 S1	I E	PN PN
135.103 Magic and Witchcraft	15 credits		
A multidisciplinary study of magic and witchcraft in selected societies in different time periods.	SS	E	PN
135.201 Ancient Religions	15 credits		
A study of religion in selected ancient societies, such as Egypt, Mesopotamia and Persia (Iran). In each case, religious beliefs and practices are examined against the background of their historical context.	*	*	*
135.204 East Asian Religions	15 credits		
This paper studies Chinese and Japanese beliefs and practices from primal to present-day, indigenous and imported systems. It focuses on Daoism, Confuciansim, Shinto and Buddhism as they have developed in both countries.	S1	E	PN
135.205 Religious Writings	15 credits		
A study of selected religious writings.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
135.206 Theories of Religion		15 credits	
A study of theories of religious belief and practice. Classic theories are introduced, together with a proposed new theory. Emphasis is placed on religious practices as well as on beliefs, and attention paid also to suitable methodologies for the academic study of religion.	*	*	*
135.207 Sex, Gender and Religion		15 credits	
An exploration of how religious traditions such as Buddhism, Christianity, Hinduism and Islam shape the construction of gender and the expression of sexuality.	S2 S2	I E	PN PN
135.208 Religions in New Zealand		15 credits	
This paper takes a broad view of this country's religious life in all its variety in the present time. It includes consideration of Māori and Pacific Island beliefs today and how world religions are practised in New Zealand.	*	*	*
135.209 Religion and Current Issues		15 credits	
This paper looks at religious factors in contemporary issues – local, national and global. Current issues and events are examined in relation to their religious content, and the significance of these issues and events within the religion and in current world context is assessed.	*	*	*
135.210 Islam: Religion and Society		15 credits	
An historical and contemporary survey of Islam as a religion and a civilization, with particular emphasis on religio-political ideals and practice.	S1	E	PN
135.211 Jesus and His World		15 credits	
A study of the life and teaching of Jesus, his Jewish context, and the early Jesus movement, based on the writings of the period.	S2	E	PN
135.291 Special Topic		15 credits	
	*	*	*
135.301 Ancient Religions		15 credits	
A study of religion in selected ancient societies, such as Egypt, Mesopotamia and Persia (Iran). In each case, religious beliefs and practices are examined against the background of their historical context.	*	*	*
135.304 East Asian Religions		15 credits	
This paper studies Chinese and Japanese beliefs and practices from primal to present-day, indigenous and imported systems. It focuses on Daoism, Confuciansim, Shinto and Buddhism as they have developed in both countries.	S1	E	PN
135.305 Religious Writings		15 credits	
A study of selected religious writings.	*	*	*
135.306 Theories of Religion		15 credits	
A study of theories of religious belief and practice. Classic theories are introduced, together with a proposed new theory. Emphasis is placed on religious practices as well as on beliefs, and attention paid also to suitable methodologies for the academic study of religion.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
135.307 Sex, Gender and Religion		15 credits	
An exploration of how religious traditions such as Buddhism, Christianity, Hinduism and Islam shape the construction of gender and the expression of sexuality.	S2	E	PN
135.308 Religions in New Zealand		15 credits	
This paper takes a broad view of this country's religious life in all its variety in the present time. It includes consideration of Māori beliefs today and how Pacific Island and world religions are practised in New Zealand.	*	*	*
135.391 Special Topic		15 credits	
	*	*	*
135.392 Special Topic		15 credits	
	*	*	*
135.399 Research Paper		15 credits	
	*	*	*
135.720 Perspectives on Religious Studies		30 credits	
An investigation of the development and rationale of Religious Studies, its relationship to various academic disciplines, the nature of religion and current theoretical issues in the critical study of religion.	*	*	*
135.792 Special Topic		30 credits	
	*	*	*
135.798 Research Essay		30 credits	
	DS	E	PN
135.799 Research Exercise		60 credits	
	DS	E	PN
135.800 MPhil Thesis Religious Studies		120 credits	
	DS	I	PN
135.816 Thesis (Part I)		60 credits	
	S2 DS	E E	PN PN
135.817 Thesis (Part II)		60 credits	
	S1 DS	E E	PN PN
135.899 MA Thesis Religious Studies		120 credits	
	DS	E	PN
135.900 PhD Religious Studies		120 credits	
	DS	I	PN

Teacher Education

136.106 Professional Inquiry and Practice Primary Education I		15 credits	
An introduction to the functions and responsibilities inherent in the teacher role, student teachers will observe, plan, implement and evaluate learning experiences including an introduction to reading for groups of learners with reference to curriculum requirements.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
136.107 Professional Inquiry and Practice Early Years I — 15 credits			
An introduction to the functions and responsibilities inherent in the teacher role. Student teachers will examine and experience the roles of teachers and learners within early childhood and junior school settings.	DS DS	I E	HK PN
136.108 Introduction to Classroom Practice — 15 credits			
This paper provides an introduction to the professional role of the teacher. Students are introduced to bicultural and multicultural professional practices, classroom organisation, learning of individuals and groups, learning environments and key curriculum areas.	S2 S2 S2	I I E	HK RU PN
136.129 Professional Inquiry and Practice I (Secondary) — 15 credits			
Within relevant educational contexts students will examine and experience the roles of teachers and learners. This paper includes study of principles for teaching students from a range of cultures in Aotearoa New Zealand.	*	*	*
136.160 The Self, Learning and Development Within Education — 15 credits			
An introduction to the self in education through understanding theories of learning and development relevant to teaching in the Aotearoa/New Zealand primary school context.	S1 S1 S1	I I E	HK RU PN
136.161 The Self in School and Society — 15 credits			
An introduction to the self through an examination of the historical and contemporary relationship between society, community, school and teaching in Aotearoa/New Zealand.	S2 S2 S2	I I E	HK RU PN
136.162 Introduction to Literacy and Numeracy — 15 credits			
An introduction to the development of specialised subject content and pedagogical content knowledge for teachers of literacy and numeracy in Aotearoa/New Zealand.	S1 S1 S1 S2 SS	I I E E E	HK RU PN PN PN
136.163 Foundations of Mathematics Teaching — 15 credits			
An introduction to children's mathematical thinking and mathematical practices and the development of subject content knowledge for primary school teachers in Aotearoa/New Zealand.	S2 S2 S2	I I E	HK RU PN
136.164 Foundations of Literacy Teaching — 15 credits			
An introduction to understanding the processes of literacy learning in children and the application of this knowledge to literacy teaching in English, and in Te Reo Māori as appropriate.	S1 S1 S1	I I E	HK RU PN
136.165 Multidisciplinary Studies — 30 credits			
An introduction to the theory and practice of learning and teaching through a multidisciplinary approach to subject knowledge relevant to primary school education in Aotearoa/New Zealand, including a foundational module in Te Reo Māori.	DS DS DS	I I E	HK RU PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
136.204 Professional Inquiry and Practice Primary Education II — 15 credits			
Contemporary psychological perspectives on learning and teaching in a variety of educational contexts are examined. Student teachers will evaluate, synthesise and integrate principles and practices of effective teaching and management to support the learning process.	DS	E	PN
136.205 Developing Teaching Practice — 20 credits			
This paper provides opportunities for students to further develop their pedagogical practice. Students are introduced to management and pedagogical strategies and assessment practices.	DS DS DS	I I E	HK RU PN
136.259 Professional Inquiry and Practice Early Years II — 15 credits			
Within relevant educational contexts, student teachers will be expected to examine and implement practices contributing to fulfilling the role of the teacher within professional responsibilities. Student teachers will observe, plan, implement and evaluate programmes for individuals and groups of children in accordance with appropriate guidelines.	DS DS	I E	HK PN
136.260 Effective Teaching of Mathematics — 15 credits			
The further development of specialised content knowledge and pedagogical content knowledge for effective teaching of mathematics and statistics in primary schools in Aotearoa/New Zealand.	DS DS DS	I I E	HK RU PN
136.261 Effective Teaching of Reading — 15 credits			
This paper further develops the understanding of the processes of literacy learning in children and its research-based application to literacy teaching in English, and in Te Reo Māori as appropriate.	DS DS DS	I I E	HK RU PN
136.262 Effective Teaching of Writing — 10 credits			
This paper further develops the critical analysis of the theories, content and pedagogies of literacy development, focusing particularly on writing.	DS DS DS	I I E	HK RU PN
136.263 Interdisciplinary Studies — 30 credits			
A critical analysis of interdisciplinary subject and curriculum knowledge and relevant pedagogy as applied to primary school education in Aotearoa/New Zealand.	DS DS DS	I I E	HK RU PN
136.264 The Child in Diverse Contexts — 30 credits			
Development of the knowledge and skills necessary for a critical analysis of the underlying relationships between the child, whanau, family, community, school and society.	DS DS DS	I I E	HK RU PN
136.304 Professional Inquiry and Practice III (Primary) — 15 credits			
This course develops students who will be informed, reflective practitioners capable of critical inquiry into the social, political and cultural contexts of education. Emphasis will be placed on understanding the ethical and social implications of the teaching and learning process and acquiring knowledge of the politics of educational change with specific reference to Primary teaching.	DS DS DS	I I E	HK RU PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
136.359 Professional Inquiry and Practice III (Early Years) 15 credits			
This course develops students who will be informed, reflective practitioners capable of critical inquiry into the social, political and cultural contexts of education. Emphasis will be placed on understanding the ethical and social implications of the teaching and learning process and acquiring knowledge of the politics of educational change with specific reference to Early Years teaching.	DS DS	I E	HK PN
136.442 Teaching Experience I – Primary Graduate Programme 15 credits			
An introduction to the role and responsibilities of the teacher with a particular emphasis on working with individuals and small groups leading to whole class teaching. Student teachers will critically examine the nature of learning and teaching.	S1 S1 S2	I I I	AL HK AL
136.443 Teaching Experience II – Primary Graduate Programme 30 credits			
Student teaching skills are extended in a range of primary schools and with different age groups of children. Emphasis will be placed on teaching, management and pedagogical strategies in primary school contexts. Critical analysis and self reflection will be a major focus.	S1 S2 S2	I I I	AL AL HK
136.483 Secondary Teaching Experience I 15 credits			
This course introduces students to pedagogical knowledge in educational contexts and prepares for personal and professional growth through ongoing reflection.	S1 S1 S1 S2 S2 S2 DS DS DS	I I E I I E I I E	HK HK PN HK HK PN HK HK PN
136.484 Secondary Teaching Experience II 15 credits			
This course provides students with the opportunity to extend and diversify their pedagogical knowledge through the synthesis and application of teaching skills and reflective practice.	S1 S1 S1 S2 S2 S2	I I E I I E	HK HK PN HK HK PN
136.485 Professional Inquiry and Practice Early Childhood Education 15 credits			
Student teachers will develop and demonstrate their personal philosophy of teaching commensurate with a level of skills sufficient for them to assume the full responsibilities of a beginning teacher in Aotearoa/New Zealand early childhood centres. Critical reflection, curriculum theory and research will provide the basis for refining and improving teaching and curriculum practice.	S2	E	PN
136.490 Integrated Teaching Studies I 30 credits			
This paper focuses on learning theories, motivation, school culture, educational philosophies, roles of the teacher, planning, teaching approaches, classroom management, assessment, supporting Māori students and catering for diverse learners within the New Zealand secondary context.	DS DS DS	I I E	HK HK PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
136.491 Integrated Teaching Studies II 15 credits			
This paper focuses on adolescent development, school guidance and support systems, preparing for the first year of teaching, the use of educational technologies, recent initiatives and educational issues in relation to the New Zealand secondary school system.	S2 S2 S2	I I E	HK HK PN

Banking Management

137.701 Banking Management I 30 credits			
This paper provides a thorough understanding of the principles and practices of banking management. Topics covered include the economic environment and financial markets; theories and models of the banking firm; the building blocks of finance; the role of central banking, including monetary policy and prudential supervision; bank financial statements and the evaluation of performance; and asset and liability management.	*	*	*
137.702 Banking Management II 30 credits			
This paper provides a thorough understanding of the more advanced principles and practices of banking management. Topics covered include shareholder value, capital and VAR, bank performance evaluation, cost management, non-interest income, financial innovation, and banking and society.	*	*	*
137.703 International Banking and Financial Markets 30 credits			
A review of selected topics in International and Corporate Banking and Financial Markets with an emphasis on comparative banking systems, globalisation, the international expansion of banks and international banking regulation.	S2	E	PN
137.704 Risk Management for Financial Institutions 30 credits			
The identification, evaluation and control of pure risk from the viewpoint of financial institutions. Topics covered include the nature of risk management in banks; risk assessment procedures; coping with disaster; market and transfer risks, including foreign exchange and cash management; the identification of manipulation, cornering and fraud; cheque kiting and other cheque swindles; embezzlement; credit card frauds; computer systems and their risks; human resource management issues in the identification and control of risk.	S1 S2 DS	E E B1	PN PN PG
137.706 Strategic Iss in Banking 30 credits			
This paper provides a thorough understanding of the theory and practice of strategic management in banking. It looks at the nature and process of strategic management. The majority of the paper studies the more important strategic issues banks currently face including the organisational structure, mergers and acquisitions, non-bank competition, technology and customer retention.	*	*	*
137.710 The Theory and Management of Banking 30 credits			
An examination of the theory and management of Banking with specific reference to bank financial statements, bank capital, monetary policy, payment systems, asset and liability management, securitisation, and banking regulation.	S1 S2 DS	E E B1	PN PN PG

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
137.711 Strategic Banking Issues	30 credits		
This paper addresses current strategic issues in Banking. Emphasis is placed on the New Zealand banking system, with attention given to banking products, technology and innovation in banking, competition and productivity in banking, shareholder value and corporate governance in banking, bank credit and credit culture, non-bank competition, bancassurance, ethics and social responsibility, and banking legislation.	S1	E	PN
137.786 Special Topic	30 credits		
	S1	E	PN
	S2	E	PN
	DS	E	PN
137.795 Research Report	60 credits		
	DS	E	PN
137.798 Research Project	30 credits		
	S1	E	PN
	S2	E	PN
137.799 Research Project	30 credits		
	DS	E	PN
137.899 Thesis	120 credits		
	DS	I	PN
137.900 PhD in Banking	120 credits		
	DS	I	PN

Agricultural Engineering

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
138.021 Introductory Agricultural Engineering A	15 credits		
A study of basic engineering principles as they apply to agriculture. A review of basic mathematical manipulations, data collection and analysis. An examination of engineering principles and practices as they relate to the design, selection, maintenance and operation of farm structures, farm water and waste management systems, on-farm electrical use, tractors and associated machinery, milking machinery. Laboratory and field exercises (of a practical nature) related to the above topics. Note that three papers are taught as a single subject.	DS	E	PN
138.022 Introductory Agricultural Engineering B	15 credits		
A study of basic engineering principles as they apply to agriculture. A review of basic mathematical manipulations, data collection and analysis. An examination of engineering principles and practices as they relate to the design, selection, maintenance and operation of farm structures, farm water and waste management systems, on-farm electrical use, tractors and associated machinery, milking machinery. Laboratory and field exercises (of a practical nature) related to the above topics. Note that three papers are taught as a single subject.	DS	E	PN
138.023 Introductory Agricultural Engineering C	15 credits		
A study of basic engineering principles as they apply to agriculture. A review of basic mathematical manipulations, data collection and analysis. An examination of engineering principles and practices as they relate to the design, selection, maintenance and operation of farm structures, farm water and waste management systems, on-farm electrical use, tractors and associated machinery, milking machinery. Laboratory and field exercises (of a practical nature) related to the above topics. Note that three papers are taught as a single subject.	DS	E	PN
138.031 Farm Water Systems	15 credits		
A study of the principles and practice of the design of on-farm water systems. Topics covered include surveying, hydraulic principles, water supply systems and irrigation systems. Field visits.	DS	E	PN
138.032 Advanced Farm Water Systems	15 credits		
The design and analysis of more sophisticated water supply and irrigation systems. A practical study of engineering drawing covering both sketching and formal drawing. A short course covering water quality and farm water treatment systems. Field visits.	*	*	*
138.033 Milking Machinery	15 credits		
A study of the basic designs of milking machines, their operation and installation. Topics covered include cleaning of milking machines, avoiding milk quality grades and the testing for milking efficiency.	DS	E	PN
138.034 Advanced Milking Machinery	15 credits		
The problems associated with milking machinery: Mastitis and milk quality problems, water quality and farm water treatment systems, stray voltage, problem-solving of cleaning systems, problem-solving related to milking efficiency.	DS	E	PN
138.041 Field Work Practice	0 credits		
A minimum of 30 weeks of practicum, which should normally be continuous, supervised and approved by the course controller. Monthly reports are required.	DS	E	PN
138.042 Project	15 credits		
A practical application of the principles covered in Parts I and II of the course, giving students experience in the formulation, analysis and solution of appropriate engineering projects.	*	*	*
138.043 Professional Practice	15 credits		
The principles and practice of business communication and project management in the context of Agricultural Engineering.	DS	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
138.051 Agricultural Engineering	15 credits		
A study of basic engineering principles and practices as they apply to design, maintenance and operation of agricultural buildings and structures, farm water, refrigeration and heating, fencing and waste management. Study and demonstration of the design, utilisation, selection, operating principles, latest developments and safety of tractors, ATVs and implements used in agriculture. A course of practical work.	DS	E	PN
138.153 Agricultural Engineering	15 credits		
A study of basic engineering principles as they apply to design, maintenance and operation of agricultural buildings and structures, farm water, refrigeration and heating, fencing and waste management; the design, utilisation, selection, operating principles, latest development and safety of tractors, ATVs and implements used in agriculture.	DS	E	PN
138.251 Sustainable Energy Systems	15 credits		
A study of current and future energy supplies to New Zealand society and industry with particular emphasis on renewable energy sources such as solar, wind and biomass. Energy management and conservation. The use of energy, including electrical reticulation, liquid transport fuels, heating, cooling, cogeneration and remote area power supply systems. Energy costs and environmental implications. Related laboratory work.	S2 S2	I E	PN PN
138.254 Building Technology: Landscape Construction	15 credits		
Principles of timber and concrete construction, paving systems, properties of building materials, soils and site appraisals, architectural design and history of New Zealand domestic architecture. A detailed course in land surveying. Laboratory work and field visits.	S1	E	PN
138.255 Engineering Principles in Food and Fibre Production	15 credits		
Engineering principles underpinning the systems used in the growing, harvest and post-harvest treatment of agricultural and horticultural products. Emphasis is placed on deriving the system performance specification following consideration of capacity, product quality and safety, and ecological requirements.	S2 S2	I E	PN PN
138.281 Building Technology: Construction and Design	15 credits		
Principles of light-timber framed construction, properties of building materials, basic surveying, soils and site appraisals, architectural design and history of New Zealand architecture. Laboratory work and field visits.	S1 S1 S1	I I E	AL PN PN
138.331 Building Technology: Rural Facilities	15 credits		
Principles of appraisal for rural facilities. Topics include electrical and energy systems, plumbing and drainage, agricultural and horticultural production facilities, environmental management, alternative energy systems, principles of structural systems. Laboratory work and field visits.	S2	E	PN
138.346 Water and Wastes	15 credits		
An introduction to hydrology, water quality characteristics, drinking water treatment and pump/pipeline systems. An overview of waste management strategies. An examination of wastewater treatment technologies including physical, biological and natural treatment systems. An introduction to solid waste and hazardous waste management.	S1 S1	I E	PN PN
138.371 Precision Agricultural Systems	15 credits		
Aspects of precision agriculture systems including data input, yield mapping techniques, global positioning systems and geographic information systems. These aspects are linked to management and decision support within the production stages of the supply chain for land-based industries.	S1	I	PN
138.382 Building Technology: Services	15 credits		
Principles of services in domestic, commercial, industrial and rural buildings and facilities. Topics include electrical and energy systems, plumbing and drainage, heating, ventilating, air conditioning, lighting, intelligent buildings and alternative energy systems, principles of structural systems. Laboratory work and field visits.	S2 S2	I I	AL PN
138.383 Building Technology: Commercial Buildings	15 credits		
Principles of the infrastructure of low and high rise commercial and industrial buildings. Topics include commercial cladding systems, office interiors, acoustic, security, Sick Building Syndrome, fire protection services and contract management. Laboratory work and field visits.	S1 S1	I I	AL PN
138.400 Renewable Energy Resource Engineering	15 credits		
The design and operational analysis of renewable energy supply systems using natural resources, particularly wind, solar, micro-hydro and biomass. Case study evaluations and site visits. Economic and social issues of independent power supply systems.	S2	B1	PN
138.753 Waste Management Engineering	15 credits		
Conceptual and ethical aspects of waste management engineering. Integrated system design. Principles and design of physical, chemical and biological treatment technologies with an emphasis on natural systems and appropriate technologies. Field visits and project work.	*	*	*
138.754 Water Systems Engineering	15 credits		
Engineering aspects of irrigation, drainage and rural water supply. Testing of equipment. Estimation of relevant soil and plant.	*	*	*
138.755 Agricultural Machinery Design	15 credits		
Advanced analytical techniques for the function and design of machinery systems to address issues in agriculture, horticulture and the international machinery business. A practical course in the critical evaluation and application of machinery.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
138.756 Post-harvest Engineering	15 credits		
An advanced study of bioengineering systems for post-harvest handling, packaging, storage, marketing, distribution and retailing within New Zealand's biological industries, including selected topics from fresh fruit and vegetables, minimally processed fruit and vegetables, cereals, dairy, wool, forestry or meat produce.	*	*	*
138.757 Renewable Energy Resources Engineering	15 credits		
The design and operational analysis of renewable energy supply systems using natural resources, particularly wind, solar, micro-hydro and biomass. Case study evaluations and site visits. Economic and social issues of independent power supply systems.	*	*	*
138.758 Water Resource Engineering	15 credits		
Surface and groundwater flow, including natural channel dynamics and sediment transport, behaviour of natural aquifers, groundwater hydraulics. Design of water management systems, including deterministic river basin modelling, water quality management modelling, regional management of water resources. Field work and laboratory studies.	*	*	*
138.760 Indoor Air Quality	15 credits		
A study of the factors that influence the quality of indoor air in non-industrial buildings. The topics covered include: thermal comfort, HVAC systems and humidification, particulates, microbiological contaminants and exposure limits, indoor air sampling procedures.	DS	E	PN
138.761 Design and Management of Healthy Buildings	15 credits		
A study of the factors affecting non-industrial-built environments, including building investigation techniques, material selection, lighting, acoustics, vibration, ionisation and EMFs, interior design, building and systems maintenance, furnishings, productivity and building ecology. Implications of the Building Act (1990) and the Health, Safety and Employment Act (1992).	*	*	*
138.782 Advanced Topics in Agricultural Engineering	30 credits		
Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of Agricultural Engineering.	DS	I	PN
138.785 Special Topic	15 credits		
	DS	I	PN
138.786 Special Topic	30 credits		
	DS	I	PN
138.788 Research Report (Hons)	30 credits		
	DS	I	PN
138.789 Research Report (PGDip)	30 credits		
	DS	I	PN
138.887 Research Report	60 credits		
	DS	I	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
138.889 Thesis	120 credits		
	DS	I	PN
138.897 Thesis (Year 1)	60 credits		
	S1 S2 DS	I I I	PN PN PN
138.898 Thesis (Year 2)	60 credits		
	S1 S2 DS	I I I	PN PN PN
138.900 PhD Ag/Hort Engineering	120 credits		
	DS	I	PN

English

139.102 Survey of English Literature	15 credits		
An introduction to a range of texts from Renaissance to twentieth century New Zealand literature. Attention will be paid both to reading skills and to the historical and critical background of the texts covered. The paper will focus predominantly on poetry.	*	*	*
139.103 Drama	15 credits		
A study of the main dramatic genres (tragedy, comedy and tragicomedy or open form) based on representative plays in English from the Middle Ages to the present.	*	*	*
139.104 Drama in Performance	15 credits		
An exploration of three plays in performance. Students will study theories and conventions of performance and will participate in several theatrical presentations. No previous experience of theatre is required.	SS	E	PN
139.105 Fiction	15 credits		
A study of short stories and novels from Mansfield to the present selected from New Zealand, England, Canada and the USA. Emphasis will be on the reading process and the varieties of fictional techniques.	S2 S2	I E	PN PN
139.123 Creative Writing	15 credits		
An exploration of the process (including revision), fundamental techniques (for example, image, metaphor, and point of view) and different genres of creative writing (poetry, fiction). Students will learn about creative writing through close readings of short texts provided in a School Anthology, through their own practice as writers, and through the workshop process.	S1 S1 S1 DS	I I I E	AL WL PN PN
139.139 Introduction to English Studies	15 credits		
This paper considers the nature and functions of literary texts and the ways in which they are invested with meaning. The paper will focus on the practice of reading literary texts, and the processes of writing critically about them.	S1 S1	I E	PN PN
139.142 Mythology and Fantasy	15 credits		
A survey of medieval myth and fantasy in the English, Scandinavian and Celtic traditions, emphasising the reworking of narratives and the developing of the students' own story-telling skills.	DS	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
139.151 Recent Writing in Aotearoa/New Zealand 15 credits			
An introduction to the writing of Aotearoa/New Zealand published since 1970. Students will develop the skills in practical criticism necessary to read literary texts; some attention will also be paid to film. Emphasis is given to texts that deal with such social questions as ethnicity, culture, gender and class.	*	*	*
139.171 Introduction to Literary and Cultural Studies 15 credits			
By studying a selection of notable literary texts, students will learn to recognise their characteristic features, gain some sense of historical and cultural factors relevant to the study of literature, develop skills in close reading and develop their own ability to respond in written form.	S2	I	AL
139.201 Love and Revenge in Shakespeare's England 15 credits			
This paper explores poetry and drama by Shakespeare and his contemporaries. It focuses on themes of romantic love, love of the world, sacred love, revenge and retribution.	S1 S1	I E	PN PN
139.202 Romantic Writing: Self and Nature 15 credits			
A study of the relationship between self and nature as explored in texts by British men and women writers of the period 1780–1830.	*	*	*
139.203 Drama to 1870 15 credits			
A study of nine representative plays combining a survey of drama and theatre up to the beginning of the modern era with a detailed exploration of the texts of the set plays.	*	*	*
139.205 Five Classic Novels 15 credits			
A study of five classic English novels, with special attention to the writing and storytelling process and the major themes and issues within each novel.	S2	E	PN
139.209 Speaking: Theory and Practice 15 credits			
An introduction to the theoretical and practical aspects of spoken rhetoric. Attention will be paid to building a rapport with an audience, to the preparation of material for spoken delivery and to the technical elements of voice production.	S1 S1 S2 S2	I E I I	WL PN AL PN
139.223 Creative Processes 15 credits			
An investigation of human creativity that involves the study of creative practice and the making of original works of performance, film and writing.	S2 SS	I E	PN PN
139.224 Making Plays for Theatre 15 credits			
Students will receive a grounding in the skills of writing and devising experimental texts for theatrical performance and an opportunity to employ these skills in the creation of original plays.	*	*	*
139.225 Writing for Children 15 credits			
An exploration of creative writing for children through students' own production of original texts and through the critical and theoretical analysis of selected contemporary writing.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
139.226 Life Writing 15 credits			
A theoretical and practical study of the nature of life writing, including oral history, biography and autobiography, personal memoirs and family history.	S1 S1 S1	I I E	AL WL PN
139.229 Writing Poetry: Love, Loss and Looking Around 15 credits			
A creative writing paper in which students develop and advance poetry writing skills by exploring and working within the three major modes of lyric poetry: the love poem, the elegy and the ode.	S2 S2	I E	PN PN
139.241 Old English 15 credits			
An introduction to Old English language and literature. Selected texts will include four classic short poems. Topics selected for special attention are the Anglo-Saxon conversion to Christianity and the formation of a mixed English-Viking culture in the tenth-century British isles. In-semester assignments are designed to enhance student skills in research, analysis, interpretation and communication.	*	*	*
139.242 Medieval Worlds 15 credits			
This paper explores the poetry, drama and stories of medieval England, including lyric poetry, the romance *Sir Gawain and the Green Knight*, plays from the religious festivals, and selections from Chaucer's *Canterbury Tales*. Attention will be paid to medieval English language, as well as cultural sites around which texts were produced, practised and performed.	*	*	*
139.251 Mid-Twentieth Century Aotearoa/New Zealand Literature 15 credits			
A study of selected poetry and prose fiction from about 1920 to 1970. Attention will be given to the critical analysis of texts and to the creation of a self-conscious national literature in these years.	S1	I	PN
139.253 The American Short Story 15 credits			
Beginning with the early nineteenth century 'tales' of Irving and Hawthorne, we follow the development of short fiction in the United States through James, Wharton and other turn-of-the-century figures, to the flowering of the short story in the twenties and thirties (Hemingway, Faulkner, etc.). We end by looking at postwar innovations by such writers as Silko, Coover and Barth.	*	*	*
139.254 Literature and Nationalism in Ireland 1880–1940 15 credits			
A study of Anglo-Irish texts by W B Yeats, Lady Gregory, James Joyce, J M Synge, Sean O'Casey and others, all written at a time when the prospect of Irish 'home rule' had faded and a literary renaissance seemed to some the only effective way of maintaining Irish identity and culture.	S2 S2	I E	PN PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
139.272 Auckland Writers and Their Region	15 credits		
An examination of selected writers associated with the Auckland region in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. The role of place and the ethos of literature in the emergence of a sense of cultural nationalism will be considered, with particular reference to the writers associated with the mid-twentieth century mythology of a 'North Shore literature'.	*	*	*
139.275 Gothic	15 credits		
An exploration of the term 'Gothic' in critical discourse, literature and film. The enduring Gothic themes of fantasy, the unconscious and death will be related to contemporary literary and social debates.	S1	I	AL
139.302 Victorian Writing: Self and Society	15 credits		
A study of the relationship between self and society in texts by British men and women writers of the Victorian period.	S1	E	PN
139.303 Modern Drama	15 credits		
A study of innovative modern plays, by means of investigative workshops, theatrical performances, lecture/demonstrations and seminar presentations.	SS	E	PN
139.304 Literature and Society in Early Modern England	15 credits		
The literature of the period 1660–1760 is characterised by the urgency with which it addressed social changes that are recognisably modern. Three major themes in this literature are explored: the rise of individualism; the development of a feminist critique of gender relationships; the birth of the 'entertainment industry' as literature became a commodity in the marketplace.	*	*	*
139.305 Twentieth Century Literature	15 credits		
A study of a variety of modern fiction and poetry. Emphasis will be given to aspects of literary modernism and postmodernism.	S1 S1	I E	PN PN
139.323 Media Script Writing	15 credits		
An introduction to the skills, formats, technique and terminology of professional writing for film and television, including consideration of the different natures of film and television as media and the issues involved in the adaptation of traditional literary forms for the modern media.	DS	E	PN
139.326 Travel Writing	15 credits		
A study of travel writing, involving both critical and ideological analysis and creative writing developed from the students' own field work.	S2 S2 DS	I I E	AL PN PN
139.327 Writing Creative Nonfiction	15 credits		
An exploration of the genre of creative nonfiction, with particular emphasis on the creative essay and on the application of techniques usually associated with fiction and poetry (voice, point of view, narrative, lyric structure) to nonfiction material.	S2	I	WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
139.329 Advanced Fiction Writing	15 credits		
Students will advance their understanding of and practice in literary fiction writing by examining the use of voice, detail, character, plot, structure, dialogue, and language. In addition to reading both contemporary literary fiction and critical essays on the genre by authors, students will write original short stories and critically review their own work and the work of peers.	S1 S2 DS	I I E	PN WL PN
139.352 Postcolonial Literature	15 credits		
A study of recent writing from three diverse postcolonial societies (Ireland, Africa and the Caribbean), paying special attention to the cultural assumptions revealed and addressed in a variety of short stories, novels and poems.	S2 S2	I E	PN PN
139.361 The Literature of Women	15 credits		
A study of the dynamics between women and patriarchal society and the nature of female culture through the reading of selected literary texts by women. Brief reference will be made to the theoretical assumptions underlying feminist studies in order to establish the groundwork for such an enquiry.	S2	E	PN
139.369 Recent Literary and Cultural Theory	15 credits		
An introduction to recent developments in literary and cultural theory (structuralism, Marxism, feminism, deconstruction, post-structuralism, new historicism, postmodernism) with particular emphasis on the following topics: textual process, the human subject in language, literature and culture, criticism as critique.	*	*	*
139.374 Tragedy	15 credits		
A study of tragedy as an enduring cultural concept, showing how it can find expression in dramatic and cinematic forms from Ancient Greece to the present. A selection of plays will be explored through textual analysis, production workshops and theatrical performance.	S1	I	AL
139.375 Autobiography	15 credits		
A study of examples and theories of autobiography. A representative sample of texts will raise issues of referentiality and the construction of self. New Zealand and other writers will be included, and students will also be given the opportunity to investigate oral narratives and diary writing.	*	*	*
139.376 Sexual/Textual Politics	15 credits		
A study of modern gender formations from Shakespeare to the present as represented in literature, popular culture and film. Topics include heterosexuality, feminism, masculinity, pornography and queer theory. Viewing of film and video is a required part of the paper.	S2	I	AL
139.378 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S1	I	AL
139.379 Special Topic	15 credits		
	*	*	*
139.391 Special Topic	15 credits		
	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
139.392 Special Topic 15 credits	*	*	*
139.393 Special Topic 15 credits	*	*	*
139.394 Special Topic 15 credits	*	*	*
139.702 Criticism, Theory and Research 30 credits An introduction to the requirements and nature of research in English and Media Studies. This will include attention to research methods and to the theoretical discourses which inform and frame research in these disciplines.	DS	E	PN
139.704 Movements in Literary and Cultural Criticism 30 credits A study of the most influential critical movements of the past thirty years: structuralist criticism, deconstruction, psychoanalytical criticism, feminist criticism, cultural materialism, new historicism, cultural history (including postmodernism).	*	*	*
139.707 Women, Desire and Narrative 30 credits Feminist post-structuralist theory and relevant literary texts are used to examine how female desire and sexuality have been constructed within the patriarchal symbolic order. Consideration is also given to the extent to which language and narrative form function as the space for the negation as well as for the reclamation of female subjectivity.	DS	E	PN
139.723 Aspects of Romanticism 30 credits A study of the treatment of seven Romantic themes in British literature of the eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries, covering a wide range of writers and genres. The seven themes are revolution, originality, yearning for the far away and long ago, Gothic horror, 'back to nature', introspection and vision.	*	*	*
139.725 The Post-Romantic Subject 30 credits A study of the representation of human subjectivity in post-Romantic writing. Students will be introduced to recent textual and cultural theories about the subject (post-structuralist, psycho-analytical, feminist, queer) and to related concepts such as essentialism and performativity. These theories will be approached through seminar discussion and through reading a variety of texts: a romantic lyric, dramatic monologues, a psychoanalytical case study, a cultural studies text and a novel.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
139.726 Poetic Acts 30 credits A study of poetry, from Romantic to Modern, as speech acts which display shifting cultural perceptions and beliefs. Emphasis will be given to poems, such as dramatic monologues, which display a particular speaking situation and to the social issues which arise from that display. Students will be introduced to aspects of speech act theory, and attention will be given to topics such as agency, power, insanity, gender, and self-representation. Authors will include, but not be limited to, Wordsworth, Coleridge, Felicia Hemans, Robert and Elizabeth Browning, Augusta Webster, Ezra Pound, T.S. Eliot.	*	*	*
139.729 Late Twentieth-Century British Fiction 30 credits A study of the main trends in British fiction in the second half of the twentieth century, concentrating on such aspects as the sense of a fictional tradition, fictional post-modernism, and the intersections between fiction, on the one hand, and history, philosophy, religion and gender concerns on the other.	*	*	*
139.735 Shakespeare 30 credits A variety of approaches to Shakespeare's poems and plays, with special emphasis on textual analysis, performance styles and recent critical approaches, in particular, new historicism.	DS	E	PN
139.745 Joyce 30 credits A study of the works of James Joyce, focusing particularly on Ulysses. Considerable attention will be given to intertextuality, and students will be expected to read the Odyssey, Hamlet and selected works by Yeats, George Russell and other Irish writers, all of which inform Ulysses. Joyce's formative influence on Derrida, Cixous and other influential contemporary theorists will also be discussed.	*	*	*
139.751 A Topic in New Zealand Literature 30 credits An examination of selected poems and critical writings by Allen Curnow and selected prose fiction by Janet Frame (about six novels and collections of stories, together with her Autobiography). Emphasis is given to close analytical reading of the texts and the discussion of historical and contextual as well as stylistic elements.	*	*	*
139.752 New Zealand Drama 30 credits A study of twelve representative New Zealand plays, written between 1957 and the present, that reflect some major themes and problems of our society and offer a wide variety of theatrical idioms and techniques. Approaches include lectures, seminar papers and practical workshop exploration.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
139.755 Australian and New Zealand Writers 30 credits			
A larger debate about gender and settler studies will inform the exploration of selected novels, short stories and poetry. Two films related to the texts will also be studied. Students will be encouraged to think about the particular narratives and constructions of nation, sex, family and race in these works, using a wide range of modern theoretical approaches.	*	*	*
139.756 Māori, Pakeha, Representation 30 credits			
An examination of literary and other cultural texts, produced between 1863 and the present, which purport to represent Māori to a predominantly Pakeha audience. Students will consider, in relation to these texts, the nature of representation itself, the relationship of self and other, and the ideologies and pathologies that underlie images of indigenous people in colonial/postcolonial discourse.	*	*	*
139.758 Postcolonial Writing 30 credits			
A study of some of the major recognised works and some more recent writing in postcolonial literature, primarily by authors from Africa and the Caribbean. Close reading of the fiction, combined with cultural criticism, is used to illuminate questions about the purposes of literature and how we study it.	*	*	*
139.759 Postcolonial Women's Writing 30 credits			
An examination of twentieth-century women's writing drawn primarily from Africa and the Caribbean. We will study these works in the light of literary, historical, feminist and other approaches; the emphasis will be determined by the interests of the students in the seminar.	*	*	*
139.760 Writing Lyric Poetry: Blurring the Boundaries 30 credits			
Students will investigate the lyric poem as a genre by examining and questioning assumptions about speaker, form, structure, and language. They will explore these issues through the reading of contemporary (late 20th and 21st century) poems and critical essays and through the writing of their own poems, critical essays and peer reviews.	DS	E	PN
139.761 Writing Contemporary Fiction 30 credits			
Students will write original short fiction and see it through to a re-envisioned draft. Additionally, students will study trends in contemporary fiction in relation to modernism and postmodernism, focusing on issues of language, voice and structure.	*	*	*
139.763 Community Theatre 30 credits			
What role does theatre have in the community? Is there a valid place for community theatre in a secular society? If so, what stories need to be told through theatre? How might we tell them? The exploration of these questions will involve, initially, the examination of a range of historical and contemporary models of community theatre. Students will then engage in exploratory workshops, in community research, writing, rehearsals and theatrical performance.	S2	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
139.775 Trauma, Memory, Haunting 30 credits			
A study of the dynamics of trauma, blocked memory, haunting and mourning at both individual and collective levels, focusing on contemporary fiction, film and theory. Topics for discussion include post-traumatic stress disorder, racial dislocation, war and masculine subjectivity, fantasy and the state, and articulations of the 'unspeakable'. The focus is on representation, on the means by which these concepts are given cultural significance through various discursive practices.	DS	B1	AL
139.778 Science Fiction Cinema and the Technological Mythos 30 credits			
Western culture has a profound ambivalence toward its own technological artefacts. Science fiction cinema, itself such an artefact, will be analysed as the longest sustained meditation on technology and human values undertaken at the level of popular culture. Students will review the genre in order to critically appraise its prevailing themes.	*	*	*
139.789 Special Topic 30 credits			
	DS	I	AL
139.790 Special Topic 30 credits			
	*	*	*
139.791 Special Topic 30 credits			
	*	*	*
139.792 Special Topic 30 credits			
	*	*	*
139.793 Special Topic 30 credits			
	*	*	*
139.794 Special Topic 30 credits			
	*	*	*
139.795 Special Topic 30 credits			
	*	*	*
139.796 Special Topic 30 credits			
	*	*	*
139.798 Research Paper 90 credits			
	*	*	*
139.799 Research Essay 30 credits			
	DS DS	I E	AL PN
139.800 MPhil Thesis English 120 credits			
	DS DS	I E	AL PN
139.801 Thesis (Part I) 60 credits			
	S2 S2 DS DS	I E I E	AL PN AL PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
139.802 Thesis (Part II) 60 credits	S1 S1 DS DS	I E I E	AL PN AL PN
139.816 Thesis (Part I) 60 credits	S2 S2 DS DS	I E I E	AL PN AL PN
139.817 Thesis (Part II) 60 credits	S1 S1 DS DS	I E I E	AL PN AL PN
139.899 MA Thesis English 120 credits	DS DS	I E	AL PN
139.900 PhD English 120 credits	DS DS	I I	AL PN

Technology and Engineering

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
140.110 Practicum I 0 credits A written report on a period of approved industrial work experience demonstrating understanding of the structure of industrial and commercial organisations and the role of professional staff, including engineers and technologists in such organisations.	DS DS DS	I I I	AL WL PN
140.120 Introduction to Food and Bioprocess Engineering 15 credits An introduction to process engineering. Heat transfer, introductory thermodynamics, mass and energy balancing, process flow diagrams. Introductory programming concepts and the use of computing in the food and bioproducts processing industries. A practical engineering course.	S2 S2	I I	AL PN
140.125 Communication and the Food and Bioproducts Industry 15 credits An overview of the food and bioproducts processing industries. Information retrieval and written communication skills for the presentation of technological and research and development reports in industry. Selected aspects of marketing, product development, industrial chemistry and processing and their application in the food and bioproducts processing industries.	S1 S1	I I	AL PN
140.150 Technology and Engineering for Industry 15 credits Industrial organisations: structure, reliance on technological advance for competitive advantage, relationships with the wider community. Quantitative techniques for assessing investment strategies and approaches to problem-solving. Roles of professional technologists/engineers in industry. Written communication skills for presentation of technical research and developments reports in industry. A practical course.	S1 S1 S2	I I I	AL PN WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
140.210 Practicum II 0 credits A written report on a period of approved industrial work experience demonstrating understanding of the scientific, engineering and/or technological knowledge on which the operations of the organisation are based.	DS DS DS	I I I	AL WL PN
140.220 Practicum 0 credits A written report on a period of approved industrial work experience, demonstrating understanding of the engineering and/or technological knowledge upon which the operations of the organisation are based.	DS	I	WL
140.230 Industrial Work Experience 0 credits Approved industrial work experience resulting in a written report demonstrating the ability to apply theoretical knowledge to a practical situation, and critically analyse the operations of all or part of an industrial or commercial organisation.	DS	I	WL
140.271 Analogue Electronic Devices and Circuits 15 credits An introduction to semiconductor devices, differential amplifier circuits and amplifier circuit frequency response analysis. The course will include a selection of topics, including the operation of Bipolar Junction Devices and Field Effect Devices, along with appropriate models, to provide a basis for understanding feedback and amplifier circuits.	S1	I	AL
140.310 Practicum III 0 credits A written report on a period of approved industrial work experience demonstrating the ability to critically analyse the operations of all or part of an industrial or commercial organisation to a professionally acceptable level of competence.	DS DS DS	I I I	AL WL PN
140.320 Embedded Systems Design 15 credits Embedded systems design methodology and modelling techniques; specification and representation of embedded systems; hardware and software partitioning and cost estimation; interface synthesis and the real-time Operating System (RTOS); programming embedded systems; interfacing to external hardware and software; rapid prototyping and verification; system integration, debugging and testing; design projects for embedded systems supported by project-centred lectures.	S2	I	AL
140.391 Process Operations and Modelling 15 credits A study of particle technology and of concentration processes such as multistage evaporation, drying and membrane processing. A systematic approach to modelling process operations using ordinary differential equations. A laboratory course.	S1 S1 S1	I I I	AL SP PN
140.392 Process Operations and Kinetics 15 credits A study of process cooling, integrated thermal and hydraulic design of continuous heat exchangers and applied non-Newtonian fluid mechanics. Principles and applications of reaction kinetics and reactors. Bioreactors and bioreactions. A laboratory course.	S2 S2 S2	I I I	AL SP PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
140.393 Project Engineering and Design	15 credits		
Execution of capital expenditure projects, including feasibility and preliminary design studies, costing, preparation of flowsheet and layout diagrams, hazard analysis, consideration of ethical, legal and social issues, tendering and contract administration. Principles of engineering design and scale-up. Case studies. A practical course.	S2	I	PN
140.394 Clean Technology and Utilities	15 credits		
The supply and optimisation of plant utilities including cooling, heating and electricity. Methods of process auditing including surveys and process integration. Life Cycle Analysis.	S1	I	PN
140.429 Applied Multimedia Signal Processing	15 credits		
Modern digital audio and video signal processing algorithms and applications. The human aural and visual systems. Image, video and audio coding, analysis, storage and transmission. Digital Video Effects (DVFX) and Digital Audio Effects (DAFX). A practical course with laboratory demonstrations and project work.	S1 S1	I I	AL WL
140.701 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S1 S1 S1 S2 S2 S2	I I E I I E	AL PN PN AL PN PN
140.702 Special Topic	30 credits		
	S1 S1 S2 S2 DS DS	I I I I I I	AL PN AL PN AL PN
140.711 Research Report (Technology and Engineering)	30 credits		
Research in a defined area of Technology and Engineering.	S1 S1 S2 S2 S2 DS DS	I I I I E I I	AL PN AL PN PN AL PN
140.712 Research Report (Technology and Engineering)	60 credits		
Research in a defined area of Technology and Engineering.	S1 S1 S2 S2 DS DS	I I I I I I	AL PN AL PN AL PN
140.791 Advanced Topics in Technology and Engineering	30 credits		
Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of Technology and Engineering.	DS DS	I I	AL PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
140.801 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S1 S1 S2 S2	I I I I	AL PN AL PN
140.802 Research Report	30 credits		
Research in a defined area of Technology and Engineering.	S1 S1 S2 S2 DS DS	I I I I I I	AL PN AL PN AL PN
140.803 Research Report	60 credits		
Research in a defined area of Technology and Engineering.	S1 S1 S2 S2 DS DS	I I I I I I	AL PN AL PN AL PN
140.805 Thesis	120 credits		
Research in a defined area of Technology and Engineering.	DS DS DS	I I I	AL WL PN
140.806 Thesis (Year 1)	60 credits		
	S1 S1 S1 S2 S2 S2 DS DS DS	I I I I I I I I I	AL WL PN AL WL PN AL WL PN
140.807 Thesis (Year 2)	60 credits		
	S1 S1 S1 S2 S2 S2 DS DS DS	I I I I I I I I I	AL WL PN AL WL PN AL WL PN
140.808 Research Report – Industrial Automation	60 credits		
	DS	I	PN
140.900 PhD Technology	120 credits		
	DS DS	I I	AL PN

Food Technology

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
141.019 Practicum	0 credits		
A written report on a period of practical work experience demonstrating an understanding of dairy product manufacture.	S1	I	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
141.125 Dairy Chemistry		**15 credits**	
Milk production and milk collection technologies. Composition, functionality and structure of the important components of milk and their roles in dairy products. The effect of processing on the structure and functionality of milk constituents. Deteriorative reactions in milk and dairy products. Measurement of product composition. A laboratory course.	S1	I	PN
141.126 Dairy Microbiology and Preservation		15 credits	
Important micro-organisms in milk and dairy products and factors affecting their reproduction and survival. Casein and cheese fermentation processes. Control of spoilage and pathogenic micro-organisms during production and storage of dairy products. Principles of Hazard Analysis Critical Control Point procedures. A laboratory course.	S1	I	PN
141.127 Dairy Processing		15 credits	
Engineering principles underlying heat exchangers, pumping, centrifugal separation, homogenisation and ultra filtration. Application of these unit operations to dairy processing. An introduction to potable water and waste stabilisation treatments. A practical course.	S1	I	PN
141.128 Dairy Engineering		15 credits	
Engineering principles underlying refrigeration, evaporation and drying. Application of these unit operations to dairy processing. Plant utility systems, including steam and boilers, electrical energy and electric motors. An introduction to instrumentation and control of dairy product manufacturing plant. A practical course.	S1	I	PN
141.130 Cheese Technology		15 credits	
Technologies for manufacture of different types of cheeses: cheddar, cheshire, gouda and processed. Analysis of the manufacturing processes, including cheese starters, compositional factors, processing steps within the vat and processing steps post-vat. Fermented foods such as yoghurt. Manufacture of whey products. A practical course.	S1	I	PN
141.131 Milk Powder Technology		15 credits	
Technologies for manufacture of skim and whole milk powders, including reception and standardisation, preheating, evaporation, homogenisation, primary and secondary drying, blending and packing. Description of evaporators and dryers. A practical course.	S1	I	PN
141.132 Casein Technology		15 credits	
Technologies for manufacture of casein including: reception and pasteurisation of skim milk, methods of precipitation, cooking, dewheying and washing, dewatering and drying, grinding, blending and packing. Manufacture of caseinates and coprecipitates. A study of the principles of quality management and quality improvement techniques. A practical course.	S1	I	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
141.133 Butter and Milkfat Technology		15 credits	
Technologies for cream reception and pasteurisation, manufacture of butter by the Fritz process and manufacture of butter by the Ammix process. Manufacture of anhydrous milk fat, margarine and ice cream. Packaging of dairy products. A practical course.	S1	I	PN
141.206 Applied Food Science		15 credits	
An overview of the physical, chemical, biochemical and functional properties of major and minor food constituents (water, proteins, carbohydrates, lipids, vitamins, minerals, pigments, flavours, toxins) and food groups (dairy, meat, eggs and plants). Chemical and biochemical reactions causing deterioration in foods. New foods, functional foods, nutraceuticals, other innovative products and innovation practices.	S1	E	PN
141.208 Food Preservation		15 credits	
Significance of spoilage and pathogenic micro-organisms in food and processing environments. Identifying potentially hazardous foods and other quality issues. Industrial hygiene and microbial preservation techniques to produce safe, wholesome foods. Hazard analysis and food safety programmes for industrial production and handling of food. Conventional, new and anticipated methods for detection, identification and enumeration of microbes in foods and on premises.	S2	E	PN
141.221 Unit Operations for Food Processing I		15 credits	
The second law of thermodynamics and its application; prediction of heat transfer coefficients; air psychrometrics; principles of mass transfer; analysis of process engineering operations including heat exchangers and drying; particle technology; instrumentation, data transfer and related aspects of factory services. A laboratory course.	S1 S2	I I	SP AL
141.222 Food Microbiology and Human Health		15 credits	
The microbial world with particular reference to aspects important to the food and health care industries. Microbial classification, including discussion of micro-organisms of medical concern. Microbial physiology and growth. Physical and chemical methods of microbial control. Production and action of antimicrobial drugs. Introductory bacterial genetics. Principles of genetic engineering and industrial/medical applications. Elementary immunology, including the human immune response to infection and manifestation of food allergies. A laboratory course.	S2	I	AL
141.292 Food and Packaging Engineering I		15 credits	
An introduction to the physical properties of biological materials and packaging materials, including thermophysical properties of biological materials, the principles of rheology and the mass transfer and heat transfer properties of packaging materials. A practical course.	S1 S1 S2	I I I	AL PN SP

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
141.294 Engineering Principles		15 credits	
Units and dimensional analysis; conservation (mass and energy) balances of steady and unsteady state processes, first law of thermodynamics and its application; principles of steady and unsteady state heat transfer; fluid mechanics. A laboratory course.	S1 S1 S2	I I I	AL PN SP
141.330 Food Assessment and Characterisation		15 credits	
An outline of the methodologies used for studying the properties of food by sensory analysis and instrumental methods. A study of the flavour, colour and rheological properties of food and their linkages with sensory measurements of flavour and aroma, colour and texture. Interpretation and understanding of sensory and instrumental data and the relationships between the two. A practical course.	S2 S2 S2	I I I	AL SP PN
141.339 Instrumental and Analytical Techniques		15 credits	
Studies of modern instruments and techniques used in food research, including theory and application of spectroscopic methods, e.g. ultra-violet, visible, infrared and atomic spectroscopy, NMR and mass spectrometry. Theory and application of chromatographic separation techniques in the analysis of food materials. A practical course.	*	*	*
141.343 Project Engineering		15 credits	
Techniques for execution of capital expenditure projects in the food industry, including procedures for feasibility and preliminary design studies, project costing, preparation of flowsheet and layout diagrams, hazard analysis, consideration of ethical, legal and social environments, tendering and contract administration. Case studies. A practical course.	*	*	*
141.355 Added-Value Processing of Food Products		15 credits	
An overview of food processing unit operations and their role in the industrial production of foods. A course designed to integrate food science, microbiology and food safety in the industrial environment with processing practices in order to offer novel methods to formulate foods and assure safety for the consumer.	S1 S1	E B1	PN PN
141.356 Food Formulation and Assessment		15 credits	
A study of the industrial ingredients used in the formulation of foods along with the assessment techniques used to evaluate these ingredients and the resultant foods.	S2 S2	E B1	PN PN
141.362 Food Formulation Technology		15 credits	
The use of industrial ingredients to improve the quality and storage life of foods. A study of the functional properties of food constituents and industrial ingredients and their use in the formulation of foods. Evaluation of the links between objective and sensory assessments of food quality and the practical application of experimental design to industrial food formulation. Food regulations and food law. A practical course.	S1 S2 S2	I I I	SP AL PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
141.363 Food Packaging Technology and Plant Utilities		15 credits	
Manufacture and properties of packaging materials, including polymers, paper, glass and metal containers. Selection of packaging materials. Methods for assessment of suitability for purpose of packaging materials. Provision of services in processing plants, including: refrigeration, steam, hot water and energy. Selection of utility requirements, use of energy surveys and process integration. Principles of electricity supply and selection of electric motors. Water and wastewater treatment.	*	*	*
141.371 Food Plant Utilities		15 credits	
Provision of services in processing plant, including refrigeration, steam, water, electricity, instrumentation, lighting and ventilation. Selection of utility equipment. Provision for treatment of wastes. A practical course.	*	*	*
141.393 Food Microbiology and Safety		15 credits	
The interaction of microorganisms of spoilage and public health significance with food and with the processing environment. Industrial hygiene and food processing techniques for controlling microbial activity to produce safe, wholesome foods. Conventional and automated methods for detection, identification and enumeration of microbial populations in foods and premises. Predictive microbiology. Hazard analysis and formulation of a food safety programme for industrial production and handling of food; consideration of relevant food legislation. A practical course.	S1 S1 S1	I I I	AL SP PN
141.395 Food Chemistry		15 credits	
A practical approach to the physical, chemical, biochemical and functional properties of major and minor food constituents (water, proteins, carbohydrates, lipids, vitamins, minerals, pigments, flavours, toxins) and food groups (dairy, meat, eggs and plants). Chemical and biochemical reactions causing deterioration in foods and some methods of control (including packaging). A laboratory course.	S1 S1 S2	I I I	AL PN SP
141.422 Advanced Food Structures		15 credits	
The integrative understanding of structures and interactions of food components in natural food systems, e.g. milk, meat, horticultural products, and the restructuring of foods and food products from component parts (e.g. carbohydrates, proteins) to mimic natural structures. A practical course.	*	*	*
141.423 Advanced Topics in Food Science		15 credits	
An advanced study of current issues and recent advances in food science. Topics covered include consumer nutrition, with emphasis on diet and degenerative diseases, food allergies, diet and behaviour; genetic engineering of foods, evaluation of new technologies and techniques. A project.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
141.424 Technologists and Business	15 credits		
Interpersonal skills and tools required for teamwork, project management and leadership in the workplace. Awareness of different management styles, organisational climates and organisational structures especially as they relate to R&D and production management. Ability to do product costings and understand a range of accounting and financial tools. Strategy and business planning and links to technology, R&D and product development.	S1 S1	I I	AL SP
141.425 Advanced Instrumental and Analytical Techniques	15 credits		
Studies of modern instruments and techniques used in food science research, including advanced studies of the application of spectroscopy, e.g. ultraviolet, visible, infrared and atomic spectroscopy, NMR and mass spectrometry, chromatographic and other separation techniques in the analysis of food materials. A practical course.	*	*	*
141.429 Food Science Project	30 credits		
An original investigation on some aspect of food science. The student works under academic supervision and learns skills in problem-solving, research methods and communication. This project integrates the knowledge the student has already acquired.	*	*	*
141.444 Advanced Food Engineering	15 credits		
Mechanical properties of packaging, including compression and shear under static and dynamic loading conditions. Impact loading and vibration. Assessment of transportation hazards and their laboratory simulation; assessment of product fragility and design of packages to withstand transportation hazards. Design and performance testing of complete packages; test result evaluation. Case studies of advanced food process engineering operations. A practical course.	S1	I	PN
141.449 Food Engineering Project	30 credits		
A preliminary design study incorporating both team and individual components in which possible processes and equipment for manufacture of a food product are assessed on both technical and economic grounds. Preliminary design of an equipment system. A research component seeking necessary data for the design.	DS	I	PN
141.457 Food Product Development	15 credits		
Qualitative and quantitative techniques used in development of new food products; generation and screening of ideas/concepts, formulation of products using computer packages, sensory methods for product development, instrumental evaluation of products, nutrition evaluation of products, consumer and market testing, process development, pilot plant testing and product launch. A laboratory course.	S1 S1	I I	AL PN
141.458 Nutrition and Food Choice	15 credits		
Nutrient requirements, nutrition and disease, functional properties of foods, New Zealand diet, influences on food choice including relevant models, role of nutrition within the New Zealand food industry.	S2 S2 S2	I I I	AL SP PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
141.459 Food Technology Project	30 credits		
An original investigation of a food industry problem or opportunity. The student works under academic supervision within an industrial research brief and learns from practice, systematic skills in problem analysis, research and communication. Consideration of ethical, legal and social environments. This major project integrates knowledge the student has already acquired.	DS DS	I I	AL PN
141.461 Food Characterisation	15 credits		
An outline of the methodologies used for studying the properties of food by sensory analysis and instrumental methods. A study of the flavour, colour and rheological properties of food and their linkages with sensory measurements of flavour and aroma, colour and texture. Interpretation and understanding of sensory and instrumental data and the relationships between the two. A practical course.	*	*	*
141.471 Food Process Design and Safety	15 credits		
The development and design of a product formulation and production process for a defined food product concept, and the production and marketing of the product at pilot scale. A study of the requirements and feasibility of factory scale manufacture, including financial analysis. Consideration of ethical, legal and social issues, including product and plant safety and environmental impact. A study of food manufacture in a variety of food processing companies. A study of essential services, including water and wastewater treatment. A practical course.	S2 S2	I I	AL PN
141.489 Industrial Bioscience Project	30 credits		
An original investigation into some aspect of biopharmaceutics and natural products. The student works under academic supervision and develops skills in problem solving, research methods and communications. This project integrates the knowledge that the student has already acquired.	DS	I	AL
141.491 Advanced Food Technology	**15 credits**		
An integrative study of food systems. Problem based learning is used to understand political, economic, societal and technological forces shaping the food industry. Topics include consumer preferences, legislation, food ingredient composition, modes of preservation, packaging and storage technologies, and emerging technologies in the design of food products for national and international markets. Case studies to emphasise the relevance of theoretical food research to the realities of the food industry today.	S1 S1	I I	AL PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
141.702 Food Product and Process Development 30 credits			
Techniques used in product development, product formulation including use of quantitative techniques. The principles of product and process development, risk management in new product introductions, causes of success and failure of products. The principles and practices of quantitative market and consumer research, sensory evaluation in commercial environment, market research tools and their use and understanding. Specific applications of sensory evaluation techniques and correlation with instrument assessment. Product costing, practices and tools involved in market segmentation and niche marketing.	S1 S1 S2 S2	I I I I	AL PN AL PN
141.703 Food Chemistry and Physics 30 credits			
Applied chemical, physical and structural properties of food materials. Integrative aspects of structures and interactions of food components in natural and restructured food products. A study of biophysical properties of foods and their measurement, including rheology and texture. A study of selected modern instrumental methods for food component analysis.	S1 S1 S2 S2	I I I I	AL PN AL PN
141.705 Advanced Nutrition 30 credits			
Advanced nutrition including current issues in nutrition and health, nutrition topics relevant to the food industry. Nutrition and food legislation.	S1 S1 S2 S2	I I I I	AL PN AL PN
141.706 Food Process Engineering 30 credits			
Advanced rheology, unit operations, transport dynamics and reaction engineering and their application to the evaluation and design of food processes and equipment including thermal separation, preservation and packaging processes and equipment. A practical course with tutorials, pilot plant assignments and case studies.	S1 S1 S2 S2	I I I I	AL PN AL PN
141.708 Food Packaging, Preservation and Storage 15 credits			
Application of a multi-disciplinary approach drawing from microbiology, chemistry, reaction kinetics, process engineering and packaging technology to the development, evaluation and optimisation of preservation processes, packaging technologies, and storage and supply chain systems for fresh and manufactured food products.	S1 S1	I B1	PN PN
141.709 Emerging Technologies for the Food Industry 15 credits			
In depth case-studies of the principles and modelling of novel food processes, including an appraisal of the advantages and disadvantages compared with established processes. New developments in the preservation of foods, the structuring of foods, the separation of food materials and packaging, storage and handling of foods can be studied.	S2 S2	I B2	PN PN
141.714 Practical Rheology 15 credits			
A study of the theoretical framework and practical training for the reliable measurement and interpretation of rheological data in complex solid and fluid liquid systems.	DS	B1	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
141.716 Research Report (Food) 30 credits			
Research in a defined area of Food Science, Technology or Engineering.	S1 S1 S2 S2	I I I I	AL PN AL PN
141.717 Research Report (Food) 60 credits			
Research in a defined area of Food Science, Technology or Engineering.	S1 S1 S2 S2 DS DS	I I I I I I	AL PN AL PN AL PN
141.745 Dairy Science, Technology and Engineering 30 credits			
Specialised aspects of dairy chemistry, microbiology, process technology, engineering. Project and plant management. Product evaluation, product and process development. Dairy industry structure, strategy, organisation and function. Legislation and safety. A practical course.	DS	I	PN
141.746 Dairy Products Technology 30 credits			
Case studies in which the technology and control of the manufacture of appropriate dairy products such as cheese, butter, milk powder, casein and whey protein are examined. A practical course.	DS	I	PN
141.747 Dairy Products Research Projects **30 credits**			
Research projects in the technology of appropriate dairy products such as cheese, milk powder, casein and whey protein. A practical course.	DS	I	PN
141.748 Dairy Science and Technology Research Project 30 credits			
An original research project that encourages integration of knowledge and practice of skills gained in the other papers. A rigorous scientific investigation applied to solution of real industrial problems.	DS	I	PN
141.794 Special Topic 15 credits			
	S1 S1 S2 S2	I I I I	AL PN AL PN
141.795 Special Topic 15 credits			
	S1 S1 S2 S2	I I I I	AL PN AL PN
141.796 Advanced Topics in Food Engineering 15 credits			
Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of Food Engineering.	S1 S1 S2 S2	I I I I	AL PN AL PN
141.800 MPhil – Food Technology 120 credits			
	DS DS	I I	AL PN
141.801 Special Topic: Food **15 credits**			
Research in a defined area of Food Science, Technology or Engineering.	S1 S1 S2 S2	I I I I	AL PN AL PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
141.802 Research Report: Food	30 credits		
Research in a defined area of Food Science, Technology or Engineering.	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	PN
	S2	I	AL
	S2	I	PN
	DS	I	AL
	DS	I	PN
141.803 Research Report: Food	60 credits		
Research in a defined area of Food Science, Technology or Engineering.	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	PN
	S2	I	AL
	S2	I	PN
	DS	I	AL
	DS	I	PN
141.805 Thesis: Food	120 credits		
Research in a defined area of Food Science, Technology or Engineering.	DS	I	AL
	DS	I	PN
141.806 Thesis (Year 1)	60 credits		
	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	PN
	S2	I	AL
	S2	I	PN
	DS	I	AL
	DS	I	PN
141.807 Thesis (Year 2)	60 credits		
	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	PN
	S2	I	AL
	S2	I	PN
	DS	I	AL
	DS	I	PN
141.900 PhD Food Technology	120 credits		
	DS	I	AL
	DS	I	PN

Process and Environmental Technology

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
142.016 Elementary Meat Science	30 credits		
Elementary meat science will be dealt with in this paper. The chemistry component will look at atomic and molecular structure, bonding, chemical equilibria, acids and bases as well as an introduction to organic chemistry. There will also be a section on biological systems considering single and multicellular organisms. The physics portion will include the study of force, work, energy, heat, light and electricity.	S2	I	PN
142.017 Elementary Meat Mathematics	15 credits		
The elementary mathematics to enable a better understanding of the operation of a meat processing plant will be covered. The course will consider such mathematical principles as linear and simultaneous equations and statistics.	S2	I	PN
142.018 Practicum I	0 credits		
A written report on a period of practical work demonstrating an understanding of industry structure and also the legislative elements that affect the meat industry.	S2	I	PN
142.019 Practicum II	0 credits		
A written report on a period of practical work experience demonstrating an understanding of process technology in the meat industry and its application.	S2	I	PN
142.101 Animal Production Through to Carcass Classification	15 credits		
Overall meat production up to when the carcass is classified as it leaves the slaughter floor will be considered. Topics include animal growth and development, on-farm opportunities to influence carcass and meat quality, pre-slaughter handling of meat-producing animals, slaughter and carcass dressing procedures for the main meat-producing species, and carcass classification. Current practices as well as trends and developments are addressed.	S2	I	PN
142.102 Preparation and Preservation of Fresh Meat	15 credits		
The microbiology, biochemistry and technology involved in the production of fresh and frozen meat and meat products will be addressed. Identification of factors contributing to microbial loads on fresh carcass meat and the use of modern meat-preservation technologies to prevent and control the development of microbial populations with a view to extending product shelf-life. It will include a review of hazardous microbes carried by fresh meat and meat products and their control in a modern processing facility.	S2	I	PN
142.103 Meat Plant Services and Utilities	15 credits		
Theory and application of services into the meat plant, including refrigeration, steam, hot water, air and the supply of potable water and the handling of wastewater as well as other waste streams will be addressed. Issues such as waste minimisation, legislation and resource optimisation will also be considered as will a broad coverage of the principles of plant design including siting, layout, and construction.	S2	I	PN
142.104 Co-products Derived from Meat Animals	15 credits		
Technology including the applied microbiology and chemistry involved in the processing of hides and pelts to the finished leather stage, inedible and edible processing of blood, foetal blood and co-products, casings and yields and costing for the various co-product options.	DS	B1	PN
142.105 Quality Assurance for the Meat Industry	15 credits		
Concepts of food safety and other product quality elements from a customer perspective will be considered along with the interrelationships of production, process and product. An examination of techniques and methods for product and process control and improvement including ISO Standards, HACCP, Risk Analysis, ante- and post-mortem inspection, auditing principles, general food safety principles and occupational safety and health. Consideration will also be given to current legislation and requirements that impact on the meat processing industry.	DS	B1	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
142.106 Added-Value Processing of Meat and Meat Products	15 credits		
The technology of producing a range of added-value meat products looking at the applied science and microbiology involved. Topics include restructured meat technologies, hamburger manufacture, ready-to-eat meals, canned products, surimi processing, bone and mechanically recovered meat processing, tallow refining, fine chemical processing, additive properties and uses, yields and product costing.	DS	B1	PN
142.201 Industrial Microbiology	15 credits		
An industry focussed course in microbiology with particular reference to the importance of microorganisms and their application in selected industries. This programme of study examines the growth and control of industrially important microorganisms, the role of microbes in the production of food products, their application in both waste treatment and in industrial fermentation, and the role of microbes in the health sector. A laboratory course.	S1	I	PN
142.211 Process Technology	15 credits		
The principles of process technology as applied to the modern fermentation industry. Examples will be taken from selected fermentation products, including antibiotics, enzymes and vaccines.	S1	I	PN
142.297 Industrial Materials Technology	15 credits		
Thermophysical, rheological, mechanical, mass transfer, heat transfer, electrical and deteriorative properties of materials including metals, plastics, glasses, composites, fibre-based and biological materials. A practical course.	S1	I	PN
142.298 Process and Electrical Engineering	15 credits		
The second law of thermodynamics and its application; air psychrometrics; analysis of process engineering operations including heat exchangers and drying; instrumentation, data transfer and related aspects of factory services; fundamentals of electrical engineering including circuit analysis, single- and three-phase power systems, power transformers and electrical machines. A laboratory course.	S1 S1	I I	AL PN
142.299 Process Engineering	15 credits		
The second law of thermodynamics and its application; prediction of heat transfer co-efficients; air psychrometrics; principles of mass transfer; analysis of process engineering operations including heat exchangers and drying; particle technology; instrumentation, data transfer and related aspects of factory services. A laboratory course.	S2	I	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
142.300 Reaction Engineering	15 credits		
A systematic approach to mathematical modelling of environmental, chemical and biological processes with emphasis on models represented by ordinary differential equations; including formulation techniques, solution by analytical and numerical methods, validation and application of models. Principles of reaction kinetics and reactor engineering in both chemical and biological systems and applications including optimal design, control and operation of industrial reaction processes.	*	*	*
142.301 Project Engineering	15 credits		
Techniques for planning and execution of capital expenditure projects in industry including procedures for feasibility and preliminary design studies, project costing, preparation of process flowsheet and layout diagrams, hazard analysis, consideration of ethical legal and social environments, tendering and contract administration. Case studies from practising project managers on the practical application of the principles of good project engineering. A practical course in drawing.	*	*	*
142.302 Clean Process Technology	15 credits		
Advanced clean technology concepts and techniques including process integration, input/output analysis, risk benefit assessment, process improvement and life cycle analysis. Global and industrial case studies.	*	*	*
142.303 Concentration Processes	15 credits		
Single- and multi-stage evaporation. Constant rate and falling rate drying. Product weight loss. A study of particle operations including sedimentation, centrifugation, fluidisation and flotation. Non-Newtonian fluid technology, applications of refrigeration to freezing and chilling of biological materials. A laboratory course.	*	*	*
142.304 Bioseparation and Purification Processes	15 credits		
The principles and practice of bioseparations and purification processes. The following unit operations will be included: distillation, leaching, liquid/liquid extraction, protein fractionation, flocculation and chromatographic separations. A laboratory course.	S2	I	PN
142.310 Industrial Biotechnology	15 credits		
The principles of operation of the modern fermentation industry. Specific examples will be taken from products of animal cell culture; production of antibiotics, vaccines, enzymes, microbial polysaccharides and antibodies. An introduction to process economics, good manufacturing practice, process validation and marketing. A discussion of clean steam and other utilities generation and distribution in the biotechnology industry. A practical course.	S1	I	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
142.311 Molecular Biotechnology	15 credits		
A course on the applications of molecular biotechnology in the bioprocessing industries, the food industry and the waste management industry. Topics include the fundamentals of molecular biotechnology, the production and purification of recombinant proteins, environmental biotechnology. A discussion of the current issues on safety, regulation, patenting and field trials. A practical course.	*	*	*
142.312 Nanotechnology	15 credits		
A study of the interdisciplinary field of nanotechnology with examination of contemporary topics and issues.	S2	I	PN
142.331 Chemical Technology I	15 credits		
A study of selected chemical process industries with an emphasis of chemical principles and their translation into technology. These industries include pulp and paper, agrichemical and plastics. Innovations in the industries to 'green' their processes will be examined. A laboratory course based on a research and development project to produce a fine chemical within set specifications.	*	*	*
142.340 Environmental Strategies for Industry	15 credits		
An study of environmental systems and their analysis. Attitudes towards the environment and environmental engineering codes of ethical practice. Institutional systems for environmental management. Regulation of impacts of industrial activity on the environment. The resource Management Act 1991. Waitangi Tribunal industrial pollution claims. ISO 14001. Environmental management systems, impact assessments and audits.	*	*	*
142.400 Environmental Biotechnology	15 credits		
A study of bacterial- and algal-based remediation with emphasis on emerging technologies that incorporate a philosophy of resource recovery. Studies of environmental technologies including those for biological treatment of liquid, solid and gaseous effluents, nutrient removal, composting, anaerobic fermentation, bio-scrubbing, odour control and remediation of contaminated soils.	S1	I	PN
142.401 Research and Design	30 credits		
Students conduct individual research projects in which they review literature, design and perform experiments, operate scientific equipment, analyse results and draw conclusions. Design projects are conducted in groups. Students perform flowsheeting, equipment sizing, detailed design, conduct a feasibility study, analyse alternate processing routes, and conduct hazard and environmental analyses. Research reports and design reports are presented in both written and oral form.	DS	I	PN
142.402 Process Control	15 credits		
Practical process control techniques including tuning single proportional integral derivative controllers, choosing appropriate control loops for a processing plant and measurement instrumentation. An overview of advanced control techniques. Programmable logical controllers. A practical course.	S2 S2	I I	AL PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
142.403 Advanced Modelling and Simulation	15 credits		
The development of a systematic approach to mathematical modelling of environmental and processing systems. This includes the conceptualisation, formulation, analytical and numerical solutions, validation and application of the models. Principles are illustrated with heat transfer, reaction and fluid flow-based examples.	S2	I	PN
142.405 Topics in Environmental Technology and Sustainable Energy	15 credits		
A study of waste treatment systems for biogas production and an examination of biogas generation and extraction from landfills. A review of physicochemical processes for water/wastewater/toxic waste treatment. A study of waste incineration and associated energy recovery. An overview of air pollution and dispersion, pollutant transport in soils, and measurement and abatement techniques for noise pollution.	S1	I	PN
142.411 Molecular Biotechnology	15 credits		
Applications of principles of modern biotechnology to the development of microbial processes in the production of higher value products. Emphasis on the production of recombinant biopharmaceuticals. The use of bioinformatics in the drug discovery process, the process of therapeutic development and approval. Understanding of the key issues regarding regulatory guidelines, intellectual property (IP) protection and the business environment. A practical course.	S1	I	PN
142.412 Advanced Topics in Nanotechnology	15 credits		
An advanced study of selected topics in nanotechnology with particular emphasis on those topics of relevance to chemical technology.	S2	I	PN
142.420 Industrial Biotechnology Seminar	15 credits		
An in-depth study of selected modern industrial processes, including an assessment of the market for product or service, alternative production technologies, biosafety and environmental impact. Quality consideration relating to production. The paper involves group work, critical review of the literature and the presentation of seminars.	S1 S1	I I	AL PN
142.430 Advanced Biotechnology Processing	15 credits		
An advanced study of bioprocessing technologies including cell disruption, ion exchange, adsorption and crystallisation operations, the design of mixing vessels and bioreactors, bubble columns and packed beds. A detailed study of gas-liquid oxygen transfer and scale-up and scale-down of mixers and reactors. A study of environmental biotechnology processes.	S2	I	PN
142.431 Chemical Technology II	15 credits		
A study of modern aspects of chemical technology with an emphasis where appropriate on 'green' chemistry innovations. Topics include aspects of materials science and advanced materials, metal industries, petrochemicals, electrochemical processes and chirotechnology. A study of New Zealand industries with regard to the chemical basis of their processes.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
142.440 Solid Waste Engineering 15 credits			
A study of municipal solid wastes, sludge from water and wastewater treatment plants; agricultural slurries and toxic materials. Legislation, waste sources and generation rates; storage, collection, transfer and processing/ recycling of solid wastes. Disposal and treatment of residual solids, slurries and hazardous materials via landfills, digestion, land application, composting and incineration.	*	*	*
142.711 Microbial and Enzyme Technology 30 credits			
A study of the organisms and biotechnologies used in the production of enzymes, industrial feedstocks, pharmaceuticals and food products. Case studies will examine important microbial metabolites and production processes, involving both micro-organisms and enzymes.	DS	I	PN
142. Industrial Application of Biotechnology 30 credits			
An overview of molecular aspects of the biotechnological industry. Due emphasis is given to the basic aspects of industrial strain improvement techniques, plant cell cultivation, animal cell cultivation and monoclonal antibody production. Industrial and commercial aspects of the emerging biotechnology programmes of pharmaceutical, agricultural, chemical and environmental biotechnology.	DS	I	PN
142.713 Fermentation Process Development 30 credits			
A study of fermentation process technology including principles of biological materials processing, microbial growth kinetics and energetics, fermenter design and operation, and downstream processing.	DS	I	PN
142.721 Water and Wastewater Treatment Technology 30 credits			
An integrated course of physical, chemical and biological unit operations used for both water and wastewater management. This course focuses on principles, process development, design, and performance calculations of treatment systems. Indices of water quality, the impact wastewater effluents on receiving waters, legislative requirements and other associated topics also reviewed.	*	*	*
142.722 Solid Waste Management 30 credits			
A study of municipal solid wastes, sludges from water treatment, biosolids from waste-water treatment plants and agriculture slurries. A review of associated legislation, waste resources and generation rates. An investigation of storage, collection, transfer, processing and recycling of solid wastes. Studies also cover disposal of residual solids, sludges and slurries via landfilling, incineration, composting, digestion and landfarming.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
142.723 Advanced Pollution Control Technology 30 credits			
Nitrogen and phosphorus removal technologies including chemical and biological methods. Principals of biological nutrient removal including nitrification, denitification and enhanced biological phosphorus removal. Basic principles of advanced toxic/ hazardous water [solid liquid and gaseous] treatment technologies. Soil pollution including soil water dynamics, pollutant transport in soil, cation and anion adsorption capacity and specific aspects of biocide and heavy metal contamination, land disposal and phytoremediation. Noise pollution measurement, classification and abatement techniques.	*	*	*
142.724 Environmental Engineering Design 30 credits			
A project-oriented course using typical design activities such as literature review, feasibility study, process design, and detailed facilities design. Group projects requiring team approaches to problem-solving are undertaken as well as individual projects. Experimental research work is required to develop solutions to unique problems.	*	*	*
142.725 Alternative Treatment Systems 30 credits			
Alternative water and wastewater treatment process such as adsorption, absorption, leaching, in situ soil and groundwater remediation, septic tank systems, sand filtration, spray irrigation, composting, sludge thickening, digestion and dewatering. Project work involving detailed analysis of environmental problems based on critical reviews of the scientific literature and quantitative analysis of problems using a mass balance approach.	*	*	*
142.731 Science of Meat and Meat Products 30 credits			
A study of muscle function and post-mortem changes, pre-slaughter handling and meat quality, slaughter and dressing, chilling and freezing, cutting, boning and packaging, together with by-product processing including rendering, fellmongery and casing production.	DS	E	PN
142.732 Process Technology in the Meat Industry 30 credits			
A study of heat transfer theory and application including chilling and freezing technology, sterilisation and insulation. Refrigeration including basic equipment and cycles, product requirements, humidity, psychometric charts, cold storage and cold stores and product deterioration. Water supply and wastewater treatment. Principles of plant design including siting, layout, construction, cost estimation, services.	DS	E	PN
142.733 Meat Microbiology and Preservation 30 credits			
A study of fresh and frozen meats, reformed meat products, cured meats and sausages with particular emphasis on the impacts of processing on spoilage and hazardous microflora.	DS	E	PN
142.734 Quality Assurance Meat Industry 30 credits			
A study of quality management and quality measurement including an introduction to statistics. Plant sanitation and the control of food additives and contaminants. Introduction to ISO 9000 and Total Quality Management.	DS	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
142.737 Industrial Project	30 credits		
The industrial project is designed to draw together the area of major study that the student has undertaken during the paper component of their diploma and to integrate this with a meat industry emphasis.	DS	E	PN
142.740 Energy Policy	15 credits		
The factors that influence energy policy at an international and national level are placed in the context of ecologically sustainable development. A key goal is to understand how contemporary pressures such as greenhouse emissions, air pollution and resource depletion can affect energy policy measures. Energy policy instruments such as demand side management, carbon taxes, the promotion of new energy technologies, least cost analysis and pricing structures which can be used to create a sustainable pattern of energy use world-wide are examined.	S2 DS	E E	NT NT
142.741 Energy Systems	15 credits		
An introduction to the design and operation of energy conversion and supply systems. The focus is on the principal small-to-medium scale energy systems currently in use in Australia and New Zealand. Key areas covered include engine-based RAPS systems, hybrid systems, photovoltaic systems, wind power systems and solar thermal systems. Co-generation systems, fuel cells and microhydro systems are also considered.	S2 DS	E E	NT NT
142.742 Energy Economics	15 credits		
Economic theory relevant to the energy sector. Discounted cash flow analysis, levelised costs, benefit-cost analysis and the internalising of externalities. Price determination and risk management. Open access to energy facilities, the taxation of the energy sector, and the role of public utilities and government industry regulators. No prior knowledge of economics is required.	S1	E	NT
142.743 Energy Management	15 credits		
The efficient use of energy in buildings, factories and transport systems. Techniques for measuring and monitoring energy use. Approaches to optimising the performance of electrical appliances and systems. Design principles to minimise energy use in buildings and devices and an assessment of the relative costs of energy conservation and energy production in various appliances. An energy audit project and report on the results.	S1 S2 DS	E E E	NT NT NT
142.744 Case Studies of Renewable Energy Systems	15 credits		
A set of case studies of renewable energy systems to develop the principles of innovation, project management, demonstration and commercialisation and including the major renewable energy technologies, grid connected and remote area applications. A review of the renewable energy industry, the financing of major projects and a discussion of evaluation methods for renewable energy projects.	S2 DS	E E	NT NT

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
142.745 Renewable Energy Conversion Devices	15 credits		
The principles of operation, design and particular installation requirements of the major renewable energy power generation devices, including photovoltaic cells, wind turbines and solar thermal collectors. The devices used to convert or control power flows within systems in terms of their function and operational requirements including inverters, maximum power point trackers and battery charge controllers. The various energy storage options.	S1	E	NT
142.746 Renewable Energy Resources	15 credits		
The availability and distribution of various renewable energy resources such as solar radiation, wind, hydro, tidal, wave and biomass. Methods for measuring, monitoring and analysing these resources and some practical examples to illustrate these procedures. Principles for undertaking a resource assessment for a particular site including sources of data, analysis of that data and estimation of data when actual data is not available.	S1	E	NT
142.747 Renewable Energy Systems Design	15 credits		
The design of renewable energy systems and estimating the performance and economics of such systems. The use of simulation programs to estimate these parameters for remote area power applications. Input data requirements, method of operation, and strengths and weaknesses of these simulation tools. Practical examples to utilise these tools on a range of applications.	S2 DS	E E	NT NT
142.748 Greenhouse Science and Policy	15 credits		
A study of the scientific theory of global warming, the natural and enhanced greenhouse effect, causes of global warming, climate modelling and experimental evidence relevant to testing these models. The consequences of global warming, climate change scenarios, greenhouse gas abatement strategies and social and technological approaches to reducing greenhouse emissions. Greenhouse policies, national and international frameworks, legal aspects, economic and fiscal measures.	S1	E	NT
142.749 Energy in Society	15 credits		
A review of the sources, uses and consequences of energy use in human society, including patterns of consumption; energy conversion technology; environmental and social impacts; conventional and alternative sources; energy conservation and options for future energy supplies.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
142.750 Renewable Energy and Sustainable Development		15 credits	
Addresses the challenges of assessing, designing, introducing and maintaining small scale renewable energy technologies in developing countries, particularly in their rural areas. It is here that the big increases in global population and energy demand are predicted to occur over the coming two decades. The problem is viewed in a holistic rather than a purely technical way. A broad description of what constitutes renewable energy technology is adopted since most energy in the rural areas of developing countries is currently derived from traditional renewable sources.	S2 DS	E E	NT NT
142.752 Advanced Energy Management		30 credits	
Principles of clean technology and energy management, load management, identification of energy management opportunities, monitoring and targeting, evaluation of cost benefit, presentation of the investment case, energy management implementation programmes, energy audit principles, energy trend and cost analysis, energy demand forecasting, energy pricing strategies. Case studies of energy management initiatives.	*	*	*
142.755 Advanced Energy Engineering		30 credits	
Thermodynamics including energy analysis, energy supply and transfer, cogeneration, refrigeration, air conditioning, heat pumps, energy conservation, process integration, utilities systems, process energy survey methods, efficiency analysis, cost engineering, energy data analysis, process simulation and control.	*	*	*
142.756 Energy Efficiency (Systems Analysis and Auditing)		15 credits	
Energy survey techniques and auditing, mass and energy balances, thermodynamics, energy analysis, air psychrometrics, heat transfer, introductory process integration (pinch technology).	S2 DS	E E	NT NT
142.757 Energy Efficiency (Industrial and Commercial Technology)		15 credits	
Advanced process integration (pinch technology), heat exchangers, cogeneration, boilers, supply of mechanical power (including electric motors), refrigeration and heat pumps, pumps and fans, dryers, some selected separation and concentration processes.	S2 DS	E E	NT NT

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
142.759 Applied Energy Management		15 credits	
This paper identifies energy cost saving opportunities resulting from the uptake of both established and new energy efficiency technologies. Cost-benefit analyses will be undertaken based on case studies and proven methodologies. Topics include energy auditing, benchmarking, financial analysis (beyond pay-back), energy management and the triple bottom line, monitoring and targeting, the New Zealand energy market, electrical, mechanical and thermal efficiency, design optimisation (new construction), developing a five year energy management plan, energy purchasing (fuel choices, tariff types, demand charges), load management, renewable energy. Relevant government strategy and policy programmes such as NEECS, Kyoto and climate change are discussed.	S2	B2	PN
142.760 Industrial Refrigeration		15 credits	
The customer/contractor interface and preparation of specifications; ozone depletion, global warming and refrigerant choice; estimation of heat loads; prediction of chilling and freezing and design of chillers and freezers; product weight loss; refrigeration plant layout and design; operational efficiency of refrigeration systems; absorption refrigeration; water vapour and refrigeration.	S2	E	PN
142.761 Advanced Topics in Bioprocess Engineering		30 credits	
Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of Bioprocess Engineering.	DS	I	PN
142.766 Integrated Energy Resource Planning		15 credits	
Analytical concepts and tools necessary to approach the problem of planning an adequate energy supply and demand balance across an economy at the local, national or regional levels. Use of Integrated Resource Planning methodology as a tool for the systematic analysis of the energetic, environmental and economic costs and benefits of future energy alternatives.	DS	E	NT
142.767 Greenhouse Gas Mitigation Analysis		15 credits	
Principles of greenhouse gas accounting and the application of sound and verifiable analysis for greenhouse gas mitigation projects. The evolution of regulated and voluntary carbon markets and the development of international monitoring and verifications protocols. Examples from selected greenhouse gas mitigation projects including Kyoto-compliant verified emission reductions (VERs), certified emission reduction and other GHG-offsets traded on international carbon markets.	DS	E	NT
142.768 Energy Performance of Buildings		15 credits	
Factors affecting the energy performance of buildings: building design, selection and operation of energy end-use technologies. Topics include efficient, passive and solar designs, energy audits, lighting, HVAC and other building services, smart controls and metering, building energy rating schemes, energy performance contracting of building services.	DS	E	NT

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
142.769 Energy-Efficient Building Design	15 credits		
The unit aims to provide a practical and scientific understanding of the impact of climate on building design and the use of energy-efficient building design principles and software for building design and energy rating. The unit will develop an understanding of the world's climate and solar radiation and how they impact on the energy rating and design of buildings. This is followed by the practical aspects of energy-efficient and passive solar building design and rating.	S1	E	NT
142.771 Advanced Topics in Biotechnology	30 credits		
Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of Biotechnology.	DS	I	PN
142.781 Advanced Topics in Chemical Technology	30 credits		
Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of Chemical Technology.	DS	I	PN
142.791 Advanced Topics in Environmental Engineering	30 credits		
Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of Environmental Engineering.	DS	I	PN
142.800 MPhil Process and Environmental Technology	120 credits		
	DS	I	PN
142.900 PhD Process and Environmental Technology	120 credits		
	DS	I	PN
Production Technology			
143.150 Engineering Fundamentals	15 credits		
A broad course introducing several areas of engineering activity including properties of materials, structures, digital logic, electronic components, circuit design and communications. Consumer needs as they affect the design process. These activities will be integrated by designing and building projects utilising all of the skills acquired and subject to normal engineering constraints of cost, size, material availability, etc.	S2 S2	I I	AL PN
143.151 Engineering and Media Fundamentals	15 credits		
A broad course introducing engineering fundamentals including properties of materials, structures, digital logic, electronic components, circuit design, communications and Internet technologies. These activities will be integrated by design and build projects utilising all of the skills acquired, subject to normal engineering constraints of cost, size, material availability, etc.	S1	I	WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
143.221 Mechanics and Materials	15 credits		
Properties of materials including stress and strain, yield, strengthening methods and failure. Mechanics of materials including axial loading, shear, beams, torsion, stress concentrations and structures. Kinematics and dynamics of mechanisms, including velocity and acceleration. Product engineering design and methodology, including design communication tools, computer-aided engineering and practical manufacturing and assembly techniques. A practical course.	S1 S1 S1	I I I	AL WL PN
143.222 Technological Mathematics A	15 credits		
Mathematical modelling and differential equations in modelling real-world engineering and technological phenomena. Methods of analytical solution of differential equations including the Laplace transform. A wide range of numerical techniques; integration, differentiation, solution of ordinary differential equations, solution of linear and non-linear algebraic equations including matrices. An introduction to regression analysis and its application. Application of MATLAB and Excel to the solution of engineering problems.	S1 S1 S1	I I I	AL WL PN
143.223 Technological Mathematics B	15 credits		
Mathematical modelling, techniques and application to real-world engineering and technological phenomena. Linear algebra, including vectors, vector spaces, matrices, linear transforms, eigen-problems and diagonalisation of quadratic forms. Fourier transform and analysis, beginning from Fourier series. Systems of linear differential equations and state-space representations. Complex analysis and Nyquist plots. Extensive use of MATLAB, a universal environment for mathematical modelling and problem-solving.	S2 S2 S2	I I I	AL WL PN
143.227 Signals, Systems and Information	15 credits		
Signal classification, types and representations. Signal analysis. Linear systems. Basic communication systems. Modulation, channels, noise and bandwidth. Basic information theory, channel capacity, Shannon's theorem, PCM, quantisation. Coding. Topics on discrete mathematics. A practical course.	S2 S2	I I	AL PN
143.228 Electronic Systems Design I	15 credits		
A general introduction to analogue electronics and design. Topics include transducers, actuators, motors, circuit analysis, electronic instruments, transformer and its applications, electronic devices, equivalent circuits, frequency response analysis, amplifiers and applications, electronics manufacture, circuit simulation. Includes a laboratory course based on the above, accompanied by a modular 'design and build' group project with an animatronic theme.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
143.229 Electronic Systems Design II	15 credits		
A general introduction to digital electronics and design. Topics include digital design fundamentals, combinational and sequential logic circuits, state machines, microprocessors and controllers, data acquisition and conversion. Includes a laboratory course based on the above. A group project building on the project work of 143.229.	*	*	*
143.291 Design for Industry	15 credits		
Design methodologies used in industry and their application to consumer products. The course involves aspects of both engineering and product design, including concept generation, screening, prototyping, engineering analysis and 2D presentation techniques. A practical course.	*	*	*
143.292 Industrial Innovation and Improvement	15 credits		
Product development processes and theory. Innovation and improvement as applied to products and processes, including an introduction to the product development process and to the design of modern operations systems to meet market expectations. Technologists' skills to facilitate effective innovation and improvement, set within systematic frameworks. Impact of ethics and the Treaty of Waitangi.	S1 S2 S2	I I I	WL AL PN
143.326 Process Systems Operation	15 credits		
Theory and practice involved in the operation of modern process systems. The course includes a systems approach to mass transfer with specific relation to reactors and reaction kinetics, distillation, gas absorption, drying and evaporation. An introduction to mathematical modelling process systems.	*	*	*
143.332 Communication Systems	15 credits		
A study of communication systems and their applications in modern engineering. Topics which are studied include signal design, waveform and line coding, multiplexing, modulation schemes, interference, demodulator structures, detectors and optical fibre communications.	S1 S1	I I	AL PN
143.333 Signal Processing	15 credits		
Review of signals and systems, Fourier series, Fourier transform (DFT and FFT), sampling theory, advanced topics on A/D and D/A, noise, comb filter. Filter design, finite and infinite impulse response digital filters. Polynomial analogue filter design and implementation, z-transforms, multi-rate signal processing, adaptive signal processing. A practical course.	S1 S1 S2	I I I	WL PN AL
143.334 Computer-Aided Design and Manufacturing	15 credits		
Fundamentals of computer-aided product design and manufacturing, including parametric and feature-based CAD/CAM systems, data structure and format, modern CNC machinery, NC-part programming, CNC machining, rapid prototyping and reverse engineering, and layer manufacturing. A practical course.	S2 S2 S2	I I I	AL WL PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
143.335 Instrumentation, Electronics and Control Engineering	15 credits		
Practical issues of control systems engineering: instrumentation, SCADA, PLCs, DSPs, digital implementation of controllers. Practical project-based controller design and implementation. Electrical machines and power electronics. A practical course.	S1 S2 S2	I I I	AL WL PN
143.336 Engineering Materials and Mechanical Analysis	15 credits		
Selection of materials by property profiles, and manipulation of material properties. Advanced static and dynamic analysis of loaded structures and mechanisms. A theoretical and practical introduction to the finite element method of stress analysis.	S1 S1 S1	I I I	AL WL PN
143.339 Design for Computer and Communication Systems	15 credits		
Individual and group project work supported by project-centred lectures. Project topics such as electronic design and production methods and tools, embedded microcomputer and related systems design and applications, software and hardware interfacing of standard and custom peripheral systems to modern computer work stations.	S1 S1	I I	WL PN
143.340 Industrial Research Techniques	15 credits		
The application of mathematics to technological and industrial problem-solving with emphasis on optimisation, system identification through experimentation with designed experiments and multivariate analyses using computer-based statistical packages such as Minitab. Emphasis on application to quality assurance and quality control. A practical course.	S1 S1 S2	I I I	AL PN SP
143.341 Quality Systems Design	15 credits		
The principles of quality systems including total quality management ISO system standards, Baldrige awards, organisational culture, the management of change and continuous improvement and workforce empowerment. Tools and principles for quality management such as quality function deployment, statistical process control and process capability analysis. An introduction to technological systems and the role of the technologist as a change agent and manager in such systems.	S2 S2 S2 S2	I I I E	AL WL PN WL
143.342 Agile Manufacturing	15 credits		
A detailed study of the issues, concepts and techniques required for transforming organisations into effective entities, whether in manufacturing, commerce or health. The latest principles for operational improvement will be introduced such as Theory of Constraints and Lean Thinking. The dynamics of operations, scheduling, goals and measurement and the synchronisation of physical, human and financial resources for ongoing improvement are explored.	S2 S2 S2	I I E	AL PN PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
143.343 Creating Product Flow		15 credits	
Ensuring products flow through a system is important as organisations seek to improve customer service and reduce costs. This paper provides fundamental techniques that can optimize the steps that transform raw materials into products. Techniques introduced are facility design, cellular manufacture, changeover reduction, 5-Sigma, inventory management, resource planning and standardised work. The skills learnt could be applied in manufacturing, a supply chain or any service business.	S2 S2 DS	I I E	AL PN PN
143.346 Control and Linear Systems		15 credits	
Linear systems theory. Classical design methods for linear feedback. Control loop choosing and tuning. Implementation of PID controllers.	S2 S2 S2	I I I	AL WL PN
143.347 Engineering Applications in Industry		15 credits	
An in-depth investigation of selected industries to reveal the underlying chemistry, physics and engineering involved in the raw materials, processes and products associated with the selected industries.	*	*	*
143.349 Data Communications and Networking		15 credits	
This is a laboratory-based paper that provides an in-depth study of data communication networks and open system standards, transmission media, the electrical interface, data encoding and transmission modes. Other topics covered include error detection and correction, flow control, multiplexing, switching techniques, network topologies, routing, networking protocols, layering, standardisation, local area networks, FDDI, Ethernet, TCP/IP, WANS, internetworking and network management.	S1	I	AL
143.352 Electromagnetics		15 credits	
An in-depth study of the application of electromagnetics in modern engineering, including selected aspects of vector algebra, magnetostatics, conductors, insulators, Poisson's and Laplace's equation, transmission lines, time-varying fields and Maxwell's equations. Other topics included in this paper are wave propagation, wave guides, solution of wave guide equations and their applications, and microwave devices. A practical course.	S2	I	PN
143.360 Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering		15 credits	
Mechanical engineering design, mechanical components, mechanical actuation systems, pneumatic and hydraulic systems. Traditional and non-traditional manufacturing processes and machine tools. A practical course.	S2 S2 S2	I I I	AL WL PN
143.361 Project Engineering		15 credits	
A broad study of the theory and practice of project management in an engineering and technology context. Includes techniques for decision-making, project estimation, the use of project management software and human factor considerations. A number of practising project managers will be invited to make presentations on the practical application of the principles of good project management.	S1	I	WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
143.362 Multimedia Content Creation		15 credits	
A creative, hands-on course exploring multimedia content creation and delivery using a range of professional editing and authoring software.	S2	I	WL
143.363 Design for Multimedia Systems		15 credits	
Individual and group project work supported by project-centred lectures on issues and technologies supporting multimedia systems design and development.	S2	I	WL
143.418 Discrete Automation Project		15 credits	
A project paper in which students design and implement an industrial automation system to meet a real-world industrial need.	DS	I	PN
143.421 Discrete Automation Techniques		15 credits	
The theory and application of PLC systems and programming; pneumatics and hydraulic systems design; actuators, sensors and translators; mechanisms; materials handling systems; interfacing logic systems to physical systems. A practical course.	S1	I	PN
143.441 Quality Systems		30 credits	
The objectives of this paper are to: explore the development of modern quality management models; position quality management in relation to management, leadership and organisational systems theory; examine concepts of quality assurance and the use of ISO system standards, systems and techniques, and statistical thinking for quality.	*	*	*
143.448 Wireless Communications Systems		15 credits	
An overview of wireless networks, the wireless medium, the concept of spread spectrum and code-division multiple access. An in-depth study of the generation of spreading sequences, wireless network planning and operation, wireless systems and standards, and GSM, TDMA and CDMA technologies. An examination of contemporary topics including mobile data networks; wireless LANs, wireless ISP, ad hoc networking and WPAN, satellite communications, antennas, and propagation modes. Management of Wireless Networks.	S1	I	AL
143.454 Multimedia Systems Engineering		15 credits	
Advanced topics in multimedia systems engineering with a strong emphasis on the design of hardware and software systems to enable the delivery of interactive multimedia content. Practical demonstrations and project work.	S2	I	WL
143.455 Advanced Industrial Management Practices		15 credits	
This paper covers the development of professional skills essential for management roles in industrial businesses, e.g. in manufacturing, food and beverage, etc. It involves developing skills such as: managing conflict and change, building teams and setting goals; through the study of World Class manufacturing practices. This is achieved through case studies and relates to real-life scenarios through self-reflection. It also develops a defined career plan to attain management level positions in industry.	DS DS	I I	AL PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
143.456 Management of Information and Communication Systems		15 credits	
An in-depth study of the strategy and planning of information systems including information resource management and capacity planning. The management of information services and end-user computing, project management and human factors are discussed. A project.	*	*	*
143.457 Advanced Micro Technologies		15 credits	
The design and use of modern microelectronic components and microsystems. Technologies relevant to fabrication of micro devices and systems. The use of modern design tools. Introduction to a hardware description language. Laboratory course.	S2 DS	I I	AL PN
143.458 Simulation, Modelling and Optimisation		15 credits	
A practical course in modelling, simulation and optimisation of systems in industry.	DS	I	PN
143.459 Communication Network Planning and Performance		15 credits	
The paper introduces the main concepts of performance modelling for teletraffic engineering and shows how to invert performance models to produce accurate planning models for communication networks.	S1	I	PN
143.460 Technological Management Techniques		15 credits	
Modelling and simulation of industrial process systems. Optimisation methods. Management of reliability, maintenance and safety. The analysis of failure test data. Maintained systems. Safety critical systems, high reliability systems design and software development. The role of the technologist in public debates on safety. This paper will also address the theory, methods and application of statistical quality control.	S2 S2	I I	AL PN
143.461 Modern Multivariable Control		15 credits	
Multivariable control and advanced control technologies, including nonlinear control, Lyapunov stability theory, robust control, optimal control and adaptive control. An applied mini-project is assigned using a few setups available while a control system design package is used extensively both as a design tool and to reinforce teaching.	S2	I	PN
143.462 Robotics and Automation		15 credits	
Automation and industrial robotics, robot system specification, low-cost automation, robot classification, transformation and kinematics of robots, robot grippers, shop-floor communication, robot programming, mobile robots, product and process design for automated assembly, evaluation methods and capital analysis for robots and automation systems, instrumentation, sampled data/digital implementation, DSPs and practical laboratory work and an assignment.	S1 S2 S2	I I I	PN AL WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
143.463 Advanced Manufacturing Strategies I		15 credits	
Advanced studies of manufacturing and technological systems and the role of the technologist as a change agent and manager. Problem-solving skills, the Goldratt Thinking Processes, advanced scheduling concepts, technological issues in manufacturing. Emphasises the needs of technology managers, including the development of professional skills and thinking processes. Significant components of case study, computer simulation laboratories, computer applications, group work.	DS DS	I I	AL PN
143.464 Advanced Manufacturing Strategies II		15 credits	
Strategies and techniques for establishing new manufacturing initiatives in New Zealand. Topics include new products, new technologies, new manufacturing facilities, etc. A practical course requiring students to plan, from scratch, all the procurement and manufacturing activities, plant and equipment, etc. required to establish the product in the market.	DS DS	I I	AL PN
143.465 Management of Information Systems and Reliability		15 credits	
Organisational management structures, managing systems development projects, managing skilled IS staff, managing organisational information, IS security, out-sourcing, user support, IS failure, business re-engineering, organisational transformation, management of reliability, maintenance and safety in modern industries, safety critical systems, high reliability system design and software development. Principles of quality management and ISO system standards. Professional practice.	DS DS	I I	WL PN
143.466 Advanced Telecommunication		15 credits	
This paper provides advanced topics in modulation and coding techniques, spread spectrum communication, frequency spectrum planning and management, radio link design, signal processing for communication, high frequency electronics, broadband residential communication systems (xDSL), wireless loop technologies, Digital Audio Broadcasting, digital TV and satellites for communication. Students will do project work and will prepare a report on a selected communication topic.	DS	I	PN
143.467 Control Systems Design		15 credits	
A practical course in control system design involving the analysis of a control problem followed by the synthesis, modelling and implementation of a solution. The emphasis is on control system design in an industrial context.	DS DS	I I	WL PN
143.468 Quality and Reliability Management		15 credits	
Management of reliability, maintenance and safety in modern manufacturing industries. The analysis of failure test data. Maintained systems. Safety critical systems, high-reliability systems design and software development. The role of the technologist in public debates on safety. Quality management, including total quality management ISO system standards, Baldrige awards, organisational culture and the management of change.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
143.471 Digital Communication Networks	15 credits		
Switched and non-switched networks, performance engineering, layered network architectures, advanced routing and congestion control, Local Area and Wide Area network technologies, Common Channel Signalling, broadband network technologies – including ATM and MPLS, internetworking issues, network and service convergence. Mobile communication networks including GSM/GPRS and CDMA, network security, design and management.	S1	I	AL
143.472 Industrial Systems Design and Integration	15 credits		
CAD/CAM/CAE and their application in mould design and manufacturing, manufacturing database, shopfloor integration, FMS, CIMS, virtual engineering, knowledge-based intelligent industrial systems, rule/object-oriented systems representation, inference, analysis and development in CLIPS, industrial monitoring systems, case studies and group project. A practical course.	S1 S1 S1	I I I	AL WL PN
143.473 Applied Digital Image and Speech Processing	15 credits		
Image formation and capture. Point, local and global operators. Linear and nonlinear filters. Image segmentation, pattern classification and measurement. The human visual system. Automatic visual inspection and image analysis. Image coding and storage. Speech coding, analysis and synthesis. Laboratory demonstrations and project course.	DS	I	PN
143.474 Advanced Computer Systems Engineering	15 credits		
Advanced topics related to computers and associated systems. Modules cover hardware and software aspects of specific technologies such as Artificial Neural Networks, intelligent multi-agent collaborative systems, parallel programming and application of hardware signal processing systems, digital system design using hardware description languages with application to programmable gate arrays. Practical demonstrations and project work.	S1 DS	I I	AL PN
143.477 Special Topic (Marketing)	15 credits		
A course in aspects of marketing of special interest to engineers and technologists.	*	*	*
143.478 Mechatronics	15 credits		
Mechatronics design philosophy, mechatronic elements, mechatronic systems, mechatronics case studies and design project, motion control and interfacing, sensors and interfacing, microcontroller and programming applications, behaviour control and implementation, dynamics simulation of working machines, mechatronics in PC-based control system, integration of mechanical, pneumatic and electric and electronics systems.	S1 S1 S1	I I I	AL WL PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
143.479 Technological Systems Operation	15 credits		
Technological systems and the role of the technologist as an improvement agent and manager. The dynamics of industrial systems, synchronous manufacturing and the integration of physical, human and financial resources to achieve ongoing improvement. Communication, interpersonal and teamwork skills within frameworks of systematic technical methodologies. Emphasis on the needs of technology managers and fostering of relevant engineering professional skills. Lectures, laboratories and syndicate work.	S1	I	PN
143.480 Engineering and Automation Project	30 credits		
An individual project in which, under academic supervision, students apply their problem-solving skills, their design skills and their accumulated knowledge to a specific problem. Most projects involve either industrial problems or are related to research and development activities.	*	*	*
143.482 Industrial Operations Research Project	30 credits		
A project involving both individual and group activity that applies operations research methodology and techniques in an industrial or technological context. Usually this will be concerned with the planning, costing, data collection and analysis, communication, optimisation and simulation aspects of an actual industrial problem.	*	*	*
143.485 Engineering Project	30 credits		
A project involving both individual and group activity in which, under academic supervision, students apply their problem-solving skills, their design skills and their accumulated knowledge to a specific problem. Most projects involve either industrial problems or are related to research and development activities.	DS DS DS	I I I	AL WL PN
143.701 Special Topics in Computer Systems Engineering	30 credits		
Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of Computer Systems Engineering.	DS	I	PN
143.709 Statistical Methods for Quality	30 credits		
The aims are to introduce the concept of statistical thinking and to develop the student's capabilities to use statistical thinking and methodology to improve processes. Topics include problem-solving and process improvement strategies, variation, process control, experimental design, model building and inference. This paper is directed at consumers of statistics and emphasises the function of statistical methods in business industry and research decision-making.	DS	E	PN
143.711 Special Topic in Industrial Automation	30 credits		
	S1 S2 DS	I I I	PN PN PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
143.715 Special Topics in Mechatronics 30 credits			
Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of Mechatronics.	S1 S1 S2 S2 DS DS	I I I I I I	AL PN AL PN AL PN
143.719 Quality Management 30 credits			
The objectives of this paper are to explore the development of modern quality management models; position quality management in relation to management, leadership and organisational systems theory; examine concepts of quality assurance and the use of ISO system standards, systems, and techniques and statistical thinking for quality.	DS	E	PN
143.721 Special Topics in Industry Operations Research 30 credits			
Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of Industrial Operations Research.	S1 S2 DS	I I I	PN PN PN
143.729 Quality Assurance Project **30 credits**			
A practical application of quality management principles and techniques to an organisational situation, incorporating planning, undertaking and reporting of a substantial project. The paper also encourages critical review and reflection on the selected project.	DS	E	PN
143.731 Special Topics in Information Engineering 30 credits			
Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of Information Engineering.	DS DS	I I	AL PN
143.740 Production Systems 24 credits			
Production fundamentals, new products, processes, planning, organisation, control and economics of production.	*	*	*
143.741 Special Topics in Manufacturing and Industrial Technology 30 credits			
Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of Manufacturing and Industrial Technology.	S1 S2 DS	I I I	PN PN PN
143.749 Materials Planning and Control 24 credits			
Purchasing, physical storage, stock control, materials requirements planning, Just-in-Time systems, loading and scheduling, cost control and distribution of finished product.	*	*	*
143.750 ndustrial Engineering 24 credits			
A study of the value of industrial engineering techniques in production systems, including measurement of production, productivity, work study, ergonomics and payment systems.	*	*	*
143.751 Special Topics in Information Sciences and Technology (a) 15 credits			
Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of Information Sciences and Technology.	S1 S1 S2 S2	I I I I	AL PN AL PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
143.752 Special Topics in Information Sciences and Technology (b) 30 credits			
Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of Information Sciences and Technology.	S1 S1 S2 S2 DS DS	I I I I I I	AL PN AL PN AL PN
143.753 Advanced Topics in Information and Telecommunication Engineering 30 credits			
Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of Information and Telecommunication Engineering.	S1 S2 DS	I I I	PN PN PN
143.754 Advanced Topics in Software Engineering 30 credits			
Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of Software Engineering.	S1 S1 S2 S2 DS DS	I I I I I I	AL PN AL PN AL PN
143.755 Advanced Topics in Manufacturing Systems Engineering 30 credits			
Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of Manufacturing Systems Engineering.	S1 S2 DS	I I I	PN PN PN
143.756 Research Report 30 credits			
Research in a defined area of Information Sciences and Technology.	S1 S1 S2 S2 DS DS	I I I I I I	AL PN AL PN AL PN
143.757 Research Report 60 credits			
Research in a defined area of Information Sciences and Technology.	S1 S1 S1 S2 S2 S2 DS DS DS	I I I I I I I I I	AL WL PN AL WL PN AL WL PN
143.759 Production and Quality 24 credits			
An understanding of the interrelationship of the production function and quality requirements including the management practices and techniques necessary to attain and maintain quality in an industrial setting. Includes quality in design, sampling and acceptance testing, manufacturing planning, inspection and testing, manufacturing process control, quality costs.	*	*	*
143.760 Advanced Topics in Information Sciences and Technology 30 credits			
Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of Information Science and Technology.	DS	I	PN
143.761 Advanced Topics in Computer Systems Engineering 30 credits			
Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of Computer Systems Engineering.	DS DS	I I	AL PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
143.765 Advanced Topics in Industrial Automation	30 credits		
Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of industrial automation.	DS	I	PN
143.771 Advanced Topics in Industrial Operations Research	30 credits		
Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of Industrial Operation Research.	DS	I	PN
143.775 Advanced Topics in Information Engineering	30 credits		
Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of Information Engineering.	DS DS	I I	AL PN
143.781 Advanced Topics in Manufacturing and Industrial Technology	30 credits		
Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of Manufacturing and Industrial Technology.	DS	I	PN
143.785 Quality Improvement	15 credits		
Concepts of and the major approaches to quality improvement. The full range of quality improvement methodologies, tools and techniques as well as team-based problem-solving methods.	S1	E	PN
143.786 Service Quality	15 credits		
The concept of service quality and the definition of customer models for evaluating the service function, using customer data for improvement, and the design and management of a service function.	S2	E	PN
143.787 Quality and People	15 credits		
Industrial management theory and industrial engineering techniques in production environments and an appreciation of the human factors and management technologies that underpin the techniques.	S2	E	PN
143.788 Quality and Production	15 credits		
Interrelationship of the production function and product quality requirements. Contemporary practices and techniques to maintain and improve product quality through design, planning, manufacturing and related operations.	S1	E	PN
143.791 Quality Systems	30 credits		
The principles of total quality management including continuous improvement, empowerment and team building for quality systems implementation, strategic quality management, quality systems management, human resource development and training for quality management, quality function deployment and the management of change.	DS	I	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
143.792 Special Topics in Quality Management	30 credits		
A selection of topics from service quality, software quality assurance, safety critical quality, human aspects of quality management, quality in education, quality auditing practice, measurement for quality, quality evaluation, management of quality, procurement quality assurance, quality in agriculture, quality in public-owned or -operated organisations, statistical quality methods or computer tools for quality management.	S1 S2 DS	I I I	PN PN PN
143.793 Advanced Topics in Quality Management	30 credits		
Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of Quality Management.	DS	I	PN
143.796 Quality Management for Medical Laboratories	30 credits		
Principles of quality management using a management systems approach. Total quality and continuous improvements as they relate to the delivery of services. Application of the New Zealand Code of Good Practice and other documents relevant to the operation of medical laboratories, with particular emphasis on the validation of test methods, calibration and an understanding of repeatability and reproducibility. Quality systems management in the medical laboratory with particular reference to specific codes of good practice related to Medical Laboratory Science. The above topics will be set in the context of the basic principles of quality management.	DS	E	PN
143.797 Industrial Project	24 credits		
A practical study of the application of production principles and techniques to an industrial situation. Topics, which may be within a wide range of production warehousing and inventory activities, must be approved in advance.	*	*	*
143.798 Industrial Project	48 credits		
A practical study of the application of production principles and techniques to an industrial situation. Topics, which may be within a wide range of production warehousing and inventory activities, must be approved in advance.	*	*	*
143.799 Industrial Project	72 credits		
A practical study of the application of production principles and techniques to an industrial situation. Topics, which may be within a wide range of production warehousing and inventory activities, must be approved in advance.	*	*	*
143.800 MPhil – Production Technology	120 credits		
	DS	I	PN
143.801 Special Topic	15 credits		
Research in a defined area of Information Sciences and Technology.	S1 S2 DS	I I I	PN PN PN
143.802 Research Report	30 credits		
Research in a defined area of Information Sciences and Technology.	S1 S2 DS	I I I	PN PN PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
143.803 Research Report	60 credits		
Research in a defined area of Information Sciences and Technology.	S1 S2 DS	I I I	PN PN PN
143.807 Thesis (Year 1)	60 credits		
	S1 S1 S2 S2 DS DS	I I I I I I	AL PN AL PN AL PN
143.808 Thesis (Year 2)	60 credits		
	S1 S1 S2 S2 DS DS	I I I I I I	AL PN AL PN AL PN
143.809 Thesis	120 credits		
	DS DS	I I	AL PN
143.900 PhD Production Technology	120 credits		
	DS DS	I I	AL PN

Public Policy

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
144.713 Special Topic	30 credits		
	DS	I	AL
144.714 Special Topic	30 credits		
	*	*	*
144.721 Public Policy and Political Economy	30 credits		
A critical and comparative examination of the relationship between public policy and models of political economy, with particular emphasis on the relationship between the state and civil society.	DS	I	AL
144.722 Public Policy Research and Evaluation	30 credits		
An examination of the methods and traditions used in analysing, evaluating and auditing public policy.	DS	B1	AL
144.723 Applied Economics and Public Finance	30 credits		
The application of economic principles and techniques in the formation of public policy, with particular emphasis on the role of public finance in national and international development.	DS	I	AL
144.724 Public Sector Management and Law	30 credits		
An examination of the processes, theories and practices of management in the administration of public policy. Particular attention will be focused on the relationship between the executive, legislative and judicial spheres of government.	DS	E	AL
144.725 Public Policy Development in Local Government	30 credits		
A critical examination of the New Zealand local government legislation, with particular reference to the application of the planning and consultation processes provided in the legislation to the development of public policy in local government.	*	*	*
144.816 Thesis Part I	60 credits		
	S2 DS	I E	AL AL
144.817 Thesis Part II	60 credits		
	S1 DS	I E	AL AL
144.895 Research Report in Public Policy	60 credits		
	DS DS	I E	AL AL
144.899 Thesis in Public Policy	120 credits		
	DS DS	I E	AL AL
144.900 PhD Public Policy	120 credits		
	DS	I	AL

Geography

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
145.111 Society, Environment and Place	15 credits		
An introduction to the diversity of human geography. Three themes are selected from the following: local-global connections; geography of leisure and consumption; political geography; sustainable development.	S1 S1	I E	PN PN
145.121 Introduction to Physical Geography	15 credits		
How the Earth works: an overview of the morphology and dynamics of the Earth's surface and its environment.	S2 S2	I E	PN PN
145.201 Geographical Research Techniques	15 credits		
A course of research techniques in physical and human geography.	S1 S1	I E	PN PN
145.208 Special Topic I	15 credits		
	*	*	*
145.209 Special Topic II	15 credits		
	*	*	*
145.213 Resource Conservation and Sustainability	15 credits		
Various distinctly geographical approaches to resource conservation are discussed. Topics include: environmental change, human impact, renewable and non-renewable resource conservation, and the role of the state.	S1	E	PN
145.214 Social Change and Environment	15 credits		
Exploration of the theme of social change and environment with reference to world systems and imperialism studied from a historical geography perspective and focusing on New Zealand.	S1	I	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
145.216 Urban Environments		15 credits	
An examination of aspects of the social, economic and cultural geographies of urban life, drawing upon various approaches in Human Geography.	S2 S2 SS	I E E	PN PN PN
145.218 Development and Inequality		15 credits	
An investigation into how inequality impedes development in our world. Case studies from the Pacific, Asia and Africa consider the struggles of people disadvantaged by their ethnicity, gender or class.	S2	E	PN
145.222 Rivers and Slopes		15 credits	
This paper identifies processes operating within drainage basins and the effects of human impact on this environment. Using theoretical concepts and fieldwork, the paper offers a framework for understanding slope and river landforms and sediments.	S1 S1	I E	PN PN
145.223 Climate Change and Natural Hazards		15 credits	
A detailed analysis of the process-form relationships and the impact of past, present and potential future extreme climatic events and geophysical hazards, including enhanced 'greenhouse' warming and ozone depletion.	S2	I	PN
145.224 Biogeography		15 credits	
An introduction to and explanation of the geographical distribution of living organisms in terms of current and former processes. Topics include biogeographical analysis, species diversity, quaternary ecology, palynology, environmental reconstruction, quaternary biogeography.	*	*	*
145.225 Glaciers and Glaciation		15 credits	
A study of patterns and processes of glaciation on geological and contemporary timescales with a particular emphasis on glaciological theories and processes, glacial erosional and depositional landforms, using the 'glacial landsystem' approach to studying glaciers.	S2	I	PN
145.301 Research Practice in Human Geography		15 credits	
An exploration of the social construction of knowledge, emphasising taken-for-granted and critical theory in research method. An introduction to theoretical approaches in human geography, research design and qualitative methodology and techniques. There is a compulsory field work component.	S2	I	PN
145.303 Field Work: Alpine Physical Geography		15 credits	
Project-based fieldwork studying process-form relationships operating at a range of scales in an Alpine environment.	SS	E	PN
145.304 Applied Field Geomorphology		15 credits	
Field-based paper discussing recent and ongoing geomorphic research and its application in landscape management using selected sites in the North Island.	S2	E	PN
145.308 Special Topic III		15 credits	
	S2	I	PN
145.309 Special Topic IV		15 credits	
	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
145.311 Geographies of Globalisation		15 credits	
The paper explores processes of globalisation emphasising spaces and agents of global change, and global-local connections across a variety of topics.	S1	E	PN
145.318 Geopolitics		15 credits	
An advanced study of concepts and approaches from classical geopolitics through to the 'new geopolitics' of the early 21st century.	S1	I	PN
145.327 River Dynamics		15 credits	
Analysis of process-form relationships operating at a range of spatial and temporal scales within fluvial systems. Incorporates a fieldwork-based project.	S1	I	PN
145.330 Coastal Dynamics		15 credits	
A detailed analysis of process-form relationships operating at a range of spatial and temporal scales within coastal systems.	*	*	*
145.701 Critical Histories of Human Geography		30 credits	
Exploration of the ways in which human geography is inextricably bound up with relations of power-knowledge. Introduction to a critical perspective on some of the histories of Anglo-American geography.	DS	I	PN
145.702 Alpine Geomorphology		30 credits	
Selected topics in geomorphology including an analysis of relationships between variables such as tectonics, bedrock structure, glaciation and long-term climatic variability.	DS	I	PN
145.703 Coastal Geomorphology		30 credits	
An in-depth study of a number of topics with emphasis upon coastal evolution and the development of depositional coastal landforms; aspects of contemporary dynamics are also covered. Topics to suit the research interests of individual students may be included.	*	*	*
145.704 Quaternary Biogeography		30 credits	
Study of quaternary environmental changes and their impact on vegetation patterns. Special use is made of palynology to provide the basic data from which vegetational history is reconstructed in New Zealand, South-east Asia and the South Pacific. Students do their own research project.	DS	I	PN
145.705 Fluvial Geomorphology: Dynamics and Management		30 credits	
A research-based analysis of process-form relationships operating at a range of spatial and temporal scales within fluvial systems, considering implications for river management.	DS	I	PN
145.706 Historical Geography		30 credits	
An examination of: research practices in historical geography, research themes including settlement in the 'new world', colonialism and imperialism, and the historical geography of New Zealand. A project using primary sources forms part of the coursework.	DS	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
145.707 Economic Geography	30 credits		
Several themes are examined in relation to the geography of advanced capitalism at global, national and intra-urban scales. Within this broad framework students are encouraged to develop personalised courses of study which reflect their individual interests.	*	*	*
145.708 Agricultural Geography	30 credits		
Selected topics in Agricultural Geography.	*	*	*
145.710 Consumption and Place	30 credits		
This paper contains a number of themes related to uneven development in capitalist society. The relationship between production and consumption is explored with an emphasis on how we might understand cultural and economic changes in consumption.	DS	E	PN
145.713 Special Topic	30 credits		
	*	*	*
145.723 Special Topic	30 credits		
	*	*	*
145.798 Dissertation	60 credits		
	DS DS	I E	PN PN
145.799 Research Project	30 credits		
	DS DS	I E	PN PN
145.800 MPhil Thesis Geography	120 credits		
	DS DS	I E	PN PN
145.897 Thesis (Part I)	60 credits		
	DS	I	PN
145.898 Thesis (Part II)	60 credits		
	DS	I	PN
145.899 Thesis Geography	120 credits		
	DS DS	I E	PN PN
145.900 PhD Geography	120 credits		
	DS	I	PN

Social Anthropology

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
146.101 Introductory Social Anthropology	15 credits		
Social Anthropology, a foundation discipline in the social sciences, seeks to explain and understand cultural and social diversity. This course introduces students to key contemporary topics in the discipline, including the practice of field research, politics and power, systems of healing, mythology and ritual, urbanisation and globalisation, kinship and family.	S1 S1 S1 S2 SS	I I E E E	AL PN PN PN PN
146.102 Endangered Cultures	15 credits		
The impact of modern civilisation on indigenous peoples. Through a set of ethnographic case studies, exploration of Fourth World peoples' experiences of conquest, colonisation, culture change, assimilation, social disintegration, ethnocide, ecocide, modernisation and economic development and the indigenous movements they have developed in their struggle to survive and preserve their cultures.	S2 S2 DS	I I E	AL PN PN
146.206 Visual Ethnography	15 credits		
An in-depth exploration of visual representation from within and of a selected culture or cultures. Visual media including photography, documentary and fiction film, and video provide the basis for an intensive analysis of specific ethnographic representations in relation to wider anthropological issues.	S2	I	AL
146.208 Political Anthropology	15 credits		
An introduction to the anthropology of politics covering the various forms of political structures, processes and leadership in human societies as they are organised into bands, tribes, chiefdoms or states. Emphasis is placed on basic concepts for an anthropologically informed understanding of politics (e.g. power, authority, legitimacy and political culture) and on political ritual and the relationship between religion and politics.	*	*	*
146.210 Ritual and Belief	15 credits		
A study of selected topics in the fields of ritual and belief such as rites of passage, witchcraft, sorcery, shamanism and symbolic representation.	S2 SS SS	E I E	PN AL PN
146.211 Systems of Healing	15 credits		
A study of a variety of the ways that small communities of people throughout the world have developed to address the problems of illness. Students will be introduced to different cultural conceptions of the nature of the person, physical and spiritual; people's relations with the environment, physical and spiritual; and how order and unity within people and communities are maintained or, if lost, restored.	S2 S2 S2	I I E	AL PN PN
146.213 Anthropological Enquiry	15 credits		
An introduction to the language of anthropological enquiry and to the historical and philosophical connections between key concepts and perspectives in sociocultural anthropology.	S1 S1 S2	I E I	PN PN AL
146.214 The Politics of Culture	15 credits		
Anthropological approaches to nationalism, ethnicity and the politics of culture with some reference to the South Pacific.	S1 S1	I E	PN PN
146.281 Special Topic	15 credits		
	*	*	*
146.282 Special Topic	15 credits		
	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
146.283 Special Topic		15 credits	
	*	*	*
146.302 Regional Ethnography		15 credits	
A study of historical and contemporary ethnographic work covering one or more selected regions.	S2	I	AL
146.303 Practice of Field Work		15 credits	
Through a study of accounts of field work experience by anthropologists, students will develop their knowledge and appreciation of the perspectives, approaches, methods, problems, experiences and ethics involved in anthropological field work based on participant observation.	S1 S1 S1	I I E	AL PN PN
146.304 Culture, Biology and Racism		15 credits	
An advanced study of anthropological perspectives on the issue of 'race' and racism, including the nature/nurture debate, scientific racism, biological determinism and sociobiology.	S2	I	PN
146.305 Anthropology of Popular Movements		15 credits	
An introduction to anthropological approaches to the study of popular movements considered in relation to several contemporary ethnographic case studies. Themes include ethical issues surrounding research in this area; guerrilla warfare and counter-insurgency; cultural resistance; state terror and cultures of terror; the relationship between national liberation struggles and (1) religion (2) women (3) indigenous peoples and (4) social banditry.	*	*	*
146.306 Visual Anthropology: Photographic Approaches		15 credits	
Theoretical and practical study of the use of still photography in anthropological research and representation. Examination of the history and current practice of ethnographic photography and introduction to critical and practical skills in photographic production for anthropological enquiry.	*	*	*
146.307 The Cultural Construction of Gender and Sexuality		15 credits	
A cross-cultural examination of the diversity and complexity of gender relations and identity. Through a series of ethnographic case studies, consideration of how women and men are shaped by particular forms of social life. Past and present theorisation of gender relations and the relation between this body of theory and anthropological practice will be examined.	S2	E	PN
146.311 Medical Systems of China, India and the West		15 credits	
This paper consists of an introduction to the study of the world's great literate medical traditions: Chinese, Indian and Western. The first half of the paper outlines the history and basic principles of Chinese and Indian literate medical traditions. The second half of the paper develops some anthropological analyses and critiques of Western medicine.	S2	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
146.312 Advanced Ritual and Belief		15 credits	
An exploration of the symbolic and performative dimension of social practice, including ritual, in a variety of cultural contexts.	*	*	*
146.313 Issues in South Pacific Anthropology		15 credits	
An exploration of current issues and theoretical debates in the anthropological study of the South Pacific. Issues discussed include the processes and consequences of nation-state formation and the commodification of culture through tourism.	*	*	*
146.315 Social Suffering and Social Structure		15 credits	
Study of forms of symbolic violence in capitalist and caste-based social formations. Special attention will be paid to methodological issues, in particular to the study of consumption practices as a 'tool' for investigating social structure.	*	*	*
146.316 Visual Anthropology: Film and Video Approaches		15 credits	
The study of the use of film and video in anthropological research and representation.	*	*	*
146.317 Urban Anthropology		15 credits	
A comparative approach to the emergence of cities in a range of cultures worldwide, the ethnographic exploration of a variety of sociocultural phenomena distinctive to urban life and a consideration of the contribution of urban studies to anthropology in general.	S1	I	AL
146.318 Environmental Anthropology		15 credits	
An exploration of historical and contemporary approaches in environmental anthropology. Nature/culture relationships are examined from a variety of theoretical and ethnographic perspectives. Key areas include human ecological relations, cultural perceptions of the natural environment, identity and sense of place, the impact of globalisation, and the cultural-politics of environmental activism.	S2 S2	I E	PN PN
146.381 Special Topic		15 credits	
	*	*	*
146.382 Special Topic		15 credits	
	S2	I	AL
146.383 Special Topic		15 credits	
	*	*	*
146.701 Contemporary Approaches in Anthropological Theory		30 credits	
A study of current theoretical issues and debates in social anthropology.	DS DS	I E	AL PN
146.702 Advanced Regional Ethography		30 credits	
An advanced study of historical and contemporary ethnographic work covering one or more selected regions.	*	*	*
146.703 The Practice of Anthropology		30 credits	
A study of the methodological dimensions of intensive long-term research in other cultures.	DS DS	I E	AL PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
146.704 Advanced Studies in Ethnicity and Race	30 credits		
An advanced study of anthropological approaches to understanding and studying the cultural bases, meaning, manifestation and significance of ethnicity and racism.	*	*	*
146.705 Advanced Anthropology of Popular Movements	30 credits		
Advanced study of popular movements considered in relation to several contemporary ethnographic case studies. Themes include ethical issues surrounding research in this area; guerrilla warfare and counter-insurgency; cultural resistance; state terror and cultures of terror; the relationship between national liberation struggles and (1) religion (2) women (3) indigenous peoples and (4) social banditry.	*	*	*
146.706 Advanced Visual Anthropology	**30 credits**		
Advanced theoretical and practical study of the uses of visual media for anthropological research and representation. Independent visual ethnographic research projects using still-photography or video form as the basis for critical theorisation and the development of further practical skills in this seminar/ workshop course.	*	*	*
146.711 Advanced Systems of Healing	30 credits		
Each student will engage in independent research about one system of healing or one problem in the medical anthropology field. Results of individual research projects will be shared and discussed at seminar meetings. At the end of the second semester each student will submit a research essay of about 10,000 words, which should be an original contribution to the field of medical anthropology, suitable for publication.	*	*	*
146.716 Field Research in Medical Anthropology	30 credits		
Students will engage in independent local ethnographic projects on topics of the students' own devising in the field of medical anthropology. Potential research projects include imported healthcare systems; biographic studies of patients, nurses and doctors; rituals surrounding birth and death. Carefully planned and conducted original projects are encouraged.	*	*	*
146.781 Special Topic	30 credits		
	*	*	*
146.782 Special Topic	30 credits		
	*	*	*
146.783 Special Topic	30 credits		
	DS	I	AL
	DS	E	PN
146.798 Research Project	60 credits		
	DS	I	AL
	DS	E	PN
146.799 Research Essay	30 credits		
	DS	I	AL
	DS	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
146.800 MPhil Thesis Social Anthropology	120 credits		
	DS	I	AL
	DS	I	PN
	DS	E	PN
146.816 Thesis (Part I)	60 credits		
	S1	I	PN
	S1	E	PN
	S2	I	AL
	S2	I	PN
	S2	E	PN
	DS	I	AL
	DS	I	PN
	DS	E	PN
146.817 Thesis (Part II)	60 credits		
	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	PN
	S1	E	PN
	S2	I	PN
	S2	E	PN
	DS	I	AL
	DS	I	PN
	DS	E	PN
146.899 MA Thesis Social Anthropology	120 credits		
	DS	I	AL
	DS	I	PN
	DS	E	PN
146.900 PhD Social Anthropology	120 credits		
	DS	I	AL
	DS	I	PN

Rehabilitation Studies

147.101 Rehabilitation Studies	15 credits		
An introduction to the functional and social aspects of disability and the purpose and process of rehabilitation. Rehabilitation services are explored and illustrated for those with physical, sensory, psychiatric, 'health-related' and multiple disabilities, as well as for those experiencing disabilities associated with addictive behaviour. Emphasis is placed on 'community-based' services and the role(s) of the various practitioners involved.	S1	E	PN
147.102 Psychiatric Disability	15 credits		
The paper provides an introduction to psychiatric disability in New Zealand with a particular focus on disability arising from schizophrenia. Attention is given to mental health legislation, issues of diagnosis, treatment and family education, support and rehabilitation.	S1	E	PN
147.201 Issues in Rehabilitation	15 credits		
A study of the major issues which underlie the practice of rehabilitation is undertaken. Emphasis is placed on the personal, social, cultural and environmental factors which affect one's adjustment to the onset of a significant disability and the role of the rehabilitation professional in facilitating this process.	S2	E	PN
147.202 Psychiatric Rehabilitation	15 credits		
An investigation of the theory and practice of rehabilitation for those with psychiatric disability. Emphasis is placed on the Strengths Model of service delivery.	S2	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
147.203 Measurement in Rehabilitation	15 credits		
An examination of the principles of measurement is applied to both assessment and outcome measures commonly used in rehabilitation. Emphasis is placed on measures of adjustment, activities of daily living (ADL) and quality of life (QOL).	S2	E	PN
147.291 Special Topic I	15 credits		
	*	*	*
147.292 Special Topic II	15 credits		
	*	*	*
147.301 Community-based Rehabilitation	15 credits		
An investigation into the 'worldviews' underlying the paradigm shift from individualised to community-based rehabilitation. Emphasis will be placed on the impact that this shift has on the practice of rehabilitation in this country.	S2	E	PN
147.302 Alcohol and Drug Use	15 credits		
The paper focuses on alcohol and drug use in New Zealand, including biophysical, psychological and social aspects; the epidemiology of drug use and associated problems, including legal and public policy responses. An overview of interventions required to reduce harmful psychological, medical and social impacts is provided with particular emphasis on harm reduction and health promotion as intervention tools.	S1	E	PN
147.701 Rehabilitation Theory and Practice	30 credits		
Rehabilitation theory, process and practice in physical, social and vocational rehabilitation are examined. Models of rehabilitation are investigated in the light of various models of helping, service delivery, disability and disablement.	S1	B1	PN
147.702 Rehabilitation Counselling	30 credits		
A broad survey of the counselling approaches in dealing with personal adjustment to disabling conditions is undertaken. Emphasis is placed on counselling theories and their application to the area of rehabilitation from a cross-cultural perspective.	*	*	*
147.703 Vocational Rehabilitation	30 credits		
A thorough investigation of the major theories, frameworks, support systems and practices employed in vocational assessment, evaluation and placement. Emphasis is placed on vocational and avocational adjustment for working-age adults who have a disability with some reference to the transition from school to adulthood.	S2	B1	PN
147.704 Alcohol and Drug Rehabilitation	30 credits		
Examination of the epidemiology of alcohol and drug problems, particularly in the New Zealand context, and the theory and intervention strategies which underpin their effective rehabilitation. Emphasis is placed on assessment and treatment, including individual and family/network interventions, with a brief overview of prevention and early intervention.	S1	B1	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
147.705 Education and Rehabilitation of the Visually Impaired	30 credits		
Exploration of the unique aspects of rehabilitation and special education as they pertain to visually impaired children and adults. The causes, effects on functioning and remediations, and the specific services and delivery systems available are covered. Emphasis is placed on low vision services throughout.	S1	B1	PN
147.706 Adaptive Communication and Independent Living Skills	30 credits		
Exploration of the effects of disability on communication and other activities of daily living. Sensory alternatives, creative adaptations and methods of intervention are reviewed. Emphasis is placed on assessment, task analysis and instructional design.	S2	B1	PN
147.707 Orientation and Mobility	30 credits		
Exploration of the principles of independent travel for blind and visually impaired people, as well as the specific techniques employed to achieve safe and efficient travel in myriad environmental settings.	S2	I	PN
147.708 Canine Studies for the Rehabilitation Practitioner	30 credits		
Study of ethology, nutrition, genetics and health and welfare of dogs. The course is designed for professional handlers of working dogs, particularly those trained to work with people with disabilities.	DS	B1	PN
147.709 Rehabilitation Practicum	30 credits		
Supervised practice in field work placements in one or more areas of rehabilitation. Placements will be selected by the student in consultation with the paper coordinator and be carried out under the direction of an approved supervisor.	S1 S2 SS DS	I I I I	PN PN PN PN
147.710 Special Topic	30 credits		
	*	*	*
147.712 Dual Diagnosis	30 credits		
An examination of contemporary therapeutic models of care for clients with coexisting substance abuse and mental health disorders. A range of assessment, engagement and intervention strategies, which underpin effective rehabilitation, are introduced. Cultural and psychosocial influences and relevant legislation are addressed.	S2	B1	PN
147.791 Special Topic I	30 credits		
	*	*	*
147.792 Special Topic II	30 credits		
	*	*	*
147.798 Research Project	60 credits		
	*	*	*
147.799 Research Project	30 credits		
	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
147.816 Thesis (Part I)		60 credits	
	DS	B1	PN
147.817 Thesis (Part II)		60 credits	
	DS	B1	PN
147.899 Thesis		120 credits	
	DS	B1	PN
147.900 PhD Rehabilitation		120 credits	
	DS	I	PN
History			
148.105 The World Since 1900		15 credits	
A survey of the international, political, economic, social, scientific and technological developments shaping the world since 1900.	S2 DS	I E	PN PN
148.109 European Roots		15 credits	
A survey of major and recurring themes in European history 1000–2000, with particular focus on the period 1648–1914.	S2	I	AL
148.110 Headlines in History		15 credits	
An introduction to the study of contemporary issues in historical context.	S2	I	PN
148.111 A History of the World		15 credits	
A history of the development of human societies in their physical and cultural environments from the earliest times to the present day. The colonisation of the globe by humans and their interaction with the environment is one central theme. Another is questioning why different societies developed in different ways. A third is the consequences of their eventual interaction with one another.	S2 SS	E E	PN PN
148.112 Lifestyles in Modern Europe		15 credits	
An introduction to the social history of Europe 1715–1870. The focus is upon Western Europe and such issues as capitalism and its impact, the differing social orders and class relations, and developments in ideas, lifestyles and leisure.	*	*	*
148.113 Early Medieval England		15 credits	
An introduction to the political and social cultures of early medieval England. The predominance of the West Saxon kings in the 9th–10th centuries, the Viking settlements of the 9th–11th centuries and the Norman Conquest in the later 11th century form the political backdrop against which the cultural developments of the period are studied.	S1	E	PN
148.114 Making New Zealand: A Survey to 1914		15 credits	
A survey of New Zealand social, political, economic and environmental history to 1914.	S1 S1	I E	PN PN
148.115 Remaking New Zealand: A Survey Since 1914		15 credits	
A survey of New Zealand social, political, economic and environmental history from 1914.	S2	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
148.120 Blockbuster and Biopics: History at the Movies		15 credits	
The ways in which popular culture shapes our understanding of the past are examined through recent movies.	S1 S1 DS	I I E	AL PN PN
148.204 The New Zealand Land Wars		15 credits	
A study of the New Zealand Land Wars, focusing on the causes, campaigns and consequences.	S1 S1	I E	PN PN
148.205 Modern New Zealand Politics		15 credits	
A survey focusing on New Zealand political history in its economic and social context and international affairs from the 1890s to the present.	S2 DS	I E	AL PN
148.208 Revolutionary Europe 1750–1850		15 credits	
A survey of European history in the age when the French revolution and the industrial revolution transformed the old social order, with particular reference to Great Britain.	S2	I	AL
148.211 Defending New Zealand: An Historical Survey		15 credits	
A study of the evolution of New Zealand's defence strategy and policy.	*	*	*
148.212 The Crusades		15 credits	
A study of medieval European holy war.	S1	E	PN
148.213 Modern United States History		15 credits	
A survey of the domestic history and foreign relations of the United States of America since the Civil War.	*	*	*
148.214 New Zealand Rural History		15 credits	
A survey of the history of farming and rural society in New Zealand.	*	*	*
148.215 An Introduction to Modern Asian History		15 credits	
A study of the major themes in the history of the Asian nations on the Pacific Rim from the late nineteenth century to the 1970s.	*	*	*
148.216 The Tudors and the English Reformation		15 credits	
A study of political and cultural issues related to the Tudor administrations and the Reformation of the English Church during the sixteenth century.	SS DS	E E	PN PN
148.217 Victoria's World		15 credits	
A study of the economic, social and cultural history of Britain and its empire from about 1830 to World War I.	S2 S2	I E	PN PN
148.218 The Vikings		15 credits	
A study of Viking contacts in Europe during the 8th–11th centuries, with a focus on the political, economic, social and religious contexts of the migrations to and settlements in the north-eastern Atlantic (France, England, Ireland, Scotland and Iceland).	DS	E	PN
148.219 Exports, Expats, Ideas: NZ Abroad		15 credits	
An analysis of New Zealand's engagement with the world with a focus on environmental, demographic, political, cultural, intellectual and scientific aspects.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
148.220 The Second World War		**15 credits**	
A survey of the Second World War which is both thematic and chronological.	S1 S2 S2	I I E	AL PN PN
148.221 The Black Death and Other Plagues, 1300–1700		15 credits	
A study of epidemic disease and its effects in medieval and early modern Europe.	S2	E	PN
148.291 Special Topic		15 credits	
	*	*	*
148.292 Special Topic		15 credits	
	*	*	*
148.301 English Radicalism		15 credits	
A study of political, working-class, middle-class, religious and intellectual movements in England of the period 1750–1870.	*	*	*
148.312 Pacific Prehistory		15 credits	
A study of the pre-European discovery and settlement of the Pacific Islands and theories about origins of Pacific Islanders in general and Polynesians in particular.	*	*	*
148.313 The French Revolution		15 credits	
A study of political and social change in France between 1789 and 1799.	S1	E	PN
148.316 New Zealand Between the Wars		15 credits	
A study of developments in the period between the two World Wars.	S1	E	PN
148.317 New Zealand Religious History		15 credits	
The institutional and social history of religion in New Zealand from the missionary age to the present.	S1	I	AL
148.324 Late Medieval England		15 credits	
Study of the culture and society of fourteenth and fifteenth century England.	S1	E	PN
148.327 Power and Politics in Modern South East Asian History		15 credits	
A comparative study of selected nation states in Asia with an emphasis on political, economic and social development in the 20th century.	*	*	*
148.329 Fascism		15 credits	
A survey of the origins and nature of Fascism, mainly but not exclusively in Europe between the World Wars.	*	*	*
148.330 Medieval Women		15 credits	
A cultural study of women's experience in medieval England.	*	*	*
148.331 Germany's Long Century, 1871–1991		15 credits	
A thematic and generally chronological survey of German history from 1871 to 1991.	S1	I	AL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
148.332 The Politics of Protest		15 credits	
The nature, causes and forms of protest in democratic societies such as New Zealand are the focus for study. Students examine various models of and explanations for protest, and test these against both historical and contemporary case studies from both New Zealand and elsewhere. The responses of the state to active dissent are also analysed closely.	S2	E	PN
148.333 The Napoleonic Wars		15 credits	
An analysis of the Napoleonic Wars, 1799–1815, and their impact on politics and society.	DS	E	PN
148.334 Sports History		15 credits	
An analysis of the relationship between sport and society, commencing with the development of sport in Britain during the second half of the nineteenth century and related topics such as sport and empire, women in sport and commercialism and nationalism in sport.	S1 DS	I E	PN PN
148.335 The Great War and its Legacy		15 credits	
An exploration of the social, cultural, political and economic impacts and the longer term consequences of the Great War 1914–18.	S2	E	PN
148.336 Urbanisation in the British Empire		15 credits	
An investigation of the process and impact of urbanisation in the United Kingdom, New Zealand and Australia in the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries.	*	*	*
148.337 Māori Responses to Colonisation		15 credits	
An in-depth investigation of Māori efforts to retain and enhance tino rangatiratanga and mana motuhake since colonisation, both through engagement with the Crown and through the development of indigenous movements and inter-tribal cooperation.	S2 S2 S2	I I E	AL PN PN
148.391 Special Topic		15 credits	
	S2	I	AL
148.392 Special Topic		15 credits	
	*	*	*
148.720 Advanced Historiography		30 credits	
An examination of the relationship between ideas about the nature and meaning of history and the writing of history. The paper concentrates on groups of historians who have propounded a philosophy of history and have been practitioners of the historian's art.	DS	B1	PN
148.722 Cook Voyages		30 credits	
An examination of Cook's three voyages from a variety of perspectives: biographical, culture contact and impact on indigenous peoples, and the artistic, anthropological, scientific and politico-economic legacy of the voyages.	*	*	*
148.723 French Republicanism		30 credits	
A study of the evolution of Republicanism in France	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
148.724 New Zealand's Settler Society	30 credits		
An exploration of the nature of settler society, 1840–1914.	*	*	*
148.730 Advanced Historical Methodology	30 credits		
A study of the theory and practice of historical research methodology.	DS	B1	AL
148.791 Special Topic	30 credits		
	*	*	*
148.792 Special Topic	30 credits		
	*	*	*
148.798 Research Essay	30 credits		
	DS	I	AL
148.799 Research Exercise	60 credits		
	DS	I	AL
	DS	I	PN
	DS	E	PN
148.800 MPhil Thesis History	120 credits		
	DS	I	AL
148.816 Thesis (Part I)	60 credits		
	S2	I	AL
	S2	E	PN
	DS	I	AL
	DS	E	PN
148.817 Thesis (Part II)	60 credits		
	S1	I	AL
	S1	E	PN
	DS	I	AL
	DS	E	PN
148.899 MA Thesis History	120 credits		
	DS	I	AL
	DS	E	PN
148.900 PhD History	120 credits		
	DS	I	AL
	DS	I	PN

Defence and Strategic Studies

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
149.100 Fundamentals of Command	15 credits		
The paper will provide an introduction to the subject of military command. It introduces the concept of command as vested authority incorporating elements of leadership and management. It also introduces several key issues of relevance to military commanders and examines whether there is a particular New Zealand style of command.	S2	I	PN
	S2	E	PN
149.110 Introduction to Logistics	15 credits		
The paper will provide an introduction to military logistics with an emphasis on the application of logistics in both war and military operations other than war.	S2	I	PN
	S2	E	PN
149.140 Introduction to Tactics	15 credits		
This paper will provide an introduction to land centric military operations. The paper examines the application of tactics across offensive, defensive, enabling, stability and support operations.	S1	I	PN
	S1	E	PN
149.151 An Introduction to the History of Modern Warfare	15 credits		
A survey of the history of warfare, with special emphasis on the impact of technology on battlefield tactics from about 1450 until the present day.	S1	I	PN
	DS	E	PN
149.160 Introduction to Military Technology	15 credits		
This paper is an examination of the essential elements of military technology and their impact upon warfare.	S1	I	PN
	S1	E	PN
149.200 Command Development	15 credits		
This paper examines command at the higher end of the conflict spectrum from the strategic-political to Army Corps command. A selection of current leadership theories and the ideas of key military theorists are considered. A number of 'face of battle' analyses are conducted with an emphasis on command.	S1	I	PN
	S1	E	PN
149.210 Intermediate Logistics	15 credits		
This paper continues the study of military logistics in a contemporary perspective through an examination of a multi-functional logistics environment at the tactical level in peace and war.	S1	E	PN
149.220 Military and Society: Civil Military Relations	15 credits		
An examination of the roles that militaries have played in their societies, the historical forces that have shaped these roles, the political and socio-economic constraints upon them in the past and present, and the current positions that the armed forces occupy in selected countries. Civil-military relations in authoritarian regimes, developing countries and democracies will be analysed.	*	*	*
149.230 Military Law	15 credits		
This paper provides an overview of the military justice system. A selection of legislation will be discussed with particular emphasis to its impact on the NZDF and its commanders. The principles of the laws of armed conflict will be introduced.	S2	E	PN
149.240 Intermediate Tactics	15 credits		
This paper examines military concepts with an emphasis on combined arms operations at battalion level in offensive, defensive, enabling, stability and support operations.	S2	E	PN
149.251 A Military History of the First World War	15 credits		
This paper is an examination of the strategy, tactics, technology and military implications of the First World War.	*	*	*
149.291 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S2	I	PN
149.300 Current Issues in Command Studies	15 credits		
An examination of contemporary events and trends in the political, military and social environment that may impact upon the nature of command, both now and in the future. The paper employs a collaborative approach to the identification and analysis of current issues in the field of command studies.	S2	I	PN
	S2	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
149.310 Advanced Logistics	15 credits		
This paper examines military logistics processes at the strategic level and the inherent linkages with national power.	*	*	*
149.335 Law of Armed Conflict	15 credits		
This paper is an examination of the law of armed conflict during times of international and non-international armed conflict.	S1	E	PN
149.340 Operational Art and Strategy	15 credits		
This paper continues the study of military operations beyond tactics to campaigns and strategy. It focuses on principles, doctrines and case studies.	S1 S1	I E	PN PN
149.350 An Introduction to the History of Military Intelligence	15 credits		
A study of the history of military intelligence and its role in advice to government.	DS	E	PN
149.701 The New Zealand Strategic Environment	30 credits		
A study of strategic theory and the domestic and international factors affecting New Zealand's strategic environment.	DS	B1	* 37 MSIA
149.702 New Zealand's Defence Policy	30 credits		
A study of the formulation and implementation of New Zealand's defence policy.	*	*	*
149.703 Modern Campaign Studies	30 credits		
A study of the causes, course and consequences of one or more military campaigns.	DS	E	PN
149.704 Command Studies	30 credits		
This paper develops and assesses students' knowledge and understanding of the art of command and its key components: leadership and management. Particular emphasis is placed on key issues commanders face and on the command style of various nations (including New Zealand).	S1 DS	E B1	PN 37 MSIA
149.705 Strategic Issues in New Zealand Defence and Foreign Policy	30 credits		
A study of current strategic issues of importance to New Zealand's defence and foreign policy.	S2	E	PN
149.708 Joint Services Campaign Planning	30 credits		
This paper is an advanced study of the nature and planning of joint Service campaigns. It contains an examination of the historical development and current doctrine of joint campaigning and identifies the principles and practices of planning such operations.	DS	B1	* 37 MSIA
149.709 Terrorism, Insurgency and Transnational Crime	30 credits		
A consideration of the phenomenon of contemporary terrorism, its impact and the implications for defence and security forces.	S1	E	PN
149.760 Advanced Military Technology	30 credits		
An examination of advanced elements of military technology and their impact upon warfare.	S2	E	PN
149.791 Special Topic	30 credits		
	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
149.792 Special Topic	30 credits		
	*	*	*
149.798 Research Essay	30 credits		
	DS DS	E B1	PN 37 MSIA
149.799 Research Exercise	60 credits		
	DS	E	PN
149.800 MPhil Thesis in Defence and Strategic Studies	120 credits		
	DS	E	PN
149.891 Defence Studies Thesis Part A	45 credits		
	DS	E	PN
149.892 Defence Studies Thesis Part B	45 credits		
	DS	E	PN
149.893 Defence Studies Thesis	90 credits		
	DS	E	PN
149.894 Defence Studies Thesis Part A	60 credits		
	DS	E	PN
149.895 Defence Studies Thesis Part B	60 credits		
	DS	E	PN
149.896 Defence Studies Thesis	120 credits		
	DS	E	PN
149.899 MA Thesis Defence and Strategic Studies	120 credits		
	DS	E	PN
149.900 PhD Defence and Strategic Studies	120 credits		
	DS	I	PN

Māori Studies

150.001 Bridging Studies in Māori Culture and Society	15 credits		
This paper prepares students for university level study of Māori culture, social sciences and education and examines the principles and implications of biculturalism and the Treaty for New Zealand's social institutions and practices.	S1	I	PN
150.106 Ngā Hanga Whakairo: Traditional Māori Visual Art	15 credits		
An introduction to the scope of Māori art with a view to recognising traditional elementary forms and their significance. Social and cultural dimensions will be considered and Māori art forms from pre-contact times to the present will be examined within the context of a dynamic and changing society.	DS	E	PN
150.107 Mata Puare: Studio IA	30 credits		
An exploration of the principles and elements of design and their application within two-dimensional contexts. The cultural significance of Māori design processes will be examined in order to understand interrelationships between form and content.	S1	I	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
150.108 Mata Puare: Studio IB		45 credits	
An exploration of the principles and elements of design and their application within three-dimensional contexts. The cultural significance of Māori design processes will be examined in order to understand interrelationships between form and content.	S2	I	PN
150.110 Te Kākano o te Reo: Māori Language IA		15 credits	
An introductory paper in Māori language. The paper is for students who have no previous knowledge of the language. There will be an emphasis on oral competency, pronunciation, sentence construction and the extension of vocabulary beyond simple greetings.	S1 S1 S1	I I E	AL PN PN
150.111 Te Reo Rangatahe: Māori Language IB		15 credits	
Ko tēnei whakaakoranga reo Māori hei mahinga mā te tauira kua timata kē ki te ako i te reo Māori. Ko tōna tino kaupapa, ka whakamahia te reo hei reo whakawhitiwhiti whakaaro, hei reo kōrerorero i waenganui i te tāngata. For students with experience in learning Māori language and who wish to continue learning through university study. There is an emphasis on using and understanding spoken and written Māori as a language of communication and interaction. Paper 150.110 is more suitable for beginners.	S2 S2 S2	E I I	PN AL PN
150.114 He Tirohanga o Mua: Māori Custom, Law and Economics		15 credits	
An analysis of Māori knowledge, custom and economic foundations. Customary lifestyles will be examined within a context of ritual, philosophy, technology, economic principles, and social organisation in order to understand pre-contact Māori culture and the implications for modern times.	S1 S2 S2	I I E	AL PN PN
150.201 Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society		15 credits	
A study of the Treaty of Waitangi, background, Māori and English texts and the application to contemporary New Zealand. There is a particular focus on land, legislation, court decisions, social policies, the environment, constitutional matters, claims to the Waitangi Tribunal and Treaty settlements. Differing perspectives of tribes and the Crown as well as opportunities for resolution are discussed.	S1 S1 S1 S1	I I I E	AL WL PN PN
150.202 Hauora Tāngata: Māori Health Foundations		15 credits	
Cultural understandings of health form the basis for an exploration of cultural, biological, social, economic, environmental and political interactions and their impacts on Māori health. Implications for health workers and for Māori are examined within the context of Māori health perspectives, health services and Māori health gains.	S2 S2	I E	WL PN
150.204 Mana Māori: Māori and Politics		15 credits	
The nature of Māori politics, and Māori engagement with the political system in Aotearoa/New Zealand. It will explore the avenues through which Māori have sought to realise their political aspirations, historically and in contemporary settings, particularly in relation to national political institutions.	S2	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
150.206 Ngā Momo Whakairo: Contemporary Māori Visual Art		15 credits	
An interpretation of the design structures that constitute Māori art from a bicultural perspective together with an examination of the factors that determine stylistic change.	DS	E	PN
150.207 Mata Oho: Studio IIA		30 credits	
An examination of the significance of Māori visual culture with a view to understanding the interrelationships between form and function within 'traditional' and 'contemporary' contexts. Advanced development of media and processes within two-dimensional frameworks.	S1	I	PN
150.208 Mata Oho: Studio IIB		45 credits	
An examination of the significance of Māori visual culture with a view to understanding the interrelationships between form and function within 'traditional' and 'contemporary' contexts. Advanced development of media and processes within three-dimensional frameworks.	S2	I	PN
150.210 Te Reo Kōrerorero: Māori Language IIA		15 credits	
Nei rā te reo kōrero, te reo tuhituhi hei reo whakawhitiwhiti i roto i roto i te nohotahitanga a te tāngata. Ka tirohia te takotoranga o te reo, ngā kupu kei te hāngai ki ngā kaupapa maha, otirā, ka tirohia ngā kīpeha pēnei i te kīwaha. This paper emphasises the use and understanding of spoken and written Māori as a language of communication in everyday social and cultural situations. It will focus on the structure of the language, vocabulary appropriate to various contexts, as well as figures of speech such as colloquialisms.	S1 S1 S1	I I E	AL PN PN
150.211 Te Reo Rangatira: Māori Language IIB		15 credits	
Ka ākona te momo reo e ahu mai ana i te kawa o o tātou marae e hāngai ana ki te tangihanga, ki te whakataukī, ki te pepeha, ki te kōrero pūrākau, ki te waiata tawhito. I roto i ēnei kaupapa kōrero katoa ka wānangahia te momo reo hei whakapakari i tō reo kōrero, i tō reo tuhituhi, i tō reo whakamārama. Ko ngā whakahaere katoa mō tēnei pepa kei roto i te reo Māori. This paper explores the type of language associated with te kawa o te marae relevant to tangihanga, whakataukī, pepeha, kōrero pūrākau and waiata tawhito. The paper emphasises using and understanding spoken and written Māori as a language of teaching, communication and interaction.	S2 S2	I E	PN PN
150.213 Tikanga-ā-Iwi: Tribal Development		15 credits	
A critique of the tribe as a foundation for traditional Māori society, including an examination of land tenure, kinship, descent, tribal economies and cultural cohesion. Hapū and iwi structures will be described as well as patterns of leadership.	S1 S2	E I	PN AL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
150.215 Te Hokinga Mai: Repatriation	15 credits		
An examination of the evolving concepts of cultural ownership and the politics of appropriation and return of cultural property. A review of international agreements and national legislation will be complemented by contemporary case studies in repatriation, including the Parthenon Marbles and Mātaatua Whare.	*	*	*
150.216 He Huarahi Rangahau: Māori and Research	15 credits		
An introduction to Māori-focused research. Methodological, ethical and philosophical issues will be explored using a range of case studies taking into account Māori values, Māori community expectations, sources of information and the interface between matauranga Māori and scientific method.	S2	E	PN
150.301 Te Mana Te Kāwanatanga: Māori Policy and the State	15 credits		
Recent policies, legislation and judicial outcomes that impact on Māori people are examined as well as interaction between Māori and the State in formulating policies for Māori. A framework for analysis derived from Māori perspectives serves as a basis for understanding policy development and is applied to specific policy areas including Māori land, broadcasting, fishing, employment, health, the environment and Treaty settlements.	S2	E	PN
150.302 Planning for Māori Health	15 credits		
Strategies for the advancement of Māori health will be reviewed with a particular focus on health promotion, mental health, the national health strategy, strategies for health funding and the delivery of health services, and the link between Māori health strategies and positive Māori development.	S1	E	WL
150.303 Mana Wāhine: Māori Women	15 credits		
A theory and research based examination of issues that concern Māori women in all contexts, including the roles that Māori women assume both within a Māori social framework and beyond. Theories of mana wāhine and the ways mana is maintained, enhanced or lessened will be examined.	S2	E	PN
150.307 Mata: Studio IIIA	30 credits		
Advanced development of 150.207 in selected areas. An approved, individually conceived programme with content related to personal strengths and interests within two- dimensional frameworks.	S1 S2	I I	PN PN
150.308 Mata: Studio IIIB	60 credits		
Advanced development of 150.208 in selected areas. An approved, individually conceived programme with content related to personal strengths and interests within three-dimensional frameworks.	S1 S2	I I	PN PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
150.311 Te Papā o te Reo: Māori Language III	15 credits		
Tuatahi he ako i te momo reo e ahu mai ana i te mōteatea-ā-kōrero, kōrero pūrākau, me ngā kōrero mo tētahi o ou nei tīpuna. I roto i ēnei kaupapa katoa ka wānangatia tēnei momo reo hei whakapakari i tō reo kōrero, tō reo tuhituhi, to reo whakamārama. Ko ngā whakahaere katoa mo tēnei pepa kei roto i te reo Māori. This paper explores Māori poetry, tribal legends and writings about ancestors. It attempts to link a range of Māori philosophies, idioms and metaphors with Māori as a modern oral and written language. The paper emphasises using and understanding Māori for teaching, communication and interaction.	S1 S1	I E	PN PN
150.314 Whai Taonga: Māori Language Policy and Development	15 credits		
E toru ngā wāhanga. Tuatahi, ko ngā āhuatanga kua pā ki te reo Māori i ngā tau ki muri. Tuarua, ko ētahi o ngā reo tangata whenua o tāwāhi, me te whakatakato kaupapa kia ora tonu ai tātahi reo. Tuatoru, ko ngā kaupapa e ora tonu ai te reo Māori. Hāunga ātahi o ngā tuhingā, ko ngā whakahaere katoa, kei roto i te reo Māori. An exploration of three dimensions of Māori language: past policies and practises relating to usage; comparisons of the Māori situation with other indigenous languages; the analysis of policies in terms of Māori language survival, revitalisation, promotion and usage across all domains. The course will be taught in Māori.	*	*	*
150.407 Matatau: Studio IVA	60 credits		
Advanced conceptual development of 150.307 in selected areas. An approved individually conceived programme with content related to personal strengths and interests within two-dimensional frameworks.	S1	I	PN
150.408 Matatau: Studio IVB	60 credits		
Advanced conceptual development of 150.308 in selected areas. An approved individually conceived programme with content related to personal strengths and interests within three-dimensional frameworks.	S2	I	PN
150.701 Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Māori Development	30 credits		
Strategies for Māori advancement are examined within a Māori development framework. Barriers to development and the facilitation of positive development are explored using criteria relevant to indigenous self-determination. There is a focus on land, fisheries, social policy, health, Treaty settlements and opportunities for positive development.	DS	E	PN
150.702 Mauri Ora: Māori Mental Health	30 credits		
An exploration of determinants of mental health for Māori, epidemiological trends and Māori cultural implications for community and clinical practice.	DS	E	WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
150.705 Ngā Kōrero Whakairo: The Narrative Condition	30 credits		
An examination of literature on Māori or indigenous cosmological narrative and its implications for contemporary discourse in literature and its manifestations in Māori or indigenous visual culture.	DS	I	PN
150.706 Te Tataitanga Matatau (Maui): Advanced Studio Practice	60 credits		
An individually-designed programme of advanced studio practice in Māori or indigenous visual culture development, with content related to personal strengths and interests. Prior approval for the programme is required.	*	*	*
150.707 Te Tataitanga Matatau (Matau): Advanced Studio Practice	90 credits		
An individually designed programme of advanced studio practice in Māori or indigenous visual culture development, with content related to personal strengths and interests.	DS	I	PN
150.710 Te Reo Whakawhitiwhiti: The Language of Everyday Communication	30 credits		
A focus on the use of Māori language at home, in the workplace, in social situations, in sport and recreation. Students will be encouraged to express ideas and opinions in Māori with confidence and to incorporate new words into the vocabulary as indicated. The significance of local idiom will be an important part of the paper.	DS	E	PN
150.711 Te Tau-Ihu o te Reo: Advanced Māori Literature	30 credits		
Tuatahi he ako i te taumata momo reo, te kawa o tātau marae pēnei i te tangihanga, whakataukī, pepeha, kōrero pūrākau, waiata tawhito. Tuarua he kaupapa mai i te rēanga poropiti Māori o ērā atu rau tau. Ka tātaritia hoki ngā kōrero mo tērā poropiti a Te Kooti Ārikirangi Te Tūruki i ahu mai ai ngā kaupapa maha e pā ana ki te mana motuhake. Tuatoru kā tātaritia ngā kōrero e pā ana ki tēnei kaupapa hohonu, e taukapo ai ōnā kaupapa ko te poroporoaki tēnā. This paper explores language forms used in marae procedure, and language associated with tangihanga, whakataukī, pepeha, kōrero pūrākau, waiata tawhito. In addition the prophecies and aspirations of Te Kooti Ārikirangi Te Tūruki are explored. There is also an examination of the oral narrative and written literature associated with poroporoaki.	DS	E	PN
150.712 Te Reo o Kui Mā; me Koro Mā: Traditional and Ceremonial Language Forms	30 credits		
Students will be encouraged to listen to and analyse the language of kaumātua, and to identify idiomatic expressions, unique constructions, and contextual references. The use of ceremonial marae language will form part of the study and will involve fieldwork with attendance of selected marae hui, including tangihanga.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
150.713 Te Reo o te Ao Whānui: Māori as an Official Language	30 credits		
The use of Māori language in specialised areas and in sectors such as health, education, justice and commerce will be explored. Students will be required to demonstrate high levels of written and oral competence in one or two specialist areas, to undertake translations of contemporary technical documents as well as the compilation of an extended glossary.	DS	E	PN
150.714 Tā Te Māori Rangahau Kōrero: Māori Research Methodologies	30 credits		
An examination of methodologies appropriate for research within Māori communities, iwi, hapū and whānau. Emphasis will be placed on accessing relevant information held in public repositories, on the internet and on computerised databases. The identification of frameworks for research in Māori contexts, ethical issues, and research design form important aspects of the paper.	DS	E	PN
150.715 Taonga Tuku Iho: Heritage Aotearoa	30 credits		
An examination of the dynamics of Māori culture and custom as part of the Aotearoa/New Zealand heritage. Particular emphasis is placed on the significance of land, language, oral tradition, the marae, art, and the Treaty of Waitangi, as well as an examination of the role of government in heritage through a study of legislation, policy and programmes. Case studies will focus on conservation, maintenance, sustainability and revitalisation.	DS	E	PN
150.716 Kaupapa Motuhake: Special Topic	30 credits		
The purpose of 150.716 is to enable students to study a paper at the 300- or 700-level in another subject. It will be particularly useful where a broad approach to postgraduate studies is envisaged and where a thesis relevant to both Māori Studies and another discipline is contemplated. Approval to have the paper credited towards an MA or MPhil must be obtained prior to enrolment.	*	*	*
150.717 He Hanganga Māori mo te Hauora: Applied Māori Mental Health	30 credits		
This paper focuses on the application of Māori mental health models and recovery practices. It will explore early intervention processes including issues of kaupapa Māori ethics, statutory requirements, best practice standards based on dual competency and recovery based outcomes.	DS	E	PN
150.720 Rangahau Whakairo: Pre-thesis Practicum	120 credits		
An individually supervised and approved study involving Māori or indigenous visual culture to realise an individually conceived body of work. The constitution of the pre-thesis studio will consist of a catalogue of works presented for exhibition together with a presentation of ideas both in situ and through a formal public presentation.	DS DS	I E	PN PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
150.722 Te Tu Whanau: Whānau and Society	30 credits		
An advanced study of the standing of whanau within society, the impacts of socio-economic determinants on whānau, whānau participation in education and the economy, and the ways in which whānau are able to engage with societal institutions, including institutions within te ao Māori.	S1	B1	AL
150.723 Ngā Momo Whānau: Whanau Form and Function	30 credits		
An advanced study of the nature of whānau structures and their changing patterns, the human, resource, and functional capacities of whānau, and indicators of whānau wellbeing.	S2	B1	AL
150.724 Whakapiki Whānau: Whānau Intervention	30 credits		
An advanced study of the indications, relative merits, applications, and outcomes of interventions aimed at increasing whānau capacities.	*	*	*
150.791 Kaupapa Motuhake: Special Topic	30 credits		
An opportunity to follow a particular academic interest. The topic and the manner in which it is approached requires prior approval. It should be consistent with the broad direction of the postgraduate programme being pursued and have sufficient depth and scope to justify inclusion at the 700-level. A prescribed paper at the 700-level in another subject may suffice.	DS DS	I E	PN PN
150.799 Research Report	30 credits		
	DS	E	PN
150.800 MPhil Māori Studies	120 credits		
	DS	E	PN
150.808 Te Wahapu Matatau (Maui): Advanced Studio Practice	60 credits		
An individually designed programme of advanced studio practice in Māori or indigenous visual culture development, with content related to personal strengths and interests.	*	*	*
150.809 Te Wahapu Matatau (Matau): Advanced Studio Practice	90 credits		
An individually designed programme of advanced studio practice in Māori or indigenous visual culture development, with content related to personal strengths and interests.	DS	I	PN
150.816 Thesis (Part I)	60 credits		
	DS	E	PN
150.817 Thesis (Part II)	60 credits		
	DS	E	PN
150.821 Ngā Miro Whakaaturanga: Master of Māori Visual Arts Thesis Practicum	120 credits		
An individually supervised and approved study involving research into Māori or indigenous visual culture to realise an individually conceived body of work that allows for the design and/or coordination of an exhibition, together with an exhibition report that resolves research and practice, or a database that contextualises the body of work within the student's personal oeuvre.	DS DS	I E	PN PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
150.899 MA Thesis Māori Studies	120 credits		
	DS	E	PN
150.900 PhD Māori Studies	120 credits		
	DS	I	PN

Nutritional Science

151.231 Food Chemistry for Nutrition	15 credits		
Chemical composition and physical properties of food. Modification of nutrient content of foods due to formulation, processing and preparation. Food regulation and food safety.	S1 S1	I I	AL PN
151.232 Nutrition and Metabolism	15 credits		
Physiological function and metabolic fate of carbohydrates, lipids and proteins and their involvement in meeting energy needs for maintenance, growth and performance. Nutritional and physiological functions of vitamins, minerals, water and electrolytes in humans. The pharmacological role of specific micronutrients. Physical and biochemical measurements of nutritional status of populations and individuals; including assessment of body composition and dietary intake.	S2 S2	I I	AL PN
151.243 Nutritional Biochemistry	15 credits		
Biochemistry of relevance to nutritional science: Structure and function of proteins, carbohydrates and lipids; enzymes and enzyme kinetics; metabolic pathways of protein, carbohydrate and lipid metabolism and their regulation; an introduction to genes and regulation of gene expression.	S1 S1 S2 S2	I E I E	PN PN PN PN
151.244 Principles of Nutrition	15 credits		
Introduction to key concepts in nutrition: Body composition, dietary intake methodologies, food composition, physiological functions and metabolic fates of macronutrients, nutritional and physiological functions of vitamins, minerals, water and electrolytes.	S1 S1 S2 S2	I E I E	PN PN PN PN
151.331 Maternal and Child Nutrition	15 credits		
Nutrient functions, requirements and partitioning during pregnancy, lactation, infancy, childhood and adolescence: determination of nutritional requirements; assessment of normal growth and body composition; food and nutritional issues with reference to the NZ Food and Nutrition Guidelines.	S1 S1	I I	AL PN
151.332 Nutrition for Sport and Performance	15 credits		
Nutritional aspects of exercise physiology and metabolism. Nutritional principles for enhancing performance in recreational and elite athletes Food and nutrition for specific sporting codes and specific groups (e.g. children, elite athletes, female athletes, the elderly). Assessment of nutritional status of athletes.	S1 S1	I I	AL PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
151.333 Adult Nutrition and Positive Ageing	15 credits		
Review of current literature and research on nutrient needs and factors affecting nutritional status of adults and the elderly. The role of nutrition in causing and preventing degenerative diseases. The nutritional, physiological, metabolic and sociological determinants of obesity.	S2 S2	I I	AL PN
151.334 Nutritional Science and Eating Behaviour	15 credits		
Behavioural aspects of food choice, including the impact of food policy and regulation, marketing and nutrition promotion. Nutrition communication and health promotion measures to influence nutritional status will be covered, including use of behavioural models and models of food choice. Examples will be drawn from current settings-based health promotion initiatives in New Zealand, related to a range of demographic groups. Food insecurity and the politics of food.	S2 S2	I I	AL PN
151.345 Nutrition throughout the Life Cycle	15 credits		
Changing nutrient functions, requirements and partitioning during the lifecycle (from the foetus though infancy, childhood, adolescence and adulthood plus pregnancy, lactation and ageing); determination of nutritional requirements; assessment of normal growth and body composition; food and nutritional issues with reference to the NZ Food and Nutrition Guidelines. Examples of the role of nutrition in causing and preventing degenerative diseases, and obesity.	S1 S1 S2 S2	I E I E	PN PN PN PN
151.346 Topics in Nutrition	15 credits		
Topics in nutrition in the areas of sports nutrition, contemporary nutrition issues and insights, food choice and the implications of the Treaty of Waitangi.	S1 S1 S2 S2	I E I E	PN PN PN PN
151.704 Human Nutrition	15 credits		
Nutrition through the life cycle: nutrition and reproduction, nutrition in pregnancy, infant nutrition, nutrition in childhood and adolescence, nutrition in the adult years, nutrition in the elderly.	S1 S1 S1 S1	I I B1 B1	AL PN AL PN
151.705 Ruminant Nutrition	15 credits		
Digestion, absorption and utilisation of nutrients, principles of forage feeding value, genetic engineering and forage nutritive value.	S1 S1	I B1	PN PN
151.706 Monogastric Nutrition	15 credits		
Comparative food intake, digestion, metabolism and growth in monogastric animals; nutritive values of feedstuffs; estimation of nutrient requirements; growth models; food processing techniques; nutrition of specific monogastric animals – avian, pig, fish, horse, cat, dog.	S1 S1 S1 S1	I I B1 B1	AL PN AL PN
151.707 Food Technology/Nutrition Interface	15 credits		
Processing of food; food preservation; food marketing; sensory science; food legislation and policy; nutrient substitutes; functional foods.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
151.708 Nutritional Research Methods	15 credits		
Experimental design in nutrition; methods and approaches in human and animal nutrition research including assessment of food and nutrient intake, assessment of energy expenditure and assessment of body composition.	S1 S1 S1 S1	I I B1 B1	AL PN AL PN
151.709 Biometrics for the Animal and Nutritional Sciences	15 credits		
Study in applied statistics with emphasis on animal and nutritional sciences. Introduction to and extensive use of the statistical package SAS. Regression and multiple regressions analysis, analysis of variance of standard experimental designs, covariance analysis and general linear models.	S2 S2 S2 S2	I I B1 B1	AL PN AL PN
151.711 Advanced Nutritional Biochemistry	30 credits		
Aspects of Biochemistry of relevance to nutritional science and research. Digestion, absorption and detoxification; brain growth, development and metabolism; nutrition in infection and disease; biochemistry of bone and connective tissues; advanced protein, fat and carbohydrate metabolism.	*	*	*
151.712 Special Topic	15 credits		
A selected course of study, which may include a project or lectures and assignments; details of content to be specified for each student.	S1 S1 S1 S1 S2 S2 S2 S2 SS SS SS SS DS DS DS DS	I I E E I I E E I I E E I I E E	AL PN AL PN AL PN AL PN AL PN AL PN AL PN AL PN
151.713 Special Topic	30 credits		
A selected course of study which may include a project, or lectures and assignments; details of content to be specified for each student. This paper may be used to carry out advanced study in nutrition in a particular area or species, e.g. monogastric, ruminant, poultry, fish, etc.	S1 S1 S1 S1 S2 S2 S2 S2 SS SS SS SS DS DS DS DS	I I E E I I E E I I E E I I E E	AL PN AL PN AL PN AL PN AL PN AL PN AL PN AL PN
151.714 Advanced Human Nutrition	30 credits		
Selected topics in advanced human nutrition.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
151.715 Advanced Sports Nutrition	15 credits		
A selection of topics in advanced sports nutrition, with the opportunity to complete advanced literature research and/or practicum components. Application of principles of sports nutrition to specific sporting codes and exercise programmes. The main focus is on the evaluation and implementation of food and nutrition requirements of athletes in training, and during competition. An in-depth understanding of the scientific reasoning behind requirements will be developed.	S2	I	AL
	S2	I	PN
	S2	B1	AL
	S2	B1	PN
151.716 Advanced Nutrition and Disease	15 credits		
A selection of topics relevant to nutrition and disease, chosen to suit the research or career orientation of individual students	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	PN
	S1	B1	AL
	S1	B1	PN
151.717 Selected Topics in Public Health Nutrition	15 credits		
Public health nutrition is the promotion of good health through the prevention of nutrition-related illness in the population. This paper will examine a selection of nutrition-related public health problems and describe how research-based evidence is used to develop effective promotion strategies.	S2	I	AL
	S2	I	PN
	S2	B1	AL
	S2	B1	PN
151.718 Advanced Topics in Macronutrient Nutrition	15 credits		
An advanced study of food composition, digestive and metabolic processes, and interactions of macronutrients.	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	PN
	S1	B1	AL
	S1	B1	PN
151.719 Advanced Topics in Micronutrient Nutrition	15 credits		
An advanced study of the roles of vitamins, minerals, and trace elements in metabolic processes and their roles in human metabolism plus altered metabolic processes caused by specific micronutrient deficiency.	S2	I	AL
	S2	I	PN
	S2	B2	AL
	S2	B2	PN
151.721 Selected Topics in Nutrition and Disease	15 credits		
Overview of interrelationships between nutrition and disease, including coverage of insulin resistance syndrome, obesity, cardiovascular disease and hypertension, diabetes mellitus, malignant diseases, nutrition and infection and food intolerance and allergy.	*	*	*
151.799 Research Report	30 credits		
	DS	I	AL
	DS	I	PN
151.806 Research Report	60 credits		
	DS	I	PN
151.893 Research Project	30 credits		
	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	PN
	S2	I	AL
	S2	I	PN
	SS	I	AL
	SS	I	PN
	DS	I	AL
	DS	I	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
151.894 Research Project	60 credits		
	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	PN
	S2	I	AL
	S2	I	PN
	SS	I	AL
	SS	I	PN
	DS	I	AL
	DS	I	PN
151.897 Thesis (Year 1)	60 credits		
	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	PN
	S2	I	AL
	S2	I	PN
	DS	I	AL
	DS	I	PN
151.898 Thesis (Year 2)	60 credits		
	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	PN
	S2	I	AL
	S2	I	PN
	DS	I	AL
	DS	I	PN
151.899 Thesis	120 credits		
	DS	I	AL
	DS	I	PN
151.901 PhD Nutritional Science	120 credits		
	DS	I	AL
	DS	I	PN

Management Systems

152.002 Organisation and Management	20 credits		
An introduction to the principles of management and its functions and the interactions between individual and organisational goals.	*	*	*
152.010 Foundation Studies in Management	24 credits		
A foundation course in management. This course will provide students with a broad concept of management. Topics include an introduction to the principles and practices of management, business and its environment and in particular the New Zealand business environment as well as familiarisation with management terminology.	*	*	*
152.011 Foundation Studies in Management	15 credits		
A foundation course in management. This course will provide students with a broad concept of management. Topics include an introduction to the principles and practices of management, business and its environment and in particular the New Zealand business environment as well as familiarisation with management terminology.	*	*	*
152.100 Introduction to Organisations and Management	15 credits		
An introduction to the key issues in New Zealand management and to the concepts and processes of organisations, including: an examination of management thought, processes and functions; organisational environments; organisational behaviours; and the ethical dimension of organisational knowledge and practices.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
152.107 Applied Management 20 credits			
A practical paper that applies management skills to a variety of practical management situations.	*	*	*
152.111 Sport-Specific Skill Development for High-Performance Athletes 15 credits			
Achieving sport specific competencies in the areas of techniques, tactics, values, history and law/regulations of the chosen sport.	*	*	*
152.112 Sports Conditioning for High-Performance Athletes 15 credits			
Achieving practical and theoretical competencies in the following six target areas: fitness management, mental skills, sports nutrition, injury management, biomechanics, recovery, as applicable to the chosen sport.	*	*	*
152.113 Professional Development for High-Performance Athletes 15 credits			
Achieving practical and theoretical competencies in the following four target areas: communication skills, critical thinking/problem-solving, financial/legal/management planning, an understanding of sport and society, as applicable to the chosen sport.	*	*	*
152.114 Managing Group Dynamics for High-Performance Athletes 15 credits			
Achieving practical and theoretical competencies in the following four target areas: relationship skills, cultural awareness, team/group dynamics, leadership skills, as related to their current sporting career and for life after sport.	*	*	*
152.115 Vocational/Educational Development for High-Performance Athletes 15 credits			
Achieving practical and theoretical competencies in an approved programme of learning and relate this to the development of a personal career choice.	*	*	*
152.116 Introduction to Sport Coaching 15 credits			
An introduction to the generic principles of coaching from the management, educational, psychological and sport science perspectives.	S1 S1	I E	PN PN
152.117 Introduction to Sport Management 15 credits			
An introduction to the study of sport in society with an examination of the development of sport management in New Zealand and overseas.	S1 S1	I E	PN PN
152.200 Contemporary Management 15 credits			
A critical study of selected trends and recent developments in management theory, research and practice.	S1 S1 S1 S2 S2 S2	I I I I E B1	AL WL PN AL PN SP
152.203 Business and Society 15 credits			
This paper studies the interplay of business and society in the context of business development in New Zealand and contemporary business practice.	S2 S2 S2	I I E	AL WL PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
152.204 Investigative Management Skills 15 credits			
An introduction to the context and process of an organisation investigation incorporating major management techniques.	S1 S1 S1	I E B1	PN PN SP
152.205 Special Topic: Organisation and Management 15 credits			
A critical study of selected trends and recent developments in management theory, research and practice.	*	*	*
152.206 Special Topic: Organisation and Management 15 credits			
	*	*	*
152.211 Sport Business 15 credits			
This paper explores the unique features of sport business, including aspects of promotion, sponsorship, funding, volunteer management, and sport structures within New Zealand.	S1 S1 S1	I I E	AL PN PN
152.212 Outdoor Recreation Management 15 credits			
This paper introduces the students to the theories, concepts, and practices of outdoor recreation management in New Zealand. This will include areas such as adventure tourism, risk management, and the management of outdoor resources.	*	*	*
152.214 Sport Coaching: Management and Leadership 15 credits			
This paper examines the fundamental aspects of contemporary sport coaching. It focuses on coaching from a management perspective. Coaching philosophy, sport psychology, pedagogy, and management processes are investigated.	S1 S1	I E	PN PN
152.215 Sport Facility and Event Management 15 credits			
This paper examines specific management and administrative aspects of sport facilities and events.	S1 S1 S2	I E I	PN PN AL
152.216 Sport Coaching: Exercise Fundamentals 15 credits			
This paper provides a broad understanding of fitness training, athlete testing, injury management, sport nutrition, structural kinesiology, sport biomechanics and exercise physiology.	S2 S2	I E	PN PN
152.217 Sport Management Planning 15 credits			
A study of the theories, concepts and practices of sport management planning in New Zealand, including risk management and the management of sport organisations and resources.	S2 S2	I E	PN PN
152.220 Principles of Tourism 15 credits			
This paper is designed to provide an introduction to the subject of tourism and tourists for those interested in an overview of the industry. After completing this paper, students should have an understanding of the structure and processes of both international and domestic tourism.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
152.222 Tourism Management I	15 credits		
This paper examines theories and issues relating to tourism management. Topics include tourism management and demand, tourists and tourist behaviour, impacts and sustainability. Practical exercises and case studies will be an integral part of this paper.	*	*	*
152.230 Entrepreneurship and Small Business I	15 credits		
This paper gives an introduction to entrepreneurship and its application to new ventures as well as to existing small businesses. It examines venture start-up, growth and harvesting as part of the venture life-cycle. Other areas examined include creativity and entrepreneurship. This paper establishes the foundation for advanced study in enterprise development.	S1 S1 S1 S1 S1	I I I E B1	AL WL PN PN SP
152.232 Small Business Management	15 credits		
This paper develops competencies relevant to operating small and medium sized enterprises. The focus is on critical skills, ethical awareness and the concepts needed by today's small business owners, and introduces specialist topics in enterprise development.	S1 S2 S2 S2 S2	I I I E B1	AL WL PN PN SP
152.252 Project Management	15 credits		
An introduction to the theory and methods employed in project management.	S1 S1 DS DS	I B1 E B1	AL PN PN SP
152.261 International Business	15 credits		
A study of business and management from an international perspective. An introduction to the conduct of business in the global environment utilising different forms of enterprise including e-business, direct trade relations, and foreign direct investment in the context of rapid economic change. These are examined in the context of regionalism and globalism.	S1 S1 S1 S1 S1 S2	I I I E B1 I	AL WL PN PN SP AL
152.262 Contemporary Issues in International Business	15 credits		
This paper examines contemporary international events and their potential ramifications for International Business.	S2 S2 S2	I E B1	PN PN SP
152.263 Applied International Trade Management	15 credits		
An introduction to the applied aspects of conducting and managing business in international markets with a focus on import and export trade, joint ventures, cooperative alliances and e-business.	S2	I	AL
152.269 Principles of E-Business	15 credits		
An introduction to e-business from a managerial perspective in a global economy.	S2 SS SS	E I E	PN AL PN
152.270 Māori Management	15 credits		
Māori Management is designed for people who have a responsibility for undertaking management activities related to Māori business development and commercial activities. It examines the history and structure of Māori organisations, contemporary management structures and the impact of associated government policies and legislation.	S1 S2	B1 E	PN PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
152.290 Global Tourism	15 credits		
This paper provides a general introduction to the tourism industry and its relationship to recreation and leisure.	*	*	*
152.300 Strategy and Governance	15 credits		
This paper examines basic strategic management concepts, the tools and techniques of strategic analysis and their application, including linkages between governance, strategy, structure and ethics, in the context of organisational culture and stakeholder expectations.	S1 S2 S2 S2 S2 S2	I I I E B1 B1	AL WL PN PN SP PN
152.301 Management Development Practicum	30 credits		
This paper is a practicum which allows students to apply previous course material in an applied management project incorporating industry involvement.	*	*	*
152.303 Change Management	15 credits		
This paper studies organisational and management issues in adapting organisations to meet changed circumstances and requirements. Emphasis is given to analytical models of change, assessing organisations, intervention approaches, and instituting and evaluating changes.	S2 S2 S2 S2	I I E B1	AL PN PN SP
152.304 Managing Services	15 credits		
This paper examines theories and issues relating to the place of services in the economy. Topics include customer service, quality improvement, technological innovation and managing capacity and demand. An integrative management perspective and practical management techniques are features of the paper.	S1 S1 S1 S1 S1 S2	I I I E B1 B1	AL WL PN PN SP PN
152.306 Managing Quality in Workplace	15 credits		
	*	*	*
152.307 E-Business Strategy and Models	15 credits		
A study of the underlying models of e-business and the relationships with suppliers, customers and employees. An examination of the strategies for value chain, supply chain and enterprise planning in various industry sectors will be conducted.	S2 SS	E I	PN AL
152.308 Profit Centre Management	15 credits		
	*	*	*
152.309 Special Topic Management Systems	15 credits		
	*	*	*
152.313 Sport in the Social Context	15 credits		
This paper examines the political and social context of sport and leisure management in New Zealand and global contexts. Particular emphasis is given to social issues in sport, exercise and leisure that impact on management decision-making and action. Ethical issues associated with the sport and leisure industries are identified and their resolution is considered.	S2 S2 S2	I I E	AL PN PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
152.318 Sport Psychology and Leadership for Managers and Coaches 15 credits			
This paper examines theory, research and practice in aspects of sport psychology and leadership.	S1 S1	I E	PN PN
152.319 Management of Fitness and Athletic Conditioning 15 credits			
This paper provides a basic understanding of the physiological and nutritional concepts and mechanisms related to exercise and the scientific basis of fitness and training.	S2	I	PN
152.320 Tourism Management II 15 credits			
This paper builds on Tourism Management I and focuses on the strategic aspects of industry, association and corporate management.	*	*	*
152.322 Planning for Tourism Development 15 credits			
This paper examines theories, concepts and issues relating to tourism development. The assertion that tourism is a low impact, effective vehicle of economic development is explored and challenged. An integrative planning perspective and practical tourism management techniques are features of this paper.	*	*	*
152.323 Pacific Rim Tourism 15 credits			
This paper studies tourism development, tourism flows and tourism marketing within the East Asia-Pacific region and New Zealand's tourism relationship to that region. The paper examines the economic, social and environmental dimensions of tourism development with specific reference to the CER relationship with Australia and relationships with Japan, Korea, China, Canada, USA, the newly industrialised nations of East Asia, ASEAN countries and the island states of the South Pacific.	*	*	*
152.324 Managing Heritage Attractions 15 credits			
This paper studies the development and management of heritage attractions. Topics to be covered include heritage property development and management; the many values of heritage; indigenous perspectives; cultural and natural heritage tourism; and commercial operations in both cultural and natural sites.	*	*	*
152.326 Tourism Practicum 15 credits			
This paper is intended to give students majoring in tourism practical experience in the tourism industry. Students will receive credit for successfully working in an approved tourism business for a minimum of 450 hours in a 12-month period and presenting a suitable work report within six weeks of completing the practicum.	*	*	*
152.327 Hospitality Management 15 credits			
This paper examines pertinent contemporary issues relating to the international hospitality industry. Hospitality is presented as a single, interrelated industry that encompasses more than accommodation properties like hotels and motels. Case studies and internet exercises will be an integral part of this paper.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
152.328 Leadership 15 credits			
An introduction to the theory and practice of leadership relevant to business managers, team leaders and coaches. This paper provides the opportunity for students to explore personal dimensions of leadership and offers a range of development skills for team leaders.	SS	I	AL
152.330 Enterprise Development 15 credits			
This paper examines issues relating to entrepreneurship and management in the start-up, survival and development of enterprises. Emphasis is placed on the use of the case study approach from the perspective of the manager or consultant. The paper will be particularly useful for actual or intending advisers, consultants, and small business owner-managers as well as other students interested in business problem-solving.	S1 S1 S1 S1	I I I E	AL WL PN PN
152.332 Enterprise Policy 15 credits			
This paper studies the small and medium-sized business enterprise sector with particular emphasis on local economic development including the origins and content of policy matters affecting such enterprise. The paper takes an international perspective by comparing enterprise trends in New Zealand with those of selected developing and developed countries.	*	*	*
152.333 New Venture Project 15 credits			
This paper studies the process of initiating and managing a new venture. The paper includes opportunity identification and assessment processes for new ventures; comprehensive business planning including data collection and analysis; strategy formulation and results forecasting; integration of concepts and techniques relevant to new ventures. Integrated plans for launching new products and services by existing businesses are also considered.	S2 S2 S2 S2	I I I E	AL WL PN PN
152.334 Entrepreneurship, Innovation and Creativity 15 credits			
This paper studies organisational entrepreneurship including the management of innovation and creativity. It examines the learning environment in which the entrepreneurship and innovation process takes place.	S2 S2 S2 SS	I I E B3	AL PN PN WL
152.335 Home-based Business 15 credits			
This paper is based on a detailed study of home-based business in New Zealand. It will focus on aspects of business entities operated by self-employed persons working at home and selling commodities or services in the market. Topics include the physical environment of the home-business relationship, personal work/life interface, and the role and use(s) of technology.	*	*	*
152.342 Public Sector Management Project 15 credits			
This paper is an individual project on an aspect of public management.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
152.343 Current Issues in University Management		15 credits	
The emphasis in this paper will be on the dynamics of university management. The paper will include an analysis of the university as an organisation; university management systems and sectional operations; current issues concerning the university in its social, political and economic environment. Note: The paper assumes that students have access to the staff and operations of a university.	*	*	*
152.345 University Management Project		15 credits	
An individual project on an aspect of university management.	*	*	*
152.365 International Strategic Management		15 credits	
A study of the management of international and multi-national business with emphasis on strategic issues including emerging forms of international involvement such as e-business.	*	*	*
152.366 Operational Management of International Business		15 credits	
Managing the operational effectiveness of the enterprise conducting business in international markets including international supply chain, quality, and distribution management.	S1 S2 S2	I I E	AL WL PN
152.368 Knowledge Management		15 credits	
Modern theories of knowledge management as applied to business organisations arising from the earlier concept of knowledge workers. The managing of intellectual capital as an asset and value generation in learning organisations.	*	*	*
152.369 Professional Management Development		15 credits	
This paper consists of a period of supervised study and practical experience in an area related to the student's disciplinary and professional interests.	*	*	*
152.370 Te Whanaketanga o te Pakihi Māori – Advanced Māori Business Development and Management		15 credits	
The paper is based on selected organisations in both the public and private sector. The paper examines in depth the interface between customary and contemporary management practices. There will be a particular focus on the management of Māori resources and the development of new and innovative structures to cope with resource development.	S2 S2	E B1	PN PN
152.371 Sport Management Practicum		30 credits	
The practicum is designed to provide practical experience in sport- and leisure-related environments according to individual interests. Students will be able to specialise in various areas of sport management.	*	*	*
152.372 Sport Coaching Practicum		30 credits	
The practicum is designed to provide practical experience in the coaching field according to individual sporting interests. Coaching assignments will be developed in conjunction with the paper coordinator.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
152.373 National Sport Organisation Coaching Practicum		30 credits	
This paper is designed to provide experience in the coaching field according to specific code requirements. Note: It is a restricted paper run by Massey University and the New Zealand national sport organisations. Only students nominated by their national sport organisation are eligible to enrol in this paper.	DS	B1	PN
152.374 Contemporary Issues in Sport Management and Coaching		15 credits	
A comprehensive study of a specific issue related to sport management and coaching.	*	*	*
152.375 Nga Ture Whenua – Managing Māori Resources		15 credits	
An examination of the systems for the management of Māori resources including the application of the Treaty of Waitangi.	S2	E	PN
152.376 Sport Management/Coaching Practicum		30 credits	
The practicum is designed to provide practical experience in the sport management or coaching areas according to individual interests and experience.	DS DS DS	I I E	AL PN PN
152.377 Athletes, Agents and the Professional Sports World		15 credits	
This paper provides an overview of the issues surrounding the management of professional athletes. Students will learn the skills and strategies required to represent professional athletes as well as the issues pertaining to being managed as a professional athlete.	*	*	*
152.378 Special Topic		15 credits	
	*	*	*
152.379 Special Topic		15 credits	
	*	*	*
152.380 Special Topic Management		15 credits	
This paper is an individual project on a Management Systems assignment.	*	*	*
152.381 Action Learning Management Practicum		15 credits	
Students will develop leadership, task management and team-building skills within an experiential learning framework. The paper integrates outdoor 'adventure' activities with selected aspects of contemporary management theory. Students play an integral part in the design and execution of the paper. The paper integrates the assessment of risk and the management of safety and ecological care with programme activities.	*	*	*
152.384 Contemporary Issues in Insurance Management		15 credits	
This paper studies contemporary issues affecting the management of companies involved in the insurance industry in New Zealand, with emphasis on practical strategic issues, the formulation of strategy and policy, and development of effective management skills to cope with the changing environment.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
152.385 Experiential Learning Management Practicum 15 credits			
Students will develop leadership, task management and team-building skills within an experiential learning framework. The paper integrates experiential activities with selected aspects of contemporary management theory.	*	*	*
152.386 Risk Management I 15 credits			
An overview of the principles and practice associated with risk identification, analysis and assessment.	DS	E	PN
152.387 Risk Management II 15 credits			
A detailed examination and critique of risk control methods.	DS	E	PN
152.389 Special Topic 15 credits			
	*	*	*
152.391 Applied Tourism and Leisure Management 15 credits			
This paper focuses on the strategic aspects of managing leisure and tourism organisations with an emphasis on the provision of quality service and sound business planning. It will provide students with examples of the application of management principles in a variety of tourism and leisure contexts.	*	*	*
152.392 Environmental Management for Business 15 credits			
This paper provides the foundation for environmental management of businesses. The first half of the course discusses the concept of ecology and the major environmental issues of the 21st century including global warming, ozone depletion, acid rain, population growth, air and water pollution and environmental impact of development. The second half of the paper deals with business and government responses to the issues raised and how companies can be proactive in managing this growing and complex area as discussed in the first half of the paper.	SS	I	AL
152.700 Organisation and Management 30 credits			
A study of the theories of management and their application within organisations.	S1 S1 S1 S2 SS DS	I I I I I E	AL WL PN AL AL PN
152.701 Advanced Management 30 credits			
A study of selected dimensions of advanced management practice. Areas to be covered include organisational analysis and associated approaches to management and organisational performance.	*	*	*
152.702 Advanced Strategic Management 30 credits			
An advanced study of the systems and techniques of strategic planning, policy formulation and implementation.	S1 S2 S2	I I E	AL WL PN
152.703 Managing Quality 30 credits			
An advanced study of the foundations of the quality movement and management practice. Emphasis will be placed on theoretical and applied issues as they relate to the manager's role.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
152.704 Business and Sustainability 30 credits			
An examination of the global debate on environmental issues, the literature on sustainability and the implications of sustainability for business policy and management.	S2 S2 S2	I I E	AL WL PN
152.705 Advanced Change Management 30 credits			
An advanced study of models, management processes and research on implementing, monitoring and evaluating organisational changes.	S2	I	AL
152.706 Corporate Citizenship 30 credits			
An examination of the issues which emerge from the interplay of business and society. Questions of social responsibility and business practice, business ideology and the sociocultural environment, and the role of business in social change will be studied.	*	*	*
152.707 Leading and Changing Organisations 30 credits			
A study of the practices, methods and frameworks for leading and changing organisations.	DS	E	PN
152.708 New Zealand Industry and Management History 30 credits			
A study of the growth of New Zealand business and its management using a case study approach. Firms from different industry sectors will be studied in detail to analyse the major changes in their management and organisation and key political and economic influences in the New Zealand business environment.	*	*	*
152.709 Leadership 30 credits			
A critical study of leadership theory and practice, with an emphasis upon contemporary perspectives. This paper provides the opportunity for critical reflection and analysis of leadership and is relevant to understandings of leadership in any organisation.	S1	I	AL
152.710 Advanced Sport in the Social Context 30 credits			
An examination of the meaning and role(s) of sport and leisure in contemporary society with particular reference to selected topical issues and the implications that these have on the organisation and management of sport.	S2	E	PN
152.711 Advanced Sport Management 30 credits			
An examination of contemporary sport and recreation management practice in New Zealand and overseas.	DS	E	PN
152.713 Advanced Sport Coaching 30 credits			
This paper makes an in-depth examination of contemporary sport coaching issues. Students will study sport pedagogy and coaching philosophy.	S2	E	PN
152.715 Advanced Sport Practicum 30 credits			
The advanced practicum is designed to provide practical experience in the sport management or coaching areas according to individual interests and experience.	DS	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
152.719 Advanced Management of Fitness/Athletic Conditioning		30 credits	
An examination of exercise prescription, sports conditioning and nutrition for enhancing athletic performance. The scientific basis of fitness training and physiological mechanisms are applied to athletic conditioning.	DS	E	PN
152.720 Advanced Tourism Management		30 credits	
An advanced course of study in tourism management in Australia and New Zealand. Topics to be examined include the implications of a single tourism market under CER, the tourism policy-making process, and the organisation, structure and composition of the tourism industry and its implications for management.	*	*	*
152.722 Advanced Tourism Planning and Development		30 credits	
An examination of tourism planning and development in New Zealand and the Pacific Rim. Topics include tourism feasibility studies, resort and facility management, private sector-public sector relationships, community relationships, impact assessment and management, and development planning.	*	*	*
152.729 Special Topic in Tourism Management		30 credits	
	*	*	*
152.731 Innovation and New Ventures		30 credits	
A study of the theory and practice of entrepreneurship with special reference to the small business sector. The paper will examine the dimensions of entrepreneurship with emphasis on the entrepreneur's contribution to existing organisations and new ventures.	S2 S2	I E	PN PN
152.732 Issues in Entrepreneurship		30 credits	
An advanced study of entrepreneurship including the analysis of trends and issues relating to the entrepreneurial process. A range of topics are offered to allow some customisation of the paper to the particular educational and research interests of students.	S1 S1 S2 SS	I E I I	PN PN WL AL
152.740 Public Sector Management		30 credits	
An examination of the processes, theories and practices of management in the public sector including the environment in which such organisations operate. The paper includes a comparison of the New Zealand public service and relevant aspects of systems of government with those of selected countries. Change and reform in the public sector is also included.	SS	I	AL
152.741 Public Policy		30 credits	
An examination of decision-making and policy determination in the public sector. An integrated approach, combining economic, behavioural, legal and political analysis is employed in order to gain a thorough understanding of public policy.	*	*	*
152.742 Health Systems Management		30 credits	
The health care systems of New Zealand and selected nations are compared and critically analysed from a management perspective.	S1	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
152.743 Health Policy		30 credits	
The dimensions of policy formation in health are examined with particular emphasis on the relationship between policy and the political process.	S2	E	PN
152.746 Contemporary Issues in Health Service Management		30 credits	
Issues relevant to the efficient and effective delivery of health services are identified and examined.	*	*	*
152.750 Management Bestsellers: Critical Readings		30 credits	
The paper examines several contemporary management bestsellers from a variety of perspectives including historical, textual, cultural and empirical. Sample questions raised include: How do the texts compare to research findings?; How are the texts relevant to the New Zealand managerial setting?; How do the texts work in managerial practice? The tests provide a vehicle for exploring and developing a deeper understanding of the relations of management theory, management research and management practice.	*	*	*
152.752 Project Management		30 credits	
A comprehensive study of the theory and methods employed in project management.	S1 S2	E I	PN AL
152.753 Strategic Governance		30 credits	
Addressing issues relevant to the public, private and not-for-profit sectors, this paper provides a critical evaluation of current and emerging governance architectures in relation to differing expectations as regards stakeholders value. It considers the strategic contribution of the board in the context of risk management, enterprise encouragement, the distinction between governance and management in the light of the new technologies, the value of human, physical and intellectual capital, and globalisation.	S2	E	PN
152.754 Current Issues and Practices in Corporate and Institutional Governance		30 credits	
A study of current issues and practices in corporate and institutional governance including boards of governance best practice and the make-up, conduct and dynamics of governing bodies in the private, public and voluntary sectors. Particular emphasis will be placed upon the effective functioning of governance.	*	*	*
152.755 Project in Corporate and Institutional Governance		30 credits	
A project involving investigation in areas of particular interest to individuals, examining aspects of governance.	*	*	*
152.757 Critical Management Studies		30 credits	
This paper questions contemporary views of management and organisations. It is grounded in critical, postmodern approaches to management studies that provide support for challenges to the grand narratives that dominate established theories.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
152.761 Advanced International Business	30 credits		
A comparative study of International Business theory and practice.	S1 S1 S1 SS	I I E I	WL PN PN AL
152.762 The International Business Environment	30 credits		
An advanced study of contemporary issues relating to the international business environment. Issues to be examined include the development of free trade association; the business opportunities and threats posed by economic development; changing security issues; the emergence of Japanese and European economic spheres of influence; and the gradual reorientation of the Australian and New Zealand economies.	S2 S2	I E	PN PN
152.763 Australasian Management Perspectives	30 credits		
An advanced course of study of business and management in the Australasian region. Emphasis is given to the development of CER and its implications for management in Australia and New Zealand; the structure and function of government and policy-making in Australia and implications for business; and the changing nature of the Australasian business environment.	*	*	*
152.764 Topics in International Business	30 credits		
A series of projects involving investigation in areas of particular interest to individuals, examining aspects of business and management relevant to the international environment. Students will gain experience in defining and executing research projects within a specialised field.	S1	I	AL
152.765 Advanced Trade Management	30 credits		
A series of research projects relating to applied aspects of conducting and managing business in international markets with a focus on import and export trade, joint ventures, cooperative alliances and e-commerce.	S1	I	AL
152.766 International Business Entrepreneurship	30 credits		
A series of research projects relating to entrepreneurship in international business. Projects focus on new business opportunities emerging from the current period of rapid global change, including e-commerce and other emerging forms of enterprise configuration.	S2	I	AL
152.768 Managing Knowledge	30 credits		
An advanced exploration of the challenges of managing knowledge and knowledge work, for the purpose of producing more effective managers and team members in knowledge-intensive work environments. The role of computerised 'knowledge management' systems, and the relationship between people and technology which constitute special challenges to managing in such environments will be considered.	S1	I	AL
152.778 Research Report Part 1	30 credits		
	S2	I	WL
152.779 Research Report Part 2	30 credits		
	S1	I	WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
152.780 Special Topic	30 credits		
	S1	I	AL
152.781 Advanced Research Methods in Business	30 credits		
Research approaches to management and organisation theory. Includes reading and designing research in these areas up to the preparation of research proposals.	S1 S1 S2 SS DS	I B1 I I E	AL PN AL AL PN
152.784 Research Report	30 credits		
	S1 S2 DS DS DS	I I I I E	AL AL WL PN PN
152.785 Research Report	30 credits		
	S1 S2 DS DS DS	I I I I E	AL AL WL PN PN
152.786 Research Report	60 credits		
	S1 S2 DS DS DS DS	I I I I I E	AL AL AL WL PN PN
152.787 Thesis	90 credits		
	DS DS DS	I I E	WL PN PN
152.800 Thesis	120 credits		
	DS DS DS DS	I I I E	AL WL PN PN
152.900 PhD in Management	120 credits		
	DS DS DS	I I I	AL WL PN

Dispute Resolution

153.200 Introduction to Dispute Resolution	15 credits		
An introduction to the modes of dispute resolution including negotiation, mediation and arbitration and the relevant law.	S1	E	PN
153.201 Evidence and Advocacy	15 credits		
The law of evidence in arbitration proceedings and the techniques of advocacy in dispute resolution processes.	S2	E	PN
153.202 Law and Mediation	15 credits		
The legal framework for mediation and an introduction to the law of contract and tort.	S2	E	PN
153.203 Introduction to Rural Disputes	15 credits		
Legal aspects and dispute resolution practice and process relating to the rural community.	*	*	*
153.204 Negotiation Principles	15 credits		
Negotiation principles as applied to avoiding and resolving disputes.	S1	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
153.209 Special Topic in Dispute Resolution	15 credits		
	*	*	*
153.210 Dispute Resolution Practicum	15 credits		
A residential practicum covering negotiation, mediation and arbitration and other dispute resolution techniques.	SS	B1	PN
153.301 Law and Practice of Arbitration I	15 credits		
Law and Practice of Arbitration relating to appointment, jurisdiction and interlocutory matters (refer 153.304).	*	*	*
153.302 Mediation Process	15 credits		
An examination of the nature of disputes, negotiation, mediation, and other non-adjudicative dispute resolution processes.	S1	E	PN
153.304 Law and Practice of Arbitration II	15 credits		
Law and practice of arbitration relating to hearings, remedies and awards.	*	*	*
153.305 Mediation practice	15 credits		
An examination of the practice of mediation and the application of mediation to specialised areas.	S2	E	PN
153.306 Negotiation Practice	15 credits		
Application of the theory of the negotiation process.	S2	B1	PN
153.307 Negotiation Theory	15 credits		
Negotiation principles as applied to avoiding and resolving disputes.	S1	E	PN
153.308 Special Topic in Dispute Resolution	15 credits		
Special Topic in Dispute Resolution	*	*	*
153.309 Special Topic in Dispute Resolution	15 credits		
	S1	B1	PN
153.310 Arbitration Practicum	15 credits		
A practical residential paper on practice, procedure and award writing.	SS	B1	PN
153.311 Mediation Practicum	15 credits		
A practical residential paper on the practice and procedure of non-adjudicative dispute resolution including settlement agreements.	SS	B1	PN
153.320 Employment Dispute Resolution	15 credits		
The theory and practice of solving employment disputes.	S2	E	PN
153.321 Resolving Rural Disputes	15 credits		
Legal aspects and dispute resolution practice relating to the rural community	*	*	*
153.700 Elements of Dispute Resolution	30 credits		
The law and practice of mediation and arbitration.	*	*	*
153.701 Advanced Arbitration	30 credits		
The law and practice of New Zealand and international arbitrations using the Model Law and other institutional procedures.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
153.702 International Law for Dispute Resolution	30 credits		
A study of treaties affecting international trade and the application of legal regimes affecting dispute resolution.	*	*	*
153.703 Advanced negotiation	30 credits		
An exploration of the fundamental dynamics of the process of negotiation leading to dispute resolution agreements.	*	*	*
153.704 Advanced Mediation	30 credits		
An examination at an advanced level of key principles and processes of mediation.	*	*	*
153.705 Dispute Resolution Management	30 credits		
An introduction to the management of dispute resolution including case and practice management.	S2	B1	PN
153.706 Reasoning and Decision Making	30 credits		
An examination of key principles and techniques of reasoning and decision-making especially as relative to Dispute Resolution.	*	*	*
153.707 Theory of Conflict	30 credits		
The theory of conflict and its application to dispute resolution.	*	*	*
153.708 Advanced Employment Dispute Resolution	30 credits		
The theory and practice of solving employment disputes.	*	*	*
153.710 Special Topic in Dispute Resolution	30 credits		
	*	*	*
153.711 Special Topic	30 credits		
	*	*	*
153.712 Special Topic	30 credits		
	S1 S1 S2 S2	E B1 E B1	PN PN PN PN
153.715 Dispute Resolution Research Methods	30 credits		
Research approaches to dispute resolution topics and the preparation of research proposals.	*	*	*
153.795 Research Report	60 credits		
	DS	E	PN
153.799 Dispute Resolution Research Report	30 credits		
A research paper requiring the student to conduct a piece of independent research with guidance and academic supervision.	DS DS	I E	PN PN
153.800 Thesis	120 credits		
A research paper requiring the student to conduct independent research with academic supervision within the area of dispute resolution.	DS	I	PN
153.895 Thesis	90 credits		
	DS	I	PN
153.897 Thesis (Year 1)	60 credits		
	S2	I	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
153.898 Thesis (Year 2)	60 credits		
	S1	I	PN

Media Studies

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
154.101 Introduction to Media Studies	15 credits		
An introduction to theories of the media and communications. Particular attention will be paid to the concepts of representation and audience, the political economy of media products, and the social and cultural context in which they occur.	S1 S1 S1 S1	I I I E	AL WL PN PN
154.103 Seeing Through the Media	15 credits		
A theoretical and practical introduction to film, television, and critiques of technology. Classical cinema and genre theory will be explored, as well as the wider questions of technology and human values.	S2 S2	I E	PN PN
154.108 Reading the Media	15 credits		
A theoretical and practical introduction to the critical analysis of media texts and modes, including print, film and television. A variety of critical approaches and terminologies will be explored.	*	*	*
154.201 Television Studies	15 credits		
An examination of the nature, role and meaning of television within contemporary culture. Particular attention will be given to the changing roles of television with respect to institutions of broadcasting, modes of representation and technological innovation. This will be explored through detailed analysis of various television genres such as news, drama, documentary and comedy.	S2 S2 SS	I E I	PN PN AL
154.202 Advertising and Society	15 credits		
A study of the meaning and significance of advertising within contemporary society with particular emphasis upon the ideological role of advertising and the techniques employed in the production of meaning in advertisements. The analysis will utilise structuralist and post-structuralist theories including semiotics, psychoanalysis, discourse analysis and contemporary critical theory to explore the significance of advertising within consumer culture and the wider global marketplace.	S1 S1	I E	WL PN
154.203 Popular Culture and the Media	15 credits		
A survey of cultural theories and debates in relation to modern mass media. A number of issues such as identity, representation and media policy will be considered in their historical contexts and in relation to a variety of texts from popular culture and the media.	S1	I	WL
154.204 Media Practice I	15 credits		
An in-depth explication of various media production skills with an emphasis upon hands-on experience and the development of individual abilities associated with the various media.	S1 S1 S2	I I I	WL PN AL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
154.205 Popular Music Studies	15 credits		
An examination of the nature, role and meaning of popular music within contemporary Western societies. Particular attention will be paid to the political economy of the international music industry, genre and auteur studies, and audiences and subcultures.	S2 S2	I E	WL PN
154.206 Topics in Film History	15 credits		
A selective study of the history of film including a consideration of the ways in which social contexts, industrial conditions, technologies and individuals have influenced film narratives and film theory.	S1	I	AL
154.211 Media and the Environment	15 credits		
This paper will examine the role of the media in communicating environmental issues. It will attend to the interactions between media and environmental institutions, as well as to how environmental debates are shaped by media representations.	*	*	*
154.212 New Zealand Cinema	15 credits		
The paper explores the development of New Zealand cinema from the 1920s to the present day, with a focus on questions of aesthetics and concepts of national identity.	S2	I	AL
154.222 The Art of the Film	15 credits		
An introduction to the creative processes involved in film-making based on a study of selected films, with reference to the terminology and techniques of writing and directing, and the ways in which meaning can be created through these processes.	S1 S1	I E	PN PN
154.228 Media History	15 credits		
How the human quest for meaning and value shapes and is in turn re-shaped by changes in media technologies. Students examine media from cave paintings to cyberspace, and study transitions from orality to literacy and from print to electronic media.	S2 S2	I E	PN PN
154.291 Special Topic	15 credits		
	*	*	*
154.292 Special Topic in Media Studies	15 credits		
	*	*	*
154.301 Cultural Studies and the Media	15 credits		
A consideration of theoretical and critical approaches to the study of culture and media in contemporary society. Attention will be given to the question of cultural identity and to how this relates to changing attitudes to nationhood and to the impact of consumerism. Frameworks for approaching this question include semiotics, Marxism, psychoanalysis, postmodernism, postcolonialism and globalisation.	S1	I	AL
154.302 Sexuality and Race in the Media	15 credits		
Issues of representation in the media including gender, masculinity, race, Māori representation and gay and lesbian sexuality. Critical approaches include semiotics, feminist film theory, psycho-analytic theory, queer theory and poststructuralism.	S1	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
154.303 Hollywood Cinema		15 credits	
A detailed examination of Hollywood cinema and its alternatives, with particular reference to the concepts of narrative, genre and auteur.	S2 S2 S2	I I E	AL PN PN
154.304 Media Practice II		15 credits	
The further development of skills and abilities in a chosen media area with particular emphasis upon the production of a major media project.	S2	I	PN
154.305 A Social History of Popular Music		15 credits	
The social history of popular music from the emergence of rock 'n' roll in the 1950s to the proliferation of musical genres in the 1990s. Particular reference will be paid to the intersection of popular music and cultural politics in North America, the United Kingdom and Australia.	*	*	*
154.308 Screen Fictions		15 credits	
An exploration of different techniques used by filmmakers to tell stories in ways which arouse spectators' interest, encourage reflection, create suspense or generate excitement. These cinematic techniques are compared with literary style and other forms of storytelling and narrative. The main focus is on film adaptations of literary works.	S1	I	AL
154.309 Communications and Culture		15 credits	
An investigation of the cultural implications of global communications technologies, including critiques of 'development' and the exploration of alternatives based on dialogue and cultural diversity.	*	*	*
154.310 Visual Culture and the Electronic Image		15 credits	
An examination of the developing aesthetics of the electronic image in film, TV, video and digital media, along with the changing modes of reception and interpretation evident in art, design and popular culture.	S1 S1	I E	PN PN
154.311 Working with New Media: Histories, Technologies, Practices		15 credits	
A study of particular forms of new media (the internet, film, games, music) and the cultures that have grown around them. The paper focuses on the practices of new media, and how these have affected professional and private roles, as well as on associated and emerging theories	S2 S2 S2	I I E	WL PN PN
154.391 Special Topic in Media Studies		15 credits	
	*	*	*
154.392 Special Topic in Media Studies		15 credits	
	*	*	*
154.701 Modern and Postmodern Visual Cultures		30 credits	
An introduction to the key critical debates and cultural practices that have defined the response to modern mass media and their major ideological formations. Particular emphasis is placed on avant-garde notions of montage and their continuing influence on postmodern media theory and practice.	DS	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
154.702 Advanced Film Studies		30 credits	
A study of the historical and ideological development of the art of cinema. We will undertake an investigation of Hollywood cinema, the art of cinema, political cinema and postmodern cinema in the light of past and current film theory debates.	DS	E	PN
154.703 Children, Youth and the Media		30 credits	
A critical examination of the interactions between children, youth and a range of media forms – including print, television, film and the Internet. Particular attention will be paid to how young people's engagements with different media contents, contexts and technologies inflect their evolving sense of personal and cultural identity.	*	*	*
154.704 Media Research Methods		30 credits	
An introduction to theoretical frameworks and research designs and methods in Media Studies and to various issues that arise in the conduct of research. Students preparing to undertake research-based theses or projects will receive assistance in the preparation of their proposals.	*	*	*
154.705 Special Topic in Media		30 credits	
	DS	I	AL
154.706 Educational Media: Film		30 credits	
A study of the ways in which 'film studies' is conceptualised and taught, with particular attention to selected genres, auteur studies and New Zealand cinema.	*	*	*
154.707 The World of Noir		30 credits	
A study of the historical phenomenon of film noir, along with the related genre of the noir novel. The emphasis will be on classical film noir but more recent texts will also be examined. A variety of critical and theoretical approaches will be used.	DS	B1	AL
154.708 Modern Fiction, Popular Culture and the Media		30 credits	
An examination of major developments in approaches to fiction in the twentieth century, focusing on modern and postmodern trends, and on how these have impacted on the rise and alleged decline of distinctions between elite art and popular culture. Texts for analysis are selected from both literature and film and include examples of canonical as well as popular fiction.	*	*	*
154.797 Research Exercise		60 credits	
	DS	I	AL
154.798 Research Essay		30 credits	
	DS DS	I E	AL PN
154.800 MPhil Thesis Media Studies		120 credits	
	DS DS	I E	AL PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
154.801 Thesis (Part I) 60 credits			
	S2	E	PN
	DS	I	AL
	DS	E	PN
154.802 Thesis (Part II) 60 credits			
	S1	E	PN
	DS	I	AL
	DS	E	PN
154.816 Thesis Media Studies (Part I) 60 credits			
	S2	I	AL
	S2	E	PN
	DS	I	AL
	DS	E	PN
154.817 Thesis Media Studies (Part II) 60 credits			
	S1	I	AL
	S1	E	PN
	DS	I	AL
	DS	E	PN
154.899 MA Thesis Media Studies 120 credits			
	DS	I	AL
	DS	E	PN
154.900 PhD Media Studies 120 credits			
	DS	I	AL
	DS	I	PN

Business Law

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
155.007 Introduction to Commercial Law 20 credits			
An introduction to interpreting and applying the law in a business environment.	*	*	*
155.100 Introduction to Business Law 15 credits			
The relationship between law and business. The development of thinking and reasoning skills and comprehension of legal materials. The primary focus is on how businesses can reach binding contracts with each other, with consideration given to legislative interference in freedom of contract and other relevant business law topics.	SS DS	E E	WL WL
155.201 Law of Property 15 credits			
The law relating to the transfer and ownership of and other dealings in real property.	S2 S2 DS	I I E	AL PN PN
155.203 Law of Business Organisations 15 credits			
General principles of law relating to companies and partnerships.	S2 S2 S2 DS	I I I E	AL WL PN PN
155.205 Communication Law 15 credits			
An introduction to areas of law affecting the media industry. The paper discusses freedom of expression and the legal restraints upon that principle including defamation, copyright, contempt of court, contempt of Parliament, privacy, breach of confidence, official information and censorship.	*	*	*
155.210 Commercial Law 15 credits			
Selected aspects of commercial law including securities, personal insolvency, cheques, insurance, guarantees, sale of goods, agency and hire purchase.	S1 S1 S1 DS	I I I E	AL WL PN PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
155.215 Criminal Law 15 credits			
The principles of and justification for criminal law; the ingredients of criminal offences and their classification; corporate and vicarious liability; defences to criminal charges; the burden and standard of proof; an outline of criminal procedure.	DS	E	PN
155.216 Land Law for Real Estate Agents 15 credits			
The law relating to land and dealings in land as it affects the real estate profession.	SS	B1	PN
155.222 Immigration Law and Practice in New Zealand 15 credits			
A study of the law and practice of immigration in New Zealand.	DS	E	WL
155.291 Special Topic in Business Law 15 credits			
	*	*	*
155.292 Special Topic Business Law 15 credits			
	*	*	*
155.300 International Business Law 15 credits			
A study of the law relating to international business transactions. The areas covered include the international sale of goods (The Vienna Convention); standard contract terms (Incoterms); shipping documents and the contract of carriage; the liability of carriers; multi-model and air transport; payment in international transactions; insurance and the question of how to identify the proper law of the contract.	*	*	*
155.301 Employment Law 15 credits			
This paper studies the law relating to employer and employee. Aspects studied include the employment contract, the law relating to the determination of employment disputes, the legality of industrial action, anti-discrimination legislation in the employment context and the law of dismissal.	S1 S1	I E	PN PN
155.303 Law of Government and Public Bodies 15 credits			
An examination of the creation, structure and administrative functions and powers of central government, local government and public sector bodies. The law relating to official information and meetings as it affects these bodies. An analysis of the legal constraints on such bodies through a study of the powers of the Ombudsman, judicial review of administrative action and other relevant legislative measures.	*	*	*
155.306 Health Care Law 15 credits			
This paper studies the law relating to the provision and management of health care. Aspects studied include the duties of health care professionals and managers, consent and patients' rights, confidentiality and the impact of accident compensation legislation.	DS	E	PN
155.309 Tourism Law 15 credits			
The law relating to tourism, travel and recreation.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
155.312 Competition and Marketing Law	15 credits		
An examination of law relevant to marketing, including the impact of the Fair Trading Act 1986, and the issues of the rights to confidential information and intellectual property upon the marketing of goods and services and the conduct of business generally with special emphasis upon competition law and policy.	*	*	*
155.313 Commercial Transactions Contrary to Conscience	15 credits		
An examination of the extent to which Courts will interfere in commercial transactions on the grounds that they are perceived to be contrary to 'conscience'. The focus is on the equitable notions of trust, fiduciary duties, undue influence and unconscionability and upon the doctrine of restitution for unjust enrichment.	*	*	*
155.314 Legal Issues in Compulsory Education in New Zealand	15 credits		
A study of the legal issues which confront school teachers and administrators in New Zealand.	*	*	*
155.315 Sport Law	15 credits		
A study of the legal issues associated with sport, including the relevance and application to sport of intellectual property, contract, criminal liability, negligence, volunteers, drug testing, occupational safety and health, and accident compensation.	DS	E	PN
155.391 Special Topic in Business Law	15 credits		
	S2 SS DS	E E E	PN PN PN
155.392 Special Topic in Business Law	15 credits		
	*	*	*
155.700 Fundamentals of Law	30 credits		
This paper provides a grounding in the New Zealand legal system and selected aspects of the relationship between law and business by examining contract and negligence law and other contemporary legal issues. It will also introduce students to legal research and writing.	SS DS	E E	PN PN
155.702 Special Topic Business Law	30 credits		
	S1 S2 SS DS	E E E E	PN PN PN PN
155.703 Corporate Governance	24 credits		
A study of the principles of corporate governance including the legal and ethical responsibilities of corporate managers.	*	*	*
155.704 Corporate Governance	30 credits		
A study of the principles of corporate governance including the legal and ethical responsibilities of corporate managers.	SS	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
155.705 Special Topic Business Law	30 credits		
	S1 S2 SS DS	E E E E	PN PN PN PN
155.706 Advanced Healthcare Law	30 credits		
An advanced paper in the healthcare law.	DS	E	PN
155.707 Special Topic Business Law	30 credits		
	*	*	*
155.708 Banking Law	30 credits		
An examination of the important legal issues faced by banks including the role of the Reserve Bank of New Zealand, the legal nature of the banker-customer relationship, banks' liability for advice-giving, the bank as trustee and the rules of tracing.	*	*	*
155.712 Advanced Competition and Marketing Law	30 credits		
An examination of law relevant to marketing including the impact of the Fair Trading Act 1986, Privacy Act 1993 and issues of the rights to confidential information and intellectual property upon the marketing of goods and services and the conduct of business generally with special emphasis upon competition law and policy, focusing on one or more of these topics at an advanced level.	*	*	*
155.751 Advanced Employment Law	15 credits		
An advanced paper in the law relating to employer and employee.	S1	E	PN
155.795 Research Report	60 credits		
	*	*	*
155.798 Research Report	30 credits		
Students are required to write a report based on independent research. The research topic and appropriate supervision must be arranged with the HOS prior to enrolment.	SS	E	PN
155.799 Research Report	30 credits		
Students are required to write a report based on independent research. The research topic and appropriate supervision must be arranged with the HOS prior to enrolment.	S1 S2 DS	E E E	PN PN PN
155.800 MPhil in Business Law	120 credits		
Students are required to write a thesis based on independent research. The thesis topic and appropriate supervision must be arranged with the HOS prior to enrolment.	*	*	*
155.897 Thesis (Year 1)	60 credits		
	*	*	*
155.898 Thesis (Year 2)	60 credits		
	*	*	*
155.899 Thesis in Business Law	120 credits		
Students are required to write a thesis based on independent research. The thesis topic and appropriate supervision must be arranged with the HOS prior to enrolment.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
155.900 PhD – Business Law 120 credits			
	*	*	*

Marketing

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
156.001 Marketing Principles 20 credits			
An introduction to marketing principles and the components of the marketing mix relevant to enterprise activities.	*	*	*
156.100 Principles of Marketing 15 credits			
An introduction to the concepts and principles of marketing. The paper is designed to develop a basic understanding of market analysis, marketing planning and marketing management.	*	*	*
156.133 Marketing Research 20 credits			
An introduction to marketing research tools and development of marketing strategies.	*	*	*
156.200 Marketing for Non-Marketers 15 credits			
An introduction to marketing management for students who do not intend to specialise in Marketing. The paper is designed to develop an understanding of the marketing function and the application of marketing principles to the marketing of services, industrial and consumer goods, and not-for-profit organisations.	S1 S1 S2 S2	I E I I	AL PN AL WL
156.231 Marketing Management 15 credits			
A study of the decisions required to allocate and manage marketing resources in a competitive business environment. Topics covered include: the relationship between corporate planning and marketing management, choosing marketing strategies to achieve product-market objectives, and marketing-mix planning.	S1 S1 S1 S1	I I I E	AL WL PN PN
156.232 Consumer Behaviour 15 credits			
A study of the theory and practice of changing consumer behaviour through marketing programmes. The paper critically evaluates traditional cognitive models of consumer behaviour and alternative behaviourist approaches.	S1 S1 S1 S1 SS	I I I E I	AL WL PN PN AL
156.233 Marketing Research 15 credits			
A study of the collection, analysis and interpretation of marketing information. Topics covered in the paper include research methodology, experimentation, sampling, questionnaire design and the role of marketing research in managerial decision-making.	S2 S2 S2 S2	I I I E	AL WL PN PN
156.234 Advertising and Promotion 15 credits			
A study of advertising and sales promotion theory. Topics covered include the development and evaluation of advertising and promotion campaigns, the application of specific promotion tools such as sponsorship and direct marketing, and the legal and ethical issues affecting promotion decisions.	S1 S1 S1	I I E	WL PN PN
156.235 Electronic Marketing 15 credits			
A study of the impact, application and evaluation of new information technologies (IT) and media marketing. Topics covered include marketing applications of technologies such as databases and networks, electronic marketing solutions development, and ethical and legal issues.	S2 S2	I E	AL PN
156.236 Marketing Communications 15 credits			
A critical study of the theory and practice of marketing communications/promotional programmes, incorporating: (1) a critical analysis of advertising, sales promotion. Personal selling, public relations, sponsorship, point of purchase, packaging and branding strategies and evaluation. (2) a critical analysis of the impact and effectiveness of electronic commerce in marketing communications programmes.	S2	I	AL
156.300 Sport Marketing 15 credits			
A study of marketing principles and their application to the marketing of sport.	S2 S2	I E	PN PN
156.331 Marketing Strategy 15 credits			
Advanced study of marketing principles and practice, integrating the topics covered at 200 level.	S1 S1 S2 S2	I I I E	AL WL PN PN
156.332 Applied Market Research 15 credits			
A practical marketing research exercise involving interviewing, data analysis and interpretation.	S2	I	AL
156.333 Market Analysis 15 credits			
The application of quantitative methods to the analysis of marketing information. The paper includes analytical methods commonly used in marketing, but the emphasis is on using the results of quantitative analysis to make marketing decisions.	S1 S1 S1 S2	I I E I	AL PN PN WL
156.334 Marketing Planning 15 credits			
A study of the concepts and practice of marketing planning, including the preparation of a marketing plan.	S1 S2 S2 S2	I I I E	WL AL PN PN
156.335 Current Issues in Marketing 15 credits			
A critical examination of current issues in marketing and their relevance to business and society.	S1	I	AL
156.700 Essentials of Marketing 30 credits			
A study of the theory and practice of marketing. The paper is designed for graduate students with no previous formal training in marketing, who do not intend to proceed to a DipBusAdmin (Marketing) or MBS (Marketing).	S2	I	AL
156.701 Postgraduate Marketing Management 15 credits			
A study of the decisions required to allocate and manage marketing resources in a competitive business environment.	S1	E	PN
156.702 Postgraduate Consumer Behaviour 15 credits			
A study of the theory and practice of changing consumer behaviour through marketing programmes.	S1	E	PN
156.703 Postgraduate Marketing Research 15 credits			
A study of the collection, analysis and interpretation of market information.	S2	E	PN
156.704 Postgraduate Marketing Strategy 15 credits			
Advanced study of marketing principles and practice.	S2	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
156.711 Marketing Theory	15 credits		
A critical examination of marketing theory and its application. Objectives of the paper are to explain why the theory of knowledge is important to marketers and its implications for the study and practice of marketing and the evaluation of new ideas.	*	*	*
156.712 Consumer Modelling	15 credits		
The study of consumer behaviour using marketing models.	*	*	*
156.715 International Marketing	15 credits		
A study of the factors which may cause exporters to modify their marketing methods in different countries.	S2	E	PN
156.716 Postgraduate Advertising and Promotion	15 credits		
A study of the theory and practice of advertising and promotion.	S1	E	PN
156.721 Advanced Research Methods I	15 credits		
An advanced study of research design, data collection methods and standard methods of data analysis for marketers.	S1	E	PN
156.722 Advanced Research Methods II	15 credits		
An advanced study of the application and interpretation of multivariate analysis of marketing data.	S2	E	PN
156.723 Advanced Research Project(s)	15 credits		
Project work in marketing.	S1 S2	I I	AL AL
156.731 Special Topic	30 credits		
	S2	I	AL
156.732 Special Topic	30 credits		
	S1 S2	I I	AL AL
156.755 Advanced Electronic and Mobile Marketing	30 credits		
A critical evaluation of the impact of the online and mobile environment on all aspects of the practice of marketing. Topics covered include the marketing environment, data mining, consumer behaviour, segmenting/targeting and positioning, product, price, distribution, personalisation/customisation, marketing communication, legal obligations and ethical constraints in both the online and mobile environments.	S2	E	PN
156.758 Advanced Social Marketing	30 credits		
A detailed examination of various social and ethical issues that affect marketing decisions. Topics to be addressed cover three general areas: generic ethical issues such as privacy and deception; specific marketing practices such as marketing to children and 'green' marketing; the marketing of contentious products such as pharmaceutical products, tobacco and alcohol, along with possible implications for social policy.	S1	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
156.771 Strategic Marketing	30 credits		
A study of the decisions required to allocate and manage marketing resources in a competitive business environment combined with the theory and practice of changing consumer behaviour through marketing programmes.	S1	I	AL
156.772 Understanding Markets	30 credits		
A study of the collection, analysis and interpretation of market information, along with studying marketing practices and principles at an advanced level.	S1	I	AL
156.773 Applied Marketing I: Advertising, Promotion and International Marketing	30 credits		
The course aims to provide a strong theoretical grounding of the concepts and practice of international marketing and the theory and practice of advertising and promotion.	S2	B1	AL
156.774 Applied Marketing II: Retailing and Services	30 credits		
The course aims to provide a strong theoretical grounding of the concepts underlying retail marketing and services marketing.	S2	I	AL
156.775 Theory and Models of Marketing	30 credits		
This course critically examines marketing theory and its application and aims to explain why the theory of knowledge is important to marketers and its implications for the study and practice of marketing and the evaluation of new ideas. It includes the study of consumer responses to marketing stimuli, using marketing models to measure, analyse and understand consumers.	S1	B1	AL
156.776 Research Methods in Marketing	30 credits		
This is an advanced research methods paper. It covers critical thinking in marketing research and provides an in depth understanding of qualitative, quantitative and mixed methods approaches to marketing research. It provides a detailed examination of research design, construct measurement, methods of data collection and methods for analysing data.	S1	I	AL
156.781 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S1 S1 S1 S2 S2 DS DS	I I E I E I E	AL PN PN PN PN PN PN
156.782 Special Topic	30 credits		
	S1 S1 S1 S2 S2 DS DS	I I E I E I E	AL PN PN PN PN PN PN
156.783 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S1	B1	AL
156.784 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S1	B1	AL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
156.791 Research Report Part 1	15 credits		
	S2	I	AL
156.792 Research Report Part 2	15 credits		
	S1	I	AL
156.795 Research Report	60 credits		
	DS	I	AL
	DS	I	WL
	DS	I	PN
	DS	E	PN
156.798 Research Report	30 credits		
	DS	I	WL
	DS	I	PN
	DS	E	PN
156.799 Research Report	30 credits		
	DS	I	AL
	DS	E	PN
156.800 MPhil – Marketing	120 credits		
	DS	I	WL
	DS	I	PN
156.895 Thesis	90 credits		
	DS	E	PN
156.897 Thesis (Year 1)	60 credits		
	*	*	*
156.898 Thesis (Year 2)	60 credits		
	*	*	*
156.899 MBS Thesis	120 credits		
	DS	I	AL
	DS	I	WL
	DS	I	PN
	DS	E	PN
156.900 PhD – Marketing	120 credits		
	DS	I	AL
	DS	I	WL
	DS	I	PN
156.998 Personal Course	0 credits		
	*	*	*

Information Systems

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
157.004 Computer Concepts	20 credits		
An introduction to the use of computers in a business environment.	*	*	*
157.100 Introduction to Information Systems	15 credits		
An introductory study of the roles and applications of information systems in e-commerce, business organisations and society. Practical computing exercises are used to illustrate the use and development of information systems.	*	*	*
157.104 Applied Computing	20 credits		
A paper that develops skills in the effective application of modern office software tools within a business context and also provides an introduction to information systems and their development.	*	*	*
157.111 Principles of Information Systems	15 credits		
An introductory study of the fundamentals of information systems and their relation to practice. The approach taken focuses on developing underpinning abstract concepts. Practical exercises including computing are used to illustrate the principles of building and understanding information systems.	*	*	*
157.120 Business Systems and Processes	15 credits		
An introduction to the core business systems and processes, emphasising terminology, instruments, workflows, and structure; together with an introduction to enterprise modelling techniques.	*	*	*
157.123 Programming Techniques	15 credits		
A practical introduction to computer programming that develops the disciplines of good programming technique.	*	*	*
157.125 Introduction to Programming Applications	15 credits		
A practical paper in which procedure specifications are translated into the selected language. Students will be expected to solve compilation errors, conduct program testing and fix program bugs.	*	*	*
157.126 Hardware and Data Communication	15 credits		
A study of hardware components and their inter-relationship in personal computers. This paper also covers data communication concepts which include transmission protocols, modulation techniques, equipment and networks.	*	*	*
157.128 Systems Overview	15 credits		
An introduction to the uses of information systems and the processes of systems analysis and design.	*	*	*
157.129 Business Software Environment	15 credits		
A study of standard office support software including using operating systems, Network OS, word processing, spreadsheets, database and web browsers.	*	*	*
157.131 Principles of Programming	15 credits		
An introduction to the practices and principles of modern computer programming. A high-level programming language is used to introduce the concepts that underlie programming languages.	*	*	*
157.221 Systems Analysis for Web Information Systems	15 credits		
A study of the elicitation, analysis, and modelling of information system requirements, leading to conceptual models of information systems. The course will emphasise web information systems.	*	*	*
157.223 Information Systems Design	15 credits		
A study of the design, re-design, and development of information systems leading to systems specifications. This study is combined with the hands-on critical use of tools employed in industry.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
157.231 Implementation of Information Systems	15 credits		
A study of the implementation of information systems, involving high-level programming languages and commercial database systems. This study is combined with programming practise.	*	*	*
157.232 Business Applications Programming	15 credits		
A study of the programming of information systems applications, involving a high level programming language.	*	*	*
157.240 Computer-mediated Communications and Online Communities	15 credits		
The paper looks at the roles of network-based connectivity and online communities in building both internal and external business relationships and in facilitating communications. Topics include how online communities and connectivity generate new business opportunities, facilitate relationships with customers and business partners and create new markets.	S2 S2	I E	WL PN
157.241 Information Systems, Organisations and E-Commerce	15 credits		
A study of the organisational context within which information systems are developed and used. The paper reviews the use of information systems from a user and manager's perspective. Ethical issues associated with the use of information systems are identified and their resolution is considered.	S1 S2 S2	I I E	AL WL PN
157.242 Information Management	15 credits		
A study of how the information resource is managed in organisations. The paper includes an introduction to electronic commerce and an examination of the impact and use of modern and emerging communications technologies.	*	*	*
157.243 Requirements Engineering	15 credits		
A study of the issues, methods and tasks involved in evaluating, specifying, selecting, and implementing an information system.	*	*	*
157.245 Business Applications	15 credits		
A study of the information technology concepts involved in designing, constructing, and utilising information systems in business.	*	*	*
157.246 Project Management and Systems Implementation	15 credits		
A study of project planning and control together with the application of this knowledge to project management in systems implementation. This study includes techniques for decision-making, the use of project management software, and the management of personnel in a project environment.	*	*	*
157.249 Professional and Social Issues in Information Systems	15 credits		
A study of the standards of behaviour, responsibility and accountability appropriate to the IT professional, and the impact on society of contemporary developments in information technology.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
157.250 Design and Development of Web-based Information Systems	15 credits		
A fundamental study of modelling principles and techniques used to develop Internet sites and applications in E-Business, learning, entertainment and information sites. A practical approach is taken focusing on development methodology, underlying modelling principles and realisation techniques.	*	*	*
157.262 Business Information Technology	15 credits		
A study of information and communications technology that supports collaboration needs in a small or medium-sized organisation.	*	*	*
157.263 Operating Systems Software and Data Communications	15 credits		
Installation, configuration, maintenance and support of simple and multi-user operating system environments, including LAN and low-speed communications interfaces.	*	*	*
157.264 Operating Systems Environment	15 credits		
The study of a typical multi-user operating system and the interaction between its components. A practical approach is used to provide experience in systems generation, support, upgrade and recovery.	*	*	*
157.266 Data Modelling	15 credits		
The study and application of techniques commonly used for formalising information needs and data structures. The focus of the paper is on investigating the importance of conceptual database modelling as a means of communication and understanding. An introduction to database theory is included.	*	*	*
157.278 Data Analysis and Implementation	15 credits		
A study of the principles of database design within a commercial environment. The paper includes a study of how to build a data model.	*	*	*
157.293 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S1 S2	I I	AL AL
157.320 Website Development Project	15 credits		
A guided practical that models, designs and implements a web-site including static and dynamic components.	*	*	*
157.321 Information Systems Project	15 credits		
An individual project highlighting the issues, tools and processes involved in the analysis, design, implementation and management of information systems.	*	*	*
157.322 Information Systems Development Methodologies	15 credits		
A comparative study of current information systems development methodologies and techniques and their appropriate application to specific problem domains.	*	*	*
157.323 Database and ISD Project	15 credits		
A guided practical that designs and implements an application and its associated databases.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
157.324 E-Business Project		15 credits	
A guided practical that critically evaluates an e-business implementation with respect to principles, strategies, and design criteria.	*	*	*
157.325 Information Management Project		15 credits	
A guided practical applying business analysis methods to an information system and its environment.	S2 S2	I E	WL PN
157.328 Network Project		15 credits	
A guided practical that analyses an installed server-based local area network.	*	*	*
157.331 Database Concepts		15 credits	
An advanced study of database management systems involving concepts of data models and query languages, physical architecture, distribution and design. The study includes the critical use of commercial database management systems.	*	*	*
157.332 Distributed Systems		15 credits	
	*	*	*
157.333 Implementation of Database Management Systems		15 credits	
A comprehensive study of concepts, methods and algorithms involved in the realisation of database management systems. Topics include database architectures, memory management, file organisation, index and access structures, concurrency control and recovery.	*	*	*
157.339 Finite Model Theory and Databases		15 credits	
The basics of a formal theory of relational databases and of query computability and complexity, based on Finite Model Theory; together with a deep study of the phenomena that underlie query computation emphasising correct design and/or use of a query language. A knowledge of database principles is assumed.	*	*	*
157.340 Organisational Knowledge Management		15 credits	
This paper exposes students to the role of information systems in creating business value in a knowledge economy. Topics covered include the role of information technologies (e.g. intranets, data warehouses and best- practice repositories) in leveraging organisational knowledge in a variety of business domains, ways of assessing the productivity of knowledge work, organisational knowledge creation processes and knowledge uses based on principles of self-organisation and distributed expertise.	S1 S2 S2	I I E	AL WL PN
157.341 Strategic Management for Information Systems		15 credits	
A comprehensive study of issues, concepts and methods used in the management of information systems and information technology. The focus is on strategic management; tactical and operational issues are also addressed.	S1 S1 S2 S2	I E I I	PN PN AL WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
157.343 Business Modelling		15 credits	
A study of the modelling of organisational processes including the foundations of modelling languages and the practical applications of modelling to organisational problems. The course will emphasise workflow modelling and Petri Nets. Some basic skills in tertiary mathematics are assumed.	*	*	*
157.354 E-Business Strategy		15 credits	
A study of how e-business technologies are being used by organisations to improve their performance.	*	*	*
157.355 Semantics of Information Systems		15 credits	
A study of theoretical concepts underlying information systems including logical foundations of databases, semantics of system dynamics, integrity constraints and knowledge-based systems.	*	*	*
157.356 User Interface Design for Web-Based Systems		15 credits	
Focuses on the design and evaluation of human-computer interfaces (HCI) for web-based systems covering task analysis, the process of design, the use of rapid prototyping in HCI design, and formative and summative useability testing, as well as the integration of user interface design techniques into the SDLC. The approach is hands-on.	*	*	*
157.357 Information Systems Security		15 credits	
A comprehensive study of methods used in controlling access to information systems in order to guarantee confidentiality and reliability of data. Topics include administrative approaches, cryptography, water marking and steganography	*	*	*
157.361 Implementation of Web, Mobile, and Ubiquitous Information Systems		15 credits	
A comprehensive study of implementation techniques for interaction in web, mobile, and ubiquitous systems. Both client and server side techniques are included.	*	*	*
157.367 Distributed Systems		15 credits	
A comprehensive study of distributed information systems focussing on technical architecture. Topics include data communications, client server architecture, middleware and design methods. This study is combined with a laboratory component.	*	*	*
157.372 Advanced Programming		15 credits	
A study of advanced programming issues and techniques. A practical approach is taken.	*	*	*
157.374 Object-Oriented Design and Development		15 credits	
A study of theories and practices related to object-oriented systems development for business applications, including the structuring of applications, patterns, and emerging systems development practices.	*	*	*
157.392 Special Topic		15 credits	
	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
157.393 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S1 S2	I I	AL AL
157.700 Info Systems Management	30 credits		
A comprehensive overview of the application of computing technology within organisations from a managerial perspective.	S2 S2 S2	I I E	AL WL PN
157.701 Health Information Management	30 credits		
A comprehensive study of concepts and methods used in the management of information systems and information technology and their impact on the delivery of healthcare. A managerial perspective is adopted rather than a technological one.	*	*	*
157.711 Information Management	15 credits		
A comprehensive overview of concepts and methods of information systems and information technology and their impact on organisations. The paper takes a managerial perspective rather than a technological one.	*	*	*
157.712 Strategic Business Modelling	15 credits		
An advanced study of the analysis of business systems using computer modelling techniques to maximise competitive advantage.	*	*	*
157.720 Information Systems Research: Methods	15 credits		
A study of information systems research, its methods, practices, social contexts and relationships to other fields of study. Research skills including research design, literature evaluation, data collection, data analysis and publication are practised in the paper.	*	*	*
157.721 Literature Review and Colloquia	15 credits		
A study of a body of literature which could or will form the foundations for the conceptual content of a research project. Students will present a number of colloquia on particular pieces of literature, a literature survey and a seminar.	*	*	*
157.722 Algorithms and Databases in Bioinformatics	15 credits		
The paper aims to provide students with an understanding of concepts, ideas, databases and algorithms used in the emerging field of bioinformatics. The paper discusses standard methods for storing and querying biological sequence data, including string searching algorithms and optimal sequence alignments. Special attention is devoted to molecular biology databases and the organisation of biological data. Commonly used data models for biological data are discussed and challenges addressed.	*	*	*
157.723 The Practise of Conceptual Data Modelling	15 credits		
An advanced study of the need for and practise of conceptual data modelling within information systems development. Different modelling methods are compared.	*	*	*
157.725 Object-Oriented Databases	15 credits		
A study of theoretical and practical aspects of object-oriented databases, emphasising structure, query languages and their semantics, dependencies and constraints, and update operations.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
157.726 Requirements Engineering for Spatial Information Systems	15 credits		
A study of techniques used in developing requirements specifications for spatial information systems. Topics may include requirements acquisition techniques, data and process modelling, database design, use of CASE tools, HCI issues, computer graphics, prototyping, decision support, and knowledge-based systems in a spatial information systems context.	*	*	*
157.727 Soft Systems Methodology	15 credits		
	*	*	*
157.728 End-User Computing	15 credits		
This paper covers concepts, issues and application of end-user computing within organisations. Students will be expected to become familiar with the landmark papers in the literature and current papers relating to the development and spread of end-user computing. Aspects covered will include management and organisational issues.	*	*	*
157.730 Web-Based Multi-media Systems	15 credits		
The development of web-based multi-media technology and its use in community, educational and research studies.	*	*	*
157.733 Health Information Systems	15 credits		
A study of the existing and potential applications of information systems that can be used to support the delivery and management of healthcare.	*	*	*
157.734 Workflow Modelling	15 credits		
An advanced study of workflow modelling. A widely used process modelling language is discussed and used. An industry-strength workflow management system is used to illustrate the basic concepts of workflow management systems.	*	*	*
157.735 Data Mining	15 credits		
A study of data mining methodologies and techniques related primarily to business and information systems applications. An applied approach will be adopted for the most part.	*	*	*
157.736 Advanced Database Concepts	15 credits		
An introduction to database concepts superseding the relational model focusing on an in-depth theoretical treatment of the topic.	*	*	*
157.737 Advanced Database Management Systems Implementation	15 credits		
A study of advanced techniques involved in the realisation of database management systems and their underlying theoretical base. Topics include hybrid caching, multi-dimensional access and index structures, persistent object stores, and transaction management in the presence of nested transactions.	*	*	*
157.739 Knowledge and Information Technology	15 credits		
A study of recent developments in epistemology and the social impact, mediated by information technology, of adopting a management mentality towards knowledge.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
157.740 Use Case Analysis 15 credits			
A study of use case analysis as an integrated method to support all phases of the software development life cycle.	*	*	*
157.742 Strategic Information Technology 15 credits			
An advanced study of the development, implementation and evaluation of information technology strategies that are intended to maximise competitive advantage.	*	*	*
157.743 Models of Computation of Database Queries 15 credits			
The basics of a formal theory of relational databases and of query computability and complexity, based on Finite Model Theory; together with a clear understanding of the phenomena that underlie query computation emphasising correct design and/or use of a query language. A knowledge of database principles and logic is assumed.	*	*	*
157.744 The Culture of the Computer Learning Environment 15 credits			
A study of the computer learning environment and the impact of the computing culture on the participation and learning outcomes, especially of females and minority subgroups.	*	*	*
157.746 XML Databases and the Semantic Web 15 credits			
The paper studies concepts of XML databases emphasising the modelling of semi-structured data, the design and management of persistent XML databases, and emerging XML database technologies. Special attention is devoted to the Semantic Web which aims to enhance data on the web by meanings to facilitate data exchange, data integration and re-use across application boundaries.	*	*	*
157.750 Information Sciences Research Methods 15 credits			
A study of information science research, its methods, practices, social context and relationships to other fields of study. Research skills including research design, literature evaluation, data collection, data analysis and publication are practised in this paper.	*	*	*
157.754 Electronic Commerce Systems 15 credits			
A study of the existing and potential applications of information systems that can be used to support the delivery of electronic commerce solutions.	*	*	*
157.762 Software Quality and Reliability 15 credits			
A study of software quality assurance and reliability analysis techniques. Introduction to software quality and reliability engineering. Concepts, methods, practice and applications of software quality assurance and reliability analysis, including topics such as software quality assurance policies and activities, software metrics, software reliability growth modelling.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
157.777 Mobile Business 30 credits			
A study of mobile business concepts, business models, challenges, applications and technologies from a managerial perspective. The paper examines current and future trends in mobile business and provides participants with an understanding of how mobile business applications can be applied to fulfil organisational goals and objectives.	S1	B1	AL
157.791 Special Topic 30 credits			
	S1	I	AL
	S1	E	PN
	S2	I	AL
	S2	E	PN
157.792 Special Topic 30 credits			
	*	*	*
157.793 Special Topic 15 credits			
	S1	I	AL
157.794 Special Topic 15 credits			
	*	*	*
157.799 Information Systems Project 30 credits			
The development of a piece of work that is well founded in the body of knowledge of a particular topic area and aims to produce either a study of the operational and contextual environment of an IS system, or alternatively, to design and/or develop an IS system to fulfil some specific task.	S1	I	AL
	S2	I	AL
	DS	I	WL
	DS	I	PN
	DS	E	PN
157.800 MPhil Info Systems 120 credits			
	*	*	*
157.879 Research Report 60 credits			
	*	*	*
157.896 Research Report 60 credits			
	DS	I	WL
	DS	I	PN
	DS	E	PN
157.897 Thesis (Year 1) 60 credits			
	S1	I	AL
	S2	I	AL
	S2	I	WL
	S2	I	PN
	DS	I	AL
157.898 Thesis (Year 2) 60 credits			
	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	WL
	S1	I	PN
	S2	I	AL
	DS	I	AL
157.899 Thesis 120 credits			
	DS	I	AL
	DS	I	WL
	DS	I	PN
	DS	E	PN
157.900 PhD Info Systems 120 credits			
	DS	I	AL
	DS	I	WL
	DS	I	PN

Information Technology

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
158.100 Computer Applications and the Information Age — 15 credits			
A broad based and practical introduction to the applications of IT and computers that pervade today's society. A range of software applications will be studied in their context of use, enabling an understanding not only of technical issues but also the social, ethical and organisational aspects of applied computing.	S1 S2 S2 SS	I I E I	AL PN AL AL
158.212 Application Software Development — 15 credits			
A study of the rudiments of structured and object-oriented software development methods and techniques. Students will utilise a modern integrated development environment to gain practical skills.	S1	I	AL
158.225 Systems Analysis and Design — 15 credits			
A study of structured and object-oriented software engineering methods used to elicit, gather and document system requirements and develop these into system design. Students will acquire practical skills through case study work utilising modern tools and techniques used by industry.	S2	I	AL
158.235 Networks, Security and the Internet — 15 credits			
A study of the basic principles of digital communications, Internet technologies, communications software, local area network design, client-server system design, middleware and available wide-area network services from the viewpoint of a software engineer/designer developing networked information systems.	S2	I	AL
158.244 Systems Integration and Administration — 15 credits			
A discussion of the technical concepts and interoperability issues that occur when disparate IT components and systems need to work seamlessly together. The paper also considers the computing decisions essential to the operation and maintenance of such systems.	S1 S2 S2	I I E	AL PN PN
158.258 Web-based and Mobile Systems — 15 credits			
An introduction to current architectures and technologies of web-based and mobile information systems. This paper explores a selection of topics in web-based and mobile enterprise, applications and systems development. It takes a practical approach to the principles and practices of system context, requirements, development and use.	S1 S2 S2	I I E	AL PN PN
158.261 Digital Multimedia Fundamentals — 15 credits			
A study of the tools and methods used in the development of multimedia systems and their deployment on the web. The practical component involves using a range of professional editing and authoring software.	S2	I	WL
158.326 Software Construction — 15 credits			
A study of structured and object-oriented software engineering methods used in the latter stages of information system development to convert design documents into executable software-based information systems. Students will acquire visual programming skills through case study work that utilises modern tools and techniques used by industry.	S1	I	AL
158.329 Software Engineering Project — 30 credits			
A significant practicum implementing information technology theory within a workplace environment. The paper is group-work based.	S2	I	AL
158.337 Database Development — 15 credits			
A study of the application of software engineering principles to the development of databases for information systems. Modern database principles, issues and development methods including conceptual modelling, logical and physical design, implementation, database languages (e.g. SQL), distributed database design, and methods for interfacing with the web are covered. Students will acquire practical skills utilising modern tools and techniques used by industry.	S1 S1 S1 S1	I I I E	AL WL PN PN
158.344 Emerging Issues in Information Technology — 15 credits			
This paper provides an advanced study of emerging issues in information systems. It will involve the exploration, through appropriate case studies, of important issues in real world information systems. This is an integrated paper in emerging issues that may include security, knowledge management and other factors essential to an understanding of contemporary information systems.	S2 S2	I E	AL AL
158.359 Human-Computer Interaction — 15 credits			
Analysis, design, prototyping and evaluation of interfaces to allow efficient and effective use of interactive systems, focussing on the user-centred design approach as a key part of the software development lifecycle. Practical examples will be taken from areas such as multimedia, the web and novel interface applications.	S1 S1 S2 S2	I E I I	PN PN AL WL
158.368 Multimedia Development — 15 credits			
A study of the software and hardware architectures utilised in the design and production of multimedia systems. The paper includes practical elements of non-linear editing, animation and sound manipulation.	S2	I	AL
158.392 Special Topic — 15 credits			
	S1 S1 S1	I I I	AL WL PN
158.451 Object-Oriented Software Development – Theory and Practice — 15 credits			
A study of the object-oriented paradigm applied to software development and database design. The paper includes practical work with an object-oriented analysis and design method, a UML CASE Tool and an object-oriented programming language.	*	*	*
158.453 Rapid Application Development — 15 credits			
The paper investigates the concept and practice of Rapid Application Development. It examines the commercial pressures which promote RAD and the theoretical frameworks which make RAD a desirable methodology. Practical assignments will use RAD environments.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
158.729 Socio-technical System Design and Evaluation	15 credits		
This course is designed to help students research socio-technical systems. To design or implement a socio-technical system one must understand its social base, whether email, chat, bulletin board, social network, wiki, blog or online game world. The course helps students develop a research design or practical application for any multi-user application where people interact and affect each other online.	S1	I	AL
158.738 Implementation and Management of Systems Security	15 credits		
Security and privacy are important features of information systems, in particular with the case of free access, as in Web-based services or E-commerce systems. The goal is to restrict the access of information to legitimate users only. For this purpose techniques from cryptography and information theory have to be studied.	S2	I	AL
158.751 Object-Oriented Software Development – Theory and Practice	15 credits		
A study of the object-oriented paradigm applied to software development and database design. The paper includes practical work with an object-oriented analysis and design method, a UML CASE tool and an object-oriented programming language.	S2	B1	AL
158.753 Rapid Application Development	15 credits		
The paper investigates the concept and practice of Rapid Application Development. It examines the commercial pressures which promote RAD and the theoretical frameworks which make RAD a desirable methodology. Practical assignments will use RAD environments.	*	*	*
158.757 User Interface Design and Evaluation	15 credits		
Focuses on the design and evaluation of human-computer interfaces (HCI) for computerised information systems covering: task analysis, the process of design, the use of rapid prototyping in HCI design, and formative and summative usability testing, as well as the integration of user interface design techniques into the SDLC. The approach is hands-on.	S1	I	AL
158.758 Mobile Systems Development	15 credits		
A technological approach to mobile computing systems that covers technical aspects of mobile systems development.	S2	B2	AL
158.759 Emerging Issues in E-Health	15 credits		
A study of emerging trends in information management that are driven by information and communication technologies (ICTs) and their impact on the planning and delivery of high-quality and cost-effective healthcare (e-health).	S1	B1	AL
158.778 Mobile Applications	15 credits		
A study of the application of mobile computing to support organisational goals and objectives.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
158.791 Special Topic	30 credits		
	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	WL
	S1	I	PN
	S2	I	AL
	S2	I	WL
	S2	I	PN
158.792 Special Topic	30 credits		
	*	*	*
158.793 Special Topic	15 credits		
	*	*	*
158.794 Special Topic	15 credits		
	*	*	*
158.796 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	WL
	S1	I	PN
	S2	I	AL
	S2	I	WL
	S2	I	PN
158.797 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	WL
	S1	I	PN
	S2	I	WL
	S2	I	PN
	S2	B2	AL
158.799 Information Technology Research Project	30 credits		
An in-depth study of information sciences research, exploring both research methods and project execution. This paper provides a practical approach to the principles and practices of academic research, and incorporates a full project life cycle.	DS	I	AL
	DS	I	PN
158.800 MPhil Information Technology	120 credits		
	DS	I	AL
	DS	I	WL
	DS	I	PN
158.896 Research Report	60 credits		
	*	*	*
158.897 Thesis (Year 1)	60 credits		
	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	WL
	S1	I	PN
	S2	I	AL
	S2	I	WL
	S2	I	PN
	DS	I	AL
	DS	I	WL
	DS	I	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
158.898 Thesis (Year 2) 60 credits			
	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	WL
	S1	I	PN
	S2	I	AL
	S2	I	WL
	S2	I	PN
	DS	I	AL
	DS	I	WL
	DS	I	PN
158.899 Thesis 120 credits			
	DS	I	AL
	DS	I	WL
	DS	I	PN
158.900 PhD Information Technology 120 credits			
	DS	I	AL
	DS	I	WL
	DS	I	PN
Computer Science			
159.101 Programming Fundamentals 15 credits			
This introductory course teaches the fundamental concepts of using and programming computers through practical experience and problem-solving in a high-level language.	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	WL
	S1	I	PN
	S1	E	PN
	S2	I	AL
159.102 Computer Science Fundamentals 15 credits			
An introduction to computer science: the discipline, computer systems, the theory of problem-solving and computer applications. Practical laboratory work is an important part of this paper.	S1	I	AL
	S2	I	AL
	S2	I	WL
	S2	I	PN
	S2	E	PN
159.201 Algorithms and Data Structures 15 credits			
Structured types. Array, list, tree and graph algorithms. Hash tables. Dynamic data structures. Abstract data types. Laboratory work is an important part of this course.	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	WL
	S1	I	PN
	S2	I	AL
159.202 Declarative Programming 15 credits			
Basic functional programming: functions, pattern matching, types, recursion, list processing. Basic logic programming: clauses, recursion, structures, arithmetic, list processing. Programming language concepts. Programming paradigms and language selection.	S1	I	AL
	S2	I	AL
	S2	I	PN
	S2	E	PN
159. Computer Architecture 15 credits			
Digital logic. Architecture. Processor organisation, analysis and design. Assembler programming.	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	PN
	S1	E	PN
159.234 Object-Oriented Programming 15 credits			
Introduction to Object-Oriented programming; classes, objects, templates, inheritance, polymorphism, iterators, object libraries.	S1	I	AL
	S2	I	AL
159.235 Graphical Programming 15 credits			
Programming graphical-user-interfaces using an event-driven model. Drawing and transformation of graphical objects. Font design. Programming in 3D. Animation techniques.	S2	I	AL
159.253 Computer Systems 15 credits			
Digital logic, architecture, assembler, processor organisation, data communication and networks.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
159.254 Software Engineering A 15 credits			
Modelling methods, techniques and tools to support the specification and design of large software systems.	S2	I	WL
	S2	I	PN
159.302 Artificial Intelligence 15 credits			
AI programming. State space representation and search. Heuristics. Planning. Game playing. Knowledge representation. Knowledge-based systems. Natural language processing. Machine learning. Reasoning under uncertainty. Philosophical issues.	S1	I	AL
	S2	I	AL
159.331 Algorithms and Languages 15 credits			
Comparative programming languages. Programming and algorithm design using different paradigms. Algorithm analysis. Algorithm complexity.	S1	I	AL
159.333 Project Implementation 15 credits			
Either: Implementation of a project that has been designed in a 300-level Information Systems course or a small Computer Science project.	S1	I	AL
	S2	I	AL
159.334 Computer Networks 15 credits			
A layered approach to data communications and the Internet protocols.	S1	I	AL
	S2	I	AL
	S2	I	WL
	S2	I	PN
159.335 Concurrent Programming and Operating Systems 15 credits			
Task parallelism: processes, synchronisation methods. Operating systems, structures and techniques. Brief introduction to data-parallel and distributed computing.	S1	I	AL
	S2	I	AL
159.339 Internet Programming 15 credits			
Advanced concepts of programming computers across the Internet: scripting, HTML, client and server-side programs, distributed objects, distributed object frameworks, security.	S1	I	AL
	S2	I	AL
159.351 Software Engineering B 15 credits			
Application of software engineering methods to the development of large software systems. Social and professional issues.	S1	I	WL
	S1	I	PN
159.354 Architecture and Networks 15 credits			
Structures and techniques used in computer architecture. Processor analysis and design. Multi processors. The layered approach to data communications. Introduction to networking protocols including TCP/IP and the World Wide Web. Laboratory work is an important part of this course.	*	*	*
159.355 Concurrent Systems 15 credits			
This course builds on concurrency theory giving practical experience in all aspects of concurrent programming, including issues of synchronisation. Operating systems, structures and techniques are presented as examples of complex, concurrent programs.	S1	I	PN
159.356 Software Engineering C 15 credits			
Management of the software engineering process. A group project will form a significant component of this paper.	S2	I	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
159.357 Formal Methods		15 credits	
Formal methods for specification, verification and development of software.	S2 S2	I E	PN PN
159.358 Computer Graphics and Visualisation		15 credits	
Interactive graphics devices and systems, and drawing algorithms leading to object representation. Techniques for rendering of 3D objects with visual realism combined with elements of virtual reality.	S1	I	WL
159.359 Web Technologies		15 credits	
Infrastructure: network server hardware technologies, router and firewalls, web server infrastructure and configuration, distributed web servers.Software: Internet applications, web development tools, scripting languages, web client domain object models, security, architectural design for the web and XML.	S1 S1	I E	PN PN
159.391 Special Topic		15 credits	
	S1 S1 S2 S2	I I I I	AL PN AL PN
159.392 Special Topic		15 credits	
	S1 S1 S2 S2	I I I I	AL PN AL PN
159.402 Programming Languages		15 credits	
Topics in programming languages.	S1	I	PN
159.403 Advanced Computer Systems		15 credits	
Advanced topics in computer systems, including concurrency, specification and advanced technologies.	S2	I	PN
159.404 Systems Programming		15 credits	
Selected projects including some or all of the following topics: Internet technology, language translation, scripting languages, distributed systems, security and encryption.	S1	I	PN
159.407 Object-Oriented Software Engineering		15 credits	
A study of the concepts, principles, techniques and development methodologies related to Object-Oriented Technology and its applications. UML. Design Patterns and Frameworks. Components Software Engineering. Practical projects using an object-oriented language.	S1	I	PN
159.410 User Interface Design		15 credits	
Practical techniques, models and tools to support the analysis and design of user interfaces.	S2	I	PN
159.433 Computer Graphics		15 credits	
Topics in application programming and debugging, user interfaces and computer graphics.	*	*	*
159.436 Concurrency		15 credits	
Topics in advanced concurrent programming.	*	*	*
159.437 Formal Methods		15 credits	
Topics in Computer Science.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
159.469 Software Engineering Project		30 credits	
A supervised project involving the development of software relating to an industrial or research problem, requiring the synthesis of material from a range of taught courses.	DS DS	I I	AL PN
159.701 Advanced Algorithms		15 credits	
The issues of appropriate choice, analysis and implementation of algorithms are considered using examples from important areas of Computer Science such as encryption, data compression, simulation and Artificial Intelligence. Considerations such as transparency, efficiency, complexity, parallelism and correctness are examined.	*	*	*
159.702 Programming Languages		15 credits	
Topics in programming languages.	S1	I	PN
159.703 Advanced Computer Systems		15 credits	
Advanced topics in computer systems, including concurrency, interconnection networks and technology drivers.	S2	I	PN
159.704 Systems Programming		15 credits	
Selected projects including some or all of the following topics: Internet technology, language translation, scripting languages, distributed systems, security and encryption.	S1	I	PN
159.707 Object-Oriented Software Engineering		15 credits	
A study of the concepts, principles, techniques and development methodologies related to Object-Oriented Technology and its applications. UML. Design Patterns and Frameworks. Components Software Engineering. Practical projects using an object-oriented language.	S1	I	PN
159.708 Issues in Human-Computer Interaction		15 credits	
An examination of topical issues in human-computer interaction.	*	*	*
159.709 Computer Graphics		15 credits	
Graphics devices. Interactive graphics systems. Drawing algorithms. Lines and polygons. Curves and surfaces. Representation of 3-D objects. Perspective. Techniques for visual realism. The course will include practical programming work.	*	*	*
159.710 User Interface Design		15 credits	
Practical techniques, models and tools to support the analysis and design of user interfaces.	S2	I	PN
159.711 Visual Languages		15 credits	
Definitions and examples of visual languages. Languages for building visual interfaces: output models; visual object hierarchies. Languages with visual input: special and general purpose languages; syntax directed editing; pictorial representation of data structure manipulations. Languages for manipulating visual information: image analysis languages. Evaluation of visual languages.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
159.731 Studies in Graphics and Computer Vision	15 credits		
Selected advanced topics including: Graphical systems; 3D graphics; rendering techniques; animation; virtual reality; machine vision; visualisation; pattern recognition.	S1	I	AL
159.732 Studies in Computer Programming	15 credits		
Selected advanced topics including: programming paradigms; procedure; functional; declarative; object-oriented; compiler techniques.	S2	I	AL
159.733 Studies in the Practice of Computing	15 credits		
Selected advanced topics including: Software engineering; programming techniques; language design; user interfaces; computer security; information warfare; cryptograpy.	*	*	*
159.734 Studies in Machine Learning	15 credits		
Selected advanced topics including: Neural networks; AI; machine learning; robotics; genetic algorithms.	S2	I	AL
159.735 Studies in Parallel and Distributed Systems	15 credits		
Selected advanced topics including: Parallel computing; network security; client-server computing; compression; web applications; wireless and mobile computing.	S1	I	AL
159.736 Studies in Operating Systems and Architecture	15 credits		
Selected advanced topics including: Concurrency; scheduling; API programming; real-time and embedded systems; fault tolerance; computer architecture; HDLs.	*	*	*
159.737 Studies in the Theory of Computing	15 credits		
Selected advanced topics from algorithms and complexity theory, including: fundamental algorithms; formal methods; computability; complexity; automata; cryptographic geometric or parallel algorithms.	S1	I	AL
159.738 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S1	I	AL
	S2	I	AL
159.739 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S1	I	AL
	S2	I	AL
159.740 Studies in Intelligent Systems	15 credits		
Selected advanced topics including: knowledge-based systems; AI; agents; natural language processing; search and constraint satisfaction.	S2	I	AL
159.741 Intelligent Robotics	15 credits		
Topics in the application of Artificial Intelligence techniques to robotics and mechatronic systems. Including mobile robot case studies, robot programming, real time interfacing and intelligent control.	*	*	*
159.743 Formal Methods	15 credits		
Topics in Formal Methods.	*	*	*
159.771 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S1	I	PN
	S2	I	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
159.772 Special Topic	15 credits		
	*	*	*
159.773 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S1	I	PN
	S2	I	PN
159.774 Special Topic	30 credits		
	DS	I	PN
159.776 Special Topic	15 credits		
	*	*	*
159.793 Project	30 credits		
	DS	I	AL
159.794 Project	15 credits		
	S1	I	AL
159.795 Project	15 credits		
	S2	I	AL
159.799 Research Report	30 credits		
	DS	I	PN
159.800 MPhil – Computer Science	120 credits		
	DS	I	AL
	DS	I	PN
159.897 Thesis (Year 1)	60 credits		
	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	WL
	S1	I	PN
	S2	I	AL
	S2	I	WL
	S2	I	PN
	DS	I	AL
	DS	I	WL
	DS	I	PN
159.898 Thesis (Year 2)	60 credits		
	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	WL
	S1	I	PN
	S2	I	AL
	S2	I	WL
	S2	I	PN
	DS	I	AL
	DS	I	WL
	DS	I	PN
159.899 Thesis	120 credits		
	DS	I	AL
	DS	I	WL
	DS	I	PN
159.900 PhD Computer Science	120 credits		
	DS	I	AL
	DS	I	WL
	DS	I	PN

Mathematics

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
160.001 Foundation Studies in Mathematics — 24 credits			
A paper designed to increase the confidence of students in handling mathematical concepts and skills. Content includes algebraic skills, functions and graphs, and an introduction to calculus. A laboratory course using appropriate mathematical software.	*	*	*
160.011 Foundation Studies in Mathematics — 15 credits			
A paper designed to increase the confidence of students in handling mathematical concepts and skills. Content includes algebraic skills, functions and graphs, and an introduction to calculus. A laboratory course using appropriate mathematical software.	*	*	*
160.101 Calculus I — 15 credits			
Functions of one real variable and their graphs. Differentiation, integration and differential equations with applications to mathematical models. Introduction to complex numbers, power series, numerical methods and partial differentiation.	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	WL
	S1	I	PN
	S2	E	PN
	S2	I	AL
	S2	I	PN
	S2	E	PN
	SS	E	PN
	DS	I2	PN
	DS	E	PN
160.102 Linear Mathematics — 15 credits			
Linear equations, lines and planes in two and three dimensions. Linear transformations, vectors, matrices and determinants in two and three dimensions, eigenvectors and eigenvalues. An introduction to linear programming.	S1	I	PN
	S1	I2	PN
	S1	E	PN
	S2	I	AL
160.103 Methods of Mathematics — 15 credits			
A paper designed to increase the confidence of students in handling mathematical concepts and skills. Content includes algebraic skills, functions and graphs, and an introduction to matrices and calculus.	S1	I	PN
	S1	E	PN
	SS	E	PN
160.131 Mathematics for Business I — 15 credits			
Development of algebraic skills. An introduction to linear equations and matrices, including graphical linear programming. Graphs. An introduction to calculus. Use of spreadsheets and/or other mathematical software.	S1	I	AL
	S2	I	WL
	S2	I	PN
	S2	E	PN
	SS	E	PN
160.203 Calculus II — 15 credits			
The techniques of 100-level calculus are applied and extended in the study of infinite series, vector-valued functions and functions of two or more variables. Topics include Fourier series, convergence of power series, partial derivatives, double and triple integrals with applications to surface area and volumes, line and surface integrals.	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	PN
	S1	E	PN
160.204 Differential Equations I — 15 credits			
Exact solution methods for ordinary differential equations including the use of the Laplace transform. Systems of differential equations, matrix methods, phase plane techniques. Numerical methods for differential equations.	S1	I	AL
	S2	I	PN
	S2	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
160.211 Applied Linear Algebra — 15 credits			
Vector spaces, linear transformation, matrix representation, inner product spaces, isometries, least squares, generalised inverse, eigen theory, quadratic forms, norms, numerical methods.	S2	I	AL
	S2	I	PN
	S2	E	PN
160.212 Discrete Mathematics — 15 credits			
Sets, logic, mathematical induction, functions and equivalence relations. Partial orderings, algebraic structures and morphisms. Error correcting codes and public key cryptography. Graph theory.	S1	I	PN
	S1	E	PN
	S2	I	AL
160.232 Mathematics for Business II — 15 credits			
Mathematical techniques used in finance, economics and business. A selection from linear algebra, linear programming and sensitivity analysis, simulation, constrained and unconstrained multivariate analysis, techniques of integration, simple differential equations. Appropriate computer packages will be used as required.	*	*	*
160.301 Analysis — 15 credits			
Real analysis: inequalities, the continuum property, induction, sequences, functions and limits, continuity, contraction mappings and fixed points, differentiation, mean value theorems and Taylor's theorem. Complex analysis: geometry in the complex plane, limits and continuity, holomorphic functions, line integrals, Cauchy's theorem and some elementary consequences, singularities and Laurent's theorem, the calculus of residues and some applications.	S2	I	AL
	S2	I	PN
160.302 Algebra — 15 credits			
Group theory – basic properties, permutation groups, finite Abelian groups, cosets, normal subgroups, homomorphism theorems, representation. Ring theory – integral domains and fields, ideals, homomorphism theorems, factorisation, extension fields.	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	PN
	S1	E	PN
160.314 Combinatorics — 15 credits			
Permutations and combinations, binomial coefficients, the inclusion-exclusion principle, generating functions, recurrence relations, Polya's theorem, topics in graph theory.	S1	E	PN
160.316 Geometry — 15 credits			
Transformation geometry and symmetry – isometries, frieze groups, wallpaper groups. Axiomatic geometry - axiom systems, models and independence, Euclidean geometry, Euclid's parallel postulate and non-Euclidean geometry.	*	*	*
160.317 Methods of Mathematical Physics — 15 credits			
An introduction to the mathematics of physical theories. Vector and tensor calculus. Curvilinear coordinate systems. Integral theorems. Introduction to differential forms. Group theoretic ideas in physics. Illustrations from physics and engineering.	S2	I	PN
	S2	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
160.318 Differential Equations II		15 credits	
Ordinary differential equations: series solutions, special functions, Sturm-Liouville problems, Green's functions. Partial differential equations: method of characteristics, classification of second order equations, separation of variables, numerical methods, Fourier transforms.	S1 S1	I I	AL PN
160.319 Mathematical Modelling		15 credits	
The mathematical modelling process and methodologies examined through a variety of case studies. Application of analytical techniques, numerical methods and computer software packages to the solution of differential equations, difference equations and linear and nonlinear systems.	S2 S2	I I	AL PN
160.320 Mathematics in Education		15 credits	
A discussion of some fundamental question in mathematics education: What is mathematics? Why teach mathematics? How do people learn mathematics? The nature of mathematical concepts and the difficulties associated with learning them. Issues in mathematics education: Culture and mathematics, creativity and mathematics, etc.	S2	E	PN
160.325 History of Mathematics		15 credits	
A general survey of the history of mathematics up to the end of the eighteenth century, with specific reference to important mathematical works and contributions of major mathematicians.	S1	E	PN
160.380 Project		15 credits	
	S2	I	PN
160.700 Research Methods		15 credits	
The nature of research in mathematics and its applications. The history and structure of the international mathematics research community. Ethical issues in research. The mathematics research literature. Writing mathematics. Funding and project management.	*	*	*
160.702 Advanced Algebra		15 credits	
A selection of topics in advanced algebra which may include the following: isomorphism theorems, series of groups, Sylow theorems, classification of finitely generated abelian groups, free groups, group representations, matrix representations and characters of groups; extension fields, Galois correspondence, solvability of polynomial equations; semigroups, Green's equivalence, regular semigroups, inverse semigroups.	S1 S2 S2	I I I	PN AL PN
160.703 Advanced Analysis		15 credits	
A selection of advanced topics from real, complex, abstract and functional analysis, with applications, e.g. Fourier series, approximation theory.	S1 S1 S2	I I I	AL PN PN
160.704 Studies in Theoretical Mathematics		15 credits	
Selected advanced topics from geometry, topology, number theory, analysis and combinatorics.	S1 S1 S2	I I I	AL PN PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
160.705 Studies in Discrete Mathematics		15 credits	
An advanced investigation of some topics in discrete mathematics which may include graph theory, combinatorics and set theory.	S1 S2	I I	PN PN
160.715 Advanced Computational Methods		15 credits	
Advanced study of computational solution methods with topics selected from approximation theory, sparse linear systems, matrix eigenproblems, initial value problems and boundary value problems in ordinary differential equations and partial differential equations.	S1 S1 S2	I I I	AL PN PN
160.725 General Relativity		15 credits	
Einstein's Theory of General Relativity is universally accepted as the best macroscopic theory of gravitation currently available. The foundations for the theory are provided and some applications are discussed in detail, e.g. planetary motion, black holes.	S1 S1 S2 S2	I I I I	AL PN AL PN
160.733 Methods of Applied Mathematics		15 credits	
A selection of topics which may include asymptotic analysis, the calculus of variations, integral equations and partial differential equations. Some applications to problems in engineering and physics will be discussed.	S1 S1 S2	I I I	AL PN PN
160.734 Studies in Applied Differential Equations		15 credits	
Topics in the advanced study of ordinary and partial differential equations selected from dynamical systems, chaos, Lie symmetries, and applications to mathematical modelling, physics and engineering.	S1 S2 S2	I I I	PN AL PN
160.737 Studies in Mathematical Physics		15 credits	
Studies of the mathematical formulation of the physical principles required for the development of modern theories in mathematical physics. A topic or topics will be selected from areas such as Lie groups and algebras, analytical mechanics, electrodynamics, quantum mechanics and kinetic theory, together with suitable applications.	S1 S1 S2 S2	I I I I	AL PN AL PN
160.738 Studies in Continuum Mechanics		15 credits	
The Continuum Hypothesis. Development of the equations of conservation of mass, momentum and energy for a continuum from first principles. Constitutive laws. Theory and applications for materials selected from liquids, gases, solids and porous media.	S2	I	AL
160.739 Studies in Applied Mathematics		15 credits	
Systematic development of mathematical applications from, for example, physics and engineering, decision sciences, mathematical finance, environmental sciences, computational and/or information sciences.	S2	I	AL
160.774 Philosophy of Mathematics		15 credits	
A general survey of the most important themes in the philosophy of mathematics from Plato to the present day, with an emphasis on recent views such as social constructivism and quasi-empiricism.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
160.775 History of Mathematics	15 credits		
A general survey of the history of mathematics up to the end of the eighteenth century, with specific reference to important mathematical works and the contributions of major mathematicians. A study of selected topics in the history of 19th- and 20th-century mathematics.	S1	E	PN
160.783 Mathematics Project	30 credits		
	DS	I	AL
	DS	I	PN
160.791 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	PN
160.792 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S2	I	AL
	S2	I	PN
160.800 MPhil – Mathematics	120 credits		
	DS	I	AL
	DS	I	PN
160.897 Thesis (Year 1)	60 credits		
	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	PN
	S2	I	AL
	S2	I	PN
	DS	I	AL
	DS	I	PN
	DS	E	PN
160.898 Thesis (Year 2)	60 credits		
	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	PN
	S2	I	AL
	S2	I	PN
	DS	I	AL
	DS	I	PN
	DS	E	PN
160.899 Thesis	120 credits		
	DS	I	AL
	DS	I	PN
	DS	E	PN
160.900 PhD Mathematics	120 credits		
	DS	I	AL
	DS	I	PN

Statistics

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
161.100 Principles of Statistics	15 credits		
The principles of statistical thinking and practice are introduced using the following topics: modelling the variability of data; graphical and numeric descriptions; issues in experimentation; probability basics; point and interval estimation of parameters; hypothesis testing; simple linear regression. Selected topics from among the following are also covered: control charts; analysis of variance (ANOVA); analysis of factorial experiments; multiple and polynomial regression; non-parametric techniques. A statistical package is used as an important tool throughout the course.	S2	I	AL
	S2	I	WL
	S2	I	PN
	S2	E	PN
161.110 Introductory Business Statistics	15 credits		
Applied statistics in a business context. Exploratory data analysis, sampling, modelling data using distributions, and time series. Estimation for means, proportions and regression.	*	*	*
161.120 Introductory Statistics	15 credits		
Applied statistics with some emphasis on the social sciences. Exploratory data analysis. Surveys and experiments. Elementary probability and sampling variability. Inference for means, proportions, contingency tables and regression.	S1	I	PN
	S1	I2	PN
	S1	E	PN
	S2	I	AL
161.130 Introductory Biostatistics	15 credits		
Applied statistics with emphasis on biology. Exploratory data analysis. Surveys and experiments. Elementary probability and sampling variability. Inference for means, proportions, contingency tables and regression.	S2	I	AL
	S2	I	PN
	S2	E	PN
161.200 Statistical Models	15 credits		
The theory behind statistical modelling, and its links to practical applications. The course covers: basic probability and random variables, models for discrete and continuous data, estimation of model parameters, assessment of goodness-of-fit, model selection, confidence interval and test construction.	S2	I	PN
	S2	E	PN
161.220 Data Analysis	15 credits		
Display and distribution of data. Exploratory and confirmatory analysis of data emphasising the fitting of models, including transformations of variables. General principles and assumptions of data collection such as census, sample survey and experiment. Introduction to and the use of an appropriate statistical computing software package.	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	PN
	S1	E	PN
	S2	I	AL
	SS	E	PN
161.230 Probability Modelling	15 credits		
An introduction to the key concepts and theory of basic probability, random variables and their distributions under a non-calculus-based setting. Computer simulation is used to motivate probability concepts and enable students to experimentally study topics. Applications to Markov chains and queueing models.	S1	I	AL
161.231 Statistical Modelling	15 credits		
The theory behind statistical modelling and its link to practical applications. The course covers: random variables and their distributional properties, models for discrete and continuous data, estimation of model parameters, assessment of goodness-of-fit, model selection, confidence intervals and hypothesis tests.	S2	I	AL
161.240 Applied Probability for Management	15 credits		
An introduction to probability and its applications in Management Science / Operations Research. Topics will be selected from probability, inventory models, dynamic programming, Markov chains, queueing, simulation, option pricing, portfolio theory and forecasting. Includes a spreadsheet-based computing element.	S1	I	PN
	S1	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
161.301 Statistical Inference 15 credits			
Distributions and random variables, limit theorems, order statistics. Estimation; moment estimators and maximum likelihood, point and interval estimators and their properties. Hypothesis testing; size and power, generalised likelihood ratio, relationship to confidence intervals. Goodness of fit. Nonparametric and computational methods.	*	*	*
161.320 Fitting Regression Models 15 credits			
This course is concerned with the application of regression models. Topics include fitting simple and multiple regression models by the method of least squares; assessing fitted models and the use of diagnostic plots; inference for regression models (including analysis of variance) and interpretation of results; modelling nonlinear relationships using transformations and polynomial regression; modelling with categorical explanatory variables; methods for variable selection; and weighted regression. The paper is a practical one and a computer program is used for analysis of all models.	S1 S2 S2	I I E	AL PN PN
161.321 Experimental Design 15 credits			
The efficient use of resources to answer research questions using experiments. Matching questions to treatment structures: factorial treatments and contrasts. Dealing with variable experimental material: the role of randomisation and blocking in sampling and treatment allocation. The analysis of multilevel and repeated measure data. The use of statistical software to obtain designs and correct analyses. Basic ideas and language of statistical inference and the linear model will be developed.	S2	I	AL
161.322 Survey Design, Implementation and Analysis 15 credits			
This paper covers a broad range of situations in which sample surveys are used. The central aim of the course is to provide the sound general background needed for carrying out a sample survey, including both practical aspects and the essential details on design and analysis.	S2	B2	PN
161.323 Multivariate Methods 15 credits			
Exploratory analysis of multivariate data with particular emphasis on survey data, using statistical software and reporting the results. Rotating, brushing and slicing multiple scatter plots; techniques for displaying small data sets. Reduction of dimensionality: principal components and factor analysis. Discrimination: classical and tree-based methods. Canonical correlation and correspondence analysis. Distance methods: cluster analysis, multidimensional scaling. Some elements of sample design including effective sample size and standard errors may be included.	S1	B1	AL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
161.324 Data Mining 15 credits			
A practical approach to data mining with real life applications and case studies; analysis of moderate to large volumes of data; data warehousing and cleansing; descriptive and predictive modelling; classification and regression trees; neural networks; memory-based reasoning; dimension reduction; cluster analysis including self-organising maps; ensemble models with hybrid, bagging and boosting; basics of text mining; rare event prediction and time oriented analysis; extensive use of modern data mining software tools.	S2	B2	AL
161.325 Statistical Methods for Quality Improvement 15 credits			
A comprehensive introduction to statistical process control, industrial experimentation and other methods of quality improvement and management. Topics covered include a brief introduction to quality, total quality management, simple tools for quality improvement and ISO 9000. The major topics covered are control charts, process capability, factorial experiments, fractional replication of 2^k design, response surface methods, Taguchi methods and acceptance sampling. Special emphasis will be given to the use of appropriate statistical software.	*	*	*
161.326 Statistical Machine Learning 15 credits			
Introduction to artificial intelligence methods and statistical learning; supervised learning; neural networks; linear methods of regression and classification; Bayesian and kernel classifiers; tree based methods; unsupervised learning; k-means; self-organizing maps; principal components and statistical clustering; optimization and genetic algorithms.	S2 S2 S2	I I E	WL PN PN
161.330 Statistical Programming 15 credits			
Functional programming applied to data analysis and data mining. Analysis of large databases, searching for meaningful patterns, and creating quality graphical displays. Topics include: Exploratory Data Analysis, Graphical Analysis, Linear Models, Decision Trees, Neural Networks, and Classification.	*	*	*
161.331 Biostatistics 15 credits			
The biological and medical sciences yield data requiring a wide range of statistical techniques. Case studies are used to demonstrate topics such as experimental design, multivariate methods; survival analysis, linear models with non-normal errors, and nonlinear regression. Emphasis is placed on application of appropriate statistical techniques through extensive use of statistical software.	S1 S1	I E	PN PN
161.342 Forecasting and Time Series 15 credits			
A practical course on analysing data that arise sequentially in time (e.g. sales figures, precipitation, crime rates, census figures, share prices, etc.). Detecting trends and underlying seasonal patterns; Box-Jenkins methodology, autoregressive and moving average processes; exponential smoothing, classical decomposition and regression methods; introduction to multivariate time series; simulation.	S1 S1 S2	I E I	PN PN AL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
161.343 Simulation 15 credits			
Use and analysis of simulation methods; problem formulation, discrete event simulation including an introduction to programming language(s), output analysis and tactical aspects, verification and validation. Applications in operations research. Includes a large practical component.	*	*	*
161.345 Stochastic Models in Operations Research 15 credits			
A study of stochastic models useful in the management and engineering sciences. Topics will be selected from: Poisson processes, queuing systems, Markov processes, networks of queues, simulation, reliability and survival analysis, Markov decision theory, risk assessment, optimisation and forecasting.	*	*	*
161.380 Analysis Project 15 credits			
	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	PN
	S1	E	PN
	S2	I	AL
	S2	I	PN
	S2	E	PN
	SS	E	PN
	DS	I	PN
	DS	E	PN
161.381 Analysis Project 15 credits			
	*	*	*
161.382 Analysis Project 30 credits			
	DS	I	AL
	DS	I	PN
	DS	E	PN
161.390 Special Topic 15 credits			
	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	PN
	S1	E	PN
	S2	I	PN
	S2	E	PN
	SS	E	PN
161.391 Special Topic 15 credits			
	S1	I	PN
	S1	E	PN
	S2	I	AL
	S2	I	PN
	S2	E	PN
161.702 Theory of Linear Models 15 credits			
The derivation of the distributions and matrices arising from the linear models. The matrix theory approach will be presented geometrically and illustrated with numerical examples covering estimation, distribution theory, hypothesis testing, confidence intervals, analysis of variance and analysis of covariance.	S2	E	PN
161.704 Bayesian Statistics 15 credits			
Introduction to the Bayesian paradigm. Comparison with frequentist statistics. Conjugate families of prior distributions. Noninformative and improper priors. Empirical Bayes and hierarchical methods, including Monte Carlo Markov Chain techniques. An introduction to decision theory.	S2	I	AL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
161.705 Advanced Statistical Inference 15 credits			
Properties of estimators: unbiasedness, consistency, efficiency and sufficiency. Methods of estimation with particular emphasis given to the method of maximum likelihood. Hypothesis testing. Interval estimation. Bayesian and decision theory approaches to inference. Computationally intensive methods such as Monte Carlo methods. Randomisation methods with particular emphasis to experimental design applications.	S1	E	PN
161.709 Topic in Statistical Theory 15 credits			
A topic in the theory of statistics, such as probability theory, Bayesian statistical theory, statistical decision theory, martingales and stochastic integrals.	*	*	*
161.721 Design and Analysis of Experiments 15 credits			
Traditional balanced, blocked and multistrata experiments. Recovery of inter-block information. Efficiency and more general, unbalanced blocking schemes.	*	*	*
161.723 Theory of Multivariate Statistics 15 credits			
Real-life research problems in areas as diverse as archaeology and psychology often require the simultaneous measurement and analysis of a number of variables for their adequate description and resolution. This paper develops the theory and methods of multivariate investigation. Emphasis will be placed on the practical aspects of the description and interpretation of pattern and structure in multivariate data.	*	*	*
161.724 Statistical Data Mining 15 credits			
Principles of data mining with statistical underpinning of techniques for supervised and unsupervised learning: classification and regression trees; multi-layer neural networks; nearest neighbours; support vector machines; bayesian classifiers; association rules; segmentation; self-organising kohonen maps; gradient boosting and hybrids; text mining; use and assessment of modern software. Examples from recent research literature and case studies will be used to illustrate techniques.	S1	B1	PN
161.725 Statistical Quality Control 15 credits			
Revision of statistical process control procedures, evaluation of control chart performance and statistical design of charts, control of high quality process, multivariate process control, new process capability indices, statistical intervals. Industrial experimentation topics, evolutionary operation, analysis of means (ANOM) etc. Revision of acceptance sampling, continuous and special purpose sampling plans. Use of statistical packages.	S2	E	PN
161.726 Extensions to the Linear Model 15 credits			
Fitting models where normality cannot be assumed. Applications include exponential lifetimes, binary survivals, Poisson accidents and contingency tables. Practical examples will be analysed with a computer package.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
161.728 Contingency Table Analysis 15 credits			
Sampling schemes that can give rise to contingency tables; maximum likelihood estimation; loglinear models; relationships with logistic regression; models for conditional independence in 3+ dimensional tables. Parameter estimation and hypothesis testing. Odds ratios; models for tables with ordinal margins. Marginal homogeneity.	*	*	*
161.729 Topics in Applied Statistics 15 credits			
A topic in the application of statistics such as non-parametric statistics, multiple comparisons, analysis of complex sample survey data.	S1 S1	I E	AL PN
161.740 Stochastic Processes 15 credits			
The theory and application of basic processes used in stochastic modelling. Particular emphasis will be given to renewal processes, Markov chains, Markov renewal and semi-Markov processes.	*	*	*
161.742 Time Series Analysis 15 credits			
Principles and practical applications of univariate and multivariate time series analysis: stationarity, detrending, autocorrelation and partial autocorrelation; cross-correlation; linear filtering; spectral analysis; Fourier transform; periodogram; smoothing; peak significance; coherence; impulse-response functions; linear filtering; ARIMA and SARIMA modelling; model selection criteria; regression with correlated errors; multivariate regression; vector autoregressive models; transfer function models; econometric and financial modelling; state space models and the Kalman filter.	S1	I	AL
161.743 Statistical Reliability and Survival Analysis 15 credits			
Lifetime data occur in a wide variety of contexts: medical, demographic, industrial, economic. This course gives an introduction to the theory and practice of analysing lifetime data, commonly called survival analysis in medical contexts and reliability analysis in engineering.	*	*	*
161.749 Topics in Applied Probability 15 credits			
A topic in probabilistic modelling such as stochastic networks, dynamic stochastic systems, population theory.	S1	I	AL
161.770 Statistical Consulting 15 credits			
Students are given the opportunity to serve as a consultancy intern with close supervision of staff involved in consultancy activities. Instruction and experience in consultant/client interaction, communication skills, statistical practice, statistical computation and technical writing.	DS	B1	PN
161.771 Analysis of Experiments for Researchers 15 credits			
The efficient use of resources to answer research questions using experiments. Matching questions to treatment structures: factorial treatments and contrasts. Dealing with variable experimental material: the role of randomisation and blocking. The analysis of multilevel and repeated measure data. The use of statistical software. Examples from recent research literature will be used to illustrate techniques.	S2	I	AL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
161.772 Multivariate Analysis for Researchers 15 credits			
Analysis of multivariate data arising from surveys and experiments. Dimensionality reduction, classification and clustering, hypothesis testing. Principal component, factor and correspondence analysis. Canonical variate and correlation analysis. Discrimination and classification. Multidimensional scaling and clustering. Multivariate ANOVA. Tests for multivariate normality. Presentation of results and report writing. Extensive use of suitable statistical software packages. Examples from recent research literature will be used to illustrate techniques.	S1	B1	AL
161.773 Regression for Researchers 15 credits			
Fitting simple and multiple regression models. Diagnostic plots. Inference, including analysis of variance. General linear models, including transformations, polynomials, models with categorical explanatory variables, interactions, weighted regression. Variable selection and multicollinearity. Extensions to nonlinear, logistic, and econometric regression models. A practical paper using appropriate software, with illustrative examples taken from recent research literature.	S1	I	AL
161.774 Time Series for Researchers 15 credits			
A practical approach to modelling and forecasting univariate and multivariate time series for non-specialists with illustrative examples taken from recent research literature. Topics selected from: ARIMA modelling; model selection criteria; spectral analysis; regression with correlated errors; ARCH and GARCH models; multivariate regression; vector autoregressive models; cointegration and error correction models; transfer function models; state space modelling; the Kalman filter.	S1 S2	I I	AL AL
161.775 Sample Surveys 15 credits			
This paper covers a broad range of situations in which sampling is used with emphasis placed on sample surveys. Topics include: stratification, clustering, multistage, unequal probabilities of selection. The effects of the design on the variance of estimates. Examples from recent research literature will be used to illustrate techniques.	S2	B2	PN
161.777 Practical Data Mining 15 credits			
A practical approach to data mining with large volumes of complex data; prepare, cleanse and explore data; supervised and unsupervised modelling with association rules and market basket analysis, decision trees, multi-layer neural networks, k-nearest neighbours, k-means clustering and self-organising maps, ensemble and bundling techniques, text mining; use of leading software tools; business examples and research literature.	S2	B2	AL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
161.779 Regression and Time Series for Researchers 30 credits			
Simple and multiple regression: diagnostic plots; autocorrelation; inference; ANOVA; transformations; polynomials; categorical explanatory variables; interactions; weighted regression; variable selection; multicollinearity; iterative and logistic regression. Time series models: ARIMA and SARIMA; ARCH and GARCH; transfer and statespace models; vector autoregression; cointegration and error correction models; model selection. Analysis using appropriate software. Illustrative examples from recent research literature will be used.	*	*	*
161.780 Analysis Project 15 credits			
	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	PN
	S1	E	PN
	S2	I	AL
	S2	I	PN
	S2	E	PN
161.781 Analysis Project 15 credits			
	DS	I	AL
	DS	I	PN
	DS	E	PN
161.782 Research Report 30 credits			
	DS	I	AL
	DS	I	PN
	DS	E	PN
161.790 Special Topic 15 credits			
	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	PN
	S1	E	PN
	S2	I	AL
	S2	I	PN
	S2	E	PN
	SS	I	PN
	SS	E	PN
161.791 Special Topic 15 credits			
	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	PN
	S1	E	PN
	S2	I	AL
	S2	I	PN
	S2	E	PN
161.795 Special Topic 30 credits			
	DS	I	AL
	DS	I	PN
	DS	E	PN
161.800 MPhil Statistics 120 credits			
	DS	I	PN
161.893 Research Report 60 credits			
	DS	I	AL
	DS	I	PN
	DS	E	PN
161.895 Thesis 120 credits			
	DS	I	AL
	DS	I	PN
	DS	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
161.897 Thesis (Year 1) 60 credits			
	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	PN
	S2	I	AL
	S2	I	PN
	DS	I	AL
	DS	I	PN
161.898 Thesis (Year 2) 60 credits			
	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	PN
	S2	I	AL
	S2	I	PN
	DS	I	AL
	DS	I	PN
161.899 Thesis 120 credits			
	DS	I	AL
	DS	I	PN
161.900 PhD Statistics 120 credits			
Each project is an individualistic effort on the part of the student in collaboration with a supervisor. The type of project and the work to be carried out will be decided jointly by the student and the supervisor.	DS	I	AL
	DS	I	PN

Microbiology

162.001 Foundation Studies in Biology 24 credits			
This paper provides a preliminary course in biology designed for students with little experience of learning biology in English. Topics include: the diversity of life: cells as the basic unit of life; form and function of cells, microbes, animals and plants; DNA and molecular genetics; classical genetics; evolution and ecology. Emphasis is placed on reading, writing and discussing biology in English.	*	*	*
162.101 Biology of Cells 15 credits			
An introduction to eukaryotic and prokaryotic cell structure and function and the flow of information within cells. The transmission of genetic information to progeny in cell division. A description of cellular mechanisms for creating genetic diversity, leading to a discussion of biological evolution. An introduction to molecular biotechnologies for modifying the genetic information of cells.	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	PN
	S1	I2	PN
162.103 Introductory Biology 15 credits			
An introductory course in biology suitable for students with little previous experience in the subject. Topics include: the diversity of life; cells as the basic unit of life; form and function of cells, microbes, animals and plants; DNA and molecular genetics; classical genetics; evolution and ecology.	SS	E	PN
162.211 Biology and Genetics of Microorganisms 15 credits			
Structure and metabolism of bacteria and their relation to the environment. Bacterial genetics. Eukaryote microbes – structure, physiology and genetics. Life cycle of viruses. The immune response. Practical training in the manipulation of micro-organisms.	S1	I	PN
	S2	I	AL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
162.212 The Microbial World		15 credits	
Microbiology as an integrated study of the diversity of micro-organisms and microbial environments. The range of microbial cell structures and metabolism is described in relation to environmental niches, and the molecular mechanisms for responding to environmental change. Actions and interactions of micro-organisms in soil and water.	S2	I	PN
162.283 Medical Microbiology		15 credits	
An introduction to the general principles of host-pathogen interaction for some major groups of bacteria and fungi pathogenic for humans. Detection of pathogens in clinical specimens. Sterilisation, disinfection and control of microbial growth. Antimicrobial agents, resistance to antimicrobial agents and antimicrobial susceptibility testing.	S2	I	PN
162.301 Advanced Medical Microbiology		15 credits	
Some major bacterial pathogens of humans in terms of the organisms, their habitats, modes of transmission, disease patterns and laboratory diagnosis. The structure, classification, propagation, assay and transmission of some of the major viruses of humans. Immunity to viruses and the laboratory diagnosis of viral infections.	S1	I	PN
162.303 Immunology		15 credits	
The principles of immunology including innate immunity, cell and antibody mediated immunity, the major histocompatibility complex, the hypersensitivities, immunodeficiency and autoimmunity. An introduction to vaccines, clinical immunology and immunological laboratory tests.	S1	I	PN
162.304 Environmental Microbiology		15 credits	
Actions and interactions of micro-organisms in soil, water and air, and the consequences of colonisation processes.	S2	I	PN
162.305 Food Microbiology		15 credits	
The growth of microbes in foods, their detection and control to produce safe, wholesome foods.	S1 S1	I I	AL PN
162.307 Microbial Biotechnology		15 credits	
Selected topics in applied microbiology with a strong emphasis on established biotechnological production processes, such as e.g. various biopolymers.	S2	I	PN
162.312 Molecular Microbiology		15 credits	
Major themes in modern microbiology. Molecular analysis of structure, function and export of bacterial surface proteins. Response to environmental change. Molecular typing and population dynamics in pathogens. Developmental signals and differentiation in micro-organisms. Students will have the opportunity to design, implement and evaluate molecular approaches to a problem in microbiology.	S2	I	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
162.384 Advanced Medical Microbiology		15 credits	
Some major bacterial pathogens of humans in terms of the organisms, their habitats, modes of transmission, disease patterns and laboratory diagnosis. The structure, classification, propagation, assay and transmission of some of the major viruses of humans. Immunity to viruses and the laboratory diagnosis of viral infections.	S1 S1	I E	PN PN
162.389 Immunology		15 credits	
The principles of immunology including innate immunity, cell and antibody mediated immunity, the major histocompatibility complex, the hypersensitivities, immunodeficiency and autoimmunity. An introduction to vaccines, clinical immunology and immunological laboratory tests.	S1 S1	I E	PN PN
162.703 Advanced Topics in Microbiology		30 credits	
The paper will involve use of the current literature to critically examine the experimental systems used to advance knowledge in Microbiology.	DS	I	PN
162.704 Current Topics in Microbiology		30 credits	
Current topics in microbiology covering topics in pathogenicity, biofilms, host interactions and industrial applications.	DS	I	PN
162.760 Research Methods in Molecular Biosciences		30 credits	
A directed course in research methodology and communication in Biosciences. Assignments include a research proposal, a literature review, a technology report, poster presentation and a formal seminar presentation.	DS DS	I I	AL PN
162.790 Special Topic		15 credits	
	DS	I	PN
162.791 Special Topic		30 credits	
	DS	I	PN
162.798 Research Report		30 credits	
	DS	I	PN
162.800 MPhil – Microbiology and Genetics		120 credits	
	DS	I	PN
162.897 Thesis (Year 1)		60 credits	
	S1 S1 S2 S2 DS DS	I I I I I I	AL PN AL PN AL PN
162.898 Thesis (Year 2)		60 credits	
	S1 S1 S2 S2 DS DS	I I I I I I	AL PN AL PN AL PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
162.899 Thesis	120 credits		
	DS DS	I I	AL PN
162.900 PhD Microbiology and Genetics	120 credits		
	DS DS	I I	AL PN

European Languages

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
164.106 Introductory French Language I	15 credits		
A communicative approach to developing skills in spoken and written French, including comprehension, structural exercises and oral practice. For students without prior knowledge of the language. An oral examination forms part of the final assessment.	S1 S1	I E	PN PN
164.107 Introductory French Language II	15 credits		
For students with some prior knowledge of French (School Certificate level or NCEA level 1 or near equivalent). Extending communication skills in spoken and written French, including composition, comprehension, structural exercises and oral practice. An oral examination forms part of the final assessment.	S2	E	PN
164.117 Introductory German Language I	15 credits		
An intensive communicative approach to German, teaching all four language skills of listening, speaking, reading and writing for students without prior knowledge of the language. An oral examination forms part of the final assessment.	S1	E	PN
164.118 Introductory German Language II	15 credits		
Active written and oral use of German developing basic language skills further, for students who have passed 164.117 or reached School Certificate or NCEA level 1 or equivalent level. An oral examination forms part of the final assessment.	S2	E	PN
164.119 German for Musicians I	15 credits		
This paper provides a foundation in the basic grammar, structures, and vocabulary of the German language. Students will learn to use the language in a variety of practical, social and musical contexts. They will demonstrate awareness of cultural values and customs. This is a compulsory paper for singers.	*	*	*
164.151 Introductory Spanish Language I	15 credits		
Development of basic communication skills in spoken and written Spanish through use of DVD, reading, comprehension, structural exercises and oral practice. Aspects of contemporary Hispanic culture and society are also studied. An oral examination forms part of the final assessment.	S1 S1	I E	PN PN
164.152 Introductory Spanish Language II	15 credits		
Extension of basic communication skills in spoken and written Spanish through use of DVD, composition, comprehension, and oral practice for students with an initial knowledge of Spanish. Aspects of contemporary Hispanic culture and society are also studied. An oral examination forms part of the final assessment.	S2 S2	I E	PN PN
164.153 Hispanic Culture and Heritage	15 credits		
An introduction to the main aspects of modern Hispanic history, literature, art and culture in Spain and the Spanish-speaking world. No prior knowledge of Spanish is required.	S1	E	PN
164.161 The Idea of Europe	15 credits		
A study of fundamental elements and major achievements in European civilisation, past and present.	S1 S1	I E	PN PN
164.162 Contemporary European Literature	15 credits		
Study of recent literary texts in English translation reflecting European issues and social change, written by representative European authors. Students will be introduced to contemporary issues and basics of literary analysis.	S2	E	PN
164.200 Intermediate French Language I	15 credits		
An intermediate-level review of written and spoken French, developing skills in composition, comprehension, grammar and oral communication.	S1 S1	I E	PN PN
164.201 Intermediate French Language II	15 credits		
Written and oral comprehension and expression based on contemporary texts and recordings. An oral examination forms part of the final assessment.	S2	E	PN
164.208 Entrée to French Literature	15 credits		
An entry to the reading of French literature through study of selected texts of various genres. The paper promotes the skill of reading literary works in the original French text and develops techniques of literary and cultural analysis.	*	*	*
164.213 Social Change in German Narrative	15 credits		
The study of social change and upheaval in 19th and 20th century Germany through selected German literary and cinematic works. Conducted in English with texts and films in both German and English translation/subtitles.	S2	E	PN
164.215 Intermediate German Language I	15 credits		
An intermediate level study of written and spoken German to develop skills in comprehension, composition, grammar and communication.	S1	E	PN
164.216 Intermediate German Language II	15 credits		
An emphasis on oral fluency and comprehension, refinement of grammatical accuracy and precision of expression in written German. An oral examination forms part of the final assessment.	S2	E	PN
164.217 Modern German Short Fiction	15 credits		
A close reading of representative short fiction reflecting the development, both literary and social, from 1945 to reunification and beyond.	*	*	*
164.219 German for Musicians 2	15 credits		
This paper enables students to use the German language to communicate in a range of social and musical contexts.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
164.251 Intermediate Spanish Language I	15 credits		
Consolidation of written and oral comprehension and communication skills in Spanish, providing a broad linguistic base for study of Spanish and Latin American culture, literature and civilisation. An oral examination forms part of the final assessment.	S1	E	PN
164.252 Intermediate Spanish Language II	15 credits		
Further consolidation of skills in extensive reading, free composition, listening comprehension and oral communication through use of authentic written and aural material to illustrate aspects of contemporary Spanish and Latin American culture and society. An oral examination forms part of the final assessment.	S2	E	PN
164.253 Nation and Self in Latin American Literature	15 credits		
A study of twentieth-century Latin American literature in translation which explores the relation of the individual to the nation through concepts of identity, ethnicity, gender and exile. The study also incorporates Latin American approaches to postcolonial and postmodern literature through indigenous testimonio and Chicano writing.	*	*	*
164.254 Business Spanish	15 credits		
Provision of business communication skills in both oral and written Spanish. Attention is given to formal letter composition, business translation, advertising, business language protocols and the language of tourism.	*	*	*
164.255 Latin American Voices	15 credits		
An introduction to 20th century Latin American literature through a printed and audio anthology of short literary works in Spanish. The paper promotes the skills of reading and listening and develops techniques of literary and cultural analysis.	S2	E	PN
164.261 Crisis and Creation in European Cinema	15 credits		
Representation in French, German and Spanish cinema of aspects of French, German and Spanish societies of selected periods during which these three countries experienced significant challenges to established social, cultural and political values.	S1	E	PN
164.301 Advanced French Language	15 credits		
Written and oral comprehension, expression and analysis, based on contemporary texts and recordings. An oral examination forms part of the final assessment.	S1	E	PN
164.303 20th Century Novel	15 credits		
A study of selected works of contemporary prose fiction. One examination question is to be answered in French.	*	*	*
164.307 Contemporary French Popular Culture	15 credits		
Practical and theoretical study of contemporary French popular culture, examining the roles played by advertising, film, popular fiction, music, sport and fashion in shaping and defining that culture. Students will undertake individual project work as part of their study.	S2	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
164.313 Goethe and Schiller	15 credits		
The study of aspects of German Classicism through selected texts by Goethe and Schiller. At least one examination question must be answered in German.	*	*	*
164.314 Hölderlin and Kleist	15 credits		
The study of the crisis of the modern consciousness as evident in selected texts by Hölderlin and Kleist. At least one examination question must be answered in German.	*	*	*
164.316 Advanced German Language I	15 credits		
Idiomatic fluency and correct usage of German at an advanced level. An oral examination forms part of the final assessment.	S1	E	PN
164.317 Advanced German Language II	15 credits		
Detailed textual analysis of the four texts prescribed for 'Das kleine deutsche Sprachdiplom' administered by the Goethe Institute. Candidates may take the paper for credit and/or in preparation for the Goethe Institute Diploma.	*	*	*
164.351 Advanced Spanish Language	15 credits		
Advanced study of Spanish language extending skills in reading, free composition, listening comprehension and oral communication. The paper illustrates aspects of contemporary Spanish and Latin American culture and society through use of authentic written and recorded documents.	S1	E	PN
164.354 Latin American Rhythms and Politics: From Tango to Rock	15 credits		
Study of representative Latin American music styles, especially those linked to key social and political events that have shaped Latin American History. This paper will be taught in Spanish.	S1	E	PN
164.358 Revolution and the Arts in the 20th-Century Hispanic World	15 credits		
An examination of the concept of revolution and the representation of revolutionary ideas in literary and artistic forms in the 20th-century Hispanic world. This paper will be taught in Spanish.	S2	E	PN
164.361 Theory and Practice of Translation	15 credits		
Study of the theory and practice of translation from and into foreign languages covering commercial, technical, administrative and literary documents and considering the role and responsibility of the translator. French, German and Spanish options will be available.	S2	E	PN
164.391 Special Topic – German	15 credits		
	*	*	*
164.396 Special Topic – French	15 credits		
	*	*	*
164.701 Higher French Language Skills	30 credits		
Written and oral comprehension, expression and analysis based on contemporary texts and recordings. An oral examination forms part of the final assessment.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
164.703 The Contemporary French Novel	30 credits		
A study of selected works of contemporary prose fiction.	*	*	*
164.711 Topic in French Literature	30 credits		
Study of a specified selection of literary works from a particular period, genre or major author.	*	*	*
164.731 Advanced German Language Study	30 credits		
Study of aspects of language at an advanced level.	*	*	*
164.733 Major Author	30 credits		
Study of a specified selection of literary works of a major author.	*	*	*
164.734 Topic in Literary History	30 credits		
Study of a specified topic in literary history.	*	*	*
164.781 Special Topic French	30 credits		
	*	*	*
164.791 Special Topic I German	30 credits		
	*	*	*
164.799 Research Essay	30 credits		
	*	*	*
164.899 Thesis	120 credits		
	*	*	*
164.900 PhD in European Languages	120 credits		
	*	*	*

Police Studies

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
166.201 Organisation and Management of Policing	15 credits		
Studies of the way in which police and law enforcement agencies are organised and managed. Special emphasis is given to the New Zealand Police, in a time of change and innovation. Topics include: organisational structures, leadership, selection and training and motivating staff.	*	*	*
166.202 Police and Society	15 credits		
An examination of the interaction of police with the societies in which they operate. A focus of the paper is the role and place of police in modern society. Police interactions with ethnic and minority groups are studied and the impact of their relationships with these groups on society. The effectiveness of different field operations as crime control strategies are examined and in depth attention is given to the development of 'community policing'.	S2	E	PN
166.203 Social Behaviour and the Police	15 credits		
Studies of the police function, its ethical base and role in the community. Topics covered include the behaviour of individuals and groups in social contexts, the police role in dealing with family and individual stress, personal relationships and community development.	S1	E	PN

Museum Studies

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
167.101 Exhibiting Cultures	15 credits		
An examination of material cultural heritage issues in Aotearoa New Zealand through the study of contemporary exhibitions in museums and art galleries. Topics include taonga Māori, cultural diversity, quality and significance, authenticity, collecting contemporary art, representation and the development of cultural meanings.	S2 S2	I E	PN PN
167.381 Museum Studies: Special Topic	15 credits		
Intended for students close to completing a degree, this paper requires the selection of relevant heritage topics for further study. Some understanding of research methods and the ability to study in a self-directed manner are necessary in order to submit two essays totalling 6,000 words.	S2	E	PN
167.741 History and Philosophy of Museums	30 credits		
The museum context. The contemporary museum in New Zealand. Professional and institutional ethics.	*	*	*
167.742 Collection Management	30 credits		
An examination of the following areas of museological theory and practice: material culture; recent research into private collecting; preventive conservation; collection management policy and practice; contemporary collection management issues including collection rationalisation, contemporary collecting, and the changing roles of curators and collection managers.	DS	E	PN
167.743 Museum Management	30 credits		
Semester One introduces museum organisation, governance, policy development, strategic planning and marketing. Semester Two introduces financial management, project management and personnel management. Practical skills in project management, budgeting, grant writing, reports and presentations will be taught.	DS	E	PN
167.744 Museums and the Public	30 credits		
Introduces the philosophy, strategies and practical processes of effectively interpreting and communicating museum programmes for a variety of audiences. Topics include visitor studies, communication methods, evaluation, museum education and exhibitions.	DS	E	PN
167.761 Special Topic	30 credits		
Any student planning to enrol in this paper should advise the programme coordinator of Museum Studies in writing at the earliest opportunity and include an outline of the proposed dissertation topic.	DS	E	PN
167.800 MPhil Thesis	120 credits		
Experienced museum professionals may apply for ad eundem statum entry to the MPhil by thesis only. Anyone who has graduated with the Diploma in Museum Studies and who wants to complete a Masters Degree in Museum Studies must enrol in the MPhil by thesis only.	DS DS	I E	PN PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
167.816 Thesis (Part I)	60 credits		
	DS DS	I E	PN PN
167.817 Thesis (Part II)	60 credits		
	DS DS	I E	PN PN
167.890 Advanced Research Practicum	60 credits		
A single semester internship at an approved museum or other heritage organisation, including marae. Students wishing to enrol in this paper should contact the programme coordinator at the earliest opportunity. Students must work full-time on this practicum which may be used to complement 167.896, thus forming a single project worth 120 credits.	DS DS	I E	PN PN
167.896 Dissertation	60 credits		
Students intending to enrol in this paper should write to the programme coordinator of Museum Studies at the earliest opportunity. A dissertation proposal must be submitted by 1 April in the year of enrolment and approved by the Museum Studies Research Committee. A dissertation of not more than 20,000 words must be submitted by 10 October in the year of enrolment.	DS DS	I E	PN PN
167.899 MA Thesis	120 credits		
Any student planning to enrol in the MA Thesis should advise the programme coordinator of Museum Studies in writing in the year before enrolment. A local supervisor may also be arranged. Students may enrol part-time and complete the thesis over two years. A thesis of approximately 30,000 words will be submitted. A thesis proposal must be submitted before 1 April in the year of enrolment and approved by the Museum Studies Research Committee. Selection of a thesis supervisor should be discussed with the programme coordinator of Museum Studies.	DS DS	I E	PN PN
167.900 PhD Museum Studies	120 credits		
	DS	I	PN

Nursing

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
168.121 Introduction to Nursing and Praxis	15 credits		
This paper introduces selected nursing concepts, examines nursing's contribution to healthcare and considers legal and ethical issues at a beginning level. A practical component is included to introduce specific skills at a beginning level.	S1 S1	I I	WL PN
168.123 Assessment and Clinical Decision-making I	15 credits		
This paper introduces the theory and skills required to collect a comprehensive health history and perform a systematic health assessment with the healthy adult.	S2 S2	I I	WL PN
168.124 Nursing in Health and Wellness Across the Lifespan	15 credits		
This paper explores health and wellness in individuals and specific groups in the community. It includes an examination of nursing's role in promoting and maintaining health across the lifespan including maternal and infant health, child health and older adult health.	S2 S2	I I	WL PN
168.125 Research Methods and Academic Writing in Nursing	15 credits		
Introduction to discipline-related concepts, research and academic processes necessary for a foundation in nursing research and scholarship.	S1 S1	I I	WL PN
168.201 Foundations of Practice	15 credits		
The integration of theory and research is presented as the foundation for quality practice in nursing and midwifery.	*	*	*
168.242 Nursing in Long-term Adaptation for Healthy Living	15 credits		
An exploration of nursing individuals, families and communities adapting to long-term mental and physical impairment or disability.	S1 S1 S2	I I I	WL PN WL
168.243 Praxis II	15 credits		
The student is provided with the opportunity to develop and extend nursing knowledge and skills in the context of nursing individuals, families and communities living with long-term impairment or disability.	S1 S1 S2	I I I	WL PN WL
168.244 Promoting Health with Individuals, Families and Communities	15 credits		
Using primary health care as the foundation, the strategies, theories and models of health promotion, public health, health education and health policy are explored in relation to nursing's contribution to the health and wellbeing of individuals, families and communities.	S1 S2 S2	I I I	WL WL PN
168.245 Praxis III	15 credits		
Nursing knowledge and skills relevant to primary health care, health promotion and health maintenance with individuals, families and communities including infants and children are integrated in clinical practice.	S1 S2 S2	I I I	WL WL PN
168.246 Professional Development in Nursing	15 credits		
Professional issues, ethical concepts and legal requirements in relation to nursing are examined.	S1 S1	I I	WL PN
168.305 Knowledge in Nursing	15 credits		
Exploring the art, craft and science of nursing: a study of theory and knowledge development.	*	*	*
168.310 Research for Clinical Practice	15 credits		
Further examines the significance of research to nursing and midwifery practice, develops an understanding of the research process and enables informed critique of research design.	S1 S1 S1	I I E	WL PN PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
168.311 Ethico-legal Dimensions of Nursing Practice 15 credits			
The essential ethical and legal dimensions of contemporary nursing and midwifery practice are explored. This paper includes an overview of ethico-legal nursing and midwifery contexts and issues, an examination of theoretical and applied ethics and those aspects of the legal system that impact significantly on ethical practice.	S2	E	PN
168.312 Issues in Clinical Practice 15 credits			
An exploration of contemporary nursing issues across the boundaries of theory, policy and practice.	S2 S2 S2	I I E	WL PN PN
168.341 Nursing in Acute Illness and Trauma 15 credits			
The nursing knowledge and strategies required to care for individuals, families and communities experiencing episodes of acute mental and physical illness or injury are examined.	S1 S1	I I	WL PN
168.342 Praxis IV 30 credits			
The student will extend and integrate nursing knowledge and strategies in acute healthcare settings. Placements will be in a variety of settings, and may include homecare.	S1 S1	I I	WL PN
168.343 Professional Practice 30 credits			
Synthesising learning in preparation for the transition from student to graduate nurse in selected settings, with an emphasis on active contribution to the inter-professional team.	S1 S2 S2	I I I	WL WL PN
168.344 Assessment and Clinical Decision-making II 15 credits			
Focuses on nursing assessment and clinical decision-making in the context of complex health situations across the care continuum.	S2 S2	I I	WL PN
168.359 Practicum 15 credits			
	*	*	*
168.391 Special Topic I 15 credits			
	*	*	*
168.392 Special Topic II 15 credits			
	*	*	*
168.703 Managing Lifelong Conditions 30 credits			
Health practice knowledge and skills will be developed in the care and management of people and their families with lifelong conditions across the lifespan within a strengths-based framework to improve health and independence, and minimise deterioration.	S2	B1	AL
168.706 Nursing and Midwifery History 30 credits			
The influence of social, cultural, economic, political, educational and gender issues is examined in relation to the historical development and practice of nursing and midwifery in New Zealand.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
168.707 Women's Health 30 credits			
Feminist scholarship provides a basis for examining constructions of gender. This theoretical framework underpins a dynamic examination of key women's health concerns. These concerns are explored in relation to personal experience, health professional practice and policy development.	DS	B1	PN
168.709 Contemporary Trends in Clinical Teaching and Learning 30 credits			
An examination of a range of theoretical perspectives and sociopolitical factors underlying approaches to clinical teaching and learning. Alternative approaches to the design and delivery of practice-based education are explored.	S2	B1	WL
168.710 Health Research Design and Method 30 credits			
Philosophical, ethical and methodological issues in relation to health research are examined. Selected quantitative and qualitative methods are explored in depth, in preparation for developing a research proposal for a thesis, or research project.	S1	B1	PN
168.712 Pain Management 30 credits			
The multidimensional aspects of pain including physiological and psychological components are examined. This knowledge is applied to refine nursing and midwifery interventions in order to meet the needs of people experiencing acute or chronic pain.	*	*	*
168.714 Assessment and Therapeutic Intervention in Mental Health 30 credits			
Health assessment across the age continuum including physical assessment, assessment of mental status and the selection and application of diagnostic tools for clinical decision-making. A range of therapeutic modalities for working with people in crisis and those living with enduring mental illness is introduced (includes 25 hours lab/practicum).	S1	B1	PN
168.717 Ethical Dilemmas and Decisions in Professional Practice 30 credits			
The moral nature of nursing and midwifery practice is explored by an examination of the current ethical dilemmas of practice, underlying moral philosophies, decision-making models and contemporary theories.	S2	B1	PN
168.718 Clinical Specialty: Child and Family 30 credits			
Optional modules are offered in selected areas of advanced specialty practice, e.g. acute paediatric nursing, community-based family nurse practitioner, and the specialist knowledge base and skills for practice in each setting are examined.	SS	B1	WL
168.719 Clinical Specialty: Adult and Older Adult 30 credits			
Optional modules are offered in selected areas of advanced specialty practice, such as acute settings, chronic disease management, socio-cultural health issues, and community based practice. The specialist knowledge base and skills for working in a variety of settings will be critically examined and their application in particular practice contexts explored.	SS	B1	WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
168.720 Clinical Specialty: Mental Health	30 credits		
A range of therapeutic modalities including family therapy and cognitive therapy are examined and their application in particular practice contexts explored. Optional modules are offered in selected areas of advanced speciality practice, e.g. youth and adolescent services, alcohol and drug services, Māori or Pacific Island services, and the knowledge base and skills for practice in each setting are examined.	S2	B1	WL
168.721 Māori-Centred Assessment and Intervention	30 credits		
Strategies for the development of a Māori-centred approach to nursing practice will be examined. Partnership frameworks for practice within the primary, secondary and tertiary health settings will be developed based on Māori aspirations and strengths with the aim to achieve positive health outcomes for Māori.	*	*	*
168.722 Wound Management	30 credits		
A multidimensional approach to wound management across the lifespan. Physiological, pathophysiological and psychological elements of wound management and the evidence base for current practices are examined.	S2	B1	PN
168.724 Primary Health Care Nursing	30 credits		
A critical examination of primary health care nursing practice in the New Zealand and international context.	S1	B1	PN
168.725 Neonatal Science and Clinical Care of the Neonate I	30 credits		
An introduction to actual and potential physiological alterations at cellular, organ and systems levels in response to normal and common disease-related conditions of the neonate. Examines the scientific basis for clinical and therapeutic interventions and nursing management of the infant experiencing prematurity and/or illness in the neonatal period (includes 25 hours lab/practicum).	DS	B1	AL
168.726 Neonatal Science and Clinical Care of the Neonate II	30 credits		
An advanced exploration of the pathophysiology and aetiology of conditions affecting the neonate requiring intensive care. Includes a critical examination of the concepts and skills which underpin nursing management of infants experiencing intensive care and their families (includes 25 hours lab/practicum).	DS	B1	AL
168.728 Assessment and Clinical Decision-Making	30 credits		
Development of advanced nursing practice knowledge and skills and comprehensive holistic health assessment and clinical decision-making.	S2	B1	AL
168.729 Neonatal and Family Assessment and Practice	30 credits		
Students will be prepared within the context of family centred care to undertake a range of assessments of well, premature, and sick infants and their families as the basis of clinical decision making.	S2	B1	AL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
168.731 Leadership in Nursing	30 credits		
Leadership in professional practice is explored within the broader context of health care. The paper critically examines the political, legislative, economic, ethical and cultural issues influencing nursing leadership and the provision of health services within particular scopes of practice.	S1	B1	WL
168.732 Personal and Community Health	30 credits		
A critical analysis of the concepts of health, disease, illness and disability within the context of the experience of individuals, and health status of groups, communities and nations.	*	*	*
168.733 Physiology and Pathophysiology	30 credits		
Selected signs/symptoms are considered in terms of physiological processes at biochemical, cellular and functional levels. The emphasis is on normal physiological processes and their possible subsequent development to patho-physiological phenomena.	S1	B1	AL
168.734 Clinical Pharmacology	30 credits		
Pharmacology topics relevant to nursing and midwifery practice are presented. These include pharmacodynamics, pharmacokinetics, a range of pharmacotherapeutics and the legalities of prescribing practice. Classes of drugs and appliances associated with pre-scribing within a specific scope of practice are presented in optional modules (includes 25 hours lab/practicum).	S2	B1	AL
168.757 Prescribing Practicum for Nurses	30 credits		
A supervised placement in an approved setting in which assessment, clinical decision-making and prescribing is undertaken in accordance with the Nursing Council of New Zealand competency for prescribing practice.	DS	B1	AL
168.758 Practicum	30 credits		
This paper requires the student to undertake, reflect upon, evaluate and document planned and preceptored learning experiences in an approved clinical setting. A minimum of 400 clinical hours is required.	*	*	*
168.759 Practicum	30 credits		
This paper requires the student to undertake, reflect upon, evaluate and document planned and preceptored learning experiences in an approved clinical setting.	DS	B1	AL
168.763 Advanced Neonatal Nursing Practicum	30 credits		
Selected registered nurses who are currently practising in neonatal intensive care units with high-risk infants and families will be prepared for the nurse practitioner role.	DS	B1	AL
168.791 Special Topic I	30 credits		
	S1 S2 DS	B1 B1 B1	PN PN PN
168.792 Special Topic II	30 credits		
	*	*	*
168.793 Special Topic III	30 credits		
	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
168.794 Special Topic IV	15 credits		
	S1	B1	WL
168.795 Special Topic V	15 credits		
	*	*	*
168.799 Research Report	30 credits		
	DS DS DS	B1 B1 B1	AL WL PN
168.816 Thesis (Part I)	60 credits		
	DS DS DS	B1 B1 B1	AL WL PN
168.817 Thesis (Part II)	60 credits		
	DS DS DS	B1 B1 B1	AL WL PN
168.898 Thesis Nursing	90 credits		
	*	*	*
168.899 Thesis Nursing	120 credits		
	DS DS DS	B1 B1 B1	AL WL PN
168.900 PhD Nursing	120 credits		
	DS DS DS	I I I	AL WL PN

East Asian Studies

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
169.121 Oral Japanese I	15 credits		
Elementary Japanese. Students will be tested individually for ability in conversation. Grammar and vocabulary will be the same as for 169.122. Papers 169.121 and 169.122 form an integrated course. An oral examination forms part of the final assessment.	DS DS	I E	PN PN
169.122 Written Japanese I	15 credits		
Elementary Japanese in Japanese script (Hiragana, Katakana, and Kanji). Papers 169.121 and 169.122 form an integrated course.	DS DS	I E	PN PN
169.123 Introduction to Japanese Culture	15 credits		
An overview of the cultural development of Japan from early times to the present.	S1 S1	I E	PN PN
169.141 Oral Chinese I	15 credits		
An introductory course in Modern Standard Chinese, focusing on listening and speaking. Papers 169.141 and 169.142 form an integrated course. An oral examination forms part of the final assessment.	DS DS	I E	PN PN
169.142 Written Chinese I	15 credits		
An introductory course in Modern Standard Chinese, focusing on reading and writing. Papers 169.141 and 169.142 form an course.	DS DS	I E	PN PN
169.143 Chinese Cultural World	15 credits		
An enquiry into Chinese culture through the medium of texts, literature, film and the arts. No knowledge of Chinese is required.	S1 S1	I E	PN PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
169.221 Oral Japanese II	15 credits		
An oral Japanese paper with an emphasis on mastery of grammatical structures and expressions used in conversational situations at an intermediate level. Papers 169.221 and 169.222 form an integrated course.	DS DS	I E	PN PN
169.222 Written Japanese II	15 credits		
An intermediate paper focussing on reading and writing various types of text and kanji. Papers 169.221 and 169.222 form an integrated course.	DS DS	I E	PN PN
169.223 Japanese Literature in Translation	15 credits		
A selective study of some of the most notable works in the Japanese literary tradition, past and present. Literature is used as a medium for more vivid understanding of Japanese culture and society. No knowledge of Japanese is required.	*	*	*
169.224 Japanese Language and Society	15 credits		
An exploration of language use as a reflection of Japanese culture and social structures.	*	*	*
169.227 Japanese Cinema	15 credits		
This paper will introduce Japanese cinema in English translation as an art form that strongly reflects its culture. Traditional samurai films, contemporary social problem films and animations are used to explore how films address issues of modernity and national identity. No previous knowledge of Japanese language, history, or culture is required.	S2 S2	I E	PN PN
169.241 Oral Chinese II	15 credits		
An intermediate course in Modern Standard Chinese, focusing on listening and speaking. Papers 169.241 and 169.242 form an integrated course. An oral examination forms part of the final assessment.	DS DS	I E	PN PN
169.242 Written Chinese II	15 credits		
An intermediate course in Modern Standard Chinese, focusing on reading and writing. Papers 169.241 and 169.242 form an integrated course.	DS DS	I E	PN PN
169.243 20th Century Chinese Literature and Society	15 credits		
An integrated account of social and historical developments in twentieth-century China through a study of selected literary texts. No knowledge of Chinese is required.	S2	E	PN
169.244 Chinese Film and New-Era Civilisation	15 credits		
Exploration of Chinese film – in the mainland, Taiwan and Hong Kong – as a cultural medium since the 1980s, with emphasis on changes amidst continuities.	S1	E	PN
169.254 Business Chinese	15 credits		
An intermediate course in Modern Standard Chinese to enable students to use the language in formal and informal business contexts to describe and interpret the culture in ways that facilitate intercultural communication.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
169.298 Individual Research Project I in Chinese Studies		15 credits	
The paper comprises a research project on an approved topic about China. The topic could encompass language, literature, history, politics or popular culture.	DS	E	PN
169.321 Oral Japanese III		15 credits	
A paper in modern Japanese aimed at oral and aural mastery at 300-level of grammar, vocabulary and conversational patterns integrating appropriate awareness of Japanese social and cultural forms. Papers 169.321 and 169.322 form an integrated course.	DS DS	I E	PN PN
169.322 Written Japanese III		15 credits	
A paper in modern Japanese focusing on mastery of written Japanese at 300- level demonstrating appropriate awareness of Japanese social and cultural forms. Papers 169.321 and 169.322 form an integrated course.	DS DS	I E	PN PN
169.324 Reading and Writing about Current Japan		15 credits	
Selected issues of contemporary Japanese society will be studied through the medium of texts in the Japanese language. Further development of Japanese skills in reading and writing.	S1	E	PN
169.326 Readings in Modern Japanese Literature		15 credits	
A study of selected extracts in the original Japanese from the work of major modern writers.	S2	E	PN
169.327 Japanese Linguistics		15 credits	
An analysis of Japanese sentence/discourse constructions from the viewpoints of English speakers. No previous knowledge of linguistics is required.	*	*	*
169.328 Japanese-English Translation Techniques		15 credits	
The study and acquisition of techniques for translating Japanese into English and English into Japanese.	*	*	*
169.341 Oral Chinese III		15 credits	
An advanced course in Modern Standard Chinese, focusing on listening and speaking. Papers 169.341 and 169.342 form an integrated course. An oral examination forms part of the final assessment.	DS	E	PN
169.342 Written Chinese III		15 credits	
An advanced course in Modern Standard Chinese, focusing on reading and writing. Papers 169.341 and 169.342 form an integrated course.	DS	E	PN
169.343 Translation from and into Chinese		15 credits	
An introduction to the theory and practice of translation from and into Chinese, with emphasis on practical problems.	S2 S2	I E	PN PN
169.344 Chinese Grammar		15 credits	
A systematic study of Chinese grammar based on contrastive analysis and aimed at improving communicative skills. Topics covered include basic concepts, sentence structure, special verbal constructions, tense and aspect, and complements.	S1 S1	I E	PN PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
169.345 Readings in Modern Chinese Literature		15 credits	
A study of Chinese language texts from modern Chinese Literature. The paper builds on intermediate Chinese language skills and is designed to augment students' familiarity with twentieth-century Chinese literature and thought through the medium of Chinese language texts.	S2	E	PN
169.395 Individual Research Project in Japanese Studies		15 credits	
A research project on an approved topic in Japanese Studies	DS	E	PN
169.397 Individual Research Project II in Chinese Studies		15 credits	
The paper comprises a research project, at an advanced level, on an approved topic about China. The topic could encompass language, literature, history, politics or some other aspect of Chinese culture.	DS	E	PN
169.398 Individual Research Project III in Chinese Studies		15 credits	
The paper comprises a research project, at an advanced level, on an approved topic about China with a focus on Chinese popular culture.	*	*	*
169.721 Advanced Japanese Language		30 credits	
A study of aspects of Japanese language of relevance to teachers and students of the language.	*	*	*
169.724 Japanese Society		30 credits	
A study of selected aspects of the sociology of Japan.	*	*	*
169.726 Japanese Literature		30 credits	
A research-based paper focusing on each student's own area of specialisation or particular interest in literature.	*	*	*
169.751 Techniques for Japanese-English Translation		30 credits	
Further study and acquisition of techniques for translating Japanese into English and English into Japanese.	*	*	*
169.752 Linguistic Study of Japanese as a Foreign Language		30 credits	
A study of current issues in Japanese linguistics and introduction to basic research methodology.	*	*	*
169.753 Teaching Methods and Aids for Japanese Language Education		30 credits	
A study of aspects of language acquisition, language teaching methods and technology in language education, together with production of a ten-week lesson programme including classroom teaching materials.	*	*	*
169.799 Research Essay		30 credits	
	DS	E	PN
169.800 MPhil Thesis		120 credits	
	DS	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
169.899 Thesis	120 credits		
	DS	E	PN
169.900 PhD Thesis	120 credits		
	DS	I	PN

Womens' Studies

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
170.101 Introduction to Women's Studies	15 credits		
Introduces the key areas in Women's Studies, including current debates in feminist theory and the changing roles of women in Aotearoa/New Zealand and the Pacific. The paper uses the theoretical perspectives of sociology, literature, media studies, education, psychology, philosophy and Māori Studies to examine the lives, experiences and representations of women in society.	S1	E	PN
170.102 Women of Ideas and Action	15 credits		
An introduction to some important feminist thinkers and activists from a range of cultures, employing an interdisciplinary approach to the study of their fiction, theory and activism. The women featured are contextualised in their historical and social milieus and their achievements are studied in relation to the social status of women and the development of feminism in their cultures.	*	*	*
170.201 What is Feminism?	15 credits		
An examination of feminist theories of gender and gendered social relations and the method of gender analysis.	S2	E	PN
170.202 New Zealand Feminism	15 credits		
Surveys the historical and intellectual development of feminisms in Aotearoa/New Zealand with attention to debates about bodies, ethnicities and culture.	*	*	*
170.301 Contested Feminisms	15 credits		
Examines some key conflicts among feminists about the applicability of concepts like 'gender', 'identity', 'politics', 'cultural difference' and 'community' in contemporary feminist theories and strategies for social change.	S2	E	PN
170.302 Research for Social Change	15 credits		
Enables students to design appropriate research models for empirical investigations of gender dynamics in society. A variety of methods and reports are used to highlight theoretical and social issues. Work on the student's specific research design will be used to clarify and elaborate strategies and techniques.	*	*	*
170.303 Gender and Violence	15 credits		
Reviews definitions of gendered violence and critical analysis of various sociopolitical and psychological explanations for its prevalence. An examination of some current legislation and research on violence and social change.	S1	E	PN
170.391 Special Topic in Women's Studies	15 credits		
	S2	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
170.701 Theoretical Perspectives in Gender and Sexuality	30 credits		
A critical feminist analysis of theories of gender and sexuality.	DS	E	PN
170.702 Feminist Research Methodologies	30 credits		
An analysis of concepts, issues and debates concerning methods, methodology, epistemology and the research process within feminist and gender research. The paper develops both theoretical and practical research skills.	DS	E	PN
170.704 Bodies, Gender and Power	30 credits		
A critical analysis of feminist theories of the body, gender and power, including semiotic and psychoanalytic approaches to representations of femininity and the pathologising of female sexuality and desire.	*	*	*
170.705 Special Topic in Women's Studies	30 credits		
	*	*	*
170.707 Feminist Textual Subversions	30 credits		
Drawing on current debates within feminist theory and feminist historiography, a critical re-examination of women's responses to historical prescriptions of their natures, identities and roles within a New Zealand context.	DS	E	PN
170.708 Special Topic in Women's Studies	30 credits		
	*	*	*
170.709 Gender, Sex, Law	30 credits		
An examination of debates within feminist queer studies of social activism and scholarship around some specific health, legal and cultural issues.	*	*	*
170.799 Research Project	30 credits		
	DS	E	PN
170.800 MPhil in Women's Studies	120 credits		
	DS	E	PN
170.801 MPhil Thesis (Part I)	60 credits		
	DS	E	PN
170.802 MPhil Thesis (Part II)	60 credits		
	DS	E	PN
170.816 MA Thesis (Part I)	60 credits		
	DS	E	PN
170.817 MA Thesis (Part II)	60 credits		
	DS	E	PN
170.899 MA Thesis Women's Studies	120 credits		
	DS	E	PN
170.900 PhD Women's Studies	120 credits		
	DS	I	PN

Agriculture/Horticulture, Plants

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
171.002 Pasture and Crop Production — 15 credits			
An introduction to the importance of pastoral farming to New Zealand agriculture and the role of legumes in pastures. The identification of pasture species. Establishing pastures and crops. Weed control in pastures and crops. The seasonality of pasture growth and matching pasture growth with animal requirements. Monitoring grazing systems. Overcoming seasonal feed deficits. Supplementary feeding. Crop management. A collection of plants as specified.	DS	E	PN
171.102 Plants in Agriculture — 15 credits			
An introduction to the pasture, arable crop and tree species that are important to New Zealand's agriculture. The growth and development of agricultural plants, their responses to the environment, and how these responses affect both vegetative and reproductive yield. Identification of agricultural plants. Introduction to the identification and biology of weeds, pest and pathogens important to agricultural plant production.	S1 SS DS	I E E	PN PN PN
171.103 Pasture and Crop Production — 15 credits			
The husbandry of agricultural plants, and the management of plant communities at the farm level. Topics covered will include balancing pasture growth and animal demand, pasture assessment, pasture establishment, cash crops, growth and utilisation of forage crops and control of weeds and pests	S2	I	PN
171.127 Production and Landscape Horticulture — 15 credits			
Key elements of the dynamic interaction between plants, people and the environment, including plant production, crop growth control and manipulation, crop responses to environmental conditions, plant utility in the landscape, and human responses to managed landscapes. An intensive practical programme.	DS	E	PN
171.128 Production Horticulture — 15 credits			
The dynamic interaction between plants, people and the environment in the fruit, vegetable, nursery and cutflower industries. An integrative analysis of the underlying production systems, industry structures and organisations. An intensive practical programme.	S1	I	PN
171.151 Plants and the Environment — 15 credits			
An introduction to the vegetation of the natural and managed environment. A wide range of native and exotic plants will be considered, including diverse plant types and growth habits. Plant growth, behaviour, and adaptations in response to environmental factors and management practices are discussed whilst addressing taxonomic relationships and morphological features.	S1	I	PN
171.202 Pasture and Crop Agronomy — 15 credits			
The husbandry of agricultural plants and the management of plant communities at the farm level. Topics include balancing pasture growth and animal demand, pasture assessment, pasture establishment, cash crops, growth and utilisation of forage crops and control of weeds and pests.	S2 DS	I E	PN PN
171.203 Tree Biology and Identification — 15 credits			
A practical study on the recognition, identification and cultural requirements of trees suitable for timber, shelter and/or conservation purposes, integrated with a study on their biological attributes where these are important to the success of forestry and related practices.	*	*	*
171.227 Horticultural Crop Establishment — 15 credits			
Factors influencing the establishment of horticultural crops in relation to quality, yield and timeliness. Plant propagation. Factors influencing transplant performance. Plant spacing, competition, uniformity. Minimising environmental hazards.	S1 DS	I E	PN PN
171.242 Plants for Landscape, Horticulture and Forestry — 15 credits			
A series of practical exercises, using selected modules depending on student interests, which consider the recognition, identification and description of plants relevant to each industry sector.	DS	E	PN
171.246 Plant Science — 15 credits			
A study of vegetation types and their global and local distribution as influenced by climate; responses of plants and plant communities to stressful environments; reproductive physiology of horticultural plants; plant growth and crop productivity; horticultural product maturity, ripening, senescence and the role of ethylene in post-harvest physiology.	S2 DS	I E	PN PN
171.253 Forest Measurement and Inventory — 15 credits			
General principles, assumptions and design of forest sample surveys and experiments. Methods and skills necessary to assess forest stands for yield using measurements of tree diameter, height, stem sweep, tree age, branch size and frequency, tree stocking and spacing.	DS	E	PN
171.261 Understanding the Landscape — 15 credits			
The relationship between people and landscapes is examined, including psychological and historical interactions, and biological and human values of the landscape. The implications of these relationships on landscape design and management are considered. Landscape design and management processes are examined.	S1 S1	I E	PN PN
171.262 Introduction to Landscape Design — 15 credits			
A studio-based paper that considers principles underpinning landscape design. A series of practical exercises on landscape drafting teach the plan production skills needed in landscape design, including perspectives, freehand drawing and plan presentation. A second series of practical exercises develops an introductory understanding of landscape design, basic landscape design principles, and the design process.	S2 DS	I E	PN PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
171.265 Landscape and Leisure Business Management I		15 credits	
The introduction of service business-oriented skills for the landscape management area, with specific reference to human resource management; introductory financial business management; interaction with business consultants; and retail marketing of services and products.	S2 S2	I E	PN PN
171.266 Managing Plants in the Landscape		15 credits	
A study of plants in the landscape covering selection, establishment, maintenance and performance. Practical classes and field visits cover assessment of tree condition and performance, and evaluation of maintenance factors.	S2 S2	I E	PN PN
171.267 Intro to Landscape Management		15 credits	
An overview of landscape management. The derivation, functioning, values and management of modified and human-made landscapes such as parks, reserves, and urban green spaces. Topics include the formation of such landscapes; the human, visual and biological values of such landscapes; the various forms of management and design processes used to manage those landscapes.	*	*	*
171.284 Understanding Plant Protection		15 credits	
The importance of diseases, pests and weeds to horticultural, agricultural and forestry production, trade, gardening and conservation is outlined. The paper introduces the biology of these organisms and gives an understanding of their management and control. An introduction to strategies available for chemical, non-chemical and integrated control methods is included together with examples. A course of practical work.	S1 SS DS	I E E	PN PN PN
171.301 Pasture Production and Practice		15 credits	
The practical application of pasture production and grazing management principles to grazing systems. An introduction to sward dynamics and the herbage factors influencing both the productivity and utilisation of grazed pastures.	DS DS	I E	PN PN
171.304 Trees on Farms		15 credits	
A study of aspects of the biology and ecology of trees which influence their use on farms and in farming systems. Woodlots and wood products; biomass production and effluent disposal; agroforestry systems and forage production. The value of trees for soil stabilisation, shelter, amenity and landscape management.	S2 DS	I E	PN PN
171.305 Seed and Crop Science		15 credits	
A mixture of compulsory and optional modules covering selected cereal and vegetable crops, seed production and seed technology. Emphasis will be on achieving production objectives for yield, quality and harvest scheduling. Physiological aspects of seed and crop production. Decision support systems.	S1 DS	I E	PN PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
171.307 Physiological Ecology of Plant Communities		15 credits	
The application of plant physiology and ecology concepts to the management and manipulation of plant communities; pastures, grasslands, crops and forests.	DS	E	PN
171.308 Silviculture		15 credits	
Managing stands of trees for wood production. The emphasis is on Pinus radiata but alternative species are included. Topics covered include tree physiology; genetic improvement; propagation; site characteristics; production regime; establishment; weed control; pruning and thinning; rotation length. A decision support system will be used to analyse the profitability of alternative silvicultural regimes.	DS	E	PN
171.309 Pasture Species, Cultivars and Renovation		15 credits	
An in-depth investigation of the component knowledge relevant to pasture renovation or the establishment of a new pasture. Topics covered include performance characteristics of pasture species and cultivars currently on the market (especially ryegrass and white clover), a conceptual overview of the process of cultivar development, and the steps in the cultivation/establishment process.	SS DS	E E	PN PN
171.327 Horticultural Crop Development		15 credits	
Physiological and applied aspects of monitoring, predicting and manipulating crop ontogeny and phenology in production horticulture to meet goals of yield, quality and timeliness. A quantitative approach to describing and predicting crop growth and development in response to changes in the environment.	S1 DS	I E	PN PN
171.328 Optimising Horticultural Yield		15 credits	
Optimal sustainable yields are essential for successful horticultural production. This paper analyses the role of irrigation, nutrition, crop architecture, and the modification of the aerial environment for optimising yield and product quality, using problem-based projects to illustrate the monitoring and management of these processes.	S2 DS	I E	PN PN
171.329 Quality and Post-harvest Horticulture		15 credits	
Quality of fresh horticultural products is essential for market success. Factors affecting quality and shelf life during the handling chain are investigated, including the importance of respiration, ethylene, mechanical damage, weight loss, atmosphere modification and disorders. An industry issue is used as a case study to nurture problem-solving skills in post-harvest horticulture.	S2 DS	I E	PN PN
171.346 Applied Plant Physiology		15 credits	
A study of selected aspects of plant physiology having importance in managed and natural plant communities. Emphasis is placed on plant productivity taking a source-sink approach, measurement and characterisation of environmental factors, and the effects of multiple environmental stresses and their amelioration in relation to plant growth and development.	S2	I	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
171.351 Horticultural Crop Development and Yield	15 credits		
Physiological and applied aspects of monitoring, predicting and manipulating crop growth and development in production horticulture in order to optimise yield, quality and timeliness. Prediction of crop growth and development in response to changes in the environment and the associated decisions made by growers.	*	*	*
171.352 Horticultural Productivity and Quality	15 credits		
The role of crop architecture and the modification of the aerial environment for optimising yield and pre-harvest product quality, as well as the factors affecting quality and shelf life of horticultural commodities through the handling chain.	*	*	*
171.360 Landscape Design Practice I	15 credits		
A course of study which follows on from 171.262. A series of studio-based exercises in which the design process and principles are used to complete a set of residential landscape design plans to the planting plan stage.	DS	E	PN
171.362 Landscape and Leisure Business Management II	15 credits		
The management of the landscape for recreational purposes. Business planning for contract organisations in the public sector; SWOT analysis as a management tool; contract and local body tendering requirements. Recreation management of public and private open space; legal obligations of recreation providers to consumers; marketing of recreation; securing of finance for and development of recreation programmes and facilities.	S1 S1	I E	PN PN
171.364 Landscape Revegetation	15 credits		
Consideration of plant and environmental factors affecting establishment of plants by informal means in the landscape; techniques for establishment of species – rich herbaceous and woody vegetation; maintenance factors affecting vegetation structure and species composition; links between ecological aspects of plant science and management of created landscapes.	S2	E	PN
171.365 Managing the Landscape	15 credits		
A study of the issues and processes of landscape management using botanic gardens and urban and rural parks as the study example. Topics include deterioration and restoration of vegetation and formation of long-term vegetation plans; managing biodiversity and visual value; formation of a management plan. Management processes include; inventory and evaluation; development of goals for preservation, enhancement and use; and strategies for vegetation and visual quality. Field trips and field exercises are used to illustrate the study topics	S1 S1	I E	PN PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
171.367 Managing Human Use of the Landscape	15 credits		
A study of human-use of the landscape, and the theory and processes used to manage visitor use of the landscape. Topics include underlying theory relating to human use, methods to plan and manage visitor activities and programmes, and development of interpretation resources and programmes.	*	*	*
171.385 Controlling Weeds	15 credits		
Aspects of weed biology will be studied to help understand how to obtain efficient and effective weed control. The full range of control techniques, both chemical and non-chemical, will be discussed. Students will learn how to develop integrated weed control programmes for their specific area of interest in agriculture, horticulture, forestry or conservation.	S1 S2 SS DS	I E E E	PN PN PN PN
171.387 Controlling Plant Pests and Diseases	15 credits		
Aspects of plant pest and pathogen biology will be studied to help understand how to obtain efficient and effective control. The full range of control techniques, both chemical and non-chemical, will be discussed. Students will learn how to diagnose problems, and develop integrated pest and disease control programmes for their specific area of interest in agriculture, horticulture, forestry or conservation.	S2 DS	I E	PN PN
171.706 Pasture Ecophysiology	15 credits		
Sustainability and stability of pasture based ecosystems from the perspective of the productivity, ecology and environmental physiology of pastures.	S2	I	PN
171.707 Advanced Pasture Production and Practice	15 credits		
An advanced paper in the understanding and application of the principles of pasture production and pasture management to grazing systems. Each student will have an approved course of study designed to meet their individual requirements.	S1 DS	I E	PN PN
171.713 Advanced Agronomy	30 credits		
Advanced studies in agronomy based on a selection of four modules from within the following: seed technology, arable crop and pasture management, silvicultural systems and conservation agriculture.	DS	I	PN
171.722 Fruit Science	30 credits		
Production of quality products of subtropical, warm and cool temperate fruits. Topics meet student interest but could include factors affecting productivity and quality; manipulation of tree, flower and fruit development; biological production systems; pre-harvest factors influencing product quality; quality management. A major assignment on an aspect of fruit science.	DS	I	PN
171.724 Vegetable Science	30 credits		
An advanced course of study that includes a personal project and an examination of the physiological basis of yield, quality and maturity in selected vegetable crops. A growth analysis project.	DS	I	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
171.726 Cut-flower Science 30 credits			
An advanced applied understanding of innovative procedures in the production and post-harvest handling of cut-flowers and foliage. Development of skills to access, analyse and integrate research findings and theories, and their application to commercial practice so as to maximise productivity, quality and profitability.	DS	I	PN
171.727 Nursery Crop Science 30 credits			
An advanced paper in nursery crop production. Emphasis is placed on integrating plant physiology and crop technology and, where appropriate, quantitative modelling skills to develop and validate innovative plant propagation and production practices and techniques, particularly with respect to plant propagation, crop nutrition, irrigation, scheduling and quality control.	DS	I	PN
171.742 Plant Breeding 30 credits			
A general interest and vocational study of the methods used in professional plant breeding. All breeding methods are discussed, with emphasis on the selection-nursery and natural reproduction. Other issues include disease resistance, hybrid vigour, inbreeding and dispersion, cultivar release, and an overview of molecular and factitious genetics.	DS	I	PN
171.745 Advanced Weed Science 30 credits			
An advanced course in the biology and control of weeds in agriculture and horticulture. Each student will have an approved course of study designed to meet their individual requirements, which will improve their understanding of why weeds are a problem and how they can be controlled.	DS	I	PN
171.746 Advanced Plant Physiology 30 credits			
Aspects of plant physiology that are important in horticulture. Experimentation in environmental and developmental physiology. Environmental physiology in relation to plant growth and yield, physiological mechanisms of carbohydrate nutrition taking a source-sink approach, mineral nutrition, water relationships, radiation, environmental factors affecting plant development and productivity.	DS	I	PN
171.749 Post-harvest Physiology 30 credits			
Reviews the role of physiological principles in post-harvest systems. Topics covered depend upon class interests, and may include control of water loss, functions of cell walls and membranes; calcium; ethylene; chilling injury; genetic manipulation; modified atmospheres and non-chemical disease control.	DS	I	PN
171.754 Quantitative Plant Breeding 30 credits			
A career development paper on advanced quantitative genetics, especially on genetic advance and dispersion, and the bases underlying Plant Breeding protocols.	DS	I	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
171.761 Insect Behaviour and Pheromones 30 credits			
An advanced study of insect behavioural and chemical ecology, including general ethology, host-finding and reproductive behaviour; sex, aggregation, alarm and host marking pheromones; kairomones and allomones; insect learning; recent development of principles and technology of insect behaviour and pheromones; research methods; application of insect behaviour and pheromones in integrated pest management and manipulation of beneficial insects, including pollinators and pest natural enemies.	DS DS	I E	PN PN
171.762 Insect Biosystematics 30 credits			
An advanced study of insect taxonomy, phylogeny and biogeography, including insect collection methods, specimen preparation, dissecting, insect biodiversity, classification and identification; phylogenetic analysis of insect taxa, including cladistics, use of computer software for phylogenetic analysis; insect biogeography, including ecological and evolutionary approaches; rules of zoological nomenclature; methods for preparation of publications. A collection of insect specimens and mounted slides are required.	DS DS	I E	PN PN
171.763 Integrated Pest Management 30 credits			
Integrated management of arthropod pests, including recent developments of philosophy and principles; biological control by natural enemies, biopesticides, biotechnology and cultural practices; use of pesticides and pesticide resistance management; host plant resistance; use of pheromones; extension and implementation of integrated pest management.	DS DS	I E	PN PN
171.765 Plant Pathology 30 credits			
A detailed study of epidemiology, host resistance mechanisms, histology and microscopy of plant pathogens and of diseased tissue, biological control of pre- and post-harvest diseases, genetics and resistance to pathogenicity, pesticides, their uses and limitations, computer technology and plant pathology.	DS	I	PN
171.766 Plant Pathogenic Fungi 30 credits			
A detailed study of fungal morphology, physiology and reproduction with examples chosen from fungal plant pathogens. A review of major fungal plant pathogens to illustrate the diversity of pathogens and the diseases they cause.	DS	I	PN
171.771 Advanced Landscape Management Theory 30 credits			
An advanced study of four broad topics: (i) landscape diversity including the continuum of landscape types and their components and functioning, (ii) the identification, measurement and management of the biological and human values of the landscape, (iii) the goals for landscape management, and the issues of balance and conflict between goals and values (iv) understanding human interactions with the landscape.	DS	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
171.772 Advanced Landscape Management Practice 30 credits			
An advanced study of four broad topics: (i) the landscape management process, (ii) inventory and evaluation techniques for landscapes, (iii) strategic goals for landscapes, (iv) vegetation, visual and people strategies for the landscape.	DS	I	PN
171.773 Landscape Management Case Studies 15 credits			
An advanced study on one of the following: landscape design; landscape history; people-plant relationships; turf management; vegetation management; urban tree management; landscape engineering; garden centre management.	S2	I	PN
171.785 Special Topic 15 credits			
	DS	I	PN
171.786 Special Topic 30 credits			
	DS	I	PN
171.788 Research Report (Hons) 30 credits			
	DS	I	PN
171.789 Research Report (PGrad Dip) 30 credits			
	DS	I	PN
171.798 Research Report MSc 30 credits			
	DS	I	PN
171.799 Research Project (BSc Hons) 30 credits			
	DS	I	PN
171.887 Research Report 60 credits			
	DS	I	PN
171.889 Thesis 120 credits			
	DS	I	PN
171.897 Thesis (Year 1) 60 credits			
	S1	I	PN
	S2	I	PN
	DS	I	PN
171.898 Thesis (Year 2) 60 credits			
	S1	I	PN
	S2	I	PN
	DS	I	PN
171.899 Thesis 120 credits			
	DS	I	PN
171.900 PhD Plant Science 120 credits			
	DS	I	PN

Linguistics and Second Language Teaching

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
172.131 Language and Communication 15 credits			
An introduction to language with particular emphasis on spoken communication.	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	WL
	S1	I	PN
	S1	E	PN
172.132 Language and Culture 15 credits			
An introductory study of the relationship between language and culture.	S2	I	AL
	S2	I	WL
	S2	I	PN
	S2	E	PN
172.133 Introduction to Language Studies 15 credits			
Introductory experience of analysing language at the level of discourse, morphology, syntax, semantics and phonology.	S1	I	AL
172.231 Linguistics for Speech Therapists 15 credits			
This course examines the morphology, grammar and discourse structure of spoken language with an emphasis on speech therapy	S1	I	AL
172.232 Language and Society 15 credits			
A study of language and society with particular reference to New Zealand: language and social interaction, regional and social variation in language use, bilingualism and the status of minority languages.	S1	I	WL
	S1	I	PN
	S1	E	PN
172.233 Language Learning Processes 15 credits			
An introduction to approaches and theories in applied linguistics with particular focus on language learning processes.	S2	I	AL
	S2	I	PN
	S2	E	PN
172.234 Phonetics 15 credits			
A study of the sounds of language and an introduction to the acoustic analysis of speech.	S2	I	AL
172.235 Linguistic Analysis 15 credits			
An introduction to the analysis of the structural properties of human language at all levels of linguistic enquiry. Data for analysis will be from English and other languages.	S1	I	PN
	S1	E	PN
172.236 Forensic Linguistics 15 credits			
An introduction to the study of forensic linguistics, the application of linguistics to forensic purposes, including speaker and authorship identification, issues of trademark infringement and product liability, and language use in the courtroom.	S2	I	PN
	S2	E	PN
172.237 Language, Discourse and Power 15 credits			
This paper provides an introduction to critical discourse analysis and explores how positions and attitudes are mediated through language, analysing language use in contexts such as the work place and organisations, racist discourse and the tensions and practices within intercultural and intergenerational communication.	S1	I	PN
	S2	I	AL
	S2	E	PN
172.331 Phonology 15 credits			
A study of the structure and dynamics of the sound systems of languages.	S2	I	PN
	S2	E	PN
172.332 Syntax and Semantics 15 credits			
A study of the relationship between the constituents of a sentence, including cross-linguistic comparison of construction types.	*	*	*
172.334 Field Methods 15 credits			
A study of techniques used in the elicitation of linguistic data from speakers involving interviews with one or more speakers of a language other than English.	S1	E	PN
	S2	I	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
172.335 Language and Identity	15 credits		
A study of how language is used to show aspects of identity relevant to particular social interactions, including, age, gender, ethnicity and sexuality. This paper examines the way individuals may have membership in multiple communities and may juggle the identities they present.	S1 S2 S2 S2	I I I E	AL WL PN PN
172.336 Languages of the Pacific	15 credits		
This paper explores the language situation in the Pacific and the formal elements of the three major language subgroups spoken there. It examines the relationship between language and society and the linguistic consequences of the encounter between Pacific peoples and speakers of non-Pacific languages.	S1 S1	I E	PN PN
172.337 Historical and Comparative Linguistics	15 credits		
A study of language change and language relationships. The paper examines motivation for language change, types of language change, methods for reconstructing earlier forms of a language, language change arising out of language contact, and historical linguistics and prehistory.	*	*	*
172.381 Special Topic – Linguistics	15 credits		
	*	*	*
172.701 Language Awareness and Language Issues	30 credits		
A study of the main areas of linguistics: phonology, grammar, semantics. Applications of linguistic theory to second language teaching.	DS	E	PN
172.702 The Second Language Learning Process	30 credits		
An examination of factors involved in second language learning.	DS	E	PN
172.703 The Methodology of Second Language Teaching	30 credits		
A critical survey of different approaches and methods used to develop language skills.	DS	E	PN
172.704 Curriculum and Materials Design	30 credits		
A study of the principles and practice of curriculum and materials design.	DS	E	PN
172.791 Special Topic in Second Language Teaching	30 credits		
	*	*	*
172.799 Report/Investigation	30 credits		
Preparation of a research project on a particular aspect of language learning.	DS	E	PN
172.800 MPhil: Linguistics and Second Language Teaching	120 credits		
	DS DS DS	I I E	AL PN PN
172.816 Thesis (Part I)	60 credits		
	DS DS	I E	PN PN
172.817 Thesis (Part II)	60 credits		
	DS DS	I E	PN PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
172.899 Thesis	120 credits		
	DS DS	I I	AL PN
172.900 PhD in Linguistics and Second Language Teaching	120 credits		
	DS DS	I I	AL PN

Psychology

175.101 Psychology as a Social Science	15 credits		
An introduction to psychology as the scientific study of human behaviour, with emphasis on individual differences and social influences. The paper aims to develop an awareness of the issues, terminology, methods and techniques involved in the study of human behaviour.	S1 S1 S2 S2 DS	I I I I E	AL PN WL PN PN
175.102 Psychology as a Natural Science	15 credits		
An introduction to methods and findings from the scientific study of psychology and its application to everyday human behaviour. Examination of basic behavioural, perceptual and cognitive processes and how these are influenced by biological mechanisms and cultural context.	S1 S1 S2 S2 DS	I I I I E	WL PN AL PN PN
175.201 Social Psychology	15 credits		
A survey of contemporary experimental social psychology. Against this backdrop critical perspectives are introduced with particular emphasis on the practice of discursive psychology in the New Zealand context.	S1 S1 S1 S2	I I E I	WL PN PN AL
175.203 Introduction to Psychological Research	15 credits		
An introduction to methods commonly used in psychological research to define problems, measure psychological phenomena, choose designs, analyse and interpret data and communicate research information.	S1 S1 S1	I I E	AL PN PN
175.205 Brain and Behaviour	15 credits		
An introduction to the structure and functioning of the human brain and its relationship to behaviour. Emphasis is given to brain processes that underlie the class of behaviours of special interest to psychology (e.g. sensory and motor systems, emotions, feeling and pain, consciousness, rhythms of the brain, and the malfunctioning mind).	S1 S2 DS	I I E	AL PN PN
175.206 Memory and Cognition	15 credits		
The central goal of the paper is to consider how knowledge is represented and processed in the brain. Students will be introduced to the mental processes involved in thinking and knowing, studied within a converging methods framework that includes evidence from experimental psychology, neuroscience, neuropsychology, and cognitive science.	S1 S2 S2	I I E	PN AL PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
175.210 Ngā Tirohanga Rua o te Taha Hinengaro: Bicultural Perspectives in Psychology	15 credits		
This paper examines Māori worldviews within the context of psychology in Aotearoa/New Zealand. Māori psychological theories provide valuable insights into an understanding of well being, spirituality, and familial relationships. Students are given guidance on how to competently implement this knowledge to encourage biculturalism in psychological practice, teaching, and research.	S1 S2 S2	I I E	AL PN PN
175.301 Community Psychology	15 credits		
Community psychology focuses on people within the contexts of social settings and systems, that is, in ecological relationships with social and physical environments. Conceptual frameworks, the roles of research and practice, and specific intervention strategies developed and used by community psychologists will be among topics considered.	S1	E	PN
175.302 Abnormal and Therapeutic Psychology	15 credits		
A broad survey of the history, basic concepts and approaches of abnormal psychology. Various disorders, assessment procedures and research methods are examined from the behavioural, cognitive (cognitive-behavioural), psychoanalytic, physiological and humanistic perspectives, with emphasis on empirically supported treatments.	S1 S1 S2	I I E	AL PN PN
175.303 The Practice of Psychological Research	15 credits		
Study of the practice of psychological research. Students undertake a range of exercises and class projects to develop practical research skills.	S1 S1	I I	AL PN
175.305 Psychology of Adult Development and Ageing	15 credits		
This paper considers the psychological aspects of adult development and ageing. The emphasis is on research in the areas of cognitive, personality, biological and social-psychological changes over adulthood.	*	*	*
175.306 Assessment of Individual Differences	15 credits		
Study of the basic concepts of psychological testing within the broad context of the assessment of individual and group differences. Examination of the rationale behind testing and its application to a wide range of assessment situations.	S2 S2 S2	I I E	AL PN PN
175.307 Special Topic	15 credits		
	*	*	*
175.308 Special Topic in Science Psychology	15 credits		
	*	*	*
175.309 Forensic Psychology	15 credits		
The focus of this paper is to study the issues and controversies in contemporary relationships between psychology and law. The diversity of the field of forensic practice is reflected in the topics covered, and the themes of violence and justice are used to represent the multidisciplinary influences at the nexus of psychology and law within mental health and legal systems.	S2	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
175.310 Psychological Aspects of Animal Behaviour	15 credits		
Study of the biological basis of human behaviour as shown in the social development of animals, with emphasis on primates; components of animal behaviour from a psychological viewpoint. Both theoretical and applied aspects are included, and there is a substantial experimental component.	*	*	*
175.311 Psychology of Women	15 credits		
A theory and research-based examination of psychological issues that concern women. The issues are viewed from four contemporary theoretical perspectives and include psychological differences among women and life events that occur exclusively for women. The history of women in psychology and research methodologies suitable for use with women and girls will also be examined.	*	*	*
175.316 Evolution, Culture and Mind	15 credits		
This paper provides an overview of human behaviour from an evolutionary perspective. The first part considers the biological and evolutionary bases of human behaviour and the emerging field of evolutionary psychology. The second part deals historically and critically with a number of central theories of learning. The third part considers the cultural elaboration of symbol systems as cognitive amplifiers that mediate modern human behaviour.	S1	E	PN
175.317 Health Psychology	15 credits		
This paper consists of an introduction to and critique of general theories and models that have been used to understand, describe, predict and change behaviours related to health and illness and health promotion. It has a strong focus on the application of health psychology in the New Zealand context.	S2	E	WL
175.318 Experimental Psychology	15 credits		
An examination of cognitive, neuropsychological, and electrophysiological techniques of experimental psychology through a hands-on approach.	DS	I	PN
175.343 Personnel Psychology and Career Development	15 credits		
Study of applied aspects of individual differences in organisations. Issues such as selection and training, performance evaluation, occupational health and vocational and career development will be studied.	S1 S1	I E	AL PN
175.345 Organisational Psychology	15 credits		
An introduction to key concepts within organisational psychology, concentrating on the interplay between theoretical issues and practical concerns. Students will be enabled to critically evaluate the implications which different psychological perspectives have for understanding organisational problems.	S2 S2	I I	AL PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
175.701 Adult Psychopathology	15 credits		
In this paper an in-depth case study approach is used to develop skills in recognising and assessing the most common mental health problems that affect adults. Integration of a variety of theoretical frameworks is combined with the opportunities for students to expand their repertoire of practical skills. The paper is designed to build on prior knowledge of abnormal psychology.	S2 S2	B1 B1	AL PN
175.704 Studies in Cognition	15 credits		
The paper explores selected topics within cognitive psychology, focusing on theoretical issues and empirical findings. Topics may include connectionist models of cognition, experimental and neuropsychological perspectives on human cognition, visual attention, spatial cognition, memory and metamemory, and applied cognitive psychology.	*	*	*
175.705 Applied Behaviour Analysis	15 credits		
This paper examines basic principles for analysing individual human behaviour in applied settings and how they are used to effect behaviour change in these settings. Related philosophical and ethical issues will also be considered.	*	*	*
175.706 Small Group Dynamics	15 credits		
This paper provides an overview of theoretical and practical aspects of interpersonal and human relations in small groups.	*	*	*
175.707 Psychotherapy I: Theory, Research and Practice	15 credits		
The paper emphasises empirically validated treatments and integration of psychotherapy research and practice. The course focuses on behavioural and cognitive-behavioural theory, assessment and interventions. In addition to lectures and student presentations, there will be an opportunity to learn fundamental psychotherapy skills using video and audiotape feedback and role plays.	S1 S1	B1 B1	AL PN
175.708 Clinical Assessment	15 credits		
This paper is designed to familiarise clinical psychology students with a range of common psychological instruments used in clinical settings. Objective and subjective instruments assessing cognitive, emotional and behavioural functioning will be covered, along with interpretive and ethical issues in clinical testing.	S1 S1	B1 B1	AL PN
175.710 Psychology of Work	15 credits		
This paper provides an extensive review of Industrial/Organisational psychology and organisational development. It covers psychological aspects of organisational and work design; the social psychology of organisational systems; social, cognitive and affective aspects of financial and strategic management, and using psychology methodology and measurement techniques for organisational diagnosis.	*	*	*
175.712 Special Topic	30 credits		
	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
175.713 Special Topic	30 credits		
	*	*	*
175.716 Psychology of Language and Communication	15 credits		
This paper examines theories, models, and empirical findings related to the psychology of human language use and communication. It provides an introduction to the three fundamental areas of Psycholinguistics – comprehension, production, and acquisition of natural language. Practical applications such as second language learning, linguistic abilities and deficiencies, interpersonal and institutional communication in the medical, psychotherapeutic, counselling sphere and business negotiation are considered.	*	*	*
175.717 Psychology of Ageing	15 credits		
This paper will examine biological, psychological and social theories of ageing as well as methodological issues in ageing research. Topics covered include cognitive, emotional and behavioural functioning; familial and interpersonal relationships and how these change with age; disorders such as Alzheimer's disease and late-life depression; and an overview of selected assessment, intervention and research techniques designed for use with older adults. Special areas of interest to be covered include caregiving, ageing across cultures, work and retirement issues, ageing policy and skills for working with older adults.	*	*	*
175.718 Postmodernism and Psychology	15 credits		
The paper will focus on some of the ways in which the cultural phenomenon labelled as 'postmodernism' has impacted on/in psychology, with particular emphasis on the poststructuralist theories through which postmodern psychology is developing.	S1	B1	PN
175.719 Applied Criminal Psychology	15 credits		
An advanced study of the aetiology of recurrent criminal behaviour with reference to cultural and ethnicity issues, familial and societal factors, and cognitive and psychopathological correlates. The underlying emphasis of the paper is offender rehabilitation.	S2	B1	AL
175.720 Advanced Psychology of Women	15 credits		
This paper examines contemporary theoretical studies in the psychology of women. It is an advanced study of the history of women in psychology and critiques traditional approaches to research on women and girls. It includes three contemporary approaches focusing on specific areas of concern in the sub-discipline at present.	S2	B1	PN
175.721 Child and Family Therapy	15 credits		
The paper covers a variety of theoretical frameworks which are used in working with children and families. An in-depth case study approach will be used to develop students' skills in working with children and families. The paper is designed to build on the students prior knowledge of developmental and abnormal psychology.	S1 S1	B1 B1	AL PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
175.722 Clinical Neuropsychology		15 credits	
This paper will focus on the conditions which compromise neuropsychological functioning, from those occurring in childhood through to old age. There will be an emphasis on the most commonly occurring neuropathological conditions, e.g. head injury, infections, poisoning, dementia and learning disorders.	S2 S2	B1 B1	AL WL
175.723 Experimental Psychology Project		30 credits	
	*	*	*
175.725 Advanced Social Psychology		30 credits	
'Identity, emotions, prejudice and attitudes are not things hiding in the person which the psychologist can 'discover' but are created by the language which is used to describe them.' This paper introduces students to discursive psychology in the context of social psychology. The 'turn to language' challenges previous notions of reality, truth, knowledge, objectivity and research methodology. Equal emphasis is placed on understanding both theory and practice.	S1	B1	PN
175.727 Psychotherapy II: Theory, Research and Practice		15 credits	
The paper emphasises empirically validated treatments and integration of psychotherapy research and practice. The paper covers experiential, brief dynamic and culturally focussed psychotherapies. In addition to lectures and student presentations, there will be an opportunity to see psychotherapy skills demonstrated using enactments and opportunities for practice.	S2 S2	B1 B1	AL PN
175.728 Counselling Psychology		15 credits	
An intensive review of the theory, practice and research involved with interviewing (information gathering and information giving) and counselling (helping people cope with life events). Counselling in a variety of settings is covered, including business.	*	*	*
175.729 Psychology and Culture		30 credits	
This paper examines the wide-ranging influence that culture has in people's lives, from their ideological beliefs and values to their behaviour patterns. The paper will investigate how cultural influences and variables have been considered in the theory, research and practice of psychology. International research findings will be examined in a variety of psychological fields including clinical psychology, social and community psychology, health psychology and research methods. A particular emphasis is placed on the New Zealand/Aotearoa context.	*	*	*
175.730 Professional Practice in Psychology		15 credits	
The paper provides an in-depth examination of the professional issues that impact on the practice of psychology. Models of practice, ethics, the statutes that affect practitioners, professional interrelationships and cultural issues are all analysed using a case-based approach.	S2	B1	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
175.731 Career Development and Assessment		15 credits	
This paper investigates the experience of individuals in organisations over the course of the period of their employment. It uses psychological theories, methodology and measurement techniques to examine organisational commitment, career assessment and development, vocational development, management and organisational development, and develop individuals in a manner that reconciles their psychological growth with progressively more advanced organisational performance.	*	*	*
175.732 Psychological Well-being in Organisations		15 credits	
This paper examines the influence of organisational and work characteristics on staff well-being and performance. It covers stress and stress management, designing salutogenic workplaces, implications of disaster and crises for staff, families and communities, psychological aspects of promoting health and safety in organisations.	S2 S2	B1 B1	AL WL
175.733 Culture at Work		15 credits	
This paper examines the implications of groups in organisations. It covers group development, groups dynamics, social identity processes, team formation and coordination, social and psychological diversity, psychological models of individual and group change processes, and cognitive and affective aspects of innovation in organisations.	S2 S2	B1 B1	AL WL
175.734 Child Clinical Neuropsychology		15 credits	
This paper is designed to enable students to understand and use theories, research and skills involved in child neuropsychology. An emphasis will be placed on functioning in interdisciplinary teams.	S2	B1	WL
175.735 Special Topic		15 credits	
	S1	E	PN
175.736 Special Topic		15 credits	
	S2	E	PN
175.737 Occupational Psychology		15 credits	
This paper examines the relationship between people and organisations. Adopting a psychological perspective, it examines strategic aspects of staff development, job, social and cognitive approaches to task and role analysis, recruitment, selection, the training process, equal employment opportunities, industrial relations and performance assessment.	S1	B1	PN
175.738 Psychological Research: Principles of Design		15 credits	
A critical examination of a wide range of research design strategies used in contemporary psychology. Underlying assumptions of quantitative and qualitative paradigms and their implications for such issues as data collection, sampling and research ethics are explored.	S1 S1	B1 B1	AL PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
175.739 Health Psychology: Understanding Health and Illness 15 credits			
An examination of how psychological factors enhance physical health or increase the risk of illness and disease. Theoretical and methodological aspects of etiology are given particular emphasis using examples from such areas as cardiovascular diseases and psychoneuroimmunology.	S2	B1	WL
175.741 Psychological Assessment in Organisations 15 credits			
This paper investigates the application of the principles and theory of psychological measurement in organisational contexts. It covers the development of psychological tests, the implications of organisational factors for latent psychological constructs, test characteristics and test evaluation, and the application of psychological tests for processes such as selection, promotion, performance appraisal.	S1 S1	B1 B1	AL WL
175.743 Health Psychology: The Social Context 15 credits			
An examination of psychological theory and research on how social context shapes the experience of physical health and illness. An emphasis will be placed on the individual's understandings of health and experience of illness, and a critical consideration of research methods appropriate for examining these issues.	S1	B1	AL
175.744 Health Psychology: Promoting Health 15 credits			
An analysis of psychological theories and methods as applied to health promotion and disease prevention, and consideration of their applications at group, community and population levels.	S1	B1	PN
175.746 Psychological Research: Multivariate Data Analysis 15 credits			
An examination of how psychologists use multivariate data analysis techniques to address complex research problems. Techniques including multiple regression, factor analysis and MANOVA are explored using SPSS programs, with a particular emphasis on the relationships between analyses, research questions and design issues.	S2	B1	PN
175.747 The Psychology of Sport and Exercise 15 credits			
The paper will examine current psychological theories and related research in the sport and exercise domain. Specifically, the focus of the paper is on how psychological factors influence involvement and performance in sport and exercise.	S2	B1	AL
175.748 The Psychology of Organisational Change 15 credits			
This paper examines psychological aspects of organisational change. It considers societal and organisational factors driving change and models of both planned and unplanned organisational change, illustrating these issues through the use of case studies of organisational change and psychologists' accounts of their experiences as change agents.	S1	B1	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
175.751 Neuropsychological Rehabilitation 15 credits			
This paper is designed to enable students to understand and use theories, research, and skills involved in neuropsychological rehabilitation. This paper will review interventions that arise from neuropsychological evaluation. An emphasis will be placed on functioning in interdisciplinary teams.	*	*	*
175.755 Psychological Neuroassessment Practicum 60 credits			
The practicum provides close and intensive supervision of casework in clinical neuropsychology over the course of the academic year. It consists of regular supervised clinical practice and the written and oral presentation of casework.	*	*	*
175.761 Theory and Practice of Cognitive Behaviour Therapy 15 credits			
This paper provides a broad overview to the theory and practice of Cognitive Behaviour Therapy. Early research foundations and current empirical support will be examined. In addition to gaining an understanding of the generic cognitive model and its variants, practical experience in the use of basic assessment instruments and procedures for effective behavioural and cognitive intervention will be gained through demonstrations and roleplays.	S1	B1	AL
175.762 Cognitive Behaviour Therapy for Depression 15 credits			
This paper provides an intensive and detailed presentation of the theory, empirical status, and therapeutic methods of Cognitive Behaviour Therapy specific to the assessment and clinical management of depression. Throughout the course, supervised practical experience will be gained in structuring the course of therapy and in the use of a variety of Cognitive Behaviour Therapy techniques including the essential skills of Socratic questioning and guided discovery.	S1	B1	AL
175.763 Cognitive Behaviour Therapy for Anxiety Disorders 15 credits			
This paper presents the specific cognitive models, current empirical support, assessment and clinical management strategies for Generalised Anxiety Disorder, Panic Disorder, Social Phobia, Obsessive Compulsive Disorder and Post-Traumatic Stress Disorder in five separate one-day modules. Supervised roleplays will provide practical experience in the use of techniques appropriate to each disorder.	S2	B1	AL
175.764 Cognitive Behaviour Therapy for Chronic and Complex Disorders 15 credits			
This paper will cover specific cognitive models, empirical status, assessment and clinical strategies useful in the treatment of chronic and complex disorders including personality disorders, psychotic disorders, pain management, eating disorders and the management of complex clinical problems. Demonstrations and supervised roleplays will provide practical experience in the use of relevant cognitive and behavioural techniques.	S2	B1	AL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
175.765 Cognitive Behaviour Therapy Clinical Practicum	60 credits		
The clinical practicum is a core component in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy training. It is designed to provide close and intensive supervision of clinical casework in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy over the course of the academic year. It consists of weekly supervision around videotaped clinical sessions, formal rating of videotaped clinical sessions, and the written and oral presentation of casework. A final examination is held to assess competence in the practice of Cognitive Behaviour Therapy through the use of written and videotaped clinical vignettes.	DS	I	AL
175.766 Special Topic	15 credits		
	*	*	*
175.767 Research Exercise	15 credits		
The research exercise consists of a critical review of a theoretical or clinical topic in the scientific literature on Cognitive Behaviour Therapy.	*	*	*
175.771 Contemporary Theoretical Perspectives	30 credits		
This paper presents an overview of the sources that have animated contemporary therapeutic practices. The focus will be on the writings of particular theorists who are drawn on: (1) for understanding the ways in which language and conversation function; (2) as the 'background' to the contemporary schools of discursive therapy dealt with in the parallel 175.772 Contemporary Therapeutic Perspectives paper; (3) to establish how people's views of the world are constructed; and (4) to understand the 'conversational' nature of therapeutic practice itself. It will also deal with the emerging empirical literature on discourse processes, subject positioning in discourse, and the exercise of power in conversational, everyday life.	DS	E	PN
175.772 Contemporary Therapeutic Perspectives	30 credits		
This paper outlines a number of contemporary schools of therapeutic practice, for example, narrative therapy, collaborative language systems therapy and solution-oriented therapy. In each case, orienting material is provided by leading figures in each of the schools, and this complemented by case notes and examples of therapeutic practice that make concrete the background material dealt with in the parallel 175.771 Contemporary Theoretical Perspectives paper.	DS	E	PN
175.773 Principles of Just Therapy	15 credits		
Among the various schools of contemporary therapies, Just Therapy is perhaps the most explicit in linking theory and practice to the broad contexts of the cultural, social, spiritual, economic and psychological factors underlying the problems experienced by those with whom therapists work. This paper presents an in-depth view of the foundations and working of this approach, and the ways in which it reflexively incorporates its emphasis on social justice into the organisational structure of its everyday work, thus making concrete how the issues of gender and culture dealt with in the following paper can be put into practice.	S1	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
175.774 Issues of Culture and Gender in Psychological Practice	15 credits		
Issues of culture and gender are fundamental to the way in which people create meaning, both for themselves and others around them. This paper explores these issues in the therapeutic and broader social contexts. It will highlight the way in which cultural and gender identity have often been absorbed and marginalised into mainstream dominant perspectives. Using the 'Just Therapy' approach, practices that affirm cultural and gender identity, meaning construction and ways of doing things as being fundamental to good health will be addressed. The contexts of study will include the therapeutic situation, agency structures and the broader social environment.	S2	E	PN
175.776 On-Line Seminar in Contemporary Professional Development	15 credits		
This is a participatory paper conducted through an electronic forum. Students will explore issues of the nature of therapeutic relationships, ethical considerations, and the central theoretical ideas animating the programme reflexively in a conversational format. Particular case studies and current dilemmas arising in the work of participating practitioners from the varying therapeutic schools studies in the other papers of this programme will provide a focus for articulating the practical relevance of the main academic content covered throughout the programme.	DS	E	PN
175.778 Principles of Social Therapy	15 credits		
A consideration of the key elements and objectives of Social Therapy.	S2	E	PN
175.799 Research Exercise	30 credits		
	DS	I	AL
	DS	I	WL
	DS	I	PN
	DS	E	PN
175.800 MPhil Thesis Psychology	120 credits		
	DS	I	AL
	DS	I	WL
	DS	I	PN
	DS	E	PN
175.821 Professional Issues in the Practice of Industrial/Organisational Psychology	60 credits		
This paper requires students to review six key topics in the professional practice of I/O psychology, and to write up these reviews into a professionally formatted report. Topics are tailored to each student's work and career path.	DS	I	AL
175.822 Practicum in Industrial/Organisational Psychology	60 credits		
This paper provides supervision of the student's I/O psychology activities in the workplace throughout the course of the academic period of study. It includes regular supervised I/O practice, and the written and oral presentation of everyday I/O practices in the workplace via reports, email contact and workplace visits, and a final examination that addresses these.	DS	I	AL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
175.831 Advanced Professional Practice in Psychology	15 credits		
Provides detailed exposure to the scientist-practitioner model of clinical psychology with diverse client groups, including emphasis on culturally appropriate practices, ethics and professional implications of the Treaty of Waitangi.	S1 S1 S1 S2 S2 S2	B1 B1 B1 B1 B1 B1	AL WL PN AL WL PN
175.832 Advanced Clinical Psychology	15 credits		
Provides an opportunity to gain additional specialisation in an area of student choice in such topics as child and family mental health, forensic/correctional psychology, neuro-psychology, health psychology, or cognitive-behaviour therapy.	S1 S1 S1 S2 S2 S2	B1 B1 B1 B1 B1 B1	AL WL PN AL WL PN
175.841 Clinical Case Studies	48 credits		
Six case-studies based on both research and clinical psychology practice completed during the enrolment in the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology.	DS DS DS	I I I	AL WL PN
175.842 Internship Work	36 credits		
An internship where the student engages in supervised practice and training during their enrolment in the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology.	DS DS DS	I I I	AL WL PN
175.843 Practical/Oral Exam	36 credits		
The culmination of the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology: the suitability of the student to practice independently is assessed.	DS DS DS	I I I	AL WL PN
175.851 Advanced Professional Issues in Psychological Practice I	30 credits		
Part I of a traineeship year which focuses on supervised professional practice.	S1	E	PN
175.852 Advanced Professional Issues in Psychological Practice II	30 credits		
Part II of a traineeship year which focuses on supervised professional practice.	S2	E	PN
175.853 Practicum in Psychological Practice Part I	30 credits		
Part I of a traineeship year which provides for supervision of the student's psychological activities in professional practice.	S1	E	PN
175.854 Practicum in Psychological Practice Part II	30 credits		
Part II of a traineeship year which provides for supervision of the student's psychological activities in professional practice	S2	E	PN
175.871 Clinical Psychology Practicum	30 credits		
This paper provides supervision of the student's clinical psychology activities in the workplace to fulfil clinical psychology endorsement requirements. It includes observation of the work of the clinical psychologists and supervised practice by a clinical psychologist.	DS DS DS	I I I	AL WL PN
175.875 Occupational Psychology Practicum	30 credits		
This paper provides supervision of the student's occupational psychology activities in the workplace to fulfil industrial/organisational psychology endorsement requirements.	DS DS	I I	AL PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
175.879 Health Psychology Practicum	30 credits		
Practical experience of at least 240 hours working in a community health agency under supervision. Students will participate in the design, implementation or evaluation of a health intervention, and critically reflect on the practice in relation to relevant theories and methods.	DS	E	PN
175.894 Thesis (Part I)	60 credits		
	S2 S2 S2 DS DS DS DS	I I I I I I E	AL WL PN AL WL PN PN
175.895 Thesis Part I (30)	30 credits		
	S1 S2 DS	E E E	PN PN PN
175.896 Thesis (Part II)	60 credits		
	S1 S1 S1 DS DS DS DS	I I I I I I E	AL WL PN AL WL PN PN
175.898 Thesis	90 credits		
	DS	E	PN
175.899 Thesis	120 credits		
	DS DS DS DS	I I I E	AL WL PN PN
175.900 PhD Psychology	120 credits		
	DS DS DS	I I I	AL WL PN
175.920 Clinical Psychology Practicum A	15 credits		
Provides structured supervision of the student's clinical activities in the workplace to fulfil clinical psychology practicum requirements. It included observation of the work of clinical psychologists, supervised practice of designated clinical psychology skills, and exploration of individualised psychotherapy approaches and formal treatment protocols in a selected domain of practice.	DS DS DS	I I I	AL WL PN
175.921 Clinical Psychology Practicum B	15 credits		
Provides further supervision of the student's clinical activities in the workplace to fulfil clinical psychology practicum requirements. It includes supervised practice of all the professional activities of a clinical psychologist, including working in professional teams, conducting assessments under supervision, and using the empirical literature to guide clinical decision making.	DS DS DS	I I I	AL WL PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
175.922 Clinical Psychology Internship	60 credits		
Supervised experience in all aspects of clinical psychology service delivery in a professional service setting, with increasing emphasis on independent ability to offer specialised assessment and treatment programmes to a diversity of clients in a safe, culturally appropriate, and ethical manner.	DS DS DS	I I I	AL WL PN
175.991 Thesis Part A	90 credits		
Thesis research builds the student's ability to carry out independent scientific inquiry which represents a significant contribution to knowledge and understanding in clinical psychology. In the initial stages of thesis preparation, students participate in a group seminar to review a number of specialised methodological issues that exist within clinical psychology.	DS DS DS	I I I	AL WL PN
175.992 Thesis Part B	90 credits		
Supports continued research activities, normally involving selecting and testing participants; other data collection strategies as needed by the research design; statistical analysis of data, conceptualisation of the findings, and the development of tentative conclusions.	DS DS DS	I I I	AL WL PN
175.993 Thesis Part C	60 credits		
Integrates the student's emerging ability to carry out independent research of direct relevance to conceptual foundations of clinical psychology. The candidate integrates the major study with clinical follow-up study or studies of a practical nature, derived from the concurrent internship experiences.	DS DS DS	I I I	AL WL PN

Sociology

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
176.101 Introductory Sociology	15 credits		
A foundation paper in Sociology covering a range of topics which may include class, gender, ethnicity, population, the city, politics, health, research, sociological theory and the family. Three general themes give the paper a strong overall coherence: 'the social and the personal', 'the local and the global' and 'differences and divisions'.	S1 S1 S1 S2 S2	I I E I E	AL PN PN WL PN
176.102 New Zealand Society	15 credits		
An overview of life in Aotearoa/New Zealand, past and present. Analysis of this country's natural, economic, demographic, political, community, welfare and cultural/media systems, showing how they interact with one another. Particular attention is paid to the inequalities and power struggles between social classes, ethnic groups and genders.	SS	E	PN
176.103 Self and Society	15 credits		
An introduction to micro-sociology. General issues of socialisation, emotion management, identity, stigma and interaction are illustrated by reference to New Zealand and comparative material.	S2 S2	I E	PN PN
176.104 Identity and Culture in New Zealand	15 credits		
An historical and sociological introduction to the social identity, history and contemporary issues of Aotearoa/New Zealand, including patterns of settlement, demography, gender, social structure and cultural identity.	*	*	*
176.202 Introduction to Sociological Research	15 credits		
An introduction to the techniques of sociological research which emphasises the selection and formulation of research problems, involving both quantitative and qualitative techniques for the collection and analysis of data, and the ethics of social research.	S2 S2	I E	PN PN
176.203 Development and Social Change: Central Themes	15 credits		
An introduction to theories of development, modernisation, dependency, world systems, and the history of imperialism. This theoretical base is followed by case study analyses of societies in the Pacific region.	S1	I	AL
176.204 Small Groups	15 credits		
An exploration of the behaviours that are involved in small groups of people who share some common purpose. The latest theory and research is combined with case studies of actual group behaviours to investigate the dynamic processes that occur in small groups at work, domestically, socially or recreationally.	S1	E	PN
176.205 Animals and Human Societies	15 credits		
An exploration of relationships between animals and human societies historically and contemporarily The paper will consider ways in which social, political, economic and cultural relationships, institutions and dynamics have shaped and have been shaped by the human – animal configuration.	S2 S2 SS	I E E	PN PN PN
176.206 Understanding Social Life	15 credits		
An introduction to the philosophy of social science as it informs contemporary social scientific knowledge practices, particularly the social research process. In addition to introducing a range of methodologies, the paper also surveys the socio-political context of social research.	S1 S2 S2 S2	I I I E	AL WL PN PN
176.207 Family, Intimacy and Domestic Life	15 credits		
Sociological analyses of personal and familial relationships, focussing on both classical and contemporary accounts of intimate and domestic life. Topics covered may include family formation, parenting, intimate relationships, 'dating' and friendship. Particular attention is given to historical and contemporary examples in Aotearoa/New Zealand.	S1	E	PN
176.209 Sociology of Community	15 credits		
An analysis of community theory: concepts, approaches, typologies and processes. Methods of community study. Community power structures; the relationships among communities, individuals and the state; globalisation. Community as a unit of operation in planned social change. Examples emphasise the Mediterranean region, the United States and New Zealand.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
176.210 Media, Culture and Society 15 credits			
An analysis of the role of the mass media in capitalist societies. Particular attention is paid to the questions of political economy, popular culture, audiences and media policy.	*	*	*
176.211 Gender and Sexuality: Central Themes 15 credits			
An broad exploration of issues of femininities and masculinities within the context of historical and contemporary social, economic and political life. The paper provides for the practical application of theoretical positions to such areas as love and romance, sexuality and violence, sexual work and the construction of gender identities.	S2	I	AL
176.213 Special Topic 15 credits			
	*	*	*
176.214 Family and Work 15 credits			
Work and the family are two core features of contemporary society often treated as independent spheres. This paper treats them as entwined and critically explores the interrelationships between people's work and home life. The paper focuses equally on home and work: How do gender, ethnicity and class-based inequalities manifest themselves in the workplace and home place.	*	*	*
176.215 The Arts in Aotearoa/New Zealand 15 credits			
A comprehensive overview of the production, distribution and consumption of the arts within the context of New Zealand society. The paper deals with all forms of art and their representational media, past and present, high and popular, male and female, Māori and Pakeha, traditional, modern and postmodern and is open to students from a wide range of academic and professional backgrounds.	*	*	*
176.216 Understanding Globalisation 15 credits			
This paper examines the complexity of globalisation through a range of images that sociologists use to understand contemporary global change such as the network society, the knowledge society, the consumer society, the risk society, the fundamentalist society. It also explores how these images are played out within local contexts and personal experiences.	S2	E	AL
176.217 Health and Society 15 credits			
An introduction to the sociology of health, illness and disease. The paper focuses on understanding the health risks associated with living in modern societies, as well as exploring the social organisation of health care and the experience of illness.	*	*	*
176.218 Race, Nation and Modernity 15 credits			
A review of the development of ideas of race and nation from the early modern era in Europe through to their world-wide crisis of the twentieth century. The arrival of ideas about race and nation in colonial Aotearoa New Zealand is outlined. Contemporary attempts to move beyond race, via the concepts of ethnicity and indigeneity, are detailed with an emphasis on this country's cultural politics.	S2	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
176.219 The Transformation of the Pacific: Central Themes 15 credits			
The course will explore social and economic forces which have transformed the social and economic organisation of Pacific societies since 1500; the responses of Pacific societies to these forces, and the ways these have shaped the contemporary condition of the region.	*	*	*
176.220 The World of Work: Central Themes 15 credits			
An introduction to central themes in the sociology of work including: the nature and meaning of work; an historical perspective on work; work and regulation; work organization and relationships; labour processes; and labour market disadvantage.	*	*	*
176.221 Ethnicity and Identity: Central Themes 15 credits			
The paper explores theories from biology, psychology and economics which have been used to explain the origins and extraordinary resilience of ethnicity in societies. It focuses on sociological models which represent ethnicity as a dynamic phenomenon, and examines the processes of ethnic identity acquisition and transformation, and the social, economic, and political consequences of ethnicity for individuals, groups and states.	S1	I	AL
176.301 The Sociological Project 15 credits			
An overview of the key schools of thought that make up the sociological project, demonstrating how these schools inform both the questions sociologists ask of social life and the contending answers they give.	S2 S2 S2	I I E	AL PN PN
176.302 Techniques of Social Investigation 15 credits			
An examination of the methods of sociological research which will focus on the selection and formulation of problems, measurement and the collection and interpretation of data. The practical and applied aspects of sociological survey research will be emphasised and students will be required to design and carry out assigned research exercises.	S1	E	PN
176.303 Making the Nation 15 credits			
An examination of the discourses and politics of nationhood, with particular reference to Aotearoa New Zealand. The paper Focuses on the themes and content of nationalist discourses – what 'makes up' the nation and the national people. Major themes are national histories, traditions, geography, sport and war, gender, ethnicity, the impact of colonisation and the possibilities of a multicultural national future.	S1	E	PN
176.305 Crime and Society 15 credits			
A critical examination of theories of crime and deviance with special emphasis on informal mechanisms of social control, social conflict, the law and the criminal justice system. These will be analysed from a comparative perspective.	*	*	*
176.308 Sociology of the Environment 15 credits			
An examination of how society and the environment are linked. The interrelationships between the environment, the economy, politics, social structure and values are considered.	S1	I	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
176.309 Development and Social Change: Contemporary Issues		15 credits	
Development theory from the Washington Consensus to the present. Analysis of major issues including the funding of development; shifts from structural adjustment to poverty alleviation; alternative development models. Case studies will be drawn from the Pacific region.	*	*	*
176.310 Ethnicity and Racism: Contemporary Issues		15 credits	
An examination of key sociological approaches, both historical and contemporary, to 'race' and ethnicity; an analysis of various substantive issues including language, media representations, neo-fascism and state policies with particular attention to Aotearoa/New Zealand.	*	*	*
176.312 The Arts in Aotearoa New Zealand		15 credits	
A comprehensive overview of the production, distribution and consumption of the arts within the context of New Zealand society. The paper deals with all forms of art and their representational media, past and present, high and popular, male and female, Māori and Pakeha, traditional, modern and postmodern and is open to students from a wide range of academic and professional backgrounds.	*	*	*
176.313 Special Topic		15 credits	
	S1 S2	I I	AL PN
176.315 Gender and Sexuality: Contemporary Issues		15 credits	
An examination of contemporary issues in gender and sexuality. The paper focuses on the ways in which prevailing gender discourses operate in such areas as advertising, films, books and policy documents.	*	*	*
176.316 Understanding Globalisation in Depth		15 credits	
This paper examines at an advanced level the complexity of globalisation through a range of images that sociologists use to understand contemporary global change such as the network society, the knowledge society, the consumer society, the risk society, the fundamentalist society. It also explores how these images are played out within local contexts and personal experiences.	*	*	*
176.317 Sociology of Disability		15 credits	
A sociological overview of issues relating to physical, sensory and mental disability within the context of society. Topics covered range from subjective attitudes towards the body to the role of the state in providing welfare services. The paper is intended for students from a wide variety of academic and professional backgrounds.	S1	E	PN
176.318 Sociology of Death and Dying		15 credits	
A grounding in the literature on death and dying and an examination of sociological analyses of dying and death. The paper is intended for Sociology and other students.	S2	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
176.319 Postfeminisms and Cultural Forms		15 credits	
A review of the contested nature of feminism in the 1990s and examination of feminism's intersection with cultural theory, particularly postmodernism, poststructuralism and psychoanalysis. Practitioners and theorists in a number of cultural and media fields are studied. Media fields emphasised are film, literature, art, pornography and cultural criticism.	*	*	*
176.320 Media Policy in Contemporary New Zealand		15 credits	
An investigation of contemporary media policy focusing particularly on New Zealand. The mass media are subject to rapid change and intense public debate. New Zealand developments are placed within an historical and international context. Students will develop skills in policy evaluation and undertake a research project of their choice.	*	*	*
176.322 The World of Work: Contemporary Issues		15 credits	
This paper provides an in-depth exploration of the changed nature of work in contemporary society. It examines the broader context of change, contemporary forms and patterns of work and occupations and issues and perspectives on global and local labour markets.	S2	I	AL
176.323 The Transformation of the Pacific: Contemporary Issues		15 credits	
An examination of social, political and economic forces which have transformed the social and economic organisation of Pacific societies since World War II. The paper explores how these forces have defined contemporary regional issues, and the responses of Pacific governments and societies to them.	*	*	*
176.701 Current Issues and Theories		30 credits	
An examination of key concepts, theories and debates in contemporary social theory.	DS DS	I E	AL PN
176.702 Advanced Social Inquiry		30 credits	
An advanced study of methodological issues pertinent to social research. The paper is designed to assist the planning of postgraduate theses and reports.	DS DS	E B1	PN AL
176.703 New Zealand Political Sociology		30 credits	
Guided reading/research on government and power. Reviews the historical development of the New Zealand state, its present structure and functions, and major theories of power and the state. Students will complete a project of their own choosing.	*	*	*
176.710 Ethnicity and Racism		30 credits	
This course focuses on policy issues concerning cultural identity, ethnic and indigenous rights and resources and economic development in contemporary Aotearoa/New Zealand.	*	*	*
176.711 Sociology of Underdevelopment		30 credits	
Socio-economic conditions in developing countries. Theories of development and underdevelopment: origins, critique and ideological and strategic implications. Sociological aspects of social change, for example, class, ethnicity, gender, debt, globalisation and the environment. Examples emphasise South-East Asia.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
176.712 Advanced Media Sociology	30 credits		
A guided reading paper combining an understanding of advanced theoretical debates about the role of the mass media with a detailed sense of institutional change and policy alternatives. Students work towards a project of their own choosing.	*	*	*
176.713 Sociology of Economic Life	30 credits		
An examination of historical and contemporary perspectives on the sociology of economic life aimed at developing sociologically informed understandings of economic institutions and processes. The pervasive role of social, cultural, emotional and moral factors in economic behaviour is also stressed through an analysis of such issues as inheritance, bequest behaviour, money and marriage, gift giving, the informal economy and entrepreneurship.	*	*	*
176.714 Public Health, Risk and Society	30 credits		
A critical examination of the social context and defining features of public health in contemporary Western democracies. In particular the paper explores the concept of 'risk society' and the forms of public health expertise that have developed in response to contemporary understandings of risk.	DS	E	PN
176.715 Culture and New Zealand Society	30 credits		
This is a research paper on the sociology of the New Zealand arts, intended primarily for students who have already completed an undergraduate paper on the subject. Their work will involve designing, researching and writing a paper on a topic of their own choosing.	*	*	*
176.718 Environmental Sociology	30 credits		
An exploration of the interrelations between society and the environment, with an examination of major contemporary environmental issues from a sociological point of view. Among the major issues covered are consumerism, population growth, resource limits, development, political conflicts, environmental groups and environmental values.	*	*	*
176.719 The Globalisation of Society	30 credits		
This paper, drawing on a range of social theories, critically examines the key social, cultural and historical processes associated with globalisation.	*	*	*
176.720 Postfeminisms: Advanced Feminist Theory and Cultural Forms	30 credits		
An examination of the idea of postfeminism(s) and its relationship with such currents as post-structuralism, postmodern discourse theory, semiology and psychoanalysis. The particular cultural and media fields discussed are film, literature, art, pornography and cultural criticism.	*	*	*
176.722 Special Topic	30 credits		
	DS DS	I E	AL PN
176.723 Special Topic	30 credits		
	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
176.724 Special Topic	30 credits		
	*	*	*
176.798 Research Project	60 credits		
	DS	I	AL
176.799 Research Report/Essay	30 credits		
	DS DS	I E	AL PN
176.800 MPhil – Sociology	120 credits		
	DS DS	I E	AL PN
176.801 MPhil Thesis (Part I)	60 credits		
	S2 DS DS	I I E	AL AL PN
176.802 MPhil Thesis (Part II)	60 credits		
	S1 DS DS	I I E	AL AL PN
176.816 MA Thesis (Part I)	60 credits		
	S2 DS DS	I I E	AL AL PN
176.817 MA Thesis (Part II)	60 credits		
	S1 DS DS	I I E	AL AL PN
176.899 Thesis Sociology	120 credits		
	DS DS	I E	AL PN
176.900 PhD in Sociology	120 credits		
	DS DS	I I	AL PN

Midwifery

177.101 Foundations for Midwifery Practice	15 credits		
The role of a midwife as a lead maternity care (LMC) provider and the art and science of midwifery practice are examined. Skills required to apply a research-generated knowledge base for midwifery practice are developed. Includes clinical laboratory work.	S1	B1	WL
177.102 Midwifery Knowledge and Practice I	15 credits		
The theoretical foundations of midwifery are applied within the context of clinical practice. Knowledge and skills will be applied to the community setting. Includes clinical laboratory work.	S2	B1	WL
177.103 Human Biosciences in Midwifery	15 credits		
Knowledge from the biophysical sciences applied to midwifery practice. Scientific basis for current and developing technologies. Interpretation of results from diagnostic tests as a basis for clinical decision-making. Pathophysiology of disease conditions that impact on and are affected by pregnancy.	S2	E	WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
177.201 Normal Childbirth and the Neonate	15 credits		
Physiological and psychological responses to pregnancy, labour and the puerperium and the scientific basis for midwifery practice are explored. The art of midwifery practice is examined utilising a model of care for women and their babies within family contexts. Includes clinical laboratory work.	S1	B1	WL
177.202 Women's Health and Sexuality	15 credits		
Women's health is examined in relation to human sexuality and its impact on childbearing. Knowledge will be applied in a relevant practice setting, e.g. gynaecological outpatients and well-women clinics. Includes clinical laboratory work.	S2	B1	WL
177.203 Ethico-legal Dimensions of Midwifery Practice	15 credits		
The ethical and legal dimensions of midwifery practice are explored as they relate to midwifery contexts and issues. Theoretical and applied ethics are examined along with legislation that impacts significantly on midwifery practice.	S1	E	WL
177.204 Midwifery Practice II	30 credits		
Midwifery clinical practice related to normal childbirth and neonatal care is undertaken in a variety of settings.	DS DS	I I	WL PN
177.232 Human Milk, Lactation and Infant Feeding	15 credits		
The physiological basis of mammogenesis, lactogenesis and the maintenance of lactation, the biochemical composition of human milk and milk substitutes. Maternal and infant nutrition and the influence on growth and development antenatally and during breastfeeding. Clinical management of usual conditions occurring during breastfeeding. The influence of social, cultural and psychological factors on infant feeding. (Includes optional twelve hours of practicum.)	S1	E	WL
177.291 Special Topic	15 credits		
	*	*	*
177.301 Challenges in Midwifery and Neonatal Care	15 credits		
Challenges to the normal physiological and psychosocial adaptations to childbearing and the transition of the baby to extra-uterine life. The impact of underlying maternal, foetal and/or neonatal pathophysiology on midwifery practice is examined. Includes clinical laboratory work.	S1 S1	B1 B1	WL PN
177.302 Midwifery Practice III	30 credits		
Midwifery practice is undertaken in secondary and tertiary care settings with particular emphasis on assessment of women and their babies and the management of complicated care.	DS DS	I I	WL PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
177.303 Independent Midwifery Practice	30 credits		
Students work alongside independent midwifery practitioners within a diversity of practice settings to further develop knowledge and understanding of autonomous midwifery practice. Students undergo preparation for entry to the Midwifery Council of New Zealand Register of Midwives.	DS DS	I I	WL PN
177.304 Business Management for Health Professionals	15 credits		
The application of business management principles to support business planning for independent practice as a health care professional.	S2	E	WL
177.314 Birthing and Early Parenting	15 credits		
Experiences of pregnancy, birthing and early parenting are explored in relation to a range of theoretical perspectives. Emphasis is given to related nursing and midwifery practice issues.	SS	E	WL
177.391 Special Topic I	15 credits		
	S1	I	PN
177.392 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S2	I	PN
177.701 Midwifery Knowledge and Philosophy	30 credits		
The practice of midwifery is informed by a variety of sources of knowledge. The nature of midwifery and its epistemological and ontological development are examined in relation to the integration of philosophy, theory and practice.	S1	B1	WL
177.702 Evidence-Based Midwifery Practice	30 credits		
Evidence for and against selected midwifery practices is critiqued. The knowledge base and ethical issues underlying midwifery decision-making are examined.	S2	B1	WL
177.703 Breastfeeding	30 credits		
An exploration of breastfeeding as a dynamic process influenced by social, psychological and environmental factors.	*	*	*
177.704 Maternal Mental Health	30 credits		
Normative transitional processes are compared with psychopathology and the impact and ways in which transformation to motherhood is negotiated, valued and respected are explored.	*	*	*
177.759 Practicum	30 credits		
The student is required to undertake, reflect upon, evaluate and document planned and preceptored learning experiences in an approved clinical setting.	*	*	*
177.791 Special Topic I	30 credits		
	S1	B1	WL
177.792 Special Topic II	30 credits		
	S2	B1	WL
177.793 Special Topic III	30 credits		
	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
177.799 Research Report	30 credits		
	DS	B1	WL
177.816 Thesis (Part I)	60 credits		
	DS	B1	WL
177.817 Thesis (Part II)	60 credits		
	DS	B1	WL
177.899 MA Thesis Midwifery	120 credits		
	DS	B1	WL
177.900 PhD Midwifery	120 credits		
	DS	I	PN

Applied and International Economics

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
178.001 Foundation Studies in Economics	24 credits		
A foundation course in economics. Topics include an introduction to the principles of economics, a general overview of the New Zealand economy and economic institutions, and familiarisation with economic terminology.	*	*	*
178.002 The Economic Environment	20 credits		
An introduction to the application of economic theory to contemporary issues.	S1	I	WL
178.011 Foundation Studies in Economics	15 credits		
A foundation course in economics. Topics include an introduction to the principles of economics, a general overview of the New Zealand economy and economic institutions, and familiarisation with economic terminology.	*	*	*
178.100 Principles of Macroeconomics	15 credits		
Introduces the principles of macroeconomics. The paper provides students with an understanding of economic activities at the level of the industry, the country and at the international level. Topics include national income accounting, inflation, unemployment, the role of the government in the economy, stabilisation policies and the international economy.	S1 S1 S2 S2 S2	I I I E B1	AL WL PN PN SP
178.101 Principles of Microeconomics	15 credits		
Introduces the principles of microeconomics. The paper provides students with an understanding of economic activities and decision-making at the level of the individual and the firm. Topics include the theory of markets and prices, the theory of production, market structures, factor markets and market failures.	*	*	*
178.110 The New Zealand Economy	15 credits		
An introduction to the development and structure of the economy of New Zealand, with emphasis on actual issues and policies. International influences from a New Zealand perspective.	SS	E	PN
178.200 Intermediate Macroeconomics	15 credits		
A paper in intermediate macroeconomic analysis. Topics covered include aggregate demand and aggregate supply, income determination, money and inflation, theories of consumption and investment, money demand and money supply, stabilisation policy and open economy macroeconomics.	S1 S1 S2	I E I	PN PN AL
178.201 Intermediate Microeconomics	15 credits		
Intermediate level study of microeconomic analysis, including the development of theoretical models of consumer and producer optimisation. Other areas of analysis include the role of ethics in economics, the impact of market structure on producer behaviour and the basic principles of welfare economics.	S2 S2	I E	PN PN
178.204 Microeconomics and Game Theory	15 credits		
A paper in microeconomics theory with an emphasis on game theory and industrial organisation. Core topics in consumer choice and production theory are also covered.	S2	I	AL
178.210 Economic Policy	15 credits		
Macroeconomic and microeconomic policies and problems of unemployment, inflation, balance of payments, growth, market distortions and public goods. Justification for government intervention and its effectiveness. Application of economic principles will be stressed and social considerations incorporate emphasis on the New Zealand experience.	S2 S2	I E	PN PN
178.214 Political Economy	15 credits		
An introductory survey of contending approaches in economic analysis. Attention will be devoted to the central features of these approaches.	*	*	*
178.220 Econometrics I	15 credits		
An introduction to the specification and estimation of econometric models for policy analysis and forecasting. Topics include the method of ordinary least squares applied to simple linear regression and multiple regression models, interval estimation and hypothesis testing, and interpretation of computer regression outputs.	S1 S1	I E	PN PN
178.221 Methods of Economic Analysis	15 credits		
An introduction to the techniques of quantitative economic analysis. The use of linear algebra and calculus in economics. Constrained optimisation. Simple dynamics.	S1 S1	I E	PN PN
178.240 Managerial Economics	15 credits		
Economic principles applied to decision problems of managers in a business organisation. Analysis of costs, revenues and profits in relation to a firm's objectives. Emphasis on pricing policy, investment decisions, advertising and promotion expenditure.	S2 S2	I E	PN PN
178.242 Land Economics	15 credits		
The treatment of land resource questions in economics, including changing theoretical approaches to land and the income from the land, factors influencing the behaviour of land markets, environmental economics and land use, specific models of land use patterns, the question of the efficient use of land resources, estimating changing land use requirements, taxation in relation to land markets, location decision.	S1 S2	E E	PN PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
178.245 The Global Food Economy	15 credits		
Developments in global food demand and supply. Government intervention in agri-food systems. Competitiveness in the global food economy. International trade and investment in the global food economy. Emerging issues including deregulation, food safety and animal welfare.	*	*	*
178.250 Contemporary Economic Issues	15 credits		
A study of selected economic and socio-economic topics in a contemporary framework.	S1	I	AL
178.254 Asia-Pacific Economies I	15 credits		
An introductory survey of selected Asia-Pacific economies and their recent growth and development. New Zealand's relationships with the Asia-Pacific region and the opportunities and challenges that arise.	*	*	*
178.280 Research Methods in Financial Economics	15 credits		
An introduction to the techniques of quantitative analysis in finance and economics. Students will be involved in applications covering a broad range of economics and finance topics. Appropriate software packages will be utilised.	S1	I	AL
178.290 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S1 S2	I I	AL AL
178.300 Advanced Macroeconomics	15 credits		
Topics cover major macroeconomic theories and their policy implications using more advanced techniques.	S1 S1	I E	PN PN
178.301 Advanced Microeconomics	15 credits		
Using more advanced techniques, including mathematical analysis, models are developed to explain the behaviour of individual agents.	S1 S1	I E	PN PN
178.307 Markets, Firms and Consumers	15 credits		
Microeconomic analysis will be applied to problems in consumer behaviour, business strategies and investment choice, resource allocation and regulation.	S1	I	AL
178.308 Economic Analysis of Money, Banking and Financial Markets	15 credits		
This paper conducts application-rich economic analysis of key concepts, models and issues in money, financial institutions and financial markets.	S2	I	AL
178.310 Labour Economics	15 credits		
The contribution of economic theory to understanding labour markets and labour market policy debates. Topics will include labour demand and supply, compensating wage differentials, human capital, the wage structure, labour mobility, discrimination, labour unions, efficiency wages, unemployment.	S2	I	PN
178.320 Econometrics II	15 credits		
Specification and estimation of econometric models for policy analysis and forecasting. An introduction to time series analysis. Treatment of common problems encountered in economic data analysis.	S2 S2	I E	PN PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
178.321 Econometric Methods	15 credits		
An extension of econometric methods into problems of data analysis and forecasting. Econometric theory is elaborated and financial market problems emphasised.	*	*	*
178.325 The Knowledge Economy	15 credits		
The paper introduces students to a selection of topics about the domestic and international innovation-based knowledge economy. The coverage is deliberately broad, and although largely economics-based it is also interdisciplinary, for example covering aspects of science and technology policy, sociology, and management science.	*	*	*
178.328 Project Evaluation	15 credits		
Theoretical and empirical aspects of economics (benefit-cost analysis) and financial project evaluation. Consumption/investment decisions; discounted cash-flow techniques; cost of capital financing; risk and uncertainty; and shadow pricing for economic policy. Emphasis is on practical applications, using microcomputers, to projects and investments in developed and developing countries.	S1 DS	I E	PN PN
178.350 International Economics I	15 credits		
The 'pure theory' of international trade as an explanation of observed trade flows; the implications of free trade for national output and welfare; departures from the competitive model; the theory and practice of commercial policy; multilateral and regional trade liberalisation; New Zealand and the global trading environment.	S1 S1	I E	PN PN
178.351 International Economics II	15 credits		
The monetary aspects of international economic relations; the balance of payments and exchange rates; the experience with floating exchange rate systems; interest rates output and price levels and their global economy interlinkages; international economic policy coordination; small economies and the world monetary system; New Zealand and the international macro economy.	*	*	*
178.354 Asia-Pacific Economies II	15 credits		
An examination of recent growth and development in selected Asia-Pacific economies. Aspects to be studied include the role of the state, industrialisation, structural change, savings, domestic investment, inward (and outward) foreign investment and international trade.	*	*	*
178.358 International Trade in Agri-food Products	15 credits		
Agri-food trade today. Gains from trade and barriers to trade. Agri-food trade policies in the EU, USA and selected Asian countries. The WTO and agri-food trade liberalisation. Measuring the impacts of trade liberalisation on developed and developing economies. Macroeconomics of agri-food trade. Linkages between agriculture, trade and environment.	S1 S1	I E	PN PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
178.360 Natural Resource and Environmental Economics I	15 credits		
An introduction to the application of economic analysis to environmental and natural resource management issues and policies. Topic areas include: the development of environmental concerns and the doctrine of natural resource scarcity, the interface between ecology and economics, welfare economics, resource allocation over time, the market system and its failures, pollution control policies and the use of economic instruments, non-market valuation techniques, and conservation and sustainability.	S1 S1	I E	PN PN
178.361 Natural Resource and Environmental Economics II	15 credits		
Policies for resource and environmental management. Topics include the management of the fisheries, planning for air, water and land, mining and conservation, sustainable resource management and other current issues. The paper will deal with the Resource Management Act of 1991 and will introduce students to policy evaluation using benefit-cost analysis and techniques of non-market valuation.	*	*	*
178.370 Development Economics	15 credits		
An examination of major development problems and issues, both domestic and international, from a combined theoretical, empirical and policy-oriented perspective. Topics covered include theories of economic development, the population debate, rural-urban migration, industrialisation, agricultural transformation, trade policies, education, the role of the state, foreign aid, private foreign investment and current global development issues.	S2 S2 S2	I I E	AL PN PN
178.390 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S1 S2	I I	AL AL
178.700 Macroeconomics I	15 credits		
The paper provides an advanced exposition as well as critical assessment of selected topics from macroeconomic theory, for example 'old' and 'new' growth theory, traditional Keynesian theories, microeconomic foundations of incomplete nominal adjustment, theories of unemployment.	S1	I	PN
178.703 The Theory and Practice of Economics	30 credits		
This paper is a survey of developments in macroeconomic and microeconomic theory with extension into contemporary issues and practice.	S1 S2	I I	AL AL
178.705 Microeconomics I	15 credits		
This is a paper in conventional microeconomic theory. Primary emphasis is placed on consumer and firm decision-making, general equilibrium analysis and welfare economics.	S1	I	PN
178.708 Topics in Economic Theory	15 credits		
A continuation of 178.700 and 178.705. A selection of topics in modern economics will be covered.	S2	I	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
178.709 History of Economic Thought	15 credits		
A survey of historical evolution of economic thought. Various significant economic theorists will be discussed.	*	*	*
178.710 Advanced Labour Economics	15 credits		
A survey of advanced labour economics theory with a focus on understanding how labour markets work and understanding labour market policy debates. Topics will include wages, discrimination, unemployment.	*	*	*
178.711 The Microeconomics of Banking	30 credits		
This course examines the role and operation of banks and other financial intermediaries from a microeconomic perspective.	*	*	*
178.712 International Monetary Economics	30 credits		
This course is concerned with the monetary and macroeconomic relationships between countries. It deals with such issues as balance-of-payments problems and policies, the functioning of foreign exchange rate markets, the determination and causes of exchange-rate movements, the international monetary system, and derivative instruments including swaps, options and futures.	S2	I	AL
178.713 Financial Economics: Advanced Microeconomics Issues	30 credits		
An examination of advanced microeconomic topics with application to finance. The general focus will be on issues of industrial organisation and game theory.	S2	I	AL
178.714 Financial Economics: Advanced Macroeconomic Issues	30 credits		
This paper covers advanced macroeconomic topics with applications in finance. The general focus will be on the issues of short and long term effects of macroeconomic policies on output, employment and financial markets. Other topics include open economy macroeconomics and determinants of economic growth.	S1	I	AL
178.715 Applied Economics and Policy	30 credits		
A study of applied economics and policy. The application of economic principles will be stressed with particular emphasis on the New Zealand experience.	DS DS	I E	PN PN
178.716 Economics and Education	15 credits		
Covers a range of education-related questions including: the economic nature of education; supply of and demand for education; externalities and market failure; public and private benefits; human capital; returns to education; economic evaluation; funding systems	S2	E	PN
178.717 Economics and Education	30 credits		
Introduces graduate students in education to the principles of economics. Covers a range of education-related questions including the economic nature of education; supply of and demand for education; externalities and market failure; public and private benefits; human capital; returns to education; economic evaluation; funding systems.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
178.718 Health Economics	30 credits		
Subject areas to be covered include micro-economics for healthcare, the economics of politics and bureaus, demand for healthcare, the supply and organisation of healthcare, hospital behaviour, moral hazard, cost-benefit analysis in health, private versus public provision of healthcare and contemporary policy issues.	DS	E	PN
178.721 Research Methods in Applied Economics	15 credits		
Introduction to research methodology, project design and deterministic quantitative methods in applied economics. Computer applications in research are emphasised.	S1	I	PN
178.722 Applied Econometrics	15 credits		
A paper to develop practical skills in the field of applied econometrics.	S2	I	PN
178.723 Topics in Applied Econometrics	15 credits		
This course is supplementary to 178.722 Applied Econometrics. It is particularly designed for postgraduate students who are interested in conducting empirical research using state-of-art econometrics techniques. It is highly computer oriented. A large number of computer-based assignments are expected. SAS, EViews and some other packages will be used for assignments. Topics across different disciplines in empirical economics will be covered.	*	*	*
178.728 Benefit-Cost Analysis and Environmental Benefit Evaluation	15 credits		
This paper is concerned with benefit assessment and economic valuation tools as used in natural resource and environmental economics (but applicable beyond this topic area). It includes analytical techniques, practical applications of non-market valuation, financial project evaluation, applied benefit-cost analysis and policy decision-making. Theoretical foundations underlying the tools will be discussed but emphasis will be on hands-on practical application.	S2	E	PN
178.730 Economics for Non-Economists	15 credits		
This paper deals with the use of macroeconomic and microeconomic principles. Topics covered include demand and supply, consumer behaviour, production and cost, the theory of the firm, the circular flow, aggregate demand and supply, the monetary system, inflation and unemployment and the balance of payments and exchange rates. Throughout, emphasis is placed on applying economic theory to real world situations. This paper is for graduate students who have not previously studied economics.	S1 S1	I E	PN PN
178.732 Advanced Econometrics	30 credits		
This paper introduces students to advanced methods used in econometrics and forecasting. Topics include time-series analysis; testing and model selection; simultaneous equations; nonstationarity; vector autoregressive models; causality and exogeneity; binary choice models and panel data analysis.	S1	I	AL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
178.750 Topics in International Economics	15 credits		
Selected topics in the areas of trade theory and policy, trade openness and economic growth, regional economic arrangements, foreign aid, balance of payments, exchange rates, international factor movements, financial crises and international policy co-ordination.	S1	I	PN
178.751 Advanced International Economics II	15 credits		
Selected topics in the areas of balance of payments, exchange rates, international policy coordination: theories and practices.	*	*	*
178.756 Economics of Agricultural and Trade Policies	15 credits		
This paper introduces students to both theoretical and applied welfare analysis of policy intervention in the global food economy. Topics include: a comparative analysis of tariffs, quotas and export subsidies to achieve agricultural policy objectives; contemporary agribusiness issues. As an integral part of the paper, students are introduced to computable general equilibrium modelling software to analyse policy impacts on the global food economy.	S2	I	PN
178.758 Asia Pacific Economics	15 credits		
An in-depth survey of selected topics dealing with the Asia-Pacific economies.	*	*	*
178.760 Environmental and Natural Resource Economics	15 credits		
An in-depth examination of major issues in natural resource and environmental economics, welfare economics and public policy.	S1	I	PN
178.761 Environmental Evaluation Methods	15 credits		
Benefits assessment and economic evaluation tools used in natural resource and environmental economics. Includes analytical techniques and practical applications of non-market valuation, project evaluation and resource management.	*	*	*
178.762 Natural Resource and Environmental Economics for Non-Economists	30 credits		
Economic analysis of policy management issues in the use of natural resources and the environment. The paper will cover such topics as market failure and the need for intervention in the market system, property rights, the application of economic instruments, policy evaluation using benefit-cost analysis and non-market valuation approaches, and sustainability and natural resource or environmental accounting. The concepts and principles will be discussed and applied to resource and environmental issues concerned with, among others, fisheries, land, water, biosecurity, climate change and mining.	DS DS	I E	PN PN
178.770 Economic Growth and Development	15 credits		
A policy, theoretical and empirical-oriented paper for economic growth and development strategies. The paper develops frameworks for specific policy issues, including stabilisation and economic growth, capital resources and finance, natural resources and environment, agriculture, industry, competing paradigms of development economics, structural adjustments and major strategies of development.	S2	I	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
178.781 Research Project Part 1	15 credits		
	S2	I	AL
178.782 Research Project Part 2	15 credits		
	S1	I	AL
178.788 Research Project	60 credits		
	DS	I	AL
	DS	I	PN
178.791 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S1	I	AL
	S2	I	AL
178.793 Special Topic	30 credits		
	S1	I	AL
	S2	I	AL
178.799 Research Project	30 credits		
	S1	I	PN
	S2	I	PN
	DS	I	AL
	DS	I	PN
178.895 Thesis	90 credits		
	DS	I	PN
178.897 Thesis (Year 1)	60 credits		
	S2	I	AL
	S2	I	PN
178.898 Thesis (Year 2)	60 credits		
	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	PN
178.899 Thesis	120 credits		
	DS	I	AL
	DS	I	PN
178.900 PhD Economics	120 credits		
	DS	I	AL
	DS	I	PN

Social Policy and Social Work

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
179.101 Social Policy: An Introduction	15 credits		
An introduction to social policy with particular relevance to the history and patterns of social and economic development in New Zealand.	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	PN
	S1	E	PN
	S2	E	PN
179.102 Politics and Public Policy in New Zealand	15 credits		
A foundation study of policy studies in the New Zealand context, with particular emphasis on public policy, the nature of politics and models of political economy.	S2	I	AL
	S2	I	PN
	S2	E	PN
179.110 Social and Community Work Practice I	15 credits		
An introduction to the personal social services with particular emphasis on social and community work practice.	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	PN
	S1	E	PN
	S2	E	PN
179.201 Social Policy: Concepts and Theories	15 credits		
An exploration of the influence of different political theories and key concepts (such as freedom, equality and justice) on the development of social policy in New Zealand. Applications to contemporary policy case studies are included.	S2	I	AL
	S2	I	PN
	S2	E	PN
179.202 An Introduction to Social Research	15 credits		
An introduction to the basic elements of research design including quantitative and qualitative methodologies, data analysis, research ethics and politics.	S1	I	AL
	S2	I	PN
	S2	E	PN
179.203 Law, Government and Social Policy	15 credits		
An introduction to law, politics and the role of government in a democratic society. Examination of the constitutional framework of government in New Zealand and focus on the part played in public policy processes by the executive, legislative and judicial branches of government. A number of specific statutes are studied as examples of the outcomes of legislative processes.	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	PN
	S1	E	PN
179.210 Social and Community Work Practice II	15 credits		
An examination of the theories and models which inform social and community work practice. Emphasis will be placed on the relevance of these models to the social services in Aotearoa/New Zealand.	S2	I	AL
	S2	I	PN
	S2	E	PN
179.220 Strategies for Change in Communities	15 credits		
An examination of key strategies for working effectively in communities, with community organisations and/or groups.	S2	E	PN
179.230 The Wellbeing of Pacific Peoples in New Zealand	15 credits		
An examination of social policy and social service delivery issues from the perspective of Pacific cultures and communities in New Zealand. The paper will explore Pacific approaches to immigration, health, housing, justice, employment, education and social welfare needs.	S1	I	PN
	S2	I	AL
	S2	E	PN
179.255 Introduction to Field Work Practice	15 credits		
An introduction to field work through workshops, field visits and voluntary work.	S1	I	AL
	S2	I	PN
	S2	E	PN
179.301 Government Policy, Planning and Administration	15 credits		
An examination of government policy, planning and administration. Attention will be focused on the policy process using case studies drawn from local, regional and central government.	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	PN
	S2	E	PN
179.302 Policy Research and Evaluation	15 credits		
An examination of the relationship between policy and research and the concepts, techniques and issues involved in policy and programme evaluation. The course may include some practical experience in survey research.	*	*	*
179.303 Contemporary Policy Issues in New Zealand	15 credits		
A critical analysis of contemporary policy issues drawn from the public, private and voluntary sectors. Topics will be selected from policy domains such as health, housing, education, social welfare, employment and Māori development.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
179.304 Comparative Public Policy	15 credits		
A comparative and critical evaluation of New Zealand public policy in an international context. Examination of aspects of New Zealand economic and social policy, and the institutional arrangements within which policy is generated and implemented, by reference to international trends, cross-national data, and specific national case studies.	*	*	*
179.305 Women and Social Policy	15 credits		
An examination of the role of women in the development of social policy. Feminist theory and research will be used to evaluate the impact of policy on the lives of New Zealand women.	*	*	*
179.306 Special Topic	15 credits		
	DS	E	PN
179.307 Special Topic	15 credits		
	*	*	*
179.310 Social and Community Work Practice III	15 credits		
An advanced approach to the integration of theory and practice in social work with particular emphasis on assessment and intervention in working with groups and families.	S1 S1 S1 S1	I I I E	AL WL PN PN
179.320 Community Development	15 credits		
An examination of the fundamental principles and definitions of community development. Particular emphasis is placed on the theoretical frameworks which inform community work. Individual, group and community action is examined with particular emphasis on the relationship between individual and social change.	S1 S1 S1 S1	I I I E	AL WL PN PN
179.330 Māori Development and the Social Services	15 credits		
Themes in contemporary Māori development (kaupapa Māori) with particular reference to the aspirations of Māori people. Emphasis will be placed on the implications of such themes for the social services as well as the development of appropriate social policies.	S1 S1 S1	I I E	AL PN PN
179.355 Field Work Practice I	45 credits		
A supervised field work placement of a minimum of 60 days in a social service setting negotiated by the coordinator of field work practice. Each placement to be supervised by an accredited field work supervisor.	S2 DS	E B1	PN AL
179.410 Social and Community Work Fields of Practice	30 credits		
An advanced study of selected fields of social and community work practice. Particular emphasis is placed on the knowledge base relevant to each field including theoretical explanations, research, practice principles, models of intervention and current issues.	S1 S1 S1 S1	I I I E	AL WL PN PN
179.420 Advanced Professional Practice	30 credits		
An advanced study of selected theoretical models and clinical skills in professional practice with individuals, families, groups and communities.	S1 S1 S1 S2	I I E B1	WL PN PN AL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
179.440 Management in the Social Services	15 credits		
An examination of current management theory and its impact on management, administrative systems and professional practice in social service agencies.	S1 S2	I E	AL PN
179.455 Field Work Practice II	45 credits		
An advanced supervised fieldwork placement of a minimum of 60 days in a social service setting negotiated by the coordinator of fieldwork practice. Each placement to be supervised by an accredited fieldwork supervisor.	S2 DS	E B1	PN AL
179.462 Social Policy Evaluation	15 credits		
An examination of social policy programmes and/or legislation which provides students with an opportunity to explore areas of particular interest.	S1 S1 S1	I I E	AL PN PN
179.701 Social Policy and Political Economy	30 credits		
An advanced study of the nature and prospects for social policy (and the welfare state in particular) in contemporary societies. An examination of key political concepts, alternative models of political economy, competing theoretical perspectives of the state and social policy, and empirical developments both in New Zealand and internationally.	*	*	*
179.702 Advanced Research Methods	30 credits		
An examination of research methods, traditions and techniques used in analysing, evaluating and auditing social policy programmes and practices. The course is designed to assist the planning of Master's theses.	DS DS	E B1	PN AL
179.704 Social Policy Studies	30 credits		
A critical review of social policy in New Zealand with particular emphasis on policy processes, institutional frameworks, social policy delivery systems, outcomes.	DS	E	PN
179.705 Income Distribution and Social Security	30 credits		
A theoretical and empirical evaluation of income distribution and social security in New Zealand and comparative societies.	*	*	*
179.706 Family Policy	30 credits		
An advanced analysis of family policy with the main emphasis being on the relationship between the family, the economy, and the state.	*	*	*
179.707 Employment, Unemployment and Labour Market Policies	30 credits		
An interdisciplinary analysis of employment, unemployment and labour market studies, with particular emphasis on contemporary issues.	*	*	*
179.708 Health Policy	30 credits		
A comparative examination of health policy principles and strategies as they have evolved in New Zealand and other modern industrial societies. Emphasis will be placed on factors affecting contemporary health service needs and provisions.	*	*	*
179.711 Special Topic	30 credits		
	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
179.712 Special Topic		30 credits	
	*	*	*
179.713 Comparative Public Policy		30 credits	
A comparative and critical evaluation of New Zealand public policy in an international context. Examination of aspects of New Zealand economic and social policy, and the institutional arrangements within which policy is generated and implemented, by reference to international trends, cross-national data, and specific national case studies.	*	*	*
179.720 Spirituality and Social Work		30 credits	
An advanced study of spirituality and social care from a social work perspective.	*	*	*
179.721 Social Work and its Development in New Zealand		30 credits	
An advanced examination of the professional and theoretical development of social work in New Zealand since the 1940s.	DS	E	PN
179.722 Social Work with Migrants, Refugees and Asylum Seekers		30 credits	
An advanced examination of the theoretical knowledge and professional skills required in social work practice with migrants, refugees and asylum seekers. Key theoretical and practical approaches will include ecological theory, community development and strengths based social work.	*	*	*
179.723 Social Work and Older People		30 credits	
An advanced examination of the theoretical knowledge and professional skills required in social work practice with older people. New research and literature in the field of gerontological social work and relevant social policies will be examined.	DS	E	PN
179.724 Trauma and Social Work		30 credits	
An advanced study of trauma as it applies to social work fields of practice. The paper will cover a conceptual understanding of psychological trauma and its effects, with opportunity to study contextualised intervention approaches and the effects on the social worker.	*	*	*
179.736 Substance Misuse and Addictions		30 credits	
An advanced study of current treatment and intervention models in the substance misuse and addictions area.	*	*	*
179.740 Social Service Supervision: Theory and Practice		30 credits	
An examination of the functions and practice and selected theories and models of professional social service supervision.	DS	E	PN
179.741 Social Service Management		30 credits	
An examination of current management theory and its impact on middle management, administrative systems and professional practice in social service agencies.	DS	E	PN
179.742 Practice Teaching and Learning in Social Service Supervision		30 credits	
An examination of the teaching function of professional social service supervision, including the ways in which adults learn.	DS	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
179.743 Clinical Supervision		30 credits	
An advanced study of selected theoretical models and clinical supervision skills in professional practice.	*	*	*
179.751 Evaluation: Theory and Principles		30 credits	
An advanced examination of the context, theories, and principles of evaluation research, and what it means to undertake evaluative activity in a range of social sector settings.	S1	E	WL
179.752 Professional Evaluation Practice		30 credits	
An advanced level focus on what 'supports the craft' of evaluation practice: roles and expectations, professional management, ethical practice, innovation, and dissemination of findings.	S2	E	WL
179.753 Techniques and Methods in Evaluation Research		30 credits	
An in-depth examination of a range of qualitative, quantitative, mixed and innovative methods, skills and techniques as they would be applied to practical, 'real-life' evaluation questions.	S1	E	WL
179.761 Current Issues and Theories in Social Service Practice		30 credits	
An examination of contemporary practice in the context of current trends in social service delivery. Selected fields of practice are analysed with a view to understanding the theoretical underpinnings of practice. Issues relevant to service delivery are identified, and alternative approaches to practice are explored.	DS	E	PN
179.763 Clinical Practice		30 credits	
An examination of advanced contemporary approaches to practice that enable a response to clients' individual needs while concurrently taking into account the impact of relevant social contexts. The focus will be on one or two theoretical approaches in any one year.	DS	B1	AL
179.765 Comparative Social Policy		30 credits	
An examination of the major contributions to the study of cross-national elements in social policy and the application of these cross-national elements to examine similarities and differences between comparative countries.	*	*	*
179.767 Management in the Social Services		30 credits	
An examination of management issues within the social services based on an assessment of traditional and contemporary theories of management and administration.	*	*	*
179.768 Māori Society and the Social Services		30 credits	
A critical introduction to cultural frameworks in analysing the social services, social work and social policy in Aotearoa/New Zealand. Particular attention will be given to an examination of Māori development as it relates to the social services.	*	*	*
179.769 Women and the Social Services		30 credits	
An examination of social service delivery systems and fields of practice in relation to women as practitioners and clients. Feminist social work theory and principles for practice will be studied and critiqued.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
179.770 Community Development		30 credits	
An examination of the fundamental principles of community development with particular reference to the context of community development in Aotearoa/New Zealand. Emphasis is placed on examining the theoretical frameworks that inform community development. Students are encouraged to critically examine the relationships between individual and social change.	*	*	*
179.771 Child Welfare		30 credits	
An examination of current social work practice in the area of child welfare. While there is a particular emphasis placed upon child welfare services, programmes and practices in Aotearoa/New Zealand, students are also encouraged to examine international literature and practice.	DS	E	PN
179.772 Family Practice		30 credits	
An examination of current models of family practice. Students are encouraged to critique current theoretical perspectives and models of practice used to inform social work with families and to examine developments in New Zealand and in the international arena.	*	*	*
179.773 Disability Studies		30 credits	
An examination of the experience of disability, the delivery of disability support services, and the disability industry in Aotearoa/New Zealand. Major theoretical and current policy debates in the area of disability both here and overseas are examined.	DS	E	PN
179.774 Special Topic		30 credits	
	DS	E	PN
179.775 Inequality and Poverty		30 credits	
A detailed study of theoretical debates surrounding the causes and nature of income inequality and poverty and of the implications of inequality and poverty for different groups in society.	*	*	*
179.776 Women and Work		30 credits	
An examination of gender divisions in paid and unpaid work. The main focus is upon changes and continuities in the position of working women in Western societies and the role of governments in mediating women's situations.	*	*	*
179.777 Disability, Consumer Rights and Advocacy		30 credits	
A critical examination of the disability rights movement from historical, social and political perspectives. Particular attention will be paid to models of service provision and to consumers as self advocates, parents as mediators and advocates for their children.	DS	E	PN
179.778 Mental Health and Social Work		30 credits	
An advanced study of the field of mental health from a social work perspective. It considers conceptual and contextual issues, intervention strategies and current debates.	DS	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
179.779 Clinical Aspects of Autism		30 credits	
An examination of the theoretical underpinnings of current practice in the field of Autism Spectrum Disorder and its application to current practice. Students are required to assess, plan and implement a strategy to support a person with ASD, based on current understandings of the nature of ASD.	*	*	*
179.780 Supporting People Whose Behaviour Challenges		30 credits	
This paper examines challenging behaviour as communication and develops an understanding of the complexities of needs exhibited by people with Autism Spectrum Disorder. Theoretical perspectives on understanding and responding to challenging behaviour are also explored.	*	*	*
179.781 Social and Community Work Theory and Practice I		30 credits	
An examination of the key components of social and community work practice utilising an integrated framework. Current theories and models for working with individuals, families and groups are discussed. Laboratories will prepare students for field work placements. Students will develop an approach to practice relevant to the Aotearoa/New Zealand context.	DS DS	I E	AL PN
179.782 Social Policy Analysis		30 credits	
An examination of the development of social policy in Aotearoa/New Zealand with special emphasis on the relationship between law and government, and debates about the use of theoretical perspectives and concepts in the study of social policy.	DS DS	I E	AL PN
179.783 Māori Development and the Social Services		30 credits	
Themes in contemporary Māori development (kaupapa Māori) with particular reference to the aspirations of Māori people. Emphasis will be placed on the implications of such themes for the social services as well as for the development of appropriate social policies.	DS DS	I E	AL PN
179.784 Social and Community Work Theory and Practice II		30 credits	
An advanced study of social and community work practice through an examination of the fundamental principles of social and community work and selected fields of practice. The paper builds on previously completed studies and field work practice.	DS DS	I E	AL PN
179.789 Field Work Practice I		30 credits	
A supervised 60-day placement in a social service agency organised in conjunction with the University. Contact course work relates to preparation for placement and debriefing placement experiences.	DS DS	E B1	PN AL
179.790 Field Work Practice II		30 credits	
A supervised 60-day placement in a social service agency organised in conjunction with the University. Contact course work relates to preparation for placement and debriefing placement experiences.	DS DS	E B1	PN AL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
179.792 Management in the Social Services	15 credits		
A critical examination of current management and organisational theory and its impact on management, administrative systems and professional practice in social service agencies.	S2 DS	B1 E	AL PN
179.796 Research Report – Social Policy	30 credits		
A systematic enquiry into an area of public policy which is to be presented in the form of a research report. The policy analysis will be expected to use appropriate research techniques, and most typically will be in the form of a piece of applied policy or programme evaluation.	*	*	*
179.798 Research Report	60 credits		
	*	*	*
179.800 MPhil Thesis (Social Policy or Social Work)	120 credits		
	DS DS	I E	AL PN
179.801 MPhil Thesis (Part I)	60 credits		
	DS	E	PN
179.802 MPhil Thesis (Part II)	60 credits		
	DS	E	PN
179.816 Thesis (Part I)	60 credits		
	DS DS	I E	AL PN
179.817 Thesis (Part II)	60 credits		
	DS DS	I E	AL PN
179.891 Applied Research in Social Policy and Social Services	15 credits		
An examination of research methods, traditions and techniques particularly used in analysing, evaluating and auditing social policy and social service programmes and practices. This course is designed to assist students to understand the importance of research in professional practice.	S1 S1	E B1	PN AL
179.895 Research Report – MSW (Applied)	30 credits		
An applied study with topics selected from areas relevant to social work, social policy, and/or the social services. Selected topics must be approved by the paper coordinator who will assist students in selecting, planning and managing their research.	DS DS	I E	AL PN
179.898 Thesis	90 credits		
	DS DS	I E	AL PN
179.899 Thesis	120 credits		
	DS DS	I E	AL PN
179.900 PhD Social Policy/Social Work	120 credits		
	DS DS	I I	AL PN

Graduate School of Education

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
180.599 Research Investigation	30 credits		
Approved Topic	DS DS	I E	PN PN
180.701 Enhancing Teacher Learning	30 credits		
An advanced study of teacher learning in which a teacher examines and alters their practice in light of research and professional learning or development literature.	S2 S2	I E	HK PN
180.702 Facing Big Questions in Education	30 credits		
An interdisciplinary study of important questions around pedagogy, learning, curriculum and assessment, which challenge teachers in a variety of educational settings. The paper will help teachers develop purposeful and practical connections between scholarly work and their own practice.	DS	E	PN
180.703 Special Topic	30 credits		
	S2	E	PN
180.704 Learning: Theory, Research and Practice	30 credits		
A study of learning and the applications of national and international theory and research within learning contexts.	*	*	*
180.705 Assessment for Learning and Teaching	30 credits		
Contemporary New Zealand and international assessment theory, practice and policy are examined and critiqued with application for educators in their learning context.	*	*	*
180.706 Curriculum Policy and Design for Teachers	30 credits		
An advanced study of curriculum that explores the assumptions that underpin curriculum design and examines the history and politics of curriculum in Aotearoa/New Zealand. Students apply their knowledge to the development of institutional curricula at the local level.	*	*	*
180.780 Research in Education	30 credits		
A critical study of research design and practice in educational and other social contexts.	DS DS	I E	HK PN
180.790 Educational Research Methods	30 credits		
A study of different approaches to social and educational research.	*	*	*
180.791 Education Research Report	30 credits		
A research investigation and report which normally does not involve new empirical work with human participants.	DS	E	PN
180.792 Research Exercise	30 credits		
	S2 DS DS	I I E	HK HK PN
180.793 Education Research Report	60 credits		
A systematic inquiry into an area of education using appropriate research methods, presented in the form of a research report.	DS	E	PN
180.794 Education Research Report Part I	30 credits		
A systematic inquiry into an area of education using appropriate research methods, presented in the form of a research report.	DS	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
180.795 Education Research Report Part II	30 credits		
A systematic inquiry into an area of education using appropriate research methods, presented in the form of a research report.	DS	E	PN
180.800 Master of Philosophy in Education Thesis	120 credits		
	*	*	*
180.891 Thesis MA	120 credits		
	DS DS	I E	PN PN
180.892 Thesis Master of Education	90 credits		
	*	*	*
180.893 Thesis (Master of Education)	120 credits		
	DS DS	I E	HK PN
180.894 Thesis MPhil	120 credits		
	DS DS	I E	HK PN
180.895 Thesis Part I	60 credits		
	S1 DS DS	E I E	PN HK PN
180.896 Thesis Part II	60 credits		
	S1 S2 DS DS	E E I E	PN PN HK PN
180.897 Master of Education Thesis	90 credits		
	DS DS	I E	HK PN
180.898 Master of Education Thesis Part I	45 credits		
	DS DS	I E	HK PN
180.899 Master of Education Thesis Part II	45 credits		
	DS	I	HK
180.900 PhD Education	120 credits		
	DS DS	I I	AL HK
180.910 Advanced Research and Evaluation Methodology	30 credits		
This paper prepares students to design, conduct and write a research thesis.	S1 S2	E B1	PN PN
180.911 Advanced Professional Education	30 credits		
A critical analysis of the political, social, cultural, historical and philosophical perspectives of professionalism relating to education in Aotearoa/New Zealand. Particular attention will be focused on professionalism in action and professional lives.	S1 S2	B1 B1	PN PN
180.912 Advanced Studies in Education	30 credits		
A critical examination of educational theory, policy and practice in educational settings with a particular emphasis on reflective professional practice.	S1 S2	B1 B1	PN PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
180.929 Advanced Directed Study in Education	30 credits		
This paper provides the vehicle for students to integrate the work in Parts I and II of the programme through the production and defence of a research proposal and any necessary pilot work in preparation for undertaking the thesis.	S1 S2	B1 B1	PN PN
180.930 Thesis Doctor of Education	120 credits		
This component involves undertaking research based on the papers that precede it in the programme. In those papers students will develop the perspectives and strategies necessary to enable them within this component to pursue responses to research questions within the domain of professional education.	DS DS DS	I I E	AL HK PN

Te Uru Maraurau: Maori and Multicultural Education

181.100 Te Reo Māori Curriculum – Te Purapura Whetu	15 credits		
An introductory study of Te Reo Māori necessary for the implementation of Tihei Mauri Ora and its associated resources for use in the New Zealand Curriculum.	*	*	*
181.101 Education in Aotearoa/New Zealand	15 credits		
An introductory study of the nature and purposes of education, including social, cultural and political influences on historical and contemporary education policies and practices in Aotearoa/New Zealand.	S1 S2	E I	PN HK
181.103 Te Reo Māori Curriculum – Te Reo Tipua	15 credits		
An introductory study of Te Reo necessary for the implementation of Tihei Mauri Ora and its associated resources for children in early childhood and junior school settings.	S2 S2	I E	HK PN
181.104 Te Aka Purapura	15 credits		
A Māori Language curriculum paper for students with some competence in Te Reo Māori. The paper addresses a range of oral, aural, written and performance skills suitable for the classroom.	*	*	*
181.116 Te Reo Whakaaraara	15 credits		
He whakamātau i te Reo me ngā Tauaki Marautanga kia puāwai ma ngā pukenga a-waha, a-tuhi rānei.	*	*	*
181.117 Te Reo Kori	15 credits		
This paper examines the language Māori movement. The course has two major areas of emphasis. The first looks at developing basic listening and speaking skills for use in a secondary school setting. The second examines the whole aspect of Te Reo Kori from the physical education curriculum perspective. The paper will include a noho marae.	*	*	*
181.135 Nga Mahi-a-Kura I/Professional Inquiry and Practice I	15 credits		
E ai ki Te Aho Matua me ngā whakaritenga marautanga ka whakawhanakehia e ngā akonga pouako he mohiotanga mo te tuhaepapa ngaiotanga o te turanga pouako. Ka mataki, ka mahere, ka whakahaere ngā akonga me te aromatai i ngā wheako whaiaro e pa ana ki ngā whakaritenga o nga marautanga.	DS	I	HK

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
181.136 Te Unga Whakaara/Introductory Māori Language for Teachers 15 credits			
	*	*	*
181.140 He Putanga Whakaaro / Language and Languages Curriculum 15 credits			
He whakataki i te wahi o te reo i roto i te tipuranga punenga me te tuakiri ahurea i Aotearoa. Ka arotia marika te reoruatanga me ngā whakaritenga ki ngā marautanga.	S2	I	HK
181.142 Pangarau I/Mathematics Curriculum I 15 credits			
He whakataki ki te Mathematics in the New Zealand Curriculum me te Poutama Tau tae atu ki nga mohiotanga me nga pukenga hai whakaako i te pangarau i nga Kura Kaupapa Māori, i nga akomanga reorua hoki.	DS	I	HK
181.149 Toi/Arts Curriculum 15 credits			
He whakataki ki te whakaako i ngā toi tae noa ana ki ngā matapono, nga kawenga me nga aria e pa ana ki te marautanga mo ngā tau 1–8.	S2	I	HK
181.150 Te Tikanga-a-Iwi/Social Studies Curriculum 15 credits			
He whakataki ki te whakaako i te Tikanga-a-Iwi tae noa ana ki te maherehere, ngā matapono me ngā kawenga e pa ana ki te marautanga mo ngā tau 1–8.	S1	I	HK
181.151 Te Hauora – Hakinakina (Health/Physical Education Curriculum) 15 credits			
Ka tuhuratia, ka noho mohio hoki ngā akonga pouako ki te marautanga hauora, hakinakina kia whai wahi ai ki te oranga wairua, oranga hinengaro me te oranga tinana.	S1	I	HK
181.159 Hangarau/Technology Curriculum 15 credits			
Ko te whakawhanake me te whakamahi i ngā matapono i roto i te matauranga hangarau tae noa ana ki ngā kawenga-a-ringa ma ngā tau 1–8.	S2	I	HK
181.161 Te Tamore/Te Weu (Studies in Subjects II) 15 credits			
Ko tēnei ngā kowae ako hei whakawaia hei whakaputa, hei kukume i te reo kōrero. Kia rongohia ngā mita kōrero o tēnā iwi, o tēnā iwi. Mā te wāhi pāhekoheko me te titiro i ngā tikanga whānui kia puta ai te reo hei whāriki i tēnei kowae ako.	S1	I	HK
181.164 Te Whakaira Tangata (Human Development) 15 credits			
He whakamātau i ngā koeketanga me te tipuranga o te tangata. He aronga a wairua, a hinengaro, a tinana.	S2	I	HK
181.165 He Whanake Ngaio Tangata 15 credits			
He whakamātau ki ngā ariā me ngā kaupapa mātauranga o te anga pāpori o ngā tikanga ahurea me ngā pānga tōrangapū o Aotearoa.	S1	I	HK
181.177 Putaiao/Science Curriculum 15 credits			
He timatanga tēnei ki ngā aroaro ngā tukanga me ngā ariā o Te Putaiao mo te akomanga me te marautanga Putaiao.	S2	I	HK

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
181.200 Matauranga Māori: Māori Education for Teachers 15 credits			
Ma ngā ariā arotake me te kaupapa Māori e āta tātari i ngā tini hētaka, i ngā rawa me te rangahau anā hoki i roto i ngā kura, ka tuhuratia wetahi āhuatanga o Te Mātauranga Māori. Ka honoa tēnei ki te whakawhanake i te akoranga tu pouako kia mārama ai he mea pewhea te whakaurutau atu i o rātou whakaaro hai painga mo ngā akonga Māori katoa. Drawing from Critical theory and Kaupapa Māori as analytical tools, and the analysis of various programmes, resources and research in schools, this paper explores selected aspects of Māori education. It engages with the development of students' teaching, learning and understanding of Māori education while also enabling them to participate proactively as reflective thinkers and practitioners for all Māori learners.	S1 S2	I E	* HK PN
181.201 Te Noho Marae/Marae Learning for Teachers 15 credits			
Ko te kaupapa o tēnei pepa he hiki i ngā mahi o te marae mai i mua ki muri. Te whanake pukenga hoki e pā ana ki ngā wheako mo te hunga hāpori e whakaeke marae ana.	S1	I	HK
181.204 Pānui 15 credits			
He whai mātauranga o ngā āhuatanga o Te Reo Māori i roto i te Marautanga o Aotearoa me ōnā pukapuka e hāngai ana ki te whakaako i te panui pukapuka, o te mōhio, ngā pūkenga me ngā rautaki ka whakamahia e ngā kaipānui i ngā kōeke whānake maha; me ngā tūāhua whakaako pānui pukapuka e tautoko nei i ngā whāinga o te Marautanga o ngā tamariki mai i te tau 1 ki te 8.	DS	I	HK
181.209 He Putanga Korero/Language Curriculum 15 credits			
He arotakenga morearea o nga rautaki whakaako ki te whakatairanga i te reo tipu. Ka whakamatau nga akonga pouako i nga pukenga whakarongo, korero, panui, tuhi, mataki me te whakaatu.	S1	I	HK
181.210 Pangarau II/Mathematics Curriculum II 15 credits			
E aratohitia ana e te pepa nei te maherehere, te whakaako me te aromatawai i roto i te pangarau mo nga tau 1-8. Ka arotia atu te whakawhanake i te hinengaro pangarau o nga tamariki.	S2	I	HK
181.236 Te Reo Māori Curriculum/Te Huaroa 10 credits			
Analysis of Te Anga Marautanga for classroom teaching, taught in Māori and English and drawing on theoretical perspectives relevant to language learning and teaching.	*	*	*
181.237 Pukana Whakawai 15 credits			
He wānanga nō ngā tu-kaupeka o Toi-rangi. He wetewete kaikini i ngā momo whakaaturanga me ngā tuhinga.	S1	I	HK
181.238 He Kōrero Paki 15 credits			
He whakamātau ki ngā kōrero a waha, a tuhi. He wānanga i ngā mōteatea a kupu nei kia hangaia e te tauira ko tōnā ake tuhinga, kōrero motuhake.	S1	I	HK

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
181.239 Nga Mahi a-Kura II 15 credits			
Kia aro ake te tauira ki ngā purongo whakahaere akomanga, whakarite māhere, te aromatāwai me te arotakenga. Ma te tauira ano e tiro-haere ki ngā mātapono o te ako me te tu-pouako.	DS	I	HK
181.241 Te Matauranga Urutomo/Inclusive Education 15 credits			
Ka whakataukia e te pepa nei nga akonga pouako ki te tautu i nga akonga kawenga kanorau me te whakawhanake hoki i nga rautaki hai awhina i te tini noa atu o nga matea matauranga i roto i te taunga urutomo.	S1	I	HK
181.267 Te Kunenga 15 credits			
He whakawhanake aki I ngā ariā whakapāmau I te reo, ōna pukenga mē ngātikanga e mātau ai te ako. This course develops the language acquisition theories, skills and competencies of language learning and teaching.	S2	I	HK
181.305 Ngā Whakatauanga 15 credits			
Te mana motuhake o Te Aho Matua me ona kaupapa here hai taki I te Anga Marautanga ki roto I te aro matua o nga Kura Kaupapa Māori. This course examines Te Aho Matua, the philosophy and guiding principles of Kura Kaupapa Māori, which drives theory and practice of school administration and organisation.	S2	I	HK
181.316 Te Whatutoto Reo Rua/Advanced Bilingual Education 15 credits			
He rātonga mōhiohio i ngā hōtaka whakaora nei i te Reo. Ko te arotahi, te tapiri i ngā tūtiokatanga o ngā marau. He māwetewete i ngā tauira Reo Rua i roto i ngv kura me ngā momo wānanga ki kōnei hurinoa i te ao.	S2	I	HK
181.332 Māori Issues in Education 15 credits			
He tirohanga ki ngā take e pa ana ki te tikanga uaratanga i roto i te mātauranga, a, ki whea rawa ngā tumanako me te whai mātauranga o te Māori.	S1 S1	I E	HK PN
181.336 Te Poutama: Advanced Māori Curriculum 15 credits			
A critical application of Māori Curriculum knowledge, pedagogy and assessment to a selected essential learning area of the New Zealand Curriculum Framework. A range of theoretical approaches will be explored.	*	*	*
181.337 Ngā Whatu Rēhia 15 credits			
Ko te reo o ngā akonga he pakari kē atu i te reo o He Kōrero Paki kia āta tataria ngā momo mōteatea, pakiwaitara a ngā reiputa.	S2	I	HK
181.339 Ngā Mahi-ā -Kura III/Professional Inquiry and Practice III 15 credits			
Me whanake ake te rapunga whakaaro. Na te arohahae, te mātauranga marautanga me te rangahau e taituara te whakahaere o te akomanga, te whakarite mahere/kowae ako, te aromatawai, te arotakenga me te whakamana i te Tauaki Marautanga. Me matua whāngai te tauira i ngā tu-haepapa o te Pouako.	DS	I	HK

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
181.373 Ethnic Relations and Education 15 credits			
An examination of ideas about 'race' and 'ethnicity' and their influence on education policies and practice.	*	*	*
181.405 Teaching Te Reo Māori in the New Zealand Curriculum 15 credits			
This course provides students with an overview of the theory and practice of teaching Te Reo Māori in the context of the New Zealand Curriculum Framework at secondary school level.	*	*	*
181.420 Teaching Te Reo Māori in Years 11, 12 and 13 15 credits			
He tomokanga tēnei ki te whakaako i Te Reo Māori ki ngā tau 11, 12, 13. An introduction to the teaching of Te Reo Māori in Years 11, 12 and 13.	*	*	*
181.439 Curriculum Studies III: Te Reo Māori 6 credits			
An introduction to Te Reo Māori, Tikanga and an awareness of the cultural differences when teaching Te Reo and Māori children in the primary and intermediate classroom context.	S1 S1	I I	AL HK

Te Uru Maraurau: Māori and Multicultural Education

182.001 Te Reo Tuatahi 8 credits			
Teacher aides who have no previous experience with Māori language will build a foundation of pronunciation and elementary conversation and will examine basic protocol.	*	*	*
182.002 Māori Language Teaching 8 credits			
Teacher aides will examine planning, teaching techniques, assessment and time management appropriate to the implementation of the school curriculum in the Māori language.	*	*	*
182.003 Te Reo Tuarua 8 credits			
Teacher aides who have some basic experience with Māori language will further develop pronunciation, grammatical knowledge and vocabulary. Whaikorero is examined in relation to protocol.	*	*	*
182.010 Te Reo Māori 36 credits			
An introduction to a range of applications of Te Reo Māori drawn from tikanga Māori.	*	*	*
182.011 Nga Mahi Tuturu 12 credits			
A practical course to learn flax weaving, Taniko, Tukutuku and the traditional concepts associated with these art forms.	*	*	*
182.012 Korikori Tinana: Introductory Sports and Recreation 12 credits			
Sports activities to heighten health awareness and identify areas of concern to Māori health, safety awareness at home and within the community.	*	*	*
182.013 Mahi Rorohiko: Introductory Computer Skills 12 credits			
The use of identified programmes to integrate literacy and computer skills including word processing.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
182.014 Putaiao/Introductory Science Skills	12 credits		
An integration of knowledge, skills, processes and attitudes to develop scientific understanding of the strands which make up the New Zealand Curriculum approach to science. Relevance to the Māori world will be emphasised.	*	*	*
182.015 Pangarau/Introductory Math Skills	12 credits		
A review, reinforcement and implementation of mathematical concepts in relation to calculation, estimation and measurement.	*	*	*
182.016 Te Urunga Tu/Study Skills	12 credits		
The paper will include library skills to facilitate effective and efficient use of the library. Information searching skills will be emphasised together with research skills for the writing and production of assignments and the effective expression of ideas.	*	*	*
182.017 Nga Mahi Rawa: Resource Production	12 credits		
The production of books in the Māori language appropriate for Kohanga Reo and Kura Kaupapa Māori and a folder of work.	*	*	*
182.136 Te Unga Whakaara – Introductory Māori Language	15 credits		
An introductory study of Te Reo Māori with the focus on developing confidence and competence in listening and speaking for use in a variety of classroom and Early Childhood settings.	SS	B1	HK
182.232 Multicultural Education	15 credits		
Education in multicultural societies. An examination of the significance of language and culture to learning and teaching through the study of policy, practices and processes, with special references to the New Zealand situation.	*	*	*
182.233 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S1	I	HK
182.234 Bilingual Education	15 credits		
An examination of historical, social and political issues linked to bilingualism focusing on language shift, maintenance and revitalisation in educational contexts as they impact on migrant and indigenous groups with a particular focus on Aotearoa/New Zealand.	*	*	*
182.235 He Kōrero Paki	15 credits		
He Whakamātau ki ngā kōrero ā waha, ā tuhi. He wānanga i ngā mōteatea ā kupu nei kia hangaia e te tauira ko tōnā ake tuhinga, kōrero motuhake.To analyse the myths, legends, contemporary writings, songs and poetry of Māori as they relate to classroom delivery.	SS	B1	HK
182.274 The Treaty of Waitangi: Implications for Education	15 credits		
Historical background, the texts of the Treaty of Waitangi and modern debate will be examined. Participants will analyse and evaluate, from a Treaty perspective, the New Zealand education system and in particular their own educational institution.	SS	B1	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
182.276 Understanding Cultural Difference	15 credits		
Students will develop the skills and knowledge appropriate to understanding their own culture and to becoming aware of key factors and issues involved when teaching students from other cultures in a New Zealand learning setting.	*	*	*
182.332 Māori Issues in Education	15 credits		
A study of relationships between cultural values and education and of the extent of Māori educational needs and aspirations.	S1	E	PN
182.333 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S2	E	PN
182.334 Ngā Whakatauanga	15 credits		
Te Mana Motuhake o Te Aho Matua me ona kaupapa here hei taki i te Anga Marautanga ki roto i te ara matua o nga Kura Kaupapa me nga akomanga rautaki. An examination of policies relating to school and classroom organisation and management as these affect Māori.	*	*	*
182.371 He Akonga Reo Rua i Aotearoa/Bilingual Education for Aotearoa	15 credits		
A study of the historical background and theory of bilingual education in Aotearoa and its implications for developing and evaluating bilingual education programmes.	*	*	*
182.372 Understanding Migrant Cultures in Aotearoa/New Zealand	15 credits		
A study of immigrants and immigration in Aotearoa/New Zealand with a focus on developing effective cross-cultural teaching skills.	DS	E	PN
182.373 Ethnic Relations and Education	15 credits		
An examination of ideas about 'race' and 'ethnicity' and their influence on education policies and practice.	S2	E	PN
182.711 Policy and Development in Māori Education	30 credits		
The paper provides a critical analysis of policies for Māori education and of selected education policies which impact on Māori education. The role of the state and of school, urban and iwi communities of influence in relation to particular perceptions of Māori, and therefore of appropriate educational policy and development and practice will be explored.	DS	E	PN
182.731 Indigeneity, Critical Consciousness and Education	30 credits		
An examination of western critical theory in order to understand the processes that contributes to colonial domination and unequal relations of power as they affect education.	*	*	*
182.732 Cultural Differences and Education	30 credits		
An examination of the sources and consequences of cultural differences and their interaction with educational practice.	DS	E	PN
182.733 Special Topic	30 credits		
	DS	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
182.737 Language Policy and Curriculum	30 credits		
This paper examines policies and practices affecting the survival and revival of minority languages at international, national and local levels. The role of English language as a dominant and international language is considered in relation to minority and indigenous struggles for language revitalisation. Implications and consequences for minority and indigenous languages are examined in relation to policy, current curriculum initiatives and education practices more globally, and within Aotearoa/New Zealand more specifically.	DS	E	PN
182.793 Indigenous Research Methodologies	30 credits		
A study of Māori research frameworks, philosophies and processes and an examination of their contribution to the growing body of indigenous scholarship as relevant to educational settings. Research methodologies congruent with Māori cultural values are examined for their potential to advance indigenous development in Aotearoa New Zealand. The development of a research proposal will be an integral component of the paper.	DS	E	PN
Consumer Technology			
183.300 Product Design I	15 credits		
Packaging development, including the materials, manufacturing processes and technology used to protect consumer-durable products and fast-moving consumer goods during handling, shipment and storage. Packaging development methods, including: case studies to illustrate innovative design, environmental legislation and transportation features. A studio-based course involving graphic design aspects of package development.	S2 S2	I I	AL PN
183.301 Product Development Process I	15 credits		
The advanced study and application of the product innovation process. This is a project-based course that requires students to apply modern product innovation methodology to the development of a new product. This course will extend students' knowledge of the techniques and strategies involved in new product development.	S2 S2	I I	AL PN
183.302 Consumer Research and Innovation	15 credits		
A study of the relationship of the consumer, the market and innovation; consumer research techniques and their practical application to projects. Topics include information gathering techniques, consumer evaluation methods, consumer cultures, lifestyles, ethnography and ethics as they relate to innovation; these are taught via case study analyses.	S1 S1	I I	AL PN
183.305 Packaging Materials Manufacture	15 credits		
Manufacture and properties of packaging materials, including polymers, paper (solid fibreboard, corrugated fibreboard), glass, metal (tinplate, ECCS, polymer coated steel, aluminium) containers. Includes factory visits.	S1	E	AL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
183.306 Technology Practice	15 credits		
Modern technology practice and its development over time to the present. Implications for school technology practice and strategies for developing a modern technology approach in the classroom.	S1	E	PN
183.307 Technology Knowledge	15 credits		
Knowledge, concepts and practice of the seven technological areas identified in the New Zealand Technology Curriculum Statement. Case studies of modern industrial practice presented by technologists involved in the area.	S2	B1	PN
183.400 Product Design II	15 credits		
This paper focuses on advanced product design methods and practices, and introduces ergonomics and user-centered design. It also examines the engineering designer's role in relation to allied professions in the new product development process, including the industrial designer, visual communication designer and marketing specialists.	S1 S1	I I	AL PN
183.401 Product Development Project I	30 credits		
Applied product development. The Product Development Project provides the opportunity for the student to undertake a complete major product development project from proposal through to research, development and financial assessment. It is the application of accumulated knowledge within a supervised environment. Co-taught with 183.402.	DS DS	I I	AL PN
183.402 Product Development Project II	30 credits		
As part of client-based project work, the student develops professional practice skills in project management, communication, research and commercialisation strategies. The course provides valuable experiential learning skills involving design, technical, financial economic and market evaluation. The students are individually mentored by an industrial Advisory Board throughout their project work. Co-taught with 183.401.	*	*	*
183.404 Future-focussed Product Innovation	15 credits		
An advanced study of design for manufacturing, safety and risk management, along with production, legal issues and commercialisation strategies. An overview of future technologies and their influence on innovation, forecasting and scenario-based planning.	S1 S1	I I	AL PN
183.405 Packaging Container Manufacture	15 credits		
Manufacture and properties of plastic sheet, films and containers. Sterilisation of packaging materials for aseptic packaging systems, including the effects of radiation sterilisation. Packaging design and efficiencies. Factory visits.	S2	E	AL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
183.406 Food Packaging – Modelling Product Shelf Life	15 credits		
Gas and moisture transport phenomenon of packaging materials, permeability characteristics and determination. Water vapour transmission rates and gas transmission rates. Evaluation and modelling of the deteriorative reactions of different foods. Determination and modelling of the shelf life of products based on deteriorative reactions and the packaging material. Accelerated storage methods for shelf life evaluation. Factory visits and practical work.	*	*	*
183.407 Modern Technology Processes	15 credits		
Product and process development methodology and its application to the teaching of technology in schools. A practical product development project with evaluation of how this might inform classroom technology.	S1	E	PN
183.408 Product Development Process II	15 credits		
This paper provides the opportunity for students to increase their breadth and depth of understanding through researching new practices, methodologies and techniques in product development. The course will facilitate self-learning and will develop research and knowledge management skills.	S2 S2	I I	AL PN
183.701 Product Development Process	30 credits		
The stages of the product development process. A study of the techniques used in the product development; in particular, the techniques and research related to the consumer in product development - project planning, brief definition, idea generation and screening, concept design development, consumer evaluation, testing and marketing of products.	DS DS DS	I I E	AL PN PN
183.702 Product Design Techniques	30 credits		
Product design and an overview of product design within an international context. A study of design methodologies and the development of project-oriented skills, e.g. formulation of design brief, product design concept generation techniques, communication skills and presentation techniques. An overview of the principles of ergonomics, model making techniques, component and material selection methods.	DS DS DS	I I E	AL PN PN
183.703 Product Development Management	30 credits		
New product development management, design management and project management techniques utilised by major international groups. Examination of case studies on product development techniques used by small and medium-sized enterprises in New Zealand. Comparisons between New Zealand industry practices in product development and international best practices.	DS DS DS	I I E	AL PN PN
183.704 Product Innovation	30 credits		
Application of techniques in product design & development. An advanced understanding and analysis of research in the chosen area of product innovation. Exploration of contemporary issues relevant to the New Zealand context of small and medium industries.	DS DS DS	I I E	AL PN PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
183.705 Packaging Design	30 credits		
The basic elements of two- and three-dimensional design and help to develop the analytical and communication skills necessary to understand them. Outlines the major graphic production processes and their application in graphic design. Theoretical and project work will introduce design methodologies and how they apply to packaging design problems. The course will also outline computer-aided design and its application in packaging design and graphic design.	S1 S2 DS	I I I	PN PN PN
183.709 Advanced Product Design	30 credits		
Advanced methodologies and techniques in product design. The techniques of prototyping and principles of ergonomics and their application via projects.	DS DS DS	I I E	AL PN PN
183.711 Packaging Engineering	30 credits		
The study of the protective function of the packaging system. Involves an understanding of the fundamentals of solid mechanics, stress and strain, tension, compression and shear under static and dynamic loading conditions. Also studied will be impact loading and vibration, and the mechanical properties of packaging materials and of complete packages. Assessment of product fragility, transportation hazards and their laboratory simulation; the design of package to protect from transportation hazards. The design and performance testing of complete packages and techniques for evaluating test results are covered. This course may also include laboratory sessions.	S1 S2 DS	I I I	PN PN PN
183.712 Packaging Technology	30 credits		
The principles of packaging, including the materials, processes and technology used to protect products during handling, shipment and storage. Basic concepts of package design – child-resistant and tamper-evident packaging, modified atmosphere packaging, shelf life methodology, material considerations for irradiated packaging, selection and design of packaging systems for products. The technology underlying the basic printing processes used for packaging materials, toxicological and safety aspects of packaging materials. Regulatory aspects of packaging, including consumer product safety, hazardous material packaging and how environmental protection applies to packaging.	S1 S2 DS	I I I	PN PN PN
183.714 Advanced Product Formulation and Development	30 credits		
The formulation and development of fast-moving consumer goods, including cosmetics, pharmaceuticals, paints and personal care products. An overview of factors that influence the product formulation process; use of quantitative analysis and testing techniques; appropriate use of experimental design techniques to aid formulation; specification of required packaging technologies and consumer evaluation.	DS	I	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
183.715 Special Topics in Product Development 30 credits			
	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	PN
	S2	I	AL
	S2	I	PN
	DS	I	AL
	DS	I	PN
183.716 Advanced Topics in Product Development 30 credits			
Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of Product Development.	DS	I	AL
	DS	I	PN
183.717 Special Topics in Packaging Technology 30 credits			
	S1	I	PN
	S2	I	PN
	DS	I	PN
183.718 Advanced Topics in Packaging Technology 30 credits			
Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of Packaging Technology.	DS	I	PN
183.719 Packaging Materials 30 credits			
Basic functions of packaging and their relationship to the needs and demands of society. Includes studying the chemical and physical nature of packaging materials, including paper, paperboard, glass, plastics, metal foils and sheets, wood and cushioning media. Basic properties will be reviewed in relation to packaging performance. This course will introduce the mechanics of materials, including stress, tension, compression and shear. Laboratory sessions may be included.	S1	I	PN
	S2	I	PN
	DS	I	PN
	DS	E	AL
183.746 Packaging Technology II 15 credits			
Packaging and the environment, solid waste management and packaging, including New Zealand Approach – Packaging Code of Practice; German Approach – Green Dot; EU Packaging Directive; other international approaches. Options for packaging reduction, reuse, recycling. Closures, child-resistant packaging, tamper-evident systems. Case and carton filling systems, and packaging line efficiency determination and design. Factory visits.	S2	B1	AL
183.747 Packaging Engineering 15 credits			
Engineering principles used to design protective packaging and to study the properties of packaging materials. Design to counter physical and climatic hazards to which packages and packaging materials are subjected. Package performance testing procedures. Laboratory work and factory visits.	*	*	*
183.748 Packaging Design Technology 15 credits			
Development of package and package systems for products, including elements of two- and three-dimensional design. Application of graphics design to package development, and the interaction between graphics designer and package designer/developer. Relationship between the package and product marketing. Consumer evaluation techniques for package evaluation. Factory visits and practical work.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
183.749 Packaging Technology III 15 credits			
Package design to optimise space and area utilisation during palletisation and subsequent distribution. Application of the Theory of Constraints to packaging production, Jonah Thinking processes and the packaging project management systems. Filling technologies for powders and liquids. Factory visits.	*	*	*
183.760 Fast-Moving Consumer Goods Packaging 15 credits			
Systems to develop packaging systems for Food and Fast-Moving Consumer Goods (FMCG). Driving forces for development of packaging systems. Canning technology, modified atmosphere packaging and freezing systems. Packaging systems of pharmaceutical and drug products, medical products, and cosmetic and personal care products. Factory visits and laboratory work.	S1	B1	AL
183.761 Technology Project 30 credits			
A technology education project focused on technological practice in the local public or private sector. Identification of technology practice in context and application of the knowledge and understanding gained in the prerequisite papers, to the development of a significant technology education resource.	*	*	*
183.900 PhD Product Development 120 credits			
	DS	I	AL
	DS	I	PN

Social and Policy Studies in Education

184.105 Social Studies Curriculum 15 credits			
An introduction to the principles and practices of social studies in the New Zealand school curriculum. Particular focus is given to planning for and reflecting on effective social studies learning for children from years 1 to 8.	S2	E	PN
184.220 Studying Local Communities 15 credits			
Approaches to the social, cultural, political, and economic developments of local communities in New Zealand.	*	*	*
184.223 New Zealand Women: Their Heritage and Diversity 15 credits			
A study for student teachers from varied educational settings that investigates the past and present lives and positions of New Zealand women from a range of cultural backgrounds.	*	*	*
184.224 Basic Social Processes 15 credits			
A study for student teachers from varied educational settings that investigates the social processes of interaction, control and change as exemplified by selected studies of small groups, communities and societies from the global community.	S1	I	HK
	S1	E	PN
184.225 Continuity and Change in New Zealand Society 15 credits			
A study for student teachers from varied educational settings that investigates the main developments in New Zealand's economic and political past.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
184.302 Intercultural Teaching 15 credits			
An investigative study of principles for teaching students from a range of cultures in Aotearoa/New Zealand. Effective teaching strategies will be developed through a critical examination of theory, research and practice. An integrated approach to teaching for bi- and multilingualism, teaching English to speakers of other languages (TESOL), and cross-cultural communication will be provided.	S2	I	HK
184.331 Current Issues in Education 15 credits			
A critical analysis of selected aspects of educational and classroom practice of concern to teachers, parents and students, with implications for the beginning teacher.	*	*	*
184.332 School Organisation and Management 15 credits			
Theory and practice foundations of school management.	*	*	*
184.335 Values Across the Curriculum 15 credits			
A study of values in the New Zealand curriculum. Topics include: the nature of values and their justification; social, cultural and religious aspects of values; the place of values in the classroom; the role of the teacher in promoting values; and approaches to the teaching and learning of values.	*	*	*
184.349 Special Field: Managing Gender in Education 15 credits			
A course for women and men, investigating gender issues in educational settings.	*	*	*
184.354 Social Issues, Local Actions 15 credits			
A study for teachers of selected global social issues, their impact on New Zealand society, how people have acted locally in response to them and implications for school curricula.	*	*	*
184.360 Advanced Curriculum Social Studies 15 credits			
A study that will enable student teachers to critically examine theoretical and practical aspects of social studies programmes and curriculum.	S2	E	PN
184.400 Teaching Social Studies in the New Zealand Curriculum 15 credits			
This course provides students with an overview of the theory and practice of teaching Social Studies in the context of the New Zealand Curriculum Framework at secondary school level.	DS	E	PN
184.420 Teaching Accounting in Years 11, 12 and 13 15 credits			
An introduction to the teaching of Accounting in Years 11, 12 and 13.	*	*	*
184.421 Teaching Economics in Years 11, 12 and 13 15 credits			
An introduction to the teaching of Economics in Years 11, 12 and 13.	DS	E	PN
184.422 Teaching Geography in Years 11, 12 and 13 15 credits			
An introduction to the teaching of Geography in Years 11, 12 and 13	DS	E	PN
184.423 Teaching History in Years 11, 12 and 13 15 credits			
An introduction to the teaching of History in Years 11, 12 and 13.	DS	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
184.424 Teaching Social Studies in Years 9, 10 and 11 15 credits			
An introduction to the teaching of Social Studies in Years 9, 10 and 11.	DS	E	PN
184.429 Professional Inquiry and Practice Secondary IV 15 credits			
Critical reflection, curriculum theory and research will be the basis for the development of critical awareness of the social, cultural, historical and political influences on education in Aotearoa New Zealand, with specific reference to secondary education. Students will acquire knowledge and analytical skills to interpret, evaluate and critique educational policies and practices and will develop the capacity to exercise independent professional judgements and the cross-cultural capacities appropriate to the responsibilities expected of beginning teachers.	DS	I	HK
Learning and Teaching			
185.117 Principles of the Early Years Curriculum 15 credits			
The principles and practices of 'Te Whariki' and the junior years of the New Zealand Curriculum Framework (essential learning areas, essential skills), including implementation through routines and programmes as well as the role of the adult in facilitating children's learning.	S1 S1	I E	HK PN
185.218 Educating Students with Diverse Abilities in Secondary Schools 15 credits			
This paper addresses strategies for meeting the needs of students with diverse abilities in secondary school settings. Assessment, individualised planning, teaching adaptations and social factors are considered.	*	*	*
185.228 Studies in Infants and Toddlers 15 credits			
Study of content knowledge and the development of clear philosophy which is supportive of the learning and development of children from conception to age two, with an emphasis on ecological influences.	S1 S1	I E	HK PN
185.229 Professional Inquiry and Practice Secondary II 15 credits			
This paper introduces students to contemporary psychological perspectives on learning and teaching in a variety of educational contexts, focusing on learning as an active process and the multidimensional nature of the teacher's role.	*	*	*
185.286 Learning and Development and the Early Years Curriculum 15 credits			
A study of the dynamic, socially constructed learning and development of infants, toddlers and young children (birth to eight years old). Implications for the early years curriculum and for working in partnership with family/whanau are considered.	S1 S2	E I	PN HK
185.301 Learning and Motivation 15 credits			
A study of contemporary theory and research on motivation in educational contexts, with emphasis on implications for learning and for educational practice.	S2	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
185.318 Innovations in Teaching 15 credits			
A study of innovations in teaching and the implementation of change in educational organisations. Emphasis is placed on the teacher's role in the process of change and the potential of new educational technologies to enhance the nature of teaching and learning.	*	*	*
185.322 Perspectives in Early Years Education 15 credits			
A critical analysis of the development and theoretical basis of historical and contemporary early years education programmes, including early childhood, in New Zealand and overseas.	S2 S2	I E	HK PN
185.325 Inclusive Education 15 credits			
Principles and practices associated with the education of learners with diverse abilities and needs will be covered. Teacher competencies that will cater for a variety of learners educational needs in inclusive early childhood and school settings will be developed.	S1 S1 S1 S2 S2	I I E I E	HK RU PN HK PN
185.331 Assessment of Learning 15 credits			
Evaluation concepts and procedures for learning and teaching: the construction and use of educational tests, contemporary issues in evaluation.	S2	E	PN
185.334 Special Education 15 credits			
A study of children who have special needs, including learning disabilities, intellectual, sensory or physical handicaps, behavioural disorders or special abilities. Emphasis is placed on the translation of research findings and theory into practice.	*	*	*
185.336 Education in the Digital Age 15 credits			
A critical analysis of contemporary theory, research and practice relating to the use of information and communication technology (ICT) in education. The focus is on understanding how different ICTs can be used to create active and meaningful e-learning environments that promote critical social and thinking skills.	S2	I	* HK
185.337 Teaching Students with Reading Difficulties 15 credits			
This paper examines recent evidence relating to the determinants of later literacy development. The relative importance of various strategies for teaching reading are also investigated. Selected remedial reading programmes will also be examined.	*	*	*
185.338 Language and Literacy 15 credits			
A study of the development of language and literacy skills in school-age children and the implications of research findings for educational practice.	*	*	*
185.339 The Education of Gifted and Talented Students 15 credits			
A study of conceptual issues associated with the education of the gifted and talented in a multicultural context. Methods of identification and educational programmes for children with special abilities are examined as well as contemporary issues.	S2	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
185.341 Early Years Assessment and Programming 15 credits			
Principles and practices of early years assessment and evaluation, including planning for an integrated curriculum (birth to eight years old), managing a learning environment and planning for transitions across educational environments and contexts.	S1 S1	I E	HK PN
185.344 Issues in Early Childhood Education 15 credits			
An analysis of contemporary policies and issues in early childhood services in New Zealand and overseas, and how these policies and issues are influenced by political, cultural and social forces.	*	*	*
185.435 Studies in Teaching I 15 credits			
A description and analysis of contexts and practices that are significant to human development and learning. An examination of teachers' pedagogical and management skills.	S1 S1 S2	I I I	AL HK AL
185.436 Studies in Teaching II 30 credits			
An examination of the role of the professional educator and an indepth analysis of educational policies and practices that impact upon learning and teaching.	S1 S2 S2	I I I	AL AL HK
185.470 Learning and Teaching in Early Childhood Settings 15 credits			
This paper recognises and builds on participants' prior knowledge and experience in teaching to explore and apply the philosophy, pedagogy and practices of teaching in inclusive early childhood settings. The paper will consist of both taught and practical experiences.	S1	E	PN
185.471 Learning and Development in Early Childhood Contexts 15 credits			
Children's learning and development is examined from a range of research and practice perspectives with a focus on early childhood curriculum and on working in partnerships with families and whanau.	S1	E	PN
185.472 Advanced Studies of Infants and Toddlers 15 credits			
Research and practice in early childhood education associated with the learning, development and care of infants and toddlers from conception to age two.	S1	E	PN
185.473 Integrating Early Childhood Curriculum: Numeracy and Literacy 15 credits			
A paper exploring curriculum as an integrated process with a focus on numeracy and literacy	S1	E	PN
185.474 Studies in Early Childhood Assessment and Curriculum 15 credits			
Study of the key principles and practices of early childhood curriculum and assessment for coherence and continuity in young children's learning.	S2	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
185.788 Qualitative and Action Research in Education	30 credits		
A study of qualitative research methods in general and action research in particular. Theoretical and practical issues of research are studied under four course themes: planning for qualitative research, frameworks of qualitative and action research, data collection, analysis and communication of the research.	S1 S2	I E	HK PN

Learning and Teaching

186.103 Learning in the Information Age	15 credits		
An introduction to the relationship between learning and selected forms of media within formal and non-formal settings. An emphasis is placed on the changing conceptions of literacy in the information age.	S2	E	PN
186.120 Principles of the Early Years Curriculum	15 credits		
The principles and practices of Te Whaariki and the junior years of the New Zealand Curriculum Framework (essential learning areas, essential learning skills), including implementation through routines and programmes as well as the role of the adult in facilitating children's learning.	S1	E	PN
186.150 Introduction to Communication Disorders	15 credits		
An overview of the biological, psychological and social bases of human communication with a focus on the nature of deviations from, or disruptions to, normal communication development relevant to remediation. Basic principles of prevention diagnosis, and intervention will be addressed.	S1	I	AL
186.151 Anatomy and Physiology of Speech and Hearing	15 credits		
An introduction to the anatomy and physiology of the speech and hearing systems in humans from the perspective of applications by clinicians. Bones, muscles, tissues and nerves will be studied as the building blocks for the complex systems that contribute to the production of speech and hearing of sounds, and students will be introduced to technologies for measurement in this area.	S1	I	AL
186.152 Speech-Language Therapy and the Treaty of Waitangi	15 credits		
This paper examines the implications of the Treaty of Waitangi with respect to the provision of Speech-Language Therapy in Aotearoa New Zealand, with special focus upon obligations for culturally appropriate professional practices in service delivery policies, assessment, diagnostic procedures, therapy interventions and professional relationships with persons and their whanau/hapu/iwi.	S1	I	AL
186.153 Pre-Clinical Observation of Children and Adults	15 credits		
This paper is designed to provide pre-clinical experience and training with children and adults. Professional, ethical and multicultural issues related to speech and language therapy are addressed.	S2	I	AL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
186.154 Speech and Language Development	15 credits		
An examination of the nature of language acquisition from birth to adolescence. Various theoretical perspectives on language acquisition will be studied, and evidence for the biological, social, and generative-cognitive bases for these theories will be examined. Included will be major communicative milestones of language development, voice and fluency expectations and cultural variations in communication and language development.	S2	I	AL
186.201 Educational Psychology	15 credits		
An examination of the contribution of psychology to an understanding of educational processes with a focus on the learner, learning processes and instruction. Issues of theory, research and application will be studied in a variety of educational situations.	S2 S2	I E	AL PN
186.219 Special Topic	15 credits		
	*	*	*
186.230 Learning and Teaching	15 credits		
A matching of knowledge about learning and instruction with teaching in the school environment.	S2	E	PN
186.253 Child Language Disorders I	15 credits		
An examination of language disorders in infancy and childhood. It covers characteristics of child language disorders, including related developmental and etiological factors as well as assessment and treatment methodologies appropriate for these age-groups.	S1	B1	AL
186.254 Articulation and Phonological Disorders in Children	15 credits		
This paper focuses on an examination of articulation and phonological disorders that occur during childhood and are developmental in nature. Characteristics of articulation and phonological disorders, including related developmental and etiological factors, assessment and treatment methodologies, and relevant research, will be addressed.	S2	I	AL
186.255 Assessment Methods for Speech and Language Disorders	15 credits		
This paper develops competencies in the selection, use and interpretation of a wide range of speech and language assessment materials designed to identify and describe disordered speech and language performance in children and adults from diverse etiological, cultural and ethnic groups.	DS	I	AL
186.256 Field Work and Clinical Skills I	15 credits		
This paper addresses issues related to fieldwork and clinical practice, including data collection for workplace and clinical/fieldwork purposes. Students undertake structured and supervised treatment of a variety of clients with different speech and language disorders and cultural backgrounds.	DS	I	AL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
186.257 Child Language Disorders II	15 credits		
This paper focuses on the assessment and treatment of language disorders that occur in childhood and adolescence. Current best practices in assessment and treatment of children and adolescents with language disorders will be emphasized.	S2	B1	AL
186.258 Neurogenic Communication Disorders I	15 credits		
This paper examines acquired aphasia and related disorders in children and adults. The paper will provide a theoretical overview of neurologically-based language breakdown and its management.	S1	I	AL
186.281 Computers in Classrooms	15 credits		
A study of classroom computer use in which teachers learn how the use of computers adds to the quality of student learning experiences. The course examines frameworks for considering educational computer use and investigates computer use across the curriculum.	*	*	*
186.284 Introduction to Special Education	15 credits		
Teachers will examine and evaluate inclusive education, the history of special education in New Zealand and the implications of cultural differences for this domain.	DS	E	PN
186.285 Factors that Influence the Learning of Students with Special Needs	15 credits		
An examination of teaching strategies, educational implications and learning needs associated with particular disabilities and impairments.	S2	E	PN
186.287 Early Intervention	15 credits		
An investigation of current early intervention services and of the methods used in identification, assessment and teaching of young children with special needs.	*	*	*
186.289 Learning and Development and the Early Years Curriculum	15 credits		
A study of the dynamic, socially constructed learning and development of infants, toddlers and young children (birth to eight years old). Implications for the early years curriculum and for working in partnership with family/whanau are considered.	S2	E	PN
186.293 Studies in Infants and Toddlers	15 credits		
Study of content knowledge and the development of clear philosophy which is supportive of the learning and development of children from conception to age two, with an emphasis on ecological influences.	S2	E	PN
186.301 Learning and Motivation	15 credits		
A study of contemporary theory and research on motivation in educational contexts with emphasis on implications for learning and for educational practice.	S2	E	PN
186.319 Role of the Associate and Tutor Teacher	15 credits		
Examines theory and practice of the role of Associate and Tutor Teachers in mentoring and induction, with particular focus on validation and modification of beliefs and practice.	S2	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
186.322 Perspectives in Early Years Education	15 credits		
A critical analysis of the development and theoretical basis of historical and contemporary early years education programmes, including early childhood, in New Zealand and overseas.	S2	E	PN
186.331 Assessment of Learning	15 credits		
Evaluation concepts and procedures for learning and teaching: the construction and use of educational tests, contemporary issues in evaluation.	S2	E	PN
186.334 Special Education	15 credits		
A study of children who have special needs, including learning disabilities, intellectual, sensory or physical handicaps, behavioural disorders or special abilities. Emphasis is placed on the translation of research findings and theory into practice.	S2	E	PN
186.336 Education in the Digital Age	15 credits		
A critical analysis of contemporary theory, research and practice relating to the use of information and communication technology (ICT) in education. The focus is on understanding how different ICTs can be used to create active and meaningful e-learning environments that promote critical social and thinking skills.	S1	E	PN
186.337 Teaching Students with Reading Difficulties	15 credits		
This paper examines recent evidence relating to the determinants of later literacy development. The relative importance of various strategies for teaching reading are also investigated. Selected remedial reading programmes will also be examined.	S1	E	PN
186.339 The Education of Gifted and Talented Students	15 credits		
A study of conceptual issues associated with the education of the gifted and talented in a multicultural context. Methods of identification and educational programmes for children with special abilities are examined as well as contemporary issues.	S2	E	PN
186.342 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S1 S2 DS	E E E	PN PN PN
186.344 Issues in Early Childhood Education	15 credits		
An analysis of contemporary policies and issues in early childhood services in New Zealand and overseas and how these policies and issues are influenced by political, cultural and social forces.	*	*	*
186.379 Information Technology in the Curriculum	15 credits		
A study of the evaluation and use of computer and related technologies to support teaching and learning and an investigation of the links between those technologies, the New Zealand Curriculum Framework and the teaching and learning process.	SS	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
186.382 Teaching Techniques in Special Education 15 credits			
Teachers will analyse theory and research underlying a range of teaching approaches and assessment, and collect assessment data and develop a programme to meet one student's special needs.	DS	E	PN
186.384 Consultation and Collaboration in Inclusive Education 15 credits			
An examination of methods and practices used in a consultative approach to assist learners with special needs in an inclusive educational environment.	S1	E	PN
186.390 Hearing Disorders, Evaluation and (Re)Habilitation 15 credits			
This paper examines, from the perspective of a speech-language clinician, the fundamentals of the psychophysics of hearing and the anatomy and physiology of the auditory system. Topics include disorders of hearing, demographics of hearing impairment and speech perception of hearing-impairments as well as the psycho-social aspects and diagnostic/intervention modifications required for special populations such as infants, children and elderly people.	*	*	*
186.391 Voice Disorders 15 credits			
This paper examines voice production and measurement in adults and children, with an emphasis on assessment and treatment of voice and resonance disorders.	*	*	*
186.392 Technology in Communication Disorders 15 credits			
This paper examines: (a) use of technology in the clinical management of communication disorders, and (b) alternative augmentative communication systems.	S1	I	AL
186.393 Neurogenic Communication Disorders II 15 credits			
The paper examines neurogenic language impairments at an advanced level and will focus on impairments such as right hemisphere disorders (RHD), traumatic brain injury (TBI) and dementia. A practical approach to the principles and practices in the assessment and management of these disorders will be emphasised.	S1	I	AL
186.394 Motor Speech Disorders 15 credits			
This paper examines motor speech disorders, such as dysarthria and apraxia, that result from cortical injury. Clinical implications of motor speech disorders subsequent to normal development will be addressed.	S2	I	AL
186.395 Fluency Disorders 15 credits			
This paper examines fluency disorders that occur during childhood into adulthood. Characteristics of fluency disorders, including related developmental and etiological factors, assessment and treatment methodologies, and relevant research, will be addressed.	S1	I	AL
186.396 Field Work and Clinical Skills II 15 credits			
Students will consider advanced issues related to their fieldwork or clinical practice, including data collection for workplace and clinical/fieldwork research purposes, with particular attention to single case research, and bi-cultural and multicultural case management.	DS	I	AL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
186.397 Adult Dysphagia 15 credits			
Study of adult dysphagia with particular emphasis on anatomy, physiology, and neural control of normal swallowing. Clinical assessment procedures and instrumental tests will be learnt, and a variety of management methods will be studied.	S2	I	AL
186.398 Research Methods for Speech and Language Therapy 15 credits			
The study and application in clinical settings of experimental, correlational and single-case research designs, relevant to current theory, research and practice, in speech and language therapy.	S2	I	AL
186.487 Paediatric Dysphagia 15 credits			
This paper covers the neuro-anatomical and physiological principles of swallowing from birth through adolescence and related disorders.	*	*	*
186.488 Aural Rehabilitation, Assessment and Intervention 15 credits			
This paper examines aural rehabilitation for children and adults with hearing disorders. Emphasis is given to auditory system function and disorders, audiologic assessment procedures and assessment of communication performance. Devices and technologies for individuals with hearing loss will be evaluated.	*	*	*
186.489 Voice Disorders, Assessment and Treatment 15 credits			
The focus of this paper is the assessment and treatment of voice disorders in adults and children, with reference to the normal production of voice.	*	*	*
186.490 Advanced Topics in Speech and Language Therapy I 15 credits			
This paper addresses current topics in normal and disordered aspects of communication, including theoretical and clinical research related to speech and language disorders and their treatment. Study includes systematic and analytical consideration of theoretical, bi-cultural and cultural issues.	S1	I	AL
186.491 Communication Disorders Associated with Craniofacial Anomalies 15 credits			
An advanced study of cleft palate, cleft lip, and related anomalies, their effects on communication and the implications for assessment, treatment and management.	S2	I	AL
186.493 Dysphagia I 15 credits			
This paper considers the neuroanatomical and physiological principles of swallowing through the life span.	S1	I	AL
186.496 Advanced Clinical Paper I 15 credits			
The development of skills of professional communication, professional conduct, observation, data management and professional writing through participation in case management and report writing.	S1	I	AL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
186.497 Dysphagia II		15 credits	
Advanced study of dysphagia with particular emphasis on clinical assessment procedures, radiological studies, endoscopic examinations, and other instrumental procedures, and including a variety of management methods, including indirect and direct therapy, biofeedback and medical interventions.	S2	I	AL
186.498 Advanced Clinical Paper II		15 credits	
This paper addresses aspects of caseload management, communication and counselling skills involved in working with adult clients and caregivers. Students will be responsible for assessment, treatment and management of children and adults with a variety of communication disorders.	S2	I	AL
186.499 Advanced Topics in Speech and Language Therapy II		15 credits	
A study of administration, health promotion, quality assurance, case mix, clinical education, bicultural, cultural and Māori issues related to speech and language therapy. The focus is on advanced thinking and inquiry in each topic area.	S2	I	AL
186.710 Evidenced-Based Practice in Speech and Language Therapy		30 credits	
Advanced study of contemporary evidence-based practice in speech and language therapy. The implications of evidence-based practice in speech language therapy clinical settings are explored.	DS	I	AL
186.711 Critical and Current Issues in Speech and Language Therapy		30 credits	
An in-depth evaluation and analysis of critical and current trends arising in, and impacting on the work of speech language therapy clinicians and researchers.	DS	I	AL
186.712 Theoretical Issues in Speech and Language Therapy		30 credits	
Critical examination of theories and models and their impact on research and clinical practice in speech and language therapy.	DS	I	AL
186.713 Research Methods in Speech and Language Therapy		30 credits	
An in-depth analysis of research methods and designs used in speech and language therapy. Involves critical examination and evaluation of specific research designs.	DS	I	AL
186.720 Foundations of Literacy Education		30 credits	
An advanced study of the acquisition of literacy skills in students focusing on how knowledge of language structure and the cognitive processes involved in literacy learning can be translated into effective teaching practices.	S1 DS	I E	AL PN
186.721 Teaching Students with Literacy Learning Difficulties		30 credits	
An examination of best practices for the assessment and teaching of students with literacy learning difficulties.	S1 DS	I E	AL PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
186.722 The Nature, Prevention and Remediation of Literacy Learning Difficulties		30 credits	
An advanced study of theory and research on reading and writing difficulties experienced by students focusing on intervention strategies/programmes that can be used to help these students overcome their literacy learning problems.	S2 DS	I E	AL PN
186.723 Experimental Research and Professional Skills in Education		30 credits	
An in-depth study of contemporary experimental research and professional skills focusing on classroom teachers and remedial specialists for improving learning and teaching.	S2 DS	I E	AL PN
186.731 Advanced Studies in Learning and Motivation		30 credits	
An advanced study of cognitive processes in learning and instruction. Major topics include the role of knowledge and strategies, metacognition, motivation and social context, and the implications of theory and research for teaching practice.	DS DS	I E	HK PN
186.734 Innovation and Educational Technologies		30 credits	
The study of innovation and change in educational organisations with a focus on learning processes and the changing role of the teacher. A number of recent educational innovations are examined within and across a range of learning contexts. Emphasis is placed on the implications of research findings and theory for teaching practice.	SS	E	PN
186.736 Quality in Early Years Education		30 credits	
A critical study of research and theory which has shaped beliefs about quality in education from infancy through to early school years. Students are assisted to consider different viewpoints on quality and different approaches to quality assurance and management. Opportunity is provided for students to explore issues and implications for policy and professional practice.	DS	E	PN
186.737 Young Children and Their Families		30 credits	
This course provides a critical analysis of contemporary theory and research relating to young children and their families. The implications for working with young children and their families will be considered in relation to early education.	S2	E	PN
186.740 Advanced Studies on Learning in the Early Years		30 credits	
An advanced study of contemporary cognitive research on young children's learning (birth to eight years of age). Considers implications for educational practice in early childhood centres and junior primary classes, including teaching strategies, curriculum implementation and professional development.	DS	E	PN
186.741 Assessment and Planning for Learners with Diverse Needs		30 credits	
A study of contemporary assessment and programming practices for students with special needs. The implications of theory and research for teaching practice will be stressed.	S1	B1	AL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
186.742 Teaching Methods for Learners with Diverse Needs	30 credits		
A study of contemporary teaching approaches for different areas of special needs, with a particular emphasis on the implications of theory and research for teaching practice.	S2	B1	AL
186.744 Understanding Learners with Behaviour Difficulties	30 credits		
An advanced study of emotional and behavioural difficulties. Major topics include terminology, definition, classification, contributing causes, theoretical perspectives, behavioural characteristics, educational and ethical considerations, and remediation with a focus on the ecological perspective.	DS	E	PN
186.747 Contemporary Approaches to Assessment in Educational Psychology	30 credits		
Contemporary approaches to assessment for educational psychologists based on an ecological co-constructivist approach within a problem analysis framework. Students will study and use a wide range of assessment and intervention procedures for preschoolers, children and adolescents with a wide range of problems and needs.	*	*	*
186.748 Professional Development	30 credits		
The focus is on collaborative consultation and communication with a wide range of clients, including individuals, whanau, families, groups and organisations. Particular attention will be given to bicultural issues, professional ethics, accountability, self-evaluation and participation in supervision.	*	*	*
186.749 Perspectives and Issues in the Education of Gifted and Talented Students	30 credits		
A study of concepts of giftedness and talent based upon both historical and contemporary, national and international perspectives. Identification methods reflecting the interaction between concepts, behaviours, and programmes will be examined. Contemporary issues including special populations, social and emotional development, and advocacy will be addressed.	DS	E	PN
186.750 Principles and Practices in the Education of Gifted and Talented Students	30 credits		
A study of the education of gifted and talented students. An emphasis will be placed on research associated with the study and design of educational principles and practices for gifted and talented students at the early years/primary/intermediate/secondary level. The development and implementation of policies and programmes within the New Zealand context will be a major focus.	DS	E	PN
186.754 Assessment in Educational Psychology	30 credits		
An in-depth analysis and application of traditional and contemporary approaches to assessment in Educational Psychology.	DS	B1	AL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
186.755 Professional Practice in Educational Psychology	30 credits		
Competencies, skills, attitudes and dispositions that contribute to professional practice in Educational Psychology are examined, critiqued and developed. Particular attention is given to bicultural issues, professional ethical issues, accountability and reflective practice.	DS	B1	AL
186.756 Applied Behaviour Analysis for Educators	30 credits		
This paper focuses on applied behaviour analysis oriented to analysis, assessment and intervention within school and other educational settings. The course is designed to assist students to be aware of environmental/behavioural relationships, to be able to observe, analyse and assess interactive behaviour in an educational setting, and be able to recommend, implement, evaluate and adjust therapeutic interventions.	DS	B1	AL
186.757 Instructional Design and Learning Technologies in Distance and On-Line Education	30 credits		
Advanced study of the process of instructional design and development in distance and on-line education contexts. Critical analysis of the relationship of learning technologies and instructional design in distance and on-line education, with special attention given to the role of computer-based technologies in learning.	DS	E	PN
186.761 Learning and Educational Technologies	30 credits		
An advanced study of contemporary theory, research and practice on the use of educational technologies in the learning and teaching process. The focus is on understanding various theoretical perspectives on learning with technology within a range of educational settings and to consider the implications of theory and research for teaching practice.	DS	E	PN
186.762 Educational Technologies and the Curriculum	30 credits		
A study of educational technologies and curriculum that addresses policy, research and professional aspects of learning and teaching. Emphasis is placed on critical examination of the role of new educational technologies in the development and implementation of curriculum.	*	*	*
186.766 Teaching for E-learning	30 credits		
An examination and critique of the principles and practices of teaching with new educational technologies emphasising analyses of implications for distance and distributed learning.	DS	E	PN
186.771 Special Topic	30 credits		
	S1	E	PN
	S2	E	PN
	SS	E	PN
	DS	E	PN
186.772 Special Topic	30 credits		
	DS	I	AL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
186.778 Professional Supervision in Educational Psychology 30 credits			
This paper will examine models of supervision of intern educational psychologists and other professionals who are working in education settings. It will consider ethical, multicultural and interpersonal aspects of the supervisory relationship. The course will include a practical component and students will be required to examine the implications of theory and research in this area in relation to their field work.	*	*	*
186.784 Learning and Teaching in Tertiary Education 30 credits			
This paper will focus on theories, practices and research perspectives of tertiary level learning and teaching with an emphasis on adult learning and teaching. Participants will be expected to apply these perspectives to aspects of adult education in which they may be involved.	DS	E	PN
186.788 Qualitative and Action Research in Education 30 credits			
A study of qualitative research methods in general and action research in particular. Theoretical and practical issues of research are studied under four course themes: planning for qualitative research, frameworks of qualitative and action research, data collection, analysis and communication of the research.	S1 S2	I E	HK PN
186.791 Literacy Education Research Report 30 credits			
An in-depth investigation (substantial critical review, secondary analysis of data, or small case study) of an area of literacy education, presented in the form of a journal length article.	DS DS	I E	HK PN
186.792 Literacy Education Research Report 60 credits			
A systematic inquiry into an area of literacy education using appropriate research methods, presented in the form of a bound project report.	DS DS	I E	HK PN
186.793 Literacy Education Research Report Part I 30 credits			
A systematic inquiry into an area of literacy education using appropriate research methods, focusing primarily on completion of study rationale, research design, ethics approval process, instrumentation and site negotiation.	DS DS	I E	HK PN
186.794 Literacy Education Research Report Part II 30 credits			
A systematic inquiry into an area of literacy education using appropriate research methods, focusing primarily on data collection, data analysis and interpretation, and preparation of bound project report.	DS DS	I E	HK PN
186.841 Case Study Analyses 30 credits			
Casework involving preschoolers, children and adolescents and their caregivers/teachers/whanau is undertaken during the year under supervision of registered psychologists and course lecturers. This is presented as a folio of casework to be assessed throughout the course. The folio of casework will also include projects centering on working with groups and systems. The casework undertaken will be decided according to the individual and professional development needs of the student.	DS	B1	AL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
186.842 Professional Practice in Educational Psychology 60 credits			
This paper covers the development of professional skills in field work as an educational psychologist. It involves the student in creating a personal plan in consultation with supervisors and lecturers. Students' practical skills will be assessed in simulated video and in vivo sessions. Another section of the paper will involve students choosing particular applied areas in which to gain in-depth specialist knowledge. This may involve the student attending additional workshops and training sessions. Assessment methods are subject to individual negotiation.	DS	B1	AL
186.843 Professional Practice Examination Process 30 credits			
The examination process consists of presentations of the casework folio, special project folio, reflective/responsive feedback process and recommendations from field work supervisors. The final oral exam involves a thorough investigation of the year's work as presented by the student in written form which is made available for the examiners to consult.	DS	B1	AL
186.891 Master of Literacy Education Thesis 90 credits			
	*	*	*
186.892 Master of Educational Psychology Thesis 90 credits			
	*	*	*
186.893 Master of Educational Psychology Thesis Part I 45 credits			
	*	*	*
186.894 Master of Educational Psychology Thesis Part II 45 credits			
	*	*	*

Social and Policy Studies in Education

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
187.001 How Children Learn 10 credits			
Teacher aides will be introduced to some of the cognitive theories and processes of learning and ways they can apply knowledge of these to help children learn.	S1 S1 S1 S2 S2 S2	E E F1 E E F1	PN PN HK PN PN HK
187.002 The Developing Child 10 credits			
Teacher aides will be introduced to development and to influences on development from birth to adulthood.	S1 S1 S1 S2 S2 S2	E E F1 E E F1	PN PN HK PN PN HK
187.003 Language Development 10 credits			
An exploration of children's language learning and development and of methods for teacher aides to use when working with children.	S1 S1 S1 S2 S2 S2	E E F1 E E F1	PN PN HK PN PN HK

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
187.004 Behaviour Management		10 credits	
An exploration of behaviour and of strategies for teacher aides to use to assist children and young people develop pro-social and co-operative behaviour.	S1 S1 S1 S2 S2 S2	E E F1 E E F1	PN PN HK PN PN HK
187.005 Reading		8 credits	
An exploration of approaches used in classroom reading programmes and practical application of tutoring skills to support learning.	S1 S1 S2 S2	E E E E	PN PN PN PN
187.007 Library		8 credits	
Teacher aides will gain an understanding of library management strategies and the skills necessary to undertake work in a school/college library.	*	*	*
187.008 Mathematics		8 credits	
An introduction for teacher aides to the primary school mathematics curriculum.	S1 S1 S2 S2 S2 S2	E E E E F1 F2	PN PN PN PN HK HK
187.009 Written Language		8 credits	
An exploration of written language programmes in schools for teacher aides.	S1 S1 S2 S2 S2	E E E E F1	PN PN PN PN HK
187.010 Junior School		8 credits	
An introduction to the junior school for teacher aides. It includes strategies for assisting teachers across curriculum areas.	S1 S1 S2 S2	E E E E	PN PN PN PN
187.011 Creating Displays/Resources		8 credits	
An exploration of design and display ideas and techniques useful to teacher aides.	S1 S2	E E	PN PN
187.013 Computer Applications		8 credits	
Teacher aides explore and develop basic skills related to classroom word processor use and obtain an overview of the fundamentals of computer systems used in classrooms.	*	*	*
187.014 Social/Working Relationships		8 credits	
An exploration of basic communication principles, values and attitudes, and the role of the teacher aide in relation to teachers, caregivers and children/adolescents.	S1 S1 S1 S2 S2	E E F1 E E	PN PN HK PN PN
187.047 Computer Applications in the Classroom		8 credits	
An exploration of approaches to assist children's learning using computers, including interactive fiction, the Internet and applications for students with special learning needs.	S2	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
187.048 Adapting the Curriculum for Learners with Special Educational Needs		8 credits	
This paper provides teacher-aides with a basic understanding of how a learner's special educational needs can be assessed and met by means of curriculum adaptation. Emphasis is placed on teaching and evaluation strategies that involve accommodation and modification within the overall structure of the IEP process.	S1 S1 S1 S2 S2	E E F1 E E	PN PN HK PN PN
187.049 Learners with Special Educational Needs: An Introduction		8 credits	
This paper provides a brief overview of Special Education. As well as introducing students to relevant terminology, history, current policy, provisions and issues, it also acquaints them with identification, assessment and teaching approaches appropriate to a wide range of special educational needs.	S1 S1 S2 S2	E E E E	PN PN PN PN
187.050 Working with Others in Special Education		8 credits	
This course prepares teacher-aides to work effectively with others involved in meeting the special educational needs of learners. The role and function of a range of educational, social and health support agencies for learners with special educational needs will be examined. The role families/whanau have in working together with educational personnel, including teacher-aides, is examined. This paper offers practical suggestions on facilitating collaborative partnerships.	S1 S2	E E	PN PN
187.051 Challenging Behaviours: Positively Facilitating Behaviour Change		8 credits	
This paper is designed to provide teacher-aides with practical strategies for the implementation and monitoring of teacher-designed behaviour plans. A range of behavioural plans, classroom-based systems and individual approaches to facilitating positive change in student behaviour are examined.	S1 S1 S2 S2	E E E E	PN PN PN PN
187.052 Helping Learners Develop Essential Skills		8 credits	
This paper is designed to increase teachers aides' understanding of the essential skills in the New Zealand Curriculum Framework and in the strategies involved in helping learners develop these skills.	S1 S1 S2 S2	E E E E	PN PN PN PN
187.080 Study Skills		15 credits	
This paper focuses on study skills including time management, note-taking, reading and research skills and exam preparation as well as learning processes appropriate for university studies.	S1 S1 S1	I I I	AL WL PN
187.101 An Introduction to Social and Cultural Studies in Education		15 credits	
A critical examination of social, cultural, political, historical and philosophical influences on the development of education in Aotearoa/New Zealand and internationally.	S1 S1 S2	I E E	PN PN PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
187.180 Introduction to Adult Learning and Teaching 15 credits			
Introduces concepts of adult learning and teaching including planning, teaching techniques and assessment. On completion, participants should be able to work effectively as beginning teachers of adults, planning, resourcing, delivering and assessing the learning of students in their discipline area. Participants will be encouraged to develop as reflective practitioners.	S1 SS	E E	PN PN
187.181 Adult Teaching Strategies 15 credits			
Enables participants to extend the range of teaching/learning techniques they use, and to design learning experiences appropriate to their particular context. An exploratory approach will enable participants to consider teaching and learning techniques, planning issues and challenges that arise in their teaching context and to reflect on their development as teachers.	S2	E	PN
187.182 Training Skills for the Workplace 15 credits			
A practical introduction to training needs analysis and workplace training skills. On completion participants should be able to establish organisational training needs and priorities and prepare a training plan; analyse the learning and developmental needs of individual adults and groups; and plan, conduct and review one-to-one workplace instruction and coaching sessions.	S2	E	PN
187.183 Adult Education Practicum 15 credits			
A period of mentored teaching or other relevant adult education practice is used to enable participants to demonstrate the integration of skills and knowledge from other papers in Adult Education and their competence as teachers of adults. Observation of other teachers' practice is also included. Participants are encouraged to reflect on ways in which they are relating theory and practice in their own learning environment.	S1	E	PN
187.185 Biculturalism in Post-Compulsory Education and Training 15 credits			
Enables participants to identify their own cultural values, assumptions and attitudes, appreciate others' values, and act inclusively in their own teaching. On completion, participants should be able to discuss the role of Te Tiriti o Waitangi, biculturalism and Tino Rangatiratanga in post-compulsory education and training, and plan and implement bicultural approaches when teaching adults.	*	*	*
187.186 Course Planning and Assessment for Adult Learning 15 credits			
Introduces principles of course development and assessment for use in adult learning contexts. On completion participants should be able to plan, develop, implement and evaluate a course for adult learners; discuss concepts and purposes of assessment in post-compulsory education and training; develop and use appropriate assessment tools; and discuss quality assurance processes.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
187.188 Resources for Adult Learning and Teaching 15 credits			
Current trends in learning/teaching resources for adult learners are explored and practical skills developed. On completion participants should be able to discuss the uses of media to support adult learning, select or produce appropriate audio-visual teaching materials, operate selected equipment, and evaluate their use of resources to support adult learners.	*	*	*
187.189 Interpersonal Skills in Adult Learning 15 credits			
Introduces interpersonal, communication and leadership skills for adult educators. On completion participants should be able to communicate effectively, analyse various ways that groups work, use group leadership skills, and discuss and apply culturally appropriate group processes.	S1	E	PN
187.190 Academic Skills for Adult Learning and Teaching 15 credits			
Adult learning skills are introduced and developed. On completion participants should be able to use a wide range of reading, study and library research skills; write a clearly expressed essay or report; and select appropriate strategies for helping learners to develop effective study skills.	SS	E	PN
187.191 Adult Education Special Topic I 15 credits			
	*	*	*
187.201 Philosophy of Education I 15 credits			
An introduction to philosophy of education with specific emphasis on the ethics of best teaching practice to enhance student learning.	S1 S1	I E	PN PN
187.203 Sociology of Education 15 credits			
An examination of the contribution that sociology can make to educational practice.	S1	E	PN
187.206 Adult Learning 15 credits			
Ideas about adult learning and development and their implications for teaching adults are explored. On completion participants should be able to discuss ideas about adult development, learning and teaching and apply these ideas when they design and evaluate learning experiences for adults.	S1 SS	E E	PN PN
187.209 Special Topic 15 credits			
	S2	I	PN
187.219 Special Topic 15 credits			
	*	*	*
187.231 Curriculum Theory, Policy and Practice 15 credits			
An introduction through the skills of critical analysis to the politics of curriculum formation and implementation. A study of the historical basis of curriculum formation in Aotearoa/New Zealand, broad curriculum traditions, curriculum in relation to class, cultural, ethnic and gender differences and the move to education marketisation.	S1	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
187.251 Special Topic		15 credits	
	*	*	*
187.270 Teaching Adults		15 credits	
The development and demonstration of effective teaching skills and knowledge to facilitate learning in adults.	S2 SS	E E	PN PN
187.273 Equity Issues in Adult Learning and Teaching		15 credits	
Develops awareness of issues relating to equity in adult learning and ways of promoting an inclusive learning environment for learners in a bicultural and multicultural society. On completion, participants should be able to reflect critically on their own values and assumptions; analyse equity requirements in their own adult teaching context; and develop supportive, inclusive teaching practices and resources for adult learners.	*	*	*
187.274 Curriculum Development for Adult Learning		15 credits	
Explores curriculum development principles and practices in post-compulsory education and training contexts. On completion, participants should be able to discuss trends and influences in PCET contexts, compare advantages and disadvantages of selected curriculum approaches, participate in course or programme development and evaluation, and discuss quality assurance processes and issues.	*	*	*
187.276 Assessment in Adult Learning Contexts		15 credits	
Explores current trends in assessment and develops understanding of principles of assessment and evaluation of learning in adult contexts. On completion, participants should be able to discuss developments in PCET assessment theory and practice; analyse learning outcomes and design effective assessment processes; and give appropriate feedback to learners.	S2	E	PN
187.281 New Ideas in Adult Teaching		15 credits	
Challenges participants to be innovative and creative in their teaching practice while recognising the demands of their own subject area and student group. On completion participants should be able to identify teaching/learning challenges in their own context, and develop, implement and evaluate a variety of teaching techniques that are new to them.	S1	E	PN
187.282 Teaching Young Adults		15 credits	
Explores a range of teaching and learning strategies for educators working with young adults, recognising their need for learning experiences and situations that may vary from those of other adult groups. On completion of the course, participants should be able to identify characteristics of young adult learners and to design and evaluate appropriate learning experiences for them.	S2	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
187.286 Working with Parents		15 credits	
Teachers will identify social, economic and political forces influencing the experience of families in Aotearoa/New Zealand and demonstrate an understanding of the implications of the concept of a partnership with parents in early childhood services.	*	*	*
187.291 Communication in Adult Learning Groups		15 credits	
Enables participants to understand a range of theoretical perspectives on communication and group processes; to be aware of the complexity of their role in these processes; to analyse them from multiple perspectives; and to plan and implement learning initiatives for adult learning groups that satisfy a range of cultural needs.	*	*	*
187.292 Leadership in Adult Learning Contexts		15 credits	
Develops understanding of the concept of educational leadership and practical ways to embody this effectively in participants' own teaching and learning. Leadership models, qualities and styles are studied and their appropriateness in various adult learning/teaching contexts is evaluated.	*	*	*
187.293 Negotiated Adult Learning Project I		15 credits	
An opportunity for candidates to negotiate a personal learning project relevant to adult learning and teaching. Learning outcomes, content, learning and assessment processes and assessment criteria are negotiated with the project supervisor. On completion the candidate should be able to meet all the learning outcomes negotiated in the learning agreement.	SS	E	PN
187.295 Adult Education Special Topic II		15 credits	
	*	*	*
187.301 Philosophy of Education II		15 credits	
A philosophical study of teaching with a focus on the ethics of selected aspects of educational and classroom practice of concern to teachers, parents and students.	S2 S2	I E	PN PN
187.303 Advanced Sociology of Education		15 credits	
An analysis of the social processes that generate inequality in education.	*	*	*
187.304 Educational Theory		15 credits	
A largely thematic approach. Major topics include equality of educational opportunity, influences from overseas, ideology within the state system, the education of women and Māori education. Education is viewed within a wider perspective of economic, political and social change.	S2	E	PN
187.310 Special Topic		15 credits	
	*	*	*
187.311 Special Topic		15 credits	
	*	*	*
187.318 Special Topic:		15 credits	
	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
187.319 Special Topic: 15 credits			
	*	*	*
187.330 Philosophy for Children 15 credits			
An introduction to the history, theory and practices of encouraging children to think philosophically.	*	*	*
187.332 School Organisation and Management 15 credits			
Theory and practice foundations of school management.	*	*	*
187.335 Values Across the Curriculum 15 credits			
A study of values in the New Zealand curriculum. Topics include the nature of values and their justification; social, cultural and religious aspects of values; the place of values in the classroom; the role of the teacher in promoting values; and approaches to the teaching and learning of values.	*	*	*
187.337 Teaching of Pacific Island Students in New Zealand Contexts 15 credits			
An examination of learning processes and styles of Pacific students and children and how these are influenced by their cultural beliefs and values. Participants will be encouraged to identify and use appropriate teaching strategies, resources, management, and technologies which enable Pacific children in New Zealand to learn effectively.	DS	E	PN
187.349 Special Field: Managing Gender in Education 15 credits			
A course for women and men, investigating gender issues in educational settings.	*	*	*
187.350 Special Field 15 credits			
	*	*	*
187.361 The Teaching of Christian Education 15 credits			
An examination of different contexts, styles and methods of Christian education, including the role of the teacher. Attention is given to both international research and the New Zealand context.	*	*	*
187.362 Script of Judeo-Christian Tradition 15 credits			
An overview of Scriptures commonly known as the 'Old' or 'First' Testament. Included in the overview are the deutero-canonical or apocryphal books of the Greek Old Testament. Students will study the development of the Biblical Canon and the composition of the Bible among various Christian denominations before and after the sixteenth-century Reformation. Units of the course will be devoted to the Pentateuch, the historical writings, the prophets and the Wisdom Literature.	*	*	*
187.363 Issues in Christian History 15 credits			
An exploration of how the identity of the Churches and Christianity in general have been shaped by critical controversies and by deep interaction with the culture of their day.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
187.364 Curriculum Development in Christian Education 15 credits			
An examination of learning methods and the role of curriculum in Christian Education. The course provides an opportunity either to develop a religious education curriculum for a particular context or to undertake an in-depth evaluation of an existing curriculum.	*	*	*
187.365 Scriptures of the New Testament 15 credits			
An overview of the canonical Christian Scriptures commonly known as the 'New' or 'Second' Testament. Considerable attention will be given to the four gospels and to their historical setting within the Roman Empire. Units will be devoted to the Book Acts, to St Paul and the non-Pauline letters of the New Testament.	*	*	*
187.366 Issues in Christian Thought 15 credits			
An exploration of controversial issues in Christianity today: secularisation, atheism, pluralism, personal morality and social justice as these affect Christians in Aotearoa/New Zealand.	*	*	*
187.370 Professional Development and Practice in Adult Education 15 credits			
The application of contemporary approaches to professional development and practice in adult education.	S1 S2	E E	PN PN
187.371 Advanced Studies in Adult Learning 15 credits			
Selected ideas about adult learning, adult learning processes and learner differences are extended and evaluated. The emphasis is on critique of current ideas about adult learning and participants' evaluation of the relevance and implications of these for their own practice.	S2	E	PN
187.372 Advanced Studies in Adult Teaching 15 credits			
Trends and developments in curriculum, teaching and assessment in post-compulsory education and training are examined. Participants will discuss and critique recent themes and issues in PCET; reflect critically on the impact of these on adult teaching practice; explore and evaluate innovations in their own contexts; and discuss ways in which the working lives of adult educators develop.	S1	E	PN
187.373 Adult Learning and Teaching Project 15 credits			
The study of an approved topic in the field of adult education through an independent learning contract.	S2 SS	E E	PN PN
187.374 Leadership in Early Childhood 15 credits			
An examination of issues in theory and practice in educational leadership in early childhood services in the Aotearoa/New Zealand context.	*	*	*
187.376 Culture, Society and Adult Education 15 credits			
All adult education takes place in contexts, including social, economic, political, intellectual and spiritual. Participants will explore and analyse beliefs, ideas, practices, influences and power relationships in selected adult learning contexts; compare some of the beliefs, ideas and practices with their own; and examine people and organisations challenging the status quo.	S2	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
187.382 Administrative Project	15 credits		
Teachers will design and implement a development project.	*	*	*
187.388 Negotiated Adult Learning Project II	15 credits		
An opportunity for candidates to negotiate a personal learning project relevant to adult learning and teaching. Learning outcomes, content, learning and assessment processes and assessment criteria are negotiated with the project supervisor. On completion the candidate should be able to meet all the learning outcomes negotiated in the learning agreement.	*	*	*
187.389 Adult Education Special Topic III	15 credits		
	*	*	*
187.390 Educational Research Methods	15 credits		
A study of the philosophical and ethical issues in research and the detailed analysis of a variety of research methods.	S1	E	PN
187.395 Policy and Issues in Adult Education	15 credits		
A study of current policy and issues in adult education including community, vocational and tertiary sectors, particularly in the New Zealand context.	S1	E	PN
187.397 Educational Media in Post-Compulsory Education and Training	15 credits		
Theories of educational technology and learning/teaching media are explored, with particular reference to their relevance in adult learning contexts. On completion candidates should be able to discuss and critique uses of educational technology and media in PCET; review recent developments; and select or produce, use and evaluate media in their own adult learning/teaching practice.	*	*	*
187.398 Historical Perspectives on Post-Compulsory Education and Training	15 credits		
Develops insights into the nature of historical knowledge and applies these to developments in the post-compulsory education and training sector since about 1937, with particular reference to the period 1984–1990. Events are examined through official records of government policies and through the views of people who have worked in PCET but whose voices have previously been unheard.	*	*	*
187.701 Ethics in Education	30 credits		
A critical study of the ethics of selected aspects of educational policy and practice.	S2 S2	I E	PN PN
187.704 Education and Historical Analysis	30 credits		
An advanced study using case studies of the ways in which education historians have analysed education in New Zealand and elsewhere.	DS	E	PN
187.708 Current Issues in the Teaching of Social Studies	30 credits		
A critical study of contemporary theoretical and pedagogical issues in social studies education. Implications for practice are examined in an educational context.	*	*	*
187.709 Special Topic	30 credits		
	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
187.710 Special Topic	30 credits		
	*	*	*
187.712 Policy, Practice and Trends in Distance and On-line Education	30 credits		
Students will undertake a critical examination of the advantages and disadvantages of a range of policies and practices that guide distance and on-line education and develop an understanding of current trends in this field.	S2	E	PN
187.713 Administration and Leadership in Distance and On-line Education	30 credits		
A study of administration and leadership in distance and on-line contexts and an examination of issues that arise.	*	*	*
187.720 Educational Research Methods for Adult Educators	30 credits		
This paper enables participants to acquire the knowledge and skills needed to undertake substantial postgraduate research in adult education and develops an awareness and appreciation of current research in the field.	DS	E	PN
187.721 Knowledge and Power in Adult Education Contexts	30 credits		
This paper involves critical reflection on the relationship between knowledge and power within the teaching/learning process. Concepts and theories within the sociology of knowledge are applied to adult education contexts.	DS	E	PN
187.722 Adult Learning: Myths and Realities	30 credits		
This paper examines in depth the development of thinking about adult learning and critically evaluates adult learning theories and their relevance to current New Zealand contexts and participants' own teaching practice.	*	*	*
187.723 Cultures and Learning: Diversity in Adult Education	30 credits		
This paper critically examines how people are expected to learn in selected cultural contexts explores participants' own attitudes to cultural diversity and enables construction of practical strategies to provide effective learning experiences in diverse cultural contexts.	DS	E	PN
187.724 The Expert Teacher of Adults: Principles and Practice	30 credits		
This paper examines critically concepts such as expertise, competence, excellence, quality, professionalism and reflective practice in adult teaching; considers the impact of new technologies on tertiary teaching and training; and evaluates the implications of these studies for participants' own practice in diverse cultural contexts.	S2	E	PN
187.725 Leadership and Communication in Adult Education and Training	30 credits		
This paper critically examines the concepts of leadership and communication in adult teaching and learning, and develops a practical insight into the uses and misuses of those concepts and their related practices in specific teaching/learning contexts.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
187.726 Futures in Adult Education: Exploration and Anticipation		30 credits	
This paper evaluates a range of future studies methodologies. Participants use one methodology to speculate about possible changes to their own lives and assess possible impacts of new technologies, political, economic and cultural influences on their own teaching contexts.	*	*	*
187.729 Adult Education Special Topic		30 credits	
This paper offers you the opportunity to negotiate a special topic – including learning outcomes, learning process, assessment process and criteria.	DS	E	PN
187.730 Research project (Adult Education)		30 credits	
	DS	E	PN
187.733 Analysis of Schooling		30 credits	
An analysis of the structures and processes of schooling.	*	*	*
187.742 The School Curriculum: Policy and Practice		30 credits	
A critical analysis of the historical foundations of curriculum from formation to implementation. The New Zealand school curriculum is examined in the light of wider social, economic and political changes. The implications of its structure and content for institutions and teachers are a central focus.	DS	E	PN
187.744 Educational Issues Among Pacific Islands Peoples in New Zealand		30 credits	
A critical examination of current issues in education which affect Pacific Islands peoples in New Zealand. Students will consider the place of Pacific Islands peoples in New Zealand society and design strategies for meeting their educational needs within specified professional fields of interest.	*	*	*
187.745 Theories and Issues in Evaluation		30 credits	
A study of the regulatory basis and political context for institutional evaluation in New Zealand including Māori and immersion education, contemporary theoretical perspectives on institutional and programme evaluation, ethical issues, principles of assessment and environmental scanning for evaluation. This paper will provide a general introduction to the field of institutional and programme evaluation.	S1	B1	PN
187.746 Advanced Methodology and Strategies in Evaluation		30 credits	
The study of evaluation as a tool for enhancing organisational performance, summative versus formative evaluation, the use of qualitative and quantitative data, analysis of evaluative data, the evaluator's role, reporting and quality assurance and strategies for evaluation (including self-review, external, institutionalised, participatory and 'one off' evaluation). This paper will include a specific focus on the candidate's field of professional interest.	S2	B1	PN
187.756 Special Topic		30 credits	
	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
187.757 Special Topic		30 credits	
	*	*	*
187.765 Special Topic		20 credits	
	S1	I	PN
	S2	I	PN
	S2	E	PN
187.769 Professional Leadership in Early Childhood Education		30 credits	
A critical examination of theories and issues in early childhood policy and leadership, with particular emphasis on the New Zealand/Aotearoa context.	DS	E	PN
187.771 Educational Leadership in Action		30 credits	
A study of educational leadership in action based on selected organisational and policy contexts including reflective practice, professional and curriculum leadership, financial and legal decision-making in education.	DS	E	PN
187.772 Theory and Process in Educational Leadership		30 credits	
A critical examination of discourses, policies and practices of educational organisation, leadership and reform.	S2	E	PN
187.773 Educational Policy Analysis		30 credits	
An analysis of selected policy issues, theories and methods in the analysis of educational policies.	DS	E	PN
187.774 Evaluation of Educational Organisations		30 credits	
A study of administrative strategies for evaluating and improving the effectiveness of educational institutions with particular emphasis on organisational culture and the process of change.	DS	E	PN
187.775 Management of Human Resources in Educational Organisations		30 credits	
A study of issues in and strategies for the effective management of personnel in educational organisations.	*	*	*
187.776 Gender Issues and Educational Leadership		30 credits	
This paper examines a range of social justice issues and challenges for educational leaders that emerge out of intersections between gender, sexuality and ethnicity.	S2	E	PN
187.777 Special Topic		30 credits	
	S1	I	PN
	S1	E	PN
	S2	I	PN
	S2	E	PN
	DS	E	PN
187.779 Special Topic		30 credits	
	*	*	*
187.780 Special Topic		15 credits	
	*	*	*
187.781 Special Topic		15 credits	
	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
187.782 Tertiary Curriculum Theory, Development and Delivery	30 credits		
The paper will focus on each participant's discipline and how it is taught with an emphasis on the design, development and delivery of the participant's specific discipline curriculum. There will be a particular focus on curricular and pedagogical content knowledge of that discipline relative to the participant's tertiary context.	*	*	*
187.783 Special Topic	30 credits		
	*	*	*
187.793 Research Report	30 credits		
A research investigation and report which normally does not involve new empirical work with human participants.	DS	E	PN
187.794 Research Project (Master of Educational Administration)	60 credits		
A systematic inquiry into an area of educational administration policy or practice using appropriate research methods, presented in the form of a project report.	DS	E	PN
187.795 Research Project Part I (Master of Educational Administration)	30 credits		
A systematic enquiry into an area of educational administration policy or practice using appropriate research methods, presented in the form of a research project.	DS	E	PN
187.796 Research Project Part II (Master of Educational Administration)	30 credits		
A systematic enquiry into an area of educational administration policy or practice using appropriate research methods, presented in the form of a research project.	DS	E	PN
187.890 Master of Educational Administration and Leadership Thesis Part 1	45 credits		
	DS DS	I E	HK PN
187.892 Master of Educational Administration and Leadership Thesis	90 credits		
	DS DS	I E	HK PN
187.893 Thesis (Master of Educational Administration)	90 credits		
	*	*	*
187.894 Thesis (Master of Educational Administration)	120 credits		
	DS	E	PN
187.895 Thesis (Adult Education)	120 credits		
A 120 credit thesis on a topic related to adult education.	DS	E	PN
187.896 Thesis Part I (Master of Educational Administration)	60 credits		
	DS	E	PN
187.897 Thesis Part II (Master of Educational Administration)	60 credits		
	DS	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
187.898 Thesis Part I (Adult Education)	60 credits		
	S2 DS	E E	PN PN
187.899 Thesis Part II (Adult Education)	60 credits		
	S2 DS	E E	PN PN

Natural Resource Management

188.251 Introduction to Zero Wast for Sustainability	15 credits		
An introduction to 'Zero Waste' as an emerging, alternative resource management paradigm which addresses the environmental issues associated with using material resources. Innovations in zero waste policy, technology and practice are explored in the context of sustainable development.	*	*	*
188.263 Natural Resource Management II	15 credits		
The nature, objectives and problems associated with natural resource use and environmental quality (locally, nationally and globally). Physical, economic and institutional relationships. Options for managing natural resources and environmental quality at the land owner, regional and national level.	S1 S1	I E	PN PN
188.291 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S1 S2 SS	I I E	PN PN PN
188.363 Natural Resource Management III	15 credits		
Managing natural resources in an environment of limited resources and a philosophy of long-term sustainable development. Atmospheric, terrestrial, aquatic and urban indicators of environmental quality. Integrated environmental impact assessments (cultural, demographic, economic, legal, social and technical) using pastoral farming, forestry, recreation, horticulture as examples.	S2 S2	I E	PN PN
188.373 Environmental Managment Capstone	15 credits		
A final-year capstone paper that draws on the knowledge gained from all papers taken during the degree programme and applying it to a real-world resource management challenge in the form of an integrated catchment management project. Students will develop skills in problem-solving, group learning, communication and project management.	*	*	*
188.391 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S1 S2 SS	I I E	PN PN PN
188.701 Environmental Agricultural Science	30 credits		
A study of agricultural and horticultural ecosystems and their relationship to the quality of the environment. Environmental indicators for soil, water and communities are used to discuss the concept of sustainability in New Zealand's rural environment. Microbiological processes and environmental pollutants. The interrelationships of agricultural practices with the contamination and pollution of soil and water.	DS DS	I E	PN PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
188.703 Environmental Microbiology	30 credits		
The interactions of environmental pollutants and living organisms. Emphasis on microbiological processes as they affect and are affected by waste disposal chains in relation to agricultural practices and humans.	*	*	*
188.705 Natural Resource Policy	15 credits		
This paper examines the key issues and practice of natural resources policy. The roles and responsibilities of policy agencies in relation to current issues in natural resources policy research, development, implementation and monitoring are considered. Alternative policy approaches to achieving natural resource management outcomes are examined through selected case studies.	DS	E	PN
188.706 Participatory Resource Management	15 credits		
This paper explores the underlying reasons for the frequent divergence between sustainable resource management policy and resource management in practice and describes participatory resource management (PRM) processes that are effective in reducing this gap. Students will gain an appreciation of the complexity of environmental problems that revolve around resource use by individuals, communities and society. A participatory learning style is emphasised; theoretical material is presented via lecture, and practical applications are explored via case studies, guest speakers and field work.	DS DS	I E	PN PN
188.707 Introduction to Advanced Environmental Management I	15 credits		
Introduction to theoretical and applied ecological economics and develop some understanding of ecosystem management as well as ecosystem service valuation. Analytical approaches and tools for environmental management, including atmospheric, terrestrial, aquatic and urban indicators of environmental quality; and integrated environmental impact assessments are studied.	DS DS	I E	PN PN
188.708 Introduction to Advanced Environmental Management II	15 credits		
Introduction to environmental issues that affect New Zealand, particularly at the present time. Topics include deforestation, soil erosion, pollution of air, land and water with industrial and agricultural pollutants, and conservation. Patterns and distribution of land use types, systems and methodologies for measuring, recording, organising and managing information about land use, and soil management within land use are studied.	DS DS	I E	PN PN
188.751 Advanced Zero Waste for Sustainability	30 credits		
An in-depth exploration of the life cycle and environmental issues of solid material resources upon which all economic production depends. Zero Waste is examined as a resource management paradigm shift in philosophy, policy, technology and practices focused on sustainable development.	S2	E	NT

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
188.752 Land Reclamation	15 credits		
An interdisciplinary advanced study of physical and chemical characteristics of disturbed land, analytical and assessment techniques, acid generation, acid mine drainage and heavy metal distribution, bioremediation, ecosystem development on disturbed surfaces and restoration programme design and monitoring. Case studies of sites in New Zealand and overseas will be used.	DS	I	PN
188.763 Advanced Natural Resource Management	30 credits		
The paper is made up of three parts. It develops project and programme management skills, strengthens students' knowledge of natural resources at an advanced level, and combines these two to produce integrative skills in Resource Management.	DS DS	I E	PN PN
188.785 Special Topic	15 credits		
	DS DS	I E	PN PN
188.786 Special Topic	30 credits		
	DS DS	I E	PN PN
188.788 Research Report	30 credits		
	DS DS	I E	PN PN
188.887 Research Report	60 credits		
	DS DS	I E	PN PN
188.888 Thesis	90 credits		
	DS DS	I E	PN PN
188.889 Thesis	120 credits		
	DS DS	I E	PN PN
188.897 Thesis (Year 1)	60 credits		
	S1 S1 S2 S2 DS DS	I E I E I E	PN PN PN PN PN PN
188.898 Thesis (Year 2)	60 credits		
	S1 S1 S2 S2 DS DS	I E I E I E	PN PN PN PN PN PN
188.900 PhD	120 credits		
	DS	I	PN

Soil Science

189.002 Soil Productivity	15 credits		
The soil as a resource. Modification of soil conditions by various agricultural practices such as fertiliser use, liming, drainage and irrigation. Maintenance of the soil resource (soil conservation) and use of soil and land resource information.	DS	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
189.151 Soil Properties and Processes		15 credits	
An introduction to the soil as it influences plant growth; the soil as a physical environment for plant roots; soil organic matter. The regulation of soil nutrient availability by biological and chemical processes; soil acidity and pH; the soil resources of New Zealand. A practical course based on the above.	S1 S2 DS	I I E	PN PN PN
189.251 Soil Fertility and Fertilisers		15 credits	
Soil conditions in relation to plant growth. Macro and micro plant nutrients. The composition, properties and uses of fertilisers and their behaviour in and effect on the soil and plants. Interactions of plant nutrients. Methods of evaluating nutrient levels in soils.	S2 S2	I E	PN PN
189.252 Land, Soil and Water		15 credits	
An introduction to the attributes and limitations of the main soil groups of New Zealand, including restored soils, with particular reference to the most appropriate land use and management for each. The impact of management on the wider environment will also be considered. Basic soil water properties. An introduction to drainage, irrigation, soil conservation and soil structure management, GIS and remote sensing, and their relevance to soil users.	S1 DS	I E	PN PN
189.362 Soil Fertility and the Environment		15 credits	
A paper focusing on the application of knowledge of soil properties and processes to address the compromise required between maximising agricultural production and minimising adverse environmental effects. The paper will include consideration of models used for estimating fertiliser requirements as well as consideration of alternative low-input systems and environmental impacts.	S2	I	PN
189.363 Soil Resources and Sustainable Land Use		15 credits	
The attributes and limitations of soils for various sustainable land uses. Soil resource mapping systems and land use classification. Conservation and soil water management practices. The entry, storage and manipulation of land resource information using geographic information systems. This paper is based on field trips and case studies.	S1	I	PN
189.365 Studies in Soil Science		15 credits	
This paper is structured on selected topics that demonstrate how a knowledge of soil science explains the impacts of land management practices on the soil resources. Emphasis is placed on aspects relating to soil chemical fertility.	DS	E	PN
189.752 Advanced Soil Fertility		30 credits	
A course focusing on the individual skills required to problem-solve in selected areas of soil fertility.	DS	I	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
189.753 Soil and Land Evaluation		30 credits	
Advanced theoretical and practical experience in land evaluation. Soil and land suitability, versatility and capability assessment of selected regions in conjunction with land-use problems. Practical experience in land resource inventory mapping using remotely-sensed images. Analyses of land resource inventory information using a geographic information system. Students may take modules of this paper as a 12.5 point Special Topic.	DS	I	PN
189.754 Advanced Soil Biology		30 credits	
Soil organisms in stable and disturbed terrestrial ecosystems; estimators of soil biological activity; natural growth rates of soil organisms; fate of inoculant organisms; biology of gas formation of environmental interest, plant microorganism root symbioses, biogeochemical processes; biology and genetics of nitrogen fixation.	*	*	*
189.755 Soil and Water Pollution		30 credits	
Eutrophication of natural bodies of water; biological interactions between soil materials and water; effect of land disposal methodologies on soil and water quality; biological indices of soil and water contamination; organic and mineral pollutants.	DS	I	PN
189.757 Advanced Soil Conservation		15 credits	
Soil erosion processes and the influences of geology, geomorphology, hydrology, soil physical properties, soil fertility and land use on erosion. Soil conservation processes and the planning of conservation schemes.	DS	I	PN
189.758 Advanced Soil Water Management		15 credits	
Advanced studies on the distribution and movement of water in soils. Design of drainage systems. Techniques for measuring soil physical properties. Indicators of sustainable land use. Models of water use and movement in soil.	DS	I	PN
189.759 Advanced Studies in Soil Science		30 credits	
A selection of four modules (each five points) from the papers 89.752 Advanced Soil Fertility, 89.753 Advanced Soil and Land Evaluation, 89.755 Soil and Water Pollution, 89.758 Advanced Soil Conservation and 89.759 Advanced Soil Water Management, for students wanting a broad course in soils relevant to production agriculture and horticulture or to natural resource management.	DS	I	PN
189.761 Applied Remote Sensing		30 credits	
A study of remote sensing systems and the application of these technologies. Digital image processing and the integration of remotely-sensed data within a GIS.	SS DS	B1 I	PN PN
189.785 Special Topic		15 credits	
	DS	I	PN
189.786 Special Topic		30 credits	
	DS	I	PN
189.788 Research Report Hons		30 credits	
	DS	I	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
189.789 Research Project	30 credits		
	DS	I	PN
189.791 Special Topic	15 credits		
	DS	I	PN
189.792 Special Topic	30 credits		
	DS	I	PN
189.798 Research Report MSc	30 credits		
	DS	I	PN
189.799 Research Project BSc Hons	30 credits		
	DS	I	PN
189.800 MPhil – Soil Science	120 credits		
	DS	I	PN
189.809 Thesis Soil Science	120 credits		
	DS	I	PN
189.887 Research Report	60 credits		
	DS	I	PN
189.889 Thesis	120 credits		
	DS	I	PN
189.891 Special Topic	30 credits		
	DS	I	PN
189.895 Thesis (Year 1)	60 credits		
	S1	I	PN
	S2	I	PN
	DS	I	PN
189.896 Thesis (Year 2)	60 credits		
	S1	I	PN
	S2	I	PN
	DS	I	PN
189.897 Thesis	120 credits		
	DS	I	PN
189.899 Thesis	120 credits		
	DS	I	PN
189.900 PhD in Soil Science	120 credits		
	DS	I	PN

Aviation Studies

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
190.104 Principles of Navigation I	15 credits		
An introduction to navigational principles, including the form of the Earth, direction on the Earth, aeronautical charts, operating avionics, payload and fuel planning and flight planning. This paper includes a study of the operational requirements for visual flight, and the application of the flight navigating principles and procedures to aircraft operations. This is part 1 of a two part paper	S1 S1 S2 S2	I I2 I I2	PN PN PN PN
190.105 Aviation Support Studies (Met)	15 credits		
Visual Aviation: A study of the integration of the art theory and practice for flight operations and flight standards.	*	*	*
190.106 Aviation Physics	15 credits		
An introduction to basic mechanics (statics and dynamics); DC electrical circuit theory; AC circuit theory and an introduction to fluids (statics and dynamics); elementary heat and thermodynamics. The paper provides candidates with preparatory knowledge for aerodynamics and aircraft systems.	*	*	*
190.107 Human Performance	15 credits		
The application of information processing strategies for improving performance in learning, problem-solving, decision-making, interpersonal interrelations, coping in situational anxiety and mental rehearsal. In addition, the paper will include an introduction to aviation medicine.	S1 S1 S2 S2	I I2 I I2	PN PN PN PN
190.108 Aviation Support Studies (Law)	15 credits		
Visual Aviation Law: An introduction to the aviation law as it applies to national systems. This paper enables pilots to use operational procedures and facilities required by civil aviation and air traffic control organisations.	*	*	*
190.109 Aviation Studies	15 credits		
An introduction to the interaction of components in the aviation system, including human resources, aircraft, airports and airways systems.	S2 S2 S2 SS	I E B1 B1	PN PN SP SP
190.110 Introduction to Flying	30 credits		
An integrated flight practicum with topics in aviation law, meteorology, navigation/flight planning, aircraft technical knowledge, human factors and flight radio-telephone, leading to the CAA PPL examination.	S1 S1 S2 S2	I I2 I I2	PN PN PN PN
190.111 Introduction to Flying I	15 credits		
An integrated flight practicum with topics in aviation law, meteorology, aircraft technical knowledge, human factors and flight radio-telephone, leading to the CAA PPL examination.	*	*	*
190.112 Introduction to Flying II	15 credits		
An integrated flying practicum covering cross-country navigation, instrument flying culminating in a Private Pilot Licence (PPL) issue flight test. Ground subjects covered include cross-country navigation, introduction to New Zealand meteorological conditions, navigation aids and their uses for Visual Flight Rules (VFR) pilots, and human factors, including aeronautical decision-making and flight instruments.	S1 S1 S2 S2	I I2 I I2	PN PN PN PN
190.116 Introduction to Management in Aviation	15 credits		
This paper provides an overview of management concepts in the aviation industry. It introduces various functional areas such as Human Resource Management, Marketing, Strategic and Operational Management, International Business and Aviation Economics.	S1 S1 S1	I E B1	PN PN SP

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
190.117 Introduction to Human Factors	15 credits		
The application of information processing strategies for improving performance in learning, problem-solving, decision-making, interpersonal interrelations, coping in situational anxiety and mental rehearsal.	S1 S1 S1	I E B1	PN PN SP
190.118 Aeroscience I	15 credits		
An introduction to mathematical principles and basic physics as they relate to aerodynamics and aircraft systems. The topics in this paper include manipulation of algebraic formulae; elementary geometry; graphs, vectors; kinematics; momentum; angular velocity; equilibrium; and work, energy, and power.	S1 S2	I I	PN PN
190.119 Aeroscience II	15 credits		
An introduction to mathematical principles and basic physics as they relate to aerodynamics and aircraft systems. The topics in this paper include differential calculus; statistics for risk analysis; elementary heat and thermodynamics; electromagnetism; DC electrical circuit theory and an introduction to hydrostatics.	S1 S1 S2 S2	I I2 I I2	PN PN PN PN
190.120 Aeronautical Legislation	15 credits		
This paper includes the integration of theory and practicum for Aviation legal systems, including visual flight rules and instrument flight rules. this is an integrated paper.	S1 S1 S2 S2	I I2 I I2	PN PN PN PN
190.121 Aeronautical Meteorology	15 credits		
A consideration of the meteorological hazards in aviation, such as airframe icing, turbulence, thunderstorms, reduced visibility and the organisation of meteorological data acquisition and forecasting systems. This paper includes the application of meteorological considerations for operations under visual and instrument flight rules. This is an integrated paper.	S1 S1 S2 S2	I I2 I I2	PN PN PN PN
190.122 Introductory Air Safety Investigation	15 credits		
This is the first paper in a series of three. The aim of these papers is to prepare students to take part in aircraft accident investigations. They will also be of benefit to those who need to understand the investigation process, such as managers of airlines and regulatory authorities. This first paper deals with the methodology of on-site investigation.	S1 S1 S1	E B1 B1	PN SP PN
190.123 Aircraft Systems	15 credits		
A study of the electrical, mechanical, hydraulic systems and instrumentation as they apply to a light aircraft. Develop aircraft propulsion systems, the theory of aircraft piston engines, their performance and control. A study of aircraft fluid powered mechanisms with an introduction to aircraft avionics systems. This is in integrated paper.	S1 S1 S2 S2	I I2 I I2	PN PN PN PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
190.124 Aircraft Performance	15 credits		
The study of flight mechanics for single-engine aircraft, including propeller theory, aircraft performance management and operational performance requirements. This paper will also include single-engine visual, instrument and night flight operations. Corequisites will include mastery performance in aeroplane manoeuvring, flight handling, operating the engines and calculating weights and balances for single-engine aircraft. This is an integrated paper.	S1 S1 S2 S2	I I2 I I2	PN PN PN PN
190.125 Rotorcraft	15 credits		
This introductory paper deals with construction methods, maintenance procedures and safety precautions pertaining to common rotorcraft types found in New Zealand. Specific topics covered are theory of flight, structures, landing gear systems, rotor systems, control systems, fuel systems, hydraulic systems, power transmission systems, environmental systems and weight and balance control. Students will undertake field trips to reinforce the theory with practical demonstrations and work exercises. The paper meets some of the academic requirements for the award of a rotorcraft maintenance rating.	*	*	*
190.126 Avionics and Compass Systems	30 credits		
This paper provides an introductory study of simple aircraft avionics. It will include circuits, batteries, DC and AC generation systems, DC and AC motors, electrical system hardware, pitot-static systems, vacuum systems, gyroscopes, gauges and instruments, servomechanisms, communications equipment, radio antennas, solid state devices, PLC's, component handling, direct and remote reading compasses and compass compensation methods. Students will undertake field trips to reinforce the theory with practical demonstrations and work exercises to gain an appreciation of maintenance procedures and safety issues.	*	*	*
190.141 Aircraft Engineering	15 credits		
This paper provides an introduction to aviation hardware, products and technical practices associated with aircraft maintenance. Topics covered will include definitions and abbreviations, general maintenance standards, aviation publication systems, aircraft drawings, metrology, ground handling equipment and hand tools aircraft standard hardware, gasses and compounds and workshop practices. Built into the paper are field trips and practical demonstrations designed to give the candidate an appreciation of safe maintenance procedures in the aircraft maintenance environment.	*	*	*
190.142 Aircraft Materials	15 credits		
An introduction to the properties of metal alloys, factors affecting the selection of aircraft materials, heat treatment and testing of aircraft materials and metal working processes. Emphasis is given to identification of materials, cause and identification of defects, corrosion control, non-destructive testing, aircraft welding, fabrication techniques and maintenance of plastics and modern composite materials.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
190.143 Aeroplane Engineering I — 15 credits			
An introduction to basic aeroplane systems typical in general aviation. Topics dealt with are aeroplane structures, landing gear systems, control systems, fuel systems, hydraulic systems, environmental systems and weight and balance control, aircraft ground handling, maintenance procedures and safe working practices. Practicum activities will integrate theory and practice.	*	*	*
190.151 Aircraft Systems I (Part 2) — 15 credits			
A study of the electrical, mechanical, hydraulic systems and instrumentation as they apply to a light aircraft. An introduction to aircraft propulsion systems, the theory of aircraft piston engines, their performance and control. A study of aircraft fluid powered mechanisms with an introduction to aircraft avionics systems.	*	*	*
190.152 Aircraft Performance I (Part 2) — 15 credits			
A study of flight mechanics for single-engine aircraft, including propeller theory, aircraft performance management and operational performance requirements. This paper will also include single-engine visual, instrument and night-flight operations. Corequisites will include mastery performance in aeroplane manoeuvring, flight handling, operating the engines and calculating weights and balances for single engine aircraft.	*	*	*
190.154 Principles of Navigation II — 15 credits			
An introduction to navigational principles, including the form of the earth, direction on the earth, aeronautical charts, operating avionics, payload and fuel planning and flight planning. This paper includes a study of the operational requirements for visual flight and the application of flight navigating principles and procedures to aircraft operations.	S1 S1 S2 S2	I I2 I I2	PN PN PN PN
190.164 Aeronautical Science (AME) — 15 credits			
An introduction to the mathematics and physics required to satisfactorily complete the technical papers of the BAv(AM)degree.	*	*	*
190.182 Introduction to Aeroplane Performance — 30 credits			
This paper introduces the use of, interpretation and adherence to civil aviation law and publications and advanced aircraft performance and pilot command handling skills to a professional licence mastery level. It also expands on 'airmanship' and situational awareness required in the flying environment and engine handling characteristics as experienced over a range of likely scenarios and conditions. As the ability to absorb new information at a greater rate develops, the student will be gradually introduced to multi-task performance in the management of the aircraft. A study of meteorology and its application to aircraft commercial operations is also included.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
190.184 Instrument Rating (Aeroplane) — 30 credits			
This paper is designed to cover the theoretical and practical requirements for the operation of aeroplanes under Instrument Flight Rules in both normal and emergency situations. The paper covers both single and two crew operations with extensive use being made of cockpit procedures trainers. Emphasis is placed on the use of autopilot and flight director systems. The paper covers the theoretical and practical requirements for the issue of the CAA instrument rating.	*	*	*
190.188 Introduction to Aeroplane Handling — 30 credits			
An introduction to the principles of flight as they apply to normally aspirated single-engine piston aircraft safe operation and the management of normal and non-normal procedures and situations. This paper will include the identification of the aircraft's control surfaces and systems, ground and air operating procedures and the motor skill requirements necessary for taxiing, take-off, circuits and landing the aircraft competently and safely. Basic voice procedures, radio phraseology and terminology for a pilot to communicate with other aircraft and air traffic control are included.	*	*	*
190.189 Basic Gas Turbine Operations — 15 credits			
A study of the principles of operation and construction of aircraft gas turbine engines, including identification and rectification of abnormal operation. Students will practice engine starting, shutdown, and normal and emergency procedures in simulated environments (such as in the Hawker Pilot Trainer HPT flight training device). The paper is designed to meet the theoretical requirements for CAA examination leading to the award of a Gas Turbine Rating.	*	*	*
190.191 Introduction to Helicopter Handling — 30 credits			
This paper introduces students to the principles of flight as they apply to normally aspirated single-engine piston helicopter aircraft and the management of safe normal and non-normal procedures and situations. The paper will include the identification of the helicopter's control surfaces and systems, ground and air operating procedures and the motor skill requirements necessary for hovering, take-off, circuits and landing the helicopter competently and safely. Basic voice procedures, radio phraseology and terminology for a pilot to communicate with other aircraft and air traffic control are included.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
190.192 Introduction to Helicopter Performance 30 credits			
This paper introduces the use of, interpretation and adherence to civil aviation law and publications and advanced aircraft performance and pilot command handling skills, to a professional licence mastery level. It also expands on 'airmanship' and situational awareness required in the helicopter flying environment and engine handling characteristics as experienced over a range of likely scenarios and conditions. As the ability to absorb new information at a greater rate develops, the student will be gradually introduced to multi-task performance in the management of the helicopter. A study of meteorology and its application to helicopter commercial operations is also included.	*	*	*
190.194 Helicopter Principles of Navigation II 30 credits			
This integrated paper includes a study of the operational requirements for visual flight and the application of flight navigating principles and procedures. The academic content is parallel to the aeroplane paper 190.154 Principles of Navigation 2, however, the practicum component covers ground and flight events requiring helicopter competencies. (BAv – HTP (Helicopter)).	*	*	*
190.197 Instructional Design for Flight Instruction 15 credits			
This paper covers the principles and techniques used for the design and implementation of aviation training and education. Students will be introduced to behavioural and cognitive models of learning and will apply these to norm-based and criterion-referenced learning outcomes. Specific examples of mastery-based teaching methods will be used, including programmed instruction and computer-based learning.	*	*	*
190.198 Human Factors for Flight Instruction 30 credits			
This paper is designed to sensitise the flight instructor to the human factors effect that he or she will have in a learning situation with ab initio students, particularly in airborne situations. The paper will review pilot-based human factor outcomes and relate these to ways of inculcating the constructs through formal learning. Additional studies will include the nature of organisational and systemic error, the management of risk and intercultural effects on flight deck performance.	*	*	*
190.199 Flight Instruction Assessment 15 credits			
Students will be introduced to the assessment of both theoretical and performance-based knowledge. Basic assessment principles including formative and summative assessment will be introduced with applications of these principles to teaching and evaluation. Students will be required to design and implement a variety of test and observational devices in ground and airborne situations.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
190.201 Aircraft Systems II (Part I) 15 credits			
Part I of a two-part study of the electrical, mechanical, hydraulic systems as they apply to multi engine aircraft. The paper will include further studies of aircraft propulsion systems, including gas turbine technology. The paper will introduce advanced aircraft avionics, environmental control, instrumentation for sophisticated aircraft. Basic study of the structure for heavy aeroplanes will be undertaken.	S1 S1 S2 S2	I I2 I I2	PN PN PN PN
190.203 Air Traffic Control/Aviation Law 15 credits			
The integration of theory and practice for Flight Operations and Flight Standards. This paper will enable pilots to use the operational procedures and facilities required by civil aviation and air traffic control organisations. Students will be introduced to international aviation systems, including the Covenants of the International Civil Aviation Organisation (ICAO).	S1 S1 S2 S2	I I2 I I2	PN PN PN PN
190.204 Flight Planning and Advanced Navigation (Part 1) 15 credits			
Part 1 of a 2 Part study of the development of practical flight planning competencies including route planning, fuel planning, load planning and flight plan amending for instrument flight operations, and for long distance heavy transport operations. The use of in flight navigation techniques, in flight emergency considerations, manual navigation, instrument flight management, search and rescue techniques, electronic flight planning and an application of future air navigation systems included.	S1 S1 S2 S2	I I2 I I2	PN PN PN PN
190.205 Crew Resource Management 15 credits			
The development of practical competencies in pilot judgement and crew resource management which enhance decision-making, effective interpersonal communication styles, leadership attributes and team concepts. This paper is based on the requirements of the European Civil Aviation Conference (ECAC) and the International Civil Aviation Organisation (ICAO) for professional flight crew licences.	S1 S1 S2 S2	I I2 I I2	PN PN PN PN
190.206 Aerodynamics 15 credits			
Part I of a two-part in depth study of aerodynamic and flight mechanics principles. The paper will include aspects of fluid statics and dynamics; low and high-speed aerodynamics, propeller theory, performance, stability and control of aircraft at subsonic and supersonic flight speeds.	S1 S1 S2 S2	I I2 I I2	PN PN PN PN
190.207 Aviation Psychology 15 credits			
A detailed consideration of the application of psychological principles to flight deck performance, including a range of topics from psycho-physiology to perceptual and cognitive processes.	S2 S2 S2	I E B1	PN PN SP

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
190.209 Helicopter Aerodynamics and Systems	15 credits		
This paper includes an in-depth study of helicopter aerodynamics, technical knowledge and systems including gyroscopic, horizontal and vertical movement, hovering automotive flight and stability, transmission systems, power plants, ancillary systems as they apply to the flight dynamics of advanced air transport helicopters.	*	*	*
190.211 Aviation Strategic Management	15 credits		
An examination of the primary issues shaping strategic management in the aviation industry. The approach is multi-disciplinary, with emphasis on the economic analysis of the effects of market deregulation and their impact on managerial practice.	S2 S2 S2	I E B1	PN PN SP
190.212 Special Topic	30 credits		
	*	*	*
190.215 Heavy Aeroplane Performance	15 credits		
An analysis of fundamental performance considerations and compliance requirements for CAR Part 121 'A' performance aeroplanes, focussing on the relationship between aircraft performance and flight planning in an airline context.	S1 S1	E B1	PN SP
190.216 Aviation Human Factors	15 credits		
The paper provides an overview of the basic concepts of human factors in aviation, human performance, and issues relating to judgement and decision-making in this high risk environment. Communication and other aspects of social psychology in various aviation environment are also explored.	S2 S2 S2	I E B1	PN PN SP
190.217 Instruction and Learning in Aviation	15 credits		
An examination of the complex interaction of learning factors as they apply to ground and airborne instruction and the application of instructional strategies which maximise learning outcomes.	S1 SS	E B1	PN SP
190.220 Managing Aviation Systems	15 credits		
A study of the management of aviation systems such as airports, airlines, airways civil aviation authorities and aviation organisations. Topics include the management processes of planning, the provision and maintenance of systems and the auditing of systems effectiveness.	S2 S2 S2	I E B1	PN PN SP
190.221 Advanced Support Studies	15 credits		
A study of the global climate and of regional climates at the levels at which modern jet aircraft fly and at lower levels. It includes a discussion of the sources and interpretations of climate data. The emphasis is on aspects of climate that effect flight. Advanced topics in aviation meteorology include environmental effects of aviation and the principles of weather radar.	S1 S1 S2 S2	I I2 I I2	PN PN PN PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
190.222 Basic Air Safety Investigation	15 credits		
This is the second paper in a series of three. The aim of these papers is to prepare students to take part in aircraft accident investigations. They will also be of benefit to those who need to understand the investigation process, such as managers of airlines and regulatory authorities. This second paper completes the study of the methodology of on-site investigation and deals with the specialised matters of survivability in accidents and the analysis of collisions.	S2 S2 S2	E B1 B1	PN SP PN
190.224 Environmental Impacts of Aviation	15 credits		
Advanced study of the environment of aviation, the impacts of aviation on the environment and the methods for reducing the impacts. The impacts principally considered are noise, atmospheric effects and the effects on the water and soil. Research methods in environmental impacts of aviation.	S2 S2 S2	E B1 B1	PN SP PN
190.225 Introduction to Research Methods in Aviation	15 credits		
This paper presents an introduction to the unique theories and methods of research in the aviation industry. A range of both quantitative and qualitative methodologies is explored, and various techniques for aviation research are examined. Specific research methods are explored related to flight crew selection, aviation psychology, accident investigation and aviation training. The paper introduces basic research techniques, including the use of common statistical and data analysis approaches.	S1 S1 S1	I E B1	PN PN SP
190.226 Measurement of Human Factors in Aviation	15 credits		
This paper provides an overview of the methods involved in the measurement of human factors in aviation. The paper will introduce specific measurement techniques relating to aviation, including the assessment of crew resource management behaviours, accident investigation and organisational culture. Particular focus will be placed on recent developments in relation to the safety auditing procedures which now form an essential aspect of aviation management.	*	*	*
190.233 Airspace Systems	15 credits		
The coordination of flight information services and alerting services. The application of the AFTN network and the transfer of information and aircraft between the various air traffic services. The four-week practicum for this paper covers an Air Traffic Control Supervisor/ Managers programme.	*	*	*
190.237 Air Transport Cockpit Systems	15 credits		
This paper introduces modern Air Transport Operations including cockpit technology and systems. The practicum for this paper will demonstrate significant aspects of Air Transport Operations.	S1 S1 S2 S2	I I2 I I2	PN PN PN PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
190.240 Air Power 15 credits			
Air Power Studies provides an overarching examination of the characteristics of air power and a grounding in the history, development and literature of air power issues and the opportunity to examine the application of air power within a student's personal aviation experience and, where applicable, professional aviation experience.	S2 S2 SS	I E B1	PN PN SP
190.241 Propulsion Technology 30 credits			
This paper provides the maintenance principles and practices pertaining to both piston and gas turbine engines. Specific topics are engine theory, engine construction, ignition systems, fuel systems, lubrication systems, starting systems, engine controls, fire protection, propellers, engine boosting, compressor stalling, engine testing, preservation and trouble shooting. The paper will include engine performance and performance monitoring. Students will undertake field trips to reinforce the theory with practical demonstrations and work exercises. The paper meets some of the academic requirements for the award of piston and gas turbine engine maintenance ratings.	*	*	*
190.242 Aircraft Structures and Systems Technology 15 credits			
This paper provides the maintenance principles and practices associated with modern transport aircraft. Specific topics covered are the theory of modern aircraft construction, control systems, hydraulic systems, landing gear, pneumatic systems, pressurisation systems, air-conditioning systems, fuel systems, oxygen systems, ice and rain protection, reliability fundamentals, aircraft structural maintenance concepts, preservation and systems trouble shooting. Students will undertake field trips to reinforce the theory with practical demonstrations and work exercises. This paper meets some of the academic requirements for the award of Groups 5 and 6 Aeroplane Maintenance Ratings.	*	*	*
190.243 Air Law (AME) 30 credits			
This paper covers the regulatory requirements relating to the maintenance and operation of aircraft. Specific topics are the ICAO and CAA Rules system, aircraft type certification, aircraft maintenance engineer licensing, company approvals, inspection authorisations, maintenance responsibilities of the air transport aircraft operator. The approved maintenance firm, quality assurance, maintenance recording, routine and unscheduled maintenance requirements, airworthiness directives, aeronautical stores control, defect control, and certification of release to service.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
190.244 Inspection and Supervision 15 credits			
This paper covers inspection and supervision practices specifically relating to licensed engineers during the course of their employment in a maintenance organisation. Specific topics will include development and control of company expositions, responsibilities of accountable managers, staff supervision, inspection techniques and practices, time management, maintenance planning, production, employment relations, problem-solving, teamwork, asset control, job costing and budgets.	*	*	*
190.245 Military Systems, Technology and Maintenance Practices 30 credits			
This paper covers military specific philosophies and practices relating to the maintenance of military aircraft and equipment. Specific topics will include military exclusive technology such as weapons, explosives, avionics, maintenance organisational control, maintenance programmes and planning, supervision and certification requirements, modification and design control, maintenance of ageing military aircraft, battle readiness and battle damage assessment, control of contracted maintenance, integration of maintenance with other armed services, maintenance records and technical administration, stores control and manufacturer's service information. Students will undertake field trips to defence establishments to reinforce the theory with practical demonstrations and work exercises. The paper addresses the differences relating to employment in the military maintenance environment at trade, supervisor and management levels.	*	*	*
190.246 Avionics Systems Technology 30 credits			
This paper covers avionics equipment and maintenance practices relating to modern aircraft. The subject is intended to provide basic knowledge preparing students for airline specific avionics type rating courses after qualification as a licensed aircraft maintenance engineer. Topics specifically covered include electrical systems, servo mechanisms, oxygen systems, radio navigation aids, automatic flight control systems, digital techniques, solid state devices, inertial navigation systems, radio theory, antennae and feeders, radio and radar systems and handling static sensitive devices. Students will undertake field trips to reinforce the theory with practical demonstrations and work exercises.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
190.247 Principles of Mechanical Overhaul 30 credits			
This paper covers overhaul principles and practices pertaining to aircraft powerplants, airframe components, propellers, gearboxes, transmissions and rotors. Specific topics covered include stripping, cleaning, viewing, processing, assembly and testing of mechanical components. Also included are topics pertaining to workshop design, overhaul documentation and data, specialised overhaul equipment, inspection and repair processes, damage limits, defect reports, strip reports, causes of wear and damage, metrology and overhaul documentation. Students will undertake field trips to reinforce the theory with practical demonstrations and work exercises.	*	*	*
190.248 Avionics Workshop Technology 15 credits			
This paper covers principles and practices pertaining to the overhaul and workshop maintenance of electrical, instrument, radio and radar equipment. Specific topics covered include test and measuring equipment, electrical machines, instruments, servo-mechanisms, digital techniques, solid state devices, autoflight equipment, navigation equipment, radio equipment and radar equipment. Also included are topics pertaining to workshop design, overhaul documentation and data, specialised overhaul equipment, inspection and repair processes, damage and test limits, defect reports, strip reports, causes of wear and damage and overhaul documentation. Students will undertake field trips to reinforce the theory with practical demonstrations and work exercises.	*	*	*
190.249 Aircraft Maintenance Management 30 credits			
This paper is designed to provide the student with knowledge appropriate to the management of an aircraft maintenance organisation. Topics specifically covered include maintenance programme design, maintenance of ageing aircraft, maintenance requirements for aircraft operating under EROPS and ETOPS, maintenance concessions, development of modifications and major repairs, approved data, design organisations, technical services, examination and testing of engineers for company approvals, reliability control programmes, defect analysis and reporting, aircraft importation and export, bogus parts control, MSG2 and MSG3 structural maintenance programmes, maintenance watch, the aircraft maintenance requirements under NZCAA Rule Part 145, 135, 125, 121, 43 and customer services. Students will undertake field trips to reinforce the theory with practical demonstrations and work exercises.	S2 S2	E B1	PN SP
190.251 Aircraft Systems II (Part 2) 15 credits			
A study of the electrical, mechanical and hydraulic systems as they apply to multi-engine aircraft. The paper will include further studies of aircraft propulsion systems, including gas turbine technology. The paper will introduce advanced aircraft avionics; environmental control; instrumentation for sophisticated aircraft. Basic study of the structure for heavy aeroplanes will be undertaken.	S1 S1 S2 S2	I I2 I I2	PN PN PN PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
190.254 Flight Planning and Advanced Navigation (Part 2) 15 credits			
The development of practical flight planning competencies, including route planning, fuel planning, load planning and flight plan amending for instrument flight operations, and for long distance heavy transport operations. The use of in-flight navigation techniques, in-flight emergency considerations, manual navigation, instrument flight management, search and rescue techniques, electronic flight planning and an appreciation of future air navigation systems included.	S1 S1 S2 S2	I I2 I I2	PN PN PN PN
190.256 Aerodynamics (Part 2) 15 credits			
An in-depth study of the aerodynamic and flight mechanics principles. The paper will include aspects of fluid statics and dynamics; low- and high-speed aerodynamics, propeller theory, performance, stability and control of aircraft at subsonic and supersonic flight speeds.	S1 S1 S2 S2	I I2 I I2	PN PN PN PN
190.259 Turbo-Prop/Jet Flight Systems and Operations 30 credits			
This integrated paper introduces jet turbine ground and flight operations and covers both the theoretical and practical aspects of turbine powered flight.	*	*	*
190.260 Cabin Crew Management 1 15 credits			
A study of aviation cabin crew management that focuses on the evolution of the service and safety roles of the professional Flight Attendant. The course covers a wide range of relevant topics including social changes, service development and delivery, international cross-cultural issues in passenger management, and management techniques for distressed, violent, abusive or special needs passengers.	*	*	*
190.263 Safety Management for Cabin Crew 15 credits			
The application of human factors to operational cabin crew performance, including cabin safety hazards. Emphasis will be given to preventing, preparing for and dealing with in-flight emergencies and post-crash emergency management.	*	*	*
190.272 Helicopter, Flight Planning and Advanced Navigation 30 credits			
This integrated double-semester paper is specifically designed for students undertaking the second-year helicopter option of the BAv-ATP. The student must meet the same academic Navigation and Flight Planning requirements as fixed wing pilots are required to meet in papers 190.204 and 190.254. The practicum component requires the student to apply this knowledge and demonstrate the related in-flight competencies in helicopters.	*	*	*
190.277 Flight Systems – Tactical Flight Operations 15 credits			
This integrated paper studies the use of the aircraft as a highly manoeuvrable platform for the implementation of operational requirements. The practicum includes competencies in formation flying and tactical navigation.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
190.279 Flight Systems – Performance Manoeuvre and Aerobatics 15 credits			
This integrated paper enables aeroplane pilots who already hold a minimum licence of PPL (A) to understand the underlying principles and to become competent in advanced flight manoeuvres including maximum rate performance, spinning and aerobatics.	*	*	*
190.281 General Aeroplane Systems 15 credits			
This paper is a study of aircraft technical knowledge as it applies to the aircraft's electrical systems, mechanical systems, hydraulic and avionics systems. The focus of this 'procedural knowledge' will be on its competent and safe application to the mastery of the cockpit's instruments and systems. The study will also include the theory and practical use of various aircraft piston engines and their performance and control in varying conditions and under changing workloads and conditions. The key objective will be to educate the student to expeditiously identify actual or potential problems that may be evidenced on the ground or in the air and competently resolve them.	*	*	*
190.283 Aviation Law 15 credits			
This paper examines the application of aviation law beyond the initial professional licence issue. The paper meets the requirements for the NZ Civil Aviation Authority Air Transport Pilot Licence (ATPL) qualification and introduces the student to international aviation systems, including the International Civil Aviation Organisation (ICAO). A special emphasis is placed on the responsibilities and accountabilities of aviation personnel and management systems under the CAA Rules regime.	*	*	*
190.284 Commercial Navigation 30 credits			
This paper covers the principles of air navigation, including map reading, use of aeronautical charts, technical and practical flight planning including fuel and payload management. It also includes planning for diversions, planning alternative routes due to weather and managing non-normal procedures and engine failures en route. The paper is designed to enable students to apply flight navigation principles and procedures to aircraft operations at a professional licence level of competency. Corequisite mastery is the operation of a single-engine aircraft to a professional licence standard in visual flight cross-country navigation activities by both day and night.	*	*	*
190.286 Helicopter Performance 30 credits			
This integrated paper requires the student to achieve a professional licensing level (ATPL-H) of helicopter systems and helicopter aerodynamics and their application to helicopter air transport operations. The practicum requires students to demonstrate multi-task management and command skills and advanced performance applied-handling to a professional Licence mastery level, in a helicopter while adhering with civil aviation law and publications.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
190.287 Pilot Human Factors 15 credits			
This is a study of the interaction of humans and aviation systems in the context of the pilot as a systems manager. Included in the study are the contributions of psychology, sociology, physiology and management in the identification of optimal human performance in complex technological systems. Attention will be paid to the pilot as an individual performer and the pilot as a team performer in multi-crew contexts. The paper of study is designed to enhance each student's ability to clearly identify problem situations (both system or interpersonal), arrive at a series of possible solutions, evaluate the possible solutions in order to choose the best possible alternative and implement a safe and expeditious course of action. Historical events will be used in case studies as a means of identifying the causes of error in aircraft accidents.	*	*	*
190.288 Advanced Aircraft Handling 30 credits			
This paper covers the theory and practice of aircraft operations to an advanced level. The emphasis of this paper is on knowledge and skills in relation to handling the aircraft itself. The student will explore the dynamics of flying the aircraft to the boundaries of its performance envelope. Various standard flying techniques will be analysed and alternative techniques evaluated. The student will also fly various performance parameters set by the manufacturer and confirm these by appropriate test flights. The practicum element of this paper can be undertaken in either single-or multi-engine aircraft.	S1 S1 S2 S2	I I2 I I2	PN PN PN PN
190.289 Operating Multi-Engine Aircraft 30 credits			
A detailed consideration of the theory and practice of operating multi-engine piston aircraft. This paper studies the construction, systems and operation of a light twin-engine aircraft with an emphasis on the establishment of safe operating practices and covers the requirements for the initial issue of a multi-engine type rating. Normal and emergency operating procedures are practised extensively in the multi-engine procedure trainer and on light twin-engine aircraft.	*	*	*
190.290 Flight Instructor Management 30 credits			
This paper covers the management and administrative aspects of a flight instructor's role such as report writing and written assessment, management of logbooks and student scheduling, powers of authorisation and authorisation procedures and the responsibilities of supervision of students. This paper is intended to prepare new instructors for the responsibilities they would have if they were to assume a sole instructor position following their initial period under supervision. The paper will also include basic marketing techniques which focus on how to develop customer service skills, meet deadlines and effectively use telecommunication systems as part of a customer support service.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
190.291 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S1	I	PN
	S1	E	PN
	S1	B1	SP
	S2	I	PN
	S2	E	PN
	S2	B1	SP
	SS	E	PN
	SS	B1	SP
190.292 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S1	E	PN
	S1	B1	SP
	S2	E	PN
	S2	B1	SP
	SS	E	PN
	SS	B1	SP
190.293 General Helicopter Systems	15 credits		
This paper is a study of helicopter technical knowledge as it applies to the aircraft's electrical systems, mechanical systems, hydraulic and avionics systems. The focus of this 'procedural knowledge' will be on its competent and safe application to the mastery of the helicopter's instruments and systems. The study will also include the theory and practical use of various helicopter piston engines and their performance and control in varying conditions and under changing workloads and conditions. The key objective will be to educate the students to expeditiously identify actual or potential problems that may be evidenced on the ground or in the air and competently resolve them.	*	*	*
190.294 Airline Navigation	15 credits		
A study of the application of the principles of navigation to modern airline operations on both domestic and international routes. The paper covers the use and limitations of contemporary navigational systems, including GNSS and GPS. It also introduces an understanding of the effect of upper winds and jet streams and their influence on aircraft fuel conservation and management. The paper specifically covers operations in high latitudes and the Pacific and South-East Asian region.	*	*	*
190.295 Airline Flight Planing	30 credits		
A study of the principles of flight planning for turbo prop and turbo jet aircraft, including the theory and application of flight management systems. This paper examines the impact of the GNSS on flight planning and emphasises flight planning for optimum economy. Flight planning considerations for the South-East Asian and Pacific regions, including operations in volcanic areas and the impact of cyclonic weather conditions, are examined in detail.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
190.296 Helicopter Handling	30 credits		
This integrated paper requires the student to achieve initial air transport pilot licensing competencies. The paper involves basic helicopter flight handling competencies and introduces students to the principles of flight as they apply to normally aspirated single-engine piston helicopter aircraft and human factors including the management of safe normal and non-normal procedures and situations. The paper will include the identification of the helicopter's control surfaces and systems, ground and air operating procedures and the motor skill requirements necessary for hovering, take-off, circuits and landing the helicopter competently and safely.	*	*	*
190.297 Aerobatic Aircraft Handling for Flight Instructors	30 credits		
This paper covers the theory and aircraft handling for basic and advanced aerobatic manoeuvres. Designed to provide flight instructors with advanced aircraft handling techniques, it covers aerobatics, advanced stalling and spinning. Special emphasis is placed on the recognition of and recovery from abnormal attitudes in both visual and instrument flight. The practicum element of the paper will involve up to five hours of aerobatic flight.	S2 S2	I I2	PN PN
190.298 Advanced Turbo-Prop and Jet Handling	30 credits		
This paper covers the theoretical and practical considerations of the handling and operation of turbine powered aircraft. The paper is designed as a bridge between the operation of a multi-engine piston powered general aviation aircraft and the more advanced types in airline operation. The paper covers the theoretical and practical considerations of the handling and operation of turbine-powered aircraft. Students will be required to respond to non-normal and emergency procedures as well as apply crew-resource management skills in their flight deck performance.	*	*	*
190.299 Aviation Special Topic	15 credits		
	S1	E	PN
	S2	E	PN
	SS	E	PN
190.301 Flight Instructor Human Factors	15 credits		
A study of the application of human factor issues such as decision-making, interpersonal relations, communication styles and personality characteristics as they affect flight deck performance in the instructional environment.	S1 S1	I I2	PN PN
190.302 Check and Training for Airlines	15 credits		
This paper is designed for experienced pilots wishing to develop their knowledge in airline check and training concepts.	S1 S1	E B1	PN SP
190.306 Airline Strategic Management	15 credits		
A review of the current state of strategic management in the airline industry. The approach is both multidisciplinary in focus and international in scope. Attention will be focused on the Asia-Pacific region, as the potential location of the world's largest aviation market.	S2 S2 S2	I E B1	PN PN SP

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
190.307 Airport Planning		15 credits	
A study of demographic, environmental and economic considerations which apply to the design and evaluation of airport facilities.	S1 S1 S1	E B1 B1	PN SP PN
190.308 Airport Operational Management		15 credits	
An examination of the management of airport systems, such as air-side and land-side facilities, technical and support services which contribute to the operational effectiveness of modern airports. The paper will further examine the relationship between airport authorities and the local community.	S2 S2 S2	I E B1	PN PN SP
190.309 Design of Airways and Air Traffic Systems		15 credits	
An examination of air traffic and air navigational systems and the principles which apply to their operational infrastructure, including the development of visual and instrument flight procedures.	S1 S1 S1	E B1 B1	PN SP PN
190.310 Computer-Based Learning for Aviation		15 credits	
This paper is concerned with developing practical skills for designing computer-based lessons in an aviation context.	*	*	*
190.312 Advanced Navigation Systems		15 credits	
This paper examines the integrated communications, navigation, surveillance (CNS) and air traffic management (ATM) system endorsed by the ICAO Tenth Air Navigation Conference in 1991 and commonly referred to as the Future Air Navigation System (FANS).	*	*	*
190.313 Advanced Aviation Human Factors		15 credits	
This paper explores the role and potential of multi-crew systems in the aviation environment. Emphasis is placed on the effect of stress in the context of individual and group performance in the aviation environment. Issues related to communications, performance measurement in aviation, training and simulation and cross-cultural issues will be included.	S2 S2 S2	I E B1	PN PN SP
190.314 Legal Issues in Aviation		15 credits	
General principles of law as applied in the context of the airline transport industry. The paper will focus on the application of law to flight crew, airline operations and civil aviation authorities in terms of both international conventions and treaties and of national legislation and law. Issues such as contractual and tortuous liability will be considered.	S2	E	PN
190.315 Flight Instruction Fundamentals I		15 credits	
This paper will include principles and techniques for theory, simulator and flight instruction for primary visual flight and day operations, including a review of aircraft performance management requirements. The paper will incorporate the theoretical issues which underpin aviation science and aircraft systems. Students will be given handling experience in aerobatic-rated aircraft.	DS DS	I I2	PN PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
190.316 Flight Instruction Fundamentals II		15 credits	
This paper will include principles and techniques for theory, simulator and flight instruction for navigation, primary visual night and instrument operations, including a review of aircraft performance management. Students will be given experience in advanced navigational technologies such as Global Positions Systems (GPS), etc.	*	*	*
190.317 Evaluation Methods in Aviation		15 credits	
The identification, development and analysis of tests and measures in aviation aptitude, achievement and licensing evaluation.	S2 S2	E B1	PN SP
190.320 Heavy Aeroplane Performance II		15 credits	
An analysis of operational performance considerations in normal, abnormal and emergency situations including the management of aircraft performance in extreme environmental conditions. The paper will focus on operations in an airline environment.	S2 S2	E B1	PN SP
190.321 Advanced Air Safety Investigation		15 credits	
This is the final paper in a series of three. The aim of these papers is to prepare students to take part in aircraft accident investigations. They will also be of benefit to those who need to understand the investigation process, such as managers of airlines and regulatory authorities. This final paper deals with the human factors which underlie many aircraft accidents, the analysis of accident data and the presentation of information in Accident Reports and Safety Recommendations.	S1 S1	E B1	PN SP
190.327 Managing Cultures in Aviation		15 credits	
A critical evaluation of theory and practice of management of cultures in aviation, incorporating:(a) an exploration of theoretical and practical aspects of cultural diversity and its effect on aviation industry in the global business environment:(b) an assessment and management of international, national, and organisational cultural dimensions and their shaping influence in various aspects of aviation operation, such as CRM training, the human-technology interface, communication, and safety investigation.	S1 S1 S1	I E B1	PN PN SP
190.328 Aviation Management Practicum		15 credits	
This paper is intended to give BAvMan students practical experience in the industry. Students will receive credit for successfully working in an approved aviation organisation for a specified project and/or duration and completing suitable work reports.	S1 S2 SS	E E E	PN PN PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
190.330 Quality Systems and Aviation Safety Programme		15 credits	
This paper is designed to provide the student with a comprehensive understanding of quality assurance and safety management as pertaining to the civil and military aviation maintenance and flight operations environments. Topics specifically covered include background to quality systems design, ISO 9000 quality management systems, quality assurance fundamentals, quality control, internal audit requirements, creation of procedures and work instructions, flow charting, statistical analysis, quality records, quality auditing techniques and practices, preventative and corrective action control, interpersonal skills for auditors, latent failure, James Reason model, creation of aviation safety programmes, safety analysis and reporting, and international aviation safety developments. Students will undertake practical safety and quality audits. This paper will provide students with the knowledge requirements for IRCA registration as a quality auditor or lead auditor.	*	*	*
190.331 Quality Systems Practicum		15 credits	
The design and implementation of a quality and safety management system for a CAANZ certified aviation organisation. It will include the development of a procedures-manual showing compliance with quality and safety standards.	*	*	*
190.334 Air Transport Sector Operations		30 credits	
This integrated paper enables the competencies developed during Line Oriented Flight Training (LOFT) to be applied to actual air transport operations during routine sector operations. The paper will cover the theory and practicum of all aspects of short-range air transport 'sector cycles' from pre-flight planning, briefing and preparation to post-flight reporting and de-brief, including involvement in transport flights.	*	*	*
190.335 Flight Instruction		30 credits	
This integrated paper includes the principles and techniques for theory, simulator and flight instruction. The paper covers all aspects of aircraft systems and performance as they relate to instructional requirements. The practicum component of the paper includes ground briefing and aircraft flight time to achieve the competencies required to become a flight instructor. BAv-ATP.	S1 S1	I I2	PN PN
190.336 Flight Systems – Turbo-jet Operations		30 credits	
	*	*	*
190.339 Flight Systems – Air Transport Performance		15 credits	
This integrated paper covers the competencies required during Line Oriented Flight Training (LOFT) in an operational environment while performing duties as a member of a multi-crew flight deck team.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
190.340 Contemporary Issues in Aviation Security		15 credits	
This paper explores aviation security with a particular emphasis on terrorism. Students explore key incidents, areas at risk, and the legislation and practical means by which risks are managed. The trade off between an erosion of civil liberties and increased security will be explored, as will the reasons why risks will always remain.	S1 S1 S1 SS	I E B1 B1	PN PN SP SP
190.361 Cabin Crew Management II		15 credits	
The role of the Senior Flight Attendant in achieving commercial goals and maintaining operational safety standards, leadership in changing times, influence of Cabin Crew culture and the remote working environment. The impact of different airline business models on cabin crew operations and the concepts of 'emotional labour' and 'emotional intelligence' in service-related industries.	*	*	*
190.362 Health Awareness for Professional Aviation		15 credits	
This paper investigates both short-and long-term occupational health issues facing cabin crew and legal and moral considerations with regard to crew and passenger health. The effects of airline economic policies and culture on safety and health are also examined.	*	*	*
190.397 Special Topic		15 credits	
This research-based paper is designed for intern students to pursue specialised research topics under the supervision of a Massey University School of Aviation academic advisor.	S1 S1 S2 S2 SS SS	E B1 E B1 E B1	PN SP PN SP PN SP
190.398 Special Topic		15 credits	
	S1 S1 S1 S2 S2 S2 SS SS	I E B1 I E B1 E B1	PN PN SP PN PN SP PN SP
190.399 Aviation Special Topic		15 credits	
	S1 S1 S2 S2 SS SS	E E E E E E	PN PN PN PN PN PN
190.701 Human Factors for Professional Aviation		30 credits	
An in-depth study of the latest development and research applications associated with the human factor aspects of aviation. Particular emphasis is placed on the subjective versus objective parameters used in flight crew, air traffic and other aviation systems assessment, including the application of technology to such outcomes.	S2 S2	E B1	PN SP
190.702 Automation Systems in Aviation		30 credits	
A study of contemporary technological advances applied within the aviation industry and regulatory, performance and other issues which affect the implementation of these innovations.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
190.703 Management in Aviation Systems	30 credits		
A study of the roles, relationships and functions of senior management systems within the aviation industry. The paper will examine the obligations and responsibilities of aviation corporations and their executives (moral, ethical and legal) to staff, clients, shareholders, the aviation community and the wider community.	S1 S1 S1	I E B1	PN PN SP
190.704 Research Methods in Aviation	30 credits		
To introduce students to the research design principles of qualitative and quantitative research methodologies, data collection procedures, analysis of data and interpretation of results, and writing the research report.	S1 S1	E B1	PN SP
190.705 Air Safety Investigation: Concepts and Policy	30 credits		
This paper provides a basis for those involved in formulating policy for Air Safety Investigation. The paper is divided into three parts. The first part deals with modern developments in the understanding of accidents, and in particular with current thinking on human factors and managerial aspects of accident causation. The second part addresses the question of the quality control of the investigation and reporting process. The final part considers the important question of what an accident investigation authority should seek to do.	*	*	*
190.720 Aviation Strategic Management	30 credits		
The application of economic, political regulatory and management knowledge to the planning and development of airline and aviation organization product outcomes.	S2 S2 S2	I E B1	PN PN SP
190.721 Design and Management of Airports	30 credits		
The paper will examine the strategic, economic and administrative contexts within which modern airports operate. It will also seek to define the primary issues of economic growth and development that are shaping the development of airports in the current, medium and long terms.	S2 S2	E B1	PN SP
190.727 Management of Aviation Regulatory and Safety Systems	30 credits		
The application of the human factor, regulatory and auditing systems in the design and management of aviation systems.	*	*	*
190.728 Managing National and Organisational Cultures in Aviation	30 credits		
The identification and management of cross-cultural and organisational cultural factors in operational environments.	*	*	*
190.729 Managing Aviation Training and Competency Development	30 credits		
The development and management of training and educational systems through the application of instructional science and multi media technology to enhance individual and organisational competency.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
190.751 Professional Aviation I	60 credits		
Studies in the theory of flight and its application in modern single- and multi-engine aircraft, including aircraft systems (mechanical, hydraulic, propulsion, avionics), navigation systems and their operational application and aviation meteorology. The study of aviation law and its application within national Air Traffic Control systems.	*	*	*
190.752 Professional Aviation II	60 credits		
Study of heavy-aircraft performance with particular regard to advanced aircraft systems, advanced instrument techniques, multi-crew resource management, flight ergonomics, flight planning and commercial air transport operations.	*	*	*
190.790 Special Topic	30 credits		
	S1 S1 S1 S2 S2 S2 SS SS	I E B1 I E B1 E B1	PN PN SP PN PN SP PN SP
190.791 Special Topic	30 credits		
	S1 S1 S2 S2 SS SS	E B1 E B1 E B1	PN SP PN SP PN SP
190.795 Research Project	30 credits		
	DS DS DS	I E B1	PN PN SP
190.898 Thesis	90 credits		
	DS	I	PN
190.899 Thesis	120 credits		
	DS	I	PN
190.900 PhD Aviation	120 credits		
	*	*	*

English Language Studies

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
192.002 General English/English for Academic Purposes	0 credits		
A course of study in English language at different levels for students from non-English-speaking backgrounds. This paper is offered through the English Language Centre. It is a full-time non-credit course.	S1 S1 S1 S1 S1 S1 S1 S1 S1 S1 S1 S1 S1 S1 S1	I1 I1 I1 I10 I10 I10 I11 I11 I11 I12 I12 I12 I13 I13 I13	AL WL PN AL WL PN AL WL PN AL WL PN AL WL PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
	S1	I14	AL
	S1	I14	WL
	S1	I14	PN
	S1	I15	AL
	S1	I15	WL
	S1	I15	PN
	S1	I16	AL
	S1	I16	WL
	S1	I16	PN
	S1	I2	AL
	S1	I2	WL
	S1	I2	PN
	S1	I3	AL
	S1	I3	WL
	S1	I3	PN
	S1	I4	AL
	S1	I4	WL
	S1	I4	PN
	S1	I5	AL
	S1	I5	WL
	S1	I5	PN
	S1	I6	AL
	S1	I6	WL
	S1	I6	PN
	S1	I7	AL
	S1	I7	WL
	S1	I7	PN
	S1	I8	AL
	S1	I8	WL
	S1	I8	PN
	S1	I9	AL
	S1	I9	WL
	S1	I9	PN
	S2	I17	AL
	S2	I17	WL
	S2	I17	PN
	S2	I18	AL
	S2	I18	WL
	S2	I18	PN
	S2	I19	AL
	S2	I19	WL
	S2	I19	PN
	S2	I20	AL
	S2	I20	WL
	S2	I20	PN
	S2	I21	AL
	S2	I21	WL
	S2	I21	PN
	S2	I22	AL
	S2	I22	WL
	S2	I22	PN
	S2	I23	AL
	S2	I23	WL
	S2	I23	PN
	S2	I24	AL
	S2	I24	WL
	S2	I24	PN
	S2	I25	AL
	S2	I25	WL
	S2	I25	PN
	S2	I26	AL
	S2	I26	WL
	S2	I26	PN
	S2	I27	AL
	S2	I27	WL
	S2	I27	PN
	S2	I28	AL
	S2	I28	WL
	S2	I28	PN
	S2	I29	AL
	S2	I29	WL
	S2	I29	PN
	S2	I30	AL
	S2	I30	WL
	S2	I30	PN
	S2	I31	AL
	S2	I31	WL
	S2	I31	PN
	S2	I32	AL
	S2	I32	WL
	S2	I32	PN
	S2	I33	AL
	S2	I33	WL
	S2	I33	PN
	S2	I34	AL
	S2	I34	WL
	S2	I34	PN
	SS	I35	AL
	SS	I35	WL
	SS	I35	PN
	SS	I36	AL
	SS	I36	WL
	SS	I36	PN
	SS	I41	AL
	SS	I41	WL
	SS	I41	PN
	SS	I42	AL
	SS	I42	WL
	SS	I42	PN
	SS	I43	AL
	SS	I43	WL
	SS	I43	PN
	SS	I44	AL
	SS	I44	WL
	SS	I44	PN
192.008 Foundation Studies in English for Academic Purposes 36 credits			
This English language development paper involves study in listening, reading, speaking and writing along with advanced grammar and academic vocabulary. The paper also introduces general study skills in English.	*	*	*
192.009 Foundation Studies in Academic Study Skills 12 credits			
This paper focuses on academic study skills such as academic writing conventions, reading and text analysis, tutorial and seminar presentations, listening to lectures and note taking.	*	*	*
192.010 English Language Study 0 credits			
An intensive tailor-made course of study in English language for specific groups of international students that incorporates classroom based learning and field work or visits.	S1	I1	WL
	S1	I1	PN
	S1	I10	WL
	S1	I10	PN
	S1	I11	WL
	S1	I11	PN
	S1	I12	WL
	S1	I12	PN
	S1	I13	WL
	S1	I13	PN
	S1	I14	WL
	S1	I14	PN
	S1	I15	WL
	S1	I15	PN
	S1	I2	WL
	S1	I2	PN
	S1	I3	WL
	S1	I3	PN
	S1	I4	WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
	S1	I4	PN
	S1	I5	WL
	S1	I5	PN
	S1	I6	WL
	S1	I6	PN
	S1	I7	WL
	S1	I7	PN
	S1	I8	WL
	S1	I8	PN
	S1	I9	WL
	S1	I9	PN
	S2	I16	WL
	S2	I16	PN
	S2	I17	WL
	S2	I17	PN
	S2	I18	WL
	S2	I18	PN
	S2	I19	WL
	S2	I19	PN
	S2	I20	WL
	S2	I20	PN
	S2	I21	WL
	S2	I21	PN
	S2	I22	WL
	S2	I22	PN
	S2	I23	WL
	S2	I23	PN
	S2	I24	WL
	S2	I24	PN
	S2	I25	WL
	S2	I25	PN
	S2	I26	WL
	S2	I26	PN
	S2	I27	WL
	S2	I27	PN
	S2	I28	WL
	S2	I28	PN
	S2	I29	WL
	S2	I29	PN
	S2	I30	WL
	S2	I30	PN
	S2	I31	WL
	S2	I31	PN
	S2	I32	WL
	S2	I32	PN
	S2	I33	WL
	S2	I33	PN
	S2	I34	WL
	S2	I34	PN
	S2	I35	WL
	S2	I35	PN
	S2	I36	WL
	S2	I36	PN
	S2	I37	WL
	S2	I37	PN
	S2	I38	WL
	S2	I38	PN
	SS	I39	WL
	SS	I39	PN
	SS	I40	WL
	SS	I40	PN
	SS	I41	WL
	SS	I41	PN
	SS	I42	WL
	SS	I42	PN
	SS	I43	WL
	SS	I43	PN
	SS	I44	WL
	SS	I44	PN
	SS	I45	WL
	SS	I45	PN
	SS	I46	WL
	SS	I46	PN
	SS	I47	WL
	SS	I47	PN
	SS	I48	WL
	SS	I48	PN
	SS	I49	WL
	SS	I49	PN
192.018 Foundation Studies in English for Academic Purposes	45 credits		
This English language development paper involves study in listening, reading, speaking and writing along with advanced grammar and academic vocabulary. The paper also introduces general study skills in English.	*	*	*
192.019 Foundation Studies in Academic Study Skills	15 credits		
This paper focuses on academic study skills such as academic writing conventions, reading and text analysis, tutorial and seminar presentations, listening to lectures and note taking.	*	*	*
192.062 Personal Narratives and Plans	18 credits		
Develops strategies for narrating, explaining and understanding personal experiences. Enables learners to produce comprehensible clause-length utterances.	S1	I1	AL
	S1	I1	WL
	S1	I1	PN
	S1	I3	AL
	S1	I3	WL
	S1	I3	PN
	S2	I5	AL
	S2	I5	WL
	S2	I5	PN
192.063 Introductory Reading and Writing	18 credits		
Enables learners to develop functional literacy to manage activities in daily life.	S1	I1	AL
	S1	I1	WL
	S1	I1	PN
	S1	I3	AL
	S1	I3	WL
	S1	I3	PN
	S2	I5	AL
	S2	I5	WL
	S2	I5	PN
192.064 Listening and Speaking for Basic Needs	18 credits		
Enables learners to apply a range of strategies for making successful contact (by phone, face-to-face and in writing) with English speakers in social situations.	S1	I2	AL
	S1	I2	WL
	S1	I2	PN
	S2	I4	AL
	S2	I4	WL
	S2	I4	PN
192.065 Reading and Writing for Basic Needs	18 credits		
Introduces basic literacy skills, which enable learners to read and produce biographical, narrative and descriptive paragraphs and personal letters.	S1	I2	AL
	S1	I2	WL
	S1	I2	PN
	S2	I4	AL
	S2	I4	WL
	S2	I4	PN
192.070 Extending Personal Narratives and Plans	18 credits		
Extends fluency in expressing information about students' own lives; develops ability to make comparisons between New Zealand and learners' own countries.	S1	I2	AL
	S1	I2	WL
	S1	I2	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
192.072 Reading and Writing for Everyday Situations 18 credits			
Enables learners to achieve sufficient functional literacy to manage activities in daily life: narratives, forms, instructions, notes, messages.	S1 S1 S1 S2 S2 S2	I1 I1 I1 I4 I4 I4	AL WL PN AL WL PN
192.073 Lower Intermediate Reading and Writing 18 credits			
Develops skills in reading and writing about people, places and events.	S1 S1 S1 S2 S2 S2	I3 I3 I3 I5 I5 I5	AL WL PN AL WL PN
192.074 Information and Explanation 18 credits			
Introduces language skills and strategies for giving non-personal information.	S1 S1 S1	I2 I2 I2	AL WL PN
192.075 Contact with New Zealanders 18 credits			
Provides opportunities to initiate and sustain social conversations with a range of native speaker interlocutors; provides opportunities to develop social and cultural competence in New Zealand English contexts.	S1 S1 S1 S2 S2 S2	I1 I1 I1 I4 I4 I4	AL WL PN AL WL PN
192.076 Descriptions and Presentations 18 credits			
Provides opportunities to access, organise and present descriptive information for specific listeners and readers.	S1 S1 S1 S2 S2 S2	I3 I3 I3 I5 I5 I5	AL WL PN AL WL PN
192.078 Upper Intermediate Reading and Writing 18 credits			
Extends reading and writing skills; develops skill in understanding and producing a range of non-personal texts.	S1 S1 S1 S2 S2 S2	I1 I1 I1 I4 I4 I4	AL WL PN AL WL PN
192.079 Language Skills and Strategies for Tertiary Studies 18 credits			
Develops the language and learning skills and strategies for tertiary study in an English-speaking environment.	S1 S1 S1 S2 S2 S2	I1 I1 I1 I4 I4 I4	AL WL PN AL WL PN
192.080 English for Academic Purposes: Upper Intermediate 18 credits			
Extends the language and learning skills and strategies for tertiary study in an English-speaking environment.	S1 S1 S1 S2 S2 S2	I2 I2 I2 I5 I5 I5	AL WL PN AL WL PN
192.081 Introduction to English for Business 18 credits			
Explores the competencies required to understand meaning in general business contexts as well as providing opportunities to practice language in a range of situations within these contexts.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
192.082 Events and People in the Past 18 credits			
Provides opportunities to demonstrate control of linguistic items used in spoken and written English to express the past.	S1 S1 S1	I3 I3 I3	AL WL PN
192.085 Making Contact through Conversation 18 credits			
Provides opportunities to initiate and sustain conversations in English taking into account the norms and values of people in English-speaking communities.	S1 S1 S1	I3 I3 I3	AL WL PN
192.086 Communicating Interculturally 18 credits			
Develops an awareness of personal and cultural communication styles and provides a range of opportunities to communicate effectively.	*	*	*
192.087 Media and Analytical Skills 18 credits			
Develops the strategies and language to understand, summarise and analyse local and international stories and issues presented in the media.	*	*	*
192.088 Developing Critical Reading and Writing 18 credits			
Extends the ability to read and write fluently and accurately within a range of text-types. Provides opportunities to identify and use a range of principles for organising information.	S1 S1 S1 S2 S2 S2	I2 I2 I2 I5 I5 I5	AL WL PN AL WL PN
192.089 Advanced Reading and Writing 18 credits			
Explores strategies in reading and writing. Provides opportunity for analysis of different text types and strategies for reading advanced texts.	S1 S1 S1 S2 S2 S2	I1 I1 I1 I4 I4 I4	AL WL PN AL WL PN
192.090 Expressing Complex Ideas and Relationships 18 credits			
Develops linguistic strategies to process complex information and express complex ideas in a wide range of contexts.	S1 S1 S1 S2 S2 S2	I2 I2 I2 I5 I5 I5	AL WL PN AL WL PN
192.091 Accessing the Community 18 credits			
Explores the community organisations and institutions both locally and internationally. Provides opportunities to achieve identified goals and effectively project personality in English. Explores idiomatic and colloquial language.	S1 S1 S1	I3 I3 I3	AL WL PN
192.092 Advanced Reading and Writing (Special Topic) 18 credits			
Provides opportunities to engage and interact with a wide range of text-types and produce complex texts in response. This paper requires students to be highly proactive in the learning opportunities provided.	S1 S1 S1	I3 I3 I3	AL WL PN
192.093 English for Business Communication 18 credits			
Enables learners to develop and apply strategies for communicating orally and in writing in a business context.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
192.094 English for Communication in the Workplace 18 credits			
Explores the socio-linguistic competencies required in a variety of English-speaking workplace contexts. Through practice learners will develop their knowledge of appropriate communication in situations in a range of workplace environments.	*	*	*
192.095 English for Academic Purposes: Advanced 18 credits			
Develops advanced language and learning skills needed for tertiary study in an English-speaking environment.	S1 S1 S1 S2 S2 S2	I1 I1 I1 I4 I4 I4	AL WL PN AL WL PN
192.096 Extending Language Skills and Strategies for Tertiary Studies 18 credits			
Extends advanced language and learning skills needed for tertiary study in an English-speaking environment.	S1 S1 S1 SS SS SS	I2 I2 I2 I5 I5 I5	AL WL PN AL WL PN
192.101 English for Academic Purposes for Speakers of Other Languages 15 credits			
An introduction to vocabulary development, critical and analytical reading, seminar presentation, and listening and note-taking for academic purposes. This paper is designed for students for whom English is a second or other language, and who are enrolled in degree/diploma programmes. It is most suitable for students who are new to an English-speaking academic environment.	S1 S1 S1 S2 SS	I I I I I	AL WL PN AL WL
192.102 Academic Writing in English for Speakers of Other Languages 15 credits			
A course of study in academic English writing for international students and permanent residents for whom English is the second or other language.	S1 S1 S2 S2 S2 DS	I I I I I E	AL PN AL WL PN PN
192.700 Academic English for Postgraduate Business Studies 15 credits			
This course focuses on producing effective argument and critique and developing appropriate academic English for postgraduate level students for whom English is an additional language. Analysis of genre and language in business texts, including professional and academic publications. Development and application of selected principles of text analysis and contrastive (cross-cultural) rhetoric.	*	*	*

Veterinary Nursing

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
193.103 Animal Behaviour, Handling and Welfare 15 credits			
The principles of veterinary ethology and their application to domestication, husbandry and production of domestic animals and veterinary science. An introduction to the principles of animal welfare. The principles and practices of safe animal handling and restraint. The diagnosis, treatment and prevention of animal behaviour problems.	S2	I	PN
193.120 Anatomy and Physiology (120) 15 credits			
The organisation of tissues, organs and systems in vertebrates in order to gain an understanding of how animals work. Regions, directional terms and topography of common domesticated animals. Overviews of the following systems; musculoskeletal, cardio-respiratory, nervous, digestive, lymphatic systems. This paper includes clinical applications of all systems.	S1	I	PN
193.121 Anatomy and Physiology (121) 15 credits			
An introduction to organisation of tissues, organs and systems in vertebrates in order to gain an understanding of how animals work. Regions, directional terms and topography of common domesticated animals. Overviews of the following systems lymphatic, reproductive, endocrine, urinary, hepatic, haematological, equine musculoskeletal, avian anatomy and physiology and special senses. Study of anatomy and physiology in live animals.	S2	I	PN
193.122 Principles and Practice of Veterinary Nursing 15 credits			
Theoretical and practical skills in veterinary terminology, clinical examination of small animals and horses, clinical procedures, legal issues of animal care and medical records,, evidence and the disciplinary process, negligence and professional misconduct.	S2	I	PN
193.123 Surgical Nursing, Radiology and Imaging 15 credits			
It includes pre-operative assessment, surgical procedures and post-operative care, wound healing and infection, dressings bandages, splints and casts, dental care and treatment, care and function of specalised surgical equipment, design features of an efficient surgical unit, theatre etiquette, safety practices. The course also includes the principles of veterinary radiography then working on positions of animals for radiography. Common procedures in all domestic animals, radiation safety, ultrasonography (MRI, CAT scans), and equipment maintenance procedures.	S2	I	PN
193.201 Surgical Nursing and Theatre Practice 15 credits			
Pre-operative assessment, surgical procedures and post-operative care. Assessment of wounds, wound healing and types of wounds. Dressings, bandages, splints and casts. Spinal and orthopaedic nursing. Dental care and treatment. Care and function of specialised surgical equipment. Design features of an efficient surgical unit, theatre etiquette, safety practices.	DS	I	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
193.203 Veterinary Radiography and Imaging	15 credits		
Positioning animals for radiography. Common procedures in all domestic animals. Radiation safety. Ultrasonography (magnetic resonance imaging, CAT scans). Equipment maintenance procedures.	S1 DS	I I	PN PN
193.204 Diagnostic Procedures	15 credits		
A course in laboratory procedures in clinical pathology, parasitology, microbiology and post-mortem techniques. Clinical diagnostic procedures. Diagnostic equipment, care and maintenance. The recording and reporting of data. An introduction to histopathology and staining techniques.	DS	I	PN
193.205 Anaesthetic Monitoring and Equipment	15 credits		
Anaesthesia physiology, gas exchange, effect of anaesthesia on body systems. Local, regional and general anaesthesia. Maintenance of anaesthetic equipment. Anaesthetic emergencies. Monitoring patients under anaesthesia. Anaesthesia of high-risk patients. Assessment and control of pain.	DS	I	PN
193.208 Externship and Electives	15 credits		
This subject involves a period of external work experience in veterinary practice or veterinary-related services offering areas of special interest to allow development of advanced knowledge in these areas. Assessment requires submission of case reports, an essay on a selected topic and satisfactory performance during placements.	S2	I	PN
193.210 Marketing and Client Services	15 credits		
Marketing in veterinary practices, business promotion. Marketing function, buyer behaviour, marketing services and goods, market research, product/price decisions, strategy and planning. Client services, grief and anger management. Motivation, delegation, organisation and behaviour, discipline process, leadership, professional image, conflict resolution.	S1	I	PN
193.212 Veterinary Medical Nursing	15 credits		
Diseases, disease presentation and treatment in companion animals, horses, production animals, birds and small mammals. Advanced nursing care and patient monitoring. Topics include infectious diseases, reproduction, obstetrics, paediatric and geriatric care, clinical nutrition.	DS	I	PN
193.217 Pharmacology, Toxicology and Intensive Care	15 credits		
Principles of drug formulation, administration, absorption, distribution, metabolism and elimination. Use of common drugs. Toxicities and emergency treatment. Legal, ethical and economic aspects of animal remedies. Stock control. Drug storage and handling. Sale of animal remedies and client advice. Intensive care procedures, fluid therapy and monitoring of patients. Blood transfusions.	DS	I	PN

Physiology and Anatomy

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
194.101 Essentials of Mammalian Biology	15 credits		
An introduction to the biology of mammals, including humans, showing the relationship between structure and function of tissues and organs and outlining the physiological processes involved in adapting to their environment.	S2 S2	I I	AL PN
194.241 Physiological Control Systems	15 credits		
The principles of control systems involving nerves and hormones are examined. Control at the cellular, tissue, organ system and whole-body levels is explained with reference to the basis of cell excitability, basic functions of the nervous system, muscle contraction, actions of hormones, the immune system and the renal system. Close relationships between structure and function are considered.	S1 S1	I I	AL PN
194.242 Physiology of Mammalian Organ Systems	15 credits		
Mammalian, including human, physiology is emphasised. The particular roles the different organ systems have in maintaining life and health, and close relationships between structure and function are examined. Topics include the functions of the heart and blood vessels, breathing, reproduction and the digestive system.	S2 S2	I I	AL PN
194.243 Physiological Strategies for Survival	15 credits		
Survival of individual animals, and species of animals, depends on effective physiological mechanisms that allow animals to live in different environments and to respond to changes in their environment, whether benign or extreme. These mechanisms are examined in relation to environmental factors that may include photoperiod, temperature, altitude, and latitude, and in relation to life in the air and underwater.	S2	I	PN
194.343 Applied Physiology and Animal Welfare	15 credits		
The use of physiological methods, experimental design, quantification, diagnosis and value judgements to promote good welfare and health in livestock, wildlife and people is explored using specific examples. Whole-body perspectives on health, stress, pain, difficulties at birth, diarrhoea and respiratory disorders are provided. Consciousness, unconsciousness, brain death and the humane destruction of animals are considered.	S2	I	PN
194.344 Nerves and the Nervous System	15 credits		
The functions of the nervous system of mammals, including humans, are explored using examples of normal and, in some cases, abnormal neural activity. Topics covered may include neuronal physiology, neuroscience methods, general sensory systems, developmental neurobiology and the integrating functions of the brain.	S1	I	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
194.345 Comparative Physiology	15 credits		
The lecture theme is 'communication and coordination from protozoa to primates'; the laboratory course provides experience in physiological work ranging from whole animals to tissue culture. Physiological control of movement and movement-associated behaviours; vertebrate and invertebrate nervous systems and the neural basis of animal function; endocrine control systems; endocrinology of the thyroid and adrenal axes, metamorphosis and stress; hormone-behaviour interactions; sex determination.	S1	I	PN
194.346 Control of Metabolism	15 credits		
How the body attempts to maintain adequate nutrient and metabolic substrate levels in response to fluctuating energy demands in health and disease. Topics covered will include fluid and electrolyte balance, blood flow through vital tissues, signalling within the gut, nutrient absorption and utilisation and reflexes regulating metabolic activities	S2	I	PN
194.350 Human Lifecycle Physiology	15 credits		
Advanced study of human physiology from conception to death, covering pregnancy, the foetus, birth, lactation, growth, puberty and ageing. The impact of earlier events on normal and abnormal body function later in the lifecycle will be considered.	S1 S1	I I	AL PN
194.500 BPhil Physiology and Anatomy	120 credits		
	DS	I	PN
194.702 Endocrinology	30 credits		
A personal advanced study of endocrinology, including mechanisms of hormonal action and the endocrinology of control of body systems.	DS	I	PN
194.703 Neurophysiology and Neuroendocrinology	30 credits		
A two-semester course of self-paced guided instruction into the students' choice of one or more of the following areas: (1) advanced concepts in neurophysiology; (2) integrated topics in neurophysiology and neuroendocrinology; and (3) diseases affecting the brain.	DS	I	PN
194.704 Reproductive Physiology	30 credits		
Emphasis will be on the hormonal control of reproduction in male and female mammals.	DS	I	PN
194.705 Digestive Physiology	30 credits		
An advanced study of the physiology of digestion in monogastric and ruminant animals. The topics covered may include the mechanisms controlling digestion, functions of gastrointestinal secretions, motility of the stomach and intestines, characteristics of digestion in ruminants and absorption of nutrients.	DS	I	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
194.706 Respiratory Physiology	30 credits		
Specific topics in the general respiratory area are studied in some detail. Each student prepares five essays during the year, at least three of which are from the following list: asthma, the effects of exercise on breathing, chemoreceptor control of breathing, high altitude physiology, mechano-receptors in the lung and the pharmacology of the lung. An additional two topics may be the student's choice. The course is taught in tutorials by arrangement with the student.	DS	I	PN
194.707 Perinatal Physiology	30 credits		
Principal features of perinatal physiology that affect the survival of newborn mammals are considered, as are some ways physiological investigations are used to devise practical methods for reducing death and debility of newborn mammals.	DS	I	PN
194.708 Sensory Physiology	30 credits		
This course is designed to give a general understanding of the mechanisms of sensory transduction and the means by which afferent information is processed by the nervous system. The course concentrates on afferent nerves from the viscera. However, it also involves studying an example from the special senses and investigating the mechanisms of pain.	DS	I	PN
194.709 Conservation Endocrinology and Reproductive Biology	30 credits		
The application of principles and methods in endocrinology to conservation problems will be considered, especially in relation to reproduction and to stress. The topics studied by each student can be chosen from a wide range and will include New Zealand examples.	DS	I	PN
194.711 Special Topic MVS	60 credits		
	DS	I	PN
194.712 Special Topic MVS	60 credits		
	DS	I	PN
194.713 Special Topic MVS	60 credits		
	DS	I	PN
194.714 Special Topic MVS	60 credits		
	DS	I	PN
194.715 Master Veterinary Science Year 1	120 credits		
	DS	I	PN
194.716 Master Veterinary Science Year 2	120 credits		
	DS	I	PN
194.717 Master Vet Sci Year 3	120 credits		
	DS	I	PN
194.731 Animal Welfare Science	30 credits		
The contents and scope of animal welfare problems, scientific evaluations of them and the use of science to devise practical solutions are considered at an advanced level.	DS	I	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
194.732 Advanced Cell Physiology	30 credits		
An advanced course on selected topics in cell physiology. The focus is on the processes involved in maintaining cell viability, the mechanisms involved in cell motility and trafficking, intracellular and intercellular signalling, the control of cell death and opportunities for therapeutic manipulations of these processes.	DS DS	B1 B1	AL PN
194.788 Research Report	30 credits		
	DS	I	PN
194.791 Special Topic	30 credits		
	DS	I	PN
194.792 Special Topic	30 credits		
	DS	I	PN
194.793 Special Topic	30 credits		
	DS	I	PN
194.794 Special Topic	30 credits		
	S2	I	PN
194.795 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S1 S2 DS	I I I	PN PN PN
194.799 Research Report	30 credits		
	DS	I	PN
194.800 MPhil Anatomy and Physiology	120 credits		
	DS	I	PN
194.811 Dissertation for Master of Veterinary Studies	60 credits		
	DS	I	PN
194.812 Thesis for Master of Veterinary Studies	120 credits		
	DS	I	PN
194.819 Thesis for Master of Veterinary Science	120 credits		
	DS	I	PN
194.897 Thesis (Year 1)	60 credits		
	S1 S2 DS	I I I	PN PN PN
194.898 Thesis (Year 2)	60 credits		
	S1 S2 DS	I I I	PN PN PN
194.899 Thesis MSc	120 credits		
	DS	I	PN
194.900 PhD Anat/Physiology	120 credits		
	DS	I	PN
194.998 Special Topic	30 credits		
	DS	I	PN
194.999 Special Topic	30 credits		
	DS	I	PN

Veterinary Clinical Sciences

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
195.102 Principles of Canine Behaviour	15 credits		
A theoretical and practical course on the scientific principles and knowledge relevant to the owning and management of domestic dogs.	DS	E	PN
195.103 Canine Health and Husbandry	15 credits		
The principles of health and husbandry of domestic dogs for dog owners and professional dog handlers. It includes breeding and kennel management, nutrition, genetics, behaviour and common diseases of the domestic dog.	DS	E	PN
195.502 Sheep and Goat Health and Production	11 credits		
The aetiology, pathogenesis and diagnosis of disease and problems of management in sheep and goat flocks and their restoration to health and high productivity. The application of health and production programmes to sheep and goat farming.	DS	I	PN
195.503 Cattle Health and Production	11 credits		
The aetiology, pathogenesis and diagnosis of disease and problems of management in cattle and their restoration to health and high productivity. The application of health and production programmes to cattle farming.	DS	I	PN
195.504 Pig and Deer Health and Production	16 credits		
The aetiology, pathogenesis and diagnosis of disease and problems of management in pigs and deer, and their restoration to health and high productivity. The application of health and production programmes to pigs and deer farming. Aspects of indoor and outdoor management of pigs, as well as special nutritional and genetic information, are included.	*	*	*
195.505 Veterinary Clinics	54 credits		
This course provides demonstration and clinical experience in surgery, anaesthesia, medicine and reproduction of companion animals; health and management of production animals, and diagnostic procedures.	DS	I	PN
195.508 Ethics Law and Practice Management for Veterinarians	14 credits		
Professional ethics and obligations to the public and the state. Elements of the legal system. Legislative and practical issues for the control of exotic animal diseases. Management and extension in veterinary practice. Animal welfare and the ethics of animal experimentation.	DS	I	PN
195.510 Special Topic	6 credits		
This course allows students to develop additional skills and knowledge in areas of veterinary science in which they have a particular interest. Students will choose from a selection of advanced courses covering a range of topics. The topics available will be announced each year. Subject matter will be covered by assignments, tutorials, demonstrations, and/or supervised practical experience.	DS	I	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
195.701 Theriogenology	60 credits		
A personal course of study in aspects of reproduction of an animal species chosen by the candidate.	DS	I	PN
195.702 Veterinary Medicine	60 credits		
A personal course of study in aspects of veterinary medicine in a species selected by the candidate.	DS	I	PN
195.703 Veterinary Surgery	60 credits		
The principles of surgical management of diseases in a species selected by the candidate.	DS	I	PN
195.704 Veterinary Radiology	60 credits		
A personal course covering applied radiography, radiology, ultrasonography and nuclear medicine.	DS	I	PN
195.705 Veterinary Pharmacology	60 credits		
A personal course of study in the control of diseases by the use of drugs emphasising an understanding of administration, distribution, metabolism, elimination of drugs, adverse drug reaction and pharmacokinetics.	DS	I	PN
195.707 Advanced Study of Animal Disease	60 credits		
A personal course of study of animal diseases chosen by the candidate. The candidate will be required to research literature and clinical and case records to gain an advanced level of understanding of the chosen disease(s).	DS	I	PN
195.708 Special Aspects of Animal Husbandry	60 credits		
A personal course of study in aspects of animal husbandry of an animal species chosen by the candidate. The candidate will be required to research literature and actual animal enterprises to gain an advanced level of understanding of the husbandry of the chosen species.	DS	I	PN
195.710 Special Topic: Dip Vet Clin Sci	120 credits		
	DS	I	PN
195.720 Animal Health Investigation	60 credits		
Procedures for investigating animal health problems of local or national importance, using the methods of epidemiology and clinical investigation. Examples will be drawn from a range of species and production systems. Candidates will be required to prepare a project report describing an investigation in which they have been involved as part of the course evaluation.	*	*	*
195.721 Analysis and Interpretation of Animal Health Data	60 credits		
Applied aspects of methods available for the analysis, interpretation and subsequent application of data derived from field studies of animal health issues, concentrating on the techniques in most common use.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
195.722 Animal Health Management	60 credits		
Principles for the design and operation of animal health services at local and national level, using both private and public delivery systems. Practical application of these principles with an opportunity to focus part of the study programme on a single species or on specific forms of services, such as those needed for developing countries.	DS DS	I B1	PN PN
195.723 Principles of Health and Management of an Animal Species	60 credits		
Covering health, management and disease in a species selected by the candidate.	DS	I	PN
195.724 Normal and Abnormal States of a Specific Body System I	60 credits		
Skills in diagnosis, therapy and control of diseases of a body system.	DS	I	PN
195.730 Veterinary Clinical Nutrition	60 credits		
A personal course in nutrition of an animal species chosen by the candidate.	DS	I	PN
195.751 Canine and Feline Gastroenterology	15 credits		
The principles of gastroenterology of dogs and cats for veterinary graduates. Pathophysiology, diagnosis and management of diseases of the alimentary system.	*	*	*
195.752 Canine and Feline Endocrinology	15 credits		
The principles of endocrinology of dogs and cats for veterinary graduates. Pathophysiology, diagnosis and management of diseases of the endocrine glands.	*	*	*
195.753 Canine and Feline Oncology	15 credits		
The principles of oncology of dogs and cats for veterinary graduates. Pathophysiology, diagnosis and management of neoplastic disease.	*	*	*
195.755 Canine and Feline Clinical Pathology	15 credits		
The principles of clinical pathology in dogs and cats for veterinary graduates. It includes the indications, application and interpretation of haematological, biochemical, urine, cytological and special testing of dogs and cats.	*	*	*
195.756 Canine and Feline Neurology	15 credits		
The principles of neurology in dogs and cats for veterinary graduates. Pathophysiology, diagnosis and management of diseases of the nervous system.	S2	E	NT
195.757 Canine and Feline Cardiology	15 credits		
The principles of cardiology of dogs and cats for veterinary graduates. Pathophysiology, diagnosis and management of cardiac disease.	*	*	*
195.758 Avian Medicine	15 credits		
The principles and practice of avian medicine in companion birds and aviary collections, for veterinarians. Pathophysiology, diagnosis and management of diseases of birds.	*	*	*
195.759 Ophthalmology in Small Animal Practice	15 credits		
The principles of ophthalmology in dogs and cats for veterinary graduates. Pathophysiology, diagnosis and management of diseases of the eye.	S2	E	NT

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
195.760 Veterinary Law	15 credits		
The principles, law, and practical application of animal law for veterinarians.	DS	E	NT
195.799 Dissertation	30 credits		
	DS	I	PN
195.800 MPhil – Veterinary Clinical Science	120 credits		
	DS	I	PN
195.801 Master of Veterinary Science Year 1	120 credits		
	DS	I	PN
195.802 Master of Veterinary Science Year 2	120 credits		
	DS	I	PN
195.803 Master of Veterinary Science Year 3	120 credits		
	DS	I	PN
195.811 Dissertation	60 credits		
A detailed examination of a specific topic within the field of study of the candidate, approved by the Chief Supervisor in advance, which may include aspects of original research, problem investigation, and/or study of pre-existing data or published literature.	DS	I	PN
195.813 Thesis for Master of Veterinary Studies (Year 1)	60 credits		
Presentation of the results of a substantial piece of original research within the field of study of the candidate, together with a review of relevant literature on a subject approved in advance by the Chief Supervisor. The preparation and presentation of the thesis shall comply with the requirements then in force in relation to preparation of theses for the Master of Veterinary Science degree.	DS	I	PN
195.814 Thesis for Master of Veterinary Studies (Year 2)	60 credits		
Presentation of the results of a substantial piece of original research within the field of study of the candidate, together with a review of relevant literature, on a subject approved in advance by the Chief Supervisor. The preparation and presentation of the thesis shall comply with the requirements then in force in relation to preparation of theses for the Master of Veterinary Science degree.	DS	I	PN
195.821 Advanced Analysis and Interpretation of Animal Health Data	60 credits		
Candidates will select two from a range of units covering specific advanced investigational techniques used in epidemiology, including but not limited to economic methods, computer modelling, development of knowledge-based systems, geographical information management, spatial analysis, temporal analysis and multivariable analytical methods. Course 195.721 is a prerequisite for the advanced course.	DS DS	I B1	PN PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
195.822 Applied Animal Health Management	60 credits		
Candidates will carry out supervised practical exercises that apply epidemiological principles to infectious and non-infectious disease control, and the optimisation of services related to health, welfare, performance and productivity of animals, including wildlife as well as domestic animals. Course 195.722 is a prerequisite for the advanced course.	DS	I	PN
195.823 Advanced Health and Management of an Animal Species	60 credits		
Advanced aspects of management and disease in a species selected by the candidate with a view to developing specialised skills dealing with that species. Completion of 195.723 is a prerequisite for the advanced course.	DS	I	PN
195.824 Normal and Abnormal States of a Specific Body System	60 credits		
Advanced skills in diagnosis, therapy and control of diseases of a body system. Completion of 195.724 is a prerequisite for this course.	DS	I	PN
195.825 Advanced Veterinary Radiology	60 credits		
A personal course of study covering advanced aspects of veterinary radiology, radiography, ultrasound and nuclear medicine with a view to developing specialised skills. Course 195.725 is a prerequisite for this course.	DS	I	PN
195.826 Advanced Veterinary Surgery	60 credits		
Advanced aspects of the surgical management of a disease in a species selected by the candidate with a view to developing specialised surgical skills dealing with that species. Course 195.726 is a prerequisite for this course.	DS	I	PN
195.827 Advanced Veterinary Pharmacology	60 credits		
A personal course of study in veterinary pharmacology, emphasising applied therapeutics in an animal species chosen by the candidate.	DS	I	PN
195.828 Advanced Theriogenology	60 credits		
A personal course of study in advanced topics of reproduction of an animal species chosen by the candidate.	DS	I	PN
195.829 Applied Veterinary Surgery	60 credits		
A personal course in surgery of soft tissue or orthopaedics of an animal species chosen by the candidate.	DS	I	PN
195.899 Thesis	120 credits		
	DS	I	PN
195.900 PhD in Veterinary Clinical Sciences	120 credits		
	DS	I	PN

Ecology

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
196.205 Ecology and Conservation 15 credits			
Terrestrial ecology and the application to conservation biology, including evolutionary ecology, population biology, species interactions, community, ecosystem and landscape ecology. New Zealand and overseas case studies are considered throughout the paper. An analytical approach is taken in the field trips and laboratory work including the use of statistics to test ecological hypotheses and to identify patterns in plant and animal distributions. There is one compulsory weekend field trip	S1 S1	I I	AL PN
196.207 Biological Evolution 15 credits			
A general review of modern evolutionary biology and evolutionary theories, encompassing micro- and macro-evolution. The paper centres on genetic and environmental processes that operate in natural populations and among species. It explores the history and development of evolutionary thinking, the origins and age of life on earth, and prehistoric biodiversity. Other topics include evolutionary changes in DNA, human evolution, origin of life, the nature of species and how species arise. Laboratory classes include a range of theoretical, practical and computing exercises in population genetics, phylogenetics and data management.	S2 S2 S2	I I E	AL PN PN
196.213 Microbial Ecology 15 credits			
Introduction to the diversity of prokaryote and eukaryote microorganisms. Population biology and community ecology including microbe-microbe, microbe-plant, and microbe-animal interactions. Adaptations of microbes to extreme environments. The role of microorganisms in biogeochemical cycles, and aspects of applied microbiology, e.g. bioremediation, biological control, composting and biogas.	S1 S1	I E	PN PN
196.313 Limnology 15 credits			
A general introduction to the study of freshwater ecosystems, including the physical and chemical cycles which occur in streams and lakes and their effects on the biota. Composition and population dynamics of the biota. The effects of pollution on freshwater systems and their restoration. The study and management of freshwater fisheries.	S1	I	PN
196.315 Applied Ecology and Resource Management 15 credits			
The principles and practice of management of land and pests and of conservation; the utilisation and sustainable development of natural resources by the application of ecological principles. Considerable emphasis is placed on the practical course which includes modelling using a computer. There are compulsory field days.	S2	I	PN
196.316 New Zealand Plant Ecology 15 credits			
Global issues in concept-based plant ecology taught from a New Zealand perspective. Topics include plant growth dynamics, community assembly rules, plant successional concepts and models, herbivory impacts, life history strategies, invasion ecology and plant reproduction. Practical work includes compulsory field days.	S1 S1	I E	PN PN
196.317 Community and Ecosystem Ecology 15 credits			
A theoretical perspective to the study of community and ecosystem ecology examining the role of interactions between two or more species and their environment. Topics covered include techniques of community description, abiotic and biotic controls of community structure, the effects of disturbance, food web theory, ecosystem function and biodiversity. The emphasis will be on understanding the models and theories relating to this area of science, although examples of the application of these principles will also be given. Practical classes will involve a small research project emphasising the statistical and writing skills important in community and ecosystem ecology.	S1	I	PN
196.318 Molecular Ecology 15 credits			
The diverse array of DNA and protein-based technologies of use in the study of natural populations will be considered. These include isozymes, multilocus minisatellites, Restriction Fragment Length Polymorphisms (RFLPs), mitochondrial DNA sequencing and microsatellite DNA markers. Important ecological problems such as kinship, sex assignment, parentage, diet and aspects of conservation genetics such as consequences of population bottlenecks are addressed.	S2	I	AL
196.321 Vegetation Studies in New Zealand 15 credits			
Practical vegetation science in New Zealand taught via a summer field course, with emphasis on understanding the dynamics of native systems and their responses to disturbance. Topics covered include vegetation types and distribution in New Zealand, vegetation monitoring and analysis, vegetation processes, and recording and reporting techniques. Assessment will be on location.	SS	E	PN
196.712 Aquatic Ecology 30 credits			
This paper presents an historical and theoretical perspective to the study of freshwaters, building on the general introduction in 196.313. Topics covered include stream ecosystem structure and function, aquatic macrophytes, plankton, freshwater fish, disturbance and land use impacts, and the implications of the Resource Management Act to aquatic ecology.	DS	I	PN
196.713 Ecology 30 credits			
This paper explores contemporary issues in ecology, emphasising a functional outlook on the role of species in communities. It will focus on biodiversity and the interactions of organisms as stimuli for biodiversity. Topics include diversity and ecosystem function, patterns of species diversity, keystone species, herbivory, community structure, assembly roles and food web studies.	DS	I	PN
196.726 Plant Ecology 30 credits			
Theoretical topics in plant ecology and ecophysiology, such as forest dynamics, population structures, reproductive strategies, spatial pattern, pollination biology, and ontogenetic effects, investigated through a coordinated course of practical work and literature investigations.	DS	I	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
196.790 Special Topic	15 credits		
	DS	I	AL
	DS	I	PN
196.791 Special Topic	30 credits		
	DS	I	AL
	DS	I	PN
196.792 Special Topic	30 credits		
	DS	I	AL
	DS	I	PN
196.798 Research Report	30 credits		
	DS	I	AL
	DS	I	PN
196.799 Research Report	30 credits		
	DS	I	PN
196.800 MPhil – Ecology	120 credits		
	DS	I	PN
196.897 Thesis Year 1	60 credits		
	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	PN
	S2	I	AL
	S2	I	PN
	DS	I	AL
	DS	I	PN
196.898 Thesis Year 2	60 credits		
	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	PN
	S2	I	AL
	S2	I	PN
	DS	I	AL
	DS	I	PN
196.899 Thesis	120 credits		
	DS	I	AL
	DS	I	PN
196.900 PhD – Ecology	120 credits		
	DS	I	AL
	DS	I	PN

Art and Design Studies

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
197.131 Art and Design Studio A	15 credits		
A studio-based paper that introduces a range of art and design principles, themes and practices with a focus on line, image, text, space and time.	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	WL
	S2	I	WL
197.132 Art and Design Studio B	15 credits		
A studio-based paper that introduces a range of art and design principles, themes and practices with a focus on body, object, material and narrative.	S1	I	WL
	S2	I	AL
	S2	I	WL
197.133 Materials: Design and Making	15 credits		
Material exploration for the design of objects, spaces, garments and textiles	S1	I	WL
	S2	I	WL
197.134 Digital Design and Visualisati	15 credits		
An introduction to digital design methods and techniques for three-dimensional applications used in the design of objects, spaces, garments and textiles.	S1	I	WL
	S2	I	AL
	S2	I	WL
197.135 Fashion, Body and Form	15 credits		
An introductory studio-based exploration of the body in relation to fashion and its application to design.	S1	I	WL
	S2	I	WL
197.191 Art and Design: Special Topic I	15 credits		
This paper focuses on a specific aspect of art and design. Offerings change from year to year and may not be offered in a particular year.	S1	I	AL
197.213 New Zealand Art and Design	15 credits		
Traditions, influences, conventions and issues shaping a New Zealand art and design identity.	*	*	*
197.214 Cultural Objects in Art and Design	15 credits		
The cultural significance surrounding objects and imagery with emphasis on the contextual environments associated with making, purpose and function.	*	*	*
197.263 Integrated Design Computer Modelling	15 credits		
Introduction to 3-dimensional design computer applications for concept generation, solid modelling, surface modelling and visual presentation.	*	*	*
197.291 Art and Design: Special Topic II	15 credits		
This paper focuses on a specific aspect of art and design. Offerings change from year to year and may not be offered in a particular year.	*	*	*
197.371 Integrated Design Technology	15 credits		
Exploration of selected technologies used for the realisation of designs in two dimensional through to three-dimensional form including virtual modelling and rapid prototyping.	*	*	*
197.374 Communication Strategy and Design	15 credits		
Communication strategies for designers in branding, advertising and promotion and the creation and evaluation of innovative communication concepts.	*	*	*
197.375 Integrated Design Multimedia	15 credits		
Exploration of a range of digital sketching, concept visualization, rendering and presentation tools for effective and powerful communication of design concepts.	*	*	*
197.376 Integrated Design Studio	30 credits		
Studio based application of advanced design concepts, methods and techniques making use of the integration of multiple approaches to create innovative and comprehensive design solutions for products, services or systems.	*	*	*
197.377 Design and Usability	15 credits		
A design-led study of usability for products and systems designed for specific groups of users.	*	*	*
197.378 Design Internship	15 credits		
Practice and experience working within the design community alongside a design practitioner or in a design organisation. Students will follow a negotiated individual plan and will document and present their internship experience in a seminar.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
197.380 Design Research Methods	15 credits		
Research methods and practices for designers and design enquiry.	S1 S2	I I	WL AL
197.381 Integrated Design Studies	15 credits		
A critical study of design theories and the development of the relationship and convergence of three and two-dimensional design subject areas.	*	*	*
197.453 Integrated Design Research and Development	30 credits		
Exploration and application of research methods, processes and practices for design and the preparation of a proposal for a design research project.	*	*	*
197.454 Integrated Design Research Project	45 credits		
Application and development of research in an independent integrated design project.	*	*	*
197.455 Integrated Design Studio Project	45 credits		
Development and realisation of an advanced integrated design project.	*	*	*
197.456 Integrated Design Project Management	15 credits		
Project management in the context of designed products, services or systems. Emphasis is given to the interactions between designers, employers, manufacturers and retailers.	*	*	*
197.463 Design Portfolio	15 credits		
An advanced project-based paper that extends expertise in creative digital communication.	*	*	*
197.481 Design Business and Practice	15 credits		
A study of business practices relevant to designers including ethical, legal and financial aspects and the preparation of a business plan.	*	*	*
197.490 Integrated Design Special Topic	15 credits		
	*	*	*
197.495 Integrated Design Independent Study	15 credits		
Supervised independent student work on a negotiated design topic involving the setting of objectives, research and /or project work and the presentation of appropriate written and/or practical outcomes.	*	*	*
197.701 Design Research Practices I	30 credits		
Introduction to design research as a critical and creative practice through advanced methods, processes, technologies and skills.	*	*	*
197.702 Design Research Practices II	30 credits		
Development of a design research topic area through application of advanced research methods, processes, technologies and skills.	*	*	*
197.703 Design Special Topic A	30 credits		
	*	*	*
197.704 Design Special Topic B	15 credits		
	*	*	*
197.705 Independent Study	15 credits		
	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
197.800 Design Thesis	120 credits		
Preparation of a thesis and/or design composition to satisfy the requirements of the MDes qualification.	DS DS DS DS	I I2 I3 I4	AL WL WL WL
197.801 Master of Philosophy in Design	120 credits		
	DS	I	WL
197.900 PhD in Design	120 credits		
	DS	I	WL

Industrial Design

198.213 Furniture Design Studio I	15 credits		
The methods and practices of furniture design with an emphasis on designer-made furniture. Studio and workshop-based course supported by lectures and demonstrations.	S1 S1	I I	AL WL
198.214 Product Design Studio I	15 credits		
Factors influencing the design of manufactured goods with an emphasis upon needs oriented by analysis, and design for manufacture.	S1	I	WL
198.251 Industrial Design Studio I	15 credits		
Applied theory of industrial design, emphasising a creative approach to human-centred design of manufactured products.	S1 S1	I I	AL WL
198.252 Industrial Design Studio II	15 credits		
Advanced applied theory of industrial design, emphasising a creative approach to human-centred design of manufactured products.	S2 S2	I I	AL WL
198.261 Industrial Design Graphic Processes	15 credits		
Drawing and graphic communication techniques for industrial designers.	S1 S1	I I	AL WL
198.271 Industrial Design Materials and Model Construction	15 credits		
Workshop practices materials and processes used in industrial design.	S1 S1	I I	AL WL
198.272 Industrial Design and Production	15 credits		
Materials, processes and production technologies for manufactured products, and consideration of their environmental impact.	S2 S2	I I	AL WL
198.281 Industrial Design History	15 credits		
The social, cultural, political and technological histories of industrial design.	S1 S1	I I	AL WL
198.291 Ergodesign I	15 credits		
A studio-based paper focusing on the mental and physical characteristics of people as applied to design.	S2 S2	I I	AL WL
198.301 Whiteware Design	15 credits		
The social, cultural and technological issues and developments which influence whiteware products design. New, novel and relevant design solutions are explored.	S1	I	AL
198.308 Industrial Design Special Topic A	15 credits		
The paper focuses on one specific aspect of industrial design. Offerings change from year to year or may not be offered in a particular year.	S1	I	WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
198.309 Industrial Design Special Topic B	15 credits		
The paper focuses on one specific aspect of industrial design. Offerings change from year to year or may not be offered in a particular year.	*	*	*
198.313 Furniture Design Studio II	15 credits		
Advanced methods and practices of furniture design with emphasis on volumemanufacturing techniques and opportunities in the furniture industry.	S2 S2	I I	AL WL
198.314 Product Design Studio II	15 credits		
Advanced studies of the design and development of manufactured products.	S2	I	WL
198.354 Industrial Design Studio III	15 credits		
Advanced design concepts and knowledge applied to manufactured products and systems. Social, cultural and technological issues which influence industrial design.	S1 S1	I I	AL WL
198.355 Industrial Design Studio IV	15 credits		
Further advanced concepts and knowledge applied to manufactured products and systems. Social, cultural and technological issues that influence industrial design.	S2 S2	I I	AL WL
198.361 Industrial Design Multimedia	15 credits		
Photography and advanced graphic communication concepts and techniques for design, communication, documentation and presentation using a variety of media.	S2 S2	I I	AL WL
198.362 Industrial Design Visualisation and Communication	15 credits		
Advanced drawing techniques for industrial designers, with an emphasis on exploring a wide range of digital and traditional media.	S1	I	WL
198.363 Industrial Design Digital Processes	15 credits		
Computer design methods and their applications for concept generation, design exploration and documentation in industrial design.	S2 S2 SS	I I B1	AL WL WL
198.371 Industrial Design Technology	15 credits		
Technologies for industrial design including mechanical principles, electronic and electrical systems, their influence on design and environmental impact.	S1 S1	I I	AL WL
198.380 Industrial Design Theory and Research	15 credits		
A critical study of industrial design theory that examines the context of manufactured products, industrial design research methods and practices, and the theory and application of design processes.	S2	I	WL
198.391 Ergodesign II	15 credits		
Advanced ergonomics that examines human factors in a macroergonomics approach.	S2	I	WL
198.401 Industrial Design Studio V	15 credits		
Further advanced concepts and knowledge applied to manufactured products and systems. Social, cultural and technological issues which, influence industrial design.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
198.451 Industrial Design Research and Development	30 credits		
Application of research methods to the design of a self-chosen project, integrating social, cultural and technical issues.	S1 S1	I I	AL WL
198.452 Industrial Design Major Project	30 credits		
A major industrial design project chosen by the student to explore a specific design topic, from enquiry and design, through to evaluation of a prototype or model.	S2 S2	I I	AL WL
198.453 Industrial Design Research and Development	30 credits		
Research methods, processes and practices for industrial design and their application through a research project.	*	*	*
198.454 Industrial Design Research Project	45 credits		
Development and application of research to an independent industrial design project.	*	*	*
198.455 Industrial Design Studio Project	45 credits		
Development and realisation of an advanced industrial design project.	*	*	*
198.463 Industrial Design Digital Representation	15 credits		
Digital design processes and their integration into design research.	*	*	*
198.481 Industrial Design Business and Practice	15 credits		
The legal, financial business and professional practice of industrial designers.	S2 S2	I I	AL WL
198.490 Industrial Design Special Topic C	15 credits		
	*	*	*
198.495 Industrial Design Independent Study	15 credits		
Supervised independent student work on a negotiated industrial design topic involving the setting of objectives, research and /or project work and the presentation of relevant written and/or practical outcomes.	*	*	*

Zoology

199.101 Biology of Animals	15 credits		
Animal diversity is studied within an evolutionary framework. Lectures cover the topics of phylogeny, biogeography, community ecology, morphology, embryology, physiology, behaviour and population biology. During laboratory classes students observe and dissect a variety of animals, study tissues and organs, simulate evolutionary events, carry out field work and analyse population data.	S1 S1	I I	AL PN
199.204 Animal Behaviour	15 credits		
An integration of biological processes through behavioural mechanisms, the functional responses of individuals and the evolution of social behaviour. Practical skills of description, quantification, comparison and experimentation are emphasised.	S2	I	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
199.206 The Fauna of New Zealand		15 credits	
An analysis of the fauna of New Zealand, covering unique and significant elements of the current fauna, and where appropriate, their relationships to past faunas or those elsewhere. Major lifestyle themes, life history adaptations, and habitat characteristics are explored. Practicals include compulsory field work.	S1 S1 S1	I I E	AL PN PN
199.211 Invertebrate Zoology		15 credits	
A largely marine-based course that introduces the spectacular diversity amongst invertebrates. An appreciation of the major phyla is gained through learning about their movement, feeding and reproduction. Practical work focuses on identifying invertebrates, understanding how they are constructed and how they function.	S1	I	PN
199.212 Vertebrate Zoology		15 credits	
The basic chordate structural plan is compared to the structure of cephalochordates and vertebrates. The evolution, form and function of some major organs and organ systems are examined. Special features of fishes, amphibia, reptiles, birds and mammals are highlighted. The geological timescale, zoogeography, physiology, ecology, local examples and aspects of conservation are discussed. Practical work is important.	S2	I	PN
199.310 Entomology		15 credits	
Insect physiology, plant-insect relationships and an introduction to insect pest management. Basic insect identification skills are taught in the laboratories. Field work is important. A collection is required.	S1	I	PN
199.312 Behavioural Ecology		15 credits	
An examination of the behavioural adaptations of animals to their environment with particular emphasis on the evolution of this behaviour. Topics will include feeding, reproduction, habitat selection and social groups.	S2 S2	I I	AL PN
199.317 Animal Biodiversity		15 credits	
An exploration of the origins and maintenance of biodiversity using evolutionary and ecological theory, with an emphasis on New Zealand's unique fauna. Factors that determine the distribution and abundance of genetic variation in natural systems, methods of describing this variation (systematics, phylogeography), and ecological processes that maintain this variation are examined. Evolutionary patterns and processes are studied.	S2 S2	I I	AL PN
199.714 Animal Behaviour		30 credits	
How do animals choose a mate, rear their young, avoid predators, find a meal and communicate with each other? These problems and applications of behavioural ecology to pest control and conservation are investigated in detail through reading current literature and class discussions. Topics change from year to year and according to the interests of the participants.	DS	I	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
199.717 Entomology		30 credits	
An advanced course of study involving literature reviews, tutorials and personal research on selected aspects of insect evolution, physiology, behaviour and ecology. Topics could include the evolution of insect flight and sociality, pollination of native plants, courtship and mating behaviour, reproductive hormones and pheromones and insect dispersal, pest management and post-harvest disinfestation.	DS	I	PN
199.718 Biogeography and Systematics		30 credits	
A review of the theory and methods for the analysis of the history of animals and plants in space and time. Emphasis is placed on the estimation of evolutionary trees and their use in historical biogeography, and on New Zealand biogeography and biogeographers. A compulsory practical project is based on learning to use phylogenetic and biogeographic computer software.	DS	I	PN
199.790 Special Topic		15 credits	
	DS DS	I I	AL PN
199.791 Special Topic		30 credits	
	DS DS	I I	AL PN
199.792 Special Topic		30 credits	
	DS DS	I I	AL PN
199.798 Research Report		30 credits	
	DS DS	I I	AL PN
199.799 Research Report		30 credits	
	DS	I	PN
199.800 MPhil – Zoology		120 credits	
	DS	I	PN
199.897 Thesis (Year 1)		60 credits	
	S1 S1 S2 S2 DS DS	I I I I I I	AL PN AL PN AL PN
199.898 Thesis (Year 2)		60 credits	
	S1 S1 S2 S2 DS DS	I I I I I I	AL PN AL PN AL PN
199.899 Thesis		120 credits	
	DS DS	I I	AL PN
199.900 PhD in Zoology		120 credits	
	DS DS	I I	AL PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
Politics			
200.161 Introduction to Politics	15 credits		
An introduction to the study and nature of politics, including political theory, political parties, electoral systems, public policy and international relations.	S1 S1 SS	I E E	PN PN PN
200.201 Middle Eastern Politics	15 credits		
An examination of the contemporary politics of the Middle East, including North Africa.	DS	E	PN
200.215 Political Theory from Plato to Marx	15 credits		
A study of political thought from Plato to Marx.	S1 S1 S2	I E I	PN PN AL
200.261 World Politics	15 credits		
An introduction to international relations, theories, issues, eras and institutions.	S1 DS	I E	PN PN
200.301 Contemporary International Conflict	15 credits		
An examination of contemporary international conflict drawing on case studies from around the world.	S2 S2	I E	PN PN
200.302 Israel and the Arab World	15 credits		
An exploration of issues in Israeli-Arab relations including the state of Israel's relationships with its Palestinian citizens, the Palestinian Authority, the neighbouring Arab states and the wider Middle East.	S1	I	PN
200.315 Contemporary Political Theory	15 credits		
A study of key themes in contemporary political thought.	S1	E	PN
200.361 Contemporary New Zealand Politics	15 credits		
A study of selected topics and themes in contemporary New Zealand politics and government, with particular reference to the period from 1984 to the present.	S1	E	PN
200.391 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S1	I	PN
200.761 International Relations: Theory and Practice	30 credits		
An exploration of the theory and practice of international relations.	DS DS	B1 B1	37 MSIA PN
200.797 Special Topic	30 credits		
	DS	I	PN
200.798 Research Essay	30 credits		
	DS	I	PN
200.799 Research Exercise	60 credits		
	DS DS	I E	PN PN
200.800 Master of Philosophy Thesis – Politics	120 credits		
	DS	I	PN
200.816 Thesis (Part I)	60 credits		
	DS	E	PN
200.817 Thesis (Part II)	60 credits		
	DS	E	PN
200.899 Master of Arts Thesis Politics	120 credits		
	DS DS	I E	PN PN
200.900 PhD – Politics	120 credits		
	DS	I	PN
Classical Studies			
201.112 Greek History	15 credits		
This paper provides a survey of Greek History from the Bronze Age (starting around 3000 BC) to the death of Alexander the Great in 323 BC. The focus is on important places, trends and events, with the assignments offering the opportunity for a more in-depth investigation of particular issues.	*	*	*
201.113 Greek Mythology	15 credits		
A study of the nature and uses of Greek mythology in ancient Greek literature and art.	S1 S1	I E	PN PN
201.114 Early Rome	15 credits		
This paper provides a survey of Roman History from its beginnings to the death of the first emperor, Augustus, in AD 14. It aims for a broad coverage of important topics, with the assignments offering the opportunity for a more in-depth investigation of particular issues.	S2 DS	I E	PN PN
201.115 Introductory Latin	15 credits		
An introduction to the grammar and translation of Latin. No prior knowledge of Latin assumed.	DS	E	PN
201.116 Latin	15 credits		
A continuation of 201.115.	S2	E	PN
201.117 Greek and Roman Warfare	15 credits		
An introduction to war in antiquity, in its ethical, social and political contexts, with an examination of weapons, tactics, strategy, famous battles and generals (with a brief look at the Roman gladiator).	S2	E	PN
201.201 The Pursuit of Happiness in the Classical World	15 credits		
Views of happiness in the ancient Greek and Roman world from Homer to Marcus Aurelius.	S1	E	PN
201.211 Love and Sexuality in Ancient Greece	15 credits		
This paper offers a systematic study of ancient Greek attitudes and practices relating to love and sexuality as reflected in their history, literature, art, and philosophy, and against the background both of the family and society at large.	SS DS	E E	PN PN
201.214 Imperial Rome	15 credits		
This paper examines the first 200 years of Roman imperial rule after Augustus. Relevant documents are studied in translation, as are extracts from the works of the period.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
201.216 The Trojan War		15 credits	
A comparative examination of the Trojan War in Greek and Roman literature.	S2	E	PN
201.218 Greek and Roman Religion		15 credits	
A study of the religion of the Greeks and Romans, approached through both literary and archaeological sources. The paper focuses on cult practices and their impacts on the societies of the time.	*	*	*
201.219 Greek Art and Society		15 credits	
A detailed survey of techniques, developments and achievements in Greek architecture, sculpture, wall- and vase-painting, set in their archaeological and social contexts. The period covered is from the Bronze Age through to Late Classical times.	S2	I	PN
201.220 Roman Art and Society		15 credits	
A detailed survey of techniques, developments and achievements in Hellenistic and Roman architecture, painting, mosaics, and sculpture, set in their archaeological and social contexts. The period covered is from the Hellenistic Age through the Republic down to the Late Empire.	*	*	*
201.312 Greek Politics		15 credits	
Greek political theory from Homer to the Hellenistic world, based on study of selected authors in translation.	*	*	*
201.313 Myth and Greek Tragedy		15 credits	
Comparative study of the literary uses of myth in antiquity through analysis of Greek tragedy. (All works are studied in English translation.)	*	*	*
201.314 Imperial Rome		15 credits	
This paper examines the first 200 years of Roman imperial rule after Augustus. Relevant documents are studied in translation, as are extracts from the works of the period.	*	*	*
201.318 Greek and Roman Religion		15 credits	
A study of the religion of the Greeks and Romans, approached through both literary and archaeological sources. The paper focuses on cult practices and their impacts on the societies of the time.	S2	E	PN
201.319 Greek Art and Society		15 credits	
A detailed survey of techniques, developments and achievements in Greek architecture, sculpture, wall- and vase-painting, set in their archaeological and social contexts. The period covered is from the Bronze Age through to Late Classical times.	DS	E	PN
201.320 Roman Art and Society		15 credits	
A detailed survey of techniques, developments and achievements in Hellenistic and Roman architecture, painting, mosaics and sculpture, set in their archaeological and social contexts. The period covered is from the Hellenistic Age through the Republic down to the Late Empire.	*	*	*
201.382 Special Topic		15 credits	
	*	*	*

Medical Laboratory Science

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
202.251 Principles of Epidemiology in Human Populations		15 credits	
History and scope of epidemiology; definitions of health and disease; causation; concepts of measurement of disease in populations; interpretation of diagnostic tests; observational studies and randomised clinical trials; epidemiology and public health; food-borne disease and zoonoses; epidemiology and health care planning.	S1	I	PN
202.281 Pathology, Parasitology and Medical Laboratory Practice		15 credits	
An introduction to pathology, including the nature of disease, tissue injury and degeneration, inflammation, repair, healing, neoplasia, pathological terminology and the relationship of altered body states to laboratory diagnosis. An introduction to human parasites of medical importance and their identification; haematology; transfusion science; clinical biochemistry; medical ethics; cultural competence; the function of medical laboratories and role in diagnosis of disease.	S2	I	PN
202.381 Haematology		15 credits	
Introduction to the homeostatic mechanisms of blood cell production and regulation and the control mechanisms that maintain haemostasis in humans. The role of the haematologist and the laboratory in the diagnosis of diseases such as anaemia, haemophilia, the disorders of thrombosis, leukaemia and other blood cell tumours.	S2 S2	I E	PN PN
202.382 Transfusion Science		15 credits	
An introduction to the principles of modern transfusion and transplantation practises. The collection and storage of blood and the manufacture of human blood products for transfusion. The major human blood groups and blood group antibodies. Blood-borne viruses, including the hepatitis viruses and the Major Histocompatibility Complex in the context of donor/recipient matching of organs for transplantation.	S2 S2	I E	PN PN
202.384 Medical Cytology		15 credits	
An introduction to the principles of cytological technique. Recognition of benign and malignant conditions of the female genital tract and other body sites of males and females. The principles of fine needle aspiration cytology, specimen preparation and staining.	S2 S2	I B1	PN PN
202.385 Histological Technique and Human Genetics		15 credits	
The principles and practical methodology used for the preparation and microscopic examination of tissue for histopathology. Techniques for tissue fixation, processing, sectioning, staining and immunochemistry. Aspects of genetics that are important in human biology. Topics include single gene defects, chromosome abnormalities, cancer, ageing and an introduction to complex traits.	S1 S1	I E	PN PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
202.471 Advanced Haematology	60 credits		
The principles of, and clinical training in, the application of laboratory techniques in the investigation of abnormalities of the haemopoietic and haemostatic systems such as anaemia, aplasia, haematological cancers, bleeding and thrombotic disorders.	S1 S1 S2 S2	I E I E	PN PN PN PN
202.472 Advanced Transfusion Science	60 credits		
The principles of, and clinical training in, the processes of donor selection, donation collection and processing of blood and blood products. Also included are compatibility testing, blood grouping, antibody screening and identifications used in the provision of blood for transfusion and the diagnosis of haemolytic disease.	S1 S1 S2 S2	I E I E	PN PN PN PN
202.473 Advanced Histological Technique	60 credits		
The principles of, and clinical training in, the preparation of tissue for study by microscopy and the application of histological techniques to diagnostic histopathology.	S1 S1 S2 S2	I E I E	PN PN PN PN
202.474 Advanced Medical Cytology	60 credits		
The principles of, and clinical training in, cytological preparative techniques and the microscopic evaluation of exfoliated and other cells of gynaecological and non-gynaecological origin.	S2 S2	I E	PN PN
202.476 Human Cytogenetics	60 credits		
The study of human chromosomes, their abnormalities and relations to diseases and the pre- and postnatal diagnosis of genetic disorders.	S2 S2	I E	PN PN
202.477 Immunology and Virology	60 credits		
The principles and methodology of techniques currently used for the diagnosis of a range of immunological diseases and viral infections.	S1 S1 S2 S2	I E I E	PN PN PN PN
202.478 Advanced Clinical Biochemistry	60 credits		
The principles of, and clinical training in, biochemical and selected immunological laboratory techniques currently used for the diagnosis of human diseases.	S1 S1 S2 S2	I E I E	PN PN PN PN
202.479 Diagnostic Medical Microbiology	60 credits		
The principles of, and clinical training in, the laboratory diagnosis of bacterial, fungal and parasitic infections of humans. It will include specimen collection and processing, microscopy, culture, biochemical tests, and nucleic-acid and antibody-based techniques for pathogen isolation and/or identification as well as antimicrobial susceptibility testing, sterilisation and disinfection.	S1 S1 S2 S2	I E I E	PN PN PN PN
202.781 Current Topics in Medical Laboratory Science	30 credits		
An advanced course of study based on current literature of Medical Laboratory Science selected from Biochemistry, Microbiology, Virology, Haematology, Transfusion Science, Immunology, Histological Technique and Cytology. Candidates will be expected to cover areas of Medical Laboratory Science, including both their current specialist discipline(s) and other areas.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
202.789 Research Project	30 credits		
	DS	E	PN
202.900 PhD Med Lab Sc	120 credits		
	DS	I	PN

Genetics

203.202 Genetic Analysis	15 credits		
A general course on methods and applications of genetic analysis. Topics include genetic variation, cytogenetics, gene inheritance, gene mapping, gene function, quantitative genetics, population genetics and evolution, cell and developmental biology.	S2	I	PN
203.203 Human Genetics	15 credits		
Aspects of genetics that are important in human biology. Topics include chromosome abnormalities, genes and genetic disease, immunogenetics, cancer, ageing, complex traits, family studies and populations.	S1 DS	I E	PN PN
203.300 DNA Technology	15 credits		
DNA structure, topology and recombination. The contributions of bacteriophage to DNA technology. Advanced applications of gene cloning, PCR, microarrays and gene targeting. Practical experience will be gained with DNA quantification, molecular cloning, PCR, DNA sequencing, computer analysis and expression of heterologous genes	S1 S1	I I	AL PN
203.303 Gene Regulation	15 credits		
An advanced course on gene regulation. Topics include methods and experimental strategies for studying gene promoters and associated transcription factors, transcription initiation, transcription activation, role of chromatin structure in gene regulation, RNA processing and cytoplasmic control.	S2	I	PN
203.305 Advanced Practical Genetics	15 credits		
An advanced course in laboratory techniques used in Genetics. Emphasis is on understanding the theory behind the methods used, on data evaluation and on the application of genetic techniques to various questions in biology. Practicals include transposon tagging, reporter gene expression, cell cycle mutant analysis, and analysis of floral morphogenesis.	S2	I	PN
203.307 Advanced Cell Biology	15 credits		
A paper with a strong emphasis on the structure and function of cell components and the interactions between cells. Topics covered include chromosome structure and function, cell cycle, signal transduction, cytoskeleton and molecular motors, extracellular matrix, cell motility and movement and ion channels. The practical component has a strong emphasis on biochemical, genetic and microscopic methods that are used to study cells.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
203.341 Genetics and Evolution	15 credits		
A course on understanding organisms at the level of the genome (the genes), the proteome (the proteins), and the population. Advances in understanding the structure, function, and evolution of the genome and proteome, with emphasis on model organisms, will be discussed. Genetic, biochemical, and evolutionary techniques used to dissect biological function will be described, as will the integration of that information to understand cellular and evolutionary processes.	S2	I	AL
203.342 Molecular and Cellular Biology	15 credits		
Regulation of gene expression including chromatin structure, transcription factors, modulation of transcription (e.g. immunoglobulin genes) and post-transcriptional control mechanisms. Signal transduction, protein structure and function as it relates to proton pumps, catalytic strategies, translation and protein sorting. The structural organisation of the cytoskeleton, knowledge of cell adhesion and the extracellular matrix, cell signalling mechanisms, cell cycles and vesicular transport.	S1	I	AL
203.711 Advanced Topics in Molecular Genetics	30 credits		
The paper will involve use of the current literature to critically examine the experimental systems used to advance knowledge in Molecular Genetics.	DS	I	PN
203.752 Computational Biology	15 credits		
Projects to be selected from molecular modelling, computational complexity, heuristics, simulations, and search strategies, particularly as they apply to biological applications. Monte Carlo Markov Chains, hidden Markov models, motif searching, alignment and BLAST searches. Maximum Likelihood computation. Parallel computation. Splits. Clustering, tree and networks.	DS	I	PN
203.761 Molecular Evolution	15 credits		
Analysis of the evolution of DNA, RNA and proteins. Analysis of theories and experiments on the origin of life, especially the transition from the RNA to the protein/DNA world. Use of molecular 'fossils' in living cells to infer ancient processes. Analysis of DNA from extinct organisms. Human genetic diversity and evolution. Problems in molecular evolution.	S2 S2	I I	AL PN
203.762 Genetic Analysis	30 credits		
An advanced course based on current literature where genetic approaches are used to understand important biological processes. Topics will include chromosome structure and function, DNA recombination, functional genomics, gene silencing and developmental expression of genes.	DS	I	PN
203.763 Phylogenetics	15 credits		
The course involves an in-depth study of the principles and practise of phylogenetic analysis. The course will emphasise an understanding of basic concepts necessary for the beginner to choose appropriate methods of analysis for different phylogenetic questions in genome science and systematic biology.	DS DS	I I	AL PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
203.791 Special Topic	30 credits		
	DS	I	PN
203.792 Special Topic	15 credits		
	DS	I	PN
203.798 Research Report	30 credits		
	DS DS	I I	AL PN
203.897 Thesis (Year 1)	60 credits		
	S1 S1 S2 S2 DS DS	I I I I I I	AL PN AL PN AL PN
203.898 Thesis (Year 2)	60 credits		
	S1 S1 S2 S2 DS DS	I I I I I I	AL PN AL PN AL PN
203.899 Thesis	120 credits		
	DS DS	I I	AL PN
203.900 PhD Genetics	120 credits		
	DS DS	I I	AL PN

Decision Science

204.201 Linear Programming	15 credits		
Formulating models for real world problems in mathematical terms. Solving models using the Simplex Algorithm, its variations, and the duality theorem. Gauging the value of solutions using sensitivity analysis. Specific algorithms for finding solutions to special types of problems such as the Transportation Problem and the Assignment Problem. Some advanced formulation techniques, including use of integer variables, and solution of linear programs using computer packages.	*	*	*
204.301 Optimisation	15 credits		
Many optimisation problems require more advanced tools than are taught in 204.201. This course introduces such tools as integer programming, nonlinear optimisation, heuristic problem-solving, and stochastic optimisation techniques, including simulated annealing and genetic algorithms. Students will solve a range of real-world problems using computers to implement these algorithms.	*	*	*
204.302 Operations Research Applications	15 credits		
Operations Research is the quantitative component of the efficient management of the flow of people, products, and information. A selection of real-world problems in traffic modelling, inventory management, timetabling, scheduling and related areas is used to illustrate the application of a range of practical tools for optimisation. Case studies and examples are based on the research interests and experience of the contributing staff.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
204.380 Project		15 credits	
	S1 S2	E E	PN PN
204.701 Advanced Heuristics in Decision Science		15 credits	
Theory and practice for advanced techniques in approximate solution of combinatorial optimisation problems. An introduction to local search. Heuristic design principles. Recent metaheuristic strategies such as Tabu Search and Genetic Algorithms. Applications.	*	*	*
204.702 Advanced Decision Science Applications		15 credits	
Topics from: Modelling and solution methods for plant location and network design problems; mathematical programming; Lagrangian relaxation methods.	*	*	*
204.743 Studies in Optimisation		15 credits	
Topics selected from advanced theory and computational procedures for optimisation, including decomposition and non-convex programming; advanced network optimisation; nonlinear optimisation; graph algorithms.	*	*	*
204.790 Special Topic		15 credits	
	S1	I	PN
204.791 Special Topic		15 credits	
	S2	I	PN
204.792 Special Topic		30 credits	
	DS	I	PN
204.798 Research Report		30 credits	
	DS	I	PN
204.897 Thesis (Year 1)		60 credits	
	S1 S2 DS	I I I	PN PN PN
204.898 Thesis (Year 2)		60 credits	
	S1 S2 DS	I I I	PN PN PN
204.899 Thesis		120 credits	
	DS	I	PN
204.900 PhD Decision Science		120 credits	
	DS	I	PN

Māori Performing Arts

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
205.101 Wananga I		15 credits	
This paper introduces translation techniques between the Māori and English languages and explains the grammatical and theoretical model of Māori grammar. It also teaches the structure of simple sentences, and the development of skills in speaking, writing and hearing Māori. It is a course for students who have a good command of Māori. Tikanga: This part of the paper is an introduction to protocols of Māori with a primary focus on Ngati Kahungungu.	*	*	*
205.102 Māori Song and Dance I		15 credits	
This paper allows students to examine modern action songs that evolved after 1945. Students will be able to study Māori songs/dances that are more familiar to them before they are able to understand traditional Māori song/dance.	*	*	*
205.103 Performance I		15 credits	
This paper introduces students to explore the basic skills of Haka and the opportunity to practice these skills, supported by the study in 205.102 and the importance of Haka on Māori lifestyles and customs.	*	*	*
205.104 Māori Music/Other Music I		15 credits	
This paper allows the student to examine modern Māori music evolved after 1960. Students will be able to study Māori music that is more familiar to them before they are able to understand traditional Māori music. Western Music: Part 2 of this paper introduces the student to the theory of Western music and its relevance to modern Māori music. Students will also explore the practical skills of Western music and its application to modern Māori music.	*	*	*
205.105 Production I		15 credits	
This paper allows students to study the history, layout and the ethics of the proscenium stage. Students will be able to study the relevance of the proscenium stage to the performance of Māori performing arts in the modern era. This study will support the skills students gain in 205.103.	*	*	*
205.106 Māori Pedagogy I		15 credits	
This paper introduces students to exploring the basic skills of Māori pedagogy and its relevance to the modern Māori society. Students will be given the opportunity to practise these skills in an appropriate setting, such as a Kohanga Reo and Kura Kaupapa.	*	*	*
205.107 Arts Administration I		15 credits	
This paper allows students to explore the basic skills of office systems including an introduction to basic computer skills and word processing. Students will be given the opportunity to practise these skills as a support for the study in 205.101, 205.102 and 205.104. Students will also be given an introduction to Māori Research Methods.	*	*	*
205.114 Arts Administration I		30 credits	
Broad introduction to the role of the arts administrator, dealing with conflicting philosophies, financial and legal restraints, and identifying the skills which may be employed to overcome them. It involves the principles as well as the practice of arts administration, for performance, production and Toi Māori.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
205.201 Wananga II 15 credits			
This paper follows on from 205.101 with the further acquisition of structure, translation and oral and written skills. Special emphasis will be placed on Māori language relevant to Māori performing arts and the workplace.	*	*	*
205.202 Māori Song and Dance II 15 credits			
This paper allows students to examine the evolution of the modern action song and the impact of colonisation on Māori song and dance.	*	*	*
205.203 Performance II 15 credits			
This paper builds on the skills gained in 205.103 and allows students to further explore and practice the skills of selected Haka and its relevance to present use. This will be supported by the study in 205.202 on the evolution of the modern action song and the impact of European settlement.	*	*	*
205.204 Māori Music/Other Music II 15 credits			
Māori music and Māori instruments pre-1900. Royal School of Music Theory Grade 4, Music Practical Piano Level 2.	*	*	*
205.205 Production II 15 credits			
Introduction to midi and video techniques, and sound system operations and its application to Māori performance.	*	*	*
205.206 Māori Pedagogy II 15 credits			
Māori learning and teaching styles – Level 2. Workshop planning and delivery.	*	*	*
205.207 Arts Administration II 15 credits			
Computer database collation, Māori Research Methodology 2, marae management and theatre management.	*	*	*
205.214 Arts Administration II 30 credits			
Computer database collation, Māori research methodology, Marae management and Theatre management. Management of the resources and taonga of the Māori domains from Ranginui and Papatuanuku and the attendant protocols and rituals.	*	*	*
205.301 Wananga III 30 credits			
This course follows on from 205.201 with further acquisition of structure, translation and oral and written skills. Special emphasis will be placed on Māori oratory and other dramatic speech forms. Tikanga – This part of the paper allows students to do an in depth study of the different kawa of other marae throughout Aotearoa.	*	*	*
205.302 Māori Song and Dance III 30 credits			
This paper allows students to do an in depth study of selected Moteatea towards understanding traditional Māori performances.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
205.303 Performance III 30 credits			
This paper enables students to explore in depth the traditional forms of Haka and waiata composition and its practical application to recital of selected Moteatea. This will be supported by the study in 205.302 and the importance of oral traditions through Haka and waiata.	*	*	*
205.304 Research 15 credits			
This paper allows students to study and explore research methodologies that are appropriate for Māori research projects. This will enable the student to gain skills and knowledge for an in-depth research project in 205.305–307.	*	*	*
205.305 Independent Study 30 credits			
This will allow students to undertake an approved major research project of choice that will enhance their knowledge of Māori Performing Arts within the parameters of Māori music and Māori song/dance.	*	*	*
205.306 Māori Performance III 15 credits			
This optional paper will allow students to undertake an in depth research project on Māori Performance and its impact on the Māori Performing Arts industry.	*	*	*
205.307 Arts Administration III 15 credits			
This optional paper will allow students to undertake an in-depth research project which will critique a successful Māori Theatre initiative.	*	*	*
205.308 Independent Study 15 credits			
Approved independent study involving supervised research and/or project work in Māori performing art.	*	*	*
205.309 Māori Song and Dance III 15 credits			
This paper allows students to study selected Moteatea towards understanding traditional Māori performances.	*	*	*
205.312 Independent Study 15 credits			
This will allow students to undertake an approved investigation of choice that will enhance their knowledge of Māori Performing Arts within the parameters of Māori music and Māori song/dance.	*	*	*

Arts and Languages Education

206.001 Communication Skills 15 credits			
This paper focuses on written skills and the expression of information and ideas in written form to the standard necessary to successfully undertake tertiary study.	S1 S1 S1	I I I	AL WL PN
206.101 Transition: Language Curriculum 6 credits			
A study of five of the substrands of 'English in the New Zealand Curriculum' (Speaking, Listening, Writing, Presenting and Viewing) and ways in which they can be implemented at Levels One to Four.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
206.102 The Arts Curriculum		15 credits	
An introduction to The Arts in the New Zealand Curriculum and ways they can be implemented in the classroom at levels one to four. In this paper students will be offered two of the Arts.	*	*	*
206.104 English Curriculum		15 credits	
An examination of language growth and ways teachers can promote it. Students will study five of the substrands (speaking, listening, writing, presenting and viewing) of 'English in the New Zealand Curriculum' and how they can be implemented at Levels One to Four.	*	*	*
206.105 Foundations of Language and Literacy		15 credits	
An introduction for teachers of children from birth to 8 years to language. This course focuses on early language that forms the foundations of literacy acquisition and upon the role of teachers in facilitating such acquisition, with close reference to current curricula, policy and practices.	DS DS	I E	HK PN
206.110 The Arts in the Early Years		15 credits	
An investigation of the ways of providing for children in the Arts in the early childhood and junior primary settings. Students will gain an understanding of the principles and practices of 'Te Whariki' and 'The Arts in the New Zealand Curriculum'.	DS DS	I E	HK PN
206.112 Language and Languages Curriculum 1		10 credits	
	*	*	*
206.202 The Arts Curriculum II		15 credits	
Studies in planning, teaching and assessing will be covered within the visual art discipline. Students will explore strategies to implement and manage visual arts programmes and develop a range of resources utilising technologies in visual art education.	*	*	*
206.203 Children's Literature		15 credits	
An exploration of important patterns, themes and developments in different kinds of literature for children, including novels, poetry, traditional literature and picture books. Skills in presenting literature to children are also covered.	S1	I	HK
206.204 Developing Language and Literacy		15 credits	
This course focuses on language and literacy at the early Primary School level, building upon literacy learning from birth to five. It focuses upon the skills and strategies used by effective communicators, approaches to fostering literacy in children and the role of the teacher in facilitating such acquisition, with close reference to current curricula, policy and practices.	DS DS	I E	HK PN
206.205 Integrated Curriculum: Language and Arts		15 credits	
An exploration of the principles and practices of curriculum integration with reference to the Essential Learning Areas of Language and Languages and The Arts as set out in The New Zealand Curriculum Framework. Students will gain knowledge, skills and understandings at Levels One to Four.	S1 S2 S2 S2	I I I E	HK HK RU PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
206.206 Childhood and Maturity in Literature		15 credits	
Studies on the topic of growing up, in its literary context. The course is exploratory and eclectic, with particular relevance to those who work with young people as well as the general reader. Course activity includes personal (creative) writing as well as work with critical and personal response modes.	S1 S1	I E	* RU PN
206.207 Autobiography and Family		15 credits	
Studies in writing about self, family and ancestry in autobiography and in aspects of fiction derived from it. Students will be engaged in both the reading of published works and the writing of personal accounts.	*	*	*
206.208 New Zealand Contemporary Visual Art Studies		15 credits	
A study of major contemporary artists representative of current developments with particular reference to the growth and emergence of their individual style. Practical exercises related to the analysis of their present work and the influences underpinning their present directions is an integral component.	*	*	*
206.212 Story and Pictures		15 credits	
Studies in the picture storybook for children. Attention is given to the arts of writing and illustration and to their relationship. The modern approach is responsive and critical. Studies will be made of related work in other media.	*	*	*
206.213 Musicianship for Teachers		15 credits	
Practical studies in music performing, music creating and music listening designed to extend students' skills and knowledge as appropriate for the classroom music teacher.	*	*	*
206.219 Reading Curriculum		15 credits	
A study of those aspects of 'English in the New Zealand Curriculum' and the accompanying handbooks which are relevant to the teaching of reading; of the knowledge, skills and strategies used by an effective reader at various developmental levels; and of the approaches to teaching reading which contribute to the aims of the curriculum for children from years 1 to 8.	DS	E	PN
206.221 Māori Visual Art (Te Kakahu o Te Whakairo)		15 credits	
A practical investigation and study of major contemporary Māori artists representative of current developments, with particular reference to their background heritage and the growth and emergence of their personal styles.	*	*	*
206.222 Drama for Teachers: Creating and Presenting		15 credits	
This course aims to develop creativity and performance skills in devising and presenting staged drama texts. It focuses on exploring a range of dramatic conventions through improvisation and interpreting published drama scripts representative of a range of theatre genres. These skills are relevant to the school's drama curriculum.	S1	I	HK

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
206.223 Visual Arts for Teachers: Creating and Presenting		15 credits	
An in-depth practical visual arts paper for teachers that develops the aesthetic, technical and research skills necessary for the development of personal works in selected two- or three-dimensional media, or combinations of two- and three-dimensional media.	*	*	*
206.226 Traditional and Contemporary Music for Teachers		15 credits	
A study of music from 1800 to the present which aims to develop knowledge and understandings of a range of musical styles.	*	*	*
206.300 Music Leadership in the Classroom		15 credits	
Practical studies in music performance, including keyboard and vocal skills, music arranging and composition for the classroom and music leadership skills designed to extend students in a manner appropriate for teaching music in the classroom.	S2	I	HK
206.304 Advanced Curriculum: Arts in the Early Years		15 credits	
Curriculum studies concerned with planning, teaching and assessing the arts in early childhood and junior primary settings. Strategies covering the implementation and management of the arts programmes will be covered and student teachers will develop personal skills in the arts disciplines.	S2 S2	I E	HK PN
206.311 Advanced Reading Curriculum		15 credits	
An advanced study examining particular aspects of classroom reading programmes and activities and further examination of the knowledge, skills and strategies of effective readers with the aim of enhancing student teachers' ability to effectively implement the reading components of English in the New Zealand Curriculum.	*	*	*
206.312 Advanced Curriculum English		15 credits	
An advanced paper providing information on experience in teaching or using English and an opportunity to assess specialised material drawn from the subject English and applied to the New Zealand Curriculum.	S2 S2	I E	RU PN
206.314 Myth and Story in the Classroom		15 credits	
Studies of mythical and traditional literature, including stories selected from a variety of times and cultures (including Polynesian). Attention is given to the educative value of traditional literature in the development of cultural literacy.	*	*	*
206.321 Visual Art Studio III		15 credits	
An advanced course of studio work in an elected field leading to approved achievement through interview and exhibition. An individualised course of study is developed in consultation with Art Department staff.	S2	I	HK
206.322 Art Education: Extension Studies		15 credits	
A course that requires the identification and selection of particular issues in art education leading to personal research into the production of solutions which have practice applications.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
206.323 Art Research Practical Studies		15 credits	
In-depth practical research into a selected field of New Zealand art history, the arts of the Māori, the arts of the Pacific, or art in cultural interaction.	*	*	*
206.325 Advanced Curriculum Arts		15 credits	
Curriculum studies that will enable student teachers to critically examine theoretical and practical aspects of arts education in Aotearoa New Zealand, with particular reference to one or more arts disciplines (dance, drama, visual arts and music).	*	*	*
206.329 Professional Inquiry and Practice Secondary III		15 credits	
This paper will focus on assessment concepts, principles and procedures, particularly at the senior secondary school level. Contemporary issues in secondary school assessment will be critically examined.	DS	I	HK
206.330 Advanced Art Studies		15 credits	
An in-depth inquiry into the practical knowledge of one established art form. An individual programme is developed, based on previous study in the artistic field, in consultation with the student and departmental staff. Students are required to investigate recent and established practice and develop and extend learning into original work. Research into influences, styles and artistic processes is an integral component of the study.	*	*	*
206.333 Educational Media		15 credits	
A study which examines theoretical, contextual and practical aspects of visual language and their application within educational settings.	S1	E	PN
206.341 Composition and Improvisation		15 credits	
This paper will include composition, both improvised and notated for various instrumental and vocal combinations and in a wide variety of musical styles; and the performance of the above compositions by the student or under the direction of the student.	*	*	*
206.370 A Current Perspective on Reading		15 credits	
	*	*	*
206.400 Teaching English in the New Zealand Curriculum		15 credits	
This is a generic course which will provide an overview of the theory and practice of teaching English in the context of the New Zealand Curriculum Framework at secondary school level.	DS	E	PN
206.403 Teaching Japanese in the New Zealand Curriculum		18 credits	
This course provides students with an overview of the theory and practice of teaching Japanese in the context of the New Zealand Curriculum Framework at secondary school level.	*	*	*
206.411 Teaching Music in the New Zealand Curriculum		15 credits	
This course provides students with an overview of the theory and practice of teaching music in the context of the New Zealand curriculum at secondary school level.	DS	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
206.412 Teaching Music in Years 11, 12 and 13		15 credits	
This course provides students with an overview of the teaching of secondary school music in years 11, 12 and 13.	DS	E	PN
206.413 Teaching the Visual Arts in the New Zealand Curriculum		15 credits	
This course provides students with an overview of the theory and practice of teaching the visual arts in the context of the New Zealand curriculum at secondary school level.	DS	E	PN
206.414 Teaching Visual Arts in Years 11, 12 and 13		15 credits	
This course provides students with an overview of the theory and practice of teaching the visual arts in years 11, 12 and 13.	DS	E	PN
206.415 Musicianship for School Instrumental Music Teachers		15 credits	
The development of skills and knowledge in musical performance and leadership as appropriate to instrumental Music teaching in the school setting.	DS	E	PN
206.416 Teaching Drama in Years 9 to 13		15 credits	
An introduction to the teaching of Drama in Years 9 to 13.	DS	E	PN
206.420 Teaching English in Years 11, 12 and 13.		15 credits	
An introduction to the teaching of English in Years 11, 12 and 13	DS	E	PN
206.421 Teaching English in Years 9 and 10.		15 credits	
An introduction to the teaching of English in Years 9 and 10	DS	E	PN
206.422 Teaching Japanese in Years 11, 12 and 13		15 credits	
An introduction to the teaching of Japanese in Years 11, 12 and 13.	*	*	*
206.424 Teaching Art History in Years 12 and 13.		15 credits	
An introduction to the teaching of Art History in years 12 and 13	DS	E	PN
206.426 Principles of Second Language Teaching		15 credits	
An introduction to the teaching of languages (including English to Speakers of Other Languages) in the New Zealand secondary school setting.	DS	E	PN
206.427 Teaching and Learning Languages in Years 11, 12 and 13		15 credits	
An introduction to the teaching of languages in Years 11,12 and 13	DS	E	PN
206.437 Curriculum Studies I: Reading, Language and Languages, and the Arts		30 credits	
An introduction to teaching essential learning areas of reading, language and languages, and the arts at primary level. A development of the knowledge, skills and attitudes necessary to plan, teach and assess the content of each area and an examination of relevant approaches and resources.	S2 DS DS	I I I	AL AL HK

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
206.470 The Arts in Early Childhood		15 credits	
A study of the provision of arts education experiences for children in early childhood. The paper will enable students to critically examine theories relating to arts education in early childhood and to apply this knowledge in a range of early childhood settings.	S2	E	PN
Arts and Languages Education			
207.105 Foundations of Language and Literacy		15 credits	
An introduction to language for teachers of children from birth to eight years. This course focuses on early language that forms the foundations of literacy acquisition and upon the role of teachers in facilitating such acquisitions, with close reference to current curricula, policy and practices.	S1	E	PN
207.233 Teaching of Language and Reading		15 credits	
Introduction to the cultural and cognitive aspects of language development. Theoretical bases for the teaching of reading seen in relation to current national and overseas trends.	*	*	*
207.234 Special Topic		15 credits	
	S1 S2 DS	I I I	HK HK HK
207.322 Composition and Improvisation		15 credits	
This paper will include composition, both improvised and notated for various instrumental and vocal combinations and in a wide variety of musical styles; and the performance and receptive settings.	*	*	*
207.325 Visual Art Studio III		15 credits	
An advanced course of studio work in an elected field leading to approved achievement through interview and exhibition. An individualised course of study is developed in consultation with Art Department staff.	S2	I	HK
207.326 Art Education: Extension Studies		15 credits	
A course that requires the identification and selection of particular issues in art education leading to personal research into the production of solutions which have practice applications.	*	*	*
207.327 Art Research Practical Studies		15 credits	
In-depth practical research into a selected field of New Zealand art history, the arts of the Māori, the arts of the Pacific, or art in cultural interaction.	*	*	*
207.333 Educational Media		15 credits	
A study that examines theoretical, contextual and practical aspects of visual language and their application within educational settings.	S2	E	PN
207.370 Teaching Learners of English as Another Language		15 credits	
A reflective approach to developing effective skills in the teaching of English as another language (TESOL), including assessment, planning, and the design of resource materials. Students will explore strategies for facilitating language learning in a range of specific contexts.	S2	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
207.372 Reading Project	15 credits		
A classroom study of a topic related to reading difficulties.	*	*	*
207.375 Learning English as Another Language	15 credits		
A specialised study of the skills and processes involved in learning English as another language (ESOL) and the factors affecting success. Consideration will be given to the variety of learners in New Zealand; the interrelationship between language, culture and world-view; current theories on second language learning; and the analysis of the spoken and written language of new learners of English.	S1	E	PN
207.376 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S1 S2 SS	I I I	HK HK HK
207.377 Teaching and Learning Languages up to Year 10	15 credits		
This paper provides students with an overview of the theory and practice of teaching languages in New Zealand schools up to Year 10 level.	DS	E	PN
207.378 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S1 S2	I I	HK HK
207.379 Special Topics: Visual Arts	15 credits		
	S1 S2	I I	HK HK
207.710 Music Education: Theory and Practice	30 credits		
A critical study of theory and research that have shaped the ways in which we form our attitudes and beliefs concerning quality music education. Ways in which such research can inform practice will be explored, and opportunities will be provided for students to specialise in fields of particular interest.	DS	E	PN
207.711 Music Leadership in Education	30 credits		
This paper will provide the opportunity for students to develop skills in leadership appropriate to the classroom and the community. Musical skills in areas of composition and performance relevant to teaching will be developed and a study will be made of methods of planning and implementing music programmes designed for a range of educational settings.	*	*	*
207.713 Special Topic	30 credits		
	DS	E	PN
207.732 Current Issues in Teaching English	30 credits		
Theoretical and research issues in the teaching of English are examined and applied to contemporary practice.	*	*	*
207.764 Learning from Images	30 credits		
A study of theoretical perspectives on learning critical visual literacy. The course focus is on theoretical and applied studies of how static and moving images construct meanings and how children and young people read those images.	DS	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
207.765 Education and Electronic Media	30 credits		
A critical examination of the interaction of children with electronic media, and the implications of this interaction for educators.	*	*	*
207.768 Creating and Interpreting the Performance Image in Classroom Programmes	30 credits		
Teachers will study how meanings in performed dramas are communicated to an audience through visual and aural images. Investigation will focus on critical analysis of the communicating signs in a selection of live performances or performances recorded with appropriate technologies, and through reflection on the students' own created texts in teaching and learning contexts.	*	*	*
207.769 Teaching English Language Learners	30 credits		
This paper involves the identification of and critical reflection on theory, practice and current issues relevant to teaching students who need to learn English, in addition to wider programme content, in a mainstream educational setting.	*	*	*
207.770 The Practice of Visual Arts in Education	30 credits		
This paper presents a critical inquiry into the practice of visual arts education in New Zealand. Teaching perspectives in visual art education are identified and examined in relation to contemporary theories, issues and application. This paper aims to extend professional praxis and promote leadership in visual arts education.	*	*	*
207.771 Studio Practice in Visual Arts Education	30 credits		
The paper provides an in-depth investigation into the teaching of two-dimensional or three-dimensional fields of study in the visual arts. Selected theoretical ideas and perspectives will be applied to the production of original artwork by students in educational context, including working across media.	DS	E	PN
207.772 Visual Arts Technologies and Processes	30 credits		
A study of technological processes associated with the production of the visual arts. An emphasis will be placed on research and the application of technologies in educational programmes in early years, primary and secondary levels. Selected technologies will be studied.	*	*	*
207.773 Visual Arts Education: Cultural Perspectives	30 credits		
This paper examines how the traditions, histories and beliefs of societies have affected the processes and techniques involved in the making of visual art works. The paper emphasizes the need for individuals working in Visual Art Education to develop their knowledge and personal responses to cultural understandings that contribute to broader cultural contexts. Students will gain knowledge, understanding and skills from the cultures of the Pacific and in particular Aotearoa/New Zealand.	DS	E	PN
207.774 Special Topic	30 credits		
	DS	I	PN

Health and Human Development

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
208.101 Transition Understanding Child Development 6 credits			
Building on study completed in 187.002, The Developing Child, this paper explores aspects of growth, development and learning in child development (from birth through adolescence) within changing social and cultural contexts, and will emphasise the role of family and school.	*	*	*
208.102 Understanding Child Development 15 credits			
An introduction to child development (from birth through adolescence) within changing social and cultural contexts. The topic will be presented within a lifespan perspective and will emphasise the developing child with particular regard to education and the family.	S1 S2	I E	HK PN
208.103 Health and Physical Education Curriculum I 15 credits			
A core curriculum paper that introduces student teachers to the teaching of health and physical education in years 1 to 8 of schooling through critical examination of key concepts in this essential learning area.	*	*	*
208.104 Integrated Curriculum: Health and Physical Education 15 credits			
Student teachers will develop an understanding of integrating health and wellbeing from 'Te Whaariki' and health and physical education in the 'New Zealand Curriculum'. They will gain content knowledge in health and physical education and the skills to plan and implement effective programmes in health, wellbeing and physical education in the early years curriculum.	S1 S1	I E	HK PN
208.110 Biophysical Aspects of Physical Education 15 credits			
This paper is an examination of the structure and function of human body systems and bio-mechanics in human movement. Practical work, which informs key concepts, includes laboratory studies and physical performance in selected areas, as relevant to the health and physical education curriculum.	*	*	*
208.111 Teaching Health Education I 15 credits			
This paper introduces students to theories underpinning the current teaching of health education in secondary schools and prepares students to teach junior health. Personal exploration of values and beliefs about health will be part of this paper.	*	*	*
208.112 Fitness Education 15 credits			
This paper examines the nature of, and the inter-relationships between, exercise, fitness and health. It also examines the body's ability to adapt to stress, as relevant to the teaching of adolescents. There is particular focus on integrative health within education.	*	*	*
208.113 Physical Education Practicals I 15 credits			
This paper will introduce students to the knowledge of the skills and methodologies relating to the learning and instruction of a range of physical activities and sports.	*	*	*
208.114 Physical Education Practicals II 15 credits			
This paper will extend students' knowledge of the skills and methodologies relating to the learning and instruction of a range of physical activities and sports.	DS	I	HK
208.115 Physical Education Curriculum I 15 credits			
This paper is a study of the principles involved in teaching physical education in the secondary school; planning and class management, and an introduction to the physical education curriculum.	*	*	*
208.208 Adolescence 15 credits			
A consideration of the developmental characteristics of adolescents in various contexts.	*	*	*
208.216 Movement Concepts 15 credits			
A paper for student teachers which critically examines the movement culture. Students will apply these concepts in selected areas of physical performance.	*	*	*
208.217 Contemporary Health Education Issues 15 credits			
A paper for student teachers that critically explores current debates about health education as they relate to early childhood settings, schools and the wider community.	*	*	*
208.219 Outdoor Education 15 credits			
An experiential field-based health and physical education paper that explores the outdoors as an environment for learning within the context of Aotearoa/New Zealand.	*	*	*
208.263 Motor Skill Learning 15 credits			
This paper studies the principles and theories of motor skill acquisition and their application to sport coaching in the school context.	*	*	*
208.264 Psychophysical Foundations of Physical Education I 15 credits			
This paper explores dimensions of human functioning that are observable in human movement. These will be studied in the contexts of outdoor education, dance and physical education for those with diverse abilities.	*	*	*
208.265 Teaching Health Education II 15 credits			
This paper explores dominant discourses in sexuality education and links theory to practice in the teaching of sexuality education in secondary schools.	DS	I	HK
208.266 Physical Education Curriculum II 15 credits			
This paper examines the principles and practices associated with becoming an effective teacher of physical education in secondary schools through reference to recent research on effective teaching in physical education.	*	*	*
208.308 Adolescence 15 credits			
A consideration of the developmental characteristics of adolescents in various contexts.	*	*	*
208.315 Kinesiology 15 credits			
An advanced study of the forces which influence the efficiency of human movement.	S2	I	HK

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
208.316 Comparative Physical Education	15 credits		
A study of attitudes to human movement in a variety of cultures and forms of movement that are characteristic of those cultures.	S2	I	HK
208.317 Physical Education: Research Studies	15 credits		
An in-depth study of the research literature on Physical Education and its application to New Zealand schools.	DS	I	HK
208.318 Advanced Health and Physical Education Curriculum	15 credits		
A paper that critically examines curriculum design in health and physical education curriculum for years 1 to 8 of schooling and provides student teachers with the knowledge and skills to create optimal learning contexts in this essential learning area.	S1	I	HK
208.319 Hauora (Total Wellbeing)	15 credits		
A paper for student teachers that critically examines concepts of wellbeing (hauora) within practical contexts. Students will develop strategies for promoting and maintaining personal health and physical development. Students will develop a personal philosophy of health and physical education.	*	*	*
208.353 Guidance Principles and Practice	15 credits		
An examination of the fundamental principles of guidance in education. Guidance practice is studied, focusing on roles, organisation and intervention procedures.	S1	E	PN
208.360 Psychophysical Foundations of Physical Education II	15 credits		
This paper will prepare students to use the contexts of outdoor education, dance and physical education for those with diverse abilities. It will develop the concept of humans as integrated beings and examine the ways that this is manifested in movement.	S1	I	HK
208.361 Teaching of Physical Education	15 credits		
This paper prepares students for effective teaching in physical education through an examination of and participation in sequential and developmental programmes, various styles of teaching and different techniques in class management and assessment.	DS	I	HK
208.362 Health Education in Secondary Schools	15 credits		
This paper critically examines theory and practice in the teaching of health education in secondary schools within the context of broad issues such as values in health education, the role of health education teachers, health promotion, adolescent mental health and pastoral care.	DS	I	HK
208.400 Teaching Health and Physical Education in the New Zealand Curriculum	15 credits		
This course provides students with an overview of the theory and practice of teaching Health and Physical Education in the context of the New Zealand Curriculum Framework at secondary school level.	DS	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
208.420 Teaching Health Education in Years 11, 12 and 13	15 credits		
An introduction to the teaching of senior health education in secondary schools	*	*	*
208.421 Teaching Health Education in Years 9 and 10	15 credits		
An introduction to the teaching of Health Education in years 9 and 10.	DS	E	PN
208.422 Teaching Physical Education in Years 11, 12 and 13	15 credits		
An introduction to the teaching of Health and Physical Education in Years 11, 12 and 13.	DS	E	PN
208.717 Current Issues in the Teaching of Health Education	30 credits		
Theoretical and research issues in the teaching of health education are examined and applied to contemporary practice.	*	*	*

Health and Human Development

209.102 Human Development I	15 credits		
An introduction to the study of lifespan human development and learning within changing social and physical contexts.	S1 S1 S1 S1 S2 S2	I I I E I E	AL WL PN PN PN PN
209.104 Introduction to Human Movement	15 credits		
An Introduction to the relationship of movement to human development and learning within changing social and cultural contexts.	S1	B1	PN
209.105 Sports Performance I	15 credits		
Physical performance in selected sports. Coaching and competence in performance skills to an approved level.	S2	I	HK
209.202 Human Development II	15 credits		
Processes, tasks and crises of human development; studying abuse and neglect from an attachment perspective including biological, personal and social contexts.	S2	E	PN
209.208 Adolescence	15 credits		
A consideration of the developmental characteristics of adolescents in various contexts.	S2 S2	I E	PN PN
209.209 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S1 S1	I E	HK PN
209.233 Parent Education and Development	15 credits		
A developmental perspective on parenting and parent education.	*	*	*
209.237 Narrative in Human Development	15 credits		
An introduction to narrative as a research methodology in human development through the thematic analysis of autobiography.	S1	E	PN
209.239 Special Field	15 credits		
	SS	E	PN
209.249 Special Field	15 credits		
	S2	I	HK

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
209.250 Counselling Principles and Practice		15 credits	
An examination of the fundamental principles of counselling, with particular emphasis on the central assumptions, theoretical constructs and applications of major approaches.	S2	E	PN
209.253 Sport Performance II		30 credits	
Students will apply principles of playing, training and practice to their own performance in one selected sport for a single playing season.	DS	E	PN
209.254 Motor Skill Learning		15 credits	
Students will study the principles and theories of motor skill acquisition and their application to sport coaching.	S2	E	PN
209.255 Cultural Issues in Counselling		15 credits	
An examination of selected cultural issues relevant to counselling theory and process.	S1	E	PN
209.256 Sport Pedagogy		15 credits	
A critical examination of sequential and developmental learning programmes in school sport studies.	S2 S2	I E	HK PN
209.302 Human Development III		15 credits	
An examination of the major theories of development and related areas of research.	S1	E	PN
209.306 Adult Development and Learning		15 credits	
The study of adult development and learning within social contexts.	*	*	*
209.307 Infants in Families		15 credits	
This course on babies in families studies theories, models, research and the various ways these have been applied.	S1	E	PN
209.308 Adolescence		15 credits	
A consideration of the developmental characteristics of adolescents in various contexts.	S2 S2	I E	PN PN
209.309 Advanced Human Development		15 credits	
Processes, tasks and crises of human development; studying abuse and neglect from an attachment perspective including biological, personal and social contexts.	S2	E	PN
209.315 Kinesiology		15 credits	
An advanced study of the forces that influence the efficiency of human movement.	S2	I	HK
209.316 Comparative Physical Education		15 credits	
A study of attitudes to human movement in a variety of cultures and forms of movement that are characteristic of those cultures.	S2	I	HK
209.317 Physical Education: Research Studies		15 credits	
This paper involves a study of the research literature on physical education and culminates in the completion of a research project.	DS	I	HK
209.318 Special Topic		15 credits	
	S1	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
209.353 Guidance Principles and Practice		15 credits	
An examination of the fundamental principles of guidance. Guidance practice is studied, focusing on roles, organisation and intervention procedures.	S1	E	PN
209.355 Professional Issues in Counselling		15 credits	
An in-depth consideration of significant professional issues in the field of counselling.	S2	E	PN
209.359 Special Topic		15 credits	
	S2	I	PN
209.702 Infant Mental Health		30 credits	
This course examines various theories of infant mental health and their applications in the contexts of family, community and culture.	*	*	*
209.703 Special Topic		30 credits	
	*	*	*
209.712 Responsibility in Physical Education		30 credits	
This paper critically examines contemporary and historical perspectives on the teaching of personal and social responsibility through sport and physical education.	*	*	*
209.718 Special Field: Applied Developmental Perspectives		30 credits	
An advanced study of the role of the developmental practitioner across a range of applied settings.	*	*	*
209.719 Attachment Theory and Research		30 credits	
An examination of conceptual, research, assessment and applied contributions of attachment theory.	DS	E	PN
209.720 Adult Development and Learning		30 credits	
This course addresses current research and theories of adult development and learning with a focus on continuity and change processes and the impact of life events and social conditions on life trajectories.	*	*	*
209.732 Individuality in Education		30 credits	
The study of the individual personality in educational and social settings.	*	*	*
209.737 Narrative Research		30 credits	
This course introduces students to qualitative research methods through the application of narrative research concepts to a published autobiography. In the second semester students formulate a research proposal and trial the use of a narrative methodology.	DS	E	PN
209.746 Special Topic		15 credits	
	S1 SS	E E	PN PN
209.747 Special Topic		15 credits	
	S2	E	PN
209.748 Special Topic		30 credits	
	S2 DS	E E	PN PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
209.750 Counselling Theory	30 credits		
A study of the theoretical bases of counselling. The paper examines the place of counselling in society, its philosophical foundations, empirical status and major principles. Particular emphasis is given to selected approaches.	DS	E	PN
209.751 Professional Development in Counselling I	30 credits		
The development of attitudes, understandings and skills for effective counselling practice, undertaken in the context of campus-based workshops and field-based supervised practice.	DS	B1	PN
209.752 Professional Development in Counselling II	30 credits		
A continuation and integration of personal/professional development undertaken in Professional Development I (209.751). This is similarly pursued in the context of campus-based workshops and field-based supervised practice.	DS	B1	PN
209.753 Guidance in Education	30 credits		
A study of guidance in educational settings. Attention is given to the philosophical foundations of guidance, its social implications, organisation and roles. Intervention procedures for individuals and groups are examined.	DS	E	PN
209.754 Family and Couples Counselling	30 credits		
A study of the theoretical bases of family and couples counselling. Attention is given to the concepts of 'family' and 'couple' and to systems theory. The processes of counselling families and couples are examined with regard to various approaches.	*	*	*
209.755 Culture and Counselling	30 credits		
An examination of the significance of culture in counselling. A multicultural perspective is adopted but with particular attention to the context in Aotearoa/New Zealand.	*	*	*
209.758 Research Project in Counselling	30 credits		
A negotiated research project related to any relevant aspect of counselling or counselling-related activity.	DS	E	PN
209.759 Special Topic	30 credits		
	DS	E	PN
209.760 Special Topic: Research Project in Counselling	60 credits		
A negotiated research project related to any relevant aspect of counselling or counselling-related activity. This paper can only be taken by those upgrading a completed Diploma in Guidance and Counselling to a Master of Counselling qualification.	DS	E	PN
209.778 Current Issues in the Teaching of Physical Education	30 credits		
This paper will provide an examination of the teaching of physical education in the school setting. Students will explore current research and pedagogical knowledge on the teaching of physical education and use this to examine and reflect on their own teaching.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
Technology, Science and Mathematics Education			
210.101 Technology Curriculum	15 credits		
A study to introduce the learning area of technology education in the 'New Zealand Curriculum Framework'. Student teachers will explore technology and technology education to develop knowledge, capability and an awareness of the relationship between technology and society. Practical activities will be undertaken to enhance students' own technological practice. Units and resources for teaching will be developed.	*	*	*
210.102 Science Curriculum	15 credits		
An introduction to the principles and practices of Science Education for Years 1 to 8 of schooling. The focus is on developing the planning skills and teaching strategies necessary to implement a range of Science topics relevant to Science in the New Zealand Curriculum.	S1	E	PN
210.103 Mathematics Curriculum I	15 credits		
An introductory study of how children learn mathematical concepts within the curriculum (Years 1 to 8) which prepares student teachers to teach these concepts using appropriate methods and equipment.	*	*	*
210.104 Mathematics in the Early Years I	15 credits		
An introductory study of how children learn mathematical concepts from birth to eight years old which will prepare student teachers to teach these concepts using the appropriate methods and equipment.	DS DS	I E	HK PN
210.137 Exploring Technology Education	15 credits		
A study of materials and equipment and their use to solve problems creatively using a design process. Student teachers will gain knowledge and skills in technology education and an awareness of the relationship between technology, society and the environment through experience of technology activities appropriate to educational settings.	*	*	*
210.201 Process in Food and Biotechnology for Teachers	15 credits		
Educational implications of the theory and practices of production and processing of food and biotechnological products, systems and environments. Students will investigate the relationship between the technologies involved and the social and cultural contexts in which they develop.	*	*	*
210.208 Spaceship Earth and Beyond	15 credits		
This paper focuses on pedagogical content knowledge to teach astronomy and earth science in schools. An exploration of Earth's unique position in space integrates introductory astronomy and earth science concepts.	S1	I	HK

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
210.209 Mathematics in the Early Years II		15 credits	
A study of the principles and practices of learning Mathematics in the Early Years including planning, teaching and evaluation in Mathematics, with reference to Te Whariki and Mathematics in the New Zealand Curriculum. Implications of the theories of the development of children's mathematical thinking for teachers.	S2 S2	I E	HK PN
210.210 Integrated Curriculum: Science and Technology		15 credits	
An examination of the nature of technology and science and the knowledge, processes and attitudes relevant to technological and scientific practice in the primary classroom through a variety of teaching approaches.	S1 S1 S2	I E I	HK PN HK
210.211 Mathematics Curriculum II		15 credits	
A study of the principles and practices of teaching and learning mathematics in the New Zealand mathematics curriculum from years 1 to 8, including planning, teaching, and evaluation in mathematics. Implications of the theories of development of children's mathematical thinking for teachers.	S2	E	PN
210.218 Studies in Mathematics for Teachers I		15 credits	
A study of a selection of topics in mathematics relevant to the various strands of the mathematics curriculum, such as logic, geometrical pattern, number, sequences and series, and statistics.	*	*	*
210.221 New Zealand Bush and Landforms		15 credits	
Understanding the unique aspects of New Zealand's flora is linked to an understanding of the geological processes that have shaped the land. This paper examines the forest remnants of today and traces their ancestry. A field investigation is a significant part of this course.	*	*	*
210.222 Understanding Environmental Monitoring		15 credits	
This course uses the construction of simple electronic circuits as an entry point to using environmental monitoring equipment which will be used to carry out a quantitative investigation of a microhabitat. This provides an emphasis on the development of a working knowledge of electricity from a practical base.	*	*	*
210.223 Natural Resources and Environmental Issues		15 credits	
An examination of the way human beings make use of material resources and energy. Local examples are used to analyse the nature of the processes involved, with particular emphasis on environmental and cultural issues.	*	*	*
210.224 Information and Communication Technology for Teachers		15 credits	
A study of the theory and practice of the following areas of technology education: information and communication technology and electronics and control technology. Students will gain knowledge about and capability in these two technological areas.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
210.225 Catchment and Stream Processes		15 credits	
An examination of the physical nature of catchments and streams, biological nature of streams and the cultural implications of the interaction between human activity and natural processes and water quality. Independent field investigations are an integral part of the course.	*	*	*
210.226 Studies in Mathematics for Teachers II		15 credits	
A study of selected topics in mathematics relevant to the mathematics curriculum.	S1	I	HK
210.237 Materials and Construction Technology for Teachers		15 credits	
A study of materials technology, design principles and processing techniques as they relate to technology education. Student teachers will investigate and use graphic techniques, control technologies, textiles, electronics, plastics, soft and hard materials through technology activities appropriate to educational settings.	*	*	*
210.288 Integrated Curriculum I: Social Studies and Technology		15 credits	
Student teachers will be expected to develop an understanding of integrated curriculum principles and learn about knowledge, skills and dispositions in lesson planning, strategies and resources for teaching social studies and technology in the early years curriculum (birth to eight years of age).	S2 S2	I E	HK PN
210.289 Integrated Curriculum II: Language and Science		15 credits	
Student teachers will be expected to develop an understanding of the principles of integrating curriculum documents: Te Whaariki, Science in the New Zealand Curriculum and English in the New Zealand Curriculum. Students will gain knowledge, skills and understandings in use of teaching strategies, planning and resources to facilitate the growth of language and science learning in the early years (birth to eight years of age).	S1 S1	I E	HK PN
210.301 Integrated Technology Resource Development for Teachers		15 credits	
This paper requires students to critically examine how physical resources are produced. Students will undertake technological practice to produce tangible products, systems, or environments that will enhance the delivery of technology education within a range of technological areas.	S2	I	HK
210.302 Research Exercise in Technology Education		15 credits	
The planning, execution and reporting of a small scale research study in a technological area represented in the New Zealand technology education curriculum.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Credits	Sem	Mode	Loc
210.312 Advanced Curriculum Technology Education	15 credits			
An investigation into the nature of technology, curriculum and learning theory and their relationships to current research in technology education. Issues concerning curriculum development and implementation in both New Zealand and international settings will be reviewed and discussed. Student teachers investigate and critically examine technology education programmes for New Zealand schools.		*	*	*
210.320 Advanced Curriculum Mathematics	15 credits			
An advanced study of the mathematics curriculum in which students critically examine current issues, teaching approaches and other topics related to mathematics education.		S1	I	HK
210.321 Advanced Studies in Mathematics I	15 credits			
Study and investigation of topics at an advancing level selected from geometrical symmetry, number theory, measurement, spherical models, graph theory, problem-solving, special topic. This course involves student teachers in studies relevant to the mathematics of the curriculum up to year 8. Appropriate teaching models such as problem-solving and discovery learning approaches will be exemplified.		*	*	*
210.323 Environmental Education	15 credits			
This paper establishes definitions and goals for environmental education. It considers the implications of these in current and educational contexts and applies that analysis to classroom situations.		*	*	*
210.350 Advanced Curriculum Science	15 credits			
An appraisal of classroom routines and management strategies specific to science. Particular attention is given to the development of a school scheme. Research into current issues in science education.		*	*	*
210.352 Coastal Processes	15 credits			
A study of coastal physical processes and their influence on the nature of present-day coastlines and contemporary population dynamics of the littoral zone. A substantial field investigation is an essential component of the course.		*	*	*
210.400 Teaching Mathematics in the New Zealand Curriculum	15 credits			
This course provides students with an overview of the theory and practice of teaching Mathematics in the context of the New Zealand Curriculum Framework at secondary school level.		DS	E	PN
210.406 Teaching Science in the New Zealand Curriculum	15 credits			
This course provides students with an overview of the theory and practice of teaching Science in the context of the New Zealand Curriculum Framework at secondary school level.		DS	E	PN
210.411 Teaching Computer Studies in Years 11, 12 and 13	15 credits			
An introduction to the teaching of Computer Studies in Years 11, 12 and 13.		*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Credits	Sem	Mode	Loc
210.420 Teaching Technology in New Zealand Curriculum	15 credits			
This course provides students with an overview of the theory and practice of teaching technology in the context of the New Zealand curriculum at secondary school level.		DS	E	PN
210.421 Teaching Mathematics in Years 11, 12 and 13	15 credits			
An introduction to the teaching of Mathematics in Years 11, 12 and 13.		DS	E	PN
210.422 Teaching Mathematics in Years 9 and 10	15 credits			
An introduction to the teaching of Mathematics in Years 9 and 10.		DS	E	PN
210.423 Teaching Technology in Years 11,12 and 13	15 credits			
An introduction to the teaching of Technology in Years 11, 12 and 13.		DS	E	PN
210.424 Teaching Graphics in Years 9 to 13	15 credits			
An introduction to the teaching of Graphics in Years 9 to 13.		DS	E	PN
210.425 Teaching Chemistry in Years 11, 12 and 13	15 credits			
An introduction to the teaching of Chemistry in Years 11, 12 and 13.		DS	E	PN
210.426 Teaching Physics in Years 11, 12 and 13	15 credits			
An introduction to the teaching of Physics in Years 11, 12 and 13.		DS	E	PN
210.427 Teaching Agriculture/Biology/Horticulture in Years 11, 12 and 13	15 credits			
An introduction to the teaching of Agriculture/Biology/Horticulture in Years 11, 12 and 13.		DS	E	PN
210.428 Teaching Science in Years 9 and 10	15 credits			
An introduction to the teaching of Science in Years 9 and 10.		DS	E	PN
210.438 Curriculum Studies II: Mathematics, Science, Technology, Social Studies, and Health and Physical Education	30 credits			
An introduction to teaching essential learning areas of mathematics, science, technology, social studies and health and physical education at primary level. A development of the knowledge, skills and attitudes necessary to plan, teach and assess both the content and processes of these areas.		S2 DS DS	I I I	AL AL HK

Technology, Science and Mathematics Education

211.142 An Introduction to Science	15 credits			
An introduction to science for non-scientists. Science is presented as an activity which is highly relevant to many aspects of daily life and which is built on a foundation of questions and simple ideas arising from observations and considerations of natural phenomena and objects. Using everyday language and a minimum of mathematics, this course will provide an understanding of science and its processes by presenting students with both practical and theoretical problem-solving experiences in a wide range of topics.		SS	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
211.208 Spaceship Earth and Beyond	15 credits		
This paper focuses on pedagogical content knowledge to teach astronomy and earth science in schools. An exploration of Earth's unique position in space integrates introductory astronomy and earth science concepts.	SS	E	PN
211.324 Environmental Education	15 credits		
This paper establishes definitions and goals for environmental education. It considers the implications of these in current social and educational contexts and applies that analysis to classroom situations.	*	*	*
211.325 Developing Children's Numeracy	15 credits		
An examination of the learning of mathematics with an emphasis on the development of numeracy from birth to 8 years of age. The paper will focus on the context of numeracy: teaching and learning mathematics with understanding, and children's mathematical thinking and strategies.	S1	E	PN
211.331 Special Topic	15 credits		
	*	*	*
211.332 Special Topic	15 credits		
	*	*	*
211.352 Coastal Processes	15 credits		
A study of coastal contemporary physical processes and their influence on the nature of present-day coastlines and contemporary population dynamics of the littoral zone. A substantial field investigation is an essential component of the course.	*	*	*
211.391 Understanding Technology for Technology Education	15 credits		
An investigation of the nature of technology through contextualist histories of technological change; use of contemporary models for technology in the critical examination of public views and curriculum constructions of technology; implications for technology education.	*	*	*
211.392 Technology Education Theory and Practice	15 credits		
An examination of the theoretical underpinnings of technology education, the nature of technological literacy, and research evidence for successful technology education practice.	*	*	*
211.393 Technology in the School Curriculum	15 credits		
A critical examination of the learning, teaching and assessment in technology required through the New Zealand school technology curriculum.	*	*	*
211.395 Special Topic	15 credits		
	DS	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
211.396 Numeracy in the Middle Years	15 credits		
This paper examines the development of number knowledge in the middle years through the themes of: the development of numeracy; the development of students' mathematical thinking and understanding of rational numbers and algebra; teaching for understanding; and issues related to numeracy in the middle years. Practical implications for assisting students' learning in these aspects of numeracy are also explored.	S2	E	PN
211.733 Special Topic	30 credits		
	DS	E	PN
211.734 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S1 S2 SS	E E E	PN PN PN
211.735 Curriculum Design	30 credits		
An advanced paper which covers the conceptual, developmental and historical aspects of curriculum design. The main focus is on the New Zealand school curriculum, but the material covered is applicable to other educational settings such as the early childhood and tertiary levels. The paper identifies and examines key approaches, concepts and perspectives necessary to understand the design process, applies the understandings to practical design situations and addresses associated social, political and other contextual factors.	DS	E	PN
211.738 Current Issues in the Teaching of Science	30 credits		
Using selected science topics, this paper will examine issues relevant to current science teaching theory and practice. Independent field work is an integral component of this paper.	*	*	*
211.739 Science Education	30 credits		
A study of contemporary views of the nature of science and its relationship to science education, the social context of science education and current theoretical perspectives on learning in science. Implications of research for teaching practice will be considered.	DS	E	PN
211.740 Technology Education	30 credits		
This course examines contemporary understandings of the nature of technology and of technology education. Recent research in learning in technology is reviewed, the context of technology education in New Zealand is discussed and curriculum issues are addressed.	*	*	*
211.747 Special Topic: Technology Education	30 credits		
	*	*	*
211.749 Special Topic	30 credits		
	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
211.750 Environmental Education: Policy and Practice	30 credits		
This paper examines the goals, philosophies and debates in the field of environmental education. Current curriculum policies are reviewed in relation to environmental education in order to provide a framework for analysis, critique and development of teaching resources.	DS	E	PN
211.751 Transformative Environmental Education	30 credits		
An analysis of the goals for environmental education through examination of the curriculum conceptions and multiple purposes that education attempts to accommodate. Students are required to reflect critically on the implications of this analysis for transformative practice in environmental education.	*	*	*
211.752 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S1 S2	E E	PN PN
211.753 Special Topic	30 credits		
	*	*	*
211.782 Mathematics Education	30 credits		
The role of mathematics in education - what it is, why it is taught and how students learn. Difficulties associated with learning mathematical concepts in number, algebra, geometry and statistics. An introduction to issues in mathematics education, including gender, culture, technology and assessment.	DS	E	PN
211.783 Research Exercise in Mathematics Education	30 credits		
The planning, execution and reporting of a small-scale research study in mathematics education.	DS	E	PN
211.784 Current Issues in Teaching Mathematics	30 credits		
A critical study of contemporary pedagogical issues in mathematics education, including issues related to the social context, learning and assessment and the culture of mathematics teaching.	S2	E	PN
211.785 Special Topic	30 credits		
	DS	E	PN
211.890 Thesis	120 credits		
	DS	E	PN
211.891 Thesis Part I	60 credits		
	DS	E	PN
211.892 Thesis Part II	60 credits		
	*	*	*

Fashion Design

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
212.012 Patternmaking I	30 credits		
Knowledge and skills in the drafting of blocks and their manipulation to produce garment patterns. Production and evaluation of toiles and adjustment of patterns to meet design and fit criteria.	DS	I	WL
212.013 Construction I	30 credits		
Applied principles and techniques of apparel construction and the production and finishing of specified garments.	DS	I	WL
212.014 Fashion Design I	15 credits		
Introduction to the principles and techniques of fashion design to provide a framework of useful working and research methods concerning the origination, development and expression of garment design concepts.	DS	I	WL
212.015 Textiles I	15 credits		
Investigation and evaluation of the characteristics of fibres, fabrics and their performance in relation to design, pattern making and construction, labelling and care of apparel.	DS	I	WL
212.016 Apparel Industry I	15 credits		
An introduction to the structure, organisation and operation of the apparel industry, including development of appropriate communication and production skills using relevant technology.	DS	I	WL
212.017 Historic Costume	15 credits		
Knowledge and appreciation of the characteristic costume styles associated with various periods of western history and the creation of garments representing these periods. Introduction to 20th century designers.	DS	I	WL
212.112 Patternmaking II	30 credits		
Application of knowledge and skills in the development of patterns that interpret design concepts for tailored, semi-structured and stretch garments.	DS	I	WL
212.113 Construction II	30 credits		
Application of knowledge and skills in construction, finishing and critical appraisal of an extended range of garment types including tailored, elastomeric and knitted fabric categories.	DS	I	WL
212.114 Fashion Design II	15 credits		
Application of the principles and processes of fashion design to produce appropriately presented innovative designs reflecting a developing knowledge of market trends, materials and garment categories.	DS	I	WL
212.115 Textiles II	15 credits		
Knitted fabric construction and properties. Testing and evaluation of textiles for apparel. Practical application of techniques for colouration. Properties of selected fibre types.	DS	I	WL
212.116 Apparel Industry II	15 credits		
Application of the principles of organisation, planning, control, quality assurance and costing of industrial production of garments. Practical production and marketing project work utilising relevant computer software and machinery.	DS	I	WL
212.119 Computer Technology for Apparel	15 credits		
Application of computer techniques for the apparel industry with emphasis on digitising, grading, patternmaking and marker making for the production environment.	DS	I	WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
212.201 Fashion Design Studio		15 credits	
Studio based fashion design with an emphasis on idea generation, concept development and identification and analysis of target markets.	S1 S2	I I	WL WL
212.202 Fashion History		15 credits	
Fashion history and its relation to social, cultural, political and economic aspects.	S2	I	WL
212.203 Pattern Development I		15 credits	
Introduction to the methods and practice of pattern manipulation.	S1 S2	I I	WL WL
212.204 Anthropometry, Block Development and Sizing		15 credits	
Study of measurements of the human body for the apparel market, and their relationship to the drafting of blocks and grading.	S2	I	WL
212.205 Garment Structuring I		15 credits	
Technical and applied knowledge of garment manufacture for the apparel industry	S1 S2 SS	I I B1	WL WL WL
212.206 Materials		15 credits	
Evaluation of materials for apparel and testing for compliance with legislative requirements.	S1	I	WL
212.208 Apparel Marketing and Merchandising		15 credits	
The concepts and principles of marketing and merchandising within the framework of the apparel industry.	S2	I	WL
212.220 Apparel Computing		15 credits	
An introduction to computer technology in apparel production.	S2 SS	I B1	WL WL
212.224 Photography for Fashion		15 credits	
Photography and its practice in the context of the fashion industry.	S1	B1	WL
212.228 Fashion Special Topic A		15 credits	
A selected workshop- or studio-based aspect of fashion design. Offerings change from year to year and may not be offered in a particular year.	S1	B1	WL
212.303 Pattern Development II		15 credits	
Development and production of apparel patterns for an extended range of garment categories.	S1	I	WL
212.304 Drape for Design		15 credits	
Draping directly onto the dress form to interpret and resolve apparel designs.	S1 S2	I I	WL WL
212.305 Garment Structuring II		15 credits	
Methods and practice for the realisation of tailored garments with consideration of design aesthetics, garment performance, market segment and production technology.	S1 SS	I B1	WL WL
212.306 Materials, the Body and Apparel		15 credits	
Investigation and evaluation of material performance in relation to garment function, body comfort and durability.	S2	I	WL
212.309 Knit Product Development		15 credits	
Exploration of knit technology and product development for knit garment design.	S1	I	WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
212.310 Fashion Product Design		30 credits	
Development and preparation of fashion design for manufacture, cognisant of an expanding range of influencing criteria, and the production of prototypes.	S2	I	WL
212.317 Fashion Design Special Project		15 credits	
A fashion design project identified by the student to explore a specific design topic, from enquiry and design through to evaluation of prototype.	S1	I	WL
212.326 Fashion Internship		15 credits	
Practice and experience working within the fashion design community alongside a practitioner in an organisation or alongside a practitioner in an approved field. Students will follow a negotiated individual plan and will document and present their internship experience.	S2 DS	I I	WL WL
212.328 Fashion Special Topic B		15 credits	
A selected workshop- or studio-based aspect of fashion design. Offerings change from year to year and may not be offered in a particular year.	SS	B1	WL
212.381 Fashion Studies		15 credits	
A contextual study of the relationship of dress and society.	S1	I	WL
212.402 Fashion Theory		15 credits	
An investigation and critique of fashion systems and theories.	*	*	*
212.403 Advanced Pattern Studies		15 credits	
Advanced methods and practices of pattern manipulation and design resolution.	S1	I	WL
212.405 Advanced Apparel Construction Studies		15 credits	
Advanced techniques and quality evaluation for apparel construction.	S1	I	WL
212.406 Materials and Product Performance		15 credits	
Advanced investigation and testing of new or specialised materials and their potential for apparel design and production.	S1	I	WL
212.409 Fashion Research Project		45 credits	
A fashion design research project that integrates social, cultural, technical and aesthetic design issues, exploring a specific topic from enquiry and design through to product development and evaluation.	S2	I	WL
212.420 Apparel Production Computer Applications		15 credits	
Advanced applications of computers in apparel production.	S1	I	WL
212.425 Fashion Industry		15 credits	
Apparel industry structures and supply relationships, practices and quality assurance in local and off shore markets.	S2	I	WL
212.451 Fashion Design Research and Development		15 credits	
Studio based exploration of research methods for fashion design from enquiry through to design including the production and evaluation of a design portfolio and a project proposal.	S1	I	WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
212.453 Fashion Design Research and Development	30 credits		
Research methods, practices and processes for fashion design and their application through a research design project.	*	*	*
212.454 Fashion Design Research Project	45 credits		
Application and development of research in an independent fashion design project.	*	*	*
212.455 Fashion Design Studio Project	45 credits		
Development and realisation of an advanced fashion design project.	*	*	*
212.495 Fashion Design Independent Study	15 credits		
Supervised independent student work on a negotiated topic related to fashion or apparel involving the setting of objectives, research and/or project work and the presentation of appropriate written and/or practical outcomes.	S1	I	WL

Fine Arts

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
213.150 Introduction to Painting	15 credits		
An introduction to aspects of contemporary painting focusing on colour, surface and structure and developing an awareness of the diversity of painting mediums and techniques. While working to a brief, students are expected to undertake independent investigations and develop individual responses.	S1	I	WL
213.151 Introduction to Sculpture	15 credits		
An introduction to aspects of contemporary sculpture with a focus on object making, the exploration of physical materials and applied processes. While working to a brief, students are expected to undertake independent investigations and develop individual responses.	S2	I	WL
213.154 Drawing I	15 credits		
A practical studio that introduces principles and practices of drawing. The creative potential of various media will be explored and students are encouraged to develop personal styles of expression through observation, translation and invention.	S1 S2	I I	WL WL
213.155 Drawing the Body I	15 credits		
An introduction to the fundamentals of drawing the human body. Students undertake a series of drawing exercises using various techniques and media.	S1 S2	I I	WL WL
213.211 Fine Arts Special Topic II	15 credits		
	*	*	*
213.251 Contemporary Art Studio II	60 credits		
Development of ideas, practices and processes in the production of contemporary art through a series of prescribed studio projects, media workshops, gallery visits and guest speakers.	DS	I	WL
213.252 Critical Studies IIA	15 credits		
An exploration of selected ideas, histories and practices in the production of art and culture.	S1	I	WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
213.253 Critical Studies IIB	15 credits		
Further exploration of social, historical and theoretical contexts for the production of art and culture.	S2	I	WL
213.254 Drawing II	15 credits		
Further development of drawing as a tool for investigation, recording and personal speculation through a prescribed project. Focuses on contemporary approaches to drawing in art and design practices.	S1	I	WL
213.255 Drawing the Body II	15 credits		
A creative response to representation of the human body through a prescribed project. Students apply a range of drawing practices and media to the development of individual work.	S1	I	WL
213.256 Fine Arts Elective A	15 credits		
Engagement with new thinking in contemporary art research through a specific lecturer-led project. For information on this year's topic please visit the School of Fine Arts at http://creative.massey.ac.nz/	S1	I	WL
213.257 Fine Arts Elective B	15 credits		
Engagement with new thinking in contemporary art research through a specific lecturer-led project. For information on this year's topic please visit the School of Fine Arts at http://creative.massey.ac.nz/	S1	I	WL
213.258 Fine Arts Elective C	15 credits		
Engagement with new thinking in contemporary art research through a specific lecturer-led project. For information on this year's topic please visit the School of Fine Arts at http://creative.massey.ac.nz/	S1	I	WL
213.259 Fine Arts Elective D	15 credits		
Engagement with new thinking in contemporary art research through a specific lecturer-led project. For information on this year's topic please visit the School of Fine Arts at http://creative.massey.ac.nz/	S2	I	WL
213.260 Fine Arts Special Topic IIB	30 credits		
	S2	I	WL
213.311 Fine Arts Special Topic III	15 credits		
	*	*	*
213.351 Contemporary Art Studio III	60 credits		
An exploration of content, context, methodology and the role of critical dialogue in the production of contemporary art. Study will be undertaken through a series of studio projects, media workshops, and a programme of gallery visits and guest speakers.	DS	I	WL
213.352 Critical Studies IIIA	15 credits		
Further critical study of the historical and theoretical contexts for the production of art and culture.	S1	I	WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
213.353 Critical Studies IIIB		15 credits	
An advanced examination of the social, historical and theoretical contexts for the production of art and culture. Students learn and undertake analytical reading of specific texts.	S2	I	WL
213.355 Drawing the Body III		15 credits	
The development of an individual drawing project using the body as subject. A degree of innovation and experimentation is expected in both the practice of drawing and applied understanding of the representation of the human body.	S1	I	WL
213.356 Fine Arts Elective E		15 credits	
An investigation into new thinking in contemporary art research through a specific lecturer-led project. For information on this year's topic please visit the School of Fine Arts at http://creative.massey.ac.nz/	S1	I	WL
213.357 Introduction to Fine Arts Research Methods and Practices		15 credits	
An introduction to a range of methods and practices for undertaking research in a fine art context. *Note*: This paper is compulsory for BFA Honours students.	S2	I	WL
213.358 Fine Arts Internship		15 credits	
A negotiated programme of study that provides students with the opportunity to gain experience and practice by working alongside visual arts professionals. Students work through self-directed inquiry and collaboration (as appropriate) towards the development of a project and assigned tasks within the professional environment.	S1	I	WL
213.360 Fine Arts Special Topic IIIB		30 credits	
	*	*	*
213.401 Contextual Studio III		60 credits	
Advanced exploration of ideas, practices and processes in the production of art with a focus on an individual body of work. The paper critically examines individual studio practices and the relationships students establish between context, content and method.	DS	I	WL
213.402 Photomedia III		30 credits	
Advanced exploration of the practices and processes of contemporary fine art photography with an emphasis on an individual body of work. The paper focuses on the presentation of studio work as exhibition and the critical interpretation of relationships established between content and method.	DS	I	WL
213.403 Painting III		30 credits	
Advanced exploration of the practices and processes of contemporary painting, with a focus on an individual body of work. The paper focuses on the presentation of studio work as exhibition and the critical interpretation of relationships established between content and method.	DS	I	WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
213.404 Sculpture III		30 credits	
Advanced exploration of the practices and processes of contemporary sculpture, with a focus on the production of an individual body of work. The paper focuses on the presentation of studio work as exhibition and the critical interpretation of relationships established between content and method.	DS	I	WL
213.405 Timebased Arts III		30 credits	
An extended investigation in which students negotiate a major self-directed project that addresses key aspects of time-based arts practice, media and technologies. The outcome of this project will include a public exhibition of work.	DS	I	WL
213.406 Critical Studies: Special Topic A		15 credits	
A selective investigation of critical issues in a specialist area.	S1	I	WL
213.411 Fine Arts Special Topic IV		15 credits	
	*	*	*
213.412 Fine Arts Internship		15 credits	
A negotiated programme that provides students with an opportunity to gain professional experience and practice within the art community by working with or alongside practitioners in the field. Students will document and present their internship experience. Prior approval of the Head of Department required.	S1 S2 SS	I I I	WL WL WL
213.416 Critical Studies: Special Topic B		15 credits	
A selective investigation of critical issues in a specialist area.	S2	I	WL
213.451 Contemporary Art Studio IVA		45 credits	
Advanced exploration of content, context, methodology and the role of critical dialogue in the production of contemporary art. In consultation with lecturers, students develop a substantial individual body of work that engages in critically reflexive practice.	*	*	*
213.461 Contemporary Art Studio IVB		45 credits	
Further advanced exploration of content, context, methodology and the role of critical dialogue in the production of contemporary art. In consultation with lecturers, students develop and present a substantial individual body of work that engages in critically reflexive practice.	*	*	*
213.462 Fine Arts Research		15 credits	
A programme of self-directed study that implements research strategies into contemporary art practice. This paper complements the development of individual studio projects and extends independent research processes.	*	*	*
213.463 Fine Arts Research Seminar		15 credits	
A programme of advanced study that addresses the application, dissemination and discussion of research practices in contemporary art. Emphasis will be placed on selective investigation and presentation of critical issues in the production of art and culture.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
213.701 Advanced Studio Practice I		60 credits	
An individually designed programme of advanced studio practice in fine arts.	*	*	*
213.702 Postgraduate Studio Practice II		30 credits	
An approved individually designed programme of advanced practice in Fine Arts.	S2	I	WL
213.703 Special Topic		30 credits	
An opportunity to follow a particular academic interest. The topic and the manner in which it is approached require prior approval. With permission of the Head of Department a prescribed paper at 700-level may be substituted.	S2	I	WL
213.704 Fine Art Theory and Research		30 credits	
A programme of advanced study that examines the theoretical and historical contexts of Fine Art Practice. Emphasis will also be placed on developing and implementing research strategies.	S1	I	WL
213.705 Postgraduate Studio Practice III		30 credits	
Further development of an approved individually designed programme of advanced practice in Fine Arts. Prior approval of the programme is required.	*	*	*
213.706 Postgraduate Studio Practice I		30 credits	
An individually designed programme of advanced studio practice in fine arts.	S1	I	WL
213.800 Master of Fine Arts Thesis		120 credits	
A programme of supervised individual study involving the production of a research project.	DS	I	WL
213.900 PhD Fine Arts		120 credits	
	DS DS	I I	WL PN

Health Sciences

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
214.001 Introduction to Normal Body Function		15 credits	
Human body function is introduced in the context of anatomy and physiology including relevant concepts of homeostasis, metabolism and development through the lifespan.	S1	I	WL
214.060 Introduction to Nutrition for Health		15 credits	
Covers an introduction to the relationships between lifestyle, nutrition, health, exercise and common degenerative diseases.	S2	I	WL
214.062 Individual Fitness Assessment and Instruction		15 credits	
Application of the knowledge and skills required for the assessment of persons to participate in individual fitness instruction. Includes the development and implementation of exercise programmes for individual instruction.	S1	I	WL
214.070 Kinesiology for Health and Exercise		15 credits	
Musculo-skeletal aspects of human movement with emphasis on sites of muscle attachment, joint structure, and the way in which they determine direction of motion about joints, Application of this knowledge in the context of health, sport and exercise.	S2	I	WL
214.071 Physical Conditioning I		30 credits	
An introduction to the theory and methods of physical conditioning as related to the general population. The paper includes a practical-based laboratory component.	DS	I	WL
214.072 Acute and Chronic Responses to Exercise		15 credits	
An introduction to exercise physiology and metabolism as it relates to exercise and athletic development, with emphasis on the physiological adaptions to a training stimulus. Includes a practical-based laboratory component.	S2	I	WL
214.101 Human Bioscience: Normal Body Function		15 credits	
Human body function in the context of anatomy and physiology, including relevant concepts of homeostasis and metabolism and development throughout the lifespan.	S1 S1 SS	I I E	WL PN WL
214.102 Applied Sciences for Health Professionals		15 credits	
An introduction to the basic scientific concepts that are relevant to the maintenance of human and environmental health.	S2 S2 SS	I I E	WL PN WL
214.110 Human Health and Housing		15 credits	
Concepts of Environmental Health, its history and current application. Key knowledge of the construction industry and practice, causes and effects of failure, deterioration and dilapidation. Legislation and Codes of Practice will be emphasised.	S2	E	WL
214.111 Chemistry in the Environment		15 credits	
Aspects of chemistry and chemical analysis, including important chemical reactions, which affect the health of people interacting with the environment. Environmental and occupational hazards associated with the manufacture, use and storage of chemicals used in New Zealand, including hazardous by-products and waste.	S1 S1	I E	WL WL
214.131 Introduction to Food and Nutrition		15 credits	
An examination of the effect of social, cultural and psychological factors on food habits; a brief study of the composition of foodstuffs and the basic principles of human nutrition; an introduction to food safety and food preservation. Emphasis will be given to topics of current interest.	S1 S2 DS	I I E	PN AL PN
214.161 Fitness Assessment for Special Needs		15 credits	
Application of fitness assessment methods for special needs groups such as the elderly, children, the overweight, the disabled, and individuals with various disease states. The use of this knowledge will enable students to optimise safety during exercise testing and to monitor participants during exercise programmes.	S1	I	WL
214.164 Exercise Prescription for Special Needs		15 credits	
Development, modification, and monitoring of exercise programmes for individuals or groups with special needs such as the overweight, the disabled and individuals with various disease states. This paper has an emphasis on enhancement of functional fitness, health promotion, reduction of risk factors for disease, and ensuring safety during exercise. The paper includes a practical project.	S2	I	WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
214.166 Training Principles and Practice		15 credits	
An introduction to the knowledge and skills necessary for the planning, implementation and evaluation of goal-oriented training. Includes a practical project.	S2 S2 S2	I I I	AL WL PN
214.167 Practicum		30 credits	
An introduction to ethical considerations and legal requirements relevant to the health and fitness industry. There is a practical client-based project and a work experience component that is designed to give students first-hand experience of the current work environment in the health and fitness industry.	DS	I	WL
214.168 Introduction to Sport and Exercise Psychology		15 credits	
An introduction to the psychological aspects of participation in and adherence to sport and exercise programmes and the use of psychological techniques for optimising performance and enjoyment in sport and exercise.	S2	I	WL
214.169 Introduction to Sports Medicine		15 credits	
An introduction to the methods used in injury prevention, assessment, management and rehabilitation of a range of injuries commonly associated with sport and exercise.	S2	I	WL
214.170 Structural Kinesiology		15 credits	
An introduction to the musculo-skeletal aspects of human movement with emphasis on sites of muscle attachment, joint structure, and the way in which they determine direction of motion about joints. The use of this knowledge in analysis of movement sequences common in sport, exercise routines and in everyday life, and in the selection of appropriate resistance exercises for strengthening specific muscles and muscle groups. Active participation in resistance exercises is a requirement of this paper.	S1 S1 S2	I I I	AL WL PN
214.171 Introduction to Sport Science		15 credits	
An introduction to the contributions that the application of human biology, the physical sciences, and technology have made to understanding, assessing and enhancing sport and sports performance.	S1 S1	I E	PN PN
214.173 Physical Conditioning II		15 credits	
Application of the theory and methods of physical conditioning, to meet the advanced needs of athletic populations. Topics include olympic lifting techniques, plyometric training, speed and power modes of training.Includes a practical-based laboratory component.	S1	I	WL
214.201 Human Bioscience: Impaired Body Function		15 credits	
An examination of the aetiology of disease and alteration of health status and the relevant scientific clinical tests, including the role of micro-organisms in disease processes.	S1 S1 SS	I B1 E	WL PN WL
214.202 Pharmacology		15 credits	
The study of pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics, drug groups, principles of adverse drug reactions, side effects, drug interactions, prescription and non-prescription medication.	S2 S2 SS	B1 B1 E	WL PN WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
214.210 Applied Environmental Chemistry		15 credits	
Aspects of chemistry and chemical analysis that are of significance to the environment. Corrosion and corrosion protection; analytical methods-based on absorption and emission of radiation; chromatography and electrode methods; sampling; environmental and occupational hazards associated with the manufacture and use of chemicals in New Zealand. Laboratory work and site visits.	S1	I	WL
214.211 Environmental Science		15 credits	
An interdisciplinary and systematic study of the environment and our place in it, encompassing basic concepts and principles of environmental science, understanding of the environmental and resource problems and possible solutions to these.	S2 S2	I E	WL WL
214.212 Research Methods in the Health Sciences		15 credits	
Techniques of health science research which emphasise the systematic process of identification and defining of research problems, formulation of hypotheses, quantitative and qualitative techniques for the collection and analysis of data, and the ethics of research in the field of health. Development of a research proposal.	S2 S2	I E	WL WL
214.213 Toxic Substances, Human Health and the Environment		15 credits	
A study of the interactions of key groups of toxic substances with the human body and the ecosystem. Provides an overall understanding of the terminology, principles, concepts and methodologies. Discusses applications to human or environmental toxicological risk assessment.	S1 S1	I E	WL WL
214.214 Microbes and Society		15 credits	
Characteristics of microbial life and the factors that influence the growth and reproduction of different microbes. Fundamental concepts and applications of microbial genetics, immunology, environmental, food, medical and industrial microbiology are introduced. Students learn procedures for isolating and identifying organisms in a variety of specimens and test the effectiveness of antimicrobial agents.	S1	E	WL
214.215 Food Safety and Human Health		15 credits	
Introduces students to the key issues surrounding the preparation, handling and delivery of safe food, and applications of food safety, HACCP, inspection and assessment techniques, food legislation and common problems, will be examined. Will include a study of relevant organisations involved in the food industry.	S1	E	WL
214.216 Environmental and Public Health Law		15 credits	
Legislative, judicial and administrative aspects of the New Zealand legal system as they apply to environmental health. Examination of statutory and common law legal issues, collection of evidence and prosecutions, management of cases, negligence and potential liability. Special focus on the RMA (1991) and Health Act (1956).	S2	E	WL

214.217 Sleep, Circadian Rhythms, and Shift Work	15 credits		
Introduction to sleep and circadian physiology emphasising their vital importance for understanding human health, disease process, recovery, and rehabilitation. Considers the challenges to sleep and circadian physiology posed by the 24/7 society, and applications to occupational health and safety, particularly shift work and fatigue management.	S1 S1	E B1	WL WL
214.231 Applied Nutrition Issues	15 credits		
Application of food and nutrition principles to stages in the life cycle, public health prevention, and altered health states. The main focus is on dietary recommendations and how to implement and promote them. A basic understanding of the scientific reasoning behind the recommendations will be developed. Students will also gain skills in critically evaluating foods and dietary supplements on the market. This paper is intended for students who have an interest in nutrition but will not undertake specialist study in the area.	DS	E	PN
214.270 Applied Sport Science	15 credits		
A study of the contributions that applications of the physical sciences, quantitative methods, and technology have made to understanding, measuring, assessing and enhancing sport and sports performance. Topics may include limits to performance, modelling exercise phenomena, biomechanics and quantitative applications in sport.	S2 S2	I E	PN PN
214.271 Exercise Prescription and Therapy	15 credits		
This paper gives an overview of the knowledge and skills required for the development and implementation of goal-based exercise programmes. An introduction to the therapeutic value of exercise for a variety of population groups.	S2 S2	I I	WL PN
214.272 Fitness Assessment	15 credits		
A study of the rationale and theory of fitness assessment. Practical application of fitness assessment methods for determination of aerobic, anaerobic, and musculo-skeletal fitness parameters in apparently healthy individuals and in those with special needs.	S1	I	PN
214.273 Nutrition for Sport, Exercise and Health	15 credits		
Principles of nutrition for sports and fitness training, health and special populations (with diabetes, obesity and cardiovascular disease) which participate in exercise. The paper covers principles of exercise and nutrient metabolism and applied topics such as fluids and sports drinks; ergogenic aids; vegetarian eating; female athletes; endurance and strength sports.	S2 S2	I E	WL WL
214.274 Physiological Aspects of Exercise and Health I	15 credits		
A study of the cardiovascular, respiratory, neuromuscular and endocrine responses and adaptions to exercise and training, with emphasis on the assessment and maintenance of optimal health and fitness, and physical performance in the general population and athletes.	S1	I	WL

214.310 Evaluation of Emerging Technologies	15 credits		
An exploration and critique of issues surrounding the introduction and use of new technology. Review of current technologies and practice, including assessment of the actual, potential and perceived hazards.	S2	I	WL
214.311 Epidemiology and Communicable Diseases	15 credits		
The nature of important communicable diseases and the factors that influence the occurrence, prevention and control of infectious diseases. Examination of the major reasons for disease emergence and resurgence. Concepts and applications of epidemiology in relation to infectious and non-infectious agents.	S2 S2	I E	WL WL
214.312 Environmental Monitoring and Investigative Methods	15 credits		
Application of monitoring and investigative methods used to measure various health effects indicators and aetiologic agents in environmental samples. Laboratory and field tests on samples, interpretation of test results in relation to the appropriate standards and guidelines. A practical course.	S1 S1	I E	WL WL
214.313 Environmental and Human Health Impact Assessment	15 credits		
The role, process and limitations of risk assessment and risk management in different contexts within an environmental health focus, health impact assessment and an environmental impact assessment. Selection of relevant different methodologies, legislation, concepts of risk and safety in terms of their cultural significance, and strategies for risk communication as part of risk management.	S1 S1	I E	WL WL
214.314 Water and Waste Treatment	15 credits		
Water treatment for drinking water supplies and public bathing facilities, the treatment and disposal of liquid(e.g. sewage) and solid wastes for the provision and maintenance of public health, with particular reference to common systems.	S2 S2	I E	WL WL
214.315 Air Quality and Pollution Control	15 credits		
Dispersion modelling, biological and physical effects of air contaminants, and the generation and control of air contaminants from common processes and sources. The chemistry of combustion and the calculation of discharge rates, mechanics and meteorological influences. A practical course.	*	*	*
214.316 Bio-Physical Effects of Noise, Vibration and Electromagnetic Radiation	15 credits		
Sources, propagation, measurement units and effects of noise, heat vibration and electromagnetic radiation. Measurement and assessment of these factors in the community. Instrumentation, procedures, collection of data and interpretation, legislation, standards and guidelines, and requirements for court proceedings.	SS	B1	WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
214.317 Human Health and the Environment 15 credits			
Advanced theory and practice of preserving human health in the environment by identifying key determinants of health and the multi-factorial environmental influences on human health. Involves an applied component which could embrace a variety of practical situations relating to Human Health and the Environment, undertaken within any sector which has a role in the administration or practice of Environmental Health.	S1 S2	E E	WL WL
214.318 Health Protection Project 15 credits			
Either a research project on some aspect of health protection or a report on a period of field work experience demonstrating the ability to analyse situations and synthesise and implement suitable responses to a level of professional proficiency.	*	*	*
214.319 Environmental Risk Management Project 15 credits			
Either a research project on some aspect of environmental research management, or a report on a period of field work experience demonstrating the ability to analyse situations and synthesise and implement suitable responses to a level of professional proficiency.	*	*	*
214.331 Food Choice and Nutrition Promotion 15 credits			
Examination of factors affecting food choice, including cultural, economic, political, psychological, physiologic and organoleptic. Methods used to promote and enable dietary change will be examined. Aims, methods and evaluation of nutrition interventions will be discussed. Emphasis will be given to the current New Zealand situation.	DS	E	PN
214.371 Advanced Exercise Prescription and Therapy 15 credits			
This paper gives an in-depth knowledge of the role of exercise in rehabilitation. Students will be able to develop and implement exercise programmes to assist with recovery from musculo-skeletal injury and various disease states, and to influence indicators of psychological health.	S1 S1	I I	WL PN
214.372 Exercise Prescription Practicum 30 credits			
This practicum is designed to provide practical experience in exercise or sport related environments according to individual interests.	DS DS	I I	WL PN
214.373 Physiological Aspects of Exercise and Health II 15 credits			
A study of physiological concepts and mechanisms in relation to exercise and the effect on human health.	S2	I	WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
214.701 Supervised Environmental Health Practice 60 credits			
Development of skills pertinent to the beginning environmental health practitioner with emphasis on the application of theoretical knowledge to practical applications, effective communication within a professional environment, preparation of environmental health documentation, exercise of professional standards in the application of relevant Acts, Regulations and Standards, working effectively without supervision and the development of professional judgement as an environmental health practitioner.	S1 S2 SS	E E E	WL WL WL
214.771 Special Topic 30 credits			
	S1 S2	I I	WL WL
214.772 Advanced Topics in Food Quality 30 credits			
Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of food quality.	S1 S2	I I	WL WL
214.773 Advanced Topics in Water Quality 30 credits			
Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of water quality.	S1 S2 DS	I I I	WL WL WL
214.774 Advanced Topics in Sound and its Reception 30 credits			
Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of sounds and its reception.	S1 S2 DS	I I I	WL WL WL
214.775 Advanced Topics in Environmental Health 30 credits			
Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of environmental health.	S1 S2 DS	I I I	WL WL WL
214.776 Advanced Topics in Investigative Methods, Analysis and Interpretation 30 credits			
Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research in a selected area of environmental science.	S1 S2 DS	I I I	WL WL WL
214.781 Advanced Topics in Health Science 30 credits			
Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of environmental health.	S1 S2 DS	I I I	WL WL WL
214.782 Advanced Topics in Health Science 30 credits			
Critical reviews, standards, advanced study and/or research in a selected area of environmental science.	S1 S2 DS	I I I	WL WL WL
214.798 Research Report 30 credits			
	DS	I	WL
214.897 Thesis (Year 1) 60 credits			
	S1 S2 DS	I I I	WL WL WL
214.898 Thesis (Year 2) 60 credits			
	S1 S2 DS	I I I	WL WL WL
214.899 Thesis 120 credits			
	DS	I	WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
214.900 PhD Health Sciences	120 credits		
	DS DS	I I	WL PN

Engineering Technology

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
215.051 Written Communication	15 credits		
Communication theory applied to technical report writing, team dynamics, presentation skills, an appreciation of Māori language and culture within New Zealand society, PC hardware, application programmes, create/manipulate and print data. Practical and assignment work.	S1	I	WL
215.111 Engineering Mathematics I	15 credits		
Mathematical models. Common engineering functions of one variable. Fitting functions to data. Single variable calculus and first-order differential equations. Complex numbers. Systems of linear equations, matrices. Numerical methods for integration and solving nonlinear equations. Statistical hypothesis testing. Application of engineering software (e.g. MATLAB).	*	*	*
215.212 Engineering Mathematics II	15 credits		
Mathematical models. Engineering applications of functions of one and two variables, partial differentiation. Complex variables. Fourier series and transform. First- and second-order differential equations. Laplace transform. Matrices. Numerical methods for solving first-order differential equations and matrix equations. Multiple linear regression. Application of engineering software (e.g. MATLAB).	S1	I	WL
215.231 Computer-Aided Engineering Design	15 credits		
Fundamentals of computer-aided design and manufacturing including parametric assembly modelling and CAD/CAM simulation. Concepts of Electrical and Electronic circuit design covering engineering symbols and units, the use of passive and active components, and the simulation and analysis analogue and digital circuits.	S2	I	WL
215.321 Quality and Reliability Engineering	15 credits		
Management of reliability, benchmarking, maintenance and safety in modern manufacturing industries. The analysis of failure test data. Maintained systems. Safety critical systems, high-reliability systems design and software development. The role of the technologist in public debates on safety. Quality management, including total quality management ISO system standards, Baldrige awards, organisational culture and the management of change.	S2	I	WL
215.322 Project Engineering	15 credits		
Techniques for management and execution of capital expenditure projects in industry including procedures for feasibility and preliminary design studies, project costing, preparation of process flow sheet and layout diagrams, hazard analysis, consideration of ethical, legal and social environments, tendering and contract administration. A number of practising project managers will be invited to make presentations to the class on the practical application of the principles of good project management. A practical course in drawing.	S1	I	WL
215.372 Power Systems and Electrical Machines	15 credits		
Three phase machines, single phase machines, DC machines, Utility operators, transmission lines, distribution lines, transformers, cables, flicker. Prime movers, Mechanical, hydraulic pneumatic and thermal energy transport systems. Combined heat and power systems. Nozzles and turbines. Methods of monitoring and evaluating plant performance and presenting data.	S1	I	WL

Electrical and Electronic

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
216.173 Electrical Engineering Principles and Practice	15 credits		
Current, emf, resistivity, Ohm's law, network theorems, electrostatics, capacitance, magnets, inductance, time constants, electromagnetism. Practical and laboratory work including: safe working practice, components, basic instrumentation.	*	*	*
216.174 Electrical Engineering	15 credits		
An introduction to AC parameters and circuit solutions. Resonance, power factor correction. Balanced three-phase systems. Transformer operation, models, parameters and applications. Introduction to DC and AC machine theory. Appropriate laboratory work.	*	*	*
216.232 Electrical Engineering	15 credits		
An Introduction to AC power terms such as VA, VAR, W, real and reactive. Power factor correction as an application. A study of balanced three-phase systems and the use of the Star/Delta transform. Operation, models, parameters and application of the power transformer. Introduction to basic rotary machine theory: the simple generator/motor, DC and three-phase machines. Appropriate laboratory work supporting the theory.	*	*	*
216.233 Measurement and Instrumentation	15 credits		
The basics of probes, oscilloscopes and electrical parameter measurement. An introduction to sampling theory and practice, simple signals and systems including A/D and D/A converters, LTI, anti-aliasing and reconstruction filters. Laboratories providing practical support of the theory.	S1	I	WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
216.234 Analogue Devices and Systems	15 credits		
The basics of semiconductor diodes, transistors, thyristors and their application. Fundamentals of operational amplifiers including the basic building blocks. The application of operational amplifiers. Fundamental oscillator theory, op-amp oscillators and standard discrete oscillator configurations such as the Hartley, Colpits and Pierce oscillators. Laboratory work providing practical application of the theory.	S2	I	WL
216.235 Electronic Systems	15 credits		
Further study of A/D and D/A converters. Simple filter theory and its application and realisation with op-amps.Digital Signal Processing fundamentals with some simulation work. An introduction to Finite State Machine fundamentals, CPLD and FPGA devices and basic Hardware Description Language programming. Practical implementation of these circuits in laboratory work.	S2	I	WL
216.282 Computer Architecture and Programme Design	15 credits		
Comparative evaluation of common computer architectures and operating systems; simple input/output; diagnostics and management tools; algorithm construction and implementation using a high-level language; program design documentation; control of hardware devices; Laboratory and assignment work.	S2	I	WL
216.291 Telecommunications Technology I	15 credits		
Radio and telecommunication network structures and services; information transmission principles, signal content in the frequency and time domains; principles and analysis of transmission bearers; principles and analysis of modulation and encoding techniques; interference; audio and radio frequency measurement techniques. Laboratory and assignment work.	S1	I	WL
216.323 Electronic Engineering Project	15 credits		
Shared project paper for Electronics and Telecommunications options in which students, under academic supervision, apply their problem-solving skills, their design skills and their accumulated knowledge to a specific problem. Projects are similar to industrial problems or are related to research and development. Written and oral presentation of intermediate and final results.	DS	I	WL
216.373 Advanced Power Systems	15 credits		
Per Unit system, fault analysis, stability, protection systems, methods of machine control.	S2	I	WL
216.381 Digital and Communication Networks	15 credits		
Communication network technologies; the OSI and TCP/IP models; LAN and WAN topology options; Addressing systems; media options, interfaces and compliance standards.	S1	I	WL
216.382 Microcontroller Applications	15 credits		
Operational and programme models; design and implementation of hardware and software solutions for engineering tasks; simulators and in-circuit emulators, principles of digital signal processing. Laboratory and assignment work.	S1	I	WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
216.383 Control Systems	15 credits		
Open and closed loop control; proportional, integral and differential control, fuzzy logic; analysis of servomechanisms. Laboratory and assignment work.	S1	I	WL
216.384 Embedded System Design	15 credits		
Embedded system design, advanced computer busses; real-time task and event scheduling; synchronisation; development tools; use and development of device drivers. Laboratory and assignment work.	S2	I	WL
216.385 Advanced Electronic Applications	15 credits		
Power switching devices and applications; programmable logic systems and solutions. Laboratory and assignment work.	S2	I	WL
216.386 Network Technologies	30 credits		
LAN technologies and related protocols; LAN switching; routing and routing protocols; WAN technologies; LAN/WAN security and Quality of Service issues.	*	*	*
216.392 Telecommunications Technology II	15 credits		
Advanced modulation techniques: coding methods, Viterbi, Reed-Solomon, convolutional; spread spectrum communications, mobile communications, signal processing in RF communications; high frequency electronics; advanced transmission lines, waveguides; broadband communications (ADSL, satellite), DAB, DVB, cable systems; digital TV; satellite systems. Laboratory and assignment work.	S2	I	WL
216.393 RF Systems	15 credits		
Radio communication systems and networks: broadcast, fixed, mobile, personal and wireless LAN communications; national and international standards and authorities; radio wave propagation principles; antenna characteristics; design considerations of a line of sight link; operation and main design considerations of receivers and transmitters; key system parameters and evaluation methods for receivers and transmitters. A practical course.	S2	I	WL
216.771 Special Topic	15 credits		
Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of Technology and Engineering.	S1 S2	I I	WL WL
216.772 Special Topic in Engineering and Automation	15 credits		
Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or selected aspects of Engineering and Automation.	S1 S2	I I	WL WL
216.773 Special Topic in Technology and Engineering	30 credits		
Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of Technology and Engineering.	S1 S2	I I	WL WL
216.774 Special Topic in Engineering and Automation	30 credits		
Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of Engineering and Automation.	S1 S2	I I	WL WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
216.781 Advanced Topics in Technology and Engineering 30 credits			
Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of Technology and Engineering.	S1 S2	I I	WL WL
216.782 Advanced Topics in Engineering and Automation 30 credits			
Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of Engineering and Automation.	S1 S2	I I	WL WL
216.798 Research Report 30 credits			
	DS	I	WL
216.799 Research Report 60 credits			
	DS	I	WL
216.897 Thesis (Year 1) 60 credits			
	S1 S2 DS	I I I	WL WL WL
216.898 Thesis (Year 2) 60 credits			
	S1 S2 DS	I I I	WL WL WL
216.899 Thesis 120 credits			
	DS	I	WL

Computer-Aided Design

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
217.101 Graphical Communication for Technology and Engineering 15 credits			
The concepts of technical drawing as a means of communicating engineering designs and ideas. Draughting standards, drawing projections, drawing symbols, surface developments, dimensioning, tolerances, limits and fits and surface finishes. The fundamentals of mechanical, electrical and architectural drawings. Using a Computer Aided Draughting system to produce working drawings.	*	*	*
217.121 Mechanical Engineering Principles 15 credits			
Analysis of static force systems. Translational kinematics, dynamics and friction, simple harmonic motion, sound and light waves, vibrations, thermal radiation, static and moving fluids, heat, calorimetry, calorific value of fuels, change of phase, introduction to thermodynamics, non-flow energy systems, thermal expansion. A practical course.	*	*	*
217.122 Materials Technology 15 credits			
Material properties and uses, including metals, plastics, glasses, composites, fibre-based, and biological materials. Materials design and selection data. Manufacturing methods and project work. A practical course including workshop methods and material testing.	S1	I	AL
217.171 Studio 1 : Architectural Fundamentals 30 credits			
The concepts of spatial design are explored with respect to human habitation and use. Exploration of the linkages between spatial design and architectural detail design. Introduction to the process of studio production, studio drawing and contract documentation production. Workshop, site and manufacturing processes in the building industry, communication techniques, CAD applications, modelmaking, and photography are studied. Workshops and field visits.	*	*	*
217.172 Construction and Design 15 credits			
Principles of structural systems for residential buildings, and the non specific design of timber framed buildings for resistance to wind and earthquake. Introduction to the properties of building materials. Electrical and energy systems, plumbing and drainage, heating and ventilation in residential buildings. Basic surveying and site set-out, soils and site investigation. Laboratory work and field visits.	S1	I	AL
217.221 Systems Engineering 15 credits			
Rotational kinematics, dynamics and friction applied to mechanical drives, brakes, hydrokinetic drives. Stiffness of mechanical systems, undamped vibrations. Reciprocating and rotary gas compressors, pneumatics, fluid power systems. Gas and vapour processes in closed and open systems, steady state heat transfer. Heat exchangers. Fluid mechanics, fuels and combustion monitoring.	S2	I	WL
217.236 Materials and Design 15 credits			
A continued study of material properties, engineering theory and design practice, including the analysis of force systems and compound stress analysis for engineering applications.Knowledge will be gained of design loads, safety factors and material failure criteria, together with the application of standards and data. Study includes methods of materials testing and the design criteria for engineering materials.	S1	I	WL
217.237 Systems Design 15 credits			
An introduction to engineering design concepts, including ergonomics and the integration of mechanical, control, pneumatic, hydraulic and electrical design in the manufacturing, building services and process industries.Study includes the application of CAD and design software together with the introduction of design standards and product design data. The management of design projects is included together with research, development and prototype methods.	S2	I	WL
217.271 Construction and Design: Commercial 15 credits			
Principles of the design of the structures of low and highrise commercial and industrial buildings. Application of the techniques and details of site, foundations, structures, envelopes and interiors of industrial and commercial buildings. Topics include commercial cladding systems, office interiors, acoustic, security controls and fire protection services. Laboratory work and field visits.	S1 S1	I I	AL WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
217.272 History of Technology and Construction	15 credits		
The development of architecture, building, and building technology: with particular focus upon the period from the mid-nineteenth century to the present time. Examines the influences of modern architectural theory, industrial and product design upon architecture and building, and includes advances made in materials development, engineering of structures, and construction technology.	S1	I	WL
217.273 Studio 2: Architectural Documentation	30 credits		
Exploration of factors influencing spatial and detail design of buildings. Introduction to construction and assembly detail design techniques. Integrates experience and knowledge gained from specialist papers, workshop and site environments into design and drawing production. Introduces site organisation, project management, and cost control methods into design and contract production processes. Workshops and field visits.	S1	I	WL
217.274 Building Services	15 credits		
Principles of services in commercial, industrial buildings and facilities. Topics include electrical and energy systems, plumbing and drainage, heating, ventilating, air conditioning, lighting, intelligent buildings and alternative energy systems. Laboratory work and field visits.	S2 S2	I I	AL WL
217.275 Studio 3: Architectural Design and Documentation	30 credits		
The exploration of factors influencing the design and production of complex industrial and commercial buildings, building renovation and refurbishment. Explores the linkages between spatial design and detail/assembly design by considering aesthetic and technological issues. Design methodologies for the construction detailing process. Exploration of advanced CAD/Studio methodologies for the creation of contract information for complex buildings, Workshops and field visits.	S2	I	WL
217.302 CAD: Visualisation and Graphics	15 credits		
Development of material for design visualisation and simulation, publicity and marketing. Creating 3D CAD models of designs and design prototypes. Animation of models, lights and cameras. Photorealistic rendered images. Output file formats. Graphics editing.	S1	I	WL
217.304 Internet Technology and Design	15 credits		
Methods and techniques in designing for the Internet and Intranets. Web technologies. Preparing CAD data for web pages. Security considerations.	*	*	*
217.312 HVAC and Refrigeration Engineering	15 credits		
Air distribution systems. Vapour absorption and vapour compression refrigeration. Heat pumps. Boilers and heating systems. Thermal insulation systems and water vapour transmission. Psychrometry, air conditioning, human comfort and environmental quality in buildings, heating and cooling loads for buildings and cool stores.	S2	I	WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
217.323 Systems Engineering Project	15 credits		
Shared project paper for Systems, Electrical and CADG options in which students, under academic supervision, apply their problem-solving skills, their design skills and their accumulated knowledge to a specific problem. Projects are similar to industrial problems or are related to research and development. Written and oral presentation of progress and final results.	DS	I	WL
217.324 Automation Engineering	15 credits		
Aspects of automation for the commercial and service sectors including PLC's and ladder logic, discrete event simulations and electro-mechanical devices for automation.	S2	I	WL
217.371 Building Pathology	15 credits		
The deterioration of buildings is studied through examining the defects arising from the effects of weathering, pollution, and wear and tear. Involves the application of techniques of failure identification, diagnosis and treatment to evaluate the performance of materials, construction and services. The principles and practices used in conserving and refurbishing structures and buildings. Laboratory, workshops and field visits.	S2	I	WL
217.372 Architectural Technology Project	15 credits		
An investigation into an aspect of agriculture, engineering, construction and buildings, which under supervision the student will apply their problem solving skills, their design skills, and accumulated knowledge to a specific problem or opportunity. Projects are similar to industrial problems or are related to research and development. Written and oral presentation of intermediate and final results.	DS	I	WL
217.373 Built Environment	15 credits		
The impact on the construction industry of modern design, town planning, environmental legislation and bicultural issues. The environmental performance of the construction industry, as measured against international protocols and local legislative requirements. Conceptual and ethical principles in the sustainable development of buildings. Green energy technologies in building(s), product disassembly and recycling, and guiding principles for autonomous building design. Field visits.	S2	I	WL
217.374 Construction and Design Multi-Storey	15 credits		
An exploration of the design of components, and assemblies of construction as a design tool. Involves a critical approach to design and selection of building materials, systems and products. Topics include assembly design, environmental analysis, constructability techniques, design innovation and integration of building services into the structure and fabric of buildings. Project simulation by group working and individual project.	S2 S2	I I	AL WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
Building and Construction			
218.211 Estimating — 15 credits			
Concepts of building estimates and tenders for construction and civil engineering works. Techniques in analysing and costing schedules of quantity items. Preparation and analysis of sub-contract tenders. Includes laboratory and practical work.	S2	I	AL
218.213 Measuring Systems — 15 credits			
Principles of measuring systems for construction and civil engineering works. Introduction to commercial measuring packages. Techniques are illustrated with case studies workshops and laboratory and practical work.	S2	I	AL
218.311 Feasibility and Cost Planning — 15 credits			
Principles of cost planning including elemental cost plans, cost modelling, life cycle costing and feasibility studies. Includes laboratory and practical work.	S1	E	WL
218.315 Professional Practice, Advocacy and Ethics — 15 credits			
The legal, financial, business, ethical and professional practice of a Construction Professional, Construction law, Contract documentation and administration, arbitration, advocacy and disputes resolution. Management of projects through phases of feasibility, design and contract administration.	S1 S1	I E	WL WL
218.414 Construction Technology and Operations — 15 credits			
This paper continues the study of construction and project engineering through a series of topics relating to the organisation of construction and engineering sites. Including the analysis of resource requirements, selection and optimisation, hazard analysis and health and safety plans, method statements, planning, quality control, constructability techniques, alternative solutions and innovation.	S2	E	WL
218.421 Construction Project — 15 credits			
A supervised project, including an Information Technology component, requiring the synthesis of knowledge gained in previous papers to solve a construction industry problem.	S2	E	AL
218.422 Construction Research Project — 15 credits			
A supervised research project, requiring the synthesis of knowledge gained in the research methodology paper, focused on a topical research issue in the construction industry.	S2	E	WL
218.431 Facilities Management — 15 credits			
Principles of facility management techniques. Strategic planning: space allocation systems, benchmarking techniques, strategies for non-core services, maintenance scheduling and costing, long and short-term budgets, optimisation of utilities resources. Assignment work based on practical examples, laboratory and practical work.	S2	E	WL
Communication and Journalism			
219.010 Business Communication — 20 credits			
An introduction to business communication. The paper focuses on developing competence in oral, written and interpersonal skills for use in a business setting.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
219.100 Introduction to Business Communication — 15 credits			
An introduction to communication principles and practices at work, with special attention to oral and written communication.	S1 S2 S2 S2 SS	I I I E E	AL WL PN PN PN
219.101 Media Skills — 15 credits			
Understanding and working with the news media combining practical skills with critical and ethical perspectives on media use. Skills include media strategy, writing media releases, broadcast interviewing and running a media conference.	S2 S2 S2 S2	I I I E	AL WL PN WL
219.107 Introduction to Cross-Cultural Communication — 15 credits			
An introduction to the basic components comprising the experience and expression of culture, this paper examines the complex relationship between culture and communication, and the challenges that may arise when members of different cultural groups interact.	S1 S2 S2 S2	E I I I	WL AL WL PN
219.110 Journalism Technology Practices — 15 credits			
Develop information gathering and recording skills including the ability to take shorthand at no less than 80 wpm and type at 30 wpm or more.	DS	I	WL
219.202 Professional and E-Business Writing — 15 credits			
A study of the principles and strategies of effective business writing. This will cover the major forms of business documents and involve the development of business writing skills within a technological and global community.	S1 S1 S1 S2 SS	I I E I E	WL PN PN AL PN
219.203 Business Communication — 15 credits			
A study of the processes and practices of business communication in the context of the private and public sectors. The paper is based on those theories of human communication of most relevance in developing an understanding of and facility in skills such as listening, speaking to a group, interviewing and writing in organisations.	S1	E	PN
219.204 News Media Processes — 15 credits			
The paper examines the structure and functions of the New Zealand news media. Topics include the 'manufacture' of news, objectivity, gender and race issues and news values. Topical news events are examined.	S1 S2 S2 S2	I I I E	PN AL WL WL
219.205 Professional Presentations in Business — 15 credits			
A study of the principles and strategies of professional presentations in business and organisational settings. This will cover oral communication in a technological environment and include the use of computer-aided presentations and other media.	S1 S1 S1	I I I	AL WL PN
219.206 Managing Communications Technology — 15 credits			
A study of the theory and practice of the management of communications media, with particular reference to telecommunications and computer-based communication media.	S1 S1 S1 S1	I I I E	AL WL PN PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
219.209 Public Relations Practice		15 credits	
An introductory study of public relations and its use to create and maintain communication between organisations and their internal and external publics. Theoretical and practical approaches are combined so that students are introduced to the diversity of contemporary public relations theory and techniques and have opportunities to develop key skills in practical assignments.	S1 S1 S1	I I E	WL PN WL
219.220 Information Technology for Journalists		15 credits	
Develop knowledge and skills in desktop publishing, internet use, web authoring and photography.	DS	I	WL
219.221 Newswriting Fundamentals		15 credits	
Develop selected knowledge and skills to construct and sub-edit a variety of news stories for different media.	DS	I	WL
219.222 Newsgathering Fundamentals		15 credits	
Develop an understanding and competence in gathering and selecting information from a range of sources.	DS	I	WL
219.231 Introduction to Journalism		15 credits	
Develop an understanding of the principles and practices of journalism including the fundamentals of newswriting and newsgathering.	S1 S2 S2	I I E	PN WL WL
219.232 Feature Writing and Freelancing		15 credits	
Students analyse examples of feature writing and write their own feature article. The practical aspects of freelancing are also covered.	S1 S1 S2	I E I	WL WL PN
219.234 Writing, Sub-Editing and Publishing		15 credits	
Grammar, punctuation, sub-editing and the principles of design and layout in publishing.	S1 S1 S2	I E I	WL WL PN
219.299 Special Topic in Communication and Journalism		15 credits	
A special topic in Communication and Journalism.	S1 S2	E E	PN PN
219.302 Gender and Communication in Organisations		15 credits	
A critical examination of gender theories with an emphasis on the application of theory to practice for women in organisations. The paper studies the way in which gender affects behaviour in organisations.	S1	E	PN
219.303 Organisational Communication		15 credits	
This paper draws on current research and theory to examine the communication process, practice and ethical considerations of organisations' communication with their internal and external stakeholders.	S1 S2 S2 S2	I I I E	AL WL PN PN
219.304 Cross-Cultural Communication		15 credits	
This paper includes an examination of different kinds of cross-cultural encounters within New Zealand society and in international contexts. The paper deals with problems of understanding in an ethnically mixed workforce, difficulties of conducting overseas negotiations and the stresses of travelling and working in foreign countries.	S2 S2 S2 S2	I I I E	AL WL PN PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
219.305 Public Relations Management		15 credits	
An in-depth study of public relations theory and practice. Emphasis is placed on strategic planning and key areas, including media relations, employee relations, government relations and issues management.	S2 S2 S2	I I E	WL PN PN
219.307 Interpersonal Communication		15 credits	
This paper explores the theories, methods and issues involved in the study of how human beings use language to communicate with one another in the course of their everyday working lives.	S1 S2 S2 S2	I I I E	PN AL WL PN
219.309 International Case Studies in Public Relations		15 credits	
An examination of the practice and theory of public relations internationally, overviewing the increasingly global industry structure, comparing international theoretical approaches, and introducing specialist intercultural communication skills for internationally mobile public relations practice.	S1 S1	I E	WL WL
219.310 Speech Writing		15 credits	
This paper focuses on the art of writing interesting, strong and memorable speeches. Students will analyse some of the world's greatest speeches, and practise applying the techniques to write speeches that audiences will find compelling. The curriculum will assist, but is not exclusively directed at, students pursuing careers in Communication Management and Public Relations.	S2 S2	I E	PN PN
219.311 Communication Internship		15 credits	
This paper provides students with a period of workplace or incorporated community organisation experience, and requires integration of that experience with knowledge of communication theory gained throughout their degree, in a series of analytical assessments.	S1 S1 S1 S2 S2 S2 SS SS SS	I I E I I E I I E	WL PN WL WL PN WL WL PN WL
219.321 Advanced Newswriting		15 credits	
Develop advanced writing skills for such specialist tasks as feature writing, preparation of profiles and in-depth articles.	DS	I	WL
219.322 Advanced Newsgathering		15 credits	
Develop an advanced understanding of news gathering techniques including an understanding of ethics, Treaty of Waitangi, bi-culturalism issues and multicultural reporting.	DS	I	WL
219.323 Media Law		15 credits	
Develop an understanding of media law and demonstrate an ability to write court and local government stories.	DS	I	WL
219.324 Journalism Workplace Practice		15 credits	
Periods of supervised work in the journalism/communication industries used to integrate and consolidate skills.	DS	I	WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
219.335 Media Law and Ethics	15 credits		
Students develop an understanding of the process of making editorial decisions on matters of media law and ethics, including defamation, privacy and complaints about the media.	S1 S1 S1	I I E	WL PN WL
219.336 Investigative Reporting	15 credits		
The issues and practical considerations involved in undertaking a major piece of investigative journalism. The role of the investigative journalist, a critical assessment of investigative articles, and writing a piece of investigative journalism.	*	*	*
219.337 Contemporary Issues in Global Journalism	15 credits		
The paper examines coverage of one or more contemporary issues within the context of international media systems. Students are required to gather information and draw comparisons from various global journalism systems. Students must have access to the Internet.	S2 S2	I E	WL WL
219.338 Environment and Science Journalism	15 credits		
A study of the theory and practice of environment and science journalism. The course encompasses an analysis of contemporary issues and develops related research and writing skills.	*	*	*
219.339 History of Journalism	15 credits		
A study of the development of print journalism in English since the 1500s, concentrating on developments in England, the United States and New Zealand. The paper also considers the growing distinction between fact and fiction in reportage, the role of the journalist, and the impact of new media technologies.	S1 S2 S2	I I E	PN WL WL
219.399 Special Topic in Communication and Journalism	15 credits		
	S1 S1 S2	I E E	AL PN PN
219.702 Management Communication	30 credits		
This paper examines a range of issues concerned with the means by which communication processes can be managed by organisations.	S2 S2	I E	WL PN
219.703 Advanced Business Communication	30 credits		
An exploration of appropriate theory and practice of business communication in New Zealand organisations. Theory is linked to practice through the analysis of case studies or other applied methods.	S1 S1	I E	WL WL
219.704 Advanced Cross-Cultural Communication	30 credits		
This paper uses cross-cultural theory and research to focus on ways of developing cross-cultural effectiveness. Areas of study from which students can choose assignment topics include culture and change, biculturalism, negotiation and globalisation.	S1 SS	E I	PN AL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
219.705 Advanced News Media Processes	30 credits		
A critical examination of news media processes, with a particular concentration on the New Zealand media industries, incorporating both theoretical approaches and practical applications. Particular attention is paid to the role of the journalist, ownership and ethics.	S2	E	PN
219.706 Advanced Public Relations	30 credits		
A critical assessment of the theory and practice of public relations overseas and in New Zealand. Particular attention is paid to corporate public relations, issues management, public policy and ethical concerns. The paper has a strong practical element.	S1 S1	I E	WL WL
219.707 Critical Perspectives on Strategic Communication	30 credits		
This paper is a critical as well as a practical inquiry into the communication strategies of contemporary organisations, including transnational corporations, state institutions and non-governmental organisations. The turn towards theoretically informed public relations and strategic communication practices is situated in a historically informed context where organisations have become more alert to the semiotic and branding impact of corporate messaging.	*	*	*
219.708 Political Communication	30 credits		
This paper is a critical and theoretically rigorous inquiry into the nature of contemporary political communication. It is grounded in the idea that contemporary politics is, in part, a 'mediated' process which needs to be understood in terms of the dynamic institutional relations between the worlds of politics, mass media and public relations.	S2 S2	I E	WL WL
219.788 Special Topic	15 credits		
	*	*	*
219.790 Research Methods in Communication	30 credits		
To introduce students to the research design principles of qualitative and quantitative research methodologies, data collection procedures, analysis of data and interpretation of results, and writing the research report.	S2 DS	I E	WL WL
219.792 Research Report (2P)	60 credits		
	S1 S2 S2 DS	I I I E	WL AL WL PN
219.797 Special Topic	30 credits		
	S1	I	AL
219.798 Research Report	30 credits		
	DS DS	I E	WL PN
219.799 Research Report	30 credits		
Students are required to conduct a piece of independent research.	S1 S2 DS	I I E	WL WL PN
219.893 Thesis (3P)	90 credits		
	DS	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
219.894 Research Report	15 credits		
	*	*	*
219.895 Research Report	15 credits		
	*	*	*
219.897 Thesis (Year 1)	60 credits		
	S2	I	WL
	S2	E	PN
219.898 Thesis (Year 2)	60 credits		
	S1	I	WL
	S1	E	PN
219.899 Thesis – Communication and Journalism	120 credits		
	DS	I	AL
	DS	I	WL
	DS	I	PN
	DS	E	PN
219.900 PhD in Communication and Journalism	120 credits		
	DS	I	WL
	DS	I	PN
	DS	E	PN
Tourism and Hospitality			
220.100 Tourism Industry Managment	20 credits		
A study of the management issues confronting the tourism industry. The paper relates management issues to different sectors in the industry.	*	*	*
Photography			
221.101 Introduction to Photography	15 credits		
An introduction to photography as a design tool for exploration and visual communication.	S1	I	WL
	S2	I	WL
221.103 Photo Communication I	15 credits		
An examination of communication strategies and processes available to contemporary photography practice. Particular attention will be given to the significance of design and the integration of electronic imaging.	S1	I	WL
221.104 Photo Communication II	15 credits		
The application of cultural theory and criticism to the medium of photography and the evaluation of historical and contemporary photographic practice, photographers and associated industry productions.	S2	I	WL
221.112 Studio Photography 1A	30 credits		
An introduction to controlled lighting within the studio environment in relation to photography of objects and the human form.	S1	I	WL
221.113 Photographic Documentary 1A	15 credits		
An introduction to photographic documentary practices for social, editorial and commercial applications.	S1	I	WL
221.114 Studio Photography 1B	15 credits		
Further analysis and application of photography using controlled lighting including the development of individual projects.	S2	I	WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
221.115 Photographic Documentary 1B	30 credits		
Further analysis and application of photographic documentary practices including a focus on photographic projects.	S2	I	WL
221.212 Photographic Technologies	30 credits		
Practical and theoretical exploration of selected aspects of contemporary and historical photographic technologies.	S1	I	WL
221.213 Photographic Design Special Topic	30 credits		
This paper focuses upon one specific aspect of photography. Offerings may change from year to year and may not be offered in either or both semesters.	*	*	*
221.214 Photographic Practices A	30 credits		
Further development of photographic studio practice with an emphasis on client-based projects.	DS	I	WL
221.215 Photographic Practices B	30 credits		
Refinement of appropriate strategies for photographic documentary practices for social, editorial and commercial applications.	DS	I	WL
221.216 Collaborative Photographic Project	30 credits		
A photographic group project exploring a specific topic that may involve collaboration with a party or organisation external to the student group.	S2	I	WL
221.270 Photographic Contexts I	30 credits		
A studio-based paper that introduces a number of principles, themes and practices enabling an investigation of selected issues relevant to contemporary photographic practice.	DS	I	WL
221.271 Photographic Methods IA	15 credits		
A practical and theoretical exploration of the physical and chemical components in photographic imaging as applied to photographic design practice.	S1	I	WL
221.272 Photographic Methods IB	15 credits		
An introduction to the integration of digital technologies and photographic design practice.	S2	I	WL
221.281 Photography History and Criticism I	15 credits		
The social, cultural, political and technological histories of photography.	S2	I	WL
221.291 Photography Special Topic A	15 credits		
This paper focuses upon one specific aspect of photography. Offerings change from year to year and may not be offered in either or both semesters.	*	*	*
221.341 Applied Photography I	30 credits		
An examination of photographic practice and resolution techniques in relation to specific client-based needs and commercial applications.	DS	I	WL
221.361 Documentary Photography I	30 credits		
The exploration and application of contemporary social documentary practice in relation to personal and cultural issues.	DS	I	WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
221.370 Photographic Contexts II		30 credits	
A studio-based paper that extends in depth a number of principles, themes and practices enabling an investigation of selected issues relevant to contemporary photographic practice.	*	*	*
221.373 Photographic Technology III		15 credits	
An extended investigation of the integration of digital technologies and photographic design practice.	S2	I	WL
221.374 Photographic Methods IIB		15 credits	
An examination of commercial contexts for photographic investigating including consideration of the relationship between client/commissioner and the photographer.	*	*	*
221.381 Photographic History and Criticism III		15 credits	
A critical study that uses a thematic approach to examine the theoretical context of contemporary photography.	S1	I	WL
221.382 Photography Professional Practice		15 credits	
A paper that provides an understanding of the key issues related to professional practices for those working in a variety of photographic-based contexts.	*	*	*
221.391 Photography Special Topic B		15 credits	
This paper focuses upon one specific aspect of photography. Offerings change from year to year and may not be offered in either or both semesters.	*	*	*
221.395 Independent Photographic Study		15 credits	
Independent student work is undertaken on an approved course of study involving research and/or project work in photographic design. Note: Special approval must be sought for entry to an independent study paper.	*	*	*
221.410 Research Project		30 credits	
The application of research methods to photographic practice exploring personally important social, cultural and commercial issues.	*	*	*
221.442 Applied Photography II		30 credits	
An advanced exploration of client-driven photographic practice including the development of individual directions and the production of a commercial portfolio.	DS	I	WL
221.451 Research Project		45 credits	
The application of research methods to photographic practice exploring personally important social, cultural and commercial issues.	S2	I	WL
221.453 Photography Research and Development		30 credits	
Research methods, practices and processes for Photographic Design and their application.	*	*	*
221.454 Photography Research Project		45 credits	
Application and development of research to an independent Photographic Design project.	*	*	*
221.455 Photography Studio Project		45 credits	
Development and realisation of an advanced photographic design project	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
221.456 Photography and the Archive		15 credits	
A studio-based paper that examines photography's engagement with the 'archive' as a cultural repository.	*	*	*
221.457 Photography and Visuality		15 credits	
A theory-based paper that examines photography's historical and contemporary relationships with vision and visuality.	*	*	*
221.462 Documentary Photography II		30 credits	
A practical photography paper that defines, explores and critiques contexts within which documentary photography operates at an advanced level.	DS	I	WL
221.470 Photographic Contexts III		15 credits	
An advanced studio-based paper that enables students to develop strategies to rationalise and resolve issues related to the public presentation of photographic works	*	*	*
221.481 Photography Professional Practice		15 credits	
The legal, financial, business and professional practice for photographers.	S1	I	WL
221.495 Photography Independent Study		15 credits	
	S1	I	WL

Visual Communication Design

222.100 Introduction to Visual Communication Design Studio		15 credits	
Introduction to graphic concepts, principles and methods.	S1 S2 S2	I I I	WL AL WL
222.102 Computers for Design		15 credits	
Essential computer design methods and techniques including the use of drawing tools, composition and image manipulation for design	S1 S1 S2 SS	I I I B1	AL WL WL WL
222.200 Visual Communication Design Studio		15 credits	
The fundamentals of visual communication including concept, line, form, colour, composition and image.	S1 S2 S2	I I I	WL AL WL
222.202 Graphic Design I		15 credits	
An introduction to the principles of graphic design for print publication with an emphasis on process, concept development, and visual language.	S1 S2 S2	I I I	WL AL WL
222.203 Typography I		15 credits	
This paper will introduce the fundamental principles of typographic design and their application to a compositional structure. It will explore the historical evolution of letterforms and print processes and their relevance to contemporary design.	S1 S1 S2	I I I	AL WL WL
222.209 Printmaking I		15 credits	
The basic materials, techniques and methodologies of printmaking.	S1 S2 SS	I I B2	WL WL WL
222.210 Advertising Design I		15 credits	
Advertising strategies with an emphasis on idea generation, concept development and the identification of appropriate target markets.	S1 S1 S2	I I I	AL WL WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
222.215 Marketing Communication and Design I		15 credits	
Study of brands and the designer's role in influencing brand communication across the marketing mix.	S1 S2 S2	I I I	WL AL WL
222.220 Illustration I		15 credits	
The fundamentals of illustration including concept, form, colour, composition and media.	S1 S2 S2	I I I	WL AL WL
222.230 Digital Animated Media		15 credits	
Introduction to the creative processes and production techniques for digital animation and motion graphics.	S1 S1 S2	I I I	AL WL WL
222.231 Digital Interactive Media		15 credits	
Introduction to the creative processes and production techniques for web design, interactive media and audio design.	S1 S2 S2 SS	I I I B1	WL AL WL WL
222.270 Digital Video Media		15 credits	
Introduction to the creative processes and production techniques for digital video design including investigation of narrative and documentary.	S1 S2	I I	WL WL
222.281 Visual Communication Design History		15 credits	
The social, cultural, political and technological histories of visual communication design.	S1 S1 S2	I I I	AL WL WL
222.290 Visual Communication Design Special Topic I		15 credits	
The paper focuses on one specific aspect of visual communication design. Offerings change from year to year or may not be offered in a particular year.	S1 S2	I I	WL WL
222.291 Visual Communication Design Special Topic II		15 credits	
The paper focuses on one specific aspect of visual communication design. Offerings change from year to year or may not be offered in a particular year.	S1 S2	I I	WL WL
222.301 Graphic Design II		15 credits	
Development of conceptual and visual solutions with an emphasis on the relationship between client, audience and desired response.	S1 S1	I I	AL WL
222.302 Graphic Design III		15 credits	
Advanced graphic concepts, principles, methods and digital techniques.	S2 S2	I I	AL WL
222.303 Typography II		15 credits	
The application of typographic composition and technology to publication design.	S1 S1 S2	I I I	AL WL WL
222.304 Typography III		15 credits	
The use of typography and language with emphasis on context and meaning, writing, discussion and letterform design.	S1 S2 S2	I I I	WL AL WL
222.305 Advanced Digital Graphic Design		15 credits	
Advanced graphic design with a focus on pre-press digital and print production process.	S1 S1 S2 SS	I I I B1	AL WL WL WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
222.307 Typeface Design		15 credits	
Digital design and construction of a marketable typeface.	*	*	*
222.309 Printmaking II		15 credits	
Contemporary printmaking through studio practice and personal research of historical precedents.	S2	I	WL
222.310 Advertising Design II		15 credits	
Creative advertising strategies and their links to marketing.	S1	I	WL
222.311 Advertising Design III		15 credits	
The application of cultural characteristics to advertising, including gender, age, class, cultural icons, semiotics.	S2	I	WL
222.315 Marketing Communication and Design II		15 credits	
Advanced exploration of the ways that brand values, visual communication design and communications media interact to create brand experiences for target audiences, with special focus on non-mainstream media.	S2	I	WL
222.320 Illustration II		15 credits	
Concept development for illustration including content, resolution and media.	S1	I	WL
222.321 Illustration III		15 credits	
Development of illustration to client briefs.	S2	I	WL
222.322 Digital Illustration		15 credits	
The application of digital technology to illustration concepts.	S2	I	WL
222.323 Drawing for Illustration		15 credits	
The exploration of drawing as a visual methodology, including analysis and presentation, within the context of illustration.	S1	I	WL
222.324 Animated Illustration		15 credits	
Traditional cell animation and stop motion through 3D plastic modelling and a range of drawing strategies for representing time based movement and volume.	S1 S2	I I	WL WL
222.326 Sequential Art		15 credits	
Intermediate pictorial storytelling in sequential form with a contextual history of comics and the graphic novel. Production aspects include design techniques, art, graphic design, typography and narrative.	S1 S2	I I	WL WL
222.330 Computer Animation I		15 credits	
Intermediate digital animation, including modelling, movement, character development, and the integration of video and sound.	S1	I	WL
222.331 Computer Animation II		15 credits	
Advanced digital animation, following a production process from concept development through to rendered narrative.	S2	I	WL
222.335 Digital Audio Design		15 credits	
Advanced audio design in support of video, animation and interactivity, including recording, mixing, post-production techniques and design issues of audio-visual relationships and sound spatial theory.	S1	I	WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
222.340 Design for Interactivity I		15 credits	
Intermediate interactive design, application of usability principles, interactive methodologies and technical problem solving to interfaces for handheld devices and dynamic websites.	S1	I	WL
222.341 Design for Interactivity II		15 credits	
Advanced interactive design theory and practice applied to the exploration of new media technologies, innovative interface design and multimedia authoring.	S2	I	WL
222.344 Packaging Design I		15 credits	
An introduction to packaging design, the application and analysis of graphics to existing and new packaging forms.	S1 S2	I I	WL AL
222.345 Packaging Design II		15 credits	
Creative application of graphics to existing and new packaging forms with a focus on consumer issues, marketing and the environment.	S2	I	WL
222.355 Motion Graphics I		15 credits	
Intermediate motion graphic concepts and compositing techniques.	S1 S1 SS	I B1 B2	WL WL WL
222.356 Motion Graphics II		15 credits	
Advanced motion graphic and compositing techniques applied to integration of 2D and 3D media into complex visual effects.	S2	I	WL
222.370 Digital Video I		15 credits	
Intermediate digital video design concepts and processes towards short narrative form, including script development, location production, post-production editing and delivery.	S1	I	WL
222.371 Digital Video II		15 credits	
Advanced digital video design concepts and processes with investigation into digital cinema paradigms.	S2	I	WL
222.381 Visual Communication Design Studies		15 credits	
A critical study of the theoretical basis for visual communication design that examines the contemporary context of visual communications. A lecture-based course including assignments that develop imaginative and reflective capability, designerly inquiry and the evaluation of design concepts.	S1 S1	I I	AL WL
222.382 Visual Communication Design and Business		15 credits	
The legal, financial, business and professional practice of visual communication designers.	S2 S2	I I	AL WL
222.390 Visual Communication Design Special Topic A		15 credits	
The paper focuses on one specific aspect of visual communication design. Offerings change from year to year or may not be offered in a particular year.	S1 S2	I I	AL WL
222.391 Visual Communication Design Special Topic B		15 credits	
The paper focuses on one specific aspect of visual communication design. Offerings change from year to year or may not be offered in a particular year.	S1	I	WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
222.392 Visual Communication Design Special Topic C		15 credits	
	S2	I	WL
222.395 Independent Visual Communication Design Study		15 credits	
Independent student work is undertaken on an approved course of study involving research and/or project work in visual communication design. Note: Special approval must be sought for entry to an independent study paper.	S1 S2 SS	I I I	WL WL WL
222.404 Typography IV		15 credits	
Experimental and advanced typography: typographic context and meaning; type as a metaphor and type as expressive image in poetry and prose; formal publication typography.	S1	I	AL
222.409 Contemporary Letterpress		15 credits	
This paper presents a new and experimental approach to typography using historical and contemporary printing methods. Hand presses, metal, wooden type and digital technologies will be utilised in the visual research process. The aesthetic and theoretical implications of these technologies will be explored in the creation of new hybrid forms.	S1	I	WL
222.411 Art Direction for Advertising		15 credits	
Art direction for advertising, including images, typography and composition.	S1	I	WL
222.425 Illustration Studio Practice		15 credits	
The application of research and visual language strategies to inform illustration solutions.	*	*	*
222.430 Digital Media Studio		15 credits	
Research into digital techniques and concept development, providing a studio based research foundation for other advanced digital media papers.	S1	I	WL
222.450 Visual Communication Design Research Methods and Processes		15 credits	
Research methods, processes and practices for Visual Communication Design	*	*	*
222.451 Visual Communication Design Studio Research		15 credits	
Research, lecture and where appropriate studio-based programme investigating the theoretical and critical contexts of contemporary visual communication design languages and practices, exploring relationships between social, cultural and formal design issues.	S1 S1	I I	AL WL
222.452 Visual Communication Design Research Project		45 credits	
A major visual communication design research project chosen by the student to explore a specific design choice. Application of research methods to the design and production of a self-chosen project integrating social, cultural and formal design issues.	S2 S2	I I	AL WL
222.454 Visual Communication Design Research Project		45 credits	
Development and realisation of an advanced visual communication design project.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
222.455 Visual Communication Design Studio Project 45 credits			
Development and realisation of an advanced visual communication design project.	S2	I	WL
222.456 Visual Communication Design: collaborative and individual design practices 15 credits			
An exploration of the design process, working initially in collaboration with other students, concluding with an individual response to an identified design problem of professional practice.	*	*	*
222.481 Visual Communication Design and Business 15 credits			
The legal, financial, business and professional practice of visual communication designers.	*	*	*
222.490 Visual Communication Design Special Topic D 15 credits			
	S1 S2	I I	WL WL
222.491 Visual Communication Design Special Topic E 15 credits			
	S1 S2	I I	WL WL
222.492 Digital Media Special Topic 15 credits			
	S1 S2	I I	WL WL
222.493 Advertising Special Topic 15 credits			
	*	*	*
222.494 Graphic Design Special Topic 15 credits			
	S1 S2	I I	WL WL
222.495 Illustration Special Topic 15 credits			
	*	*	*

Textile Design

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
223.201 Textile Design Studio I 15 credits			
Studio-based exploration of textile design techniques, including visual resourcing, concept development, repeat systems and layouts. Consideration is given to design for different production processes and markets.	S1	I	WL
223.202 Textile Design History 15 credits			
The social, cultural, political and technological histories of textile design.	S2	I	WL
223.203 Textile Print Studio 15 credits			
Introduction to fabric print including photographic screen-printing.	S2 SS SS	I B1 B2	WL WL WL
223.204 Textile Dyeing and Colouration 15 credits			
Introduction to cellulose and protein fibre dye techniques, including the production of fabric samples.	S2	I	WL
223.205 Textile Structure Studio 15 credits			
An introduction to the application of design processes for the generation of innovative textile structures.	S1	I	WL
223.206 Textile Technology 15 credits			
An introduction to technologies and processes for the manufacture of textiles, including creative applications, consumer specifications and environmental impacts.	S1	I	WL
223.211 Fashion Textiles Workshop 15 credits			
Introduction to the design and creation of apparel fabrics. A variety of techniques will be explored, the focus of which may change from year to year.	S1 S2	I I	WL WL
223.212 Interior Textiles Workshop 15 credits			
Introduction to the design and creation of interior textiles. A variety of techniques and processes will be explored, the focus of which may change from year to year.	S2	I	WL
223.220 Digital Textile Design I 15 credits			
Introduction to computer aided design for design development, communication, documentation and presentation of textile designs.	S2	I	WL
223.221 Mixed Media Textiles 15 credits			
Creative exploration of mixed media textiles including stitch techniques.	*	*	*
223.227 Textile Knit Studio 15 credits			
Introduction to machine knitting concerned with the application of design methodology and visual exploration in the development of creative textile outcomes.	S2	I	WL
223.228 Textile Design Special Topic A 15 credits			
The paper focuses on one specific aspect of textile design. Offerings change from year to year or may not be offered in a particular year.	SS	B1	WL
223.301 Textile Design Studio II 15 credits			
The design and development of fabric collections for apparel and interior markets, with emphasis on creative investigation and forecasting of contemporary design themes and colours, origination of fabric prototypes and samples.	S1	I	WL
223.302 Textile Design Studies 15 credits			
A critical study of the commercial and intellectual contexts of consumer culture, with emphasis on the textile designer as cultural intermediary.	S2	I	WL
223.303 Textile Specialist Processes 30 credits			
Studio and workshop for creative and advanced applications of repeat pattern print and textile range development.	S1	I	WL
223.313 Art Textiles 15 credits			
Textile making as an aesthetic practice, with emphasis on studio investigation and critique of traditional and contemporary textiles.	S2	I	WL
223.320 Digital Textile Design II 15 credits			
Advanced computer-aided textile design, including textile-specific design programmes.	S2	I	WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
223.326 Textile Internship	15 credits		
Practice and experience within the textile design industry and cultural sectors. Students will follow a negotiated individual plan and will document and present their internship experience.	*	*	*
223.328 Textile Design Special Topic B	15 credits		
The paper focuses on one specific aspect of textile design. Offerings change from year to year or may not be offered in a particular year.	S2	I	WL
223.401 Textile Design Studio Practice	15 credits		
Studio development and implementation of an approved textile design project that integrates social, cultural, technical and aesthetic design issues.	S1	I	WL
223.403 Multi Media Textiles	15 credits		
Design and development of creative multi media textiles through the exploration of materials and processes.	*	*	*
223.409 Textile Design Research and Development	15 credits		
Development and implementation of an approved textile design project that integrates social, cultural, technical and aesthetic design issues.	S1	I	WL
223.410 Textile Design Research Project	45 credits		
Application of research to the development and production of an approved textile design project.	S2	I	WL
223.425 Textile Design and Business	15 credits		
The legal, financial, business and professional practice of textile designers.	S1	I	WL
223.450 Textile Design Research Methods and Practices	15 credits		
Research methods, processes and practices for textile design.	*	*	*
223.451 Textile Design Studio Research	15 credits		
Development of research for an advanced textile design project.	*	*	*
223.454 Textile Design Research Project	45 credits		
Application and development of research for an advanced textile design project.	*	*	*
223.455 Textile Design Studio Project	45 credits		
Development and realization of an advanced textile design project.	*	*	*
223.490 Textile Design Special Topic C	15 credits		
	*	*	*
223.495 Textile Design Independent Study	15 credits		
	*	*	*

Spatial Design

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
224.204 Design for Performance I	15 credits		
Design for theatre and performance.	S2	I	WL
224.205 Designing Exhibitions I	15 credits		
Investigating concepts and design strategies of exhibitions as scenarios in public space.	S2	I	WL
224.251 Spatial Design Studio I	15 credits		
Exploration of factors influencing spatial design with an emphasis upon the creative design of spaces and places for human habitation and use.	S1	I	WL
224.252 Spatial Design Studio II	15 credits		
Further exploration of factors influencing spatial design with an emphasis upon the creative design of spaces and places for human habitation and use.	S2	I	WL
224.261 Spatial Design Visual Representation	15 credits		
Drawing, modelling and visual communication techniques for spatial designers.	S1	I	WL
224.271 Spatial Design Materials and Making	15 credits		
Material exploration, workshop practices, craft and fabrication processes relative to spatial design.	S1	I	WL
224.272 Spatial Design Fabrication and Technology	15 credits		
Materials, structure and construction technologies are investigated alongside their social and environmental impact, application to the design process and production of spaces.	S2	I	WL
224.281 Spatial Design History	15 credits		
The social, cultural, political and technological histories of spatial design.	S1	I	WL
224.291 Spatial Design Body, Space and Light	15 credits		
A studio paper investigating the body and the senses as a primary source for spatial design. Theoretical approaches to the body in space are explored through interdisciplinary workshops.	S2	I	WL
224.302 Spatial Design Special Topic A	15 credits		
This paper focuses on one specific aspect of spatial design. Offerings may change from year to year or may not be offered in a particular year.	*	*	*
224.303 Spatial Design Special Topic B	15 credits		
This paper focuses on one specific aspect of spatial design. Offerings may change from year to year or may not be offered in a particular year.	*	*	*
224.304 Design for Performance II	15 credits		
Advanced design for theatre and performance, building on 224.204.	*	*	*
224.305 Designing Exhibitions II	15 credits		
Further development of exhibition skills and practical application of this medium in specific scenarios.	*	*	*
224.351 Spatial Design Studio III	15 credits		
Advanced investigation of the design and development of spaces and places for human habitation and use.	S1	I	WL
224.352 Spatial Design Studio IV	15 credits		
Further advanced investigation of the design and development of spaces and places for human habitation and use.	S2	I	WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
224.361 Spatial Design Multimedia 15 credits			
Digital media techniques and concepts for spatial design communication.	S1	I	WL
224.362 Spatial Design Computer Applications 15 credits			
Computer design methods and their applications for concept generation, design exploration and documentation in spatial design.	S1	I	WL
224.371 Spatial Design Systems and Technology 15 credits			
Investigation of the relationship between theoretical and practical applications of systems and technology and their impact on the social and physical environments.	S2	I	WL
224.381 Spatial Design Theory and Practice 15 credits			
A critical study of the theoretical basis of spatial design in its contemporary context. Assignments develop the imagination and reflective capacity, designerly enquiry and the evaluation of design concepts.	S1	I	WL
224.382 Spatial Design Professional Practice 15 credits			
The legal, financial, business and professional practice of spatial designers.	S2	I	WL
224.401 Spatial Design Studio V 15 credits			
Advanced level investigation and design of complex spatial and temporal environments.	*	*	*
224.402 Spatial Strategies in Sustainable Design 15 credits			
Development and realisation of an advanced sustainable design project.	*	*	*
224.451 Spatial Design Research and Development 30 credits			
Application of research methods to investigate social, cultural and technical issues in an approved spatial design project, resulting in an exhibition, artefact, installation or report.	S1	I	WL
224.452 Spatial Design Major Project 30 credits			
A major spatial design project chosen by the student to explore a specific design topic, from inquiry and design to the evaluation of a final concept or model.	S2	I	WL
224.453 Spatial Design Research and Development 30 credits			
Research methods, processes and practices for Spatial Design and their application through a research project.	*	*	*
224.454 Spatial Design Research Project 45 credits			
Application and development of research in an independent spatial design project.	*	*	*
224.455 Spatial Design Studio Project 45 credits			
Development and realisation of an advanced spatial design project.	*	*	*
224.481 Spatial Design Business and Practice 15 credits			
The legal, financial, business and professional practice of spatial designers.	S2	I	WL
224.490 Spatial Design Special Topic C 15 credits			
The paper focuses on particular aspects of advanced Spatial Design. Offerings change from year to year or may not be offered in a particular year.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
224.495 Spatial Design Independent Study 15 credits			
	*	*	*

Transportation Design

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
225.151 Structure, Form and Movement 15 credits			
Introduction to the basic design principles of structures, the development of forms and the dynamics of movement.	S2	I	AL
225.251 Transport Design Studio I 15 credits			
Applied theory of marine transport design, emphasising a creative approach to form development and human-centred issues that influence design.	S1	I	AL
225.252 Transport Design Studio II 15 credits			
Applied theory of marine transport design, emphasising a creative approach to the integration of form, human and technological issues that influence design.	S2	I	AL
225.261 Transport Design Drawing and Graphic Processes 15 credits			
Drawing and graphic communication techniques for transport design, emphasising conceptual sketching and drawing as a design tool.	S1	I	AL
225.262 Transport Design Visualisation and Communication I 15 credits			
Visualisation, communication and presentation techniques for transport design, with an emphasis on exploring a variety of media.	S2	I	AL
225.263 Transport Computer Aided Design I 15 credits			
Computer design methods and their applications for design, exploration, development and documentation, in transport design. Introduction to 2D and 3D modelling and rendering.	S2	I	AL
225.271 Transport Design Materials and Model-making 15 credits			
Workshop practices, materials and processes used in marine transport design including model-making techniques.	S1	I	AL
225.281 Transport Design History 15 credits			
The social, cultural, political and technological histories of transport design.	S1	I	AL
225.301 Transport Design Independent Study 15 credits			
Independent student work undertaken on an approved course of study involving research and/or project work in Transport design.	*	*	*
225.302 Transport Design Special Topic A 15 credits			
This paper focuses on one specific aspect of Transport Design. Offerings change from year to year or may not be offered in a particular year.	S1	I	AL
225.341 Vehicle Design 15 credits			
Design methods, practices and knowledge applied to vehicle design.	S2	I	AL
225.342 Aircraft Design 15 credits			
Design methods, practices and knowledge applied to aircraft design.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
225.351 Transport Design Studio III 15 credits			
Advanced concepts and knowledge applied to marine transport design innovation. Social, cultural and technological issues that influence design.	S1	I	AL
225.354 Transport Design Studio with CAD 30 credits			
The integration of advanced transport design concepts and computer aided design. The utilisation of advanced design and CAD knowledge applied to the development and communication of concepts and solutions for transport design problems of increasing complexity.	S2	I	AL
225.356 Transport Design Environmental Safety and Conservation I 15 credits			
An introduction to environmental safety and conservation issues relevant to transport design.	S1	I	AL
225.362 Transport Design Visualisation and Communication II 15 credits			
Advanced visualisation, communication and presentation techniques with an emphasis on multi-media presentation.	S1	I	AL
225.373 Transport Design Materials, Technology and Systems 15 credits			
Systems and materials technologies for transport design, and the consideration of their affect on the human marine habitat and environment.	S1	I	AL
225.453 Transport Design Major Research and Development Part I 45 credits			
Application of research methods to a self-chosen transport design project integrating social, cultural, economic, and technological design issues.	S1	I	AL
225.454 Transport Design Major Research and Development Part II 45 credits			
An advanced design project chosen by the student to explore a specific transport design topic, from inquiry and design, through to the evaluation and testing of a proposal and model.	S2	I	AL
225.455 Transport Design Studio Project 45 credits			
Development and realisation of an advanced transport design project.	*	*	*
225.456 Transport Design Environmental Safety and Conservation II 15 credits			
A critical study of environmental safety and conservation issues related to transport design. Students undertake investigation and analysis of contemporary developments and evaluation of these issues in relation to transport design concepts.	*	*	*
225.457 Technology Research for Transport Design 15 credits			
A critical study of new and innovative developments in research, testing and technology in transport design. Students develop analytical and reflective capability for the evaluation of design concepts.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
225.463 Transport Computer Aided Design Advanced 15 credits			
Advanced computer design methods and their application for design exploration, development, presentation and documentation in transport design. Emphasis is on analytical methods, 3D modelling, rendering and animation.	*	*	*
225.481 Transport Design Business and Practice 15 credits			
Legal, financial, business management practices, and professional practice, for transport designers.	S2	I	AL
225.490 Transport Design Special Topic B 15 credits			
The paper focuses on particular aspects of advanced transport Design. Offerings change from year to year or may not be offered in a particular year.	*	*	*
225.495 Transport Design Independent Study 15 credits			
Supervised independent student work on a negotiated topic related to transport design involving the setting of objectives, research and/or project work and the presentation of a paper accompanied by relevant practical outcomes.	*	*	*
Performance Design			
226.101 Introduction to Theatre 15 credits			
Exploration of the contexts in which theatre has been produced and the effects of performance models on modern theatre practice.	*	*	*
226.200 Toi Whakaari: Identity, Collaboration, Culture 15 credits			
An introduction to the interdisciplinary nature of creative process in the performing arts through a series of collaborative projects.	*	*	*
226.201 Body, Space, Light Workshop 15 credits			
The sensory body (of both performer and spectator) is the source for performance, investigated here in relation to space and light. This course applies theoretical approaches to the performing body through physical workshops and interdisciplinary exploration.	*	*	*
226.202 Light and Performance I 15 credits			
An examination of how light performs, physically and theoretically, leading into the fundamentals of performance lighting design with a particular emphasis on basic design process, methodology and experimentation.	*	*	*
226.203 Film Props and Special Effects 15 credits			
This course combines fieldwork, research and workshops to investigate the role of design and technology in the conception and production of special effects and props for film and television.	SS	B1	WL
226.251 Performance Design Studio I 15 credits			
Introductory theories of the performative and the theatrical are explored in the studio environment, focusing on body, ritual and space. These are then applied through an investigation of the basic languages, materials and processes of performance design.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
226.252 Performance Design Studio II 15 credits			
Studio based course where text and design in performance are explored through a series of exploratory and defined projects, introducing strategies in creative collaboration.	*	*	*
226.261 Performance Design Visualisation and Communication 15 credits			
Exploration of a range of media for design exploration and visual presentation. Includes use of sketching, modelmaking and digital media in order to investigate modes of developing and presenting performance designs.	*	*	*
226.270 Performance Design Materials and Making 15 credits			
Material exploration, workshop practices, craft and fabrication processes relevant for performance design.	*	*	*
226.271 Performance Technology I 15 credits			
This course combines theory and practice to investigate the fundamentals of performance technology relating to scenic construction, stage mechanics and electronic media. It asks the fundamental question: 'What is technology and its role in performance design?'	*	*	*
226.281 The History of Performance 15 credits			
Historical survey of performing arts, including ritualistic beginnings, multicultural performance traditions and the development of the western theatre. As an interdisciplinary course it focuses on the relationship between performance traditions and the environments in which they occur.	*	*	*
226.291 Performance Design Special Topic 15 credits			
This paper focuses on a specific aspect of performance design. Topics may change from year to year and none may be offered in a particular year.	*	*	*
226.302 Light and Performance II 15 credits			
Exploratory performance workshop of the dynamic and contributory role of theatrical light, where the design process is investigated as an experimental and collaborative tool achieving creative lighting solutions for drama, dance, music theatre, events and exhibitions.	*	*	*
226.304 Design/Direction/Choreography 15 credits			
The interdisciplinary course allows students of performance and design to understand each other's discipline and explore where they intersect, as well as strategies for creative collaboration.	*	*	*
226.351 Performance Design Studio III 15 credits			
Exploration of advanced design concepts and solutions for specific texts, collaborative practices and theatre forms. Incorporates technology, theory and site specific performance.	*	*	*
226.352 Performance Design Studio IV 15 credits			
Design studio focusing on production design for media technology.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
226.371 Performance Technology II 15 credits			
Creative application of technology (materials, processes and construction), and its theoretical underpinnings, in the design process to explore and achieve practical performance solutions.	*	*	*
226.372 Performance Technology III 15 credits			
Creative application of technology, and its theoretical underpinnings, in the design process to explore and achieve practical performance solutions for a specific production, installation or event.	*	*	*
226.381 Applied Performance Theory and Design 15 credits			
An applied critical study of the theoretical basis of performance design in 20th & 21st century contexts.	*	*	*
226.382 The Cinematic Image and Design 15 credits			
Lecture/Seminar course investigating the history and theory of Film and TV Media Arts Design.	S2	I	WL
226.391 Performance Design Special Topic 15 credits			
This paper focuses on a specific aspect of performance design. Topics may change from year to year or may not be offered in a particular year.	S1 S2	I I	WL WL
226.392 Performance Design Independent Study 15 credits			
Independent student work undertaken on an approved course of study involving research and/or project work in performance design.	S1 S2	I I	WL WL
226.393 Performance Design Internship 15 credits			
Professional experience and practice in performance design gained by working with or alongside practitioners in an approved field; this includes documentation and presentation of the internship experience.	S1 S2	I I	WL WL
226.451 Performance Design Research and Development 15 credits			
Application of research methods to investigate the intersection of theory and practice in an approved performance design project, resulting in an exhibition, artefact, installation or report.	S1	I	WL
226.452 Performance Design Studio Project 15 credits			
A specific topic in a field of interest is examined and developed into a performance design project resulting in a creative or written work, illustrating innovation or expertise.	S2	I	WL
226.454 Production Workshop 30 credits			
An aspect of performance design for an approved production is researched, conceived, developed and produced to completion in collaboration with a creative team.	DS	I	WL
226.482 Professional Practice and Realised Design 30 credits			
This course, which includes workshops, focuses on process and how a design is practically researched, conceived, developed and produced.	DS	I	WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc

Veterinary Science

227.102 Biochemistry for Veterinary Science	15 credits		
A study of cellular processes at the molecular level: Proteins, enzymes and membranes. Energy changes in chemical reactions. Description of the major processes of carbohydrate, lipid and amino acid metabolism. Integration and regulation of metabolism in animals. A laboratory course emphasising biochemical techniques of wide application.	S2	I	PN
227.103 Veterinary Anatomy I	15 credits		
The anatomy of the locomotor system studied by dissection of limbs, axial muscles, bones and spinal cord. Anatomical examination of live mammals complements dissection. The mechanics of the locomotor system. Early embryology from fertilisation to formation of a tubular embryo. Organogenesis. Development of musculoskeletal, cardiovascular and respiratory systems. Structure of the thorax and the anatomy of heart and lungs especially as related to locomotion.	S2	I	PN
227.104 Veterinary Physiology I	15 credits		
Lectures will cover the physiology of excitable tissues, plus functions and controls within the cardiovascular, respiratory and endocrine systems, in animal species of veterinary importance. A practical and histology programme supporting the lecture content.	S2	I	PN
227.105 Animal Behaviour, Handling and Welfare	15 credits		
The principles of veterinary ethology and their application to domestication, husbandry and production of domestic animals and veterinary science. An introduction to the principles of animal welfare. The principles and practices of safe animal handling and restraint. The diagnosis, treatment and prevention of animal behaviour problems.	S2	I	PN
227.201 Animal Science for Veterinarians	33 credits		
Agricultural systems including the farming of domestic animals. Introduction to non-agricultural domestic animal management. Soil resources and their capabilities, the growth and management of pasture plants as animal feed. Nutrition of monogastric and ruminant species. Principles of body and fibre growth, reproduction and lactation in relation to managed flocks and herds.	DS	I	PN
227.202 Animal Genetics and Breeding	12 credits		
The application of genetic principles to the improvement of animal performance and health in domestic animals, including the identification of animals carrying undesirable recessive alleles; factors affecting the rate of genetic change; the definition and calculation of breeding values; setting selection objectives; inbreeding and outbreeding; genetic lag; genetic aspects of disease resistance; applied molecular genetics.	S1	I	PN
227.203 Veterinary Anatomy II	15 credits		
Student investigation will involve the dissection of the thorax, head, abdomen and pelvis of the dog. Comparison of anatomical features of carnivores. Organogenesis. Avian anatomy.	S1	I	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
227.204 Veterinary Physiology II	15 credits		
Systems physiology in animal species of veterinary importance. Functions and controls in the nervous (autonomic and hypothalamo-pituitary), digestive, reproductive (including lactation) and renal systems; physiology of special senses and of regional circulations. A practical and histology programme supporting the lecture content.	S1	I	PN
227.205 Comparative Veterinary Anatomy	15 credits		
A study of the anatomical aspects of cattle, sheep, goats, deer, tylopods, pigs, horses, rodents, lagomorphs, marsupials and fish, with emphasis on veterinary application.	S2	I	PN
227.206 Integrative Veterinary Physiology	15 credits		
Integrated/whole body physiology in animal species of veterinary importance. Neurophysiology of the central nervous system (sensation; pain; posture; motor systems; cognition and learning; neurological examination). Digestion in ruminants (biochemistry; metabolism; motility; rumination). Advanced homeostasis (water and electrolyte balance; bone and liver metabolism; animal athletes; seasonality and neonatal physiology; stress; thermoregulation). An associated practical programme.	S2	I	PN
227.207 Mechanisms of Disease	15 credits		
A course that considers the disorders in normal anatomy and physiology that lead to disease. Disease processes that affect a broad range of species (such as diarrhoea and electrolyte disturbances) will be considered from a mechanistic point of view. Students will begin to learn the skills necessary to detect disease processes (by clinical examination).	S2	I	PN
227.301 Veterinary Pathology I	25 credits		
Pathogenesis, pathology and clinical pathology of body systems, including description and interpretation of gross lesions and selection of samples for laboratory diagnosis.	DS	I	PN
227.302 Veterinary Microbiology and Immunology	23 credits		
The principles of microbial infectious diseases of animals, including the molecular biology of pathogens; immunology; study of selected microbial pathogens, their epidemiology, clinical and public health significance; the principles of laboratory diagnosis, control, prophylaxis and treatment of diseases associated with microbial pathogens.	DS	I	PN
227.303 Veterinary Parasitic Diseases	19 credits		
A study of the helminth, arthropod and protozoal parasites of animals (including birds); their biology and identification; their public health significance; the epidemiology, pathogenesis, diagnosis, treatment and control of diseases caused by them, including the use and understanding of anthelmintics and insecticides.	DS	I	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
227.304 Poultry, Fish and Wildlife Management and Disease — 8 credits			
Management, pathology, diagnosis, prevention and treatment of diseases of selected animal species with emphasis on poultry, waterfowl, pigeons, ratites, aviary birds, fish and wildlife (marine and terrestrial).	S2	I	PN
227.305 Vet Pharmacology, Therapeutics and Toxicology — 19 credits			
General pharmacology; mechanisms of drug action; drug administration, absorption, distribution, metabolism and elimination, and clinical pharmacokinetics. A discussion of drug use and treatment protocols on a system basis. Pharmacology of the peripheral and central nervous systems, bladder, gut, lungs, reproductive and endocrine systems. The pharmacology of antimicrobials and anti-inflammatories, veterinary medicines legislation and professional responsibility. Clinical toxicology with reference to production and companion animals and their environment.	DS	I	PN
227.306 Veterinary Clinical Studies — 26 credits			
A basic course to instruct students in the detection and medical management of disease states that are common to all species. Clinical examination, the general principles of anaesthesiology, imaging modalities (radiology, ultrasonography, MRI, CT, fluoroscopy, and scintigraphy) and surgical procedures (theatre practice, instrumentation and basic operative techniques). It includes theriogenology of all species (reproductive diseases, diagnostic and therapeutic techniques, management systems, obstetrics).	DS	I	PN
227.401 Veterinary Pathology II — 10 credits			
Use of laboratory procedures for diagnosis of clinical and subclinical disease, including haematology, serum biochemistry, urinalysis, cytology, clinical immunology, microbiology and parasitology. Specimen collection and handling, test selection, performance of basic laboratory tests and interpretation of results. Diagnostic anatomical pathology including necropsies.	S1	I	PN
227.402 Equine Clinical Studies — 19 credits			
This paper integrates knowledge of structure, function and abnormality of body systems taught in previous papers, with information about equine diseases. This enables the student to diagnose diseases affecting horses, and to propose rational treatment and management. The paper will deal with aspects of medicine, surgery, reproduction, imaging and pharmacotherapy of horses, centred on a diagnostic and therapeutic approach to the sick animal. Learning modalities include lectures, tutorials, self-responsible learning and practicals. The paper also includes application of surgical and anaesthetic principles in teaching laboratories designed to develop surgical conscience and behaviours consistent with the practice of minimal tissue trauma, asepsis and competence in simple elective surgical and anaesthetic procedures.	DS	I	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
227.403 Health and Production in Deer, Sheep and Goats — 18 credits			
Medicine, surgery, management and productivity of sheep, goats and deer. Farm management and production systems and the relationship between management systems, productivity and patterns of disease. The aetiology, pathogenesis and diagnosis of disease. Treatment of disease, including the restoration of animals to normal levels of productivity. The application of health and production programmes to deer, sheep and goat farming.	DS	I	PN
227.404 Cattle Health and Production — 18 credits			
Medicine, surgery, management and productivity of beef and dairy cattle. Farm management and production systems and the relationship between management systems, productivity and patterns of disease. The aetiology, pathogenesis and diagnosis of disease. Treatment of disease, including the restoration of animals to normal levels of productivity. The application of health and production programmes to beef and dairy cattle.	DS	I	PN
227.405 Small Animal Medicine and Surgery — 38 credits			
The aetiology, pathogenesis, diagnosis and treatment of medical and surgical conditions of working dogs and companion animals; including dogs, cats, caged birds, reptiles, rodents, lagomorphs and other species commonly kept as companions. The paper also includes application of surgical and anaesthetic principles in teaching laboratories designed to develop competence in simple elective surgical and anaesthetic procedures.	DS	I	PN
227.406 Pig and Poultry Health, Production and Management — 7 credits			
Medicine, surgery, management and productivity of pigs and poultry. Farm management and production systems and the relationship between management systems, productivity and patterns of disease. The aetiology, pathogenesis and diagnosis of disease. Treatment of disease, including the restoration of animals to normal levels of productivity. The application of health and production programmes to pigs and domestic poultry. Housing of pigs and poultry, aspects of indoor and outdoor management of pigs, and aspects of genetics and nutrition are also included.	S2	I	PN
227.407 Veterinary Biometrics and Epidemiology — 10 credits			
An introduction to statistical principles and methodology, and their application to veterinary science. Emphasis on interpretation of results using computer packages. Principles of applied veterinary epidemiology including patterns of disease, investigation of disease in animal populations, interpretation of diagnostic tests, observational studies and critical appraisal of the literature.	S2	I	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
227.501 Veterinary Professional Studies	9 credits		
Elements of the legal system regulating veterinarians. Professional ethics and obligations to the public and state. Veterinary professional organisations. Veterinarians as communicators and educators. Maintenance of physical and mental fitness and safety as a veterinarian. Veterinary business management.	DS	I	PN
227.502 Veterinary Public Health, Food Safety and Quality Management	15 credits		
The principles and practical applications of veterinary public health, meat hygiene and quality assurance programmes. Veterinary aspects of the quality assurance of foods of animal origin to meet national and international standards. The application of quality management to veterinary professional activities. Control of residues, zoonoses and food-transmitted diseases. Practical experience of food industries obtained through placements for work in an abattoir.	DS	I	PN
227.503 Veterinary Clinics	96 credits		
This course provides tuition, demonstration and clinical experience in surgery, anaesthesia, medicine, epidemiology and theriogenology of animals; health and management of production animals; diagnostic procedures, including imaging, necropsies and laboratory tests; and diagnostic reasoning. Students will need to complete all compulsory elements including external placements and will be provided with opportunities to gain further experience in chosen areas.	DS	I	PN

Engineering

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
228.751 Technical Update	15 credits		
This paper consists of two major sub-modules; one sub-module focused on the specialist interest and needs of the participant and the second sub-module related to a general review of the current state of the art of the ICT sector and likely and possible future developments.	S1	B1	PN
228.752 Essential Professional Studies	15 credits		
The essentials of: project management, financial management, business processes, product development and innovation, advanced communication skills, teams and team skills.	S2	B2	PN
228.753 Sector Study	15 credits		
An in-depth, multifactor study of a major development or issue within the broadly defined ICT sector carried out on a team basis. This module is to be organised as a group project.	S1	B1	PN
228.754 Integrated Professional Studies	15 credits		
Guided study and readings in ethics and professional standards, marketing of ICT services, national and international standards and codes for ICT products and services, and customer-focussed service concepts. An individual or group project on some agreed aspect of the participant's employing organisation, concentrating on the topics studied in all four modules of the qualification.	S1 S2	B1 B1	PN PN
228.895 Research Report	60 credits		
	DS DS DS	I I I	AL WL PN
228.897 Thesis (Year 1)	60 credits		
	S1 S1 S1 S2 S2 S2 DS DS DS	I I I I I I I I I	AL WL PN AL WL PN AL WL PN
228.898 Thesis (Year 2)	60 credits		
	S1 S1 S1 S2 S2 S2 DS DS DS	I I I I I I I I I	AL WL PN AL WL PN AL WL PN
228.899 Thesis	120 credits		
	DS DS DS	I I I	AL WL PN
228.900 PhD Engineering	120 credits		
	DS DS DS	I I I	AL WL PN

Humanities and Social Sciences

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
230.001 Bridging the Humanities	15 credits		
This paper provides students with a structured and focused introduction to the Humanities. It draws on selected examples of subject studies and provides further opportunity to conceptualise critical ideas and practice oral and written expression.	S1 S1	I I	AL PN
230.002 Bridging the Social Sciences	15 credits		
This paper provides students with a structured and focused introduction to the Social Sciences. It draws on historical and contemporary examples to illustrate the impact of important events and ideas upon modern social sciences.	S1 S2	I I	WL AL
230.100 Written Communication	15 credits		
This paper is designed to help students in any discipline, and especially those in the Humanities and Social Sciences, to write effectively at undergraduate level. While academic writing is the paper's main focus, students will practise a variety of writing tasks, including researched writing. Further, they will learn skills which can be used in many other contexts, both creative and practical. Students will practise revising their own and reviewing others' writing.	S1 S1 S2 S2 S2 DS	I I I I I E	AL PN AL WL PN PN
230.101 Auckland: A Social and Cultural Study	15 credits		
Auckland now – a study of its peoples, cultures, origins and growth from a multi-disciplinary perspective.	SS	I	AL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
230.999 Doctor of Literature Thesis	120 credits		
	*	*	*

Public Health

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
231.701 Theory and Practice of Public Health	30 credits		
This paper considers the theory and practice of public health in New Zealand. Topics include: epidemiology and biostatistics, Māori health, Pacific health, occupational health, environmental health, health programme evaluation, health economics and health policy in New Zealand.	S1	B1	WL
231.703 Epidemiology and Biostatistics	30 credits		
This paper provides advanced education and training in the theory and practice of epidemiology. Topics include: epidemiology as a population science, cohort studies, case-control studies, prevalence studies, geographical and temporal variation, types of bias, confounding, data analysis, interpretation of findings of epidemiological studies, the use of epidemiology in health policy.	S2	B1	WL
231.704 Māori Health	30 credits		
This paper provides an overview and analysis of Māori public health. Topics include: traditional Māori public health systems, the Treaty of Waitangi and health, models of Māori health, Māori development and advancement health agendas, diverse Māori realities, services delivery models, approaches to Māori health research, Māori development policy.	S2	B1	WL
231.705 Pacific Health	30 credits		
This paper provides an overview and analysis of Pacific health. Topics include: Pacific concepts of health; health effects of migration, urbanisation, demographic transition and economic development on Pacific people in Aotearoa and the Pacific; Pacific health promotion models and Pacific health policies. Pacific case studies will illustrate how providers can contribute effectively to Pacific development and improved Pacific health outcomes.	*	*	*
231.706 Occupational Health	30 credits		
This course provides an overview of the contribution that exposures in the occupational environment make to adverse health outcomes in the general population, and the appropriate methods of identifying and preventing occupational hazards. Topics include occupational diseases, industrial hygiene and exposure assessment, specific methods of occupational epidemiology, biological and chemical hazards, work physiology and ergonomics, exposure standards and regulatory practice.	*	*	*
231.707 Environmental Health	30 credits		
An overview of the principles and practice of environmental health with particular reference to New Zealand. Topics will include environmental exposure assessment, environmental management and protection, and the health effects of outdoor and indoor air, water and soil pollution.	S1	B1	WL
231.708 Programme Evaluation	30 credits		
An overview of the principles and practice of public health, social and community programme evaluation with particular reference to New Zealand. Topics will include evaluation theory, strategic evaluation, evaluating community programmes, Treaty issues and evaluation, evaluation and culture, ethics, politics and evaluation, quantitative and qualitative evaluation methods, evaluation design, and reporting and interpretation of evaluation findings.	*	*	*
231.709 Māori Research Methods in Public Health Science	30 credits		
This paper brings a broad and pragmatic mix of Māori and indigenous philosophies, theories, methodologies and methods to bear on contemporary issues in public health social science of relevance and importance to Māori communities, families and individuals.	S1	B1	AL
231.799 Research Project	30 credits		
	S2 DS	B1 B1	WL WL
231.816 Thesis (Part I)	60 credits		
	S2 S2 S2	I I I	AL WL PN
231.817 Thesis (Part II)	60 credits		
	S1 S1 S1	I I I	AL WL PN
231.899 Public Health Thesis	120 credits		
	DS DS DS	I I I	AL WL PN
231.900 PhD Public Health	120 credits		
	DS DS DS	I I I	AL WL PN

Ecology

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
232.701 Conservation Biology	30 credits		
Conservation biology involves applying theory from several branches of biology to the problem of conserving biological diversity. This paper covers a range of general issues in conservation biology, including ethical and cultural issues, population and demographics and genetics, population viability analysis, and community-level conservation. It also covers several specific topics in depth, with an emphasis on New Zealand case studies.	DS DS	I I	AL PN
232.702 Freshwater Ecosystem Management	30 credits		
Experience in and theoretical framework for the development, implementation and reporting for a 'State of the Environment' study of the biotic component in New Zealand streams and rivers.	DS	I	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
232.703 Wildlife Management	30 credits		
Experience managing and monitoring wildlife in the field, analysing data collected in the field, and writing reports. Field work is conducted on both island and mainland systems, and includes visual surveys, capture methods, tracking tunnels, radio telemetry and predator control. Analytical techniques involve estimation of abundance, survival analysis, home range analysis, and population viability analysis. There is a strong emphasis on understanding the theory underlying methods used.	DS DS	I I	AL PN
232.704 Wildlife Disease	30 credits		
Techniques and issues fundamental to planning and interpreting wildlife health investigations and incorporating results into species management programmes. A primary focus on issues relevant to New Zealand's fauna together with specific examples from overseas.	DS	I	PN
232.705 Captive Breeding and Management	30 credits		
Nutritional, management and disease control programmes relevant to the captive breeding of New Zealand's endangered indigenous species. Problems associated with some selected species illustrating how to obtain healthy individuals for release. Para-veterinary techniques applicable to the safe handling and welfare of a variety of captive species.	DS	I	PN
232.791 Special Topic	15 credits		
	DS DS	I I	AL PN
232.792 Special Topic	30 credits		
	DS DS	I I	AL PN
232.793 Special Topic	30 credits		
	DS DS	I I	AL PN
232.799 Research Report	30 credits		
	DS DS	I I	AL PN
232.897 Thesis (Year 1)	60 credits		
	S1 S1 S2 S2 DS DS	I I I I I I	AL PN AL PN AL PN
232.898 Thesis (Year 2)	60 credits		
	S1 S1 S2 S2 DS DS	I I I I I I	AL PN AL PN AL PN
232.899 Thesis	120 credits		
	DS DS	I I	AL PN
232.900 PhD Conservation Biology	120 credits		
	DS DS	I I	AL PN

Earth Science

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
233.101 Introductory Earth Science	15 credits		
An introduction to earth materials and earth processes with special emphasis on their practical application.	S1 DS	I E	PN PN
233.200 Stratigraphy and Structure	15 credits		
Principles of stratigraphy and structure with accompanying practical exercises solving stratigraphic and structural geological problems.	DS	E	PN
233.201 Remote Sensing	15 credits		
Aerial photography and photointerpretation. Satellites, sensors and digital image analysis. Remotely-sensed data in a GIS.	*	*	*
233.202 Earth Science Field Work I	15 credits		
A field-camp-based introduction to the skills in the principles of stratigraphy and the construction of geologic maps.	SS SS	I E	PN PN
233.203 Earth Science Field Work II	15 credits		
A field-based examination of volcanological and geothermal deposits of the central North Island. Emphasis will be placed on the tephrochronology and the genesis of volcaniclastics.	SS	E	PN
233.204 Geographic Information Systems	15 credits		
A course which introduces GIS as an enabling technology for environmental science. Computer cartography, database manipulation and spatial analysis.	S2	E	PN
233.205 Volcanology and Mineralogy	15 credits		
Principles of volcanology including physical and chemical processes in magmas and eruptions; optical mineralogy of volcanic rocks; tephras and their applications.	S1 DS	I E	PN PN
233.208 Plate Tectonics and New Zealand Geology	15 credits		
An explanation of the processes of global plate tectonics; plate tectonic movements in the South-West Pacific and the geological history of New Zealand.	*	*	*
233.210 Pedology and Quaternary Geology	15 credits		
Application of soil properties to soil identification and soil genesis in New Zealand. Principles of the Quaternary geological development of New Zealand.	*	*	*
233.250 Understanding New Zealand Geology	15 credits		
The geological strata of New Zealand record a complex interaction between sedimentology, stratigraphy and structural geology. This paper concentrates on the geological history of New Zealand through the principles of stratigraphy, the processes and products of sedimentation, the basics of structural geology and geological dating techniques. There is an emphasis on the applications of the techniques and methods presented, such as for oil and gas exploration	S2	I	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
233.251 GIS and Remote Sensing		15 credits	
A journey of discovery in the world of geospatial information. Learn how to use Geographic Information Systems (GIS) to store, query and manipulate spatial datasets. Develop an understanding of how these data are gathered using remote sensing techniques and analysed using digital image analysis	S1	I	PN
233.300 Structural Geology		15 credits	
Application of structural geology to understanding the geological history of regions, both theoretical and applied.	S1	I	PN
233.301 Advanced Remote Sensing		15 credits	
Remote sensing techniques and applications for environmental sciences. Remote sensing/ GIS integration. Exploiting relevant World Wide Web resources.	S2	I	PN
233.302 Earth Science Field Work III		15 credits	
A field-camp in advanced geological mapping, advanced geological structures and relevant Quaternary geology.	SS SS SS	E I E	PN PN PN
233.304 Geographic Information Systems		15 credits	
An advanced course on GIS as an enabling technology for environmental science. Computer cartography, database manipulation and spatial analysis.	S2 S2	I E	PN PN
233.305 Volcanology and Mineralogy		15 credits	
An advanced course on volcanology including physical and chemical processes in magmas and eruptions; optical mineralogy of volcanic rocks; tephras and their application.	S1 DS	I E	PN PN
233.307 Sedimentology and Paleoenvironments		15 credits	
An advanced course on the processes of sedimentation, the occurrence and description of sedimentary rocks and study of their environments of deposition, with special emphasis on application e.g. for oil and gas exploration.	S2 DS	I E	PN PN
233.308 Plate Tectonics and New Zealand Geology		15 credits	
An advanced course on the processes of global plate tectonics; plate tectonic movements in the South-West Pacific and the geological history of New Zealand.	*	*	*
233.310 Pedology and Quaternary Geology		15 credits	
An advanced course on the application of soil properties to soil identification and soil genesis in New Zealand. Principles of the Quaternary geological development of New Zealand.	*	*	*
233.701 Advanced Pedology		30 credits	
An advanced course in processes of soil formation, soils in the landscape, soil classification systems, techniques of description and mapping of soils, soil stratigraphy and properties of soils.	DS	I	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
233.702 Advanced Quaternary Geology		30 credits	
Advanced study into the historical development and principles of the Quaternary chronostratigraphy of New Zealand. Study of the principal methods for Quaternary dating. Selected topics include the Quaternary stratigraphy of selected regions or countries, Quaternary tectonics, eustatic sea levels, and climatic change. Field work on an area of specific Quaternary interest.	DS	I	PN
233.704 Advanced Clay Mineralogy		30 credits	
A detailed study of the structures and properties of clay minerals. Clay mineral formation and transformation in New Zealand soils. The theory and practice of advanced instrumental procedures used to investigate clay minerals.	DS	I	PN
233.705 Volcanology and Tephrochronology		30 credits	
An advanced paper investigating physical volcanology and tephrochronology, including tephra identification, tephra fingerprinting, volcanic mineralogy and geochemistry, and volcanic hazards.	DS	I	PN
233.706 Environmental Geographical Information Systems		30 credits	
Application of geospatial analytical techniques within the environmental sciences, with particular emphasis on cartographic modelling, data fusion, database query, decision support and image integration.	DS	I	PN
233.707 Environmental Remote Sensing		30 credits	
Remote sensing of the environment: techniques and applications. The course will emphasise the use of digital analysis of remotely sensed imagery and data. The integration of Geographic Information Systems (GIS), global positioning systems (GPS), digital elevation models (DEMs) and remotely sensed data will be studied in detail.	DS	I	PN
233.708 Geochemistry		30 credits	
A study of the Earth's geochemical systems, including meteorite geochemistry and stable and radiogenic isotope systems (including geochronology). Also included are an introduction to geochemical and biogeochemical prospecting, sample pre-treatment and geochemical standards. Analytical techniques of importance to geochemistry will be examined.	DS	I	PN
233.709 Advanced Sedimentology		30 credits	
An advanced paper on the analysis of sedimentary basins and the sequences within basins.	DS	I	PN
233.756 Environmental Geology		30 credits	
The Earth's finite water, soil mineral and energy resources; mining and the environment, engineering geology, geological hazards and hazard assessments; geology in relation to plant, animal and human health.	DS DS	I E	PN PN
233.791 Special Topic		15 credits	
	DS	I	PN
233.792 Special Topic		30 credits	
	DS	I	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
233.793 Special Topic	30 credits		
	DS	I	PN
233.799 Research Report	30 credits		
	DS	I	PN
233.800 MPhil Earth Science	120 credits		
	DS	I	PN
233.892 Special Topic: Earth Science	30 credits		
	DS	I	PN
233.897 Thesis (Year 1)	60 credits		
	S1	I	PN
	S2	I	PN
	DS	I	PN
233.898 Thesis (Year 2)	60 credits		
	S1	I	PN
	S2	I	PN
	DS	I	PN
233.899 Thesis	120 credits		
	DS	I	PN
233.900 PhD Earth Science	120 credits		
	DS	I	PN

Sport and Exercise

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
234.201 Sport Biomechanics I	15 credits		
An introduction to the study of the kinematics and dynamics of the human body and the factors that influence skilful and efficient performance of bodily movements in sport and everyday life. Students will be introduced to the techniques and methods required for qualitative analysis of complex skills.	S1	I	WL
	S2	I	AL
	S2	I	PN
234.203 Exercise Physiology	15 credits		
A study of the function of human biological systems as they relate to sport and exercise. Acute responses and the chronic adaptations to sport and exercise, specifically in relation to the core topics of human energetics, muscular, cardiovascular and respiratory systems. A strong laboratory focus will reinforce the theory and develop laboratory skills relevant to exercise physiology.	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	PN
234.301 Sport Biomechanics II	15 credits		
An in-depth study of the kinematics and dynamics of the human body and the factors that influence skilful and efficient performance of bodily movements in sport and everyday life. This paper will provide students with advanced techniques and methods required to undertake quantitative analysis of complex skills.	S2	I	AL
	S2	I	WL
	S2	I	PN
234.302 Investigating Sports Performance	15 credits		
An investigation into the techniques used in training, testing and research in exercise and sport. Students progress by gaining instruction in selected techniques under supervision. Major components of the paper will be group projects of the student's own selection and making written and oral presentations. Project supervision will be available.	S2	I	AL
	S2	I	PN
234.303 Exercise Physiology II	15 credits		
An examination of physiological mechanisms relevant to the limits of human sport and exercise performance, and how these change in different environmental conditions, at different stages of the life-cycle, and with impaired health. The adaptation and co-ordination of these mechanisms in acute and chronic exercise, and how these can be modulated with the use of ergogenic aids.	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	PN
234.304 Human Exercise and Performance	15 credits		
A study of physiological concepts and mechanisms related to humans in their environment with particular emphasis on the muscle and its control and cardiorespiratory performance. Human energetics in everyday life, including in the workplace and during exercise and training. The physiological and environmental factors that limit performance. The principles and practice of non-invasive physiological measurement in humans.	S2	I	PN
234.701 Muscle Mechanics	15 credits		
An advanced level study of skeletal muscle structure, function and, motor control during contraction and exercise of a varying nature and how this may change with chronic contractile activity.	S1	I	PN
	S1	B1	PN
234.702 Skeletal Muscle Metabolism	15 credits		
An advanced level study of muscle metabolism during contraction and how this may be altered with chronic contractile activity.	S2	I	AL
	S2	I	PN
	S2	B1	AL
	S2	B1	PN
234.703 Advanced Topics in Exercise Science	15 credits		
Evaluation and critical analysis of important and topical research in sport and clinical exercise physiology. Students will gain competencies in a range of research techniques relating to Exercise Science.	S1	I	PN
	S1	B1	PN
234.704 Advanced Biomechanics	15 credits		
Advanced study of selected topics in the biomechanics of human bodily movement to provide an in-depth knowledge of techniques and methods for quantitative analysis of complex skills. Analysis of gait will be covered as a fundamental component of all movement, and aspects of clinical biomechanics may also be included.	S2	I	WL
	S2	B1	WL
234.705 Advanced Topics in Physical Conditioning	15 credits		
An advanced level study of the research surrounding physical conditioning and the training processes for sporting performance and for general and targeted physical fitness.	S2	I	AL
	S2	I	WL
	S2	B1	AL
234.706 Advanced Topics in Exercise, Health and Disease	15 credits		
An advanced level study of the science surrounding the role of exercise in health and disease. Content emphasis will be physiological, but some content will have clinical and kinesiological emphasis.	S1	I	WL
	S1	B1	WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
234.790 Special Topic 15 credits			
	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	WL
	S1	I	PN
	S2	I	AL
	S2	I	WL
	S2	I	PN
234.791 Special Topic 15 credits			
	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	WL
	S1	I	PN
	S2	I	AL
	S2	I	WL
	S2	I	PN
	DS	I	AL
	DS	I	WL
	DS	I	PN
234.792 Special Topic 30 credits			
	DS	I	AL
	DS	I	WL
	DS	I	PN
234.799 Research Report 30 credits			
	DS	I	AL
	DS	I	WL
	DS	I	PN
234.897 Thesis (Year 1) 60 credits			
	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	WL
	S1	I	PN
	S2	I	AL
	S2	I	WL
	S2	I	PN
	DS	I	AL
	DS	I	WL
	DS	I	PN
234.898 Thesis (Year 2) 60 credits			
	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	WL
	S1	I	PN
	S2	I	AL
	S2	I	WL
	S2	I	PN
	DS	I	AL
	DS	I	WL
	DS	I	PN
234.899 Thesis 120 credits			
	DS	I	AL
	DS	I	WL
	DS	I	PN
234.900 PhD Sport and Exercise Science 120 credits			
	DS	I	AL
	DS	I	WL
	DS	I	PN

Māori Resource and Environmental Management

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
235.701 Māori Values and Resource Management 15 credits			
In this applied paper students will learn about Māori concepts and values associated with the management of natural resources. Students will gain an appreciation of the importance of indigenous values, and in particular Māori values and management approaches to sustainable resource management. Case studies will be undertaken to develop skills in the management of natural resources.	S1 S2	E E	PN PN
235.702 Māori Resource and Environmental Management – Whenua 15 credits			
This paper offers the opportunity for postgraduate students to learn and apply Māori concepts, values and science processes to the management of whenua or land and whenua sustainability. These values will be discussed in context with Te Tiriti o Waitangi and present day legislation. Case studies will be undertaken to develop skills in the management of Māori whenua or land resources.	S2	E	PN
235.703 Māori Resource and Environmental Management – Fresh Water 15 credits			
A paper that offers the opportunity for postgraduate students to learn about the Māori concepts, values and science processes associated with the management of fresh water. Particular emphasis is placed on the importance of Māori values as they apply to sustainable fresh water management. These values will be discussed in context with Te Tiriti o Waitangi and present day legislation. Case studies will be undertaken to develop skills in the management of Māori fresh water resources.	S1	E	PN
235.704 Māori Resource and Environmental Management – Flora and Fauna 15 credits			
This paper offers the opportunity for postgraduate students to learn about the Māori concepts, values and science processes associated with the management of native flora and fauna. Particular emphasis is placed on the importance of Māori values and practices as they apply to sustainable management of native flora and fauna resources. These values will be discussed in context with Te Tiriti o Waitangi and present day legislation. Case studies will be undertaken to develop skills in the Māori component of management of native flora and fauna.	S2	E	PN
235.705 Māori Resource and Environmental Management – Foreshore and Oceans 15 credits			
A paper that offers the opportunity for postgraduate students to learn about the Māori concepts, values and science processes associated with the management of the foreshore and ocean resources. Particular emphasis is placed on the importance of Māori values and practices as they apply to sustainable management of foreshore and ocean resources. These values will be discussed in context with Te Tiriti o Waitangi and present day legislation. Case studies will be undertaken to develop skills in the Māori component of management of foreshore and ocean resources.	S1	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
235.706 Maara kai – Traditional and Contemporary Māori Food Production		15 credits	
A paper that offers the opportunity for postgraduate students to learn about traditional and contemporary Māori food production including the values and science processes aligned to this activity. Particular emphasis will be placed on the concepts of land and crop management systems, kaitiakitanga and the relationship of these kaupapa Māori based systems to the present day. These systems will be discussed in context with Te Tiriti o Waitangi and present day legislation.	S2	E	PN
235.707 Māori Natural Resource Policy		30 credits	
This paper examines the key issues and practice of Māori resources policy. The roles and responsibilities of policy agencies in relation to Māori resources policy research, development, implementation and monitoring are considered. Alternative policy approaches to achieving Māori and natural resource management outcomes are examined through selected case studies. These processes will be discussed in context with Te Tiriti o Waitangi.	DS	E	PN
235.790 Special Topic		15 credits	
	S1 S2 SS	E E E	PN PN PN
235.791 Special Topic		15 credits	
	S1 S2 SS	E E E	PN PN PN
235.792 Special Topic		30 credits	
	DS	E	PN
235.799 Research Report		30 credits	
	DS	E	PN

Nanoscience

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
236.201 Nanoscience		15 credits	
A study of the interdisciplinary field of nanoscience with examination of contemporary theories, topics and issues.	S2	I	PN
236.301 Advanced Nanoscience		15 credits	
An advanced study of topics in nanoscience.	S2	I	PN
236.302 Nanoscience Research Project		15 credits	
Students will carry out a research project in an area of nanoscience under the supervision of an academic staff member. Projects may range from theoretical investigations, to synthetic preparations of nanomaterials, to characterisation of nanomaterials on surfaces. Interdisciplinary topics will be encouraged.	DS	I	PN

Visual and Material Culture

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
237.101 Critical Studies A		15 credits	
An introduction to concepts and themes, theories and histories in art and design from the eighteenth century to the present.	S1 S1 S2	I I I	AL WL WL
237.102 Critical Studies B		15 credits	
An introduction to concepts and themes in visual and material culture relevant to the cultural context of Aotearoa / New Zealand.	S1 S2	I I	WL WL
237.114 Writing and Communication in Creative Arts		15 credits	
An introduction to academic writing, spoken presentation skills, and information gathering for undergraduate study in creative arts. Includes reading and analysing texts, library skills and museum and gallery field work.	S1 SS	I B1	WL WL
237.117 Māori Art and Design Studio I – Toi Atea		15 credits	
An introduction to the development of personal forms of expression though an engagement with the values, concepts, traditions, art/design forms and structures of the whare whakairo.	S2	I	WL
237.207 Perception: Images, Objects, and Spaces		15 credits	
A study of perception as a socio-cultural phenomenon relevant to art and design.	S2	I	WL
237.211 Māori Visual and Material Culture – Toi Atea		15 credits	
An exploration of the conventions and values that underpin Māori visual and material culture. Emphasis is given to identifying the major art forms and the key continuities and changes that characterise development from customary to contemporary practice.	S2	I	WL
237.217 Māori Art and Design Studio IIA – Toi Atea		15 credits	
The development of individual work that grows out of the investigation of a select range of Māori concepts, art forms, imagery, values and approaches that reflect a Māori world view.	S1	I	WL
237.218 Māori Art and Design Studio IIB – Toi Atea		15 credits	
Further development of individual work that grows out of the investigation of a select range of Māori concepts, art forms, imagery, values and approaches that reflect a Māori world view.	S2	I	WL
237.317 Māori Art and Design Studio IIIA – Toi Atea		15 credits	
Developing visual responses to the exploration of issues (social, political, environmental, global) significant to Māori people and their communities.	S1	I	WL
237.318 Māori Art and Design Studio IIIB – Toi Atea		15 credits	
Further development of a range of visual responses to issues (social, political, environmental, global) of significance to Māori people and their communities.	S2	I	WL
237.319 Meanings of Things – Visual and Material Culture		15 credits	
Current theories and practices associated with the analysis and interpretation of the role of images and objects in everyday life.	S1	I	WL
237.401 Studies in Material Culture A		15 credits	
A critical consideration of the historical development and major theories in the field of material culture studies and how these inform research approaches and findings in Aotearoa New Zealand and internationally.	*	*	*
237.402 Studies in Visual Culture A		15 credits	
A survey of major theories about and current approaches to the social construction of visual experience in Aotearoa New Zealand and internationally.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
237.403 Studies in Visual Culture B	15 credits		
A variety of case studies which include materiality as cultural process, material culture and remembering, and the reification of domestic everyday life.	*	*	*
237.404 Studies in Visual Culture B	15 credits		
A series of case studies which examine the shift from art history and film studies to contemporary visual culture.	*	*	*
237.417 Māori Art and Design Studio IV – Toi Atea	30 credits		
An advanced course to focus and refine visual language and personal tikanga through negotiated projects that explore topics of direct reference to Māori people and their communities.	DS	I	WL
237.701 Studies in Material Culture	30 credits		
A critical consideration of major theories in the field of material culture studies and how these inform research approaches and findings in Aotearoa New Zealand and internationally. After an initial survey of the historical development of the field, these theories will be explored through a variety of case studies which may include materiality as cultural process, material culture and remembering, and material culture and the domestic.	DS	B1	WL
237.702 Studies in Visual Culture	30 credits		
A survey of major theories about and current approaches to the social construction of visual experience in Aotearoa New Zealand and internationally. After considering the shift from art history and film studies to visual culture, these theories will be explored through a series of topics which may include practices of looking, cultural history and visuality, the photographic image, painting and visual culture, and popular visual culture.	DS	B1	WL
237.791 Special Topic	30 credits		
	*	*	*
237.799 Research Report	30 credits		
This paper consists of an individually supervised piece of work to provide training in research and writing for a thesis. It provides the opportunity for critical examination of a topic, issue or problem within the fields of visual and material culture studies. An initial module of research training is followed by the completion of the independent research project.	DS	B1	WL
237.800 MPhil Thesis Visual and Material Culture	120 credits		
	DS	I	WL
237.816 Thesis Part I	60 credits		
	DS	I	WL
237.817 Thesis Part II	60 credits		
	DS	I	WL
237.899 Thesis	120 credits		
	DS	I	WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
237.900 PHD Visual and Material Culture	120 credits		
	DS	I	WL

Agriscience

238.291 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S1	I	PN
	S2	I	PN
	SS	E	PN
238.391 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S1	I	PN
	S2	I	PN
	SS	E	PN
238.701 Current Issues in AgriScience	15 credits		
Current issues in agriscience, such as global warming, energy cost and supply, geopolitical power shifts, ecosystem degradation and water quality, demographic changes, and technological advances (as identified by MAF Future Focus) are discussed.	S1	I	PN
238.751 Agricultural Greenhouse Gas Emission Science	15 credits		
The contribution by agro-ecosystems to greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions at both a national and global scale is considered through process-based understanding of the distinctive features of the carbon and nitrogen biogeochemical cycles in New Zealand's pastoral, arable, horticulture and forest systems and of influences of key factors regulating the source/sink strengths of the land use and land management systems.	S1	B1	PN
238.752 Mitigation Strategies for Agricultural Greenhouse Gas Emissions	15 credits		
A range of approaches to mitigate GHG emissions using emission avoidance, emission offset and carbon sequestration strategies are studied within the context of environmental integrity, minimising social and economic costs, and maximising potential benefits. The impacts of a practical mitigation strategy on other GHG emissions are evaluated. Life cycle analysis is conducted to evaluate the emissions reduction potential of GHG mitigation strategies.	S2	B2	PN
238.785 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S1	I	PN
	S2	I	PN
238.786 Special Topic	30 credits		
	DS	I	PN
238.798 Research Report	30 credits		
	DS	I	PN
238.887 Research Report	60 credits		
	DS	I	PN
238.888 Thesis	90 credits		
	DS	I	PN
238.897 Thesis (Year 1)	60 credits		
	S1	I	PN
	S2	I	PN
	DS	I	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
238.898 Thesis (Year 2) 60 credits			
	S1	I	PN
	S2	I	PN
	DS	I	PN
238.899 Thesis 120 credits			
	DS	I	PN

Agricommerce

239.291 Special Topic 15 credits			
	S1	I	PN
	S2	I	PN
	SS	E	PN
239.373 AgriCommerce Capstone 15 credits			
An integrative paper designed to capture the breadth of knowledge gained in the degree and utilise the value of teams in addressing international food and agribusiness challenges to New Zealand industries. Emphasis will be placed on the application of knowledge to understand and analyse international environments and identify sustainable, competitive export strategies for an agribusiness firm.	*	*	*
239.391 Special Topic 15 credits			
	S1	I	PN
	S2	I	PN
	SS	E	PN
239.785 Special Topic 15 credits			
	S1	I	PN
	S2	I	PN
239.786 Special Topic 15 credits			
	*	*	*
239.798 Research Report 30 credits			
	DS	I	PN
239.887 Research Report 60 credits			
	DS	I	PN
239.888 Thesis 90 credits			
	DS	I	PN
239.897 Thesis (Year 1) 60 credits			
	S1	I	PN
	S2	I	PN
	DS	I	PN
239.898 Thesis (Year 2) 60 credits			
	S1	I	PN
	S2	I	PN
	DS	I	PN
239.899 Thesis 120 credits			
	DS	I	PN

Logistics and Supply Chain Management

240.260 Logistics Functions 15 credits			
A study of logistics operational functions including inventory management, transportation, warehousing, material management and packaging.	S1	B1	AL
240.261 Integrated Logistics 30 credits			
A study of the role and structure of integrated logistics systems, including the impact of globalisation on logistics performance and the role of information technology on the role of logistical operations.	DS	B1	AL
240.262 Transportation Systems 15 credits			
This paper studies transportation systems with an emphasis on international intermodal transportation. The economic and operating characteristics of differing transportation systems will be examined, along with costs and regulations of transportation services and the role of information technology on transportation systems.	S2	B2	AL
240.360 Logistics Administration 15 credits			
A study of the scope and role of different logistical administrative functions, including productivity and performance measurement.	S1	B1	AL
240.361 Logistics Decision-Making 30 credits			
A study of the role of modelling in operational and tactical logistics planning. It includes a range of operational models and their analysis as applied to logistics topics such as inventory modelling and material planning.	DS	B1	AL
240.362 Logistics Trends 15 credits			
A study of logistics trends and identification of significant business strategies such as outsourcing, reverse logistics and environmental considerations that impact on the performance of logistics systems.	S2	B2	AL
240.752 Integrated Logistics 30 credits			
Understanding and analysing the role of integrated logistics as a competitive business practice. Includes managing supplier relationships and evaluating the operational differences between global and domestic logistics.	S1 S1	I E	AL AL
240.753 Supply Chain System Analysis 15 credits			
Determining information required for management of the supply chain. Includes a systems dynamics view of Production Management, Theory of Constraints, Supply Chain measurements and analysis.	S1 S1	I E	AL PN
240.754 Supply Chain Optimisation 15 credits			
The use of tools to measure, optimise and assess the impact of alternative management and operational decisions on the supply chain. Includes linear programming, Theory of Constraints Replenishment solution, Quality Systems in supply chains and Project Management.	S2 S2	I E	AL AL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
240.755 Executive Supply Chain Management	30 credits		
Defining and managing the contemporary supply chain. Includes the role of information systems and technology in Supply Chain Management.	S2 S2	I E	AL AL
240.887 Research Report	60 credits		
	DS DS DS	I I E	AL PN PN
240.897 Thesis (Year 1)	60 credits		
	S1 S1 S1 S2 S2 S2 DS DS DS	I I E I I E I I E	AL PN PN AL PN PN AL PN PN
240.898 Thesis (Year 2)	60 credits		
	S1 S1 S1 S2 S2 S2 DS DS DS	I I E I I E I I E	AL PN PN AL PN PN AL PN PN
240.899 Thesis	120 credits		
	DS DS DS	I I E	AL PN PN

Health

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
250.131 Health Studies	15 credits		
An exploration of the personal, social, professional and political dimensions of health.	S1 S1 S1	I I E	WL PN PN
250.231 The Socio-political Context of Health Care	15 credits		
An exploration of social and political influences on health and health care in New Zealand.	S2 S2 S2	I I E	WL PN PN
250.233 Gender and Health	15 credits		
The notion of socially constructed masculinity and femininity is examined in relation to its impact on health and healthcare.	*	*	*
250.331 Health of Communities	15 credits		
Strategies for assessing and promoting the health of populations are examined and local, national and international responses to health issues explored.	S1	E	PN
250.332 Mental Health	15 credits		
An exploration of strategies for the promotion, maintenance and optimisation of mental health and well-being in relation to individuals and the wider community.	*	*	*
250.333 Health and Ageing	15 credits		
A discussion of the biological, psychological, social and spiritual dimensions of health in 'normal' ageing.	S2	E	PN
250.344 Health Service Management	15 credits		
An introduction to health service management in New Zealand.	*	*	*
250.346 New Zealand Health System	15 credits		
The New Zealand health system is introduced, described and analysed.	*	*	*
250.741 Managing Professional Practice	30 credits		
The management and leadership of health professional practice in the New Zealand context is examined and discussed.	*	*	*
250.744 Health Management Project	30 credits		
The application of theory to practical problems and issues in the health services sector.	*	*	*

Agriculture/Horticulture, Plants

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
501.300 Professional Development in Seed Science and Technology	5 credits		
The principles of seed technology and their potential influence on the quality of seed. How the seed functions and how this relates to maintenance or loss of seed quality. Seed quality verification. Biosecurity issues surrounding seed.	S2	B1	PN

New Zealand School of Music 2008

The New Zealand School of Music (NZSM) is a joint venture of Massey University and Victoria University of Wellington through the amalgamation of the Massey Conservatorium of Music and the Victoria University of Wellington School of Music. Qualifications will be jointly conferred by Massey University and Victoria University of Wellington. NZSM papers are open to all Massey students subject to pre-requisition requirements.

The value of the papers listed below is expressed in terms of one EFTS being equal to 120 points, i.e. 1 EFTS = 120 Massey credits = 120 NZSM points.

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
CMPO 101 Introduction to Composition and Music Technology	15 credits		
An introduction to fundamental ideas in musical creativity. Through a broad set of assignments, students will engage with key methods and materials, and apply these in a variety of formal contexts. Students will also receive basic training in core forms of music technology.	S1	I	WL
CMPO 102 Instrumental/Vocal Composition 1	15 credits		
An introduction to the fundamental techniques of instrumental/vocal composition.	S2	I	WL
CMPO 110 Sonic Arts 1 – Acoustics and Digital Audio	15 credits		
An introduction, through a series of practical projects, to the fundamentals of acoustics and digital audio as they apply to the music technology-based creative practice of sonic arts.	S2	I	WL
CMPO 182 Sound	15 credits		
Development of the knowledge and skills for the operation of an audio console P.A. system, and basic lighting system, and for the maintenance of audio equipment.	S2	I	WL
CMPO 184 Recording 1	15 credits		
Development of the knowledge and skills necessary for the use of microphones, equalisation, and stereo and multi-track recording devices in a studio environment.	S1	I	WL
CMPO 201 Instrumental/Vocal Composition 2a	15 credits		
Intermediate technical concepts in instrumental/vocal composition.	S1	I	WL
CMPO 202 Instrumental/Vocal Composition 2b	15 credits		
Creative application of intermediate abilities in instrumental/vocal techniques and concepts resulting in the creation of independently conceived original works.	S2	I	WL
CMPO 210 Sonic Arts 2a	15 credits		
Development of intermediate abilities in sonic arts techniques and concepts resulting in the creation of an original work.	S1	I	WL
CMPO 211 Sonic Arts 2b	15 credits		
Creative application of intermediate abilities in sonic arts techniques and concepts resulting in the creation of independently conceived original works.	S2	I	WL
CMPO 220 Jazz Composition Principal Study 1	15 credits		
Introduction to knowledge and skills in jazz arranging and composition to an intermediate level through individual lessons and workshops.	S1	I	WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
CMPO 221 Jazz Composition Principal Study 2	15 credits		
Development of knowledge and skills in jazz arranging and composition to an intermediate level through individual lessons and workshops.	S2	I	WL
CMPO 230 Instrumentation	15 credits		
An introduction to fundamental knowledge of common orchestral instruments.	S1	I	WL
CMPO 231 Small Ensemble Orchestration	15 credits		
An introduction to the discipline of orchestration, expressed through the completion of a number of assignments for ensembles of 4–10 instruments.	S2	I	WL
CMPO 235 Jazz Arranging and Composition 1	15 credits		
Development of knowledge and application of skills in jazz arranging for small to medium-sized jazz ensembles, with emphasis on style and creativity.	S2	I	WL
CMPO 280 Synthesis, Sampling, and Sequencing	15 credits		
Development of knowledge and skills for the use of synthesizers, samplers and MIDI sequencers directed towards the production of ensemble mock-ups and/or instrumentally-focused electronic music.	S1	I	WL
CMPO 284 Recording 2	15 credits		
Development of the knowledge and skills necessary to use effects processors, compressors and hard disc recording equipment in complex studio environments, and further development of microphone technique and applications.	S2	I	WL
CMPO 301 Advanced Instrumental/Vocal Composition 3a	20 credits		
Advanced technical concepts in instrumental/vocal composition.	S1	I	WL
CMPO 302 Advanced Instrumental/Vocal Composition 3b	20 credits		
Creative application of advanced abilities in instrumental/vocal techniques and concepts resulting in the creation of independently conceived original works.	S2	I	WL
CMPO 310 Advanced Sonic Arts 3a	20 credits		
Development of advanced abilities in sonic arts techniques and concepts resulting in the creation of an original work.	S1	I	WL
CMPO 311 Advanced Sonic Arts 3b	20 credits		
Development of advanced abilities in sonic arts techniques and concepts resulting in the creation of an independently conceived original work.	S2	I	WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
CMPO 320 Advanced Jazz Composition 1		20 credits	
Further development of knowledge and application of skills in arranging and composition for jazz ensembles of varying sizes to an advanced level with emphasis on style and creativity through lessons and self directed study.	S1	I	WL
CMPO 321 Advanced Jazz Composition 2		20 credits	
Further development of knowledge and application of skills in arranging and composition for jazz ensembles of varying sizes to a professional level with emphasis on style and creativity through lessons and self directed study.	S2	I	WL
CMPO 330 Large Ensemble Orchestration		20 credits	
An introduction to the concepts of orchestrating existing music for large ensembles.	S2	I	WL
CMPO 335 Jazz Arranging and Composition 2		20 credits	
Further development of knowledge and application of practical skills in arranging and composition for jazz ensembles to an advanced level with an emphasis on style and creativity.	S1	I	WL
CMPO 340 Musical Multimedia		20 credits	
Development of knowledge of key theoretical concepts and analytical skills for the interpretation of musical multimedia, including film, dance, opera and new media.	NO	I	WL
CMPO 341 Sound, Time, Space		20 credits	
An examination, made through creative and/or critical work, of practices in sonic art and instrumental/vocal composition that utilize sound, time and space in ways that depart from traditional models of creation, performance and reception of sound and music.	S2	I	WL
CMPO 345 Special Topic in Composition		20 credits	
	S1	I	WL
CMPO 384 Production and Mastering		20 credits	
Application of knowledge and skills to produce and master a recording for CD and radio.	S1	I	WL
PERF 103 Performance Second Study 1		15 credits	
Development of technical and musical competency and artistic and stylistic insight to perform repertoire of an instrument or voice as a second study to complement or supplement the primary area of study.	S1 S2 DS S1 S2 DS		WL WL WL AL AL AL
PERF 120 Jazz Performance 1		30 credits	
Development of knowledge and technical ability on the student's selected instrument to an intermediate standard and on piano to a basic standard through individual lessons, workshops and self-directed learning.	DS DS	I I	WL AL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
PERF 121 Jazz Improvisation 1		15 credits	
Development of knowledge and skills for improvisation over prescribed chord progressions and the standard jazz repertoire to an intermediate standard, and development of skills in time-keeping, sub-dividing and rhythmic co-ordination. Drummers: Development of the ability to transcribe and perform improvised solos on drums to an intermediate level and vibraphone to a basic level.	S2 S2	I I	WL AL
PERF 122 Jazz Ensemble Workshop 1		15 credits	
Development of knowledge of standard jazz repertoire and skills to an intermediate level for small ensemble (combo), and large ensemble (big band) playing, or jazz choir (for vocalists), and for the organisation of combo practice sessions.	DS S22	I I	WL AL
PERF 123 Fusion Ensemble		10 credits	
An introduction to the skills required for fusion and jazz-rock ensemble playing and development of knowledge of fusion and jazz-rock repertoire.	S1 S1	I I	WL
PERF 126 Improvisation for non-Jazz Majors		15 credits	
An introduction to improvisational skills in the jazz idiom for non-jazz majors, focusing on performance and the application of basic jazz theory. No previous improvisational skills are required.	S1	I	WL
PERF 130 Classical Performance 1		30 credits	
Development of technical and musical competency and artistic and stylistic insight to perform repertoire of the student's chosen instrument or voice.	DS	I	WL
PERF 132 Accompanying 1 – Repertoire Class for Pianists		10 credits	
Development of accompanying and collaborative skills through the study, rehearsal and public performance of prescribed works. Development of knowledge of keyboard literature from Baroque to contemporary.	DS	I	WL
PERF 133 Small Ensemble 1		10 credits	
An introduction to the preparation and presentation of music for small ensembles.	S1 S2	I I	WL WL
PERF 134 Large Ensemble 1		10 credits	
Preparation and presentation of repertoire for a large ensemble appropriate to the student's instrument.	DS	I	WL
PERF 135 Vocal Ensemble and Stagecraft 1		10 credits	
An introductory study of vocal repertoire and its dramatic communication to an audience, focusing in particular on ensembles from staged works.	DS	I	WL
PERF 136 Diction and Language 1		10 credits	
An introductory study of diction and language for singers selected from the following range: English diction, Italian, French, and German.	DS	I	WL
PERF 150 Gamelan – Orchestras of South East Asia		10 credits	
Theoretical and practical study of the orchestral ensembles of Southeast Asia, including those of Java, Bali, Sumatra and the Philippines.	S2	I	WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
PERF 165 Project in Performance 1A		15 credits	
Exploration of an area of learning specific to the research interests and activity of a music academic staff member.	S1 S2 S1 S2	I I I I	WL WL AL AL
PERF 166 Project in Performance 1B		15 credits	
Exploration of an area of learning specific to the research interests and activity of a music academic staff member.	S1 S2 S1 S2	I I I I	WL WL AL AL
PERF 167 Project in Performance 1C		10 credits	
Exploration of an area of learning specific to the research interests and activity of a music academic staff member.	S1 S2 S1 S2	I I I I	WL WL AL AL
PERF 168 Project in Performance 1D		10 credits	
Exploration of an area of learning specific to the research interests and activity of a music academic staff member.	S1 S2 S1 S2	I I I I	WL WL AL AL
PERF 203 Performance Second Study 2		15 credits	
Further development of technical and musical competency and artistic and stylistic insight to perform repertoire of an instrument or voice as a second study to complement or supplement the primary area of study.	S1 S2 DS S1 S2 DS		WL WL WL AL AL AL
PERF 220 Jazz Performance 2		30 credits	
Development of knowledge and technical ability on the student's selected instrument to an advanced standard and on piano to an intermediate standard through individual lessons, workshops and self-directed learning.	DS S1	I I	WL AL
PERF 221 Jazz Improvisation 2		15 credits	
Development of knowledge and skills for improvisation over prescribed chord progressions and the standard jazz repertoire to an advanced standard. Drummers: Development of the ability to transcribe and perform improvised solos on drums to an advanced level and vibraphone to an intermediate level.	S1 S1	I I	WL AL
PERF 222 Jazz Ensemble Workshop 2		15 credits	
Development of knowledge of an increased range of jazz repertoire and advanced level skills for small ensemble (combo), and large ensemble (big band) playing or jazz choir (for vocalists), and competence in the organisation of combo practice sessions.	DS DS	I I	WL AL
PERF 223 Advanced Fusion Ensemble		15 credits	
Advanced practical skills for fusion and jazz-rock ensemble playing and further development of knowledge of either fusion or jazz-rock repertoire.	S2 S2	I I	WL AL
PERF 224 Latin Ensemble		15 credits	
An introduction to the skills required for Latin ensemble playing and development of knowledge of the Latin repertoire.	S1 S1	I I	WL AL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
PERF 230 Classical Performance 2		30 credits	
Further development of technical and musical competency and artistic and stylistic insight to perform and expanded range of repertoire of the student's chosen instrument or voice.	DS	I	WL
PERF 232 Accompanying 2		15 credits	
Further development of accompanying and collaborative skills through the study, rehearsal and public performance of prescribed works. Development of knowledge of keyboard literature from Baroque to contemporary.	DS	I	WL
PERF 233 Small Ensemble 2		15 credits	
Further development of ensemble skills through intensive training in the preparation and presentation of ensemble music.	DS	I	WL
PERF 234 Large Ensemble 2		15 credits	
Preparation and presentation of an increased range of repertoire for a large ensemble appropriate to the student's instrument.	DS	I	WL
PERF 235 Vocal Ensemble and Stagecraft 2		15 credits	
A study at intermediate level of selected vocal ensemble repertoire and of its dramatic communication to an audience.	DS	I	WL
PERF 236 Diction and Language 2		15 credits	
A study at intermediate level of diction and language for singers selected from the following range: English diction, Italian, French, and German.	DS	I	WL
PERF 250 Ethnomusicology Performance 1		15 credits	
Performance study of a designated instrument or voice style in world music, with an understanding of the cultural context and the ethnomusicological approaches taken in the study of an ethnic instrument.	S1 S2 DS	I I I	WL WL WL
PERF 255 Ethnomusicology Ensemble		15 credits	
Practical and theoretical performance study of a designated ensemble in world music.	S1 S2 DS	I I I	WL WL WL
PERF 265 Intermediate Project in Performance 2A		15 credits	
Exploration of an area of learning specific to the research interests and activity of a music academic staff member.	S1 S2 S1 S2	I I I I	WL WL AL AL
PERF 266 Intermediate Project in Performance 2B		15 credits	
Exploration of an area of learning specific to the research interests and activity of a music academic staff member.	S1 S2 S1 S2	I I I I	WL WL AL AL
PERF 267 Intermediate Project in Performance 2C		15 credits	
Exploration of an area of learning specific to the research interests and activity of a music academic staff member.	S1 S2 S1 S2	I I I I	WL WL AL AL
PERF 268 Intermediate Project in Performance 2D		15 credits	
Exploration of an area of learning specific to the research interests and activity of a music academic staff member.	S1 S2 S1 S2	I I I I	WL WL AL AL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
PERF 303 Performance Second Study 3		20 credits	
Further development of technical and musical competency and artistic and stylistic insight to perform extended repertoire to an advanced level on an instrument or voice as a second study to complement or supplement the primary area of study.	S1 S2 DS S1 S2 DS		WL WL WL AL AL AL
PERF 320 Jazz Performance 3		40 credits	
Further development of knowledge and application of technical skills to perform extended jazz repertoire on the student's primary instrument to a professional level.	DS DS	I I	WL AL
PERF 322 Jazz Ensemble Workshop 3		20 credits	
Development of jazz skills to a professional level for small ensemble (combo), and large ensemble (big band) playing (jazz choir for vocalists).	DS DS	I I	WL AL
PERF 324 Advanced Latin Ensemble		15 credits	
Advanced practical skills for Latin ensemble playing and further development of knowledge of Latin repertoire.	S2 S2	I I	WL AL
PERF 330 Classical Performance 3		40 credits	
Further development of technical and musical competency and artistic and stylistic insight to perform extended repertoire of the student's primary instrument or voice to a professional level.	DS	I	WL
PERF 332 Accompanying 3		15 credits	
Development of accompanying and collaborative techniques to a high professional level through the study, rehearsal and public performance of prescribed works.	DS	I	WL
PERF 333 Small Ensemble 3		15 credits	
Development of advanced ensemble skills through intensive training in the preparation and presentation of ensemble music.	DS	I	WL
PERF 334 Large Ensemble 3		15 credits	
Preparation and presentation of an extended repertoire for a large ensemble to an advanced level appropriate to the student's instrument.	DS	I	WL
PERF 335 Vocal Ensemble and Stagecraft 3		15 credits	
Advanced study of selected vocal ensemble repertoire and of its dramatic communication to an audience.	DS	I	WL
PERF 336 Diction and Language 3		15 credits	
Advanced study of diction and language for singers selected from the following range: English, Italian, French, German. May include an introduction to another language as available.	DS	I	WL
PERF 340 Special Topic in Performance		20 credits	
	NO NO	I I	WL AL
PERF 345 Electronic Performance		20 credits	
Development of an individual performance style in live electronics through the application and critical review of technical skills, performance models and conceptual resources in electronic performance.	S1	I	WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
PERF 350 Ethnomusicology Performance 2		20 credits	
Advanced practical and theoretical performance study of a designated instrument or voice style in world music, with development of in-depth understanding of the cultural context and the ethnomusicological approaches.	S1 S2 DS		WL WL WL
PERF 365 Advanced Project in Performance 3A		20 credits	
Exploration of an area of learning specific to the research interests and activity of a music academic staff member.	S1 S2	I I	WL WL
PERF 366 Advanced Project in Performance 3B		20 credits	
Exploration of an area of learning specific to the research interests and activity of a music academic staff member.	S1 S2		
PERF 367 Advanced Project in Performance 3C		15 credits	
Exploration of an area of learning specific to the research interests and activity of a music academic staff member.	S1 S2	I I	WL WL
PERF 368 Advanced Project in Performance 3D		15 credits	
Exploration of an area of learning specific to the research interests and activity of a music academic staff member.	S1 S2	I I	WL WL
MUSC 105 Music Now: Understanding Music through the Lens of the 20th–21st Centuries		20 credits	
A study of the range of musical experiences that define contemporary musical consciousness, from development in art, popular, and world musics across the 20th and 21st centuries, to the changing role of performers and performance. Historical, critical, and ethnographic approaches will be introduced.	S1	I	WL
MUSC 120 Ragtime to Rap, African-American Music		20 credits	
A study of the origin of the major forms of African-American music in the 20th century – Ragtime, Blues, Spirituals and Gospel, and Jazz – in their social and historical context, and their development into varied genres with worldwide popularity.	S2	I	WL
MUSC 125 Jazz History		20 credits	
Study of the historical development of jazz, acquisition of skills in analysis of the contributions of performers, composers and innovators to the evolution of jazz, and in the recognition of specific performers and important recordings.	S2	I	WL
MUSC 130 Hildegard to Avant Garde: Western Music 900–2005		20 credits	
A study of Western music approached through a series of modules, each centered on one exemplary composition, with an emphasis on the social and cultural context of music, rather than on analytical study of musical style.	S1	I	WL
MUSC 131 Introduction to Opera		20 credits	
An introduction to operatic repertoire, viewed in its social, historical and/or cultural contexts.	S2		WL
MUSC 132 The Beethoven Phenomenon		20 credits	
An introduction to the music and image of Beethoven, with a focus on his impact on perceptions of Western Art Music and musicians to this day.	NO	I	WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
MUSC 150 Introduction to World Music		20 credits	
An introduction to music in world cultures. A survey of examples from the Pacific, Asia, Africa and the Americas that examines music within its cultural context, and an introduction to the study of ethnomusicology.	S2	I	WL
MUSC 151 Music in NZ – Maori Music		20 credits	
A practical and theoretical study of Maori traditional and contemporary music in its cultural context.	S1	I	WL
MUSC 160 Basic Musical Techniques		18 credits	
An introduction to fundamental written skills in music and to basic forms used in Western music, including introduction to the keyboard and practice in aural perception.	SS	I	WL
MUSC 164 Jazz Theory 1		20 credits	
Development of theoretical knowledge and skills for improvisation, composition, transcription, transposition and analysis.	S1	I	WL
MUSC 166 Classical Theory 1		20 credits	
An introduction to the basic procedures of tonal music, including practical study of sight singing, rhythm reading, aural recognition of basic musical elements, and keyboard skills.	S1	I	WL
MUSC 167 Classical Theory 2		20 credits	
Training in the basic procedures of tonal music, including practical study of sight singing, rhythm, aural recognition of musical elements, and keyboard skills.	S2	I	WL
MUSC 207 Individual Project		20 credits	
Exploration of an area of learning specific to the research interests and activity of a music academic staff member.	S! S2 S1 S2	I I I I	WL WL AL AL
MUSC 210 Introduction to Conducting		20 credits	
An introduction to the musicianship skills and basic techniques required for the study of conducting.	S2	I	WL
MUSC 226 Free Jazz		20 credits	
Development of an understanding of the historical development of free jazz, practical ability to analyse the contributions of key performers, composers and innovators in its evolution, and the ability to recognise specific performers and styles.	S1	I	WL
MUSC 227 Jazz Rock Fusion		20 credits	
Development of an understanding of the historical development of jazz-rock fusion, ability to analyse the contributions of key performers, composers and innovators in its evolution, and the ability to recognise specific performers and styles.	NO	I	WL
MUSC 230 Music History Special Topic		20 credits	
	NO	I	WL
MUSC 234 Vocal Music from the Troubadours to Monteverdi		20 credits	
A study of the main repertoires, composers and performers of vocal music from ca.1200 to c.1600.	S1	I	WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
MUSC 235 Baroque Music (1600–1750)		20 credits	
A study of select musical genres, composers, and centres of composing activity in the early modern period, from the birth of opera with Monteverdi to Bach and Handel.	NO	I	WL
MUSC 236 Music in the 17th and 18th Centuries: The Symphony		20 credits	
A study of the evolution of the symphony and its impact on concerto, opera, and chamber music in the 18th century.	NO	I	WL
MUSC 237 Music in the 19th Century		20 credits	
An historical and analytical study of nineteenth century European music.	S2	I	WL
MUSC 245 Music in the Twentieth Century		20 credits	
An historical study of selected developments in Western art music after 1900.	S1	I	WL
MUSC 246 Electronic Music History		20 credits	
A survey of the major developments in electronic music, from musique concrète and Elektronische Musik to the present day.	S2	I	WL
MUSC 247 Introduction to Music in 20th-Century Sound Cinema		20 credits	
An introduction to the practice and criticism of music in sound cinema from 1927 to the end of the twentieth century.	NO	I	WL
MUSC 249 Music in New Zealand Society		20 credits	
A study of the history of music in New Zealand and the role of music in defining various social groups and communities, including investigation of the link between music and society at various times in New Zealand history.	NO	I	WL
MUSC 250 Ethnomusicological Techniques		20 credits	
Understanding and application of technical skills for research into music of the world's cultures.	S1	I	WL
MUSC 251 Pacific Islands Music and Dance 1		20 credits	
An introduction to the music and dance of Pacific Islands, including examples from the regions of Melanesia, Micronesia and Polynesia.	S2	I	WL
MUSC 252 Music of Asia 1		20 credits	
Study of an area of Asian music or a topic in Asian music.	NO	I	WL
MUSC 254 Ethnomusicology Special Topic		20 credits	
	NO	I	WL
MUSC 264 Jazz Theory 2		20 credits	
Development of theoretical knowledge and skills for improvisation, composition, transcription, transposition and analysis to an advanced standard.	S2	I	WL
MUSC 265 Electronic Music: Theory and Analysis		20 credits	
A detailed exploration of the key theoretical concepts and analytical approaches applicable to electronic music, from musique concrète and Elektronische Musik to the present day.	NO	I	WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
MUSC 266 Classical Theory 3	20 credits		
Grounding in the advanced procedures of tonal music, including practical study of sightsinging, rhythm, transcription, aural recognition of musical elements, and keyboard skills.	S1	I	WL
MUSC 267 Analysis	20 credits		
Development of extended understanding of the procedures of tonal music common to composers of the 18th to early 20th centuries.	S2	I	WL
MUSC 307 Independent Research Project	20 credits		
An independent research project allowing music students to pursue an approved topic of their own choice and develop research skills suitable for further advanced study.	S1 S2	I I	WL WL
MUSC 309 Special Topic	20 credits		
	NO	I	WL
MUSC 326 Studies in Jazz Literature	20 credits		
An examination, made through critical and/or creative work, of a prescribed aspect of jazz music and the social/historical contexts in which it is situated.	NO	I	WL
MUSC 327 Jazz Studies Special Topic	20 credits		
	S2 NO	I I	WL AL
MUSC 330 Music History Special Topic	20 credits		
	S1	I	WL
MUSC 331 Studies in Instrumental Music	20 credits		
Advanced study of selected instrumental works, considered from a range of historical, analytic and critical perspectives.	NO	I	WL
MUSC 334 Studies in Early Music	20 credits		
Advanced study of selected music from ca. 1200 to 1600, considered from a range of historical, analytic and critical perspectives.	NO	I	WL
MUSC 335 Studies in Baroque Music	20 credits		
Advanced study of selected music from 1600 to 1750, considered from a range of historical, analytic and critical perspectives.	NO	I	WL
MUSC 336 Studies in Classical Music	20 credits		
Advanced study of selected music of the 17th and 18th centuries, considered from a range of historical, analytic and critical perspectives.	NO	I	WL
MUSC 337 Studies in 19th Century Music	20 credits		
Advanced study of selected music of the 19th century, considered from a range of historical, analytic and critical perspectives.	NO	I	WL
MUSC 340 Historical Performance Practice	20 credits		
An academic study of the resources, instruments, techniques and stylistic conventions relevant to the performance of music from Renaissance to modern times, with an emphasis on works of the 18th and 19th centuries.	NO	I	WL
MUSC 342 Editing as Interpretation	20 credits		
Practical studies in early music notation and the critical editing of music.	NO	I	WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
MUSC 344 Approaches to the Study of Music	20 credits		
An introduction to the historical development of musicology as a discipline, considering a variety of traditional methodologies and recent approaches for application to advanced studies in music.	S1	I	WL
MUSC 345 Studies in 20th–21st Century Music	20 credits		
Advanced study of selected music after 1900, considered from a range of historical, analytic and critical perspectives.	S2	I	WL
MUSC 346 Critical approaches to Music in Film	20 credits		
An in-depth study of current issues in film music criticism.	S2	I	WL
MUSC 348 Composer Special Topic	20 credits		
	NO	I	WL
MUSC 350 Ethnomusicology	20 credits		
Study of ethnomusicology theory and methods, and their application for research into the music of the world's cultures.	S2	I	WL
MUSC 351 Pacific Islands Music and Dance 2	20 credits		
Study of the music and dance of selected Pacific Islands, developing an analytical treatment of the performance and social and cultural context, and comparing influences of change in different parts of the Pacific area.	S2	I	WL
MUSC 352 Music of Asia 2	20 credits		
Study of music in Asia and the literature of Asian music.	NO	I	WL
MUSC 355 Ethnomusicology Special Topic	20 credits		
	NO	I	WL
MUSC 365 Materials of 20th-Century Music	20 credits		
Advanced materials and analytical techniques relating to selected Western art music repertoire after 1900.	S2	I	WL
MUSC 368 Counterpoint	20 credits		
The study and praxis of counterpoint in selected Western art music repertoire.	NO	I	WL
MUSC 369 Special Topic in Analysis	20 credits		
	S1	I	WL
NZSM 001 Musicianship Studies	15 credits		
	S1 S2	I I	WL WL
NZSM 002 Theory Studies	15 credits		
	S1 S2	I I	WL WL
NZSM 003 Computing Skills	6 credits		
	S1 S2	I I	WL WL
NZSM 004 Instrument Study	15 credits		
	S1 S2	I I	WL WL
NZSM 005 Performance Studies	15 credits		
	S1 S2	I I	WL WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
NZSM 006 Communication Skills	6 credits		
	S1	I	WL
	S2	I	WL
NZSM 401 Project in Composition/Sonic Arts 1	30 credits		
An approved supervised independent project in composition or sonic arts. The project provides a context in which students can extend and refine their creative voices.	DS	I	WL
	DS	I	AL
NZSM 402 Project in Composition/Sonic Arts 2	**30 credits**		
	DS	I	WL
NZSM 403 Combined Project in Composition/ Sonic Arts	30 credits		
An approved supervised independent project which combines work in composition and sonic arts. The project provides a context in which students can extend and refine their creative voices.	DS	I	WL
NZSM 404 Special Topic in Sonic Arts	30 credits		
	S1	I	WL
NZSM 405 Special Topic in Composition	30 credits		
	S1	I	WL
NZSM 406 Project in Orchestration	30 credits		
An approved supervised independent project in advanced orchestration skills, with emphasis on successfully arranging for larger or more unusual combinations of instruments, or on a more creative interpretation of the notion of 'arrangement'.	S2	I	WL
NZSM 407 Jazz Arranging	30 credits		
An approved supervised independent project in jazz arranging, with emphasis on extension and refinement of creative abilities.	S1		WL
	S2		WL
	S1		AL
	S2		AL
NZSM 408 Composition/Sonic Arts Second Study	15 credits		
An approved supervised independent project in composition or sonic arts, with emphasis on extension of creative abilities in an area that supplements or complements the student's major area of study.	S1		WL
	S2		WL
NZSM 409 Independent Arrangement Project	30 credits		
A supervised, student-directed project in arranging that engages with a particular topic beyond those covered by jazz arranging (NZSM 407) or classical orchestration (NZSM 406). Suitable topics might include: arranging for a particular unconventional ensemble, an ensemble with unusual needs/skills, the study of the orchestral idiom of a single composer, arranging for electronic instruments, or the transcription and arranging of non-Western or electroacoustic music.	DS		WL
NZSM 411 Classical Performance (Solo)	60 credits		
Development and refinement of performance skills gained at undergraduate level, consolidation of musical independence and initiative, and the ability to perform or conduct a variety of musical genres.	DS	I	WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
NZSM 412 Jazz Performance	60 credits		
Advanced-level development and refinement of the jazz performance and ensemble skills and creative ability gained at undergraduate level through lessons, self-directed learning, and ensemble rehearsals and performance.	DS	I	WL
	DS	I	AL
NZSM 413 Small Ensemble	60 credits		
Preparation and presentation of ensemble music at a fully professional level.	DS	I	WL
NZSM 414 Accompanying	60 credits		
Development of accompanying and collaborative techniques at a fully professional level through the study, rehearsal and public performance of prescribed works.	DS	I	WL
NZSM 415 Small Ensemble Second Study	15 credits		
Extension of ensemble skills and presentation of ensemble music including chamber music, contemporary ensemble, or Baroque workshop in an area that supplements or complements the main area of study.	DS	I	WL
	S1	I	WL
	S2	I	WL
NZSM 416 Accompanying Second Study	15 credits		
Extension of accompanying and collaborative techniques at a fully professional level through the study, rehearsal and public performance of prescribed works in an area that supplements or complements the main area of study.	DS	I	WL
	S1	I	WL
	S2	I	WL
NZSM 417 Opera Performance	15 credits		
Vocal and dramatic performance in appropriate opera repertoire of Western music together with awareness of the function of cast and the production team in an opera ensemble/ company.	S1	I	WL
	S2	I	WL
NZSM 418 Large Ensemble	15 credits		
Preparation and presentation of an extended repertoire for a large ensemble to a professional level appropriate to the student's instrument.	DS	I	WL
NZSM 419 Independent Performance Project	15 credits		
Development, under supervision, of an approved performance topic of special interest.	S1	I	WL
	S2	I	WL
	S1	I	AL
	S2	I	AL
NZSM 421 Period Instrument Performance Studies	15 credits		
Development of specialist technical, musical and stylistic skills on period instruments and voice.	DS	I	WL
	S1	I	WL
	S2	I	WL
NZSM 422 Electronic Performance	30 credits		
Development of an individual performance style in live electronics through the application and critical review of technical skills, performance models and conceptual resources in electronic performance.	S1		WL
NZSM 431 Approaches to the Study of Music	30 credits		
Advanced study in the historical development of musicology as a discipline, considering a variety of methodologies and approaches that may be applied to advanced study in music.	S1	I	WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
NZSM 433 Twentieth-Century Music Studies	30 credits		
Study of chosen 20th century repertoire of a particular composer or composers, or a group of works that are linked by a shared set of musical or conceptual parameters.	S2	I	WL
NZSM 435 Music in New Zealand	30 credits		
A study of research in music in New Zealand and identification of potential areas for research.	NO	I	WL
NZSM 436 Schenkerian Analysis Seminar	30 credits		
Development of knowledge and understanding of the analytical methods of Heinrich Schenker, and consideration of interrelationships between analysis and performance, composition, and musicology.	NO	I	WL
NZSM 438 Editing as Interpretation	30 credits		
Advanced practical studies in early music notation and the critical editing of music.	NO	I	WL
NZSM 439 Eighteenth-Century Studies	30 credits		
Exploration of 18th century music through detailed genre-based studies and source analysis, approaches to editing, historical context and reception studies.	S2	I	WL
NZSM 440 Historical Performance Practice	30 credits		
Advanced academic study of the resources, instruments, techniques and stylistic conventions relevant to the performance of music from Renaissance to modern times, with an emphasis on the works of the 18th and 19th centuries.	NO	I	WL
NZSM 442 Sound, Time, Space	30 credits		
An examination, made through both creative and/or critical work, of practices in sonic art and instrumental/vocal composition that utilize sound, time and space in ways that depart from traditional models of creation, performance and reception of sound and music.	S2	I	WL
NZSM 443 Musical Multimedia	30 credits		
Further development of knowledge of key theoretical concepts and analytical skills for the interpretation of musical multimedia, including film, dance, opera and new media, with a particular focus on the role(s) played by music and/or sound within these forms.	S2	I	WL
NZSM 444 Opera Studies	15 credits		
Development of understanding of the creative, management and technical processes involved in staging opera, with an option for theoretical study only or for the application of skills in the staging of a performance.	NO	I	WL
NZSM 445 Operatic Criticism	30 credits		
A detailed exploration of one or more critical approaches to opera, in relation to a particular selection of operatic works.	NO	I	WL
NZSM 446 Special Topic in Musicology	30 credits		
	NO	I	WL
NZSM 447 Special Topic in Analysis	30 credits		
	S1	I	WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
NZSM 448 Special Topic in Performance	30 credits		
	NO	I	WL
NZSM 449 Special Topic in Jazz	**30 credits**		
	S2	I	WL
NZSM 450 Special Topic in Ethnomusicology	30 credits		
	NO	I	WL
NZSM 451 Ethnomusicology Field work Theory and Technique	30 credits		
Development of theoretical and practical knowledge of field work in ethnomusicology through the literature of accomplished field workers, the theories and discussion of commentators, and students' individual field work projects.	NO		WL
NZSM 452 Ethnomusicology Performance	30 credits		
Theoretical and practical performance study of a designated instrument or voice style in world music, with an understanding of the cultural context of the music and the ethnomusicological approaches taken in the study of an ethnic instrument.	NO	I	WL
NZSM 453 Approaches to the Study of Ethnomusicology	30 credits		
Study of important texts in ethnomusicology from Africa, Asia, Oceania, the Americas and elsewhere, with consideration of the musical interpretation strategies employed by ethnomusicologists.	S2	I	WL
NZSM 454 Literature Review in a Selected Area in Ethnomusicology	30 credits		
A literature review in a selected area in Ethnomusicology, including an annotated bibliography and a discussion of major issues within the literature.	NO	I I	WL WL
NZSM 455 Ethnomusicology Performance Second Study	15 credits		
Theoretical and practical performance study of a designated instrument or voice style in world music, with an understanding of cultural context and ethnomusicological approach.	DS S1 S2	I I I	WL WL WL
NZSM 460 Critical approaches to Music in Film	30 credits		
In depth study and application of critical methods as applied to music in film.	S2		WL
NZSM 461 Materials of 20th/21st-Century Music	30 credits		
Advanced materials and analytical techniques relating to selected Western art music repertoire after 1900.	S1		WL
NZSM 470 Music Therapy Principles	30 credits		
Development of the conceptual skills and knowledge to understand the work of a music therapist in a therapeutic team and to identify and respond to varied needs of clients and associated caregivers (note: this paper does not entitle students to practice as music therapists).	S1		WL
NZSM 471 Jazz Research	30 credits		
Development of understanding of methods appropriate for research into jazz music and the application of a range of critical and analytical tools to jazz music.	S1 S1		WL AL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
NZSM 472 Research for Classical Performers		30 credits	
Development of knowledge of research into the art of performance relevant to classical performers, the role of the performer in history and today, and how an interpretation may be sculpted and communicated.	NO		WL
NZSM 474 Music Pedagogy		30 credits	
Development of broad knowledge of the pedagogy for voice or a selected instrument, and the acquisition of skills to train instrumentalists and singers to an advanced level of performance for community and studio teaching environments.	NO	I	WL
NZSM 481 Sound Recording		15 credits	
Application of extended knowledge and skills to record and mix a music project to a high professional standard.	S1	I	WL
NZSM 492 Special Topic A		15 credits	
	NO	I	WL
	NO	I	WL
	NO	I	AL
	NO	I	AL
NZSM 493 Special Topic B		15 credits	
	NO	I	WL
	NO	I	WL
	NO	I	AL
	NO	I	AL
NZSM 494 Research Project		15 credits	
Development, under supervision, of advanced independent research on an approved music topic.	DS		WL
	DS		AL
NZSM 495 Independent Project		15 credits	
An approved supervised independent project in music developing an area of specific interest.	S1		WL
	S2		WL
	S1		AL
	S2		AL
NZSM 496 Directed Independent Study		30 credits	
Development to an advanced level of an individual line of enquiry in an approved music-related topic.	DS		WL
	S1		WL
	S2		WL
NZSM 520 Music Therapy Principles		30 credits	
Development of the conceptual skills and knowledge to understand the work of a music therapist in a therapeutic team and to identify and respond to varied needs of clients and associated caregivers (note: this paper does not entitle students to practice as music therapists).	S1	I	WL
NZSM 521 World Musics and Music Therapy		15 credits	
Study of world musics and examination of the relationship between the music of different cultures and clinical work in music therapy. This study will also develop and enrich improvisation skills and sensitivity to cross-cultural practice.	S2	I	WL
NZSM 522 Music Therapy Methods		30 credits	
Preparation and performance of appropriate repertoire with technical and musical mastery in situations relevant to music therapy. Improvisation styles, development of the voice for the music therapy context, and receptive music therapy methods.	S1	I	WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
NZSM 523 Music Therapy Practicum		30 credits	
Observation of experienced music therapists and supervised practice in a variety of clinical situations.	S2	I	WL
NZSM 524 Independent Study		15 credits	
Development, under supervision, of an approved area of special interest.	S1	I	WL
	S2	I	WL
NZSM 525 Special Topic: Music Therapy		15 credits	
Supervised in depth-study of a topic related to music therapy of the student's own choice. Designed to refine and develop students' research and critical thinking skills.	S2	I	WL
NZSM 526 Case Work and Research		120 credits	
Demonstration of competent assessment, provision of appropriate music experiences and interactions, observations and evaluation in a client setting. Expansion of the understanding of music therapy by the analysis, synthesis and interpretation of ideas and information, making use of rigorous research methodology.	S1	I	WL
	S2	I	WL
NZSM 531 Music Pedagogy		30 credits	
Development of broad knowledge of pedagogy for voice or a selected instrument, and the acquisition of skills to train instrumentalists and singers to an advanced level of performance for community or studio teaching environments.	NO	I	WL
NZSM 532 Recital		15 credits	
Recital of repertoire appropriate to the student's specialisation, detailed programme notes and discussion of the repertoire of his or her instrument/voice in general terms.	S1	I	WL
	S2	I	WL
NZSM 533 Performance A		15 credits	
Preparation and public performance of appropriate repertoire, with technical and musical mastery in situations relevant to the particular discipline. Production of programme notes or significant oral introductions.	S1	I	WL
NZSM 534 Singing Teaching A		30 credits	
In-depth studies of the history of vocal pedagogy, the structure and function of the human voice, vocal solo repertoire, and professionalism and effectiveness in voice teaching.	S1	I	WL
	S2	I	WL
NZSM 535 Singing Teaching B		30 credits	
Further development of the skills acquired in NZSM 534.	S2	I	WL
NZSM 591 Musicology		120 credits	
A written thesis on an approved topic.	DS		WL
NZSM 592 Composition		120 credits	
A thesis of a scope approved by the Head of School comprising original composition/creative work and a written exegesis.	DS		WL
NZSM 596 Performance		120 credits	
A thesis of a scope approved by the Head of School comprising a significant performance or series of performances and a written exegesis.	DS		WL
	DS		AL
NZSM 597 Musicology		90 credits	
A written thesis on an approved topic.	DS		WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
NZSM 598 Composition	90 credits		
A thesis of a scope approved by the Head of School comprising original composition/ creative work and a written exegesis.	DS		WL
NZSM 599 Performance	90 credits		
A thesis of a scope approved by the Head of School comprising a significant performance or series of performances and a written exegesis.	DS DS		WL AL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
NZSM 701 Advanced Musical Performance 1	120 credits		
	G	I	WL
NZSM 702 Advanced Musical Performance 2	120 credits		
	G	I	WL

Officers of the University

Chancellor
Mr Nigel J. Gould, JP, BCA *Well.*, FCA

Pro-Chancellor
Mr Stephen Kós, LLB(Hons) *Well*., LLM *Cantab*.

Vice-Chancellor
The Honourable Steve Maharey MA

University Registrar
Stuart Morriss, BAgrSc, MPP *Well*., DipBusStud

The Council

Appointed by the Minister of Education

Mrs Alison Paterson, FCA, FInstD
Russell Ballard, CNZM, MAgrSc, PhD *Flor*., FNZIM
Mr Stephen Kós, LLB(Hons) *Well*., LLM *Cantab*.
Professor Ngatata Love JP, BCom, BCA(Hons), PhD *Well*., ACIS, ANZIM

Vice-Chancellor of the University

The Honourable Steve Maharey MA

Elected by Permanent Members of the Academic Staff

Dr Colin Anderson, MA *Auck*., PhD *Auck*.

Elected by Academic Board members

Professor Ray J. Winger, MS, PhD, *Wisc*., FNZIFST, FIFST *UK*, MAIFST
Professor Sylvia Rumball, CNZM, MSc *NZ*, PhD *Auck*., FNZIC

Elected by Permanent Members of the General Staff

Mrs Andrea L. Davies, BBS, MBA

Representatives of the Federation of Student Associations at Massey University Incorporated

Mr Ralph Springett
President of EXMSS

Ms Royna Fifield, BA
Joint EXMSS/MUSAF Appointment

Mr Bradford Heap, BSc
Student Representative

Elected by Court of Convocation

Dr Susan Baragwanath, BA *Otago*, MA *Lond*, DLitt, DipEd FRGS
Mr Bruce Ullrich, OBE, BCom *Cant*., MBA, ACA, FInstD

Appointed by the Massey University Council on the Nomination of the Vice-Chancellor

Mr Nigel J. Gould, JP, BCA *Well*., FCA
Mr Chris Kelly, MVSc, MACVSc
Mrs Mavis Mullins, MBA

Council Committees

Audit and Risk Committee

Chairperson
Mrs Alison Paterson, FCA, FInstD

Honorary Awards Committee

Chairperson
Mr Nigel J. Gould, JP, BCA *Well.*, FCA

Performance Review Committee

Chairperson
Dr Russell Ballard, CNZM, MAgrSc, PhD *Flor.*, FNZIM

Disciplinary Committee

Chairperson
Paul W. Rieger, QSO, JP

Vice-Chancellor's Office

Vice-Chancellor
2008 The Honourable Steve Maharey MA

Senior Advisor
1984 Dale Parkes, DipBusStud

Executive Assistant
2004 Kerrie Simonsen

Assistant Vice-Chancellor – Māori and Pacific
1988 Professor Mason H. Durie, CNZM, MB, ChB *Otago*, DPsych *McGill*, DLitt, HonLLD *Otago,* FRANZCP, FRSNZ

Assistant Vice-Chancellor and University Registrar
2005 Stuart Morriss, BAgrSc, MPP *Well.*, DipBusStud

Assistant Vice-Chancellor – Finance, IT, Strategy, Commercial
2006 John Griffiths, BBS(Hons), MCom(Hons) *C.Sturt*, PhD *Monash*, CA, AFNZIM

Assistant Vice-Chancellor – Academic
Appointment pending

Assistant Vice-Chancellor – Research
1977 Professor Nigel R. Long, MSc *Auck.*, PhD *Qld*, FNZPsS

Assistant Vice-Chancellor – People and Organisational Development
2008 Alan Davis, LLB *Cant.*, MBA *Well.*, CertIndRel *Well.*

Assistant Vice-Chancellor – External Relations
2008 Sue Foley

Assistant Vice-Chancellor and University Registrar

Assistant Vice-Chancellor and University Registrar
2005 Stuart Morriss, BAgrSc, MPP *Well.*, DipBusStud

Executive Assistant
2001 Noreen Williams

Executive Secretary
2006 Paddy Nicol

Director – Strategic Policy
Appointment pending

Director – Student Management
1987 Patrick A. Sandbrook, BA(Hons), PhD

University Printer
1975 Robert Roberts

Risk Manager
2000 Anne Walker, BBS, DipBusAdmin

Records Manager
2008 Cecily Fung, BA(Hons), PGCert *Manc.*

Assistant Vice-Chancellor – Finance, IT, Strategy, Commercial

Assistant Vice-Chancellor – Finance, IT, Strategy, Commercial
2006 John Griffiths, BBS(Hons), MCom(Hons) *C.Sturt*, PhD *Monash*, CA, AFNZIM

Executive Assistant
2007 Tina Haronga

Director – Strategic Finance & Planning
1991 Kerry J. Jaques, BBS, CA

Director – Finance Operations
2000 Trevor Sew Hoy, BCom *Otago*, CA, CMA, FCIS

Chief Information Officer
1989 Gerrit Bahlman MSc *Cant.*, Dip Tchg

Director – Strategic Facilities Management
1993 Joe S. Hollander, JP, FABI, FNZIM, FWAPS, Life FNZIM, LFIBA, MInstD, MSAME, SMIIE, PEng

Director – Project Management
2005 Kevin Argyle, BBS, CA

Communications and Marketing Director
Appointment pending

Director Development and Alumni
2001 Michael Freeman, BA(Hons), DipBusAdm, DipTchg

Assistant Vice-Chancellor – Māori and Pacific

Assistant Vice-Chancellor – Māori and Pacific

Professor of Māori Research and Development
1988 Professor Mason H. Durie, CNZM, MB, ChB *Otago*, DPsych *McGill*, DLitt, HonLLD *Otago,* FRANZCP, FRSNZ

Executive Secretary
2004 Marley Jenkins

Policy Analyst
2003 Kayrn Kee, BEd *Waik.*, MLIS *Well.*, DipTchg *Waik.*

Programmes Manager
1992 Frances White, BA, DipTchg

Director Pasifika
2006 Professor Sitaleki A. Finau, MBBS *Qld*., DComH *Otago*, FACTM, FAFPHM

Acting Director Pasifika 2008–2009
1999 Sione Tu'itahi, MPP

Assistant Vice-Chancellor – Research

Deputy Vice-Chancellor – Research
1977 Professor Nigel R. Long, MSc *Auck.*, PhD *Qld*, FNZPsS

Executive Assistant
2004 Frances Bell-Booth

Assistant to Vice-Chancellor (Research Ethics)
1967 Professor Sylvia Rumball, CNZM (2008), ONZM (1998), MSc *NZ*, PhD *Auck.*, FNZIC

Director – Research Management Services
Appointment pending

Dean – Graduate Research School
1978 Professor Margaret A. Tennant, MA, PhD

Committees Reporting to Assistant Vice-Chancellor – Research

Animal Ethics Committee

Chairperson
Professor Peter Wilson, BVSc, PhD, MACVSc

Genetic Technology Committee

Chairperson
Professor Michael McManus, BSc(Hons) *Well*., MA, D.Phil *Oxf*.

Assistant Vice-Chancellor – Academic

Assistant Vice-Chancellor – Academic
Appointment pending

Executive Assistant
1992 Dulce Tokley

University Librarian
2002 John Redmayne, MA *Cant*., DipNZLS, FLIANZA

Centre for Academic Development and e-Learning
1995 Gordon T. Suddaby, BSc, MEd, PGDipSci *Otago*, DipTchg

Distance Education
1992 Mark Brown, MEd, PhD, DipTchg

Academic Manager
1991 Margaret E. Stewart, MAgrSc

Academic Policy Manager
1997 Shelley Paewai, BSc(Hons), MPhil

Quality Manager
2003 Malcolm Rees, MPhil, DipQA

Assistant Vice-Chancellor – People and Organisational Development

Manawatu Campus

Assistant Vice-Chancellor – People and Organisational Development
2008 Alan Davis, LLB *Cant*., MBA *Well*., CertIndRel *Well*.

Executive Asssitant
1997 Coralie Weller

Deputy Director – Human Resources
1987 Alan Wheeler, DipBusStud

Human Resources Advisers
1996 Jan Birmingham (Wellington Campus)
2001 Kylie Brown, BBS
2002 Angela Hedgman, BCA (Employment Relations)
2006 Dave Ingram (Wellington Campus)
2000 Mark McDonald, BBS
2005 Stuart McKie, BA
2007 Kathryn Tulitt, BBS
2004 Miriam Wallace, BA, DipBusStud

Manager – Employment Relations
2008 Michele Ryan, LLB *Auck*. (Wellington Campus)

Manager – HR Information Systems
2006 Garry Little, BSocSci *Waik*., GradDip *Waik*. (Wellington Camput)

Business Analyst
2005 Richard Gibbs, BA(Hons) (Wellington Campus)

Manager – Payroll
2005 Geraldine Gulbransen

Manager – Health and Safety
1991 Doug Pringle, BSc, BAgrSc, DipAgrSc

Team Leader – HR Administration
2006 Diana Kessler

Assistant Vice-Chancellor – External Relations

Assistant Vice-Chancellor – External Relations
Sue Foley

Marketing Manager Palmerston North
2005 Sarah Vining, BBS

Marketing Coordinators
1997 Bonita Anderson
2008 Mark Inman

Marketing Coordinator Wellington
Appointment pending

Market Analyst
2005 Carmel Wackrow, BA, DipGrad *Otago*

Communications Manager
2006 Lana Simmons-Donaldson

Magazines Editor
1999 Malcolm Wood

Communications Advisers
2005 Kereama Beal, BA
2007 Lindsey Birnie
2008 Bryan Gibson
2008 Katherine Hoby
2002 Helen Vause

Web Content Manager
2006 Craig de Beer, BCom(Hons) *Rand Afrikaans*

Electronic Publications Coordinator
2000 David Wiltshire, BBS

PA/Administrator
2007 Lynda Williamson

Deputy Vice-Chancellor and Regional Chief Executive – Manawatu

Deputy Vice Chancellor and Regional Chief Executive – Manawatu
2002 I. J. Warrington, MHortSc, DSc, Hon DLitt, FRSNZ, FNZSHS

Executive Assistant
1994 M. K. Edwards, BSc(Hons) *Leeds*

Management Accountant
2002 G. F. Brogden, BBS, CA

Regional Registrar Facilities Management
2005 P. G. Compton, BSc(Hons) *Westminster*, MNZPI, MRICS

Director – Centre for University Preparation and English Language Studies
1993 A. M. Flavel, MA, DipTESL *Well*.

Manager Capital Development Projects
2005 K. R. Harvey, ANZIQS

Regional Registrar – Space and Resource Utilisation
1989 T. G. Harvey, DipAg, DipRuralStud

Regional Registrar Student Life
1997 S. J. Shillington, MA, DPhil *P.Elizabeth*, MNZPsS

General Manager Commercial Operations and Events
2005 D. Jenkins

Maori Community Liaison Coordinator
1996 J. Tapiata, BA, PGDipArts

Director – Agricultural Services
2006 B. J. Taylor, BApplSc

Regional Chief Executive – Wellington

Regional Chief Executive – Wellington
1991 Andrea McIlroy, BA *Well.*, MBA, PhD, DipTchg

Regional Registrar Client Services
1971 Prue Ashford, BA, RGON, DipN SANS

Director Buildings and Facilities
2008 Gordon Whyte, CGLI(Full Tech, Elec)

Te Kaiwawao, Senior Manager (Māori)
2005 Te Tumatakuru O'Connell, BA(Hons) *Waik.*, M.NZSocTr&Int

Director Strategy & Projects
2005 Judith Nathan, MA *Cant.*, MA *Penn.*, MBA *Well.*, TchgCert *Oregon*

Regional Accountant
1988 Steve Scott, BBS, CA

Chief Executive – Open and Professional Learning

Chief Executive – Open and Professional Learning
Appointment pending

Pro Vice-Chancellors and College Staff

College of Business

Pro Vice-Chancellor
1994 Lawrence C. Rose, MA, PhD *Texas* A&M, FFin

Associate Pro Vice-Chancellor (International & Distance Learning)
1994 Chris Moore, BE(Hons), PhD *Auck.*, NZCE(Civil), FFin

Associate Pro Vice-Chancellor (Quality & Accreditation)
2001 Chris A. Freyberg, BSc *Well.*, MSc

Associate Pro Vice-Chancellor (Research)
1999 Ralph E. Stablein, BA *Illinois Benedictine*, MA *Western Illinois*, PhD *Northwestern*

Advisor to Pro Vice-Chancellor (Academic Projects)
1970 Associate Prof. Bruce R. Wilson, BCom *Well.*, MEcon *UNE*, DipSheep, FCA, ACIS

Academic Director
1981 Shirley A. Carr, MBS, DipBusAdmin, CA

Academic Director (Postgraduate)
1981 Glyn B. Jeffrey, BA, MBS

Academic Services Manager
1993 Anne Weir, BSc, MBA, DipTchg

Marketing Manager
2006 Fraser Bell, BCA *Well.*

Business Manager
2006 Tom Quelch

Executive Education

Associate Pro Vice-Chancellor (Executive Education)
1999 James Lockhart, pmsc, MAgrSc(Hons), PhD *Auck.*, IoD

Executive Education Manager – Central
1998 Patricia H. Franklin, MA(Hons), ATCL

College of Creative Arts

Wellington Campus

Pro Vice-Chancellor
Professor Sally J. Morgan, BA(Hons), *Sheff.Hallam*, MA, *Warw.*, KASKA, *Antwerp*

Academic Director
Sue McLaren, BHSc *Otago*, CertTTchg

Director of Research
Professor Anne Noble, ONZM, MFA

Business Manager
Appointment pending

Academic Services Manager
Teresa Hartley

College of Education

Pro Vice-Chancellor
1980 James W. Chapman, MA, *Well.*, PhD *Alta*, DipTchg, FIARLD

Academic Director
1987 Kathleen Vossler, BEd, MEdAdmin, EdD, DipTchg

Academic Services Manager
1987 Toni Snowball-Kui

Business Services Manager
2006 Julie Dunlop

Marketing Manager
2006 Kaye Connor, BBS

Graduate School of Education

Director
1990 Jenny Poskitt, MEdAdmin, PhD, Dip Tchg

School of Teacher Education and Undergraduate Studies

Acting Director
1999 Sally Hansen, BA Well., MPhil, PhD, DipEd, DipTchg

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Pro Vice-Chancellor
2008 Professor Susan Mumm, BA(Hons) *Sask.*, MA *Sask.*, DPhil *Sus.*, FRHS

Academic Director
Julie K. Bunnell, BA(Hons), PhD *Well.*

Academic Services Manager
Patricia J. Barker, GDipBusStud

Regional Directors

Albany Campus
Professor Paul Spoonley, MA *Otago*, MSc *Brist.*, PhD, DipArts *Otago*, DipEd *Auck.*

Wellington Campus
Ellen F. Soullière, MA, PhD *Prin.*, DipTESL *Well.*

College of Sciences

Pro Vice-Chancellor
Professor Robert D. Anderson, MAgrSc, PhD *C'nell*, DDA, FNZIAS

Projects & Academic Services Manager
Heather A. Murphy, BSc

International Liaison & Special Projects Adviser
Professor Alex Chu, JP, MAgrSc, PhD, GradDipMgmt *W.Aust.*

Academic Directors

Albany Campus
Professor Ian S. Maddox, BSc(Hons), PhD *Birm.*

Wellington Campus
John G. Ruck, BSc(Hons), PhD *Well.*

Programme Directors

Applied Science
Ewen A. Cameron, MHortSc

Engineering & Technology
Professor Ian S. Maddox, BSc(Hons), PhD *Birm.*

Engineering Technology
H. Frans Weehuizen, MSc, PhD *Cape T.*

Information Sciences
Howard P. Edwards, MSc, PhD *Cant.*

Medical Laboratory Science
Associate Professor Mary F. Nulsen, BSc(Hons) *W.Aust.*, PhD *Flin.*

Science
Associate Professor Kathryn E. Kitson, BSc(Hons), PhD, MNZIC

Veterinary Science
Professor Norman B. Williamson, MVSc *Melb.*, MACVSc, DipACT

Programme Administrators

Albany Campus

Sarah Cowpertwait, BSc(Hons) *Durh.*, M.LD *N'cle(UK)*, GDipchg, PGDipED
Michelle Herbert

Manawatu Campus

Applied Science
James A. Waaler, BSc(Hons) *Bristol* (UWE)

Engineering & Technology
Steve S. Noon

Graduate Studies
Kathy A. Hamilton

Science and Information Sciences
Robyn A. Martin

Veterinary Science and Medical Laboratory Science
Susan J. Gribbin

Wellington Campus

Monique C. Spanjaard, BA, BCA *Well.*

Student Support

Kai-Arahi Māori Adviser
Nick Roskruge, BHort(Hons), PGDipMāori ResDev, DipHort, CertAdult Ed

Kaitautoko Māori Student Adviser
Marie A. Russell, BApplSc

School of Engineering and Technology

Director
Bob M. Hodgson, BTech (Hons) *Brad.*, PhD *Nott.*, FIEE, SMIEE, FNZCS, FIPENZ

Academic Board

The Academic Board is established pursuant to the Education Act 1989 Section 182(a) and (b). The membership of the Board shall be comprised as follows:
The Vice-Chancellor (Chair); Deputy Vice-Chancellors (Auckland, Palmerston North, Wellington); Deputy Vice-Chancellors (Academic & Research, Māori); Pro Vice-Chancellors (Business, Education, Creative Arts H&SS, Sciences); Selected Sub-Committee Chairs (Doctoral Research, Scholarships, University Research, Human Ethics and Library Committees); University Registrar; University Librarian; one elected Māori General Staff representative; four Māori Academic Staff (including at least one from each region and one Māori member of the University professorial staff); 15 elected Professors, including at least one from each College and Campus; 20 elected Academic staff, 4 from each College to include the Chair of each College Board unless already appointed in another role; Student representatives (elected members to include representation from each region, extramural, Māori and both undergraduate and postgraduate).

Academic Board Committees

Academic Committee

Chairperson
Professor Nigel R. Long, MSc Auck., PhD Qld., FNZPsS

Doctoral Research Committee

Chairperson
Professor Margaret A. Tennant, MA, PhD

Human Ethics Committee

Chairperson
Professor Sylvia Rumball, CNZM (2008), ONZM (1998), MSc *NZ*, PhD *Auck.*, FNZIC

Teaching and Learning Committee

Chairperson
Professor Janet Hoek, BA, MA, PhD, DipBusAdmin

University Library Committee

Chairperson
Professor Peter Lineham, BD *Otago*, MA *Cant.*, DPhil *Sus.*

University Research Committee

Chairperson
Professor Nigel R. Long, MSc *Auck.*, PhD *Qld.*, FNZPsS

University Scholarships Committee

Chairperson
Professor Margaret A. Tennant, MA, PhD

College of Business

School of Accountancy

Head of School and Professor
2003 Fawzi Laswad, MSc *Wisc.*, PhD *Syd.*, FCA, CMA, FCPA (Aust)

Manawatu Campus

Associate Professors
1980 Lindsay G.S. Trotman*, LLM *Cant.*
2008 Sivakumar Velayutham, MAccy *Wollongong*, PhD

Senior Lecturers
1994 Matthew A. Berkahn, BBS(Hons), LLM *Well.* SJD *Deakin*
1992 Nives Botica Redmayne, MSc *Zagreb*, PhD, CA
1987 Lin Mei Tan, MA *Lanc.*, DipAcc, ACIS *UK*, FCCA *UK*, CA

Lecturers
1987 Frances C. Chua, BA *Taiwan*, MBS, DipBusAdmin, DipEd, DipSLT, CPA (Aust)
1987 Lindsay C. Hawkes, MBS, DipBusAdmin, CA
2007 Yuan Yuan Hu, MA *Wolv.*, MAcc *Glas.*, PhD *Cardiff*
2001 Ngaire Kirk, BBS(Hons), MBS, NCBCertMgmt, NZIM, CA
2003 Nirmala Nath, MA, PGDip, DipEd *USP*, CPA (Aust)
2002 Feona J. Sayles*, BBS (Hons) *Cant.*, GradDipBusStud, LLM
1997 Lin Tozer, MBS, DipBusAdmin, CA
2003 Debra Wilson, BA(Hons), LLM *Cant.**

Tutors
2007 Thillagavathy Rajaretnam, LLB(Hons) *Lond.*, LLM *UWS Aust.*, ClP *M'sia*
2006 Peir Peir Woon, MSC *Greenwich*, DipCom (FinAcct) *TARC M'sia*, Cert AcctBusComp *TARC M'sia*

Research Assistant
1991 Sim Loo, BBS, MBA

Administrator
2007 Jude Batten

Albany Campus

Professors
2006 Michael Bradbury, MCom, PhD *Auck*, FCA, CMA
2006 Asheq R Rahman, BCom, MBA *Dhaka*, MBA *Eastern Illinois*, PhD *Syd*, CA, FCPA (Aust.)

AssociateProfessors
2007 Steven Courtenay, BA(Econ), MBA, PhD *Arkansas*, CPA
1997 Jillian J. Hooks, MMS, PhD *Waik.*, DipTchg, FCPA (Aust.), CA

Senior Lecturers
1997 Helen Bishop, MCA, PhD *Well.*, CA
1999 Nicholas M. Smith, BA(Hons), LLB *Natal*, PhD *Auck.*

Lecturers
1999 Patricia F. O'Sullivan, LLB(Hons) *Cant.* MComLaw *Auck.**
2005 Warwick J. Stent, BCom(Hons) *Rhodes*, MCom *RAU*, CA
2007 Natasja Steenkamp, BCom *PU for CHE,* BCom(Hons) *RAU*, MCom *Pret.*, PhD *AUT*, CA
2008 Jayantha Wickramasinghe, MBA, PhD *Bond Qld*, CMA, FCA, MACS

Senior Tutor
2007 David Butcher, MMS *Waik.* CA, FCA (England and Wales)

Tutor
2008 Siata F.L.H. Tavite, BCom *Auck*, MBA *USP*, PGDipAFM *USP*

Wellington Campus

Professor
2004 Paul V. Dunmore, BSc(Hons) *Well.*, MBA, PhD *McM*, CMA

Senior Lecturers
1983 John D. Arcus, BCA *Well.*, CA
1988 James D. Heslop, BCA *Well.*, MBS, AdvCertTTchg *WP*, CA
1971 Jeremy J. Hubbard, LLB *Lond.*, LLM *Well.*, CertTEd *Lond.*
2003 Ainul Islam, BCom(Hons), MCom *Dhaka*, PhD *Well.*, CA, CPA (Aust.)

Senior Tutor
2005 Judith Pinny, BCA(Hons) *Well.*, CA

* Barrister and Solicitor of the High Court of New Zealand.

School of Aviation

General Manager
2005 Capt. Ashok Poduval

Manawatu Campus

PA to General Manager
2002 Carolyn Gibson

Manager of Professional Programmes
1996 Francis S. Sharp, AFC BSc *Cant.*, MRAeS, CFS, PSC

Manager Aviation Safety
1990 Ritchie J. de Montalk, MAv, "A Cat" ATPL

Chief Flight Instructor
2007 Craig Whyte

Business Manager
2004 Brent Stanford

Marketing and International Programmes Officer
Appointment pending

Administrative Officer
2005 Linda Haddon

Emeritus Professor and Adjunct Aviation Professor
Alan Williams, MA *Auck.*, PhD, AIAM *NZ*

Associate Professor
2007 Robert Yaansah, PhD *Lanc.*, FCCA

Lecturers
2004 Andrew Gilbey, PhD, *Warw.*
2000 Savern Reweti, BSc, *Cant.*, MBA, DipInfSc, DipTchg
1986 Barrie C. Lord, DEAc, MSc Eng *Cran.*, C. Eng, FRAeS., MIPENZ., DipEd
2006 Jose Perezgonzalez, PhD (Doctor Europeus) *La Laguna*
2007 Robert Yaanasah, PhD *Lanc.*, FCCA

Adjunct Lecturers
1997 G. Drewery
2007 Lorraine Earl, BSc(Hons) *Northampton*, MSc *Birm.*, RN *NZ UK*, OOSH, ISASI
1999 Steve Hockaday, BSc Eng *Lond.*, MS, PhD *Berk.*
1994 G.A. Paine, LLB *Otago*
1994 R. Raymond, ATPL
1995 M.G. Woodhouse, DipTchg "A Cat" ATPL
2000 Dr Matthew J W Thomas, BA, MEnvSt, PhD *Adel.*

Ground Instructors
1992 H. Francis, AdvNav, QNI FNL, PSC, PPL
1999 Eric George Reynolds, LAME, NZCAA

Department of Commerce

Albany Campus

Acting Head of Department and Professor
2006 Ben Jacobsen, PhD *Amsterdam*

Professors
2005 Henk Berkman, MCom, PhD *Erasmus*
1977 Anne M. de Bruin, MEc *New Eng*., PhD
2000 Sylvie Chetty, BSc(Hons), MBA, *Edin.*, PhD *Cant.*
2004 Charles Corrado, BA, PhD *SUNY*, PhD *Arizona*, FAIBF

Associate Professors
2004 Russell Gregory-Allen, BA, PhD, *North*, *Texas*
1998 Xiaoming N. Li, BE *Hefei*, PhD *Strath.*
1994 John F. Pinfold, BSc, MBA, MPhil *Auck.*, PhD

Senior Lecturers
2002 K. Peren Arin, MS, PhD *Louisiana State*
2005 M. Berka, MA, PhD *UBC*
2007 Shu-Ching Chen, MSc *Stir*., PhD *Adel*.
2003 Henry F. L. Chung, MBA, PhD *Waik.*
2007 Simona Fabrizi, PhD *Toulouse*
2007 John Lee, MCom(Hons) *Auck*., PhD *Washington*
2006 Steffen Lippert, MA *Mannheim*, PhD *Toulouse & Mannheim*
2006 Sasha Molchanov, MA, PhD *Miami (Florida)*
1995 Brendan Moyle, MSc, DPhil *Waik.*
1995 Andrew Murphy, BA, MCom *Auck.*, PhD *UBC*
1992 Nitha Palakshappa, MMS *Waik.* PhD, *Cant*.
2007 Yafeng Qin, PhD *NUS*
2005 Mei Qiu, BE, MMgt, PhD
2006 Otto Reich, MA, PhD *Western Ontario*
2001 Ellen Rose, BS *Mont.*, MS *Tex.*, PhD *Berk.*
2003 Christoph Schumacher, ME, MInt Bus, PhD
2000 Gurvinder S. Shergill, MCom, LLB, PhD *Cant*.
2003 Nuttawatt Visaltanachoti, MSc, PhD *Nanyang*
2004 Liping Zou, MBS, PhD

Lecturers
1999 Klaus E. Buhr, MBA, MCom, ICA, CTA
2002 Sandy L. Bulmer, BTech, MCom *Auck.*
2004 Jeffrey Stangl, BA, MBA, *Glendale*
2001 William Wilson, BBS, MBS

Visiting Professor in Finance
2007 Philip Stork, PhD *Erasmus*

Assistant Lecturers
2008 Loren Stangl, BS, MBA, *Glendale*

Academic Administrators
2002 Mary Dawkins
2008 Elizabeth Eckhoff

Department of Communication, Journalism and Marketing

Head of Department and Associate Professor
1972 F. X. Sligo, BA *Otago*, MBS, PhD, ANZLA

Manawatu Campus

Professors
1978 Phil Gendall, MSc *N'cle(UK)*, MAgrSc, PhD
1986 Janet Hoek, BA (Hons), MA, PhD, DipBusAdmin

Associate Professor
1990 Margie A. Comrie, MA, PhD, DipJourn *Cant.*, FPRINZ

Senior Lecturers
1982 Mike Brennan, MPhil, PhD, DipEd
1978 Marianne G. Tremaine, MA *Otago*, PhD, DipLGA *Auck.*, LTCL
2005 Franco Vaccarino, MA *Sth Africa*, DEd, *Sth Africa*

Lecturers
2000 Douglas J. Ashwell, MA
2002 Jan Charbonneau, BA(Hons), MBA *Queen*, LLB
2002 Emma Dresler-Hawke, BSC, *Cant.*, MSc *Cant*., PhD *Well*
2004 Benjamin Healey, BBS(Hons)
1994 Judith Holdershaw, BBS (Hons), MBS, PhD
2004 Elizabeth Gray, MA, PhD *UVA*
2004 Nicola Hessell, MA *Well.*, PhD *Toronto*
2003 Heather Kavan, BA(Hons), PhD
1997 Terry Macpherson, BBS(Hons), PhD

Graduate Assistant
2004 Ninya Maubach, BBS, BSc(Hons)

Research Officer
2004 Niki Murray, BA, MA(Hons)

Administrators
2000 Sharon Benson
2006 Roseanne MacGillivray, BA *Well.*, DipTchg *Wgtn Coll. of Ed*., GradDipALT,
2003 Christine Morrison

Wellington Campus

Professor
2008 Krishnamurthy Sriramesh, BA *Mys*., MA *Mys*., PhD *University of Maryland*

Senior Lecturer
1997 Ravi Balasubramanian, BSc Bom. , MMS Bom.
2007 Fiona Chan, BA *Texas Woman's University*, MA *Ohio State University*, PhD, HK.
2003 Grant Hannis, MA *Auck.*, MA *Well*., PhD *Auck.*
2006 Mingsheng Li, MA *Kunming*, PhD *La Trobe*
2004 Raja Peter, MMkt *WAust.*, MMS *Birla*, PhD *Curtin*

Lecturers
1996 Judith Bernanke, BM *University of North Carolina*, MA *Ohio*
1998 Jeannette Fletcher, MA *Well.*, MBA, *Well.*, DipTESOL *Well.*, DipLIS *Well.*
2005 James Hollings, BA *Cant*., MA *Well.*, Dip Journ *Cant*.
2003 Sean Phelan, BA *Limerick*, PhD *Dublin*
2003 Alan Samson, BA *Cant.*, PGDipJourn *Cant.*, PGDipBusAdmin
2004 Elspeth Tilley, BA(Hons) *Qld*., PhD *Qld*.

Assistant Lecturer
2005 Cathy Strong, BA *Washington*, MA *Ohio*

Administrator
2005 Nicky McInnes, BSW

New Zealand Centre for Women and Leadership

Executive Officers
1987 Robyn Walker, MBA, PhD
1978 Marianne G. Tremaine, MA *Otago*, DipLGA *Auck*., PhD, LTCL

Department of Economics and Finance

Head of Department and Professor in Finance
2002 Martin R. Young, MA, PhD, CMINFINZ

Manawatu Campus

Professors
1987 Hans-Jürgen Engelbrecht, Dip Volkswirt *Heidel.*, MA *E.Anglia*, PhD *Qld*
1976 Anton D. Meister, MAgrSc *Cant.*, PhD *Iowa*
1971 Allan N. Rae, MHortSc, PhD *New Eng*.

Chair in Property and Professor
1972 R. V. Hargreaves, BS *Calif*., MBA, DipDairyFarm FPINZ

Associate Professors

1995 Rukmani Gounder, BA *USP*, MA *Poona*, PhD *Qld*
2002 John G. Powell, MA, PhD *Tor.*
2002 Ben R. Marshall, MBS(Hons), PhD

Senior Lecturers

1996 James E. Alvey, MEcon *Qld*, PhD *Tor.*
1995 Hamish D. Anderson, MBS, PhD, DipBusAdmin, CA
2008 Faruk Balli, BS *Turkey*, MA *Houston*, PhD *Houston*
1978 K. Stuart Birks, BA(Hons) *Essex*, MSc *Lond.*
1994 Neil A. Campbell, BEcon(Hons) *Tas.*, MEcon, PhD *ANU*
1998 Sue M. Cassells, BSc *Cant*. MApplEcon, PhD, DipTchg
1997 Jianguo Chen, BS *SEU* PRC, MS *Hujiang Uni* PRC, PhD *Miss*.
2004 Jing Chi, BA(Hons) *Nanjing*, MSC *R'ding*, PhD *R'ding*
2004 Md Humayun Kabir, BSS *Dhaka*, MSS *Dhaka*, PhD *New Orleans*
1990 Chris B. Malone, MBS, AC, ABD *Conn*., PhD *Conn*.
1998 Michael Naylor, BA(Hons) *Well*., MSc *Lond*., PhD
1999 James Obben, BSc(Hons) *Ghana*, MA *Wash. State*, PhD *New Eng*.
1994 Shamim Shakur, BSS(Hons) *Dhaka*, MA, PhD *Bost.*
1990 Carolyn G. Wirth, BCom *C'dia*, MBA *Manit*., CGA *Canada*
2003 Udomsak (Jeff) Wongchoti, BBA *Chulongkorn*, MBA *Wisc*., PhD *Memphis*
2004 Fei Wu, BA, MSc *Aberd*., PhD *N.U.I.*

Lecturers

1997 J. Andrea Bennett, BSc(Hons), MBS, DipBusStud, DipTchg
2008 Lindsey Ellingson, BA *Minnesota*, MS *Colorado*, PhD *Colorado*
2001 Raewyn Fortes, BBS, APINZ, NZLE
2005 Krishna G. Iyer, BCom *B'lore*., PGDM *TAPMI Manipal*, MIEF *Qld*., PhD *Qld*.
1987 Iona A. McCarthy, BAgrSc, MBS, DipBusAdmin, SPINZ
2008 Hatice Ozer-Balli, BS *Turkey*, MA *Turkey*, PhD *Houston*
2003 Kim Hang Pham Do, MSc *Wagen*, PhD *Tilburg*
2002 Samuel A. Richardson, MApplEcon
2005 Song Shi, BE, MBS, MPINZ
2000 David Smith, BA(Hons), MBS

Academic & Projects Advisor

1996 Ha-Lien Ton, BEd *Hue Uni*., BBS

Academic Advisor

2001 Vikki Schou, BA(Hons), PGDipBusAdmin

Albany Campus

Professor in Property

2008 Jyh-Bang Jou, BS *Taiwan*, MA *Taiwan*, PhD *Colorado*

Senior Lecturer

1996 Susan L. Flint-Hartle, BA, MBS, PGDipBusAdmin, DipTchg, AREINZ

Lecturer

2007 Alan Pope, BBS, MNZPI

Wellington Campus

Senior Lecturers

2007 Yuk Ying (Candie) Chang, BSocSci, MPhil, PhD *HKUST*
2006 Wei-Huei (Wendy) Hsu, BBS(Hons), PhD
1991 W. Guy Scott, MAgrSc *Cant.*, PhD *Well.*

Lecturer

2008 Eugene Lai, BBS(Hons), PGDipBusAdmin, DBS

Centre for Applied Economics and Policy Studies

Director

1971 Allan N Rae, MHortSc, PhD *New Eng*.

Centre for Public Policy Evaluation

Director

1978 K. Stuart Birks, BA(Hons) *Essex*, MSc *Lond.*

Centre for Banking Studies

Director/Senior Lecturer

1994 David W. L. Tripe, BCA(Hons) *Well.*, MBS, PhD, DipBank, FAIBF

Senior Lecturer

1996 Claire D. Matthews, BA, MBS, DipBank, DipBusAdmin, FAIBF

Business and Sustainable Development

Honorary Research Associate

Delyse Springett, BA(Hons) *Lond.*, MPhil , PhD *Durham*, GCE *Manc.*, DipGuidCouns

Department of Management

Acting Head of Department and Professor

1993 Claire Massey, BA, MBA, PhD

Manawatu Campus

Professors

1975 Martin H. Devlin, ED, BA *Cantuar*, M.Com *Otago*, GradDBS, MAIIE
1999 Ralph E. Stablein, BA *Illinois Benedictine*, MA *Western Illinois*, PhD *Northwestern*
1979 Tony Vitalis, BA(Hons) *Open*, DMS, MSc, PhD *Lond*., CEng, MIMechE, MErgS

Professor of Ergonomics

1995 Stephen J. Legg, BSc(Hons), PhD, FErgS, CNZErg

Associate Professor

1985 Paul K. Toulson, BA *Cant*., PhD, DipPM, LFHRINZ, AFNZPSsS
1997 Sarah I. Leberman, MA *Cant*., MA(Appl) *Well.*, PhD *Well.*, Cert ACE

Senior Lecturers

1978 Alan F. Cameron, MA *Glas*., MBA, PhD
1999 Annemarie Gillies, MBA, PhD, DipMaoriDev
1977 Virginia Goldblatt, MA(Hons) *Well.*, DipBusStud, FAMINZ (MED)
1997 Barrie Humphreys, BSc(Hons), MA *Brun.*, PGCE, MCIPD
1999 Inga Hunter, BAO *Dublin*, MA, MB, MPhil, DipObst *Otago*, PGDipBusStud, FRNZCGP
1985 Ian S. Laird, MSc *Lond.*, PhD, DipHEd, MRSH
2006 Jan E. Lockett-Kay, JP, BA, MBS, PhD, RN
1994 Andrew J. Martin, BSc(Hons) *Brist*., PGCE MSc *Lough*., PhD
2006 Kirsten Olsen, MSc, PhD *Tech Univ. of Denmark*
2001 Farah Palmer, ONZM, BPhEd(Hons), PhD
1979 Glenys Patterson, BA, MBS, DipBusAdmin, DipBusStuds, LTCL
2001 Craig Prichard, BA *Cant*., PhD *Nott*.
1986 Philip. L. Ramsey, MBS, PhD
1986 Graham P. Rossiter, LLB *Well.*, DipBusAdmin
2006 James C. Ryan, BSc, MA, PhD
2001 Alexei Tretiakov, BSc(Hons), PhD *Moscow*, PhD *Japan*
1986 David M. Tweed, BAgrSc, MBA, DipBusStud, DipAcc, PhD *N'cle(NSW),* CA, ANZIM, AAMINZ
1996 John Walker, MA, MBS(Hons), PhD, DipEd *East Africa*
1987 Robyn J. Walker, BA, MBA, PhD
1993 Richard J. Whiddett, MA, PhD *Lanc.*

Lecturers

1995 Shirley Barnett, MBS, DipBusAdmin, PhD, MNZITT
1991 Joanne Bensemann, MBS, DipBusStuds, DipBusAdmin, MNZITT
2000 Darryl Cochrane, MPEd *Otago*, PGDipPE
1993 John Downey, MBS, PGDipSport
1998 A. Barry Foster, BA, MPhil, DipBusStud
1985 Robert Goddard, MBS, DipBusAdmin
1987 Robert L. Khan, QSM, JP, BA, DBA, MBS(Hons), MNZIPA, MIPMNZ, MHRINZ, MNZIIA, MNOHANZ
1980 Nick Park, BA, BEd, DipBDP, DipTch, MMgt
2003 Warren Smith, Magister Artium Ruprecht-Karls *Ger*.
2002 Myles Stilwell, LLB, DipSocWk, DipPSM, MMgt
2003 Rawiri Tinirau, BA(Hons), BBS, PGDipBusAdmin
2001 Beth L. Tootell, MCom *NSW*, PGCertTT *Otago*

Adjunct Lecturer

1998 Bruce Cottrill, DipBusStud, DipIndRelns *Well.*, FAMINZ (MED), MNZIM

Director, Centre for Ergonomics and Occupational Safety and Health

1995 Stephen J. Legg, BSc(Hons), PhD, FErgS, CNZErg

Senior Tutor

1993 Ee Kheng Ang, MBS, DipTchg, DipSLT
2008 Chris Peace, BsC(Hons) *Aston,* MSc *(Aston*

Tutor

2004 Jia Yi Lu, BE *Jilin*, GDipInfSci, BInfSci(Hons)

Academic Administrator

1978 Janet Toogood, BA, DipBusAdmin

Business Manager

1989 Sharryn Middleton, CertBusStuds

Wellington Campus

Associate Professor

2003 Martin Perry, BSc(Hons) *H-W*, PhD *Ply*.

Senior Lecturers

1994 Alan Coetzer, MCom *P.Elizabeth*, PhD, DipBusStud
1988 Barbara Jill Crump, BA, GDipIS *Well.*, ScEdD *Curtin*.
1978 Kerina A. Logan, BA, GDipIS *Well.* ScEdD *Curtin*.
1997 Karl Pajo, PhD
2002 Damian Ruth, BA(Hons) *UCT*., MPhil *UCT*., PhD *Sheff*.
2006 Rose Wong, BEco(Hons) *Malay*, MBA *Brun*. PhD *Qld*.

Lecturers

1987 Jacquelyn Campbell, BA, MPhil, TDipT, TDip
2004 Louise Lee, BA *Cant*., MBS, PhD, DipTchg *Cant*.
2003 Kate Lewis, MBS Dist

Assistant Lecturer

1992 Mary Ashby, BEd, MMgt, TDipT, ADip *WP*, AdCertTTchg
2004 Tyron Love, BEd *Wgtn Coll. of Ed*., MMgt Dist

Senior Tutor

1979 Richard Marks, BSc *Manc*., CertEd *Birm*.

Administrator

1998 Alyth Begg, DipHSci, NZRD, GradDipBusAdmin

Department of Management and International Business

Head of Department and Associate Professor

1975 D. John Monin, MA *Cant.*, PhD, DipTchg, MNZCS

Albany Campus

Associate Professor

2006 Roy Stager Jacques, BA *Holy Cross College (USA)*, MBA *Mass*, PhD *Mass*
2002 Tim Bentley, MSc, PhD *Lough*.

Senior Lecturers

2006 Slavka Antonova, MA *Bulgaria*, PhD *Moscow*, PhD *Canada*
2005 Andy Asquith, BA(Hons) *UCE*, PhD *UCE*
1989 J. Peter Blakey, BSc(Hons) *Natal*, MCom UCT, MAIS
1993 Trish Bradbury, MPE *Ott*., PhD
2004 Margaret Brunton, BSocSci, MMS, PhD *Waik.*, RGON,
1998 Margot Edwards, MSc(Hons) *Auck.*, PhD, DipSport, DipTchg
2004 Gabriel Eweje, MA(Hons), MSc, PhD *Lond*.
1986 Lynn M. Jeffrey, BA *Well.*, MBA, PhD, DipEd, DipTchg, MRAeS
2008 Wendelin Kupers, MSc, PhD *UWitten/Herd, Germany*
2005 Jonathan Matheny, BSc *Texas* A&M, MBA *Connecticut*, PhD *Rhode Island*
1997 Nanette Monin, MA Otago, MBS, PhD *Auck.*, DipTchg, DipBusAdmin
1998 Janet Sayers, MBS, PhD *Auck.*, DipBusAdmin,
2000 Anthony Shome, BA, MA(Hons) *Auck.*, CLTA, PhD *Well.*
2005 Marco van Gelderen, MSc(Economics), MSc(Psychology), PhD *Free Univ of Amsterdam*

Lecturers

1993 Andrew Barney, BA, MPhil *Auck.*
2002 Ralph Bathurst, MusB, MCom(Hons) *Auck.* PhD *Auck*., DipTchg, DipMus *Cant*.
2003 Andrew Cardow, BA *Otago*, MBS, PhD *Otago*, DipBusAdmin, DipTchg
2004 Bevan Catley, BCom(Hons), BPhEd *Otago*, PhD *Otago*
2004 Greg Clydesdale, BCom, PhD *Lincoln*, PGDipCom
2004 Gabriel Eweje, MA(Hons), MSc, PhD *Lond*.
2003 Darryl Forsyth, BA(Hons), MSc *Cant*., PhD *Cant*.
2003 Duncan Jackson, BA(Hons), PhD
2003 Yuanfei Kang, MA Peking, PhD *Auck.*
1999 Bill Kirkley, MA *Leic*., DipBusMgmt, DipLabourLaw *UniSA*
1994 Kaye Thorn, MSc *Cant*.

Academic Administrator

2004 Shuling Jin, BBS MMgt *Massey*
2007 Katie Ranby,BA *Massey* GradDip ChildMH *AUT*

Honorary Research Fellow

2000 J. H. Kerr Inkson, *MA Aberd*., MPhil *Lond*., PhD *Otago*, FNZPsS, FNZIM

College of Creative Arts

Institute of Communication Design

Head of Institute
1996 Claire Robinson, BDes, BA(Hons) *Well.*, PhD

Wellington Campus

Associate Professor
1989 Lynne Ciochetto, BA *Well.*, MA *Cant.*, MFA *Basel*, DipFA *Cant.*, DipDevSt, CertTchg

Senior Lecturers
2003 Mark Bradford, BFA *Cant.*, MFA *RMIT*
1993 Jacqueline Naismith, BA *Auck.*, MA, PGDipComms *Well.*, DipTchg
1996 Roy Parkhurst, BA *Guilford*, MA *Ohio*.

Lecturers
2001 Struan Ashby, BFA *Cant.,* MFA
2003 Chris Brown, BDes *Well.*
1995 Caroline Campbell, MDes, DipVCD *WP*.
1989 John Clemens, NZTC Printing *AIT*
2001 Gray Hodgkinson, BFA *Cant.*, MDes
1998 Lee Jensen, BDes *Well.*, MFA, PGDipFA
1995 Mike McAuley, BA(Hons), MADes, DipEd *Dundee*, Cert Ed Tchng
2001 Tulia Moss, BA(Hons), *Kingston Poly.*, MDes
2002 Annette O'Sullivan, MA LCP *Lond.*, HND LCP *Lond.*, Dip VCD *WP,* MISTD, MBInstPkg
2002 Tim Parkin, BDes *Well.,* MDes.
2001 Donald Preston, MFA, PGDipFA, DipVCD *WP*.
2003 Euan Robertson, DipVCD *WP*., MFA, PGDipFA
2006 Patricia Thomas, MDes, PGDipArtH

Senior Tutors
2001 Tracey Blair, BDes *Well.,* MDes
2007 Matt Clapham, DipVCD *WP*.
2007 Karl Kane, BDes(Hons), MDes
2007 Fay McAlpine, DipVCD *WP*.
2007 Anthony Nevin, MA *RMIT, PGDip RMIT,* DipTchg, DipFA *Otago*
2007 Hugh Slaven, CertIndDes
2001 Andrew Tobin, BCA *Well.,* PGDipBusAdmin *Well.*
2007 Lee Whiterod, DipVCD *WP*.

Technical Staff
2006 Keir Husson

Institute of Design for Industry and Environment

Head of Institute and Professor
1993 Tony Parker, MDes RCA *Lond*, DipID *WP*, MCSD *UK.*, MDINZ

Wellington Campus

Associate Professor
2001 Dorita Hannah, BArch(Hons) *Auck.*, MA *NYU*, LTCL(Drama)

Senior Lecturers
1993 Sandra Heffernan, PhD *GSA*, Dip HSci *Otago*, CertArt&Design, *Lough.*, DipTchg
2007 Jess Payne, BA *S'ton,* MA *RCA*, PhD *RCA*
1996 Rebecca Sinclair, BSc *Auck.*, BArch(Hons) *Well.*, MArch *Auck.*
2001 Janet Webster, BSc(Hons) *Otago*, MAgSc *Lincoln*, PhD *Otago*, DipTchg *Otago*, PGCert Tert Tchg

Lecturers
2000 Rodney Adank, DipID *WP*.
1993 Catherine Bagnall, BFA *Auck,* MFA *Auck.*
1986 Vince Beckett, Trade Cert (Clothing), CertClo&Tex *WP*.
1990 Amanda Bill, MA *Well.*, DipTD *WP*.
1993 Morris Campbell, City & Guilds *Lond.*, MDes
1991 Deborah Cumming, BSc *Cant.*, MDes
2008 Stuart Foster, MDes
2000 Lyn Garrett, MDes, DipID *WP*.
2007 Mark Goellner, PhD *Otago*, Dipl.Des.ID *Braunschweig Germany*
2006 Holly McQuillan, MDes
1997 Sven Mehzoud, BA(Arch), BDes *Well.*, MDes, TWI *Switz*.
2003 Lisa Munnelly, BDes, MFA
2003 Antony Pelosi, BBSc, BArch(Hons) *Well.*
1996 Matthijs Siljee, Bid Acad.ID Eind.
1993 Joyce Tam, BDes, CertClo&Tex *WP*.
1987 Nina Weaver, BEd, CertClo&Tex *WP*, TTCert
1988 Jurgen Waibel, MA Equivalent *Akad Der Feinen Kunste Stutt*, DipArt&Des *Werk.Wurz*.
2004 Amanda Yates, BA *Well.*, BBSc *Well.*, BArch *Well.*

Senior Tutors
2000 Robyn Conner, BDes(Fash), CertClo&Tex *WP*.
2006 Tina Downes
1993 Mary-Ellen Imlach, BEd, DipTchg *Well.*, COE, CertClo&Tex *WP*.
2008 Nicola Jackson, MA *NTU*
2002 Lilian Mutsaers, DipFDT *WP*.
2000 Brandon Syme, DipID *WP*.

Technical Staff
1980 Alan Batson, NZCE (Mech)
2007 Angus Donaldson, BDes
2008 Hannah Howes, BFA *Otago Polytechnic*
2005 Wendy Neal, FBA *Tas.*
2004 Carol Stevenson Dip FDT
2000 Brandon Syme, DipID *WP*.
2005 Uli Thie, DiplDesFH *SchwGmuend/Germany*

Auckland School of Design

Regional Director
2000 Azhar Mohamed, MA *De Mont*, DipA&D(Ind Des) *Universiti Inst. Teknologi MARA*

Albany Campus

Associate Professor
2008 Erik Champion, March Auck., MPhil Auck., PhD Melb.

Senior Lecturer
2007 Oliver Neuland, DiplDes Offenbach Uni, Germany

Lecturers
2003 Kura Puke, BFA *RMIT*
2003 Elette Wheeler, MFA *RMIT*
2008 Jacob Ristau, MFA *School of the Art Inst of Chicago*

Tutors
2008 Erdem Selek, MSC *Istanbul Tech Uni*
2008 Dong Yen Ryu, MFA *Umea Uni, Sweden*

Technical Staff
2007 Philip Cuttance, BDes

School of Fine Arts

Acting Head of School and Associate Professor
2007 Jeremy Diggle, MA *Royal College of Art*, MEd *Exe.*, PGCE *Exe*.

Wellington Campus

Professor
1995 Anne Noble, ONZM, MFA *Auck.*

Associate Professors
2000 David Cross, MA *Monash*, PhD *Qld. UT*
2002 John Di Stefano, MFA *UCLA*.

Senior Lecturers
1998 Wayne Barrar, BSc *Cant*., MDes, PGDipFA *Auck*., DipTchg
1999 Simon Morris, BFA *Cant*., MFA *RMIT*, CertTertEd *WP*.
2007 Ann Shelton, MFA *UBC, Canada*
2008 Martin Patrick, MA *New York, USA,* MFA *Texas, USA,* PhD *UK*

Lecturers
1997 Emma Febvre-Richards, BFA(Hons), MFA Equivalent *Aix-en-Provence*
2002 Bryce Galloway, MFA *Auck*.
2002 Jenny Gillam, MFA *RMIT*
2002 Eugene Hansen, MFA *RMIT*
1995 Maddie Leach, MFA *Cant*.
2007 Caroline McQuarrie, BFA *Cant*., MFA
1993 Helen Mitchell, MFA, DipPhot *WP*., DipArts *Well*.
1996 Richard Reddaway, MFA *RMIT*, DipFA(Hons) *Cant*.
1996 Stuart Shepherd, MFA *RMIT*, BSS *Waik*.
2002 Karin van Roosmalen, MFA *RMIT*

Senior Tutor
1980 Mike Begley, BA(Soc) *PN*, NZCAD(Int) *WP*, TTCert *TEC*.

Technical Staff
2008 Tim Larkin, BDes *Well,* BA *Auck*.
2007 Mike Heynes, BA *Well*.
1989 Peter Miles
2002 Steve Rowe, BA *Waik*.
1996 Jane Wilcox, Dip Photo (Senior Technician)

School of Visual and Material Culture

Head of School and Associate Professor
1985 Tony Whincup, BEd *Cardiff*, MA, DipTchg *Cardiff*, FNZIPP

Wellington Campus

Senior Lecturers
1993 Kingsley Baird, MFA *RMIT*, DipArts *Well*., AdCertTTchg *WP*
1994 Ross Hemera, DipFAA *Otago*, DipTchg
2006 Bronwyn Labrum, MA, PhD *Well*., PGCertTTchg *Waik*.
2007 Patrick Laviolette, MSc *Edin*., PhD *Lond*.

Lecturers
2004 Hemi MacGregor, BFA *Whanganui Regional Community Polytechnic*, MMVA, DipFA *Whanganui Regional Community Polytechnic*
2002 Marcus Moore, BFA(Hons) *Cant*.

Senior Tutor
1999 Hinemoa Hilliard, BA *Well*., DipTchg

College of Education

School of Education – Auckland

Head of School
2006 Michael Townsend, MA *Cant*., PhD *Illinois*, DipTchg

Albany Campus

Professor of Literacy Education
2006 Tom Nicholson, BA *Syd*., MA, PhD *Minn*., Teachers' Cert *Syd*.

Associate Professor
2004 M. Helen Southwood, MAppSc *Cumberland*, PhD *Wisc*.

Senior Lecturers
1999 Jean Annan, MA *Auck*., DipEdPsych *Auck*., PhD
2003 Roberta Hunter, MEd, Dip Tchg
2000 Michael Irwin, MEdAdmin, DipTchg
1998 Mandia Mentis, MEd, HDipEd (PG) *Wits*.

Lecturers
2003 Annabel Grant, BSLT, *Cant*., PGCertHS, *Auck*.

Senior Tutor
2007 Jayne Jackson, BSocSc *Waik*., MEd(Hons) *Auck*., DipTchg

Clinical Director, Speech Language Therapy
2004 P. Yvonne Cope, DipTchg, PGCertClinTchg *Cant*.,TTC

Clinical Educators
2006 Lilienne Coles, MSLPA *Pret*

Centre of Excellence for Research on Children's Literacy

Co-Directors
2006 Tom Nicholson, BA *Syd*., MA, PhD *Minn*., Teachers' Cert *Syd*.
1988 William (Bill) Tunmer, BS *Austin*, PhD *Austin*

School of Arts, Development and Health Education

Head of School
1995 Kama Weir, BA *Cant*., MEd, DipTchg

Manawatu Campus
Hokowhitu Site

Professor
1995 John O'Neill, BA *Nott*., MSc *CNAA*, PhD, PGCE *Lanc*., DipRSA

Associate Professors
1976 John Kirkland, BA *Otago*, MA, PhD *Missouri*
2006 Claire McLachlan, MA, PhD
2006 Jeannie Wright, MEd *Nott*., PhD *Derby*, PGCertEd, PGDipGuid&Couns

Senior Lecturers
1990 Kerry Bethell, BA, MEd, DipEd
1991 Jenny Boyack, BA *Well*., MEd, DipTchg, ATCL
1987 Paul Hansen, MPhil, DipIndDes *WP*, DipTchg
1987 Barbara Jordan, BSc *Well*., MEdAdmin, PhD, CertECE, CertCouns, NZPC, NCert
1979 Sue Webb, BA(Hons), PGCE *Brist*., MPhil, DipSupdeLangFr *Bordeaux*, MNZAC

Lecturers
2006 Seth Brown, MSc *Purdue*, PhD *Qld*.
1986 Anne Kingsley, DipTchg, CertCouns
2002 Stephen Lang, BA, MEd *Well*., Cert Ed (*UK*), MNZAC
1994 Barbara Maclean, MA, PhD, GradDipMH(Infant) *Syd*., RN
2003 Kimberley Powell, BA *Tor*., DipChStudy *Tor*., MEd *Syd*., PhD *Otago*

2003 Rosemary Richards, BEd, MEd, DipTchg
1995 Dennis Slade, MPhil, DipTchg

Senior Tutors
2006 Gaylyn Campbell, BA, HDT, DipTchg(ECE), DipEdSSTN
2006 Tracey-Lynne Cody, MA, DipTchg *WCoE*
1994 Ann Dowds, BEd, MA, DipSLT
2004 Peter O'Sullivan, BEd, DipTchg
2006 Judith Watson, BA *Waik*., MEd, DipTchg

Ruawharo at EIT
Senior Tutor
1997 Noreen Sharp, DipTchg

Honorary Research Associate
2000 David Bimler, BSc(Hons), PhD

School of Educational Studies

Head of School and Professor
2007 Howard Lee, BA, MEd, PhD *Otago*, ATCL

Manawatu Campus

Hokowhitu Site

Emeritus Professor
1980 Wayne L. Edwards, OBE, MA *Auck.*, MEdAdmin, PhD *N.E.*, DipEd, AdvDipTchg, ANZIM, FCCEAM, FNZEAS

Distinguished Professor
1988 William E. Tunmer, BS, PhD *Texas*

Professor
1976 Roger Openshaw, MA, DPhil *Waik.*, DipTchg

Associate Professor
1978 John A. Clark, MA *Lond*., PhD, DipPhilosEd, DipTchg
1993 Nick Zepke, MA *Auck.*, DipTchg

Senior Lecturers
1997 Paul Adams, BA, MEd, DipEd, DipMus *Well.*, DipSocSci, DipTchg
1991 Marian Court, BA *Cant*., MEdAdmin, PhD, DipTchg
1976 Brian Finch, MA *Auck.*, DipTchg, DipSLT
1997 Marg Gilling, BA, PhD *Monash*, TTC, DipTchg
1998 Keith Greaney, BA, MEd, PhD, DipEd, DipTchg
1999 Sally Hansen, BA *Well.*, MPhil, PhD, DipEd, DipTchg
1994 Penny Haworth, BEd, MA, PhD, DipSLT, DipTchg
1994 Graham Hucker, MA, PhD, PGDipArts, DipTchg
1995 Linda Leach, MEd *Otago*, PhD *UTS*, DipTT, DipTchg
1990 Lesieli MacIntyre, BA *Auck.*, MA, DipTchg
1988 Anne-Marie O'Neill, BEd, BA, MA *Otago*, DipTchg
1991 Jane Prochnow, MA *West Mich*., EdD *North Ill*.
1991 Karen Rhodes, MA, PhD *Oregon*, CertTchg
1994 Alison Sewell, MEd, DipTchg
2003 Rowena Taylor, MA(Hons), DipEd, DipTchg
1986 Kathleen Vossler, BEd, MEdAdmin, EdD, DipTchg
1996 Hine Waitere, BEd, MEdAdmin, DipTchg

Lecturers
2006 Alison Arrow, BA Well., MA Auck., PhD Auck.
1990 Marion Orme, BEd, DipTchg, LTCL, ASB
1994 Gloria Slater, BA, MPhil, TTC

Ruawharo at EIT
Lecturer
1995 Anne Brown, MA *Cant*., DipTchg

School of Curriculum and Pedagogy

Head of School
1998 Lone Jorgensen, BSc(Hons), PhD, DipEd, DipTchg

Manawatu Campus

Hokowhitu Site

Associate Professors
1995 Glenda Anthony, BSc(Hons), MPhil, PhD, LTCL, DipTchg
1990 Jill Bevan-Brown, BA, MEd, PhD, HDipEd, DipTchg, DipSTN, CertBilTch, TTC
1992 Mark Brown, MEd, PhD, DipTchg
1974 C. J. Pat Nolan, MA, PhD, AdvDipTchg
1990 Janet Davies, MSc, PhD *Well.*, DipEdStud, FNZIC

Senior Lecturers
1987 Teresa Ball, MEd, CertEd *Leic*.
1993 Brenda Bicknell, MEd, DipTchg
1992 Tim Burgess, BSc(Hons), MEdStuds, DipTchg
1997 Janis Carroll-Lind, BEd, PGDipEd (SpEd), HDipTchg, DipSTN
1987 David Chapman, BSc *Well.*, MEnvEd *Griff*., PhD, DipTchg
1994 Jan Chapman, BA, MEd, DipSocSci, DipTchg
1993 Ngaire Davies, MEdStuds, DipTchg
1997 Alison Kearney, MEd, AdvDipTchg, DipSTN
2007 Benjamin Kehrwald, BA *Iowa State*, MEdTech *USQ*, PhD *USQ*
1996 Gary O'Sullivan, BEd *Middx*., MEd, DipInfoTech, LCG
1990 Jenny Poskitt, MEdAdmin, PhD, DipTchg
2003 Peter Rawlins, BSc, MEdStuds, PhD, DipEd
1996 Tracy L. Riley, MEd, PhD *Sth Miss*.
1994 Adèle Scott, BA(Hons), MA, DipTchg, DipSLT
1975 Alison St George, MSocSci, DPhil *Waik*.
2001 Margaret Walshaw, BSc *Cant*., MEdAdmin, PhD, DipTchg

Lecturers
1994 Barbara Russell, BA(Hons), MEd, CertEd *Lond*.

Senior Tutors
2001 Lindsay Brears, BEd, PGDipEd, DipTechEd, DipTchg, AdTC
2002 Fiona Murray, MEd, PGDipEd (ICT), BEd, DipTchg
2003 Karen Walker, BEd, DipTchg

Ruawharo at EIT
Lecturer
1999 Angela R. Ward, BA, MEd, PhD, DipEd, DipTchg

Te Uru Māraurau: School of Māori and Multicultural Education

Head of School and Professor
1989 Arohia Durie, MEdAdmin, PhD, DipEd, DipTchg

Manawatu Campus

Hokowhitu Site

Associate Professor
1994 Huia Tomlins-Jahnke, MEd(Hons), PhD, DipTchg

Senior Lecturers
2003 Herman Pi'ikea Clark, BA, MFA *Hawaii*, EdD
1998 Jen McLeod, BEd, MEd, DipTchg

Lecturers
1994 Pani Kenrick, BEd, HDipTchg
1995 Agnes McFarland, BA, MA *Well.*, DipTchg

Senior Tutors
2008 Joseph Isaac-Sharland, BEd, DipTchg
2003 Tania Riwai, Te Aho Tātai-Rangi

Kaitautoko Māori
2005 Angela O'Donnell, BEd, DipTchg

Ruawharo at EIT

Lecturers

1997 Peti Kenrick, MEd, DipTchg
1997 James Graham, BA, MEd

New Zealand Principal and Leadership Centre

Hokowhitu Site

Director

2005 Liz Millar

Centre for Educational Development

Director

2006 Roseanna Bourke, PhD, MEd, PGDipEdPsych

Associate Director

2001 Geoff Franks, BEd, AdvDipTchg, TTC, PGCertED

Contracts Manager

2006 Deborah Laing

Senior Research Officer

2007 Alyson McGee, PhD Gothenberg University, Sweden, MSc(TESOL) Birmingham Aston, MEd, BEd Birm., DipTESOL Westmidlands University,

Manawatu Campus

Hokowhitu Site

Manawatu/Wanganui

2001 Ros Bartosh, BA, BEd, DipTchg
2000 Jan Bolwell, MA *Lond*., DipPE
1997 Christine Braid, BEd, DipTchg, DipChnLit
1991 Brian Coles, MSc(Hons), DipEd
2001 Colleen Douglas, BA, MEdAdmin, PGDipEval, DipTchg
1993 Deborah Gibbs, BEd, MSc, DipSocSc, DipTchg
2002 Anne Giles, BEd, AdvDipTchg, TTC
2003 Karen Gill, BEd, MEd, DipPE, HDipTchg
2007 Jocelyn Goodwin, BEd, MEd, Cert TESOL
1990 Rei Hendry, BEd, AdvDipTchg, TTC
2004 Rhys Hill, BBS, GradDipEd
2006 Jane Hutchinson, DipEC, DipEI
2007 Kathriona Hynes, MSc *Otago*, DipTchg *Otago*, PostGrad *Canterbury CoE*
2005 Peter Kemp, DipPE, DipTchg, PGDipSM, MBS
2004 Ken Kilpin, BSocSc, DipTchg
2007 Jeremy Kilty, BA(Hons), DipTchg
2004 Anne Lawrence, BSc, MEdStuds, DipTchg
2001 Chris Lepper, BEd, DipTchgECE
2002 Gunhild Litwin, BEd (equiv), DipTchg (equiv) *Germany*
2006 Karen MacKay, BEd, DipTchgEC
2008 Heneriata Milner, BEd, DipTchg
2007 Anna Satherley, BEd, DipTchg
2007 Trevor Saunders, BEdTchg(Primary)
2002 Anna Stephenson, BEd, DipTchg
2005 Brian Tweed, MSc
2007 Jill Ussher, BSc, DipEd, DipTchg
2004 Judith Weavers, BEd, DipTchg
2007 Naomi White, BEd, DipTchg
2007 Gary Whiting, BEd, DipTchg

Ruawharo at EIT

2007 Adie Graham, BEd, MEdAdmin, DipTchg, TTC
2003 Heather Bell, DipTechEd
2001 Glynis Cooper, BEd, DipTchg, DipECE
2007 Nicki Dowling, DipTchg, DipNZAHPER
2007 Rowena Ferguson, BEd, DipTchg
2000 Stephanie Geddes, BSc *Nevada*
2008 Susan Millington, BEd, PGDipSLT, DipTchg
2007 Christine Morrison, BEd
1993 Barry Potter, MEd Admin, DipEd, TTC
2007 Janine Remnant, DipTchg
2007 Georgina Te Amo, BTchgLrng *ChCh CoE*, DipTchgECE
2006 Barbara Wano, DipTchgEC

Taranaki

2005 Alen Axten, Tchrs Cert
2007 Debra Collinson, BEd, DipTchg, Dip Reading Recovery
2005 Lyn Coulton, DipTchgEC, BEd
1990 Jan Dew, DipEd, HDipTchg
2008 Alison Fagan, BA, BSc, MEdStuds, DipTchg, DipTESOL
2001 Judy Field, LTCL, Amus TCL, TCL FIRMT
2008 Hans Konlechner, MSc(Hons) *Cant*., DipTchg *Waik*.
1992 Lynsi Latham-Saunders, DipTchgECE, DipTchg Primary, AdvDipTchg
1993 Anne Radford, MEd, GradDipTechEd, DipTchg

MUSAC (Massey University School Administration by Computer)

Director

2007 Jeremy Dombroski, BSc(Hons),PhD

Manawatu Campus

Hokowhitu Site

Product Manager

2001 Brian Pawson, BSc(Hons) Well., DipTchg

Project Manager

2004 David Nuku, REA, SMNZIE, NZCE, ETC, Elec. Advance, Elec. Reg

Project Manager

2008 Mark Ogle, BSc

Help Desk Manager

2002 Phil Simms, LRSM, LTCL, DipTchg, TTC

Sales and Marketing Manager

2008 Christopher Symonds

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

School of English and Media Studies

Head of School
1977 J. Muirhed, MA, PhD *Tor*.

Albany Campus
Tutors
2006 P. Fry, MA *Well*., PGDipSLT
2006 K. H. Lewis, BA *Auck*. MBS, DipTch *Auckland Secondary Teachers' College*

Manawatu Campus
Professor
1991 R. P. Corballis, MA *Cant.*, PhD *S'ton*, PGDipBusAdmin

Senior Lecturers
1987 D. D'Cruz, BA(Hons) *Sing*., MA, PhD *Mich*.
1993 S. T. Eastham, MA, PhD *Calif.*
1989 L. E. Emerson, MA, PhD
1995 A. Farrow, MEd, PhD *Exe*., T.Cert
1996 A. Meek, MA, PhD *Florida*
2004 B. J. Walpert, MFA *Maryland,* PhD *Denver*

Lecturers
2006 S. Carter, MA *Auck.,* PhD *Toronto*
2005 T. Conroy, MA *Oklahoma*, PhD *Ohio*
2006 S. Hoar, Playwright in Residence *Mercury Theatre,Auckland*, Bruce Mason Award for Playwrights, Literary Fellow *University of Auckland*, Burns Fellow for Literature *University of Otago*, New Zealand Writers' Guild Best Screenplay, Best Dramatic Production *Mobil Radio Awards*, Writer in Residence *University of Canterbury*
2003 S. C. Ross, BA(Hons) *Cant.*, DPhil *Oxon*
1994 G. Slater, MA, DipVidProd AFTVS
2005 S. Stevens, MA, PhD *Arizona*
2007 K. Worthington, BA(Hons), DPhil *Oxon*

Tutors
2006 S. Chelius, MA Oklahoma
2006 L. Folster, BTech(Hons)
2006 J. Green, BA(Hons) *Exe*, PGCE, DipIT *De Montfort University*
2007 S. Hickey, BA, TTC *PNTC*, LSB(CT), LSB(PS), LSB(S&D) *Licentiate New Zealand Speech Board*, LTCL(S&D) *Licentiate Trinity College London*
2006 H. Lehndorf, BA, DipTch, Diploma of Creative Writing *Whitireia Polytechnic*
2006 M. Mitcalfe, BA, GradDipALT, PGDipBusAdmin, DipCnsllg *UCOL*
2006 J. Moore, BA
2007 L. Rowan, PGDipSci(Geo) *Otago*, PGDipEd
2006 M. Stace-Davies, MA, DipTchg(Sec) *ACE*, CertTEAL
2006 T. Upperton, MA, DipLibr *Well.*

Honorary Research Associates
2002 J. D. Panny, MA, PhD, DipTchg
2000 J. C. Ross, MA *Well.*, PhD *Lond.*
2008 E. W. Slinn, MA *Cant.,* MA *Hawaii,* PhD *UBC*

Wellington Campus
Lecturers
2008 R.M. Bishop, DipFilmTV NZFTTS, MA *Well*., PhD *ANU*
2007 I. R. Goodwin, BCA *Well*., MA *C.England,* PhD *Birm.*
2007 I. A. Horrocks, BA(Hons) *Well*., MA *York*, PhD *Princeton*
Tutors
2006 S. Shearn, MA, PhD *Well*., PGCE *Leeds*

School of Health and Social Services

Head of School
2004 Carol McVeigh, BappSc-Adv Nrs *La Trobe*, MNS *La Trobe*, PhD *W'gong*, RN

Albany Campus
Associate Professors
1980 Michael O'Brien, BA *Cant,* MA *York*, PhD, DipSocWk *Well.*

Senior Lecturers
2003 Mark Henrickson, BA *Trinity College USA*, MDiv EDS *University of Massachusetts*, MSW *University of Connecticut*, PhD *University of California, Los Angeles,* MANZASW
2002 Stephen Neville, MA(Hons), PhD, RN, FCNA(NZ)
2005 Felix Ram, PhD (Medicine) *Auck.*
2002 Denise Wilson, MA(Hons), PhD, RN, FCNA(NZ)

Lecturers
2008 Helen Chan
2004 Barbara Staniforth, BSW *Ryerson*, MSW *WLU*, MANZASW
2003 Fiona Te Momo DPhil *Waik*., MMPD

Senior Nurse Practitioner
2008 MA(Hons), PGCertNursing, NP™(Prescribing)

Nurse Practitioners
2001 Bronwyn Jones MA, Grad Dip (AIT), RN, NP™ (Neonatology)
2001 Robyn Wilkinson

Honorary Research Associates
Dr Rajen Prasad (Massey University)

Manawatu Campus
Professors
1980 Julie M. Boddy, BA *Cant*., MA, PhD, RN, FCNA
1994 Jenny Carryer, BA, PhD, RN, FCNA (NZ), MNZM
1988 Steven J. La Grow, BS *West Mich*., MA *West Mich*., EdD *North Ill*.
1991 Robyn Munford, ONZM, BSW, MSW *Calg*., PhD

Associate Professor
1993 Cheryl A. Benn, BSocSc(Hons) *Natal,* MCur, DCur, DipNEd *P.Elizabeth.,* RM, RCpN, IBCLC

Senior Lecturers
1994 Gretchen A. Good, BA *Mich.State*, MA *Bost.Col*., PhD, COMS, CVRT
1988 Mary Nash, BA*(Hons) Keele,* CQSW, DipSocScAdmin *Edin*. MSW, PhD, , MANZASW
2002 Kieran O'Donoghue, BTheol *Otago*, MPhil, DipSocSc
1992 Regina E. Pernice, BA *Open,* MA, PhD, PGDipClinPsych
1993 Rachael Selby, JP, BA, MPhil, DipTchg
1993 Martin Sullivan, QSO,BA, PhD *Auck.*
2004 Engelbert C. Teekman, MA, RN
1992 Wheturangi Walsh-Tapiata, MSW, CertSocServSup
2004 Dean Whitehead, MSc, PGDip(Hlth), PGCert(Hlth Ed), RN
1997 Martin Woods, MA, PhD, RN

Lecturers
1996 Lesley Batten, MA, RN, MCNA
1995 Ann L. Flintoft, MA, PGDipClinPsych, CertAlcoholCouns *Cant*.
1999 Kathryn Hay, BEd, MPhil, DipTchg, DipSocSc
2000 Tracie Mafile'o, BSW(Hons), PhD
2002 Claire Minton, RN, MN
2000 Simon Nash, BA(Hons), PhD
2002 Suzanne Phibbs, MA, PhD *Cant*.
2003 Vivien K. Rodgers, BA, BN, RN, GDGN, MN
2005 Jane Stojanovic, ADipN, MA(Applied) *Well*., RN, RM
2006 Stacey Wilson MPhil, PGDip, RN, MNZCMHN

Senior Professional Clinician
2003 Jenny Phillips, MN, RN, NP™(Wound Care)
2006 Christine Thomas, BSW, MSW, CertSocServSup

Tutors
2006 Julia Budd, MPhil, DipRehab(Vision), DMS, HND
2003 Helen Simmons, BSW, PGDipSocServSup, MPhil
2002 Justina Webster, BSW(Hons)

Senior Researcher
2005 Jackie Sanders, MA, PhD

Honorary Research Associates
2002 Anne Bray, BA *Cant*., PhD *Otago*, DipGrad
1996 Mervyn W. Hancock, MA *NZ*, DipSocSc *Well.*
1978 Steve Maharey, MA
2001 Anthony O'Brien, MEdStud *N'cle(NSW)*, PhD
2001 Sue Wood, MNS, CertCCU/CTU, RN, FCNA, MRCNA (MidCentral Health)

Honorary Research Fellow
2004 Andrew D. Trlin, MA *Well.*, PhD

MidCentral Health
2001 Judy Leader, MN, RN, NP™(Pain Management)
2001 Victoria Perry, PGDipApplSci, MN, RN, NP™(Respiratory)
2001 Helen Snell, MPhil, MN, RN, NP™(Diabetes & Related Conditions)

Wellington Campus

Associate Professors
1989 Annette Huntington, BN, PhD *Well.*, CertTchg, RN

Senior Lecturers
2006 Denise Blanchard, BA, MA *Well.*, PhD *Well.*, AdvCertTertTchg, RN
2006 Tula Brannelly, BPhil, PhD *Bham,* PGCertTchgSS, RMN
1993 Jeanie Douche, BSc, MA *Well.*, AdvCertTertTchg, RN, RM
2004 Jann Fielden, BA., PGCert *Well.*, MA(Hons) *Well.*, DipNsg *Well.*, CertTertTchg., RN
1989 Jean Gilmour, BA *Well*., PhD, DipSocSci, CertTchg, RN
2000 Michelle Lunn, BBS, MPhil*(Dist)*, PhD, DipWomen's Studies
1994 Sue Scott, BA(Hons), MA *Well.*, CertTchg, RN, RM
2000 Kim van Wissen, MA *Well.*, RN, ICUCert
2008 Jill Wilkinson, BN, MA, PhD, PGCertTertTchg, RN

Lecturers
1997 Sandra Gammer, BSc *Herts*., MEd *Well.*, DipTertTchg, AdvCertTertTchg, Cardiac Care Cert, RN
1999 Jenny Jakobs, BA, DipEd, MPhil
2006 Deborah Leuchars, BN, BA *Well.*, MN *Syd*., ICU cert *Well*, ADN, Well Reg. Teacher in New Zealand, RN
1998 Ann Noseworthy, BSc *Nfld*,, BN *Nfld*, MA *Well.*, AdvCertTertTchg, RN, RM
2008 Karen Shaw, BA *Middlesex,* MSc *Wolverhampton,* RN

Senior Tutors
2006 Liz Brunton BA *Well.,* RN, RM
2006 Kass Ozturk BA *Cant.*, BMid, PgDip *Well.*

Honorary Research Fellows
2006 Catherine Turner, BA Qld., MN Flin., PhD Qld., DipTch., RN
2007 Gillian White, MA Auck., PhD Tas., DipSocSci, CertAdEd Sur., SCM.MTD Lond., RM

School of History, Philosophy and Classics

Head of School and Senior Lecturer
1987 James Watson, MA, PhD Cant.

Manawatu Campus

Senior Lecturers
1994 Kirsty Carpenter, Maîtrise DEA Docteur en Histoire *Paris I Sorbonne*
1973 Stuart Lawrence, BA(Hons) *Tas*., PhD *Syd*.
2001 Adriane A. Rini, AB *Smith*, PhD *Mass*.
1994 Gina Salapata, MA, PhD *Penn*.
1997 Kerry Taylor, BA(Hons), PhD *Well.*

Lecturers
2004 William J. Fish, MA, PhD *Nott*.
2003 John Griffiths, MBA *Lanc*., PhD *Manc.Met*
2002 Vivien Howan, MA, PhD *Well.*
2004 Karen Jillings, MA, PhD *Aberd*.
2005 Douglas Osto, BA *Grinnell*, MTS *Harv*., MA *Wash*., PhD *SOAS*
2002 Christopher van der Krogt, MA *Cant*., PhD, DipSLT
2000 Geoff Watson, MA *Cant*., PhD *Griff*.

Assistant Lecturer
2008 Peter Meihana, BA Otago, MA, PGDipArts

Senior Tutors
2006 Stephen Chadwick, MA(Hons) *Aberd*., MA(Hons), PhD, DipSW *Hull*
2000 Stephen Duffin, MA

Professor Emeritus
1971 Barrie Macdonald, BA(Hons) *Well.*, PhD *ANU*

Honorary Teaching Associate
1969 Basil Poff, MA *Cant*.

Honorary Research Fellows
Dr Peter J. Donovan, Religious Studies
Dr David W. Thomson, History

Honorary Research Associates
Dr Brian Colless, Religious Studies
Dr John Patterson, Philosophy
Dr Rosemary Mercer, Philosophy

School of Language Studies

Head of School and Professor
Appointment Pending

Manawatu Campus

Professor
1983 Cynthia J. White, BA(Hons), PhD, DipTESL *Well.*

Senior Lecturers
2002 Leonel Alvarado, BA *Honduras*, MA, PhD *Maryland*
1979 Colin G. Anderson, MA, PhD *Auck*.
1995 Rosemary Haddon, MA , PhD *Vic. (BC)*
1990 Dong Li, DipHEd *Shanghai FLInst*.
2003 Peter Petrucci, MA *Calif. State*, PhD *USC*
2006 Ute Walker, BA *Albertus Magnus Universität, Cologne*, MA, PhD

Lecturers
2004 Averil Coxhead, MA *Well.*, DipTESOL, RSA Cert. TEFL
2002 France Grenaudier-Klijn, BA(Hons), PhD *Well.*
2002 Martin Paviour-Smith, BA(Hons), PhD *Well.*
1989 Penelope A. Shino, MA *Auck*. PhD *Auck*
2002 Gillian Skyrme, MA(Hons) *Well.*, DipSLT

Tutors
2006 Arianna Berardi-Wiltshire, BA, DipSLT
2003 Tianshu Dong, MA *QingHua*, MEd
2007 Toshiaki Yamauchi, B Laws *Doshisha University, Kyoto*

Professor Emeritus
1963 Glynnis M. Cropp, MA NZ LÉsL, Du, *Paris*

Wellington Campus

Senior Lecturer
1989 Ellen F. Soullière, MA, PhD *Prin*., DipTESL *Well.*

School of Māori Studies: Te Pūtahi-a-Toi

Head of School and Professor
1991 Robert Jahnke, MFA(Hons) *Auck.*, MFA *Calif.*, PhD, DipTchg

Manawatu Campus

Professor
1980 Taiarahia Black, BSocSc *Waik.*, PhD

Lecturers
2007 Bronwyn Campbell, BA(Hons), PhD
2006 Margaret Forster, BSc *Cant.*, MSc(Hons) *Cant.*, GradDipMāoriDev
2005 Darryn Joseph, BA *Waik.*, DipTchg, CELTA, Tohu Whakamarama a-tuhi
2004 Rachael Rakena, PGDipArts *Otago*, MFA *Otago Polytechnic*
2005 Ngataiharuru Taepa, MMVA(Hons)
1987 Julia Taiapa, MA, DipTchg
2008 Veronica Tawhai MEd (Hons).

Researcher
2005 Rangi Mataamua, BA *Well.*, BA(Hons) *Well.*, MA *Well.*, PhD

Te Rau Puawai Co-ordinator
2002 Monica Koia, BBS

School of People, Environment and Planning

Head of School
1983 Henry G. Barnard, BA(Hons) *Well.*, MA *Lond.*, PhD, Dip. NZLS

Manawatu Campus

Professor Emeritus
1971 Barrie Macdonald, BA(Hons) *Well.*, PhD ANU

Professors
1989 Michael M. Roche, MA, PhD *Cant.*, Assoc. NZPI
1994 Margaret J. Trawick, AB *Harv.*, PhD *Chic.*

Associate Professors
2008 Glenn Banks, MSc *Cant.*, PhD *ANU*
1990 Christine Cheyne, MA, PhD
2002 Bruce C. Glavovic, BSc Agric *Natal*, MSc *Cape Town*, MP, PhD *Virginia*, MNZPI
1995 Regina A. Scheyvens, BA(Hons), PhD
1986 Jeffrey A. Sluka, B.A. *San Jose*, M.A. *Berkeley*, PhD *Berkeley*

Senior Lecturers
1994 Avril Bell, BA *Auck.*, DipTchg, PhD
1995 Catherine M. Brennan, MA *NUI*, PhD *ANU*, GDip
1997 David Butts, MA *Otago*, PhD
1996 Jenny Coleman, BA(Hons), PhD *Cant.*
2003 Ian C. Fuller, BSc(Hons), PhD *Wales*, PGCUTL *Northumbria*
1994 Juliana R. Mansvelt, BA(Hons), PhD *Sheff.*
1995 Caroline L. Miller, BA *Auck.*, BRP(Hons), PhD, MNZPI
1991 Mary E. Murray, BA(Hons) *Warw.*, PhD *Glas.*
1976 Paul E. Perry, MA *Ariz. State*, PhD *Hawaii*
1989 Allanah M. Ryan, MA, PhD
1992 Richard Shaw, MA, PhD
1997 Sita Venkateswar, MSc *Calc.*, PhD *Rutgers*
1991 Brennon Wood, MA, PhD *Harv.*

Lecturers
1997 Susan F. Abasa, BA *Adel.*, MPhil (Dist)
2005 Robyn Andrews MA, PhD
2007 Maria Borovnik, MSc *Cologne*, PhD *Cant.*
2007 Marilyn Bramley, MA *Well*, LLM *Well*
2003 Martin Brook, BSc(Hons) *Salf.*, PhD *Dund.*
2003 Beth Greener, MA *Cant*
2004 Matthew Henry, BRP(Hons), MPhil, PhD *Auck.*
2008 Katherine A. Holt, BSc(Hons), PhD
2006 Ian Luxmoore, BRP(Hons)
2007 Imran Muhammad, BSc *Lahore*, MSc *Hong Kong*, PhD *Melbourne*
2004 Nigel Parsons, BA (Hons) *Keele*, MA, PhD *Manc.*
2008 Russell Prince, BA *Auck.*, BCom *Auck.*
2008 Rochelle Stewart-Withers, BN, PhD, PGDip Nursing, PGDip Dev Studies

Senior Tutors
2001 Rachel Summers, BSc
1976 Derek B. Williams, BA(Hons) *Brist.*, DipTP *Oxf.*, MRTPI

Tutors
2007 Johannes G. Prinsen, MA *Groningen*

Technician
1981 David Feek, BSc, NZCE

Honorary Research Fellows
1979 Peter R Beatson, MA *Cant.*, PhD Camb, DU *Aix-en-Provence*
1989 John R. Flenley, MA *Camb.*, PhD *ANU*, Cert Ed, ScD *Camb.*

Honorary Research Associates
1963 Richard G. Heerdegen, MA *Well.*, MS *Penn.State*, LRSM, MRSNZ
1985 Keith Ridler, BA(Hons) *Well.*, MA *Well.*, PhD
2002 Roger Shand, BSc, PhD, DipSc
1973 Mike J. Shepherd, BA(Hons), PhD *Syd.*, CertEd *Lond.*
2005 Rohana Ulluwishewa, BA(Hons) *SJP*, MSc. *Lond.*, PhD *Kyushu*

Wellington Campus

Associate Professor
2005 Robin Peace, BSocSc *Waik.*, BA Cant., PhD *Waik.*, DipTchg *ChCh*

Senior Lecturer
1993 Lesley G. Patterson, BEd *Waik.*, BA(Hons) *Well.*, PhD *Well.*, DipWS *Waik.*, DipTchg

School of Psychology

Head of School and Associate Professor
1992 Catherine A. Morgan, BA(Hons), PhD *Murd.*, DipEd *Curtin*

Albany Campus

Kaumātua
2008 Pereme Porter, Ngā Puhi

Professors
2001 Stuart C. Carr, BSc(Hons), PhD *Stir.*, MNZPsS, RegPsych
1973 Kerry Chamberlain, MA *Cant.*

Associate Professors
1998 Paul L. Merrick, BA, PhD *Otago*, PGDipArts, DipClinPsych, MNZCCPsych

Senior Lecturers
1972 David E. Clarke, BA *Tor.*, MA, PhD *York*, RegClinPsych
2000 Richard B. Fletcher, BA(Hons) *Exe*, MSc *Alta*, PhD *N.Carolina*
2003 Dianne Gardner, MPsychol(Applied) *NSW*, PhD AGSM
2000 Beverly Haarhoff, MSocSc *Natal*, MNZCCPsych
2000 Nikolaos Kazantizis, MA, PGDipClinPsych, PhD, MNZPsS, MICP, MNZCCPsych, RegClinPsych
1993 Jennifer A. Stillman, BA, PhD *Auck.*

Lecturers
2003 Heather Buttle, BSc(Hons), PhD *Wales*
2003 Jhanitra R. Gavala, MSocSc *Waik.*, PGDipEdPsych
1999 Mei Wah Williams, MA, DipClinPsych, DipTchg, MNZPsS, MICP

CBT Clinical Supervisor
2008 Robyn C. Vertongen, MA, PGDipClinPsych, PGDipCBT, RegClinPsych

Postdoctoral Fellow
2008 Chez M. Leggatt-Cook, BA(Hons), PhD

Research Officer
2007 Helen Madden, MA
2007 Ishbel McWha, BA, BSc *Well.*, BSc(Hons), LTCL, MNZPsS

Academic Administrator
2004 Kathryn M. Lee, BA *Auck.*, GDipArts

Centre for Psychology

Centre Director and Senior Lecturer
2006 Kerry L. Gibson, BJourn *Rhodes University*, BSocSc(Hons) *Cape Town*, MA(Clin Psych) *Cape Town*, PhD *Cape Town, MNZPsS, MICP, MICounsPsy*

Clinical Psychologist
2007 Kay M. Mathewson, MA, PGDipClinPsych, PGDipCBT

Clinical Field Supervisors
Stephanie Allison, MA(Hons) *Auck.*, PGDipClinPsych *Auck.*
Renate Bellve-Wack, Dipl.Psych F.U.*Berlin*, MPH *Harv.*
Wayne Blackburn, BScoSc(Hons) *Waik.*, MA, PGDipClinPsych
Kirsty Blackwood, MA, PGDipClin *Auck.*
Mike Butcher, MA(Hons), DipClinPsych *Auck.*
Tina Earl, MA, DipClinPsych *Auck.*
Linda Gow, MA, DipClinPsych *Auck.*
Sandy Jocelyn, BSc(Hons), MSc *KwaZuluNatal (Pietermaritzburg)*
Valda Lane, MSc, DipClinPsych *Cant.*
Snezana Mitrovic-Tosovic, BPhil(Hons) *Belgrade*
Jon Nuth, BSc(Hons) *R'dg*, MSc *S'ton*, ClinPsyD *Birm.*
Samantha Patel, BSC(Hons), MSc, CPSychol Foren
Mark Sinclair, MSc *Auck.*, DipClinPsych, PhD *Qu.*
Mimosa Soldatovic, RegClinPsych
Malcolm Stewart, PhD, DipClinPsych Otago
Jim Van Rensburg, MA *S.Af.*
Marleen Verhoevan, DClinPsych, *Katholieke, Universiteit Nijmegen*

I/O Psychology Field Supervisors
Hillary Bennett, BSc(Hons), PhD *Natal*
Jean de Bruyne, MA(Hons) *Auck.*
Paul Englert, BSc(Hons), PhD *Well.*, GDipApplStat, MNZPsS, RegPsych
Stewart Forsyth, MA, PGDipClin *Auck.*, MNZPsS, MIAAP, FHRINZ
Anne Fulton, BA *Auck.*, MSocSc *Waik.*, DipGuidCouns *Auck.*, MHRINZ
Dave George, BA(Hons) PhD, MNZPsS, MHRINZ
Leah Kinnimonth, MA *Cant.*
Herman Pieters, MA, CertLL *Potchef.*, ROrgPsych, MHRINZ
Sharon Rippin, MSc, DipClinPsych, PhD
David Winsborough, MSocSci, DipPsych(Clin) *Natal*, MNZPsS

Manawatu Campus

Kaumātua
2004 Harawira T. Haronga, BA, PGDipArts, MSW (Applied), MANZASW, Ngāti Kahungunu-Ki *Heretaunga*

Professors
1991 Andrew J. Lock, BSc(Hons) *Nott.*, PhD *Hull*, CPsychol, FBPsS
1977 Nigel R. Long, MSc *Auck.*, PhD *Qld*, FNZPsS

Professor Emeritus
1970 George A. Shouksmith, MA *Edin.*, PhD *Belf.*, CPsychol, FBPsS, FNZPsS

Associate Professors
1981 John V. Podd, MA, PhD *Well.*, MAPS, MBMS
1980 John Spicer, BA(Hons), PhD *Keele*
1983 Keith F. Tuffin, MA, PhD, DipSocSc, DipTchg

Senior Lecturers
1999 Fiona M. Alpass, MA, PhD
1990 Ross A. Flett, BSc, PhD *Otago*, PGDipSc
1993 Gustav M. Habermann, MSc, MEd Dr *Eötvös Loránd University E.L.T.E,* CSci, MTA,
1993 Jocelyn A. Handy, MSc *Birm.*, PhD *Lanc.*
1996 Christine V. Stephens, MA, PhD, DipSocSci, DipTchg
2003 Joanne E. Taylor, MA, PhD, DipClinPsych, RegClinPsych, MNZPsS, MICP
1978 Alan S. W. Winton, MSc, PhD *Auck.*, DipTchg
1977 Cheryl C. M. Woolley, MA, DipClinPsych, MNZPsS, MNZCCPsychm MICP

Lecturers
2003 Leigh M. Coombes, MA, PhD, DipTchg
2002 Stephen R. Hill, MA, PhD *Cant.*, DipTchg
2008 Natasha A. Tassell, MA

Postdoctoral Fellows
2007 Rachael L. Pond, BSc(Hons), PhD

Honorary Research Associates
2005 Kevin R. Ronan, MA, PhD *Temple*, MNZPsS, MICP
2004 Tom Strong, MEd *Ott.*, PhD *Alta*, CPsychol
2007 Charles Waldegrave, MA *Waik.*, MA *Camb.*, MNZPsS

Research Officers
2005 Andy J. Towers, BA(Hons), MA

Psychology Clinic

Clinic Director and Lecturer
2004 Shane T. Harvey, MSocSc, PGDipClinPsych, PhD *Waik.*, MICP

Clinical Psychologist
2006 Don M. Baken, BSc(Hons), PhD, PGDipClinPsych
2007 Janine van Blerk, B.A. Social Work *Witw*, M.A. Clinical Psych *Natal*, MNZPsS, MICP

Senior Clinician
1999 Jan A. Dickson, MA, DipClinPsych, MNZPsS, MICP

Senior Clinical Psychologist
2008 Maria Berrett, MA, PGDipClinPsych
2006 Lisa M. Cherrington, MA, DipClinPsych, MNZPsS
2002 Lizzy M. Kent, MA, PGDipClinPsych, MNZPsS, MICP
2004 Joan M. Norrie, MA, DipClinPsych, MNZPsS, MICP

Clinical Field Supervisors
Milja D. Albers-Pearce, MA, DipClinPsych *Cant.*, MNZCCPsych
Clive Banks, MA, PGDipClinPsych, MNZCCPsych
Guy Breakwell, MA, DipClinPsych
Robyn Girling-Butcher, MA, PGDipClinPsych
John N. Glass, MA *Cant.*, PhD, MNZPsS
Fiona Gordon, MA, PGDipClinPsych
Alan Guy, MSc, PGDipClinPsych, MNZPsS
Juanita Heath, MPhil, DipClinPsych, MNZPsS, MNZCCPsych
Geraldine Keith, MA *Well.*, MNZPsS
Fiona Kennedy, BA(Hons), MA, DipClinPsych
Ron Kinsey, MSc, DipClinPsych *Auck.*, MNZPsS
Martin Koorts, BSc *Natal*, MA *Unisa Pret.*, MNZPsS
Ingo Lambrecht, MA, PhD *Witw.*, MNZPsS, HPBSA
Selwyn H. Mason, MA, DipClinPsych
Karl Metzler, MSc *Stell.*, HScD *Auck.*, MHPCSA, NZPsS, MICP, BABCP
Julie Mickleson, MA, PGDipClinPsych

Justin Moir, MSocSc(Clin) *Rhodes*, MNZPsS
Mark Rainier, BA(Hons) *P.Elizabeth*, MA, MEd, HDE *Rhodes*, MNZPsS
Llew Richards-Ward, BA(Hons), PhD, DipClinPsych, MNZCCPsych
Colin Shorvon, BA(Hons) *Keele*, MSc *Manc*., MNZPsS
Gordon Sinclair, MA, DipAppPsych(Clin), MNZCCPsych
Rebecca Velangi, BA(Hons) *Manc*., DClinPsych *N'cle(UK)*
Rody Withers, MA, PhD, PGDipClinPsych

Academic Administrator
2008 Irene M. Crombie, BA

School Administrator
1988 Michael O. Donnelly, BBS, PGDipBusAdmin

Academic Administrator
2006 Natalie A. Allen, BA

Programmer/Analyst
1984 Harvey S. Jones, BE(Elect.) *Cant*., DipSocSci

Technicians
1992 Malcolm R. Loudon, BSc, GradDipArts, NZCE
1984 Hung T. Ton, BSc, NZCE

Wellington Campus

Professor
2002 Ian Evans, BA(Hons) *Witw*., PhD *Lond*., FRSNZ, FAPA, FAPS, FNZPsS

Professor of Neuropsychology
1987 Janet M. Leathem, MA, PhD *Well*., MNZPsS, MICP, MNZCCPsych

Senior Lecturer
1999 Linda M. Jones, MA *Well*., PhD, DipTchg, MNZPsS
2002 Antonia C. Lyons, BA(Hons), PhD

Lecturers
2005 Steven A. Humphries, BA(Hons), PhD, NZCS
1999 Ruth A. Tarrant, MA *Well*., PhD, DipTchg, ATCL

Joint Centre for Disaster Research
Director
2006 David Johnston, MSc *Cant*., PhD, MInstD

Honorary Research Associate
2007 Doug Paton, BSc(Hons) *St.And*., PhD *Edin*., C.Psychol, AFBPsS

Psychology Clinic
Clinic Director and Senior Lecturer
2005 Duncan R. Babbage, BSc(Hons), PhD, PGDipClinPsych, MNZPsS, MICP

HRC Clinical Research Fellow
2005 Simon T. Bennett, MSc, PGDipClinPsych, MNZCCPsych

Senior Clinical Psychologist
2008 Siddartha Naidu, MA, PGDipClinPsych

Clinical Field Supervisors
Robyn Alexander, MA (Applied) *Well*.
Tracey V. Barnfield, BA, MA, PGDipArts *Otago*, DipClinPsych, MNZCCPsych, IACP
Kelly Donovan, MSC, PGDipClinPsych *Well*.
Alan Guy, MSc(Hons), PGDipClinPsych, MNZPsS
Ron Kinsey, MSc, PGDipClin Psych *Auck*., MNZCCPsych
Martin Koorts, BSc *Natal*, MA *Unisa Pret*., MNZPsS
Sandra Malcolm, BA(Hons), MA, PGDipClinPsych *Well*., MNZCCPsych
Jenny Maley, MA, PGDipClinPsych *Well*., MNZCCPsych
Meryl McKay, MA, DipClinPsych, PhD, MNZPsS
Justin Moir, MSocSc *Rhodes*, MNZPsS
Jo Nightingale, BA(Hons), PGCertEd *Manc*., BA(Hons), PGDipClinPsych, PhD *Well*., FNZCCPsych
Angelique O'Connell, MSc, PGDipClinPsych *Well*.
Elinor Seville, MA, PGDipClinPsych, PGDipCBT
Colin Shorvon, MSc *Manc*., MNZPsS
Jared Watson, MA, PGDipClinPsych *Well*.
Susan Watson, MA, PGDipClinPsych, PhD, MNZCCPsych
Rebecca Webster, MSc, PGDipClinPsych *Otago*, MNZCCPsych

School of Social and Cultural Studies

Albany Campus

Head of School and Associate Professor
1979 P. J. Lineham, BD *Otago*, MA *Cant*., DPhil *Sus*

Administrator
2004 Mrs Leanne Menzies

Professors
1993 Michael Belgrave, BSocSci *Waik*., MPhil *Auck*., PhD *Well*.
2004 Cluny Macpherson, MA(Hons) *Auck*., DPhil *Waik*.

Associate Professors
1993 Ann Dupuis, MA, PhD *Cant*.
1996 Kathryn Rountree, MA *Auck*., DPhil *Waik*.

Senior Lecturers
1999 Adam Claasen, BA(Hons), PhD *Cant*.
1993 L. Grant Duncan, MA, PhD *Auck*.
1997 J. A. Grixti, MA *Oxf*., PhD *Brist*.
1998 Jenny Lawn, MA, PhD *UBC*
1994 Brian McDonnell, MA, PhD *Auck*., TTC, DipTchg
1996 M. E. Paul, MA, PhD *Auck*., DipTESL *Well*.
1993 Eleanor Rimoldi, MA, PhD *Auck*.
1993 Warwick Tie, MSW, PhD

Lecturers
2004 Judy Hunter, BA, MA *Mich*., EdD *Toronto*
2006 David Ishii, BLA *Guelph*, MA *Monterey*
1998 Graeme MacRae, MPhil, PhD *Auck*.
1997 Mary Salisbury, BA, PhD *Auck*.
2005 Simon Sigley, MA *Nancy 2*, PhD *Auck*.

Senior Tutor
2008 Jeff Chapman, BCom *Well*.
2006 Jack Ross, MA *Auck*., PhD *Edin*, CLTA *AUT*
2003 Ngahuia Whiu, BA, BEd *Auck*.

Tutor
2006 Prue Fry, MA(Hons) *Well*., PG.Dip SLT, Dip Tchng
2006 Matthew Harris, MA *Auck*.
2008 Jurgen Lieskounig, DPhil *Salzburg*

Honorary Research Associates
Dr Rajen Prasad (Massey University)
Dr Grant Young, MA *Auck*, PhD
Jill Worrall, MSW (*Hons*)

Centre for Defence Studies

Director and Associate Professor
1998 Glyn Harper, MA(Hons) *Cant*., PhD *NE*, DipTchg

Manawatu Campus

Lecturer
2007 John Moremon, BA(Hons) *NE*, PhD *NSW*

Honorary Teaching Associates
2003 Lance Beath, BSc(Hons) *Otago*, PhD *Otago*
2007 Major Stephen Challies, MPhil
2006 Captain Jane Derbyshire, B.Com *Auck*., LLB *Auck*.
2005 Brigadier (rtd) Roger Mortlock, OBE, MPP *Well*., DipBusStud
2005 Nick Nelson MMgt *UC*
2000 Major General (rtd) Piers Reid, CBE, MDefStuds *NE*, PGDipDefStuds *Lond*., DLitt(Hons)
1998 John Tonkin-Covell, MA *Waik*., PhD *Waik*., DipTchg

Centre for Public Health Research

Director and Professor
2000 Neil Pearce, PhD *Otago*. DSc

Wellington Campus

Associate Directors
2003 Jeroen Douwes, PhD *Wageningen*

Senior Research Fellow
2003 Christine Van Dalen, PhD, MBChB *Otago*
2000 Dave McLean, PhD
2003 Andrea t'Mannetje, PhD *Utrecht*

Postdoctoral Research Fellows
2000 Lis Ellison-Loschmann, MA, PhD
2006 Riz Firestone, MPH, PhD
2002 Sunia Foliaki, MBBS, MPH, PhD

Research Fellows
2004 Naomi Brewer, BSc(Hons) MMedSci *Sheff.*
2006 Collin Brooks, BSc(Hons) *Leeds*
2004 Amanda Eng, BSc BCA *Well*. PGDipPH
2003 Michelle Gray, BA *Well*.
2007 Erin Holmes, MSc *Can*.
2004 Fiona McKenzie, BA, PGDipPH
2004 Tania Slater, BA *Well*.

Research Nurses
2007 Shirley-Belle Brogan, RGN, RM
2006 Heather Duckett, RGON
2001 Elizabeth Harding, RGON

Research Assistants
2008 Kerry Cheung, BMLSc
2006 Haidee MacKenzie, BMLSc
2008 Tracey Whaanga

Biostatisticians
2000 Soo Cheng, BSc(Hons), GDipInfSc
2007 Khoon Ching Wong, MSc *Auck*.

Sleep/Wake Centre

Director
2003 Professor Philippa Gander, PhD *Auck.*

Wellington Campus

Associate Director
2003 T. Leigh Signal, BAv, MA(Hons), PhD

Clinical Director and Associate Professor
2005 Dr Alexander Garden MB ChB MMedSci(Hons) *Auck*., PhD *Otago*, FANZCA

Junior Research Fellows
2006 Diane Muller, BOT, PGDipPH *Auck.*
2005 Karyn O'Keeffe, BSc(Hons) *Victoria*
2005 Helen Scott
2007 Bronwyn Sweeney, BHlthSc
2003 Margo Van den Berg, BA *Well*., CertVetNurs *Wellington Polytechnic*

Postdoctoral Research Fellows
2008 Dr Sarah Jay, BSc(Hons) *Adel.*, PhD *S.Aust.*
2003 Dr Sarah-Jane Paine, MSc(Hons), PhD *Otago*

Administration
2003 Allison Clark, BMus(Perf) *Toronto*

Centre for Social and Health Outcomes Research and Evaluation (SHORE) and Te Rōpu Whāriki

Auckland

Director – SHORE
2002 Sally Casswell, ONZM, Fellow of Royal Society of NZ, BA *Sheff*., PhD *Otago*

Director – Te Rōpu Whāriki
2002 Helen Moewaka Barnes, MPH *Auck.*

Associate Director – SHORE
2002 Karen Witten, MSc *Auck*., PhD *Auck*.

Business Manager
2006 Te Rawhina McDowell, BCom(Hons) *Auck*., BCom/BSc *Auck*.

SHORE Research Staff
2002 Jeffery Adams, MA *Well.*
2002 Lanuola Asiasiga, MA *Well.*, PhD *Well.*
2008 Michael Blewden, MSocSci *Waik*.
2006 Penelope Carroll, MA *Auck*
2007 Pauline Dickinson, MEd *Auck*, Diploma of Public Health *Auck*., TTC
2002 Paul Duignan, MA *Well*, PhD *Waik*.
2002 Sarah Greenaway, MA *Auck*., PhD *Auck*
2008 Richard Griffiths, MA *Auck*., PhD *Auck*.
2006 Linda Hill, BA(Hons) *Cant.*, PhD *Cant.*
2002 Taisia Huckle, MA *Auck.*
2005 Sally Liggins, MSocSci *Waik.*
2007 En-Yi Lin, BSc(Hons) *Auck*., PhD *Well*.
2006 Suzanne Mavoa BCom(Hons) *Auck*, MSc *Auck*
2004 Paul Sweetsur, MSc
2002 Chris Wilkins, MMS *Waik*. PhD *Waik.*
2008 Ru Quan You, MSc *Auck*.

Whāriki Research Staff
2002 Belinda Borell, MPhil
2003 Suaree Borell, BA(Hons) *Auck.*, PGDip – Political Science *Auck.*
2005 Liliana Clarke BSc *Waik.*
2003 Amanda Gregory, BA(Hons)
2002 Wendy Henwood, BA
2002 Victoria Jensen, BA *Auck.*,, LLB *Auck.*, MPH
2005 Hector Kaiwai, BA/BMus *Auck.*, MA *Auck.*
2003 Sandy Kerr, MA *Auck.*, Diploma in Mission *Carey Baptist College*
2002 Tim McCreanor, MSc *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.*
2004 Verne McManus, MAEd *Auck.*
2007 Raymond Nairn, MSc *Auck*., PhD *Auck*.

Information Manager
2002 Lisa Morice, BA, DipLib

Research Centre for Māori Health & Development

Manawatu Campus

Director (Te Pūmanawa Hauora)
1988 Professor Mason H. Durie, CNZM, MBChB *Otago*, DPsych *McGill*, DLitt, FRANZCP, FRSNZ

Associate Director (RCMHD)
1990 Maureen Holdaway, BA, PhD, DipSocSci, RGON

Research Officers
1993 Eljon Fitzgerald, BA, PGDipMaoDev
2001 Brendan Stevenson, MA, DipDairyTech
1994 John Waldon, BSc *Waik.*, MPH *Otago*

Researcher
1998 Rangihaanu Rolls, DipMDev

HRC Post Doctoral Research Fellows
2001 Amohia Boulton, MA *Well.* PhD
2004 Heather Gifford, MPH *Otago*, PhD, RGON

Te Pumanawa Hauora Doctoral Fellows
2006 Bevan Clayton-Smith, MClinPharm *Otago*, DipPharm *CIT*, PGDipClinPharm *Otago*, RegPharmNZ, MPS
1996 William Edwards, MPhil, BHort, BA(Te Tohu Paetahi) *Waikato*
2005 Hope Tupara, MA

HRC Doctoral Fellows
2004 Victoria Simon, MSocSc *Waik.*, RCpN *Wintec*
2006 Isaac Warbrick, BSc(Hons) *BYU*
2006 Louise Ihimaera BA, MA

Honorary Research Fellow
2003 Stephen Stannard, MSc, PhD *Syd.* MRSNZ

Wellington Campus

Director (RCMHD) and Professor
1996 Chris Cunningham, BSc(Hons), PhD *Well.* MRSNZ

Post-Doctoral Research Fellows
1994 Te Kani Kingi, MSocSc *Waik.*, DipMDev, PhD, DipTM
2004 Jessica Hutchings, BA, PhD *Well.*

Te Mata o Te Tau Doctoral Fellow
2003 Janice Wenn, MA, DipNurs, DipHealthAdmin

Doctoral Research Fellow
2003 Maarie Nixon, MSc *Auck.*

Office Manager
2001 Gloria Taumata-Bishara

ITS Advisor
2003 Xian Chen

Wellington Campus

Professor, Māori Research & Development; Director, Te Pumanawa Hauora
1988 Mason H. Durie, CNZM, MB, ChB *Otago*, DPsych *McGill*, DLitt, FRANZCP, FRSNZ

Associate Director
1990 Maureen Holdaway, BA, PhD, RGON, DipSocSci

Te Mata o te Tau Senior Research Fellow
2004 Jessica Hutchings, BA, PhD *Well.*

Doctoral Research Fellows
2006 Louise Ihimaera, MA Hons
2003 Maarie Nixon, MSc *Auck.*
2003 Janice Wenn, MA, DipNurs, DipHealth Admin,

Te Pumanawa Hauora Doctoral Fellows
2006 Bevan Clayton-Smith, DipPharm, PGDip ClinicPharm, MPS, MClinicPharm
1996 William Edwards, BA *(Te Tohu Paetahi-Waikato)*, BHort, MPhil
2005 Hope Tupara, MA

Postdoctoral Research Fellows
2001 Amohia Boulton, MA *Well.* PhD
2004 Heather Gifford, MPH, RGON, PhD
1994 Te Kani Kingi, MSocSc *Waik.*, DipMDev, PhD, DipTM

Research Officers
1993 Eljon Fitzgerald, BA, PGDipMaoDev
2004 Victoria Simon, MSocSc *Waik.*, RCpN *Wintec*
2001 Brendan Stevenson, MA, DipDairyTech
1994 John Waldon, BSc *Waik.*, MPH, DipPublicHlth *Otago*

Visiting Fulbright Fellow
2006 Adrienne Wiley, MSW, MID

Administration
2005 Joelene Chadwick
1998 Rangi Rolls
2005 Glenda Shaw, MBA, (Business Manager)

College of Sciences

Institute of Food, Nutrition and Human Health

Head of Institute and Professor
2004 Richard H. Archer, BTech, PhD, FIPENZ, FNZIST

Director Animal Nutrition & Physiology
1979 Gordon W. Reynolds, MSc *Waik.*, PhD *Melb.*

Director Food
2004 Associate Professor Charles S. Brennan, BSc, PhD *Lond.*, PGCLTHE *Plym.*, MNZIFST, FLS, FHEA

Director Human Nutrition & Health and Professor of Nutritional Physiology
2000 Marlena Kruger, MSc, PhD

Director Sport & Life Sciences and Director Wellington Campus
1999 Rachel A. Page, BSc(Hons), PhD

Albany Campus

Logan Campbell Chair of Food Technology and Director, Albany Campus
1990 Ray J. Winger, MS, PhD *Wisc.*, FNZIFST, FIFST *UK*, MAIFST

Chair in Human Nutrition
Appointment pending

Professor
2001 Errol W. Hewett, BSc(Hons) *Cant.*, PhD *Wales*, FNZSHS, MRSNZ

Adjunct Professor
1999 John A. Birkbeck, MB ChB *Edin.*, FRCPC, CABP, MNZIFST

Associate Professor
2006 Welma Stonehouse, BSc(Hons), MSc, PhD

Senior Lecturers
2005 Stephen Brown, BSc, PhD *Wolv.*
2007 Kruger Rozanne, BSc, BDietetics, MDietetics *Pret.*, PhD *Potchefstroom*
2002 Carol A. Wham, BHSc, MSc *Otago*, PhD *Adel.*, Dip Ed, NZRD, MNZIFST
1998 Marie Wong, BTech(Hons), PhD, FNZIFST

Lecturers
2003 Ajmol Ali, BSc(Hons), MSc, PhD *Lough*
2003 Catherine Conlon, MMedSci *Sheff.*
2001 Norbet W. Csatary, MSc *Erlangen*
2004 Andrew Foskett, BA(Hons), PGCertEd, MSc, PhD *Lough*
2003 Kylie Foster, BTech(Hons), PhD
2003 Sung Je Lee, MSc *Kansas*, PhD *NY*
2007 Christophe Matthys, MSc, PhD *Ghent*

Senior Tutor
2001 Elizabeth Stewart, DipHSc *Otago*, Dip Teach *Auck.*, Reg Nutritionist *NZ*

Tutor
2003 Kathryn Beck, BPhEd, BSc, PGDipDietetics *Otago*, NZRD

Technical Staff
2005 Sunita Bajaj , MSc *Auck.*, MPhil *New Delhi*, MSc *New Delhi*
2004 Helen R. Matthews, MSc, *Otago*
2002 Dmitri Roukin, NatCertBusComp
2004 Helen Ryan, BSc(Hons) *Bath*

Honorary Research Fellows
2002 Quan Shu, BMSc, MPharm, PhD NE

Honorary Research Associate
Dr L Ferreira (Fonterra)
Mr Graham Fletcher (Crop and Food Research)

Manawatu Campus

Director Animal Welfare Sciences and Bioethics Centre, Professor of Animal Welfare Science and Professor of Applied Physiology and Bioethics
1988 David J. Mellor, ONZM, BSc(Hons) *New England*, PhD *Edin.*, HonAssocRCVS *Lond*.

Director Postgraduate Studies and Professor of Poultry Science
1998 Velmurugu Ravindran, BAgrSc(Hons), MSc *Virginia Tech,* PhD *Virginia Tech.*

Professor of Animal Physiology
1976 Heather V. Simpson, BSc(Hons) *Qld*., PhD

Honorary Professor of Food Engineering
1978 Andrew C. Cleland, BTech(Hons) PhD, FRSNZ, FNZIFST, FIPENZ, FIRHACE

Associate Professors
1977 Kathryn E. Kitson, BSc(Hons), PhD, MNZIC
2001 Roger Lentle, MB BS *Lond*., MSc(Hons), PhD., LRCP, MRCS, FRNZCGP
1972 Duncan D. S. Mackenzie, MRurSc *N.Eng*., PhD *Syd*.
2001 A. John Mawson, BTech(Hons), PhD, MIPENZ, MNZIFST
2006 Gerrit Meerdink, MSc Twente, PhD *Wageningen*
1981 R. Hugh Morton, MA *Camb*., MSc *Wales*, PhD, FIS *UK*
2001 Kevin C. Pedley, BSc(Hons), PhD *Sus*.
1973 Roger W. Purchas, MAgrSc, PhD *Mich*.

Senior Lecturers
1982 Rodney J. Bennett, MTech, DipMgt, NZIM, FNZIFST
1973 Ian M. Brookes, MA *Oxf*., MS PhD *Ill*.
2001 Jane Coad, BSc(Hons), PhD *Lond*., PGCEA, R. Nutr.
2007 Daniel Conforte, MPubAdmin *Harvard*
1998 Kelvin T. Goh, MSc Strath., PGDipDairySc&Tech, PhD
2005 Patrick W. M. Janssen, BE(Hons), PhD *Cant*.
2006 Jean K. Margerison, BSc(Hons), PhD *Wales*, PGCLTHE *Plym*.
2004 Inge Merts, BTech(Hons), PhD, MNZIFST
1982 Owen J. McCarthy, BSc(Hons), PhD *R'dg*, FNZIFST
1991 Patrick C.H. Morel, IngAgrDipl, DrScTech *Zur*.
2001 G. (Rana) Ravindran, BAgrSc(Hons), MSc *Reading*, PhD *Virginia Tech.*
1988 Rodger J. Pack, BSc(Hons), PhD *Lond*.
1996 Nicola M. Shadbolt, BSc *Nott*., MAgrSc(Hons) *Linc*.
2003 Stephen Stannard, MSc, PhD *Syd*.
1995 K. Tuoc Trinh, ME, PhD *Cant*., MIPENZ
2000 Timothy J. Wester. BS *University of Wisconsin-River Falls*, MS, PhD *Nebraska*
1989 Brian H.P. Wilkinson, MTech(Hons), PhD

Lecturers
2007 Louise Brough, BSc, MSc, PhD *Lond*.
2004 Lukas Dreyer, PhD *Bodchefstroon*
2006 Johann Edge, BSc, PhD *W.Aust*.
2004 Elena Garnevska, MSc *Sofia*, PhD *Bourne*.
2002 Richard Love, BTech(Hons)
2005 Lara Matia-Merino, BSc *Valladolid*, MSc *Burgos*, PhD *Leeds*
2007 Gary S. Mendoza, BSc(Hons), PhD *Wales*, R.Nutr
2007 Karen Mundy, BSc(Hons), MSc *Aberd*., PhD *Camb*.
2006 Toby Mūndel, BSc(Hons), PhD *Birm*.
2001 G. (Rana) Ravindran, BAgrSc(Hons), MSc, PhD *Virg*.
2001 David C. Simcock, BSc, PhD
1998 Janet L. Weber, MSc *Cornell*, PhD

Assistant Lecturer
2004 Zirsha R. Wharemate, MSc

Tutor
1995 Jon S. Palmer, MSc

Senior Research Scientists
2004 Abdul L. Molan, MSc Baghdad, PhD *Wales*
2000 Kay J. Rutherfurd-Markwick, BSc(Hons), PhD
1992 Shane M. Rutherfurd, BSc, MSc
2002 Fran M. Wolber, BS, PhD *Mich*.

Research Scientists
2004 Wei Hang Chua, BSc, DipSc, PhD
1989 Yvette H. Cottam, NZDipSc, NZCS
2007 Andrew R. East, BE(Hons), PhD
200 Arturo Luque, DVM *Lassalle*, MApplSc(Hons)
1993 Sue E. Nicholson, MHortSci(Hons)

Research Technologists and Engineers
1992 Ian W. Barugh, BAgrSc, DipSc
1998 Peter B. Jeffery, BHortSc(Hons)
2000 Michael E. Parker, BTech(Hons)
2002 Fran M. Wolber, BS, PhD *Mich*.

Technical Managers
1993 Felicity S. Jackson, NZDipSc NZCS
1999 Karin Weidgraaf, BSc(Hons)

Technical Officers
1997 Chris L. Booth, BSc, NZCS
1996 Anne M. Broomfield, NZCS, NZVACAnScTech
2006 Shampa De, BSc, MSc
1991 Linley M. Fray, NZCS
2004 Margareet Hekman, BSc(Hons), MSc
2004 Maggie Honeyfield-Ross
2001 James (Zhuojian) Liu, MSc *Wuhon*
2006 Liz McGruddy, BA, MBA
1987 Byron D. McKillop, Trade Cert
2004 Colin R. Naftel, BSc
2003 Kelly-Ann O'Flaherty
1969 Graham Pearson, NDA
1987 John C. Pedley, NZCE
1987 Don Thomas, MApplSc, PGDipApplSc, GradDipRurStud

Technical Staff
2007 Mark Barnes, BSc
2002 Derek J. Body, BSc(Hons)
2005 Karl Dale, DipSc
1997 Wibha Desai, BTech
1993 Steve Glasgow, BSc(Hons)
1994 Chris E. Hall, BSc
2004 Corrin Hulls, BSc
1981 Warwick R. Johnson, NZCS
2003 Michelle McGrath
1991 Heather Nicol
2004 Kalwyn Pereka
2006 Gabrielle Plimmer, BSc
1987 Garry C. Radford, BSc, MPhil, DipSc
2005 Vilma Rodŕiguez, BVSc *La Salle University*
2002 Adrianny Santoso
2007 Ben Schon, BSc(Hons)
1992 Michelle R. Tamehana, MSc
1988 Lois X. Taylor, RN
2003 Leiza Turnbull, NDipSc
2003 Lisa R. Walker, MSc
2003 Kim Wylie
1993 Maggie L. Zou, BSc

Business Manager
2003 Allan J. McBride

Marketing & Communications Manager
1998 Heather E. McClean, BSc(Hons) *Otago*, DipSc

Honorary Professor
2006 Bill Bailey, PhD

Honorary Research Fellows
2001 Dave J. Tanner, BHortSc(Hons), PhD

1972 Michael F. Tarttelin, BSc(Hons), BVetMed, PhD *Lond.*, MRCVS
2007 David Walters, BA, MSc, PhD *Cran.*

Honorary Research Associates
Dr S. Anema (Fonterra)
Dr N. H. Banks
Dr O. H. Campanella (Purdue University, USA)
Dr R. Cavana (Victoria University)
Dr S. R. Davis (Ruakura AgResearch Centre)
Dr C. T. Eason (Landcare)
Dr C. Fee (Canterbury University)
Dr P. Gopal (Fonterra)
Dr N. Gregory (Royal Veterinary College, London)
Dr P. M. Harris (FORST)
Dr Y. Hemar (Monash University)
Dr J. Heyes (Crop and Food Research)
Dr W. Hein (AgResearch)
Mr K. A. Johnston (Fonterra)
Dr P. D. King (ENZA Fruit NZ Ltd)
Dr E. S. Kolver (Ruakura AgResearch Centre)
Dr J. Lee (Crop and Food Research)
Dr P. Li (Crop and Food Research)
Dr J. A. Lucey (University of Wisconsin-Madison)
Dr K. Maguire (ripeSense)
Mr J. McKee (Carter Holt Harvey)
Dr A. B. McKenna (Fonterra)
Dr M. Morgenstern (Crop and Food Research)
Dr J. R. Pluske (Murdoch University, Western Australia)
Dr C. Prosser (Dairy Goat Cooperative)
Dr D. K. Revell (University of Adelaide, Australia)
Dr N. Roy (AgResearch)
Dr Lucy Tucker (Waiti Hill Ltd)
Dr Claudia E. Ugarte, VScD, Litoral, BVSc, PhD
Dr G. C. Waghorn (Dexcel)
Mrs Patsy Watson (Auckland)
Dr K. Wong (Forest Research, Rotorua)
Dr K. K. Y. Won (ensis-Papro)

Adjunct Senior Lecturers
1999 David Abercrombie, BPhly(Hons), DipPhys
1999 John Mayhew, MBBS, MBChB, DipObst, DipSports Medicine, MRNZCGP, PRNZCGP
1998 Warren C. McNabb, BAgrSc(Hons), PhD

Centre for Feline Nutrition

Director
2002 David G. Thomas, BSc(Hons), PhD *Lond.*

Wellington Campus

Associate Professor
1997 Philip J. Dickinson, BSc(Hons), PhD *S'ton*

Senior Lecturers
1985 Stan E. Abbott, MSc, DipMedMicro, DipHistopath
1965 Brian P. Caughley, MSc, MNZIEH, MNZIC
1979 Jim A. Clarke, BSc(Hons), *N'cle(UK)*, PGCE *Lond.*
2006 Beatrice Dias-Wanigasekera BSc, MSc *Colombo*, PhD *Otago*
1997 Stuart J. McLaren, MSc, RSH DipAPC, RSH DipPHI
2002 David S. Rowlands, BSc(Hons), PhD
1974 John G. Ruck, BSc(Hons), PhD
2002 Alan Walmsley, BSc(Hons) *Hull*, MSc, PhD *Otago*

Lecturers
2005 Suzanne Broadbent BEd, BExSci(Hons), PhD *Griff.*
2006 Bobby S. Cheema, BHK (ExSci), MSc, PhD *Syd.*
1979 Jim A. Clarke, BSc(Hons), PCEd
2007 Isabelle Hoong, BA, BSc(Hons), PhD *Monash*
2007 Karen Krauel-Goellner, DipPharm, TU *Braunschweig*, PhD *Otago*
1999 Robert C.H. Lau, BSc(Hons), PhD *Otago*, Dip Mgmt, DipBusiness
1988 Suzi J. Penny, MSc
2000 Jacques J. Rousseau, BA(Hons) *Potchefstroom*, MPhil, CertAdTchg *Whitireia*
1991 Wilma Tielemans, RPN, RN, BA, MEd, CertTertTeaching

Senior Tutor
2006 Sandie Choate, BExSci(Hons) *Aust.Cath.*

Technical Staff
1995 Margaret J. Allison, BSc, Special Exam Microbiology
1982 Marilyn Mabon, QTA Mycobacteriology; Cert Animal Nursing and Tech (NZVAnNZ)
2003 Rhys M. Thorp, BSc

Institute of Fundamental Sciences

Head of Institute, Professor of Chemical Physics and Physical Chemistry
2007 Peter J. Derrick, BSc, PhD *Lond.*, FInstP, FRACI, FRSChem

Deputy Head and Professor of Theoretical Chemistry
2004 Peter A. Schwerdtfeger, CEng *Aalen*, BMat MSc PhD *Stuttgart*, Habil Privatdozent Marburg, MACS, MGDCh, MAPS, FRSNZ, FNZIC

Manawatu Campus

Professor in Applied Mathematics
1994 Robert I. McLachlan, BSc(Hons) *Cant.*, PhD *Caltech.*, FNZMS, FRSNZ

Professor of Biophysics and Distinguished Professor
1973 David A.D. Parry, CNZM, BSc(Hons), PhD, DSc *Lond.*, FNZIC, FNZIP, FInstP, FRSNZ

Professor of Chemistry
1970 Andrew M. Brodie, BSc(Hons), PhD *Cant.*, DSc, FNZIC, CChem, FRSC

Professor in Computational Mathematics
1996 Igor Boglaev, MSc, PhD, DSc *Moscow*, FNZMS

Professor of Mathematical Biology
1967 Michael D. Hendy, BSc(Hons) *Well.*, MSc, PhD *New Eng.*, FTICA, FRSNZ

Professor of Physics
1990 Anthony I. Signal, BSc(Hons), PhD *Adel.*, FNZIP

Professor in Structural Chemistry and Biology
1994 Geoffrey B. Jameson, BSc(Hons), PhD *Cant.*, FNZIC, FRSNZ

Sir Neil Waters Distinguished Professor
1975 Paul T. Callaghan, Dist. Comp. NZOM, BSc(Hons) *Well.*, DPhil, DSc *Oxf.*, FRS, FNZIP, CPhys, FInstP, FRSNZ

Associate Professors
1971 Eric W. Ainscough, BSc(Hons), PhD *Qld.*, FNZIC
1971 John S. Ayers, BSc(Hons), PhD *Cant.*, FNZIC
1996 Simon B. Hall, MSc, PhD *Auck.*, MRSC, CChem
1973 David R. K. Harding, BSc(Hons) *Cant.*, PhD *Uni West Ont.*, MNZIC
1975 Gavin R. Hedwig, BSc(Hons), PhD *Cant.*, FNZIC
1967 Kenneth W. Jolley, BSc(Hons) *Hull*, PhD *Liv.*, GradCertEd
1974 Trevor M. Kitson, MA, DPhil *Oxf.*, DSc
1982 Charles H. C. Little, MSc *Tor.*, PhD *Wat.*, FTICA *Canada*, FNZMS, FAustMS, MRSNZ
2006 Ashton Patridge, BSc *Auck.*, PhD *Latrobe*
1991 Bruce van-Brunt, BSc(Eng) *Gonz*, BSc(Math) *Bem.*, DPhil *Oxf.*, EIT *US*, GIMA *UK*

Senior Lecturers

1968 Geoffrey R. G. Barnes, BSc(Hons) *Well*., PhD, MPSNZ, MNZIP
2000 Robin Dykstra, MSc, PhD, NZCE,
1970 A. Peter Kelly, MSc *Auck*., DipTchg
2003 Steven M. Pascal, MA *Kent State*, PhD *Florida*
1974 Kee L. Teo, MSc, PhD *Sask*., FNZMS
2007 Gareth J. Rowlands, BSc *Imperial*, PhD
2003 Mark R. Waterland, BSc(Hons), PhD *Otago*, MNZIC
2003 Martin A. K. Williams, BSc(Hons) *Leeds*, PhD *Open Uni*, *UK*, CPhys, MInstP
2003 Ulrich Zuelicke, PhD *Bloomington, Indiana*

Lecturers

2004 Fu-Guang Cao, MSc Jinlin, *China*, PhD *Beijing*
2007 Viatcheslav V. Filitchev, PhD, MSc *St Petersburg*
2007 Barbara R. Holland, BSc, BInfSc(Hons), PhD
2004 Matthew Perlmutter, BA(Hons), PhD *Berk*.
2004 Paul G. Plieger, BSc(Hons), PhD *Otago*, MNZIC
2002 Thomasin A. Smith, BSc(Hons) *New Mexico*, SecTchgCert *Texas*, MSc(Hons), PhD
2006 Shane G. Telfer, BSc(Hons), PhD, *Cant*., NZIC
2007 Christopher Tuffley, MSc (Dist) *Cant*., PhD *Berk*.
1999 Marijcke Vlieg-Hulstman, BSc(Hons), PhD

Research Officers

1996 Patrick J.B. Edwards, BSc(Hons), PhD *Leeds*

Senior Tutors

1998 Jennie McKelvie, BVSc, BSc, DipTchg, MNZIP
2006 Christine Burr, BSc, DipTchg
1997 Adrian C. Jull, MSc, TCDip, DipTchg
2004 Dr Karen Lyons, PhD, MSc(Hons) *Auck*.

Postdoctoral Fellows

Dr Wayne Campbell
Dr Loretta Crowe
Dr Dan Csontos
Dr Krishanthi Jayasundera
Dr Carl Otter
Dr Bin Qin

Graduate Assistants

2005 Dion O'Neale
2006 Sophie Pack
2006 Philip Zhang
2007 Vaibhav Prakash

Honorary Research Fellows

Leonard F. Blackwell, MSc NZ, PhD *Cant*.
Anthony K. Burrell, MSc, PhD *Auck*., MNZIC
Rodney K. Lambert, MSc *Cant*., MS, PhD *Minn*., ATCL, FNZIP
Reuben Leberman, BSc, PhD
Alex McNabb, BA *Cant*., MSc NZ,, DSc *Well*., FRSNZ
Emily J. Parker, BSc(Hons) *Cant*., PhD *Camb*.

Honorary Research Associates

Robert Perrin, BSc(HonsSpec), PhD *Lond*., MEd *Leic*., PGCE *Lond*., CE
Jean-François Palierne, PhD *Orsay*
Yacine Hemar, MPhil, PhD *Strasbourg*

Adjunct Professors

2003 Digby D. MacDonald, MSc Auck., PhD *Calg*.
2003 Mirna Urquidi-MacDonald, BS *Mexico*, PhD *Orsay*
2007 David L. Officer, BSc (Hons), PhD *Well*., MNZIC

Accounts Manager

1969 Vernon L. Sixtus, NZCS

Institute Administrator

1995 Toni J. Wilson

Technical Manager

1966 Robert Parsons, DipBusStuds

Safety Advisor

1971 Andrew A. Trow, NZCS, GradDipOSH

Information, Communications and Technology Officer

1984 Judy M. Edwards, BSc Otago, GradDipInfSc, DipTchg

Mathematics On-Line Consultant

2004 Robert L. Richardson, MS Notre Dame, PhD Florida

Specialist Services

Manager, Chemical Services

1980 Penny J. Abercrombie

Manager, Cryogenics Services

1966 Robert Parsons, DipBusStuds

Manager, Electronic Services

1994 Peter A. Lewis, NZCE

Manager, Engineering Services

1992 Barry F. Evans

Manager, Glass Engineering Services

1982 Grant N. Platt, BA

Allan Wilson Centre for Molecular Ecology and Evolution

Co-Directors

1967 Michael D. Hendy, MSc, PhD *New Eng*., FTICA, FRSNZ
1966 David Penny, BSc(Hons) *NZ*, PhD *Yale*

Centre for Separation Science

Director

1973 David R.K. Harding, BSc(Hons) *Cant*., PhD *W.Ont*., MNZIC

Centre for Structural Biology

Director

1994 Geoffrey B. Jameson, BSc(Hons), PhD *Cant*., MNZIC, FRSNZ

Nanomaterials Research Centre

Director

2006 Ashton Partridge, BSc *Auck*., PhD *Latrobe*

Massey Anzode Research Centre

Director

1996 Simon B. Hall, MSc, PhD *Auck*., MRSC, CChem

Albany Campus

Professor of Theoretical Chemistry

2004 Peter A. Schwerdtfeger, CEng *Aalen*, BMat MSc PhD *Stuttgart*, Habil Privatdozent *Marburg*, MACS, MGDCh, MAPS, FRSNZ, FNZIC

Professor in Chemistry and Senior Research Fellow

1983 Joyce M. Waters, MSc, PhD *NZ*, FRSNZ, FNZIC

Associate Professor

1995 Alastair J. Nielson, MSc, PhD *Auck*., FNZIC

Senior Lecturer

1993 John A. Harrison, BSc(Hons), PhD *Cant*.

Lecturers

2006 Patrick O. Bowman, BSc(Hons), PhD *Adel*.
2006 Joachim Brand, Dip, PhD *Heidelberg*

Research Officer

2006 Matthias Lein, DipChem, PhD *Marburg*

Senior Tutor

2000 Marie-Anne Thelen, Dipl.Chem, PhD *Zūrich*

Tutor

2005 Stephanie A. Manley, MSc *Auck*., MZNIP

Research Fellow
1999 Alfred G. Kennedy, OBE, CEng, MRINA, MIMarEST

Honorary Research Fellow
1998 Sir Neil Waters, MSc, PhD *NZ*, DSc *Auck*., Hon DSc *East Asia*, HonDLitt, FNZIC, FRSNZ

Postdoctoral Fellow
2006 Dr Elke Pahl
2007 Dr Detlev Figgen

Graduate Assistant
2005 Susan Biering
2007 Thomas Ernst

Centre of Theoretical Chemistry and Physics
Director
2004 Peter A. Schwerdtfeger, CEng *Aalen*, BMat MSc PhD *Stuttgart*, Habil Privatdozent *Marburg*, MACS, MGDCh, MAPS, FRSNZ, FNZIC

Institute of Information and Mathematical Sciences

Albany Campus

Head of Institute and Professor of Information Systems
2005 Professor Tony Norris, MSc *Hull*, PhD *Imperial College*, DIC, FRSC, CChem, FIMA, CMath, CSci

Adjunct Professor of Industrial Mathematics
1986–95, 2003 Graeme Wake, PhD, DSc *Well*., CMath, FIMA, FNZMS, FRSNZ

Professor of Applied Mathematics
1991 Robert McKibbin, MSc *Cant*., PhD *Auck*., FNZMS, MRSNZ

Distinguished Professor
2004 Gaven Martin, MSc *Auck*., PhD *Michigan*, FRSNZ

Professor of Statistics
Appointment pending

Professor of Computer Science
2003 Ken Hawick, BSc, PhD *Edin*., CPhys, MInstP, FRMetS, MIEEE, MBCS, ACMI, CSci, CITP, MRSNZ

Professor in Mathematical Biology
2003 Mick Roberts, BSc *Brist*., MSc *Cran*., PhD *Well*., CMath, FIMA

Senior Lecturers
2004 Ian Bond, MSc, PhD *Auck*.
1995 Shaun Cooper, MSc *Auck*., PhD *Wisc*.
1996 Paul Cowpertwait, BSc(Hons), PhD *N'cle (UK)*, FSS, CStat
1979 Howard Edwards, MSc, PhD *Cant*.
1996 Martin Johnson, BSc(Hons), PhD *York(UK)*
1982 Peter Kay, BSc(Hons) *Lond*., PhD *Essex*
2002 Carlo Laing, MSc *Auck*., PhD *Camb*.
1994 Barry McDonald, MSc *Auck*., PhD *LaT*.
2000 Chris Messom, BSc(Hons) *Durh*., MSc, PhD *Lough*., SMIEEE
2003 Dave Parsons, BA(Hons) *Sus*., M.Phil *S'ton*., PhD *Nott*. *Trent*
1995 Tony Richardson, BA *Keele*, MSc *N'cle(UK)*
2001 Abdolhossein Sarrafzadeh, MSc METU, PhD *W'gong*
1994 Chris Scogings, MSc *Natal*, PhD, MIEET, MBCS, MACM, MSAICS
2006 Rosemary Stockdale, BA(Hons) *R Gordon*., PhD *E.Cowan*
2002 Winston Sweatman, BA(Hons) *Oxf*., PhD *Edin*., PgCertTLHE *Napier*
2000 Anastassios Tsoularis, MSc *Lond*., PhD *R'dg*
2006 Brian Whitworth, BSc, BA, MSc *Auck*., PhD *Waik*.
2002 David Wilton, MSc *NSW*

Lecturers
2002 Andre Barczak, BEng, MEng, Unicamp, PhD
2005 Alona Ben-Tal, MSc Technion, PhD *Auck*.
1999 Elena Calude, MEd *Buch*., PhD *Auck*.
2004 Beatrix Jones, BSc John Hopkins, MSc, PhD *Washington*
2002 Anuradha Mathrani, BTech *All'd*, MSc *Pune*
2005 Napoleon Ryes, BSc, MSc, PhD *Manila*
2004 Hokyoung Ryu, BSc, MSc *Korea Adv Inst. Sci. & Tech*., PhD *York*
2004 Daniel Walsh, BSc *Auck*., MSc, PhD *Washington*

Assistant Lecturer
2004 Marie Fitch, BA, BSc(Hons) *Auck*., DipTchg, DipEd, MApplStat

Teaching Fellow
1995 Yow-Tzong Yeh, MSc, PhD *Monash*

Graduate Assistants
2005 Ramesh Lal, BA *Fiji*, MSc
2005 Ratneesh Suri, MSc

Senior Tutors
1996 Judy Le Heron, BA, MMgt
2000 Ursula Scogings, BSc(Hons), MSc, HDE *Natal*
2000 Indu Sofat, BA(Hons), MA *Delhi*, DipInfSc

Tutors
2003 Tong Liu, BEng CUST, BInfSc(Hons), PGDipBusAdmin, MSc
2000 Ursula Scogings, BSc(Hons), MSc, HDE *Natal*

Postdoctoral Fellows
2005 Tatiana Evans, MA, PhD *Rice Univ. Houston*
2006 Ljiljana Skuljan, BSc, MSc *Belgrade*, PhD *Cant*.

Centre for Data Mining
Director
1994 Barry McDonald, MSc *Auck*., PhD *LaT*.

Centre for Mathematics in Industry
Director
2003 Graeme Wake, PhD, DSc *Well*., CMath, FIMA, FNZMS, FRSNZ

Centre for Parallel Computing
Director
2000 Chris Messom, MSc, PhD *Lough*.

Centre for Mobile Computing
Director
2006 Professor Tony Norris, MSc *Hull*, PhD *Imperial College*, DIC, FRSC, CChem, FIMA, CMath, CSci

Centre for Mathematical Biology
Director
2006 Mick Roberts, BSc *Brist*., MSc *Cran*., PhD *Well*., CMath, FIMA

Institute of Information Sciences and Technology

Head of Institute and Professor
2004 J. E. Mazierska, MEEng, PhD *Warsaw*, FIEEE, FIET

Manawatu Campus

Professor Emeritus
1988 R. M. Hodgson, BTech(Hons) *Brad*., PhD *Nott*., FIET, SMIEEE, FNZCS, FIPENZ

Professor of Telecommunications and Network Engineering
2005 R. J. Harris, BSc(Hons), PhD *Adel*., SMIEEE, FIE *Aust*.

Professors of Statistics
1994 S. J. Haslett, BA, BSc *Otago*, BSc(Hons), PhD *Well*., CStat, FSS
2006 M. L. Hazelton, MA, DPhil *Oxf*., AStat

Professor of Computer Science
2007 H. W. Guesgen, Dipl.-Inform. *Bonn*, Dr. rer. nat. Kaiserslautern, Dr. habil. *Hamburg*

Associate Professors
1989 D. G. Bailey, BE(Hons), PhD *Cant.*, SMIEEE
1994 M. Bebbington, BSc(Hons), MSc *Well.*, PhD *Camb.*
1984 E. A. Kemp, BA(Hons), DipEd *N'cle(UK)*, DipBDP, MBS, PhD, MNZCS
1981 R. H. Kemp, BSc(Hons), MSc *N'cle(UK)*, PhD, MBCS, CEng (Honorary Research Fellow)
1979 C. D. Lai, MSc *Auck.*, PhD *Well.*
2000 S. C. Mukhopadhyay, BEE, MEE, PhD *India*, DEng *Japan*, SMIEEE, FIET
1981 C. H. E. Phillips, BSc UMIST, MPhil *Brad.*, PhD, MBCS, CEng(Honorary Research Fellow)

Senior Lecturers
1988 I. H. Al-Bahadly, MSc, PhD *Nott.*, MIEEE, AMIEE, AMIET
1970 G. C. Arnold, BSc(Hons) *Well.*
1989 R. F. Browne, BSc(Hons), ME, PhD *Cant.*, SMIEEE, MIPENZ
2003 L. De Silva, BSc(Eng)(Hons), MPhil *Sri Lanka*, MEng, PhD *Japan*, SMIEEE
2003 J. Dietrich, Diplommathematiker, PhD *Leipzig*
1986 S. Ganesalingam, BSc, DipMaths *Ceylon*, MStat *ISI*, PhD *Qld.*, FSS, MRSNZ, JP
1991 S. Ganesh, BSc(Hons) *Jaffna*, MSc, PhD *R'dg*
2003 X. Gui BSc, MSc *Shanghai (SJTU)*, PhD *Hong Kong*, MIEEE
1993 E. Heinrich, MSc *TU Muenchen*, PhD
1997 G. Jones, BA(Hons) *Oxf.*, MSc *Sheff.*, PhD *Calif.*
1980 P. J. Lyons, MSc *Auck.*
2004 S. Marsland, BA(Hons) *Oxf.*, PhD *Manc.*
2002 C. M. McCartin, BSc(Hons) *Well.*, MSc *C'nell*, PhD *Well.*
1981 G. S. Moretti, BSc(Hons) *Auck.*, MSc
2002 G. Sen Gupta, BE *University of Indore, India*, MEE *Eindhoven*, SMIEEE
1981 W. D. Stirling, BSc(Hons), MSc *St And.*, PhD
1985 E. G. Todd, BSc(Hons), MSc (Honorary Research Associate)
2003 R. Wang, BEng, MEng, PhD *Dublin*

Lecturers
2003 A. J. R. Godfrey, MInfSc, PhD
1995 K. Govindaraju, MSc, PhD *Madr.*
2004 R. Johnson, BSc, GDipInfSc, PhD
2003 A. Noble, BSc(Hons), PGCertEd *S'ton*, MApplStat, PhD
2002 A. Punchihewa, BScEng(Hons) *Moratuwa*, MEEng *Eindhoven*, MIPENZ, FIET

Senior Tutor
2002 K A Mercer, BSc

Tutors
2006 C. J. Allan, BSc
1999 A. A. Holleman, BSc *Netherlands*, BDiv *Melb.*, DipTchg *Auck.*

Electronic and Communication Design Centre
Director
2005 R. J. Harris, BSc (Hons), PhD *Adel.*, SMIEEE, FIE *Aust.*

Wellington Campus
Professor of Electronic Engineering & Associate Head of Institute-Wellington Campus
2006 S. Demidenko, ME, PhD *Belarus*, CTHE S'pore *Poly.*, CEng *(UK)*

Professor of Multimedia Systems Engineering
2006 P. Driessen, BSc(Hons), PhD *Brit.Columbia*

Senior Industrial Fellow (Software Engineering/Computer Science)
2006 E. C. Horvath, BSc MIT, MA, PhD *Princeton*

Senior Lecturers
2003 W. H. Page, BE(Hons) *Auck.*, PhD
2005 R. K. Rayudu, BE *Osmania University India*, ME *Cant.*, PhD *Linc.*, MIEEE
2007 J. E. R. Stevens,
1999 H. F. Weehuizen, BSc(Eng), MSc(Eng), PhD *Cape Town*

Lecturers
1980 S.R. Adams, BE *Auck.*
2007 M. Chew, BSc , MInfSc
2003 D. Djukic, BSc *Belgrade*, PhD *Lausanne*, IEEE
2006 V. Kumar, BP, MCS *India*, PhD *Canada*, IEEE, ACM, AERA
2006 E. Lai, BE(Hons), PhD *UWA*, FIET, CEng, FIEAust, CPEng, SMIEEE
2004 L. Y. Zhang, ME *China*, PhD *Canada*

Senior Tutor
1972 M. O. Sutcliffe, NZCE (Telec), CCNAI

Institute of Molecular BioSciences

Head of Institute and Professor of Molecular Genetics
1985 D. Barry Scott, BSc(Hons), PhD *Otago*

Albany Campus
Professor of Evolutionary Genetics
2007 Paul B. Rainey, BSc *Cant.*, PhD

Senior Lecturers
2007 Austen R.D. Ganley, BSc(Hons), PhD
2004 Justin O'Sullivan, BSc(Hons) *Cant.*, PhD *Otago*
2005 Evelyn Sattlegger, MSc, PhD *Hanover*

Lecturers
2007 Wayne Patrick, BSc(Hons) *Otago*, PhD *Cam.*

Senior Tutor
2000 Gabi Schmidt-Adam, DipBiol *Berlin*, PhD *Auck.*

Tutor
2006 Monika Merriman, BSc *Oklahoma*, MSc

Postdoctoral Fellows
Dr Andrew Cridge
Dr Leon Huynen

Manawatu Campus
Distinguished Professor of Theoretical Biology
1966 David Penny, Comp. NZOM, BSc(Hons) *NZ*, PhD *Yale*, FRSNZ

Professor of Microbiology
2003 Bernd H.A. Rehm, MSc, PhD *Bochum*

Professor of Plant Physiology
2004 Michael T. McManus, BSc(Hons) *Well.*, MA, DPhil *Oxf.*

Professor of Molecular Evolution
1996 Peter J. Lockhart, BSc(Hons), PhD *Syd.*

Associate Professors
1982 R. E. (Al) Rowland, BSc(Hons), PhD *Well.*
1993 Max Scott, BSc(Hons) *W.Aust.*, PhD *BaylorColl.Med.*

Senior Lecturers
1991 Rosemary E. Bradshaw, BSc(Hons) *Lancs.*, PhD *Notts.*
1985 Gillian E. Norris, MSc, PhD, DipBusAdmin, MNZIC
1992 Mark L. Patchett, MSc, DPhil *Waik.*, MNZIC
2002 Jasna Rakonjac, MSc *Belgrade*, PhD Rockefeller
1992 Jan Schmid, DipBiol, PhD *Hanover*
1993 Kathryn M. Stowell, BSc(Hons), PhD

Lecturers
1984 Neville K. Honey, BSc(Hons) *Cant*., PhD *Otago*
2003 Zoe Jordens, BSc(Hons) *Lond*., PhD *Lon.Med*.
2003 Andrew Sutherland-Smith, BSc(Hons), PhD
2006 Jennifer Tate, BS *Illinois*, PhD *Texas*
2006 Vaughan Symonds, MA *Calf*, PhD *Texas*

Senior Tutor
1999 Paul A. Stock, MSc *Waik*.

Research Fellow
2007 Lesley Collins, BSc, PhD

Postdoctoral Fellows
Dr Mee-Kyung Ahn
Dr Matthias Becker
Dr Matthew Bennett
Dr Sarah Brown
Dr Michelle Bryant
Dr Katrin Grage
Dr Fang Li
Dr Rebecca McDougal
Dr Matthew Nicholson
Dr Raj Palanisamy
Dr Komala Ponniah
Dr Indira Rasiah
Dr Yvonne Rolke
Dr Sanjay Saikia
Dr Gregory Sawyer
Dr Shuguang Zhang

Honorary Research Associates
Dr B. Anderson
Dr G. Attwood, AgResearch
Dr M. Collett, Fonterra
Dr P. Convey, British Antarctic Survey, UK
Dr K. Davies, Crop & Food Research
Dr J. Dekker, Fonterra
Ms M. Dick, Forest Research, Rotorua
Dr T. Foster, HortResearch
Dr S. Gardiner, HortResearch
Dr P. Garnoch-Jones, Victoria University
Dr M. Goddard, Auckland
Dr R. Holland, Fonterra
Professor J. Hyams, University of Toulouse
Dr R. Isaacs, Palmerston North Hospital
Professor P. Jameson, University of Canterbury
Dr W. Jones, HortResearch
Dr Suzanne Kuijt, HortResearch
Dr D. Lewis, Crop & Food Research
Dr C. Millar, University of Auckland
Dr H. Outred, Palmerston North
Dr N. Pollock, Palmerston North Hospital
Dr K. Schwinn, Crop & Food Research
Dr P. Smith, Auckland
Dr N. Wedlock, AgResearch
Dr W. Williams, AgResearch
Dr H. Zhang, Crop & Food Research

Honorary Research Fellows
Assoc Prof David W. Fountain, BSc(Hons), *Cant*., PhD *Calgary*, FLS
Dr R. Leberman, BSc, PhD *Lond*.

Allan Wilson Centre for Molecular Ecology and Evolution
Director
2007 Paul B. Rainey, BSc *Cant*., PhD

Centre for Functional Genomics
Director
1985 D. Barry Scott, BSc(Hons), PhD *Otago*

Manawatu Microscopy and Imaging Centre
Director
1982 R. E. (Al) Rowland, BSc(Hons), PhD *Well*.

Institute of Natural Resources

Head of Institute and Professor of Soil Science
1973 R. W. Tillman, BSc(Hons) *Cant*., PhD

Albany Campus
Associate Professor
2004 D. H. Brunton, MSc *Auck*., PhD *Mich*.

Research Officers
2006 R. Barraclough, MSc, PhD *Auck*.
2005 W. Ji, MSc Lanzhou, PhD *Auck*.
2007 K. Stockin, MSc *Aberd*.

Manawatu Campus
Professor in Earth Science
1973 V. E. Neall, BSc(Hons), PhD *Well*., FNZSSS

Professor in Entomology
1995 Q. Wang, MSc *Southwest Univ*., PhD *LaTrobe*

Professor of Horticultural Science
2002 I. J. Warrington, MHortSc, DSc, HonDLitt, FRSNZ, FNZSHS

Professor of Pastoral Agriculture
2007 J. S. Rowarth, BAgrSc(Hons), PhD, CRSNZ, FNZIAS, HNZIAS

Professor of Pasture Science
1985 P. D. Kemp, MScAgr *Syd*., PhD *NE*

Professor in Soil Science
1983 M. J. Hedley, BSc(Hons) *Leeds*, PhD

Professorial Research Fellow in Environmental Sciences
2007 S. K. Saggar, JP, MSc *India*, PhD *Canada*, CPAG, FNZSSS

Associate Professors
1993 D. P. Armstrong, MSc UBC, PhD *Syd*.
1986 M. H. Behboudian, MSc *Beirut*, PhD *Wageningen*
1972 A. C. P. Chu, GradDipMgmt *W.Aust*., MAgrSc, PhD
1994 J. D. Holland, BA(Hons) *Cape Town*, MA UNISA, PhD *Natal*, DipTh *Kalk Bay*
1984 C. Matthew, BAgrSci(Hons), PhD
1981 E. O. Minot, AB Bowdoin, MS *Maine*, DPhil *Oxf*.

Senior Lecturers
2007 P. F. Battley, MSc, PhD *Griff*.
1982 E. A. Cameron, MHortSc
2003 S. J. Cronin, BSc(Hons) PhD
1993 R. G. Death, BSc(Hons), PhD *Cant*.
1982 K. A. Funnell, BHortSc(Hons), PhD
1967 J. W. M. Gardner, MAgrSc
1982 D. I. Gray, MAgrSc, PhD
1983 K. C. Harrington, MAgrSc, PhD
1986 I. M. Henderson, BSc(Hons), PhD *Well*.
1985 D. J. Horne, BSc(Hons) Cant., PhD
1995 T. C. Kelly, MSc *Colorado State*, PhD *Florida*
1995 T. Kingi, BBS, MApplSc, PhD *ANU*
1983 B. R. MacKay, BHortSc(Hons), DipAppl Stats, PhD
1981 M. B. MacKay, BHortSc(Hons) PhD
2003 M. Morgan-Richards, BSc(Hons), PhD *Well*.
1965 M. A. Nichols, MSc *Nott*., PhD
1984 A. S. Palmer, BSc(Hons), PhD *Well*.
1991 M. A. Potter, MSc Auck., PhD
1985 G.L. Rapson, BSc(Hons), PhD *Otago*
1992 J. I. Reid, MAgrSc
1992 A. W. Robertson, BSc(Hons) *Otago*, PhD *Cant*.
1975 D. R. Scotter, MScAgr *Syd*., PhD *Wis*.
1978 R. B. Stewart, MSc *Cant*., PhD
1982 T. M. Stewart, PhD, GradDipInfSc
2003 S. Trewick, BSc(Hons) *Lough*., PhD *Well*.
1981 M. P. Tuohy, MPhil, DipAgrSc
1972 D. J. Woolley, BSc *Nott*., PhD *Wales*
1980 M. P. Wrigley, BHortSc(Hons), MPhil
1997 I. J. Yule, MSc, PhD N'cle(UK), C.Eng

Lecturers
1986 W. Brascamp, Ir LH *Wageningen*, PhD
2003 I. C. Castro, BSc *Andes*, MSc *Eastern Ilinois*, PhD
2003 M. K. Joy, MSc, PhD
1988 J. P. Millner, MAgrSc, PhD
2003 M. A. Minor, MSc MSU *Moscow*, PhD *SUNY-ESF, Syracuse*
1993 J. A. Palmer, MSc *Well*.
2000 N. Roskruge, JP, BHort(Hons), PGDipMaoriResDev
1993 R. C. Wallace, MSc *Otago*, PhD

Assistant Lecturer
2006 A. R. Morton, BApplSc(Hons)

Emeritus Professors
2002 J. Hodgson, BSc, PhD, DSC *Leeds*, FRSNZ
2006 B. P. Springett, BSc(Hons), PhD *Dunelm*

Teaching Associates
1991 J. R. Dymond, BSc(Hons) *Cant*., MSc *Lond*.
1991 R. G. Gibb, BSc(Hons), MSc *Well*.

Honorary Associate Lecturers
1996 J. R. Phillips, BEnvSc(Hons) *Murd*.
1996 P. H. Taylor

Senior Tutor
1992 P. R. van Essen, MSc

Tutors
2003 A. L. Bennett, MPhil

Senior Research Officer
1989 P. Loganathan, MSc *Hawaii*, PhD *Calif*., CChem, FRSC

Research Officer
1993 J. A. Lecointre, D.U. *Clermont-Fd*
2006 J. N. Procter, DipTchg, MSc

Junior Research Officer
1996 J. A. Hanly, MApplSc
2006 L. J. Yates, BSc(Hons)

Honorary Research Associates
Dr J. A. D. Anderson (Crop and Food, Pukekohe)
Dr G. Balasingam (GBS & Associates, PN)
Mr K. Betteridge (AgResearch Grasslands)
Dr H. Campbell (GNS)
Dr B. E. Clothier (HortResearch, PN)
Dr G. P. Cosgrove (AgResearch Grasslands, PN)
Dr P. E. Cowan, BSc(Hons) Glasg., PhD ANU
Dr J. Eason, (Crop & Food, PN)
Dr H. S. Easton, (AgResearch Grasslands, PN)
Dr M. J. Faville, (AgResearch Grasslands, PN)
Dr I. B. Ferguson (HortResearch, Auckland)
Dr K. J. Fisher, MHortSc, PhD
Dr K. Geenty (Wools of NZ, PN)
Dr R. Gibbs (Sports Surface Design & Mgmt, Auckland)
Dr R. Harker (HortResearch, Auckland)
Ms E. M. Hurley, BAgrSc, MEcon NE
Dr N. Lallu (HortResearch, Auckland)
Dr M. G. Lambert (AgResearch Grasslands, PN)
Dr S. Lang (HortResearch, PN)
Dr G. S. Lawes, MHortSc, PhD
Dr J. Lee (AgResearch, PN)
Assoc. Professor Sing Kong Lee (Nan. Tech.)
Dr D. Lewis, (Crop & Food, PN)
Dr R. E. Lill (Crop and Food, PN)
Dr D. S. Loch (Dept Primary Industries, Qld., Australia)
Dr A. N. Macgregor, MSc Otago, PhD C'nell
Dr A. D. Mackay (AgResearch, PN)
Dr J. A. McLennan, BAgrSc(Hons) Linc., PhD Aber.
Dr C. F. Mercer (AgResearch, PN)
Mr E. Morgan (Crop & Food, PN)
Dr P. C. D. Newton, (AgResearch Grasslands, PN)
Dr M. A. Nichols, (PN)
Dr R. L. Parfitt (Landcare, PN)
Dr T. W. Payn (FRI, Rotorua)
Dr C. Ross (Landcare, PN)
Dr R. Simcock (Landcare, Auckland)
Dr R. A. Skipp (AgResearch, PN)
Emeritus Professor R. G. Thomas (PN)
Mr Tobón Garcia (UNAM, Mexico)
Dr C. M. Triggs (University of Auckland)
Dr M. A. Turner, MAgrSc, PhD Minn.
Emeritus Professor B. R. Watkin (Auckland)
Mr R. N. Watson (AgResearch Ruakura)
Mr T. Worthy (Masterton)
Dr D. E. S. Wood BSc(Hons), PhD *Bath*, CertEd *Brist*.
Dr G. W. Yeates (Landcare, PN)

Postdoctoral Fellows
2006 R. Buxton, MSc *Staffs*
2007 J. V. Gedir, MSc *Reading*., PhD *Alberta*
2007 G. Lube, Dipl.Geol *U.Greifswald*, PhD *CAU Keil, Germany*
2007 D. A. Morgan, MSc *Linc*., PhD *Waik*.
2005 K. Nemeth, MSc *Eotvos*, PhD *Dun*.

Business Manager
2004 R. J. Lough, BE(Elect) *Cant*.

Technical Managers
1973 L. D. Currie, NZCS, DipBusStuds
1977 B. A. Just
1988 M. A. Osborne, BAgrSc

GIS Support Officer
2005 M. Irwin, BSc(Hons)

Fertilizer and Lime Research Centre
Director
1983 M. J. Hedley, BSc(Hons) *Leeds*, PhD

Centre for Precision Agriculture
Director
1997 I. J. Yule, MSc, PhD *N'cle(UK)*, C.Eng

Institute of Technology and Engineering

Head of Institute and Professor
1985 D. J. Cleland, BTech(Hons), PhD, FIPENZ, FIRHACE, Hon, MAIRAH, MNZIFST, MASHRAE

Albany Campus
Professors
1973 I. S. Maddox, BSc(Hons), PhD *Birm*., CIPENZ
1999 W. L. Xu, ME, PhD BUAA, FIPENZ, SMIEEE

Adjunct Professor
2002 G. L. Bright, BSc *Natal*, MSc *Natal*, PhD *Natal*

Senior Lecturers
2004 S. M. R. Hasan, BSc *Bangladesh*, MSc *NY*, PhD *Cali*.
2000 T. Moir, BSc(Hons), PhD *Sheff.Hallam*.
2002 J. Potgieter, MSc, PhD *UND*
1999 M. A. Rashid, MSc Eng *Wroclaw*, PhD *Strath*.
2007 J. P. Shackleton, BSc *Univ Salf*., MA *Teesside*, PhD *Chiba*
1995 A. Shekar, MA *Madr*, PhD, CIPENZ, PDMA

Lecturers
2005 F. Alam, BSc *Bangladesh*, MSc *VA*, PhD *VA*
2006 K. J. Henderson, BSc *Auck*., MAppSc(Hons) *Lincoln*, MNZIOB
2007 S. Matthews, BE, PhD *Auck*.

Senior Tutor
2007 C. Chitty, NZCS

Postdoctoral Fellow
2006 D. Xie, BEng, MSc *Liv*., PhD *Bristol*

Centre for Product Innovation

Director and Professor

2005 A. M. Anderson, BTech(Hons), PhD, FNZIFST

Manawatu Campus

Professors

2001 Y. Chisti, BSc *Jos*, MSc *Lond*., PhD *Waterloo*., Dr hc Iasi, FIChemE, CEng
2003 C. E. Davies, BSc(Hons), PhD, DIC *Lond*., FIPENZ, FIChemE, FRSNZ
1971 R. E .H. Sims, MSc(AgrEng) *N'cle(UK)*, CRSNZ, CEng, FIAgrE, FIPENZ

Associate Professors

1996 J. E. Bronlund, BTech(Hons), PhD
1998 R. G. Haverkamp, BSc(Hons) *Well.*, PhD *Akld*, FIPENZ, FNZIC, MAIME, MRSNZ, MInstD
1982 A. H. J. Paterson, BE(Hons), PhD *Cantab(UK)*., FIPENZ

Senior Lecturers

1990 H. H. C. Bakker, BE(Hons), PhD *Cant*., MIEEE, MIPENZ
1982 R.G. Ball, BSc(Hons), CNAA
1984 R. J. Davies, BTech, DipBusAdmin, FIPENZ
2006 C. L. Flemmer, BSc, PhD *West Virginia University*
2005 R. C. Flemmer, MSc, PhD *Natal*
1995 J. A. Gawith, BAgrSc, MPhil, DipTechEd, DipTchg
2007 J. E. Goodyer, BEng, PhD *Coventry*, CEng, MIET
2003 N. Grigg, MSc, PhD *Strath*., C.Math, MIMA, MIQA, MILT
1995 D. J. Houston, BA(Hons) *Adel*., Grad Cert TQM *W'gong*, PhD
1998 J. R. Jones, BE(Hons) *Cant.(NZ)*, MSc *Idaho*, PhD *Cantab.(UK)*
2006 D. Law, MSc, PhD *Liv*., MSAE, MRSNZ
1998 R. S. Mann, MSc *Warw*., PhD *Liv*.
1991 R. A. Phipps, BArch(Hons) *Well*., PhD, MCASNZ, MISIAQ, MPINZ
1992 T. R. Robertson, MTech, MNZIFST, MNZIP
1993 A. N. Shilton, MTech(Hons), PhD, MIPENZ
1995 L. Q. Tang, BEng, PhD *Liv*., MIEEE, MRSNZ
1978 A. C. Wright, BTech(Hons)
1984 P. L. Yu, MSc *OSU*, PhD *Freiburg*
1997 I. J. Yule, MSc, PhD *N'cle(UK)*, C.Eng

Lecturers

2002 N. Campbell-Allen, BA, NZRN (Comp)
2007 A. G. Duncan, BEng(Hons) *Wales*, ME, MIPENZ, CPEng IntPE
2007 A. Pigneri, MSc *(eq.) Politecnico di Milano (Italy)*, PhD *Universita degli studi di lecce (Italy)*

Tutor

2001 J. B. Hargreaves, BSc(Hons), PhD

Postdoctoral Fellows

2006 A. T. Marshall, MTech, PhD NTNU *Norway*
2006 C. C. Pratt, BSc, PhD *James Cook*
2007 G. P. Redding, BTech(Hons), PhD

Research Officer

2006 K. Pitrchart, BSc *Chulalongkorn*, M.S. *Tennessee*
2005 J. F. Wang, BE, PhD *Zhejiang*

Institute Business Manager

1994 G. F. Kirk

Laboratory Manager

1984 A. M. Jackson, BSc

Workshops Manager

1990 P. Battensby, AdvTrades Cert (Toolmaking)

Honorary Research Fellows

R. Chong, BSc(Hons), PhD *NSW*
N. S. Peckitt, M.B., Ch.B. *Sheff*., LRCP *Lond*., FRCS Ed, FFD RCS *Irel*, FDS RCS Eng, MBMA, MMPS, MBAOMS, MBMS

Honorary Teaching Fellows

Mr B. Wakelin, BE, FIPENZ
Mr N. S. Walmsley, BSc, CEng, MIChemE
Yong Yuan, BSc *Qingdao*, MAppSc RMIT, PhD *Univ Western Sydney*

Honorary Research Associates

Dr X. D. Chen, (Auckland University)
Dr A. A. Parshotam (Landcare Research)
P. L. Read, MSc(Econ) *Lond*., MA PhD *Camb*.
Dr S. Tallon (Industrial Research Ltd)

Centre for Energy Research

Director

1971 Ralph E. H. Sims, MSc *N'cle(UK)*, CRSNZ, CEng, FIAgrE, FIPENZ

Research Staff

1985 D. J. Cleland, BTech(Hons), PhD, FIPENZ, FIRHACE, Hon.MAIRAH, MNZIFST, MASHRAE
2007 A. G. Duncan, BEng(Hons) *Wales*, ME, MIPENZ, CPEng IntPE
2007 A. Pigneri, MSc *(eq.) Politecnico di Milano (Italy)*, PhD *Universita degli studi di lecce (Italy)*
2006 P. L. Read, MSc(Econ) *Lond*., MA PhD *Camb*.
2005 J. F. Wang, BE, PhD *Zhejiang*

Centre for Environmental Technology and Engineering

Director

1993 A. N. Shilton, MTech, PhD, MIPENZ

Honorary Research Associates

2004 R. H. Archer, BTech, PhD, MNZIFST, FIPENZ, FNZIST
2006 A. Broughton, GDipTech
2001 Y. Chisti, BSc Jos, MSc *Lond*., PhD *Waterloo*, Dr hc Iasi, FIChemE, CEng
1970 R. Chong, BSc(Hons), PhD *NSW*
1985 D. J. Cleland, BTech(Hons), PhD, FIPENZ, FIRHACE, Hon.MAIRAH, MNZIFST, MASHRAE
1998 J. B. Hargreaves, BSc(Hons), PhD
1984 A. M. Jackson, BSc
2007 N. Powell, BTech(Hons)
2006 C. C. Pratt, BSc, PhD *James Cook*
1987 J. B. Sykes, BSc

Centre for Organisational Excellence Research

Director

1998 R. S. Mann, MSc *Warw*., PhD *Liv*.

Research Leader

2003 N. Grigg, MSc, PhD *Strath*., C.Math, MIMA, MIQA, MILT

Centre for Particle Formulation and Processing

Director

2003 C. E. Davies, BSc(Hons), PhD, DIC *Lond*., FIPENZ, FIChemE, FRSNZ

Centre for Postharvest and Refrigeration Research

Director

2001 A. J. Mawson, BTech(Hons), PhD, MIPENZ, MNZIFST

Research Staff

1996 J. E. Bronlund, BTech(Hons), PhD
1985 D. J. Cleland, BTech(Hons), PhD, FIPENZ, FIRHACE, MNZIFST, MASHRAE
2007 A. R. East, BE(Hons), PhD
1982 K. A. Funnell, BHortSc, PhD

2001 E. W. Hewett, BSc(Hons) *Cant.*, PhD *Wales*, FNZSHS, MRSNZ
1998 P. B. Jeffery, BHortSc(Hons)
2002 R. J. Love, BE(Hons), PhD
1981 B.R. MacKay, BHortSc(Hons), DipApplStats, PhD
2004 I. Merts, BTech(Hons), PhD
1997 S. E. Nicholson, MHortSc
2000 M. E. Parker, BTech
1992 T. R. Robertson, MTech, MNZIFST, MNZIP
2005 J. F. Wang, BE, PhD *Zhejiang*

Wellington Campus

Professor

2007 G. S. Virk, BSc(Hons) Manc., PhD *Lond.*, DIC *Imperial College*, FIET, FCIBSE, CEng(UK), FIMA, CMath

Senior Lecturers

1980 J. Heath, MSc, PhD *Well.*
2006 L. Huang, BEng, MEng, PhD *NU Singapore*
2007 S. Spuzic, BE(Hons), MSc *Sarajevo (BiH)*, PhD *UNISA*, AAEE

Lecturers

1982 L. Benson, MEnv Stud *Well.*, BArch *Auck.*, NZC (Architectural Draughting), ANZIA
2007 R. Y. G. Davies, BEng *Beijing*, MSc *Chinese Academy of Sc*, PhD *Auck.*
2005 J. Mbachu, MSc (Jos), PhD *P.Elizabeth*, MCIOB, MNZIOB, MNZIQS
2004 P. Smith, BEng(Hons), PhD *Nott.*

Senior Tutors

1990 P. Battensby, Adv. Trades Cert (Toolmaking)
1974 I. McLuckie, NZCE (Civil), NZC (Draughting)
1981 R. Routledge, DipArch *Auck.*, ANZIA
1984 R. Wallace, BArch *Auck.*, NZC (Arch Draughting), ANZIA

Institute of Veterinary, Animal and Biomedical Sciences

Head of Institute

1990 W. Grant Guilford, BPhil, BVSc, PhD *Davis*, DipACVIM, FACVSc

Manawatu Campus

Professors

1985 Tom N. Barry, BSc(Hons), PhD *N'cle(UK)*, DSc
1976 Hugh T. Blair, BAgrSc(Hons), PhD
1988 Elwyn C. Firth, BVSc, MS *Kentucky*, PhD *Utrecht*, DipACVS
2004 Nigel P. French, BVSc, MSc, PhD *Brist.*, DLSHTM, MRCVS
2006 Ian G. (Joe) Mayhew, BVSc, PhD *Cornell*, DSc
1980 Stephen T. Morris, BAgrSc, MAgrSc, PhD
1997 Tim J. Parkinson, BVSc Brist., DBR *Liv.*, PhD *Nott.*, DipECAR, FRVS
1990 Kevin J. Stafford, MVB *Dub.*, MSc *Edin.*, PhD *NUI*, MRCVS, MACVSc
1989 Keith G. Thompson, BVSc, PhD, DipACVP
1974 Dave M. West, BVSc, PhD, FACVSc
1989 Norman B. Williamson, MVSc *Melb.*, MACVSc, DipACT

A.L. Rae Chair in Animal Breeding and Genetics

1988 Dorian J. Garrick, BAgrSc(Hons), PhD *C'nell*

Gilruth Professor of Animal Health

1986 Roger S. Morris, BVSc *Syd.*, MVSc *Melb.*, PhD *R'dg*, FACVSc, FAmerCE, FRSNZ

NZ Dairy Industry Chair in Dairy Production Systems

1966 Colin W. Holmes, BAg, *Belf.*, PhD *Belf.*

Personal Chair in Deer Health and Production

1978 Peter R. Wilson, BVSc, PhD, MACVSc

Associate Professors

1989 John F. Cockrem, BSc(Hons), PhD *Brist.*
2001 Cord Heuer, DVM *Germany*, MSc *Canada*, PhD *The Netherlands*
1987 Alan Murray, BSc, PhD *S'ton*
1982 Mary Nulsen, BSc(Hons) *W.Aust.*, PhD *Flin.*
1982 William E. Pomroy, BVSc(Hons), DipVetClinStud *Syd.*, PhD
2006 Christine E. Thomson, BVSc(Hons) *Melb.*, PhD *Glas.*, DipACVIM (Neurol), DipECVN, ILTM

Senior Lecturers

2003 Frazer J. Allan, BVSc, MACVSc, MVSc, PhD
2007 R. Michael Archer, BVSc *Liv.*, MS *Wisconsin*, DipACVS, MRCVS
1981 Warren J. Anderson, MAgrSc
2004 Nick Cave, BVSc, MVSc(Hons), DipACVIM
1996 Paul Chambers, BVSc, PhD *Brist.*, DVA, MRCVS, MRCA
1995 Mark G. Collett, BVSc, MMedVet(Path), DTE, MEd(CAI) *Pret.*, MRCVS
2004 Cathy Dyer, DVM Davis, Diplomate ABVP
1990 Sandra F. Forsyth, BVSc, DipACVA
2002 Brett Gartrell, BVSc(Hons) *Syd.*, PhD *Tas.*, MACVSc
2001 Erica Gee, BVSc, PhD
2001 Alex Grinberg, DVM *Naples*
2004 Angela C Hartman, BSc, DVM Davis, DipAMCVR
2005 Kate E. Hill, BVSc(Hons) *Qld.*, DipACVIM
2004 Simone Hoskin, BAgrSc(Hons), PhD
2001 Craig B. Johnson, BVSc *Liv*, PhD *Cant.*, DVA, DipECVA, MRCA, MRCVS
1998 Alastair C. Johnstone, BVSc, PhD
1992 Chris J. Kendrick, MSc, DipSci, MNZIMLS
1999 Paul R. Kenyon, BAgrSc, MApplSc, PhD
2005 Dawn D. Kingsbury, BSc *Florida*, DVM *North Carolina*
2006 Cameron G. Knight, BVSc
2005 Richard Laven, BVetMed, PhD *Lond.*, MRCVS
1999 Nicolas Lopez-Villalobos, BAgrSc, MAgrSc, PhD
2004 John Munday, BVSc, PhD, DipACVP
2005 Eric Neumann, BS, DVM, MS *Illinois*
2004 Walter O. Olson, DVM, PhD *Sask.*
1993 Kathleen H. Parton, BS *Kansas*, DVM *Kansas*, MS *Arizona*
2005 Frederik E. T. Pauwels, DVM(Hons) *Belgium*, DipACVS
2007 Martyn M. Peck, FIBMS
1978 Samuel W. Peterson, MAgrSc, PhD
1999 Wendi D. Roe, BSc Waik., BVSc, MACVSc, DipACVP
1999 Ian Scott, BVMS *Glas.*, PhD *Glas.*
2001 Vaughan Seed, BSc, BE(Hons) *Cant.*, BVSc
2006 Stefan Smith, BVSc
1995 Mark Stevenson, BVSc *Syd.*, MVSc, MACVSc, PhD
2001 Jennifer F. Weston, BVSc, BPhil
2000 Andrew J. Worth, BVSc, MACVS

Lecturers

2007 Ngaio J. Beausoliel, BSc *British Columbia*, PhD
2007 Jackie Benschop, BVSc
2001 Jennifer L. Burke, BAgrSc, MApplSc
2006 Harry B. Carslake, MA(Hons), VetMB *Camb.*, MRCVS
2007 Naomi Cogger, BSc (Hons) , PhD *Sydney*
2001 Vicki H. Erceg, BVSc
2005 Pania Flint, BVSc
2007 Rebecca Hickson, BBS, BSc (Hons)
2006 Laryssa J. Howe, BSc *Granville*, PhD *Pittsburgh*
2000 Eloise K. P. Jillings, BVSc
2005 Richard Kuipers von Lande, BVSc, CertVR, CertSAS, MRCVS, MACVSc
2005 Kevin Lawrence, BVetMed *Lond.*, DipBovineRepro *Liv.*
2007 Kerri J. Morgan, BVSc
2001 Elizabeth J. Norman, BVSc *Syd.*, MVM, MRCVS, MACVSc
2002 Mark C. Owen, BVSc, MACVSc, MRCVS

2006 Eve J. Pleydell, BVSc *Brist*.
2007 Debbie Prattley, BVSc, MRes *Glas*.
2000 Chris W. Rogers, BSc, MAgriSci, PhD
1993 Richard G. Sherlock, BAgrSc(Hons)
2004 Alastair Smith, BSc, PhD *Aberd*.
2003 Alan Thatcher, BVSc
1996 Vicki P. Walsh, BVSc, MACVSc

Assistant Lecturers
2006 Scott Davis, BA *Montana*, DVM *Washington State*
2007 Linda J. Laven, BVSc (Hons) *London*
2005 Margaret Leyland, BA *Oxf*., BVSc *Brist*.
2006 Adrian Witham, BVSc *Melb*.

Adjunct Professors
Bryce M. Buddle (Adjunct Professor in Infectious Diseases)
Vinton S. Chadwick (Adjunct Professor in Gastroenterology)
Steve C. Hathaway (Adjunct Professor in Food Safety)
Wayne R. Hein (Adjunct Professor in Immunology)
Stuart C. MacDiarmid (Adjunct Professor in Veterinary Biosecurity)

Adjunct Associate Professors
Maurice R. Alley, BVSc Syd., PhD
Nigel R. Perkins (Adjunct Associate Professor in Veterinary Epidemiology)

Adjunct Senior Lecturers
Peter Bennett (Adjunct Senior Lecturer in Canine and Feline Oncology)
Hilary Burbidge (Adjunct Senior Lecturer in Veterinary Surgery and Radiology)
Adrienne French (Adjunct Senior Lecturer in Clinical Pathology)
David W. Hanlon (Adjunct Senior Lecturer in Equine Reproduction)
Timothy P. Wood (Adjunct Senior Lecturer in Dairy Production)

Adjunct Lecturers
Bill Bishop (Adjunct Lecturer in Equine Surgery)
Timothy J. Ferguson (Adjunct Lecturer in Dairy Production)
Pru E. J. Galloway, (Adjunct Lecturer in Small Animal Medicine)
Isobel Gibson (Adjunct Lecturer in Anatomical Pathology)
Craig Irving (Adjunct Lecturer in Ophthalmology)
Peter D. Jolly (Adjunct Lecturer in Veterinary Science)
David P. Keenan, (Adjunct Lecturer in Equine Health)
Sue E. Langdon (Adjunct Lecturer in Public Health and Meat Hygiene)
Ian Robertson (Adjunct Lecturer in Animal Law)
Virginia Serra (Adjunct Lecturer in Dairy Production)
Jos Vermunt (Adjunct Lecturer in Production Animal Health)
Richard Wild (Adjunct Lecturer in Food Safety and Public Health)

Honorary Teaching Associates
David E. Clarke, BVSc Qld., MACVSc Fellow, AM.AcadVetDert
1973 Alexander S. Davies, BVSc *Qld*., PhD *Edin*., DrMedVet *Hann*.
Richard Jackob-Hoff, BVSc
Colin R. Wilks, MVSc Melb., PhD C'nell

Honorary Professors
1964 W. A. (Tony) Charleston, BVSc(Hons), PhD *Brist*., MRCVS, MACVSc
1965 R. D. Jolly, BVSc, PhD *Syd*., DSc, Dip ACVP(Hon), FACVSc(Hon), FRCPA(Hon), FRSNZ

Research Officers
2001 Helen Benard, DVM *Utrecht*, MVS
2007 Rao Dukkipati, BVSc, MVSc *India*, PhD *Massey*
2004 Catriona M. Jenkinson, BAgriSci, MAgriSci, PhD
2006 Kiro Petrovski, DVM *Skopje*
2005 Indira Rasiah, BSc, MSc, PhD *Cant*.
2007 Daan Vink, DVN *Utrecht*, PhD *Liv*.

Research Associates
1998 Julie M. Collins-Emerson, BSc(Hons) *ANU*, PhD
1999 Anne C. Midwinter, MSc, PhD *Monash*

Honorary Associates – Medical Laboratory Science
LabPlus, Auckland
Ms Mary Bilkey
Ms Kate Marson
Dr Joe McDermott

Diagnostic Medlab, Auckland
Ms Sharon Waldvogel-Thurlow

Middlemore Hospital Laboratory, Otahuhu
Mr Colleen Grayling
Mr John Peters

New Zealand Blood Service, Auckland
Ms Colleen Behr

New Zealand Blood Service, Waikato
Mr Mike Guerts

Waikato Hospital Laboratory
Mr Robin Allen
Ms Kathryn Coley
Ms Annmarie Pruden

Pathlab Waikato
Ms Jan Bird

Hasting Hospital Laboratory
Ms Jane Fitchett
Ms Vanessa Thomson

MedLab Central, Palmerston North
Ms Jan Deroles-Main
Mr Steve Johnson
Mr Herman Venter

New Zealand Blood Services, Manawatu
Ms Robin Barnett

Labcare Pathology, New Plymouth
Ms Gloria Crossley
Ms Melanie Williams
Ms Kate Reade

Taranaki Medlab
Ms Sally Scouller
Mr Matthew Faulkner
Ms Joy Tippett

Wellington Hospital Laboratory
Ms Joan Byrne
Ms Amanda Bowden
Ms Alicia Clark
Mr Errol Crutch
Mr Clive Felix
Mr Leo McKnight
Mr Ian Thompson
Mr Philip Wakem
Ms Glenda White

New Zealand Blood Service, Wellington
Ms Sue Evans
Ms Jeanette Wilson

Aotea Pathology, Wellington
Mr Abed Kader
Ms Jan Tenberge

Canterbury Health Laboratories
Dr Lance Jennings
Dr Christine Morris
Dr Harold Neal
Mr Graeme Paltridge
Ms Myfamwy Spellerberg

Southern Community Laboratories, Christchurch
Mr Ken Beechey

New Zealand Blood Service, Christchurch
Ms Melanie Eason

Princess Alexandra Hospital, Brisbane, Australia
Mr Wayne Monaghan
Mr Russell Saal

Honorary Research Associates
Dr R. G. Keogh (AgResearch, PN)
Dr J. Lee (AgResearch, PN)

Honorary Farrier
Jordaan Aplin, CFP, NZFA

EpiCentre
Co-Directors
1986 Roger S. Morris, BVSc *Syd*., MVSc *Melb*., PhD *R'dg*, FACVSc, FAmerCE, FRSNZ
2004 Nigel P. French, BVSc, MSc, PhD *Brist*., DLSHTM, MRCVS

Equine Research NZ
Director
1988 Elwyn C. Firth, BVSc, MS *Kentucky*, PhD *Utrecht*, DipACVS

NZ Equine Parentage and Animal Genetic Services Centre
Director
2005 Jenny I. Cahill, BVSc, PhD

NZ Centre Wildlife Health
Director
2002 Brett Gartrell, BVSc(Hons) *Syd*., PhD *Tas*., MACVSc

Riddet Centre

Director and Distinguished Professor, Monogastric and Human Biology
1983 Paul J. Moughan, BAgrSc(Hons), PhD, DSc, FRSNZ

Director and Professor, Dairy Science and Technology
1989 Harjinder Singh, MSc(Hons) *Ludhiana*, PhD *Cork*, FIAFoST, FNZIFT, FRSNZ

Manawatu Campus
Research Staff
2003 Anil K. Anal, DVM, MSc, PhD *Bangkok*
2005 Ajay Awati, BVSc&AH, MSc, PhD *Wageningen*
2006 Mike Boland, BSc(Hons), PhD, DipMgt, FNZIC
2006 Lawrie Creamer, BSc, MSc, PhD *Cant*., FRSNZ, FNZIC
2003 Jian (Jack) Cui, MTech
1980 Derek Haisman, PhD *Lond*.
2006 Kyoung-Sik Han, PhD *Korea*
2005 Sharon Henare, BSc, PhD
2003 Jason Hindmarsh, BSc(Hons), PhD *Auck*.
2006 Simon Loveday, BTech(Hons), PhD
2005 William Nash, BSc, PhD
2003 Jaspreet Singh, BSc, MSc, PhD *Amritsar*
2005 Amit Taneja, MTech
1998 Xiangqian (Peter) Zhu, PhD *Tianjin*

Technical Staff
2000 Janiene Gilliland, NZCS
2007 Thanuja Herath, BSc *Deakin*, PGDip(Nut Sci)
2006 Lovedeep Kaur, BSc *Panjab, India*, MSc *Punjabi, India*, PhD GNDU, *India*
2006 Ranjita Sengupta, BSc *Bombay*, BS *Minnesota*, MS Tromsø
2006 Namrata Taneja, BTech GNDU, *India*
1993 Michelle Tamehana, MSc(Hons)

Centres of Research Excellence

Allan Wilson Centre for Molecular Ecology and Evolution
Co-Directors
1967 Michael D. Hendy, MSc, PhD *New Eng*.
1966 David Penny, BSc(Hons) NZ, PhD *Yale*

Executive Officer
1997 Susan Adams, BSc *Natal*, MBA, MMgmt

Senior Research Officers
2007 Dr Patrick Biggs, BSc(Hons) *Brunel*, PhD *Lond*.
2003 Dr Mary Morgan-Richards, BSc(Hons) *Well*., PhD *Well*.
2003 Dr Steve Trewick, BSc(Hons) *Well*., PhD *Lough*.

Research Officers
2002 Dr Barbara Holland, BSc(Hons), PhD
2003 Dr Mark Stevens, BSc(Hons) *Flin*., PhD Waik.

Postdoctoral Fellows
Dr Lesley Collins
Dr Simon Joly
Dr Claudia Voelckel

Research Staff
Mr Warwick Allen, BE, ME
Miss Lorraine Berry, BSc
Mrs Olga Kardailsky, MSc SPSU
Dr Violetta Pokorny, MSc, PhD *Auck*
Ms Patricia McLenachan, MSc
Honorary Research Associate
Dr Elizabeth Whitcombe

New Zealand School of Music

Director and Professor (Victoria and Massey)
2006 Elizabeth Hudson, PhD *Cornell*, MA *Cornell*

Wellington Campus (Massey University, Mount Cook)

Professor
1998 Donald Maurice, MMus *Wash.*, PhD *Otago*, AdvCert. Guildhall, CertAdvStud *Banff*, FTCL, LRSM

Associate Professor
2005 Sarah Hoskyns, BA(Hons) *Birm.*, LGSM (MT), FGSM, ARCM
1991 Matthew Marshall, MMus *Well.*, PGRNCM *Manc.*, PGDipMusTchg

Senior Lecturers
1989 Paul Dyne, MSc *Cant.*, Dip Tchg *Queb.*, Dip Tchg NZ
1985 Flora Edwards, DipSpchTherapy, AdvDipTchg, FTCL, LRSM, TTC
1992 Colin Hemmingsen, MMus *Bost.*, DipExMus *Auck.*
2000 Richard Mapp, BMus(Hons) *Otago*, PG Dip RAM, Hon ARAM, LRSM
1996 Norman Meehan, BMus (Perf) WP, MMus, DipExMus

Lecturers
2001 Julie Coulson, BA, MMus, Dip Tchg, LRSM, LTCL
2007 Daphne Rickson, MMusTher, MHealSc(MenH) *Otago*, LTCL
2001 Emma Sayers, BMus *Well.*, MMus *Well.*

Senior Tutors
1999 Bruce Brown, BMus
2006 Rodger Fox, Hon DMus
2000 Johnny Lippiett, BA(Hons) *Dartington*, MMus NZSM, PGCertEd
2008 Alex Nyman
2003 Lance Philip, DipExMus, DipMusic *Grove School of Music, L.A.*
1994 Nick van Dijk, BMus, AdvDipExMus WP, PG in Jazz *Music Koninlijk Conservatorium (Netherlands)*

Wellington Campus (Victoria University)*

Emeritus Professor
1994 Peter Walls, BMus, MA *Well.*, PhD *Exe.*, LRSM, LTCL

Associate Professor
1980 Jack Body, MMus *Auck.*
1995 John Psathas, MMus

Senior Lecturers
1983 Greer Garden, DipMus MA *Otago*, MMus *Lond.*, DU *Paris*, LTCL
2004 Diedre Irons, MBE, ARCT *Tor.*, LMM *Manit.*, DipMus *Curtis*, AIRMT
2002 Dugal McKinnon, BA, BMus(Hons) *Well.*, PhD *Birm.*
2001 Lissa Meridan, MMus *Auck.*
2006 Stephan Prock, BA *Mobile*, MM *Florida*, DMA *Cornell*
2002 Inge van Rij, BA, PhD *Camb.*, MMs *Well.*

Lecturers
2007 Keith Chapin, BA, PhD *Standford*, MM *Yale*
1999 Geoffrey Coker, BMus *Well.*, MA *Camb.*, LTCL, LMusTCL
1991 Douglas Mews, MMus *Auck.*, Certificaat *Koninklijk Cons.*
2004 Michael Norris, MA *City*

Albany Campus

Senior Lecturer
2001 Phil Broadhurst MNZM, BA(Hons) *Durham*, MPhil, DipTchg

Manawatu Campus

Associate Professor
1989 Robert Hoskins, MA *Cant.*, PhD *Auck.*

* New Zealand School of Music staff employed by Victoria University of Wellington.

Professors Emeriti

R. S. Adams, MA, DipEd NZ, PhD *Otago*
D. F. Bacon, MSc NZ, PhD *Yale*
R. D. Batt, MBE, MSc PhD *NZ*. MA DPhil *Oxon*., FNZIC FRSC FRSNZ
D. R. Bewley, JP (retired), MA *Oxon*., MEd *Edin*., HDipEd TCD, DipOperaSt *Manc*.
D. K. Blackmore, MRCVS *London*, CBE
R. R. Brooks, BSc *Brist*., PhD *Cape*., BA DSc FNZIC
T. J. Brown, BSc(Hons) *Leic*., PhD *Lond*., CBiol, FIBiol
A. N. Bruere, DVSc *Syd*., PhD *Glas*., MRCVS, FACVSc
I. L. Campbell, BAgrSc *NZ*, PhD *Missouri*, FNZIAS
N. Chick, RGON, RM, DipNEd, BA(Hons) *Melb*., PhD *ANU*, FRCNA
J. A. Codd, OMNZ, BA DipEd MA PhD
G. M. Cropp, MA *NZ*, LĒsL, Du *Paris*
J. Dunmore, ChLHon JP, BA(Hons) *Lond*., PhD *NZ*, AIB
M. D. Earle, BSc, PhD *Glas*., HonDSc *Khon Kaen*, FNZIFST, FIPENZ(Hon)
R. L. Earle, BE(Chem), BSc *NZ*, PhD *Glas*., HonDSc *Khon Kaen*, FIChemE, FIPENZ, CEng
W. Edwards, OBE, MA *Auck*., MEdAdmin, PhD *N.E*., DipEd, AdvDipTchg, ANZIM, FCCEAM FNZEAS
E. D. Fielden, BAgrSc NZ, BVSc *Syd*., FRCVS, FACVSc
J. R. Flenley, MA CertEd, Sc.D *Camb*., PhD *Australian Nat. Uni*.
D. S. Flux, MAgrSc *NZ*, PhD *R'dg*
A. R. Frampton, MAgrSc, PhD *C'nell*., HonDSc
G. S. Fraser, MA *NZ*, PhD *Miss*.
E. Hewett, BSc(Hons) *Cant*., PhD *Wales*, FNZSHS
B. I. Hayman, MSc *NZ*, MA *Camb*., PhD *Birm*.
R. K. Harker, MA *Well*., PhD
R. Hodges, MSc *NZ*, PhD *Manc*.
J. Hodgson, BSc, PhD, DSC, *Leeds*, FRSNZ
J. J. Hunter, BSc NZ, MSc(Hons) *Auck*., PhD *North Carolina*, DSc MRSNZ FNZMS
R. D. Jolly, BVSc, PhD *Syd*., DSc, FACVSc, FRSNZ
N. J. Kinross, RGON, DipN, BA *Cant*., MS *Calif*., PhD, FRCNA, FCNA
M. Lal, BCom *Well*., MBS, FCA, CMA
R. H. N. Love, JP, BCom, BCA(Hons), PhD *Well*., ACIS, ANZIM
B. K. Macdonald, BA(Hons) *Vict*. PhD *ANU*
G. N. Malcolm, MSc *NZ*, PhD *Manc*., FNZIC
B. W. Manktelow, BVSc, PhD *Brist*., DipMicrobiol *NZ*, MRCVS, MACVSc
M. R. Mathews, DipBusStud FIT, BBus *Well*., DipEd SCV, MSocSc *Birm*., MPhil *Lough*., EdD *Mont*., MPhil, FCPA, FCA, CMA
K. S. Milne, MAgrSc, PhD *Calif*., FNZSHS, AHRIH
R. E. Munford, MAgrSc NZ, PhD *R'dg*
W. H. Oliver, MA NZ, DPhil *Oxf*.
H. B. Perera, PhD *Sydney*, BCom
T. K. Prebble, MA *Auck*., PhD *Alta*., Dip Tchg FNZEAS
A. L. Rae, OBE, MAgrSc *NZ*, PhD *Iowa*, FNZIAS, FAAABG, FRSNZ
E. L. Richards, MSc *NZ*, PhD *Brist*., FNZIC FNZIFST
R. G. Robinson, MA *Atla*., PhD *Rand*.
J. K. Scott, BE(Hons)(Electr-Mech) *NZ*, MIChemE FNZIM FIFST
G.A. Shouksmith, MA *Edin*., PhD *Belf*., C.Psychol, FBPsS, FNZPsS
E. W. Slinn, PhD *Brit Col*., MA *Hawaii*, BA(Hons) *Cantb*.
I. A. Snook, MA *Cant*., PhD *Ill*.
B. P. Springett, BSc(Hons), PhD *Dunelm*
P. A. Sullivan, MSc, PhD *Otago*, FNZIC, FRSNZ
R. G. Thomas, BSc(Hons), PhD *Lond*.
K. W. Thomson, CMG MBE BA *NZ*. MA PhD *Wash*.
R. J. Townsley, MAgrSc, PhD *Iowa*, FNZSFM
P. L. van Moeseke, GOL II OL, BSc(Hons), ME *Ghent*, LIC *Louvain*, MS *Iowa*, MA, PhD *Yale*
J. A. Veale, JP MSc *NZ*, PhD *Lond*., DIC MIBiol AHRIH
Sir Neil Waters, MSc, PhD NZ, DSc *Auck*., Hon DSc *East Asia*, HonDLitt, FNZIC, FRSNZ
Lady Joyce Waters, MSc, PhD NZ, FRSNZ, FNZIC
B. R. Watkin, MAgrSc *NZ*, PhD *Lond*.
I. D. Watson, MSc *NZ*, PhD *Otago*, FNZIC
A. Williams, BA(Hons) *Wales*, MA *Auck*., PhD, AAMI(NZ)

Administrative and Support Services

Commercial Operations and Events

Manawatu Campus

General Manager
Denis Jenkins

Events & Community Relations

Events Manager
2007 Anna Hamilton

Events Coordinator
2005 Lobby Eriha

Conference Centre

Conference Manager
2001 Sarah Siebert

Conference Co-ordinator
2005 Nicole Patterson

Institute of Rugby

Operations Manager
2003 Michelle Pearce

Secretary/Administrator
2006 Sophia Shaw

Facilities Co-ordinator
2005 Mr Maurice Brown

Gymnasium Manager
2005 James Amon

Wharerata

Operations Manager/Executive Chef
2006 Sean Kereama

Function Co-ordinator
Appointment pending

Administrator
Helen Poole

External Relations

Assistant Vice-Chancellor – External Relations
Sue Foley

Marketing Manager Palmerston North
2005 Sarah Vining, BBS

Marketing Coordinators
1997 Bonita Anderson
2008 Mark Inman

Marketing Manager Auckland
2007 Scott Rees, BBS

Marketing Coordinator Wellington
Appointment pending

Market Analyst
2005 Carmel Wackrow, BA, DipGrad *Otago*

Communications Manager
2006 James Gardiner

Māori Communications Manager
2008 Lana Simmons-Donaldson

Magazines Editor
1999 Malcolm Wood

Communications Advisers
2005 Kereama Beal, BA
2007 Lindsey Birnie
2008 Bryan Gibson
2008 Katherine Hoby
2002 Helen Vause

Web Content Manager
2006 Craig de Beer, B.Com(Hons) *Rand Afrikaans*

Electronic Publications Co-ordinator
2000 David Wiltshire, BBS

PA/Administrator
2007 Lynda Williamson

Development and Alumni

Director Development and Alumni
2001 Michael Freeman, BA(Hons), DipBusAdm, DipTchg

Project Analyst Massey University Foundation
2005 Virginia Jamieson, BBSc *Well*., BArch *Well*.

Manager Alumni Relations
2006 Leanne Fecser, GradDipBusStuds

Fundraising Researcher Massey University Foundation
2008 Sharon Bills

Office Administrator
2003 Karen Greer

Data Administrator
2002 Kerry Shippam

Centre for University Preparation and English Language Studies

National

Director
1993 Andrea Flavel, MA, DipTESL *Well*.

National Administrator
2008 Robyn Martin

PA to the Director
1999 Kokila Patel, BA *Well*.

Albany Campus

Regional Manager
2004 Gregory Tong, BA *Well*., MA *Macq*., DipTESOL

Programme Co-ordinators
2008 Penelope Raine, BA *Cant*., DipTchg
2003 Pamela Resnick, BA *Auck*., PGDipSLT
2001 Linus Treefoot, BA *Stanford*, DipTchg, DipSLT

Senior English Language Teacher
2003 Pamela Gordon, BA *Auck*., PGDipSLT, DipTchg
2003 Rosie Wallis, MA(Hons) *Waik*., MA(Hons) *Auck*., PGDipSLT, RSA *Camb*., CTEFLA

English Language Teachers
2008 Claire A. Goode, BA(Hons) *Keele*, *Licentiate* Dip TESOL LTCL, PGCE Modern Languages *Coventry*, CertTEFL
2003 Diana Hibbert, MPhil *Auck*., DipBIA, Dip Tchg *Auck*., DipTESL
2004 Margaret Jones, BEd, PGDipSLT, DipTTC
2003 Vanessa Manalo, BA *Auck*., BVA *Auck*., PGDipLT *Auck*.
2008 Engelbertha Wayper, PGDipSLT *Waik*., DipTchg, RSA CertTEFLA

Senior Regional Administrator
2008 Jennifer Temple

Office Administrator
2007 Alexandra Alexander

Accommodation and Student Support Advisor
2001 Margaret Czurajewski

Manawatu Campus

Regional Manager
2008 Michael Head, BA *Adel*., MAppLing *Macq*., DipEd *Flin*., GradCertEd (TESOL) *S.Aust*.

Programme Co-ordinators
1999 Donna Bliss, BA *Auck*., DipTEFLA *Cairo*
2002 Diane Denton, BA, Dip Tchg, CertTEFLA, PGDipSLT
2002 Briar Hamilton, BA *Auck*., Dip Tchg *Christchurch* Teachers College, DipSLT
1996 Helen Thomson, MA *Well*., PGDipSLT, BA, CertTEFLA *Auck*.

Senior English Language Teachers
2001 Rowena Errington BEd(Hons) *Nott*., MEd *E.Cowan*, CertEd *Nott*., CertTESOL *Otago Polytechnic*, CELTA *Leeds*, PGDipSLT
2001 Jennie Gleeson, BA, DipSLT, Dip Tchg *Cant*.
1995 Joanne Grant, BA, DipSLT
2003 Robert O'Connor, BA *Well*., Dip Tchg, DipTESL, CertTEFLA
2001 Sharon O'Sullivan, BEd, Dip Tchg, DipSLT
2007 Hern Teo-Sherrell, BA, MA *Iowa State*, DipEd, CertTESL *Vancouver Community College*

English Language Teachers
2003 Brett Alcock, BA, Dip Drama *New Zealand Drama School*, CertTESOL *Trinity College London*, DipTESOL *Trinity College London*
2002 Fay Farley, MSc *Otago*, BSc(Hons) *Well*., BD *Melbourne College of Divinity*, PGDipSLT, DipTchg *Dunedin Teachers College*
2001 Jill O'Brien, BEd, DipTchg, PGDipSLT
2002 Glenice Saunders, BA(Hons), BEd *Melb*., MA, PGDipSLT, DipHum
2008 Fleur Connor, MAppLing *Macq*.
2008 Heather Thomas, MAppLing *Well*., MBS, BA, DipTESL, DipBusAdmin
2008 Samad Zare, MA in ELT *Iran*
2008 Elizabeth Hiser, MFA *Penn*., PhD *Nott*.

Senior Regional Administrator
2007 Diane August

Administrator Group Courses
2002 Julie Earnshaw

Team Leader-Accommodation and Welfare
2007 Lesley McDonald, BSC *St And*.
Accommodation and Welfare Advisors
2008 Nicki Carpenter, BA *Well*.
2008 Jenny Loveday, BA

Testing Administrator
2007 Geoff Holland, BA *Cant*., DipTchg *ChCh Teachers College*, DipEd

Wellington Campus

Regional Manager
2002 Harry Verhagen, MA *W.Syd*., PG TESOL *Aust.Cath*.

Programme Co-ordinators
1971 Masako Crawford, MA, BA *Shinshu University Japan*, Cert. Tchg English *Shinshu University Japan*
2002 James Prior, MA *Well*., DipTESOL *Well*., DipHort
2004 Anne-Marie Ngan, DipTESOL *Well*., TTC

Senior English Language Teachers
1998 Elizabeth Morrison, BA *Well*., MSc (TESOL) *University of Pennsylvania*, DipTchg, Dip Bus Studs

English Language Teachers
2004 Jane Kitchenman, BA, DipTchg, Dip *German Munich*
2004 Shona Watson, BA *Well*., PGDipTESL *Well*.

Senior Regional Administrator
2008 Wei-Yann Chua

Student Support Advisor
2004 Diana Grime

Regional Facilities Management

Manawatu Campus

Regional Registrar – Facilities Management
2005 Paul Compton, BSc(Hons) *Westminster*, MPINZ, MRICS

Personal Assistant
2000 Jenny Harris

Physical Resources Manager
1995 Murray Adams, GradDipBusStuds

Utilities Manager – Building Control Systems and Compliance
Appointment pending

Utilities Manager – Electrical
1993 Rick Budd, LCG, HNC, Grad IEIE

Regional Health & Safety Advisor – Palmerston North
2007 Brian Best, GradDipOSH

Utilities Manager – Electrical
1993 Rick Budd, LCG, HNC, Grad IEIE

Manager – Venue Management
2000 Stewart Davies, QSM, DipBusStud

Utilities Manager – Mechanical
2001 Sean Lynch, BE(Mech) *Auck*.

Manager – Grounds
2006 Gary Mack, HNC, F Inst G (Dip)

Manager – Security/Traffic
1993 Phil Taylor

Operations Manager
2004 David Webb, NZCE(Civil)

Strategic Facilities Management

Manawatu Campus

Director, Strategic Facilities Management
1993 Joe S. Hollander, JP, FABI, FWAPS, Life FNZIM, LFIBA, MInstD, MSAME, SMIIE, PEng

University Capital Development and Project Manager
Appointment pending

University Physical Resources Manager
1999 Cheryl R. Kent, BApplSc, PGDipBusAdmin(Dispute Resolution)

University Property Management and Systems Manager
2000 Tony Anderson, BBS, MPINZ

PA/Administrator
1997 Bev Howard

Strategic Finance and Planning Section

Manawatu Campus

Director
1991 Kerry J. Jaques, BBS, CA

Executive Secretary
2007 Pauline Fugle

Senior Funding Manager
1977 Howard Wills

Planning Analyst
2006 Jade Zhou, BCA *Well*., CA

Business Analyst (Strategy)
Appointment pending

Financial Analyst
2001 Tim Wong, BSc, GradDipBusStud, PGDipBusAdmin, AT

Finance Operations Section

Manawatu Campus

Director – Finance Operations
2000 Trevor Sew Hoy, BComm *Otago*, CA, CMA, FCIS

Chief Accountant
2003 Grant Travis, BBS, CA,

Section Heads
1971 David Bateman, BBS, CA (Procurement and Insurance Manager)
2003 Kathryn Dench, BBS, CA, (Financial Services Accountant)
1999 Bee Choon Neo, FCCA (Systems Accountant)
2003 Don Taylor, BBS, CA, (General Ledger Accountant)
2005 David Zhou, BBS(Acc), GradDipBusStud, PGDipProfAcc (Project Accountant)

Accounting Advisers
1999 Keith Hargreaves. BCA *Well*., CA, ACIS
2004 Andrew Ross, BBS, CA

Administrative Assistants
1992 Lois Fagan (Supervisor – Accounts Receivable (Students))
1993 Pam J. Greening, BA, DipSocSci (Personal Assistant & Section Secretary)
1993 Ellen McCarten (Supervisor – Treasury Management)

Insurance Officer
1990 Grant Storrier

Graduate Research School

Manawatu Campus

Dean
Professor Margaret Tennant, MA., PhD

Manager
Jacqueline Koenders

Executive Assistant
Wendy Dixon

Scholarship Officers
Shirley Morris, BA
Adrienne Sparksman

Doctoral Officers
Heather Scott, NZRN
Robyn Stinson
Janene Walter, BBS

People and Organisational Development

Manawatu Campus

Assistant Vice-Chancellor – People and Organisational Development
2008 Alan Davis, LLB *Cant*., MBA *Well*., CertIndRel *Well*.

Executive Assistant
1997 Coralie Weller

Deputy Director – Human Resources
1987 Alan Wheeler, DipBusStud

Human Resources Advisers
1996 Jan Birmingham (Wellington Campus)
2001 Kylie Brown, BBS
2002 Angela Hedgman, BCA (Employment Relations)
2006 Dave Ingram (Wellington Campus)
2000 Mark McDonald, BBS
2005 Stuart McKie, BA
2007 Kathryn Tulitt, BBS
2004 Miriam Wallace, BA, DipBusStud

Manager – Employment Relations
2008 Michele Ryan, LLB *Auck*. (Wellington Campus)

Manager – HR Information Systems
2006 Garry Little, BSocSci *Waik*., GradDip *Waik*. (Wellington Campus)

Business Analyst
2005 Richard Gibbs, BA(Hons) (Wellington Campus)

Manager – Payroll
2005 Geraldine Gulbransen

Manager – Health & Safety
1991 Doug Pringle, BSc, BAgrSc, DipAgrSc

Team Leader – HR Administration
2006 Diana Kessler

Information Technology Services

Chief Information Officer
1989 Gerrit W Bahlman, MSc *Cant*., DipTchg

Executive Assistant
2006 Karen McVicar, BSc *Cant*.

Business Manager
1991 Bill Littlejohn

Business Administrators
1991 Jenni Fennessy
2000 Sonia Hampton
2007 Jenny Partridge

Applications Assistant Director
2005 John A. James, BA *Well*., BSc *Well*., MBA *Well*., DipSocSc

Applications Support and Maintenance Manager
1991 Malcolm Pinfold, BBS, NZCE.

Applications Development Manager
2008 Neil Whittington, BApplS *Manawatu Polytechnic*, NZCER

Applications Service Delivery Design Manager
2007 Jeremy Crowely, BSc(Hons) *Bath*

Applications Project Manager
2006 Elaine Hoo, MBA *Bath*

Applications Analyst/Programmers (Hokowhitu)
2003 Ashley Barnes, NatDipBusCom
1994 Rebecca Baxter, BBS
2006 Steve Frampton
2004 Simon Hardman, BSc(Hons)
1997 Jeff Kelly, BBS
1998 Philippe Limsowtin, BSc
2003 Norman Russ, BInfSc
2007 Ane Visser, MSc *Wageningen*

Applications Support Analysts
2008 Bamsa Al-Mutawally, BSc *Baghdad*, BAppIS *Witw*.
2001 Des Coad
1980 Caroline Cockburn
2007 Madre Chrystall, BA, PGDipIS
1990 Ruth Drawneek, BSc(Hons) *R'dg*.
2001 Cheng Fung Pun, BInfSc
2008 Nicola Grayson, BIST UCOL
2008 Edwin Mok, BInfSc
2004 Kevin Simmons, BSc
2008 Ivan Softic, BApplIS UCOL
2005 Rodney Stacey, BAppIS

Business Analysts
2008 Samantha Bleakley, BAppIS
2008 Chris Brown, BA(Hons) *E.Anglia*
2005 Mark McMcarten, BBS
2007 Heather Todd, BIS IPC

Logical DBA/Database Designer
2007 Jo Thomas, BAppIS UCOL

Project Change Administrator
2004 Grace Paulson, BAppArts *India*, PGDipArts

Infrastructure Assistant Director
2002 Craig Collis

Infrastructure Support Manager
1997 Michael Wilson, BSc, PGDipIS

Infrastructure Development Manager
1994 Jonathan Godfrey, BSc

Infrastructure Service Delivery Manager
2002 Leo Van Geel, MSc *Wageningen*

Project Manager –Infrastructure
2006 Graeme Fox, BSc, DipTchg

Project Manager – Systems
2001 Andrew Vile

Operators
1990 John Hayes
1990 Ashby Howitt

Telecommunications Support
1990 Fay McCracken

Systems Engineers
2004 Andrew Hartnell
2007 Francois Herbert, NZCE, EST A, ACSA
1997 Cheng Tet Teo, BSc(Hons) *Tees*., MTech, MIEM(M) *Malaysia*, PEng(M) *Malaysia*
2001 Michael Ward, BTech CSE
2006 Matthew Wilkins, BSc, MSc *Courant Institute, New York University*, MSc *British Colombia*

Systems Engineer – Web Architecture
Appointment pending

Systems Engineer – Security
2008 Peter Hamilton

Infrastructure Development Engineers
2001 Guy Defryn, MCSE
1980 Glen Eustace, BSc(Hons)

Network Engineers
1999 Cherry Cherian, BEng *Bang*.
2001 Iresha Siriwardena, MSc *Otago*

Support Analyst-Service Delivery
1998 Hans van der Horst, BEng *Amst*.

Project Change Administrator
2006 Tracey Waho

Customer Services Assistant Director
2004 Linda Goldsmith, BA(Hons) *Lough*., MSc *Wolv*.

Teaching Services Manager
1997 Sue Tait, MAgrSc

Lab Team Leader
2006 Diane Rozmus, BInfSc

User Support Analysts
2008 Sean Adams, BA
2007 Jessica Hamilton
1995 John Hayward, BSC *Cant*., PGDip *Otago*, AdvCert *ChCh. Polytechnic*
2006 Adam Mckres
2006 Carey Ong, BA(Hons)
2006 Diane Rozmus, BInfSc
2007 Hamish Ward, AdvDip UCOL

Project Managers
2006 Leonard Smit, NDipTech *VUT*
2002 Simonne LeQuesne, BA

Service Promotion and Training Consultant
2008 Rachel Richards

Technical Coordinator – General Teaching Room
1975 Selwyn Cathcart, CRT, RTC, AdvTC Comms & TV CIT

Web Services Team Leader
1997 Janet Lam, BA(Hons) UKM

Web Analysts/Programmers
2007 Barry Chesterman, BInfSc(Hons)
2004 Pat Moody, DipMEng
2006 Brendon Wildbore, BInfSc
2007 Kentaro Yamashita, BAppInfSys *UCOL*

Multimedia Developer
1996 Matt Alexander

Help Desk Team Leader
1991 Jenny Edwards, BSc(Hons) *Leic*., MSc *Kent*

Help Desk Operators
2006 Mary Legg, BHortSci, PGDipSc, CertTESOL
2006 Wei (Jack) Su
2008 Anuradha (Anu) Velmala, MCom *Osmania*, PGDipIS
2008 Waruna Wickramanayake, BSc *E.Cowan*

Manawatu Campus

Regional IT Manager
2001 Bobby Newby, NZCE

Student Computing Administrator
2004 Josie Griffin

User Support Analysts
2005 Naomi Ansley, BAppIS *UCOL*
2008 Tony Chesterman, BInfSc
2006 Stuart Fafeita
2006 Darrin Gosper
2007 Nicola Johnstone, BBS
1999 Colin Leong, BAppIS *UCOL*
2005 Mark McCarten, BBS
2005 Robert Mooar, Dip Computing
2005 Tim O'Dea, BSc(Hons)
2006 Nicola Page
2005 Dean Richards, BSc
1997 Stephen Tate, BSc
2002 Colin Young
2002 Susan Young
2004 Bryden Zaloum

Information Commons IT Assistants
2008 Eric liu, BInfSc, MCSE

Regional Technicians
2008 Mark Adams
1992 Hugh Davies
2003 Nick Medhurst
2005 Jamie Munn BICT, CCS, CACU

Albany Campus

Regional IT Manager
2003 Barbie Yerkovich, NZDipComm *Open Polytechnic NZ*, NZIM Mgmt *Open Polytechnic NZ*

Administration Officers
2000 Sonya Eastmond, BInfSci, GDipBusStud
2006 Heidi Tait

Consultants
2001 Ravi Hettarachchi, ACS, NCC
2007 Muhammad Irvan
2006 Antonio Jalilian
1998 Pravin Kumar, NZCE
2000 Karen Lowe, BInfSci
2005 Gerhard Saayman, BA
2000 Sri Nagappan, BE, BA, CSE, AACS
2005 Arno Vacher

Wellington Campus

Regional IT Manager
2005 Karen Mann, BBS

Administration Officer
2008 Robyn McRae-Aoake

Regional IT Consultants
2007 Xian Chen, BCA
1993 Gordon Clarke
2001 Ken Elliott
2001 Gareth Gowan, BFA, DipTchg
1988 Chris Harris, NZCE
2005 John Henry
1999 Rick Smith

AV Support
2007 Kevin Asher
1982 Annette Harvey, MA *Well*.
2005 Darshain Pannu

International Office

International Director
1994 Bruce C. Graham, BEd, DipTchg

Personal Assistant to International Director
2007 Joanne M. Macdougall

Senior Administrator
1984 Marilyn A. Tanner

Manager, International Student Support Policy & Compliance
2007 Meredith Mackenzie, BBS, BA

Senior Manager, International Marketing and Recruitment (Auckland)
2007 Farnaaz Mohammed, BMS *Waik*., PGDip *Waik*.

Manager, International Programmes
2003 Rachel A. Fenton, BBS, PGDipBusAdmin

Coordinator, International Programmes
2005 Melissa J. Fuller, BA

Manager, International Marketing & Recruitment
2007 Johanna C. Smith, BA *Otago*

Coordinator, International Marketing & Recruitment
2006 Djhoanna M. C. Sto Tomas, BCom *Auck*.

Team Leader International Admissions
2001 Colleen A. Andrews

Senior International Admissions Officer
2001 Anne E. Howard, BBS

International Admissions Officers
2005 Jennifer M. A. Bartleet, BBS.

2008 Rosemary Perce, BBS
2008 Hayley Murphy, BInfSci
2003 Dandan Wang, BCA Well.

Administrator International Admissions & Recruitment
2006 Gaelene A. Menzies

Administrator International Student Support Policy & Compliance
2008 Noeline Marston

Library

University Librarian
2002 John Redmayne, MA *Cant*., DipNZLS, FLIANZA

Deputy University Librarian
(with responsibility for Palmerston North)
1992 Linda Palmer, BA, DipLibr *Well*.

Associate University Librarian
1982 John Charles, MA *Camb*., MALib *Sheff*.

Manawatu Campus

Turitea Site

Archives

University Archivist
2006 Louis Changuion, BA(Hons) *Pret*., MA *Pret*., PGDipMuseumSc *Pret*.

Collection Services

Collection Manager
1980 Jo-Ann Cowie, MA *Auck*., DipLibr *Well*.

Collection Services Manager
1998 Mary McKenzie, BA *Well*., DipNZLS

Librarians
1983 Helen Cahill, NZLS Cert
1983 Carol Johnson, MA *Waik*., DipLibr *Well*.
2001 Michael Kozyniak, BA, DipLibr *Well*.
1980 Norah Mosen, MA, NZLS Cert.
2004 Barbara Rainier, BSc *Rhodesia*, HDipLib *Rhodes*

College Liaison Services

Head of Section
2003 Jane Brooker, MA, DipLibr *Well*., ALIANZA

Librarians
1992 Di Barnard, BMus *Well*., PGDipLib *Ealing*
2003 Barbara Blake, BA *Well*., PGDipHistArt *Courtauld*, DipLIS
2006 Chris Good, BA(Hons) *Otago*, MA, DipLIS *Well*.,
1979 Nicola McCarthy, BA, DipNZLS
2008 Alison Wallbutton, BSc *Well*., MLIS *Well*.
1982 Bruce White, MA *Well*., DipNZLS

Digital Services

Digital Services Manager
2006 Tim Darlington, BA *Cant*., DipLIS *Well*.

Librarians
1986 Russell Hewitt, BA *Auck*., DipLibr Well.
2006 Julia Old, BSc *New Mexico*, MIS *Indiana*
1992 Jennie Woodfield, MA, MALib *Wisc*.

Distance Library Service

Acting Head of Section
2005 Heather Lamond, BA *Cant*., MLIS *Well*.

Librarian
1986 Joanne Wood, BA, NZLS Cert.

Document Supply Service

Head of Section
1992 Anne Hall, BA, DipNZLS

Librarian
1979 Annette Holm, BA(Hons), NZLS Cert

Information Services

Head of Section
1989 Lucy Broadbent, BA *Auck*., DipLibr *Well*., ALIANZA

Librarians
2007 Katherine Chisholm, BA(Hons), DipLibr, MLIS *Well*.
1980 Ann Cox, BA(Hons), UCW *Aberystwyth*, PGDipLibSci CLW
2007 Amanda Curnow, BA(Hons) *Otago*
2005 Jeanette de Montalk, BA(Hons), MLIS *Well*.
2004 Sheeanda Field, BEd, DipTchg
2002 Brenda Johnson, NZLS Cert, DipILS (L6) *Open Poly*.
2005 Joanna Wenman BA, NZLS Cert
2001 Noelene White, BA, DipLibr *Well*.

Kaihautu Māori (Māori Services Manager)

1996 Spencer Lilley, MA *Auck*., DipLibr *Well*., ALIANZA

Lending Services

Head of Section
2005 Leigh Bryant, NZLS Cert

Librarian
1986 Janet Darvill, NZLS Cert

Albany Campus

Auckland Librarian
1989 Valerie Cohen, BA *Car*., DipLibr *Well*., ANZLIA

Head of Lending & Document Supply
2003 Amanda Cooper, MA *Auck*., MMgt, DipLibr *Well*., ANZLIA

Head of Information & Learning Services
2004 Fiona Henderson, BA *Auck*., DipNZLS

Librarians
2007 Jane Clark, MSC *Auck*., MSc *London*
2006 Carine Marais, BLIS *Pret*., BA *Pret*.
2005 Jo Price, NZLS Cert

Hokowhitu Site

Hokowhitu Librarian
2006 Elizabeth Chisholm, BA, PGDipLIS *Well*.

Librarians
1988 Elizabeth Henry, DipChLit, NZLA Cert
2004 Barbara Rainier, BSc *Rhodesia*, HDipLib *Rhodes*

Ruawharo Centre – EIT Hawkes Bay

Site Librarian
1990 Ann Parker, BA, NZLA Cert

Wellington Campus

Wellington Librarian
2001 Guy Reynolds, BA(Hons), DipLibr *Well*.

Head of Lending and Document Supply
1984 Christine Alexander, NZLA Cert

Librarians
2005 Kirsty McNeill, BA Well. MLIS *Well*.
1981 Paul Orsman, BA(Hons), DipLibr *Well*.
1996 Elizabeth Smith, BA *Cant*., DipLibr *Well*.

Massey Contact

Manawatu Campus

Manager
1984 Alan White, BA, MMgt, PGDip Bus, DipMgt, NZIM

Campus Information Services

Team Leader
2001 Pauline Frings, BA

Campus Information Services Officers
2004 Agnes Dzang, BBS (Finance)
2007 Maria Roddick, Dip Parks & Rec Mgt (Accommodation)
2001 Anna Tonks (Campus Information)

Cashiers
1987 Susan Kelland
1992 Lynda Pederson

International Student Support

Team Leader International Student Support (Pastoral Care)
2000 Sylvia Hooker, DipSport & Rec

International Students Officer
1990 Dianne Reilly, BA(Hons), GradDipBusStuds

International Students Support Officer (Scholarships)
2008 Olive Pimentel, MPhil, PGDipDevStuds

International Students Support Officer (Family Support)
2002 Susan Flynn, TTC, CertTESOL

International Students Support Officer (Administration)
Appointment pending

Albany Campus

Manager
1991 Philip Mann, BBS

Assistant Manager
1995 Trish Fleetwood (Careers & Employment)

Team Leader
2003 Vivien Cheah
2005 Kerry Stoobant

Client Service Officers
2001 Helen Rayner
2005 Brenda Clifton
2007 Mary Wills

International & Migrant Student Support
2004 Nancy Poland
2004 Joy Hotter, BBS, DipBusComp *AUT (International)*
2006 Peggy Wang
2006 Anita Albert

Scholarships Officer
2006 Adeline Yap

Team Leaders
1999 Pauline Cooper (Scholarships, Budgeting, Bootten)
2004 James Lee, GradDipBusStuds (International)

Client Service Officers
2002 Tish Greene
2002 Cheryl Megchelse, BA *Auck. (International)*
2004 Sue Mullin
2004 Nancy Robinson
2004 Joy Zhou, BBS, DipBusComp *AUT (International)*

Wellington Campus

Manager
2001 Janet Stanion, BSc(Hons) *Manc.*

Client Services Officers
2003 Bob Alagh (International Student Support)
2002 Fatima Coutinho (Cashier)
1996 Judy Midalia (Course and Careers)
2001 Jean Ninness (Reception)
2004 Pamela Riches (Cashier/Reception)
1996 Denise Sayer (Enrolment)
2002 Christine Teiannang (Enrolment)
2002 Cherie Wu (International Student Support)
2003 Lisa Zhang (International Student Support)

Administrative Assistants
2004 Karen Harris
2001 Maria Jacob-Ruhnayat

Student Management

Director
1987 Patrick A. Sandbrook, BA(Hons), PhD

Deputy Director
1991 Alison Rowland, BA *Well.*, PGDipCouns

Senior Financial Administrator
2006 Miranda Carlsson

Strategic Administrator
1995 Tracy Corbett, TDip *Well.P*

Enrolment and Academic Services

Manager
2002 Jacqui Hofmann, BA *Well.*

Team Leaders
2004 Mel Barnes, MA Otago (Academic Services)
2000 Anne Chant (Enrolment)
2007 Phillippa Smith (Enrolment)

Learning Resources and Assessment

Manager
2003 Wallace Gilbert, MCP

Team Leaders/Officers
1986 Carol Craven (Materials Production)
2002 Andrew Gordon (Materials Coordination)
1987 Raymond Hansen, NZCS (Examinations)
2001 Rhys Hodge (Assignments and Dispatch)

Student Information

Manager
2007 Rebecca Argyle, BSc, LLB *Well.*

Information Coordinators
2001 Alison Hodgson, NICBusComp
2002 Fraser Rolfe, BA, DipJourn
2004 Arron Kennard
2004 Claire Sewell, DipNurse(Comp) *Well.P*
2006 Josephine Fahy, NICBusComp

Student Liaison and Recruitment

Manager
1991 Alison Rowland, BA *Well.*, PGDipCouns

Student Liaison Advisers

Albany
2008 Leila Baker, Ba(Hons) *W.England*
1995 Deborah J. Buchanan, BA, DipTchg
2007 Tevita Funaki, BCom *Otago*, PGDipProject Mgt Unitec
2008 Jo M. Landeg, BSc
2008 Maria C. Sidwell, BMD *Auck.UT*

Tauranga
2004 Karen McLaren, GradCertCareerDev. *AUT*, DipTchg, TTC

Hawke's Bay
2004 Kerre Devonport-Ward, BEd, DipTchg

Manawatu
2001 Brent Costley, MA *Cant.*, DipTchg
2002 Te Ahu Rei, BEd *Waik.*, MPhil *Auck.*
1993 Trevor Weir, MA *Cant.*, MEdAdmin, GDipBusStud, DipTchg

Wellington
2006 Jon Rousseau, MEd *Oregon*, BA *Vermont*
2008 Marjon Williams, BA *Auck.*, PGDipTchg, *Well.*

Christchurch

2005 Fiona Hartland, BEd (PE) *Cant*., DipTchg CCE

National Contact Centre

National Manager

2000 Tina Hilliam, NZDipBus, NZIMDipMgt

Information Analyst

2004 Mike Gannaway, BAppIS *UCOL*

Team Leaders

1996 Andrew Gunn
2006 Pearl Theron

Project Management Office

Director

2005 Kevin Argyle, BBS, CA

Project Manager

2008 Sue Pond, BBS, CA

Business Process Improvement Analysts

2002 Leigh Chard
2007 Sharon Mildon, BA

Business Analysts

2007 Graham Robinson, BInfSc, GradDipSc

PA/Administrator

2005 Kate Edwards

Research Ethics Office

Assistant to the Vice-Chancellor (Research Ethics)

1967 Professor Sylvia Rumball, CNZM (2008) ONZM (1998), MSc *NZ*, PhD *Auck*., FNZIC

Personal Assistant/Ethics Administrator

2003 Patsy Broad

Committee Administrator

1994 Miralie Thomas Vincent

Research Management Services

Director, Research Management Services

Appointment pending

EA to Director

Appointment pending

Manawatu Campus

Team Leader, Contracts

1989 Don Brown

Contracts Advisor

2004 Leith Hutton, BBS

Team Leader, Research Development

2005 Victoria Bradley, BSc(Hons), PhD *Leic*.

Research Development Advisors

2007 Kate Arentsen (Bob), BSc(Hons) *Sus*., DPhil *Sus*.
2008 Ravi Reddy, BEH *USP*., MPH *USP*.

Executive Assistant, Enterprise

1988 Jillian Jonasen

Team Leader – Business Services

2005 Graeme Mitchell, DipBusStud (Accounting) MIT Auckland

Senior Business Services Administrator

2001 Jayne McQueen, BA(Hons)

Senior Business Services Administrator – Centers

2006 Debra Creswell, DipBusStud

Business Services Administrator

2008 Nicola Carse
2006 Sally Iwikau
2002 Rachel Wilson

Team Leader – Research Information Systems

2002 Doug Franz, GradDipBusStud

Research fund Co-ordinator

2005 Diana Young, BA(Hons)

Publications Administrator

2006 Emma Round, BBS

RIMS System Administrator

2006 Craig Manning

Publications Data Entry Clerk

2006 Jasmine Tanner, BSC

Albany Campus

Research Development

2007 Jo Stone, BA *Auck*., GradDipBusStud, MEDMgt(Hons) *Auck*.

Centre for Academic Development and e-Learning

Director

1995 Gordon T. Suddaby, BSc, MEd, PGDipSci *Otago*, DipTchg

Consultants

2003 John Howells, BA(Hons), PGDipHRM
2005 Duncan O'Hara, BA, PGDipBusAdmin
2006 Fay Patel, MA Stellenbosch, PhD *Bowling Green State University*, *Ohio*
2003 Glenda Stephenson, DipTchg, ESOL *Trinity*
1998 Darelle Thomson, BSc, PhD *Qld*., ADLT
2000 Anna Weatherstone, BA(Hons) *Well*., DipTchg

Teaching Evaluation (SECAT)

2005 Ema Alter, CPMST Law *Grenoble*, LésLEA *Rennes*, MLEA *Sorbonne Nouvelle*

Administrators

1995 Jeanne Purdy
2006 Sarah Cresswell

Student Services

Manawatu Campus

Regional Registrar

1997 Sandi Shillington, MA, DPhil *P.Elizabeth*, MNZPsS

Personal Assistant

2002 Erin Temperton

Events Management

Events Manager

2007 Anna Hamilton, BA, GradDipEventMgt

Events Co-ordinator

2005 Lobke Eriba

Albany Campus

Student Services Manager

1996 Gary Williams, BA *Auck*.

Secretary

1996 Jane Jones, BSC(Econ) *Wales*

Wellington Campus

Regional Registrar

1978 Prue Ashford, BA *Well*., RGON, DipN SANS

Secretary

2004 Jan Franklin

Student Services Trust Director
2001 Hazel Purre, BSc(Hons) *Otago*, DipTchg

Events Management

Events Manager
Appointment pending

Events Officer and Museum Building Reception
2005 Selina Goh, BCA

Events Co-ordinator
2005 Drew Naika, CertSW

Chaplaincy Network

Catholic Chaplain
2004 Kathleen Field, MA *Well*.

Interdenominational Chaplains
2006 Sesimani Havea, BCA *Well*.
2002 Mark Grace, BTheol *Otago*
2007 Diane Stock, DipTchg *Auck*.

International Chaplains
1973 Terry McGrath, BSc, BA, MPhil, DipTchg
2000 Paul Stock, MSc *Waik*.

Albany Campus

Interdenominational Co-ordinator
2001 Ricky Waters, BEd

Wellington Campus

Chaplaincy Coordinator
2008 Rey Enriquez

Student Counselling Service

Manawatu Campus

Turitea Site

Head of Service
2003 Mark Rainier, BA(Hon) *P.Elizabeth*, MA, MEd, HDE *Rhodes*, MNZPsS

Secretary
2007 Liz Tompkins

Senior Student Counsellor
2008 David Coomber, MusB *Cant*., MHSc *AUT*., UitvMus *Zwolle*, DipTchg Chch., LTCL, PGradCert *The Hague*, MNZAC

Student Counsellors
2005 Angela Baker, MA, Reg Psych
2006 Belinda Diers-Hahn, MA *Rhodes*, MNZPSS
2008 David Coomber, MusB *Cant*., MHSc *AUT*., UitvMus *Zwolle*, DipTchg *ChCh*., LTCL, PGradCert *The Hague*, MNZAC

Māori Counsellor
1999 Margaret Te Ruihi Walsh, Rapuora Counselling Trust, MANZASW

Mental Health Co-ordinator
2008 Karilyn Andrew, BA, MA *Well*.

Career Adviser
1998 Nicola Stone, BA, PGDipBusAdmin

Career Consultant
2006 John Ross, BA(Hons), MIPD *Strath*., DipCGHE *Reading*

Albany Campus

Health and Counselling Centre Manager
1993 Gabrielle Graham, BA, MEd *Auck*., RGON, RM, MNZAC

Counsellors
2004 Gail Allen, BSP *Unitech*, MNZAC
2003 Sylvia (Shui Wah) Chu, MA *Chin.Uni HK*, PGDipEd *HK*
1998 Jill Duncalfe, BSocSci *Waik*., MEd *Waik*., TTC, MNZAC
2003 Wendy Talbot, BCouns *Welltec*, PGCertCounsSupn *Waik*., MNZAC

Student Learning Development Services

Manawatu Campus

Turitea and Hokowhitu Sites

Director
2004 Samantha Rullan, BA(Hons), DipSW

Deputy Director
1998 Rebekah Tuileto'a, BA(Hons), MA *Well*.

Administrator
Tania Waitere

Learning Co-ordinator
2003 Dr Natilene Bowker, BA(Hons), MA *Well*. PhD

Writing Consultants
2004 Jacqui Burne, BEd, Dip Tchg
2000 Damon Ellis, BA, MA(Hons)

Post-graduate Writing Consultant
Position pending

Learning Consultant
1980 Lois Wilkinson, BSc, MPhil, DipEd

Mathematics Consultant
1997 Tony Holleman, BAgrSci, BDiv, Dip Tchg

Extramural Writing Consultants
2004 Diana Adams. MPhil, Dip Women's Studies
2003 Yumiko Olliver-Gray, PhD, LTCL *Trinity College*

Online Learning Consultant
2005 Jon Hills, BAppIS UCOL, DipBus *UCOL*

Pasifika Learning Consultant
2006 Litea Meo-Sewabu, BSC *USA*, MPh *USA*

Kaiarahi (Māori Extramural Learning Consultant)
2002 Dorothy Hayes, BEd, MPhil, DipTchg, CertECD

Pouako (Māori Extramural Learning Advisor)
2006 Wendy French, BA, DipTchg, CertECD, PGDip

Kaiawhina
2005 Tania Waitere

Disability Student Adviser
2004 Philip Godfrey, BSc

Administrator
2002 Sharlene Lochore

Alternate Format Co-ordinator
2005 Kevin Murrow, BA

Student Learning Centres

Albany Campus

Manager
2002 Ken Cage, BA Hons *Wits*, MA RAU, HDipEd *Wits*

ESOL Learning Adviser
2005 Martin McMorrow, BA(Hons) *Oxf*., MA Thames V., DipTEFLA

Extramural/Postgraduate Learning Adviser
2007 Lilia Sevillano, BA, MA, DA, *De la Salle University*

Postgraduate Learning Adviser
2005 Vanessa van der Ham, BA Hons, MA, *Natal*, HDipEd, *UNISA*

Māori Learning Adviser
2007 Lily George, BA(Hons)

Maori Academic and Support Adviser
2005 Lisa Stewart, BBS, GradDipArts

Pasifika Learning Adviser
2007 Surava Elaisa, BAvMan

Wellington Campus
Learning Support Coordinator
2001 David McCrone, MA, DipTchg, *DipTESL*

Learning Advisor – Post-graduate & Extramural
2004 Pavan Kumar Sharma, BA(Hons) *Brist*., MA *Waik*.

Learning Advisor – Māori
2003 Helen Potiki, BA *Waik*.

Medical Centre

Manawatu Campus
Director
1988 M. R. J. Morris, MB, ChB *Otago*, FRNZCGP

Medical Officers
2007 C. A. Davis, BHB, MBChB *Auck*.
2002 A. J .R. Kriechbaum, MB, ChB *Otago*, MPH, FRNZCGP
2004 J. S. Robertson, BSc, BHB, MBChB, *Auck*.

Practice Nurses
2008 L. J. Carruthers, RGN
2002 M. H. Cowan, RGON
1986 P. J. Merrall, RCPN
2007 A. J. Mullen, RGN

Albany Campus
Health and Counselling Centre Manager
1993 Gabrielle Graham, BA, MEd *Auck*., RGON, RM, MNZAC

Medical Officers
2003 Shashikala Bhuthoji, BS *India*, MD *India*, MB, DipPaed *India*, DipObsGyn *Auck*., MRNZCGP
2004 Robin Kelly, MRCS Eng, LRCP *Lond*., FRNZCGP
1995 Glenda Lowe, MBChB, DipObst *Auck*. FRNZCGP
2004 Lesley Yan, MBChB *Auck*., DipPaed *Auck*., BInfSc, MRNZCGP

Practice Nurse
2000 Vivienne Barker, NZRGON
2003 Elizabeth Fleet, RGN *Leeds*

Wellington Campus
Student Services Trust Health and Counselling Centre
Medical Officers
2003 Hilary King, MBChB, FRNZCGP
2002 Diane Whiting, MB, BS, MRCGP, DRCOG, FRNZCGP

Practice Nurses
1994 Mary Khalil, NZRGON, BN, DipTropDis *Lond*.
2002 Carole Parr, NZRGON, DipMidwif *NSW*

Physiotherapist
2003 Joanne Gibbs, DipPhys, RegPhysAccp.

Halls Community Group

Manawatu Campus
Community Manager
2003 Jason Auva'a, BBS

Assistant Community Managers
2003 Jo Payton, BRS *Linc*.
2007 Gerald Lologa, BBS
2007 Rebecca Reidy, BEd, PGDipSportMgt
2007 Koli Sewabu

Albany Campus
Accommodation Co-ordinator
1995 Dianne Bailey

Wellington Campus
Accommodation Services
Manager
1999 Rose Dolan

Administration Manager
2000 Margaret Dolan

Apartment Caretaker
2001 Chris Sutherland

Sport and Recreation Services
Manawatu Campus
Manager
2007 Terry Rivers, MS *University of Idaho*

Assistant Manager
2000 Ron Werner, DipExSci *UCOL*

Activities Co-ordinator
2008 Gemma Lindegren

Sport Development Officer
2007 Kelly Rolfe, BSpEx

Customer Service Officer
2006 Megan Blatchford-Peck

Albany Campus
Recreation Services Manager
2003 Rod Grove, BPhEd *Otago*

Team Leaders
2004 Richard Hollings, DipSpt&Rec *AUT*
2006 Jane McDonough, DipRecMgt *AUT*

Recreation Officer
1993 Vicki Hudson, BPhEd *Otago*

Clubs' Development Officer
2006 Adele Adamson, BBS

Wellington Campus
Student Services Trust Recreation, Sport and Fitness
Recreation Sport and Fitness Manager
2002 Aimee Sutorius, BPhyEd *Otago*

Instructor
2004 Hoani Siueva CertFitness *Qld*.
2008 Carl Kalders DipExSci
2008 Michael Cowie DipExSci, DipBC

Creative Hospitality Manager
2004 Anna McCullough

Services for Students with Disabilities
Albany Campus
Disability Co-ordinator
2002 Rachael Lane, BBS

Wellington Campus
Disability Co-ordinator
2005 Heather McCallum, BA *Well*., CertCouns *Central Institute of Technology*

Student Advisor
2006 Sinead Roe, BA *N.U.I.*

Research Centres

University Centres

Allan Wilson Centre for Molecular Ecology and Evolution (CoRE)

1967 Michael D. Hendy, BSc(Hons) *Well*., MSc, PhD *New Eng*., FTICA, FRSNZ
1966 David Penny, BSc(Hons) *NZ*, PhD *Yale*

Centre for Educational Development

2006 Roseanna Bourke, PhD, MEd, PGDipEdPsych

Centre for Public Health Research

2000 Neil Pearce, PhD

Centre for Social and Health Outcomes Research and Evaluation (SHORE Centre)

2002 Sally Casswell, PhD

Manawatu Microscopy and Imaging Centre

2004 Jeremy Hyams, BSc(Hons), *Lond*., PhD *E.Anglia*

National Centre for Tertiary Teaching Excellence

2007 Peter Coolbear, MA *Cant*., PhD, MEdAdmin, CertED

New Zealand Centre for Ecological Economics

1992 Murray Patterson, BSc *Auck*., MSc *Cant*., PhD

New Zealand Centre for Small and Medium Enterprise Research

1993 Claire Massey, BA, MBA, PhD

New Zealand Equine Parentage and Animal Genetic Services Centre

2005 Jenny I. Cahill, BVSc, PhD

Research Centre for Maori Health and Development

1996 Chris Cunningham, BSc(Hons), PhD *Well*.

Riddet Centre

1989 Harjinder Singh, MSc(Hons) *Ludhiana*, PhD *Cork*, FRSNZ
1983 Paul J. Moughan, BAgrSc(Hons), PhD, DSc, FRSNZ

Sleep Wake Research Centre

2003 Philippa Gander, PhD

College Centres

Advanced Learning Technologies Research Centre

2001 Alexi Tretiakov, BSc(Hons), PhD *Moscow*, PhD *Japan*

Animal Welfare Science and Bioethics Centre

1988 Professor David J. Mellor, BSc(Hons) NE, PhD *Edin*., HonAssocRCVS
1990 Kevin J. Stafford, MVB *Dub*., MSc *Edin*., PhD *NUI*, MRCVS, MACVSc

Centre for Affective Production Design

2005 Anders Warell, PhD IDE Chalmers, MSc ME LiTH, CertDes *HDK*.

Centre for Applied Economics and Policy Studies

1971 Allan N. Rae, MHortSc, PhD *New Eng*.

Centre for Banking Studies

1994 David W. L. Tripe, BCA(Hons) *Well*., MBS, DipBank, FAIBF

Centre for Data Mining

2004 Claire Jordan, MSc, PhD *Limerick*

Centre for Energy Research

1971 Ralph E. H. Sims, MSc(AgrEng) *N'cle(UK)*, CEng, FIAgrE, FIPENZ

Centre for Environmental Technology and Engineering

1993 Andy N. Shilton, MTech(Hons), PhD, MIPENZ

Centre for Ergonomics, Occupational Safety and Health

1995 Stephen J. Legg, BSc(Hons), PhD, FErgS, CNZErg

Centre for Excellence for Research on Children's Literacy

2006 Tom Nicholson, BA *Syd*., MA, PhD *Minn*., Teachers Cert *Syd*.
1988 William (Bill) Tunmer, BS *Austin*, PhD *Austin*

Centre for Guitar Studies

1991 Matthew Marshall, MMus *Well*., PGRNCM *Manc*., PGDipMusTchg

Centre for Indigenous Governance and Development

Appointment pending

Centre for Mathematics in Industry

2003 Graeme Wake, PhD, DSc *Well*. Chartered Mathematician *UK*

Centre for Mobile Computing

2005 Professor Tony Norris, MSc *Hull*, PhD *Imperial College*, DIC, FRSC, CChem, FIMA, FMath, CSci

Centre for Organisational Excellence Research

1998 R.S. Mann, MSc *Warw*., PhD *Liv*.

Centre for Parallel Computing

2000 Chris Messom, MSc, PhD *Lough*.

Centre for Particle Formulation and Processing

2003 Clive E. Davies, BSc(Hons), PhD, DIC *Lond*., FIPENZ, FIChemE, FRSNZ

Centre for Postharvest and Refrigeration Research

2001 A. John Mawson, BTech(Hons), PhD, MIPENZ, MNZIFST

Centre for Product Innovation

2005 A. M. Anderson, BTech(Hons), PhD, FNZIFST

Centre for Public Policy Evaluation

1978 K. Stuart Birks, BA(Hons) *Essex*, MSc *Lond*.

Centre for Research in Analogue and VLSI Microsystem Design

2004 Rezaul Hasan, BSc *Bangladesh*, MSc *NY*, PhD *Cali*.

Centre for Separation Science

1973 David R. K. Harding, BSc(Hons) *Cant*., PhD *Uni West Ont*., MNZIC

Centre for Structural Biology

1994 Geoffrey B. Jameson, BSc(Hons), PhD *Cant*., FNZIC, FRSNZ

Centre of Theoretical Chemistry & Physics

Director

2004 Peter A. Schwerdtfeger, CEng *Aalen*, BMat MSc PhD *Stuttgart*, Habil Privatdozent *Marburg*, MACS, MGDCh, MAPS, FRSNZ, FNZIC

Electronic and Communication Design Centre

2005 Richard J. Harris BSc(Hons), PhD *Adel*., SMIEEE, FIEAust

EpiCentre

1986 Roger S. Morris, BVSc *Syd*., MVSc *Melb*., PhD *R'dg*, FACVSc, FAmerCE, FRSNZ
2004 Nigel P. French, BVSc, MSc, PhD *Brist*., DLSHTM, MRCVS

Equine Research New Zealand

1988 Elwyn C. Firth, BVSc, MS *Kentucky*, PhD *Utrecht*, DipACVS

Fertilizer and Lime Research Centre

1983 Mike J. Hedley, BSc(Hons) *Leeds*, PhD

Massey University Engineering Assisted Surgery Centre

2007 G. S. Virk, BSc(Hons) *Manc*., PhD *Lond*., DIC *Imperial College*, FIET, FCIBSE, CEng(UK), FIMA, CMath

New Zealand Centre for Precision Agriculture

1997 Ian J. Yule, MSc, PhD *N'cle(UK)*, C.Eng

New Zealand Centre for Women and Leadership

1978 Marianne G. Tremaine, MA *Otago*, DipLGA *Auck*., PhD, LTCL

1987 Robyn Walker, MBA, PhD

New Zealand Wildlife Health Centre

2002 Brett Gartrell, BVSc(Hons) *Syd*., PhD *Tas*., MACVSc

RoofWater Research Centres

1985 Stan E. Abbott, MSc, DipMedMicro, DipHistopath

Te Au Rangahau: Maori Business Research Centre

1999 Annemarie Gillies, MBA, PhD, DipMaoriDev

Te Mata o te Tau: Academy for Maori Research and Scholarship

1994 Te Kani Kingi, MSocSc *Waik*., DipMDev, PhD, DipTM

Te Ropu Whāriki

2002 Helen Moewaka Barnes, MPH *Auck*.

The Coastal Marine Research Group

1996 M. Orams, BRP(Hons), MSc *Florida Int.Uni*., PhD *Qld*.

The Information Science Research Centre

2000 Klaus-Dieter Schewe, MSc, PhD *U.Bonn*, Dr.habil TUCottbus

Joint Venture/Collaborations

Massey Anzode Research Centre

1996 Simon B. Hall, MSc, PhD *Auck*., MRSC, CChem

Joint Centre for Disaster Research

2006 David Johnston, MSc *Cant*., PhD, MInstD

Farms and Associated Research Units

Director
Gareth Evans

Senior Farm Technician
Erin Hutchinson

Office Manager
Mary Jenkin

No 1 Dairy Farm
Assistant Farm Manager, Kelvin Webb

No 4 Dairy Farm
Farm Manager, Glenn McCallum

Tuapaka Farm
Farm Manager, Phil Brooks

Riverside Farm (Wairarapa)
Senior Farm Manager, Neil Smith

Sheep and Beef Cattle Research Unit (Keeble/Haurongo)
Senior Farm Manager, Byron Taylor

Dairy Cattle Research Unit
Farm Manager, Tania Smith

Dry Stock Unit/Deer Research Unit
Manager, Martin Chesterfield

Intensive Animal Research Unit (SAPU)
Manager, Debbie Chesterfield

Pig Biology Unit
Manager, Kalwyn Pereka

Poultry Research and Feed Processing Unit
Manager, Don Thomas

Pasture and Crops Research Unit
Director, Mark Osborne

Past Officers and Members of the Council

Chairmen of the Council

The Hon. Sir George Fowlds, CBE	1927–1934
Sir William Perry	1934–1935
Sir Thomas Hunter, KBE	1936–1938
Arthur Morton	1938–1942
G. Grey Campbell	1943
R. A. Candy, OBE	1944–1946
A. E. Mansford, OBE	1947
W. V. Dyer, CBE	1947–1959
E. D. Holt, JP	1960–1962

Chancellors

J.C. Andrews, MSc, PhD, FRIC, FNZIC	1963–1966
The Hon. W. B. Tennent, JP, BDS	1967–1970
The Hon. L. W. Gandar, JP, BSc	1970–1975
Sir Arthur Ward, KBE, ACA, FNZIAS	1976–1980
L. R. Wallace, CBE, MAgrSc *NZ*, PhD *Cant.*, FNZIAS, FRSNZ	1981–1984
J. D. Easton, DipAgr	1985–1990
Hon. Justice J.H. Williams, LLM *Well.*, Farb INZ, HonDLitt	1991–1998
Morva O. Croxson, CBE, BMus *Auck.*, MPhil, FTCL, LRSM, DipTchg, LGSM, HonDL	1999–2002
N. J. Gould, JP, BCA *Well.*, FCA	2003-

Vice-Chancellors

Professor Sir Geoffrey S. Peren, KBE *Croix de Guerre*, BSA *Toronto*, HonDSc,(Principal)	1928–1958
Professor Sir Alan Stewart, KBE, MAgrSc, DPhil *Oxon*., HonDSc	1959–1983
Sir Neil Waters, MSc, PhD *NZ*, DSc *Auck.*, FANZAAS, FNZIC, FRSNZ, HonDSc *East Asia*, HonDLitt	1984–1995
Professor James McWha, BSc, BAg(Hons) *Belf.*, PhD *Glas*., MINZIAS, MISHS, MNZSHS, LMASPP	1996–2002
Professor Judith F. Kinnear, MSc, PhD *Melb.*, BEd *La Trobe*, GradDipComputerSim	2003–2008

Members of the Council

R. A. Rodger	appointed 1927, retired 1928
Sir Jas G. Wilson	appointed 1927, died 1929
The Hon. Sir George Fowlds, CBE	appointed 1927, died 1934
S. Irwin Crookes	appointed 1934, retired 1935
Sir William Perry	appointed 1929, retired 1935
J. D. Hall	appointed 1929, retired 1936
Sir Thomas Hunter, KBE	appointed 1927, retired 1938
Norton Francis, CMG	appointed 1927, retired 1939
H. B. Stuckey	appointed 1927, retired 1939
T. U. Wells	appointed 1927, retired 1942
P. Levi	appointed 1927, retired 1941
W. P. Rollings	appointed 1941, died 1943
Arthur Morton	appointed 1927, retired 1944
H. M. Christie	appointed 1939, retired 1944
G. Grey Campbell	appointed 1936, retired 1944
R. A. Candy, OBE	appointed 1937, retired 1946
P. Kearins Jr	appointed 1939, retired 1946
A. E. Mansford, OBE	appointed 1936, retired 1947
Sir G. Douglas Robb	appointed 1942, retired 1947
G. A. Hansen	appointed 1944, retired 1948
K. G. Chamberlain	appointed 1948, retired 1950
Sir Matthew Oram	appointed 1938, retired 1950
Ormond Wilson	appointed 1945, retired 1950
W. A. Jacques, BSc	appointed 1949, retired 1951
A. S. Ashmore	appointed 1949, retired 1953
L. H. Collinson (co-opted member)	appointed 1935, retired 1953
A. K. Turner, MA, LLB	appointed 1944, retired 1953
L. J. Wild, CBE, MA, BSc	appointed 1947, retired 1954
A. J. Hastie, ED	appointed 1950, retired 1956
B. E. Keiller	appointed 1954, retired 1959
	reappointed 1961, retired 1963
O. Monrad (co-opted member)	appointed 1935, died 1959
J. H. Tetley, MAgrSc, DSc	appointed 1952, retired 1959
C. P. McMeekan, CBE, BAgrSc, PhD, HonDSc	appointed 1949, retired 1959
H. E. Annett, OBE, BAgrSc, DSc	appointed 1947, retired 1960
H. B. Low, MA, PhD	appointed 1960, retired 1961
W. V. Dyer, CBE	appointed 1943, retired 1961
F. G. Spurdle, MA, DipEd, PhD	appointed 1959, retired 1962
A. A. Johnson, DipAg	appointed 1957, retired 1962

V. J. Chapman, PhD	appointed 1948, retired 1962
Sir Duncan Stout, CBE, DSO, FRCS, MS, HonLLD	appointed 1950, retired 1963
C. V. Fife, MSc, PhD, ANZIC	appointed 1961, retired 1963
J. A. Colquhoun, OBE, MSc	appointed 1951, retired 1964
K. W. Thomson, CMG, MBE, MA, PhD	appointed 1963, died 1997
J. N. Hodgson, BAgrSc	appointed 1963, retired 1964
J. C. Andrews, MSc, PhD, FRIC, FNZIC	appointed 1953, died 1966
W. C. Clark, MSc, PhD, DIC	appointed 1965, retired 1966
L. Corkill, CBE, MAgrSc, DSc	appointed 1962, retired 1966
J. Dunmore, BA, PhD	appointed 1964, retired 1967
C. G. N. Hill, MA, DipEd, PhD	appointed 1965, retired 1967
Hon. W.B. Tennent, OBE, JP, BDS	appointed 1951, retired 1961, reappointed 1965, retired 1970
J. H. Jensen, MA, PhD	appointed 1967, retired 1969
A. T. Johns, CBE, MSc, PhD, HonDSc, FNZIC, FRSNZ, FNZIAS	appointed 1963, retired 1972
R. D. Batt, MBE, MSc, PhD, MA, DPhil, FNZIC, FRIC	appointed 1968, retired 1973
E. D. Holt, JP	appointed 1953, retired 1973
D. T. Spring, OBE, JP, FCA	appointed 1961, retired 1973
O. Conibear	appointed 1960, retired 1974
G. A. Shouksmith, MA, PhD	appointed 1973, retired 1973
W. H. Oliver, MA, DPhil, HonDLitt	appointed 1968, retired 1973
T. A. De Cleene, LLB	appointed 1975, retired 1975
Hon. L. W. Gandar, JP, BSc, DSc	appointed 1963, retired 1975
A. B. Ward, BSc (EstMan)	appointed 1970, retired 1976
Rt Rev. Manu Bennett, BSc, DD	appointed 1974, retired 1976
B. R. Watkin, MAgrSc, PhD	appointed 1974, retired 1976
W. R. Halliburton, BA	appointed 1975, retired 1977
M. T. Dearsley, MBE, JP, FCA	appointed 1975, retired 1990
G. E. Stinson	appointed 1977, retired 1977
W. A. McGillivray, JP, MSc, PhD, DSc, FRSNZ, FNZIC	appointed 1963, retired 1978
M. E. Pratt	January to June 1978
H. K. MacEwan	July to December 1978
A. N. Bruere, BVSc, PhD, MRCVS, FACVSc	appointed 1977, retired 1979
Felicity M. Jardine	appointed 1979, retired 1979
Sir Arthur Ward, KBE, ACA, FNZIAS, HonDSc	appointed 1967, retired 1980
J. M. Stanfield	appointed 1980, retired 1980
G. H. Knight, BSc(Hons), BA, PhD	appointed 1976, retired 1981
Hon. Justice J.H. Williams, LLM *Well.*, Farb INZ, HonDLitt	appointed 1970, retired 1975 reappointed 1977, retired 1981 reappointed 1985, retired 1998
T. T. Manning	appointed 1981, retired 1981
Maxine Parker	appointed 1982, retired 1982
H. J. Whitwell, OBE, MA, DipEd	appointed 1967, retired 1982
R. G. Frean, MA, BSc AM, PhD	appointed 1974, retired 1982
G. R. Kear, QSM, JP	appointed 1974, died 1983
Sir Alan Stewart, KBE, MAgrSc, DPhil, FNZIAS, HonDSc	appointed 1959, retired 1983
Sarah J. Salmond	appointed 1983, retired 1983
G. W. Butler, MSc *NZ*, FilDr *Lund.*, FNZIC, FRSNZ	appointed 1977, retired 1984
P. S. Robertson, MSc *NZ*, PhD *R'dg*	appointed 1977, retired 1984
J. D. Easton, DipAgr, HonDSc	appointed 1978, retired 1990
L. R. Wallace, CBE, MAgrSc *NZ*, PhD *Cant.*, Hon DSc, FNZIAS, FRSNZ	appointed 1960, retired 1984
D. C. Lane, JP, BAgrSc, FNZIAS	appointed 1981, retired 1986
R. Shirley, BSc	appointed 1982, retired 1984
Sir Brian Elwood, KBE LLB *NZ*, ATCL, HonDLitt	appointed 1983, retired 1986
Sir Neil Waters, MSc, PhD *NZ*, DSc *Auck.*, HonDSc *East Asia*, HonDLitt, FNZIC, FRSNZ	appointed 1983 retired 1995
P. B. Johnston	appointed 1984, retired 1984
F. Margaret Keeling, MA	appointed 1977, retired 1985
D. J. Frith, DipAgr (MAC)	appointed 1983, retired 1985
D. Rea	appointed 1985, retired 1985
A. C. Mitchell, BSc, DipSoc *Edin.*	appointed 1985, retired 1990
S. S. Turner, BSW	appointed 1985, retired 1987
J. P. Kerr, MAgrSc, PhD *Wiscon.*, FNZIAS	appointed 1985, retired 1990
Win Rockell, JP, BSc	appointed 1986, retired 1999
I. D. Watson, MSc NZ, PhD *Otago*, FNZIC	appointed 1982, retired 1987
Waana Morrell Davis	appointed 1985, retired 1987
J. Dunmore, ChL Hon., JP, BA(Hons) *Lond.*, PhD *NZ*, AIB	appointed 1986, retired 1990
Andrew Bush, BTech(Hons)	appointed 1987, retired 1987
Margaret Millard	appointed 1987, retired 1990
P. R. Shepherd, BSc(Hons)	appointed 1987, retired 1989
J. J. Stewart, MBE, DipAgr, BA	appointed 1987, retired 1999
R. E. Munford, MAgrSc *NZ*, PhD *R'dg*	appointed 1980, retired 1988
E. L. Richards, MSc *NZ*, PhD *Brist.*, FNZIC, FNZIFST	appointed 1983, retired 1988
Paul W. Rieger, QSO, JP	appointed 1987, retired 2004

F. McLaughlin	appointed 1988, retired 1988
A. J. Gluckman, BSc *NZ*, MSc *Auck.*, BA, DipEdAdmin	appointed 1988, retired 1990
W. A. G. Charleston, BVSc, PhD *Brist.*, MRCVS,MACVSc	appointed 1988, retired 1990
B. Cameron	appointed 1989, retired 1989
J. C. Davis, MA *Manc.*, FRHistS	appointed 1989, retired 1990
K. S. Milne, PhD *Calif.*, MAgrSc, FNZSHS, AHRIH	appointed 1989, retired 2002
N. A. Morris	appointed 1990, retired 1990
D. J. Craven	appointed 1991 retired 1995
Morva O. Croxson, CBE, BMus *Auck.*, MPhil, FTCL, LRSM, DipTchg, LGSM, HonDLitt	appointed 1991, retired 2002
A. N. Macgregor, MSc *Otago*, PhD *C'nell*	appointed 1991, retired 1999
E. Te R. Tauroa, CMG, BAgrSci	appointed 1991, retired 2001
M. I. Carroll, BSW	appointed 1991, retired 1992
B. A. Monopoli, BAgSci, BBS ACA	appointed 1991, retired 1994
Sir James Graham, CMG, HonDSc	appointed 1992, retired 1992
M. H. Durie, MB, ChB *Otago*, DPsych *McGill*, FRANZCP	appointed 1992, retired 1993
C. W. Short	appointed 1992, retired 1993
Lisa M. Ducat	appointed 1992, retired 1993
S. Collett, BSc	appointed 1993, retired 1995
R. P. Corballis, MA *Cant.*, PhD *S'ton*	appointed 1993, retired 1997
E. R. Murchie, QSO, BA, DipTchg, Hon LLD	appointed 1993, died 1997
L. Opara, PhD	appointed 1993, retired 1996
W. J. Tither, BBS, ACA	appointed 1993, retired 1999
M. Cheer	appointed 1994, retired 1996
N. Coffey, BSc	appointed 1995, retired 1996
M. C. Campbell, BA *Macq.*	appointed 1996, retired 2005
J. A. McWha, BSc, BAg(Hons) *Belf.*, PhD *Glas.*	appointed 1996, resigned 2002
M. W. Waring, BA(Hons) *Well.*, DPhil *Waik.*	appointed 1996, retired 2002
B. Williams	appointed 1996, retired 2002
S. Murray, BA(SocSci), DipRehab	appointed 1996, retired 1999
P. Rooney	appointed 1996, retired 1998
A. Shadrake, MPhil	appointed 1997, retired 1998
J.H. McGregor, BA *Waik.*, LLB *Well.*, PGDipLS *Auck.*, PhD	appointed 1997, retired 2000
K. A. Rifle	appointed 1998, retired 1999
P. Hobson	appointed 1998, retired 1999
D. Sutcliffe, BCom *Well.*	appointed 1998, retired 1999
M. C. Thomson, BA(Hons), MA *Well.*	appointed 1999, retired 2000
B. Wood, MA, PhD *Harv.*	appointed 1999, resigned 2000
W. H. M. Kiddle, LLB *Well.*, BEd	appointed 1999, resigned 2000
K. Martin	appointed 1999, retired 2002
C. Blake, NZOM DipAgr	appointed 1999, resigned 2001
E. Hawes, BA	appointed 1999
B. Adin, BA, DipEd	appointed 1999, retired 2000
N. J. Gould, JP, BCA *Well.*, FCA	appointed 1999
M. Davies	appointed 2000, retired 2001
H. Potter, BA, BA(Hons)	appointed 2000, retired 2000
J. Dowds, BSc(Hons) *Belf.*, MBA *Ulster*, PhD, FCIS, FCCM	appointed 2001, retired 2004
J. G. Todd, CBE, BCom *Well.*, FCA	appointed 2001, retired 2005
H. Welton	appointed 2002, retired 2002
Rt Rev. Bishop Whakahuihui Vercoe, MBE, PCNZM, L.TH. DipSS *Aotearoa*	appointed 2002, resigned 2004
J. A. Codd, MA, PhD, DipEd, DipTchg	appointed 2003, resigned 2005
A. L. Davies, BBS, MBA	appointed 2003
E. Gordon, MA, PhD	appointed 2003, retired 2006
R. (Dick) Hubbard, ONZM, BTech, Hon DsC, FNZIFST, FNZIM	appointed 2003, retired 2006
B. Tipene-Hook, BHthSc	appointed 2003, retired 2006
Professor Antonios Vitalis, BA(Hons) *Open*, DMS, MSc, PhD *Lond.*, CEng., MIMech, MErgS	appointed 2003, retired 2006
S. Kós, LLB(Hons) *Well.*, LLM *Cantab.*	appointed 2004
A. Paterson, FCA, FInstD	appointed 2004
R. Ballard, CNZM, BAgrSc, MAgrSc, PhD *Flor.*, FNZIM	appointed 2005
J. Clark	appointed 2006, retired 2006
I. Galloway	appointed 2005, retired 2005
C. Kelly, MVSc, MACVSc	appointed 2005
N. Love JP, BCom, BCA(Hons), PhD *Well.*, ACIS, ANZIM	appointed 2005
M. Mullins, MBA	appointed 2005
S. Rumball, ONZM, MSc *NZ*, PhD *Auck.*, FNZIC	appointed 2005
R. J. Winger, MS, PhD *Wisc.*, FNZIFST, FIFST *UK*, MAIFST	appointed 2006
Dr Colin Anderson, MA *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.*	appointed 2007
Dr Susan Baragwanath, BA *Otago*, MA *Lond.*, DLitt, DipEd FRGS	appointed 2007
Mr Paul Falloon, BSc	appointed 2007, resigned 2008
Ms Veronica Tawhai, BA, MA	appointed 2007, resigned 2008
Mr Bruce Ullrich, OBE, BCom *Cant.*, MBA, ACA, FInstD	appointed 2007
Mr Bradford Heap, BSc	appointed 2008
Mr Ralph Springett	appointed 2008
Ms Royna Fifield, BA	appointed 2008

Co-opted Members

R. D. Anderson	1968	A. C. Carrick	1972–73
G. E. T. Taylor	1969	B. Gilchrist	1973–74
G. R. Emms	1970	M. Hickey	1975
D. J. R. Lee	1971–72	D. K. Stewart	1976
B. Beethham	1996–1997		

Honorary Graduates

1964	Dyer, Walter Verran	Doctor of Science
	Petersen, George Conrad	Doctor of Literature
	Taylor, Norman Hargrave	Doctor of Science
1966	Dry, Francis William	Doctor of Science
	McMeekan, Campbell Percy	Doctor of Science
1968	Candy, Roland Alan OBE	Doctor of Science
	Filmer, John Francis	Doctor of Science
1971	Hamilton, William Maxwell	Doctor of Science
	Tennent, William Blair OBE	Doctor of Science
1972	Cooper, Malcolm McGregor CBE	Doctor of Science
	Ormond, Sir John Davies Kt BEM	Doctor of Science
1976	Hodgson, Eliza Amy	Doctor of Science
1977	Friis, Alfred Lawrence	Doctor of Science
	Gandar, Hon. Leslie Walter	Doctor of Science
	Ojala, Eric Mervyn	Doctor of Science
	Peren, Sir Geoffrey Sylvester KBE	Doctor of Science
1979	Fitch, Lewis William Newlands CMG	Doctor of Science
1981	Talboys, Rt Hon. Brian Edward	Doctor of Science
1982	Hellaby, Frederick Reed Alan	Doctor of Science
1984	Stewart, Sir Alan KBE	Doctor of Science
1985	Johns, Alan Tutton	Doctor of Science
1986	Wallace, Lindsay Russell	Doctor of Science
1988	Edmond, Lauris Dorothy	Doctor of Literature
	Pryor, William Joseph	Doctor of Science
1989	Irvine, Clifford Hugh Greenfield	Doctor of Science
1990	Graham, Sir James Thompson	Doctor of Science
	Kereama, Tukawekai	Doctor of Literature
1991	Easton, John Douglas	Doctor of Science
	Lockwood, Robert Stewart	Doctor of Science
	Peren, Roger Essex Burchall	Doctor of Literature
	Ward, Sir Arthur Hugh	Doctor of Science
1992	McKenzie, Roy Allan KBE	Doctor of Literature
	Merton, Donald Vincent	Doctor of Science
1993	Cowley, Joy OBE	Doctor of Literature
	Garret, Ephra	Doctor of Literature
	Kim, Bok Yong	Doctor of Science
	Major, Dame Malvina DBE	Doctor of Literature
	Reid, Campbell	Doctor of Science
	Weir, Sir Roderick	Doctor of Science
1994	Dingley, Joan Majorie	Doctor of Science
	Elwood, Brian George Conway	Doctor of Literature
	Wiffen, Joan	Doctor of Science
1995	Levene David Raymond OBE	Doctor of Literature
	Yates, Philip Seabrook	Doctor of Science
1996	Low, Kevin William	Doctor of Science
	McGredy, Samuel Darragh	Doctor of Science
	Waters, Sir Thomas Neil Morris	Doctor of Science
	Whiting, Cliff	Doctor of Literature
	Williams, John Rolan	Doctor of Commerce

1997	Hunter, Jane	Doctor of Science
1998	Williams, Hon Justice Hugh	Doctor of Literature
1999	Johnson, James Garfield	Doctor of Literature
	Blake, Sir Peter OBE	Doctor of Literature
	Houstoun, Michael	Doctor of Literature
	Durie, Hon Justice Eddie	Doctor of Literature
	Hubbard, Dick	Doctor of Science
2000	Ireland, Kevin	Doctor of Literature
	Reid, Major General Piers Martin, CBE	Doctor of Literature
	McIntyre, Air Commodore Stuart, CBE, OBE, DFC	Doctor of Commerce
	Oliver, William Hosking, CBE	Doctor of Literature
	Spring, Sir Dryden	Doctor of Science
	Goodman, Sir Patrick	Doctor of Science
2001	Page, Geoffrey	Doctor of Science
	Warrington, Dr Ian	Doctor of Literature
	Jackson, Peter	Doctor of Literature
	Walsh, Fran	Doctor of Literature
2002	Tindall, Stephen	Doctor of Commerce
	Selwyn, Don Charles	Doctor of Literature
	Frampton, Emeritus Professor Alan Russell	Doctor of Science
	Scott, Tom	Doctor of Literature
	Bolger, James Brendon	Doctor of Literature
	Drawbridge, John	Doctor of Literature
	His Majesty King Bhumibo Adulyadej, King of Thailand	Doctor of Science
	Hubscher, Peter	Doctor of Science
2003	McIlwraith, C. Wayne	Doctor of Science
	Reid, Dr John	Doctor of Science
	Macmillan, Jock	Doctor of Science
	Croxson, Morva Olwyn	Doctor of Literature
	Coolahan, Kate	Doctor of Literature
2004	Watson, Ian Douglas	Doctor of Science
	Larsen, Warren	Doctor of Science
	McWha, James Alexander	Doctor of Science
2005	Richardson, Elwyn Stuart	Doctor of Literature
	Bull, James	Doctor of Science
	Baragwanath, Susan Joan	Doctor of Literature
	Fox, Rodger Dennis	Doctor of Music
2006	Baylis, Geoffrey Laurence	Doctor of Literature
	French, John Dunmore	Doctor of Literature
2007	Dibble, Paul Hugh	Doctor of Fine Arts
	Snell, Peter George	Doctor of Sciences
2008	Bazley, Dame Margaret Clara	Doctor of Literature
	Davidson, Grant Michael Norman	Doctor of Science
	Russell, David John QSO	Doctor of Commerce

Massey Medal Recipients

1990 Rae, Alexander (Al)

1991 Wallace, Julia

1992 Campbell, Ella Orr

1993 Atkinson, Janet Mary (Molly)
Batt, Richard Dean
Campbell, Ian Lorne
Dunmore, John
Frame, Janet
Rockell, Winifred Whiteoak (Win)
Thomson, Keith Westhead

1994 McKegg, Dorothy
Whitwell, Harold Jeffrey (Pat)

1995 Bennett, John Alexander Lowbridge
Dearsly, Mervyn Thomas

1996 Gordon, Ian Alistair
Waters, Joyce Mary

1998 McKenzie, Mina
Neale, Robert

1999 Hancock, Mervyn
Stewart, John J.

2000 Sutcliffe, Devon

2002 Matheson, Ian Roderick, QSM
Simspon, Nola Mary
Skipworth, Mary Sinclair

75th Anniversary Medals – Presented in 2002 – celebrating Massey University's 75th Anniversary.
Bargh, Robyn Rangihuia
Koopman-Boyden, Peggy Gwendoline
Mason, Fay
Hapi, Robin Michael
Wickham, Dr Brian Walter
Ballard, Russell
Winterbourn, Professor Christine
Bassett, Dr Paddy

2003 Findlayson, Ross

2004 Davies, Gordon Churchill
Wilson Ian Andrew

2005 Rieger, Paul Warren

2008 Johnson, Noel William

Glossary of Terms 2009

The terms listed in this glossary are commonly used in the University. The explanations and descriptions provided are general and brief. More fully developed statements may be found elsewhere in the Massey University Calendar or can be provided by Registry or the College concerned.

Academic Board Established by Council and consisting of the institution's chief executive, and elected members of staff and students of the institution. It (a) advises Council on matters relating to courses of study or training, awards and other academic matters, and (b) exercises powers delegated to it by Council.

Academic Director Responsible for all academic matters relating to qualifications in Colleges, including selected student-related matters and all regulatory matters.

Academic Services Manager Responsible for the administrative requirements associated with academic papers and programmes within a College.

Admission The right to enrol in papers/qualifications at the University. Admission criteria and processes depend on the student's educational history and age.

Admission with Equivalent Status Admission with Equivalent Status is an entry opportunity for candidates who wish to study for a degree or diploma, but do not have the entry qualification required. AES at Entrance level is required by students who are under age 20 and do not have the standard qualifications for entrance to a university in New Zealand. AES with graduate status to postgraduate qualifications is granted on the basis of completed academic work that substantially corresponds to course work in this University. Candidates may be granted 'AES with graduate status' to graduate qualifications on the basis of practical/professional experience equivalent to that of a graduate in an area relevant to the qualification. 'AES with graduate status' is only granted to the specific qualification considered, i.e. it is not transferable.

Aegrotat and Impaired Performance Consideration Aegrotat consideration applies when a student is unable to attend an examination, compulsory component, or assessment activity due to illness, injury, bereavement or other critical personal circumstances. Impaired Performance applies when a student's performance in, or preparation for, any examination or assessment activity has been seriously impaired due to the same reasons.

Assessment of Learning Outcomes Evaluation of samples of student work for the purposes of measuring mastery of the stated learning outcomes for a paper or programme component. These could include but not be limited to the following examples of assessments: tests, examinations, reports of field or laboratory experiences, exhibitions, performances, oral presentations, portfolio materials, written assignments, essay-writing and records of course participation in class activities.

Bachelor's Degree The qualification awarded to a person who has completed a university undergraduate degree.

Block Mode Papers Papers in which the class contact is in a compressed time period. Off-campus locations may be used.

Calendar Records, together with the Policy Guide on the website at http://policyguide.massey.ac.nz, some of the University's rules and some of the regulations, together with information about staff, qualifications, papers, dates, etc. Published annually in hard copy. For the latest Calendar see the website at http://calendar.massey.ac.nz.

Carry Forward of Enrolment The opportunity to carry forward enrolment from one enrolment period to a subsequent enrolment period. Offers to carry forward enrolment are only made where students have experienced exceptional circumstances after the final date for withdrawal without academic penalty.

Carry Forward of Postgraduate Registration The process that enables students undertaking a research degree, other than a doctoral degree, to carry forward their enrolment into the enrolment period immediately following that in which a full fee was paid. Special conditions apply.

Certificate A qualification at undergraduate or sub-degree level that requires 60–120 credits of study, or at graduate or postgraduate level that usually requires 60 credits of study.

Challenge Examination/Assessment An examination/assessment that students may be permitted to sit in order to demonstrate competence in a paper that they have not been enrolled in or studied at this University. Permission to sit is based on evidence of professional or other experience.

College Colleges are made up of academic units related by discipline that plan, direct and coordinate research and teaching. There are five colleges at Massey University: College of Business; College of Creative Arts; College of Education; College of Humanities and Social Sciences; and College of Sciences.

Combined Results Pass A pass that is granted for a 'Part' or year cohort of papers within a qualification. This type of pass allows a student to progress into the next 'Part'.

Composite Major Composite majors are available in the Bachelor of Communication degree only, and are a prescribed combination of papers from two majors in the degree.

Confirmation of Enrolment Form A document provided to the student on confirmation of enrolment showing the programme(s) and paper(s) for which the student is enrolled.

Conjoint Programmes Allows candidates to qualify for conjoint awards of two degrees. The most common conjoint programmes entail the completion of two three-year undergraduate degrees in four years.

Contact Courses A period of time, usually of one to five days' duration, in which extramural students meet with academic staff and other students and participate in any of the following: lectures, labs, workshops, tutorials, seminars, field trips or tests. Contact courses usually occur during the mid-semester and mid-year breaks, at either the Manawatu Campus or other Massey University campus(es). Attendance at contact courses ranges from absolutely compulsory (no exemptions will be granted) to voluntary.

Core Paper A paper that must be passed as part of a particular qualification.

Corequisite A paper that must be completed in the same semester as another paper, unless the corequisite paper has already been passed or waived as a requirement due to prior completion of an equivalent paper.

Course of Study The group of papers for which students are enrolled in an enrolment period; or, the set of related papers that a student must pass in order to satisfy the requirements of a particular qualification.

Course Regulations The academic requirements for enrolment in papers, and completion of a qualification.

Credits

Certificate, diploma and degree programmes are defined in terms of credits. Every paper has a credit value associated with it that indicates its contribution to the qualification enrolled for. (Each paper's credit value applies to all qualifications to which that paper can contribute.)
The standard undergraduate paper is 15 credits, except in some professional qualifications. (See 'Effective Weekly Hours'.)

Critical personal circumstances

Critical personal circumstances are circumstances which have a profound effect on the "normal" functioning of the student. The effect will usually be in terms of ability to concentrate, to think clearly or to be able to put aside strong emotion for the duration of the assessment or a significant proportion of the study period. Examples of such circumstances include, but are not limited to: the break-up of a long-standing relationship; sudden illness of or injury to a close relative or friend; death of a significant person; being exposed to a fire: crime involving violence or loss; motor vehicle or other accident; having a close friend or family member arrested for a significant crime; or witnessing a traumatic event such as injury to another person. Such circumstances may all result in an impairment of functioning significant enough to substantially impact on performance in the assessment.
Events which may impact significantly on exam or assessment preparation include, but are not limited to: loss of computer (with all notes) through damage or theft; having to spend substantial amounts of time with ill or dying relatives or close friends; or significant family disruption such as parental divorce.

Cross-credit

The term 'cross-credit' refers to credit granted on the basis of a completed qualification, at Massey University or elsewhere. Cross-credit also applies where a candidate completes the courses of study for two qualifications at the same time and wishes to credit one or more papers to both qualifications.

CUAP

Committee on University Academic Programmes. The Committee is a sub-committee of the New Zealand Vice-Chancellors' Committee and has statutory standing as the Quality Assurance Body for New Zealand Universities. One of its functions is to review and approve new qualifications and new majors within existing qualifications as well as significant changes to existing programmes.

CUPELS

An acronym for Centre for University Preparation and English Language Studies. CUPELS offers programmes of study for students for whom English is a second or additional language. Some CUPELS programmes prepare students for degree-level study.

Degree

A qualification awarded on the completion of a programme of study that meets requirements set down by the University and as approved by CUAP. For example, undergraduate degrees normally comprise a minimum of at least three years' full-time study and will specify required coursework and any relevant practical component requirements.

Diploma

Three different types exist:

1. Diploma: A qualification at the undergraduate or non-degree level with a total value of not less than 120 credits that can build on defined prior qualifications or experience and which includes as part of the programme a sequential series of papers.
2. Graduate Diploma: A qualification open to graduates or to those who have been able to demonstrate equivalent practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind, comprising a coherent programme with a total value of not less than 120 credits, which includes the requirement that one-half or more of the papers or other work prescribed shall be at the 300-level or higher.
3. Postgraduate Diploma: A qualification that builds on attainment in the prior degree, open to graduates or those granted admission equivalent to a graduate on the basis of completed academic work, comprising a coherent programme with a total value of not less than 120 credits, which includes the requirement that the papers or other work prescribed shall be in advance of the 300-level.

Diplomate

A person who has met the University's requirements and has been awarded a diploma.

Distinction

A merit achievement awarded in recognition of academic excellence in some undergraduate, graduate and postgraduate qualifications.

Doctoral Degree

This is the most advanced postgraduate qualification, including the Doctor of Philosophy degree (PhD) offered with specialisations in the disciplines; it requires the completion of a research thesis that makes an original contribution to new knowledge. Named doctorates (e.g. Doctor of Business and Administration or DBA, the Doctor of Education or EdD and the Doctor of Clinical Psychology or DClinPsych) also require completion of a research thesis as well as specified course work. Normally a minimum of three years of full-time study is required for a doctoral degree.

Doctoral Research Committee

The University committee that has overall responsibility for managing doctoral studies. It oversees the programme and monitors the progress of each individual candidate from the time of initial registration through examination and completion. The DRC will also make recommendations to Academic Committee and advise Academic Board on academic matters relating to postgraduate qualifications.

Effective Weekly Hours

The value of a paper in credits gives an indication of the total amount of time (including lectures, laboratories, tutorials, visits and study time for internal students, or contact courses, study groups and private study time for extramural students) that students might reasonably expect to have to spend in order to meet the assessment requirements satisfactorily. Converted into a number of hours per week, this is referred to as the effective weekly hours for the paper. For a standard undergraduate (15 credit) double semester paper, a commitment of about 6.25 hours of study time per week might reasonably be expected. For a standard undergraduate (15 credit) single semester paper, a commitment of about 12.5 hours of study time per week might reasonably be expected.

EFTS

Equivalent Full-Time Student. Used as a measure of the size of a programme of study and the papers of which it is comprised. 1.0 EFTS equates to one full-time year of study or 120 credits. The tuition fees for a paper are based on its EFTS value.

Electives

Non-compulsory papers chosen by students (with certain guidelines usually provided).

Endorsement A combination of prescribed papers in a specific subject that comprise most or all of the qualification requirements within the Regulations for that qualification.

Enrolment Satisfying the requirements for admission and then becoming, or continuing to be, a student of the University by being approved into a course of study; the process by which students are approved into a paper(s) and a qualification at the University.

Enrolment Period The period during which particular papers are offered. For example, in 2008 Semester 1 is coded as enrolment period 0801, Semester 2 is coded as enrolment period 0802, Summer School is coded as enrolment period 0803 and Double Semester is coded as enrolment period 0812, spanning Semesters 1 and 2.

Equivalence Policy Each offering of the same paper in a single academic year, regardless of the mode and location for the delivery of that paper, will have equivalent teaching, learning and assessment activities made explicit through identical expected learning outcomes for the paper.

Examination A formal requirement normally held at the end of a course or at completion of a thesis that consists of such written, oral and practical questions as the examiner(s) for a paper or thesis may determine. These questions are set to test candidates' knowledge, skills, and understandings. The results of the examination will be part of the final grade for the paper.

Exclusion A student may be excluded from a paper, programme or College, or the University, on the basis of unsatisfactory academic progress (see Regulations, page 26). Exclusion means that students can be suspended from re-enrolment in a paper, a programme, a College or from the University.

Exemption The term given to either the waiver of corequisites, prerequisites or other general requirements that enables students to enrol in a paper they would not otherwise be approved into, or the replacement of a core paper with an elective paper.

EXMSS See Students' Associations.

External Examiner A highly qualified person with specialist knowledge, not employed by the University, who is appointed by the University to examine and grade a postgraduate thesis/research project or final undergraduate assessment.

Extramural University study undertaken by correspondence and/or by electronic means with the opportunity usually provided for some contact courses during the enrolment period. Also referred to as distance education or online learning (if web-based).

Fee Appeal An application for a full or partial refund of fees. A Fee Appeal can be made when a student, due to critical personal circumstances occurring after the final date for withdrawal without academic penalty, is unable to continue his or her study.

Field Trip A visit to an off-campus location to view and investigate an activity or site that is not available on campus. There may be an item of internal assessment associated with the visit.

Full-time Study Normally the status that applies to students who are taking 96 or more credits in one academic year or 48 or more credits in one semester.

Grade The assessment of performance in a paper. The possible grades are –

Pass Grades:
A+, A, A- First Class Pass
B+, B, B- Second Class Pass
C+, C PassAEG Aegrotat Pass
P Ungraded Pass
R Restricted Pass

A restricted pass 'R' enables the paper to be credited towards a qualification in which 'R' passes are permitted, but does not qualify as a pass for prerequisite or corequisite purposes.

Fail Grades:
D Fail
E Low Fail
F Ungraded Fail
DNC Did Not Complete

A DNC grade is awarded to candidates who withdraw from a paper after the final date for withdrawing without academic penalty, or who fail to complete all compulsory elements, or who fail to sit a final examination, or whose aegrotat application is unsuccessful.

Other Entries:
WD Withdrew without academic penalty
NF Not Finalised
CONT Continuing Enrolment

The # symbol on student result slips beside a grade result indicates confirmation that an aegrotat or impaired performance application was received and considered when the grade result was awarded.

Graduand A person who has completed the University's requirements for a degree but has not yet had the degree conferred.

Graduate A person who has met the University's requirements and has been conferred (awarded) a degree.

Graduate Diploma See under 'Diploma'.

Group Project An assessment item in which students have been given approval to, or are required to, collaborate to produce evidence of their learning. Assessment judgements may apply to the whole group; individual contributions can also be judged separately.

HOD/HOI/HOS Head of Department/Institute/School, the academic units within the five Colleges.

Honours Awarded for academic excellence in some degree qualifications.

Honours Degree Honours degrees are postgraduate qualifications comprising an additional year of study beyond the bachelor's degree in the discipline. Entry to an Honours degree requires prior high academic performance in undergraduate degree study, and students selected for an Honours degree may enrol in the postgraduate degree after completing the undergraduate degree. Completion of the Honours degree may qualify the graduate for doctoral study if achieved at the appropriate level.

Internal University study undertaken by attendance at the regularly scheduled classes for a paper.

Internal Assessment Individual items of assessment or the combination of all items of assessment for a paper other than a final examination.

Joint Major Joint majors are available in the Bachelor of Information Sciences degree only, and are a prescribed combination of papers from the Information Sciences and related areas.

Laboratory Class A period of tuition during which students conduct experiments or practical exercises in a supervised environment.

Learning Outcomes Statements of the knowledge, skills and attitudes that students are expected to demonstrate as a result of successfully completing a course of learning. Learning outcomes are usually stated in terms of observable and/or measurable behaviour.

Learning Resources Teaching and learning materials including the course outline indicating study requirements and structures of a course/paper, study guide/s providing the didactic content of a course, and a set of supplemental readings, illustrative material and so on.

Lecture An oral presentation of the study material of a paper, usually delivered in a specific block of time.

Level of Papers The level of a paper indicates how advanced the content of a paper is. Most undergraduate degrees consist of 100-, 200- and 300-level papers in which 100-level papers are taught in the first year, 200-level papers build upon these in second year and 300-level papers may be studied once 200-level papers are successfully completed. Some longer degrees require additional papers to be completed, e.g. Bachelor of Social Work to 400-level and Bachelor of Veterinary Science to 500-level. Postgraduate papers are taught at 700-, 800- and 900-levels.

Limitation on Enrolment A restriction on the number of students who can enrol in any given paper.

Linked Papers (L) A pair of related papers, both of which must be passed in order to obtain credit. Linked papers are marked in the Degree Schedules.

Location The campus or other designation for the site of a paper offering.

Major A combination of prescribed papers that make up the specialisation within a degree. A double major is available in some degrees and requires specialisation in two combinations of papers.

Master's Degree A postgraduate degree awarded for advanced study that normally builds on the principal subject(s) of a qualifying undergraduate degree. Masters degrees normally comprise 240 credits beyond the Bachelors degree and involve a research report and/or thesis.

Matriculated The status of a candidate who earns the right to commence undergraduate study at university through meeting the prescribed requirements for entrance on the basis of the National Certificate in Educational Achievement (NCEA) Level 3, or for students who completed prior to 2004, the New Zealand University Entrance, Bursaries and Scholarships Examination.

Mentor A person, usually a staff member, available to students to support their participation in the University.

Minor A combination of papers that makes up a specialisation within a degree, to a specified number of credits. The total credits required for a minor are normally less than that required for a major.

Mixed Delivery Mode Student Students who are enrolled internally in some papers and extramurally or in block mode for others.

Mode Refers to the teaching method of the paper, which may be internal, extramural or block delivery.

Moderation The process used to check on the correctness, validity and fairness of an assessment; how it is used with students; how it is marked; and whether it gives reliable results.

Not Finalised A place marker used when a grade result for an assessment of performance in a paper is not finalised. It does not qualify as a grade for any purpose.

NSATS An acronym for the staff group at Palmerston North with the expanded title of 'National Student Administration and Teaching'. This group is responsible for the organisation of many university student services; for example, enrolments management, production of teaching materials, graduation, extramural assignment management, examinations.

Option A combination of papers that makes up a specialisation within a diploma or certificate, to a specified number of credits.

Paper A module of work in a particular subject that is identified by means of a unique code number. Each paper carries its own credit value.

Paper Code Each Massey University paper has a six-figure code to distinguish its subject, level and identity, e.g. 150.214 where '150' denotes Māori Studies, the '2' shows it is a 200-level paper and the final two digits ('14') identify the paper at that level.

Paper Coordinator An academic staff member responsible for the day-to-day administration of a paper.

Paper Offering A paper at a particular campus location in a given semester and delivered either internally, extramurally or by block course.

Paper Outline A statement of expected learning outcomes, assessment procedures and a description of the learning programme in which students are expected to participate. Distributed to students at the beginning of teaching a paper offering.

Part/Examination A fixed year of study consisting of a set of interrelating papers.

PHOD/PHOI/PHOS Permission of Head of Department, Institute or School.

Plagiarism Presenting as one's own work the work of another including the copying or paraphrasing of another's work without acknowledging it as another person's work through full and accurate referencing. Plagiarism applies to material so presented through written, spoken, electronic, broadcasting, visual, performance or other medium.

Points Certificate, diploma and degree programmes were defined in terms of points prior to 2007. Every paper had a point value associated with it that indicated its contribution to the qualification enrolled for. (Each paper's point value applied to all qualifications to which that paper could contribute.)
The standard undergraduate paper was 12.5 points, except in some professional qualifications. Credits replaced points from 2007, when the standard undergraduate paper is 15 credits, except in some professional qualifications.

Postgraduate Diploma See under 'Diploma'.

Postgraduate Study Involves study at either 700-, 800- or 900-level, or a combination of these levels, normally for an honours degree, master's degree or doctoral degree, a postgraduate certificate or a post-graduate diploma. Normally undertaken when a Bachelor's degree has been completed.

PAD Permission of Academic Director.

PPD Permission of Programme Director.

Practical Work Requirements Relevant practical work other than laboratories, field or computer work specified in the requirements for a paper that is required for the particular qualification to be awarded. In some programmes this is gained during University holidays.

Practicum Assessed practical work that may be undertaken outside the University and/or the academic year.

Prerequisite A paper that must be completed to a defined standard before a student's enrolment in another paper is confirmed. For this purpose the minimum grade required is a C, except where a different grade is specified in the Schedule for the qualification; e.g. P(D) means that the minimum grade that satisfies the requirement is D.

Prescription A brief statement of the material taught in a paper.

Presentation A prepared performance, demonstration or exhibition, usually given to a group.

Programme of Study A set of papers that must be passed to meet the requirements of a qualification.

Qualification An official award given in recognition of the successful completion of a programme of study.

Quality Assurance The setting of sector and university standards through documented policies and procedures that enable adherence to the stated quality standards to be assessed. In New Zealand, University qualifications are quality assured by the Committee on University Academic Programmes (CUAP) that are benchmarked across the university sector and evaluated by peer review. In a similar way, quality assured teaching and learning components must reflect agreed standards and review processes supported by documented evidence.

Recognition of Prior Learning The term given to granting of credit on the basis of formal (see Cross-credit and Transfer of Credit) and informal learning. Credit on the basis of informal learning is assessed by a portfolio of supporting material or by the use of a challenge examination.

Research Report A written research component that may contribute up to 60 credits of a postgraduate qualification.

Restriction Some papers, similar in content, are restricted against each other. Therefore students may not credit both papers to a qualification but may study either one paper or the other.

Schedule of Papers A listing, in tabular form, of the papers prescribed or allowed for a qualification, including any prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions.

SECAT Student Evaluation of Content, Administration and Teaching – the University's standard survey of students enrolled in a particular paper to assess features of teaching performance, content and administration.

Semester A prescribed period of the academic year during which a paper is taught and completed. A single semester normally comprises 13 weeks of teaching followed by final assessment where appropriate.

Seminar An oral presentation on a specific topic. The discussion may include a contribution from staff. Where the presentation is by a student, the seminar may form part of the internal assessment of a paper.

Specialisation A combination of prescribed papers in a specific subject that comprise most or all of the qualification requirements within the Regulations for that qualification, usually a diploma.

Student Allowance An amount paid for living expenses to some full-time students. Entitlement depends on a student's age, income and, if applicable, parental income.

Students' Associations ASA – Albany Students' Association Inc.
EXMSS – Extramural Students' Society Inc.
MAWSA – Massey at Wellington Students' Association
Manawatahi – Massey University Māori Students' Association Palmerston North
MUSAPN – Massey University Students' Association of Palmerston North Inc.
MUSAFed – Federation of Massey University Students' Associations
MUCESA – Massey University College of Education Students' Association
Te Waka O Ngā Akonga Māori – Albany Māori Students' Association

Student Contract The legally binding contract entered into between the University and the student.

Student Loan Scheme A government scheme available to students who are New Zealand citizens or Permanent Residents living in New Zealand (except part-time, single-semester students) to cover tuition costs, course-related expenses and (for full-time students only) living expenses.

Subject A combination of prescribed papers in a specific discipline that comprise most or all of the qualification requirements within the Regulations for that qualification, usually at Bachelor Honours or Masters level.

Summer School A period of study during the summer … shorter in length than a normal semester. Some Summer School papers are delivered over the full mid-November to mid-February period, and other papers are delivered over a shorter time span.

Thesis A written research component of a postgraduate qualification having a value of .75 EFTS (90 credits) or more.

Transfer of Credit Credit may be transferred from an incomplete qualification at Massey University or another tertiary institution. Application for transfer of credit is a statement that the candidate does not intend to complete the original qualification at a later date.

Transitional Provisions Provisions applying to students affected by new Regulations for a qualification coming into force partway through their programme of study towards the qualification. Transitional provisions are specific to a qualification and are included in the Degree Regulations in the Calendar including generic regulations for the relevant College.

Tutorial Usually a period of instruction for a small group of up to about twenty students during which the academic content of a paper is discussed with a tutor.

Undergraduate Before graduation, e.g. an undergraduate student is someone who has yet to complete the requirements of a Bachelor's degree.

Web Enrol Massey University's interactive on-line enrolment service that provides intending and previously enrolled students with the ability to enrol using the web, with direct access to the services and information that support enrolment decisions.

WebCT Acronym for Web Course Tools – the learning management system supported by the University for papers including an on-line component.

Index

A

Academic
  Board Committees
    Academic, 584
    Doctoral Research, 584
    Nurse Ethics, 584
    University Library, 584
    University Research, 584
    University Scholarships, 584
  Committee
    Meeting Dates, 1–5
  Development and e-Learning, Centre for, 619
  Dress Regulations, 13
  Staff
    College of Business, 583
    College of Creative Arts, 583
    College of Education, 583
    College of Humanities and Social Sciences, 583
    College of Sciences, 583
Access to Information, Communication and Processing Systems, Policy on, 33
Accountancy
  Bachelor of, 38
  Postgraduate Diploma, 56
  Prescriptions, 313
  School of, 585
Acts of Parliament, 20
Adding or Substituting Papers, 22
Administrative and Support Services
  Administrative Staff, 612
  Commercial Operations and Events, 612
Administrative Calendar, 1–5
Admission
  Ad Eundem Statum, 21
  and Enrolment, 8, 16
  Regulations, 20–22
    Discretionary Entrance, 21
    English Language Competency, 20
    Matriculation, 20
    Personal Interest, 22
    Special, 21
    with Equivalent Status (Admission Ad Eundem Statum), 21
Adult
  Education
    Bachelor, 89
    Certificate, 122
    Diploma, 121
  Learning and Teaching
    Graduate Diploma, 117
Aegrotat Consideration, 26
Agribusiness
  Prescriptions, 317
AgriCommerce
  Bachelor, 191
  Bachelor (Honours), 234
  Diploma, 275
  Master, 242
  Postgraduate Diploma, 261
  Prescriptions, 566
Agricultural
  and Horticultural Systems Management
    Prescriptions, 316
  Engineering
    Certificate, 285
    Prescriptions, 356
Agriculture
  and Horticulture
    Prescriptions, 331
  Diploma, 275, 282
Agriculture/Horticulture, Plants
  Prescriptions, 439, 567
AgriScience
  Bachelor, 193, 234
  Diploma (Equine Studies), 276
  Master, 243
  Postgraduate Diploma, 261
  Prescriptions, 565
Aligned Resource Management, 25
Alumni, Office of Development and, 17
Animal
  Ethics Committee, 581
  Science
    Prescriptions, 327
Applied and International Economics
  Prescriptions, 456
Applied Economics
  and Policy Studies, Centre for, 587
  Bachelor, 39
  Bachelor (Honours), 53
  Master, 54
Applied Science
  Bachelor, 194
  Bachelor (Honours), 234
  Certificate, 280
  Master, 244
  Postgraduate Diploma, 262
Applied Statistics
  Graduate Diploma, 268
  Master, 247
Arms and Colours of the University, 13
Art and Design Studies
  Artist Diploma, 308
  Certificate, 84
  Prescriptions, 511
Arts
  and Languages Education
    Prescriptions, 520
  Bachelor, 129
  Bachelor (Honours), 159
  Bachelor of Arts/Business Studies, Conjoint Programme for, 51
  Diploma, 155
  Graduate Diploma, 185
  Master, 165
  Postgraduate Certificate, 183
  Postgraduate Diploma, 175
Arts/Science
  Bachelor, Conjoint Programme for, 226
Assessment and Examination Regulations, 26
  Assessment and Course Work, 26
    Aegrotat and Impaired Performance Regulations, 26
    Assignments and Examinations in Te Reo Maori, 26
    Carry Forward of Course Work, 26
    Dishonesty in Examinations, 27
    Eligibility for Assessment, 26

Impaired Performance, 26
Final Examinations, 27
Examination Procedure, 27
Key to Grading System, 28
Remarking of Final Examination Scripts, 27
Theses, 27
Time and Venue, 27
Written Entry, 27
Assistant Vice-Chancellors
Academic, 581
and University Registrar, 580
External Relations, 582
Māori and Pacific, 581
People and Organisational Development, 581
Research, 581
Associations, 17
Office of Development and Alumni, 17
Students Associations, 17
Auckland School of Design, 589
Audit and Risk Committee
Chairperson, 580
Aviation
(School of) Academic Staff, 587
Bachelor of Aviation, 40
Bachelor of Aviation Management, 41
Bachelor of Aviation Management (Honours), 54
Graduate Diploma, 58
Master, 55
Postgraduate Diploma, 57
Studies
Prescriptions, 489

B

Bachelor Degrees
Accountancy, 38
AgricCommerce (Honours), 234
AgriCommerce, 191
AgriScience, 193
AgriScience (Honours), 234
Applied Economics, 39
Applied Economics (Honours), 53
Applied Science, 194
Applied Science (Honours), 234
Arts, 129
Arts (Honours), 159
Arts/Business Studies, Conjoint Programme for, 51, 142
Arts/Science, Conjoint Programme for, 142, 226
Aviation, 40
Aviation Management, 41
Aviation Management (Honours), 54
Business Studies, 42
Business Studies (Honours), 54
Business Studies/Science, Conjoint Programme for, 52, 227
Communication, 47, 143
Construction (Quantity Surveying), 197, 198
Defence Studies, 146
Design, 74
Design (Honours), 70
Education, 86
Education (Adult Education), 89
Education (Honours), 98
Education (SecondaryTeaching), 90
Education (Teaching), 92
Education (Teaching) (Honours), 98
Education (Teaching) Primary/Diploma in Education Studies Primary, 94
Engineering, 205
Engineering (Honours), 199
Engineering Technology, 206
Environmental Management (Honours), 236
Fine Arts, 77
Fine Arts with Honours, 75
Food Technology, 210
Food Technology (Honours), 208
Health Science, 146, 210
Health Science (Honours), 163, 237
Information Sciences, 213
Information Sciences (Honours), 238
Māori Performing Arts, 78
Māori Visual Arts, 150
Medical Laboratory Science, 216
Midwifery, 150
Music, 302
Music with Honours, 306
Nursing, 152
Performance Design, 79
Philosophy, 288
Resource and Environmental Planning, 153
Science, 217
Science (Honours), 240
Social Work, 154
Speech and Language Therapy, 97
Sport and Exercise, 50
Te Aho Tātai-Rangi, 96
Technology, 230
Technology (Honours), 228
Veterinary Science, 230
Veterinary Technology, 231
Banking
Postgraduate Diploma, 57
Banking Management, *(see also* Department of Finance, Banking and Property)
Prescriptions, 355
Banking Studies (Centre for), 587
Biochemistry
Prescriptions, 335
Building and Construction
Prescriptions, 544
Business
Postgraduate Certificate, 58
Business, College of
Academic Staff, 585
Administrative Staff, 583
Course Regulations, 37–68
Generic Part I Regulations for, 38
Business and Administration
Doctor, 289
Master, 55
Postgraduate Diploma, 57
Prescriptions, 321
Business and Sustainable Development (Centre for)
Academic Staff, 587
Business Law
Prescriptions, 408
Business Studies
Bachelor, 42
Bachelor of Arts/Business Studies, 51
Bachelor of Business Studies (Honours), 54
Bachelor of Business Studies/Science, 52, 227
Certificate, 67
Graduate Diploma, 60
Master, 56

Postgraduate Certificate, 58
Programmes, 37–68

C

Calendar, 1–5
Carry Forward of Course Work, 26
Carry Forward of Postgraduate Registration (Enrolment Regulations), 23
Cases of Hardship – Vice-Chancellor's Power, 28
Centre for Applied Economics and Policy Studies, 587
Centre for Public Policy Evaluation, 587
Centres
Academic Development and e-Learning, 619
Applied Economics and Policy Studies, 587
Defence Studies, 597
Educational Development, 592
Feline Nutrition, 601
Public Health Research, 598
Public Policy Evaluation, 587
Research Excellence, 610
Riddet Centre, 610
Social and Health Outcomes Research and Evaluation (SHORE) and Te Rōpu Whāriki, 598
University Preparation and English Language Studies, 613
Certificate of Proficiency Regulations, 24
Approval of Course, 24
Status of Certificate of Proficiency Pass, 24
Certificates
Adult Education, 122
Advanced English for Speakers of Other Languages, 298
Agricultural Engineering, 285
Applied Science, 280
Art and Design Studies, 84
Business Studies, 67
Counselling Theory, 123
Early Years Education, 124
Environmental Science, 280
Foundation Studies, 296
Health Science, 156, 280
Human Development, 124
Intermediate English for Speakers of Other Languages, 297
Introductory English for Speakers of Other Languages, 297
Jazz (Foundation), 310
Rehabilitation Studies, 157
Science and Technology, 281
Science Certificate, The, 281
Social and Community Work, 157
Sport Coaching, 68
Teacher Aides, 125
Teaching English as an Additional Language, 124
University Preparation, 299
Chairmen of the Council, 624
Chancellor, 579
Chancellors (Past Officers and Members of the Council), 624
Chemistry
Prescriptions, 337
Classical Studies
Prescriptions, 515
Clinical Psychology
Doctor, 290
Postgraduate Diploma, 176
Co-opted Members of Council, 627
Code of Student Conduct, 34
Cognitive Behaviour Therapy
Postgraduate Diploma, 176
College Centres, 622
Colleges
College of Business, 52
Academic Staff, 585
Administrative Staff, 583
Programmes Listed, 37–68
College of Creative Arts
Academic Staff, 589
Administrative Staff, 583
Programmes Listed, 69–84
College of Education
Academic Staff, 590
Administrative Staff, 583
Programmes Listed, 85–126
College of Humanities and Social Sciences, 158
Academic Staff, 593
Administrative Staff, 583
Generic Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates, 129
Programmes Listed, 127–188
College of Sciences, 233
Academic Staff, 599
Administrative Staff, 583
Generic Regulations for College of SciencesUndergraduate Degrees and Certificates, 191
Programmes Listed, 189
Creative Arts, College of
Undergraduate Generic Part I Regulations for the College of Creative Arts, 70
New Zealand School of Music
Academic Staff, 611
Programmes Offered, 301–310
Colours of the University, The Arms and, 13
Commercial Operations and Events, 612
Committees Reporting to Assistant Vice-Chancellor – Research
Animal Ethics Committee, 581
Genetic Technology Committee, 581
Communication
Bachelor, 47, 143
Communication, Journalism and Marketing
Academic Staff, 586
Communication and Journalism
Prescriptions, 544
Communication Design, Institute of
Academic Staff, 589
Computer-Aided Design
Prescriptions, 542
Computer Science
Prescriptions, 419
Conjoint Programmes
Bachelor of Arts/Business Studies, 51, 142
Bachelor of Arts/Science, 142, 226
Bachelor of Business Studies/Science, 52, 227
Construction (Quantity Surveying)
Bachelor, 197, 198
Construction Management
Master, 248
Postgraduate Diploma, 262
Consumer Technology
Prescriptions, 469
Copyright, Law of, 33
Council/AUS Joint Consultative Committee
Chairperson, 580
Council Committees

Audit and Risk Committee, 580
Disciplinary Committee, 580
Honorary Awards Committee, 580
Performance Review Committee, 580
Council of the University, 579
Committees, 580
Counselling
Certificate in Counselling Theory, 123
Master, 99
Postgraduate Diploma, 110
Course of Study Approval, 23
Creative Arts, College of
Academic Staff, 589
Administrative Staff, 583
Course Regulations, 69–84
Undergraduate Generic Part I Regulations for the College of Creative Arts, 70
Credits System, 8
Types of Massey University Credit That May Be Awarded, 25
Cross-credits, 25
CUES, *See* National Student Administration and Teaching Support

D

Dairy Science and Technology
Master, 248
Dairy Technology
Diploma, 283
Decision Science
Prescriptions, 518
Defence and Strategic Studies
Prescriptions, 390
Defence Studies
Bachelor, 146
Master, 168
Defence Studies, Centre for, 597
Department of Applied and International Economics, 585
Department of Communication, Journalism and Marketing, 586
Department of Finance, Banking and Property, 586
Department of Management, 587
Deputy Vice-Chancellor and Regional Chief Executive – Palmerston North, 582
Design
Bachelor, 74
Bachelor (Honours), 70
Graduate Diploma, 82
Master, 80
Postgraduate Diploma, 81
Design for Industry and Environment, Institute of
Academic Staff, 589
Development and Alumni, 613
Development Studies
Postgraduate Diploma, 177
Prescriptions, 346
Diplomas
Adult Education, 121
AgriCommerce, 275
Agriculture, 275, 282
AgriScience (Equine Studies), 276
Arts, 155
Dairy Technology, 283
Environmental Management, 276
Exercise Science, 283
Fashion Design and Technology, 83
Horticulture, 276
Meat Technology, 284
Photography, 84
Science and Technology, 277
Veterinary Nursing, 278
Disciplinary Committee, 580
Chairperson, 580
Discretionary Entrance Regulations, 21
Discursive Therapies
Postgraduate Diploma, 177
Dispute Resolution
Prescriptions, 404
Doctoral Degrees
Business and Administration, 289
Clinical Psychology, 290
Education, 292
Literature, 295
Philosophy, 293
Science, 295
Due Dates (Enrolment Regulations), 22

E

Early Years Education
Certificate in Early Years Education, 124
Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education), 118
Earth Science
Prescriptions, 560
East Asian Studies
Prescriptions, 436
Ecology
Prescriptions, 510, 559
Economics and Finance
Academic Staff, 586
Education
Bachelor, 86
Bachelor of Education (Adult Education), 89
Bachelor of Education (Honours), 98
Bachelor of Education (SecondaryTeaching), 90
Bachelor of Education (Teaching), 92
Bachelor of Education (Teaching) (Honours), 98
Certificate for Teacher Aides, 125
Certificate in Adult Education, 122
Certificate in Counselling Theory, 123
Certificate in Early Years Education, 124
Certificate in Teaching English as an Additional Language, 124
College of, 85–126
Academic Staff, 590
Administrative Staff, 583
Course Regulations, 85–126
Diploma in Adult Education, 121
Doctorate, 292
Graduate Diploma in Adult Learning and Teaching, 117
Graduate Diploma in Education, 117
Literacy Education, Master of, 108
Master of Counselling, 99
Master of Education, 100
Master of Educational Administration, 104, 105
Master of Educational Psychology, 106
Master of Educational Studies, 107
Postgraduate Certificate, 115
Postgraduate Certificate in Educational Psychology, 116
Postgraduate Certificate in Speech and Language Therapy, 116

Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching, 116
Postgraduate Diploma in Counselling, 110
Postgraduate Diploma in Education, 110, 113, 115
Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Psychology, 113
Postgraduate Diploma in Evaluation, 114
Postgraduate Diploma in Literacy Education, 114
Postgraduate Diploma in Speech and Language Therapy, 114
Te Aho Tātai-Rangi, 96
Educational
Administration
Master, 104
Development, School of, 592
Psychology
Master, 106
Postgraduate Certificate, 116
Postgraduate Diploma, 113
Studies
Master, 107
School of, 591
Electrical and Electronic
Prescriptions, 540
Electronics
Postgraduate Certificate in Professional Development (Electronics & ICT), 267
Emergency
Management
Graduate Diploma, 187
Services Management
Prescriptions, 346
Engineering
Bachelor, 205
Bachelor (Honours), 199
Master, 249
Postgraduate Diploma, 263
Prescriptions, 558
Technology
Bachelor, 206
Prescriptions, 540
English
and Media Studies (School of)
Academic Staff, 593
Certificate in Advanced English for Speakers of Other Languages, 298
Certificate in Intermediate English for Speakers of Other Languages, 297
Certificate in Introductory English for Speakers of Other Languages, 297
for Speakers of Other Languages, Advanced, 298
Language Competency, 20
Prescriptions, 358
Enrolment (see also Admission and Enrolment), 16
Due Dates, 1
of School Students (Enrolment Regulations), 24
Regulations, 22
Adding or Substituting Papers, 22
Aligned Resource Management, 25
Carry Forward of Postgraduate Registration, 23
Certificate of Proficiency, 24
Completion of Enrolment, 22
Course of Study Approval, 23
Due Dates, 22
Enrolment of School Students, 24
Fee Appeals, 23
Final Dates, 22
International Students Resident in New Zealand Enrolling Extramurally, 24
Late Enrolment, 22
Maximum Student Workload, 24
Mixed Delivery Modes, 22
Persons Outside New Zealand Enrolling Extramurally, 24
Reporting in Person, 22
Withdrawal, 23
Environmental
Health
Graduate Diploma, 269
Management
Bachelor (Honours), 236
Diploma, 276
Master, 249
Postgraduate Diploma, 263
Mission Statement, 9
Science
Certificate, 280
Prescriptions, 335
Equine Studies
Diploma in AgricScience (Equine Studies), 276
Equity
of Educational Opportunity, 15
of Employment Opportunities, 14
Equivalent Status Admission (Ad Eundem Statum), 21
Ergonomics
Master, 250
Postgraduate Diploma, 264
Prescriptions, 345
European Languages
Prescriptions, 430
Evaluation
Postgraduate Diploma, 114
Executive Education, 583
Exemptions for Students' Associations' Fees, 36
Exercise Science
Diploma, 283
External Relations, 612
Extramural Students Society (Inc.), 18

F

Farms and Associated Research Units, 12, 623
Fashion Design
and Technology
Diploma, 83
Prescriptions, 532
Federation of Students Association at Massey University Inc., 17
Fees
Appeals (Enrolment Regulations), 23
Fee Grandparenting Regulations for Full Fee-Paying Students, 35
Fees Payment Regulations, 34
Financial Support, 36
Halls of Residence, 36
Masters Students, 35
PhD Students, 35
Regulations, 34
Scholarships, 36
Students' Association, 36
Feline Nutrition, Centre for, 601
Final
Dates (Enrolment Regulations), 22

Examinations, 27
Finance
Banking and Property (Department of)
Academic Staff, 586
Master, 56
Operations Section, 614
Prescriptions, 341
Financial Support, 36
Fine Arts
Bachelor, 77
Bachelor (Honours), 75
Graduate Diploma, 83
Master, 80
Postgraduate Diploma, 82
Prescriptions, 534
School of
Academic Staff, 589
Food
Nutrition and Human Health (Institute of), 599
Technology
Bachelor, 210
Bachelor (Honours), 208
Prescriptions, 364
Formal and Informal Prior Learning, Recognition of, 25
Foundation
Certificates
Jazz, 310
Studies, University Certificate, 296
Fundamental Sciences, Institute of, 601

G

General Information, Contents, 7
Generic Regulations
College of Business, 52
Part I, 38
College of Humanities and Social Sciences, 158
Undergraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates, 129
College of Sciences, 233
Undergraduate Degrees and Certificates, 191
Genetics
Prescriptions, 517
Genetic Technology Committee, 581
Geography
Prescriptions, 382
Glossary of Terms 2008, 631–636
Grading System (Key to), 28
Graduate, 274
Certificate
Science and Technology, 274
Diplomas
Adult Learning and Teaching, 117
Applied Statistics, 268
Arts, 185
Aviation, 58
Business Studies, 60
Design, 82
Education, 117
Emergency Management, 187
Environmental Health, 269
Fine Arts, 83
Industrial Production, 269
Information Sciences, 270
Journalism, 65
Journalism Studies, 66
Logistics and Supply Chain Management, 270
Māori Development, 187
Meat Industry Operations, 271
Music, 309
Occupational Safety and Health, 66
Packaging Technology, 271
Public Sector Management, 67
Quality Systems, 271
Rural Studies, 272
Science, 273
Subject Studies for Teachers, 118
Teaching (Early Childhood Education), 118
Teaching (Primary), 119
Teaching (Secondary), 120
Technology, 273
Technology Education, 274
Programmes, 17
Research School, 614
School of Business, 587
School of Education, 583
Prescriptions, 464
Graduation, 32
Ceremony Dates, 1, 1–5
Regulations, 32
Grandparenting Regulations for Full Fee-Paying Students, 35
Grievance Procedures, 31
University Grievance Committee, 32

H

Halls of Residence, 11
Harassment Prevention and Complaints Resolution, 15
Hardship Regulations, 28
Health
and Human Development
Prescriptions, 525
and Safety, 15
Prescriptions, 567
Sciences
Bachelor, 146
Bachelor (Honours), 163, 237
Certificate, 156, 280
Master, 169, 250
Postgraduate Certificate, 184
Postgraduate Diploma, 178, 264
Prescriptions, 536
Service Management
Postgraduate Diploma, 57
Higher Degrees (see Massey University Qualifications), 287
History, *See also* Massey Collections
of Massey University, 9
Prescriptions, 388
Honorary
Awards Committee, 580
Graduates, 627
Honours Degrees
AgriCommerce, 234
AgriScience, 234
Applied Economics, 53
Applied Science, 234
Arts, 159
Aviation Management, 54
Business Studies, 54
Education, 98
Education (Teaching), 98
Engineering, 199
Environmental Management, 236

Food Technology, 208
Health Science, 163, 237
Information Sciences, 238
Music, 306
Science, 240
Technology, 228
Horticulture
Undergraduate Diploma, 276
Human
Development
Certificate, 124
Ethics Committee, 584
Resource Management
Prescriptions, 318
Human Ethics Committee
Chairperson, 584
Humanities
and Social Sciences
Prescriptions, 558
and Social Sciences, College of
Academic Staff, 593
Administrative Staff, 583
Course Regulations, 127

I

Industrial
/Organisational Psychology
Postgraduate Diploma, 178
Design
Prescriptions, 512
Production
Graduate Diploma, 269
Informal Learning, 25
Information
and Mathematical Sciences, Institute of, 603
Sciences
and Technology, Institute of, 603
Bachelor, 213
Bachelor (Honours), 238
Graduate Diploma, 270
Master, 251
Postgraduate Diploma, 264
Systems
Prescriptions, 412
Technology
Prescriptions, 417
Services, 615
Use of (see also Use of Information), 32
Institutes
Communication Design, 589
Design for Industry and Environment, 589
Food, Nutrition and Human Health, 599
Fundamental Sciences, 601
Information and Mathematical Sciences, 603
Information Sciences and Technology, 603
Molecular BioSciences, 604
Natural Resources, 605
Rugby, 612
Technology and Engineering, 606
Veterinary, Animal and Biomedical Sciences, 608
Intellectual Property, 33
Intermediate English for Speakers of Other Languages, 297
International
Office, 616
Students, 16
Students Resident in New Zealand Enrolling Extramurally
(Enrolment Regulations), 24
Introductory English for Speakers of Other Languages
University Certificate, 297

J

Jazz
Foundation Certificate, 310
Joint Venture/Collaborations, 623
Journalism, 65
Graduate Diploma, 65
Graduate Diploma in Journalism Studies, 66

L

Language Studies (School of), 594
Late Enrolment (Enrolment Regulations), 22
Law of Copyright, 34
Learning and Teaching
Prescriptions, 472
Library, 617
Regulations, 32
Linguistics
Prescriptions, 443
Literacy Education
Master, 108
Postgraduate Diploma, 114
Literature
Doctor, 295
Logistics and Supply Chain Management
Graduate Diploma, 270
Master, 252
Postgraduate Diploma, 264
Prescriptions, 566
Lower Intermediate English for Speakers of Other Languages
University Certificate, 297

M

Management
Academic Staff (Department of), 587
Master, 56
Systems
Prescriptions, 397
Māori
Development
Graduate Diploma, 187
Health & Development, Research Centre for, 598
Multicultural Education
Te Uru Maraurau (Department of), 591
Performing Arts
Bachelor, 78
Prescriptions, 519
Resource and Environmental Management
Postgraduate Diploma, 265
Prescriptions, 563
Studies
Bachelor of Māori Performing Arts, 150
Prescriptions, 391
Te Aho Tātai-Rangi, 96
Visual Arts
Bachelor, 150
Master, 170
Postgraduate Diploma, 179
Marketing
Prescriptions, 410

Massey
Collections, 12
Contact, 617
Medal Recipients, 629
University, History of, 9
University Albany, 11
University Manawatu, 11
University Qualifications
Courses Offered, 287
University Wellington, 11
Masters Degrees
AgriCommerce, 242
AgriScience, 243
Applied Economics, 54
Applied Science, 244
Applied Statistics, 247
Arts, 165
Aviation, 55
Business Administration, 55
Business Studies, 56
Construction Management, 248
Counselling, 99
Dairy Science and Technology, 248
Defence Studies, 168
Design, 80
Education, 100
Educational Administration, 104
Educational Psychology, 106
Educational Studies, 107
Engineering, 249
Environmental Management, 249
Ergonomics, 250
Finance, 56
Fine Arts, 80
Health Science, 169, 250
Information Sciences, 251
Literacy Education, 108
Logistics and Supply Chain Management, 252
Management, 56
Māori Visual Arts, 170
Music, 307
Music Therapy, 308
Nursing, 171
Philosophy, 288
Public Health, 172
Public Policy, 172
Resource and Environmental Planning, 173
Science, 252
Social Work, 173
Speech and Language Therapy, 109
Technology, 260
Veterinary Medicine, 260
Veterinary Science, 260
Veterinary Studies, 261
Mathematics
Prescriptions, 422
Matriculation Regulations, 20
Maximum Student Workload, 24
Meat
Industry Operations
Graduate Diploma, 271
Technology
Diploma, 284
Medal Recipients, Massey, 629
Media Studies
Prescriptions, 406
Medical Laboratory Science
Bachelor, 216
Prescriptions, 516
Members of the Council, 624
Microbiology
Prescriptions, 428
Midwifery (see also School of Health Sciences)
Bachelor, 150
Prescriptions, 454
Mission Statement (see also Environmental Mission Statement), 9
Mixed Delivery Modes (Enrolment Regulation), 23
Molecular BioSciences, Institute of, 604
Multicampus Structure, 10
MUSAC (Massey University School Administration by Computer), 592
Museum Studies
Postgraduate Diploma, 179
Prescriptions, 432
Music
Bachelor of Music, 302
Bachelor of Music (Honours), 306
Graduate Diploma, 309
Master of Music, 307
Master of Music Therapy, 308
New Zealand School of Music 2008
Academic Staff, 611
Prescriptions, 568–578
Postgraduate Diploma of Music Teaching, 309
Prescriptions, 350

N

Nanoscience
Prescriptions, 564
Natural
Resource Management
Prescriptions, 486
Resources
Institute of, 605
New Zealand School of Music
Academic Staff, 611
Course Regulations, 301–310
Prescriptions, 568–578
Nursing
Bachelor, 152
Master, 171
Postgraduate Certificate, 184
Postgraduate Diploma, 179
Prescriptions, 433
Nutritional Science
Prescriptions, 395

O

Occupational
Health, Safety and Loss Control, 15
Safety and Health
Graduate Diploma, 66
Officers and Staff of the University, 579
Open and Professional Learning
Chief Executive, 582

P

Packaging Technology
Graduate Diploma, 271

Past Officers and Members of the Council, 624
People and Organisational Development, 614
Performance Design
Bachelor, 79
Prescriptions, 554
Personal Interest Regulations, 22
Persons Outside New Zealand Enrolling Extramurally (Enrolment Regulations), 24
Philosophy
Bachelor, 288
Doctor, 293
Master, 288
Prescriptions, 351
Photography
Diploma, 84
Prescriptions, 547
Physics
Prescriptions, 338
Physiology and Anatomy
Prescriptions, 505
Planning a Programme of Study, 8
Plant Biology and Biotechnology
Prescriptions, 334
Police Studies
Prescriptions, 432
Policy Statements, 14
Politics
Prescriptions, 515
Postgraduate Certificates
Arts, 183
Business, 58
Education, 115
Educational Psychology, 116
Health Science, 184
Nursing, 184
Professional Development (Electronics & ICT), 267
Science, 268
Speech and Language Therapy, 116
Tertiary Teaching, 116
Whānau Development, 184
Postgraduate Diplomas
Accountancy, 56
AgriCommerce, 261
AgriScience, 261
Applied Science, 262
Artist Diploma, 308
Arts, 175
Aviation, 57
Banking, 57
Business and Administration, 57
Clinical Psychology, 176
Cognitive Behaviour Therapy, 176
Construction Management, 262
Counselling, 110
Design, 81
Development Studies, 177
Discursive Therapies, 177
Education, 110, 113, 115
Educational Psychology, 113
Engineering, 263
Environmental Management, 263
Ergonomics, 264
Evaluation, 114
Fine Arts, 82
Health Science, 178, 264
Health Service Management, 57
Industrial/Organisational Psychology, 178
Information Sciences, 264
Literacy Education, 114
Logistics and Supply Chain Management, 264
Māori Resource and Environmental Management, 265
Māori Visual Arts, 179
Museum Studies, 179
Music Teaching, 309
Nursing, 179
Psychological Practice, 180
Public Health, 180
Rehabilitation, 181
Science, 265
Second Language Teaching, 181
Social Sector Evaluation Research, 182
Social Service Supervision, 182
Speech and Language Therapy, 114
Sport Management, 58
Technology, 266
Te Reo Māori/Toku Reo Toku Oha, 182
Veterinary Clinical Science, 267
Veterinary Preventive Medicine, 267
Veterinary Public Health, 267
Whānau Development, 183
Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2008
Alphabetical Contents, 311
Key to Schedules, 313
New Zealand School of Music, 568–578
Numerical Contents, 312
Principal and Leadership Centre, New Zealand, 592
Pro-Chancellor, 579
Process and Environmental Technology
Prescriptions, 369
Production Technology
Prescriptions, 375
Professional Development (Electronics & ICT)
Postgraduate Certificate, 267
Professors Emeriti, 612
Project Management Office, 619
Property Studies
Prescriptions, 344
Pro Vice-Chancellors and College Staff, 583
Psychological Practice
Postgraduate Diploma, 180
Psychology
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology, 176
Postgraduate Diploma in Industrial/Organisational Psychology, 178
Postgraduate Diploma in Psychological Practice, 180
Prescriptions, 444
Public Health
Master, 172
Postgraduate Diploma, 180
Prescriptions, 559
Research, Centre for, 598
Public Policy
Master, 172
Prescriptions, 382
Public Sector Management
Graduate Diploma, 67

Q

Qualifications
Massey University Qualifications

Courses Offered, 287
Quality Systems
Graduate Diploma, 271
Quanity Surveying
Bachelor of Construction (Quantity Surveying), 198

R

Recognition of Formal and Informal Prior Learning, 25
Cross-credits, 25
Informal Learning, 26
Minimum Credits to be Completed Through Massey University, 25
Transfer of Credit, 25
Types of Massey University Credit That May Be Awarded, 25
Regional Chief Executive – Wellington, 582
Regional Facilities Management, 614
Registrar, 579
Rehabilitation Studies
Certificate, 157
Postgraduate Diploma, 181
Prescriptions, 386
Religious Studies
Prescriptions, 352
Research Centres (see also University Staff), 622
College Centres, 622
Farms and Associated Research Units, 623
Joint Venture/Collaborations, 623
Māori Health & Development, 598
University Centres, 622
Research Ethics Office, 619
Research Excellence, Centres of, 610
Research Management Services, 619
Resource and Environmental Planning
Bachelor, 153
Master, 173
Prescriptions, 347
Riddet Centre, 610
Rugby, Institute of, 612
Rural Studies
Graduate Diploma, 272

S

Safety, University Policy, 15
Schedule of Papers and Prescriptions for 2008, 311–578
Scholarships, 36
Schools
Accountancy, 585
Arts, Development and Health Education, 590
Aviation, 587
Education – Albany, 590
Educational Studies
Academic Staff, 591
Engineering and Technology, 584
English and Media Studies, 593
Fine Arts, 589
Teacher Education and Undergraduate Studies, 583
Visual and Material Culture, 590
Science
Bachelor, 217
Bachelor (Honours), 240
Bachelor of Business Studies/Science, 52
Certificate, 281
Doctor, 295
Graduate Diploma, 273
Master, 252
Postgraduate Certificate, 268
Postgraduate Diploma, 265
Science and Technology
Certificate, 281
Diploma, 277
Graduate Certificate, 274
Sciences, College of
Academic Staff, 599
Administrative Staff, 583
Course Regulations, 189–286
Second Language Teaching
Postgraduate Diploma, 181
Semesters, 8
Sleep/Wake Centre, 598
Social
and Community Work
Certificate, 157
and Health Outcomes Research and Evaluation (SHORE) and Te Rōpu Whāriki, Centre for, 598
and Policy Studies in Education
Prescriptions, 471, 479
Anthropology
Prescriptions, 384
Policy and Social Work
Prescriptions, 460
Sector Evaluation Research
Postgraduate Diploma, 182
Service Supervision
Postgraduate Diploma, 182
Work
Bachelor, 154
Master, 173
Sociology
Prescriptions, 451
Soil Science
Prescriptions, 487
Spatial Design
Prescriptions, 552
Special Admission Regulations, 21
Speech and Language Therapy
Bachelor, 97
Master, 109
Postgraduate Certificate, 116
Postgraduate Diploma, 114
Sport
and Exercise
Bachelor, 50
Prescriptions, 562
Coaching
Certificate, 68
Management
Postgraduate Diploma, 58
Statistics
Prescriptions, 424
Statutes and Regulations, 19
Contents, 19
Strategic
Facilities Management, 614
Finance and Planning Section, 614
Priorities (Investment Plan 2008-2010), 9
Strategy and Finance Section, 580
Student
Association
Fee Regulations, 36
Associations, 17

Calendar, 1–5
Conduct, Code of, 34
Contract, 30
Grievance Procedures, 30
Management, 618
Services, 619
Sub-degree Diplomas and Certificates
Agricultural Engineering, 285
Agriculture, 282
Dairy Technology, 283
Exercise Science, 283
Meat Technology, 284
Subject Studies for Teachers
Graduate Diploma, 118

T

Teacher
Aides
Certificate, 125
Education
Prescriptions, 353
Teaching, *see* Education
English as an Additional Language
Certificate, 124
Te Aho Tātai-Rangi, 96
Technology
and Engineering
Institute of, 606
Prescriptions, 363
Bachelor, 230
Bachelor (Honours), 228
Education
Graduate Diploma, 274
Graduate Diploma, 273
Master, 260
Postgraduate Diploma, 266
Science and Mathematics Education
Prescriptions, 528, 530
Te Putahi a Toi (School of Māori Studies)
Academic Staff, 595
Te Reo Māori (Toku Reo Toku Oha)
Postgraduate Diploma, 182
Tertiary Teaching
Postgraduate Certificate, 116
Te Uru Maraurau: Maori and Multicultural Education
Prescriptions, 465
Textile Design
Prescriptions, 551
Theses and Research Reports, 27
Toku Reo Toku Oha (Te Reo Māori)
Postgraduate Diploma, 182
Tourism and Hospitality
Prescriptions, 547
Transfer of Credit, 25
Transportation Design
Prescriptions, 553
Treaty of Waitangi, 15

U

Undergraduate Certificates
Adult Education, 122
Applied Science, 280
Counselling Theory, 123
Early Years Education, 124
Environmental Science, 280
Health Science, 156, 280
Human Development, 124
Rehabilitation Studies, 157
Science, 281
Social and Community Work, 157
Teaching English as an Additional Language, 124
Undergraduate Degrees, *See* Bachelor Degrees
Undergraduate Diplomas
Horticulture, 276
Undergraduate Generic Part I Regulations for the College of Creative Arts, 70
University
Centres, 622
Certificates
Advanced English for Speakers of Other Languages, 298
Foundation Studies, 296
Introductory English for Speakers of Other Languages, 297
Lower Intermediate English for Speakers of Other Languages, 297
University Preparation, 299
Upper Intermediate English for Speakers of Other Languages, 298
Farms
General Information, 12
Fees, 34
Grievance Committee
Membership, 32
Powers, 32
Library Committee Chairperson, 584
Preparation and English Language Studies, Centre for, 613
Preparation Certificate, 299
Registrar, 579
Research Committee Chairperson, 584
Scholarships Committee Chairperson, 584
Unsatisfactory Academic Progress Regulations, 28
Upper Intermediate English for Speakers of Other Languages
University Certificate, 298
Use of Information, 32

V

Veterinary
Animal and Biomedical Sciences, Institute of, 608
Clinical Science
Postgraduate Diploma, 267
Prescriptions, 507
Medicine
Master, 260
Nursing
Diploma, 278
Prescriptions, 504
Pathology and Public Health
Prescriptions, 326
Preventive Medicine
Postgraduate Diploma, 267
Public Health
Postgraduate Diploma, 267
Science
Bachelor, 230
Master, 260
Prescriptions, 331, 556
Studies
Master, 261
Technology
Bachelor, 231

Vice-Chancellors, 579
Past Officers and Members of the Council, 624
Power (Cases of Hardship), 28
Visual
and Material Culture, 590
Prescriptions, 564
Communication Design
Prescriptions, 548

W

Welcome Message, 8
Whānau Development
Postgraduate Certificate in Whānau Development, 184
Postgraduate Diploma in Whānau Development, 183
Wharerata, 612
Withdrawal (Enrolment Regulations), 23
Women and Leadership, New Zealand Centre for, 586
Womens' Studies
Prescriptions, 438

Z

Zoology
Prescriptions, 513